

Document Number: MCUXSDKAPIRM  
Rev 2.11.0  
Jan 2022

# MCUXpresso SDK API Reference Manual

NXP Semiconductors



# Contents

## Chapter 1 Introduction

## Chapter 2 Trademarks

## Chapter 3 Architectural Overview

## Chapter 4 ANATOP\_AI driver

<b>4.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>13</b>
4.2.1	FSL_ANATOP_AI_DRIVER_VERSION	13
4.2.2	AI_PHY_LDO_CTRL0_PWRUPLOAD_DIS	13
4.2.3	AI_PHY_LDO_CTRL0_OUTPUT_TRG	13
4.2.4	AI_BANDGAP_CTRL0_REFTOP_LINREGREF_PWD	14
4.2.5	AI_BANDGAP_CTRL0_REFTOP_PWDVBGUP	14
4.2.6	AI_BANDGAP_CTRL0_REFTOP_SELFBIASOFF	14
4.2.7	AI_BANDGAP_CTRL0_REFTOP_VBGADJ	14
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>14</b>
4.3.1	anatop_ai_ift_t	14
4.3.2	anatop_ai_reg_t	15

## Chapter 5 Clock Driver

<b>5.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>5.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>32</b>
5.2.1	struct clock_group_config_t	32
5.2.2	struct clock_arm_pll_config_t	32
5.2.3	struct clock_usb_pll_config_t	33
5.2.4	struct clock_pll_ss_config_t	33
5.2.5	struct clock_sys_pll2_config_t	34
5.2.6	struct clock_sys_pll1_config_t	34
5.2.7	struct clock_video_pll_config_t	34
5.2.8	struct clock_sys_pll1_gpc_config_t	35
5.2.9	struct clock_enet_pll_config_t	35
5.2.10	struct clock_root_config_t	36

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
5.2.11	struct clock_root_setpoint_config_t .....	36
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>36</b>
5.3.1	FSL_SDK_DISABLE_DRIVER_CLOCK_CONTROL .....	36
5.3.2	FSL_CLOCK_DRIVER_VERSION .....	37
5.3.3	LPADC_CLOCKS .....	37
5.3.4	ADC_ETC_CLOCKS .....	37
5.3.5	AOI_CLOCKS .....	37
5.3.6	DCDC_CLOCKS .....	37
5.3.7	DCDC_CLOCKS .....	38
5.3.8	SRC_CLOCKS .....	38
5.3.9	GPC_CLOCKS .....	38
5.3.10	SSARC_CLOCKS .....	38
5.3.11	WDOG_CLOCKS .....	38
5.3.12	EWM_CLOCKS .....	39
5.3.13	SEMA_CLOCKS .....	39
5.3.14	MU_CLOCKS .....	39
5.3.15	EDMA_CLOCKS .....	39
5.3.16	FLEXRAM_CLOCKS .....	39
5.3.17	LMEM_CLOCKS .....	40
5.3.18	FLEXSPI_CLOCKS .....	40
5.3.19	RDC_CLOCKS .....	40
5.3.20	SEMC_CLOCKS .....	40
5.3.21	XECC_CLOCKS .....	40
5.3.22	IEE_CLOCKS .....	41
5.3.23	KEYMANAGER_CLOCKS .....	41
5.3.24	PUF_CLOCKS .....	41
5.3.25	OCOTP_CLOCKS .....	41
5.3.26	CAAM_CLOCKS .....	41
5.3.27	XBAR_CLOCKS .....	42
5.3.28	IOMUXC_CLOCKS .....	42
5.3.29	GPIO_CLOCKS .....	42
5.3.30	KPP_CLOCKS .....	42
5.3.31	FLEXIO_CLOCKS .....	42
5.3.32	DAC_CLOCKS .....	43
5.3.33	CMP_CLOCKS .....	43
5.3.34	PIT_CLOCKS .....	43
5.3.35	GPT_CLOCKS .....	43
5.3.36	TMR_CLOCKS .....	43
5.3.37	ENC_CLOCKS .....	44
5.3.38	PWM_CLOCKS .....	44
5.3.39	FLEXCAN_CLOCKS .....	44
5.3.40	LPUART_CLOCKS .....	44
5.3.41	LPI2C_CLOCKS .....	45
5.3.42	LPSPI_CLOCKS .....	45

Section No.	Title	Page No.
5.3.43	<a href="#">EMVSIM_CLOCKS</a>	45
5.3.44	<a href="#">ENET_CLOCKS</a>	45
5.3.45	<a href="#">ENETQOS_CLOCKS</a>	45
5.3.46	<a href="#">USB_CLOCKS</a>	46
5.3.47	<a href="#">CDOG_CLOCKS</a>	46
5.3.48	<a href="#">USDHC_CLOCKS</a>	46
5.3.49	<a href="#">ASRC_CLOCKS</a>	46
5.3.50	<a href="#">MQS_CLOCKS</a>	46
5.3.51	<a href="#">PDM_CLOCKS</a>	47
5.3.52	<a href="#">SPDIF_CLOCKS</a>	47
5.3.53	<a href="#">SAI_CLOCKS</a>	47
5.3.54	<a href="#">PXP_CLOCKS</a>	47
5.3.55	<a href="#">GPU2D_CLOCKS</a>	47
5.3.56	<a href="#">LCDIF_CLOCKS</a>	48
5.3.57	<a href="#">LCDIFV2_CLOCKS</a>	48
5.3.58	<a href="#">MIPI_DSI_HOST_CLOCKS</a>	48
5.3.59	<a href="#">MIPI_CSI2RX_CLOCKS</a>	48
5.3.60	<a href="#">CSI_CLOCKS</a>	48
5.3.61	<a href="#">DCIC_CLOCKS</a>	49
5.3.62	<a href="#">DMAMUX_CLOCKS</a>	49
5.3.63	<a href="#">XBARA_CLOCKS</a>	49
5.3.64	<a href="#">XBARB_CLOCKS</a>	49
5.3.65	<a href="#">CLOCK_GetCoreSysClkFreq</a>	49
<b>5.4</b>	<b><a href="#">Enumeration Type Documentation</a></b>	<b>49</b>
5.4.1	<a href="#">clock_lpcg_t</a>	49
5.4.2	<a href="#">clock_name_t</a>	53
5.4.3	<a href="#">clock_root_t</a>	54
5.4.4	<a href="#">clock_root_mux_source_t</a>	55
5.4.5	<a href="#">clock_group_t</a>	71
5.4.6	<a href="#">clock_osc_t</a>	71
5.4.7	<a href="#">clock_gate_value_t</a>	71
5.4.8	<a href="#">clock_mode_t</a>	72
5.4.9	<a href="#">clock_usb_src_t</a>	72
5.4.10	<a href="#">clock_usb_phy_src_t</a>	72
5.4.11	<a href="#">_clock_pll_clk_src</a>	72
5.4.12	<a href="#">clock_pll_post_div_t</a>	72
5.4.13	<a href="#">clock_pll_t</a>	73
5.4.14	<a href="#">clock_pfd_t</a>	73
5.4.15	<a href="#">clock_control_mode_t</a>	73
5.4.16	<a href="#">clock_24MOsc_mode_t</a>	73
5.4.17	<a href="#">clock_16MOsc_source_t</a>	73
5.4.18	<a href="#">clock_1MHzOut_behavior_t</a>	74
5.4.19	<a href="#">clock_level_t</a>	74

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>5.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>74</b>
5.5.1	CLOCK_SetRootClockMux	74
5.5.2	CLOCK_GetRootClockMux	74
5.5.3	CLOCK_GetRootClockSource	75
5.5.4	CLOCK_SetRootClockDiv	75
5.5.5	CLOCK_GetRootClockDiv	75
5.5.6	CLOCK_PowerOffRootClock	76
5.5.7	CLOCK_PowerOnRootClock	77
5.5.8	CLOCK_SetRootClock	77
5.5.9	CLOCK_ControlGate	77
5.5.10	CLOCK_EnableClock	77
5.5.11	CLOCK_DisableClock	78
5.5.12	CLOCK_SetGroupConfig	78
5.5.13	CLOCK_GetFreq	78
5.5.14	CLOCK_GetRootClockFreq	78
5.5.15	CLOCK_GetM7Freq	79
5.5.16	CLOCK_GetM4Freq	79
5.5.17	CLOCK_IsPlkBypassed	79
5.5.18	CLOCK_IsPllEnabled	79
5.5.19	CLOCK_GetRtcFreq	80
5.5.20	CLOCK_OSC_SetOsc48MControlMode	80
5.5.21	CLOCK_OSC_EnableOsc48M	80
5.5.22	CLOCK_OSC_SetOsc48MDiv2ControlMode	80
5.5.23	CLOCK_OSC_EnableOsc48MDiv2	81
5.5.24	CLOCK_OSC_SetOsc24MControlMode	81
5.5.25	CLOCK_OSC_EnableOsc24M	81
5.5.26	CLOCK_OSC_GateOsc24M	81
5.5.27	CLOCK_OSC_SetOsc24MWorkMode	82
5.5.28	CLOCK_OSC_SetOscRc400MControlMode	82
5.5.29	CLOCK_OSC_EnableOscRc400M	82
5.5.30	CLOCK_OSC_GateOscRc400M	82
5.5.31	CLOCK_OSC_TrimOscRc400M	83
5.5.32	CLOCK_OSC_SetOscRc400MRefClkDiv	84
5.5.33	CLOCK_OSC_SetOscRc400MFastClkCount	84
5.5.34	CLOCK_OSC_SetOscRc400MHysteresisValue	84
5.5.35	CLOCK_OSC_BypassOscRc400MTuneLogic	84
5.5.36	CLOCK_OSC_EnableOscRc400MTuneLogic	85
5.5.37	CLOCK_OSC_FreezeOscRc400MTuneValue	85
5.5.38	CLOCK_OSC_SetOscRc400MTuneValue	85
5.5.39	CLOCK_OSC_Set1MHzOutputBehavior	85
5.5.40	CLOCK_OSC_SetLocked1MHzCount	86
5.5.41	CLOCK_OSC_CheckLocked1MHzErrorFlag	86
5.5.42	CLOCK_OSC_GetCurrentOscRc400MFastClockCount	86
5.5.43	CLOCK_OSC_GetCurrentOscRc400MTuneValue	86
5.5.44	CLOCK_OSC_SetOsc16MControlMode	86

Section No.	Title	Page No.
5.5.45	CLOCK_OSC_SetOsc16MConfig .....	87
5.5.46	CLOCK_InitArmPll .....	87
5.5.47	CLOCK_CalcArmPllFreq .....	87
5.5.48	CLOCK_InitArmPllWithFreq .....	88
5.5.49	CLOCK_CalcPllSpreadSpectrum .....	89
5.5.50	CLOCK_InitSysPll1 .....	89
5.5.51	CLOCK_GPC_SetSysPll1OutputFreq .....	89
5.5.52	CLOCK_InitSysPll2 .....	89
5.5.53	CLOCK_IsSysPll2PfdEnabled .....	90
5.5.54	CLOCK_InitSysPll3 .....	90
5.5.55	CLOCK_IsSysPll3PfdEnabled .....	90
5.5.56	CLOCK_SetPllBypass .....	91
5.5.57	CLOCK_CalcAvPllFreq .....	92
5.5.58	CLOCK_InitAudioPllWithFreq .....	92
5.5.59	CLOCK_InitAudioPll .....	92
5.5.60	CLOCK_GPC_SetAudioPllOutputFreq .....	93
5.5.61	CLOCK_InitVideoPllWithFreq .....	93
5.5.62	CLOCK_InitVideoPll .....	93
5.5.63	CLOCK_GPC_SetVideoPllOutputFreq .....	93
5.5.64	CLOCK_GetPllFreq .....	94
5.5.65	CLOCK_InitPfd .....	94
5.5.66	CLOCK_DeinitPfd .....	94
5.5.67	CLOCK_GetPfdFreq .....	95
5.5.68	CLOCK_EnableUsbhs0Clock .....	96
5.5.69	CLOCK_EnableUsbhs1Clock .....	96
5.5.70	CLOCK_EnableUsbhs0PhyPllClock .....	97
5.5.71	CLOCK_DisableUsbhs0PhyPllClock .....	97
5.5.72	CLOCK_EnableUsbhs1PhyPllClock .....	97
5.5.73	CLOCK_DisableUsbhs1PhyPllClock .....	98
5.5.74	CLOCK_OSCPLL_LockControlMode .....	98
5.5.75	CLOCK_OSCPLL_LockWhiteList .....	98
5.5.76	CLOCK_OSCPLL_SetWhiteList .....	98
5.5.77	CLOCK_OSCPLL_IsSetPointImplemented .....	98
5.5.78	CLOCK_OSCPLL_ControlByUnassignedMode .....	99
5.5.79	CLOCK_OSCPLL_ControlBySetPointMode .....	99
5.5.80	CLOCK_OSCPLL_ControlByCpuLowPowerMode .....	99
5.5.81	CLOCK_OSCPLL_SetCurrentClockLevel .....	100
5.5.82	CLOCK_OSCPLL_ControlByDomainMode .....	100
5.5.83	CLOCK_ROOT_LockControlMode .....	100
5.5.84	CLOCK_ROOT_LockWhiteList .....	101
5.5.85	CLOCK_ROOT_SetWhiteList .....	101
5.5.86	CLOCK_ROOT_IsSetPointImplemented .....	101
5.5.87	CLOCK_ROOT_ControlByUnassignedMode .....	102
5.5.88	CLOCK_ROOT_ConfigSetPoint .....	102
5.5.89	CLOCK_ROOT_EnableSetPointControl .....	102

Section No.	Title	Page No.
5.5.90	CLOCK_ROOT_ControlBySetPointMode .....	102
5.5.91	CLOCK_ROOT_ControlByDomainMode .....	103
5.5.92	CLOCK_LPCG_LockControlMode .....	103
5.5.93	CLOCK_LPCG_LockWhiteList .....	103
5.5.94	CLOCK_LPCG_SetWhiteList .....	104
5.5.95	CLOCK_LPCG_IsSetPointImplemented .....	104
5.5.96	CLOCK_LPCG_ControlByUnassignedMode .....	104
5.5.97	CLOCK_LPCG_ControlBySetPointMode .....	105
5.5.98	CLOCK_LPCG_ControlByCpuLowPowerMode .....	105
5.5.99	CLOCK_LPCG_SetCurrentClockLevel .....	105
5.5.100	CLOCK_LPCG_ControlByDomainMode .....	106

## Chapter 6 DCDC\_SOC driver

<b>6.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>107</b>
<b>6.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>115</b>
6.2.1	struct dcdc_config_t .....	115
6.2.2	struct dcdc_min_power_config_t .....	115
6.2.3	struct dcdc_detection_config_t .....	116
6.2.4	struct dcdc_loop_control_config_t .....	116
6.2.5	struct dcdc_internal_regulator_config_t .....	118
6.2.6	struct dcdc_low_power_config_t .....	118
6.2.7	struct dcdc_setpoint_config_t .....	118
<b>6.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>119</b>
6.3.1	FSL_DCDC_DRIVER_VERSION .....	120
6.3.2	STANDBY_MODE_VDD1P0_TARGET_VOLTAGE .....	120
6.3.3	STANDBY_MODE_VDD1P8_TARGET_VOLTAGE .....	120
6.3.4	BUCK_MODE_VDD1P0_TARGET_VOLTAGE .....	120
6.3.5	BUCK_MODE_VDD1P8_TARGET_VOLTAGE .....	120
<b>6.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>121</b>
6.4.1	_dcdc_status_flags .....	121
6.4.2	_dcdc_setpoint_map .....	121
6.4.3	dcdc_control_mode_t .....	121
6.4.4	dcdc_trim_input_mode_t .....	122
6.4.5	dcdc_standby_mode_1P0_target_vol_t .....	122
6.4.6	dcdc_standby_mode_1P8_target_vol_t .....	123
6.4.7	dcdc_buck_mode_1P0_target_vol_t .....	123
6.4.8	dcdc_buck_mode_1P8_target_vol_t .....	124
6.4.9	dcdc_comparator_current_bias_t .....	125
6.4.10	dcdc_peak_current_threshold_t .....	125
6.4.11	dcdc_clock_source_t .....	126
6.4.12	dcdc_voltage_output_sel_t .....	126

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>6.5 Function Documentation</b>		<b>126</b>
6.5.1 DCDC_Init		126
6.5.2 DCDC_Deinit		126
6.5.3 DCDC_GetDefaultConfig		126
6.5.4 DCDC_EnterLowPowerModeViaStandbyRequest		127
6.5.5 DCDC_EnterLowPowerMode		127
6.5.6 DCDC_EnterStandbyMode		127
6.5.7 DCDC_SetVDD1P0StandbyModeTargetVoltage		128
6.5.8 DCDC_GetVDD1P0StandbyModeTargetVoltage		129
6.5.9 DCDC_SetVDD1P8StandbyModeTargetVoltage		129
6.5.10 DCDC_GetVDD1P8StandbyModeTargetVoltage		129
6.5.11 DCDC_SetVDD1P0BuckModeTargetVoltage		130
6.5.12 DCDC_GetVDD1P0BuckModeTargetVoltage		131
6.5.13 DCDC_SetVDD1P8BuckModeTargetVoltage		131
6.5.14 DCDC_GetVDD1P8BuckModeTargetVoltage		131
6.5.15 DCDC_EnableVDD1P0TargetVoltageStepping		131
6.5.16 DCDC_EnableVDD1P8TargetVoltageStepping		132
6.5.17 DCDC_GetDefaultDetectionConfig		132
6.5.18 DCDC_SetDetectionConfig		132
6.5.19 DCDC_EnableOutputRangeComparator		133
6.5.20 DCDC_SetClockSource		133
6.5.21 DCDC_GetDefaultLowPowerConfig		133
6.5.22 DCDC_SetLowPowerConfig		134
6.5.23 DCDC_SetBandgapVoltageTrimValue		134
6.5.24 DCDC_GetDefaultLoopControlConfig		134
6.5.25 DCDC_SetLoopControlConfig		135
6.5.26 DCDC_SetMinPowerConfig		136
6.5.27 DCDC_SetLPComparatorBiasValue		136
6.5.28 DCDC_SetInternalRegulatorConfig		136
6.5.29 DCDC_EnableAdjustDelay		136
6.5.30 DCDC_EnableImproveTransition		137
6.5.31 DCDC_SetPointInit		137
6.5.32 DCDC_SetPointDeinit		137
6.5.33 DCDC_GetStatusFlags		138
6.5.34 DCDC_BootIntoDCM		138
6.5.35 DCDC_BootIntoCCM		138

## Chapter 7 ROMAPI Driver

<b>7.1 Overview</b>	<b>140</b>
<b>7.2 Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>145</b>
7.2.1 struct serial_nor_config_option_t	145
7.2.2 struct flexspi_lut_seq_t	145
7.2.3 struct flexspi_dll_time_t	145

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
7.2.4	struct flexspi_mem_config_t .....	145
7.2.5	struct flexspi_nor_config_t .....	147
7.2.6	struct flexspi_xfer_t .....	148
<b>7.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>148</b>
7.3.1	FSL_ROM_ROMAPI_VERSION .....	148
7.3.2	FSL_ROM_FLEXSPINOR_DRIVER_VERSION .....	148
7.3.3	FSL_ROM_HAS_FLEXSPINOR_API .....	148
7.3.4	FSL_ROM_HAS_RUNBOOTLOADER_API .....	148
7.3.5	FSL_ROM_FLEXSPINOR_API_HAS_FEATURE_GET_CONFIG .....	148
7.3.6	FSL_ROM_FLEXSPINOR_API_HAS_FEATURE_FLASH_INIT .....	148
7.3.7	FSL_ROM_FLEXSPINOR_API_HAS_FEATURE_ERASE .....	149
7.3.8	FSL_ROM_FLEXSPINOR_API_HAS_FEATURE_ERASE_SECTOR .....	149
7.3.9	FSL_ROM_FLEXSPINOR_API_HAS_FEATURE_ERASE_BLOCK .....	149
7.3.10	FSL_ROM_FLEXSPINOR_API_HAS_FEATURE_ERASE_ALL .....	149
7.3.11	FSL_ROM_FLEXSPINOR_API_HAS_FEATURE_READ .....	149
7.3.12	FSL_ROM_FLEXSPINOR_API_HAS_FEATURE_UPDATE_LUT .....	149
7.3.13	FSL_ROM_FLEXSPINOR_API_HAS_FEATURE_CMD_XFER .....	149
7.3.14	kROM_StatusGroup_FLEXSPINOR .....	149
7.3.15	FLEXSPI_CFG_BLK_TAG .....	149
7.3.16	NOR_CMD_LUT_SEQ_IDX_READ .....	149
<b>7.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>149</b>
7.4.1	anonymous enum .....	149
7.4.2	anonymous enum .....	150
7.4.3	_flexspi_read_sample_clk .....	150
7.4.4	anonymous enum .....	150
7.4.5	anonymous enum .....	150
7.4.6	_flexspi_serial_clk_freq .....	150
7.4.7	anonymous enum .....	151
7.4.8	anonymous enum .....	151
7.4.9	_flexspi_nor_status .....	151
7.4.10	flexspi_operation_t .....	152
<b>7.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>152</b>
7.5.1	ROM_API_Init .....	152
7.5.2	ROM_RunBootloader .....	152
7.5.3	ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_GetConfig .....	152
7.5.4	ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_Init .....	153
7.5.5	ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_ProgramPage .....	153
7.5.6	ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_Read .....	154
7.5.7	ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_Erase .....	155
7.5.8	ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_EraseSector .....	156
7.5.9	ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_EraseBlock .....	157
7.5.10	ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_EraseAll .....	158

Section No.	Title	Page No.
7.5.11	<a href="#">ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_CommandXfer</a>	158
7.5.12	<a href="#">ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_UpdateLut</a>	159
7.5.13	<a href="#">ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_WaitBusy</a>	159
7.5.14	<a href="#">ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_ClearCache</a>	160

## Chapter 8 IOMUXC: IOMUX Controller

<b>8.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>8.2</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>211</b>
8.2.1	<a href="#">FSL_IOMUXC_DRIVER_VERSION</a>	211
<b>8.3</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>211</b>
8.3.1	<a href="#">IOMUXC_SetPinMux</a>	212
8.3.2	<a href="#">IOMUXC_SetPinConfig</a>	212
8.3.3	<a href="#">IOMUXC_SetSaiMClkClockSource</a>	213
8.3.4	<a href="#">IOMUXC_MQSEEnterSoftwareReset</a>	213
8.3.5	<a href="#">IOMUXC_MQSEnable</a>	213
8.3.6	<a href="#">IOMUXC_MQSConfig</a>	214

## Chapter 9 NIC301 Driver

## Chapter 10 PGMC Driver

## Chapter 11 PMU Driver

<b>11.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>11.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>223</b>
11.2.1	<a href="#">struct pmu_static_lpsr_ana_ldo_config_t</a>	224
11.2.2	<a href="#">struct pmu_static_lpsr_dig_config_t</a>	224
11.2.3	<a href="#">struct pmu_snvs_dig_config_t</a>	225
11.2.4	<a href="#">struct pmu_static_bandgap_config_t</a>	226
11.2.5	<a href="#">union pmu_well_bias_option_t</a>	226
11.2.6	<a href="#">struct pmu_well_bias_config_t</a>	227
11.2.7	<a href="#">struct pmu_gpc_body_bias_config_t</a>	228
<b>11.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>228</b>
11.3.1	<a href="#">FSL_PMU_DRIVER_VERSION</a>	228
<b>11.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>228</b>
11.4.1	<a href="#">_pmu_setpoint_map</a>	228
11.4.2	<a href="#">pmu_ldo_name_t</a>	229
11.4.3	<a href="#">pmu_body_bias_name_t</a>	229
11.4.4	<a href="#">pmu_control_mode_t</a>	229

Section No.	Title	Page No.
11.4.5	<code>pmu_ldo_operate_mode_t</code>	229
11.4.6	<code>pmu_lpsr_ana_ldo_charge_pump_current_t</code>	230
11.4.7	<code>pmu_lpsr_ana_ldo_output_range_t</code>	230
11.4.8	<code>pmu_lpsr_dig_voltage_step_time_t</code>	230
11.4.9	<code>pmu_lpsr_dig_target_output_voltage_t</code>	230
11.4.10	<code>pmu_snvs_dig_charge_pump_current_t</code>	231
11.4.11	<code>pmu_snvs_dig_discharge_resistor_value_t</code>	231
11.4.12	<code>_pmu_static_bandgap_power_down_option</code>	232
11.4.13	<code>pmu_bandgap_output_VBG_voltage_value_t</code>	232
11.4.14	<code>pmu_bandgap_output_current_value_t</code>	232
11.4.15	<code>pmu_well_bias_power_source_t</code>	232
11.4.16	<code>pmu_bias_area_size_t</code>	233
11.4.17	<code>pmu_well_bias_typical_freq_t</code>	233
11.4.18	<code>pmu_adaptive_clock_source_t</code>	233
11.4.19	<code>pmu_freq_reduction_t</code>	233
11.4.20	<code>pmu_well_bias_1P8_adjustment_t</code>	234
<b>11.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>234</b>
11.5.1	<code>PMU_SetPllLdoControlMode</code>	234
11.5.2	<code>PMU_SwitchPllLdoToGPCMode</code>	234
11.5.3	<code>PMU_StaticEnablePllLdo</code>	234
11.5.4	<code>PMU_SetLpsrAnaLdoControlMode</code>	235
11.5.5	<code>PMU_StaticEnableLpsrAnaLdoBypassMode</code>	235
11.5.6	<code>PMU_StaticCheckLpsrAnaLdoBypassMode</code>	235
11.5.7	<code>PMU_StaticGetLpsrAnaLdoDefaultConfig</code>	236
11.5.8	<code>PMU_StaticLpsrAnaLdoInit</code>	236
11.5.9	<code>PMU_StaticLpsrAnaLdoDeinit</code>	236
11.5.10	<code>PMU_SetLpsrDigLdoControlMode</code>	236
11.5.11	<code>PMU_StaticEnableLpsrDigLdoBypassMode</code>	237
11.5.12	<code>PMU_StaticCheckLpsrDigLdoBypassMode</code>	237
11.5.13	<code>PMU_StaticGetLpsrDigLdoDefaultConfig</code>	237
11.5.14	<code>PMU_StaticLpsrDigLdoInit</code>	238
11.5.15	<code>PMU_StaticLpsrDigLdoDeinit</code>	238
11.5.16	<code>PMU_GPCSetLpsrDigLdoTargetVoltage</code>	238
11.5.17	<code>PMU_GetSnvsDigLdoDefaultConfig</code>	238
11.5.18	<code>PMU_SnvsDigLdoInit</code>	239
11.5.19	<code>PMU_GPCEnableLdo</code>	239
11.5.20	<code>PMU_GPCSetLdoOperateMode</code>	239
11.5.21	<code>PMU_GPCEnableLdoTrackingMode</code>	240
11.5.22	<code>PMU_GPCEnableLdoBypassMode</code>	240
11.5.23	<code>PMU_GPCEnableLdoStandbyMode</code>	240
11.5.24	<code>PMU_SetBandgapControlMode</code>	240
11.5.25	<code>PMU_SwitchBandgapToGPCMode</code>	241
11.5.26	<code>PMU_DisableBandgapSelfBiasAfterPowerUp</code>	241
11.5.27	<code>PMU_EnableBandgapSelfBiasBeforePowerDown</code>	241

Section No.	Title	Page No.
11.5.28	PMU_StaticBandgapInit .....	241
11.5.29	PMU_GPCEnableBandgap .....	241
11.5.30	PMU_GPCEnableBandgapStandbyMode .....	242
11.5.31	PMU_WellBiasInit .....	242
11.5.32	PMU_GetWellBiasDefaultConfig .....	242
11.5.33	PMU_SetBodyBiasControlMode .....	242
11.5.34	PMU_EnableBodyBias .....	243
11.5.35	PMU_GPCEnableBodyBias .....	243
11.5.36	PMU_GPCEnableBodyBiasStandbyMode .....	243
11.5.37	PMU_GPCGetBodyBiasDefaultConfig .....	244
11.5.38	PMU_GPCSetBodyBiasConfig .....	244

## Chapter 12 SOC\_SRC Driver

<b>12.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>245</b>
<b>12.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>250</b>
12.2.1	struct src_setpoint_authentication_t .....	250
12.2.2	struct src_domain_mode_authentication_t .....	251
<b>12.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>251</b>
12.3.1	FSL_SRC_DRIVER_VERSION .....	251
<b>12.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>251</b>
12.4.1	src_core_name_t .....	252
12.4.2	src_boot_fuse_selection_t .....	252
12.4.3	src_global_system_reset_source_t .....	252
12.4.4	_src_global_system_reset_status_flags .....	252
12.4.5	src_global_system_reset_mode_t .....	253
12.4.6	src_reset_slice_name_t .....	253
12.4.7	_src_domain_mode_selection .....	254
12.4.8	_src_setpoint_selection .....	254
12.4.9	src_general_purpose_register_index_t .....	255
12.4.10	_src_slice_reset_source .....	255
12.4.11	src_slice_reset_state_t .....	255
<b>12.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>255</b>
12.5.1	SRC_ReleaseCoreReset .....	256
12.5.2	SRC_GetBootConfig .....	257
12.5.3	SRC_GetBootMode .....	257
12.5.4	SRC_GetBootFuseSelection .....	257
12.5.5	SRC_GetSECCConfigFuseState .....	258
12.5.6	SRC_SetGlobalSystemResetMode .....	259
12.5.7	SRC_GetResetStatusFlags .....	259
12.5.8	SRC_ClearGlobalSystemResetStatus .....	259

Section No.	Title	Page No.
12.5.9	SRC_AssertSliceSoftwareReset .....	260
12.5.10	SRC_AllowUserModeAccess .....	260
12.5.11	SRC_AllowNonSecureModeAccess .....	260
12.5.12	SRC_LockAccessSetting .....	261
12.5.13	SRC_SetDomainIdWhiteList .....	261
12.5.14	SRC_LockDomainIdWhiteList .....	261
12.5.15	SRC_SetAssignList .....	262
12.5.16	SRC_LockAssignList .....	262
12.5.17	SRC_EnableSetPointTransferReset .....	262
12.5.18	SRC_EnableDomainModeTransferReset .....	263
12.5.19	SRC_SetSliceSetPointConfig .....	263
12.5.20	SRC_SetSliceDomainModeConfig .....	263
12.5.21	SRC_LockSliceMode .....	263
12.5.22	SRC_GetSliceResetStatusFlags .....	264
12.5.23	SRC_ClearSliceResetStatusFlags .....	264
12.5.24	SRC_GetSliceResetState .....	264
12.5.25	SRC_SetGeneralPurposeRegister .....	265
12.5.26	SRC_GetGeneralPurposeRegister .....	265

## Chapter 13 ACMP: Analog Comparator Driver

<b>13.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>266</b>
<b>13.2</b>	<b>Typical use case .....</b>	<b>266</b>
13.2.1	Normal Configuration .....	266
13.2.2	Interrupt Configuration .....	266
13.2.3	Round robin Configuration .....	266
<b>13.3</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>269</b>
13.3.1	struct acmp_config_t .....	269
13.3.2	struct acmp_channel_config_t .....	270
13.3.3	struct acmp_filter_config_t .....	270
13.3.4	struct acmp_dac_config_t .....	271
13.3.5	struct acmp_round_robin_config_t .....	271
13.3.6	struct acmp_discrete_mode_config_t .....	272
<b>13.4</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>272</b>
13.4.1	FSL_ACMP_DRIVER_VERSION .....	272
13.4.2	CMP_C0_CFx_MASK .....	272
<b>13.5</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>272</b>
13.5.1	_acmp_interrupt_enable .....	273
13.5.2	_acmp_status_flags .....	273
13.5.3	acmp_hysteresis_mode_t .....	273
13.5.4	acmp_reference_voltage_source_t .....	273

Section No.	Title	Page No.
13.5.5	acmp_fixed_port_t .....	273
13.5.6	acmp_dac_work_mode_t .....	274
13.5.7	acmp_discrete_clock_source_t .....	274
13.5.8	acmp_discrete_sample_time_t .....	274
13.5.9	acmp_discrete_phase_time_t .....	274
<b>13.6</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>275</b>
13.6.1	ACMP_Init .....	275
13.6.2	ACMP_Deinit .....	275
13.6.3	ACMP_GetDefaultConfig .....	275
13.6.4	ACMP_Enable .....	275
13.6.5	ACMP_EnableLinkToDAC .....	276
13.6.6	ACMP_SetChannelConfig .....	276
13.6.7	ACMP_EnableDMA .....	276
13.6.8	ACMP_EnableWindowMode .....	277
13.6.9	ACMP_SetFilterConfig .....	277
13.6.10	ACMP_SetDACConfig .....	277
13.6.11	ACMP_SetRoundRobinConfig .....	278
13.6.12	ACMP_SetRoundRobinPreState .....	278
13.6.13	ACMP_GetRoundRobinStatusFlags .....	278
13.6.14	ACMP_ClearRoundRobinStatusFlags .....	279
13.6.15	ACMP_GetRoundRobinResult .....	279
13.6.16	ACMP_EnableInterrupts .....	279
13.6.17	ACMP_DisableInterrupts .....	280
13.6.18	ACMP_GetStatusFlags .....	280
13.6.19	ACMP_ClearStatusFlags .....	280
13.6.20	ACMP_SetDiscreteModeConfig .....	280
13.6.21	ACMP_GetDefaultDiscreteModeConfig .....	281
<b>Chapter 14 ADC_ETC: ADC External Trigger Control</b>		
<b>14.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>282</b>
<b>14.2</b>	<b>Typical use case .....</b>	<b>282</b>
14.2.1	Software trigger Configuration .....	282
14.2.2	Hardware trigger Configuration .....	282
<b>14.3</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>283</b>
14.3.1	struct adc_etc_config_t .....	283
14.3.2	struct adc_etc_trigger_chain_config_t .....	283
14.3.3	struct adc_etc_trigger_config_t .....	283
<b>14.4</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>283</b>
14.4.1	FSL_ADC_ETC_DRIVER_VERSION .....	284
14.4.2	ADC_ETC_DMA_CTRL_TRGn_REQ_MASK .....	284

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>14.5 Function Documentation</b>		<b>284</b>
14.5.1 ADC_ETC_Init		284
14.5.2 ADC_ETC_Deinit		284
14.5.3 ADC_ETC_GetDefaultConfig		284
14.5.4 ADC_ETC_SetTriggerConfig		285
14.5.5 ADC_ETC_SetTriggerChainConfig		285
14.5.6 ADC_ETC_GetInterruptStatusFlags		285
14.5.7 ADC_ETC_ClearInterruptStatusFlags		286
14.5.8 ADC_ETC_EnableDMA		286
14.5.9 ADC_ETC_DisableDMA		286
14.5.10 ADC_ETC_GetDMAStatusFlags		286
14.5.11 ADC_ETC_ClearDMAStatusFlags		287
14.5.12 ADC_ETC_DoSoftwareReset		287
14.5.13 ADC_ETC_DoSoftwareTrigger		287
14.5.14 ADC_ETC_GetADCConversionValue		288
<b>Chapter 15 AIPSTZ: AHB to IP Bridge</b>		
<b>15.1 Overview</b>		<b>289</b>
<b>15.2 Enumeration Type Documentation</b>		<b>289</b>
15.2.1 aipstz_master_privilege_level_t		289
15.2.2 aipstz_master_t		290
15.2.3 aipstz_peripheral_access_control_t		290
15.2.4 aipstz_peripheral_t		290
<b>15.3 Function Documentation</b>		<b>290</b>
15.3.1 AIPSTZ_SetMasterPriviledgeLevel		290
15.3.2 AIPSTZ_SetPeripheralAccessControl		290
<b>Chapter 16 AOI: Crossbar AND/OR/INVERT Driver</b>		
<b>16.1 Overview</b>		<b>292</b>
<b>16.2 Function groups</b>		<b>292</b>
16.2.1 AOI Initialization		292
16.2.2 AOI Get Set Operation		292
<b>16.3 Typical use case</b>		<b>292</b>
<b>16.4 Data Structure Documentation</b>		<b>294</b>
16.4.1 struct aoi_event_config_t		294
<b>16.5 Macro Definition Documentation</b>		<b>295</b>
16.5.1 FSL_AOI_DRIVER_VERSION		295

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>16.6</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>295</b>
16.6.1	aoi_input_config_t	295
16.6.2	aoi_event_t	295
<b>16.7</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>295</b>
16.7.1	AOI_Init	295
16.7.2	AOI_Deinit	295
16.7.3	AOI_GetEventLogicConfig	296
16.7.4	AOI_SetEventLogicConfig	296

## Chapter 17 ASRC: Asynchronous sample rate converter

<b>17.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>298</b>
<b>17.2</b>	<b>ASRC Driver</b>	<b>299</b>
17.2.1	Overview	299
17.2.2	Data Structure Documentation	304
17.2.3	Macro Definition Documentation	307
17.2.4	Enumeration Type Documentation	307
17.2.5	Function Documentation	310

## Chapter 18 CAAM: Cryptographic Acceleration and Assurance Module

<b>18.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>320</b>
<b>18.2</b>	<b>CAAM Driver Initialization and Configuration</b>	<b>320</b>
<b>18.3</b>	<b>Comments about API usage in RTOS</b>	<b>321</b>
<b>18.4</b>	<b>Comments about API usage in interrupt handler</b>	<b>321</b>
<b>18.5</b>	<b>Comments about DCACHE</b>	<b>321</b>
<b>18.6</b>	<b>CAAM Driver Examples</b>	<b>321</b>
18.6.1	Simple examples	321
<b>18.7</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>323</b>
18.7.1	struct caam_job_callback_t	323
18.7.2	struct caam_handle_t	323
18.7.3	struct caam_config_t	324
<b>18.8</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>324</b>
18.8.1	FSL_CAAAM_DRIVER_VERSION	324
<b>18.9</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>325</b>
18.9.1	anonymous enum	325

Section No.	Title	Page No.
18.9.2	caam_job_ring_t .....	325
18.9.3	caam_wait_mode_t .....	326
18.9.4	caam_rng_sample_mode_t .....	326
18.9.5	caam_rng_ring_osc_div_t .....	326
18.9.6	caam_priblob_t .....	326
18.9.7	caam_ext_key_xfr_source_t .....	327
<b>18.10</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>327</b>
18.10.1	CAAM_Init .....	327
18.10.2	CAAM_Deinit .....	327
18.10.3	CAAM_GetDefaultConfig .....	327
18.10.4	CAAM_Wait .....	328
18.10.5	CAAM_ExternalKeyTransfer .....	328
<b>18.11</b>	<b>CAAM Blocking APIs .....</b>	<b>330</b>
18.11.1	Overview .....	330
18.11.2	CAAM RNG driver .....	331
18.11.3	CAAM DES driver .....	336
18.11.4	CAAM AES driver .....	356
18.11.5	CAAM HASH driver .....	365
18.11.6	CAAM PKHA driver .....	369
<b>18.12</b>	<b>CAAM Non-blocking APIs .....</b>	<b>385</b>
18.12.1	Overview .....	385
18.12.2	CAAM Non-blocking DES driver .....	386
18.12.3	CAAM Non-blocking HASH driver .....	406
18.12.4	CAAM Non-blocking RNG driver .....	409
18.12.5	CAAM Non-blocking AES driver .....	410
<b>Chapter 19 CACHE: ARMV7-M7 CACHE Memory Controller</b>		
<b>19.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>419</b>
<b>19.2</b>	<b>Function groups .....</b>	<b>419</b>
19.2.1	L1 CACHE Operation .....	419
19.2.2	L2 CACHE Operation .....	419
<b>19.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>420</b>
19.3.1	FSL_CACHE_DRIVER_VERSION .....	420
<b>19.4</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>420</b>
19.4.1	L1CACHE_InvalidateICacheByRange .....	421
19.4.2	L1CACHE_InvalidateDCacheByRange .....	422
19.4.3	L1CACHE_CleanDCacheByRange .....	422
19.4.4	L1CACHE_CleanInvalidateDCacheByRange .....	423
19.4.5	ICACHE_InvalidateByRange .....	424

Section No.	Title	Page No.
19.4.6	DCACHE_InvalidateByRange .....	424
19.4.7	DCACHE_CleanByRange .....	425
19.4.8	DCACHE_CleanInvalidateByRange .....	426

## Chapter 20 CACHE: LMEM CACHE Memory Controller

<b>20.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>427</b>
<b>20.2</b>	<b>Function groups .....</b>	<b>427</b>
20.2.1	L1 CACHE Operation .....	427
<b>20.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>429</b>
20.3.1	FSL_CACHE_DRIVER_VERSION .....	429
20.3.2	L1CODEBUSCACHE_LINESIZE_BYTE .....	429
20.3.3	L1SYSTEMBUSCACHE_LINESIZE_BYTE .....	429
<b>20.4</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>429</b>
20.4.1	L1CACHE_InvalidateCodeCacheByRange .....	429
20.4.2	L1CACHE_CleanCodeCacheByRange .....	429
20.4.3	L1CACHE_CleanInvalidateCodeCacheByRange .....	430
20.4.4	L1CACHE_EnableCodeCacheWriteBuffer .....	430
20.4.5	L1CACHE_InvalidateSystemCacheByRange .....	430
20.4.6	L1CACHE_CleanSystemCacheByRange .....	431
20.4.7	L1CACHE_CleanInvalidateSystemCacheByRange .....	431
20.4.8	L1CACHE_EnableSystemCacheWriteBuffer .....	432
20.4.9	L1CACHE_InvalidateICacheByRange .....	433
20.4.10	L1CACHE_InvalidateDCacheByRange .....	433
20.4.11	L1CACHE_CleanDCacheByRange .....	433
20.4.12	L1CACHE_CleanInvalidateDCacheByRange .....	434
20.4.13	ICACHE_InvalidateByRange .....	434
20.4.14	DCACHE_InvalidateByRange .....	434
20.4.15	DCACHE_CleanByRange .....	435
20.4.16	DCACHE_CleanInvalidateByRange .....	435

## Chapter 21 Common Driver

<b>21.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>436</b>
<b>21.2</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>438</b>
21.2.1	FSL_DRIVER_TRANSFER_DOUBLE_WEAK_IRQ .....	438
21.2.2	MAKE_STATUS .....	438
21.2.3	MAKE_VERSION .....	439
21.2.4	FSL_COMMON_DRIVER_VERSION .....	439
21.2.5	DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_NONE .....	439
21.2.6	DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_UART .....	439

Section No.	Title	Page No.
21.2.7	DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_LPUART .....	439
21.2.8	DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_LPSCI .....	439
21.2.9	DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_USBCDC .....	439
21.2.10	DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_FLEXCOMM .....	439
21.2.11	DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_IUART .....	439
21.2.12	DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_VUSART .....	439
21.2.13	DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_MINI_USART .....	439
21.2.14	DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_SWO .....	439
21.2.15	DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_QSCI .....	439
21.2.16	ARRAY_SIZE .....	439
<b>21.3</b>	<b>Typedef Documentation .....</b>	<b>439</b>
21.3.1	status_t .....	439
<b>21.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>440</b>
21.4.1	_status_groups .....	440
21.4.2	anonymous enum .....	442
<b>21.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>442</b>
21.5.1	SDK_Malloc .....	443
21.5.2	SDK_Free .....	444
21.5.3	SDK_DelayAtLeastUs .....	444

## Chapter 22 CSI: CMOS Sensor Interface

<b>22.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>445</b>
<b>22.2</b>	<b>Frame Buffer Queue .....</b>	<b>445</b>
<b>22.3</b>	<b>Fragment Mode .....</b>	<b>445</b>
<b>22.4</b>	<b>Typical use case .....</b>	<b>446</b>
<b>22.5</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>449</b>
22.5.1	struct csi_config_t .....	449
22.5.2	struct _csi_handle .....	450
<b>22.6</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>451</b>
22.6.1	CSI_DRIVER_QUEUE_SIZE .....	451
22.6.2	CSI_DRIVER_FRAG_MODE .....	451
<b>22.7</b>	<b>Typedef Documentation .....</b>	<b>451</b>
22.7.1	csi_transfer_callback_t .....	451
<b>22.8</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>451</b>
22.8.1	anonymous enum .....	451

Section No.	Title	Page No.
22.8.2	<code>csi_work_mode_t</code>	452
22.8.3	<code>csi_data_bus_t</code>	452
22.8.4	<code>_csi_polarity_flags</code>	452
22.8.5	<code>csi_fifo_t</code>	452
22.8.6	<code>_csi_interrupt_enable</code>	452
22.8.7	<code>_csi_flags</code>	453
<b>22.9</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>454</b>
22.9.1	<code>CSI_Init</code>	454
22.9.2	<code>CSI_Deinit</code>	454
22.9.3	<code>CSI_Reset</code>	454
22.9.4	<code>CSI_GetDefaultConfig</code>	455
22.9.5	<code>CSI_ClearFifo</code>	455
22.9.6	<code>CSI_ReflashFifoDma</code>	455
22.9.7	<code>CSI_EnableFifoDmaRequest</code>	456
22.9.8	<code>CSI_Start</code>	456
22.9.9	<code>CSI_Stop</code>	456
22.9.10	<code>CSI_SetRxBufferAddr</code>	456
22.9.11	<code>CSI_EnableInterrupts</code>	457
22.9.12	<code>CSI_DisableInterrupts</code>	457
22.9.13	<code>CSI_GetStatusFlags</code>	457
22.9.14	<code>CSI_ClearStatusFlags</code>	457
22.9.15	<code>CSI_TransferCreateHandle</code>	458
22.9.16	<code>CSI_TransferStart</code>	458
22.9.17	<code>CSI_TransferStop</code>	459
22.9.18	<code>CSI_TransferSubmitEmptyBuffer</code>	459
22.9.19	<code>CSI_TransferGetFullBuffer</code>	460
22.9.20	<code>CSI_TransferHandleIRQ</code>	460

## Chapter 23 DAC12: 12-bit Digital-to-Analog Converter Driver

<b>23.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>461</b>
<b>23.2</b>	<b>Typical use case</b>	<b>461</b>
23.2.1	A simple use case to output the user-defined DAC12 value.	461
23.2.2	Working with the trigger	461
<b>23.3</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>464</b>
23.3.1	<code>struct dac12.hardware_info_t</code>	464
23.3.2	<code>struct dac12.config_t</code>	464
<b>23.4</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>465</b>
23.4.1	<code>FSL_DAC12_DRIVER_VERSION</code>	465
23.4.2	<code>DAC12_CR_W1C_FLAGS_MASK</code>	465
23.4.3	<code>DAC12_CR_ALL_FLAGS_MASK</code>	465

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>23.5 Enumeration Type Documentation</b>		<b>465</b>
23.5.1 <code>_dac12_status_flags</code>		465
23.5.2 <code>_dac12_interrupt_enable</code>		466
23.5.3 <code>dac12_fifo_size_info_t</code>		466
23.5.4 <code>dac12_fifo_work_mode_t</code>		466
23.5.5 <code>dac12_reference_voltage_source_t</code>		466
23.5.6 <code>dac12_fifo_trigger_mode_t</code>		467
23.5.7 <code>dac12_reference_current_source_t</code>		467
23.5.8 <code>dac12_speed_mode_t</code>		467
<b>23.6 Function Documentation</b>		<b>467</b>
23.6.1 <code>DAC12_GetHardwareInfo</code>		467
23.6.2 <code>DAC12_Init</code>		468
23.6.3 <code>DAC12_GetDefaultConfig</code>		468
23.6.4 <code>DAC12_Deinit</code>		468
23.6.5 <code>DAC12_Enable</code>		468
23.6.6 <code>DAC12_ResetConfig</code>		469
23.6.7 <code>DAC12_ResetFIFO</code>		469
23.6.8 <code>DAC12_GetStatusFlags</code>		469
23.6.9 <code>DAC12_ClearStatusFlags</code>		469
23.6.10 <code>DAC12_EnableInterrupts</code>		470
23.6.11 <code>DAC12_DisableInterrupts</code>		470
23.6.12 <code>DAC12_EnableDMA</code>		470
23.6.13 <code>DAC12_SetData</code>		470
23.6.14 <code>DAC12_DoSoftwareTrigger</code>		471
23.6.15 <code>DAC12_GetFIFOReadPointer</code>		471
23.6.16 <code>DAC12_GetFIFOWritePointer</code>		471
<b>Chapter 24 DMAMUX: Direct Memory Access Multiplexer Driver</b>		
<b>24.1 Overview</b>		<b>472</b>
<b>24.2 Typical use case</b>		<b>472</b>
24.2.1 <code>DMAMUX Operation</code>		472
<b>24.3 Macro Definition Documentation</b>		<b>472</b>
24.3.1 <code>FSL_DMAMUX_DRIVER_VERSION</code>		472
<b>24.4 Function Documentation</b>		<b>473</b>
24.4.1 <code>DMAMUX_Init</code>		473
24.4.2 <code>DMAMUX_Deinit</code>		474
24.4.3 <code>DMAMUX_EnableChannel</code>		474
24.4.4 <code>DMAMUX_DisableChannel</code>		474
24.4.5 <code>DMAMUX_SetSource</code>		475
24.4.6 <code>DMAMUX_EnablePeriodTrigger</code>		475

Section No.	Title	Page No.
24.4.7	DMAMUX_DisablePeriodTrigger .....	475
24.4.8	DMAMUX_EnableAlwaysOn .....	475

## Chapter 25 eDMA: Enhanced Direct Memory Access (eDMA) Controller Driver

<b>25.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>477</b>
<b>25.2</b>	<b>Typical use case .....</b>	<b>477</b>
25.2.1	eDMA Operation .....	477
<b>25.3</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>482</b>
25.3.1	struct edma_config_t .....	482
25.3.2	struct edma_transfer_config_t .....	483
25.3.3	struct edma_channel_Preemption_config_t .....	484
25.3.4	struct edma_minor_offset_config_t .....	484
25.3.5	struct edma_tcd_t .....	484
25.3.6	struct edma_handle_t .....	485
<b>25.4</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>486</b>
25.4.1	FSL_EDMA_DRIVER_VERSION .....	486
<b>25.5</b>	<b>Typedef Documentation .....</b>	<b>486</b>
25.5.1	edma_callback .....	486
<b>25.6</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>487</b>
25.6.1	edma_transfer_size_t .....	487
25.6.2	edma_modulo_t .....	487
25.6.3	edma_bandwidth_t .....	488
25.6.4	edma_channel_link_type_t .....	488
25.6.5	anonymous enum .....	488
25.6.6	anonymous enum .....	489
25.6.7	edma_interrupt_enable_t .....	489
25.6.8	edma_transfer_type_t .....	489
25.6.9	anonymous enum .....	489
<b>25.7</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>490</b>
25.7.1	EDMA_Init .....	490
25.7.2	EDMA_Deinit .....	491
25.7.3	EDMA_InstallTCD .....	491
25.7.4	EDMA_GetDefaultConfig .....	491
25.7.5	EDMA_EnableContinuousChannelLinkMode .....	492
25.7.6	EDMA_EnableMinorLoopMapping .....	492
25.7.7	EDMA_ResetChannel .....	492
25.7.8	EDMA_SetTransferConfig .....	493
25.7.9	EDMA_SetMinorOffsetConfig .....	493
25.7.10	EDMA_SetChannelPreemptionConfig .....	494

Section No.	Title	Page No.
25.7.11	EDMA_SetChannelLink .....	494
25.7.12	EDMA_SetBandWidth .....	495
25.7.13	EDMA_SetModulo .....	495
25.7.14	EDMA_EnableAsyncRequest .....	496
25.7.15	EDMA_EnableAutoStopRequest .....	496
25.7.16	EDMA_EnableChannelInterrupts .....	496
25.7.17	EDMA_DisableChannelInterrupts .....	496
25.7.18	EDMA_SetMajorOffsetConfig .....	497
25.7.19	EDMA_TcdReset .....	497
25.7.20	EDMA_TcdSetTransferConfig .....	497
25.7.21	EDMA_TcdSetMinorOffsetConfig .....	498
25.7.22	EDMA_TcdSetChannelLink .....	498
25.7.23	EDMA_TcdSetBandWidth .....	499
25.7.24	EDMA_TcdSetModulo .....	499
25.7.25	EDMA_TcdEnableAutoStopRequest .....	500
25.7.26	EDMA_TcdEnableInterrupts .....	501
25.7.27	EDMA_TcdDisableInterrupts .....	501
25.7.28	EDMA_TcdSetMajorOffsetConfig .....	501
25.7.29	EDMA_EnableChannelRequest .....	501
25.7.30	EDMA_DisableChannelRequest .....	502
25.7.31	EDMA_TriggerChannelStart .....	502
25.7.32	EDMA_GetRemainingMajorLoopCount .....	502
25.7.33	EDMA_GetErrorStatusFlags .....	503
25.7.34	EDMA_GetChannelStatusFlags .....	503
25.7.35	EDMA_ClearChannelStatusFlags .....	503
25.7.36	EDMA_CreateHandle .....	504
25.7.37	EDMA_InstallTCDMemory .....	504
25.7.38	EDMA_SetCallback .....	504
25.7.39	EDMA_PreparesTransferConfig .....	505
25.7.40	EDMA_PreparesTransfer .....	505
25.7.41	EDMA_SubmitTransfer .....	506
25.7.42	EDMA_StartTransfer .....	507
25.7.43	EDMA_StopTransfer .....	508
25.7.44	EDMA_AbortTransfer .....	508
25.7.45	EDMA_GetUnusedTCDNumber .....	508
25.7.46	EDMA_GetNextTCDAAddress .....	508
25.7.47	EDMA_HandleIRQ .....	509

## Chapter 26 eLCDIF: Enhanced LCD Interface

26.1	Overview .....	510
26.2	Typical use case .....	510
26.2.1	Frame buffer update .....	510
26.2.2	Alpha surface .....	510

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>26.3 Data Structure Documentation</b>		<b>513</b>
26.3.1 struct elcdif_pixel_format_reg_t		514
26.3.2 struct elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t		514
26.3.3 struct elcdif_as_buffer_config_t		515
26.3.4 struct elcdif_as_blend_config_t		516
<b>26.4 Enumeration Type Documentation</b>		<b>516</b>
26.4.1 _elcdif_polarity_flags		516
26.4.2 _elcdif_interrupt_enable		516
26.4.3 _elcdif_interrupt_flags		517
26.4.4 _elcdif_status_flags		517
26.4.5 elcdif_pixel_format_t		517
26.4.6 elcdif_lcd_data_bus_t		518
26.4.7 elcdif_as_pixel_format_t		518
26.4.8 elcdif_alpha_mode_t		518
26.4.9 elcdif_rop_mode_t		518
26.4.10 elcdif_lut_t		519
<b>26.5 Function Documentation</b>		<b>519</b>
26.5.1 ELCDIF_RgbModeInit		519
26.5.2 ELCDIF_RgbModeGetDefaultConfig		520
26.5.3 ELCDIF_Deinit		520
26.5.4 ELCDIF_RgbModeSetPixelFormat		520
26.5.5 ELCDIF_RgbModeStart		521
26.5.6 ELCDIF_RgbModeStop		521
26.5.7 ELCDIF_SetNextBufferAddr		521
26.5.8 ELCDIF_Reset		521
26.5.9 ELCDIF_GetCrcValue		521
26.5.10 ELCDIF_GetBusMasterErrorAddr		522
26.5.11 ELCDIF_GetStatus		522
26.5.12 ELCDIF_GetLfifoCount		523
26.5.13 ELCDIF_EnableInterrupts		523
26.5.14 ELCDIF_DisableInterrupts		523
26.5.15 ELCDIF_GetInterruptStatus		524
26.5.16 ELCDIF_ClearInterruptStatus		524
26.5.17 ELCDIF_EnableLut		524
26.5.18 ELCDIF_UpdateLut		524

## Chapter 27 ENC: Quadrature Encoder/Decoder

<b>27.1 Overview</b>	<b>526</b>
<b>27.2 Function groups</b>	<b>526</b>
27.2.1 Initialization and De-initialization	526
27.2.2 Status	526

Section No.	Title	Page No.
27.2.3	Interrupts .....	526
27.2.4	Value Operation .....	526
<b>27.3</b>	<b>Typical use case .....</b>	<b>526</b>
27.3.1	Polling Configuration .....	526
<b>27.4</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>529</b>
27.4.1	struct enc_config_t .....	529
27.4.2	struct enc_self_test_config_t .....	531
<b>27.5</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>532</b>
27.5.1	_enc_interrupt_enable .....	532
27.5.2	_enc_status_flags .....	532
27.5.3	_enc_signal_status_flags .....	532
27.5.4	enc_home_trigger_mode_t .....	533
27.5.5	enc_index_trigger_mode_t .....	533
27.5.6	enc_decoder_work_mode_t .....	533
27.5.7	enc_position_match_mode_t .....	534
27.5.8	enc_revolution_count_condition_t .....	534
27.5.9	enc_self_test_direction_t .....	534
27.5.10	enc_prescaler_t .....	534
<b>27.6</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>534</b>
27.6.1	ENC_Init .....	534
27.6.2	ENC_Deinit .....	535
27.6.3	ENC_GetDefaultConfig .....	535
27.6.4	ENC_DoSoftwareLoadInitialPositionValue .....	536
27.6.5	ENC_SetSelfTestConfig .....	536
27.6.6	ENC_EnableWatchdog .....	536
27.6.7	ENC_SetInitialPositionValue .....	536
27.6.8	ENC_GetStatusFlags .....	537
27.6.9	ENC_ClearStatusFlags .....	537
27.6.10	ENC_GetSignalStatusFlags .....	537
27.6.11	ENC_EnableInterrupts .....	537
27.6.12	ENC_DisableInterrupts .....	538
27.6.13	ENC_GetEnabledInterrupts .....	538
27.6.14	ENCGetPositionValue .....	538
27.6.15	ENCGetHoldPositionValue .....	538
27.6.16	ENCGetPositionDifferenceValue .....	539
27.6.17	ENCGetHoldPositionDifferenceValue .....	539
27.6.18	ENCGetRevolutionValue .....	539
27.6.19	ENCGetHoldRevolutionValue .....	540
27.6.20	ENCGetLastEdgeTimeValue .....	540
27.6.21	ENCGetHoldLastEdgeTimeValue .....	540
27.6.22	ENCGetPositionDifferencePeriodValue .....	541

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
27.6.23	ENC_GetPositionDifferencePeriodBufferValue .....	541
27.6.24	ENC_GetHoldPositionDifferencePeriodValue .....	541
<b>Chapter 28 ENET: Ethernet MAC Driver</b>		
<b>28.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>543</b>
<b>28.2</b>	<b>Operations of Ethernet MAC Driver .....</b>	<b>543</b>
28.2.1	MII interface Operation .....	543
28.2.2	MAC address filter .....	543
28.2.3	Other Basic control Operations .....	543
28.2.4	Transactional Operation .....	543
28.2.5	PTP IEEE 1588 Feature Operation .....	544
<b>28.3</b>	<b>Typical use case .....</b>	<b>544</b>
28.3.1	ENET Initialization, receive, and transmit operations .....	544
<b>28.4</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>553</b>
28.4.1	struct enet_rx_bd_struct_t .....	553
28.4.2	struct enet_tx_bd_struct_t .....	553
28.4.3	struct enet_data_error_stats_t .....	553
28.4.4	struct enet_rx_frame_error_t .....	554
28.4.5	struct enet_transfer_stats_t .....	554
28.4.6	struct enet_frame_info_t .....	555
28.4.7	struct enet_tx_dirty_ring_t .....	556
28.4.8	struct enet_buffer_config_t .....	556
28.4.9	struct enet_intcoalesce_config_t .....	558
28.4.10	struct enet_avb_config_t .....	558
28.4.11	struct enet_config_t .....	559
28.4.12	struct enet_tx_bd_ring_t .....	561
28.4.13	struct enet_rx_bd_ring_t .....	562
28.4.14	struct _enet_handle .....	562
<b>28.5</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>563</b>
28.5.1	FSL_ENET_DRIVER_VERSION .....	563
28.5.2	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_EMPTY_MASK .....	563
28.5.3	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_SOFTOWNER1_MASK .....	563
28.5.4	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_WRAP_MASK .....	563
28.5.5	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_SOFTOWNER2_Mask .....	563
28.5.6	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_LAST_MASK .....	563
28.5.7	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_MISS_MASK .....	563
28.5.8	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_BROADCAST_MASK .....	564
28.5.9	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_MULTICAST_MASK .....	564
28.5.10	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_LENVLIOLATE_MASK .....	564
28.5.11	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_NOOCTET_MASK .....	564

Section No.	Title	Page No.
28.5.12	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_CRC_MASK .....	564
28.5.13	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_OVERRUN_MASK .....	564
28.5.14	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_TRUNC_MASK .....	564
28.5.15	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_TX_READY_MASK .....	564
28.5.16	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_TX_SOFTWENER1_MASK .....	564
28.5.17	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_TX_WRAP_MASK .....	564
28.5.18	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_TX_SOFTWENER2_MASK .....	564
28.5.19	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_TX_LAST_MASK .....	564
28.5.20	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_TX_TRANMITCRC_MASK .....	564
28.5.21	ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_ERR_MASK .....	564
28.5.22	ENET_FRAME_MAX_FRAMELEN .....	564
28.5.23	ENET_FRAME_VLAN_TAGLEN .....	564
28.5.24	ENET_FRAME_CRC_LEN .....	565
28.5.25	ENET_FIFO_MIN_RX_FULL .....	565
28.5.26	ENET_RX_MIN_BUFFERSIZE .....	565
28.5.27	ENET_PHY_MAXADDRESS .....	565
28.5.28	ENET_TX_INTERRUPT .....	565
28.5.29	ENET_RX_INTERRUPT .....	565
28.5.30	ENET_TS_INTERRUPT .....	565
28.5.31	ENET_ERR_INTERRUPT .....	565
<b>28.6</b>	<b>Typedef Documentation .....</b>	<b>566</b>
28.6.1	enet_rx_alloc_callback_t .....	566
28.6.2	enet_rx_free_callback_t .....	566
28.6.3	enet_callback_t .....	566
28.6.4	enet_isr_ring_t .....	566
<b>28.7</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>566</b>
28.7.1	anonymous enum .....	566
28.7.2	enet_mii_mode_t .....	566
28.7.3	enet_mii_speed_t .....	566
28.7.4	enet_mii_duplex_t .....	567
28.7.5	enet_mii_write_t .....	567
28.7.6	enet_mii_read_t .....	567
28.7.7	enet_mii_extend_opcode .....	567
28.7.8	enet_special_control_flag_t .....	567
28.7.9	enet_interrupt_enable_t .....	568
28.7.10	enet_event_t .....	569
28.7.11	enet_idle_slope_t .....	569
28.7.12	enet_tx_accelerator_t .....	570
28.7.13	enet_rx_accelerator_t .....	570
<b>28.8</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>570</b>
28.8.1	ENET_GetInstance .....	570
28.8.2	ENET_GetDefaultConfig .....	570

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
28.8.3	ENET_Up .....	571
28.8.4	ENET_Init .....	572
28.8.5	ENET_Down .....	573
28.8.6	ENET_Deinit .....	573
28.8.7	ENET_Reset .....	573
28.8.8	ENET_SetMII .....	573
28.8.9	ENET_SetSMI .....	574
28.8.10	ENET_GetSMI .....	574
28.8.11	ENET_ReadSMIData .....	574
28.8.12	ENET_StartSMIRead .....	575
28.8.13	ENET_StartSMIWrite .....	575
28.8.14	ENET_StartExtC45SMIWriteReg .....	575
28.8.15	ENET_StartExtC45SMIWriteData .....	576
28.8.16	ENET_StartExtC45SMIReadData .....	576
28.8.17	ENET_SetRGMIIClockDelay .....	577
28.8.18	ENET_SetMacAddr .....	577
28.8.19	ENET_GetMacAddr .....	577
28.8.20	ENET_AddMulticastGroup .....	578
28.8.21	ENET_LeaveMulticastGroup .....	578
28.8.22	ENET_ActiveRead .....	578
28.8.23	ENET_EnableSleepMode .....	579
28.8.24	ENET_GetAccelFunction .....	580
28.8.25	ENET_EnableInterrupts .....	580
28.8.26	ENET_DisableInterrupts .....	580
28.8.27	ENET_GetInterruptStatus .....	581
28.8.28	ENET_ClearInterruptStatus .....	581
28.8.29	ENET_SetRxISRHandler .....	581
28.8.30	ENET_SetTxISRHandler .....	582
28.8.31	ENET_SetErrISRHandler .....	582
28.8.32	ENET_SetCallback .....	582
28.8.33	ENET_GetRxErrBeforeReadFrame .....	583
28.8.34	ENET_GetStatistics .....	583
28.8.35	ENET_GetRxFrameSize .....	583
28.8.36	ENET_ReadFrame .....	584
28.8.37	ENET_SendFrame .....	585
28.8.38	ENET_SetTxReclaim .....	586
28.8.39	ENET_ReclaimTxDescriptor .....	586
28.8.40	ENET_GetRxBuffer .....	587
28.8.41	ENET_ReleaseRxBuffer .....	588
28.8.42	ENET_GetRxFrame .....	588
28.8.43	ENET_StartTxFrame .....	589
28.8.44	ENET_SendFrameZeroCopy .....	590
28.8.45	ENET_TransmitIRQHandler .....	591
28.8.46	ENET_ReceiveIRQHandler .....	591
28.8.47	ENET_CommonFrame1IRQHandler .....	591

Section No.	Title	Page No.
28.8.48	<a href="#">ENET_CommonFrame2IRQHandler</a>	592
28.8.49	<a href="#">ENET_ErrorIRQHandler</a>	593
28.8.50	<a href="#">ENET_Ptp1588IRQHandler</a>	593
28.8.51	<a href="#">ENET_CommonFrame0IRQHandler</a>	593
<b>28.9</b>	<b>Variable Documentation</b>	<b>593</b>
28.9.1	<a href="#">s_enetClock</a>	593
<b>28.10</b>	<b>ENET CMSIS Driver</b>	<b>594</b>
28.10.1	<a href="#">Typical use case</a>	594

## Chapter 29 EQOS-TSN: Ethernet QoS with TSN Driver

<b>29.1</b>	<b>EQOS-TSN: Ethernet QoS with TSN Driver</b>	<b>596</b>
29.1.1	<a href="#">Initialize and De-initialize interface Operation</a>	596
29.1.2	<a href="#">Other basic operation</a>	596
29.1.3	<a href="#">Interrupt operation</a>	596
29.1.4	<a href="#">Functional Operation</a>	596
29.1.5	<a href="#">Transactional Operation</a>	597

## Chapter 30 EWM: External Watchdog Monitor Driver

<b>30.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>598</b>
<b>30.2</b>	<b>Typical use case</b>	<b>598</b>
<b>30.3</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>599</b>
30.3.1	<a href="#">struct ewm_config_t</a>	599
<b>30.4</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>599</b>
30.4.1	<a href="#">FSL_EWM_DRIVER_VERSION</a>	599
<b>30.5</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>599</b>
30.5.1	<a href="#">ewm_lpo_clock_source_t</a>	599
30.5.2	<a href="#">_ewm_interrupt_enable_t</a>	600
30.5.3	<a href="#">_ewm_status_flags_t</a>	600
<b>30.6</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>600</b>
30.6.1	<a href="#">EWM_Init</a>	600
30.6.2	<a href="#">EWM_Deinit</a>	600
30.6.3	<a href="#">EWM_GetDefaultConfig</a>	601
30.6.4	<a href="#">EWM_EnableInterrupts</a>	601
30.6.5	<a href="#">EWM_DisableInterrupts</a>	601
30.6.6	<a href="#">EWM_GetStatusFlags</a>	602
30.6.7	<a href="#">EWM_Refresh</a>	602

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
<b>Chapter 31 FlexCAN: Flex Controller Area Network Driver</b>		
<b>31.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>604</b>
<b>31.2</b>	<b>FlexCAN Driver</b>	<b>605</b>
31.2.1	Overview	605
31.2.2	Typical use case	605
31.2.3	Data Structure Documentation	615
31.2.4	Macro Definition Documentation	622
31.2.5	Enumeration Type Documentation	627
31.2.6	Function Documentation	633
<b>31.3</b>	<b>FlexCAN eDMA Driver</b>	<b>657</b>
31.3.1	Overview	657
31.3.2	Data Structure Documentation	657
31.3.3	Macro Definition Documentation	658
31.3.4	Typedef Documentation	658
31.3.5	Function Documentation	658
<b>Chapter 32 FlexIO: FlexIO Driver</b>		
<b>32.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>662</b>
<b>32.2</b>	<b>FlexIO Driver</b>	<b>663</b>
32.2.1	Overview	663
32.2.2	Data Structure Documentation	667
32.2.3	Macro Definition Documentation	670
32.2.4	Typedef Documentation	670
32.2.5	Enumeration Type Documentation	670
32.2.6	Function Documentation	675
32.2.7	Variable Documentation	685
<b>32.3</b>	<b>FlexIO Camera Driver</b>	<b>686</b>
32.3.1	Overview	686
32.3.2	Typical use case	686
32.3.3	Data Structure Documentation	689
32.3.4	Macro Definition Documentation	690
32.3.5	Enumeration Type Documentation	690
32.3.6	Function Documentation	691
32.3.7	FlexIO eDMA Camera Driver	694
<b>32.4</b>	<b>FlexIO I2C Master Driver</b>	<b>698</b>
32.4.1	Overview	698
32.4.2	Typical use case	698
32.4.3	Data Structure Documentation	702
32.4.4	Macro Definition Documentation	704

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
32.4.5	Typedef Documentation .....	704
32.4.6	Enumeration Type Documentation .....	705
32.4.7	Function Documentation .....	705
<b>32.5</b>	<b>FlexIO I2S Driver .....</b>	<b>715</b>
32.5.1	Overview .....	715
32.5.2	Typical use case .....	715
32.5.3	Data Structure Documentation .....	720
32.5.4	Macro Definition Documentation .....	722
32.5.5	Enumeration Type Documentation .....	723
32.5.6	Function Documentation .....	724
32.5.7	FlexIO eDMA I2S Driver .....	735
<b>32.6</b>	<b>FlexIO MCU Interface LCD Driver .....</b>	<b>741</b>
32.6.1	Overview .....	741
32.6.2	Typical use case .....	741
32.6.3	Data Structure Documentation .....	747
32.6.4	Macro Definition Documentation .....	750
32.6.5	Typedef Documentation .....	751
32.6.6	Enumeration Type Documentation .....	751
32.6.7	Function Documentation .....	752
32.6.8	FlexIO eDMA MCU Interface LCD Driver .....	765
<b>32.7</b>	<b>FlexIO SPI Driver .....</b>	<b>771</b>
32.7.1	Overview .....	771
32.7.2	Typical use case .....	771
32.7.3	Data Structure Documentation .....	778
32.7.4	Macro Definition Documentation .....	781
32.7.5	Typedef Documentation .....	781
32.7.6	Enumeration Type Documentation .....	782
32.7.7	Function Documentation .....	783
32.7.8	FlexIO eDMA SPI Driver .....	797
<b>32.8</b>	<b>FlexIO UART Driver .....</b>	<b>803</b>
32.8.1	Overview .....	803
32.8.2	Typical use case .....	803
32.8.3	Data Structure Documentation .....	812
32.8.4	Macro Definition Documentation .....	814
32.8.5	Typedef Documentation .....	814
32.8.6	Enumeration Type Documentation .....	815
32.8.7	Function Documentation .....	816
32.8.8	FlexIO eDMA UART Driver .....	827

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>Chapter 33 FLEXRAM: on-chip RAM manager</b>		
<b>33.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>833</b>
<b>33.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>835</b>
33.2.1	struct flexram_ocram_ecc_single_error_info_t	836
33.2.2	struct flexram_ocram_ecc_multi_error_info_t	836
33.2.3	struct flexram_itcm_ecc_single_error_info_t	836
33.2.4	struct flexram_itcm_ecc_multi_error_info_t	837
33.2.5	struct flexram_dtcm_ecc_single_error_info_t	837
33.2.6	struct flexram_dtcm_ecc_multi_error_info_t	837
<b>33.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>838</b>
33.3.1	FSL_FLEXRAM_DRIVER_VERSION	838
33.3.2	FLEXRAM_ECC_ERROR_DETAILED_INFO	838
<b>33.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>838</b>
33.4.1	anonymous enum	838
33.4.2	anonymous enum	838
33.4.3	flexram_tcm_access_mode_t	838
33.4.4	anonymous enum	839
<b>33.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>839</b>
33.5.1	FLEXRAM_Init	839
33.5.2	FLEXRAM_GetInterruptStatus	839
33.5.3	FLEXRAM_ClearInterruptStatus	839
33.5.4	FLEXRAM_EnableInterruptStatus	839
33.5.5	FLEXRAM_DisableInterruptStatus	840
33.5.6	FLEXRAM_EnableInterruptSignal	840
33.5.7	FLEXRAM_DisableInterruptSignal	840
33.5.8	FLEXRAM_SetTCMReadAccessMode	840
33.5.9	FLEXRAM_SetTCMWriteAccessMode	841
33.5.10	FLEXRAM_EnableForceRamClockOn	841
33.5.11	FLEXRAM_SetOCRAMMagicAddr	841
33.5.12	FLEXRAM_SetDTCMagicAddr	842
33.5.13	FLEXRAM_SetITCMMagicAddr	842
33.5.14	FLEXRAM_EnableECC	842
33.5.15	FLEXRAM_GetOcramSingleErroInfo	843
33.5.16	FLEXRAM_GetOcramMultiErroInfo	843
33.5.17	FLEXRAM_GetItcmSingleErroInfo	843
33.5.18	FLEXRAM_GetItcmMultiErroInfo	843
33.5.19	FLEXRAM_GetDtcmSingleErroInfo	844
33.5.20	FLEXRAM_GetDtcmMultiErroInfo	844

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>Chapter 34 FLEXSPI: Flexible Serial Peripheral Interface Driver</b>		
<b>34.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>845</b>
<b>34.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>850</b>
34.2.1	struct flexspi_config_t	850
34.2.2	struct flexspi_device_config_t	853
34.2.3	struct flexspi_transfer_t	854
34.2.4	struct _flexspi_handle	855
<b>34.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>855</b>
34.3.1	FSL_FLEXSPI_DRIVER_VERSION	855
34.3.2	FLEXSPI_LUT_SEQ	855
<b>34.4</b>	<b>Typedef Documentation</b>	<b>856</b>
34.4.1	flexspi_transfer_callback_t	856
<b>34.5</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>856</b>
34.5.1	anonymous enum	856
34.5.2	anonymous enum	856
34.5.3	flexspi_pad_t	857
34.5.4	flexspi_flags_t	857
34.5.5	flexspi_read_sample_clock_t	858
34.5.6	flexspi_cs_interval_cycle_unit_t	858
34.5.7	flexspi_ahb_write_wait_unit_t	858
34.5.8	flexspi_ip_error_code_t	859
34.5.9	flexspi_ahb_error_code_t	859
34.5.10	flexspi_port_t	859
34.5.11	flexspi_arb_command_source_t	859
34.5.12	flexspi_command_type_t	860
<b>34.6</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>860</b>
34.6.1	FLEXSPIGetInstance	860
34.6.2	FLEXSPICheckAndClearError	860
34.6.3	FLEXSPIInit	860
34.6.4	FLEXSPIGetDefaultConfig	860
34.6.5	FLEXSPIDeinit	861
34.6.6	FLEXSPIUpdateDlValue	861
34.6.7	FLEXSPISetFlashConfig	861
34.6.8	FLEXSPISoftwareReset	862
34.6.9	FLEXSPIEnable	863
34.6.10	FLEXSPIEnableInterrupts	863
34.6.11	FLEXSPIDisableInterrupts	863
34.6.12	FLEXSPIEnableTxDMA	863
34.6.13	FLEXSPIEnableRxDMA	864
34.6.14	FLEXSPIGetTxFifoAddress	864

Section No.	Title	Page No.
34.6.15	FLEXSPI_GetRxFifoAddress .....	864
34.6.16	FLEXSPI_ResetFifos .....	865
34.6.17	FLEXSPI_GetFifoCounts .....	866
34.6.18	FLEXSPI_GetInterruptStatusFlags .....	866
34.6.19	FLEXSPI_ClearInterruptStatusFlags .....	866
34.6.20	FLEXSPI_GetArbitratorCommandSource .....	867
34.6.21	FLEXSPI_GetIPCommandErrorCode .....	868
34.6.22	FLEXSPI_GetAHBCommandErrorCode .....	868
34.6.23	FLEXSPI_GetBusIdleStatus .....	868
34.6.24	FLEXSPI_UpdateRxSampleClock .....	869
34.6.25	FLEXSPI_EnableIPParallelMode .....	869
34.6.26	FLEXSPI_EnableAHBParallelMode .....	869
34.6.27	FLEXSPI_UpdateLUT .....	869
34.6.28	FLEXSPI_WriteData .....	870
34.6.29	FLEXSPI_ReadData .....	870
34.6.30	FLEXSPI_WriteBlocking .....	870
34.6.31	FLEXSPI_ReadBlocking .....	871
34.6.32	FLEXSPI_TransferBlocking .....	872
34.6.33	FLEXSPI_TransferCreateHandle .....	872
34.6.34	FLEXSPI_TransferNonBlocking .....	873
34.6.35	FLEXSPI_TransferGetCount .....	873
34.6.36	FLEXSPI_TransferAbort .....	874
34.6.37	FLEXSPI_TransferHandleIRQ .....	874

## Chapter 35 GPT: General Purpose Timer

35.1	Overview .....	875
35.2	Function groups .....	875
35.2.1	Initialization and deinitialization .....	875
35.3	Typical use case .....	875
35.3.1	GPT interrupt example .....	875
35.4	Data Structure Documentation .....	878
35.4.1	struct gpt_config_t .....	878
35.5	Enumeration Type Documentation .....	879
35.5.1	gpt_clock_source_t .....	879
35.5.2	gpt_input_capture_channel_t .....	879
35.5.3	gpt_input_operation_mode_t .....	880
35.5.4	gpt_output_compare_channel_t .....	880
35.5.5	gpt_output_operation_mode_t .....	880
35.5.6	gpt_interrupt_enable_t .....	880
35.5.7	gpt_status_flag_t .....	881

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>35.6 Function Documentation</b>		<b>881</b>
35.6.1 GPT_Init		881
35.6.2 GPT_Deinit		881
35.6.3 GPT_GetDefaultConfig		881
35.6.4 GPT_SoftwareReset		882
35.6.5 GPT_SetClockSource		882
35.6.6 GPT_GetClockSource		882
35.6.7 GPT_SetClockDivider		882
35.6.8 GPT_GetClockDivider		883
35.6.9 GPT_SetOscClockDivider		883
35.6.10 GPT_GetOscClockDivider		883
35.6.11 GPT_StartTimer		883
35.6.12 GPT_StopTimer		884
35.6.13 GPT_GetCurrentTimerCount		884
35.6.14 GPT_SetInputOperationMode		884
35.6.15 GPT_GetInputOperationMode		884
35.6.16 GPT_GetInputCaptureValue		885
35.6.17 GPT_SetOutputOperationMode		885
35.6.18 GPT_GetOutputOperationMode		886
35.6.19 GPT_SetOutputCompareValue		886
35.6.20 GPT_GetOutputCompareValue		886
35.6.21 GPT_ForceOutput		887
35.6.22 GPT_EnableInterrupts		887
35.6.23 GPT_DisableInterrupts		887
35.6.24 GPT_GetEnabledInterrupts		887
35.6.25 GPT_GetStatusFlags		888
35.6.26 GPT_ClearStatusFlags		888

## Chapter 36 GPIO: General-Purpose Input/Output Driver

<b>36.1 Overview</b>		<b>889</b>
<b>36.2 Typical use case</b>		<b>889</b>
36.2.1 Input Operation		889
<b>36.3 Data Structure Documentation</b>		<b>891</b>
36.3.1 struct gpio_pin_config_t		891
<b>36.4 Macro Definition Documentation</b>		<b>891</b>
36.4.1 FSL_GPIO_DRIVER_VERSION		891
<b>36.5 Enumeration Type Documentation</b>		<b>891</b>
36.5.1 gpio_pin_direction_t		891
36.5.2 gpio_interrupt_mode_t		891

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>36.6 Function Documentation</b>		<b>892</b>
36.6.1 <code>GPIO_PinInit</code>		892
36.6.2 <code>GPIO_PinWrite</code>		893
36.6.3 <code>GPIO_WritePinOutput</code>		893
36.6.4 <code>GPIO_PortSet</code>		893
36.6.5 <code>GPIO_SetPinsOutput</code>		893
36.6.6 <code>GPIO_PortClear</code>		894
36.6.7 <code>GPIO_ClearPinsOutput</code>		895
36.6.8 <code>GPIO_PortToggle</code>		895
36.6.9 <code>GPIO_PinRead</code>		895
36.6.10 <code>GPIO_ReadPinInput</code>		895
36.6.11 <code>GPIO_PinReadPadStatus</code>		896
36.6.12 <code>GPIO_ReadPadStatus</code>		897
36.6.13 <code>GPIO_PinSetInterruptConfig</code>		897
36.6.14 <code>GPIO_SetPinInterruptConfig</code>		897
36.6.15 <code>GPIO_PortEnableInterrupts</code>		897
36.6.16 <code>GPIO_EnableInterrupts</code>		898
36.6.17 <code>GPIO_PortDisableInterrupts</code>		898
36.6.18 <code>GPIO_DisableInterrupts</code>		898
36.6.19 <code>GPIO_PortGetInterruptFlags</code>		898
36.6.20 <code>GPIO_GetPinsInterruptFlags</code>		899
36.6.21 <code>GPIO_PortClearInterruptFlags</code>		899
36.6.22 <code>GPIO_ClearPinsInterruptFlags</code>		899

## Chapter 37 KPP: KeyPad Port Driver

<b>37.1 Overview</b>		<b>901</b>
<b>37.2 Typical use case</b>		<b>901</b>
<b>37.3 Data Structure Documentation</b>		<b>902</b>
37.3.1 <code>struct kpp_config_t</code>		902
<b>37.4 Macro Definition Documentation</b>		<b>902</b>
37.4.1 <code>FSL_KPP_DRIVER_VERSION</code>		902
<b>37.5 Enumeration Type Documentation</b>		<b>903</b>
37.5.1 <code>kpp_interrupt_enable_t</code>		903
37.5.2 <code>kpp_sync_operation_t</code>		903
<b>37.6 Function Documentation</b>		<b>903</b>
37.6.1 <code>KPP_Init</code>		903
37.6.2 <code>KPP_Deinit</code>		903
37.6.3 <code>KPP_EnableInterrupts</code>		903
37.6.4 <code>KPP_DisableInterrupts</code>		904

Section No.	Title	Page No.
37.6.5	KPP_GetStatusFlag .....	904
37.6.6	KPP_ClearStatusFlag .....	904
37.6.7	KPP_SetSynchronizeChain .....	905
37.6.8	KPP_keyPressScanning .....	906

## Chapter 38 LCDIFv2: LCD Interface v2

<b>38.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>907</b>
<b>38.2</b>	<b>Shadow load .....</b>	<b>907</b>
<b>38.3</b>	<b>Typical use case .....</b>	<b>907</b>
<b>38.4</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>912</b>
38.4.1	struct lcdifv2_display_config_t .....	912
38.4.2	struct lcdifv2_buffer_config_t .....	913
38.4.3	struct lcdifv2_blend_config_t .....	913
<b>38.5</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>913</b>
38.5.1	LCDIFV2_MAKE_FIFO_EMPTY_INTERRUPT .....	913
38.5.2	LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_DONE_INTERRUPT .....	914
38.5.3	LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_ERROR_INTERRUPT .....	914
<b>38.6</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>914</b>
38.6.1	_lcdifv2_polarity_flags .....	914
38.6.2	_lcdifv2_interrupt .....	914
38.6.3	lcdifv2_line_order_t .....	915
38.6.4	lcdifv2_csc_mode_t .....	915
38.6.5	lcdifv2_pixel_format_t .....	915
38.6.6	lcdifv2_alpha_mode_t .....	916
38.6.7	lcdifv2_pd_alpha_mode_t .....	916
38.6.8	lcdifv2_pd_color_mode_t .....	916
38.6.9	lcdifv2_pd_global_alpha_mode_t .....	916
38.6.10	lcdifv2_pd_factor_mode_t .....	917
38.6.11	lcdifv2_pd_blend_mode_t .....	917
38.6.12	lcdifv2_pd_layer_t .....	917
<b>38.7</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>917</b>
38.7.1	LCDIFV2_Init .....	917
38.7.2	LCDIFV2_Deinit .....	918
38.7.3	LCDIFV2_Reset .....	918
38.7.4	LCDIFV2_DisplayGetDefaultConfig .....	918
38.7.5	LCDIFV2_SetDisplayConfig .....	919
38.7.6	LCDIFV2_EnableDisplay .....	919
38.7.7	LCDIFV2_EnableInterrupts .....	919
38.7.8	LCDIFV2_DisableInterrupts .....	919

Section No.	Title	Page No.
38.7.9	LCDIFV2_GetInterruptStatus .....	920
38.7.10	LCDIFV2_ClearInterruptStatus .....	920
38.7.11	LCDIFV2_SetLut .....	920
38.7.12	LCDIFV2_SetLayerSize .....	921
38.7.13	LCDIFV2_SetLayerOffset .....	921
38.7.14	LCDIFV2_SetLayerBufferConfig .....	922
38.7.15	LCDIFV2_SetLayerBufferAddr .....	922
38.7.16	LCDIFV2_EnableLayer .....	922
38.7.17	LCDIFV2_TriggerLayerShadowLoad .....	923
38.7.18	LCDIFV2_SetLayerBackGroundColor .....	923
38.7.19	LCDIFV2_SetLayerBlendConfig .....	923
38.7.20	LCDIFV2_SetCscMode .....	924
38.7.21	LCDIFV2_GetPorterDuffConfig .....	924

## Chapter 39 LPADC: 12-bit SAR Analog-to-Digital Converter Driver

<b>39.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>926</b>
<b>39.2</b>	<b>Typical use case .....</b>	<b>926</b>
39.2.1	Polling Configuration .....	926
39.2.2	Interrupt Configuration .....	926
<b>39.3</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>929</b>
39.3.1	struct lpadc_config_t .....	929
39.3.2	struct lpadc_conv_command_config_t .....	930
39.3.3	struct lpadc_conv_trigger_config_t .....	932
39.3.4	struct lpadc_conv_result_t .....	932
<b>39.4</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>933</b>
39.4.1	FSL_LPADC_DRIVER_VERSION .....	933
39.4.2	LPADC_GET_ACTIVE_COMMAND_STATUS .....	933
39.4.3	LPADC_GET_ACTIVE_TRIGGER_STATUE .....	933
<b>39.5</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>933</b>
39.5.1	_lpadc_status_flags .....	933
39.5.2	_lpadc_interrupt_enable .....	933
39.5.3	lpadc_sample_scale_mode_t .....	934
39.5.4	lpadc_sample_channel_mode_t .....	934
39.5.5	lpadc.hardware_average_mode_t .....	934
39.5.6	lpadc.sample_time_mode_t .....	935
39.5.7	lpadc.hardware_compare_mode_t .....	935
39.5.8	lpadc.reference_voltage_source_t .....	935
39.5.9	lpadc.power_level_mode_t .....	936
39.5.10	lpadc.trigger_priority_policy_t .....	936

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>39.6 Function Documentation</b>		<b>936</b>
39.6.1 LPADC_Init		936
39.6.2 LPADC_GetDefaultConfig		936
39.6.3 LPADC_Deinit		937
39.6.4 LPADC_Enable		937
39.6.5 LPADC_DoResetFIFO		937
39.6.6 LPADC_DoResetConfig		937
39.6.7 LPADC_GetStatusFlags		938
39.6.8 LPADC_ClearStatusFlags		938
39.6.9 LPADC_EnableInterrupts		938
39.6.10 LPADC_DisableInterrupts		938
39.6.11 LPADC_EnableFIFOWatermarkDMA		939
39.6.12 LPADC_GetConvResultCount		939
39.6.13 LPADC_GetConvResult		939
39.6.14 LPADC_SetConvTriggerConfig		940
39.6.15 LPADC_GetDefaultConvTriggerConfig		941
39.6.16 LPADC_DoSoftwareTrigger		941
39.6.17 LPADC_SetConvCommandConfig		941
39.6.18 LPADC_GetDefaultConvCommandConfig		942

## Chapter 40 LPI2C: Low Power Inter-Integrated Circuit Driver

<b>40.1 Overview</b>		<b>943</b>
<b>40.2 Macro Definition Documentation</b>		<b>943</b>
40.2.1 FSL_LPI2C_DRIVER_VERSION		943
40.2.2 I2C_RETRY_TIMES		944
<b>40.3 Enumeration Type Documentation</b>		<b>944</b>
40.3.1 anonymous enum		944
<b>40.4 LPI2C Master Driver</b>		<b>945</b>
40.4.1 Overview		945
40.4.2 Data Structure Documentation		948
40.4.3 Typedef Documentation		952
40.4.4 Enumeration Type Documentation		953
40.4.5 Function Documentation		955
<b>40.5 LPI2C Slave Driver</b>		<b>969</b>
40.5.1 Overview		969
40.5.2 Data Structure Documentation		971
40.5.3 Typedef Documentation		974
40.5.4 Enumeration Type Documentation		976
40.5.5 Function Documentation		977

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>40.6 LPI2C Master DMA Driver .....</b>		<b>986</b>
40.6.1 Overview .....		986
40.6.2 Data Structure Documentation .....		986
40.6.3 Typedef Documentation .....		987
40.6.4 Function Documentation.....		989
<b>40.7 LPI2C FreeRTOS Driver .....</b>		<b>992</b>
40.7.1 Overview .....		992
40.7.2 Macro Definition Documentation .....		992
40.7.3 Function Documentation.....		992
<b>40.8 LPI2C CMSIS Driver .....</b>		<b>995</b>
40.8.1 LPI2C CMSIS Driver .....		995
<b>Chapter 41 LPSPI: Low Power Serial Peripheral Interface</b>		
<b>41.1 Overview .....</b>		<b>997</b>
<b>41.2 LPSPI Peripheral driver .....</b>		<b>998</b>
41.2.1 Overview .....		998
41.2.2 Function groups .....		998
41.2.3 Typical use case .....		998
41.2.4 Data Structure Documentation .....		1005
41.2.5 Macro Definition Documentation .....		1011
41.2.6 Typedef Documentation .....		1011
41.2.7 Enumeration Type Documentation .....		1012
41.2.8 Function Documentation.....		1017
41.2.9 Variable Documentation .....		1032
<b>41.3 LPSPI eDMA Driver .....</b>		<b>1033</b>
41.3.1 Overview .....		1033
41.3.2 Data Structure Documentation .....		1034
41.3.3 Macro Definition Documentation .....		1038
41.3.4 Typedef Documentation .....		1038
41.3.5 Function Documentation.....		1038
<b>41.4 LPSPI FreeRTOS Driver .....</b>		<b>1044</b>
41.4.1 Overview .....		1044
41.4.2 Macro Definition Documentation .....		1044
41.4.3 Function Documentation.....		1044
<b>41.5 LPSPI CMSIS Driver .....</b>		<b>1047</b>
41.5.1 Function groups .....		1047
41.5.2 Typical use case .....		1048

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>Chapter 42 LPUART: Low Power Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter Driver</b>		
<b>42.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1049</b>
<b>42.2</b>	<b>LPUART Driver</b>	<b>1050</b>
42.2.1	Overview	1050
42.2.2	Typical use case	1050
42.2.3	Data Structure Documentation	1055
42.2.4	Macro Definition Documentation	1058
42.2.5	Typedef Documentation	1058
42.2.6	Enumeration Type Documentation	1058
42.2.7	Function Documentation	1061
<b>42.3</b>	<b>LPUART eDMA Driver</b>	<b>1078</b>
42.3.1	Overview	1078
42.3.2	Data Structure Documentation	1079
42.3.3	Macro Definition Documentation	1079
42.3.4	Typedef Documentation	1079
42.3.5	Function Documentation	1080
<b>42.4</b>	<b>LPUART FreeRTOS Driver</b>	<b>1084</b>
42.4.1	Overview	1084
42.4.2	Data Structure Documentation	1084
42.4.3	Macro Definition Documentation	1085
42.4.4	Function Documentation	1085
<b>42.5</b>	<b>LPUART CMSIS Driver</b>	<b>1087</b>
42.5.1	Function groups	1087
<b>Chapter 43 MECC: internal error correction code</b>		
<b>43.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1089</b>
<b>43.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>1092</b>
43.2.1	struct mecc_config_t	1092
43.2.2	struct mecc_single_error_info_t	1092
43.2.3	struct mecc_multi_error_info_t	1093
<b>43.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>1093</b>
43.3.1	FSL_MECC_DRIVER_VERSION	1093
<b>43.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>1093</b>
43.4.1	anonymous enum	1093
43.4.2	anonymous enum	1093
43.4.3	anonymous enum	1094
43.4.4	anonymous enum	1095

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
43.4.5	anonymous enum .....	1095
43.4.6	anonymous enum .....	1095
<b>43.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1095</b>
43.5.1	MECC_Init .....	1095
43.5.2	MECC_Deinit .....	1096
43.5.3	MECC_GetDefaultConfig .....	1096
43.5.4	MECC_GetStatusFlags .....	1096
43.5.5	MECC_ClearStatusFlags .....	1096
43.5.6	MECC_EnableInterruptStatus .....	1097
43.5.7	MECC_DisableInterruptStatus .....	1097
43.5.8	MECC_EnableInterrupts .....	1097
43.5.9	MECC_DisableInterrupts .....	1097
43.5.10	MECC_ErrorInjection .....	1098
43.5.11	MECC_GetSingleErrorInfo .....	1098
43.5.12	MECC_GetMultiErrorInfo .....	1099

## Chapter 44 MIPI CSI2 RX: MIPI CSI2 RX Driver

<b>44.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1100</b>
<b>44.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1102</b>
44.2.1	struct csi2rx_config_t .....	1102
<b>44.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>1103</b>
44.3.1	FSL_CSI2RX_DRIVER_VERSION .....	1103
<b>44.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1103</b>
44.4.1	_csi2rx_data_lane .....	1103
44.4.2	_csi2rx_payload .....	1103
44.4.3	_csi2rx_bit_error .....	1104
44.4.4	csi2rx_ppi_error_t .....	1104
44.4.5	_csi2rx_interrupt .....	1104
44.4.6	_csi2rx_ulps_status .....	1104
<b>44.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1105</b>
44.5.1	CSI2RX_Init .....	1105
44.5.2	CSI2RX_Deinit .....	1105
44.5.3	CSI2RX_GetBitError .....	1105
44.5.4	CSI2RX_GetEccBitErrorPosition .....	1106
44.5.5	CSI2RX_GetUlpsStatus .....	1106
44.5.6	CSI2RX_GetPpiErrorDataLanes .....	1107
44.5.7	CSI2RX_EnableInterrupts .....	1107
44.5.8	CSI2RX_DisableInterrupts .....	1108
44.5.9	CSI2RX_GetInterruptStatus .....	1108

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>Chapter 45 MIPI_DSI: MIPI DS1 Host Controller</b>		
<b>45.1 Overview</b>	.....	<b>1109</b>
<b>45.2 MIPI DS1 Driver</b>	.....	<b>1110</b>
45.2.1 Overview	.....	1110
45.2.2 Command mode data transfer	.....	1110
45.2.3 Data Structure Documentation	.....	1118
45.2.4 Typedef Documentation	.....	1123
45.2.5 Enumeration Type Documentation	.....	1123
45.2.6 Function Documentation	.....	1128
<b>Chapter 46 MU: Messaging Unit</b>		
<b>46.1 Overview</b>	.....	<b>1139</b>
<b>46.2 Function description</b>	.....	<b>1139</b>
46.2.1 MU initialization	.....	1139
46.2.2 MU message	.....	1139
46.2.3 MU flags	.....	1140
46.2.4 Status and interrupt	.....	1140
46.2.5 MU misc functions	.....	1140
<b>46.3 Macro Definition Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1142</b>
46.3.1 FSL_MU_DRIVER_VERSION	.....	1142
<b>46.4 Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1142</b>
46.4.1 _mu_status_flags	.....	1143
46.4.2 _mu_interrupt_enable	.....	1143
46.4.3 _mu_interrupt_trigger	.....	1143
<b>46.5 Function Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1144</b>
46.5.1 MU_Init	.....	1144
46.5.2 MU_Deinit	.....	1144
46.5.3 MU_SendMsgNonBlocking	.....	1144
46.5.4 MU_SendMsg	.....	1145
46.5.5 MU_ReceiveMsgNonBlocking	.....	1145
46.5.6 MU_ReceiveMsg	.....	1145
46.5.7 MU_SetFlagsNonBlocking	.....	1146
46.5.8 MU_SetFlags	.....	1146
46.5.9 MU_GetFlags	.....	1147
46.5.10 MU_GetStatusFlags	.....	1147
46.5.11 MU_GetInterruptsPending	.....	1148
46.5.12 MU_ClearStatusFlags	.....	1149
46.5.13 MU_EnableInterrupts	.....	1149
46.5.14 MU_DisableInterrupts	.....	1150

Section No.	Title	Page No.
46.5.15	MU_TriggerInterrupts .....	1150

## Chapter 47 OCOTP: On Chip One-Time Programmable controller.

<b>47.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1152</b>
<b>47.2</b>	<b>OCOTP function group .....</b>	<b>1152</b>
47.2.1	Initialization and de-initialization .....	1152
47.2.2	Read and Write operation .....	1152
<b>47.3</b>	<b>OCOTP example .....</b>	<b>1152</b>
<b>47.4</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>1153</b>
47.4.1	FSL_OCOTP_DRIVER_VERSION .....	1153
<b>47.5</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1153</b>
47.5.1	anonymous enum .....	1154
<b>47.6</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1154</b>
47.6.1	OCOTP_Init .....	1154
47.6.2	OCOTP_Deinit .....	1154
47.6.3	OCOTP_CheckBusyStatus .....	1154
47.6.4	OCOTP_CheckErrorStatus .....	1155
47.6.5	OCOTP_ClearErrorStatus .....	1155
47.6.6	OCOTP_ReloadShadowRegister .....	1155
47.6.7	OCOTP_ReadFuseShadowRegister .....	1156
47.6.8	OCOTP_ReadFuseShadowRegisterExt .....	1156
47.6.9	OCOTP_WriteFuseShadowRegister .....	1156
47.6.10	OCOTP_WriteFuseShadowRegisterWithLock .....	1157
47.6.11	OCOTP_GetVersion .....	1158

## Chapter 48 PDM: Microphone Interface

<b>48.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1159</b>
<b>48.2</b>	<b>PDM Driver .....</b>	<b>1160</b>
48.2.1	Overview .....	1160
48.2.2	Typical use case .....	1160
48.2.3	Data Structure Documentation .....	1167
48.2.4	Enumeration Type Documentation .....	1170
48.2.5	Function Documentation .....	1175
<b>48.3</b>	<b>PDM EDMA Driver .....</b>	<b>1192</b>
48.3.1	Overview .....	1192
48.3.2	Data Structure Documentation .....	1193
48.3.3	Function Documentation .....	1194

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>Chapter 49 PIT: Periodic Interrupt Timer</b>		
<b>49.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1198</b>
<b>49.2</b>	<b>Function groups</b>	<b>1198</b>
49.2.1	Initialization and deinitialization	1198
49.2.2	Timer period Operations	1198
49.2.3	Start and Stop timer operations	1198
49.2.4	Status	1199
49.2.5	Interrupt	1199
<b>49.3</b>	<b>Typical use case</b>	<b>1199</b>
49.3.1	PIT tick example	1199
<b>49.4</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>1200</b>
49.4.1	struct pit_config_t	1200
<b>49.5</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>1201</b>
49.5.1	pit_chnl_t	1201
49.5.2	pit_interrupt_enable_t	1201
49.5.3	pit_status_flags_t	1201
<b>49.6</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>1201</b>
49.6.1	PIT_Init	1201
49.6.2	PIT_Deinit	1202
49.6.3	PIT_GetDefaultConfig	1202
49.6.4	PIT_SetTimerChainMode	1202
49.6.5	PIT_EnableInterrupts	1203
49.6.6	PIT_DisableInterrupts	1203
49.6.7	PIT_GetEnabledInterrupts	1203
49.6.8	PIT_GetStatusFlags	1204
49.6.9	PIT_ClearStatusFlags	1205
49.6.10	PIT_SetTimerPeriod	1205
49.6.11	PIT_GetCurrentTimerCount	1206
49.6.12	PIT_StartTimer	1206
49.6.13	PIT_StopTimer	1206
49.6.14	PIT_GetLifetimeTimerCount	1207
<b>Chapter 50 PUF: Physical Unclonable Function</b>		
<b>50.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1208</b>
<b>50.2</b>	<b>PUF Driver Initialization and deinitialization</b>	<b>1208</b>
<b>50.3</b>	<b>Comments about API usage in RTOS</b>	<b>1208</b>

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>50.4</b>	<b>Comments about API usage in interrupt handler</b>	<b>1208</b>
<b>50.5</b>	<b>PUF Driver Examples</b>	<b>1208</b>
50.5.1	Simple examples	1208
<b>50.6</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>1209</b>
50.6.1	FSL_PUF_DRIVER_VERSION	1209
50.6.2	PUF_GET_KEY_CODE_SIZE_FOR_KEY_SIZE	1210
<b>50.7</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>1210</b>
50.7.1	puf_key_slot_t	1210
50.7.2	anonymous enum	1210
<b>Chapter 51 PWM: Pulse Width Modulator</b>		
<b>51.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1211</b>
<b>51.2</b>	<b>PWM: Pulse Width Modulator</b>	<b>1211</b>
51.2.1	Initialization and deinitialization	1211
51.2.2	PWM Operations	1211
51.2.3	Input capture operations	1211
51.2.4	Fault operation	1211
51.2.5	PWM Start and Stop operations	1212
51.2.6	Status	1212
51.2.7	Interrupt	1212
<b>51.3</b>	<b>Register Update</b>	<b>1212</b>
<b>51.4</b>	<b>Typical use case</b>	<b>1212</b>
51.4.1	PWM output	1212
<b>51.5</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>1220</b>
51.5.1	struct pwm_signal_param_t	1220
51.5.2	struct pwm_config_t	1220
51.5.3	struct pwm_fault_input_filter_param_t	1221
51.5.4	struct pwm_fault_param_t	1221
51.5.5	struct pwm_input_capture_param_t	1221
<b>51.6</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>1222</b>
51.6.1	pwm_submodule_t	1222
51.6.2	pwm_value_register_t	1222
51.6.3	_pwm_value_register_mask	1222
51.6.4	pwm_clock_source_t	1223
51.6.5	pwm_clock_prescale_t	1223
51.6.6	pwm_force_output_trigger_t	1223
51.6.7	pwm_init_source_t	1224

Section No.	Title	Page No.
51.6.8	pwm_load_frequency_t .....	1224
51.6.9	pwm_fault_input_t .....	1224
51.6.10	pwm_fault_disable_t .....	1225
51.6.11	pwm_input_capture_edge_t .....	1225
51.6.12	pwm_force_signal_t .....	1225
51.6.13	pwm_chnl_pair_operation_t .....	1225
51.6.14	pwm_register_reload_t .....	1226
51.6.15	pwm_fault_recovery_mode_t .....	1226
51.6.16	pwm_interrupt_enable_t .....	1226
51.6.17	pwm_status_flags_t .....	1227
51.6.18	pwm_dma_enable_t .....	1227
51.6.19	pwm_dma_source_select_t .....	1227
51.6.20	pwm_watermark_control_t .....	1228
51.6.21	pwm_mode_t .....	1228
51.6.22	pwm_level_select_t .....	1228
51.6.23	pwm_fault_state_t .....	1228
51.6.24	pwm_reload_source_select_t .....	1228
51.6.25	pwm_fault_clear_t .....	1229
51.6.26	pwm_module_control_t .....	1229
<b>51.7</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1229</b>
51.7.1	PWM_Init .....	1229
51.7.2	PWM_Deinit .....	1229
51.7.3	PWM_GetDefaultConfig .....	1230
51.7.4	PWM_SetupPwm .....	1230
51.7.5	PWM_UpdatePwmDutycycle .....	1231
51.7.6	PWM_UpdatePwmDutycycleHighAccuracy .....	1231
51.7.7	PWM_SetupInputCapture .....	1232
51.7.8	PWM_SetupFaultInputFilter .....	1232
51.7.9	PWM_SetupFaults .....	1232
51.7.10	PWM_FaultDefaultConfig .....	1233
51.7.11	PWM_SetupForceSignal .....	1233
51.7.12	PWM_EnableInterrupts .....	1233
51.7.13	PWM_DisableInterrupts .....	1234
51.7.14	PWM_GetEnabledInterrupts .....	1234
51.7.15	PWM_DMAFIFOWatermarkControl .....	1234
51.7.16	PWM_DMACaptureSourceSelect .....	1235
51.7.17	PWM_EnableDMACapture .....	1235
51.7.18	PWM_EnableDMAWrite .....	1235
51.7.19	PWM_GetStatusFlags .....	1236
51.7.20	PWM_ClearStatusFlags .....	1236
51.7.21	PWM_StartTimer .....	1236
51.7.22	PWM_StopTimer .....	1237
51.7.23	PWM_OutputTriggerEnable .....	1237
51.7.24	PWM_ActivateOutputTrigger .....	1237

Section No.	Title	Page No.
51.7.25	PWM_DeactivateOutputTrigger .....	1238
51.7.26	PWM_SetupSwCtrlOut .....	1238
51.7.27	PWM_SetPwmLdok .....	1239
51.7.28	PWM_SetPwmFaultState .....	1239
51.7.29	PWM_SetupFaultDisableMap .....	1239

## Chapter 52 PXP: Pixel Pipeline

<b>52.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1241</b>
<b>52.2</b>	<b>Typical use case .....</b>	<b>1241</b>
52.2.1	PXP normal operation .....	1241
52.2.2	PXP operation queue .....	1241
<b>52.3</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1248</b>
52.3.1	struct pxp_output_buffer_config_t .....	1248
52.3.2	struct pxp_ps_buffer_config_t .....	1249
52.3.3	struct pxp_as_buffer_config_t .....	1250
52.3.4	struct pxp_as_blend_config_t .....	1250
52.3.5	struct pxp_csc2_config_t .....	1250
52.3.6	struct pxp_dither_final_lut_data_t .....	1252
52.3.7	struct pxp_dither_config_t .....	1252
52.3.8	struct pxp_porter_duff_config_t .....	1254
52.3.9	struct pxp_pic_copy_config_t .....	1255
<b>52.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1256</b>
52.4.1	_pxp_interrupt_enable .....	1256
52.4.2	_pxp_flags .....	1256
52.4.3	pxp_flip_mode_t .....	1256
52.4.4	pxp_rotate_position_t .....	1257
52.4.5	pxp_rotate_degree_t .....	1257
52.4.6	pxp_interlaced_output_mode_t .....	1257
52.4.7	pxp_output_pixel_format_t .....	1257
52.4.8	pxp_ps_pixel_format_t .....	1258
52.4.9	pxp_ps_yuv_format_t .....	1258
52.4.10	pxp_as_pixel_format_t .....	1258
52.4.11	pxp_alpha_mode_t .....	1259
52.4.12	pxp_rop_mode_t .....	1259
52.4.13	pxp_block_size_t .....	1259
52.4.14	pxp_csc1_mode_t .....	1260
52.4.15	pxp_csc2_mode_t .....	1260
52.4.16	pxp_ram_t .....	1260
52.4.17	_pxp_dither_mode .....	1260
52.4.18	_pxp_dither_lut_mode .....	1260
52.4.19	_pxp_dither_matrix_size .....	1261

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
52.4.20	anonymous enum .....	1261
52.4.21	anonymous enum .....	1261
52.4.22	anonymous enum .....	1261
52.4.23	anonymous enum .....	1261
52.4.24	pxp_porter_duff_blend_mode_t .....	1262
<b>52.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1262</b>
52.5.1	PXP_Init .....	1262
52.5.2	PXP_Deinit .....	1262
52.5.3	PXP_Reset .....	1263
52.5.4	PXP_Start .....	1263
52.5.5	PXP_EnableLcdHandShake .....	1263
52.5.6	PXP_EnableContinousRun .....	1263
52.5.7	PXP_SetProcessBlockSize .....	1264
52.5.8	PXP_GetStatusFlags .....	1264
52.5.9	PXP_ClearStatusFlags .....	1264
52.5.10	PXP_GetAxiErrorId .....	1265
52.5.11	PXP_EnableInterrupts .....	1265
52.5.12	PXP_DisableInterrupts .....	1265
52.5.13	PXP_SetAlphaSurfaceBufferConfig .....	1266
52.5.14	PXP_SetAlphaSurfaceBlendConfig .....	1266
52.5.15	PXP_SetAlphaSurfaceOverlayColorKey .....	1266
52.5.16	PXP_EnableAlphaSurfaceOverlayColorKey .....	1267
52.5.17	PXP_SetAlphaSurfacePosition .....	1268
52.5.18	PXP_SetProcessSurfaceBackGroundColor .....	1268
52.5.19	PXP_SetProcessSurfaceBufferConfig .....	1268
52.5.20	PXP_SetProcessSurfaceScaler .....	1269
52.5.21	PXP_SetProcessSurfacePosition .....	1270
52.5.22	PXP_SetProcessSurfaceColorKey .....	1270
52.5.23	PXP_SetProcessSurfaceYUVFormat .....	1271
52.5.24	PXP_SetOutputBufferConfig .....	1271
52.5.25	PXP_SetOverwrittenAlphaValue .....	1271
52.5.26	PXP_EnableOverWrittenAlpha .....	1271
52.5.27	PXP_SetRotateConfig .....	1272
52.5.28	PXP_SetNextCommand .....	1272
52.5.29	PXP_IsNextCommandPending .....	1273
52.5.30	PXP_CancelNextCommand .....	1273
52.5.31	PXP_SetCsc1Mode .....	1274
52.5.32	PXP_EnableCsc1 .....	1274
52.5.33	PXP_SetPorterDuffConfig .....	1274
52.5.34	PXP_GetPorterDuffConfig .....	1274
52.5.35	PXP_StartPictureCopy .....	1275
52.5.36	PXP_StartMemCopy .....	1276

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>Chapter 53 QTMR: Quad Timer Driver</b>		
<b>53.1 Overview</b>	.....	<b>1277</b>
<b>53.2 Data Structure Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1280</b>
53.2.1 struct qtmr_config_t	.....	1280
<b>53.3 Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1281</b>
53.3.1 qtmr_primary_count_source_t	.....	1281
53.3.2 qtmr_input_source_t	.....	1281
53.3.3 qtmr_counting_mode_t	.....	1282
53.3.4 qtmr_output_mode_t	.....	1282
53.3.5 qtmr_input_capture_edge_t	.....	1282
53.3.6 qtmr_reload_control_t	.....	1283
53.3.7 qtmr_debug_action_t	.....	1283
53.3.8 qtmr_interrupt_enable_t	.....	1283
53.3.9 qtmr_status_flags_t	.....	1283
53.3.10 qtmr_channel_selection_t	.....	1283
53.3.11 qtmr_dma_enable_t	.....	1284
<b>53.4 Function Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1284</b>
53.4.1 QTMR_Init	.....	1284
53.4.2 QTMR_Deinit	.....	1284
53.4.3 QTMR_GetDefaultConfig	.....	1284
53.4.4 QTMR_SetupPwm	.....	1285
53.4.5 QTMR_SetupInputCapture	.....	1285
53.4.6 QTMR_EnableInterrupts	.....	1286
53.4.7 QTMR_DisableInterrupts	.....	1286
53.4.8 QTMR_GetEnabledInterrupts	.....	1286
53.4.9 QTMR_GetStatus	.....	1287
53.4.10 QTMR_ClearStatusFlags	.....	1287
53.4.11 QTMR_SetTimerPeriod	.....	1287
53.4.12 QTMR_GetCurrentTimerCount	.....	1288
53.4.13 QTMR_StartTimer	.....	1288
53.4.14 QTMR_StopTimer	.....	1289
53.4.15 QTMR_EnableDma	.....	1289
53.4.16 QTMR_DisableDma	.....	1289

## Chapter 54 RTWDOG: 32-bit Watchdog Timer

<b>54.1 Overview</b>	.....	<b>1291</b>
<b>54.2 Typical use case</b>	.....	<b>1291</b>
<b>54.3 Data Structure Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1293</b>
54.3.1 struct rtwdog_work_mode_t	.....	1293

Section No.	Title	Page No.
54.3.2	struct rtwdog_config_t .....	1293
<b>54.4</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>1294</b>
54.4.1	FSL_RTWDOD_DRIVER_VERSION .....	1294
<b>54.5</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1294</b>
54.5.1	rtwdog_clock_source_t .....	1294
54.5.2	rtwdog_clock_prescaler_t .....	1294
54.5.3	rtwdog_test_mode_t .....	1294
54.5.4	_rtwdog_interrupt_enable_t .....	1294
54.5.5	_rtwdog_status_flags_t .....	1295
<b>54.6</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1295</b>
54.6.1	RTWDOG_GetDefaultConfig .....	1295
54.6.2	RTWDOG_Init .....	1295
54.6.3	RTWDOG_Deinit .....	1296
54.6.4	RTWDOG_Enable .....	1296
54.6.5	RTWDOG_Disable .....	1296
54.6.6	RTWDOG_EnableInterrupts .....	1297
54.6.7	RTWDOG_DisableInterrupts .....	1297
54.6.8	RTWDOG_GetStatusFlags .....	1297
54.6.9	RTWDOG_EnableWindowMode .....	1298
54.6.10	RTWDOG_CountToMesec .....	1298
54.6.11	RTWDOG_ClearStatusFlags .....	1298
54.6.12	RTWDOG_SetTimeoutValue .....	1299
54.6.13	RTWDOG_SetWindowValue .....	1299
54.6.14	RTWDOG_Unlock .....	1299
54.6.15	RTWDOG_Refresh .....	1300
54.6.16	RTWDOG_GetCounterValue .....	1300

## Chapter 55 RDC: Resource Domain Controller

<b>55.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1301</b>
<b>55.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1302</b>
55.2.1	struct rdc_hardware_config_t .....	1303
55.2.2	struct rdc_domain_assignment_t .....	1303
55.2.3	struct rdc_periph_access_config_t .....	1303
55.2.4	struct rdc_mem_access_config_t .....	1304
55.2.5	struct rdc_mem_status_t .....	1305
<b>55.3</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1305</b>
55.3.1	_rdc_interrupts .....	1305
55.3.2	_rdc_flags .....	1305
55.3.3	_rdc_access_policy .....	1305

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>55.4 Function Documentation</b>		<b>1305</b>
55.4.1 RDC_Init		1306
55.4.2 RDC_Deinit		1307
55.4.3 RDC_GetHardwareConfig		1307
55.4.4 RDC_EnableInterrupts		1307
55.4.5 RDC_DisableInterrupts		1307
55.4.6 RDC_GetInterruptStatus		1308
55.4.7 RDC_ClearInterruptStatus		1308
55.4.8 RDC_GetStatus		1308
55.4.9 RDC_ClearStatus		1308
55.4.10 RDC_SetMasterDomainAssignment		1309
55.4.11 RDC_GetDefaultMasterDomainAssignment		1309
55.4.12 RDC_LockMasterDomainAssignment		1309
55.4.13 RDC_SetPeriphAccessConfig		1310
55.4.14 RDC_GetDefaultPeriphAccessConfig		1310
55.4.15 RDC_LockPeriphAccessConfig		1310
55.4.16 RDC_GetPeriphAccessPolicy		1311
55.4.17 RDC_SetMemAccessConfig		1311
55.4.18 RDC_GetDefaultMemAccessConfig		1311
55.4.19 RDC_LockMemAccessConfig		1312
55.4.20 RDC_SetMemAccessValid		1312
55.4.21 RDC_GetMemViolationStatus		1312
55.4.22 RDC_ClearMemViolationFlag		1313
55.4.23 RDC_GetMemAccessPolicy		1313
55.4.24 RDC_GetCurrentMasterDomainId		1313

## Chapter 56 RDC\_SEMA42: Hardware Semaphores Driver

<b>56.1 Overview</b>		<b>1314</b>
<b>56.2 Macro Definition Documentation</b>		<b>1315</b>
56.2.1 RDC_SEMA42_GATE_NUM_RESET_ALL		1315
56.2.2 RDC_SEMA42_GATEEn		1315
56.2.3 RDC_SEMA42_GATE_COUNT		1315
<b>56.3 Function Documentation</b>		<b>1315</b>
56.3.1 RDC_SEMA42_Init		1315
56.3.2 RDC_SEMA42_Deinit		1315
56.3.3 RDC_SEMA42_TryLock		1316
56.3.4 RDC_SEMA42_Lock		1316
56.3.5 RDC_SEMA42_Unlock		1317
56.3.6 RDC_SEMA42_GetLockMasterIndex		1317
56.3.7 RDC_SEMA42_GetLockDomainID		1317
56.3.8 RDC_SEMA42_ResetGate		1318
56.3.9 RDC_SEMA42_ResetAllGates		1319

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
<b>Chapter 57 SAI: Serial Audio Interface</b>		
<b>57.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1320</b>
<b>57.2</b>	<b>Typical configurations</b>	<b>1320</b>
<b>57.3</b>	<b>Typical use case</b>	<b>1321</b>
57.3.1	SAI Send/receive using an interrupt method	1321
57.3.2	SAI Send/receive using a DMA method	1321
<b>57.4</b>	<b>SAI Driver</b>	<b>1322</b>
57.4.1	Overview	1322
57.4.2	Data Structure Documentation	1330
57.4.3	Macro Definition Documentation	1333
57.4.4	Enumeration Type Documentation	1334
57.4.5	Function Documentation	1338
<b>57.5</b>	<b>SAI EDMA Driver</b>	<b>1368</b>
57.5.1	Overview	1368
57.5.2	Data Structure Documentation	1369
57.5.3	Function Documentation	1370
<b>Chapter 58 SEMA4: Hardware Semaphores Driver</b>		
<b>58.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1381</b>
<b>58.2</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>1382</b>
58.2.1	SEMA4_GATE_NUM_RESET_ALL	1382
<b>58.3</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>1382</b>
58.3.1	SEMA4_Init	1382
58.3.2	SEMA4_Deinit	1382
58.3.3	SEMA4_TryLock	1382
58.3.4	SEMA4_Lock	1383
58.3.5	SEMA4_Unlock	1383
58.3.6	SEMA4_GetLockProc	1383
58.3.7	SEMA4_ResetGate	1384
58.3.8	SEMA4_ResetAllGates	1384
58.3.9	SEMA4_EnableGateNotifyInterrupt	1385
58.3.10	SEMA4_DisableGateNotifyInterrupt	1385
58.3.11	SEMA4_GetGateNotifyStatus	1385
58.3.12	SEMA4_ResetGateNotify	1386
58.3.13	SEMA4_ResetAllGateNotify	1386

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>Chapter 59 SEMC: Smart External DRAM Controller Driver</b>		
<b>59.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1388</b>
<b>59.2</b>	<b>SEMC: Smart External DRAM Controller Driver</b>	<b>1388</b>
59.2.1	SEMC Initialization Operation	1388
59.2.2	SEMC Interrupt Operation	1388
59.2.3	SEMC Memory access Operation	1388
<b>59.3</b>	<b>Typical use case</b>	<b>1388</b>
<b>59.4</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>1395</b>
59.4.1	struct semc_sdram_config_t	1395
59.4.2	struct semc_nand_timing_config_t	1398
59.4.3	struct semc_nand_config_t	1399
59.4.4	struct semc_nor_config_t	1400
59.4.5	struct semc_sram_config_t	1402
59.4.6	struct semc_dbi_config_t	1404
59.4.7	struct semc_queuea_weight_struct_t	1405
59.4.8	union semc_queuea_weight_t	1406
59.4.9	struct semc_queueb_weight_struct_t	1406
59.4.10	union semc_queueb_weight_t	1407
59.4.11	struct semc_axi_queueweight_t	1407
59.4.12	struct semc_config_t	1407
<b>59.5</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>1408</b>
59.5.1	FSL_SEMC_DRIVER_VERSION	1408
<b>59.6</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>1408</b>
59.6.1	anonymous enum	1408
59.6.2	semc_mem_type_t	1409
59.6.3	semc_waitready_polarity_t	1409
59.6.4	semc_sdram_cs_t	1409
59.6.5	semc_sram_cs_t	1409
59.6.6	semc_nand_access_type_t	1409
59.6.7	semc_interrupt_enable_t	1410
59.6.8	semc_ipcmd_datasize_t	1410
59.6.9	semc_refresh_time_t	1410
59.6.10	semc_caslatency_t	1410
59.6.11	semc_sdram_column_bit_num_t	1410
59.6.12	sem_sdram_burst_len_t	1411
59.6.13	semc_nand_column_bit_num_t	1411
59.6.14	sem_nand_burst_len_t	1411
59.6.15	semc_norsram_column_bit_num_t	1412
59.6.16	sem_norsram_burst_len_t	1412
59.6.17	semc_dbi_column_bit_num_t	1412

Section No.	Title	Page No.
59.6.18	sem_dbi_burst_len_t .....	1413
59.6.19	semc_iomux_pin .....	1413
59.6.20	semc_iomux_nora27_pin .....	1413
59.6.21	smec_port_size_t .....	1413
59.6.22	semc_addr_mode_t .....	1414
59.6.23	semc_dqs_mode_t .....	1414
59.6.24	semc_adv_polarity_t .....	1414
59.6.25	semc_sync_mode_t .....	1414
59.6.26	semc_adv_level_control_t .....	1414
59.6.27	semc_rdy_polarity_t .....	1415
59.6.28	semc_ipcmd_nand_addrmode_t .....	1415
59.6.29	semc_ipcmd_nand_cmdmode_t .....	1415
59.6.30	semc_nand_address_option_t .....	1415
59.6.31	semc_ipcmd_nor_dbi_t .....	1416
59.6.32	semc_ipcmd_sram_t .....	1416
59.6.33	semc_ipcmd_sdram_t .....	1416
<b>59.7</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1416</b>
59.7.1	SEMC_GetDefaultConfig .....	1416
59.7.2	SEMC_Init .....	1417
59.7.3	SEMC_Deinit .....	1417
59.7.4	SEMC_ConfigureSDRAM .....	1417
59.7.5	SEMC_ConfigureNAND .....	1418
59.7.6	SEMC_ConfigureNOR .....	1418
59.7.7	SEMC_ConfigureSRAMWithChipSelection .....	1418
59.7.8	SEMC_ConfigureSRAM .....	1419
59.7.9	SEMC_ConfigureDBI .....	1419
59.7.10	SEMC_EnableInterrupts .....	1419
59.7.11	SEMC_DisableInterrupts .....	1420
59.7.12	SEMC_GetStatusFlag .....	1420
59.7.13	SEMC_ClearStatusFlags .....	1420
59.7.14	SEMC_IsInIdle .....	1421
59.7.15	SEMC_SendIPCommand .....	1422
59.7.16	SEMC_BuildNandIPCommand .....	1422
59.7.17	SEMC_IsNandReady .....	1423
59.7.18	SEMC_IPCommandNandWrite .....	1424
59.7.19	SEMC_IPCommandNandRead .....	1424
59.7.20	SEMC_IPCommandNorWrite .....	1424
59.7.21	SEMC_IPCommandNorRead .....	1425

## Chapter 60 Smart Card

<b>60.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1426</b>
<b>60.2</b>	<b>SmartCard Driver Initialization .....</b>	<b>1426</b>

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
<b>60.3</b>	<b>SmartCard Call diagram</b>	<b>1426</b>
<b>60.4</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>1428</b>
60.4.1	struct smartcard_card_params_t	1428
60.4.2	struct smartcard_timers_state_t	1429
60.4.3	struct smartcard_interface_config_t	1430
60.4.4	struct smartcard_xfer_t	1431
60.4.5	struct smartcard_context_t	1431
<b>60.5</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>1433</b>
60.5.1	anonymous enum	1433
60.5.2	smartcard_control_t	1433
60.5.3	smartcard_direction_t	1433
<b>60.6</b>	<b>Smart Card PHY TDA8035 Driver</b>	<b>1434</b>
<b>60.7</b>	<b>Smart Card PHY EMVSIM Driver</b>	<b>1435</b>
<b>60.8</b>	<b>Smart Card PHY GPIO Driver</b>	<b>1436</b>
<b>60.9</b>	<b>Smart Card UART Driver</b>	<b>1437</b>
<b>60.10</b>	<b>Smart Card EMVSIM Driver</b>	<b>1438</b>
60.10.1	Overview	1438
60.10.2	Enumeration Type Documentation	1439
60.10.3	Function Documentation	1440
<b>60.11</b>	<b>Smart Card PHY Driver</b>	<b>1444</b>
60.11.1	Overview	1444
60.11.2	Macro Definition Documentation	1444
60.11.3	Function Documentation	1444
<b>Chapter 61 SNVS: Secure Non-Volatile Storage</b>		
<b>61.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1448</b>
<b>61.2</b>	<b>Secure Non-Volatile Storage High-Power</b>	<b>1449</b>
61.2.1	Overview	1449
61.2.2	Data Structure Documentation	1452
61.2.3	Macro Definition Documentation	1453
61.2.4	Enumeration Type Documentation	1453
61.2.5	Function Documentation	1455
<b>61.3</b>	<b>Secure Non-Volatile Storage Low-Power</b>	<b>1467</b>
61.3.1	Overview	1467
61.3.2	Data Structure Documentation	1471

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
61.3.3	Enumeration Type Documentation .....	1472
61.3.4	Function Documentation .....	1472
<b>Chapter 62 SPDIF: Sony/Philips Digital Interface</b>		
<b>62.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1484</b>
<b>62.2</b>	<b>Typical use case .....</b>	<b>1484</b>
62.2.1	SPDIF Send/receive using an interrupt method .....	1484
62.2.2	SPDIF Send/receive using a DMA method .....	1484
<b>62.3</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1489</b>
62.3.1	struct spdif_config_t .....	1489
62.3.2	struct spdif_transfer_t .....	1490
62.3.3	struct _spdif_handle .....	1490
<b>62.4</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>1490</b>
62.4.1	SPDIF_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE .....	1490
<b>62.5</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1490</b>
62.5.1	anonymous enum .....	1491
62.5.2	spdif_rxfull_select_t .....	1491
62.5.3	spdif_txempty_select_t .....	1491
62.5.4	spdif_uchannel_source_t .....	1492
62.5.5	spdif_gain_select_t .....	1492
62.5.6	spdif_tx_source_t .....	1492
62.5.7	spdif_validity_config_t .....	1492
62.5.8	anonymous enum .....	1492
62.5.9	anonymous enum .....	1493
<b>62.6</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1493</b>
62.6.1	SPDIF_Init .....	1493
62.6.2	SPDIF_GetDefaultConfig .....	1494
62.6.3	SPDIF_Deinit .....	1494
62.6.4	SPDIF.GetInstance .....	1494
62.6.5	SPDIF_TxFIFOReset .....	1494
62.6.6	SPDIF_RxFIFOReset .....	1495
62.6.7	SPDIF_TxEnable .....	1495
62.6.8	SPDIF_RxEnable .....	1495
62.6.9	SPDIF_GetStatusFlag .....	1495
62.6.10	SPDIF_ClearStatusFlags .....	1496
62.6.11	SPDIF_EnableInterrupts .....	1496
62.6.12	SPDIF_DisableInterrupts .....	1496
62.6.13	SPDIF_EnableDMA .....	1497
62.6.14	SPDIF_TxGetLeftDataRegisterAddress .....	1497

Section No.	Title	Page No.
62.6.15	SPDIF_TxGetRightDataRegisterAddress .....	1498
62.6.16	SPDIF_RxGetLeftDataRegisterAddress .....	1499
62.6.17	SPDIF_RxGetRightDataRegisterAddress .....	1499
62.6.18	SPDIF_TxSetSampleRate .....	1499
62.6.19	SPDIF_GetRxSampleRate .....	1500
62.6.20	SPDIF_WriteBlocking .....	1500
62.6.21	SPDIF_WriteLeftData .....	1500
62.6.22	SPDIF_WriteRightData .....	1501
62.6.23	SPDIF_WriteChannelStatusHigh .....	1501
62.6.24	SPDIF_WriteChannelStatusLow .....	1501
62.6.25	SPDIF_ReadBlocking .....	1501
62.6.26	SPDIF_ReadLeftData .....	1502
62.6.27	SPDIF_ReadRightData .....	1502
62.6.28	SPDIF_ReadChannelStatusHigh .....	1502
62.6.29	SPDIF_ReadChannelStatusLow .....	1503
62.6.30	SPDIF_ReadQChannel .....	1504
62.6.31	SPDIF_ReadUChannel .....	1504
62.6.32	SPDIF_TransferTxCreateHandle .....	1504
62.6.33	SPDIF_TransferRxCreateHandle .....	1505
62.6.34	SPDIF_TransferSendNonBlocking .....	1505
62.6.35	SPDIF_TransferReceiveNonBlocking .....	1506
62.6.36	SPDIF_TransferGetSendCount .....	1506
62.6.37	SPDIF_TransferGetReceiveCount .....	1507
62.6.38	SPDIF_TransferAbortSend .....	1507
62.6.39	SPDIF_TransferAbortReceive .....	1507
62.6.40	SPDIF_TransferTxHandleIRQ .....	1508
62.6.41	SPDIF_TransferRxHandleIRQ .....	1508
<b>62.7</b>	<b>SPDIF eDMA Driver .....</b>	<b>1509</b>
62.7.1	Overview .....	1509
62.7.2	Data Structure Documentation .....	1510
62.7.3	Function Documentation .....	1511

## Chapter 63 SSARC: State Save and Restore Controller

<b>63.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1516</b>
<b>63.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1518</b>
63.2.1	struct ssarc_descriptor_config_t .....	1518
63.2.2	struct ssarc_group_config_t .....	1519
<b>63.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>1520</b>
63.3.1	FSL_SSARC_DRIVER_VERSION .....	1520
<b>63.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1520</b>

Section No.	Title	Page No.
63.4.1	_ssarc_interrupt_status_flags .....	1520
63.4.2	ssarc_descriptor_register_size_t .....	1520
63.4.3	ssarc_descriptor_operation_t .....	1520
63.4.4	ssarc_descriptor_type_t .....	1521
63.4.5	ssarc_save_restore_order_t .....	1521
63.4.6	ssarc_software_trigger_mode_t .....	1521
<b>63.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1521</b>
63.5.1	SSARC_GetDescriptorRegisterAddress .....	1521
63.5.2	SSARC_GetDescriptorRegisterData .....	1522
63.5.3	SSARC_SetDescriptorConfig .....	1522
63.5.4	SSARC_GroupInit .....	1522
63.5.5	SSARC_GroupDeinit .....	1523
63.5.6	SSARC_LockGroupDomain .....	1523
63.5.7	SSARC_LockGroupWrite .....	1523
63.5.8	SSARC_LockGroupRead .....	1524
63.5.9	SSARC_TriggerSoftwareRequest .....	1524
63.5.10	SSARC_ResetWholeBlock .....	1524
63.5.11	SSARC_EnableHardwareRequest .....	1525
63.5.12	SSARC_GetStatusFlags .....	1525
63.5.13	SSARC_ClearStatusFlags .....	1525
63.5.14	SSARC_GetErrorIndex .....	1526
63.5.15	SSARC_SetTimeoutValue .....	1526
63.5.16	SSARC_GetTimeoutValue .....	1526
63.5.17	SSARC_GetHardwareRequestRestorePendingGroup .....	1527
63.5.18	SSARC_GetHardwareRequestSavePendingGroup .....	1528
63.5.19	SSARC_GetSoftwareRequestRestorePendingGroup .....	1528
63.5.20	SSARC_GetSoftwareRequestSavePendingGroup .....	1528

## Chapter 64 TEMPSENSOR: Temperature Sensor Module

<b>64.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1530</b>
<b>64.2</b>	<b>TEMPSENSOR Operations .....</b>	<b>1530</b>
<b>64.3</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1531</b>
64.3.1	struct tmpsns_config_t .....	1531
<b>64.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1532</b>
64.4.1	anonymous enum .....	1532
64.4.2	tmpsns_measure_mode_t .....	1532
64.4.3	tmpsns_alarm_mode_t .....	1532
<b>64.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1532</b>
64.5.1	TMPSNS_Init .....	1532

Section No.	Title	Page No.
64.5.2	<code>TMPSNS_Deinit</code>	1533
64.5.3	<code>TMPSNS_GetDefaultConfig</code>	1533
64.5.4	<code>TMPSNS_StartMeasure</code>	1533
64.5.5	<code>TMPSNS_StopMeasure</code>	1533
64.5.6	<code>TMPSNS_GetCurrentTemperature</code>	1533
64.5.7	<code>TMPSNS_SetTempAlarm</code>	1534
64.5.8	<code>TMPSNS_EnableInterrupt</code>	1534
64.5.9	<code>TMPSNS_DisableInterrupt</code>	1534

## Chapter 65 USDHC: Ultra Secured Digital Host Controller Driver

<b>65.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1535</b>
<b>65.2</b>	<b>Typical use case</b>	<b>1535</b>
65.2.1	USDHC Operation	1535
<b>65.3</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>1546</b>
65.3.1	<code>struct usdhc_adma2_descriptor_t</code>	1546
65.3.2	<code>struct usdhc_capability_t</code>	1546
65.3.3	<code>struct usdhc_boot_config_t</code>	1547
65.3.4	<code>struct usdhc_config_t</code>	1548
65.3.5	<code>struct usdhc_command_t</code>	1548
65.3.6	<code>struct usdhc_adma_config_t</code>	1549
65.3.7	<code>struct usdhc_scatter_gather_data_list_t</code>	1549
65.3.8	<code>struct usdhc_scatter_gather_data_t</code>	1549
65.3.9	<code>struct usdhc_scatter_gather_transfer_t</code>	1550
65.3.10	<code>struct usdhc_data_t</code>	1550
65.3.11	<code>struct usdhc_transfer_t</code>	1551
65.3.12	<code>struct usdhc_transfer_callback_t</code>	1552
65.3.13	<code>struct _usdhc_handle</code>	1552
65.3.14	<code>struct usdhc_host_t</code>	1553
<b>65.4</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>1553</b>
65.4.1	<code>FSL_USDHC_DRIVER_VERSION</code>	1553
65.4.2	<code>USDHC_ADMA1_ADDRESS_ALIGN</code>	1554
65.4.3	<code>USDHC_ADMA1_LENGTH_ALIGN</code>	1554
65.4.4	<code>USDHC_ADMA2_ADDRESS_ALIGN</code>	1554
65.4.5	<code>USDHC_ADMA2_LENGTH_ALIGN</code>	1554
65.4.6	<code>USDHC_ADMA1_DESCRIPTOR_ADDRESS_SHIFT</code>	1554
65.4.7	<code>USDHC_ADMA1_DESCRIPTOR_ADDRESS_MASK</code>	1554
65.4.8	<code>USDHC_ADMA1_DESCRIPTOR_LENGTH_SHIFT</code>	1554
65.4.9	<code>USDHC_ADMA1_DESCRIPTOR_LENGTH_MASK</code>	1554
65.4.10	<code>USDHC_ADMA1_DESCRIPTOR_MAX_LENGTH_PER_ENTRY</code>	1555
65.4.11	<code>USDHC_ADMA2_DESCRIPTOR_LENGTH_SHIFT</code>	1555
65.4.12	<code>USDHC_ADMA2_DESCRIPTOR_LENGTH_MASK</code>	1555

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
65.4.13	USDHC_ADMA2_DESCRIPTOR_MAX_LENGTH_PER_ENTRY .....	1555
<b>65.5</b>	<b>Typedef Documentation .....</b>	<b>1555</b>
65.5.1	usdhc_adma1_descriptor_t .....	1556
65.5.2	usdhc_transfer_function_t .....	1556
<b>65.6</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1556</b>
65.6.1	anonymous enum .....	1556
65.6.2	anonymous enum .....	1556
65.6.3	anonymous enum .....	1557
65.6.4	anonymous enum .....	1557
65.6.5	anonymous enum .....	1557
65.6.6	anonymous enum .....	1558
65.6.7	anonymous enum .....	1558
65.6.8	anonymous enum .....	1559
65.6.9	anonymous enum .....	1559
65.6.10	anonymous enum .....	1560
65.6.11	anonymous enum .....	1560
65.6.12	anonymous enum .....	1560
65.6.13	usdhc_transfer_direction_t .....	1561
65.6.14	usdhc_data_bus_width_t .....	1561
65.6.15	usdhc_endian_mode_t .....	1561
65.6.16	usdhc_dma_mode_t .....	1561
65.6.17	anonymous enum .....	1562
65.6.18	usdhc_boot_mode_t .....	1562
65.6.19	usdhc_card_command_type_t .....	1562
65.6.20	usdhc_card_response_type_t .....	1562
65.6.21	anonymous enum .....	1563
65.6.22	anonymous enum .....	1563
65.6.23	anonymous enum .....	1563
65.6.24	usdhc_burst_len_t .....	1564
65.6.25	anonymous enum .....	1564
<b>65.7</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1564</b>
65.7.1	USDHC_Init .....	1564
65.7.2	USDHC_Deinit .....	1565
65.7.3	USDHC_Reset .....	1565
65.7.4	USDHC_SetAdmaTableConfig .....	1565
65.7.5	USDHC_SetInternalDmaConfig .....	1566
65.7.6	USDHC_SetADMA2Descriptor .....	1566
65.7.7	USDHC_SetADMA1Descriptor .....	1567
65.7.8	USDHC_EnableInternalDMA .....	1567
65.7.9	USDHC_EnableInterruptStatus .....	1568
65.7.10	USDHC_DisableInterruptStatus .....	1568
65.7.11	USDHC_EnableInterruptSignal .....	1568

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
65.7.12	USDHC_DisableInterruptSignal .....	1568
65.7.13	USDHC_GetEnabledInterruptStatusFlags .....	1569
65.7.14	USDHC_GetInterruptStatusFlags .....	1569
65.7.15	USDHC_ClearInterruptStatusFlags .....	1569
65.7.16	USDHC_GetAutoCommand12ErrorStatusFlags .....	1570
65.7.17	USDHC_GetAdmaErrorStatusFlags .....	1571
65.7.18	USDHC_GetPresentStatusFlags .....	1571
65.7.19	USDHC_GetCapability .....	1571
65.7.20	USDHC_ForceClockOn .....	1572
65.7.21	USDHC_SetSdClock .....	1572
65.7.22	USDHC_SetCardActive .....	1572
65.7.23	USDHC_AssertHardwareReset .....	1573
65.7.24	USDHC_SetDataBusWidth .....	1573
65.7.25	USDHC_WriteData .....	1573
65.7.26	USDHC_ReadData .....	1573
65.7.27	USDHC_SendCommand .....	1574
65.7.28	USDHC_EnableWakeUpEvent .....	1574
65.7.29	USDHC_CardDetectByData3 .....	1574
65.7.30	USDHC_DetectCardInsert .....	1574
65.7.31	USDHC_EnableSdioControl .....	1575
65.7.32	USDHC_SetContinueRequest .....	1575
65.7.33	USDHC_RequestStopAtBlockGap .....	1575
65.7.34	USDHC_SetMmcBootConfig .....	1575
65.7.35	USDHC_EnableMmcBoot .....	1576
65.7.36	USDHC_SetForceEvent .....	1576
65.7.37	USDHC_SelectVoltage .....	1576
65.7.38	USDHC_RequestTuningForSDR50 .....	1576
65.7.39	USDHC_RequestReTuning .....	1577
65.7.40	USDHC_EnableAutoTuning .....	1577
65.7.41	USDHC_EnableAutoTuningForCmdAndData .....	1577
65.7.42	USDHC_EnableManualTuning .....	1577
65.7.43	USDHC_GetTuningDelayStatus .....	1578
65.7.44	USDHC_SetTuningDelay .....	1578
65.7.45	USDHC_AdjustDelayForManualTuning .....	1578
65.7.46	USDHC_SetStandardTuningCounter .....	1579
65.7.47	USDHC_EnableStandardTuning .....	1579
65.7.48	USDHC_GetExecuteStdTuningStatus .....	1580
65.7.49	USDHC_CheckStdTuningResult .....	1581
65.7.50	USDHC_CheckTuningError .....	1581
65.7.51	USDHC_EnableDDRMode .....	1581
65.7.52	USDHC_EnableHS400Mode .....	1581
65.7.53	USDHC_ResetStrobeDLL .....	1582
65.7.54	USDHC_EnableStrobeDLL .....	1582
65.7.55	USDHC_ConfigStrobeDLL .....	1582
65.7.56	USDHC_SetStrobeDllOverride .....	1582

Section No.	Title	Page No.
65.7.57	USDHC_GetStrobeDLLStatus .....	1583
65.7.58	USDHC_SetDataConfig .....	1583
65.7.59	USDHC_TransferCreateHandle .....	1583
65.7.60	USDHC_TransferNonBlocking .....	1584
65.7.61	USDHC_TransferBlocking .....	1584
65.7.62	USDHC_TransferHandleIRQ .....	1585

## Chapter 66 WDOG: Watchdog Timer Driver

<b>66.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1586</b>
<b>66.2</b>	<b>Typical use case .....</b>	<b>1586</b>
<b>66.3</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1587</b>
66.3.1	struct wdog_work_mode_t .....	1587
66.3.2	struct wdog_config_t .....	1587
<b>66.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1588</b>
66.4.1	_wdog_interrupt_enable .....	1588
66.4.2	_wdog_status_flags .....	1588
<b>66.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1588</b>
66.5.1	WDOG_GetDefaultConfig .....	1588
66.5.2	WDOG_Init .....	1589
66.5.3	WDOG_Deinit .....	1589
66.5.4	WDOG_Enable .....	1589
66.5.5	WDOG_Disable .....	1590
66.5.6	WDOG_TriggerSystemSoftwareReset .....	1590
66.5.7	WDOG_TriggerSoftwareSignal .....	1590
66.5.8	WDOG_EnableInterrupts .....	1591
66.5.9	WDOG_GetStatusFlags .....	1592
66.5.10	WDOG_ClearInterruptStatus .....	1592
66.5.11	WDOG_SetTimeoutValue .....	1593
66.5.12	WDOG_SetInterruptTimeoutValue .....	1593
66.5.13	WDOG_DisablePowerDownEnable .....	1593
66.5.14	WDOG_Refresh .....	1594

## Chapter 67 XECC: external error correction code controller

<b>67.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1595</b>
<b>67.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1596</b>
67.2.1	struct xecc_config_t .....	1596
67.2.2	struct xecc_single_error_info_t .....	1598
67.2.3	struct xecc_multi_error_info_t .....	1598

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>67.3 Macro Definition Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1598</b>
67.3.1 FSL_XECC_DRIVER_VERSION	.....	1598
<b>67.4 Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1598</b>
67.4.1 anonymous enum	.....	1598
67.4.2 anonymous enum	.....	1599
67.4.3 anonymous enum	.....	1599
<b>67.5 Function Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1599</b>
67.5.1 XECC_Init	.....	1599
67.5.2 XECC_Deinit	.....	1599
67.5.3 XECC_GetDefaultConfig	.....	1599
67.5.4 XECC_GetStatusFlags	.....	1600
67.5.5 XECC_ClearStatusFlags	.....	1600
67.5.6 XECC_EnableInterruptStatus	.....	1600
67.5.7 XECC_DisableInterruptStatus	.....	1600
67.5.8 XECC_EnableInterrupts	.....	1601
67.5.9 XECC_DisableInterrupts	.....	1601
67.5.10 XECC_WriteECCEnable	.....	1601
67.5.11 XECC_ReadECCEnable	.....	1601
67.5.12 XECC_SwapECCEnable	.....	1602
67.5.13 XECC_ErrorInjection	.....	1602
67.5.14 XECC_GetSingleErrorInfo	.....	1602
67.5.15 XECC_GetMultiErrorInfo	.....	1603

## Chapter 68 XBARA: Inter-Peripheral Crossbar Switch

<b>68.1 Overview</b>	.....	<b>1604</b>
<b>68.2 Function</b>	.....	<b>1604</b>
68.2.1 XBARA Initialization	.....	1604
68.2.2 Call diagram	.....	1604
<b>68.3 Typical use case</b>	.....	<b>1604</b>
<b>68.4 Data Structure Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1605</b>
68.4.1 struct xbara_control_config_t	.....	1605
<b>68.5 Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1606</b>
68.5.1 xbara_active_edge_t	.....	1606
68.5.2 xbara_request_t	.....	1606
68.5.3 xbara_status_flag_t	.....	1606
<b>68.6 Function Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1607</b>
68.6.1 XBARA_Init	.....	1607
68.6.2 XBARA_Deinit	.....	1608

Section No.	Title	Page No.
68.6.3	XBARA_SetSignalsConnection .....	1608
68.6.4	XBARA_GetStatusFlags .....	1608
68.6.5	XBARA_ClearStatusFlags .....	1609
68.6.6	XBARA_SetOutputSignalConfig .....	1609

## Chapter 69 XBART: Inter-Peripheral Crossbar Switch

<b>69.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1610</b>
<b>69.2</b>	<b>Function groups .....</b>	<b>1610</b>
69.2.1	XBART Initialization .....	1610
69.2.2	Call diagram .....	1610
<b>69.3</b>	<b>Typical use case .....</b>	<b>1610</b>
<b>69.4</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1611</b>
69.4.1	XBART_Init .....	1611
69.4.2	XBART_Deinit .....	1612
69.4.3	XBART_SetSignalsConnection .....	1612

## Chapter 70 XRDC2: Extended Resource Domain Controller 2

<b>70.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1613</b>
<b>70.2</b>	<b>XRDC2 functions .....</b>	<b>1613</b>
<b>70.3</b>	<b>Typical use case .....</b>	<b>1613</b>
<b>70.4</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1617</b>
70.4.1	struct xrdc2_master_domain_assignment_t .....	1617
70.4.2	struct xrdc2_periph_access_config_t .....	1618
70.4.3	struct xrdc2_mem_access_config_t .....	1618
70.4.4	struct xrdc2_mem_slot_access_config_t .....	1618
<b>70.5</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>1619</b>
70.5.1	FSL_XRDC2_DRIVER_VERSION .....	1619
<b>70.6</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1619</b>
70.6.1	xrdc2_global_config_lock_t .....	1619
70.6.2	xrdc2_secure_attr_t .....	1619
70.6.3	xrdc2_privilege_attr_t .....	1619
70.6.4	xrdc2_access_config_lock_t .....	1619
<b>70.7</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1620</b>
70.7.1	XRDC2_Init .....	1620
70.7.2	XRDC2_Deinit .....	1620

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
70.7.3	XRDC2_SetGlobalValid .....	1620
70.7.4	XRDC2_GetCurrentMasterDomainId .....	1620
70.7.5	XRDC2_SetGlobalConfigLock .....	1621
70.7.6	XRDC2_GetCurrentGlobalConfigLockOwnerDomainId .....	1621
70.7.7	XRDC2_GetDefaultMasterDomainAssignment .....	1621
70.7.8	XRDC2_SetMasterDomainAssignment .....	1622
70.7.9	XRDC2_LockMasterDomainAssignment .....	1622
70.7.10	XRDC2_SetMasterDomainAssignmentValid .....	1622
70.7.11	XRDC2_GetMemSlotAccessDefaultConfig .....	1623
70.7.12	XRDC2_SetMemSlotAccessConfig .....	1623
70.7.13	XRDC2_SetMemSlotAccessValid .....	1623
70.7.14	XRDC2_SetMemSlotAccessLockMode .....	1624
70.7.15	XRDC2_SetMemSlotDomainAccessPolicy .....	1624
70.7.16	XRDC2_EnableMemSlotExclAccessLock .....	1624
70.7.17	XRDC2_GetMemSlotExclAccessLockDomainOwner .....	1625
70.7.18	XRDC2_TryLockMemSlotExclAccess .....	1625
70.7.19	XRDC2_LockMemSlotExclAccess .....	1625
70.7.20	XRDC2_UnlockMemSlotExclAccess .....	1626
70.7.21	XRDC2_ForceMemSlotExclAccessLockRelease .....	1626
70.7.22	XRDC2_GetMemAccessDefaultConfig .....	1626
70.7.23	XRDC2_SetMemAccessConfig .....	1627
70.7.24	XRDC2_SetMemAccessValid .....	1627
70.7.25	XRDC2_SetMemAccessLockMode .....	1627
70.7.26	XRDC2_SetMemDomainAccessPolicy .....	1627
70.7.27	XRDC2_EnableMemExclAccessLock .....	1628
70.7.28	XRDC2_GetMemExclAccessLockDomainOwner .....	1628
70.7.29	XRDC2_TryLockMemExclAccess .....	1628
70.7.30	XRDC2_LockMemExclAccess .....	1629
70.7.31	XRDC2_UnlockMemExclAccess .....	1629
70.7.32	XRDC2_ForceMemExclAccessLockRelease .....	1629
70.7.33	XRDC2_GetPeriphAccessDefaultConfig .....	1630
70.7.34	XRDC2_SetPeriphAccessConfig .....	1630
70.7.35	XRDC2_SetPeriphAccessValid .....	1630
70.7.36	XRDC2_SetPeriphAccessLockMode .....	1631
70.7.37	XRDC2_SetPeriphDomainAccessPolicy .....	1631
70.7.38	XRDC2_EnablePeriphExclAccessLock .....	1631
70.7.39	XRDC2_GetPeriphExclAccessLockDomainOwner .....	1632
70.7.40	XRDC2_TryLockPeriphExclAccess .....	1632
70.7.41	XRDC2_LockPeriphExclAccess .....	1632
70.7.42	XRDC2_UnlockPeriphExclAccess .....	1633
70.7.43	XRDC2_ForcePeriphExclAccessLockRelease .....	1633

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>Chapter 71 Debug Console</b>		
<b>71.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1634</b>
<b>71.2</b>	<b>Function groups</b>	<b>1634</b>
71.2.1	Initialization	1634
71.2.2	Advanced Feature	1635
71.2.3	SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE and SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE_UART	1639
<b>71.3</b>	<b>Typical use case</b>	<b>1640</b>
<b>71.4</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>1642</b>
71.4.1	DEBUGCONSOLE_REDIRECT_TO_TOOLCHAIN	1642
71.4.2	DEBUGCONSOLE_REDIRECT_TO_SDK	1642
71.4.3	DEBUGCONSOLE_DISABLE	1642
71.4.4	SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE	1642
71.4.5	PRINTF	1642
<b>71.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>1642</b>
71.5.1	DbgConsole_Init	1642
71.5.2	DbgConsole_Deinit	1643
71.5.3	DbgConsole_EnterLowpower	1643
71.5.4	DbgConsole_ExitLowpower	1644
71.5.5	DbgConsole_Printf	1644
71.5.6	DbgConsole_Vprintf	1644
71.5.7	DbgConsole_Putchar	1644
71.5.8	DbgConsole_Scanf	1645
71.5.9	DbgConsole_Getchar	1645
71.5.10	DbgConsole_BlockingPrintf	1646
71.5.11	DbgConsole_BlockingVprintf	1646
71.5.12	DbgConsole_Flush	1646
71.5.13	StrFormatPrintf	1647
71.5.14	StrFormatScanf	1647
<b>71.6</b>	<b>Semihosting</b>	<b>1648</b>
71.6.1	Guide Semihosting for IAR	1648
71.6.2	Guide Semihosting for Keil µVision	1648
71.6.3	Guide Semihosting for MCUXpresso IDE	1649
71.6.4	Guide Semihosting for ARMGCC	1649
<b>71.7</b>	<b>SWO</b>	<b>1652</b>
71.7.1	Guide SWO for SDK	1652
71.7.2	Guide SWO for Keil µVision	1653
71.7.3	Guide SWO for MCUXpresso IDE	1654
71.7.4	Guide SWO for ARMGCC	1654

Section No.	Title	Page No.
<b>Chapter 72 Notification Framework</b>		
<b>72.1 Overview</b>	.....	<b>1655</b>
<b>72.2 Notifier Overview</b>	.....	<b>1655</b>
<b>72.3 Data Structure Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1657</b>
72.3.1 struct notifier_notification_block_t	.....	1657
72.3.2 struct notifier_callback_config_t	.....	1658
72.3.3 struct notifier_handle_t	.....	1658
<b>72.4 Typedef Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1659</b>
72.4.1 notifier_user_config_t	.....	1659
72.4.2 notifier_user_function_t	.....	1659
72.4.3 notifier_callback_t	.....	1660
<b>72.5 Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1660</b>
72.5.1 _notifier_status	.....	1660
72.5.2 notifier_policy_t	.....	1661
72.5.3 notifier_notification_type_t	.....	1661
72.5.4 notifier_callback_type_t	.....	1661
<b>72.6 Function Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1661</b>
72.6.1 NOTIFIER_CreateHandle	.....	1662
72.6.2 NOTIFIER_SwitchConfig	.....	1663
72.6.3 NOTIFIER_GetErrorCallbackIndex	.....	1664
<b>Chapter 73 Shell</b>		
<b>73.1 Overview</b>	.....	<b>1665</b>
<b>73.2 Function groups</b>	.....	<b>1665</b>
73.2.1 Initialization	.....	1665
73.2.2 Advanced Feature	.....	1665
73.2.3 Shell Operation	.....	1665
<b>73.3 Data Structure Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1667</b>
73.3.1 struct shell_command_t	.....	1667
<b>73.4 Macro Definition Documentation</b>	.....	<b>1668</b>
73.4.1 SHELL_NON_BLOCKING_MODE	.....	1668
73.4.2 SHELL_AUTO_COMPLETE	.....	1668
73.4.3 SHELL_BUFFER_SIZE	.....	1668
73.4.4 SHELL_MAX_ARGS	.....	1668
73.4.5 SHELL_HISTORY_COUNT	.....	1668
73.4.6 SHELL_HANDLE_SIZE	.....	1668

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
73.4.7	SHELL_USE_COMMON_TASK .....	1668
73.4.8	SHELL_TASK_PRIORITY .....	1668
73.4.9	SHELL_TASK_STACK_SIZE .....	1668
73.4.10	SHELL_HANDLE_DEFINE .....	1669
73.4.11	SHELL_COMMAND_DEFINE .....	1669
73.4.12	SHELL_COMMAND .....	1670
<b>73.5</b>	<b>Typedef Documentation .....</b>	<b>1670</b>
73.5.1	cmd_function_t .....	1670
<b>73.6</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1670</b>
73.6.1	shell_status_t .....	1670
<b>73.7</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1670</b>
73.7.1	SHELL_Init .....	1670
73.7.2	SHELL_RegisterCommand .....	1671
73.7.3	SHELL_UnregisterCommand .....	1672
73.7.4	SHELL_Write .....	1672
73.7.5	SHELL_Printf .....	1672
73.7.6	SHELL_WriteSynchronization .....	1673
73.7.7	SHELL_PrintfSynchronization .....	1673
73.7.8	SHELL_ChangePrompt .....	1674
73.7.9	SHELL_PrintPrompt .....	1674
73.7.10	SHELL_Task .....	1674
73.7.11	SHELL_checkRunningInIsr .....	1675

## Chapter 74 Cards: Secure Digital Card/Embedded MultiMedia Card/SDIO Card

<b>74.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1676</b>
<b>74.2</b>	<b>SDIO Card Driver .....</b>	<b>1677</b>
74.2.1	Overview .....	1677
74.2.2	SDIO CARD Operation .....	1677
74.2.3	Data Structure Documentation .....	1679
74.2.4	Macro Definition Documentation .....	1681
74.2.5	Enumeration Type Documentation .....	1681
74.2.6	Function Documentation .....	1681
<b>74.3</b>	<b>SD Card Driver .....</b>	<b>1698</b>
74.3.1	Overview .....	1698
74.3.2	SD CARD Operation .....	1698
74.3.3	Data Structure Documentation .....	1701
74.3.4	Macro Definition Documentation .....	1702
74.3.5	Enumeration Type Documentation .....	1702
74.3.6	Function Documentation .....	1702

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
<b>74.4 MMC Card Driver .....</b>		<b>1712</b>
74.4.1 Overview .....		1712
74.4.2 MMC CARD Operation .....		1712
74.4.3 Data Structure Documentation .....		1714
74.4.4 Macro Definition Documentation .....		1716
74.4.5 Enumeration Type Documentation .....		1716
74.4.6 Function Documentation .....		1716
<b>74.5 SDMMC HOST Driver .....</b>		<b>1730</b>
74.5.1 Overview .....		1730
<b>74.6 SDMMC OSA .....</b>		<b>1731</b>
74.6.1 Overview .....		1731
74.6.2 Data Structure Documentation .....		1732
74.6.3 Function Documentation .....		1732
74.6.4 USDHC HOST adapter Driver .....		1736
<b>74.7 SDMMC Common .....</b>		<b>1749</b>
74.7.1 Overview .....		1749
74.7.2 Data Structure Documentation .....		1768
74.7.3 Macro Definition Documentation .....		1781
74.7.4 Enumeration Type Documentation .....		1781
74.7.5 Function Documentation .....		1798
<b>Chapter 75 CODEC Driver</b>		
<b>75.1 Overview .....</b>		<b>1803</b>
<b>75.2 CODEC Common Driver .....</b>		<b>1804</b>
75.2.1 Overview .....		1804
75.2.2 Data Structure Documentation .....		1809
75.2.3 Macro Definition Documentation .....		1810
75.2.4 Enumeration Type Documentation .....		1810
75.2.5 Function Documentation .....		1815
<b>75.3 CODEC I2C Driver .....</b>		<b>1819</b>
75.3.1 Overview .....		1819
75.3.2 Data Structure Documentation .....		1820
75.3.3 Enumeration Type Documentation .....		1820
75.3.4 Function Documentation .....		1820
<b>75.4 WM8960 Driver .....</b>		<b>1823</b>
75.4.1 Overview .....		1823
75.4.2 Data Structure Documentation .....		1826
75.4.3 Macro Definition Documentation .....		1828
75.4.4 Enumeration Type Documentation .....		1828

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
75.4.5	Function Documentation .....	1830
75.4.6	WM8960 Adapter .....	1837
<b>Chapter 76 Serial Manager</b>		
<b>76.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1845</b>
<b>76.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1848</b>
76.2.1	struct serial_manager_config_t .....	1848
76.2.2	struct serial_manager_callback_message_t .....	1848
<b>76.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>1848</b>
76.3.1	SERIAL_MANAGER_WRITE_TIME_DELAY_DEFAULT_VALUE .....	1849
76.3.2	SERIAL_MANAGER_READ_TIME_DELAY_DEFAULT_VALUE .....	1849
76.3.3	SERIAL_MANAGER_USE_COMMON_TASK .....	1849
76.3.4	SERIAL_MANAGER_HANDLE_SIZE .....	1849
76.3.5	SERIAL_MANAGER_HANDLE_DEFINE .....	1849
76.3.6	SERIAL_MANAGER_WRITE_HANDLE_DEFINE .....	1849
76.3.7	SERIAL_MANAGER_READ_HANDLE_DEFINE .....	1850
76.3.8	SERIAL_MANAGER_TASK_PRIORITY .....	1850
76.3.9	SERIAL_MANAGER_TASK_STACK_SIZE .....	1850
<b>76.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1850</b>
76.4.1	serial_port_type_t .....	1850
76.4.2	serial_manager_type_t .....	1851
76.4.3	serial_manager_status_t .....	1851
<b>76.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1851</b>
76.5.1	SerialManager_Init .....	1851
76.5.2	SerialManager_Deinit .....	1852
76.5.3	SerialManager_OpenWriteHandle .....	1853
76.5.4	SerialManager_CloseWriteHandle .....	1854
76.5.5	SerialManager_OpenReadHandle .....	1854
76.5.6	SerialManager_CloseReadHandle .....	1855
76.5.7	SerialManager_WriteBlocking .....	1856
76.5.8	SerialManager_ReadBlocking .....	1856
76.5.9	SerialManager_EnterLowpower .....	1857
76.5.10	SerialManager_ExitLowpower .....	1857
76.5.11	SerialManager_needPollingIsr .....	1858
<b>76.6</b>	<b>Serial Port Uart .....</b>	<b>1859</b>
76.6.1	Overview .....	1859
76.6.2	Enumeration Type Documentation .....	1859
<b>76.7</b>	<b>Serial Port USB .....</b>	<b>1860</b>
76.7.1	Overview .....	1860

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
76.7.2	Data Structure Documentation .....	1860
76.7.3	Enumeration Type Documentation .....	1861
76.7.4	USB Device Configuration .....	1862
<b>76.8</b>	<b>Serial Port SWO .....</b>	<b>1863</b>
76.8.1	Overview .....	1863
76.8.2	Data Structure Documentation .....	1863
76.8.3	Enumeration Type Documentation .....	1863
<b>Chapter 77 Gpc</b>		
<b>77.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1864</b>
<b>77.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1868</b>
77.2.1	struct gpc_tran_step_config_t .....	1869
<b>77.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>1869</b>
77.3.1	FSL_GPC_RIVER_VERSION .....	1869
<b>77.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1869</b>
77.4.1	anonymous enum .....	1869
77.4.2	anonymous enum .....	1869
77.4.3	gpc_cm_standby_mode_status_t .....	1870
77.4.4	gpc_cm_tran_step_t .....	1870
77.4.5	gpc_tran_step_counter_mode_t .....	1870
77.4.6	gpc_sp_tran_step_t .....	1871
77.4.7	gpc_cpu_mode_t .....	1871
77.4.8	gpc_cm_wakeup_sp_sel_t .....	1872
77.4.9	gpc_stby_tran_step_t .....	1872
<b>77.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1872</b>
77.5.1	GPC_CM_SetNextCpuMode .....	1872
77.5.2	GPC_CM_GetCurrentCpuMode .....	1873
77.5.3	GPC_CM_GetPreviousCpuMode .....	1873
77.5.4	GPC_CM_EnableIrqWakeups .....	1873
77.5.5	GPC_CM_EnableNonIrqWakeups .....	1874
77.5.6	GPC_CM_GetIrqWakeupsStatus .....	1874
77.5.7	GPC_CM_GetNonIrqWakeupsStatus .....	1874
77.5.8	GPC_CM_ConfigCpuModeTransitionStep .....	1875
77.5.9	GPC_CM_RequestSleepModeSetPointTransition .....	1875
77.5.10	GPC_CM_RequestRunModeSetPointTransition .....	1876
77.5.11	GPC_CM_SetSetPointMapping .....	1876
77.5.12	GPC_CM_SetCpuModeSetPointMapping .....	1876
77.5.13	GPC_CM_RequestStandbyMode .....	1878
77.5.14	GPC_CM_ClearStandbyModeRequest .....	1878

Section No.	Title	Page No.
77.5.15	GPC_CM_GetStandbyModeStatus .....	1878
77.5.16	GPC_CM_GetInterruptStatusFlags .....	1879
77.5.17	GPC_CM_ClearInterruptStatusFlags .....	1880
77.5.18	GPC_SP_SetSetpointPriority .....	1880
77.5.19	GPC_SP_ConfigSetPointTransitionStep .....	1880
77.5.20	GPC_SP_GetCurrentSetPoint .....	1881
77.5.21	GPC_SP_GetPreviousSetPoint .....	1881
77.5.22	GPC_SP_GetTargetSetPoint .....	1881
77.5.23	GPC_STBY_ConfigStandbyTransitionStep .....	1882

## Chapter 78 PGMC

<b>78.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1883</b>
<b>78.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1887</b>
78.2.1	struct pgmc_bpc_cpu_power_mode_option_t .....	1887
78.2.2	struct pgmc_bpc_setpoint_mode_option_t .....	1887
<b>78.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>1888</b>
78.3.1	FSL_PGMC_RIVER_VERSION .....	1888
<b>78.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1888</b>
78.4.1	anonymous enum .....	1888
78.4.2	_pgmc_mif_signal_behaviour .....	1888
78.4.3	pgmc_bpc_assign_domain_t .....	1889
78.4.4	pgmc_cpu_mode_t .....	1889
78.4.5	pgmc_control_mode_t .....	1889
78.4.6	pgmc_memory_low_power_level_t .....	1889
78.4.7	pgmc_mif_signal_t .....	1890
<b>78.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1890</b>
78.5.1	PGMC_BPC_ControlPowerDomainByCpuPowerMode .....	1890
78.5.2	PGMC_BPC_ControlPowerDomainBySetPointMode .....	1890
78.5.3	PGMC_BPC_ControlPowerDomainBySoftwareMode .....	1891
78.5.4	PGMC_BPC_DisableLowPower .....	1891
78.5.5	PGMC_BPC_RequestStateRestoreAtRunMode .....	1891
78.5.6	PGMC_BPC_RequestStateRestoreAtSetPoint .....	1892
78.5.7	PGMC_BPC_AllowUserModeAccess .....	1892
78.5.8	PGMC_BPC_AllowNonSecureModeAccess .....	1892
78.5.9	PGMC_BPC_LockAccessSetting .....	1893
78.5.10	PGMC_BPC_SetDomainIdWhiteList .....	1893
78.5.11	PGMC_BPC_LockDomainIDWhiteList .....	1893
78.5.12	PGMC_BPC_LockLowPowerConfigurationFields .....	1894
78.5.13	PGMC_CPC_CORE_PowerOffByCpuPowerMode .....	1894
78.5.14	PGMC_CPC_CORE_PowerOffBySoftwareMode .....	1894

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
78.5.15	PGMC_CPC_CORE_DisableLowPower .....	1894
78.5.16	PGMC_CPC_CACHE_ControlByCpuPowerMode .....	1895
78.5.17	PGMC_CPC_CACHE_ControlBySetPointMode .....	1895
78.5.18	PGMC_CPC_CACHE_DisableLowPower .....	1895
78.5.19	PGMC_CPC_CACHE_TriggerMLPLSoftwareChange .....	1896
78.5.20	PGMC_CPC_LMEM_ControlByCpuPowerMode .....	1896
78.5.21	PGMC_CPC_LMEM_ControlBySetPointMode .....	1896
78.5.22	PGMC_CPC_LMEM_DisableLowPower .....	1897
78.5.23	PGMC_CPC_LMEM_TriggerMLPLSoftwareChange .....	1897
78.5.24	PGMC_CPC_AllowUserModeAccess .....	1897
78.5.25	PGMC_CPC_AllowNonSecureModeAccess .....	1898
78.5.26	PGMC_CPC_LockAccessSetting .....	1898
78.5.27	PGMC_CPC_SetDomainIdWhiteList .....	1898
78.5.28	PGMC_CPC_LockDomainIDWhiteList .....	1899
78.5.29	PGMC_CPC_LockLowPowerConfigurationFields .....	1899
78.5.30	PGMC_MIF_SetSignalBehaviour .....	1899
78.5.31	PGMC_MIF_LockLowPowerConfigurationFields .....	1900
78.5.32	PGMC_PPC_TriggerPMICStandbySoftMode .....	1900
78.5.33	PGMC_PPC_ControlByCpuPowerMode .....	1900
78.5.34	PGMC_PPC_ControlBySetPointMode .....	1900
78.5.35	PGMC_PPC_DisableLowPower .....	1901
78.5.36	PGMC_PPC_AllowUserModeAccess .....	1901
78.5.37	PGMC_PPC_AllowNonSecureModeAccess .....	1901
78.5.38	PGMC_PPC_LockAccessSetting .....	1902
78.5.39	PGMC_PPC_SetDomainIdWhiteList .....	1902
78.5.40	PGMC_PPC_LockDomainIDWhiteList .....	1902
78.5.41	PGMC_PPC_LockLowPowerConfigurationFields .....	1903

## Chapter 79 Soc\_mipi\_csi2rx

<b>79.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1904</b>
<b>79.2</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>1904</b>
79.2.1	FSL_SOC_MIPI_CSIRX_DRIVER_VERSION .....	1904
<b>79.3</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1904</b>
79.3.1	MIPI_CSIRX_SoftwareReset .....	1904
79.3.2	MIPI_CSIRX_InitInterface .....	1904
79.3.3	MIPI_CSIRX_DeinitInterface .....	1905

## Chapter 80 Asrc\_edma\_driver

<b>80.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1906</b>
<b>80.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1907</b>

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
80.2.1	struct asrc_p2p_edma_config_t .....	1907
80.2.2	struct asrc_in_edma_handle_t .....	1907
80.2.3	struct asrc_out_edma_handle_t .....	1908
80.2.4	struct _asrc_edma_handle .....	1909
<b>80.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>1909</b>
80.3.1	ASRC_XFER_IN_QUEUE_SIZE .....	1909
<b>80.4</b>	<b>Function Documentation .....</b>	<b>1909</b>
80.4.1	ASRC_TransferInCreateHandleEDMA .....	1909
80.4.2	ASRC_TransferOutCreateHandleEDMA .....	1910
80.4.3	ASRC_TransferSetChannelPairConfigEDMA .....	1910
80.4.4	ASRC_GetOutSamplesSizeEDMA .....	1911
80.4.5	ASRC_TransferEDMA .....	1911
80.4.6	ASRC_TransferInAbortEDMA .....	1912
80.4.7	ASRC_TransferOutAbortEDMA .....	1912
80.4.8	ASRC_TransferInTerminalEDMA .....	1912
80.4.9	ASRC_TransferOutTerminalEDMA .....	1913
<b>Chapter 81 Enet_qos_qos</b>		
<b>81.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1914</b>
<b>81.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1924</b>
81.2.1	struct enet_qos_rx_bd_struct_t .....	1924
81.2.2	struct enet_qos_tx_bd_struct_t .....	1925
81.2.3	struct enet_qos_ptp_time_t .....	1925
81.2.4	struct enet_qos_frame_info_t .....	1925
81.2.5	struct enet_qos_tx_dirty_ring_t .....	1926
81.2.6	struct enet_qos_ptp_config_t .....	1926
81.2.7	struct enet_qos_est_gate_op_t .....	1927
81.2.8	struct enet_qos_est_gcl_t .....	1927
81.2.9	struct enet_qos_rxp_config_t .....	1927
81.2.10	struct enet_qos_buffer_config_t .....	1928
81.2.11	struct enet_qos_cbs_config_t .....	1929
81.2.12	struct enet_qos_queue_tx_config_t .....	1930
81.2.13	struct enet_qos_queue_rx_config_t .....	1930
81.2.14	struct enet_qos_multiqueue_config_t .....	1931
81.2.15	struct enet_qos_config_t .....	1931
81.2.16	struct enet_qos_tx_bd_ring_t .....	1932
81.2.17	struct enet_qos_rx_bd_ring_t .....	1933
81.2.18	struct _enet_qos_handle .....	1933
81.2.19	struct enet_qos_buffer_struct_t .....	1935
81.2.20	struct enet_qos_rx_frame_error_t .....	1935
81.2.21	struct enet_qos_rx_frame_struct_t .....	1936

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
81.2.22	struct enet_qos_transfer_stats_t .....	1936
<b>81.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>1937</b>
81.3.1	FSL_ENET_QOS_DRIVER_VERSION .....	1937
81.3.2	ENET_QOS_RXDESCRIP_RD_BUFF1VALID_MASK .....	1937
81.3.3	ENET_QOS_RXDESCRIP_RD_BUFF2VALID_MASK .....	1937
81.3.4	ENET_QOS_RXDESCRIP_RD_IOC_MASK .....	1937
81.3.5	ENET_QOS_RXDESCRIP_RD_OWN_MASK .....	1937
81.3.6	ENET_QOS_RXDESCRIP_WR_ERR_MASK .....	1937
81.3.7	ENET_QOS_TXDESCRIP_RD_BL1_MASK .....	1937
81.3.8	ENET_QOS_TXDESCRIP_WB_TTSS_MASK .....	1937
81.3.9	ENET_QOS_RING_NUM_MAX .....	1937
81.3.10	ENET_QOS_FRAME_MAX_FRAMELEN .....	1937
81.3.11	ENET_QOS_FCS_LEN .....	1937
81.3.12	ENET_QOS_ADDR_ALIGNMENT .....	1937
81.3.13	ENET_QOS_BUFF_ALIGNMENT .....	1938
81.3.14	ENET_QOS_MTL_RXFIFOSIZE .....	1938
81.3.15	ENET_QOS_MTL_TXFIFOSIZE .....	1938
81.3.16	ENET_QOS_MACINT_ENUM_OFFSET .....	1938
<b>81.4</b>	<b>Typedef Documentation .....</b>	<b>1938</b>
81.4.1	enet_qos_rx_alloc_callback_t .....	1938
81.4.2	enet_qos_rx_free_callback_t .....	1938
81.4.3	enet_qos_callback_t .....	1938
<b>81.5</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1938</b>
81.5.1	anonymous enum .....	1938
81.5.2	enet_qos_mii_mode_t .....	1939
81.5.3	enet_qos_mii_speed_t .....	1939
81.5.4	enet_qos_mii_duplex_t .....	1939
81.5.5	enet_qos_mii_normal_opcode .....	1939
81.5.6	enet_qos_dma_burstlen .....	1939
81.5.7	enet_qos_desc_flag .....	1940
81.5.8	enet_qos_systime_op .....	1940
81.5.9	enet_qos_ts_rollover_type .....	1940
81.5.10	enet_qos_special_config_t .....	1940
81.5.11	enet_qos_dma_interrupt_enable_t .....	1941
81.5.12	enet_qos_mac_interrupt_enable_t .....	1941
81.5.13	enet_qos_event_t .....	1941
81.5.14	enet_qos_queue_mode_t .....	1942
81.5.15	enet_qos_mtl_multiqueue_txsche .....	1942
81.5.16	enet_qos_mtl_multiqueue_rxsche .....	1942
81.5.17	enet_qos_mtl_rxqueueemap_t .....	1942
81.5.18	enet_qos_rx_queue_route_t .....	1942
81.5.19	enet_qos_ptp_event_type_t .....	1942

Section No.	Title	Page No.
81.5.20	<code>enet_qos_ptp_pps_instance_t</code>	1943
81.5.21	<code>enet_qos_ptp_pps_trgt_mode_t</code>	1943
81.5.22	<code>enet_qos_ptp_pps_cmd_t</code>	1943
81.5.23	<code>enet_qos_ets_list_length_t</code>	1943
81.5.24	<code>enet_qos_ets_gccr_addr_t</code>	1944
81.5.25	<code>enet_qos_rxp_dma_chn_t</code>	1944
<b>81.6</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>1944</b>
81.6.1	<code>ENET_QOS_SetSYSControl</code>	1944
81.6.2	<code>ENET_QOS_GetDefaultConfig</code>	1944
81.6.3	<code>ENET_QOS_Up</code>	1945
81.6.4	<code>ENET_QOS_Init</code>	1945
81.6.5	<code>ENET_QOS_Down</code>	1946
81.6.6	<code>ENET_QOS_Deinit</code>	1946
81.6.7	<code>ENET_QOSGetInstance</code>	1946
81.6.8	<code>ENET_QOS_DescriptorInit</code>	1946
81.6.9	<code>ENET_QOS_RxBufferAllocAll</code>	1947
81.6.10	<code>ENET_QOS_RxBufferFreeAll</code>	1947
81.6.11	<code>ENET_QOS_StartRxTx</code>	1948
81.6.12	<code>ENET_QOS_SetMII</code>	1949
81.6.13	<code>ENET_QOS_SetSMI</code>	1949
81.6.14	<code>ENET_QOS_IsSMIBusy</code>	1949
81.6.15	<code>ENET_QOS_ReadSMIData</code>	1950
81.6.16	<code>ENET_QOS_StartSMIRead</code>	1950
81.6.17	<code>ENET_QOS_StartSMIWrite</code>	1950
81.6.18	<code>ENET_QOS_StartExtC45SMIWrite</code>	1951
81.6.19	<code>ENET_QOS_StartExtC45SMIRead</code>	1951
81.6.20	<code>ENET_QOS_SetMacAddr</code>	1951
81.6.21	<code>ENET_QOS_GetMacAddr</code>	1952
81.6.22	<code>ENET_QOS_AddMulticastGroup</code>	1952
81.6.23	<code>ENET_QOS_LeaveMulticastGroup</code>	1952
81.6.24	<code>ENET_QOS_AcceptAllMulticast</code>	1952
81.6.25	<code>ENET_QOS_RejectAllMulticast</code>	1953
81.6.26	<code>ENET_QOS_EnterPowerDown</code>	1953
81.6.27	<code>ENET_QOS_ExitPowerDown</code>	1953
81.6.28	<code>ENET_QOS_EnableRxParser</code>	1953
81.6.29	<code>ENET_QOS_EnableInterrupts</code>	1954
81.6.30	<code>ENET_QOS_DisableInterrupts</code>	1954
81.6.31	<code>ENET_QOS_GetDmaInterruptStatus</code>	1955
81.6.32	<code>ENET_QOS_ClearDmaInterruptStatus</code>	1955
81.6.33	<code>ENET_QOS_GetMacInterruptStatus</code>	1955
81.6.34	<code>ENET_QOS_ClearMacInterruptStatus</code>	1956
81.6.35	<code>ENET_QOS_IsTxDescriptorDmaOwn</code>	1956
81.6.36	<code>ENET_QOS_SetupTxDescriptor</code>	1957
81.6.37	<code>ENET_QOS_UpdateTxDescriptorTail</code>	1958

<b>Section No.</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
81.6.38	ENET_QOS_UpdateRxDescriptorTail .....	1958
81.6.39	ENET_QOS_GetRxDescriptor .....	1959
81.6.40	ENET_QOS_UpdateRxDescriptor .....	1959
81.6.41	ENET_QOS_ConfigureRxParser .....	1960
81.6.42	ENET_QOS_ReadRxParser .....	1960
81.6.43	ENET_QOS_EstProgramGcl .....	1961
81.6.44	ENET_QOS_EstReadGcl .....	1962
81.6.45	ENET_QOS_FpeEnable .....	1962
81.6.46	ENET_QOS_FpeDisable .....	1962
81.6.47	ENET_QOS_FpeConfigPreemptable .....	1963
81.6.48	ENET_QOS_AVBConfigure .....	1964
81.6.49	ENET_QOS_GetStatistics .....	1964
81.6.50	ENET_QOS_CreateHandler .....	1964
81.6.51	ENET_QOS_GetRxFrameSize .....	1965
81.6.52	ENET_QOS_ReadFrame .....	1966
81.6.53	ENET_QOS_SendFrame .....	1966
81.6.54	ENET_QOS_ReclaimTxDescriptor .....	1967
81.6.55	ENET_QOS_CommonIRQHandler .....	1967
81.6.56	ENET_QOS_SetISRHandler .....	1968
81.6.57	ENET_QOS_Ptp1588CorrectTimerInCoarse .....	1968
81.6.58	ENET_QOS_Ptp1588CorrectTimerInFine .....	1968
81.6.59	ENET_QOS_Ptp1588GetAddend .....	1969
81.6.60	ENET_QOS_Ptp1588GetTimerNoIRQDisable .....	1970
81.6.61	ENET_Ptp1588PpsControl .....	1970
81.6.62	ENET_QOS_Ptp1588PpsSetTrgtTime .....	1970
81.6.63	ENET_QOS_Ptp1588PpsSetWidth .....	1971
81.6.64	ENET_QOS_Ptp1588PpsSetInterval .....	1971
81.6.65	ENET_QOS_Ptp1588GetTimer .....	1971
81.6.66	ENET_QOS_GetTxFrame .....	1972
81.6.67	ENET_QOS_GetRxFrame .....	1972
<b>81.7</b>	<b>Variable Documentation .....</b>	<b>1973</b>
81.7.1	s_enetqosClock .....	1973
<b>Chapter 82 Iee</b>		
<b>82.1</b>	<b>Overview .....</b>	<b>1974</b>
<b>82.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation .....</b>	<b>1975</b>
82.2.1	struct iee_config_t .....	1975
<b>82.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation .....</b>	<b>1975</b>
82.3.1	FSL_IEE_DRIVER_VERSION .....	1975
<b>82.4</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation .....</b>	<b>1976</b>

Section No.	Title	Page No.
82.4.1	<code>iee_region_t</code>	1976
82.4.2	<code>iee_aes_bypass_t</code>	1976
82.4.3	<code>iee_aes_mode_t</code>	1976
82.4.4	<code>iee_aes_key_size_t</code>	1976
82.4.5	<code>iee_aes_key_num_t</code>	1977
<b>82.5</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>1977</b>
82.5.1	<code>IEE_Init</code>	1977
82.5.2	<code>IEE_SetDefaultConfig</code>	1977
82.5.3	<code>IEE_SetRegionConfig</code>	1977
82.5.4	<code>IEE_SetRegionKey</code>	1978
82.5.5	<code>IEE_GetOffset</code>	1978
82.5.6	<code>IEE_LockRegionConfig</code>	1978
<b>Chapter 83 Ieer</b>		
<b>83.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1980</b>
<b>83.2</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>1980</b>
83.2.1	<code>FSL_IEE_APP_DRIVER_VERSION</code>	1981
<b>83.3</b>	<b>Enumeration Type Documentation</b>	<b>1981</b>
83.3.1	<code>iee_apc_region_t</code>	1981
83.3.2	<code>iee_apc_domain_t</code>	1981
<b>83.4</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>1981</b>
83.4.1	<code>IEE_APP_GlobalEnable</code>	1981
83.4.2	<code>IEE_APP_GlobalDisable</code>	1982
83.4.3	<code>IEE_APP_SetRegionConfig</code>	1982
83.4.4	<code>IEE_APP_LockRegionConfig</code>	1982
83.4.5	<code>IEE_APP_RegionEnable</code>	1983
<b>Chapter 84 Key_manager</b>		
<b>84.1</b>	<b>Overview</b>	<b>1984</b>
<b>84.2</b>	<b>Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>1984</b>
84.2.1	<code>struct domain_slot_config_t</code>	1984
<b>84.3</b>	<b>Macro Definition Documentation</b>	<b>1985</b>
84.3.1	<code>FSL_KEYMGR_DRIVER_VERSION</code>	1985
<b>84.4</b>	<b>Function Documentation</b>	<b>1985</b>
84.4.1	<code>KEYMGR_MasterKeyControll</code>	1985
84.4.2	<code>KEYMGR_OTFAD1KeyControll</code>	1986
84.4.3	<code>KEYMGR_OTFAD2KeyControll</code>	1986

Section No.	Title	Page No.
84.4.4	KEYMGR_IEEKeyReload .....	1987
84.4.5	KEYMGR_PUFKeyLock .....	1987
84.4.6	KEYMGR_SlotControl .....	1987
84.4.7	KEYMGR_Init .....	1988
84.4.8	KEYMGR_GetDefaultConfig .....	1989

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

The MCUXpresso Software Development Kit (MCUXpresso SDK) is a collection of software enablement for NXP Microcontrollers that includes peripheral drivers, multicore support and integrated RTOS support for FreeRTOS™. In addition to the base enablement, the MCUXpresso SDK is augmented with demo applications, driver example projects, and API documentation to help users quickly leverage the support provided by MCUXpresso SDK. The [MCUXpresso SDK Web Builder](#) is available to provide access to all MCUXpresso SDK packages. See the *MCUXpresso Software Development Kit (SDK) Release Notes* (document MCUXSDKRNN) in the Supported Devices section at [MCUXpresso-SDK: Software Development Kit for MCUXpresso](#) for details.

The MCUXpresso SDK is built with the following runtime software components:

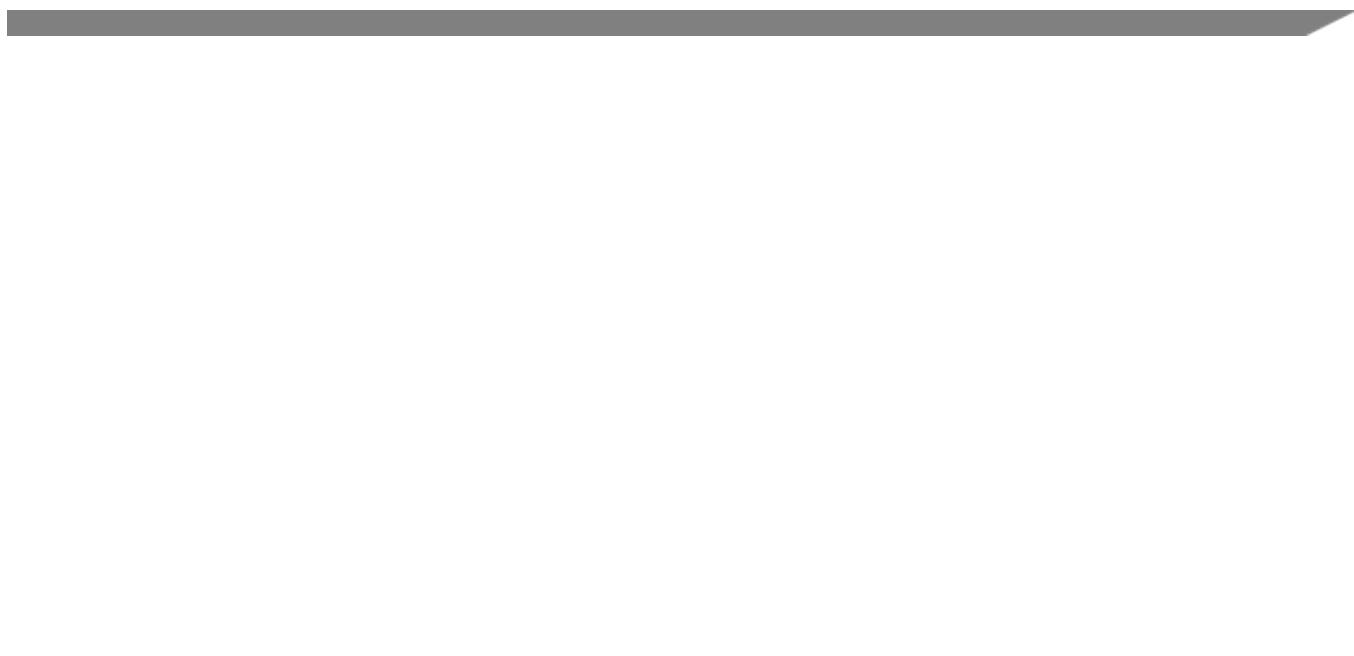
- Arm® and DSP standard libraries, and CMSIS-compliant device header files which provide direct access to the peripheral registers.
- Peripheral drivers that provide stateless, high-performance, ease-of-use APIs. Communication drivers provide higher-level transactional APIs for a higher-performance option.
- RTOS wrapper driver built on top of MCUXpresso SDK peripheral drivers and leverage native RTOS services to better comply to the RTOS cases.
- Real time operation systems (RTOS) for FreeRTOS OS.
- Stacks and middleware in source or object formats including:
  - CMSIS-DSP, a suite of common signal processing functions.
  - The MCUXpresso SDK comes complete with software examples demonstrating the usage of the peripheral drivers, RTOS wrapper drivers, middleware, and RTOSes.

All demo applications and driver examples are provided with projects for the following toolchains:

- IAR Embedded Workbench
- GNU Arm Embedded Toolchain

The peripheral drivers and RTOS driver wrappers can be used across multiple devices within the product family without modification. The configuration items for each driver are encapsulated into C language data structures. Device-specific configuration information is provided as part of the MCUXpresso SDK and need not be modified by the user. If necessary, the user is able to modify the peripheral driver and RTOS wrapper driver configuration during runtime. The driver examples demonstrate how to configure the drivers by passing the proper configuration data to the APIs. The folder structure is organized to reduce the total number of includes required to compile a project.

The rest of this document describes the API references in detail for the peripheral drivers and RTOS wrapper drivers. For the latest version of this and other MCUXpresso SDK documents, see the [mcuxpresso.nxp.com/apidoc/](#).



<b>Deliverable</b>	<b>Location</b>
Demo Applications	<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/demo_apps
Driver Examples	<install_dir>/boards/<board_name>/driver_examples
Documentation	<install_dir>/docs
Middleware	<install_dir>/middleware
Drivers	<install_dir>/<device_name>/drivers/
CMSIS Standard Arm Cortex-M Headers, math and DSP Libraries	<install_dir>/CMSIS
Device Startup and Linker	<install_dir>/<device_name>/<toolchain>/
MCUXpresso SDK Utilities	<install_dir>/devices/<device_name>/utilities
RTOS Kernel Code	<install_dir>/rtos

### **MCUXpresso SDK Folder Structure**

# Chapter 2

## Trademarks

Information in this document is provided solely to enable system and software implementers to use NXP products. There are no express or implied copyright licenses granted hereunder to design or fabricate any integrated circuits based on the information in this document. NXP reserves the right to make changes without further notice to any products herein.

How to Reach Us:

Home Page: [nxp.com](http://nxp.com)

Web Support: [nxp.com/support](http://nxp.com/support)

NXP makes no warranty, representation, or guarantee regarding the suitability of its products for any particular purpose, nor does NXP assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit, and specifically disclaims any and all liability, including without limitation consequential or incidental damages. “Typical” parameters that may be provided in NXP data sheets and/or specifications can and do vary in different applications, and actual performance may vary over time. All operating parameters, including “typicals,” must be validated for each customer application by customer’s technical experts. NXP does not convey any license under its patent rights nor the rights of others. NXP sells products pursuant to standard terms and conditions of sale, which can be found at the following address: [nxp.com/SalesTermsandConditions](http://nxp.com/SalesTermsandConditions).

NXP, the NXP logo, NXP SECURE CONNECTIONS FOR A SMARTER WORLD, COOLFLUX, EM-BRACE, GREENCHIP, HITAG, I2C BUS,ICODE, JCOP, LIFE VIBES, MIFARE, MIFARE CLASSIC, MIFARE DESFire, MIFARE PLUS, MIFARE FLEX, MANTIS, MIFARE ULTRALIGHT, MIFARE4M-OBILE, MIGLO, NTAG, ROADLINK, SMARTLX, SMARTMX, STARPLUG, TOPFET, TRENCHMOS, UCODE, Freescale, the Freescale logo, AltiVec, C-5, CodeTEST, CodeWarrior, ColdFire, ColdFire+, C-Ware, the Energy Efficient Solutions logo, Kinetis, Layerscape, MagniV, mobileGT, PEG, PowerQUICC, Processor Expert, QorIQ, QorIQ Qonverge, Ready Play, SafeAssure, the SafeAssure logo, StarCore, Symphony, VortiQa, Vybrid, Airfast, BeeKit, BeeStack, CoreNet, Flexis, MXC, Platform in a Package, QUICC Engine, SMARTMOS, Tower, TurboLink, and UMEMS are trademarks of NXP B.V. All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners. AMBA, Arm, Arm7, Arm7TD-MI, Arm9, Arm11, Artisan, big.LITTLE, Cordio, CoreLink, CoreSight, Cortex, DesignStart, DynamIQ, Jazelle, Keil, Mali, Mbed, Mbed Enabled, NEON, POP, RealView, SecurCore, Socrates, Thumb, TrustZone, ULINK, ULINK2, ULINK-ME, ULINK-PLUS, ULINKpro, Vision, Versatile are trademarks or registered trademarks of Arm Limited (or its subsidiaries) in the US and/or elsewhere. The related technology may be protected by any or all of patents, copyrights, designs and trade secrets. All rights reserved. Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. The Power Architecture and Power.org word marks and the Power and Power.org logos and related marks are trademarks and service marks licensed by Power.org.

© 2021 NXP B.V.

# Chapter 3

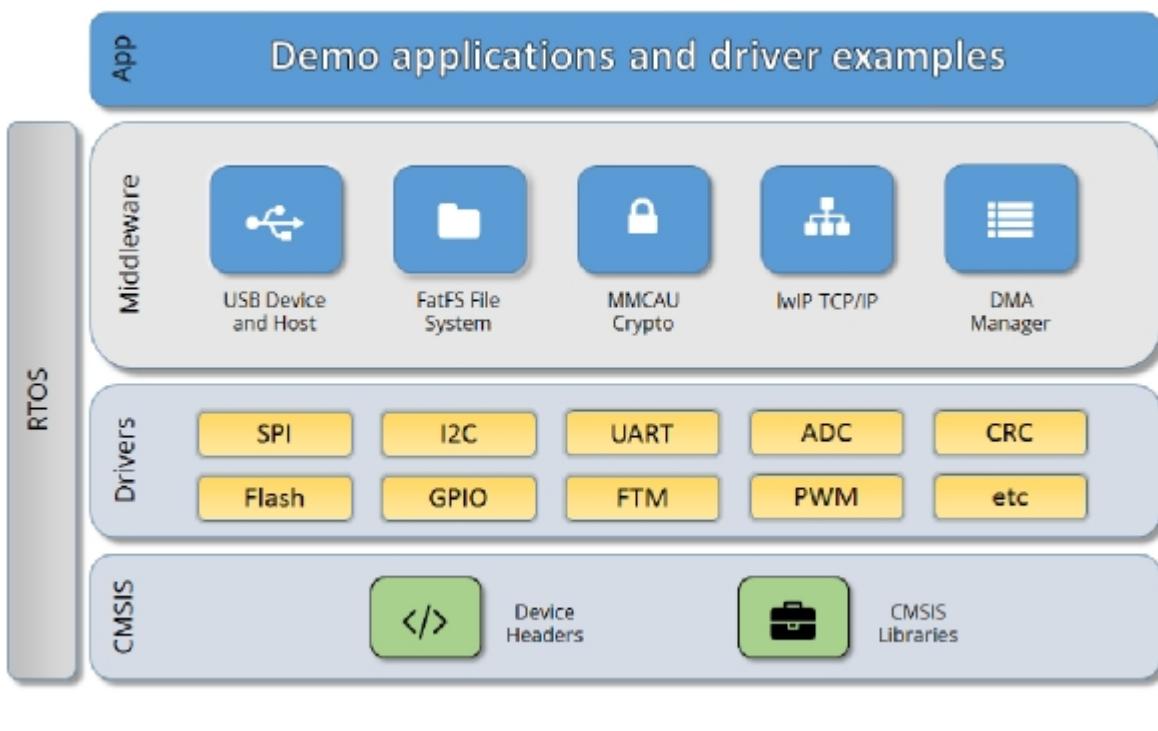
## Architectural Overview

This chapter provides the architectural overview for the MCUXpresso Software Development Kit (MCUXpresso SDK). It describes each layer within the architecture and its associated components.

### Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK architecture consists of five key components listed below.

1. The Arm Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) CORE compliance device-specific header files, SOC Header, and CMSIS math/DSP libraries.
2. Peripheral Drivers
3. Real-time Operating Systems (RTOS)
4. Stacks and Middleware that integrate with the MCUXpresso SDK
5. Demo Applications based on the MCUXpresso SDK



### MCU header files

Each supported MCU device in the MCUXpresso SDK has an overall System-on Chip (SoC) memory-

mapped header file. This header file contains the memory map and register base address for each peripheral and the IRQ vector table with associated vector numbers. The overall SoC header file provides access to the peripheral registers through pointers and predefined bit masks. In addition to the overall SoC memory-mapped header file, the MCUXpresso SDK includes a feature header file for each device. The feature header file allows NXP to deliver a single software driver for a given peripheral. The feature file ensures that the driver is properly compiled for the target SOC.

## CMSIS Support

Along with the SoC header files and peripheral extension header files, the MCUXpresso SDK also includes common CMSIS header files for the Arm Cortex-M core and the math and DSP libraries from the latest CMSIS release. The CMSIS DSP library source code is also included for reference.

## MCUXpresso SDK Peripheral Drivers

The MCUXpresso SDK peripheral drivers mainly consist of low-level functional APIs for the MCU product family on-chip peripherals and also of high-level transactional APIs for some bus drivers/DM-A driver/eDMA driver to quickly enable the peripherals and perform transfers.

All MCUXpresso SDK peripheral drivers only depend on the CMSIS headers, device feature files, fsl\_common.h, and fsl\_clock.h files so that users can easily pull selected drivers and their dependencies into projects. With the exception of the clock/power-relevant peripherals, each peripheral has its own driver. Peripheral drivers handle the peripheral clock gating/ungating inside the drivers during initialization and deinitialization respectively.

Low-level functional APIs provide common peripheral functionality, abstracting the hardware peripheral register accesses into a set of stateless basic functional operations. These APIs primarily focus on the control, configuration, and function of basic peripheral operations. The APIs hide the register access details and various MCU peripheral instantiation differences so that the application can be abstracted from the low-level hardware details. The API prototypes are intentionally similar to help ensure easy portability across supported MCUXpresso SDK devices.

Transactional APIs provide a quick method for customers to utilize higher-level functionality of the peripherals. The transactional APIs utilize interrupts and perform asynchronous operations without user intervention. Transactional APIs operate on high-level logic that requires data storage for internal operation context handling. However, the Peripheral Drivers do not allocate this memory space. Rather, the user passes in the memory to the driver for internal driver operation. Transactional APIs ensure the NVIC is enabled properly inside the drivers. The transactional APIs do not meet all customer needs, but provide a baseline for development of custom user APIs.

Note that the transactional drivers never disable an NVIC after use. This is due to the shared nature of interrupt vectors on devices. It is up to the user to ensure that NVIC interrupts are properly disabled after usage is complete.

## Interrupt handling for transactional APIs

A double weak mechanism is introduced for drivers with transactional API. The double weak indicates two levels of weak vector entries. See the examples below:

```
PUBWEAK SPI0_IRQHandler  
PUBWEAK SPI0_DriverIRQHandler  
SPI0_IRQHandler
```

```
LDR      R0, =SPI0_DriverIRQHandler  
BX      R0
```

The first level of the weak implementation are the functions defined in the vector table. In the devices/<DEVICE\_NAME>/<TOOLCHAIN>/startup\_<DEVICE\_NAME>.s/.S file, the implementation of the first layer weak function calls the second layer of weak function. The implementation of the second layer weak function (ex. SPI0\_DriverIRQHandler) jumps to itself (B). The MCUXpresso SDK drivers with transactional APIs provide the reimplementation of the second layer function inside of the peripheral driver. If the MCUXpresso SDK drivers with transactional APIs are linked into the image, the SPI0\_DriverIRQHandler is replaced with the function implemented in the MCUXpresso SDK SPI driver.

The reason for implementing the double weak functions is to provide a better user experience when using the transactional APIs. For drivers with a transactional function, call the transactional APIs and the drivers complete the interrupt-driven flow. Users are not required to redefine the vector entries out of the box. At the same time, if users are not satisfied by the second layer weak function implemented in the MCUXpresso SDK drivers, users can redefine the first layer weak function and implement their own interrupt handler functions to suit their implementation.

The limitation of the double weak mechanism is that it cannot be used for peripherals that share the same vector entry. For this use case, redefine the first layer weak function to enable the desired peripheral interrupt functionality. For example, if the MCU's UART0 and UART1 share the same vector entry, redefine the UART0\_UART1\_IRQHandler according to the use case requirements.

## Feature Header Files

The peripheral drivers are designed to be reusable regardless of the peripheral functional differences from one MCU device to another. An overall Peripheral Feature Header File is provided for the MCUXpresso SDK-supported MCU device to define the features or configuration differences for each sub-family device.

## Application

See the *Getting Started with MCUXpresso SDK* document (MCUXSDKGSUG).

# Chapter 4

## ANATOP\_AI driver

### 4.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides APIs for MCUXpresso SDK devices' anatop\_ai operation.

#### Files

- file [fsl\\_anatop\\_ai.h](#)

#### Enumerations

- enum [anatop\\_ai\\_itf\\_t](#) {  
    [kAI\\_Itf\\_Ldo](#) = 0,  
    [kAI\\_Itf\\_1g](#) = 1,  
    [kAI\\_Itf\\_Audio](#) = 2,  
    [kAI\\_Itf\\_Video](#) = 3,  
    [kAI\\_Itf\\_400m](#) = 4,  
    [kAI\\_Itf\\_Temp](#) = 5,  
    [kAI\\_Itf\\_Bandgap](#) = 6 }
- enum [anatop\\_ai\\_reg\\_t](#) {  
    *Anatop AI ITF enumeration.*

kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0 = 0x0,  
kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_SET = 0x4,  
kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_CLR = 0x8,  
kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_TOG = 0xC,  
kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_STAT0 = 0x50,  
kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_STAT0\_SET = 0x54,  
kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_STAT0\_CLR = 0x58,  
kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_STAT0\_TOG = 0x5C,  
kAI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0 = 0x0,  
kAI\_BANDGAP\_STAT0 = 0x50,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL0 = 0x0,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL0\_SET = 0x4,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL0\_CLR = 0x8,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL0\_TOG = 0xC,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1 = 0x10,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_SET = 0x14,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_CLR = 0x18,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_TOG = 0x1C,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2 = 0x20,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_SET = 0x24,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_CLR = 0x28,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TOG = 0x2C,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3 = 0x30,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_SET = 0x34,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_CLR = 0x38,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_TOG = 0x3C,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT0 = 0x50,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT0\_SET = 0x54,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT0\_CLR = 0x58,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT0\_TOG = 0x5C,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT1 = 0x60,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT1\_SET = 0x64,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT1\_CLR = 0x68,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT1\_TOG = 0x6C,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT2 = 0x70,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT2\_SET = 0x74,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT2\_CLR = 0x78,  
kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT2\_TOG = 0x7C,  
kAI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0 = 0x0,  
kAI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_SET = 0x4,  
kAI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_CLR = 0x8,  
kAI\_PLL1G\_CTRL1 = 0x10,  
kAI\_PLL1G\_CTRL1\_SET = 0x14,  
kAI\_PLL1G\_CTRL1\_CLR = 0x18,  
kAI\_PLL1G\_CTRL2 = 0x20,  
kAI\_PLL1G\_CTRL2\_SET = 0x24,  
kAI\_PLL1G\_CTRL2\_CLR = 0x28,  
kAI\_PLL1G\_CTRL3 = 0x30,  
kAI\_PLL1G\_CTRL3\_SET = 0x34,

**kAI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL3\_CLR = 0x38 }**

The enumeration of ANATOP AI Register.

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_ANATOP\_AI\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(1, 0, 0))  
Anatop AI driver version 1.0.0.

## CTRL0 - CTRL0 Register

- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_LINREG\_EN**(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_LINREG\_EN\_SHIFT)) & AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_LINREG\_EN\_MASK)
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_LINREG\_EN\_MASK** (0x1U)
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_LINREG\_EN\_SHIFT** (0U)
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_PWRUPLOAD\_DIS**(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_PWRUPLOAD\_DIS\_SHIFT)) & AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_PWRUPLOAD\_DIS\_MASK)
- LINREG\_EN - LinReg master enable LinReg master enable.*
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_PWRUPLOAD\_DIS\_MASK** (0x2U)
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_PWRUPLOAD\_DIS\_SHIFT** (1U)
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_LIMIT\_EN**(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_LIMIT\_EN\_SHIFT)) & AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_LIMIT\_EN\_MASK)
- LINREG\_PWRUPLOAD\_DIS - LinReg power-up load disable 0b0..Internal pull-down enabled 0b1..Internal pull-down disabled.*
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_LIMIT\_EN\_MASK** (0x4U)
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_LIMIT\_EN\_SHIFT** (2U)
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_OUTPUT\_TRG**(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_OUTPUT\_TRG\_SHIFT)) & AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_OUTPUT\_TRG\_MASK)
- LINREG\_LIMIT\_EN - LinReg current limit enable LinReg current-limit enable.*
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_OUTPUT\_TRG\_MASK** (0x1F0U)
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_OUTPUT\_TRG\_SHIFT** (4U)
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_PHY\_ISO\_B**(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_PHY\_ISO\_B\_SHIFT)) & AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_PHY\_ISO\_B\_MASK)
- LINREG\_OUTPUT\_TRG - LinReg output voltage target setting 0b00000..Set output voltage to x.xV 0b10000..Set output voltage to 1.0V 0b11111..Set output voltage to x.xV.*
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_PHY\_ISO\_B\_MASK** (0x8000U)
- #define **AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_PHY\_ISO\_B\_SHIFT** (15U)
- #define **AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_PWD**(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_PWD\_SHIFT)) & AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_PWD\_MASK)
- #define **AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_PWD\_MASK** (0x1U)
- #define **AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_PWD\_SHIFT** (0U)
- #define **AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_LINREGREF\_PWD**(x)
- REFTOP\_PWD - This bit fully powers down the bandgap module.*
- #define **AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_LINREGREF\_PWD\_MASK** (0x2U)
- #define **AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_LINREGREF\_PWD\_SHIFT** (1U)
- #define **AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_PWDVBGUP**(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_PWDVBGUP\_SHIFT)) & AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_PWDVBGUP\_MASK)
- REFOP\_LINREGREF\_PWD - This bit powers down only the voltage reference output section of the bandgap.*
- #define **AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_PWDVBGUP\_MASK** (0x4U)

- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_PWDVBGUP\_SHIFT (2U)
- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_LOWPOWER(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_LOWPOWER\_SHIFT) & AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_LOWPOWER\_MASK)

*REFTOP\_PWDVBGUP - This bit powers down the VBGUP detector of the bandgap without affecting any additional functionality.*

- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_LOWPOWER\_MASK (0x8U)
- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_LOWPOWER\_SHIFT (3U)
- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_SELFBIASOFF(x)

*REFTOP\_LOWPOWER - This bit enables the low-power operation of the bandgap by cutting the bias currents in half to the main amplifiers.*

- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_SELFBIASOFF\_MASK (0x10U)
- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_SELFBIASOFF\_SHIFT (4U)
- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_VBGADJ(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_VBGADJ\_SHIFT) & AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_VBGADJ\_MASK)

*REFTOP\_SELFBIASOFF - Control bit to disable the self-bias circuit in the bandgap.*

- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_VBGADJ\_MASK (0xE0U)
- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_VBGADJ\_SHIFT (5U)
- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_IBZTCADJ(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_IBZTCADJ\_SHIFT) & AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_IBZTCADJ\_MASK)

*REFTOP\_VBGADJ - These bits allow the output VBG voltage of the bandgap to be trimmed 000 : nominal 001 : +10mV 010 : +20mV 011 : +30mV 100 : -10mV 101 : -20mV 110 : -30mV 111 : -40mV.*

- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_IBZTCADJ\_MASK (0x1C00U)
- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_IBZTCADJ\_SHIFT (10U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL0\_REF\_CLK\_DIV(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL0\_REF\_CLK\_DIV\_SHIFT) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL0\_REF\_CLK\_DIV\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL0\_REF\_CLK\_DIV\_MASK (0x3F000000U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL0\_REF\_CLK\_DIV\_SHIFT (24U)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF\_MASK (0x2000UL)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF\_SHIFT (13U)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP\_MASK (0x4000UL)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP\_SHIFT (14U)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_ENABLE(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_ENABLE\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_ENABLE\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_ENABLE\_MASK (0x8000UL)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_ENABLE\_SHIFT (15U)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_BYPASS(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_BYPASS\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_BYPASS\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_BYPASS\_MASK (0x10000UL)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_BYPASS\_SHIFT (16U)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN\_MASK (0x400000UL)
- #define AI\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN\_SHIFT (22U)

- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF\_MASK (0x2000UL)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF\_SHIFT (13U)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP\_MASK (0x4000UL)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP\_SHIFT (14U)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_ENABLE(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_ENABLE\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_ENABLE\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_ENABLE\_MASK (0x8000UL)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_ENABLE\_SHIFT (15U)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_BYPASS(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_BYPASS\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_BYPASS\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_BYPASS\_MASK (0x10000UL)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_BYPASS\_SHIFT (16U)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN\_MASK (0x400000UL)
- #define AI\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN\_SHIFT (22U)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF\_MASK (0x2000UL)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_HOLD\_RING\_OFF\_SHIFT (13U)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP\_MASK (0x4000UL)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_POWER\_UP\_SHIFT (14U)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_ENABLE(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_ENABLE\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_ENABLE\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_ENABLE\_MASK (0x8000UL)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_ENABLE\_SHIFT (15U)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_BYPASS(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_BYPASS\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_BYPASS\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_BYPASS\_MASK (0x10000UL)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_BYPASS\_SHIFT (16U)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN\_SHIFT) & AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN\_MASK (0x400000UL)
- #define AI\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_PLL\_REG\_EN\_SHIFT (22U)

## STAT0 - STAT0 Register

- #define AI\_PHY\_LDO\_STAT0\_LINREG\_STAT(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PHY\_LDO\_STAT0\_LINREG\_STAT\_SHIFT) & AI\_PHY\_LDO\_STAT0\_LINREG\_STAT\_MASK)
- #define AI\_PHY\_LDO\_STAT0\_LINREG\_STAT\_MASK (0xFU)
- #define AI\_PHY\_LDO\_STAT0\_LINREG\_STAT\_SHIFT (0U)
- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_STAT0\_REFTOP\_VBGUP(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_BANDGAP\_STAT0\_REFTOP\_VBGUP\_SHIFT) & AI\_BANDGAP\_STAT0\_REFTOP\_VBGUP\_MASK)

- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_STAT0\_REFTOP\_VBGUP\_MASK (0x1U)
- #define AI\_BANDGAP\_STAT0\_REFTOP\_VBGUP\_SHIFT (0U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT0\_CLK1M\_ERR(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT0\_CLK1M\_ERR\_SHIFT)) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT0\_CLK1M\_ERR\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT0\_CLK1M\_ERR\_MASK (0x1U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT0\_CLK1M\_ERR\_SHIFT (0U)

## CTRL1 - CTRL1 Register

- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_HYST\_MINUS(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_HYST\_MINUS\_SHIFT)) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_HYST\_MINUS\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_HYST\_MINUS\_MASK (0xFU)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_HYST\_MINUS\_SHIFT (0U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_HYST\_PLUS(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_HYST\_PLUS\_SHIFT)) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_HYST\_PLUS\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_HYST\_PLUS\_MASK (0xF00U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_HYST\_PLUS\_SHIFT (8U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_TARGET\_COUNT(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_TARGET\_COUNT\_SHIFT)) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_TARGET\_COUNT\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_TARGET\_COUNT\_MASK (0xFFFF0000U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_TARGET\_COUNT\_SHIFT (16U)

## CTRL2 - CTRL2 Register

- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_BYP(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_BYP\_SHIFT)) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_BYP\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_BYP\_MASK (0x400U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_BYP\_SHIFT (10U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_EN(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_EN\_SHIFT)) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_EN\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_EN\_MASK (0x1000U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_EN\_SHIFT (12U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_START(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_START\_SHIFT)) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_START\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_START\_MASK (0x4000U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TUNE\_START\_SHIFT (14U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_OSC\_TUNE\_VAL(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_OSC\_TUNE\_VAL\_SHIFT)) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_OSC\_TUNE\_VAL\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_OSC\_TUNE\_VAL\_MASK (0xFF000000U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_OSC\_TUNE\_VAL\_SHIFT (24U)

## CTRL3 - CTRL3 Register

- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_CLR\_ERR(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_CLR\_ERR\_SHIFT)) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_CLR\_ERR\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_CLR\_ERR\_MASK (0x1U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_CLR\_ERR\_SHIFT (0U)

- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_EN\_1M\_CLK(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_EN\_1M\_CLK\_SHIFT)) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_EN\_1M\_CLK\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_EN\_1M\_CLK\_MASK (0x100U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_EN\_1M\_CLK\_SHIFT (8U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_MUX\_1M\_CLK(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_MUX\_1M\_CLK\_SHIFT)) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_MUX\_1M\_CLK\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_MUX\_1M\_CLK\_MASK (0x400U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_MUX\_1M\_CLK\_SHIFT (10U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_COUNT\_1M\_CLK(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_COUNT\_1M\_CLK\_SHIFT)) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_COUNT\_1M\_CLK\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_COUNT\_1M\_CLK\_MASK (0xFFFF0000U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_COUNT\_1M\_CLK\_SHIFT (16U)

## STAT1 - STAT1 Register

- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT1\_CURR\_COUNT\_VAL(x) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT1\_CURR\_COUNT\_VAL\_SHIFT)) & AI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT1\_CURR\_COUNT\_VAL\_MASK)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT1\_CURR\_COUNT\_VAL\_MASK (0xFFFF0000U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT1\_CURR\_COUNT\_VAL\_SHIFT (16U)

## STAT2 - STAT2 Register

- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT2\_CURR\_OSC\_TUNE\_VAL(x)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT2\_CURR\_OSC\_TUNE\_VAL\_MASK (0xFF000000U)
- #define AI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT2\_CURR\_OSC\_TUNE\_VAL\_SHIFT (24U)

## 4.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 4.2.1 #define FSL\_ANATOP\_AI\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(1, 0, 0))

### 4.2.2 #define AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_PWRUPLOAD\_DIS( x ) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_PWRUPLOAD\_DIS\_SHIFT)) & AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_PWRUPLOAD\_DIS\_MASK)

Setting this bit will enable the regular

### 4.2.3 #define AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_OUTPUT\_TRG( x ) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_OUTPUT\_TRG\_SHIFT)) & AI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_OUTPUT\_TRG\_MASK)

Setting this bit will enable the current-limiter in the regulator

**4.2.4 #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_LINREGREF\_PWD( x )****Value:**

```
((uint32_t) (((uint32_t)(x)) << AI_BANDGAP_CTRL0_REFTOP_LINREGREF_PWD_SHIFT)) & \
AI_BANDGAP_CTRL0_REFTOP_LINREGREF_PWD_MASK)
```

Setting this bit high will disable reference output currents and voltages from the bandgap and will affect functionality and validity of the voltage detectors.

**4.2.5 #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_PWDVBGUP( x ) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_PWDVBGUP\_SHIFT)) & AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_PWDVBGUP\_MASK)**

Setting this bit high will affect functionality and validity of the voltage detectors.

**4.2.6 #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_SELFBIASTOFF( x )****Value:**

```
((uint32_t) (((uint32_t)(x)) << AI_BANDGAP_CTRL0_REFTOP_SELFBIASTOFF_SHIFT)) & \
AI_BANDGAP_CTRL0_REFTOP_SELFBIASTOFF_MASK)
```

This will save power but could affect the accuracy of the output voltages and currents.

**4.2.7 #define AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_VBGADJ( x ) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(x)) << AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_VBGADJ\_SHIFT)) & AI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0\_REFTOP\_VBGADJ\_MASK)**

The self-bias circuit is used by the bandgap during startup. This bit should be set high after the bandgap has stabilized and is necessary for best noise performance of modules using the outputs of the bandgap. It is expected that this control bit be set low any time that either the bandgap is fully powered-down or the 1.8V supply is removed.

**4.3 Enumeration Type Documentation****4.3.1 enum anatop\_ai\_itf\_t**

Enumerator

*kAI\_Itf\_Ldo* LDO ITF.  
*kAI\_Itf\_Ig* 1G PLL ITF.

*kAI\_Itf\_Audio* Audio PLL ITF.  
*kAI\_Itf\_Video* Video PLL ITF.  
*kAI\_Itf\_400m* 400M OSC ITF.  
*kAI\_Itf\_Temp* Temperature Sensor ITF.  
*kAI\_Itf\_Bandgap* Bandgap ITF.

#### 4.3.2 enum anatop\_ai\_reg\_t

Enumerator

*kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0* PHY LDO CTRL0 Register.  
*kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_SET* PHY LDO CTRL0 Set Register.  
*kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_CLR* PHY LDO CTRL0 Clr Register.  
*kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_CTRL0\_TOG* PHY LDO CTRL0 TOG Register.  
*kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_STAT0* PHY LDO STAT0 Register.  
*kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_STAT0\_SET* PHY LDO STAT0 Set Register.  
*kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_STAT0\_CLR* PHY LDO STAT0 Clr Register.  
*kAI\_PHY\_LDO\_STAT0\_TOG* PHY LDO STAT0 Tog Register.  
*kAI\_BANDGAP\_CTRL0* BANDGAP CTRL0 Register.  
*kAI\_BANDGAP\_STAT0* BANDGAP STAT0 Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL0* RC OSC 400M CTRL0 Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL0\_SET* RC OSC 400M CTRL0 SET Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL0\_CLR* RC OSC 400M CTRL0 CLR Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL0\_TOG* RC OSC 400M CTRL0 TOG Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1* RC OSC 400M CTRL1 Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_SET* RC OSC 400M CTRL1 SET Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_CLR* RC OSC 400M CTRL1 CLR Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL1\_TOG* RC OSC 400M CTRL1 TOG Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2* RC OSC 400M CTRL2 Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_SET* RC OSC 400M CTRL2 SET Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_CLR* RC OSC 400M CTRL2 CLR Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL2\_TOG* RC OSC 400M CTRL2 TOG Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3* RC OSC 400M CTRL3 Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_SET* RC OSC 400M CTRL3 SET Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_CLR* RC OSC 400M CTRL3 CLR Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_CTRL3\_TOG* RC OSC 400M CTRL3 TOG Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT0* RC OSC 400M STAT0 Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT0\_SET* RC OSC 400M STAT0 SET Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT0\_CLR* RC OSC 400M STAT0 CLR Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT0\_TOG* RC OSC 400M STAT0 TOG Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT1* RC OSC 400M STAT1 Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT1\_SET* RC OSC 400M STAT1 SET Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT1\_CLR* RC OSC 400M STAT1 CLR Register.  
*kAI\_RCOSC400M\_STAT1\_TOG* RC OSC 400M STAT1 TOG Register.

*kai\_RCOSC400M\_STAT2* RC OSC 400M STAT2 Register.  
*kai\_RCOSC400M\_STAT2\_SET* RC OSC 400M STAT2 SET Register.  
*kai\_RCOSC400M\_STAT2\_CLR* RC OSC 400M STAT2 CLR Register.  
*kai\_RCOSC400M\_STAT2\_TOG* RC OSC 400M STAT2 TOG Register.  
*kai\_PLL1G\_CTRL0* 1G PLL CTRL0 Register.  
*kai\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_SET* 1G PLL CTRL0 SET Register.  
*kai\_PLL1G\_CTRL0\_CLR* 1G PLL CTRL0 CLR Register.  
*kai\_PLL1G\_CTRL1* 1G PLL CTRL1 Register.  
*kai\_PLL1G\_CTRL1\_SET* 1G PLL CTRL1 SET Register.  
*kai\_PLL1G\_CTRL1\_CLR* 1G PLL CTRL1 CLR Register.  
*kai\_PLL1G\_CTRL2* 1G PLL CTRL2 Register.  
*kai\_PLL1G\_CTRL2\_SET* 1G PLL CTRL2 SET Register.  
*kai\_PLL1G\_CTRL2\_CLR* 1G PLL CTRL2 CLR Register.  
*kai\_PLL1G\_CTRL3* 1G PLL CTRL3 Register.  
*kai\_PLL1G\_CTRL3\_SET* 1G PLL CTRL3 SET Register.  
*kai\_PLL1G\_CTRL3\_CLR* 1G PLL CTRL3 CLR Register.  
*kai\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0* AUDIO PLL CTRL0 Register.  
*kai\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_SET* AUDIO PLL CTRL0 SET Register.  
*kai\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL0\_CLR* AUDIO PLL CTRL0 CLR Register.  
*kai\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL1* AUDIO PLL CTRL1 Register.  
*kai\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL1\_SET* AUDIO PLL CTRL1 SET Register.  
*kai\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL1\_CLR* AUDIO PLL CTRL1 CLR Register.  
*kai\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL2* AUDIO PLL CTRL2 Register.  
*kai\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL2\_SET* AUDIO PLL CTRL2 SET Register.  
*kai\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL2\_CLR* AUDIO PLL CTRL2 CLR Register.  
*kai\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL3* AUDIO PLL CTRL3 Register.  
*kai\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL3\_SET* AUDIO PLL CTRL3 SET Register.  
*kai\_PLLAUDIO\_CTRL3\_CLR* AUDIO PLL CTRL3 CLR Register.  
*kai\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0* VIDEO PLL CTRL0 Register.  
*kai\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_SET* VIDEO PLL CTRL0 SET Register.  
*kai\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL0\_CLR* VIDEO PLL CTRL0 CLR Register.  
*kai\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL1* VIDEO PLL CTRL1 Register.  
*kai\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL1\_SET* VIDEO PLL CTRL1 SET Register.  
*kai\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL1\_CLR* VIDEO PLL CTRL1 CLR Register.  
*kai\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL2* VIDEO PLL CTRL2 Register.  
*kai\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL2\_SET* VIDEO PLL CTRL2 SET Register.  
*kai\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL2\_CLR* VIDEO PLL CTRL2 CLR Register.  
*kai\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL3* VIDEO PLL CTRL3 Register.  
*kai\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL3\_SET* VIDEO PLL CTRL3 SET Register.  
*kai\_PLLVIDEO\_CTRL3\_CLR* VIDEO PLL CTRL3 CLR Register.

# Chapter 5

## Clock Driver

### 5.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides APIs for MCUXpresso SDK devices' clock operation.

The clock driver supports:

- Clock generator (PLL, FLL, and so on) configuration
- Clock mux and divider configuration
- Getting clock frequency

### Files

- file `fsl_clock.h`

### Data Structures

- struct `clock_group_config_t`  
*The structure used to configure clock group. [More...](#)*
- struct `clock_arm_pll_config_t`  
*PLL configuration for ARM. [More...](#)*
- struct `clock_usb_pll_config_t`  
*PLL configuration for USB. [More...](#)*
- struct `clock_pll_ss_config_t`  
*Spread spectrum configuration for Pll. [More...](#)*
- struct `clock_sys_pll2_config_t`  
*PLL configuration for Sys Pll2. [More...](#)*
- struct `clock_sys_pll1_config_t`  
*PLL configuration for Sys Pll1. [More...](#)*
- struct `clock_video_pll_config_t`  
*PLL configuration for AUDIO and VIDEO. [More...](#)*
- struct `clock_sys_pll1_gpc_config_t`  
*PLL configuration for AUDIO PLL, SYSTEM PLL1 and VIDEO PLL. [More...](#)*
- struct `clock_enet_pll_config_t`  
*PLL configuration for ENET. [More...](#)*
- struct `clock_root_config_t`  
*Clock root configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct `clock_root_setpoint_config_t`  
*Clock root configuration in SetPoint Mode. [More...](#)*

### Macros

- `#define FSL_SDK_DISABLE_DRIVER_CLOCK_CONTROL 0`  
*Configure whether driver controls clock.*
- `#define CCSR_OFFSET 0x0C`

- `#define ARM_PLL_OFFSET 0x00`  
*CCM registers offset.*
- `#define CCM_ANALOG_TUPLE(reg, shift) (((reg & 0xFFFFU) << 16U) | (shift))`  
*CCM ANALOG tuple macros to map corresponding registers and bit fields.*
- `#define SYS_PLL1_FREQ (1000000000UL)`  
*SYS\_PLL\_FREQ frequency in Hz.*
- `#define LPADC_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for ADC.*
- `#define ADC_ETC_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for ADC.*
- `#define AOI_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for AOI.*
- `#define DCDC_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for DCDC.*
- `#define DCDC_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for DCDC.*
- `#define SRC_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for SRC.*
- `#define GPC_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for GPC.*
- `#define SSARC_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for SSARC.*
- `#define WDOG_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for WDOG.*
- `#define EWM_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for EWM.*
- `#define SEMA_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for Sema.*
- `#define MU_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for MU.*
- `#define EDMA_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for EDMA.*
- `#define FLEXRAM_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for FLEXRAM.*
- `#define LMEM_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for LMEM.*
- `#define FLEXSPI_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for FLEXSPI.*
- `#define RDC_CLOCKS`  
*Clock gate name array for RDC.*
- `#define SEMC_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for SEMC.*
- `#define XECC_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for XECC.*
- `#define IEE_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for IEE.*
- `#define KEYMANAGER_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for KEY\_MANAGER.*
- `#define PUF_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for PUF.*

- #define **OCOTP\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for OCOTP.*
- #define **CAAM\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for CAAM.*
- #define **XBAR\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for XBAR.*
- #define **IOMUXC\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for IOMUXC.*
- #define **GPIO\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for GPIO.*
- #define **KPP\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for KPP.*
- #define **FLEXIO\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for FLEXIO.*
- #define **DAC\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for DAC.*
- #define **CMP\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for CMP.*
- #define **PIT\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for PIT.*
- #define **GPT\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for GPT.*
- #define **TMR\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for QTIMER.*
- #define **ENC\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for ENC.*
- #define **PWM\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for PWM.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for FLEXCAN.*
- #define **LPUART\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for LPUART.*
- #define **LPI2C\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for LPI2C.*
- #define **LPSPI\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for LPSPI.*
- #define **EMVSIM\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for EMVSIM.*
- #define **ENET\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for ENET.*
- #define **ENETQOS\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for ENET\_QOS.*
- #define **USB\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for USB.*
- #define **CDOG\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for CDOG.*
- #define **USDHC\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for USDHC.*
- #define **ASRC\_CLOCKS**  
*Clock ip name array for ASRC.*
- #define **MQS\_CLOCKS**

- `#define PDM_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for PDM.*
- `#define SPDIF_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for SPDIF.*
- `#define SAI_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for SAI.*
- `#define PXP_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for PXP.*
- `#define GPU2D_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for GPU2d.*
- `#define LCDIF_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for LCDIF.*
- `#define LCDIFV2_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for LCDIFV2.*
- `#define MIPI_DSI_HOST_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for MIPI\_DSI.*
- `#define MIPI_CSI2RX_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for MIPI\_CSI.*
- `#define CSI_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for CSI.*
- `#define DCIC_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for DCIC.*
- `#define DMAMUX_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for DMAMUX\_CLOCKS.*
- `#define XBARA_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for XBARA.*
- `#define XBART_CLOCKS`  
*Clock ip name array for XBART.*
- `#define CLOCK_GetCoreSysClkFreq` `CLOCK_GetCpuClkFreq`  
*For compatible with other platforms without CCM.*

## Enumerations

- enum `clock_lpcg_t` {  
  `kCLOCK_M7` = 0,  
  `kCLOCK_M4` = 1,  
  `kCLOCK_Sim_M7` = 2,  
  `kCLOCK_Sim_M` = 3,  
  `kCLOCK_Sim_Disp` = 4,  
  `kCLOCK_Sim_Per` = 5,  
  `kCLOCK_Sim_Lpsr` = 6,  
  `kCLOCK_Anadig` = 7,  
  `kCLOCK_Dcdc` = 8,  
  `kCLOCK_Src` = 9,  
  `kCLOCK_Ccm` = 10,  
  `kCLOCK_Gpc` = 11,  
  `kCLOCK_Ssarc` = 12,  
  `kCLOCK_Sim_R` = 13,  
  `kCLOCK_Wdog1` = 14,  
  `kCLOCK_Wdog2` = 15,  
  `kCLOCK_Wdog3` = 16,  
  `kCLOCK_Wdog4` = 17,  
  `kCLOCK_Ewm0` = 18,  
  `kCLOCK_Sema` = 19,  
  `kCLOCK_Mu_A` = 20,  
  `kCLOCK_Mu_B` = 21,  
  `kCLOCK_Edma` = 22,  
  `kCLOCK_Edma_Lpsr` = 23,  
  `kCLOCK_Romcp` = 24,  
  `kCLOCK_Ocram` = 25,  
  `kCLOCK_Flexram` = 26,  
  `kCLOCK_Lmem` = 27,  
  `kCLOCK_Flexspi1` = 28,  
  `kCLOCK_Flexspi2` = 29,  
  `kCLOCK_Rdc` = 30,  
  `kCLOCK_M7_Xrdc` = 31,  
  `kCLOCK_M4_Xrdc` = 32,  
  `kCLOCK_Semc` = 33,  
  `kCLOCK_Xecc` = 34,  
  `kCLOCK_Iee` = 35,  
  `kCLOCK_Key_Manager` = 36,  
  `kCLOCK_Puf` = 36,  
  `kCLOCK_Ocotp` = 37,  
  `kCLOCK_Snvs_Hp` = 38,  
  `kCLOCK_Snvs` = 39,  
  `kCLOCK_Caam` = 40,  
  `kCLOCK_Jtag_Mux` = 41,  
  `kCLOCK_Cstrace` = 42,  
  `kCLOCK_Xbar1` = 43,  
  `kCLOCK_Xbar2` = 44,  
  `kCLOCK_Xbar3` = 45,

```

kCLOCK_IpInvalid }

Clock LPCG index.
• enum clock_name_t {
    kCLOCK_OscRc16M = 0,
    kCLOCK_OscRc48M = 1,
    kCLOCK_OscRc48MDiv2 = 2,
    kCLOCK_OscRc400M = 3,
    kCLOCK_Osc24M = 4,
    kCLOCK_Osc24MOut = 5,
    kCLOCK_ArmPll = 6,
    kCLOCK_ArmPllOut = 7,
    kCLOCK_SysPll2 = 8,
    kCLOCK_SysPll2Out = 9,
    kCLOCK_SysPll2Pfd0 = 10,
    kCLOCK_SysPll2Pfd1 = 11,
    kCLOCK_SysPll2Pfd2 = 12,
    kCLOCK_SysPll2Pfd3 = 13,
    kCLOCK_SysPll3 = 14,
    kCLOCK_SysPll3Out = 15,
    kCLOCK_SysPll3Div2 = 16,
    kCLOCK_SysPll3Pfd0 = 17,
    kCLOCK_SysPll3Pfd1 = 18,
    kCLOCK_SysPll3Pfd2 = 19,
    kCLOCK_SysPll3Pfd3 = 20,
    kCLOCK_SysPll1 = 21,
    kCLOCK_SysPll1Out = 22,
    kCLOCK_SysPll1Div2 = 23,
    kCLOCK_SysPll1Div5 = 24,
    kCLOCK_AudioPll = 25,
    kCLOCK_AudioPllOut = 26,
    kCLOCK_VideoPll = 27,
    kCLOCK_VideoPllOut = 28,
    kCLOCK_CpuClk,
    kCLOCK_CoreSysClk }
Clock name.
• enum clock_root_t {

```

kCLOCK\_Root\_M7 = 0,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_M4 = 1,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Bus = 2,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Bus\_Lpsr = 3,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Semc = 4,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Cssys = 5,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Cstrace = 6,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_M4\_Systick = 7,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_M7\_Systick = 8,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Adcl = 9,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Adc2 = 10,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Acmp = 11,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Flexio1 = 12,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Flexio2 = 13,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Gpt1 = 14,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Gpt2 = 15,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Gpt3 = 16,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Gpt4 = 17,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Gpt5 = 18,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Gpt6 = 19,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Flexspi1 = 20,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Flexspi2 = 21,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Can1 = 22,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Can2 = 23,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Can3 = 24,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart1 = 25,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart2 = 26,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart3 = 27,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart4 = 28,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart5 = 29,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart6 = 30,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart7 = 31,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart8 = 32,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart9 = 33,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart10 = 34,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart11 = 35,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart12 = 36,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpi2c1 = 37,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpi2c2 = 38,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpi2c3 = 39,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpi2c4 = 40,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpi2c5 = 41,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpi2c6 = 42,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpspi1 = 43,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpspi2 = 44,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpspi3 = 45,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpspi4 = 46,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpspi5 = 47,  
kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpspi6 = 48,

```
kCLOCK_Root_Cko2 = 78 }  
    Root clock index.  
• enum clock\_root\_mux\_source\_t {
```

kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2 = 0U,  
 kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut = 1U,  
 kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M = 2U,  
 kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M = 3U,  
 kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxArmPllOut = 4U,  
 kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Out = 5U,  
 kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out = 6U,  
 kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxVideoPllOut = 7U,  
 kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2 = 0U,  
 kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut = 1U,  
 kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M = 2U,  
 kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M = 3U,  
 kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3 = 4U,  
 kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out = 5U,  
 kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out = 6U,  
 kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5 = 7U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2 = 0U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut = 1U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M = 2U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M = 3U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out = 4U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5 = 5U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out = 6U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3 = 7U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2 = 0U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut = 1U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M = 2U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M = 3U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3 = 4U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out = 5U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out = 6U,  
 kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5 = 7U,  
 kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2 = 0U,  
 kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut = 1U,  
 kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M = 2U,  
 kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M = 3U,  
 kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5 = 4U,  
 kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out = 5U,  
 kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd1 = 6U,  
 kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd0 = 7U,  
 kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2 = 0U,  
 kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut = 1U,  
 kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M = 2U,  
 kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M = 3U,  
 kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2 = 4U,  
 kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5 = 5U,  
 kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3 = 7U,  
 kCLOCK\_CSTRACE\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2 = 0U,

- `kCLOCK_CKO2_ClockRoot_MuxAudioPllOut = 7U }`  
*The enumerator of clock roots' clock source mux value.*
- enum `clock_group_t` {
   
`kCLOCK_Group_FlexRAM = 0,`
  
`kCLOCK_Group_MipiDsi = 1,`
  
`kCLOCK_Group_Last }`
  
*Clock group enumeration.*
- enum `clock_osc_t` {
   
`kCLOCK_RcOsc = 0U,`
  
`kCLOCK_XtalOsc = 1U }`
  
*OSC 24M sorce select.*
- enum `clock_gate_value_t` {
   
`kCLOCK_Off = (int)~CCM_LPCG_DIRECT_ON_MASK,`
  
`kCLOCK_On = CCM_LPCG_DIRECT_ON_MASK }`
  
*Clock gate value.*
- enum `clock_mode_t` {
   
`kCLOCK_ModeRun = 0U,`
  
`kCLOCK_ModeWait = 1U,`
  
`kCLOCK_ModeStop = 2U }`
  
*System clock mode.*
- enum `clock_usb_src_t` {
   
`kCLOCK_Usb480M = 0,`
  
`kCLOCK_UsbSrcUnused = (int)0xFFFFFFFFU }`
  
*USB clock source definition.*
- enum `clock_usb_phy_src_t` { `kCLOCK_Usbphy480M = 0` }
   
*Source of the USB HS PHY.*
- enum `_clock_pll_clk_src` {
   
`kCLOCK_PllClkSrc24M = 0U,`
  
`kCLOCK_PllSrcClkPN = 1U }`
  
*PLL clock source, bypass cloco source also.*
- enum `clock_pll_post_div_t` {
   
`kCLOCK_PllPostDiv2 = 0U,`
  
`kCLOCK_PllPostDiv4 = 1U,`
  
`kCLOCK_PllPostDiv8 = 2U,`
  
`kCLOCK_PllPostDiv1 = 3U }`
  
*PLL post divider enumeration.*
- enum `clock_pll_t` {
   
`kCLOCK_PllArm,`
  
`kCLOCK_PllSys1,`
  
`kCLOCK_PllSys2,`
  
`kCLOCK_PllSys3,`
  
`kCLOCK_PllAudio,`
  
`kCLOCK_PllVideo,`
  
`kCLOCK_PllInvalid = -1 }`
  
*PLL name.*
- enum `clock_pfd_t` {

```
kCLOCK_Pfd0 = 0U,
kCLOCK_Pfd1 = 1U,
kCLOCK_Pfd2 = 2U,
kCLOCK_Pfd3 = 3U }
```

*PLL PFD name.*

- enum `clock_control_mode_t` {
   
kCLOCK\_SoftwareMode = 0U,
   
kCLOCK\_GpcMode }

*The enumeration of control mode.*

- enum `clock_24MOsc_mode_t` {
   
kCLOCK\_24MOscHighGainMode = 0U,
   
kCLOCK\_24MOscBypassMode = 1U,
   
kCLOCK\_24MOscLowPowerMode = 2U }

*The enumeration of 24MHz crystal oscillator mode.*

- enum `clock_16MOsc_source_t` {
   
kCLOCK\_16MOscSourceFrom16MOsc = 0U,
   
kCLOCK\_16MOscSourceFrom24MOsc = 1U }

*The enumeration of 16MHz RC oscillator clock source.*

- enum `clock_1MHzOut_behavior_t` {
   
kCLOCK\_1MHzOutDisable = 0U,
   
kCLOCK\_1MHzOutEnableLocked1Mhz = 1U,
   
kCLOCK\_1MHzOutEnableFreeRunning1Mhz = 2U }

*The enumeration of 1MHz output clock behavior, including disabling 1MHz output, enabling locked 1MHz clock output, and enabling free-running 1MHz clock output.*

- enum `clock_level_t` {
   
kCLOCK\_Level0 = 0x0UL,
   
kCLOCK\_Level1 = 0x1UL,
   
kCLOCK\_Level2 = 0x2UL,
   
kCLOCK\_Level3 = 0x3UL,
   
kCLOCK\_Level4 = 0x4UL }

*The clock dependence level.*

## Functions

- static void `CLOCK_SetRootClockMux` (`clock_root_t` root, `uint8_t` src)
   
*Set CCM Root Clock MUX node to certain value.*
- static `uint32_t` `CLOCK_GetRootClockMux` (`clock_root_t` root)
   
*Get CCM Root Clock MUX value.*
- static `clock_name_t` `CLOCK_GetRootClockSource` (`clock_root_t` root, `uint32_t` src)
   
*Get CCM Root Clock Source.*
- static void `CLOCK_SetRootClockDiv` (`clock_root_t` root, `uint8_t` div)
   
*Set CCM Root Clock DIV certain value.*
- static `uint32_t` `CLOCK_GetRootClockDiv` (`clock_root_t` root)
   
*Get CCM DIV node value.*
- static void `CLOCK_PowerOffRootClock` (`clock_root_t` root)
   
*Power Off Root Clock.*
- static void `CLOCK_PowerOnRootClock` (`clock_root_t` root)
   
*Power On Root Clock.*
- static void `CLOCK_SetRootClock` (`clock_root_t` root, const `clock_root_config_t` \*config)

*Configure Root Clock.*

- static void **CLOCK\_ControlGate** (clock\_ip\_name\_t name, clock\_gate\_value\_t value)  
*Control the clock gate for specific IP.*
- static void **CLOCK\_EnableClock** (clock\_ip\_name\_t name)  
*Enable the clock for specific IP.*
- static void **CLOCK\_DisableClock** (clock\_ip\_name\_t name)  
*Disable the clock for specific IP.*
- void **CLOCK\_SetGroupConfig** (clock\_group\_t group, const clock\_group\_config\_t \*config)  
*Set the clock group configuration.*
- uint32\_t **CLOCK\_GetFreq** (clock\_name\_t name)  
*Gets the clock frequency for a specific clock name.*
- static uint32\_t **CLOCK\_GetRootClockFreq** (clock\_root\_t root)  
*Gets the clock frequency for a specific root clock name.*
- static uint32\_t **CLOCK\_GetM7Freq** (void)  
*Get the CCM CPU/core/system frequency.*
- static uint32\_t **CLOCK\_GetM4Freq** (void)  
*Get the CCM CPU/core/system frequency.*
- static bool **CLOCK\_IsPllBypassed** (clock\_pll\_t pll)  
*Check if PLL is bypassed.*
- static bool **CLOCK\_IsPllEnabled** (clock\_pll\_t pll)  
*Check if PLL is enabled.*
- void **CLOCK\_InitArmPll** (const clock\_arm\_pll\_config\_t \*config)  
*Initialize the ARM PLL.*
- status\_t **CLOCK\_CalcArmPllFreq** (clock\_arm\_pll\_config\_t \*config, uint32\_t freqInMhz)  
*Calculate corresponding config values per given frequency.*
- status\_t **CLOCK\_InitArmPllWithFreq** (uint32\_t freqInMhz)  
*Initializes the Arm PLL with Specific Frequency (in Mhz).*
- void **CLOCK\_DeinitArmPll** (void)  
*De-initialize the ARM PLL.*
- void **CLOCK\_CalcPllSpreadSpectrum** (uint32\_t factor, uint32\_t range, uint32\_t mod, clock\_pll\_ss\_config\_t \*ss)  
*Calculate spread spectrum step and stop.*
- void **CLOCK\_InitSysPll1** (const clock\_sys\_pll1\_config\_t \*config)  
*Initialize the System PLL1.*
- void **CLOCK\_DeinitSysPll1** (void)  
*De-initialize the System PLL1.*
- void **CLOCK\_GPC\_SetSysPll1OutputFreq** (const clock\_sys\_pll1\_gpc\_config\_t \*config)  
*Set System PLL1 output frequency in GPC mode.*
- void **CLOCK\_InitSysPll2** (const clock\_sys\_pll2\_config\_t \*config)  
*Initialize the System PLL2.*
- void **CLOCK\_DeinitSysPll2** (void)  
*De-initialize the System PLL2.*
- bool **CLOCK\_IsSysPll2PfdEnabled** (clock\_pfd\_t pfd)  
*Check if Sys PLL2 PFD is enabled.*
- void **CLOCK\_InitSysPll3** (void)  
*Initialize the System PLL3.*
- void **CLOCK\_DeinitSysPll3** (void)  
*De-initialize the System PLL3.*
- bool **CLOCK\_IsSysPll3PfdEnabled** (clock\_pfd\_t pfd)  
*Check if Sys PLL3 PFD is enabled.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_CLOCK\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 5, 0))  
*CLOCK driver version.*
- #define **SDK\_DEVICE\_MAXIMUM\_CPU\_CLOCK\_FREQUENCY** (400000000UL)

## OSC operations

- static uint32\_t **CLOCK\_GetRtcFreq** (void)  
*Gets the RTC clock frequency.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOsc48MControlMode** (**clock\_control\_mode\_t** controlMode)  
*Set the control mode of 48MHz RC oscillator.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSC\_EnableOsc48M** (bool enable)  
*Enable/disable 48MHz RC oscillator.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOsc48MDiv2ControlMode** (**clock\_control\_mode\_t** controlMode)  
*Set the control mode of the 24MHz clock sourced from 48MHz RC oscillator.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSC\_EnableOsc48MDiv2** (bool enable)  
*Enable/disable the 24MHz clock sourced from 48MHz RC oscillator.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOsc24MControlMode** (**clock\_control\_mode\_t** controlMode)  
*Set the control mode of 24MHz crystal oscillator.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_EnableOsc24M** (void)  
*Enable OSC 24Mhz.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSC\_GateOsc24M** (bool enableGate)  
*Gate/ungate the 24MHz crystal oscillator output.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOsc24MWorkMode** (**clock\_24MOsc\_mode\_t** workMode)  
*Set the work mode of 24MHz crystal oscillator, the available modes are high gain mode, low power mode, and bypass mode.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOscRc400MControlMode** (**clock\_control\_mode\_t** controlMode)  
*Set the control mode of 400MHz RC oscillator.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_EnableOscRc400M** (void)  
*Enable OSC RC 400Mhz.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSC\_GateOscRc400M** (bool enableGate)  
*Gate/ungate 400MHz RC oscillator.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_TrimOscRc400M** (bool enable, bool bypass, uint16\_t trim)  
*Trims OSC RC 400MHz.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOscRc400MRefClkDiv** (uint8\_t divValue)  
*Set the divide value for ref\_clk to generate slow clock.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOscRc400MFastClkCount** (uint16\_t targetCount)  
*Set the target count for the fast clock.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOscRc400MHysteresisValue** (uint8\_t negHysteresis, uint8\_t posHysteresis)  
*Set the negative and positive hysteresis value for the tuned clock.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_BypassOscRc400MTuneLogic** (bool enableBypass)  
*Bypass/un-bypass the tune logic.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_EnableOscRc400MTuneLogic** (bool enable)  
*Start/Stop the tune logic.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_FreezeOscRc400MTuneValue** (bool enableFreeze)  
*Freeze/Unfreeze the tuning value.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOscRc400MTuneValue** (uint8\_t tuneValue)  
*Set the 400MHz RC oscillator tune value when the tune logic is disabled.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_Set1MHzOutputBehavior** (**clock\_1MHzOut\_behavior\_t** behavior)  
*Set the behavior of the 1MHz output clock, such as disable the 1MHz clock output, enable the free-running 1MHz clock output, enable the locked 1MHz clock output.*

- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_SetLocked1MHzCount** (uint16\_t count)  
*Set the count for the locked 1MHz clock out.*
- bool **CLOCK\_OSC\_CheckLocked1MHzErrorFlag** (void)  
*Check the error flag for locked 1MHz clock out.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_ClearLocked1MHzErrorFlag** (void)  
*Clear the error flag for locked 1MHz clock out.*
- uint16\_t **CLOCK\_OSC\_GetCurrentOscRc400MFastClockCount** (void)  
*Get current count for the fast clock during the tune process.*
- uint8\_t **CLOCK\_OSC\_GetCurrentOscRc400MTuneValue** (void)  
*Get current tune value used by oscillator during tune process.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOsc16MControlMode** (clock\_control\_mode\_t controlMode)  
*Set the control mode of 16MHz crystal oscillator.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOsc16MConfig** (clock\_16MOsc\_source\_t source, bool enablePowerSave, bool enableClockOut)  
*Configure the 16MHz oscillator.*

## PLL/PFD operations

- void **CLOCK\_SetPllBypass** (clock\_pll\_t pll, bool bypass)  
*PLL bypass setting.*
- status\_t **CLOCK\_CalcAvPllFreq** (clock\_av\_pll\_config\_t \*config, uint32\_t freqInMhz)  
*Calculate corresponding config values per given frequency.*
- status\_t **CLOCK\_InitAudioPllWithFreq** (uint32\_t freqInMhz, bool ssEnable, uint32\_t ssRange, uint32\_t ssMod)  
*Initializes the Audio PLL with Specific Frequency (in Mhz).*
- void **CLOCK\_InitAudioPll** (const clock\_audio\_pll\_config\_t \*config)  
*Initializes the Audio PLL.*
- void **CLOCK\_DeinitAudioPll** (void)  
*De-initialize the Audio PLL.*
- void **CLOCK\_GPC\_SetAudioPllOutputFreq** (const clock\_audio\_pll\_gpc\_config\_t \*config)  
*Set Audio PLL output frequency in GPC mode.*
- status\_t **CLOCK\_InitVideoPllWithFreq** (uint32\_t freqInMhz, bool ssEnable, uint32\_t ssRange, uint32\_t ssMod)  
*Initializes the Video PLL with Specific Frequency (in Mhz).*
- void **CLOCK\_InitVideoPll** (const clock\_video\_pll\_config\_t \*config)  
*Initialize the video PLL.*
- void **CLOCK\_DeinitVideoPll** (void)  
*De-initialize the Video PLL.*
- void **CLOCK\_GPC\_SetVideoPllOutputFreq** (const clock\_video\_pll\_gpc\_config\_t \*config)  
*Set Video PLL output frequency in GPC mode.*
- uint32\_t **CLOCK\_GetPllFreq** (clock\_pll\_t pll)  
*Get current PLL output frequency.*
- void **CLOCK\_InitPfd** (clock\_pll\_t pll, clock\_pfd\_t pfd, uint8\_t frac)  
*Initialize PLL PFD.*
- void **CLOCK\_DeinitPfd** (clock\_pll\_t pll, clock\_pfd\_t pfd)  
*De-initialize selected PLL PFD.*
- uint32\_t **CLOCK\_GetPfdFreq** (clock\_pll\_t pll, clock\_pfd\_t pfd)  
*Get current PFD output frequency.*
- uint32\_t **CLOCK\_GetFreqFromObs** (uint32\_t obsSigIndex, uint32\_t obsIndex)  
• bool **CLOCK\_EnableUsbhs0Clock** (clock\_usb\_src\_t src, uint32\_t freq)  
*Enable USB HS clock.*

- bool **CLOCK\_EnableUsbhs1Clock** (*clock\_usb\_src\_t* src, *uint32\_t* freq)  
*Enable USB HS clock.*
- bool **CLOCK\_EnableUsbhs0PhyPllClock** (*clock\_usb\_phy\_src\_t* src, *uint32\_t* freq)  
*Enable USB HS PHY PLL clock.*
- void **CLOCK\_DisableUsbhs0PhyPllClock** (*void*)  
*Disable USB HS PHY PLL clock.*
- bool **CLOCK\_EnableUsbhs1PhyPllClock** (*clock\_usb\_phy\_src\_t* src, *uint32\_t* freq)  
*Enable USB HS PHY PLL clock.*
- void **CLOCK\_DisableUsbhs1PhyPllClock** (*void*)  
*Disable USB HS PHY PLL clock.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_LockControlMode** (*clock\_name\_t* name)  
*Lock low power and access control mode for this clock.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_LockWhiteList** (*clock\_name\_t* name)  
*Lock the value of Domain ID white list for this clock.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_SetWhiteList** (*clock\_name\_t* name, *uint8\_t* domainId)  
*Set domain ID that can change this clock.*
- static bool **CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_IsSetPointImplemented** (*clock\_name\_t* name)  
*Check whether this clock implement SetPoint control scheme.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_ControlByUnassignedMode** (*clock\_name\_t* name)  
*Set this clock works in Unassigned Mode.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_ControlBySetPointMode** (*clock\_name\_t* name, *uint16\_t* spValue, *uint16\_t* stbyValue)  
*Set this clock works in SetPoint control Mode.*
- void **CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_ControlByCpuLowPowerMode** (*clock\_name\_t* name, *uint8\_t* domainId, *clock\_level\_t* level0, *clock\_level\_t* level1)  
*Set this clock works in CPU Low Power Mode.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_SetCurrentClockLevel** (*clock\_name\_t* name, *clock\_level\_t* level)  
*Set clock depend level for current accessing domain.*
- static void **CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_ControlByDomainMode** (*clock\_name\_t* name, *uint8\_t* domainId)  
*Set this clock works in Domain Mode.*
- static void **CLOCK\_ROOT\_LockControlMode** (*clock\_root\_t* name)  
*Lock low power and access control mode for this clock.*
- static void **CLOCK\_ROOT\_LockWhiteList** (*clock\_root\_t* name)  
*Lock the value of Domain ID white list for this clock.*
- static void **CLOCK\_ROOT\_SetWhiteList** (*clock\_root\_t* name, *uint8\_t* domainId)  
*Set domain ID that can change this clock.*
- static bool **CLOCK\_ROOT\_IsSetPointImplemented** (*clock\_root\_t* name)  
*Check whether this clock implement SetPoint control scheme.*
- static void **CLOCK\_ROOT\_ControlByUnassignedMode** (*clock\_root\_t* name)  
*Set this clock works in Unassigned Mode.*
- static void **CLOCK\_ROOT\_ConfigSetPoint** (*clock\_root\_t* name, *uint16\_t* spIndex, const *clock\_root\_setpoint\_config\_t* \*config)  
*Configure one SetPoint for this clock.*
- static void **CLOCK\_ROOT\_EnableSetPointControl** (*clock\_root\_t* name)  
*Enable SetPoint control for this clock root.*
- void **CLOCK\_ROOT\_ControlBySetPointMode** (*clock\_root\_t* name, const *clock\_root\_setpoint\_config\_t* \*spTable)  
*Set this clock works in SetPoint controlled Mode.*
- static void **CLOCK\_ROOT\_ControlByDomainMode** (*clock\_root\_t* name, *uint8\_t* domainId)  
*Set this clock works in CPU Low Power Mode.*
- static void **CLOCK\_LPCG\_LockControlMode** (*clock\_lpcg\_t* name)

- static void **CLOCK\_LPCG\_LockWhiteList** (*clock\_lpcg\_t* name)
 

*Lock low power and access control mode for this clock.*
- static void **CLOCK\_LPCG\_SetWhiteList** (*clock\_lpcg\_t* name, *uint8\_t* domainId)
 

*Lock the value of Domain ID white list for this clock.*
- static bool **CLOCK\_LPCG\_IsSetPointImplemented** (*clock\_lpcg\_t* name)
 

*Check whether this clock implement SetPoint control scheme.*
- static void **CLOCK\_LPCG\_ControlByUnassignedMode** (*clock\_lpcg\_t* name)
 

*Set this clock works in Unassigned Mode.*
- void **CLOCK\_LPCG\_ControlBySetPointMode** (*clock\_lpcg\_t* name, *uint16\_t* spValue, *uint16\_t* stbyValue)
 

*Set this clock works in SetPoint control Mode.*
- void **CLOCK\_LPCG\_ControlByCpuLowPowerMode** (*clock\_lpcg\_t* name, *uint8\_t* domainId, *clock\_level\_t* level0, *clock\_level\_t* level1)
 

*Set this clock works in CPU Low Power Mode.*
- static void **CLOCK\_LPCG\_SetCurrentClockLevel** (*clock\_lpcg\_t* name, *clock\_level\_t* level)
 

*Set clock depend level for current accessing domain.*
- static void **CLOCK\_LPCG\_ControlByDomainMode** (*clock\_lpcg\_t* name, *uint8\_t* domainId)
 

*Set this clock works in Domain Mode.*

## 5.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 5.2.1 struct *clock\_group\_config\_t*

#### Data Fields

- bool **clockOff**

*Turn off the clock.*
- *uint16\_t* **resetDiv**

*resetDiv + 1 should be common multiple of all dividers, valid range 0 ~ 255.*
- *uint8\_t* **div0**

*Divide root clock by div0 + 1, valid range: 0 ~ 15.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) **bool *clock\_group\_config\_t*::clockOff**
- (2) ***uint16\_t* *clock\_group\_config\_t*::resetDiv**
- (3) ***uint8\_t* *clock\_group\_config\_t*::div0**

### 5.2.2 struct *clock\_arm\_pll\_config\_t*

The output clock frequency is:

Fout=Fin\*loopDivider /(2 \* postDivider).

Fin is always 24MHz.

## Data Fields

- `clock_pll_post_div_t` `postDivider`  
*Post divider.*
- `uint32_t` `loopDivider`  
*PLL loop divider.*

### Field Documentation

(1) `clock_pll_post_div_t` `clock_arm_pll_config_t::postDivider`

(2) `uint32_t` `clock_arm_pll_config_t::loopDivider`

Valid range: 104-208.

## 5.2.3 struct `clock_usb_pll_config_t`

## Data Fields

- `uint8_t` `loopDivider`  
*PLL loop divider.*
- `uint8_t` `src`  
*PLL clock source, reference \_clock\_pll\_clk\_src.*

### Field Documentation

(1) `uint8_t` `clock_usb_pll_config_t::loopDivider`

0 - Fout=Fref\*20; 1 - Fout=Fref\*22

## 5.2.4 struct `clock_pll_ss_config_t`

## Data Fields

- `uint16_t` `stop`  
*Spread spectrum stop value to get frequency change.*
- `uint16_t` `step`  
*Spread spectrum step value to get frequency change step.*

### Field Documentation

(1) `uint16_t` `clock_pll_ss_config_t::stop`

(2) `uint16_t` `clock_pll_ss_config_t::step`

### 5.2.5 struct clock\_sys\_pll2\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t **mfd**  
*Denominator of spread spectrum.*
- **clock\_pll\_ss\_config\_t \* ss**  
*Spread spectrum parameter, it can be NULL, if ssEnable is set to false.*
- bool **ssEnable**  
*Enable spread spectrum flag.*

### 5.2.6 struct clock\_sys\_pll1\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- bool **pllDiv2En**  
*Enable Sys Pll1 divide-by-2 clock or not.*
- bool **pllDiv5En**  
*Enable Sys Pll1 divide-by-5 clock or not.*
- **clock\_pll\_ss\_config\_t \* ss**  
*Spread spectrum parameter, it can be NULL, if ssEnable is set to false.*
- bool **ssEnable**  
*Enable spread spectrum flag.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) **bool clock\_sys\_pll1\_config\_t::pllDiv2En**

(2) **bool clock\_sys\_pll1\_config\_t::pllDiv5En**

### 5.2.7 struct clock\_video\_pll\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint8\_t **loopDivider**  
*PLL loop divider.*
- uint8\_t **postDivider**  
*Divider after the PLL, 0x0=divided by 1, 0x1=divided by 2, 0x2=divided by 4, 0x3=divided by 8, 0x4=divided by 16, 0x5=divided by 32.*
- uint32\_t **numerator**  
*30 bit numerator of fractional loop divider.*
- uint32\_t **denominator**  
*30 bit denominator of fractional loop divider*
- **clock\_pll\_ss\_config\_t \* ss**  
*Spread spectrum parameter, it can be NULL, if ssEnable is set to false.*
- bool **ssEnable**  
*Enable spread spectrum flag.*

**Field Documentation**(1) `uint8_t clock_video_pll_config_t::loopDivider`

Valid range for DIV\_SELECT divider value: 27~54.

(2) `uint8_t clock_video_pll_config_t::postDivider`(3) `uint32_t clock_video_pll_config_t::numerator`**5.2.8 struct clock\_sys\_pll1\_gpc\_config\_t****Data Fields**

- `uint8_t loopDivider`  
*PLL loop divider.*
- `uint32_t numerator`  
*30 bit numerator of fractional loop divider.*
- `uint32_t denominator`  
*30 bit denominator of fractional loop divider*
- `clock_pll_ss_config_t * ss`  
*Spread spectrum parameter, it can be NULL, if ssEnable is set to false.*
- `bool ssEnable`  
*Enable spread spectrum flag.*

**Field Documentation**(1) `uint8_t clock_sys_pll1_gpc_config_t::loopDivider`(2) `uint32_t clock_sys_pll1_gpc_config_t::numerator`**5.2.9 struct clock\_enet\_pll\_config\_t****Data Fields**

- `bool enableClkOutput`  
*Power on and enable PLL clock output for ENET0 (ref\_enetpll0).*
- `bool enableClkOutput25M`  
*Power on and enable PLL clock output for ENET2 (ref\_enetpll2).*
- `uint8_t loopDivider`  
*Controls the frequency of the ENET0 reference clock.*
- `uint8_t src`  
*Pll clock source, reference\_clock\_pll\_clk\_src.*
- `bool enableClkOutput1`  
*Power on and enable PLL clock output for ENET1 (ref\_enetpll1).*
- `uint8_t loopDivider1`  
*Controls the frequency of the ENET1 reference clock.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `bool clock_enet_pll_config_t::enableClkOutput`
- (2) `bool clock_enet_pll_config_t::enableClkOutput25M`
- (3) `uint8_t clock_enet_pll_config_t::loopDivider`

b00 25MHz b01 50MHz b10 100MHz (not 50% duty cycle) b11 125MHz

- (4) `bool clock_enet_pll_config_t::enableClkOutput1`
- (5) `uint8_t clock_enet_pll_config_t::loopDivider1`

b00 25MHz b01 50MHz b10 100MHz (not 50% duty cycle) b11 125MHz

### 5.2.10 struct `clock_root_config_t`

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t mux`  
*See [clock\\_root\\_mux\\_source\\_t](#) for details.*
- `uint8_t div`  
*it's the actual divider*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint8_t clock_root_config_t::mux`

### 5.2.11 struct `clock_root_setpoint_config_t`

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t grade`  
*Indicate speed grade for each SetPoint.*
- `uint8_t mux`  
*See [clock\\_root\\_mux\\_source\\_t](#) for details.*
- `uint8_t div`  
*it's the actual divider*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint8_t clock_root_setpoint_config_t::mux`

## 5.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 5.3.1 #define `FSL_SDK_DISABLE_DRIVER_CLOCK_CONTROL` 0

When set to 0, peripheral drivers will enable clock in initialize function and disable clock in de-initialize function. When set to 1, peripheral driver will not control the clock, application could control the clock

out of the driver.

Note

All drivers share this feature switcher. If it is set to 1, application should handle clock enable and disable for all drivers.

### 5.3.2 #define FSL\_CLOCK\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 5, 0))

### 5.3.3 #define LPADC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Lpadc1,
    kCLOCK_Lpadc2 \
}
```

### 5.3.4 #define ADC\_ETC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_Adc_Etc \
}
```

### 5.3.5 #define AOI\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Ao1,
    kCLOCK_Aoi2 \
}
```

### 5.3.6 #define DCDC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_Dcdc \
}
```

Clock ip name array for DCDC.

### 5.3.7 #define DCDC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_Dcdc \
}
```

Clock ip name array for DCDC.

### 5.3.8 #define SRC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_Src \
}
```

### 5.3.9 #define GPC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_Gpc \
}
```

### 5.3.10 #define SSARC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_Ssarc \
}
```

### 5.3.11 #define WDOG\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_Invalid, kCLOCK_Wdog1,
    kCLOCK_Wdog2, kCLOCK_Wdog3, kCLOCK_Wdog4 \
}
```

### 5.3.12 #define EWM\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Ewm0 \  
}
```

### 5.3.13 #define SEMA\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Sema \  
}
```

### 5.3.14 #define MU\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Mu_B \  
}
```

### 5.3.15 #define EDMA\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Edma, kCLOCK_Edma_Lpsr \  
}
```

### 5.3.16 #define FLEXRAM\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Flexram \  
}
```

### 5.3.17 #define LMEM\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Lmem \  
}
```

### 5.3.18 #define FLEXSPI\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Flexspi1,  
    kCLOCK_Flexspi2 \  
}
```

### 5.3.19 #define RDC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Rdc, kCLOCK_M7_Xrdc,  
    kCLOCK_M4_Xrdc \  
}
```

### 5.3.20 #define SEMC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Semc \  
}
```

### 5.3.21 #define XECC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Xecc \  
}
```

### 5.3.22 #define IEE\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Iee \  
}
```

### 5.3.23 #define KEYMANAGER\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Key_Manager \  
}
```

### 5.3.24 #define PUF\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Puf \  
}
```

### 5.3.25 #define OCOTP\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Ocotp \  
}
```

### 5.3.26 #define CAAM\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Caam \  
}
```

### 5.3.27 #define XBAR\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Xbar1,
    kCLOCK_Xbar2, kCLOCK_Xbar3 \
}
```

### 5.3.28 #define IOMUXC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_Iomuxc, kCLOCK_Iomuxc_Lpsr \
}
```

### 5.3.29 #define GPIO\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    \
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Gpio,
    kCLOCK_Gpio, kCLOCK_Gpio, kCLOCK_Gpio,
    kCLOCK_Gpio, kCLOCK_Gpio, kCLOCK_Gpio, \
        kCLOCK_Gpio, kCLOCK_Gpio,
    kCLOCK_Gpio, kCLOCK_Gpio, kCLOCK_Gpio,
    kCLOCK_Gpio, \
}
```

### 5.3.30 #define KPP\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    \
    kCLOCK_Kpp \
}
```

### 5.3.31 #define FLEXIO\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Flexio1,
    kCLOCK_Flexio2 \
}
```

### 5.3.32 #define DAC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    \_kCLOCK_Dac \
}
```

### 5.3.33 #define CMP\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    \_kCLOCK_IpInvalid, _kCLOCK_Acmp1,
    _kCLOCK_Acmp2, _kCLOCK_Acmp3, _kCLOCK_Acmp4 \
}
```

### 5.3.34 #define PIT\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    \_kCLOCK_IpInvalid, _kCLOCK_Pit1,
    _kCLOCK_Pit2 \
}
```

### 5.3.35 #define GPT\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    \_kCLOCK_IpInvalid, _kCLOCK_Gpt1,
    _kCLOCK_Gpt2, _kCLOCK_Gpt3, _kCLOCK_Gpt4,
    _kCLOCK_Gpt5, _kCLOCK_Gpt6 \
}
```

### 5.3.36 #define TMR\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    \_kCLOCK_IpInvalid, _kCLOCK_Qtimer1,
    _kCLOCK_Qtimer2, _kCLOCK_Qtimer3, _kCLOCK_Qtimer4 \
}
```

### 5.3.37 #define ENC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Enc1,
    kCLOCK_Enc2, kCLOCK_Enc3, kCLOCK_Enc4 \
}
```

### 5.3.38 #define PWM\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    {kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_IpInvalid,
     kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_IpInvalid}, \
    {kCLOCK_Pwm1, kCLOCK_Pwm1, kCLOCK_Pwm1, kCLOCK_Pwm1},
    \
    {kCLOCK_Pwm2, kCLOCK_Pwm2, kCLOCK_Pwm2, kCLOCK_Pwm2},
    \
    {kCLOCK_Pwm3, kCLOCK_Pwm3, kCLOCK_Pwm3, kCLOCK_Pwm3},
    \
    {
        \
        kCLOCK_Pwm4, kCLOCK_Pwm4,
        kCLOCK_Pwm4, kCLOCK_Pwm4 \
    }
}
```

### 5.3.39 #define FLEXCAN\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Can1,
    kCLOCK_Can2, kCLOCK_Can3 \
}
```

### 5.3.40 #define LPUART\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    \
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Lpuart1,
    kCLOCK_Lpuart2, kCLOCK_Lpuart3, kCLOCK_Lpuart4,
    kCLOCK_Lpuart5, \
        kCLOCK_Lpuart6, kCLOCK_Lpuart7,
    kCLOCK_Lpuart8, kCLOCK_Lpuart9, kCLOCK_Lpuart10,
    kCLOCK_Lpuart11, \
        kCLOCK_Lpuart12 \
}
```

### 5.3.41 #define LPI2C\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    \
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Lpi2c1,
    kCLOCK_Lpi2c2, kCLOCK_Lpi2c3, kCLOCK_Lpi2c4,
    kCLOCK_Lpi2c5, kCLOCK_Lpi2c6 \
}
```

### 5.3.42 #define LPSPi\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    \
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Lpspi1,
    kCLOCK_Lpspi2, kCLOCK_Lpspi3, kCLOCK_Lpspi4,
    kCLOCK_Lpspi5, kCLOCK_Lpspi6 \
}
```

### 5.3.43 #define EMVSIM\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Sim1,
    kCLOCK_Sim2 \
}
```

### 5.3.44 #define ENET\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_Enet, kCLOCK_Enet_1g \
}
```

### 5.3.45 #define ENETQOS\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_Enet_Qos \
}
```

### 5.3.46 #define USB\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Usb \  
}
```

### 5.3.47 #define CDOG\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Cdog \  
}
```

### 5.3.48 #define USDHC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Usdhc1,  
    kCLOCK_Usdhc2 \  
}
```

### 5.3.49 #define ASRC\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Asrc \  
}
```

### 5.3.50 #define MQS\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Mqs \  
}
```

### 5.3.51 #define PDM\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Pdm \  
}
```

### 5.3.52 #define SPDIF\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Spdif \  
}
```

### 5.3.53 #define SAI\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Sai1,  
    kCLOCK_Sai2, kCLOCK_Sai3, kCLOCK_Sai4 \  
}
```

### 5.3.54 #define PXP\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Pxp \  
}
```

### 5.3.55 #define GPU2D\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Gpu2d \  
}
```

### 5.3.56 #define LCDIF\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Lcdif \  
}
```

### 5.3.57 #define LCDIFV2\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Lcdifv2 \  
}
```

### 5.3.58 #define MIPI\_DSI\_HOST\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Mipi_Dsi \  
}
```

### 5.3.59 #define MIPI\_CSI2RX\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Mipi_Csi \  
}
```

### 5.3.60 #define CSI\_CLOCKS

**Value:**

```
{  
    kCLOCK_Csi \  
}
```

**5.3.61 #define DCIC\_CLOCKS****Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_Dcic_Mipi,
    kCLOCK_Dcic_Lcd \
}
```

**5.3.62 #define DMAMUX\_CLOCKS****Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_Edma, kCLOCK_Edma_Lpsr \
}
```

**5.3.63 #define XBARA\_CLOCKS****Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_Xbar1 \
}
```

**5.3.64 #define XBARB\_CLOCKS****Value:**

```
{
    kCLOCK_IpInvalid, kCLOCK_IpInvalid,
    kCLOCK_Xbar2, kCLOCK_Xbar3 \
}
```

**5.3.65 #define CLOCK\_GetCoreSysClkFreq CLOCK\_GetCpuClkFreq****5.4 Enumeration Type Documentation****5.4.1 enum clock\_lpcg\_t**

Enumerator

*kCLOCK\_M7* Clock LPCG M7.

***kCLOCK\_M4*** Clock LPCG M4.  
***kCLOCK\_Sim\_M7*** Clock LPCG SIM M7.  
***kCLOCK\_Sim\_M*** Clock LPCG SIM M4.  
***kCLOCK\_Sim\_Disp*** Clock LPCG SIM DISP.  
***kCLOCK\_Sim\_Per*** Clock LPCG SIM PER.  
***kCLOCK\_Sim\_Lpsr*** Clock LPCG SIM LPSR.  
***kCLOCK\_Anadig*** Clock LPCG Anadig.  
***kCLOCK\_Dcdc*** Clock LPCG DCDC.  
***kCLOCK\_Src*** Clock LPCG SRC.  
***kCLOCK\_Ccm*** Clock LPCG CCM.  
***kCLOCK\_Gpc*** Clock LPCG GPC.  
***kCLOCK\_Ssarc*** Clock LPCG SSARC.  
***kCLOCK\_Sim\_R*** Clock LPCG SIM\_R.  
***kCLOCK\_Wdog1*** Clock LPCG WDOG1.  
***kCLOCK\_Wdog2*** Clock LPCG WDOG2.  
***kCLOCK\_Wdog3*** Clock LPCG WDOG3.  
***kCLOCK\_Wdog4*** Clock LPCG WDOG4.  
***kCLOCK\_Ewm0*** Clock LPCG EWM0.  
***kCLOCK\_Sema*** Clock LPCG SEMA.  
***kCLOCK\_Mu\_A*** Clock LPCG MU\_A.  
***kCLOCK\_Mu\_B*** Clock LPCG MU\_B.  
***kCLOCK\_Edma*** Clock LPCG EDMA.  
***kCLOCK\_Edma\_Lpsr*** Clock LPCG EDMA\_LPSR.  
***kCLOCK\_Romcp*** Clock LPCG ROMCP.  
***kCLOCK\_Ocram*** Clock LPCG OCRAM.  
***kCLOCK\_Flexram*** Clock LPCG FLEXRAM.  
***kCLOCK\_Lmem*** Clock LPCG Lmem.  
***kCLOCK\_Flexspi1*** Clock LPCG Flexspi1.  
***kCLOCK\_Flexspi2*** Clock LPCG Flexspi2.  
***kCLOCK\_Rdc*** Clock LPCG RDC.  
***kCLOCK\_M7\_Xrdc*** Clock LPCG M7 XRDC.  
***kCLOCK\_M4\_Xrdc*** Clock LPCG M4 XRDC.  
***kCLOCK\_Semc*** Clock LPCG SEMC.  
***kCLOCK\_Xecc*** Clock LPCG XECC.  
***kCLOCK\_Iee*** Clock LPCG IEE.  
***kCLOCK\_Key\_Manager*** Clock LPCG KEY\_MANAGER.  
***kCLOCK\_Puf*** Clock LPCG PUF.  
***kCLOCK\_Ocotp*** Clock LPCG OSOTP.  
***kCLOCK\_Snvs\_Hp*** Clock LPCG SNVS\_HP.  
***kCLOCK\_Snvs*** Clock LPCG SNVS.  
***kCLOCK\_Caam*** Clock LPCG Caam.  
***kCLOCK\_Jtag\_Mux*** Clock LPCG JTAG\_MUX.  
***kCLOCK\_Cstrace*** Clock LPCG CSTRACE.  
***kCLOCK\_Xbar1*** Clock LPCG XBAR1.  
***kCLOCK\_Xbar2*** Clock LPCG XBAR2.

*kCLOCK\_Xbar3* Clock LPCG XBAR3.  
*kCLOCK\_Aoi1* Clock LPCG AOI1.  
*kCLOCK\_Aoi2* Clock LPCG AOI2.  
*kCLOCK\_Adc\_Etc* Clock LPCG ADC\_ETC.  
*kCLOCK\_Iomuxc* Clock LPCG IOMUXC.  
*kCLOCK\_Iomuxc\_Lpsr* Clock LPCG IOMUXC\_LPSR.  
*kCLOCK\_Gpio* Clock LPCG GPIO.  
*kCLOCK\_Kpp* Clock LPCG KPP.  
*kCLOCK\_Flexio1* Clock LPCG FLEXIO1.  
*kCLOCK\_Flexio2* Clock LPCG FLEXIO2.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpadc1* Clock LPCG LPADC1.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpadc2* Clock LPCG LPADC2.  
*kCLOCK\_Dac* Clock LPCG DAC.  
*kCLOCK\_Acmp1* Clock LPCG ACMP1.  
*kCLOCK\_Acmp2* Clock LPCG ACMP2.  
*kCLOCK\_Acmp3* Clock LPCG ACMP3.  
*kCLOCK\_Acmp4* Clock LPCG ACMP4.  
*kCLOCK\_Pit1* Clock LPCG PIT1.  
*kCLOCK\_Pit2* Clock LPCG PIT2.  
*kCLOCK\_Gpt1* Clock LPCG GPT1.  
*kCLOCK\_Gpt2* Clock LPCG GPT2.  
*kCLOCK\_Gpt3* Clock LPCG GPT3.  
*kCLOCK\_Gpt4* Clock LPCG GPT4.  
*kCLOCK\_Gpt5* Clock LPCG GPT5.  
*kCLOCK\_Gpt6* Clock LPCG GPT6.  
*kCLOCK\_Qtimer1* Clock LPCG QTIMER1.  
*kCLOCK\_Qtimer2* Clock LPCG QTIMER2.  
*kCLOCK\_Qtimer3* Clock LPCG QTIMER3.  
*kCLOCK\_Qtimer4* Clock LPCG QTIMER4.  
*kCLOCK\_Enc1* Clock LPCG Enc1.  
*kCLOCK\_Enc2* Clock LPCG Enc2.  
*kCLOCK\_Enc3* Clock LPCG Enc3.  
*kCLOCK\_Enc4* Clock LPCG Enc4.  
*kCLOCK\_Hrtimer* Clock LPCG Hrtimer.  
*kCLOCK\_Pwm1* Clock LPCG PWM1.  
*kCLOCK\_Pwm2* Clock LPCG PWM2.  
*kCLOCK\_Pwm3* Clock LPCG PWM3.  
*kCLOCK\_Pwm4* Clock LPCG PWM4.  
*kCLOCK\_Can1* Clock LPCG CAN1.  
*kCLOCK\_Can2* Clock LPCG CAN2.  
*kCLOCK\_Can3* Clock LPCG CAN3.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpuart1* Clock LPCG LPUART1.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpuart2* Clock LPCG LPUART2.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpuart3* Clock LPCG LPUART3.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpuart4* Clock LPCG LPUART4.

*kCLOCK\_Lpuart5* Clock LPCG LPUART5.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpuart6* Clock LPCG LPUART6.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpuart7* Clock LPCG LPUART7.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpuart8* Clock LPCG LPUART8.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpuart9* Clock LPCG LPUART9.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpuart10* Clock LPCG LPUART10.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpuart11* Clock LPCG LPUART11.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpuart12* Clock LPCG LPUART12.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpi2c1* Clock LPCG LPI2C1.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpi2c2* Clock LPCG LPI2C2.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpi2c3* Clock LPCG LPI2C3.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpi2c4* Clock LPCG LPI2C4.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpi2c5* Clock LPCG LPI2C5.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpi2c6* Clock LPCG LPI2C6.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpspi1* Clock LPCG LPSPi1.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpspi2* Clock LPCG LPSPi2.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpspi3* Clock LPCG LPSPi3.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpspi4* Clock LPCG LPSPi4.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpspi5* Clock LPCG LPSPi5.  
*kCLOCK\_Lpspi6* Clock LPCG LPSPi6.  
*kCLOCK\_Sim1* Clock LPCG SIM1.  
*kCLOCK\_Sim2* Clock LPCG SIM2.  
*kCLOCK\_Enet* Clock LPCG ENET.  
*kCLOCK\_Enet\_1g* Clock LPCG ENET 1G.  
*kCLOCK\_Enet\_Qos* Clock LPCG ENET QOS.  
*kCLOCK\_Usb* Clock LPCG USB.  
*kCLOCK\_Cdog* Clock LPCG CDOG.  
*kCLOCK\_Usdhc1* Clock LPCG USDHC1.  
*kCLOCK\_Usdhc2* Clock LPCG USDHC2.  
*kCLOCK\_Asrc* Clock LPCG ASRC.  
*kCLOCK\_Mqs* Clock LPCG MQS.  
*kCLOCK\_Pdm* Clock LPCG PDM.  
*kCLOCK\_Spdif* Clock LPCG SPDIF.  
*kCLOCK\_Sai1* Clock LPCG SAI1.  
*kCLOCK\_Sai2* Clock LPCG SAI2.  
*kCLOCK\_Sai3* Clock LPCG SAI3.  
*kCLOCK\_Sai4* Clock LPCG SAI4.  
*kCLOCK\_Pxp* Clock LPCG PXP.  
*kCLOCK\_Gpu2d* Clock LPCG GPU2D.  
*kCLOCK\_Lcdif* Clock LPCG LCDIF.  
*kCLOCK\_Lcdifv2* Clock LPCG LCDIFV2.  
*kCLOCK\_Mipi\_Dsi* Clock LPCG MIPI DSI.  
*kCLOCK\_Mipi\_Csi* Clock LPCG MIPI CSI.  
*kCLOCK\_Csi* Clock LPCG CSI.  
*kCLOCK\_Dcic\_Mipi* Clock LPCG DCIC MIPI.

*kCLOCK\_Dcic\_Lcd* Clock LPCG DCIC LCD.  
*kCLOCK\_Video\_Mux* Clock LPCG VIDEO MUX.  
*kCLOCK\_Uniq\_Edt\_I* Clock LPCG Uniq\_Edt\_I.  
*kCLOCK\_Invalid* Invalid value.

### 5.4.2 enum clock\_name\_t

Enumerator

*kCLOCK\_OscRc16M* 16MHz RC Oscillator.  
*kCLOCK\_OscRc48M* 48MHz RC Oscillator.  
*kCLOCK\_OscRc48MDiv2* 48MHz RC Oscillator Div2.  
*kCLOCK\_OscRc400M* 400MHz RC Oscillator.  
*kCLOCK\_Osc24M* 24MHz Oscillator.  
*kCLOCK\_Osc24MOut* 48MHz Oscillator Out.  
*kCLOCK\_ArmPll* ARM PLL.  
*kCLOCK\_ArmPllOut* ARM PLL Out.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll2* SYS PLL2.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll2Out* SYS PLL2 OUT.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll2Pfd0* SYS PLL2 PFD0.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll2Pfd1* SYS PLL2 PFD1.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll2Pfd2* SYS PLL2 PFD2.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll2Pfd3* SYS PLL2 PFD3.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll3* SYS PLL3.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll3Out* SYS PLL3 OUT.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll3Div2* SYS PLL3 DIV2.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll3Pfd0* SYS PLL3 PFD0.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll3Pfd1* SYS PLL3 PFD1.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll3Pfd2* SYS PLL3 PFD2.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll3Pfd3* SYS PLL3 PFD3.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll1* SYS PLL1.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll1Out* SYS PLL1 OUT.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll1Div2* SYS PLL1 DIV2.  
*kCLOCK\_SysPll1Div5* SYS PLL1 DIV5.  
*kCLOCK\_AudioPll* SYS AUDIO PLL.  
*kCLOCK\_AudioPllOut* SYS AUDIO PLL OUT.  
*kCLOCK\_VideoPll* SYS VIDEO PLL.  
*kCLOCK\_VideoPllOut* SYS VIDEO PLL OUT.  
*kCLOCK\_CpuClk* SYS CPU CLK.  
*kCLOCK\_CoreSysClk* SYS CORE SYS CLK.

### 5.4.3 enum clock\_root\_t

Enumerator

*kCLOCK\_Root\_M7* CLOCK Root M7.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_M4* CLOCK Root M4.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Bus* CLOCK Root Bus.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Bus\_Lpsr* CLOCK Root Bus Lpsr.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Semc* CLOCK Root Semc.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Cssys* CLOCK Root Cssys.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Cstrace* CLOCK Root Cstrace.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_M4\_Systick* CLOCK Root M4 Systick.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_M7\_Systick* CLOCK Root M7 Systick.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Adc1* CLOCK Root Adc1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Adc2* CLOCK Root Adc2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Acmp* CLOCK Root Acmp.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Flexio1* CLOCK Root Flexio1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Flexio2* CLOCK Root Flexio2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Gpt1* CLOCK Root Gpt1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Gpt2* CLOCK Root Gpt2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Gpt3* CLOCK Root Gpt3.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Gpt4* CLOCK Root Gpt4.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Gpt5* CLOCK Root Gpt5.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Gpt6* CLOCK Root Gpt6.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Flexspi1* CLOCK Root Flexspi1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Flexspi2* CLOCK Root Flexspi2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Can1* CLOCK Root Can1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Can2* CLOCK Root Can2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Can3* CLOCK Root Can3.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart1* CLOCK Root Lpuart1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart2* CLOCK Root Lpuart2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart3* CLOCK Root Lpuart3.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart4* CLOCK Root Lpuart4.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart5* CLOCK Root Lpuart5.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart6* CLOCK Root Lpuart6.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart7* CLOCK Root Lpuart7.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart8* CLOCK Root Lpuart8.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart9* CLOCK Root Lpuart9.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart10* CLOCK Root Lpuart10.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart11* CLOCK Root Lpuart11.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpuart12* CLOCK Root Lpuart12.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpi2c1* CLOCK Root Lpi2c1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpi2c2* CLOCK Root Lpi2c2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpi2c3* CLOCK Root Lpi2c3.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpi2c4* CLOCK Root Lpi2c4.

*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpi2c5* CLOCK Root Lpi2c5.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpi2c6* CLOCK Root Lpi2c6.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpspi1* CLOCK Root Lpspi1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpspi2* CLOCK Root Lpspi2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpspi3* CLOCK Root Lpspi3.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpspi4* CLOCK Root Lpspi4.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpspi5* CLOCK Root Lpspi5.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lpspi6* CLOCK Root Lpspi6.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Emv1* CLOCK Root Emv1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Emv2* CLOCK Root Emv2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Enet1* CLOCK Root Enet1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Enet2* CLOCK Root Enet2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Enet\_Qos* CLOCK Root Enet Qos.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Enet\_25m* CLOCK Root Enet 25M.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Enet\_Timer1* CLOCK Root Enet Timer1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Enet\_Timer2* CLOCK Root Enet Timer2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Enet\_Timer3* CLOCK Root Enet Timer3.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Usdhc1* CLOCK Root Usdhc1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Usdhc2* CLOCK Root Usdhc2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Asrc* CLOCK Root Asrc.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Mqs* CLOCK Root Mqs.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Mic* CLOCK Root MIC.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Spdif* CLOCK Root Spdif.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Sai1* CLOCK Root Sai1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Sai2* CLOCK Root Sai2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Sai3* CLOCK Root Sai3.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Sai4* CLOCK Root Sai4.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Ge355* CLOCK Root Ge355.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lcdif* CLOCK Root Lcdif.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Lcdifv2* CLOCK Root Lcdifv2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Mipi\_Ref* CLOCK Root Mipi Ref.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Mipi\_Esc* CLOCK Root Mipi Esc.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Csi2* CLOCK Root Csi2.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Csi2\_Esc* CLOCK Root Csi2 Esc.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Csi2\_Ui* CLOCK Root Csi2 Ui.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Csi* CLOCK Root Csi.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Cko1* CLOCK Root CKo1.  
*kCLOCK\_Root\_Cko2* CLOCK Root CKo2.

#### 5.4.4 enum clock\_root\_mux\_source\_t

Enumerator

*kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2* M7 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** M7 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** M7 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** M7 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxArmPllOut** M7 mux from MuxArmPllOut.

**kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Out** M7 mux from MuxSysPll1Out.

**kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out** M7 mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

**kCLOCK\_M7\_ClockRoot\_MuxVideoPllOut** M7 mux from MuxVideoPllOut.

**kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** M4 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** M4 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** M4 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** M4 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3** M4 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out** M4 mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

**kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out** M4 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

**kCLOCK\_M4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** M4 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** BUS mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** BUS mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** BUS mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** BUS mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out** BUS mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** BUS mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out** BUS mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3** BUS mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** BUS\_LPSR mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** BUS\_LPSR mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** BUS\_LPSR mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** BUS\_LPSR mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3** BUS\_LPSR mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out** BUS\_LPSR mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out** BUS\_LPSR mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

**kCLOCK\_BUS\_LPSR\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** BUS\_LPSR mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** SEMC mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** SEMC mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** SEMC mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** SEMC mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** SEMC mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out** SEMC mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

**kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd1** SEMC mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd1.

**kCLOCK\_SEMC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd0** SEMC mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd0.

**kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** CSSYS mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** CSSYS mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** CSSYS mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** CSSYS mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2** CSSYS mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** CSSYS mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** CSSYS mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_CSSYS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** CSSYS mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_CSTRACE\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** CSTRACE mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_CSTRACE\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** CSTRACE mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_CSTRACE\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** CSTRACE mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_CSTRACE\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** CSTRACE mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_CSTRACE\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2*** CSTRACE mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_CSTRACE\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** CSTRACE mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_CSTRACE\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd1*** CSTRACE mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd1.

***kCLOCK\_CSTRACE\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** CSTRACE mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_M4\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** M4\_SYSTICK mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_M4\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** M4\_SYSTICK mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_M4\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** M4\_SYSTICK mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_M4\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** M4\_SYSTICK mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_M4\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3*** M4\_SYSTICK mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_M4\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** M4\_SYSTICK mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

***kCLOCK\_M4\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd0*** M4\_SYSTICK mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd0.

***kCLOCK\_M4\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** M4\_SYSTICK mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_M7\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** M7\_SYSTICK mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_M7\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** M7\_SYSTICK mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_M7\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** M7\_SYSTICK mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_M7\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** M7\_SYSTICK mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_M7\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** M7\_SYSTICK mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_M7\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2*** M7\_SYSTICK mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_M7\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** M7\_SYSTICK mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_M7\_SYSTICK\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd0*** M7\_SYSTICK mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd0.

***kCLOCK\_ADC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** ADC1 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_ADC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** ADC1 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_ADC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** ADC1 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_ADC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** ADC1 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_ADC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2*** ADC1 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_ADC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** ADC1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_ADC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** ADC1 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_ADC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** ADC1 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_ADC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** ADC2 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_ADC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** ADC2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_ADC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** ADC2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_ADC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** ADC2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_ADC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2*** ADC2 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_ADC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** ADC2 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_ADC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** ADC2 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_ADC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** ADC2 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_ACMP\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** ACMP mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_ACMP\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** ACMP mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_ACMP\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** ACMP mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_ACMP\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** ACMP mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_ACMP\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** ACMP mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

***kCLOCK\_ACMP\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** ACMP mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_ACMP\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut*** ACMP mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_ACMP\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** ACMP mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** FLEXIO1 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** FLEXIO1 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** FLEXIO1 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** FLEXIO1 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2*** FLEXIO1 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** FLEXIO1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** FLEXIO1 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** FLEXIO1 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** FLEXIO2 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** FLEXIO2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** FLEXIO2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** FLEXIO2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2*** FLEXIO2 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** FLEXIO2 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** FLEXIO2 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXIO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** FLEXIO2 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_GPT1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** GPT1 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_GPT1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** GPT1 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_GPT1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** GPT1 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_GPT1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** GPT1 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_GPT1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2*** GPT1 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_GPT1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** GPT1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_GPT1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2*** GPT1 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.

***kCLOCK\_GPT1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3*** GPT1 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_GPT2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** GPT2 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** GPT2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** GPT2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** GPT2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2** GPT2 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** GPT2 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT2\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut** GPT2 mux from MuxAudioPllOut.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT2\_ClockRoot\_MuxVideoPllOut** GPT2 mux from MuxVideoPllOut.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** GPT3 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** GPT3 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** GPT3 mux from MuxOscRc400M.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** GPT3 mux from MuxOscRc16M.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2** GPT3 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** GPT3 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT3\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut** GPT3 mux from MuxAudioPllOut.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT3\_ClockRoot\_MuxVideoPllOut** GPT3 mux from MuxVideoPllOut.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** GPT4 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** GPT4 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** GPT4 mux from MuxOscRc400M.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** GPT4 mux from MuxOscRc16M.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2** GPT4 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** GPT4 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2** GPT4 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3** GPT4 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** GPT5 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** GPT5 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** GPT5 mux from MuxOscRc400M.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** GPT5 mux from MuxOscRc16M.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2** GPT5 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** GPT5 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2** GPT5 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3** GPT5 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** GPT6 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** GPT6 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** GPT6 mux from MuxOscRc400M.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** GPT6 mux from MuxOscRc16M.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2** GPT6 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** GPT6 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2** GPT6 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.  
**kCLOCK\_GPT6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3** GPT6 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.  
**kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** FLEXSPI1 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.  
**kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** FLEXSPI1 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.  
**kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** FLEXSPI1 mux from MuxOscRc400M.  
**kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** FLEXSPI1 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd0*** FLEXSPI1 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd0.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** FLEXSPI1 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd2*** FLEXSPI1 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd2.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** FLEXSPI1 mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** FLEXSPI2 mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** FLEXSPI2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** FLEXSPI2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** FLEXSPI2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd0*** FLEXSPI2 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd0.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** FLEXSPI2 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd2*** FLEXSPI2 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd2.

***kCLOCK\_FLEXSPI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** FLEXSPI2 mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

***kCLOCK\_CAN1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** CAN1 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_CAN1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** CAN1 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_CAN1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** CAN1 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_CAN1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** CAN1 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_CAN1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2*** CAN1 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_CAN1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** CAN1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_CAN1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** CAN1 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_CAN1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** CAN1 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_CAN2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** CAN2 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_CAN2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** CAN2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_CAN2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** CAN2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_CAN2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** CAN2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_CAN2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2*** CAN2 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_CAN2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** CAN2 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_CAN2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** CAN2 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_CAN2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** CAN2 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_CAN3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** CAN3 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_CAN3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** CAN3 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_CAN3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** CAN3 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_CAN3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** CAN3 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_CAN3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3*** CAN3 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_CAN3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** CAN3 mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

***kCLOCK\_CAN3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** CAN3 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_CAN3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** CAN3 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** LPUART1 mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** LPUART1 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** LPUART1 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LPUART1 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2*** LPUART1 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** LPUART1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** LPUART1 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Pfd3** LPUART1 mux from MuxSysPl2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** LPUART2 mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** LPUART2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** LPUART2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** LPUART2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl3Div2** LPUART2 mux from MuxSysPl3Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl1Div5** LPUART2 mux from MuxSysPl1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Out** LPUART2 mux from MuxSysPl2Out.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Pfd3** LPUART2 mux from MuxSysPl2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** LPUART3 mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** LPUART3 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** LPUART3 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** LPUART3 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl3Div2** LPUART3 mux from MuxSysPl3Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl1Div5** LPUART3 mux from MuxSysPl1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Out** LPUART3 mux from MuxSysPl2Out.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Pfd3** LPUART3 mux from MuxSysPl2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** LPUART4 mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** LPUART4 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** LPUART4 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** LPUART4 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl3Div2** LPUART4 mux from MuxSysPl3Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl1Div5** LPUART4 mux from MuxSysPl1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Out** LPUART4 mux from MuxSysPl2Out.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Pfd3** LPUART4 mux from MuxSysPl2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** LPUART5 mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** LPUART5 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** LPUART5 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** LPUART5 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl3Div2** LPUART5 mux from MuxSysPl3Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl1Div5** LPUART5 mux from MuxSysPl1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Out** LPUART5 mux from MuxSysPl2Out.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Pfd3** LPUART5 mux from MuxSysPl2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** LPUART6 mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** LPUART6 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** LPUART6 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** LPUART6 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl3Div2** LPUART6 mux from MuxSysPl3Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl1Div5** LPUART6 mux from MuxSysPl1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Out** LPUART6 mux from MuxSysPl2Out.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Pfd3*** LPUART6 mux from MuxSysPl2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART7\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** LPUART7 mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART7\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** LPUART7 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART7\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** LPUART7 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART7\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LPUART7 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART7\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl3Div2*** LPUART7 mux from MuxSysPl3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART7\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl1Div5*** LPUART7 mux from MuxSysPl1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART7\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Out*** LPUART7 mux from MuxSysPl2Out.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART7\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Pfd3*** LPUART7 mux from MuxSysPl2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART8\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** LPUART8 mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART8\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** LPUART8 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART8\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** LPUART8 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART8\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LPUART8 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART8\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl3Div2*** LPUART8 mux from MuxSysPl3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART8\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl1Div5*** LPUART8 mux from MuxSysPl1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART8\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Out*** LPUART8 mux from MuxSysPl2Out.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART8\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Pfd3*** LPUART8 mux from MuxSysPl2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART9\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** LPUART9 mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART9\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** LPUART9 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART9\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** LPUART9 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART9\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LPUART9 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART9\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl3Div2*** LPUART9 mux from MuxSysPl3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART9\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl1Div5*** LPUART9 mux from MuxSysPl1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART9\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Out*** LPUART9 mux from MuxSysPl2Out.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART9\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Pfd3*** LPUART9 mux from MuxSysPl2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART10\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** LPUART10 mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART10\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** LPUART10 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART10\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** LPUART10 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART10\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LPUART10 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART10\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl3Div2*** LPUART10 mux from MuxSysPl3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART10\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl1Div5*** LPUART10 mux from MuxSysPl1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART10\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Out*** LPUART10 mux from MuxSysPl2Out.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART10\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Pfd3*** LPUART10 mux from MuxSysPl2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART11\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** LPUART11 mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART11\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** LPUART11 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART11\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** LPUART11 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART11\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LPUART11 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART11\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl3Pfd3*** LPUART11 mux from MuxSysPl3Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART11\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl3Out*** LPUART11 mux from MuxSysPl3Out.

***kCLOCK\_LPUART11\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPl2Pfd3*** LPUART11 mux from MuxSysPl2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART11\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** LPUART11 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART12\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** LPUART12 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART12\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** LPUART12 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART12\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** LPUART12 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART12\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** LPUART12 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART12\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3** LPUART12 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART12\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out** LPUART12 mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART12\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3** LPUART12 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPUART12\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** LPUART12 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** LPI2C1 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** LPI2C1 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** LPI2C1 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** LPI2C1 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2** LPI2C1 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** LPI2C1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out** LPI2C1 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3** LPI2C1 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** LPI2C2 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** LPI2C2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** LPI2C2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** LPI2C2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2** LPI2C2 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** LPI2C2 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out** LPI2C2 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3** LPI2C2 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** LPI2C3 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** LPI2C3 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** LPI2C3 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** LPI2C3 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2** LPI2C3 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** LPI2C3 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out** LPI2C3 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3** LPI2C3 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** LPI2C4 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** LPI2C4 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** LPI2C4 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** LPI2C4 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2** LPI2C4 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** LPI2C4 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out** LPI2C4 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3** LPI2C4 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** LPI2C5 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** LPI2C5 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_LPI2C5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** LPI2C5 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_LPI2C5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LPI2C5 mux from MuxOscRc16M.  
***kCLOCK\_LPI2C5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3*** LPI2C5 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.  
***kCLOCK\_LPI2C5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** LPI2C5 mux from MuxSysPll3Out.  
***kCLOCK\_LPI2C5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** LPI2C5 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.  
***kCLOCK\_LPI2C5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** LPI2C5 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.  
***kCLOCK\_LPI2C6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** LPI2C6 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.  
***kCLOCK\_LPI2C6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** LPI2C6 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.  
***kCLOCK\_LPI2C6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** LPI2C6 mux from MuxOscRc400M.  
***kCLOCK\_LPI2C6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LPI2C6 mux from MuxOscRc16M.  
***kCLOCK\_LPI2C6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3*** LPI2C6 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.  
***kCLOCK\_LPI2C6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** LPI2C6 mux from MuxSysPll3Out.  
***kCLOCK\_LPI2C6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** LPI2C6 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.  
***kCLOCK\_LPI2C6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** LPI2C6 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP11\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** LPSP11 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP11\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** LPSP11 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP11\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** LPSP11 mux from MuxOscRc400M.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP11\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LPSP11 mux from MuxOscRc16M.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP11\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2*** LPSP11 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP11\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** LPSP11 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP11\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** LPSP11 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP11\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** LPSP11 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP12\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** LPSP12 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP12\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** LPSP12 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP12\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** LPSP12 mux from MuxOscRc400M.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP12\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LPSP12 mux from MuxOscRc16M.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP12\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2*** LPSP12 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP12\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** LPSP12 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP12\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** LPSP12 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP12\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** LPSP12 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP13\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** LPSP13 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP13\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** LPSP13 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP13\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** LPSP13 mux from MuxOscRc400M.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP13\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LPSP13 mux from MuxOscRc16M.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP13\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2*** LPSP13 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP13\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** LPSP13 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP13\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** LPSP13 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP13\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** LPSP13 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP14\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** LPSP14 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP14\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** LPSP14 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP14\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** LPSP14 mux from MuxOscRc400M.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP14\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LPSP14 mux from MuxOscRc16M.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP14\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2*** LPSP14 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP14\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** LPSP14 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP14\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** LPSP14 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.  
***kCLOCK\_LPSP14\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** LPSP14 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** LPSPi5 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** LPSPi5 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** LPSPi5 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi5\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** LPSPi5 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3** LPSPi5 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out** LPSPi5 mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2** LPSPi5 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi5\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** LPSPi5 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** LPSPi6 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** LPSPi6 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** LPSPi6 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi6\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** LPSPi6 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3** LPSPi6 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out** LPSPi6 mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2** LPSPi6 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.

**kCLOCK\_LPSPi6\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** LPSPi6 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_EMV1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** EMV1 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_EMV1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** EMV1 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_EMV1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** EMV1 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_EMV1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** EMV1 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_EMV1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2** EMV1 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

**kCLOCK\_EMV1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** EMV1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_EMV1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out** EMV1 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

**kCLOCK\_EMV1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3** EMV1 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_EMV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** EMV2 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_EMV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** EMV2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_EMV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** EMV2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_EMV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** EMV2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_EMV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2** EMV2 mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

**kCLOCK\_EMV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** EMV2 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_EMV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out** EMV2 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

**kCLOCK\_EMV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3** EMV2 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

**kCLOCK\_ENET1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** ENET1 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_ENET1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** ENET1 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_ENET1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** ENET1 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_ENET1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** ENET1 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_ENET1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div2** ENET1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div2.

**kCLOCK\_ENET1\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut** ENET1 mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

**kCLOCK\_ENET1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** ENET1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_ENET1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd1** ENET1 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd1.

**kCLOCK\_ENET2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** ENET2 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_ENET2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** ENET2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_ENET2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** ENET2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_ENET2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** ENET2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_ENET2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div2** ENET2 mux from MuxSysPll1Div2.

***kCLOCK\_ENET2\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut*** ENET2 mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_ENET2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** ENET2 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_ENET2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd1*** ENET2 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd1.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_QOS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** ENET\_QOS mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_QOS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** ENET\_QOS mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_QOS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** ENET\_QOS mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_QOS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** ENET\_QOS mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_QOS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div2*** ENET\_QOS mux from MuxSysPll1Div2.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_QOS\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut*** ENET\_QOS mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_QOS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** ENET\_QOS mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_QOS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd1*** ENET\_QOS mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd1.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_25M\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** ENET\_25M mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_25M\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** ENET\_25M mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_25M\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** ENET\_25M mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_25M\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** ENET\_25M mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_25M\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div2*** ENET\_25M mux from MuxSysPll1Div2.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_25M\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut*** ENET\_25M mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_25M\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** ENET\_25M mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_25M\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd1*** ENET\_25M mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd1.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** ENET\_TIMER1 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** ENET\_TIMER1 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** ENET\_TIMER1 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** ENET\_TIMER1 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div2*** ENET\_TIMER1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div2.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER1\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut*** ENET\_TIMER1 mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** ENET\_TIMER1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd1*** ENET\_TIMER1 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd1.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** ENET\_TIMER2 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** ENET\_TIMER2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** ENET\_TIMER2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** ENET\_TIMER2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div2** ENET\_TIMER2 mux from MuxSysPll1Div2.

**kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER2\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut** ENET\_TIMER2 mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

**kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** ENET\_TIMER2 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd1** ENET\_TIMER2 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd1.

**kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** ENET\_TIMER3 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** ENET\_TIMER3 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** ENET\_TIMER3 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** ENET\_TIMER3 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div2** ENET\_TIMER3 mux from MuxSysPll1Div2.

**kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER3\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut** ENET\_TIMER3 mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

**kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** ENET\_TIMER3 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_ENET\_TIMER3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd1** ENET\_TIMER3 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd1.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** USDHC1 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** USDHC1 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** USDHC1 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** USDHC1 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd2** USDHC1 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd2.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd0** USDHC1 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd0.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** USDHC1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC1\_ClockRoot\_MuxArmPllOut** USDHC1 mux from MuxArmPllOut.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** USDHC2 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** USDHC2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** USDHC2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** USDHC2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd2** USDHC2 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd2.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd0** USDHC2 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd0.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** USDHC2 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

**kCLOCK\_USDHC2\_ClockRoot\_MuxArmPllOut** USDHC2 mux from MuxArmPllOut.

**kCLOCK\_ASRC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2** ASRC mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

**kCLOCK\_ASRC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut** ASRC mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

**kCLOCK\_ASRC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M** ASRC mux from MuxOscRc400M.

**kCLOCK\_ASRC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M** ASRC mux from MuxOscRc16M.

**kCLOCK\_ASRC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5** ASRC mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_ASRC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2*** ASRC mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_ASRC\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut*** ASRC mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_ASRC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** ASRC mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_MQS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** MQS mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_MQS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** MQS mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_MQS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** MQS mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_MQS\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** MQS mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_MQS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** MQS mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_MQS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Div2*** MQS mux from MuxSysPll3Div2.

***kCLOCK\_MQS\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut*** MQS mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_MQS\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** MQS mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_MIC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** MIC mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_MIC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** MIC mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_MIC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** MIC mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_MIC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** MIC mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_MIC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3*** MIC mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_MIC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** MIC mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

***kCLOCK\_MIC\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut*** MIC mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_MIC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** MIC mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_SPDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** SPDIF mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_SPDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** SPDIF mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_SPDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** SPDIF mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_SPDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** SPDIF mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_SPDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut*** SPDIF mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_SPDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** SPDIF mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

***kCLOCK\_SPDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2*** SPDIF mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.

***kCLOCK\_SPDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** SPDIF mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_SAI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** SAI1 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_SAI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** SAI1 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_SAI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** SAI1 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_SAI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** SAI1 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_SAI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut*** SAI1 mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_SAI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2*** SAI1 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.

***kCLOCK\_SAI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** SAI1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_SAI1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** SAI1 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_SAI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** SAI2 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_SAI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** SAI2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_SAI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** SAI2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_SAI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** SAI2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_SAI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut*** SAI2 mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_SAI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2*** SAI2 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.

***kCLOCK\_SAI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** SAI2 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_SAI2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** SAI2 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_SAI3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** SAI3 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_SAI3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** SAI3 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_SAI3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** SAI3 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_SAI3\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** SAI3 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_SAI3\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut*** SAI3 mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_SAI3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd2*** SAI3 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd2.

***kCLOCK\_SAI3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** SAI3 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_SAI3\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3*** SAI3 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_SAI4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** SAI4 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_SAI4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** SAI4 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_SAI4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** SAI4 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_SAI4\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** SAI4 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_SAI4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd3*** SAI4 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd3.

***kCLOCK\_SAI4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** SAI4 mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

***kCLOCK\_SAI4\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut*** SAI4 mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_SAI4\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5*** SAI4 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.

***kCLOCK\_GC355\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** GC355 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_GC355\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** GC355 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_GC355\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** GC355 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_GC355\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** GC355 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_GC355\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** GC355 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_GC355\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd1*** GC355 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd1.

***kCLOCK\_GC355\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** GC355 mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

***kCLOCK\_GC355\_ClockRoot\_MuxVideoPllOut*** GC355 mux from MuxVideoPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** LCDIF mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** LCDIF mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** LCDIF mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LCDIF mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** LCDIF mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd2*** LCDIF mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd2.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd0*** LCDIF mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd0.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIF\_ClockRoot\_MuxVideoPllOut*** LCDIF mux from MuxVideoPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIFV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** LCDIFV2 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIFV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** LCDIFV2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIFV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** LCDIFV2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIFV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** LCDIFV2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIFV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** LCDIFV2 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIFV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd2*** LCDIFV2 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd2.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIFV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd0*** LCDIFV2 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd0.

***kCLOCK\_LCDIFV2\_ClockRoot\_MuxVideoPllOut*** LCDIFV2 mux from MuxVideoPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_REF\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** MIPI\_REF mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_REF\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** MIPI\_REF mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_REF\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** MIPI\_REF mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_REF\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** MIPI\_REF mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_REF\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** MIPI\_REF mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_REF\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd0*** MIPI\_REF mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd0.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_REF\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd0*** MIPI\_REF mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd0.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_REF\_ClockRoot\_MuxVideoPllOut*** MIPI\_REF mux from MuxVideoPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** MIPI\_ESC mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** MIPI\_ESC mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** MIPI\_ESC mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** MIPI\_ESC mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out*** MIPI\_ESC mux from MuxSysPll2Out.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd0*** MIPI\_ESC mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd0.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd0*** MIPI\_ESC mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd0.

***kCLOCK\_MIPI\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxVideoPllOut*** MIPI\_ESC mux from MuxVideoPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** CSII mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** CSII mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** CSII mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** CSII mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd2*** CSII mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd2.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** CSII mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd0*** CSII mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd0.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxVideoPllOut*** CSII mux from MuxVideoPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** CSII\_ESC mux from MuxOscRc48M-Div2.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** CSII\_ESC mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** CSII\_ESC mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** CSII\_ESC mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd2*** CSII\_ESC mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd2.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** CSII\_ESC mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd0*** CSII\_ESC mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd0.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ESC\_ClockRoot\_MuxVideoPllOut*** CSII\_ESC mux from MuxVideoPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_UI\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** CSII\_UI mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_UI\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** CSII\_UI mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_UI\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** CSII\_UI mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_UI\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** CSII\_UI mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_UI\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd2*** CSII\_UI mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd2.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_UI\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** CSII\_UI mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_UI\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd0*** CSII\_UI mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd0.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_UI\_ClockRoot\_MuxVideoPllOut*** CSII\_UI mux from MuxVideoPllOut.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2*** CSII mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut*** CSII mux from MuxOsc24MOut.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M*** CSII mux from MuxOscRc400M.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M*** CSII mux from MuxOscRc16M.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd2*** CSII mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd2.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Out*** CSII mux from MuxSysPll3Out.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd1*** CSII mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd1.

***kCLOCK\_CSII\_ClockRoot\_MuxVideoPllOut*** CSII mux from MuxVideoPllOut.

*kCLOCK\_CKO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2* CKO1 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut* CKO1 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M* CKO1 mux from MuxOscRc400M.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M* CKO1 mux from MuxOscRc16M.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd2* CKO1 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd2.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Out* CKO1 mux from MuxSysPll2Out.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd1* CKO1 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd1.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO1\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll1Div5* CKO1 mux from MuxSysPll1Div5.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48MDiv2* CKO2 mux from MuxOscRc48MDiv2.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOsc24MOut* CKO2 mux from MuxOsc24MOut.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc400M* CKO2 mux from MuxOscRc400M.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc16M* CKO2 mux from MuxOscRc16M.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll2Pfd3* CKO2 mux from MuxSysPll2Pfd3.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxOscRc48M* CKO2 mux from MuxOscRc48M.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxSysPll3Pfd1* CKO2 mux from MuxSysPll3Pfd1.  
*kCLOCK\_CKO2\_ClockRoot\_MuxAudioPllOut* CKO2 mux from MuxAudioPllOut.

#### 5.4.5 enum clock\_group\_t

Enumerator

*kCLOCK\_Group\_FlexRAM* FlexRAM clock group.  
*kCLOCK\_Group\_MipiDsi* Mipi Dsi clock group.  
*kCLOCK\_Group\_Last* Last clock group.

#### 5.4.6 enum clock\_osc\_t

Enumerator

*kCLOCK\_RcOsc* On chip OSC.  
*kCLOCK\_XtalOsc* 24M Xtal OSC

#### 5.4.7 enum clock\_gate\_value\_t

Enumerator

*kCLOCK\_Off* Clock is off.  
*kCLOCK\_On* Clock is on.

### 5.4.8 enum clock\_mode\_t

Enumerator

- kCLOCK\_ModeRun* Remain in run mode.
- kCLOCK\_ModeWait* Transfer to wait mode.
- kCLOCK\_ModeStop* Transfer to stop mode.

### 5.4.9 enum clock\_usb\_src\_t

Enumerator

- kCLOCK\_Usb480M* Use 480M.
- kCLOCK\_UsbSrcUnused* Used when the function does not care the clock source.

### 5.4.10 enum clock\_usb\_phy\_src\_t

Enumerator

- kCLOCK\_Usbphy480M* Use 480M.

### 5.4.11 enum \_clock\_pll\_clk\_src

Enumerator

- kCLOCK\_PllClkSrc24M* Pll clock source 24M.
- kCLOCK\_PllSrcClkPN* Pll clock source CLK1\_P and CLK1\_N.

### 5.4.12 enum clock\_pll\_post\_div\_t

Enumerator

- kCLOCK\_PllPostDiv2* Divide by 2.
- kCLOCK\_PllPostDiv4* Divide by 4.
- kCLOCK\_PllPostDiv8* Divide by 8.
- kCLOCK\_PllPostDiv1* Divide by 1.

### 5.4.13 enum clock\_pll\_t

Enumerator

- kCLOCK\_PlArm* ARM PLL.
- kCLOCK\_PlSys1* SYS1 PLL, it has a dedicated frequency of 1GHz.
- kCLOCK\_PlSys2* SYS2 PLL, it has a dedicated frequency of 528MHz.
- kCLOCK\_PlSys3* SYS3 PLL, it has a dedicated frequency of 480MHz.
- kCLOCK\_PlAudio* Audio PLL.
- kCLOCK\_PlVideo* Video PLL.
- kCLOCK\_PlInvalid* Invalid value.

### 5.4.14 enum clock\_pfd\_t

Enumerator

- kCLOCK\_Pfd0* PLL PFD0.
- kCLOCK\_Pfd1* PLL PFD1.
- kCLOCK\_Pfd2* PLL PFD2.
- kCLOCK\_Pfd3* PLL PFD3.

### 5.4.15 enum clock\_control\_mode\_t

Enumerator

- kCLOCK\_SoftwareMode* Software control mode.
- kCLOCK\_GpcMode* GPC control mode.

### 5.4.16 enum clock\_24MOsc\_mode\_t

Enumerator

- kCLOCK\_24MOscHighGainMode* 24MHz crystal oscillator work as high gain mode.
- kCLOCK\_24MOscBypassMode* 24MHz crystal oscillator work as bypass mode.
- kCLOCK\_24MOscLowPowerMode* 24MHz crystal oscillator work as low power mode.

### 5.4.17 enum clock\_16MOsc\_source\_t

Enumerator

- kCLOCK\_16MOscSourceFrom16MOsc* Source from 16MHz RC oscialltor.
- kCLOCK\_16MOscSourceFrom24MOsc* Source from 24MHz crystal oscillator.

### 5.4.18 enum clock\_1MHzOut\_behavior\_t

Enumerator

***kCLOCK\_1MHzOutDisable*** Disable 1MHz output clock.

***kCLOCK\_1MHzOutEnableLocked1Mhz*** Enable 1MHz output clock, and select locked 1MHz to output.

***kCLOCK\_1MHzOutEnableFreeRunning1Mhz*** Enable 1MHz output clock, and select free-running 1MHz to output.

### 5.4.19 enum clock\_level\_t

Enumerator

***kCLOCK\_Level0*** Not needed in any mode.

***kCLOCK\_Level1*** Needed in RUN mode.

***kCLOCK\_Level2*** Needed in RUN and WAIT mode.

***kCLOCK\_Level3*** Needed in RUN, WAIT and STOP mode.

***kCLOCK\_Level4*** Always on in any mode.

## 5.5 Function Documentation

### 5.5.1 static void CLOCK\_SetRootClockMux ( *clock\_root\_t root*, *uint8\_t src* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>root</i>	Which root clock node to set, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
<i>src</i>	Clock mux value to set, different mux has different value range. See <a href="#">clock_root_mux_source_t</a> .

### 5.5.2 static uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetRootClockMux ( *clock\_root\_t root* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>root</i>	Which root clock node to get, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
-------------	--

Returns

Clock mux value.

### 5.5.3 static **clock\_name\_t CLOCK\_GetRootClockSource ( *clock\_root\_t root*, *uint32\_t src* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>root</i>	Which root clock node to get, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
<i>src</i>	Clock mux value to get, see <a href="#">clock_root_mux_source_t</a> .

Returns

Clock source

### 5.5.4 static void **CLOCK\_SetRootClockDiv ( *clock\_root\_t root*, *uint8\_t div* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>root</i>	Which root clock to set, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
<i>div</i>	Clock div value to set, different divider has different value range.

### 5.5.5 static **uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetRootClockDiv ( *clock\_root\_t root* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>root</i>	Which root clock node to get, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
-------------	--

Returns

divider set for this root

5.5.6 **static void CLOCK\_PowerOffRootClock ( clock\_root\_t *root* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>root</i>	Which root clock node to set, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
-------------	--

### 5.5.7 static void CLOCK\_PowerOnRootClock ( *clock\_root\_t root* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>root</i>	Which root clock node to set, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
-------------	--

### 5.5.8 static void CLOCK\_SetRootClock ( *clock\_root\_t root*, const *clock\_root\_config\_t \* config* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>root</i>	Which root clock node to set, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
<i>config</i>	root clock config, see <a href="#">clock_root_config_t</a>

### 5.5.9 static void CLOCK\_ControlGate ( *clock\_ip\_name\_t name*, *clock\_gate\_value\_t value* ) [inline], [static]

Note

This API will not have any effect when this clock is in CPULPM or SetPoint Mode

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Which clock to enable, see <a href="#">clock_lpcg_t</a> .
<i>value</i>	Clock gate value to set, see <a href="#">clock_gate_value_t</a> .

### 5.5.10 static void CLOCK\_EnableClock ( *clock\_ip\_name\_t name* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Which clock to enable, see <a href="#">clock_lpcg_t</a> .
-------------	---

### 5.5.11 static void CLOCK\_DisableClock ( *clock\_ip\_name\_t name* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Which clock to disable, see <a href="#">clock_lpcg_t</a> .
-------------	--

### 5.5.12 void CLOCK\_SetGroupConfig ( *clock\_group\_t group*, *const clock\_group\_config\_t \* config* )

Parameters

<i>group</i>	Which group to configure, see <a href="#">clock_group_t</a> .
<i>config</i>	Configuration to set.

### 5.5.13 uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetFreq ( *clock\_name\_t name* )

This function checks the current clock configurations and then calculates the clock frequency for a specific clock name defined in *clock\_name\_t*.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock names defined in <i>clock_name_t</i>
-------------	--

Returns

Clock frequency value in hertz

### 5.5.14 static uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetRootClockFreq ( *clock\_root\_t root* ) [inline], [static]

This function checks the current clock configurations and then calculates the clock frequency for a specific clock name defined in *clock\_root\_t*.

Parameters

<i>root</i>	Clock names defined in <code>clock_root_t</code>
-------------	--

Returns

Clock frequency value in hertz

### 5.5.15 static uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetM7Freq( void ) [inline], [static]

Returns

Clock frequency; If the clock is invalid, returns 0.

### 5.5.16 static uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetM4Freq( void ) [inline], [static]

Returns

Clock frequency; If the clock is invalid, returns 0.

### 5.5.17 static bool CLOCK\_IsPIIBypassed( clock\_pll\_t *pll* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>pll</i>	PLL control name (see <code>clock_pll_t</code> enumeration)
------------	---

Returns

PLL bypass status.

- true: The PLL is bypassed.
- false: The PLL is not bypassed.

### 5.5.18 static bool CLOCK\_IsPIIEnabled( clock\_pll\_t *pll* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>pll</i>	PLL control name (see <a href="#">clock_pll_t</a> enumeration)
------------	--

Returns

PLL bypass status.

- true: The PLL is enabled.
- false: The PLL is not enabled.

### 5.5.19 static uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetRtcFreq( void ) [inline], [static]

Returns

Clock frequency; If the clock is invalid, returns 0.

### 5.5.20 static void CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOsc48MControlMode( clock\_control\_mode\_t controlMode ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>controlMode</i>	The control mode to be set, please refer to <a href="#">clock_control_mode_t</a> .
--------------------	--

### 5.5.21 static void CLOCK\_OSC\_EnableOsc48M( bool enable ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>enable</i>	Used to enable or disable the 48MHz RC oscillator. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Enable the 48MHz RC oscillator.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Disable the 48MHz RC oscillator.</li> </ul>
---------------	---

### 5.5.22 static void CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOsc48MDiv2ControlMode( clock\_control\_mode\_t controlMode ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>controlMode</i>	The control mode to be set, please refer to <a href="#">clock_control_mode_t</a> .
--------------------	--

### 5.5.23 static void CLOCK\_OSC\_EnableOsc48MDiv2 ( bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Note

The 48MHz RC oscillator must be enabled before enabling this 24MHz clock.

Parameters

<i>enable</i>	Used to enable/disable the 24MHz clock sourced from 48MHz RC oscillator. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Enable the 24MHz clock sourced from 48MHz.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Disable the 24MHz clock sourced from 48MHz.</li> </ul>
---------------	---

### 5.5.24 static void CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOsc24MControlMode ( [clock\\_control\\_mode\\_t](#) *controlMode* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>controlMode</i>	The control mode to be set, please refer to <a href="#">clock_control_mode_t</a> .
--------------------	--

### 5.5.25 void CLOCK\_OSC\_EnableOsc24M ( void )

This function enables OSC 24Mhz.

### 5.5.26 static void CLOCK\_OSC\_GateOsc24M ( bool *enableGate* ) [inline], [static]

Note

Gating the 24MHz crystal oscillator can save power.

Parameters

<i>enableGate</i>	Used to gate/ungate the 24MHz crystal oscillator. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Gate the 24MHz crystal oscillator to save power.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Ungate the 24MHz crystal oscillator.</li> </ul>
-------------------	---

### 5.5.27 void CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOsc24MWorkMode ( [clock\\_24MOsc\\_mode\\_t](#) *workMode* )

Parameters

<i>workMode</i>	The work mode of 24MHz crystal oscillator, please refer to <a href="#">clock_24MOsc_mode_t</a> for details.
-----------------	---

### 5.5.28 static void CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOscRc400MControlMode ( [clock\\_control\\_mode\\_t](#) *controlMode* ) [inline], [[static](#)]

Parameters

<i>controlMode</i>	The control mode to be set, please refer to <a href="#">clock_control_mode_t</a> .
--------------------	--

### 5.5.29 void CLOCK\_OSC\_EnableOscRc400M ( void )

This function enables OSC RC 400Mhz.

### 5.5.30 static void CLOCK\_OSC\_GateOscRc400M ( bool *enableGate* ) [inline], [[static](#)]

Parameters

<i>enableGate</i>	Used to gate/ungate 400MHz RC oscillator. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Gate the 400MHz RC oscillator.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Ungate the 400MHz RC oscillator.</li> </ul>
-------------------	---

5.5.31 **void CLOCK\_OSC\_TrimOscRc400M ( bool *enable*, bool *bypass*, uint16\_t *trim* )**

Parameters

<i>enable</i>	Used to enable trim function.
<i>bypass</i>	Bypass the trim function.
<i>trim</i>	Trim value.

### 5.5.32 void CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOscRc400MRefClkDiv ( uint8\_t *divValue* )

Note

*slow\_clk* = *ref\_clk* / (*divValue* + 1), and the recommand divide value is 24.

Parameters

<i>divValue</i>	The divide value to be set, the available range is 0~63.
-----------------	--

### 5.5.33 void CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOscRc400MFastClkCount ( uint16\_t *targetCount* )

Parameters

<i>targetCount</i>	The desired target for the fast clock, should be the number of clock cycles of the fast_clk per divided ref_clk.
--------------------	--

### 5.5.34 void CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOscRc400MHysteresisValue ( uint8\_t *negHysteresis*, uint8\_t *posHysteresis* )

Note

The hysteresis value should be set after the clock is tuned.

Parameters

<i>negHysteresis</i>	The negative hysteresis value for the turned clock, this value in number of clock cycles of the fast clock
----------------------	--

<i>posHysteresis</i>	The positive hysteresis value for the turned clock, this value in number of clock cycles of the fast clock
----------------------	--

### 5.5.35 void CLOCK\_OSC\_BypassOscRc400MTuneLogic ( bool *enableBypass* )

Parameters

<i>enableBypass</i>	Used to control whether to bypass the turn logic. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Bypass the tune logic and use the programmed oscillator frequency to run the oscillator. Function <a href="#">CLOCK_OSC_SetOscRc400MTuneValue()</a> can be used to set oscillator frequency.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Use the output of tune logic to run the oscillator.</li> </ul>
---------------------	--

### 5.5.36 void CLOCK\_OSC\_EnableOscRc400MTuneLogic ( bool *enable* )

Parameters

<i>enable</i>	Used to start or stop the tune logic. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Start tuning</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Stop tuning and reset the tuning logic.</li> </ul>
---------------	--

### 5.5.37 void CLOCK\_OSC\_FreezeOscRc400MTuneValue ( bool *enableFreeze* )

Parameters

<i>enableFreeze</i>	Used to control whether to freeze the tune value. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Freeze the tune at the current tuned value and the oscillator runs at the frozen tune value.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Unfreezes and continues the tune operation.</li> </ul>
---------------------	--

### 5.5.38 void CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOscRc400MTuneValue ( uint8\_t *tuneValue* )

Parameters

<i>tuneValue</i>	The tune value to determine the frequency of Oscillator.
------------------	--

### 5.5.39 void CLOCK\_OSC\_Set1MHzOutputBehavior ( *clock\_1MHzOut\_behavior\_t behavior* )

Note

The 1MHz clock is divided from 400M RC Oscillator.

Parameters

<i>behavior</i>	The behavior of 1MHz output clock, please refer to <a href="#">clock_1MHzOut_behavior_t</a> for details.
-----------------	--

### 5.5.40 void CLOCK\_OSC\_SetLocked1MHzCount ( *uint16\_t count* )

Parameters

<i>count</i>	Used to set the desired target for the locked 1MHz clock out, the value in number of clock cycles of the fast clock per divided ref_clk.
--------------	--

### 5.5.41 bool CLOCK\_OSC\_CheckLocked1MHzErrorFlag ( *void* )

Returns

The error flag for locked 1MHz clock out.

- **true** The count value has been reached within one diviced ref clock period
- **false** No effect.

### 5.5.42 *uint16\_t* CLOCK\_OSC\_GetCurrentOscRc400MFastClockCount ( *void* )

Returns

The current count for the fast clock.

**5.5.43 uint8\_t CLOCK\_OSC\_GetCurrentOscRc400MTuneValue ( void )**

Returns

The current tune value.

**5.5.44 static void CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOsc16MControlMode ( clock\_control\_mode\_t controlMode ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>controlMode</i>	The control mode to be set, please refer to <a href="#">clock_control_mode_t</a> .
--------------------	--

**5.5.45 void CLOCK\_OSC\_SetOsc16MConfig ( clock\_16MOsc\_source\_t source, bool enablePowerSave, bool enableClockOut )**

Parameters

<i>source</i>	Used to select the source for 16MHz RC oscillator, please refer to <a href="#">clock_16MOsc_source_t</a> .
<i>enablePowerSave</i>	Enable/disable power save mode function at 16MHz OSC. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Enable power save mode function at 16MHz osc.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Disable power save mode function at 16MHz osc.</li> </ul>
<i>enableClockOut</i>	Enable/Disable clock output for 16MHz RCOSC. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Enable clock output for 16MHz RCOSC.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Disable clock output for 16MHz RCOSC.</li> </ul>

**5.5.46 void CLOCK\_InitArmPII ( const clock\_arm\_pll\_config\_t \* config )**

This function initialize the ARM PLL with specific settings

Parameters

<i>config</i>	configuration to set to PLL.
---------------	------------------------------

**5.5.47 status\_t CLOCK\_CalcArmPllFreq ( *clock\_arm\_pll\_config\_t \* config,*  
*uint32\_t freqInMhz* )**

This function calculates config values per given frequency for Arm PLL

Parameters

<i>config</i>	pll config structure
<i>freqInMhz</i>	target frequency

### 5.5.48 status\_t CLOCK\_InitArmPIIWithFreq ( uint32\_t *freqInMhz* )

This function initializes the Arm PLL with specific frequency

Parameters

<i>freqInMhz</i>	target frequency
------------------	------------------

### 5.5.49 void CLOCK\_CalcPIISpreadSpectrum ( uint32\_t *factor*, uint32\_t *range*, uint32\_t *mod*, clock\_pll\_ss\_config\_t \* *ss* )

This function calculate spread spectrum step and stop according to given parameters. For integer PLL (syspll2) the factor is mfd, while for other fractional PLLs (audio/video/syspll1), the factor is denominator.

Parameters

<i>factor</i>	factor to calculate step/stop
<i>range</i>	spread spectrum range
<i>mod</i>	spread spectrum modulation frequency
<i>ss</i>	calculated spread spectrum values

### 5.5.50 void CLOCK\_InitSysPLL1 ( const clock\_sys\_pll1\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function initializes the System PLL1 with specific settings

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Configuration to set to PLL1.
---------------	-------------------------------

### 5.5.51 void CLOCK\_GPC\_SetSysPLL1OutputFreq ( const clock\_sys\_pll1\_gpc\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to <code>clock_sys_pll1_gpc_config_t</code> .
---------------	---

### 5.5.52 void CLOCK\_InitSysPII2 ( const clock\_sys\_pll2\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function initializes the System PLL2 with specific settings

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Configuration to configure spread spectrum. This parameter can be NULL, if no need to enable spread spectrum
---------------	--

### 5.5.53 bool CLOCK\_IsSysPII2PfdEnabled ( clock\_pfd\_t *pfd* )

Parameters

<i>pfd</i>	PFD control name
------------	------------------

Returns

PFD bypass status.

- true: power on.
- false: power off.

Note

Only useful in software control mode.

### 5.5.54 void CLOCK\_InitSysPII3 ( void )

This function initializes the System PLL3 with specific settings

### 5.5.55 bool CLOCK\_IsSysPII3PfdEnabled ( clock\_pfd\_t *pfd* )

Parameters

<i>pfd</i>	PFD control name
------------	------------------

Returns

PFD bypass status.

- true: power on.
- false: power off.

Note

Only useful in software control mode.

### 5.5.56 void CLOCK\_SetPllBypass ( *clock\_pll\_t pll*, *bool bypass* )

Parameters

<i>pll</i>	PLL control name (see <a href="#">clock_pll_t</a> enumeration)
<i>bypass</i>	Bypass the PLL. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• true: Bypass the PLL.</li> <li>• false: Not bypass the PLL.</li> </ul>

### 5.5.57 status\_t CLOCK\_CalcAvPllFreq ( *clock\_av\_pll\_config\_t \* config*, *uint32\_t freqInMhz* )

This function calculates config values per given frequency for Audio/Video PLL.

Parameters

<i>config</i>	pll config structure
<i>freqInMhz</i>	target frequency

### 5.5.58 status\_t CLOCK\_InitAudioPllWithFreq ( *uint32\_t freqInMhz*, *bool ssEnable*, *uint32\_t ssRange*, *uint32\_t ssMod* )

This function initializes the Audio PLL with specific frequency

Parameters

<i>freqInMhz</i>	target frequency
<i>ssEnable</i>	enable spread spectrum or not
<i>ssRange</i>	range spread spectrum range
<i>ssMod</i>	spread spectrum modulation frequency

### 5.5.59 void CLOCK\_InitAudioPII ( const clock\_audio\_pll\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function initializes the Audio PLL with specific settings

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Configuration to set to PLL.
---------------	------------------------------

### 5.5.60 void CLOCK\_GPC\_SetAudioPIIOutputFreq ( const clock\_audio\_pll\_gpc\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to clock_audio_pll_gpc_config_t structure.
---------------	--

### 5.5.61 status\_t CLOCK\_InitVideoPIIWithFreq ( uint32\_t *freqInMhz*, bool *ssEnable*, uint32\_t *ssRange*, uint32\_t *ssMod* )

This function initializes the Video PLL with specific frequency

Parameters

<i>freqInMhz</i>	target frequency
<i>ssEnable</i>	enable spread spectrum or not
<i>ssRange</i>	range spread spectrum range
<i>ssMod</i>	spread spectrum modulation frequency

### 5.5.62 void CLOCK\_InitVideoPII ( const clock\_video\_pll\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function configures the Video PLL with specific settings

Parameters

<i>config</i>	configuration to set to PLL.
---------------	------------------------------

### 5.5.63 void CLOCK\_GPC\_SetVideoPllOutputFreq ( const clock\_video\_pll\_gpc\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to clock_audio_pll_gpc_config_t structure.
---------------	--

### 5.5.64 uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetPllFreq ( clock\_pll\_t *pll* )

This function get current output frequency of specific PLL

Parameters

<i>pll</i>	pll name to get frequency.
------------	----------------------------

Returns

The PLL output frequency in hertz.

### 5.5.65 void CLOCK\_InitPfd ( clock\_pll\_t *pll*, clock\_pfd\_t *pfd*, uint8\_t *frac* )

This function initializes the System PLL PFD. During new value setting, the clock output is disabled to prevent glitch.

Parameters

<i>pll</i>	Which PLL of targeting PFD to be operated.
<i>pfd</i>	Which PFD clock to enable.
<i>frac</i>	The PFD FRAC value.

Note

It is recommended that PFD settings are kept between 12-35.

### 5.5.66 void CLOCK\_DeinitPfd ( clock\_pll\_t *pll*, clock\_pfd\_t *pfd* )

Parameters

<i>pll</i>	Which PLL of targeting PFD to be operated.
<i>pfld</i>	Which PFD clock to enable.

### 5.5.67 **uint32\_t CLOCK\_GetPfdFreq ( clock\_pll\_t *pll*, clock\_pfd\_t *pfld* )**

This function get current output frequency of specific System PLL PFD

Parameters

<i>pll</i>	Which PLL of targeting PFD to be operated.
<i>pfld</i>	pfd name to get frequency.

Returns

The PFD output frequency in hertz.

### 5.5.68 **bool CLOCK\_EnableUsbhs0Clock ( clock\_usb\_src\_t *src*, uint32\_t *freq* )**

This function only enables the access to USB HS prepheral, upper layer should first call the [CLOCK\\_EnableUsbhs0PhyPllClock](#) to enable the PHY clock to use USB HS.

Parameters

<i>src</i>	USB HS does not care about the clock source, here must be <a href="#">kCLOCK_UsbSrcUnused</a> .
<i>freq</i>	USB HS does not care about the clock source, so this parameter is ignored.

Return values

<i>true</i>	The clock is set successfully.
<i>false</i>	The clock source is invalid to get proper USB HS clock.

### 5.5.69 **bool CLOCK\_EnableUsbhs1Clock ( clock\_usb\_src\_t *src*, uint32\_t *freq* )**

This function only enables the access to USB HS prepheral, upper layer should first call the [CLOCK\\_EnableUsbhs0PhyPllClock](#) to enable the PHY clock to use USB HS.

Parameters

<i>src</i>	USB HS does not care about the clock source, here must be <a href="#">kCLOCK_UsbSrcUnused</a> .
<i>freq</i>	USB HS does not care about the clock source, so this parameter is ignored.

Return values

<i>true</i>	The clock is set successfully.
<i>false</i>	The clock source is invalid to get proper USB HS clock.

### 5.5.70 **bool CLOCK\_EnableUsbhs0PhyPllClock ( *clock\_usb\_phy\_src\_t src*, *uint32\_t freq* )**

This function enables the internal 480MHz USB PHY PLL clock.

Parameters

<i>src</i>	USB HS PHY PLL clock source.
<i>freq</i>	The frequency specified by src.

Return values

<i>true</i>	The clock is set successfully.
<i>false</i>	The clock source is invalid to get proper USB HS clock.

### 5.5.71 **void CLOCK\_DisableUsbhs0PhyPllClock ( *void* )**

This function disables USB HS PHY PLL clock.

### 5.5.72 **bool CLOCK\_EnableUsbhs1PhyPllClock ( *clock\_usb\_phy\_src\_t src*, *uint32\_t freq* )**

This function enables the internal 480MHz USB PHY PLL clock.

Parameters

<i>src</i>	USB HS PHY PLL clock source.
<i>freq</i>	The frequency specified by src.

Return values

<i>true</i>	The clock is set successfully.
<i>false</i>	The clock source is invalid to get proper USB HS clock.

### 5.5.73 void CLOCK\_DisableUsbhs1PhyPllClock ( void )

This function disables USB HS PHY PLL clock.

### 5.5.74 static void CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_LockControlMode ( *clock\_name\_t name* ) [inline], [static]

Note

When this bit is set, bits 16-20 can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock source name, see <a href="#">clock_name_t</a> .
-------------	---

### 5.5.75 static void CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_LockWhiteList ( *clock\_name\_t name* ) [inline], [static]

Note

Once locked, this bit and domain ID white list can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock source name, see <a href="#">clock_name_t</a> .
-------------	---

### 5.5.76 static void CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_SetWhiteList ( *clock\_name\_t name*, *uint8\_t domainId* ) [inline], [static]

## Note

If LOCK\_LIST bit is set, domain ID white list can not be changed until next system reset.

## Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock source name, see <a href="#">clock_name_t</a> .
<i>domainId</i>	Domains that on the whitelist can change this clock.

### 5.5.77 static bool CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_IsSetPointImplemented ( *clock\_name\_t name* ) [inline], [static]

## Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock source name, see <a href="#">clock_name_t</a> .
-------------	---

## Returns

Clock source SetPoint implement status.

- true: SetPoint is implemented.
- false: SetPoint is not implemented.

### 5.5.78 static void CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_ControlByUnassignedMode ( *clock\_name\_t name* ) [inline], [static]

## Note

When LOCK\_MODE bit is set, control mode can not be changed until next system reset.

## Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock source name, see <a href="#">clock_name_t</a> .
-------------	---

### 5.5.79 void CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_ControlBySetPointMode ( *clock\_name\_t name, uint16\_t spValue, uint16\_t stbyValue* )

## Note

When LOCK\_MODE bit is set, control mode can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock source name, see <a href="#">clock_name_t</a> .
<i>spValue</i>	Bit0~Bit15 hold value for Setpoint 0~16 respectively. A bitfield value of 0 implies clock will be shutdown in this Setpoint. A bitfield value of 1 implies clock will be turn on in this Setpoint.
<i>stbyValue</i>	Bit0~Bit15 hold value for Setpoint 0~16 standby. A bitfield value of 0 implies clock will be shutdown during standby. A bitfield value of 1 represent clock will keep Setpoint setting during standby.

### 5.5.80 void CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_ControlByCpuLowPowerMode ( *clock\_name\_t name*, *uint8\_t domainId*, *clock\_level\_t level0*, *clock\_level\_t level1* )

Note

When LOCK\_MODE bit is set, control mode can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock source name, see <a href="#">clock_name_t</a> .
<i>domainId</i>	Domains that on the whitelist can change this clock.
<i>level0,level1</i>	Depend level of this clock.

### 5.5.81 static void CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_SetCurrentClockLevel ( *clock\_name\_t name*, *clock\_level\_t level* ) [inline], [static]

Note

This setting only take effects in CPU Low Power Mode.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock source name, see <a href="#">clock_name_t</a> .
<i>level</i>	Depend level of this clock.

### 5.5.82 static void CLOCK\_OSCPLL\_ControlByDomainMode ( *clock\_name\_t name*, *uint8\_t domainId* ) [inline], [static]

## Note

When LOCK\_MODE bit is set, control mode can not be changed until next system reset.

## Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock source name, see <a href="#">clock_name_t</a> .
<i>domainId</i>	Domains that on the whitelist can change this clock.

### 5.5.83 static void CLOCK\_ROOT\_LockControlMode ( *clock\_root\_t name* ) [inline], [static]

## Note

When this bit is set, bits 16-20 can not be changed until next system reset.

## Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock root name, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
-------------	---

### 5.5.84 static void CLOCK\_ROOT\_LockWhiteList ( *clock\_root\_t name* ) [inline], [static]

## Note

Once locked, this bit and domain ID white list can not be changed until next system reset.

## Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock root name, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
-------------	---

### 5.5.85 static void CLOCK\_ROOT\_SetWhiteList ( *clock\_root\_t name*, *uint8\_t domainId* ) [inline], [static]

## Note

If LOCK\_LIST bit is set, domain ID white list can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock root name, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
<i>domainId</i>	Domains that on the whitelist can change this clock.

### 5.5.86 static bool CLOCK\_ROOT\_IsSetPointImplemented ( `clock_root_t name` ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock root name, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
-------------	---

Returns

Clock root SetPoint implement status.

- true: SetPoint is implemented.
- false: SetPoint is not implemented.

### 5.5.87 static void CLOCK\_ROOT\_ControlByUnassignedMode ( `clock_root_t name` ) [inline], [static]

Note

When LOCK\_MODE bit is set, control mode can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock root name, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
-------------	---

### 5.5.88 static void CLOCK\_ROOT\_ConfigSetPoint ( `clock_root_t name`, `uint16_t spIndex`, `const clock_root_setpoint_config_t * config` ) [inline], [static]

Note

SetPoint value could only be changed in Unassigned Mode.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Which clock root to set, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
<i>spIndex</i>	Which SetPoint of this clock root to set.
<i>config</i>	SetPoint config, see <a href="#">clock_root_setpoint_config_t</a>

**5.5.89 static void CLOCK\_ROOT\_EnableSetPointControl ( *clock\_root\_t name* )  
[inline], [static]**

Note

When LOCK\_MODE bit is set, control mode can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock root name, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
-------------	---

**5.5.90 void CLOCK\_ROOT\_ControlBySetPointMode ( *clock\_root\_t name*, const *clock\_root\_setpoint\_config\_t \* spTable* )**

Note

When LOCK\_MODE bit is set, control mode can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock root name, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
<i>spTable</i>	Point to the array that stores clock root settings for each setpoint. Note that the pointed array must have 16 elements.

**5.5.91 static void CLOCK\_ROOT\_ControlByDomainMode ( *clock\_root\_t name*, *uint8\_t domainId* ) [inline], [static]**

Note

When LOCK\_MODE bit is set, control mode can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock root name, see <a href="#">clock_root_t</a> .
<i>domainId</i>	Domains that on the whitelist can change this clock.

### 5.5.92 static void CLOCK\_LPCG\_LockControlMode ( [clock\\_lpcg\\_t name](#) ) [inline], [static]

Note

When this bit is set, bits 16-20 can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock gate name, see <a href="#">clock_lpcg_t</a> .
-------------	---

### 5.5.93 static void CLOCK\_LPCG\_LockWhiteList ( [clock\\_lpcg\\_t name](#) ) [inline], [static]

Note

Once locked, this bit and domain ID white list can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock gate name, see <a href="#">clock_lpcg_t</a> .
-------------	---

### 5.5.94 static void CLOCK\_LPCG\_SetWhiteList ( [clock\\_lpcg\\_t name](#), [uint8\\_t domainId](#) ) [inline], [static]

Note

If LOCK\_LIST bit is set, domain ID white list can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock gate name, see <a href="#">clock_lpcg_t</a> .
<i>domainId</i>	Domains that on the whitelist can change this clock.

5.5.95 **static bool CLOCK\_LPCG\_IsSetPointImplemented ( *clock\_lpcg\_t name* )**  
[**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock gate name, see <a href="#">clock_lpcg_t</a> .
-------------	---

Returns

Clock gate SetPoint implement status.

- true: SetPoint is implemented.
- false: SetPoint is not implemented.

### 5.5.96 static void CLOCK\_LPCG\_ControlByUnassignedMode ( *clock\_lpcg\_t name* ) [inline], [static]

Note

When LOCK\_MODE bit is set, control mode can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock gate name, see <a href="#">clock_lpcg_t</a> .
-------------	---

### 5.5.97 void CLOCK\_LPCG\_ControlBySetPointMode ( *clock\_lpcg\_t name*, *uint16\_t spValue*, *uint16\_t stbyValue* )

Note

When LOCK\_MODE bit is set, control mode can not be changed until next system reset.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock gate name, see <a href="#">clock_lpcg_t</a> .
<i>spValue</i>	Bit0~Bit15 hold value for Setpoint 0~16 respectively. A bitfield value of 0 implies clock will be shutdown in this Setpoint. A bitfield value of 1 implies clock will be turn on in this Setpoint.
<i>stbyValue</i>	Bit0~Bit15 hold value for Setpoint 0~16 standby. A bitfield value of 0 implies clock will be shutdown during standby. A bitfield value of 1 represent clock will keep Setpoint setting during standby.

### 5.5.98 void CLOCK\_LPCG\_ControlByCpuLowPowerMode ( *clock\_lpcg\_t name*, *uint8\_t domainId*, *clock\_level\_t level0*, *clock\_level\_t level1* )

## Note

When LOCK\_MODE bit is set, control mode can not be changed until next system reset.

## Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock gate name, see <a href="#">clock_lpcg_t</a> .
<i>domainId</i>	Domains that on the whitelist can change this clock.
<i>level0,level1</i>	Depend level of this clock.

### 5.5.99 static void CLOCK\_LPCG\_SetCurrentClockLevel ( [clock\\_lpcg\\_t name](#), [clock\\_level\\_t level](#) ) [inline], [static]

## Note

This setting only take effects in CPU Low Power Mode.

## Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock gate name, see <a href="#">clock_lpcg_t</a> .
<i>level</i>	Depend level of this clock.

### 5.5.100 static void CLOCK\_LPCG\_ControlByDomainMode ( [clock\\_lpcg\\_t name](#), [uint8\\_t domainId](#) ) [inline], [static]

## Note

When LOCK\_MODE bit is set, control mode can not be changed until next system reset.

## Parameters

<i>name</i>	Clock gate name, see <a href="#">clock_lpcg_t</a> .
<i>domainId</i>	Domains that on the whitelist can change this clock.

# Chapter 6

## DCDC\_SOC driver

### 6.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides APIs for MCUXpresso SDK devices' dc当地操作。

The DCDC Converter(DCDC) is used for generating the power supply for the chip's core logic. It can provide two outputs for SoC peripherals and external devices with high conversion efficiency. As a module to provide the power for hardware system, the DCDC starts working when the system is powered up before the software takes over the SoC. Some important configuration is done by the board settings. Before the software can access the DCDC's register, the DCDC is already working normally with the default settings. However, if the application needs to improve the DCDC's performance or change the default settings, this DCDC driver would be helpful. The DCDC's register cannot be accessed by software before its initialization (open the clock gate).

The DCDC module supports two control modes: Static control mode and Set point control mode. When the module controlled by GPC set points, that is set point control mode, the [DCDC\\_SetPointInit\(\)](#) function can be used to enable DCDC module, set outputs' target voltage in the specific set point. When the control mode is set as static control mode, to change the target voltage value of DCDC's outputs, the APIs in "Outputs' Target Voltage Related Interfaces" function group can be used. To set DCDC module's power mode, the APIs in "Power Mode Related Interfaces" function group can be used.

### Data Structures

- struct [dc当地\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Configuration for DCDC. [More...](#)*
- struct [dc当地\\_min\\_power\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Configuration for min power setting. [More...](#)*
- struct [dc当地\\_detection\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Configuration for DCDC detection. [More...](#)*
- struct [dc当地\\_loop\\_control\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Configuration for the loop control. [More...](#)*
- struct [dc当地\\_internal\\_regulator\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Configuration for DCDC internal regulator. [More...](#)*
- struct [dc当地\\_low\\_power\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Configuration for DCDC low power. [More...](#)*
- struct [dc当地\\_setpoint\\_config\\_t](#)  
*DCDC configuration in set point mode. [More...](#)*

### Macros

- #define [FSL\\_DCDC\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 1))  
*DCDC driver version.*
- #define [STANDBY\\_MODE\\_VDD1P0\\_TARGET\\_VOLTAGE](#)  
*The array of VDD1P0 target voltage in standby mode.*

- `#define STANDBY_MODE_VDD1P8_TARGET_VOLTAGE`  
*The array of VDD1P8 target voltage in standby mode.*
- `#define BUCK_MODE_VDD1P0_TARGET_VOLTAGE`  
*The array of VDD1P0 target voltage in buck mode.*
- `#define BUCK_MODE_VDD1P8_TARGET_VOLTAGE`  
*The array of VDD1P8 target voltage in buck mode.*

## Enumerations

- enum `_dcdc_status_flags` { `kDCDC_AlreadySettledStatusFlag` = DCDC\_REG0\_STS\_DC\_OK\_M-ASK }
- The enumeration of DCDC status flags.*
- enum `_dcdc_setpoint_map` {
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint0` = 1UL << 0UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint1` = 1UL << 1UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint2` = 1UL << 2UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint3` = 1UL << 3UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint4` = 1UL << 4UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint5` = 1UL << 5UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint6` = 1UL << 6UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint7` = 1UL << 7UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint8` = 1UL << 8UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint9` = 1UL << 9UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint10` = 1UL << 10UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint11` = 1UL << 11UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint12` = 1UL << 12UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint13` = 1UL << 13UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint14` = 1UL << 14UL,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPoint15` = 1UL << 15UL }
- System setpoints enumeration.*
- enum `dcdc_control_mode_t` {
   
    `kDCDC_StaticControl` = 0U,
   
    `kDCDC_SetPointControl` = 1U }
- DCDC control mode, including setpoint control mode and static control mode.*
- enum `dcdc_trim_input_mode_t` {
   
    `kDCDC_SampleTrimInput` = 0U,
   
    `kDCDC_HoldTrimInput` = 1U }
- DCDC trim input mode, including sample trim input and hold trim input.*
- enum `dcdc_standby_mode_1P0_target_vol_t` {

```
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P625V = 0U,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P65V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P675V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P7V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P725V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P75V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P775V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P8V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P825V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P85V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P875V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P9V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P925V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P95V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget0P975V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P0V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P025V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P05V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P075V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P1V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P125V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P15V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P175V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P2V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P225V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P25V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P275V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P3V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P325V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P35V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P375V,  
kDCDC_1P0StbyTarget1P4V = 0x1FU }
```

*The enumeration VDD1P0's target voltage value in standby mode.*

- enum `dcdc_standby_mode_1P8_target_vol_t` {

```

kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P525V = 0U,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P55V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P575V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P6V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P625V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P65V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P675V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P7V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P725V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P75V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P775V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P8V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P825V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P85V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P875V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P9V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P925V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P95V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget1P975V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget2P0V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget2P025V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget2P05V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget2P075V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget2P1V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget2P125V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget2P15V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget2P175V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget2P2V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget2P225V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget2P25V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget2P275V,
kDCDC_1P8StbyTarget2P3V = 0x1FU }

```

*The enumeration VDDIP8's target voltage value in standby mode.*

- enum `dcdc_buck_mode_1P0_target_vol_t` {

```

kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P6V = 0U,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P625V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P65V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P675V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P7V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P725V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P75V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P775V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P8V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P825V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P85V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P875V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P9V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P925V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P95V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget0P975V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P0V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P025V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P05V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P075V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P1V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P125V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P15V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P175V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P2V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P225V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P25V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P275V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P3V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P325V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P35V,
kDCDC_1P0BuckTarget1P375V = 0x1FU }

```

*The enumeration VDD1P0's target voltage value in buck mode.*

- enum `dcdc_buck_mode_1P8_target_vol_t` {

```

kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P5V = 0U,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P525V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P55V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P575V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P6V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P625V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P65V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P675V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P7V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P725V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P75V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P775V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P8V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P825V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P85V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P875V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P9V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P925V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P95V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget1P975V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget2P0V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget2P025V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget2P05V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget2P075V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget2P1V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget2P125V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget2P15V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget2P175V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget2P2V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget2P225V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget2P25V,
kDCDC_1P8BuckTarget2P275V = 0x1FU }

```

*The enumeration VDD1P8's target voltage value in buck mode.*

- enum `dcdc_comparator_current_bias_t` {
 

```

kDCDC_ComparatorCurrentBias50nA = 0U,
kDCDC_ComparatorCurrentBias100nA = 1U,
kDCDC_ComparatorCurrentBias200nA = 2U,
kDCDC_ComparatorCurrentBias400nA = 3U }
```

*The current bias of low power comparator.*

- enum `dcdc_peak_current_threshold_t` {
 

```

kDCDC_PeakCurrentRunMode250mALPMode1P5A = 0U,
kDCDC_PeakCurrentRunMode200mALPMode1P5A,
kDCDC_PeakCurrentRunMode250mALPMode2A,
kDCDC_PeakCurrentRunMode200mALPMode2A }
```

*The threshold if peak current detection.*

- enum `dcdc_clock_source_t` {
   
    `kDCDC_ClockAutoSwitch` = 0U,  
`kDCDC_ClockInternalOsc` = 1U,  
`kDCDC_ClockExternalOsc` = 2U  
 }
- Oscillator clock option.*
- enum `dcdc_voltage_output_sel_t` {
   
    `kDCDC_VoltageOutput1P8` = 0U,  
`kDCDC_VoltageOutput1P0` = 1U  
 }
- Voltage output option.*

## Initialization and De-initialization Interfaces

- void `DCDC_Init` (DCDC\_Type \*base, const `dcdc_config_t` \*config)  
*Initializes the basic resource of DCDC module, such as control mode, etc.*
- void `DCDC_Deinit` (DCDC\_Type \*base)  
*De-initializes the DCDC module.*
- void `DCDC_GetDefaultConfig` (`dcdc_config_t` \*config)  
*Gets the default setting for DCDC, such as control mode, etc.*

## Power Mode Related Interfaces

- static void `DCDC_EnterLowPowerModeViaStandbyRequest` (DCDC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Makes the DCDC enter into low power mode for GPC standby request or not.*
- static void `DCDC_EnterLowPowerMode` (DCDC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Makes DCDC enter into low power mode or not, before entering low power mode must disable stepping for VDD1P8 and VDD1P0.*
- static void `DCDC_EnterStandbyMode` (DCDC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Makes DCDC enter into standby mode or not.*

## Outputs' Target Voltage Related Interfaces

- static void `DCDC_SetVDD1P0StandbyModeTargetVoltage` (DCDC\_Type \*base, `dcdc_standby_mode_1P0_target_vol_t` targetVoltage)  
*Sets the target value(ranges from 0.625V to 1.4V) of VDD1P0 in standby mode, 25mV each step.*
- static uint16\_t `DCDC_GetVDD1P0StandbyModeTargetVoltage` (DCDC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the target value of VDD1P0 in standby mode, the result takes "mV" as the unit.*
- static void `DCDC_SetVDD1P8StandbyModeTargetVoltage` (DCDC\_Type \*base, `dcdc_standby_mode_1P8_target_vol_t` targetVoltage)  
*Sets the target value(ranges from 1.525V to 2.3V) of VDD1P8 in standby mode, 25mV each step.*
- static uint16\_t `DCDC_GetVDD1P8StandbyModeTargetVoltage` (DCDC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the target value of VDD1P8 in standby mode, the result takes "mV" as the unit.*
- static void `DCDC_SetVDD1P0BuckModeTargetVoltage` (DCDC\_Type \*base, `dcdc_buck_mode_1P0_target_vol_t` targetVoltage)  
*Sets the target value(ranges from 0.6V to 1.375V) of VDD1P0 in buck mode, 25mV each step.*
- static uint16\_t `DCDC_GetVDD1P0BuckModeTargetVoltage` (DCDC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the target value of VDD1P0 in buck mode, the result takes "mV" as the unit.*
- static void `DCDC_SetVDD1P8BuckModeTargetVoltage` (DCDC\_Type \*base, `dcdc_buck_mode_1P8_target_vol_t` targetVoltage)  
*Sets the target value(ranges from 1.5V to 2.275V) of VDD1P8 in buck mode, 25mV each step.*

- static uint16\_t **DCDC\_GetVDD1P8BuckModeTargetVoltage** (DCDC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the target value of VDD1P8 in buck mode, the result takes "mV" as the unit.*
- static void **DCDC\_EnableVDD1P0TargetVoltageStepping** (DCDC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/Disables stepping for VDD1P0, before entering low power modes the stepping for VDD1P0 must be disabled.*
- static void **DCDC\_EnableVDD1P8TargetVoltageStepping** (DCDC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/Disables stepping for VDD1P8, before entering low power modes the stepping for VDD1P8 must be disabled.*

## Detection Related Interfaces

- void **DCDC\_GetDefaultDetectionConfig** (ddc\_detection\_config\_t \*config)  
*Gets the default setting for detection configuration.*
- void **DCDC\_SetDetectionConfig** (DCDC\_Type \*base, const ddc\_detection\_config\_t \*config)  
*Configures the DCDC detection.*

## DCDC Miscellaneous Interfaces

- static void **DCDC\_EnableOutputRangeComparator** (DCDC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/Disables the output range comparator.*
- void **DCDC\_SetClockSource** (DCDC\_Type \*base, ddc\_clock\_source\_t clockSource)  
*Configures the DCDC clock source.*
- void **DCDC\_GetDefaultLowPowerConfig** (ddc\_low\_power\_config\_t \*config)  
*Gets the default setting for low power configuration.*
- void **DCDC\_SetLowPowerConfig** (DCDC\_Type \*base, const ddc\_low\_power\_config\_t \*config)  
*Configures the DCDC low power.*
- static void **DCDC\_SetBandgapVoltageTrimValue** (DCDC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t trimValue)  
*Sets the bangap trim value(0~31) to trim bandgap voltage.*
- void **DCDC\_GetDefaultLoopControlConfig** (ddc\_loop\_control\_config\_t \*config)  
*Gets the default setting for loop control configuration.*
- void **DCDC\_SetLoopControlConfig** (DCDC\_Type \*base, const ddc\_loop\_control\_config\_t \*config)  
*Configures the DCDC loop control.*
- void **DCDC\_SetMinPowerConfig** (DCDC\_Type \*base, const ddc\_min\_power\_config\_t \*config)  
*Configures for the min power.*
- static void **DCDC\_SetLPCComparatorBiasValue** (DCDC\_Type \*base, ddc\_comparator\_current\_bias\_t biasValue)  
*Sets the current bias of low power comparator.*
- void **DCDC\_SetInternalRegulatorConfig** (DCDC\_Type \*base, const ddc\_internal\_regulator\_config\_t \*config)  
*Configures the DCDC internal regulator.*
- static void **DCDC\_EnableAdjustDelay** (DCDC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Adjusts delay to reduce ground noise.*
- static void **DCDC\_EnableImproveTransition** (DCDC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/Disables to improve the transition from heavy load to light load.*

## Setpoint Control Related Interfaces

- void **DCDC\_SetPointInit** (DCDC\_Type \*base, const ddc\_setpoint\_config\_t \*config)  
*Initializes DCDC module when the control mode selected as setpoint mode.*

- static void **DCDC\_SetPointDeinit** (DCDC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t setpointMap)  
*Disable DCDC module when the control mode selected as setpoint mode.*

## DCDC Status Related Interfaces

- static uint32\_t **DCDC\_GetStatusFlags** (DCDC\_Type \*base)  
*Get DCDC status flags.*

## Application Guideline Interfaces

- void **DCDC\_BootIntoDCM** (DCDC\_Type \*base)  
*Boots DCDC into DCM(discontinous conduction mode).*
- void **DCDC\_BootIntoCCM** (DCDC\_Type \*base)  
*Boots DCDC into CCM(continuous conduction mode).*

## 6.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 6.2.1 struct dcdc\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- **dcdc\_control\_mode\_t controlMode**  
*DCDC control mode.*
- **dcdc\_trim\_input\_mode\_t trimInputModule**  
*Hold trim input.*
- bool **enableDcdcTimeout**  
*Enable internal count for DCDC\_OK timeout.*
- bool **enableSwitchingConverterOutput**  
*Enable the VDDIO switching converter output.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) **dcdc\_control\_mode\_t dcdc\_config\_t::controlMode**
- (2) **dcdc\_trim\_input\_mode\_t dcdc\_config\_t::trimInputModule**
- (3) **bool dcdc\_config\_t::enableDcdcTimeout**
- (4) **bool dcdc\_config\_t::enableSwitchingConverterOutput**

### 6.2.2 struct dcdc\_min\_power\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- bool **enableUseHalfFreqForContinuous**  
*Set DCDC clock to half frequency for the continuous mode.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `bool dc当地_min_power_config_t::enableUseHalfFreqForContinuous`

### 6.2.3 struct dc当地\_detection\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `bool enableXtalokDetection`  
*Enable xtalok detection circuit.*
- `bool powerDownOverVoltageVdd1P8Detection`  
*Power down over-voltage detection comparator for VDD1P8.*
- `bool powerDownOverVoltageVdd1P0Detection`  
*Power down over-voltage detection comparator for VDD1P0.*
- `bool powerDownLowVoltageDetection`  
*Power down low-voltage detection comparator.*
- `bool powerDownOverCurrentDetection`  
*Power down over-current detection.*
- `bool powerDownPeakCurrentDetection`  
*Power down peak-current detection.*
- `bool powerDownZeroCrossDetection`  
*Power down the zero cross detection function for discontinuous conductor mode.*
- `dc当地_peak_current_threshold_t PeakCurrentThreshold`  
*The threshold of peak current detection.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `bool dc当地_detection_config_t::enableXtalokDetection`
- (2) `bool dc当地_detection_config_t::powerDownOverVoltageVdd1P8Detection`
- (3) `bool dc当地_detection_config_t::powerDownOverVoltageVdd1P0Detection`
- (4) `bool dc当地_detection_config_t::powerDownLowVoltageDetection`
- (5) `bool dc当地_detection_config_t::powerDownOverCurrentDetection`
- (6) `bool dc当地_detection_config_t::powerDownPeakCurrentDetection`
- (7) `bool dc当地_detection_config_t::powerDownZeroCrossDetection`
- (8) `dc当地_peak_current_threshold_t dc当地_detection_config_t::PeakCurrentThreshold`

### 6.2.4 struct dc当地\_loop\_control\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `bool enableCommonHysteresis`  
*Enable hysteresis in switching converter common mode analog comparators.*
- `bool enableCommonThresholdDetection`  
*Increase the threshold detection for common mode analog comparator.*

- bool `enableDifferentialHysteresis`  
*Enable hysteresis in switching converter differential mode analog comparators.*
- bool `enableDifferentialThresholdDetection`  
*Increase the threshold detection for differential mode analog comparators.*
- bool `enableInvertHysteresisSign`  
*Invert the sign of the hysteresis in DC-DC analog comparators.*
- bool `enableRCThresholdDetection`  
*Increase the threshold detection for RC scale circuit.*
- uint32\_t `enableRCscaleCircuit`  
*Available range is 0~7.*
- uint32\_t `complementFeedForwardStep`  
*Available range is 0~7.*
- uint32\_t `controlParameterMagnitude`  
*Available range is 0~15.*
- uint32\_t `integralProportionalRatio`  
*Available range is 0~3. Ratio of integral control parameter to proportional control parameter in the switching DC-DC converter, and can be used to optimize efficiency and loop response.*

## Field Documentation

(1) **bool dcdc\_loop\_control\_config\_t::enableCommonHysteresis**

This feature will improve transient supply ripple and efficiency.

(2) **bool dcdc\_loop\_control\_config\_t::enableCommonThresholdDetection**

(3) **bool dcdc\_loop\_control\_config\_t::enableDifferentialHysteresis**

This feature will improve transient supply ripple and efficiency.

(4) **bool dcdc\_loop\_control\_config\_t::enableDifferentialThresholdDetection**

(5) **bool dcdc\_loop\_control\_config\_t::enableInvertHysteresisSign**

(6) **bool dcdc\_loop\_control\_config\_t::enableRCThresholdDetection**

(7) **uint32\_t dcdc\_loop\_control\_config\_t::enableRCscaleCircuit**

Enable analog circuit of DC-DC converter to respond faster under transient load conditions.

(8) **uint32\_t dcdc\_loop\_control\_config\_t::complementFeedForwardStep**

Two's complement feed forward step in duty cycle in the switching DC-DC converter. Each time this field makes a transition from 0x0, the loop filter of the DC-DC converter is stepped once by a value proportional to the change. This can be used to force a certain control loop behavior, such as improving response under known heavy load transients.

(9) **uint32\_t dcdc\_loop\_control\_config\_t::controlParameterMagnitude**

Magnitude of proportional control parameter in the switching DC-DC converter control loop.

(10) `uint32_t dcdc_loop_control_config_t::integralProportionalRatio`

### 6.2.5 struct dc当地内部调节器配置\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t feedbackPoint`

*Available range is 0~3.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `uint32_t dc当地内部调节器配置_t::feedbackPoint`

Select the feedback point of the internal regulator.

### 6.2.6 struct dc当地低功耗配置\_t

#### Data Fields

- `bool enableAdjustHystereticValue`

*Adjust hysteretic value in low power from 12.5mV to 25mV.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `bool dc当地低功耗配置_t::enableAdjustHystereticValue`

### 6.2.7 struct dc当地设置点配置\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t enableDCDCMap`

*The setpoint map that enable the DCDC module.*

- `uint32_t enableDigLogicMap`

*The setpoint map that enable the DCDC dig logic.*

- `uint32_t lowpowerMap`

*The setpoint map that enable the DCDC Low powermode.*

- `uint32_t standbyMap`

*The setpoint map that enable the DCDC standby mode.*

- `uint32_t standbyLowpowerMap`

*The setpoint map that enable the DCDC low power mode, when the related setpoint is in standby mode.*

- `dc当地_buck_mode_1P8_target_vol_t * buckVDD1P8TargetVoltage`

*Point to the array that store the target voltage level of VDD1P8 in buck mode, please refer to `dc当地_buck_mode_1P8_target_vol_t`.*

- `dc当地_buck_mode_1P0_target_vol_t * buckVDD1P0TargetVoltage`

*Point to the array that store the target voltage level of VDD1P0 in buck mode, please refer to `dc当地_buck_mode_1P0_target_vol_t`.*

- `dc当地_standby_mode_1P8_target_vol_t * standbyVDD1P8TargetVoltage`

- Point to the array that store the target voltage level of VDD1P8 in standby mode, please refer to [dcdc\\_standby\\_mode\\_1P8\\_target\\_vol\\_t](#).
- **dcdc\_standby\_mode\_1P0\_target\_vol\_t \* standbyVDD1P0TargetVoltage**  
Point to the array that store the target voltage level of VDD1P0 in standby mode, please refer to [dcdc\\_standby\\_mode\\_1P0\\_target\\_vol\\_t](#).

## Field Documentation

(1) **uint32\_t dc当地点\_config\_t::enableDCDCMap**

Should be the OR'ed value of [\\_dc当地点\\_map](#).

(2) **uint32\_t dc当地点\_config\_t::enableDigLogicMap**

Should be the OR'ed value of [\\_dc当地点\\_map](#).

(3) **uint32\_t dc当地点\_config\_t::lowpowerMap**

Should be the OR'ed value of [\\_dc当地点\\_map](#).

(4) **uint32\_t dc当地点\_config\_t::standbyMap**

Should be the OR'ed value of [\\_dc当地点\\_map](#).

(5) **uint32\_t dc当地点\_config\_t::standbyLowpowerMap**

Please refer to [\\_dc当地点\\_map](#).

(6) **dc当地点\_buck\_mode\_1P8\_target\_vol\_t\* dc当地点\_config\_t::buckVDD1P8TargetVoltage**

Note that the pointed array must have 16 elements.

(7) **dc当地点\_buck\_mode\_1P0\_target\_vol\_t\* dc当地点\_config\_t::buckVDD1P0TargetVoltage**

Note that the pointed array must have 16 elements.

(8) **dc当地点\_standby\_mode\_1P8\_target\_vol\_t\* dc当地点\_config\_t::standbyVDD1P8TargetVoltage**

Note that the pointed array must have 16 elements.

(9) **dc当地点\_standby\_mode\_1P0\_target\_vol\_t\* dc当地点\_config\_t::standbyVDD1P0TargetVoltage**

Note that the pointed array must have 16 elements.

## 6.3 Macro Definition Documentation

**6.3.1 #define FSL\_DCDC\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 1))**

Version 2.1.1.

**6.3.2 #define STANDBY\_MODE\_VDD1P0\_TARGET\_VOLTAGE**

**Value:**

```
{
    \
    625, 650, 675, 700, 725, 750, 775, 800, 825, 850, 875, 900, 925, 950, 975, 1000, 1025, 1050, 1075,
    1100, 1125, \
    1150, 1175, 1200, 1225, 1250, 1275, 1300, 1325, 1350, 1375, 1400
}
```

**6.3.3 #define STANDBY\_MODE\_VDD1P8\_TARGET\_VOLTAGE**

**Value:**

```
{
    \
    1525, 1550, 1575, 1600, 1625, 1650, 1675, 1700, 1725, 1750, 1775, 1800, 1825, 1850, 1875, 1900,
    1925, 1950, \
    1975, 2000, 2025, 2050, 2075, 2100, 2125, 2150, 2175, 2200, 2225, 2250, 2275, 2300
}
```

**6.3.4 #define BUCK\_MODE\_VDD1P0\_TARGET\_VOLTAGE**

**Value:**

```
{
    \
    600, 625, 650, 675, 700, 725, 750, 775, 800, 825, 850, 875, 900, 925, 950, 975, 1000, 1025, 1050,
    1075, 1100, \
    1125, 1150, 1175, 1200, 1225, 1250, 1275, 1300, 1325, 1350, 1375
}
```

**6.3.5 #define BUCK\_MODE\_VDD1P8\_TARGET\_VOLTAGE**

**Value:**

```
{
    \
    1500, 1525, 1550, 1575, 1600, 1625, 1650, 1675, 1700, 1725, 1750, 1775, 1800, 1825, 1850, 1875,
    1900, 1925, \
        \
    1950, 1975, 2000, 2025, 2050, 2075, 2100, 2125, 2150, 2175, 2200, 2225, 2250, 2275
    \
}
```

## 6.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 6.4.1 enum \_dcdc\_status\_flags

Enumerator

***kDCDC\_AlreadySettledStatusFlag*** Indicate DCDC status. 1'b1: DCDC already settled 1'b0: DC-DC is settling.

### 6.4.2 enum \_dcdc\_setpoint\_map

Enumerator

<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint0</i></b>	Set point 0.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint1</i></b>	Set point 1.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint2</i></b>	Set point 2.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint3</i></b>	Set point 3.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint4</i></b>	Set point 4.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint5</i></b>	Set point 5.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint6</i></b>	Set point 6.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint7</i></b>	Set point 7.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint8</i></b>	Set point 8.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint9</i></b>	Set point 9.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint10</i></b>	Set point 10.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint11</i></b>	Set point 11.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint12</i></b>	Set point 12.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint13</i></b>	Set point 13.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint14</i></b>	Set point 14.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPoint15</i></b>	Set point 15.

### 6.4.3 enum dcdc\_control\_mode\_t

Enumerator

<b><i>kDCDC_StaticControl</i></b>	Static control.
<b><i>kDCDC_SetPointControl</i></b>	Controlled by GPC set points.

#### 6.4.4 enum dc当地 trim\_input\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kDCDC\_SampleTrimInput* Sample trim input.

*kDCDC\_HoldTrimInput* Hold trim input.

#### 6.4.5 enum dc当地\_standby\_mode\_1P0\_target\_vol\_t

Enumerator

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P625V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.625V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P65V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.65V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P675V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.675V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P7V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.7V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P725V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.725V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P75V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.75V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P775V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.775V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P8V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.8V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P825V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.825V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P85V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.85V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P875V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.875V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P9V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.9V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P925V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.925V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P95V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.95V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget0P975V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.975V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P0V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.0V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P025V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.025V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P05V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.05V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P075V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.075V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P1V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.1V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P125V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.125V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P15V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.15V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P175V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.175V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P2V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.2V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P225V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.225V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P25V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.25V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P275V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.275V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P3V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.3V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P325V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.325V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P35V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.35V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P375V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.375V.

*kDCDC\_1P0StbyTarget1P4V* In standby mode, The target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.4V.

## 6.4.6 enum dc当地\_模式\_1P8\_target\_vol\_t

Enumerator

*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P525V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.525V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P55V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.55V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P575V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.575V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P6V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.6V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P625V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.625V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P65V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.65V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P675V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.675V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P7V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.7V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P725V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.725V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P75V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.75V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P775V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.775V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P8V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.8V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P825V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.825V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P85V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.85V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P875V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.875V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P9V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.9V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P925V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.925V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P95V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.95V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget1P975V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 1.975V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget2P0V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 2.0V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget2P025V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 2.025V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget2P05V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 2.05V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget2P075V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 2.075V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget2P1V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 2.1V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget2P125V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 2.125V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget2P15V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 2.15V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget2P175V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 2.175V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget2P2V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 2.2V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget2P225V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 2.225V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget2P25V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 2.25V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget2P275V* In standby mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P8 is 2.275V.  
*kDCDC\_1P8StbyTarget2P3V* In standby mode, the target voltage value is 2.3V.

## 6.4.7 enum dc当地\_buck\_模式\_1P0\_target\_vol\_t

Enumerator

*kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P6V* In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.6V.  
*kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P625V* In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.625V.  
*kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P65V* In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.65V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P675V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.675V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P7V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.7V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P725V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.725V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P75V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.75V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P775V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.775V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P8V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.8V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P825V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.825V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P85V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.85V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P875V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.875V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P9V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.9V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P925V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.925V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P95V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.95V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget0P975V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 0.975V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P0V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.0V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P025V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.025V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P05V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.05V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P075V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.075V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P1V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.1V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P125V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.125V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P15V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.15V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P175V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.175V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P2V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.2V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P225V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.225V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P25V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.25V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P275V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.275V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P3V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.3V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P325V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.325V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P35V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.35V.

**kDCDC\_1P0BuckTarget1P375V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.375V.

#### 6.4.8 enum dcdc\_buck\_mode\_1P8\_target\_vol\_t

Enumerator

**kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P5V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.5V.

**kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P525V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.525V.

**kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P55V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.55V.

**kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P575V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.575V.

**kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P6V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.6V.

**kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P625V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.625V.

**kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P65V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.65V.

**kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P675V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.675V.

**kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P7V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.7V.

**kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P725V** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.725V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P75V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.75V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P775V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.775V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P8V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.8V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P825V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.825V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P85V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.85V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P875V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.875V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P9V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.9V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P925V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.925V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P95V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.95V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget1P975V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 1.975V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget2P0V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 2.0V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget2P025V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 2.025V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget2P05V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 2.05V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget2P075V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 2.075V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget2P1V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 2.1V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget2P125V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 2.125V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget2P15V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 2.15V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget2P175V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 2.175V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget2P2V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 2.2V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget2P225V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 2.225V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget2P25V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 2.25V.

***kDCDC\_1P8BuckTarget2P275V*** In buck mode, the target voltage value of VDD1P0 is 2.275V.

#### 6.4.9 enum dc当地.Comparator\_Current\_Bias\_t

Enumerator

***kDCDC\_ComparatorCurrentBias50nA*** The current bias of low power comparator is 50nA.

***kDCDC\_ComparatorCurrentBias100nA*** The current bias of low power comparator is 100nA.

***kDCDC\_ComparatorCurrentBias200nA*** The current bias of low power comparator is 200nA.

***kDCDC\_ComparatorCurrentBias400nA*** The current bias of low power comparator is 400nA.

#### 6.4.10 enum dc当地.Peak\_Current\_Threshold\_t

Enumerator

***kDCDC\_PeakCurrentRunMode250mALPMode1P5A*** Over peak current threshold in low power mode is 250mA, in run mode is 1.5A.

***kDCDC\_PeakCurrentRunMode200mA LPMode1P5A*** Over peak current threshold in low power mode is 200mA, in run mode is 1.5A.

***kDCDC\_PeakCurrentRunMode250mA LPMode2A*** Over peak current threshold in low power mode is 250mA, in run mode is 2A.

**kDCDC\_PeakCurrentRunMode200mA** Over peak current threshold in low power mode is 200mA, in run mode is 2A.

#### 6.4.11 enum dcdc\_clock\_source\_t

Enumerator

**kDCDC\_ClockAutoSwitch** Automatic clock switch from internal oscillator to external clock.  
**kDCDC\_ClockInternalOsc** Use internal oscillator.  
**kDCDC\_ClockExternalOsc** Use external 24M crystal oscillator.

#### 6.4.12 enum dcdc\_voltage\_output\_sel\_t

Enumerator

**kDCDC\_VoltageOutputIP8** 1.8V output.  
**kDCDC\_VoltageOutputIP0** 1.0V output.

### 6.5 Function Documentation

#### 6.5.1 void DCDC\_Init ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, const dc当地 config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the <a href="#">dc当地 config_t</a> structure.

#### 6.5.2 void DCDC\_Deinit ( DCDC\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

#### 6.5.3 void DCDC\_GetDefaultConfig ( dc当地 config\_t \* *config* )

This function initializes the user configuration structure to a default value. The default values are:

```
* config->controlMode = kDCDC_StaticControl;
* config->trimInputMode = kDCDC_SampleTrimInput;
* config->enableDcdcTimeout = false;
* config->enableSwitchingConverterOutput = false;
*
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to configuration structure. See to <a href="#">dcdc_config_t</a> .
---------------	--

#### 6.5.4 static void DCDC\_EnterLowPowerModeViaStandbyRequest ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	Used to control the behavior. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Makes DCDC enter into low power mode for GPC standby mode.</li> </ul>

#### 6.5.5 static void DCDC\_EnterLowPowerMode ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	Used to control the behavior. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Makes DCDC enter into low power mode.</li> </ul>

#### 6.5.6 static void DCDC\_EnterStandbyMode ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	Used to control the behavior. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Makes DCDC enter into standby mode.</li> </ul>

6.5.7 **static void DCDC\_SetVDD1P0StandbyModeTargetVoltage ( DCDC\_Type \*  
base, dcdc\_standby\_mode\_1P0\_target\_vol\_t targetVoltage ) [inline],  
[static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>targetVoltage</i>	The target value of VDD1P0 in standby mode, see <a href="#">dcdc_standby_mode_1P0_target_vol_t</a> .

### 6.5.8 static uint16\_t DCDC\_GetVDD1P0StandbyModeTargetVoltage ( DCDC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

Returns

The VDD1P0's voltage value in standby mode and the unit is "mV".

### 6.5.9 static void DCDC\_SetVDD1P8StandbyModeTargetVoltage ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, [dcdc\\_standby\\_mode\\_1P8\\_target\\_vol\\_t](#) *targetVoltage* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>targetVoltage</i>	The target value of VDD1P8 in standby mode, see <a href="#">dcdc_standby_mode_1P8_target_vol_t</a> .

### 6.5.10 static uint16\_t DCDC\_GetVDD1P8StandbyModeTargetVoltage ( DCDC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

Returns

The VDD1P8's voltage value in standby mode and the unit is "mV".

6.5.11 **static void DCDC\_SetVDD1P0BuckModeTargetVoltage( DCDC\_Type \* *base*,  
dcdc\_buck\_mode\_1P0\_target\_vol\_t *targetVoltage* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>targetVoltage</i>	The target value of VDD1P0 in buck mode, see <a href="#">dcdc_buck_mode_1P0_target_vol_t</a> .

### 6.5.12 static uint16\_t DCDC\_GetVDD1P0BuckModeTargetVoltage ( DCDC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

Returns

The VDD1P0's voltage value in buck mode and the unit is "mV".

### 6.5.13 static void DCDC\_SetVDD1P8BuckModeTargetVoltage ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, dcdc\_buck\_mode\_1P8\_target\_vol\_t *targetVoltage* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>targetVoltage</i>	The target value of VDD1P8 in buck mode, see <a href="#">dcdc_buck_mode_1P8_target_vol_t</a> .

### 6.5.14 static uint16\_t DCDC\_GetVDD1P8BuckModeTargetVoltage ( DCDC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

Returns

The VDD1P8's voltage value in buck mode and the unit is "mV".

### 6.5.15 static void DCDC\_EnableVDD1P0TargetVoltageStepping ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	Used to control the behavior. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Enables stepping for VDD1P0.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Disables stepping for VDD1P0.</li> </ul>

### 6.5.16 static void DCDC\_EnableVDD1P8TargetVoltageStepping ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	Used to control the behavior. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Enables stepping for VDD1P8.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Disables stepping for VDD1P8.</li> </ul>

### 6.5.17 void DCDC\_GetDefaultDetectionConfig ( dcdc\_detection\_config\_t \* *config* )

The default configuration are set according to responding registers' setting when powered on. They are:

```
* config->enableXtalokDetection = false;
* config->powerDownOverVoltageVdd1P8Detection = true;
* config->powerDownOverVoltageVdd1P0Detection = true;
* config->powerDownLowVoltageDetection = false;
* config->powerDownOverCurrentDetection = true;
* config->powerDownPeakCurrentDetection = true;
* config->powerDownZeroCrossDetection = true;
* config->OverCurrentThreshold = kDCDC_OverCurrentThresholdAlt0;
* config->PeakCurrentThreshold = kDCDC_PeakCurrentThresholdAlt0;
*
```

## Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to configuration structure. See to <a href="#">dcdc_detection_config_t</a> .
---------------	--

### 6.5.18 void DCDC\_SetDetectionConfig ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, const dcdc\_detection\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to configuration structure. See to <a href="#">dcdc_detection_config_t</a> .

### 6.5.19 static void DCDC\_EnableOutputRangeComparator ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

The output range comparator is disabled by default.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	Enable the feature or not. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Enable the output range comparator.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Disable the output range comparator.</li> </ul>

### 6.5.20 void DCDC\_SetClockSource ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, dcdc\_clock\_source\_t *clockSource* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>clockSource</i>	Clock source for DCDC. See to <a href="#">dcdc_clock_source_t</a> .

### 6.5.21 void DCDC\_GetDefaultLowPowerConfig ( dcdc\_low\_power\_config\_t \* *config* )

The default configuration are set according to responding registers' setting when powered on. They are:

```
*     config->enableAdjustHystereticValue = false;
*
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to configuration structure. See to <a href="#">dcdc_low_power_config_t</a> .
---------------	--

### 6.5.22 void DCDC\_SetLowPowerConfig ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, const dcdc\_low\_power\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to configuration structure. See to <a href="#">dcdc_low_power_config_t</a> .

### 6.5.23 static void DCDC\_SetBandgapVoltageTrimValue ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *trimValue* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>trimValue</i>	The bangap trim value. Available range is 0U-31U.

### 6.5.24 void DCDC\_GetDefaultLoopControlConfig ( dcdc\_loop\_control\_config\_t \* *config* )

The default configuration are set according to responding registers' setting when powered on. They are:

```
* config->enableCommonHysteresis = false;
* config->enableCommonThresholdDetection = false;
* config->enableInvertHysteresisSign = false;
* config->enableRCThresholdDetection = false;
* config->enableRCSScaleCircuit = 0U;
* config->complementFeedForwardStep = 0U;
* config->controlParameterMagnitude = 2U;
* config->integralProportionalRatio = 2U;
*
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to configuration structure. See to <a href="#">dcdc_loop_control_config_t</a> .
---------------	---

### 6.5.25 void DCDC\_SetLoopControlConfig ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, const dcdc\_loop\_control\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to configuration structure. See to <a href="#">dcdc_loop_control_config_t</a> .

### 6.5.26 void DCDC\_SetMinPowerConfig ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, const dcdc\_min\_power\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to configuration structure. See to <a href="#">dcdc_min_power_config_t</a> .

### 6.5.27 static void DCDC\_SetLPComparatorBiasValue ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, dcdc\_comparator\_current\_bias\_t *biasValue* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>biasValue</i>	The current bias of low power comparator. Refer to <a href="#">dcdc_comparator_current_bias_t</a> .

### 6.5.28 void DCDC\_SetInternalRegulatorConfig ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, const dcdc\_internal\_regulator\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to configuration structure. See to <a href="#">dcdc_internal_regulator_config_t</a> .

6.5.29 **static void DCDC\_EnableAdjustDelay( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )**  
[**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	Enable the feature or not.

### 6.5.30 static void DCDC\_EnableImproveTransition ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Note

It is valid while zero cross detection is enabled. If output exceeds the threshold, DCDC would return CCM from DCM.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	Enable the feature or not.

### 6.5.31 void DCDC\_SetPointInit ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, const dcdc\_setpoint\_config\_t \* *config* )

Note

The function should be invoked in the initial step to config the DCDC via setpoint control mode.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	The pointer to the structure <a href="#">dcdc_setpoint_config_t</a> .

### 6.5.32 static void DCDC\_SetPointDeinit ( DCDC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *setpointMap* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
<i>setpointMap</i>	The map of the setpoint to disable the DCDC module, Should be the OR'ed value of _dcdc_setpoint_map.

### 6.5.33 static uint32\_t DCDC\_GetStatusFlags ( DCDC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	peripheral base address.
-------------	--------------------------

Returns

Mask of asserted status flags. See to [\\_dcdc\\_status\\_flags](#).

### 6.5.34 void DCDC\_BootIntoDCM ( DCDC\_Type \* *base* )

```
* pwd_zcd=0x0;
* DM_CTRL = 1'b1;
* pwd_cmp_offset=0x0;
* dc当地_loopctrl_en_rcscale=0x3 or 0x5;
* DCM_set_ctrl=1'b1;
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

### 6.5.35 void DCDC\_BootIntoCCM ( DCDC\_Type \* *base* )

```
* pwd_zcd=0x1;
* pwd_cmp_offset=0x0;
* dc当地_loopctrl_en_rcscale=0x3;
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	DCDC peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

# Chapter 7

## ROMAPI Driver

### 7.1 Overview

The ROMAPI driver provides the functionalities to operate the external NOR Flash connected to the FLEXSPI controller.

The ROMAPI driver supports:

- Initialize serial NOR flash via FLEXSPI
- Program data to serial NOR flash via FLEXSPI.
- Erase serial NOR flash region via FLEXSPI.

### Data Structures

- struct `serial_nor_config_option_t`  
*Serial NOR Configuration Option. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexspi_lut_seq_t`  
*FLEXSPI LUT Sequence structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexspi_dll_time_t`  
*FLEXSPI DLL time. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexspi_mem_config_t`  
*FLEXSPI Memory Configuration Block. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexspi_nor_config_t`  
*Serial NOR configuration block. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexspi_xfer_t`  
*FLEXSPI Transfer Context. [More...](#)*

### Macros

- #define `FSL_ROM_ROMAPI_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(1U, 1U, 1U)`)  
*ROM API version 1.1.1.*
- #define `FSL_ROM_FLEXSPINOR_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(1U, 7U, 0U)`)  
*ROM FLEXSPI NOR driver version 1.7.0.*
- #define `kROM_StatusGroup_FLEXSPINOR` 201U  
*ROM FLEXSPI NOR status group number.*
- #define `FSL_ROM_FLEXSPI_BITMASK`(bit\_offset) (`1U << (bit_offset)`)  
*Generate bit mask.*
- #define `FLEXSPI_CFG_BLK_TAG` (0x42464346UL)  
*FLEXSPI memory config block related definitions.*
- #define `FLEXSPI_CFG_BLK_VERSION` (0x56010400UL)  
*V1.4.0.*
- #define `NOR_CMD_LUT_SEQ_IDX_READ` 0U  
*NOR LUT sequence index used for default LUT assignment.*
- #define `NOR_CMD_LUT_SEQ_IDX_READSTATUS` 1U  
*Read Status LUT sequence id in lookupTable stored in config block.*

- #define NOR\_CMD\_LUT\_SEQ\_IDX\_READSTATUS\_XPI 2U  
*Read status DPI/QPI/OPI sequence id in lookupTable stored in config block.*
- #define NOR\_CMD\_LUT\_SEQ\_IDX\_WRITEENABLE 3U  
*Write Enable sequence id in lookupTable stored in config block.*
- #define NOR\_CMD\_LUT\_SEQ\_IDX\_WRITEENABLE\_XPI 4U  
*Write Enable DPI/QPI/OPI sequence id in lookupTable stored in config block.*
- #define NOR\_CMD\_LUT\_SEQ\_IDX\_ERASESECTOR 5U  
*Erase Sector sequence id in lookupTable stored in config block.*
- #define NOR\_CMD\_LUT\_SEQ\_IDX\_ERASEBLOCK 8U  
*Erase Block sequence id in lookupTable stored in config block.*
- #define NOR\_CMD\_LUT\_SEQ\_IDX\_PAGEPROGRAM 9U  
*Program sequence id in lookupTable stored in config block.*
- #define NOR\_CMD\_LUT\_SEQ\_IDX\_CHIPERASE 11U  
*Chip Erase sequence in lookupTable id stored in config block.*
- #define NOR\_CMD\_LUT\_SEQ\_IDX\_READ\_SFDP 13U  
*Read SFDP sequence in lookupTable id stored in config block.*
- #define NOR\_CMD\_LUT\_SEQ\_IDX\_RESTORE\_NOCMD 14U  
*Restore 0-4-4/0-8-8 mode sequence id in lookupTable stored in config block.*
- #define NOR\_CMD\_LUT\_SEQ\_IDX\_EXIT\_NOCMD 15U  
*Exit 0-4-4/0-8-8 mode sequence id in lookupTable stored in config block.*
- #define MISRA\_CAST(to\_type, to\_var, from\_type, from\_var)  
*convert the type for MISRA*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
kSerialFlash\_ISSI\_ManufacturerID = 0x9DU,  
 kSerialFlash\_Adesto\_ManufacturerID = 0x1F,  
 kSerialFlash\_Winbond\_ManufacturerID = 0xEFU,  
 kSerialFlash\_Cypress\_ManufacturerID = 0x01U }  
*Manufacturer ID.*
- enum \_flexspi\_nor\_status {
   
kStatus\_ROM\_FLEXSPI\_SequenceExecutionTimeout,  
 kStatus\_ROM\_FLEXSPI\_InvalidSequence = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXSPI, 1),  
 kStatus\_ROM\_FLEXSPI\_DeviceTimeout = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXSPI, 2),  
 kStatus\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_SFDP\_NotFound,  
 kStatus\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_Flash\_NotFound,  
 kStatus\_FLEXSPINOR\_DTRRead\_DummyProbeFailed }  
*ROM FLEXSPI NOR flash status.*
- enum flexspi\_operation\_t {
   
kFLEXSPIOperation\_Command,  
 kFLEXSPIOperation\_Config,  
 kFLEXSPIOperation\_Write,  
 kFLEXSPIOperation\_Read }  
*FLEXSPI Operation Context.*

## Functions

- void ROM\_API\_Init (void)

*ROM API init.*

## Common ROMAPI features info defines

- #define **FSL\_ROM\_HAS\_FLEXSPINOR\_API** (1)  
*ROM has FLEXSPI NOR API.*
- #define **FSL\_ROM\_HAS\_RUNBOOTLOADER\_API** (1)  
*ROM has run bootloader API.*
- #define **FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_GET\_CONFIG** (1)  
*ROM has FLEXSPI NOR get config API.*
- #define **FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_FLASH\_INIT** (1)  
*ROM has flash init API.*
- #define **FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_ERASE** (1)  
*ROM has erase API.*
- #define **FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_ERASE\_SECTOR** (1)  
*ROM has erase sector API.*
- #define **FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_ERASE\_BLOCK** (1)  
*ROM has erase block API.*
- #define **FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_ERASE\_ALL** (1)  
*ROM has erase all API.*
- #define **FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_READ** (1)  
*ROM has read API.*
- #define **FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_UPDATE\_LUT** (1)  
*ROM has update lut API.*
- #define **FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_CMD\_XFER** (1)  
*ROM has FLEXSPI command API.*

## Support for init FLEXSPI NOR configuration

- enum {
 **kSerialFlash\_1Pad** = 1U,  
**kSerialFlash\_2Pads** = 2U,  
**kSerialFlash\_4Pads** = 4U,  
**kSerialFlash\_8Pads** = 8U }
   
*Flash Pad Definitions.*
- enum {
 **kFLEXSPIClk\_SDR**,  
**kFLEXSPIClk\_DDR** }
   
*FLEXSPI clock configuration type.*
- enum **\_flexspi\_read\_sample\_clk** {
 **kFLEXSPIReadSampleClk\_LoopbackInternally** = 0U,  
**kFLEXSPIReadSampleClk\_LoopbackFromDqsPad** = 1U,  
**kFLEXSPIReadSampleClk\_LoopbackFromSckPad** = 2U,  
**kFLEXSPIReadSampleClk\_ExternalInputFromDqsPad** = 3U }
   
*FLEXSPI Read Sample Clock Source definition.*
- enum { **kFLEXSPIDeviceType\_SerialNOR** = 1U }
   
*Flash Type Definition.*
- enum {

```
kDeviceConfigCmdType_Generic,
kDeviceConfigCmdType_QuadEnable,
kDeviceConfigCmdType_Spi2Xpi,
kDeviceConfigCmdType_Xpi2Spi,
kDeviceConfigCmdType_Spi2NoCmd,
kDeviceConfigCmdType_Reset }
```

*Flash Configuration Command Type.*

- enum `_flexspi_serial_clk_freq` {
 `kFLEXSPISerialClk_NoChange` = 0U,
 `kFLEXSPISerialClk_30MHz` = 1U,
 `kFLEXSPISerialClk_50MHz` = 2U,
 `kFLEXSPISerialClk_60MHz` = 3U,
 `kFLEXSPISerialClk_75MHz` = 4U,
 `kFLEXSPISerialClk_80MHz` = 5U,
 `kFLEXSPISerialClk_100MHz` = 6U,
 `kFLEXSPISerialClk_133MHz` = 7U,
 `kFLEXSPISerialClk_166MHz` = 8U }

*Definitions for FLEXSPI Serial Clock Frequency.*

- enum {
 `kFLEXSPIMiscOffset_DiffClkEnable` = 0U,
 `kFLEXSPIMiscOffset_Ck2Enable` = 1U,
 `kFLEXSPIMiscOffset_ParallelEnable` = 2U,
 `kFLEXSPIMiscOffset_WordAddressableEnable` = 3U,
 `kFLEXSPIMiscOffset_SafeConfigFreqEnable` = 4U,
 `kFLEXSPIMiscOffset_PadSettingOverrideEnable` = 5U,
 `kFLEXSPIMiscOffset_DdrModeEnable` = 6U,
 `kFLEXSPIMiscOffset_UseValidTimeForAllFreq` = 7U }

*Misc feature bit definitions.*

## Enter Bootloader

- void `ROM_RunBootloader` (void \*arg)

*Enter Bootloader.*

## GetConfig

- `status_t ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_GetConfig` (uint32\_t instance, `flexspi_nor_config_t` \*config, `serial_nor_config_option_t` \*option)

*Get FLEXSPI NOR Configuration Block based on specified option.*

## Initialization

- `status_t ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_Init` (uint32\_t instance, `flexspi_nor_config_t` \*config)

*Initialize Serial NOR devices via FLEXSPI.*

## Programming

- `status_t ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_ProgramPage` (`uint32_t` instance, `flexspi_nor_config_t` \*config, `uint32_t` dst\_addr, const `uint32_t` \*src)  
*Program data to Serial NOR via FLEXSPI.*

## Reading

- `status_t ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_Read` (`uint32_t` instance, `flexspi_nor_config_t` \*config, `uint32_t` \*dst, `uint32_t` start, `uint32_t` lengthInBytes)  
*Read data from Serial NOR via FLEXSPI.*

## Erasing

- `status_t ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_Erase` (`uint32_t` instance, `flexspi_nor_config_t` \*config, `uint32_t` start, `uint32_t` length)  
*Erase Flash Region specified by address and length.*
- `status_t ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_EraseSector` (`uint32_t` instance, `flexspi_nor_config_t` \*config, `uint32_t` start)  
*Erase one sector specified by address.*
- `status_t ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_EraseBlock` (`uint32_t` instance, `flexspi_nor_config_t` \*config, `uint32_t` start)  
*Erase one block specified by address.*
- `status_t ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_EraseAll` (`uint32_t` instance, `flexspi_nor_config_t` \*config)  
*Erase all the Serial NOR devices connected on FLEXSPI.*

## Command

- `status_t ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_CommandXfer` (`uint32_t` instance, `flexspi_xfer_t` \*xfer)  
*FLEXSPI command.*

## UpdateLut

- `status_t ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_UpdateLut` (`uint32_t` instance, `uint32_t` seqIndex, const `uint32_t` \*lutBase, `uint32_t` seqNumber)  
*Configure FLEXSPI Lookup table.*

## Device status

- `status_t ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_WaitBusy` (`uint32_t` instance, `flexspi_nor_config_t` \*config, `bool` isParallelMode, `uint32_t` address)  
*Wait until device is idle.*

## ClearCache

- `void ROM_FLEXSPI_NorFlash_ClearCache` (`uint32_t` instance)  
*Software reset for the FLEXSPI logic.*

## 7.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 7.2.1 struct serial\_nor\_config\_option\_t

### 7.2.2 struct flexspi\_lut\_seq\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t seqNum`  
*Sequence Number, valid number: 1-16.*
- `uint8_t seqId`  
*Sequence Index, valid number: 0-15.*

### 7.2.3 struct flexspi\_dll\_time\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t time_100ps`  
*Data valid time, in terms of 100ps.*
- `uint8_t delay_cells`  
*Data valid time, in terms of delay cells.*

### 7.2.4 struct flexspi\_mem\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t tag`  
*[0x000-0x003] Tag, fixed value 0x42464346UL*
- `uint32_t version`  
*[0x004-0x007] Version,[31:24] -'V', [23:16] - Major, [15:8] - Minor, [7:0] - bugfix*
- `uint32_t reserved0`  
*[0x008-0x00b] Reserved for future use*
- `uint8_t readSampleClkSrc`  
*[0x00c-0x00c] Read Sample Clock Source, valid value: 0/1/3*
- `uint8_t csHoldTime`  
*[0x00d-0x00d] Data hold time, default value: 3*
- `uint8_t csSetupTime`  
*[0x00e-0x00e] Date setup time, default value: 3*
- `uint8_t columnAddressWidth`  
*[0x00f-0x00f] Column Address width, for HyperBus protocol, it is fixed to 3, For Serial NAND, need to refer to datasheet*
- `uint8_t deviceModeCfgEnable`  
*[0x010-0x010] Device Mode Configure enable flag, 1 - Enable, 0 - Disable*
- `uint8_t deviceModeType`  
*[0x011-0x011] Specify the configuration command type:Quad Enable, DPI/QPI/OPI switch, Generic configuration, etc.*

- **uint16\_t waitTimeCfgCommands**  
`[0x012-0x013]` Wait time for all configuration commands, unit: 100us, Used for DPI/QPI/OPI switch or reset command
- **flexspi\_lut\_seq\_t deviceModeSeq**  
`[0x014-0x017]` Device mode sequence info, [7:0] - LUT sequence id, [15:8] - LUT sequence number, [31:16] Reserved
- **uint32\_t deviceModeArg**  
`[0x018-0x01b]` Argument/Parameter for device configuration
- **uint8\_t configCmdEnable**  
`[0x01c-0x01c]` Configure command Enable Flag, 1 - Enable, 0 - Disable
- **uint8\_t configModeType [3]**  
`[0x01d-0x01f]` Configure Mode Type, similar as deviceModeType
- **flexspi\_lut\_seq\_t configCmdSeqs [3]**  
`[0x020-0x02b]` Sequence info for Device Configuration command, similar as deviceModeSeq
- **uint32\_t reserved1**  
`[0x02c-0x02f]` Reserved for future use
- **uint32\_t configCmdArgs [3]**  
`[0x030-0x03b]` Arguments/Parameters for device Configuration commands
- **uint32\_t reserved2**  
`[0x03c-0x03f]` Reserved for future use
- **uint32\_t controllerMiscOption**  
`[0x040-0x043]` Controller Misc Options, see Misc feature bit definitions for more details
- **uint8\_t deviceType**  
`[0x044-0x044]` Device Type: See Flash Type Definition for more details
- **uint8\_t sflashPadType**  
`[0x045-0x045]` Serial Flash Pad Type: 1 - Single, 2 - Dual, 4 - Quad, 8 - Octal
- **uint8\_t serialClkFreq**  
`[0x046-0x046]` Serial Flash Frequency, device specific definitions.
- **uint8\_t lutCustomSeqEnable**  
`[0x047-0x047]` LUT customization Enable, it is required if the program/erase cannot be done using 1 LUT sequence, currently, only applicable to HyperFLASH
- **uint32\_t reserved3 [2]**  
`[0x048-0x04f]` Reserved for future use
- **uint32\_t sflashA1Size**  
`[0x050-0x053]` Size of Flash connected to A1
- **uint32\_t sflashA2Size**  
`[0x054-0x057]` Size of Flash connected to A2
- **uint32\_t sflashB1Size**  
`[0x058-0x05b]` Size of Flash connected to B1
- **uint32\_t sflashB2Size**  
`[0x05c-0x05f]` Size of Flash connected to B2
- **uint32\_t csPadSettingOverride**  
`[0x060-0x063]` CS pad setting override value
- **uint32\_t sclkPadSettingOverride**  
`[0x064-0x067]` SCK pad setting override value
- **uint32\_t dataPadSettingOverride**  
`[0x068-0x06b]` data pad setting override value
- **uint32\_t dqsPadSettingOverride**  
`[0x06c-0x06f]` DQS pad setting override value
- **uint32\_t timeoutInMs**  
`[0x070-0x073]` Timeout threshold for read status command

- `uint32_t commandInterval`  
`[0x074-0x077] CS deselect interval between two commands`
- `flexspi_dll_time_t dataValidTime [2]`  
`[0x078-0x07b] CLK edge to data valid time for PORT A and PORT B`
- `uint16_t busyOffset`  
`[0x07c-0x07d] Busy offset, valid value: 0-31`
- `uint16_t busyBitPolarity`  
`[0x07e-0x07f] Busy flag polarity, 0 - busy flag is 1 when flash device is busy, 1 - busy flag is 0 when flash device is busy`
- `uint32_t lookupTable [64]`  
`[0x080-0x17f] Lookup table holds Flash command sequences`
- `flexspi_lut_seq_t lutCustomSeq [12]`  
`[0x180-0x1af] Customizable LUT Sequences`
- `uint32_t reserved4 [4]`  
`[0x1b0-0x1bf] Reserved for future use`

## Field Documentation

- (1) `uint8_t flexspi_mem_config_t::deviceModeType`
- (2) `uint8_t flexspi_mem_config_t::serialClkFreq`

See System Boot Chapter for more details

## 7.2.5 struct `flexspi_nor_config_t`

### Data Fields

- `flexspi_mem_config_t memConfig`  
`Common memory configuration info via FLEXSPI.`
- `uint32_t pageSize`  
`Page size of Serial NOR.`
- `uint32_t sectorSize`  
`Sector size of Serial NOR.`
- `uint8_t ipcCmdSerialClkFreq`  
`Clock frequency for IP command.`
- `uint8_t isUniformBlockSize`  
`Sector/Block size is the same.`
- `uint8_t isDataOrderSwapped`  
`Data order (D0, D1, D2, D3) is swapped (D1,D0, D3, D2)`
- `uint8_t reserved0 [1]`  
`Reserved for future use.`
- `uint8_t serialNorType`  
`Serial NOR Flash type: 0/1/2/3.`
- `uint8_t needExitNoCmdMode`  
`Need to exit NoCmd mode before other IP command.`
- `uint8_t halfClkForNonReadCmd`  
`Half the Serial Clock for non-read command: true/false.`
- `uint8_t needRestoreNoCmdMode`

- `uint32_t blockSize`  
*Block size.*
- `uint32_t reserve2 [11]`  
*Reserved for future use.*

## 7.2.6 struct flexspi\_xfer\_t

### Data Fields

- `flexspi_operation_t operation`  
*FLEXSPI operation.*
- `uint32_t baseAddress`  
*FLEXSPI operation base address.*
- `uint32_t seqId`  
*Sequence Id.*
- `uint32_t seqNum`  
*Sequence Number.*
- `bool isParallelModeEnable`  
*Is a parallel transfer.*
- `uint32_t * txBuffer`  
*Tx buffer.*
- `uint32_t txSize`  
*Tx size in bytes.*
- `uint32_t * rxBuffer`  
*Rx buffer.*
- `uint32_t rxSize`  
*Rx size in bytes.*

## 7.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 7.3.1 #define FSL\_ROM\_ROMAPI\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(1U, 1U, 1U))

### 7.3.2 #define FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(1U, 7U, 0U))

### 7.3.3 #define FSL\_ROM\_HAS\_FLEXSPINOR\_API (1)

### 7.3.4 #define FSL\_ROM\_HAS\_RUNBOOTLOADER\_API (1)

### 7.3.5 #define FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_GET\_CONFIG (1)

### 7.3.6 #define FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_FLASH\_INIT (1)

- 7.3.7 #define FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_ERASE (1)
- 7.3.8 #define FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_ERASE\_SECTOR (1)
- 7.3.9 #define FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_ERASE\_BLOCK (1)
- 7.3.10 #define FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_ERASE\_ALL (1)
- 7.3.11 #define FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_READ (1)
- 7.3.12 #define FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_UPDATE\_LUT (1)
- 7.3.13 #define FSL\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_API\_HAS\_FEATURE\_CMD\_XFER (1)
- 7.3.14 #define kROM\_StatusGroup\_FLEXSPINOR 201U
- 7.3.15 #define FLEXSPI\_CFG\_BLK\_TAG (0x42464346UL)

ascii "FCFB" Big Endian

- 7.3.16 #define NOR\_CMD\_LUT\_SEQ\_IDX\_READ\_0U

Note

It will take effect if the lut sequences are not customized.READ LUT sequence id in lookupTable stored in config block

## 7.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 7.4.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kSerialFlash\_1Pad* 1-wire communication
- kSerialFlash\_2Pads* 2-wire communication
- kSerialFlash\_4Pads* 4-wire communication
- kSerialFlash\_8Pads* 8-wire communication

#### 7.4.2 anonymous enum

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPIClk\_SDR*** Clock configure for SDR mode.

***kFLEXSPIClk\_DDR*** Clock configure for DDR mode.

#### 7.4.3 enum \_flexspi\_read\_sample\_clk

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPIReadSampleClk\_LoopbackInternally*** FLEXSPI Read Sample Clock Source from the Internal loopback.

***kFLEXSPIReadSampleClk\_LoopbackFromDqsPad*** FLEXSPI Read Sample Clock Source from the Dqs Pad loopback.

***kFLEXSPIReadSampleClk\_LoopbackFromSckPad*** FLEXSPI Read Sample Clock Source from the Sck Pad loopback.

***kFLEXSPIReadSampleClk\_ExernalInputFromDqsPad*** FLEXSPI Read Sample Clock Source from the External Input by the Dqs Pad.

#### 7.4.4 anonymous enum

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPIDeviceType\_SerialNOR*** Flash device is Serial NOR.

#### 7.4.5 anonymous enum

Enumerator

***kDeviceConfigCmdType\_Generic*** Generic command, for example: configure dummy cycles, drive strength, etc.

***kDeviceConfigCmdType\_QuadEnable*** Quad Enable command.

***kDeviceConfigCmdType\_Spi2Xpi*** Switch from SPI to DPI/QPI/OPI mode.

***kDeviceConfigCmdType\_Xpi2Spi*** Switch from DPI/QPI/OPI to SPI mode.

***kDeviceConfigCmdType\_Spi2NoCmd*** Switch to 0-4-4/0-8-8 mode.

***kDeviceConfigCmdType\_Reset*** Reset device command.

#### 7.4.6 enum \_flexspi\_serial\_clk\_freq

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPISerialClk\_NoChange*** FlexSPI serial clock no changed.

***kFLEXSPISerialClk\_30MHz*** FlexSPI serial clock 30MHz.  
***kFLEXSPISerialClk\_50MHz*** FlexSPI serial clock 50MHz.  
***kFLEXSPISerialClk\_60MHz*** FlexSPI serial clock 60MHz.  
***kFLEXSPISerialClk\_75MHz*** FlexSPI serial clock 75MHz.  
***kFLEXSPISerialClk\_80MHz*** FlexSPI serial clock 80MHz.  
***kFLEXSPISerialClk\_100MHz*** FlexSPI serial clock 100MHz.  
***kFLEXSPISerialClk\_133MHz*** FlexSPI serial clock 133MHz.  
***kFLEXSPISerialClk\_166MHz*** FlexSPI serial clock 166MHz.

#### 7.4.7 anonymous enum

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPIMiscOffset\_DiffClkEnable*** Bit for Differential clock enable.  
***kFLEXSPIMiscOffset\_Ck2Enable*** Bit for CK2 enable.  
***kFLEXSPIMiscOffset\_ParallelEnable*** Bit for Parallel mode enable.  
***kFLEXSPIMiscOffset\_WordAddressableEnable*** Bit for Word Addressable enable.  
***kFLEXSPIMiscOffset\_SafeConfigFreqEnable*** Bit for Safe Configuration Frequency enable.  
***kFLEXSPIMiscOffset\_PadSettingOverrideEnable*** Bit for Pad setting override enable.  
***kFLEXSPIMiscOffset\_DdrModeEnable*** Bit for DDR clock configuration indication.  
***kFLEXSPIMiscOffset\_UseValidTimeForAllFreq*** Bit for DLLCR settings under all modes.

#### 7.4.8 anonymous enum

Enumerator

***kSerialFlash\_ISSI\_ManufacturerID*** Manufacturer ID of the ISSI serial flash.  
***kSerialFlash\_Adesto\_ManufacturerID*** Manufacturer ID of the Adesto Technologies serial flash.  
***kSerialFlash\_Winbond\_ManufacturerID*** Manufacturer ID of the Winbond serial flash.  
***kSerialFlash\_Cypress\_ManufacturerID*** Manufacturer ID for Cypress.

#### 7.4.9 enum \_flexspi\_nor\_status

Enumerator

***kStatus\_ROM\_FLEXSPI\_SequenceExecutionTimeout*** Status for Sequence Execution timeout.  
***kStatus\_ROM\_FLEXSPI\_InvalidSequence*** Status for Invalid Sequence.  
***kStatus\_ROM\_FLEXSPI\_DeviceTimeout*** Status for Device timeout.  
***kStatus\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_SFDP\_NotFound*** Status for SFDP read failure.  
***kStatus\_ROM\_FLEXSPINOR\_Flash\_NotFound*** Status for Flash detection failure.  
***kStatus\_FLEXSPINOR\_DTRRead\_DummyProbeFailed*** Status for DDR Read dummy probe failure.

### 7.4.10 enum flexspi\_operation\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPIOperation\_Command*** FLEXSPI operation: Only command, both TX and RX buffer are ignored.

***kFLEXSPIOperation\_Config*** FLEXSPI operation: Configure device mode, the TX FIFO size is fixed in LUT.

***kFLEXSPIOperation\_Write*** FLEXSPI operation: Write, only TX buffer is effective.

***kFLEXSPIOperation\_Read*** FLEXSPI operation: Read, only Rx Buffer is effective.

## 7.5 Function Documentation

### 7.5.1 void ROM\_API\_Init ( void )

Get the bootloader api entry address.

### 7.5.2 void ROM\_RunBootloader ( void \* arg )

Parameters

<i>arg</i>	A pointer to the storage for the bootloader param. refer to System Boot Chapter in device reference manual for details.
------------	---

### 7.5.3 status\_t ROM\_FLEXSPI\_NorFlash\_GetConfig ( uint32\_t *instance*, flexspi\_nor\_config\_t \* *config*, serial\_nor\_config\_option\_t \* *option* )

Parameters

<i>instance</i>	storage the instance of FLEXSPI.
<i>config</i>	A pointer to the storage for the driver runtime state.
<i>option</i>	A pointer to the storage Serial NOR Configuration Option Context.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Api was executed successfully.
------------------------	--------------------------------

<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	A invalid argument is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI- _InvalidSequence</i>	A invalid Sequence is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI- _SequenceExecution- Timeout</i>	Sequence Execution timeout.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI- _DeviceTimeout</i>	the device timeout

#### 7.5.4 status\_t ROM\_FLEXSPI\_NorFlash\_Init ( uint32\_t *instance*, flexspi\_nor\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function checks and initializes the FLEXSPI module for the other FLEXSPI APIs.

Parameters

<i>instance</i>	storage the instance of FLEXSPI.
<i>config</i>	A pointer to the storage for the driver runtime state.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Api was executed successfully.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	A invalid argument is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI- _InvalidSequence</i>	A invalid Sequence is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI- _SequenceExecution- Timeout</i>	Sequence Execution timeout.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI- _DeviceTimeout</i>	the device timeout

#### 7.5.5 status\_t ROM\_FLEXSPI\_NorFlash\_ProgramPage ( uint32\_t *instance*, flexspi\_nor\_config\_t \* *config*, uint32\_t *dst\_addr*, const uint32\_t \* *src* )

This function programs the NOR flash memory with the dest address for a given flash area as determined by the dst address and the length.

## Parameters

<i>instance</i>	storage the instance of FLEXSPI.
<i>config</i>	A pointer to the storage for the driver runtime state.
<i>dst_addr</i>	A pointer to the desired flash memory to be programmed.

## Note

It is recommended that use page aligned access; If the dst\_addr is not aligned to page, the driver automatically aligns address down with the page address.

## Parameters

<i>src</i>	A pointer to the source buffer of data that is to be programmed into the NOR flash.
------------	---

## Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Api was executed successfully.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	A invalid argument is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_InvalidSequence</i>	A invalid Sequence is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_SequenceExecutionTimeout</i>	Sequence Execution timeout.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_DeviceTimeout</i>	the device timeout

### 7.5.6 status\_t ROM\_FLEXSPI\_NorFlash\_Read ( uint32\_t *instance*, flexspi\_nor\_config\_t \* *config*, uint32\_t \* *dst*, uint32\_t *start*, uint32\_t *lengthInBytes* )

This function read the NOR flash memory with the start address for a given flash area as determined by the dst address and the length.

## Parameters

<i>instance</i>	storage the instance of FLEXSPI.
<i>config</i>	A pointer to the storage for the driver runtime state.
<i>dst</i>	A pointer to the dest buffer of data that is to be read from the NOR flash.

## Note

It is recommended that use page aligned access; If the dstAddr is not aligned to page, the driver automatically aligns address down with the page address.

## Parameters

<i>start</i>	The start address of the desired NOR flash memory to be read.
<i>lengthInBytes</i>	The length, given in bytes to be read.

## Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Api was executed successfully.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	A invalid argument is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_InvalidSequence</i>	A invalid Sequence is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_SequenceExecutionTimeout</i>	Sequence Execution timeout.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_DeviceTimeout</i>	the device timeout

### 7.5.7 status\_t ROM\_FLEXSPI\_NorFlash\_Erase ( uint32\_t *instance*, flexspi\_nor\_config\_t \* *config*, uint32\_t *start*, uint32\_t *length* )

This function erases the appropriate number of flash sectors based on the desired start address and length.

## Parameters

<i>instance</i>	storage the index of FLEXSPI.
<i>config</i>	A pointer to the storage for the driver runtime state.

<i>start</i>	The start address of the desired NOR flash memory to be erased.
--------------	---

## Note

It is recommended that use sector-aligned access nor device; If dstAddr is not aligned with the sector,the driver automatically aligns address down with the sector address.

## Parameters

<i>length</i>	The length, given in bytes to be erased.
---------------	--

## Note

It is recommended that use sector-aligned access nor device; If length is not aligned with the sector,the driver automatically aligns up with the sector.

## Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Api was executed successfully.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	A invalid argument is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_InvalidSequence</i>	A invalid Sequence is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_SequenceExecutionTimeout</i>	Sequence Execution timeout.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_DeviceTimeout</i>	the device timeout

### 7.5.8 status\_t ROM\_FLEXSPI\_NorFlash\_EraseSector ( uint32\_t *instance*, flexspi\_nor\_config\_t \* *config*, uint32\_t *start* )

This function erases one of NOR flash sectors based on the desired address.

## Parameters

<i>instance</i>	storage the index of FLEXSPI.
-----------------	-------------------------------

<i>config</i>	A pointer to the storage for the driver runtime state.
<i>start</i>	The start address of the desired NOR flash memory to be erased.

## Note

It is recommended that use sector-aligned access nor device; If dstAddr is not aligned with the sector, the driver automatically aligns address down with the sector address.

## Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Api was executed successfully.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	A invalid argument is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_InvalidSequence</i>	A invalid Sequence is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_SequenceExecutionTimeout</i>	Sequence Execution timeout.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_DeviceTimeout</i>	the device timeout

### 7.5.9 status\_t ROM\_FLEXSPI\_NorFlash\_EraseBlock ( *uint32\_t instance, flexspi\_nor\_config\_t \* config, uint32\_t start* )

This function erases one block of NOR flash based on the desired address.

## Parameters

<i>instance</i>	storage the index of FLEXSPI.
<i>config</i>	A pointer to the storage for the driver runtime state.
<i>start</i>	The start address of the desired NOR flash memory to be erased.

## Note

It is recommended that use block-aligned access nor device; If dstAddr is not aligned with the block, the driver automatically aligns address down with the block address.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Api was executed successfully.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	A invalid argument is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_InvalidSequence</i>	A invalid Sequence is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_SequenceExecutionTimeout</i>	Sequence Execution timeout.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_DeviceTimeout</i>	the device timeout

### 7.5.10 status\_t ROM\_FLEXSPI\_NorFlash\_EraseAll ( *uint32\_t instance*, *flexspi\_nor\_config\_t \* config* )

Parameters

<i>instance</i>	storage the instance of FLEXSPI.
<i>config</i>	A pointer to the storage for the driver runtime state.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Api was executed successfully.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	A invalid argument is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_InvalidSequence</i>	A invalid Sequence is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_SequenceExecutionTimeout</i>	Sequence Execution timeout.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_DeviceTimeout</i>	the device timeout

### 7.5.11 status\_t ROM\_FLEXSPI\_NorFlash\_CommandXfer ( *uint32\_t instance*, *flexspi\_xfer\_t \* xfer* )

This function is used to perform the command write sequence to the NOR device.

Parameters

<i>instance</i>	storage the index of FLEXSPI.
<i>xfer</i>	A pointer to the storage FLEXSPI Transfer Context.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Api was executed successfully.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	A invalid argument is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_InvalidSequence</i>	A invalid Sequence is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_SequenceExecutionTimeout</i>	Sequence Execution timeout.

### 7.5.12 status\_t ROM\_FLEXSPI\_NorFlash\_UpdateLut ( uint32\_t *instance*, uint32\_t *seqIndex*, const uint32\_t \* *lutBase*, uint32\_t *seqNumber* )

Parameters

<i>instance</i>	storage the index of FLEXSPI.
<i>seqIndex</i>	storage the sequence Id.
<i>lutBase</i>	A pointer to the look-up-table for command sequences.
<i>seqNumber</i>	storage sequence number.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Api was executed successfully.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	A invalid argument is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_InvalidSequence</i>	A invalid Sequence is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_SequenceExecutionTimeout</i>	Sequence Execution timeout.

### 7.5.13 status\_t ROM\_FLEXSPI\_NorFlash\_WaitBusy ( uint32\_t *instance*, flexspi\_nor\_config\_t \* *config*, bool *isParallelMode*, uint32\_t *address* )

Parameters

<i>instance</i>	Indicates the index of FLEXSPI.
<i>config</i>	A pointer to the storage for the driver runtime state
<i>isParallelMode</i>	Indicates whether NOR flash is in parallel mode.
<i>address</i>	Indicates the operation(erase/program/read) address for serial NOR flash.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Api was executed successfully.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	A invalid argument is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_SequenceExecutionTimeout</i>	Sequence Execution timeout.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_InvalidSequence</i>	A invalid Sequence is provided.
<i>kStatus_ROM_FLEXSPI_DeviceTimeout</i>	Device timeout.

### 7.5.14 void ROM\_FLEXSPI\_NorFlash\_ClearCache ( uint32\_t *instance* )

This function sets the software reset flags for both AHB and buffer domain and resets both AHB buffer and also IP FIFOs.

Parameters

<i>instance</i>	storage the index of FLEXSPI.
-----------------	-------------------------------

# Chapter 8

## IOMUXC: IOMUX Controller

### 8.1 Overview

IOMUXC driver provides APIs for pin configuration. It also supports the miscellaneous functions integrated in IOMUXC.

### Files

- file [fsl\\_iomuxc.h](#)

### Driver version

- #define **FSL\_IOMUXC\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (**MAKE\_VERSION**(2, 0, 2))  
*IOMUXC driver version 2.0.2.*

### Pin function ID

The pin function ID is a tuple of <muxRegister muxMode inputRegister inputDaisy configRegister>

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_00\_FLEXCAN3\_TX** 0x40C08000U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40C08040-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_00\_MIC\_CLK** 0x40C08000U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x40C08040U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_00\_MQS\_RIGHT** 0x40C08000U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x40C08040U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_00\_ARM\_CM4\_EVENTO** 0x40C08000U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x40C08040U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_00\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO00** 0x40C08000U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40C08040U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_00\_LPUART12\_TXD** 0x40C08000U, 0x6U, 0x40C080B0U, 0x0U, 0x40C08040U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_00\_SAI4\_MCLK** 0x40C08000U, 0x7U, 0x40C080C8U, 0x0U, 0x40C08040U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_00\_GPIO12\_IO00** 0x40C08000U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C08040U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_01\_FLEXCAN3\_RX** 0x40C08004U, 0x0U, 0x40C08080U, 0x0U, 0x40C08044U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_01\_MIC\_BITSTREAM0** 0x40C08004U, 0x1U, 0x40C080B4-U, 0x0U, 0x40C08044U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_01\_MQS\_LEFT** 0x40C08004U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x40C08044U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_01\_ARM\_CM4\_EVENTI** 0x40C08004U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x40C08044U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_01\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO01** 0x40C08004U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40C08044U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_01\_LPUART12\_RXD** 0x40C08004U, 0x6U, 0x40C080ACU, 0x0U, 0x40C08044U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_01\_GPIO12\_IO01** 0x40C08004U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C08044U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_02\_GPIO12\_IO02** 0x40C08008U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C08048U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_02\_SRC\_BOOT\_MODE00** 0x40C08008U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40-C08048U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_02\_LPSPi5\_SCK** 0x40C08008U, 0x1U, 0x40C08098U, 0x0U, 0x40C08048U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_02\_SAI4\_TX\_DATA** 0x40C08008U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x40C08048-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_02\_MQS\_RIGHT** 0x40C08008U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x40C08048U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_02\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO02** 0x40C08008U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C08048U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_03\_SRC\_BOOT\_MODE01** 0x40C0800CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40-C0804CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_03\_LPSPi5\_PCS0** 0x40C0800CU, 0x1U, 0x40C08094U, 0x0-U, 0x40C0804CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_03\_SAI4\_TX\_SYNC** 0x40C0800CU, 0x2U, 0x40C080DCU, 0x0U, 0x40C0804CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_03\_MQS\_LEFT** 0x40C0800CU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x40C0804CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_03\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO03** 0x40C0800CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C0804CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_03\_GPIO12\_IO03** 0x40C0800CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C0804CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_04\_LPI2C5\_SDA** 0x40C08010U, 0x0U, 0x40C08088U, 0x0U, 0x40C08050U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_04\_LPSPi5\_SOUT** 0x40C08010U, 0x1U, 0x40C080A0U, 0x0-U, 0x40C08050U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_04\_SAI4\_TX\_BCLK** 0x40C08010U, 0x2U, 0x40C080D8U, 0x0U, 0x40C08050U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_04\_LPUART12\_RTS\_B** 0x40C08010U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x40-C08050U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_04\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO04** 0x40C08010U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C08050U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_04\_LPUART11\_TXD** 0x40C08010U, 0x6U, 0x40C080A8U, 0x0U, 0x40C08050U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_04\_GPIO12\_IO04** 0x40C08010U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C08050U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_05\_GPIO12\_IO05** 0x40C08014U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C08054U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_05\_LPI2C5\_SCL** 0x40C08014U, 0x0U, 0x40C08084U, 0x0U, 0x40C08054U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_05\_LPSPi5\_SIN** 0x40C08014U, 0x1U, 0x40C0809CU, 0x0U, 0x40C08054U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_05\_SAI4\_MCLK** 0x40C08014U, 0x2U, 0x40C080C8U, 0x1U, 0x40C08054U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_05\_LPUART12\_CTS\_B** 0x40C08014U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x40-C08054U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_05\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO05** 0x40C08014U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C08054U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_05\_LPUART11\_RXD** 0x40C08014U, 0x6U, 0x40C080A4U, 0x0U, 0x40C08054U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_05\_NMI\_GLUE\_NMI** 0x40C08014U, 0x7U, 0x40C080C4U, 0x0U, 0x40C08054U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_06\_LPI2C6\_SDA** 0x40C08018U, 0x0U, 0x40C08090U, 0x0U, 0x40C08058U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_06\_SAI4\_RX\_DATA** 0x40C08018U, 0x2U, 0x40C080D0U,

- 0x0U, 0x40C08058U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_06\_LPUART12\_TXD** 0x40C08018U, 0x3U, 0x40C080B0U, 0x1U, 0x40C08058U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_06\_LPSPi6\_PCS3** 0x40C08018U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x40C08058U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_06\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO06** 0x40C08018U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40C08058U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_06\_FLEXCAN3\_TX** 0x40C08018U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x40C08058U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_06\_PIT2\_TRIGGER3** 0x40C08018U, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x40C08058U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_06\_LPSPi5\_PCS1** 0x40C08018U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x40C08058U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_06\_GPIO12\_IO06** 0x40C08018U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C08058U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_07\_LPI2C6\_SCL** 0x40C0801CU, 0x0U, 0x40C0808CU, 0x0U, 0x40C0805CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_07\_SAI4\_RX\_BCLK** 0x40C0801CU, 0x2U, 0x40C080CCU, 0x0U, 0x40C0805CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_07\_LPUART12\_RXD** 0x40C0801CU, 0x3U, 0x40C080ACU, 0x1U, 0x40C0805CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_07\_LPSPi6\_PCS2** 0x40C0801CU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x40C0805CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_07\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO07** 0x40C0801CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40C0805CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_07\_FLEXCAN3\_RX** 0x40C0801CU, 0x6U, 0x40C08080U, 0x1U, 0x40C0805CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_07\_PIT2\_TRIGGER2** 0x40C0801CU, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x40C0805CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_07\_LPSPi5\_PCS2** 0x40C0801CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x40C0805CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_07\_GPIO12\_IO07** 0x40C0801CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C0805CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_08\_GPIO12\_IO08** 0x40C08020U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C08060U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_08\_LPUART11\_TXD** 0x40C08020U, 0x0U, 0x40C080A8U, 0x1U, 0x40C08060U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_08\_FLEXCAN3\_TX** 0x40C08020U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x40C08060U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_08\_SAI4\_RX\_SYNC** 0x40C08020U, 0x2U, 0x40C080D4U, 0x0U, 0x40C08060U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_08\_MIC\_CLK** 0x40C08020U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x40C08060U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_08\_LPSPi6\_PCS1** 0x40C08020U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x40C08060U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_08\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO08** 0x40C08020U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40C08060U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_08\_LPI2C5\_SDA** 0x40C08020U, 0x6U, 0x40C08088U, 0x1U, 0x40C08060U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_08\_PIT2\_TRIGGER1** 0x40C08020U, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x40C08060U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_08\_LPSPi5\_PCS3** 0x40C08020U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x40C08060U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_09\_GPIO12\_IO09** 0x40C08024U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C08064U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_09\_LPUART11\_RXD** 0x40C08024U, 0x0U, 0x40C080A4U, 0x1U, 0x40C08064U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_09\_FLEXCAN3\_RX** 0x40C08024U, 0x1U, 0x40C08080U, 0x2U, 0x40C08064U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_09\_PIT2\_TRIGGER0** 0x40C08024U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x40C08064U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_09\_MIC\_BITSTREAM0** 0x40C08024U, 0x3U, 0x40C080B4-

- U, 0x1U, 0x40C08064U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_09\_LPSPi6\_PCS0** 0x40C08024U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x40C08064U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_09\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO09** 0x40C08024U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40C08064U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_09\_LPI2C5\_SCL** 0x40C08024U, 0x6U, 0x40C08084U, 0x1U, 0x40C08064U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_09\_SAI4\_TX\_DATA** 0x40C08024U, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x40C08064U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_10\_GPIO12\_IO10** 0x40C08028U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C08068U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_10\_JTAG\_MUX\_TRSTB** 0x40C08028U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40C08068U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_10\_LPUART11\_CTS\_B** 0x40C08028U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x40C08068U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_10\_LPI2C6\_SDA** 0x40C08028U, 0x2U, 0x40C08090U, 0x1U, 0x40C08068U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_10\_MIC\_BITSTREAM1** 0x40C08028U, 0x3U, 0x40C080B8U, 0x0U, 0x40C08068U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_10\_LPSPi6\_SCK** 0x40C08028U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x40C08068U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_10\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO10** 0x40C08028U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40C08068U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_10\_LPI2C5\_SCLS** 0x40C08028U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x40C08068U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_10\_SAI4\_TX\_SYNC** 0x40C08028U, 0x7U, 0x40C080DCU, 0x1U, 0x40C08068U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_10\_LPUART12\_RXD** 0x40C08028U, 0x8U, 0x40C080B0U, 0x2U, 0x40C08068U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_11\_JTAG\_MUX\_TDO** 0x40C0802CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40C0806CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_11\_LPUART11\_RTS\_B** 0x40C0802CU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x40C0806CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_11\_LPI2C6\_SCL** 0x40C0802CU, 0x2U, 0x40C0808CU, 0x1U, 0x40C0806CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_11\_MIC\_BITSTREAM2** 0x40C0802CU, 0x3U, 0x40C080B-CU, 0x0U, 0x40C0806CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_11\_LPSPi6\_SOUT** 0x40C0802CU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x40C0806CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_11\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO11** 0x40C0802CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40C0806CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_11\_LPI2C5\_SDAS** 0x40C0802CU, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x40C0806CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_11\_ARM\_TRACE\_SWO** 0x40C0802CU, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x40C0806CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_11\_LPUART12\_RXD** 0x40C0802CU, 0x8U, 0x40C080ACU, 0x2U, 0x40C0806CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_11\_GPIO12\_IO11** 0x40C0802CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C0806CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_12\_GPIO12\_IO12** 0x40C08030U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C08070U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_12\_JTAG\_MUX\_TDI** 0x40C08030U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40C08070U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_12\_PIT2\_TRIGGER0** 0x40C08030U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x40C08070U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_12\_MIC\_BITSTREAM3** 0x40C08030U, 0x3U, 0x40C080C0U, 0x0U, 0x40C08070U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_12\_LPSPi6\_SIN** 0x40C08030U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x40C08070U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_12\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO12** 0x40C08030U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40C08070U

C08070U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_12\_LPI2C5\_HREQ** 0x40C08030U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x40C08070U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_12\_SAI4\_TX\_BCLK** 0x40C08030U, 0x7U, 0x40C080D8U, 0x1U, 0x40C08070U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_12\_LPSPi5\_SCK** 0x40C08030U, 0x8U, 0x40C08098U, 0x1U, 0x40C08070U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_13\_GPIO12\_IO13** 0x40C08034U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C08074U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_13\_JTAG\_MUX\_MOD** 0x40C08034U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40C08074U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_13\_MIC\_BITSTREAM1** 0x40C08034U, 0x1U, 0x40C080B8U, 0x1U, 0x40C08074U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_13\_PIT2\_TRIGGER1** 0x40C08034U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x40C08074U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_13\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO13** 0x40C08034U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40C08074U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_13\_SAI4\_RX\_DATA** 0x40C08034U, 0x7U, 0x40C080D0U, 0x1U, 0x40C08074U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_13\_LPSPi5\_PCS0** 0x40C08034U, 0x8U, 0x40C08094U, 0x1U, 0x40C08074U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_14\_JTAG\_MUX\_TCK** 0x40C08038U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40C08078U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_14\_MIC\_BITSTREAM2** 0x40C08038U, 0x1U, 0x40C080BCU, 0x1U, 0x40C08078U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_14\_PIT2\_TRIGGER2** 0x40C08038U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x40C08078U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_14\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO14** 0x40C08038U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40C08078U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_14\_SAI4\_RX\_BCLK** 0x40C08038U, 0x7U, 0x40C080CCU, 0x1U, 0x40C08078U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_14\_LPSPi5\_SOUT** 0x40C08038U, 0x8U, 0x40C080A0U, 0x1U, 0x40C08078U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_14\_GPIO12\_IO14** 0x40C08038U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C08078U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_15\_GPIO12\_IO15** 0x40C0803CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x40C0807CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_15\_JTAG\_MUX\_TMS** 0x40C0803CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40C0807CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_15\_MIC\_BITSTREAM3** 0x40C0803CU, 0x1U, 0x40C080C0U, 0x1U, 0x40C0807CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_15\_PIT2\_TRIGGER3** 0x40C0803CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x40C0807CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_15\_GPIO\_MUX6\_IO15** 0x40C0803CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40C0807CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_15\_SAI4\_RX\_SYNC** 0x40C0803CU, 0x7U, 0x40C080D4U, 0x1U, 0x40C0807CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_LPSR\_15\_LPSPi5\_SIN** 0x40C0803CU, 0x8U, 0x40C0809CU, 0x1U, 0x40C0807CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_WAKEUP\_DIG\_GPIO13\_IO00** 0x40C94000U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40C94040U
- #define **IOMUXC\_WAKEUP\_DIG\_NMI\_GLUE\_NMI** 0x40C94000U, 0x7U, 0x40C080C4U, 0x1U, 0x40C94040U
- #define **IOMUXC\_PMIC\_ON\_REQ\_DIG\_SNVS\_LP\_PMIC\_ON\_REQ** 0x40C94004U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40C94044U

- #define **IOMUXC\_PMIC\_ON\_REQ\_DIG\_GPIO13\_IO01** 0x40C94004U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94044U
- #define **IOMUXC\_PMIC\_STBY\_REQ\_DIG\_CCM\_PMIC\_VSTBY\_REQ** 0x40C94008U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x40C94048U
- #define **IOMUXC\_PMIC\_STBY\_REQ\_DIG\_GPIO13\_IO02** 0x40C94008U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94048U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_00\_DIG\_SNVS\_TAMPER0** 0x40C9400CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40-C9404CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_00\_DIG\_GPIO13\_IO03** 0x40C9400CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C9404CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_01\_DIG\_SNVS\_TAMPER1** 0x40C94010U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94050U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_01\_DIG\_GPIO13\_IO04** 0x40C94010U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94050U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_02\_DIG\_SNVS\_TAMPER2** 0x40C94014U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94054U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_02\_DIG\_GPIO13\_IO05** 0x40C94014U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94054U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_03\_DIG\_SNVS\_TAMPER3** 0x40C94018U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94058U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_03\_DIG\_GPIO13\_IO06** 0x40C94018U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94058U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_04\_DIG\_SNVS\_TAMPER4** 0x40C9401CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40-C9405CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_04\_DIG\_GPIO13\_IO07** 0x40C9401CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C9405CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_05\_DIG\_SNVS\_TAMPER5** 0x40C94020U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94060U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_05\_DIG\_GPIO13\_IO08** 0x40C94020U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94060U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_06\_DIG\_SNVS\_TAMPER6** 0x40C94024U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94064U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_06\_DIG\_GPIO13\_IO09** 0x40C94024U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94064U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_07\_DIG\_SNVS\_TAMPER7** 0x40C94028U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94068U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_07\_DIG\_GPIO13\_IO10** 0x40C94028U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94068U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_08\_DIG\_SNVS\_TAMPER8** 0x40C9402CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40-C9406CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_08\_DIG\_GPIO13\_IO11** 0x40C9402CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C9406CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_09\_DIG\_SNVS\_TAMPER9** 0x40C94030U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94070U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SNVS\_09\_DIG\_GPIO13\_IO12** 0x40C94030U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x40-C94070U
- #define **IOMUXC\_TEST\_MODE\_DIG** 0, 0, 0, 0, 0x40C94034U
- #define **IOMUXC\_POR\_B\_DIG** 0, 0, 0, 0, 0x40C94038U
- #define **IOMUXC\_ONOFF\_DIG** 0, 0, 0, 0, 0x40C9403CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMCA\_B1\_00\_SEMC\_DATA00** 0x400E8010U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-

- E8254U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_00\_FLEXPWM4\_PWM0\_A** 0x400E8010U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8254U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_00\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO00** 0x400E8010U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8254U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_00\_FLEXIO1\_D00** 0x400E8010U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8254U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_00\_GPIO7\_IO00** 0x400E8010U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8254U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_01\_GPIO7\_IO01** 0x400E8014U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8258U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_01\_SEMC\_DATA01** 0x400E8014U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8258U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_01\_FLEXPWM4\_PWM0\_B** 0x400E8014U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8258U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_01\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO01** 0x400E8014U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8258U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_01\_FLEXIO1\_D01** 0x400E8014U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8258U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_02\_SEMC\_DATA02** 0x400E8018U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E825CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_02\_FLEXPWM4\_PWM1\_A** 0x400E8018U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E825CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_02\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO02** 0x400E8018U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E825CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_02\_FLEXIO1\_D02** 0x400E8018U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E825CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_02\_GPIO7\_IO02** 0x400E8018U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E825CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_03\_SEMC\_DATA03** 0x400E801CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8260U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_03\_FLEXPWM4\_PWM1\_B** 0x400E801CU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8260U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_03\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO03** 0x400E801CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8260U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_03\_FLEXIO1\_D03** 0x400E801CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8260U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_03\_GPIO7\_IO03** 0x400E801CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8260U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_04\_GPIO7\_IO04** 0x400E8020U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8264U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_04\_SEMC\_DATA04** 0x400E8020U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8264U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_04\_FLEXPWM4\_PWM2\_A** 0x400E8020U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8264U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_04\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO04** 0x400E8020U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8264U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_04\_FLEXIO1\_D04** 0x400E8020U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8264U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_05\_SEMC\_DATA05** 0x400E8024U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8264U

- E8268U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_05\_FLEXPWM4\_PWM2\_B** 0x400E8024U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8268U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_05\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO05** 0x400E8024U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8268U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_05\_FLEXIO1\_D05** 0x400E8024U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8268U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_05\_GPIO7\_IO05** 0x400E8024U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8268U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_06\_SEMC\_DATA06** 0x400E8028U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E826CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_06\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM0\_A** 0x400E8028U, 0x1U, 0x400E8518U, 0x0U, 0x400E826CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_06\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO06** 0x400E8028U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E826CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_06\_FLEXIO1\_D06** 0x400E8028U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E826CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_06\_GPIO7\_IO06** 0x400E8028U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E826CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_07\_GPIO7\_IO07** 0x400E802CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8270U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_07\_SEMC\_DATA07** 0x400E802CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8270U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_07\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM0\_B** 0x400E802CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8524U, 0x0U, 0x400E8270U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_07\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO07** 0x400E802CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8270U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_07\_FLEXIO1\_D07** 0x400E802CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8270U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_08\_SEMC\_DM00** 0x400E8030U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8274U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_08\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM1\_A** 0x400E8030U, 0x1U, 0x400E851CU, 0x0U, 0x400E8274U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_08\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO08** 0x400E8030U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8274U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_08\_FLEXIO1\_D08** 0x400E8030U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8274U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_08\_GPIO7\_IO08** 0x400E8030U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8274U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_09\_SEMC\_ADDR00** 0x400E8034U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8278U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_09\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM1\_B** 0x400E8034U, 0x1U, 0x400E8528U, 0x0U, 0x400E8278U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_09\_GPT5\_CAPTURE1** 0x400E8034U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8278U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_09\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO09** 0x400E8034U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8278U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_09\_FLEXIO1\_D09** 0x400E8034U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8278U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_09\_GPIO7\_IO09** 0x400E8034U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8278U

- U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_10\_SEMC\_ADDR01** 0x400E8038U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E827CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_10\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM2\_A** 0x400E8038U, 0x1U, 0x400-E8520U, 0x0U, 0x400E827CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_10\_GPT5\_CAPTURE2** 0x400E8038U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E827CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_10\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO10** 0x400E8038U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E827CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_10\_FLEXIO1\_D10** 0x400E8038U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E827-CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_10\_GPIO7\_IO10** 0x400E8038U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E827-CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_11\_GPIO7\_IO11** 0x400E803CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8280-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_11\_SEMC\_ADDR02** 0x400E803CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8280U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_11\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM2\_B** 0x400E803CU, 0x1U, 0x400-E852CU, 0x0U, 0x400E8280U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_11\_GPT5\_COMPARE1** 0x400E803CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8280U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_11\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO11** 0x400E803CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8280U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_11\_FLEXIO1\_D11** 0x400E803CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8280U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_12\_SEMC\_ADDR03** 0x400E8040U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8284U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_12\_XBAR1\_INOUT04** 0x400E8040U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8284U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_12\_GPT5\_COMPARE2** 0x400E8040U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8284U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_12\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO12** 0x400E8040U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8284U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_12\_FLEXIO1\_D12** 0x400E8040U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8284U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_12\_GPIO7\_IO12** 0x400E8040U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8284-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_13\_SEMC\_ADDR04** 0x400E8044U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8288U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_13\_XBAR1\_INOUT05** 0x400E8044U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8288U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_13\_GPT5\_COMPARE3** 0x400E8044U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8288U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_13\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO13** 0x400E8044U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8288U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_13\_FLEXIO1\_D13** 0x400E8044U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8288U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_13\_GPIO7\_IO13** 0x400E8044U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8288-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_14\_GPIO7\_IO14** 0x400E8048U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E828-

CU

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_14\_SEMC\_ADDR05** 0x400E8048U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E828CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_14\_XBAR1\_INOUT06** 0x400E8048U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E828CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_14\_GPT5\_CLK** 0x400E8048U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E828CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_14\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO14** 0x400E8048U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E828CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_14\_FLEXIO1\_D14** 0x400E8048U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E828-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_15\_SEMC\_ADDR06** 0x400E804CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8290U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_15\_XBAR1\_INOUT07** 0x400E804CU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8290U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_15\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO15** 0x400E804CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8290U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_15\_FLEXIO1\_D15** 0x400E804CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8290U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_15\_GPIO7\_IO15** 0x400E804CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8290-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_16\_SEMC\_ADDR07** 0x400E8050U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8294U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_16\_XBAR1\_INOUT08** 0x400E8050U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8294U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_16\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO16** 0x400E8050U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8294U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_16\_FLEXIO1\_D16** 0x400E8050U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8294U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_16\_GPIO7\_IO16** 0x400E8050U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8294-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_17\_GPIO7\_IO17** 0x400E8054U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8298-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_17\_SEMC\_ADDR08** 0x400E8054U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8298U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_17\_FLEXPWM4\_PWM3\_A** 0x400E8054U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8298U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_17\_TMR1\_TIMER0** 0x400E8054U, 0x2U, 0x400E863CU, 0x0U, 0x400E8298U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_17\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO17** 0x400E8054U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8298U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_17\_FLEXIO1\_D17** 0x400E8054U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8298U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_18\_SEMC\_ADDR09** 0x400E8058U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E829CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_18\_FLEXPWM4\_PWM3\_B** 0x400E8058U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E829CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_18\_TMR2\_TIMER0** 0x400E8058U, 0x2U, 0x400E8648U, 0x0U, 0x400E829CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_18\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO18** 0x400E8058U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E829CU

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_18\_FLEXIO1\_D18** 0x400E8058U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E829-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_18\_GPIO7\_IO18** 0x400E8058U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E829-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_19\_SEMC\_ADDR11** 0x400E805CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_19\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM3\_A** 0x400E805CU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E82A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_19\_TIMER0** 0x400E805CU, 0x2U, 0x400E8654U, 0x0U, 0x400E82A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_19\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO19** 0x400E805CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E82A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_19\_FLEXIO1\_D19** 0x400E805CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E82A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_19\_GPIO7\_IO19** 0x400E805CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_20\_SEMC\_ADDR12** 0x400E8060U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_20\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM3\_B** 0x400E8060U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E82A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_20\_TIMER0** 0x400E8060U, 0x2U, 0x400E8660U, 0x0U, 0x400E82A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_20\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO20** 0x400E8060U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E82A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_20\_FLEXIO1\_D20** 0x400E8060U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E82A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_20\_GPIO7\_IO20** 0x400E8060U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_21\_GPIO7\_IO21** 0x400E8064U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_21\_SEMC\_BA0** 0x400E8064U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_21\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM3\_A** 0x400E8064U, 0x1U, 0x400E853CU, 0x0U, 0x400E82A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_21\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO21** 0x400E8064U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E82A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_21\_FLEXIO1\_D21** 0x400E8064U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E82A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_22\_GPIO7\_IO22** 0x400E8068U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_22\_SEMC\_BA1** 0x400E8068U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_22\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM3\_B** 0x400E8068U, 0x1U, 0x400E854CU, 0x0U, 0x400E82ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_22\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO22** 0x400E8068U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E82ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_22\_FLEXIO1\_D22** 0x400E8068U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E82ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_23\_SEMC\_ADDR10** 0x400E806CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_23\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM0\_A** 0x400E806CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8500U, 0x0U, 0x400E82B0U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_23\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO23** 0x400E806CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_23\_FLEXIO1\_D23** 0x400E806CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E82-B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_23\_GPIO7\_IO23** 0x400E806CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82-B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_24\_GPIO7\_IO24** 0x400E8070U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82B4-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_24\_SEMC\_CAS** 0x400E8070U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_24\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM0\_B** 0x400E8070U, 0x1U, 0x400-E850CU, 0x0U, 0x400E82B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_24\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO24** 0x400E8070U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_24\_FLEXIO1\_D24** 0x400E8070U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E82-B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_25\_GPIO7\_IO25** 0x400E8074U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82B8-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_25\_SEMC\_RAS** 0x400E8074U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82B8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_25\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM1\_A** 0x400E8074U, 0x1U, 0x400-E8504U, 0x0U, 0x400E82B8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_25\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO25** 0x400E8074U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82B8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_25\_FLEXIO1\_D25** 0x400E8074U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E82-B8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_26\_SEMC\_CLK** 0x400E8078U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82BC-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_26\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM1\_B** 0x400E8078U, 0x1U, 0x400-E8510U, 0x0U, 0x400E82BCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_26\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO26** 0x400E8078U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82BCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_26\_FLEXIO1\_D26** 0x400E8078U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E82-BCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_26\_GPIO7\_IO26** 0x400E8078U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82B-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_27\_GPIO7\_IO27** 0x400E807CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82-C0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_27\_SEMC\_CKE** 0x400E807CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82C0-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_27\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM2\_A** 0x400E807CU, 0x1U, 0x400-E8508U, 0x0U, 0x400E82C0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_27\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO27** 0x400E807CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82C0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_27\_FLEXIO1\_D27** 0x400E807CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E82-C0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_28\_GPIO7\_IO28** 0x400E8080U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82C4-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_28\_SEMC\_WE** 0x400E8080U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82C4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_28\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM2\_B** 0x400E8080U, 0x1U, 0x400-E8514U, 0x0U, 0x400E82C4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_28\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO28** 0x400E8080U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-

E82C4U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_28\_FLEXIO1\_D28** 0x400E8080U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E82-C4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_29\_SEMC\_CS0** 0x400E8084U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82C8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_29\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM0\_A** 0x400E8084U, 0x1U, 0x400-E8530U, 0x0U, 0x400E82C8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_29\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO29** 0x400E8084U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82C8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_29\_FLEXIO1\_D29** 0x400E8084U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E82-C8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_29\_GPIO7\_IO29** 0x400E8084U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82C8-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_30\_SEMC\_DATA08** 0x400E8088U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82-CCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_30\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM0\_B** 0x400E8088U, 0x1U, 0x400-E8540U, 0x0U, 0x400E82CCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_30\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO30** 0x400E8088U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82CCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_30\_FLEXIO1\_D30** 0x400E8088U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E82-CCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_30\_GPIO7\_IO30** 0x400E8088U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82C-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_31\_GPIO7\_IO31** 0x400E808CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82-D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_31\_SEMC\_DATA09** 0x400E808CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_31\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM1\_A** 0x400E808CU, 0x1U, 0x400-E8534U, 0x0U, 0x400E82D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_31\_GPIO\_MUX1\_IO31** 0x400E808CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_31\_FLEXIO1\_D31** 0x400E808CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E82-D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_32\_GPIO8\_IO00** 0x400E8090U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82D4-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_32\_SEMC\_DATA10** 0x400E8090U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82-D4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_32\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM1\_B** 0x400E8090U, 0x1U, 0x400-E8544U, 0x0U, 0x400E82D4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_32\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO00** 0x400E8090U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82D4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_33\_SEMC\_DATA11** 0x400E8094U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82-D8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_33\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM2\_A** 0x400E8094U, 0x1U, 0x400-E8538U, 0x0U, 0x400E82D8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_33\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO01** 0x400E8094U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82D8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_33\_GPIO8\_IO01** 0x400E8094U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82D8-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_34\_GPIO8\_IO02** 0x400E8098U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82D-CU

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_34\_SEMC\_DATA12** 0x400E8098U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82-DCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_34\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM2\_B** 0x400E8098U, 0x1U, 0x400-E8548U, 0x0U, 0x400E82DCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_34\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO02** 0x400E8098U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82DCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_35\_GPIO8\_IO03** 0x400E809CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82-E0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_35\_SEMC\_DATA13** 0x400E809CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82E0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_35\_XBAR1\_INOUT09** 0x400E809CU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82E0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_35\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO03** 0x400E809CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82E0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_36\_SEMC\_DATA14** 0x400E80A0U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82E4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_36\_XBAR1\_INOUT10** 0x400E80A0U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82E4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_36\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO04** 0x400E80A0U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82E4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_36\_GPIO8\_IO04** 0x400E80A0U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82-E4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_37\_GPIO8\_IO05** 0x400E80A4U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82-E8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_37\_SEMC\_DATA15** 0x400E80A4U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82E8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_37\_XBAR1\_INOUT11** 0x400E80A4U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82E8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_37\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO05** 0x400E80A4U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82E8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_38\_GPIO8\_IO06** 0x400E80A8U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82E-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_38\_SEMC\_DM01** 0x400E80A8U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82E-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_38\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM3\_A** 0x400E80A8U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E82ECU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_38\_TMR1\_TIMER1** 0x400E80A8U, 0x2U, 0x400E8640U, 0x0U, 0x400E82ECU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_38\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO06** 0x400E80A8U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E82ECU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_39\_SEMC\_DQS** 0x400E80ACU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F0-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_39\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM3\_B** 0x400E80ACU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_39\_TMR2\_TIMER1** 0x400E80ACU, 0x2U, 0x400E864C-U, 0x0U, 0x400E82F0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_39\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO07** 0x400E80ACU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_39\_GPIO8\_IO07** 0x400E80ACU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82-

F0U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_40\_SEMC\_RDY** 0x400E80B0U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_40\_XBAR1\_INOUT12** 0x400E80B0U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_40\_MQS\_RIGHT** 0x400E80B0U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_40\_LPUART6\_TXD** 0x400E80B0U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_40\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO08** 0x400E80B0U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_40\_ENET\_1G\_MDC** 0x400E80B0U, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_40\_CCM\_CLKO1** 0x400E80B0U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_40\_GPIO8\_IO08** 0x400E80B0U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_41\_GPIO8\_IO09** 0x400E80B4U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_41\_SEMC\_CSX00** 0x400E80B4U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_41\_XBAR1\_INOUT13** 0x400E80B4U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_41\_MQS\_LEFT** 0x400E80B4U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_41\_LPUART6\_RXD** 0x400E80B4U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_41\_FLEXSPI2\_B\_DATA07** 0x400E80B4U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_41\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO09** 0x400E80B4U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_41\_ENET\_1G\_MDIO** 0x400E80B4U, 0x7U, 0x400E84C8U, 0x0U, 0x400E82F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B1\_41\_CCM\_CLKO2** 0x400E80B4U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E82F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_00\_SEMC\_DATA16** 0x400E80B8U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E82FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_00\_CCM\_ENET\_REF\_CLK\_25M** 0x400E80B8U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E82FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_00\_TMR3\_TIMER1** 0x400E80B8U, 0x2U, 0x400E8658U, 0x0U, 0x400E82FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_00\_LPUART6\_CTS\_B** 0x400E80B8U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E82FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_00\_FLEXSPI2\_B\_DATA06** 0x400E80B8U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E82FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_00\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO10** 0x400E80B8U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E82FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_00\_XBAR1\_INOUT20** 0x400E80B8U, 0x6U, 0x400E86D8U, 0x0U, 0x400E82FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_00\_ENET\_QOS\_1588\_EVENT1\_OUT** 0x400E80B8U, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x400E82FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_00\_LPSP1\_SCK** 0x400E80B8U, 0x8U, 0x400E85D0U,

- 0x0U, 0x400E82FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_00\_LPI2C2\_SCL** 0x400E80B8U, 0x9U, 0x400E85B4U, 0x0U, 0x400E82FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_00\_GPIO8\_IO10** 0x400E80B8U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E82FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_00\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM0\_A** 0x400E80B8U, 0xBU, 0x400E8530U, 0x1U, 0x400E82FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_01\_SEMC\_DATA17** 0x400E80BCU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8300U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_01\_USDHC2\_CD\_B** 0x400E80BCU, 0x1U, 0x400E86D0U, 0x0U, 0x400E8300U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_01\_TMR4\_TIMER1** 0x400E80BCU, 0x2U, 0x400E8664U, 0x0U, 0x400E8300U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_01\_LPUART6\_RTS\_B** 0x400E80BCU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8300U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_01\_FLEXSPI2\_B\_DATA05** 0x400E80BCU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8300U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_01\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO11** 0x400E80BCU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8300U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_01\_XBAR1\_INOUT21** 0x400E80BCU, 0x6U, 0x400E86DCU, 0x0U, 0x400E8300U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_01\_ENET\_QOS\_1588\_EVENT1\_IN** 0x400E80BCU, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x400E8300U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_01\_LPSP1\_PCS0** 0x400E80BCU, 0x8U, 0x400E85CCU, 0x0U, 0x400E8300U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_01\_LPI2C2\_SDA** 0x400E80BCU, 0x9U, 0x400E85B8U, 0x0U, 0x400E8300U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_01\_GPIO8\_IO11** 0x400E80BCU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8300U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_01\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM0\_B** 0x400E80BCU, 0xBU, 0x400E8540U, 0x1U, 0x400E8300U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_02\_SEMC\_DATA18** 0x400E80C0U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8304U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_02\_USDHC2\_WP** 0x400E80C0U, 0x1U, 0x400E86D4U, 0x0U, 0x400E8304U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_02\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA23** 0x400E80C0U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8304U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_02\_FLEXSPI2\_B\_DATA04** 0x400E80C0U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8304U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_02\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO12** 0x400E80C0U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8304U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_02\_XBAR1\_INOUT22** 0x400E80C0U, 0x6U, 0x400E86E0U, 0x0U, 0x400E8304U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_02\_ENET\_QOS\_1588\_EVENT1\_AUX\_IN** 0x400E80C0U, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x400E8304U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_02\_LPSP1\_SOUT** 0x400E80C0U, 0x8U, 0x400E85D8U, 0x0U, 0x400E8304U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_02\_GPIO8\_IO12** 0x400E80C0U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8304U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_02\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM1\_A** 0x400E80C0U, 0xBU,

- 0x400E8534U, 0x1U, 0x400E8304U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_03\_SEMC\_DATA19** 0x400E80C4U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8308U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_03\_USDHC2\_VSELECT** 0x400E80C4U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8308U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_03\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA22** 0x400E80C4U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8308U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_03\_FLEXSPI2\_B\_DATA03** 0x400E80C4U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8308U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_03\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO13** 0x400E80C4U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8308U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_03\_XBAR1\_INOUT23** 0x400E80C4U, 0x6U, 0x400E86-E4U, 0x0U, 0x400E8308U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_03\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_DATA03** 0x400E80C4U, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x400E8308U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_03\_LPSP11\_SIN** 0x400E80C4U, 0x8U, 0x400E85D4U, 0x0U, 0x400E8308U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_03\_GPIO8\_IO13** 0x400E80C4U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8308-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_03\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM1\_B** 0x400E80C4U, 0xBU, 0x400-E8544U, 0x1U, 0x400E8308U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_04\_SEMC\_DATA20** 0x400E80C8U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E830CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_04\_USDHC2\_RESET\_B** 0x400E80C8U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E830CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_04\_SAI2\_MCLK** 0x400E80C8U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E830-CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_04\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA21** 0x400E80C8U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E830CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_04\_FLEXSPI2\_B\_DATA02** 0x400E80C8U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E830CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_04\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO14** 0x400E80C8U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E830CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_04\_XBAR1\_INOUT24** 0x400E80C8U, 0x6U, 0x400E86-E8U, 0x0U, 0x400E830CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_04\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_DATA02** 0x400E80C8U, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x400E830CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_04\_LPSP13\_SCK** 0x400E80C8U, 0x8U, 0x400E8600U, 0x0U, 0x400E830CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_04\_GPIO8\_IO14** 0x400E80C8U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E830-CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_04\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM2\_A** 0x400E80C8U, 0xBU, 0x400E8538U, 0x1U, 0x400E830CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_05\_SEMC\_DATA21** 0x400E80CCU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8310U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_05\_GPT3\_CLK** 0x400E80CCU, 0x1U, 0x400E8598U, 0x0U, 0x400E8310U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_05\_SAI2\_RX\_SYNC** 0x400E80CCU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8310U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_05\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA20** 0x400E80CCU, 0x3U,

- 0, 0, 0x400E8310U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_05\_FLEXSPI2\_B\_DATA01** 0x400E80CCU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8310U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_05\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO15** 0x400E80CCU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8310U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_05\_XBAR1\_INOUT25** 0x400E80CCU, 0x6U, 0x400E86ECU, 0x0U, 0x400E8310U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_05\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_CLK** 0x400E80CCU, 0x7U, 0x400E84CCU, 0x0U, 0x400E8310U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_05\_LPSPI3\_PCS0** 0x400E80CCU, 0x8U, 0x400E85F0U, 0x0U, 0x400E8310U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_05\_PIT1\_TRIGGER0** 0x400E80CCU, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E8310U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_05\_GPIO8\_IO15** 0x400E80CCU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8310U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_05\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM2\_B** 0x400E80CCU, 0xBU, 0x400E8548U, 0x1U, 0x400E8310U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_06\_SEMC\_DATA22** 0x400E80D0U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8314U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_06\_GPT3\_CAPTURE1** 0x400E80D0U, 0x1U, 0x400E8590U, 0x0U, 0x400E8314U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_06\_GPIO8\_IO16** 0x400E80D0U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8314U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_06\_SAI2\_RX\_BCLK** 0x400E80D0U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8314U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_06\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM3\_A** 0x400E80D0U, 0xBU, 0x400E853CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8314U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_06\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA19** 0x400E80D0U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8314U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_06\_FLEXSPI2\_B\_DATA00** 0x400E80D0U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8314U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_06\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO16** 0x400E80D0U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8314U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_06\_XBAR1\_INOUT26** 0x400E80D0U, 0x6U, 0x400E86F0U, 0x0U, 0x400E8314U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_06\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_ER** 0x400E80D0U, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x400E8314U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_06\_LPSPI3\_SOUT** 0x400E80D0U, 0x8U, 0x400E8608U, 0x0U, 0x400E8314U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_06\_PIT1\_TRIGGER1** 0x400E80D0U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E8314U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_07\_SEMC\_DATA23** 0x400E80D4U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8318U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_07\_GPT3\_CAPTURE2** 0x400E80D4U, 0x1U, 0x400E8594U, 0x0U, 0x400E8318U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_07\_SAI2\_RX\_DATA** 0x400E80D4U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8318U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_07\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA18** 0x400E80D4U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8318U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_07\_FLEXSPI2\_B\_DQS** 0x400E80D4U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8318U

- E8318U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_07\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO17** 0x400E80D4U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8318U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_07\_XBAR1\_INOUT27** 0x400E80D4U, 0x6U, 0x400E86-F4U, 0x0U, 0x400E8318U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_07\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_DATA03** 0x400E80D4U, 0x7U, 0x400E84DCU, 0x0U, 0x400E8318U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_07\_LPSPi3\_SIN** 0x400E80D4U, 0x8U, 0x400E8604U, 0x0U, 0x400E8318U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_07\_PIT1\_TRIGGER2** 0x400E80D4U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8318U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_07\_GPIO8\_IO17** 0x400E80D4U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8318-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_07\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM3\_B** 0x400E80D4U, 0xBU, 0x400E854CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8318U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_08\_SEMC\_DM02** 0x400E80D8U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E831-CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_08\_GPT3\_COMPARE1** 0x400E80D8U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E831CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_08\_SAI2\_TX\_DATA** 0x400E80D8U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E831CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_08\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA17** 0x400E80D8U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E831CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_08\_FLEXSPI2\_B\_SS0\_B** 0x400E80D8U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E831CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_08\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO18** 0x400E80D8U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E831CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_08\_XBAR1\_INOUT28** 0x400E80D8U, 0x6U, 0x400E86-F8U, 0x0U, 0x400E831CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_08\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_DATA02** 0x400E80D8U, 0x7U, 0x400E84D8U, 0x0U, 0x400E831CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_08\_LPSPi3\_PCS1** 0x400E80D8U, 0x8U, 0x400E85F4U, 0x0U, 0x400E831CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_08\_PIT1\_TRIGGER3** 0x400E80D8U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400-E831CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_08\_GPIO8\_IO18** 0x400E80D8U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E831-CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_09\_GPIO8\_IO19** 0x400E80DCU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8320U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_09\_SEMC\_DATA24** 0x400E80DCU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8320U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_09\_GPT3\_COMPARE2** 0x400E80DCU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8320U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_09\_SAI2\_TX\_BCLK** 0x400E80DCU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8320U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_09\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA16** 0x400E80DCU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8320U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_09\_FLEXSPI2\_B\_SCLK** 0x400E80DCU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8320U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_09\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO19** 0x400E80DCU, 0x5U, 0, 0,

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_09\_XBAR1\_INOUT29** 0x400E80DCU, 0x6U, 0x400E86FCU, 0x0U, 0x400E8320U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_09\_ENET\_1G\_CRS** 0x400E80DCU, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x400E8320U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_09\_LPSPI3\_PCS2** 0x400E80DCU, 0x8U, 0x400E85F8U, 0x0U, 0x400E8320U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_09\_TMR1\_TIMER0** 0x400E80DCU, 0x9U, 0x400E863CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8320U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_10\_GPIO8\_IO20** 0x400E80E0U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8324U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_10\_SEMC\_DATA25** 0x400E80E0U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8324U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_10\_GPT3\_COMPARE3** 0x400E80E0U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8324U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_10\_SAI2\_TX\_SYNC** 0x400E80E0U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8324U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_10\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_FIELD** 0x400E80E0U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8324U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_10\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_SCLK** 0x400E80E0U, 0x4U, 0x400E858CU, 0x0U, 0x400E8324U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_10\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO20** 0x400E80E0U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8324U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_10\_XBAR1\_INOUT30** 0x400E80E0U, 0x6U, 0x400E8700U, 0x0U, 0x400E8324U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_10\_ENET\_1G\_COL** 0x400E80E0U, 0x7U, 0, 0, 0x400E8324U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_10\_LPSPI3\_PCS3** 0x400E80E0U, 0x8U, 0x400E85FCU, 0x0U, 0x400E8324U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_10\_TMR1\_TIMER1** 0x400E80E0U, 0x9U, 0x400E864OU, 0x1U, 0x400E8324U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_11\_SEMC\_DATA26** 0x400E80E4U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8328U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_11\_SPDIF\_IN** 0x400E80E4U, 0x1U, 0x400E86B4U, 0x0U, 0x400E8328U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_11\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_DATA00** 0x400E80E4U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8328U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_11\_SAI3\_RX\_SYNC** 0x400E80E4U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8328U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_11\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_SS0\_B** 0x400E80E4U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8328U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_11\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO21** 0x400E80E4U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8328U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_11\_XBAR1\_INOUT31** 0x400E80E4U, 0x6U, 0x400E8704U, 0x0U, 0x400E8328U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_11\_EMVSIM1\_IO** 0x400E80E4U, 0x8U, 0x400E869CU, 0x0U, 0x400E8328U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_11\_TMR1\_TIMER2** 0x400E80E4U, 0x9U, 0x400E8644U, 0x0U, 0x400E8328U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_11\_GPIO8\_IO21** 0x400E80E4U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8328U

- U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_12\_SEMC\_DATA27** 0x400E80E8U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E832CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_12\_SPDIF\_OUT** 0x400E80E8U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E832CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_12\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_DATA01** 0x400E80E8U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E832CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_12\_SAI3\_RX\_BCLK** 0x400E80E8U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E832CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_12\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_DQS** 0x400E80E8U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400-E832CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_12\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO22** 0x400E80E8U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E832CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_12\_XBAR1\_INOUT32** 0x400E80E8U, 0x6U, 0x400-E8708U, 0x0U, 0x400E832CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_12\_EMVSIM1\_CLK** 0x400E80E8U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400-E832CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_12\_TMR1\_TIMER3** 0x400E80E8U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400-E832CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_12\_GPIO8\_IO22** 0x400E80E8U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E832-CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_13\_GPIO8\_IO23** 0x400E80ECU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8330-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_13\_SEMC\_DATA28** 0x400E80ECU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8330U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_13\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_EN** 0x400E80ECU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8330U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_13\_SAI3\_RX\_DATA** 0x400E80ECU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8330U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_13\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_DATA00** 0x400E80ECU, 0x4U, 0x400-E857CU, 0x0U, 0x400E8330U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_13\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO23** 0x400E80ECU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8330U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_13\_XBAR1\_INOUT33** 0x400E80ECU, 0x6U, 0x400E870-CU, 0x0U, 0x400E8330U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_13\_EMVSIM1\_RST** 0x400E80ECU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8330U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_13\_TMR2\_TIMER0** 0x400E80ECU, 0x9U, 0x400E8648U, 0x1U, 0x400E8330U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_14\_SEMC\_DATA29** 0x400E80F0U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8334U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_14\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_CLK\_IO** 0x400E80F0U, 0x2U, 0x400-E84E8U, 0x0U, 0x400E8334U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_14\_SAI3\_TX\_DATA** 0x400E80F0U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8334U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_14\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_DATA01** 0x400E80F0U, 0x4U, 0x400-E8580U, 0x0U, 0x400E8334U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_14\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO24** 0x400E80F0U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8334U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_14\_XBAR1\_INOUT34** 0x400E80F0U, 0x6U, 0x400E8710-U, 0x0U, 0x400E8334U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_14\_SFA\_ipp\_do\_atx\_clk\_under\_test** 0x400E80F0U, 0x7-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8334U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_14\_EMVSIM1\_SVEN** 0x400E80F0U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8334U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_14\_TMR2\_TIMER1** 0x400E80F0U, 0x9U, 0x400E864CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8334U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_14\_GPIO8\_IO24** 0x400E80F0U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8334-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_15\_SEMC\_DATA30** 0x400E80F4U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8338U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_15\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_DATA00** 0x400E80F4U, 0x2U, 0x400E84D0U, 0x0U, 0x400E8338U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_15\_SAI3\_TX\_BCLK** 0x400E80F4U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8338U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_15\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_DATA02** 0x400E80F4U, 0x4U, 0x400-E8584U, 0x0U, 0x400E8338U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_15\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO25** 0x400E80F4U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8338U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_15\_XBAR1\_INOUT35** 0x400E80F4U, 0x6U, 0x400E8714-U, 0x0U, 0x400E8338U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_15\_EMVSIM1\_PD** 0x400E80F4U, 0x8U, 0x400E86A0U, 0x0U, 0x400E8338U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_15\_TMR2\_TIMER2** 0x400E80F4U, 0x9U, 0x400E8650U, 0x0U, 0x400E8338U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_15\_GPIO8\_IO25** 0x400E80F4U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8338-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_16\_GPIO8\_IO26** 0x400E80F8U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E833-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_16\_SEMC\_DATA31** 0x400E80F8U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E833CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_16\_XBAR1\_INOUT14** 0x400E80F8U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E833CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_16\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_DATA01** 0x400E80F8U, 0x2U, 0x400E84D4U, 0x0U, 0x400E833CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_16\_SAI3\_TX\_SYNC** 0x400E80F8U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E833CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_16\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_DATA03** 0x400E80F8U, 0x4U, 0x400-E8588U, 0x0U, 0x400E833CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_16\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO26** 0x400E80F8U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E833CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_16\_EMVSIM1\_POWER\_FAIL** 0x400E80F8U, 0x8U, 0x400E86A4U, 0x0U, 0x400E833CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_16\_TMR2\_TIMER3** 0x400E80F8U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400-E833CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_17\_SEMC\_DM03** 0x400E80FCU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8340U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_17\_XBAR1\_INOUT15** 0x400E80FCU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8340U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_17\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_EN** 0x400E80FCU, 0x2U, 0x400E84-

- E0U, 0x0U, 0x400E8340U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_17\_SAI3\_MCLK** 0x400E80FCU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8340-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_17\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_DATA04** 0x400E80FCU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8340U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_17\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO27** 0x400E80FCU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8340U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_17\_WDOG1\_ANY** 0x400E80FCU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8340U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_17\_TMR3\_TIMER0** 0x400E80FCU, 0x9U, 0x400E8654U, 0x1U, 0x400E8340U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_17\_GPIO8\_IO27** 0x400E80FCU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8340-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_18\_SEMC\_DQS4** 0x400E8100U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8344-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_18\_XBAR1\_INOUT16** 0x400E8100U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8344U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_18\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_ER** 0x400E8100U, 0x2U, 0x400E84-E4U, 0x0U, 0x400E8344U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_18\_EWM\_OUT\_B** 0x400E8100U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8344U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_18\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_DATA05** 0x400E8100U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8344U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_18\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO28** 0x400E8100U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8344U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_18\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_DQS** 0x400E8100U, 0x6U, 0x400E8550U, 0x0U, 0x400E8344U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_18\_WDOG1\_B** 0x400E8100U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8344U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_18\_TMR3\_TIMER1** 0x400E8100U, 0x9U, 0x400E8658U, 0x1U, 0x400E8344U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_18\_GPIO8\_IO28** 0x400E8100U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8344-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_19\_GPIO8\_IO29** 0x400E8104U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8348-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_19\_SEMC\_CLKX00** 0x400E8104U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8348U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_19\_ENET\_MDC** 0x400E8104U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8348U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_19\_ENET\_1G\_MDC** 0x400E8104U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8348U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_19\_ENET\_1G\_REF\_CLK** 0x400E8104U, 0x3U, 0x400E84C4U, 0x0U, 0x400E8348U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_19\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_DATA06** 0x400E8104U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8348U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_19\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO29** 0x400E8104U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8348U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_19\_ENET\_QOS\_MDC** 0x400E8104U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8348U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_19\_TMR3\_TIMER2** 0x400E8104U, 0x9U, 0x400E865CU, 0x0U, 0x400E8348U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_20\_GPIO8\_IO30** 0x400E8108U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E834-

CU

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_20\_SEMC\_CLKX01** 0x400E8108U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E834CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_20\_ENET\_MDIO** 0x400E8108U, 0x1U, 0x400E84ACU, 0x0U, 0x400E834CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_20\_ENET\_1G\_MDIO** 0x400E8108U, 0x2U, 0x400E84C8-U, 0x1U, 0x400E834CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_20\_ENET\_QOS\_REF\_CLK** 0x400E8108U, 0x3U, 0x400-E84A0U, 0x0U, 0x400E834CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_20\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_DATA07** 0x400E8108U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E834CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_20\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO30** 0x400E8108U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E834CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_20\_ENET\_QOS\_MDIO** 0x400E8108U, 0x8U, 0x400E84-ECU, 0x0U, 0x400E834CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_EMC\_B2\_20\_TMR3\_TIMER3** 0x400E8108U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400-E834CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_00\_GPIO8\_IO31** 0x400E810CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8350U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_00\_EMVSIM1\_IO** 0x400E810CU, 0x0U, 0x400E869CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8350U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_00\_FLEXCAN2\_TX** 0x400E810CU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8350U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_00\_ENET\_1G\_1588\_EVENT1\_IN** 0x400E810CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8350U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_00\_GPT2\_CAPTURE1** 0x400E810CU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8350-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_00\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM0\_A** 0x400E810CU, 0x4U, 0x400E8500-U, 0x1U, 0x400E8350U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_00\_GPIO\_MUX2\_IO31** 0x400E810CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8350-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_00\_LPUART7\_RXD** 0x400E810CU, 0x6U, 0x400E8630U, 0x0U, 0x400E8350U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_00\_FLEXIO2\_D00** 0x400E810CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8350U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_00\_FLEXSPI2\_B\_SS1\_B** 0x400E810CU, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8350U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_01\_GPIO9\_IO00** 0x400E8110U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8354U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_01\_EMVSIM1\_CLK** 0x400E8110U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8354U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_01\_FLEXCAN2\_RX** 0x400E8110U, 0x1U, 0x400E849CU, 0x0-U, 0x400E8354U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_01\_ENET\_1G\_1588\_EVENT1\_OUT** 0x400E8110U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8354U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_01\_GPT2\_CAPTURE2** 0x400E8110U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8354U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_01\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM0\_B** 0x400E8110U, 0x4U, 0x400E850C-U, 0x1U, 0x400E8354U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_01\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO00** 0x400E8110U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8354-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_01\_LPUART7\_RXD** 0x400E8110U, 0x6U, 0x400E862CU, 0x0-U, 0x400E8354U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_01\_FLEXIO2\_D01** 0x400E8110U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8354U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_01\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_SS1\_B** 0x400E8110U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8354U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_02\_GPIO9\_IO01** 0x400E8114U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8358U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_02\_EMVSIM1\_RST** 0x400E8114U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8358U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_02\_LPUART7\_CTS\_B** 0x400E8114U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8358U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_02\_ENET\_1G\_1588\_EVENT2\_IN** 0x400E8114U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8358U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_02\_GPT2\_COMPARE1** 0x400E8114U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8358-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_02\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM1\_A** 0x400E8114U, 0x4U, 0x400E8504-U, 0x1U, 0x400E8358U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_02\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO01** 0x400E8114U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8358-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_02\_LPUART8\_TXD** 0x400E8114U, 0x6U, 0x400E8638U, 0x0U, 0x400E8358U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_02\_FLEXIO2\_D02** 0x400E8114U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8358U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_02\_VIDEO\_MUX\_EXT\_DCIC1** 0x400E8114U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E8358U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_03\_GPIO9\_IO02** 0x400E8118U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E835CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_03\_EMVSIM1\_SVEN** 0x400E8118U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E835CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_03\_LPUART7\_RTS\_B** 0x400E8118U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E835CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_03\_ENET\_1G\_1588\_EVENT2\_OUT** 0x400E8118U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E835CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_03\_GPT2\_COMPARE2** 0x400E8118U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E835-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_03\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM1\_B** 0x400E8118U, 0x4U, 0x400E8510-U, 0x1U, 0x400E835CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_03\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO02** 0x400E8118U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E835-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_03\_LPUART8\_RXD** 0x400E8118U, 0x6U, 0x400E8634U, 0x0U, 0x400E835CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_03\_FLEXIO2\_D03** 0x400E8118U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E835CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_03\_VIDEO\_MUX\_EXT\_DCIC2** 0x400E8118U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E835CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_04\_EMVSIM1\_PD** 0x400E811CU, 0x0U, 0x400E86A0U, 0x1U, 0x400E8360U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_04\_LPUART8\_CTS\_B** 0x400E811CU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8360U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_04\_ENET\_1G\_1588\_EVENT3\_IN** 0x400E811CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8360U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_04\_GPT2\_COMPARE3** 0x400E811CU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8360U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_04\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM2\_A** 0x400E811CU, 0x4U, 0x400E8508-U, 0x1U, 0x400E8360U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_04\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO03** 0x400E811CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8360-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_04\_WDOG1\_B** 0x400E811CU, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E8360U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_04\_FLEXIO2\_D04** 0x400E811CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8360U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_04\_TMR4\_TIMER0** 0x400E811CU, 0x9U, 0x400E8660U, 0x1U, 0x400E8360U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_04\_GPIO9\_IO03** 0x400E811CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8360U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_05\_EMVSIM1\_POWER\_FAIL** 0x400E8120U, 0x0U, 0x400-E86A4U, 0x1U, 0x400E8364U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_05\_LPUART8\_RTS\_B** 0x400E8120U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8364U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_05\_ENET\_1G\_1588\_EVENT3\_OUT** 0x400E8120U, 0x2U, 0, 0,

- 0x400E8364U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_05\_GPT2\_CLK** 0x400E8120U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8364U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_05\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM2\_B** 0x400E8120U, 0x4U, 0x400E8514-U, 0x1U, 0x400E8364U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_05\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO04** 0x400E8120U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8364-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_05\_WDOG2\_B** 0x400E8120U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E8364U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_05\_FLEXIO2\_D05** 0x400E8120U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8364U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_05\_TMR4\_TIMER1** 0x400E8120U, 0x9U, 0x400E8664U, 0x1U, 0x400E8364U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_05\_GPIO9\_IO04** 0x400E8120U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8364U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_06\_USB\_OTG2\_OC** 0x400E8124U, 0x0U, 0x400E86B8U, 0x0U, 0x400E8368U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_06\_FLEXCAN1\_TX** 0x400E8124U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8368U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_06\_EMVSIM2\_IO** 0x400E8124U, 0x2U, 0x400E86A8U, 0x0U, 0x400E8368U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_06\_GPT3\_CAPTURE1** 0x400E8124U, 0x3U, 0x400E8590U, 0x1U, 0x400E8368U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_06\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA15** 0x400E8124U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8368U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_06\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO05** 0x400E8124U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8368-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_06\_ENET\_1588\_EVENT1\_IN** 0x400E8124U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8368U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_06\_FLEXIO2\_D06** 0x400E8124U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8368U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_06\_TMR4\_TIMER2** 0x400E8124U, 0x9U, 0x400E8668U, 0x0U, 0x400E8368U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_06\_GPIO9\_IO05** 0x400E8124U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8368U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_06\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM0\_X** 0x400E8124U, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8368U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_07\_USB\_OTG2\_PWR** 0x400E8128U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E836CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_07\_FLEXCAN1\_RX** 0x400E8128U, 0x1U, 0x400E8498U, 0x0U, 0x400E836CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_07\_EMVSIM2\_CLK** 0x400E8128U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E836CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_07\_GPT3\_CAPTURE2** 0x400E8128U, 0x3U, 0x400E8594U, 0x1U, 0x400E836CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_07\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA14** 0x400E8128U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E836CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_07\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO06** 0x400E8128U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E836-CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_07\_ENET\_1588\_EVENT1\_OUT** 0x400E8128U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E836CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_07\_FLEXIO2\_D07** 0x400E8128U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E836CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_07\_TMR4\_TIMER3** 0x400E8128U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E836CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_07\_GPIO9\_IO06** 0x400E8128U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E836CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_07\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM1\_X** 0x400E8128U, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400-E836CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_08\_USBPHY2\_OTG\_ID** 0x400E812CU, 0x0U, 0x400E86C4U, 0x0U, 0x400E8370U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_08\_LPI2C1\_SCL** 0x400E812CU, 0x1U, 0x400E85ACU, 0x0U, 0x400E8370U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_08\_EMVSIM2\_RST** 0x400E812CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8370U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_08\_GPT3\_COMPARE1** 0x400E812CU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8370U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_08\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA13** 0x400E812CU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8370U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_08\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO07** 0x400E812CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8370U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_08\_ENET\_1588\_EVENT2\_IN** 0x400E812CU, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E8370U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_08\_FLEXIO2\_D08** 0x400E812CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8370U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_08\_GPIO9\_IO07** 0x400E812CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8370U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_08\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM2\_X** 0x400E812CU, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400E8370U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_09\_USBPHY1\_OTG\_ID** 0x400E8130U, 0x0U, 0x400E86C0U, 0x0U, 0x400E8374U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_09\_LPI2C1\_SDA** 0x400E8130U, 0x1U, 0x400E85B0U, 0x0U, 0x400E8374U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_09\_EMVSIM2\_SVEN** 0x400E8130U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8374U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_09\_GPT3\_COMPARE2** 0x400E8130U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8374U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_09\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA12** 0x400E8130U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8374U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_09\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO08** 0x400E8130U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8374U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_09\_ENET\_1588\_EVENT2\_OUT** 0x400E8130U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E8374U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_09\_FLEXIO2\_D09** 0x400E8130U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8374U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_09\_GPIO9\_IO08** 0x400E8130U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8374U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_09\_FLEXPWM1\_PWM3\_X** 0x400E8130U, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400E8374U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_10\_USB\_OTG1\_PWR** 0x400E8134U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8378U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_10\_LPI2C1\_SCLS** 0x400E8134U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8378U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_10\_EMVSIM2\_PD** 0x400E8134U, 0x2U, 0x400E86ACU, 0x0U, 0x400E8378U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_10\_GPT3\_COMPARE3** 0x400E8134U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8378U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_10\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA11** 0x400E8134U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8378U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_10\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO09** 0x400E8134U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8378U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_10\_ENET\_1588\_EVENT3\_IN** 0x400E8134U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E8378U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_10\_FLEXIO2\_D10** 0x400E8134U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8378U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_10\_GPIO9\_IO09** 0x400E8134U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8378U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_10\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM0\_X** 0x400E8134U, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400E8378U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_11\_USB\_OTG1\_OC** 0x400E8138U, 0x0U, 0x400E86BCU, 0x0U, 0x400E837CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_11\_LPI2C1\_SDAS** 0x400E8138U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E837CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_11\_EMVSIM2\_POWER\_FAIL** 0x400E8138U, 0x2U, 0x400E86B0U, 0x0U, 0x400E837CU

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_11\_GPT3\_CLK** 0x400E8138U, 0x3U, 0x400E8598U, 0x1U, 0x400E837CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_11\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA10** 0x400E8138U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E837CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_11\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO10** 0x400E8138U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E837CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_11\_ENET\_EVENT3\_OUT** 0x400E8138U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E837CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_11\_FLEXIO2\_D11** 0x400E8138U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E837CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_11\_GPIO9\_IO10** 0x400E8138U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E837CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_11\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM1\_X** 0x400E8138U, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400E837CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_12\_SPDIF\_LOCK** 0x400E813CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8380U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_12\_LPI2C1\_HREQ** 0x400E813CU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8380U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_12\_GPT1\_CAPTURE1** 0x400E813CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8380U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_12\_FLEXSPI1\_B\_DATA03** 0x400E813CU, 0x3U, 0x400E8570U, 0x0U, 0x400E8380U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_12\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_PIXCLK** 0x400E813CU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8380U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_12\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO11** 0x400E813CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8380U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_12\_ENET\_TX\_DATA03** 0x400E813CU, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E8380U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_12\_FLEXIO2\_D12** 0x400E813CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8380U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_12\_EWM\_OUT\_B** 0x400E813CU, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E8380U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_12\_GPIO9\_IO11** 0x400E813CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8380U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_12\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM2\_X** 0x400E813CU, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400E8380U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_13\_SPDIF\_SR\_CLK** 0x400E8140U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8384U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_13\_PIT1\_TRIGGER0** 0x400E8140U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8384U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_13\_GPT1\_CAPTURE2** 0x400E8140U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8384U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_13\_FLEXSPI1\_B\_DATA02** 0x400E8140U, 0x3U, 0x400E856CU, 0x0U, 0x400E8384U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_13\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_MCLK** 0x400E8140U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8384U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_13\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO12** 0x400E8140U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8384U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_13\_ENET\_TX\_DATA02** 0x400E8140U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E8384U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_13\_FLEXIO2\_D13** 0x400E8140U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8384U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_13\_REF\_CLK\_32K** 0x400E8140U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E8384U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_13\_GPIO9\_IO12** 0x400E8140U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8384U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_13\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM3\_X** 0x400E8140U, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400E8384U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_14\_SPDIF\_EXT\_CLK** 0x400E8144U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8388U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_14\_REF\_CLK\_24M** 0x400E8144U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8388U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_14\_GPT1\_COMPARE1** 0x400E8144U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8388U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_14\_FLEXSPI1\_B\_DATA01** 0x400E8144U, 0x3U, 0x400E8568U, 0x0U, 0x400E8388U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_14\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_VSYNC** 0x400E8144U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8388U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_14\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO13** 0x400E8144U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8388-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_14\_ENET\_RX\_CLK** 0x400E8144U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E8388U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_14\_FLEXIO2\_D14** 0x400E8144U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8388U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_14\_CCM\_ENET\_REF\_CLK\_25M** 0x400E8144U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E8388U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_14\_GPIO9\_IO13** 0x400E8144U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8388U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_14\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM0\_X** 0x400E8144U, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8388U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_15\_GPIO9\_IO14** 0x400E8148U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E838CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_15\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM1\_X** 0x400E8148U, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400-E838CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_15\_SPDIF\_IN** 0x400E8148U, 0xOU, 0x400E86B4U, 0x1U, 0x400E838CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_15\_LPUART10\_TXD** 0x400E8148U, 0x1U, 0x400E8628U, 0x0-U, 0x400E838CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_15\_GPT1\_COMPARE2** 0x400E8148U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E838-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_15\_FLEXSPI1\_B\_DATA00** 0x400E8148U, 0x3U, 0x400E8564-U, 0x0U, 0x400E838CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_15\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_HSYNC** 0x400E8148U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E838CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_15\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO14** 0x400E8148U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E838-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_15\_ENET\_TX\_ER** 0x400E8148U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E838CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_15\_FLEXIO2\_D15** 0x400E8148U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E838CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_16\_SPDIF\_OUT** 0x400E814CU, 0xOU, 0, 0, 0x400E8390U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_16\_LPUART10\_RXD** 0x400E814CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8624U, 0x0-U, 0x400E8390U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_16\_GPT1\_COMPARE3** 0x400E814CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8390U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_16\_FLEXSPI1\_B\_SCLK** 0x400E814CU, 0x3U, 0x400E8578U, 0x0U, 0x400E8390U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_16\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA09** 0x400E814CU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8390U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_16\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO15** 0x400E814CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8390-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_16\_ENET\_RX\_DATA03** 0x400E814CU, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8390U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_16\_FLEXIO2\_D16** 0x400E814CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8390U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_16\_ENET\_1G\_MDC** 0x400E814CU, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E8390U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_16\_GPIO9\_IO15** 0x400E814CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8390U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_16\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM2\_X** 0x400E814CU, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8390U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_17\_SAI1\_MCLK** 0x400E8150U, 0xOU, 0x400E866CU, 0xOU, 0x400E8394U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_17\_ACMP1\_OUT** 0x400E8150U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8394U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_17\_GPT1\_CLK** 0x400E8150U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8394U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_17\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_DQS** 0x400E8150U, 0x3U, 0x400E8550U,

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_17\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA08** 0x400E8150U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8394U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_17\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO16** 0x400E8150U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8394-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_17\_ENET\_RX\_DATA02** 0x400E8150U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8394U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_17\_FLEXIO2\_D17** 0x400E8150U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8394U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_17\_ENET\_1G\_MDIO** 0x400E8150U, 0x9U, 0x400E84C8U, 0x2-U, 0x400E8394U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_17\_GPIO9\_IO16** 0x400E8150U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8394U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_17\_FLEXPWM3\_PWM3\_X** 0x400E8150U, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8394U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_18\_GPIO9\_IO17** 0x400E8154U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8398U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_18\_FLEXPWM4\_PWM0\_X** 0x400E8154U, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8398U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_18\_SAI1\_RX\_SYNC** 0x400E8154U, 0x0U, 0x400E8678U, 0x0U, 0x400E8398U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_18\_ACMP2\_OUT** 0x400E8154U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8398U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_18\_LPSPI1\_PCS1** 0x400E8154U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8398U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_18\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_SS0\_B** 0x400E8154U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8398U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_18\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA07** 0x400E8154U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8398U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_18\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO17** 0x400E8154U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8398-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_18\_ENET\_CRS** 0x400E8154U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E8398U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_18\_FLEXIO2\_D18** 0x400E8154U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8398U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_18\_LPI2C2\_SCL** 0x400E8154U, 0x9U, 0x400E85B4U, 0x1U, 0x400E8398U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_19\_SAI1\_RX\_BCLK** 0x400E8158U, 0x0U, 0x400E8670U, 0x0-U, 0x400E839CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_19\_ACMP3\_OUT** 0x400E8158U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E839CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_19\_LPSPI1\_PCS2** 0x400E8158U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E839CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_19\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_SCLK** 0x400E8158U, 0x3U, 0x400E8574U, 0x0U, 0x400E839CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_19\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA06** 0x400E8158U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E839CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_19\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO18** 0x400E8158U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E839-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_19\_ENET\_COL** 0x400E8158U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E839CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_19\_FLEXIO2\_D19** 0x400E8158U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E839CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_19\_LPI2C2\_SDA** 0x400E8158U, 0x9U, 0x400E85B8U, 0x1U, 0x400E839CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_19\_GPIO9\_IO18** 0x400E8158U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E839CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_19\_FLEXPWM4\_PWM1\_X** 0x400E8158U, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400-E839CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_20\_SAI1\_RX\_DATA00** 0x400E815CU, 0x0U, 0x400E8674U, 0x0U, 0x400E83A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_20\_ACMP4\_OUT** 0x400E815CU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_20\_LPSPI1\_PCS3** 0x400E815CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A0U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_20\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_DATA00** 0x400E815CU, 0x3U, 0x400E8554-U, 0x0U, 0x400E83A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_20\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA05** 0x400E815CU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_20\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO19** 0x400E815CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_20\_KPP\_ROW07** 0x400E815CU, 0x6U, 0x400E85A8U, 0x0U, 0x400E83A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_20\_FLEXIO2\_D20** 0x400E815CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_20\_ENET\_QOS\_1588\_EVENT2\_OUT** 0x400E815CU, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_20\_GPIO9\_IO19** 0x400E815CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_20\_FLEXPWM4\_PWM2\_X** 0x400E815CU, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400E83A0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_21\_SAI1\_TX\_DATA00** 0x400E8160U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A4-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_21\_LPSPI2\_PCS1** 0x400E8160U, 0x2U, 0x400E85E0U, 0x0U, 0x400E83A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_21\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_DATA01** 0x400E8160U, 0x3U, 0x400E8558-U, 0x0U, 0x400E83A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_21\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA04** 0x400E8160U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_21\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO20** 0x400E8160U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_21\_KPP\_COL07** 0x400E8160U, 0x6U, 0x400E85A0U, 0x0U, 0x400E83A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_21\_FLEXIO2\_D21** 0x400E8160U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_21\_ENET\_QOS\_1588\_EVENT2\_IN** 0x400E8160U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_21\_GPIO9\_IO20** 0x400E8160U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_21\_FLEXPWM4\_PWM3\_X** 0x400E8160U, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400E83A4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_22\_GPIO9\_IO21** 0x400E8164U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_22\_SAI1\_TX\_BCLK** 0x400E8164U, 0x0U, 0x400E867CU, 0x0U, 0x400E83A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_22\_LPSPI2\_PCS2** 0x400E8164U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_22\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_DATA02** 0x400E8164U, 0x3U, 0x400E855C-U, 0x0U, 0x400E83A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_22\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA03** 0x400E8164U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_22\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO21** 0x400E8164U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_22\_KPP\_ROW06** 0x400E8164U, 0x6U, 0x400E85A4U, 0x0U, 0x400E83A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_22\_FLEXIO2\_D22** 0x400E8164U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_22\_ENET\_QOS\_1588\_EVENT3\_OUT** 0x400E8164U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83A8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_23\_SAI1\_TX\_SYNC** 0x400E8168U, 0x0U, 0x400E8680U, 0x0U, 0x400E83ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_23\_LPSPI2\_PCS3** 0x400E8168U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E83ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_23\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_DATA03** 0x400E8168U, 0x3U, 0x400E8560-

- U, 0x0U, 0x400E83ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_23\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA02** 0x400E8168U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E83ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_23\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO22** 0x400E8168U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_23\_KPP\_COL06** 0x400E8168U, 0x6U, 0x400E859CU, 0x0U, 0x400E83ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_23\_FLEXIO2\_D23** 0x400E8168U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_23\_ENET\_QOS\_1588\_EVENT3\_IN** 0x400E8168U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_23\_GPIO9\_IO22** 0x400E8168U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83ACU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_24\_LPUART1\_TXD** 0x400E816CU, 0x0U, 0x400E8620U, 0x0U, 0x400E83B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_24\_LPSPi2\_SCK** 0x400E816CU, 0x1U, 0x400E85E4U, 0x0U, 0x400E83B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_24\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA00** 0x400E816CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_24\_ENET\_RX\_EN** 0x400E816CU, 0x3U, 0x400E84B8U, 0x0U, 0x400E83B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_24\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM0\_A** 0x400E816CU, 0x4U, 0x400E8518U, 0x1U, 0x400E83B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_24\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO23** 0x400E816CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_24\_KPP\_ROW05** 0x400E816CU, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_24\_FLEXIO2\_D24** 0x400E816CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_24\_LPI2C4\_SCL** 0x400E816CU, 0x9U, 0x400E85C4U, 0x0U, 0x400E83B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_24\_GPIO9\_IO23** 0x400E816CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83B0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_25\_GPIO9\_IO24** 0x400E8170U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_25\_LPUART1\_RXD** 0x400E8170U, 0x0U, 0x400E861CU, 0x0U, 0x400E83B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_25\_LPSPi2\_PCS0** 0x400E8170U, 0x1U, 0x400E85DCU, 0x0U, 0x400E83B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_25\_VIDEO\_MUX\_CSI\_DATA01** 0x400E8170U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_25\_ENET\_RX\_ER** 0x400E8170U, 0x3U, 0x400E84BCU, 0x0U, 0x400E83B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_25\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM0\_B** 0x400E8170U, 0x4U, 0x400E8524U, 0x1U, 0x400E83B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_25\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO24** 0x400E8170U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_25\_KPP\_COL05** 0x400E8170U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_25\_FLEXIO2\_D25** 0x400E8170U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_25\_LPI2C4\_SDA** 0x400E8170U, 0x9U, 0x400E85C8U, 0x0U, 0x400E83B4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_26\_LPUART1\_CTS\_B** 0x400E8174U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_26\_LPSPi2\_SOUT** 0x400E8174U, 0x1U, 0x400E85ECU, 0x0U, 0x400E83B8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_26\_SEMC\_CSX01** 0x400E8174U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_26\_ENET\_RX\_DATA00** 0x400E8174U, 0x3U, 0x400E84B0U, 0x0U, 0x400E83B8U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_26\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM1\_A** 0x400E8174U, 0x4U, 0x400E851CU, 0x1U, 0x1U, 0x400E83B8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_26\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO25** 0x400E8174U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B8-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_26\_KPP\_ROW04** 0x400E8174U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_26\_FLEXIO2\_D26** 0x400E8174U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_26\_ENET\_QOS\_MDC** 0x400E8174U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_26\_GPIO9\_IO25** 0x400E8174U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83B8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_26\_USDHC2\_CD\_B** 0x400E8174U, 0xBU, 0x400E86D0U, 0x1-U, 0x400E83B8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_27\_LPUART1\_RTS\_B** 0x400E8178U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E83BC-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_27\_LPSPi2\_SIN** 0x400E8178U, 0x1U, 0x400E85E8U, 0x0U, 0x400E83BCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_27\_SEMC\_CSX02** 0x400E8178U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E83BCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_27\_ENET\_RX\_DATA01** 0x400E8178U, 0x3U, 0x400E84B4U, 0x0U, 0x400E83BCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_27\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM1\_B** 0x400E8178U, 0x4U, 0x400E8528-U, 0x1U, 0x400E83BCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_27\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO26** 0x400E8178U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83B-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_27\_KPP\_COL04** 0x400E8178U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E83BCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_27\_FLEXIO2\_D27** 0x400E8178U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83BCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_27\_ENET\_QOS\_MDIO** 0x400E8178U, 0x9U, 0x400E84ECU, 0x1U, 0x400E83BCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_27\_GPIO9\_IO26** 0x400E8178U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83BCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_27\_USDHC2\_WP** 0x400E8178U, 0xBU, 0x400E86D4U, 0x1U, 0x400E83BCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_28\_GPIO9\_IO27** 0x400E817CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83C0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_28\_USDHC2\_VSELECT** 0x400E817CU, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400E83-COU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_28\_LPSPi1\_SCK** 0x400E817CU, 0x0U, 0x400E85D0U, 0x1U, 0x400E83C0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_28\_LPUART5\_TXD** 0x400E817CU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_28\_SEMC\_CSX03** 0x400E817CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_28\_ENET\_TX\_EN** 0x400E817CU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_28\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM2\_A** 0x400E817CU, 0x4U, 0x400E8520-U, 0x1U, 0x400E83C0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_28\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO27** 0x400E817CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83-COU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_28\_KPP\_ROW03** 0x400E817CU, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_28\_FLEXIO2\_D28** 0x400E817CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_28\_VIDEO\_MUX\_EXT\_DCIC1** 0x400E817CU, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_29\_LPSPi1\_PCS0** 0x400E8180U, 0x0U, 0x400E85CCU, 0x1U, 0x400E83C4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_29\_LPUART5\_RXD** 0x400E8180U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_29\_ENET\_REF\_CLK** 0x400E8180U, 0x2U, 0x400E84A8U, 0x0U, 0x400E83C4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_29\_ENET\_TX\_CLK** 0x400E8180U, 0x3U, 0x400E84C0U, 0x0-U, 0x400E83C4U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_29\_FLEXPWM2\_PWM2\_B** 0x400E8180U, 0x4U, 0x400E852CU, 0x1U, 0x1U, 0x400E83C4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_29\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO28** 0x400E8180U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C4-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_29\_KPP\_COL03** 0x400E8180U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_29\_FLEXIO2\_D29** 0x400E8180U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_29\_VIDEO\_MUX\_EXT\_DCIC2** 0x400E8180U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_29\_GPIO9\_IO28** 0x400E8180U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83C4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_29\_USDHC2\_RESET\_B** 0x400E8180U, 0xBU, 0, 0, 0x400E83C4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_30\_LPSP11\_SOUT** 0x400E8184U, 0x0U, 0x400E85D8U, 0x1U, 0x400E83C8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_30\_USB\_OTG2\_OC** 0x400E8184U, 0x1U, 0x400E86B8U, 0x1U, 0x400E83C8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_30\_FLEXCAN2\_TX** 0x400E8184U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_30\_ENET\_TX\_DATA00** 0x400E8184U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_30\_LPUART3\_RXD** 0x400E8184U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_30\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO29** 0x400E8184U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C8-U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_30\_KPP\_ROW02** 0x400E8184U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_30\_FLEXIO2\_D30** 0x400E8184U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_30\_WDOG2\_RESET\_B\_DEB** 0x400E8184U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_30\_GPIO9\_IO29** 0x400E8184U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83C8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_31\_LPSP11\_SIN** 0x400E8188U, 0x0U, 0x400E85D4U, 0x1U, 0x400E83CCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_31\_USB\_OTG2\_PWR** 0x400E8188U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E83CCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_31\_FLEXCAN2\_RX** 0x400E8188U, 0x2U, 0x400E849CU, 0x1-U, 0x400E83CCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_31\_ENET\_TX\_DATA01** 0x400E8188U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_31\_LPUART3\_RXD** 0x400E8188U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E83CCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_31\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO30** 0x400E8188U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83C-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_31\_KPP\_COL02** 0x400E8188U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E83CCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_31\_FLEXIO2\_D31** 0x400E8188U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83CCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_31\_WDOG1\_RESET\_B\_DEB** 0x400E8188U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83CCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_31\_GPIO9\_IO30** 0x400E8188U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83CCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_32\_GPIO9\_IO31** 0x400E818CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_32\_LPI2C1\_SCL** 0x400E818CU, 0x0U, 0x400E85ACU, 0x1U, 0x400E83D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_32\_USBPHY2\_OTG\_ID** 0x400E818CU, 0x1U, 0x400E86C4U, 0x1U, 0x400E83D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_32\_PGMIC\_PMIC\_RDY** 0x400E818CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_32\_ENET\_MDC** 0x400E818CU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_32\_USDHC1\_CD\_B** 0x400E818CU, 0x4U, 0x400E86C8U, 0x0-U, 0x400E83D0U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_32\_GPIO\_MUX3\_IO31** 0x400E818CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_32\_KPP\_ROW01** 0x400E818CU, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_32\_LPUART10\_TXD** 0x400E818CU, 0x8U, 0x400E8628U, 0x1U, 0x400E83D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_32\_ENET\_1G\_MDC** 0x400E818CU, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_33\_LPI2C1\_SDA** 0x400E8190U, 0x0U, 0x400E85B0U, 0x1U, 0x400E83D4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_33\_USBPHY1\_OTG\_ID** 0x400E8190U, 0x1U, 0x400E86C0U, 0x1U, 0x400E83D4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_33\_XBAR1\_INOUT17** 0x400E8190U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_33\_ENET\_MDIO** 0x400E8190U, 0x3U, 0x400E84ACU, 0x1U, 0x400E83D4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_33\_USDHC1\_WP** 0x400E8190U, 0x4U, 0x400E86CCU, 0x0U, 0x400E83D4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_33\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO00** 0x400E8190U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_33\_KPP\_COL01** 0x400E8190U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_33\_LPUART10\_RXD** 0x400E8190U, 0x8U, 0x400E8624U, 0x1U, 0x400E83D4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_33\_ENET\_1G\_MDIO** 0x400E8190U, 0x9U, 0x400E84C8U, 0x3U, 0x400E83D4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_33\_GPIO10\_IO00** 0x400E8190U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83D4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_34\_ENET\_1G\_1588\_EVENT0\_IN** 0x400E8194U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_34\_USB\_OTG1\_PWR** 0x400E8194U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_34\_XBAR1\_INOUT18** 0x400E8194U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_34\_ENET\_1588\_EVENT0\_IN** 0x400E8194U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_34\_USDHC1\_VSELECT** 0x400E8194U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_34\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO01** 0x400E8194U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_34\_KPP\_ROW00** 0x400E8194U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_34\_LPUART10\_CTS\_B** 0x400E8194U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_34\_WDOG1\_ANY** 0x400E8194U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83D8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_34\_GPIO10\_IO01** 0x400E8194U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83D8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_35\_GPIO10\_IO02** 0x400E8198U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83DCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_35\_ENET\_1G\_1588\_EVENT0\_OUT** 0x400E8198U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E83DCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_35\_USB\_OTG1\_OC** 0x400E8198U, 0x1U, 0x400E86BCU, 0x1U, 0x400E83DCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_35\_XBAR1\_INOUT19** 0x400E8198U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E83DCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_35\_ENET\_1588\_EVENT0\_OUT** 0x400E8198U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E83DCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_35\_USDHC1\_RESET\_B** 0x400E8198U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E83DCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_35\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO02** 0x400E8198U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83DCU

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_35\_KPP\_COL00** 0x400E8198U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E83DCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_35\_LPUART10\_RTS\_B** 0x400E8198U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E83DCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_AD\_35\_FLEXSPI1\_B\_SS1\_B** 0x400E8198U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83DCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_00\_USDHC1\_CMD** 0x400E819CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E83E0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_00\_XBAR1\_INOUT20** 0x400E819CU, 0x2U, 0x400E86D8U, 0x1U, 0x400E83E0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_00\_GPT4\_CAPTURE1** 0x400E819CU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E83E0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_00\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO03** 0x400E819CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83E0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_00\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_SS0\_B** 0x400E819CU, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E83E0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_00\_KPP\_ROW07** 0x400E819CU, 0x8U, 0x400E85A8U, 0x1U, 0x400E83E0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_00\_GPIO10\_IO03** 0x400E819CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83E0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_01\_USDHC1\_CLK** 0x400E81A0U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E83E4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_01\_XBAR1\_INOUT21** 0x400E81A0U, 0x2U, 0x400E86DCU, 0x1U, 0x400E83E4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_01\_GPT4\_CAPTURE2** 0x400E81A0U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E83E4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_01\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO04** 0x400E81A0U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83E4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_01\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_SCLK** 0x400E81A0U, 0x6U, 0x400E858CU, 0x1U, 0x400E83E4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_01\_KPP\_COL07** 0x400E81A0U, 0x8U, 0x400E85A0U, 0x1U, 0x400E83E4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_01\_GPIO10\_IO04** 0x400E81A0U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83E4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_02\_GPIO10\_IO05** 0x400E81A4U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83E8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_02\_USDHC1\_DATA0** 0x400E81A4U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E83E8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_02\_XBAR1\_INOUT22** 0x400E81A4U, 0x2U, 0x400E86E0U, 0x1U, 0x400E83E8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_02\_GPT4\_COMPARE1** 0x400E81A4U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E83E8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_02\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO05** 0x400E81A4U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E83E8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_02\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_DATA00** 0x400E81A4U, 0x6U, 0x400E857CU, 0x1U, 0x400E83E8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_02\_KPP\_ROW06** 0x400E81A4U, 0x8U, 0x400E85A4U, 0x1U, 0x400E83E8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_02\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_SS1\_B** 0x400E81A4U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83E8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_03\_USDHC1\_DATA1** 0x400E81A8U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E83ECU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_03\_XBAR1\_INOUT23** 0x400E81A8U, 0x2U, 0x400E86E4U, 0x1U, 0x400E83ECU

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_03\_GPT4\_COMPARE2** 0x400E81A8U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E83ECU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_03\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO06** 0x400E81A8U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E83ECU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_03\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_DATA01** 0x400E81A8U, 0x6U, 0x400-E8580U, 0x1U, 0x400E83ECU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_03\_KPP\_COL06** 0x400E81A8U, 0x8U, 0x400E859CU, 0x1-U, 0x400E83ECU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_03\_FLEXSPI1\_B\_SS1\_B** 0x400E81A8U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400-E83ECU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_03\_GPIO10\_IO06** 0x400E81A8U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83ECU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_04\_USDHC1\_DATA2** 0x400E81ACU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E83F0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_04\_XBAR1\_INOUT24** 0x400E81ACU, 0x2U, 0x400E86E8-U, 0x1U, 0x400E83F0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_04\_GPT4\_COMPARE3** 0x400E81ACU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E83F0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_04\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO07** 0x400E81ACU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E83F0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_04\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_DATA02** 0x400E81ACU, 0x6U, 0x400-E8584U, 0x1U, 0x400E83F0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_04\_FLEXSPI1\_B\_SS0\_B** 0x400E81ACU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400-E83F0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_04\_ENET\_QOS\_1588\_EVENT2\_AUX\_IN** 0x400E81ACU, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83F0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_04\_GPIO10\_IO07** 0x400E81ACU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83F0U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_05\_GPIO10\_IO08** 0x400E81B0U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_05\_USDHC1\_DATA3** 0x400E81B0U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E83F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_05\_XBAR1\_INOUT25** 0x400E81B0U, 0x2U, 0x400E86ECU, 0x1U, 0x400E83F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_05\_GPT4\_CLK** 0x400E81B0U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E83F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_05\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO08** 0x400E81B0U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E83F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_05\_FLEXSPI2\_A\_DATA03** 0x400E81B0U, 0x6U, 0x400-E8588U, 0x1U, 0x400E83F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_05\_FLEXSPI1\_B\_DQS** 0x400E81B0U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400-E83F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B1\_05\_ENET\_QOS\_1588\_EVENT3\_AUX\_IN** 0x400E81B0U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E83F4U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_00\_GPIO10\_IO09** 0x400E81B4U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_00\_USDHC2\_DATA3** 0x400E81B4U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E83F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_00\_FLEXSPI1\_B\_DATA03** 0x400E81B4U, 0x1U, 0x400-E8570U, 0x1U, 0x400E83F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_00\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_EN** 0x400E81B4U, 0x2U, 0x400E84E0-U, 0x1U, 0x400E83F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_00\_LPUART9\_TXD** 0x400E81B4U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E83F8U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_00\_LPSPi4\_SCK** 0x400E81B4U, 0x4U, 0x400E8610U, 0x0-U, 0x400E83F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_00\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO09** 0x400E81B4U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E83F8U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_01\_USDHC2\_DATA2** 0x400E81B8U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E83-FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_01\_FLEXSPi1\_B\_DATA02** 0x400E81B8U, 0x1U, 0x400-E856CU, 0x1U, 0x400E83FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_01\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_CLK** 0x400E81B8U, 0x2U, 0x400E84C-CU, 0x1U, 0x400E83FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_01\_LPUART9\_RXD** 0x400E81B8U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E83F-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_01\_LPSPi4\_PCS0** 0x400E81B8U, 0x4U, 0x400E860CU, 0x0-U, 0x400E83FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_01\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO10** 0x400E81B8U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E83FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_01\_GPIO10\_IO10** 0x400E81B8U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E83FCU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_02\_GPIO10\_IO11** 0x400E81BCU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8400U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_02\_USDHC2\_DATA1** 0x400E81BCU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8400U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_02\_FLEXSPi1\_B\_DATA01** 0x400E81BCU, 0x1U, 0x400-E8568U, 0x1U, 0x400E8400U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_02\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_DATA00** 0x400E81BCU, 0x2U, 0x400-E84D0U, 0x1U, 0x400E8400U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_02\_LPUART9\_CTS\_B** 0x400E81BCU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8400U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_02\_LPSPi4\_SOUT** 0x400E81BCU, 0x4U, 0x400E8618U, 0x0U, 0x400E8400U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_02\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO11** 0x400E81BCU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8400U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_03\_GPIO10\_IO12** 0x400E81C0U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8404U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_03\_USDHC2\_DATA0** 0x400E81C0U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8404U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_03\_FLEXSPi1\_B\_DATA00** 0x400E81C0U, 0x1U, 0x400-E8564U, 0x1U, 0x400E8404U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_03\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_DATA01** 0x400E81C0U, 0x2U, 0x400-E84D4U, 0x1U, 0x400E8404U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_03\_LPUART9\_RTS\_B** 0x400E81C0U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8404U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_03\_LPSPi4\_SIN** 0x400E81C0U, 0x4U, 0x400E8614U, 0x0U, 0x400E8404U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_03\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO12** 0x400E81C0U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8404U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_04\_USDHC2\_CLK** 0x400E81C4U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8408U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_04\_FLEXSPi1\_B\_SCLK** 0x400E81C4U, 0x1U, 0x400-E8578U, 0x1U, 0x400E8408U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_04\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_DATA02** 0x400E81C4U, 0x2U, 0x400-E84D8U, 0x1U, 0x400E8408U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_04\_FLEXSPi1\_A\_SS1\_B** 0x400E81C4U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8408U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_04\_LP SPI4\_PCS1** 0x400E81C4U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8408U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_04\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO13** 0x400E81C4U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8408U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_04\_GPIO10\_IO13** 0x400E81C4U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8408U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_05\_GPIO10\_IO14** 0x400E81C8U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E840CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_05\_USDHC2\_CMD** 0x400E81C8U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E840CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_05\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_DQS** 0x400E81C8U, 0x1U, 0x400E8550U, 0x2U, 0x400E840CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_05\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_DATA03** 0x400E81C8U, 0x2U, 0x400E84DCU, 0x1U, 0x400E840CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_05\_FLEXSPI1\_B\_SS0\_B** 0x400E81C8U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E840CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_05\_LP SPI4\_PCS2** 0x400E81C8U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E840CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_05\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO14** 0x400E81C8U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E840CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_06\_GPIO10\_IO15** 0x400E81CCU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8410U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_06\_USDHC2\_RESET\_B** 0x400E81CCU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8410U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_06\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_SS0\_B** 0x400E81CCU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8410U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_06\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_DATA03** 0x400E81CCU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8410U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_06\_LP SPI4\_PCS3** 0x400E81CCU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8410U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_06\_GPT6\_CAPTURE1** 0x400E81CCU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8410U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_06\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO15** 0x400E81CCU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8410U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_07\_USDHC2\_STROBE** 0x400E81D0U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8414U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_07\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_SCLK** 0x400E81D0U, 0x1U, 0x400E8574U, 0x1U, 0x400E8414U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_07\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_DATA02** 0x400E81D0U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8414U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_07\_LPUART3\_CTS\_B** 0x400E81D0U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8414U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_07\_GPT6\_CAPTURE2** 0x400E81D0U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8414U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_07\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO16** 0x400E81D0U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8414U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_07\_LP SPI2\_SCK** 0x400E81D0U, 0x6U, 0x400E85E4U, 0x1U, 0x400E8414U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_07\_ENET\_TX\_ER** 0x400E81D0U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8414U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_07\_ENET\_QOS\_REF\_CLK** 0x400E81D0U, 0x9U, 0x400E84A0U, 0x1U, 0x400E8414U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_07\_GPIO10\_IO16** 0x400E81D0U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8414U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_08\_GPIO10\_IO17** 0x400E81D4U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8418U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_08\_USDHC2\_DATA4** 0x400E81D4U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8418U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_08\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_DATA00** 0x400E81D4U, 0x1U, 0x400E8554U, 0x1U, 0x400E8418U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_08\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_DATA01** 0x400E81D4U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8418U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_08\_LPUART3\_RTS\_B** 0x400E81D4U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8418U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_08\_GPT6\_COMPARE1** 0x400E81D4U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8418U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_08\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO17** 0x400E81D4U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8418U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_08\_LPSPi2\_PCS0** 0x400E81D4U, 0x6U, 0x400E85DCU, 0x1U, 0x400E8418U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_09\_GPIO10\_IO18** 0x400E81D8U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E841CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_09\_USDHC2\_DATA5** 0x400E81D8U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E841CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_09\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_DATA01** 0x400E81D8U, 0x1U, 0x400E8558U, 0x1U, 0x400E841CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_09\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_DATA00** 0x400E81D8U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E841CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_09\_LPUART5\_CTS\_B** 0x400E81D8U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E841CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_09\_GPT6\_COMPARE2** 0x400E81D8U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E841CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_09\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO18** 0x400E81D8U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E841CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_09\_LPSPi2\_SOUT** 0x400E81D8U, 0x6U, 0x400E85ECU, 0x1U, 0x400E841CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_10\_GPIO10\_IO19** 0x400E81DCU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8420U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_10\_USDHC2\_DATA6** 0x400E81DCU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8420U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_10\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_DATA02** 0x400E81DCU, 0x1U, 0x400E855CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8420U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_10\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_EN** 0x400E81DCU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8420U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_10\_LPUART5\_RTS\_B** 0x400E81DCU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8420U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_10\_GPT6\_COMPARE3** 0x400E81DCU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8420U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_10\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO19** 0x400E81DCU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8420U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_10\_LPSPi2\_SIN** 0x400E81DCU, 0x6U, 0x400E85E8U, 0x1U, 0x400E8420U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_11\_USDHC2\_DATA7** 0x400E81E0U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8424U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_11\_FLEXSPI1\_A\_DATA03** 0x400E81E0U, 0x1U, 0x400E8560U, 0x1U, 0x400E8424U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_11\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_CLK\_IO** 0x400E81E0U, 0x2U, 0x400E84E8U, 0x1U, 0x400E8424U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_11\_ENET\_1G\_REF\_CLK** 0x400E81E0U, 0x3U, 0x400E84C4U, 0x1U, 0x400E8424U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_11\_GPT6\_CLK** 0x400E81E0U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8424U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_11\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO20** 0x400E81E0U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8424U

E8424U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_11\_LPSPi2\_PCS1** 0x400E81E0U, 0x6U, 0x400E85E0U, 0x1-U, 0x400E8424U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_SD\_B2\_11\_GPIO10\_IO20** 0x400E81E0U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8424U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_00\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_CLK** 0x400E81E4U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8428U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_00\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_EN** 0x400E81E4U, 0x1U, 0x400E84-E0U, 0x2U, 0x400E8428U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_00\_TMR1\_TIMER0** 0x400E81E4U, 0x3U, 0x400E863CU, 0x2U, 0x400E8428U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_00\_XBAR1\_INOUT26** 0x400E81E4U, 0x4U, 0x400E86-F0U, 0x1U, 0x400E8428U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_00\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO21** 0x400E81E4U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8428U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_00\_ENET\_QOS\_RX\_EN** 0x400E81E4U, 0x8U, 0x400-E84F8U, 0x0U, 0x400E8428U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_00\_GPIO10\_IO21** 0x400E81E4U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8428U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_01\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_ENABLE** 0x400E81E8U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E842CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_01\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_CLK** 0x400E81E8U, 0x1U, 0x400E84-CCU, 0x2U, 0x400E842CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_01\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_ER** 0x400E81E8U, 0x2U, 0x400E84-E4U, 0x1U, 0x400E842CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_01\_TMR1\_TIMER1** 0x400E81E8U, 0x3U, 0x400E8640U, 0x2U, 0x400E842CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_01\_XBAR1\_INOUT27** 0x400E81E8U, 0x4U, 0x400E86-F4U, 0x1U, 0x400E842CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_01\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO22** 0x400E81E8U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E842CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_01\_ENET\_QOS\_RX\_CLK** 0x400E81E8U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E842CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_01\_ENET\_QOS\_RX\_ER** 0x400E81E8U, 0x9U, 0x400-E84FCU, 0x0U, 0x400E842CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_01\_GPIO10\_IO22** 0x400E81E8U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E842-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_02\_GPIO10\_IO23** 0x400E81ECU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8430U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_02\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_HSYNC** 0x400E81ECU, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8430U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_02\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_DATA00** 0x400E81ECU, 0x1U, 0x400E84D0U, 0x2U, 0x400E8430U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_02\_LPI2C3\_SCL** 0x400E81ECU, 0x2U, 0x400E85BCU, 0x0U, 0x400E8430U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_02\_TMR1\_TIMER2** 0x400E81ECU, 0x3U, 0x400E8644U, 0x1U, 0x400E8430U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_02\_XBAR1\_INOUT28** 0x400E81ECU, 0x4U, 0x400E86-F8U, 0x1U, 0x400E8430U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_02\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO23** 0x400E81ECU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8430U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_02\_ENET\_QOS\_RX\_DATA00** 0x400E81ECU, 0x8U, 0x400E84F0U, 0x0U, 0x400E8430U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_02\_LPUART1\_TXD** 0x400E81ECU, 0x9U, 0x400E8620U, 0x1U, 0x400E8430U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_03\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_VSYNC** 0x400E81F0U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8434U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_03\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_DATA01** 0x400E81F0U, 0x1U, 0x400E84D4U, 0x2U, 0x400E8434U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_03\_LPI2C3\_SDA** 0x400E81F0U, 0x2U, 0x400E85C0U, 0x0U, 0x400E8434U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_03\_TMR2\_TIMER0** 0x400E81F0U, 0x3U, 0x400E8648U, 0x2U, 0x400E8434U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_03\_XBAR1\_INOUT29** 0x400E81F0U, 0x4U, 0x400E86FCU, 0x1U, 0x400E8434U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_03\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO24** 0x400E81F0U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8434U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_03\_ENET\_QOS\_RX\_DATA01** 0x400E81F0U, 0x8U, 0x400E84F4U, 0x0U, 0x400E8434U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_03\_LPUART1\_RXD** 0x400E81F0U, 0x9U, 0x400E861CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8434U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_03\_GPIO10\_IO24** 0x400E81F0U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8434U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_04\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA00** 0x400E81F4U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8438U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_04\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_DATA02** 0x400E81F4U, 0x1U, 0x400E84D8U, 0x2U, 0x400E8438U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_04\_LPUART4\_RXD** 0x400E81F4U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8438U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_04\_TMR2\_TIMER1** 0x400E81F4U, 0x3U, 0x400E864CU, 0x2U, 0x400E8438U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_04\_XBAR1\_INOUT30** 0x400E81F4U, 0x4U, 0x400E8700U, 0x1U, 0x400E8438U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_04\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO25** 0x400E81F4U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8438U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_04\_ENET\_QOS\_RX\_DATA02** 0x400E81F4U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8438U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_04\_LPSPi3\_SCK** 0x400E81F4U, 0x9U, 0x400E8600U, 0x1U, 0x400E8438U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_04\_GPIO10\_IO25** 0x400E81F4U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8438U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_05\_GPIO10\_IO26** 0x400E81F8U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E843CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_05\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA01** 0x400E81F8U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E843CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_05\_ENET\_1G\_RX\_DATA03** 0x400E81F8U, 0x1U, 0x400E84DCU, 0x2U, 0x400E843CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_05\_LPUART4\_CTS\_B** 0x400E81F8U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E843CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_05\_TMR2\_TIMER2** 0x400E81F8U, 0x3U, 0x400E8650U,

- 0x1U, 0x400E843CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_05\_XBAR1\_INOUT31** 0x400E81F8U, 0x4U, 0x400E8704-U, 0x1U, 0x400E843CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_05\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO26** 0x400E81F8U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E843CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_05\_ENET\_QOS\_RX\_DATA03** 0x400E81F8U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E843CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_05\_LPSPI3\_SIN** 0x400E81F8U, 0x9U, 0x400E8604U, 0x1-U, 0x400E843CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_06\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA02** 0x400E81FCU, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8440U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_06\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_DATA03** 0x400E81FCU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8440U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_06\_LPUART4\_TXD** 0x400E81FCU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8440U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_06\_TMR3\_TIMER0** 0x400E81FCU, 0x3U, 0x400E8654U, 0x2U, 0x400E8440U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_06\_XBAR1\_INOUT32** 0x400E81FCU, 0x4U, 0x400-E8708U, 0x1U, 0x400E8440U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_06\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO27** 0x400E81FCU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8440U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_06\_SRC\_BT\_CFG00** 0x400E81FCU, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8440U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_06\_ENET\_QOS\_TX\_DATA03** 0x400E81FCU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8440U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_06\_LPSPI3\_SOUT** 0x400E81FCU, 0x9U, 0x400E8608U, 0x1U, 0x400E8440U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_06\_GPIO10\_IO27** 0x400E81FCU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8440U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_07\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA03** 0x400E8200U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8444U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_07\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_DATA02** 0x400E8200U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8444U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_07\_LPUART4\_RTS\_B** 0x400E8200U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8444U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_07\_TMR3\_TIMER1** 0x400E8200U, 0x3U, 0x400E8658U, 0x2U, 0x400E8444U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_07\_XBAR1\_INOUT33** 0x400E8200U, 0x4U, 0x400E870-CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8444U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_07\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO28** 0x400E8200U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8444U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_07\_SRC\_BT\_CFG01** 0x400E8200U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8444U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_07\_ENET\_QOS\_TX\_DATA02** 0x400E8200U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8444U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_07\_LPSPI3\_PCS0** 0x400E8200U, 0x9U, 0x400E85F0U, 0x1U, 0x400E8444U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_07\_GPIO10\_IO28** 0x400E8200U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8444U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_08\_GPIO10\_IO29** 0x400E8204U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-

- E8448U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_08\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA04** 0x400E8204U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8448U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_08\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_DATA01** 0x400E8204U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8448U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_08\_USDHC1\_CD\_B** 0x400E8204U, 0x2U, 0x400E86C8U, 0x1U, 0x400E8448U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_08\_TMR3\_TIMER2** 0x400E8204U, 0x3U, 0x400E865CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8448U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_08\_XBAR1\_INOUT34** 0x400E8204U, 0x4U, 0x400E8710-U, 0x1U, 0x400E8448U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_08\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO29** 0x400E8204U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8448U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_08\_SRC\_BT\_CFG02** 0x400E8204U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8448U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_08\_ENET\_QOS\_TX\_DATA01** 0x400E8204U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8448U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_08\_LPSPi3\_PCS1** 0x400E8204U, 0x9U, 0x400E85F4U, 0x1U, 0x400E8448U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_09\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA05** 0x400E8208U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E844CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_09\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_DATA00** 0x400E8208U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E844CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_09\_USDHC1\_WP** 0x400E8208U, 0x2U, 0x400E86CCU, 0x1U, 0x400E844CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_09\_TMR4\_TIMER0** 0x400E8208U, 0x3U, 0x400E8660U, 0x2U, 0x400E844CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_09\_XBAR1\_INOUT35** 0x400E8208U, 0x4U, 0x400E8714-U, 0x1U, 0x400E844CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_09\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO30** 0x400E8208U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E844CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_09\_SRC\_BT\_CFG03** 0x400E8208U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400-E844CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_09\_ENET\_QOS\_TX\_DATA00** 0x400E8208U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E844CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_09\_LPSPi3\_PCS2** 0x400E8208U, 0x9U, 0x400E85F8U, 0x1U, 0x400E844CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_09\_GPIO10\_IO30** 0x400E8208U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E844-CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_10\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA06** 0x400E820CU, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8450U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_10\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_EN** 0x400E820CU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8450U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_10\_USDHC1\_RESET\_B** 0x400E820CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8450U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_10\_TMR4\_TIMER1** 0x400E820CU, 0x3U, 0x400E8664U, 0x2U, 0x400E8450U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_10\_XBAR1\_INOUT36** 0x400E820CU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8450U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_10\_GPIO\_MUX4\_IO31** 0x400E820CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-

- E8450U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_10\_SRC\_BT\_CFG04** 0x400E820CU, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8450U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_10\_ENET\_QOS\_TX\_EN** 0x400E820CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8450U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_10\_LPSPI3\_PCS3** 0x400E820CU, 0x9U, 0x400E85FCU, 0x1U, 0x400E8450U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_10\_GPIO10\_IO31** 0x400E820CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8450U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_11\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA07** 0x400E8210U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8454U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_11\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_CLK\_IO** 0x400E8210U, 0x1U, 0x400-E84E8U, 0x2U, 0x400E8454U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_11\_ENET\_1G\_REF\_CLK** 0x400E8210U, 0x2U, 0x400-E84C4U, 0x2U, 0x400E8454U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_11\_TMR4\_TIMER2** 0x400E8210U, 0x3U, 0x400E8668U, 0x1U, 0x400E8454U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_11\_XBAR1\_INOUT37** 0x400E8210U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8454U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_11\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO00** 0x400E8210U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8454U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_11\_SRC\_BT\_CFG05** 0x400E8210U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8454U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_11\_ENET\_QOS\_TX\_CLK** 0x400E8210U, 0x8U, 0x400-E84A4U, 0x0U, 0x400E8454U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_11\_ENET\_QOS\_REF\_CLK** 0x400E8210U, 0x9U, 0x400-E84A0U, 0x2U, 0x400E8454U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B1\_11\_GPIO11\_IO00** 0x400E8210U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8454U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_00\_GPIO11\_IO01** 0x400E8214U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8458U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_00\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA08** 0x400E8214U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8458U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_00\_WDOG1\_B** 0x400E8214U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8458U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_00\_MQS\_RIGHT** 0x400E8214U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8458-U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_00\_ENET\_1G\_TX\_ER** 0x400E8214U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8458U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_00\_SAI1\_TX\_DATA03** 0x400E8214U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8458U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_00\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO01** 0x400E8214U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8458U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_00\_SRC\_BT\_CFG06** 0x400E8214U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8458U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_00\_ENET\_QOS\_TX\_ER** 0x400E8214U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8458U
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_01\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA09** 0x400E8218U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E845CU
  - #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_01\_USDHC1\_VSELECT** 0x400E8218U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E845CU

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_01\_MQS\_LEFT** 0x400E8218U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E845CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_01\_WDOG2\_B** 0x400E8218U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E845CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_01\_SAI1\_TX\_DATA02** 0x400E8218U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E845CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_01\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO02** 0x400E8218U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E845CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_01\_SRC\_BT\_CFG07** 0x400E8218U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E845CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_01\_EWM\_OUT\_B** 0x400E8218U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E845CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_01\_CCM\_ENET\_REF\_CLK\_25M** 0x400E8218U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E845CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_01\_GPIO11\_IO02** 0x400E8218U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E845CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_02\_GPIO11\_IO03** 0x400E821CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8460U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_02\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA10** 0x400E821CU, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8460U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_02\_ENET\_TX\_DATA00** 0x400E821CU, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8460U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_02\_PIT1\_TRIGGER3** 0x400E821CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8460U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_02\_ARM\_TRACE00** 0x400E821CU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8460U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_02\_SAI1\_TX\_DATA01** 0x400E821CU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8460U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_02\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO03** 0x400E821CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8460U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_02\_SRC\_BT\_CFG08** 0x400E821CU, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E8460U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_02\_ENET\_QOS\_TX\_DATA00** 0x400E821CU, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8460U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_03\_GPIO11\_IO04** 0x400E8220U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8464U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_03\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA11** 0x400E8220U, 0x0U, 0, 0, 0x400E8464U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_03\_ENET\_TX\_DATA01** 0x400E8220U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400E8464U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_03\_PIT1\_TRIGGER2** 0x400E8220U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8464U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_03\_ARM\_TRACE01** 0x400E8220U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8464U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_03\_SAI1\_MCLK** 0x400E8220U, 0x4U, 0x400E866CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8464U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_03\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO04** 0x400E8220U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8464U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_03\_SRC\_BT\_CFG09** 0x400E8220U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400E8464U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_03\_ENET\_QOS\_TX\_DATA01** 0x400E8220U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8464U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_04\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA12** 0x400E8224U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8468U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_04\_ENET\_TX\_EN** 0x400E8224U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8468U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_04\_PIT1\_TRIGGER1** 0x400E8224U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8468U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_04\_ARM\_TRACE02** 0x400E8224U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8468U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_04\_SAI1\_RX\_SYNC** 0x400E8224U, 0x4U, 0x400E8678U, 0x1U, 0x400E8468U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_04\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO05** 0x400E8224U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8468U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_04\_SRC\_BT\_CFG10** 0x400E8224U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8468U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_04\_ENET\_QOS\_TX\_EN** 0x400E8224U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8468U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_04\_GPIO11\_IO05** 0x400E8224U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8468U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_05\_GPIO11\_IO06** 0x400E8228U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E846-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_05\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA13** 0x400E8228U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E846CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_05\_ENET\_TX\_CLK** 0x400E8228U, 0x1U, 0x400E84C0U, 0x1U, 0x400E846CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_05\_ENET\_REF\_CLK** 0x400E8228U, 0x2U, 0x400E84A8-U, 0x1U, 0x400E846CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_05\_ARM\_TRACE03** 0x400E8228U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E846CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_05\_SAI1\_RX\_BCLK** 0x400E8228U, 0x4U, 0x400E8670U, 0x1U, 0x400E846CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_05\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO06** 0x400E8228U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E846CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_05\_SRC\_BT\_CFG11** 0x400E8228U, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400-E846CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_05\_ENET\_QOS\_TX\_CLK** 0x400E8228U, 0x8U, 0x400-E84A4U, 0x1U, 0x400E846CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_06\_GPIO11\_IO07** 0x400E822CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8470U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_06\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA14** 0x400E822CU, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8470U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_06\_ENET\_RX\_DATA00** 0x400E822CU, 0x1U, 0x400E84-B0U, 0x1U, 0x400E8470U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_06\_LPUART7\_TXD** 0x400E822CU, 0x2U, 0x400E8630U, 0x1U, 0x400E8470U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_06\_ARM\_TRACE\_CLK** 0x400E822CU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8470U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_06\_SAI1\_RX\_DATA00** 0x400E822CU, 0x4U, 0x400-E8674U, 0x1U, 0x400E8470U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_06\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO07** 0x400E822CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-

E8470U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_06\_ENET\_QOS\_RX\_DATA00** 0x400E822CU, 0x8U, 0x400E84F0U, 0x1U, 0x400E8470U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_07\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA15** 0x400E8230U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8474U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_07\_ENET\_RX\_DATA01** 0x400E8230U, 0x1U, 0x400E84-B4U, 0x1U, 0x400E8474U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_07\_LPUART7\_RXD** 0x400E8230U, 0x2U, 0x400E862CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8474U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_07\_ARM\_TRACE\_SWO** 0x400E8230U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8474U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_07\_SAI1\_TX\_DATA00** 0x400E8230U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400E8474U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_07\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO08** 0x400E8230U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8474U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_07\_ENET\_QOS\_RX\_DATA01** 0x400E8230U, 0x8U, 0x400E84F4U, 0x1U, 0x400E8474U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_07\_GPIO11\_IO08** 0x400E8230U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8474U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_08\_GPIO11\_IO09** 0x400E8234U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E8478U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_08\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA16** 0x400E8234U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8478U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_08\_ENET\_RX\_EN** 0x400E8234U, 0x1U, 0x400E84B8U, 0x1U, 0x400E8478U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_08\_LPUART8\_TXD** 0x400E8234U, 0x2U, 0x400E8638U, 0x1U, 0x400E8478U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_08\_ARM\_CM7\_EVENTO** 0x400E8234U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8478U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_08\_SAI1\_TX\_BCLK** 0x400E8234U, 0x4U, 0x400E867CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8478U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_08\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO09** 0x400E8234U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400E8478U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_08\_ENET\_QOS\_RX\_EN** 0x400E8234U, 0x8U, 0x400E84-F8U, 0x1U, 0x400E8478U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_08\_LPUART1\_TXD** 0x400E8234U, 0x9U, 0x400E8620U, 0x2U, 0x400E8478U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_09\_GPIO11\_IO10** 0x400E8238U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E847-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_09\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA17** 0x400E8238U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E847CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_09\_ENET\_RX\_ER** 0x400E8238U, 0x1U, 0x400E84BCU, 0x1U, 0x400E847CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_09\_LPUART8\_RXD** 0x400E8238U, 0x2U, 0x400E8634U, 0x1U, 0x400E847CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_09\_ARM\_CM7\_EVENTI** 0x400E8238U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E847CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_09\_SAI1\_TX\_SYNC** 0x400E8238U, 0x4U, 0x400E8680U, 0x1U, 0x400E847CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_09\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO10** 0x400E8238U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-

E847CU

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_09\_ENET\_QOS\_RX\_ER** 0x400E8238U, 0x8U, 0x400E84-FCU, 0x1U, 0x400E847CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_09\_LPUART1\_RXD** 0x400E8238U, 0x9U, 0x400E861CU, 0x2U, 0x400E847CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_10\_GPIO11\_IO11** 0x400E823CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8480U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_10\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA18** 0x400E823CU, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8480U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_10\_EMVSIM2\_IO** 0x400E823CU, 0x1U, 0x400E86A8U, 0x1U, 0x400E8480U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_10\_LPUART2\_TXD** 0x400E823CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8480U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_10\_WDOG2\_RESET\_B\_DEB** 0x400E823CU, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8480U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_10\_XBAR1\_INOUT38** 0x400E823CU, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8480U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_10\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO11** 0x400E823CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8480U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_10\_LPI2C3\_SCL** 0x400E823CU, 0x6U, 0x400E85BCU, 0x1U, 0x400E8480U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_10\_ENET\_QOS\_RX\_ER** 0x400E823CU, 0x8U, 0x400-E84FCU, 0x2U, 0x400E8480U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_10\_SPDIF\_IN** 0x400E823CU, 0x9U, 0x400E86B4U, 0x2U, 0x400E8480U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_11\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA19** 0x400E8240U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8484U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_11\_EMVSIM2\_CLK** 0x400E8240U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8484U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_11\_LPUART2\_RXD** 0x400E8240U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8484U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_11\_WDOG1\_RESET\_B\_DEB** 0x400E8240U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8484U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_11\_XBAR1\_INOUT39** 0x400E8240U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8484U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_11\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO12** 0x400E8240U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8484U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_11\_LPI2C3\_SDA** 0x400E8240U, 0x6U, 0x400E85C0U, 0x1U, 0x400E8484U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_11\_ENET\_QOS\_CRS** 0x400E8240U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8484U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_11\_SPDIF\_OUT** 0x400E8240U, 0x9U, 0, 0, 0x400E8484U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_11\_GPIO11\_IO12** 0x400E8240U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8484U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_12\_GPIO11\_IO13** 0x400E8244U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8488U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_12\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA20** 0x400E8244U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8488U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_12\_EMVSIM2\_RST** 0x400E8244U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8488U

- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_12\_FLEXCAN1\_TX** 0x400E8244U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8488U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_12\_LPUART2\_CTS\_B** 0x400E8244U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8488U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_12\_XBAR1\_INOUT40** 0x400E8244U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8488U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_12\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO13** 0x400E8244U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8488U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_12\_LPI2C4\_SCL** 0x400E8244U, 0x6U, 0x400E85C4U, 0x1U, 0x400E8488U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_12\_ENET\_QOS\_COL** 0x400E8244U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8488U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_12\_LPSPi4\_SCK** 0x400E8244U, 0x9U, 0x400E8610U, 0x1U, 0x400E8488U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_13\_GPIO11\_IO14** 0x400E8248U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400E848-CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_13\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA21** 0x400E8248U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E848CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_13\_EMVSIM2\_SVEN** 0x400E8248U, 0x1U, 0, 0, 0x400-E848CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_13\_FLEXCAN1\_RX** 0x400E8248U, 0x2U, 0x400E8498U, 0x1U, 0x400E848CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_13\_LPUART2\_RTS\_B** 0x400E8248U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400-E848CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_13\_ENET\_REF\_CLK** 0x400E8248U, 0x4U, 0x400E84A8-U, 0x2U, 0x400E848CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_13\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO14** 0x400E8248U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E848CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_13\_LPI2C4\_SDA** 0x400E8248U, 0x6U, 0x400E85C8U, 0x1U, 0x400E848CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_13\_ENET\_QOS\_1588\_EVENT0\_OUT** 0x400E8248U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E848CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_13\_LPSPi4\_SIN** 0x400E8248U, 0x9U, 0x400E8614U, 0x1-U, 0x400E848CU
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_14\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO15** 0x400E824CU, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8490U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_14\_FLEXCAN1\_TX** 0x400E824CU, 0x6U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8490U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_14\_ENET\_QOS\_1588\_EVENT0\_IN** 0x400E824CU, 0x8-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8490U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_14\_LPSPi4\_SOUT** 0x400E824CU, 0x9U, 0x400E8618U, 0x1U, 0x400E8490U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_14\_GPIO11\_IO15** 0x400E824CU, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8490U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_14\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA22** 0x400E824CU, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8490U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_14\_EMVSIM2\_PD** 0x400E824CU, 0x1U, 0x400E86ACU, 0x1U, 0x400E8490U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_14\_WDOG2\_B** 0x400E824CU, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8490U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_14\_VIDEO\_MUX\_EXT\_DCIC1** 0x400E824CU, 0x3U, 0,

- 0, 0x400E8490U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_14\_ENET\_1G\_REF\_CLK** 0x400E824CU, 0x4U, 0x400-E84C4U, 0x3U, 0x400E8490U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_15\_VIDEO\_MUX\_LCDIF\_DATA23** 0x400E8250U, 0x0-U, 0, 0, 0x400E8494U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_15\_EMVSIM2\_POWER\_FAIL** 0x400E8250U, 0x1U, 0x400E86B0U, 0x1U, 0x400E8494U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_15\_WDOG1\_B** 0x400E8250U, 0x2U, 0, 0, 0x400E8494U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_15\_VIDEO\_MUX\_EXT\_DCIC2** 0x400E8250U, 0x3U, 0, 0, 0x400E8494U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_15\_PIT1\_TRIGGER0** 0x400E8250U, 0x4U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8494U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_15\_GPIO\_MUX5\_IO16** 0x400E8250U, 0x5U, 0, 0, 0x400-E8494U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_15\_FLEXCAN1\_RX** 0x400E8250U, 0x6U, 0x400E8498U, 0x2U, 0x400E8494U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_15\_ENET\_QOS\_1588\_EVENT0\_AUX\_IN** 0x400E8250-U, 0x8U, 0, 0, 0x400E8494U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_15\_LPSPi4\_PCS0** 0x400E8250U, 0x9U, 0x400E860CU, 0x1U, 0x400E8494U
- #define **IOMUXC\_GPIO\_DISP\_B2\_15\_GPIO11\_IO16** 0x400E8250U, 0xAU, 0, 0, 0x400-E8494U

## Configuration

- static void **IOMUXC\_SetPinMux** (uint32\_t muxRegister, uint32\_t muxMode, uint32\_t inputRegister, uint32\_t inputDaisy, uint32\_t configRegister, uint32\_t inputOnfield)  
*Sets the IOMUXC pin mux mode.*
- static void **IOMUXC\_SetPinConfig** (uint32\_t muxRegister, uint32\_t muxMode, uint32\_t inputRegister, uint32\_t inputDaisy, uint32\_t configRegister, uint32\_t configValue)  
*Sets the IOMUXC pin configuration.*
- static void **IOMUXC\_SetSaiMClkClockSource** (IOMUXC\_GPR\_Type \*base, iomuxc\_gpr-saimclk\_t mclk, uint8\_t clkSrc)  
*Sets IOMUXC general configuration for SAI MCLK selection.*
- static void **IOMUXC\_MQSEEnterSoftwareReset** (IOMUXC\_GPR\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enters or exit MQS software reset.*
- static void **IOMUXC\_MQSEnable** (IOMUXC\_GPR\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables MQS.*
- static void **IOMUXC\_MQSConfig** (IOMUXC\_GPR\_Type \*base, iomuxc\_mqs\_pwm\_oversample-rate\_t rate, uint8\_t divider)  
*Configure MQS PWM oversampling rate compared with mclk and divider ratio control for mclk from hmclk.*

## 8.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 8.2.1 #define FSL\_IOMUXC\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 2))

## 8.3 Function Documentation

### 8.3.1 static void IOMUXC\_SetPinMux ( *uint32\_t muxRegister, uint32\_t muxMode, uint32\_t inputRegister, uint32\_t inputDaisy, uint32\_t configRegister, uint32\_t inputOnfield* ) [inline], [static]

Note

The first five parameters can be filled with the pin function ID macros.

This is an example to set the PTA6 as the lpuart0\_tx:

```
* IOMUXC_SetPinMux(IOMUXC_PTA6_LPUART0_TX, 0);
*
```

This is an example to set the PTA0 as GPIOA0:

```
* IOMUXC_SetPinMux(IOMUXC_PTA0_GPIOA0, 0);
*
```

Parameters

<i>muxRegister</i>	The pin mux register.
<i>muxMode</i>	The pin mux mode.
<i>inputRegister</i>	The select input register.
<i>inputDaisy</i>	The input daisy.
<i>configRegister</i>	The config register.
<i>inputOnfield</i>	Software input on field.

### 8.3.2 static void IOMUXC\_SetPinConfig ( *uint32\_t muxRegister, uint32\_t muxMode, uint32\_t inputRegister, uint32\_t inputDaisy, uint32\_t configRegister, uint32\_t configValue* ) [inline], [static]

Note

The previous five parameters can be filled with the pin function ID macros.

This is an example to set pin configuration for IOMUXC\_PTA3\_LPI2C0\_SCLS:

```
* IOMUXC_SetPinConfig(IOMUXC_PTA3_LPI2C0_SCLS, IOMUXC_SW_PAD_CTL_PAD_PUS_MASK |
    IOMUXC_SW_PAD_CTL_PAD_PUS(2U))
*
```

Parameters

<i>muxRegister</i>	The pin mux register.
<i>muxMode</i>	The pin mux mode.
<i>inputRegister</i>	The select input register.
<i>inputDaisy</i>	The input daisy.
<i>configRegister</i>	The config register.
<i>configValue</i>	The pin config value.

### 8.3.3 static void IOMUXC\_SetSaiMClkClockSource ( IOMUXC\_GPR\_Type \* *base*, iomuxc\_gpr\_saimclk\_t *mclk*, uint8\_t *clkSrc* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	The IOMUXC GPR base address.
<i>mclk</i>	The SAI MCLK.
<i>clkSrc</i>	The clock source. Take refer to register setting details for the clock source in RM.

### 8.3.4 static void IOMUXC\_MQSEEnterSoftwareReset ( IOMUXC\_GPR\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	The IOMUXC GPR base address.
<i>enable</i>	Enter or exit MQS software reset.

### 8.3.5 static void IOMUXC\_MQSEnable ( IOMUXC\_GPR\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	The IOMUXC GPR base address.
<i>enable</i>	Enable or disable the MQS.

**8.3.6 static void IOMUXC\_MQSConfig ( IOMUXC\_GPR\_Type \* *base*,  
iomuxc\_mqs\_pwm\_oversample\_rate\_t *rate*, uint8\_t *divider* ) [inline],  
[static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	The IOMUXC GPR base address.
<i>rate</i>	The MQS PWM oversampling rate, refer to "iomuxc_mqs_pwm_oversample_rate_t".
<i>divider</i>	The divider ratio control for mclk from hmclk. mclk freq = 1 /( <i>divider</i> + 1) * hmclk freq.

# **Chapter 9**

## **NIC301 Driver**

The MCUXpresso SDK provides APIs for MCUXpresso SDK devices' nic operation.

The NIC301 driver supports:

- Set IB configuration
- Get IB current configuration

# **Chapter 10**

## **PGMC Driver**

The MCUXpresso SDK provides APIs for MCUXpresso SDK devices' src operation.

The Power Gating and Memory Controller(PGMC) block is a power management component that controls power gating of power domains and memory low power mode. There are four sub modules in the PGMC block, they are:

- Basic Power Controller(BPC): To control power domains with simple isolation and power switch;
- CPU Power Controller(CPC): To control CPU platform with complex power domain and sequence requirement;
- PMIC Power Controller(PPC): To control PMIC standby mode outside of the chip;
- Memory Interface(MIF): Designed for dedicated technology of memory;

For the BPC sub module, the APIs in "Basic Power Controller Related Interfaces" function group are provided. For the CPC sub module, the APIs in "CPU Power Controller Related Interfaces" function group are provided. For the PPC sub module, the APIs in "PMIC Power Related Interfaces" function group are provided. For the MIF sub module, the APIs in "MIF Module Related APIs" are provided.

# Chapter 11

## PMU Driver

### 11.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides APIs for MCUXpresso SDK device's src operation.

The Power Management Unit(PMU) is designed to simplify the external power interface. Based on the features of PMU, the PMU driver is divided into 3 groups. In the function group "LDOs Control APIs", those APIs can be used to control LDOs (including PLL LDO, LPSR\_DIG LDO, LPSR\_ANA LDO) in software mode or hardware mode; In the function group "Bandgap Control APIs", those APIs can be used to control bandgap in software mode or hardware mode; In the function group "Body Bias Control APIs", those APIs can be used to control well bias and body bias in software mode or hardware mode.

### Data Structures

- struct [`pmu\_static\_lpsr\_ana\_ldo\_config\_t`](#)  
*LPSR ANA LDO config. [More...](#)*
- struct [`pmu\_static\_lpsr\_dig\_config\_t`](#)  
*LPSR DIG LDO Config in Static/Software Mode. [More...](#)*
- struct [`pmu\_snvs\_dig\_config\_t`](#)  
*SNVS DIG LDO config. [More...](#)*
- struct [`pmu\_static\_bandgap\_config\_t`](#)  
*Bandgap config in static mode. [More...](#)*
- union [`pmu\_well\_bias\_option\_t`](#)  
*The union of well bias basic options, such as clock source, power source and so on. [More...](#)*
- struct [`pmu\_well\_bias\_config\_t`](#)  
*The structure of well bias configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct [`pmu\_gpc\_body\_bias\_config\_t`](#)  
*The stucture of body bias config in GPC mode. [More...](#)*

## Enumerations

- enum `_pmu_setpoint_map` {
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint0` = 1UL << 0UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint1` = 1UL << 1UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint2` = 1UL << 2UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint3` = 1UL << 3UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint4` = 1UL << 4UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint5` = 1UL << 5UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint6` = 1UL << 6UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint7` = 1UL << 7UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint8` = 1UL << 8UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint9` = 1UL << 9UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint10` = 1UL << 10UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint11` = 1UL << 11UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint12` = 1UL << 12UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint13` = 1UL << 13UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint14` = 1UL << 14UL,
   
  `kPMU_SetPoint15` = 1UL << 15UL }
   
    *System setpoints enumeration.*
- enum `pmu_ldo_name_t` {
   
  `kPMU_PHiLdo` = 0U,
   
  `kPMU_LpsrAnaLdo` = 1U,
   
  `kPMU_LpsrDigLdo` = 2U,
   
  `kPMU_SnvsDigLdo` = 3U }
   
    *The name of LDOs.*
- enum `pmu_body_bias_name_t` {
   
  `kPMU_RBB_SOC` = 0x0U,
   
  `kPMU_RBB_LPSR` = 0x1U }
   
    *The name of body bias.*
- enum `pmu_control_mode_t` {
   
  `kPMU_StaticMode` = 0U,
   
  `kPMU_GPCMode` = 1U }
   
    *The control mode of LDOs/Bandgaps/Body Bias.*
- enum `pmu_ldo_operate_mode_t` {
   
  `kPMU_LowPowerMode` = 0x0U,
   
  `kPMU_HighPowerMode` = 0x1U }
   
    *The operation mode for the LDOs.*
- enum `pmu_lpsr_ana_ldo_charge_pump_current_t` {
   
  `kPMU_LpsrAnaChargePump300nA` = 0U,
   
  `kPMU_LpsrAnaChargePump400nA` = 1U,
   
  `kPMU_LpsrAnaChargePump500nA` = 2U,
   
  `kPMU_LpsrAnaChargePump600nA` = 3U }
   
    *The enumeration of LPSR ANA LDO's charge pump current.*
- enum `pmu_lpsr_ana_ldo_output_range_t` {
   
  `kPMU_LpsrAnaLdoOutputFrom1P77To1P83` = 0U,
   
  `kPMU_LpsrAnaLdoOutputFrom1P72To1P77` = 1U,

```
kPMU_LpsrAnaLdoOutputFrom1P82To1P88 = 2U }
```

*The enumeration of LPSR ANA LDO's output range.*

- enum `pmu_lpsr_dig_voltage_step_time_t` {
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigVoltageStepInc15us = 0x0U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigVoltageStepInc25us = 0x1U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigVoltageStepInc50us = 0x2U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigVoltageStepInc100us = 0x3U }

*The enumeration of voltage step time for LPSR DIG LDO.*

- enum `pmu_lpsr_dig_target_output_voltage_t` {
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P631V = 0x0U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P65V = 0x1U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P67V = 0x2U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P689V = 0x3U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P709V = 0x4U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P728V = 0x5U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P748V = 0x6U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P767V = 0x7U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P786V = 0x8U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P806V = 0x9U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P825V = 0xAU,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P845V = 0xBU,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P864V = 0xCU,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P883V = 0xDU,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P903V = 0xEU,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P922V = 0xFU,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P942V = 0x10U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P961V = 0x11U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P981V = 0x12U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P0V = 0x13U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P019V = 0x14U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P039V = 0x15U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P058V = 0x16U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P078V = 0x17U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P097V = 0x18U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P117V = 0x19U,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P136V = 0x1AU,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P155V = 0x1BU,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P175V = 0x1CU,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P194V = 0x1DU,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P214V = 0x1EU,
   
kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P233V = 0x1FU }

*The target output voltage of LPSR DIG LDO.*

- enum `pmu_snvs_dig_charge_pump_current_t` {
   
kPMU\_SnvsDigChargePump12P5nA = 0U,
   
kPMU\_SnvsDigChargePump6P25nA = 1U,

`kPMU_SnvsDigChargePump18P75nA = 2U }`

*The enumeration of the SNVS DIG LDO's charge pump current.*

- enum `pmu_snvs_dig_discharge_resistor_value_t` {

`kPMU_SnvsDigDischargeResistor15K = 0U,`

`kPMU_SnvsDigDischargeResistor30K = 1U,`

`kPMU_SnvsDigDischargeResistor9K = 2U }`

*The enumeration of the SNVS DIG LDO's discharge resistor.*

- enum `_pmu_static_bandgap_power_down_option` {

`kPMU_PowerDownBandgapFully = 1U << 0U,`

`kPMU_PowerDownVoltageReferenceOutputOnly = 1U << 1U,`

`kPMU_PowerDownBandgapVBGUPDetector = 1U << 2U }`

*The enumeration of bandgap power down option.*

- enum `pmu_bandgap_output_VBG_voltage_value_t` {

`kPMU_BandgapOutputVBGVoltageNominal = 0x0U,`

`kPMU_BandgapOutputVBGVoltagePlus10mV = 0x1U,`

`kPMU_BandgapOutputVBGVoltagePlus20mV = 0x2U,`

`kPMU_BandgapOutputVBGVoltagePlus30mV = 0x3U,`

`kPMU_BandgapOutputVBGVoltageMinus10mV = 0x4U,`

`kPMU_BandgapOutputVBGVoltageMinus20mV = 0x5U,`

`kPMU_BandgapOutputVBGVoltageMinus30mV = 0x6U,`

`kPMU_BandgapOutputVBGVoltageMinus40mV = 0x7U }`

*The enumeration of output VBG voltage.*

- enum `pmu_bandgap_output_current_value_t` {

`kPMU_OutputCurrent11P5uA = 0x0U,`

`kPMU_OutputCurrent11P8uA = 0x1U,`

`kPMU_OutputCurrent12P1uA = 0x2U,`

`kPMU_OutputCurrent12P4uA = 0x4U,`

`kPMU_OutputCurrent12P7uA = 0x5U,`

`kPMU_OutputCurrent13P0uA = 0x6U,`

`kPMU_OutputCurrent13P3uA = 0x7U }`

*The enumeration of output current.*

- enum `pmu_well_bias_power_source_t` {

`kPMU_WellBiasPowerFromLpsrDigLdo = 0U,`

`kPMU_WellBiasPowerFromDCDC }`

*The enumerator of well bias power source.*

- enum `pmu_bias_area_size_t` {

`kPMU_180uA_6mm2At125C = 0U,`

`kPMU_150uA_5mm2At125C,`

`kPMU_120uA_4mm2At125C,`

`kPMU_90uA_3mm2At125C,`

`kPMU_60uA_2mm2At125C,`

`kPMU_45uA_1P5mm2At125C,`

`kPMU_30uA_1mm2At125C,`

`kPMU_15uA_0P5mm2At125C }`

*The enumerator of bias area size.*

- enum `pmu_well_bias_typical_freq_t` {

```
kPMU_OscFreqDiv128 = 0U,
kPMU_OscFreqDiv64 = 1U,
kPMU_OscFreqDiv32 = 2U,
kPMU_OscFreqDiv16 = 3U,
kPMU_OscFreqDiv8 = 4U,
kPMU_OscFreqDiv2 = 6U,
kPMU_OscFreq = 7U }
```

*The enumerator of well bias typical frequency.*

- enum `pmu_adaptive_clock_source_t` {
 kPMU\_AdaptiveClkSourceOscClk = 0U,
 kPMU\_AdaptiveClkSourceChargePumpClk }

*The enumerator of well bias adaptive clock source.*

- enum `pmu_freq_reduction_t` {
 kPMU\_FreqReductionNone = 0U,
 kPMU\_FreqReduction30PCT,
 kPMU\_FreqReduction40PCT,
 kPMU\_FreqReduction50PCT }

*The enumerator of frequency reduction due to cap increment.*

- enum `pmu_well_bias_1P8_adjustment_t` {
 kPMU\_Cref0fFCspl0fFDeltaC0fF = 0U,
 kPMU\_Cref0fFCspl30fFDeltaCN30fF,
 kPMU\_Cref0fFCspl43fFDeltaCN43fF,
 kPMU\_Cref0fFCspl62fFDeltaCN62fF,
 kPMU\_Cref0fFCspl105fFDeltaCN105fF,
 kPMU\_Cref30fFCspl0fFDeltaC30fF,
 kPMU\_Cref30fFCspl43fFDeltaCN12fF,
 kPMU\_Cref30fFCspl105fFDeltaCN75fF,
 kPMU\_Cref43fFCspl0fFDeltaC43fF,
 kPMU\_Cref43fFCspl30fFDeltaC13fF,
 kPMU\_Cref43fFCspl62fFDeltaCN19fF,
 kPMU\_Cref62fFCspl0fFDeltaC62fF,
 kPMU\_Cref62fFCspl43fFDeltaC19fF,
 kPMU\_Cref105fFCspl0fFDeltaC105fF,
 kPMU\_Cref105fFCspl30fFDeltaC75fF }

*The enumerator of well bias 1P8 adjustment.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_PMU_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 1, 0)`)  
*PMU driver version.*

## LDOs Control APIs

- void `PMU_SetPllLdoControlMode` (ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \*base, `pmu_control_mode_t` mode)  
*Selects the control mode of the PLL LDO.*
- void `PMU_SwitchPllLdoToGPCMode` (ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \*base)  
*Switches the PLL LDO from Static/Software Mode to GPC/Hardware Mode.*

- void **PMU\_StaticEnablePllLdo** (ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \*base)  
*Enables PLL LDO via AI interface in Static/Software mode.*
- void **PMU\_StaticDisablePllLdo** (void)  
*Disables PLL LDO via AI interface in Static/Software mode.*
- void **PMU\_SetLpsrAnaLdoControlMode** (ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \*base, **pmu\_control\_mode\_t** mode)  
*Selects the control mode of the LPSR ANA LDO.*
- void **PMU\_StaticEnableLpsrAnaLdoBypassMode** (ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Sets the Bypass mode of the LPSR ANA LDO.*
- static bool **PMU\_StaticCheckLpsrAnaLdoBypassMode** (ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Checks whether the LPSR ANA LDO is in bypass mode.*
- void **PMU\_StaticGetLpsrAnaLdoDefaultConfig** (**pmu\_static\_lpsr\_ana\_ldo\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Fill the LPSR ANA LDO configuration structure with default settings.*
- void **PMU\_StaticLpsrAnaLdoInit** (ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \*base, const **pmu\_static\_lpsr\_ana\_ldo\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Initialize the LPSR ANA LDO in Static/Software Mode.*
- void **PMU\_StaticLpsrAnaLdoDeinit** (ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Disable the output of LPSR ANA LDO.*
- void **PMU\_SetLpsrDigLdoControlMode** (ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \*base, **pmu\_control\_mode\_t** mode)  
*Selects the control mode of the LPSR DIG LDO.*
- void **PMU\_StaticEnableLpsrDigLdoBypassMode** (ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Turn on/off Bypass mode of the LPSR DIG LDO in Static/Software mode.*
- static bool **PMU\_StaticCheckLpsrDigLdoBypassMode** (ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Checks whether the LPSR DIG LDO is in bypass mode.*
- void **PMU\_StaticGetLpsrDigLdoDefaultConfig** (**pmu\_static\_lpsr\_dig\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Gets the default configuration of LPSR DIG LDO.*
- void **PMU\_StaticLpsrDigLdoInit** (ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \*base, const **pmu\_static\_lpsr\_dig\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Initialize the LPSR DIG LDO in static mode.*
- void **PMU\_StaticLpsrDigLdoDeinit** (ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Disable the LPSR DIG LDO.*
- void **PMU\_GPCSetLpsrDigLdoTargetVoltage** (uint32\_t setpointMap, **pmu\_lpsr\_dig\_target\_output\_voltage\_t** voltageValue)  
*Sets the voltage step of LPSR DIG LDO in certain setpoint during GPC mode.*
- void **PMU\_GetSnvsDigLdoDefaultConfig** (**pmu\_snvs\_dig\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Gets the default config of the SNVS DIG LDO.*
- void **PMU\_SnvsDigLdoInit** (ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_DIG\_Type \*base, **pmu\_ldo\_operate\_mode\_t** mode)  
*Initialize the SNVS DIG LDO.*
- static void **PMU\_SnvsDigLdoDeinit** (ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_DIG\_Type \*base)  
*Disable SNVS DIG LDO.*
- void **PMU\_GPCEnableLdo** (**pmu\_ldo\_name\_t** name, uint32\_t setpointMap)  
*Controls the ON/OFF of the selected LDO in certain setpoints with GPC mode.*
- void **PMU\_GPCSetLdoOperateMode** (**pmu\_ldo\_name\_t** name, uint32\_t setpointMap, **pmu\_ldo\_operate\_mode\_t** mode)  
*Sets the operating mode of the selected LDO in certain setpoints with GPC mode.*
- void **PMU\_GPCEnableLdoTrackingMode** (**pmu\_ldo\_name\_t** name, uint32\_t setpointMap)

- void **PMU\_GPCEnableLdoBypassMode** (pmu\_ldo\_name\_t name, uint32\_t setpointMap)
 

*Controls the ON/OFF of the selected LDOs' Tracking mode in certain setpoints with GPC mode.*
- void **PMU\_GPCEnableLdoStandbyMode** (pmu\_ldo\_name\_t name, uint32\_t setpointMap)
 

*Controls the ON/OFF of the selected LDOs' Bypass mode in certain setpoints with GPC mode.*

*When STBY assert, enable/disable the selected LDO enter it's Low power mode.*

## Bandgap Control APIs

- void **PMU\_SetBandgapControlMode** (ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \*base, pmu\_control\_mode\_t mode)
 

*Selects the control mode of the Bandgap Reference.*
- void **PMU\_SwitchBandgapToGPCMode** (ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \*base)
 

*Switches the Bandgap from Static/Software Mode to GPC/Hardware Mode.*
- void **PMU\_DisableBandgapSelfBiasAfterPowerUp** (void)
 

*Disables Bandgap self bias for best noise performance.*
- void **PMU\_EnableBandgapSelfBiasBeforePowerDown** (void)
 

*Enables Bandgap self bias before power down.*
- void **PMU\_StaticBandgapInit** (const pmu\_static\_bandgap\_config\_t \*config)
 

*Initialize Bandgap.*
- static void **PMU\_GPCEnableBandgap** (ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \*base, uint32\_t setpointMap)
 

*Controls the ON/OFF of the Bandgap in certain setpoints with GPC mode.*
- static void **PMU\_GPCEnableBandgapStandbyMode** (ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \*base, uint32\_t setpointMap)
 

*Controls the ON/OFF of the Bandgap's Standby mode in certain setpoints with GPC mode.*

## Body Bias Control APIs

- void **PMU\_WellBiasInit** (ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \*base, const pmu\_well\_bias\_config\_t \*config)
 

*Configures Well bias, such as power source, clock source and so on.*
- void **PMU\_GetWellBiasDefaultConfig** (pmu\_well\_bias\_config\_t \*config)
 

*Gets the default configuration of well bias.*
- void **PMU\_SetBodyBiasControlMode** (ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \*base, pmu\_body\_bias\_name\_t name, pmu\_control\_mode\_t mode)
 

*Selects the control mode of the Body Bias.*
- void **PMU\_EnableBodyBias** (ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \*base, pmu\_body\_bias\_name\_t name, bool enable)
 

*Enables/disables the selected body bias.*
- void **PMU\_GPCEnableBodyBias** (pmu\_body\_bias\_name\_t name, uint32\_t setpointMap)
 

*Controls the ON/OFF of the selected body bias in certain setpoints with GPC mode.*
- void **PMU\_GPCEnableBodyBiasStandbyMode** (pmu\_body\_bias\_name\_t name, uint32\_t setpointMap)
 

*Controls the ON/OFF of the selected Body Bias' Wbias power switch in certain setpoints with GPC mode.*
- void **PMU\_GPCGetBodyBiasDefaultConfig** (pmu\_gpc\_body\_bias\_config\_t \*config)
 

*Gets the default config of body bias in GPC mode.*
- void **PMU\_GPCSetBodyBiasConfig** (pmu\_body\_bias\_name\_t name, const pmu\_gpc\_body\_bias\_config\_t \*config)
 

*Sets the config of the selected Body Bias in GPC mode.*

## 11.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 11.2.1 struct pmu\_static\_lpsr\_ana\_ldo\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- **pmu\_ldo\_operate\_mode\_t mode**  
*The operate mode of LPSR ANA LDO.*
- **bool enable2mALoad**  
*Enable/Disable 2mA load.*
- **bool enable4mALoad**  
*Enable/Disable 4mA load.*
- **bool enable20uALoad**  
*Enable/Disable 20uA load.*
- **bool enableStandbyMode**  
*Enable/Disable Standby Mode.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) **pmu\_ldo\_operate\_mode\_t pmu\_static\_lpsr\_ana\_ldo\_config\_t::mode**
- (2) **bool pmu\_static\_lpsr\_ana\_ldo\_config\_t::enable2mALoad**
  - **true** Enables 2mA loading to prevent overshoot;
  - **false** Disables 2mA loading.
- (3) **bool pmu\_static\_lpsr\_ana\_ldo\_config\_t::enable4mALoad**
  - **true** Enables 4mA loading to prevent dramatic voltage drop;
  - **false** Disables 4mA load.
- (4) **bool pmu\_static\_lpsr\_ana\_ldo\_config\_t::enable20uALoad**
  - **true** Enables 20uA loading to prevent overshoot;
  - **false** Disables 20uA load.
- (5) **bool pmu\_static\_lpsr\_ana\_ldo\_config\_t::enableStandbyMode**
  - **true** Enables Standby mode, if the STBY assert, the LPSR ANA LDO enter LP mode
  - **false** Disables Standby mode.

### 11.2.2 struct pmu\_static\_lpsr\_dig\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- **bool enableStableDetect**  
*Enable/Disable Stable Detect.*
- **pmu\_lpsr\_dig\_voltage\_step\_time\_t voltageStepTime**  
*Step time.*
- **pmu\_lpsr\_dig\_target\_output\_voltage\_t targetVoltage**

*The target output voltage.*

### Field Documentation

(1) **bool pmu\_static\_lpsr\_dig\_config\_t::enableStableDetect**

- **true** Enables Stable Detect.
- **false** Disables Stable Detect.

(2) **pmu\_lpsr\_dig\_voltage\_step\_time\_t pmu\_static\_lpsr\_dig\_config\_t::voltageStepTime**

(3) **pmu\_lpsr\_dig\_target\_output\_voltage\_t pmu\_static\_lpsr\_dig\_config\_t::targetVoltage**

### 11.2.3 struct pmu\_snvs\_dig\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- **pmu\_ldo\_operate\_mode\_t mode**  
*The operate mode the SNVS DIG LDO.*
- **pmu\_snvs\_dig\_charge\_pump\_current\_t chargePumpCurrent**  
*The current of SNVS DIG LDO's charge pump current.*
- **pmu\_snvs\_dig\_discharge\_resistor\_value\_t dischargeResistorValue**  
*The value of SNVS DIG LDO's Discharge Resistor.*
- **uint8\_t trimValue**  
*The trim value.*
- **bool enablePullDown**  
*Enable/Disable Pull down.*
- **bool enableLdoStable**  
*Enable/Disable SNVS DIG LDO Stable.*

### Field Documentation

(1) **pmu\_ldo\_operate\_mode\_t pmu\_snvs\_dig\_config\_t::mode**

(2) **pmu\_snvs\_dig\_charge\_pump\_current\_t pmu\_snvs\_dig\_config\_t::chargePumpCurrent**

(3) **pmu\_snvs\_dig\_discharge\_resistor\_value\_t pmu\_snvs\_dig\_config\_t::dischargeResistorValue**

(4) **uint8\_t pmu\_snvs\_dig\_config\_t::trimValue**

(5) **bool pmu\_snvs\_dig\_config\_t::enablePullDown**

- **true** Enables the feature of using 1M ohm resistor to discharge the LDO output.
- **false** Disables the feature of using 1M ohm resistor to discharge the LDO output.

(6) **bool pmu\_snvs\_dig\_config\_t::enableLdoStable**

### 11.2.4 struct pmu\_static\_bandgap\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t powerDownOption`  
*The OR'ed value of `_pmu_static_bandgap_power_down_option`.*
- `bool enableLowPowerMode`  
*Turn on/off the Low power mode.*
- `pmu_bandgap_output_VBG_voltage_value_t outputVoltage`  
*The output VBG voltage of Bandgap.*
- `pmu_bandgap_output_current_value_t outputCurrent`  
*The output current from the bandgap to the temperature sensors.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `uint8_t pmu_static_bandgap_config_t::powerDownOption`

Please refer to `_pmu_static_bandgap_power_down_option`.

(2) `bool pmu_static_bandgap_config_t::enableLowPowerMode`

- `true` Turns on the low power operation of the bandgap.
- `false` Turns off the low power operation of the bandgap.

(3) `pmu_bandgap_output_VBG_voltage_value_t pmu_static_bandgap_config_t::outputVoltage`

(4) `pmu_bandgap_output_current_value_t pmu_static_bandgap_config_t::outputCurrent`

### 11.2.5 union pmu\_well\_bias\_option\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint16_t wellBiasData`  
*well bias configuration data.*
- `uint16_t enablePWellOnly: 1U`  
*Turn on both PWELL and NWELL, or only turn on PWELL.*
- `uint16_t reserved1: 1U`  
*Reserved.*
- `uint16_t biasAreaSize: 3U`  
*Select size of bias area, please refer to `pmu_bias_area_size_t`.*
- `uint16_t disableAdaptiveFreq: 1U`  
*Enable/Disable adaptive frequency.*
- `uint16_t wellBiasFreq: 3U`  
*Set well bias typical frequency, please refer to `pmu_well_bias_typical_freq_t`.*
- `uint16_t clkSource: 1U`  
*Config the adaptive clock source, please `pmu_adaptive_clock_source_t`.*
- `uint16_t freqReduction: 2U`  
*Config the percent of frequency reduction due to cap increment, please refer to `pmu_freq_reduction_t`.*
- `uint16_t enablePowerDownOption: 1U`

- Enable/Disable pull down option.*
- `uint16_t reserved2`: 1U  
*Reserved.*
  - `uint16_t powerSource`: 1U  
*Set power source, please refer to [pmu\\_well\\_bias\\_power\\_source\\_t](#).*
  - `uint16_t reserved3`: 1U  
*Reserved.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `uint16_t pmu_well_bias_option_t::wellBiasData`
- (2) `uint16_t pmu_well_bias_option_t::enablePWellOnly`
  - **1b0** PWELL and NEWLL are both turned on.
  - **1b1** PWELL is turned on only.
- (3) `uint16_t pmu_well_bias_option_t::reserved1`
- (4) `uint16_t pmu_well_bias_option_t::disableAdaptiveFreq`
  - **1b0** Frequency change after each half cycle minimum frequency determined by typical frequency.
  - **1b1** Adaptive frequency disabled. Frequency determined by typical frequency.
- (5) `uint16_t pmu_well_bias_option_t::wellBiasFreq`
- (6) `uint16_t pmu_well_bias_option_t::clkSource`
- (7) `uint16_t pmu_well_bias_option_t::freqReduction`
- (8) `uint16_t pmu_well_bias_option_t::enablePowerDownOption`
  - **false** Pull down option is disabled.
  - **true** Pull down option is enabled.
- (9) `uint16_t pmu_well_bias_option_t::reserved2`
- (10) `uint16_t pmu_well_bias_option_t::powerSource`
- (11) `uint16_t pmu_well_bias_option_t::reserved3`

## 11.2.6 struct pmu\_well\_bias\_config\_t

### Data Fields

- `pmu_well_bias_option_t wellBiasOption`  
*Well bias basic function, please refer to [pmu\\_well\\_bias\\_option\\_t](#).*
- `pmu_well_bias_1P8_adjustment_t adjustment`  
*Well bias adjustment 1P8, please refer to [pmu\\_well\\_bias\\_1P8\\_adjustment\\_t](#).*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) pmu\_well\_bias\_option\_t pmu\_well\_bias\_config\_t::wellBiasOption
- (2) pmu\_well\_bias\_1P8\_adjustment\_t pmu\_well\_bias\_config\_t::adjustment

**11.2.7 struct pmu\_gpc\_body\_bias\_config\_t****Data Fields**

- uint8\_t **PWELLRegulatorSize**  
*The size of the PWELL Regulator.*
- uint8\_t **NWELLRegulatorSize**  
*The size of the NWELL Regulator.*
- uint8\_t **oscillatorSize**  
*The size of the oscillator bits.*
- uint8\_t **regulatorStrength**  
*The strength of the selected regulator.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) uint8\_t pmu\_gpc\_body\_bias\_config\_t::PWELLRegulatorSize
- (2) uint8\_t pmu\_gpc\_body\_bias\_config\_t::NWELLRegulatorSize
- (3) uint8\_t pmu\_gpc\_body\_bias\_config\_t::oscillatorSize
- (4) uint8\_t pmu\_gpc\_body\_bias\_config\_t::regulatorStrength

**11.3 Macro Definition Documentation****11.3.1 #define FSL\_PMU\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 0))**

Version 2.1.0.

**11.4 Enumeration Type Documentation****11.4.1 enum \_pmu\_setpoint\_map**

Enumerator

- kPMU\_SetPoint0** Set point 0.
- kPMU\_SetPoint1** Set point 1.
- kPMU\_SetPoint2** Set point 2.
- kPMU\_SetPoint3** Set point 3.
- kPMU\_SetPoint4** Set point 4.
- kPMU\_SetPoint5** Set point 5.
- kPMU\_SetPoint6** Set point 6.
- kPMU\_SetPoint7** Set point 7.

*kPMU\_SetPoint8* Set point 8.  
*kPMU\_SetPoint9* Set point 9.  
*kPMU\_SetPoint10* Set point 10.  
*kPMU\_SetPoint11* Set point 11.  
*kPMU\_SetPoint12* Set point 12.  
*kPMU\_SetPoint13* Set point 13.  
*kPMU\_SetPoint14* Set point 14.  
*kPMU\_SetPoint15* Set point 15.

#### 11.4.2 enum pmu\_ldo\_name\_t

Enumerator

*kPMU\_PlLdo* The PLL LDO in SOC domain.  
*kPMU\_LpsrAnaLdo* The LPSR ANA LDO in LPSR domain.  
*kPMU\_LpsrDigLdo* The LPSR DIG LDO in LPSR domain.  
*kPMU\_SnvsDigLdo* The SNVS DIG LDO in SNVS domain.

#### 11.4.3 enum pmu\_body\_bias\_name\_t

Enumerator

*kPMU\_RBB\_SOC* The RBB implemented in SOC.  
*kPMU\_RBB\_LPSR* The RBB implemented in LPSRMIX.

#### 11.4.4 enum pmu\_control\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kPMU\_StaticMode* Static/Software Control mode.  
*kPMU\_GPCMode* GPC/Hardware Control mode.

#### 11.4.5 enum pmu\_ldo\_operate\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kPMU\_LowPowerMode* LDOs operate in Low power mode.  
*kPMU\_HighPowerMode* LDOs operate in High power mode.

**11.4.6 enum pmu\_lpsr\_ana\_ldo\_charge\_pump\_current\_t**

Enumerator

- kPMU\_LpsrAnaChargePump300nA* The current of the charge pump is selected as 300nA.
- kPMU\_LpsrAnaChargePump400nA* The current of the charge pump is selected as 400nA.
- kPMU\_LpsrAnaChargePump500nA* The current of the charge pump is selected as 500nA.
- kPMU\_LpsrAnaChargePump600nA* The current of the charge pump is selected as 600nA.

**11.4.7 enum pmu\_lpsr\_ana\_ldo\_output\_range\_t**

Enumerator

- kPMU\_LpsrAnaLdoOutputFrom1P77To1P83* The output voltage varies from 1.77V to 1.83V.
- kPMU\_LpsrAnaLdoOutputFrom1P72To1P77* The output voltage varies from 1.72V to 1.77V.
- kPMU\_LpsrAnaLdoOutputFrom1P82To1P88* The output voltage varies from 1.82V to 1.88V.

**11.4.8 enum pmu\_lpsr\_dig\_voltage\_step\_time\_t**

Enumerator

- kPMU\_LpsrDigVoltageStepInc15us* LPSR DIG LDO voltage step time selected as 15us.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigVoltageStepInc25us* LPSR DIG LDO voltage step time selected as 25us.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigVoltageStepInc50us* LPSR DIG LDO voltage step time selected as 50us.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigVoltageStepInc100us* LPSR DIG LDO voltage step time selected as 100us.

**11.4.9 enum pmu\_lpsr\_dig\_target\_output\_voltage\_t**

Enumerator

- kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P631V* The target voltage selected as 0.631V.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P65V* The target voltage selected as 0.65V.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P67V* The target voltage selected as 0.67V.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P689V* The target voltage selected as 0.689V.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P709V* The target voltage selected as 0.709V.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P728V* The target voltage selected as 0.728V.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P748V* The target voltage selected as 0.748V.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P767V* The target voltage selected as 0.767V.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P786V* The target voltage selected as 0.786V.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P806V* The target voltage selected as 0.806V.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P825V* The target voltage selected as 0.825V.
- kPMU\_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P845V* The target voltage selected as 0.845V.

<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P864V</i>	The target voltage selected as 0.864V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P883V</i>	The target voltage selected as 0.883V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P903V</i>	The target voltage selected as 0.903V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P922V</i>	The target voltage selected as 0.922V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P942V</i>	The target voltage selected as 0.942V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P961V</i>	The target voltage selected as 0.961V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage0P981V</i>	The target voltage selected as 0.981V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P0V</i>	The target voltage selected as 1.0V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P019V</i>	The target voltage selected as 1.019V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P039V</i>	The target voltage selected as 1.039V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P058V</i>	The target voltage selected as 1.058V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P078V</i>	The target voltage selected as 1.078V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P097V</i>	The target voltage selected as 1.097V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P117V</i>	The target voltage selected as 1.117V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P136V</i>	The target voltage selected as 1.136V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P155V</i>	The target voltage selected as 1.155V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P175V</i>	The target voltage selected as 1.175V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P194V</i>	The target voltage selected as 1.194V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P214V</i>	The target voltage selected as 1.214V.
<i>kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P233V</i>	The target voltage selected as 1.233V.

#### 11.4.10 enum pmu\_snvs\_dig\_charge\_pump\_current\_t

Enumerator

<i>kPMU_SnvsDigChargePump12P5nA</i>	The current of SNVS DIG LDO's charge pump is selected as 12.5nA.
<i>kPMU_SnvsDigChargePump6P25nA</i>	The current of SNVS DIG LDO's charge pump is selected as 6.25nA.
<i>kPMU_SnvsDigChargePump18P75nA</i>	The current of SNVS DIG LDO's charge pump is selected as 18.75nA.

#### 11.4.11 enum pmu\_snvs\_dig\_discharge\_resistor\_value\_t

Enumerator

<i>kPMU_SnvsDigDischargeResistor15K</i>	The Discharge Resistor is selected as 15K ohm.
<i>kPMU_SnvsDigDischargeResistor30K</i>	The Discharge Resistor is selected as 30K ohm.
<i>kPMU_SnvsDigDischargeResistor9K</i>	The Discharge Resistor is selected as 9K ohm.

**11.4.12 enum \_pmu\_static\_bandgap\_power\_down\_option**

Enumerator

*kPMU\_PowerDownBandgapFully* Fully power down the bandgap module.*kPMU\_PowerDownVoltageReferenceOutputOnly* Power down only the reference output section of the bandgap.*kPMU\_PowerDownBandgapVBGUPDetector* Power down the VBGUP detector of the bandgap without affecting any additional functionality.**11.4.13 enum pmu\_bandgap\_output\_VBG\_voltage\_value\_t**

Enumerator

*kPMU\_BandgapOutputVBGVoltageNominal* Output nominal voltage.*kPMU\_BandgapOutputVBGVoltagePlus10mV* Output VBG voltage Plus 10mV.*kPMU\_BandgapOutputVBGVoltagePlus20mV* Output VBG voltage Plus 20mV.*kPMU\_BandgapOutputVBGVoltagePlus30mV* Output VBG voltage Plus 30mV.*kPMU\_BandgapOutputVBGVoltageMinus10mV* Output VBG voltage Minus 10mV.*kPMU\_BandgapOutputVBGVoltageMinus20mV* Output VBG voltage Minus 20mV.*kPMU\_BandgapOutputVBGVoltageMinus30mV* Output VBG voltage Minus 30mV.*kPMU\_BandgapOutputVBGVoltageMinus40mV* Output VBG voltage Minus 40mV.**11.4.14 enum pmu\_bandgap\_output\_current\_value\_t**

Enumerator

*kPMU\_OutputCurrent11P5uA* Output 11.5uA current from the bandgap.*kPMU\_OutputCurrent11P8uA* Output 11.8uA current from the bandgap.*kPMU\_OutputCurrent12P1uA* Output 12.1uA current from the bandgap.*kPMU\_OutputCurrent12P4uA* Output 12.4uA current from the bandgap.*kPMU\_OutputCurrent12P7uA* Output 12.7uA current from the bandgap.*kPMU\_OutputCurrent13P0uA* Output 13.0uA current from the bandgap.*kPMU\_OutputCurrent13P3uA* Output 13.3uA current from the bandgap.**11.4.15 enum pmu\_well\_bias\_power\_source\_t**

Enumerator

*kPMU\_WellBiasPowerFromLpsrDigLdo* LPSR Dig LDO supplies the power stage and NWELL sampler.*kPMU\_WellBiasPowerFromDCDC* DCDC supplies the power stage and NWELL sampler.

**11.4.16 enum pmu\_bias\_area\_size\_t**

Enumerator

***kPMU\_180uA\_6mm2At125C*** Imax = 180uA; Areamax-RVT = 6.00mm<sup>2</sup> at 125C.  
***kPMU\_150uA\_5mm2At125C*** Imax = 150uA; Areamax-RVT = 5.00mm<sup>2</sup> at 125C.  
***kPMU\_120uA\_4mm2At125C*** Imax = 120uA; Areamax-RVT = 4.00mm<sup>2</sup> at 125C.  
***kPMU\_90uA\_3mm2At125C*** Imax = 90uA; Areamax-RVT = 3.00mm<sup>2</sup> at 125C.  
***kPMU\_60uA\_2mm2At125C*** Imax = 60uA; Areamax-RVT = 2.00mm<sup>2</sup> at 125C.  
***kPMU\_45uA\_1P5mm2At125C*** Imax = 45uA; Areamax-RVT = 1P5mm<sup>2</sup> at 125C.  
***kPMU\_30uA\_1mm2At125C*** Imax = 30uA; Areamax-RVT = 1.00mm<sup>2</sup> at 125C.  
***kPMU\_15uA\_0P5mm2At125C*** Imax = 15uA; Areamax-RVT = 0.50mm<sup>2</sup> at 125C.

**11.4.17 enum pmu\_well\_bias\_typical\_freq\_t**

Enumerator

***kPMU\_OscFreqDiv128*** Typical frequency = osc\_freq / 128.  
***kPMU\_OscFreqDiv64*** Typical frequency = osc\_freq / 64.  
***kPMU\_OscFreqDiv32*** Typical frequency = osc\_freq / 32.  
***kPMU\_OscFreqDiv16*** Typical frequency = osc\_freq / 16.  
***kPMU\_OscFreqDiv8*** Typical frequency = osc\_freq / 8.  
***kPMU\_OscFreqDiv2*** Typical frequency = osc\_freq / 2.  
***kPMU\_OscFreq*** Typical frequency = oscillator frequency.

**11.4.18 enum pmu\_adaptive\_clock\_source\_t**

Enumerator

***kPMU\_AdaptiveClkSourceOscClk*** The adaptive clock source is oscillator clock.  
***kPMU\_AdaptiveClkSourceChargePumpClk*** The adaptive clock source is charge pump clock.

**11.4.19 enum pmu\_freq\_reduction\_t**

Enumerator

***kPMU\_FreqReductionNone*** No frequency reduction.  
***kPMU\_FreqReduction30PCT*** 30% frequency reduction due to cap increment.  
***kPMU\_FreqReduction40PCT*** 40% frequency reduction due to cap increment.  
***kPMU\_FreqReduction50PCT*** 50% frequency reduction due to cap increment.

### 11.4.20 enum pmu\_well\_bias\_1P8\_adjustment\_t

Enumerator

*kPMU\_Cref0fFCspl0fFDeltaC0fF* Cref = 0fF, Cspl = 0fF, DeltaC = 0ff.  
*kPMU\_Cref0fFCspl30fFDeltaCN30fF* Cref = 0fF, Cspl = 30fF, DeltaC = -30fF.  
*kPMU\_Cref0fFCspl43fFDeltaCN43fF* Cref = 0fF, Cspl = 43fF, DeltaC = -43fF.  
*kPMU\_Cref0fFCspl62fFDeltaCN62fF* Cref = 0fF, Cspl = 62fF, DeltaC = -62fF.  
*kPMU\_Cref0fFCspl105fFDeltaCN105fF* Cref = 0fF, Cspl = 105fF, DeltaC = -105fF.  
*kPMU\_Cref30fFCspl0fFDeltaC30fF* Cref = 30fF, Cspl = 0fF, DeltaC = 30fF.  
*kPMU\_Cref30fFCspl43fFDeltaCN12fF* Cref = 30fF, Cspl = 43fF, DeltaC = -12fF.  
*kPMU\_Cref30fFCspl105fFDeltaCN75fF* Cref = 30fF, Cspl = 105fF, DeltaC = -75fF.  
*kPMU\_Cref43fFCspl0fFDeltaC43fF* Cref = 43fF, Cspl = 0fF, DeltaC = 43fF.  
*kPMU\_Cref43fFCspl30fFDeltaC13fF* Cref = 43fF, Cspl = 30fF, DeltaC = 13fF.  
*kPMU\_Cref43fFCspl62fFDeltaCN19fF* Cref = 43fF, Cspl = 62fF, DeltaC = -19fF.  
*kPMU\_Cref62fFCspl0fFDeltaC62fF* Cref = 62fF, Cspl = 0fF, DeltaC = 62fF.  
*kPMU\_Cref62fFCspl43fFDeltaC19fF* Cref = 62fF, Cspl = 43fF, DeltaC = 19fF.  
*kPMU\_Cref105fFCspl0fFDeltaC105fF* Cref = 105fF, Cspl = 0fF, DeltaC = 105fF.  
*kPMU\_Cref105fFCspl30fFDeltaC75fF* Cref = 105fF, Cspl = 30fF, DeltaC = 75fF.

## 11.5 Function Documentation

### 11.5.1 void PMU\_SetPIILdoControlMode ( ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \* *base*, pmu\_control\_mode\_t *mode* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMU peripheral base address.
<i>mode</i>	The control mode of the PLL LDO. Please refer to <a href="#">pmu_control_mode_t</a> .

### 11.5.2 void PMU\_SwitchPIILdoToGPCMode ( ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMU peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

### 11.5.3 void PMU\_StaticEnablePIILdo ( ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMU peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

#### 11.5.4 void PMU\_SetLpsrAnaLdoControlMode ( ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \* *base*, pmu\_control\_mode\_t *mode* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMU peripheral base address.
<i>mode</i>	The control mode of the LPSR ANA LDO. Please refer to <a href="#">pmu_control_mode_t</a> .

#### 11.5.5 void PMU\_StaticEnableLpsrAnaLdoBypassMode ( ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ANADIG_LDO_SNVS peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	Enable/Disable bypass mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Enable LPSR ANA Bypass mode.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Disable LPSR ANA Bypass mode.</li> </ul>

#### 11.5.6 static bool PMU\_StaticCheckLpsrAnaLdoBypassMode ( ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ANADIG_LDO_SNVS peripheral base address.
-------------	--

Returns

The result used to indicates whether the LPSR ANA LDO is in bypass mode.

- **true** The LPSR ANA LDO is in bypass mode.
- **false** The LPSR ANA LDO not in bypass mode.

### 11.5.7 void PMU\_StaticGetLpsrAnaLdoDefaultConfig ( pmu\_static\_lpsr\_ana\_ldo\_config\_t \* config )

The default values are:

```
*     config->mode                      = kPMU_HighPowerMode;
config->enable2mALoad                = true;
config->enable20uALoad                = false;
config->enable4mALoad                = true;
config->enableStandbyMode            = false;
config->driverStrength              = kPMU_LpsrAnaLdoDriverStrength0;
config->brownOutDetectorConfig      = kPMU_LpsrAnaLdoBrownOutDetectorDisable;
config->chargePumpCurrent          = kPMU_LpsrAnaChargePump300nA;
config->outputRange                 = kPMU_LpsrAnaLdoOutputFrom1P77To1P83
;
*
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to the structure <a href="#">pmu_static_lpsr_ana_ldo_config_t</a> .
---------------	---

### 11.5.8 void PMU\_StaticLpsrAnaLdoInit ( ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \* base, const pmu\_static\_lpsr\_ana\_ldo\_config\_t \* config )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ANADIG_LDO_SNVS peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the structure <a href="#">pmu_static_lpsr_ana_ldo_config_t</a> .

### 11.5.9 void PMU\_StaticLpsrAnaLdoDeinit ( ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \* base )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ANADIG_LDO_SNVS peripheral base address.
-------------	--

### 11.5.10 void PMU\_SetLpsrDigLdoControlMode ( ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \* base, pmu\_control\_mode\_t mode )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMU peripheral base address.
<i>mode</i>	The control mode of the LPSR DIG LDO. Please refer to <a href="#">pmu_control_mode_t</a> .

### 11.5.11 void PMU\_StaticEnableLpsrDigLdoBypassMode ( ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ANADIG_LDO_SNVS peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Turns on Bypass mode of the LPSR DIG LDO.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Turns off Bypass mode of the LPSR DIG LDO.</li> </ul>

### 11.5.12 static bool PMU\_StaticCheckLpsrDigLdoBypassMode ( ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMU peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

The result used to indicates whether the LPSR DIG LDO is in bypass mode.

- **true** The LPSR DIG LDO is in bypass mode.
- **false** The LPSR DIG LDO not in bypass mode.

### 11.5.13 void PMU\_StaticGetLpsrDigLdoDefaultConfig ( pmu\_static\_lpsr\_dig\_config\_t \* *config* )

The default values are:

```

*     config->enableStableDetect = false;
*     config->voltageStepTime   = kPMU_LpsrDigVoltageStepInc50us;
*     config->brownOutConfig   = kPMU_LpsrDigBrownOutDisable;
*     config->targetVoltage    = kPMU_LpsrDigTargetStableVoltage1P0V
;
*     config->mode             = kPMU_HighPowerMode;
*

```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to the structure <a href="#">pmu_static_lpsr_dig_config_t</a> .
---------------	---

### 11.5.14 void PMU\_StaticLpsrDigLdoInit ( ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \* *base*, const pmu\_static\_lpsr\_dig\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ANADIG_LDO_SNVS peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the structure <a href="#">pmu_static_lpsr_dig_config_t</a> .

### 11.5.15 void PMU\_StaticLpsrDigLdoDeinit ( ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ANADIG_LDO_SNVS peripheral base address.
-------------	--

### 11.5.16 void PMU\_GPCSetLpsrDigLdoTargetVoltage ( uint32\_t *setpointMap*, pmu\_lpsr\_dig\_target\_output\_voltage\_t *voltageValue* )

Note

The function provides the feature to set the voltage step to different setpoints.

Parameters

<i>setpointMap</i>	The map of setpoints should be the OR'ed Value of <a href="#">_pmu_setpoint_map</a> .
<i>voltageValue</i>	The voltage step to be set. See enumeration <a href="#">pmu_lpsr_dig_target_output_voltage_t</a> .

### 11.5.17 void PMU\_GetSnvsDigLdoDefaultConfig ( pmu\_snvs\_dig\_config\_t \* *config* )

The default values are:

```
* config->mode = kPMU_LowPowerMode;
* config->chargePumpCurrent = kPMU_SnvsDigChargePump12P5nA;
* config->dischargeResistorValue = kPMU_SnvsDigDischargeResistor15K;
```

```

* config->trimValue           = 0U;
* config->enablePullDown     = true;
* config->enableLdoStable    = false;
*

```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to <a href="#">pmu_snvs_dig_config_t</a> .
---------------	--

### 11.5.18 void PMU\_SnvsDigLdoInit ( ANADIG\_LDO\_SNVS\_DIG\_Type \* *base*, pmu\_ldo\_operate\_mode\_t *mode* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LDO SNVS DIG peripheral base address.
<i>mode</i>	Used to control LDO power mode, please refer to <a href="#">pmu_ldo_operate_mode_t</a> .

### 11.5.19 void PMU\_GPCEnableLdo ( pmu\_ldo\_name\_t *name*, uint32\_t *setpointMap* )

Parameters

<i>name</i>	The name of the selected ldo. Please see enumeration <a href="#">pmu_ldo_name_t</a> for details.
<i>setpointMap</i>	The map of setpoints should be the OR'ed Value of <a href="#">_pmu_setpoint_map</a> , 1b'1 means enable specific ldo in that setpoint. For example, the code PMU_GPCEnableLdo(k-PMU_PllLdo, 0x1U) means to enable PLL LDO in setpoint 0 and disable PLL LDO in other setpoint.

### 11.5.20 void PMU\_GPCSetLdoOperateMode ( pmu\_ldo\_name\_t *name*, uint32\_t *setpointMap*, pmu\_ldo\_operate\_mode\_t *mode* )

Parameters

<i>name</i>	The name of the selected ldo. Please see enumeration <a href="#">pmu_ldo_name_t</a> for details.
-------------	--

<i>setpointMap</i>	The map of setpoints should be the OR'ed Value of <a href="#">_pmu_setpoint_map</a> .
<i>mode</i>	The operating mode of the selected ldo. Please refer to enumeration <a href="#">pmu_ldo_operate_mode_t</a> for details.

### 11.5.21 void PMU\_GPCEnableLdoTrackingMode ( pmu\_ldo\_name\_t *name*, uint32\_t *setpointMap* )

Parameters

<i>name</i>	The name of the selected ldo. Please see enumeration <a href="#">pmu_ldo_name_t</a> for details.
<i>setpointMap</i>	The map of setpoints that the LDO tracking mode will be enabled in those setpoints, this value should be the OR'ed Value of <a href="#">_pmu_setpoint_map</a> .

### 11.5.22 void PMU\_GPCEnableLdoBypassMode ( pmu\_ldo\_name\_t *name*, uint32\_t *setpointMap* )

Parameters

<i>name</i>	The name of the selected ldo. Please see enumeration <a href="#">pmu_ldo_name_t</a> for details.
<i>setpointMap</i>	The map of setpoints that the LDO bypass mode will be enabled in those setpoints, this value should be the OR'ed Value of <a href="#">_pmu_setpoint_map</a> .

### 11.5.23 void PMU\_GPCEnableLdoStandbyMode ( pmu\_ldo\_name\_t *name*, uint32\_t *setpointMap* )

Parameters

<i>name</i>	The name of the selected ldo. Please see enumeration <a href="#">pmu_ldo_name_t</a> for details.
<i>setpointMap</i>	The map of setpoints that the LDO low power mode will be enabled in those setpoints if STBY assert, this value should be the OR'ed Value of <a href="#">_pmu_setpoint_map</a> .

### 11.5.24 void PMU\_SetBandgapControlMode ( ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \* *base*, pmu\_control\_mode\_t *mode* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMU peripheral base address.
<i>mode</i>	The control mode of the Bandgap Reference. Please refer to <a href="#">pmu_control_mode_t</a> .

### 11.5.25 void PMU\_SwitchBandgapToGPCMode ( ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMU peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

### 11.5.26 void PMU\_DisableBandgapSelfBiasAfterPowerUp ( void )

This function should be invoked after powering up. This function will wait for the bandgap stable and disable the bandgap self bias. After powering up, it need to wait for the bandgap to get stable and then disable Bandgap Self bias for best noise performance.

### 11.5.27 void PMU\_EnableBandgapSelfBiasBeforePowerDown ( void )

This function will enable Bandgap self bias feature before powering down or there will be risk of Bandgap not starting properly.

### 11.5.28 void PMU\_StaticBandgapInit ( const pmu\_static\_bandgap\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to the structure <a href="#">pmu_static_bandgap_config_t</a> .
---------------	--

### 11.5.29 static void PMU\_GPCEnableBandgap ( ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *setpointMap* ) [inline], [static]

For example, the code PMU\_GPCEnableBandgap(PMU, kPMU\_SetPoint0 | kPMU\_SetPoint1); means enable bandgap in setpoint0 and setpoint1 and disable bandgap in other setpoints.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMU peripheral base address.
<i>setpointMap</i>	The map of setpoints that the bandgap will be enabled in those setpoints, this parameter should be the OR'ed Value of <a href="#">_pmu_setpoint_map</a> .

### 11.5.30 static void PMU\_GPCEnableBandgapStandbyMode ( ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *setpointMap* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMU peripheral base address.
<i>setpointMap</i>	The map of setpoints that the bandgap standby mode will be enabled in those setpoints, this value should be the OR'ed Value of <a href="#">_pmu_setpoint_map</a> .

### 11.5.31 void PMU\_WellBiasInit ( ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \* *base*, const pmu\_well\_bias\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMU peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the <a href="#">pmu_well_bias_config_t</a> structure.

### 11.5.32 void PMU\_GetWellBiasDefaultConfig ( pmu\_well\_bias\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>config</i>	The pointer to the <a href="#">pmu_well_bias_config_t</a> structure.
---------------	--

### 11.5.33 void PMU\_SetBodyBiasControlMode ( ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \* *base*, pmu\_body\_bias\_name\_t *name*, pmu\_control\_mode\_t *mode* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMU peripheral base address.
<i>name</i>	The name of the body bias. Please refer to <a href="#">pmu_body_bias_name_t</a> .
<i>mode</i>	The control mode of the Body Bias. Please refer to <a href="#">pmu_control_mode_t</a> .

**11.5.34 void PMU\_EnableBodyBias ( ANADIG\_PMU\_Type \* *base*, pmu\_body\_bias\_name\_t *name*, bool *enable* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMU peripheral base address.
<i>name</i>	The name of the body bias to be turned on/off, please refer to <a href="#">pmu_body_bias_name_t</a> .
<i>enable</i>	Used to turn on/off the specific body bias. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Enable the selected body bias.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Disable the selected body bias.</li> </ul>

**11.5.35 void PMU\_GPCEnableBodyBias ( pmu\_body\_bias\_name\_t *name*, uint32\_t *setpointMap* )**

Parameters

<i>name</i>	The name of the selected body bias. Please see enumeration <a href="#">pmu_body_bias_name_t</a> for details.
<i>setpointMap</i>	The map of setpoints that the specific body bias will be enabled in those setpoints, this value should be the OR'ed Value of _pmu_setpoint_map.

**11.5.36 void PMU\_GPCEnableBodyBiasStandbyMode ( pmu\_body\_bias\_name\_t *name*, uint32\_t *setpointMap* )**

Parameters

<i>name</i>	The name of the selected body bias. Please see the enumeration <a href="#">pmu_body_bias_name_t</a> for details.
<i>setpointMap</i>	The map of setpoints that the specific body bias's wbias power switch will be turn on in those setpoints, this value should be the OR'ed Value of <a href="#">_pmu_setpoint_map</a> .

### 11.5.37 void PMU\_GPCGetBodyBiasDefaultConfig ( pmu\_gpc\_body\_bias\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to structure <a href="#">pmu_gpc_body_bias_config_t</a> .
---------------	---

### 11.5.38 void PMU\_GPCSetBodyBiasConfig ( pmu\_body\_bias\_name\_t *name*, const pmu\_gpc\_body\_bias\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>name</i>	The name of the selected body bias. Please see enumeration <a href="#">pmu_body_bias_name_t</a> for details.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to structure <a href="#">pmu_gpc_body_bias_config_t</a> .

# Chapter 12

## SOC\_SRC Driver

### 12.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides APIs for MCUXpresso SDK devices' src operation.

The System Reset Controller(SRC) is responsible for generation of all reset signals and the boot argument latching. To get the latched boot arguments, the driver provides "Latched Boot Arguments Related Interfaces" function group, all APIs in this group can be used to get the latched boot arguments. There are four situations cause an certain reset event:

- Power-on Reset
- Global System reset request
- Software configuration
- Low-power mode transaction The System Reset Controller(SRC) can generate reset events of the last 3 types. For the "Global System reset request", the APIs in "Global System Related Interfaces" can be used to set global reset mode or get the global reset status flags. For the "Software configuration", the APIs in "Slice Software Reset Related Interfaces" can be used. For the "Low-power mode transaction", the APIs in "Slice Low-Power Mode Transition Related Interfaces" can be used. If the reset behavior is controlled by CPU low-power mode, the function `SRC_SetSliceDomainModeAuthentication()` and `SRC_SetSliceDomainModeConfig()` can be invoked. If the the reset behavior is controlled by set point the function `SRC_SetSliceSetPointAuthentication()` and `SRC_SetSliceSetPointConfig()` can be used.

### Data Structures

- struct `src_setpoint_authentication_t`  
*The structure of setpoint authentication. [More...](#)*
- struct `src_domain_mode_authentication_t`  
*The stucture of domain mode authentication. [More...](#)*

### Enumerations

- enum `src_core_name_t` {  
  `kSRC_CM7Core` = 0x1U,  
  `kSRC_CM4Core` = 0x2U }  
*System core.*
- enum `src_boot_fuse_selection_t` {  
  `kSRC_SerialDownloaderBootFlow` = 0U,  
  `kSRC_NormalBootFlow` = 1U }  
*The enumeration of the boot fuse selection.*
- enum `src_global_system_reset_source_t` {

```
kSRC_WdogReset = 0U,
kSRC_Wdog3Reset = 2U,
kSRC_Wdog4Reset = 4U,
kSRC_M4LockUpReset = 6U,
kSRC_M7LockUpReset = 8U,
kSRC_M4RequestReset = 10U,
kSRC_M7RequestReset = 12U,
kSRC_TempsenseReset = 14U,
kSRC_CSUReset = 16U,
kSRC_JageSoftwareReset = 18U,
kSRC_OverVoltageReset = 20U }
```

*The enumeration of global system reset sources.*

- enum `_src_global_system_reset_status_flags` {
 

```
kSRC_M7CoreIppResetFlag = 1UL << 0UL,
kSRC_M7CoreM7RequestResetFlag = 1UL << 1UL,
kSRC_M7CoreM7LockUpResetFlag = 1UL << 2UL,
kSRC_M7CoreCSUResetFlag = 1UL << 3UL,
kSRC_M7CoreIppUserResetFlag = 1UL << 4UL,
kSRC_M7CoreWdogResetFlag = 1UL << 5UL,
kSRC_M7CoreJtagResetFlag = 1UL << 6UL,
kSRC_M7CoreJtagSWResetFlag = 1UL << 7UL,
kSRC_M7CoreWdog3ResetFlag = 1UL << 8UL,
kSRC_M7CoreWdog4ResetFlag = 1UL << 9UL,
kSRC_M7CoreTempsenseResetFlag = 1UL << 10UL,
kSRC_M7CoreM4RequestResetFlag = 1UL << 11UL,
kSRC_M7CoreM4LockUpResetFlag = 1UL << 12UL,
kSRC_M7CoreOverVoltageResetFlag = 1UL << 13UL,
kSRC_M7CoreCdogResetFlag = 1UL << 14UL,
kSRC_M4CoreIppResetFlag = 1UL << 16UL,
kSRC_M4CoreM4RequestResetFlag = 1UL << 17UL,
kSRC_M4CoreM4LockUpResetFlag = 1UL << 18UL,
kSRC_M4CoreCSUResetFlag = 1UL << 19UL,
kSRC_M4CoreIppUserResetFlag = 1UL << 20UL,
kSRC_M4CoreWdogResetFlag = 1UL << 21UL,
kSRC_M4CoreJtagResetFlag = 1UL << 22UL,
kSRC_M4CoreJtagSWResetFlag = 1UL << 23UL,
kSRC_M4CoreWdog3ResetFlag = 1UL << 24UL,
kSRC_M4CoreWdog4ResetFlag = 1UL << 25UL,
kSRC_M4CoreTempsenseResetFlag = 1UL << 26UL,
kSRC_M4CoreM7RequestResetFlag = 1UL << 27UL,
kSRC_M4CoreM7LockUpResetFlag = 1UL << 28UL,
kSRC_M4CoreOverVoltageResetFlag = 1UL << 29UL,
kSRC_M4CoreCdogResetFlag = 1UL << 30UL }
```

*The enumeration of reset status flags.*

- enum `src_global_system_reset_mode_t` {

```
kSRC_ResetSystem = 0x0U,
kSRC_DoNotResetSystem = 0x3U }
```

*The enumeration of global system reset mode.*

- enum `src_reset_slice_name_t` {
 

```
kSRC_MegaSlice = 0x0U,
kSRC_DisplaySlice = 0x1U,
kSRC_WakeUpSlice = 0x2U,
kSRC_LpsrSlice = 0x3U,
kSRC_M4CoreSlice = 0x4U,
kSRC_M7CoreSlice = 0x5U,
kSRC_M4DebugSlice = 0x6U,
kSRC_M7DebugSlice = 0x7U,
kSRC_Usbphy1Slice = 0x8U,
kSRC_Usbphy2Slice = 0x9U }
```

*The enumeration of the slice name.*

- enum `_src_domain_mode_selection` {
 

```
kSRC_Cpu0RunModeAssertReset = 1UL << 0UL,
kSRC_Cpu0WaitModeAssertReset = 1UL << 1UL,
kSRC_Cpu0StopModeAssertReset = 1UL << 2UL,
kSRC_Cpu0SuspendModeAssertReset = 1UL << 3UL,
kSRC_Cpu1RunModeAssertReset = 1UL << 4UL,
kSRC_Cpu1WaitModeAssertReset = 1UL << 5UL,
kSRC_Cpu1StopModeAssertReset = 1UL << 6UL,
kSRC_Cpu1SuspendModeAssertReset = 1UL << 7UL }
```

*The enumeration of the domain mode.*

- enum `_src_setpoint_selection` {
 

```
kSRC_SetPoint0AssertReset = 1UL << 0UL,
kSRC_SetPoint1AssertReset = 1UL << 1UL,
kSRC_SetPoint2AssertReset = 1UL << 2UL,
kSRC_SetPoint3AssertReset = 1UL << 3UL,
kSRC_SetPoint4AssertReset = 1UL << 4UL,
kSRC_SetPoint5AssertReset = 1UL << 5UL,
kSRC_SetPoint6AssertReset = 1UL << 6UL,
kSRC_SetPoint7AssertReset = 1UL << 7UL,
kSRC_SetPoint8AssertReset = 1UL << 8UL,
kSRC_SetPoint9AssertReset = 1UL << 9UL,
kSRC_SetPoint10AssertReset = 1UL << 10UL,
kSRC_SetPoint11AssertReset = 1UL << 11UL,
kSRC_SetPoint12AssertReset = 1UL << 12UL,
kSRC_SetPoint13AssertReset = 1UL << 13UL,
kSRC_SetPoint14AssertReset = 1UL << 14UL,
kSRC_SetPoint15AssertReset = 1UL << 15UL }
```

*The enumeration of setpoint.*

- enum `src_general_purpose_register_index_t` {

```
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister1 = 0U,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister2,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister3,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister4,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister5,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister6,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister7,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister8,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister9,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister10,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister11,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister12,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister13,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister14,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister15,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister16,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister17,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister18,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister19,
kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister20 }
```

*The index of each general purpose register.*

- enum `_src_slice_reset_source` {
   
kSRC\_SoftwareReset = SRC\_SLICE\_STAT\_RST\_BY\_SW\_MASK,
   
kSRC\_PowerModeTransferReset = SRC\_SLICE\_STAT\_RST\_BY\_HW\_MASK }
- The enumeration of the reset source of each slice.*
- enum `src_slice_reset_state_t` {
   
kSRC\_SliceResetFinished = 0U,
   
kSRC\_SliceResetInProcess = 1U }

*The enumeration of the reset state of each slice.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_SRC_DRIVER_VERSION` (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 1))
   
*SRC driver version 2.1.1.*

## Core Reset release

- void `SRC_ReleaseCoreReset` (SRC\_Type \*base, `src_core_name_t` coreName)
   
*Releases related core reset operation.*

## Latched Boot Arguments Related Interfaces

- static uint32\_t `SRC_GetBootConfig` (SRC\_Type \*base)
   
*Gets Boot configuration.*
- static uint8\_t `SRC_GetBootMode` (SRC\_Type \*base)
   
*Gets the latched state of the BOOT\_MODE1 and BOOT\_MODE0 signals.*
- static `src_boot_fuse_selection_t` `SRC_GetBootFuseSelection` (SRC\_Type \*base)

- static uint8\_t **SRC\_GetSECCConfigFuseState** (SRC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the state of the SECCONFIG[1] fuse.*

## Global System Related Interfaces

- void **SRC\_SetGlobalSystemResetMode** (SRC\_Type \*base, **src\_global\_system\_reset\_source\_t** resetSource, **src\_global\_system\_reset\_mode\_t** resetMode)  
*Sets the reset mode of global system reset source.*
- static uint32\_t **SRC\_GetResetStatusFlags** (SRC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets global system reset status flags.*
- static void **SRC\_ClearGlobalSystemResetStatus** (SRC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the status of global reset.*

## Slice Software Reset Related Interfaces

- void **SRC\_AssertSliceSoftwareReset** (SRC\_Type \*base, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** sliceName)  
*Asserts software reset for the selected slice.*

## Slice Low-Power Mode Transition Related Interfaces

- static void **SRC\_AllowUserModeAccess** (SRC\_Type \*base, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** sliceName, bool enable)  
*Allows/disallows user mode access.*
- static void **SRC\_AllowNonSecureModeAccess** (SRC\_Type \*base, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** sliceName, bool enable)  
*Allows/disallows non secure mode access.*
- static void **SRC\_LockAccessSetting** (SRC\_Type \*base, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** sliceName)  
*Locks the setting of user mode access and non secure mode access.*
- static void **SRC\_SetDomainIdWhiteList** (SRC\_Type \*base, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** sliceName, uint8\_t domainId)  
*Sets the domain ID white list for the selected slice.*
- static void **SRC\_LockDomainIdWhiteList** (SRC\_Type \*base, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** sliceName)  
*Locks the value of white list.*
- static void **SRC\_SetAssignList** (SRC\_Type \*base, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** sliceName, uint32\_t assignList)  
*Sets the value of assign list.*
- static void **SRC\_LockAssignList** (SRC\_Type \*base, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** sliceName)  
*Locks the value of assign list.*
- static void **SRC\_EnableSetPointTransferReset** (SRC\_Type \*base, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** sliceName, bool enable)  
*Enable/disable setpoint transfer reset.*
- static void **SRC\_EnableDomainModeTransferReset** (SRC\_Type \*base, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** sliceName, bool enable)  
*Enable/disable domain mode transfer reset.*
- void **SRC\_SetSliceSetPointConfig** (SRC\_Type \*base, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** sliceName, uint32\_t setpointConfig)  
*Sets setpoint configuration for the selected reset slice.*
- void **SRC\_SetSliceDomainModeConfig** (SRC\_Type \*base, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** sliceName, uint32\_t domainConfig)

- `SRC_SetSliceMode` (`SRC_Type *base, src_reset_slice_name_t sliceName`)  
*Sets domain mode configuration for the selected reset slice.*  
*Locks the value of SETPOINT\_MODE and DOMAIN\_MODE for the selected reset slice.*

## Get/Clear Slice Reset Status Flags

- `static uint32_t SRC_GetSliceResetStatusFlags` (`SRC_Type *base, src_reset_slice_name_t sliceName`)  
*Gets the reset status flags of the selected slice.*
- `static void SRC_ClearSliceResetStatusFlags` (`SRC_Type *base, src_reset_slice_name_t sliceName, uint32_t mask`)  
*Clears the reset status flags of the selected slice.*

## Get Slice Reset State

- `src_slice_reset_state_t SRC_GetSliceResetState` (`SRC_Type *base, src_reset_slice_name_t sliceName`)  
*Gets the reset state of the selected slice.*

## General Purpose Registers Related Interfaces

- `static void SRC_SetGeneralPurposeRegister` (`SRC_Type *base, src_general_purpose_register_index_t index, uint32_t value`)  
*Sets value to general purpose registers.*
- `static uint32_t SRC_GetGeneralPurposeRegister` (`SRC_Type *base, src_general_purpose_register_index_t index`)  
*Gets the value from general purpose registers.*

## 12.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 12.2.1 struct src\_setpoint\_authentication\_t

#### Data Fields

- `bool enableSetpointTransferReset`  
*Control whether reset slice is in setpoint mode.*
- `uint32_t whiteList`  
*Select the core to access set point control register.*
- `bool lockWhiteList`  
*Control whether lock the value in white list.*
- `bool lockSetting`  
*Control whether lock the setpoint access setting.*
- `bool allowNonSecureModeAccess`  
*Allow both secure and non-secure modes to config setpoint.*
- `bool allowUserModeAccess`  
*Allow both privilege and user modes to config setpoint.*

**Field Documentation****(1) bool src\_setpoint\_authentication\_t::enableSetpointTransferReset**

- **true** Slice hardware reset will be triggered by set point transition.
- **false** Slice hardware reset will not be triggered by set point transition.

**(2) uint32\_t src\_setpoint\_authentication\_t::whiteList**

The logic OR'ed value of [src\\_core\\_name\\_t](#) enumeration.

**(3) bool src\_setpoint\_authentication\_t::lockSetting****(4) bool src\_setpoint\_authentication\_t::allowNonSecureModeAccess****(5) bool src\_setpoint\_authentication\_t::allowUserModeAccess****12.2.2 struct src\_domain\_mode\_authentication\_t****Data Fields**

- bool [enableDomainModeTransferReset](#)  
*Control whether reset slice is in domain mode.*
- uint32\_t [assignList](#)  
*Select the core that reset of slice would be subject to the selected core status transition.*
- bool [lockAssignList](#)  
*Control whether lock the value in Assign list.*

**Field Documentation****(1) bool src\_domain\_mode\_authentication\_t::enableDomainModeTransferReset**

- **true** Slice hardware reset will be triggered by cpu power mode transition.
- **false** Slice hardware reset will not be triggered by cpu power mode transition.

**(2) uint32\_t src\_domain\_mode\_authentication\_t::assignList**

The logic OR'ed value of [src\\_core\\_name\\_t](#) enumeration.

**(3) bool src\_domain\_mode\_authentication\_t::lockAssignList****12.3 Macro Definition Documentation****12.3.1 #define FSL\_SRC\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 1))****12.4 Enumeration Type Documentation**

#### 12.4.1 enum src\_core\_name\_t

Enumerator

*kSRC\_CM7Core* System Core CM4.

*kSRC\_CM4Core* System Core CM7.

#### 12.4.2 enum src\_boot\_fuse\_selection\_t

Enumerator

*kSRC\_SerialDownloaderBootFlow* The Boot flow jumps directly to the serial downloader.

*kSRC\_NormalBootFlow* The Boot flow follows the Normal Boot flow.

#### 12.4.3 enum src\_global\_system\_reset\_source\_t

Enumerator

*kSRC\_WdogReset* WDOG triggers the global system reset.

*kSRC\_Wdog3Reset* WDOG3 triggers the global system reset.

*kSRC\_Wdog4Reset* WODG4 triggers the global system reset.

*kSRC\_M4LockUpReset* M4 core lockup triggers the global system reset.

*kSRC\_M7LockUpReset* M7 core lockup triggers the global system reset.

*kSRC\_M4RequestReset* M4 core request triggers the global system reset.

*kSRC\_M7RequestReset* M7 core request triggers the global system reset.

*kSRC\_TempSenseReset* Tempsense triggers the global system reset.

*kSRC\_CSUReset* CSU triggers the global system reset.

*kSRC\_JtagSoftwareReset* JATG software triggers the global system reset.

*kSRC\_OverVoltageReset* Over voltage triggers the global system reset.

#### 12.4.4 enum \_src\_global\_system\_reset\_status\_flags

Enumerator

*kSRC\_M7CoreIppResetFlag* The M7 Core reset is the result of ipp\_reset\_b pin.

*kSRC\_M7CoreM7RequestResetFlag* The M7 Core reset is the result of M7 core reset request.

*kSRC\_M7CoreM7LockUpResetFlag* The M7 Core reset is the result of M7 core lock up.

*kSRC\_M7CoreCSUResetFlag* The M7 Core reset is the result of csu\_reset\_b input.

*kSRC\_M7CoreIppUserResetFlag* The M7 Core reset is the result of ipp\_user\_reset\_b qualified reset.

*kSRC\_M7CoreWdogResetFlag* The M7 Core reset is the result of the watchdog time-out event.

*kSRC\_M7CoreJtagResetFlag* The M7 Core reset is the result of HIGH-Z reset from JTAG.

***kSRC\_M7CoreJtagSWResetFlag*** The M7 Core reset is the result of software reset from JTAG.

***kSRC\_M7CoreWdog3ResetFlag*** The M7 Core reset is the result of watchdog3 time-out event.

***kSRC\_M7CoreWdog4ResetFlag*** The M7 Core reset is the result of watchdog4 time-out event.

***kSRC\_M7CoreTempsenseResetFlag*** The M7 Core reset is the result of on-chip temperature sensor.

***kSRC\_M7CoreM4RequestResetFlag*** The M7 Core reset is the result of M4 CPU reset request.

***kSRC\_M7CoreM4LockUpResetFlag*** The M7 Core reset is the result of M4 CPU lock up.

***kSRC\_M7CoreOverVoltageResetFlag*** The M7 Core reset is the result of over voltage.

***kSRC\_M7CoreCdogResetFlag*** The M7 Core reset is the result of Cdog.

***kSRC\_M4CoreIppResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of ipp\_reset\_b pin.

***kSRC\_M4CoreM4RequestResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of M4 core reset request.

***kSRC\_M4CoreM4LockUpResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of M4 core lock up.

***kSRC\_M4CoreCSUResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of csu\_reset\_b input.

***kSRC\_M4CoreIppUserResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of ipp\_user\_reset\_b qualified reset.

***kSRC\_M4CoreWdogResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of the watchdog time-out event.

***kSRC\_M4CoreJtagResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of HIGH-Z reset from JTAG.

***kSRC\_M4CoreJtagSWResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of software reset from JTAG.

***kSRC\_M4CoreWdog3ResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of watchdog3 time-out event.

***kSRC\_M4CoreWdog4ResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of watchdog4 time-out event.

***kSRC\_M4CoreTempsenseResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of on-chip temperature sensor.

***kSRC\_M4CoreM7RequestResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of M7 CPU reset request.

***kSRC\_M4CoreM7LockUpResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of M7 CPU lock up.

***kSRC\_M4CoreOverVoltageResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of over voltage.

***kSRC\_M4CoreCdogResetFlag*** The M4 Core reset is the result of Cdog.

## 12.4.5 enum src\_global\_system\_reset\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kSRC\_ResetSystem*** Generate the global system reset.

***kSRC\_DoNotResetSystem*** Do not generate the global system reset.

## 12.4.6 enum src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t

Enumerator

***kSRC\_MegaSlice*** Megamix reset slice.

***kSRC\_DisplaySlice*** Displaymix reset slice.

***kSRC\_WakeUpSlice*** Wakeupmix reset slice.

***kSRC\_LpsrSlice*** Lpsrmix reset slice.

***kSRC\_M4CoreSlice*** M4 core reset slice.

*kSRC\_M7CoreSlice* M7 core reset slice.  
*kSRC\_M4DebugSlice* M4 debug reset slice.  
*kSRC\_M7DebugSlice* M7 debug reset slice.  
*kSRC\_Usbphy1Slice* USBPHY1 reset slice.  
*kSRC\_Usbphy2Slice* USBPHY2 reset slice.

#### 12.4.7 enum \_src\_domain\_mode\_selection

Enumerator

*kSRC\_Cpu0RunModeAssertReset* CPU0 in run mode will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_Cpu0WaitModeAssertReset* CPU0 in wait mode will assert reset.  
*kSRC\_Cpu0StopModeAssertReset* CPU0 in stop mode will assert reset.  
*kSRC\_Cpu0SuspendModeAssertReset* CPU0 in suspend mode will assert reset.  
*kSRC\_Cpu1RunModeAssertReset* CPU1 in run mode will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_Cpu1WaitModeAssertReset* CPU1 in wait mode will assert reset.  
*kSRC\_Cpu1StopModeAssertReset* CPU1 in stop mode will assert reset.  
*kSRC\_Cpu1SuspendModeAssertReset* CPU1 in suspend mode will assert reset.

#### 12.4.8 enum \_src\_setpoint\_selection

Enumerator

*kSRC\_SetPoint0AssertReset* In setpoint0 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint1AssertReset* In setpoint1 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint2AssertReset* In setpoint2 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint3AssertReset* In setpoint3 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint4AssertReset* In setpoint4 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint5AssertReset* In setpoint5 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint6AssertReset* In setpoint6 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint7AssertReset* In setpoint7 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint8AssertReset* In setpoint8 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint9AssertReset* In setpoint9 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint10AssertReset* In setpoint10 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint11AssertReset* In setpoint11 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint12AssertReset* In setpoint12 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint13AssertReset* In setpoint13 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint14AssertReset* In setpoint14 will assert slice reset.  
*kSRC\_SetPoint15AssertReset* In setpoint15 will assert slice reset.

### 12.4.9 enum src\_general\_purpose\_register\_index\_t

Enumerator

<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister1</i>	The index of General Purpose Register1.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister2</i>	The index of General Purpose Register2.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister3</i>	The index of General Purpose Register3.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister4</i>	The index of General Purpose Register4.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister5</i>	The index of General Purpose Register5.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister6</i>	The index of General Purpose Register6.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister7</i>	The index of General Purpose Register7.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister8</i>	The index of General Purpose Register8.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister9</i>	The index of General Purpose Register9.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister10</i>	The index of General Purpose Register10.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister11</i>	The index of General Purpose Register11.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister12</i>	The index of General Purpose Register12.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister13</i>	The index of General Purpose Register13.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister14</i>	The index of General Purpose Register14.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister15</i>	The index of General Purpose Register15.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister16</i>	The index of General Purpose Register16.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister17</i>	The index of General Purpose Register17.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister18</i>	The index of General Purpose Register18.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister19</i>	The index of General Purpose Register19.
<i>kSRC_GeneralPurposeRegister20</i>	The index of General Purpose Register20.

### 12.4.10 enum \_src\_slice\_reset\_source

Enumerator

*kSRC\_SoftwareReset* Reset is caused by software setting.

*kSRC\_PowerModeTransferReset* Reset is caused by the power mode transfer.

### 12.4.11 enum src\_slice\_reset\_state\_t

Enumerator

*kSRC\_SliceResetFinished* The reset is finished.

*kSRC\_SliceResetInProcess* The reset is in process.

## 12.5 Function Documentation

**12.5.1 void SRC\_ReleaseCoreReset ( SRC\_Type \* *base*, src\_core\_name\_t *coreName* )**

The core reset will be held until the boot core to release it.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>coreName</i>	The name of the reset core to be released.

### 12.5.2 static uint32\_t SRC\_GetBootConfig ( SRC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

Boot configuration. Please refer to fusemap.

### 12.5.3 static uint8\_t SRC\_GetBootMode ( SRC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

Boot mode. Please refer to the Boot mode pin setting section of System Boot.

### 12.5.4 static src\_boot\_fuse\_selection\_t SRC\_GetBootFuseSelection ( SRC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

The state of the BT\_FUSE\_SEL fuse, please refer to fusemap for more information.

12.5.5 **static uint8\_t SRC\_GetSECCConfigFuseState ( SRC\_Type \* *base* )**  
[**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

The state of the SECCONFIG[1] fuse. Please refer to fusemap for more information.

### 12.5.6 void SRC\_SetGlobalSystemResetMode ( SRC\_Type \* *base*, src\_global\_system\_reset\_source\_t *resetSource*, src\_global\_system\_reset\_mode\_t *resetMode* )

This function sets the selected mode of the input global system reset sources.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>resetSource</i>	The global system reset source. See <a href="#">src_global_system_reset_source_t</a> for more details.
<i>resetMode</i>	The reset mode of each reset source. See <a href="#">src_global_system_reset_mode_t</a> for more details.

### 12.5.7 static uint32\_t SRC\_GetResetStatusFlags ( SRC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

The status of global system reset status. See [\\_src\\_global\\_system\\_reset\\_status\\_flags](#) for more details.

### 12.5.8 static void SRC\_ClearGlobalSystemResetStatus ( SRC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The reset status flag to be cleared. See <a href="#">_src_global_system_reset_status_flags</a> for more details.

### 12.5.9 void SRC\_AssertSliceSoftwareReset ( **SRC\_Type** \* *base*, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** *sliceName* )

Note

This function will return as soon as the reset is finished.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The slice to be reset. See <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for more details.

### 12.5.10 static void SRC\_AllowUserModeAccess ( **SRC\_Type** \* *base*, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** *sliceName*, **bool** *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The slice name to set, please refer to <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for details.
<i>enable</i>	Used to control user mode access. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Allow user mode access.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Disallow user mode access.</li> </ul>

### 12.5.11 static void SRC\_AllowNonSecureModeAccess ( **SRC\_Type** \* *base*, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** *sliceName*, **bool** *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The slice name to set, please refer to <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for details.
<i>enable</i>	Used to control non secure mode access. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Allow non secure mode access.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Disallow non secure mode access.</li> </ul>

#### 12.5.12 static void SRC\_LockAccessSetting ( SRC\_Type \* *base*, src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t *sliceName* ) [inline], [static]

Note

Once locked only reset can unlock related settings.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The slice name to set, please refer to <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for details.

#### 12.5.13 static void SRC\_SetDomainIdWhiteList ( SRC\_Type \* *base*, src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t *sliceName*, uint8\_t *domainId* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The slice name to set, please refer to <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for details.
<i>domainId</i>	The core to access registers, should be the OR'ed value of <a href="#">src_core_name_t</a> .

#### 12.5.14 static void SRC\_LockDomainIdWhiteList ( SRC\_Type \* *base*, src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t *sliceName* ) [inline], [static]

Note

Once locked only reset can unlock related settings.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The slice name to set, please refer to <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for details.

### 12.5.15 static void SRC\_SetAssignList( SRC\_Type \* *base*, src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t *sliceName*, uint32\_t *assignList* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The slice name to set, please refer to <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for details.
<i>assignList</i>	Cores that subject to corresponding core status transition, should be the OR'ed value of <a href="#">src_core_name_t</a> .

### 12.5.16 static void SRC\_LockAssignList( SRC\_Type \* *base*, src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t *sliceName* ) [inline], [static]

Note

Once locked only reset can unlock related settings.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The slice name to set, please refer to <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for details.

### 12.5.17 static void SRC\_EnableSetPointTransferReset( SRC\_Type \* *base*, src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t *sliceName*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

<i>sliceName</i>	The slice name to set, please refer to <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for details.
<i>enable</i>	User to control setpoint transfer reset. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>true</b> Enable setpoint transfer reset.</li><li>• <b>false</b> Disable setpoint transfer reset.</li></ul>

### 12.5.18 static void SRC\_EnableDomainModeTransferReset ( **SRC\_Type** \* *base*, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** *sliceName*, **bool** *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The slice name to set, please refer to <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for details.
<i>enable</i>	User to control domain mode reset. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>true</b> Enable domain mode reset.</li><li>• <b>false</b> Disable domain mode reset.</li></ul>

### 12.5.19 void SRC\_SetSliceSetPointConfig ( **SRC\_Type** \* *base*, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** *sliceName*, **uint32\_t** *setpointConfig* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The selected reset slice. See <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for more details.
<i>setpointConfig</i>	The logic OR'ed value of _src_setpoint_selection enumeration, when the system in the selected setpoint slice reset will be asserted.

### 12.5.20 void SRC\_SetSliceDomainModeConfig ( **SRC\_Type** \* *base*, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** *sliceName*, **uint32\_t** *domainConfig* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The selected reset slice. See <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for more details.
<i>domainConfig</i>	The logic OR'ed value of _src_domain_mode_selection enumerations.

12.5.21 **void SRC\_LockSliceMode ( SRC\_Type \* *base*, src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t *sliceName* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The selected reset slice. See <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for more details.

### 12.5.22 static uint32\_t SRC\_GetSliceResetStatusFlags ( **SRC\_Type** \* *base*, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** *sliceName* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The slice to be reset. See <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for more details.

Returns

The reset status flags for the selected slice. Please refer to [\\_src\\_slice\\_reset\\_source](#) for details.

### 12.5.23 static void SRC\_ClearSliceResetStatusFlags ( **SRC\_Type** \* *base*, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** *sliceName*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The selected slice. See <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for more details.
<i>mask</i>	The reset status flags to be cleared. Please refer to <a href="#">_src_slice_reset_source</a> for more details.

### 12.5.24 **src\_slice\_reset\_state\_t** SRC\_GetSliceResetState ( **SRC\_Type** \* *base*, **src\_reset\_slice\_name\_t** *sliceName* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>sliceName</i>	The selected slice. See <a href="#">src_reset_slice_name_t</a> for more details.

Return values

<i>kSRC_SliceResetIn-Process</i>	The reset is in process.
<i>kSRC_SliceResetFinished</i>	The reset is finished.

**12.5.25 static void SRC\_SetGeneralPurposeRegister ( SRC\_Type \* *base*, src\_general\_purpose\_register\_index\_t *index*, uint32\_t *value* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>index</i>	The index of GPRx register array. Please refer to <a href="#">src_general_purpose_register_index_t</a> .
<i>value</i>	Setting value for GPRx register.

**12.5.26 static uint32\_t SRC\_GetGeneralPurposeRegister ( SRC\_Type \* *base*, src\_general\_purpose\_register\_index\_t *index* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	SRC peripheral base address.
<i>index</i>	The index of GPRx register array. Please refer to <a href="#">src_general_purpose_register_index_t</a> .

Returns

The setting value for GPRx register.

# Chapter 13

## ACMP: Analog Comparator Driver

### 13.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Comparator (ACMP) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The ACMP driver is created to help the user operate the ACMP module better. This driver can be considered as a basic comparator with advanced features. The APIs for basic comparator can make the C-MP work as a general comparator, which compares the two input channel's voltage and creates the output of the comparator result immediately. The APIs for advanced feature can be used as the plug-in function based on the basic comparator, and can provide more ways to process the comparator's output.

### 13.2 Typical use case

#### 13.2.1 Normal Configuration

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/acmp

#### 13.2.2 Interrupt Configuration

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/acmp

#### 13.2.3 Round robin Configuration

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/acmp

### Data Structures

- struct `acmp_config_t`  
*Configuration for ACMP.* [More...](#)
- struct `acmp_channel_config_t`  
*Configuration for channel.* [More...](#)
- struct `acmp_filter_config_t`  
*Configuration for filter.* [More...](#)
- struct `acmp_dac_config_t`  
*Configuration for DAC.* [More...](#)
- struct `acmp_round_robin_config_t`  
*Configuration for round robin mode.* [More...](#)
- struct `acmp_discrete_mode_config_t`  
*Configuration for discrete mode.* [More...](#)

## Macros

- #define **CMP\_C0\_CFx\_MASK** (CMP\_C0\_CFR\_MASK | CMP\_C0\_CFF\_MASK)  
*The mask of status flags cleared by writing 1.*

## Enumerations

- enum **\_acmp\_interrupt\_enable** {
   
**kACMP\_OutputRisingInterruptEnable** = (1U << 0U),
   
**kACMP\_OutputFallingInterruptEnable** = (1U << 1U),
   
**kACMP\_RoundRobinInterruptEnable** = (1U << 2U) }
   
*Interrupt enable/disable mask.*
- enum **\_acmp\_status\_flags** {
   
**kACMP\_OutputRisingEventFlag** = CMP\_C0\_CFR\_MASK,
   
**kACMP\_OutputFallingEventFlag** = CMP\_C0\_CFF\_MASK,
   
**kACMP\_OutputAssertEventFlag** = CMP\_C0\_COUT\_MASK }
   
*Status flag mask.*
- enum **acmp\_hysteresis\_mode\_t** {
   
**kACMP\_HysteresisLevel0** = 0U,
   
**kACMP\_HysteresisLevel1** = 1U,
   
**kACMP\_HysteresisLevel2** = 2U,
   
**kACMP\_HysteresisLevel3** = 3U }
   
*Comparator hard block hysteresis control.*
- enum **acmp\_reference\_voltage\_source\_t** {
   
**kACMP\_VrefSourceVin1** = 0U,
   
**kACMP\_VrefSourceVin2** = 1U }
   
*CMP Voltage Reference source.*
- enum **acmp\_fixed\_port\_t** {
   
**kACMP\_FixedPlusPort** = 0U,
   
**kACMP\_FixedMinusPort** = 1U }
   
*Fixed mux port.*
- enum **acmp\_dac\_work\_mode\_t** {
   
**kACMP\_DACWorkLowSpeedMode** = 0U,
   
**kACMP\_DACWorkHighSpeedMode** = 1U }
   
*Internal DAC's work mode.*
- enum **acmp\_discrete\_clock\_source\_t** {
   
**kACMP\_DiscreteClockSlow** = 0U,
   
**kACMP\_DiscreteClockFast** = 1U }
   
*Discrete mode clock selection.*
- enum **acmp\_discrete\_sample\_time\_t** {
   
**kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs1T** = 0U,
   
**kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs2T** = 1U,
   
**kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs4T** = 2U,
   
**kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs8T** = 3U,
   
**kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs16T** = 4U,
   
**kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs32T** = 5U,
   
**kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs64T** = 6U,
   
**kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs256T** = 7U }

- *ACMP discrete sample selection.*
- ```
• enum acmp_discrete_phase_time_t {
    kACMP_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt0 = 0U,
    kACMP_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt1 = 1U,
    kACMP_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt2 = 2U,
    kACMP_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt3 = 3U,
    kACMP_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt4 = 4U,
    kACMP_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt5 = 5U,
    kACMP_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt6 = 6U,
    kACMP_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt7 = 7U }
```
- ACMP discrete phase time selection.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_ACMP\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2U, 0U, 6U))  
*ACMP driver version 2.0.6.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void **ACMP\_Init** (CMP\_Type \*base, const acmp\_config\_t \*config)  
*Initializes the ACMP.*
- void **ACMP\_Deinit** (CMP\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitializes the ACMP.*
- void **ACMP\_GetDefaultConfig** (acmp\_config\_t \*config)  
*Gets the default configuration for ACMP.*

## Basic Operations

- void **ACMP\_Enable** (CMP\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables the ACMP.*
- void **ACMP\_EnableLinkToDAC** (CMP\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables the link from CMP to DAC enable.*
- void **ACMP\_SetChannelConfig** (CMP\_Type \*base, const acmp\_channel\_config\_t \*config)  
*Sets the channel configuration.*

## Advanced Operations

- void **ACMP\_EnableDMA** (CMP\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables DMA.*
- void **ACMP\_EnableWindowMode** (CMP\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables window mode.*
- void **ACMP\_SetFilterConfig** (CMP\_Type \*base, const acmp\_filter\_config\_t \*config)  
*Configures the filter.*
- void **ACMP\_SetDACConfig** (CMP\_Type \*base, const acmp\_dac\_config\_t \*config)  
*Configures the internal DAC.*
- void **ACMP\_SetRoundRobinConfig** (CMP\_Type \*base, const acmp\_round\_robin\_config\_t \*config)  
*Configures the round robin mode.*
- void **ACMP\_SetRoundRobinPreState** (CMP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Defines the pre-set state of channels in round robin mode.*

- static uint32\_t [ACMP\\_GetRoundRobinStatusFlags](#) (CMP\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the channel input changed flags in round robin mode.*
- void [ACMP\\_ClearRoundRobinStatusFlags](#) (CMP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the channel input changed flags in round robin mode.*
- static uint32\_t [ACMP\\_GetRoundRobinResult](#) (CMP\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the round robin result.*

## Interrupts

- void [ACMP\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (CMP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables interrupts.*
- void [ACMP\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (CMP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables interrupts.*

## Status

- uint32\_t [ACMP\\_GetStatusFlags](#) (CMP\_Type \*base)  
*Gets status flags.*
- void [ACMP\\_ClearStatusFlags](#) (CMP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears status flags.*

## Discrete mode

- void [ACMP\\_SetDiscreteModeConfig](#) (CMP\_Type \*base, const acmp\_discrete\_mode\_config\_t \*config)  
*Configure the discrete mode.*
- void [ACMP\\_GetDefaultDiscreteModeConfig](#) (acmp\_discrete\_mode\_config\_t \*config)  
*Get the default configuration for discrete mode setting.*

## 13.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 13.3.1 struct acmp\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- acmp\_hysteresis\_mode\_t [hysteresisMode](#)  
*Hysteresis mode.*
- bool [enableHighSpeed](#)  
*Enable High Speed (HS) comparison mode.*
- bool [enableInvertOutput](#)  
*Enable inverted comparator output.*
- bool [useUnfilteredOutput](#)  
*Set compare output(COUT) to equal COUTA(true) or COUT(false).*
- bool [enablePinOut](#)  
*The comparator output is available on the associated pin.*

#### Field Documentation

##### (1) acmp\_hysteresis\_mode\_t acmp\_config\_t::hysteresisMode

- (2) `bool acmp_config_t::enableHighSpeed`
- (3) `bool acmp_config_t::enableInvertOutput`
- (4) `bool acmp_config_t::useUnfilteredOutput`
- (5) `bool acmp_config_t::enablePinOut`

### 13.3.2 struct acmp\_channel\_config\_t

The comparator's port can be input from channel mux or DAC. If port input is from channel mux, detailed channel number for the mux should be configured.

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t plusMuxInput`  
*Plus mux input channel(0~7).*
- `uint32_t minusMuxInput`  
*Minus mux input channel(0~7).*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t acmp_channel_config_t::plusMuxInput`
- (2) `uint32_t acmp_channel_config_t::minusMuxInput`

### 13.3.3 struct acmp\_filter\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `bool enableSample`  
*Using external SAMPLE as sampling clock input, or using divided bus clock.*
- `uint32_t filterCount`  
*Filter Sample Count.*
- `uint32_t filterPeriod`  
*Filter Sample Period.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `bool acmp_filter_config_t::enableSample`
- (2) `uint32_t acmp_filter_config_t::filterCount`

Available range is 1-7, 0 would cause the filter disabled.

- (3) `uint32_t acmp_filter_config_t::filterPeriod`

The divider to bus clock. Available range is 0-255.

### 13.3.4 struct acmp\_dac\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- acmp\_reference\_voltage\_source\_t referenceVoltageSource  
*Supply voltage reference source.*
- uint32\_t DACValue  
*Value for DAC Output Voltage.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) acmp\_reference\_voltage\_source\_t acmp\_dac\_config\_t::referenceVoltageSource
- (2) uint32\_t acmp\_dac\_config\_t::DACValue

Available range is 0-255.

### 13.3.5 struct acmp\_round\_robin\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- acmp\_fixed\_port\_t fixedPort  
*Fixed mux port.*
- uint32\_t fixedChannelNumber  
*Indicates which channel is fixed in the fixed mux port.*
- uint32\_t checkerChannelMask  
*Mask of checker channel index.*
- uint32\_t sampleClockCount  
*Specifies how many round-robin clock cycles(0~3) later the sample takes place.*
- uint32\_t delayModulus  
*Comparator and DAC initialization delay modulus.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) acmp\_fixed\_port\_t acmp\_round\_robin\_config\_t::fixedPort
- (2) uint32\_t acmp\_round\_robin\_config\_t::fixedChannelNumber
- (3) uint32\_t acmp\_round\_robin\_config\_t::checkerChannelMask

Available range is channel0:0x01 to channel7:0x80 for round-robin checker.

- (4) uint32\_t acmp\_round\_robin\_config\_t::sampleClockCount
- (5) uint32\_t acmp\_round\_robin\_config\_t::delayModulus

### 13.3.6 struct acmp\_discrete\_mode\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- bool `enablePositiveChannelDiscreteMode`  
*Positive Channel Continuous Mode Enable.*
- bool `enableNegativeChannelDiscreteMode`  
*Negative Channel Continuous Mode Enable.*
- bool `enableResistorDivider`  
*Resistor Divider Enable is used to enable the resistor divider for the inputs when they come from 3v domain and their values are above 1.8v.*
- `acmp_discrete_clock_source_t clockSource`  
*Select the clock source in order to generate the required timing for comparator to work in discrete mode.*
- `acmp_discrete_sample_time_t sampleTime`  
*Select the ACMP total sampling time period.*
- `acmp_discrete_phase_time_t phase1Time`  
*Select the ACMP phase 1 sampling time.*
- `acmp_discrete_phase_time_t phase2Time`  
*Select the ACMP phase 2 sampling time.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) **bool acmp\_discrete\_mode\_config\_t::enablePositiveChannelDiscreteMode**

By default, the continuous mode is used.

(2) **bool acmp\_discrete\_mode\_config\_t::enableNegativeChannelDiscreteMode**

By default, the continuous mode is used.

(3) **bool acmp\_discrete\_mode\_config\_t::enableResistorDivider**

(4) `acmp_discrete_clock_source_t acmp_discrete_mode_config_t::clockSource`

(5) `acmp_discrete_sample_time_t acmp_discrete_mode_config_t::sampleTime`

(6) `acmp_discrete_phase_time_t acmp_discrete_mode_config_t::phase1Time`

(7) `acmp_discrete_phase_time_t acmp_discrete_mode_config_t::phase2Time`

### 13.4 Macro Definition Documentation

13.4.1 `#define FSL_ACMP_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2U, 0U, 6U))`

13.4.2 `#define CMP_C0_CFx_MASK (CMP_C0_CFR_MASK | CMP_C0_CFF_MASK)`

### 13.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 13.5.1 enum \_acmp\_interrupt\_enable

Enumerator

- kACMP\_OutputRisingInterruptEnable*** Enable the interrupt when comparator outputs rising.
- kACMP\_OutputFallingInterruptEnable*** Enable the interrupt when comparator outputs falling.
- kACMP\_RoundRobinInterruptEnable*** Enable the Round-Robin interrupt.

### 13.5.2 enum \_acmp\_status\_flags

Enumerator

- kACMP\_OutputRisingEventFlag*** Rising-edge on compare output has occurred.
- kACMP\_OutputFallingEventFlag*** Falling-edge on compare output has occurred.
- kACMP\_OutputAssertEventFlag*** Return the current value of the analog comparator output.

### 13.5.3 enum acmp\_hysteresis\_mode\_t

See chip data sheet to get the actual hysteresis value with each level.

Enumerator

- kACMP\_HysteresisLevel0*** Offset is level 0 and Hysteresis is level 0.
- kACMP\_HysteresisLevel1*** Offset is level 0 and Hysteresis is level 1.
- kACMP\_HysteresisLevel2*** Offset is level 0 and Hysteresis is level 2.
- kACMP\_HysteresisLevel3*** Offset is level 0 and Hysteresis is level 3.

### 13.5.4 enum acmp\_reference\_voltage\_source\_t

Enumerator

- kACMP\_VrefSourceVin1*** Vin1 is selected as resistor ladder network supply reference Vin.
- kACMP\_VrefSourceVin2*** Vin2 is selected as resistor ladder network supply reference Vin.

### 13.5.5 enum acmp\_fixed\_port\_t

Enumerator

- kACMP\_FixedPlusPort*** Only the inputs to the Minus port are swept in each round.
- kACMP\_FixedMinusPort*** Only the inputs to the Plus port are swept in each round.

### 13.5.6 enum acmp\_dac\_work\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kACMP\_DACWorkLowSpeedMode* DAC is selected to work in low speed and low power mode.

*kACMP\_DACWorkHighSpeedMode* DAC is selected to work in high speed high power mode.

### 13.5.7 enum acmp\_discrete\_clock\_source\_t

Enumerator

*kACMP\_DiscreteClockSlow* Slow clock (32kHz) is used as the discrete mode clock.

*kACMP\_DiscreteClockFast* Fast clock (16-20MHz) is used as the discrete mode clock.

### 13.5.8 enum acmp\_discrete\_sample\_time\_t

These values configures the analog comparator sampling timing (specified by the discrete mode clock period T which is selected by [acmp\\_discrete\\_clock\\_source\\_t](#)) in discrete mode.

Enumerator

*kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs1T* The sampling time equals to 1xT.

*kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs2T* The sampling time equals to 2xT.

*kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs4T* The sampling time equals to 4xT.

*kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs8T* The sampling time equals to 8xT.

*kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs16T* The sampling time equals to 16xT.

*kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs32T* The sampling time equals to 32xT.

*kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs64T* The sampling time equals to 64xT.

*kACMP\_DiscreteSampleTimeAs256T* The sampling time equals to 256xT.

### 13.5.9 enum acmp\_discrete\_phase\_time\_t

There are two phases for sampling input signals, phase 1 and phase 2.

Enumerator

*kACMP\_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt0* The phase x active in one sampling selection 0.

*kACMP\_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt1* The phase x active in one sampling selection 1.

*kACMP\_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt2* The phase x active in one sampling selection 2.

*kACMP\_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt3* The phase x active in one sampling selection 3.

*kACMP\_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt4* The phase x active in one sampling selection 4.

*kACMP\_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt5* The phase x active in one sampling selection 5.

*kACMP\_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt6* The phase x active in one sampling selection 6.

*kACMP\_DiscretePhaseTimeAlt7* The phase x active in one sampling selection 7.

## 13.6 Function Documentation

### 13.6.1 void ACMP\_Init ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, const acmp\_config\_t \* *config* )

The default configuration can be got by calling [ACMP\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#).

Parameters

|               |                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ACMP peripheral base address.            |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to ACMP configuration structure. |

### 13.6.2 void ACMP\_Deinit ( CMP\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ACMP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

### 13.6.3 void ACMP\_GetDefaultConfig ( acmp\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function initializes the user configuration structure to default value. The default value are:

Example:

```
config->enableHighSpeed = false;
config->enableInvertOutput = false;
config->useUnfilteredOutput = false;
config->enablePinOut = false;
config->enableHysteresisBothDirections = false;
config->hysteresisMode = kACMP_hysteresisMode0;
```

Parameters

|               |                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to ACMP configuration structure. |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|

### 13.6.4 void ACMP\_Enable ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )

Parameters

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ACMP peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable the ACMP.      |

### 13.6.5 void ACMP\_EnableLinkToDAC ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )

When this bit is set, the DAC enable/disable is controlled by the bit CMP\_C0[EN] instead of CMP\_C1[D-ACEN].

Parameters

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ACMP peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | Enable the feature or not.    |

### 13.6.6 void ACMP\_SetChannelConfig ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, const acmp\_channel\_config\_t \* *config* )

Note that the plus/minus mux's setting is only valid when the positive/negative port's input isn't from DAC but from channel mux.

Example:

```
acmp_channel_config_t configStruct = {0};
configStruct.positivePortInput = kACMP_PortInputFromDAC;
configStruct.negativePortInput = kACMP_PortInputFromMux;
configStruct.minusMuxInput = 1U;
ACMP_SetChannelConfig(CMP0, &configStruct);
```

Parameters

|               |                                             |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ACMP peripheral base address.               |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to channel configuration structure. |

### 13.6.7 void ACMP\_EnableDMA ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )

Parameters

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ACMP peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable DMA.           |

### 13.6.8 void ACMP\_EnableWindowMode ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )

Parameters

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ACMP peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable window mode.   |

### 13.6.9 void ACMP\_SetFilterConfig ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, const acmp\_filter\_config\_t \* *config* )

The filter can be enabled when the filter count is bigger than 1, the filter period is greater than 0 and the sample clock is from divided bus clock or the filter is bigger than 1 and the sample clock is from external clock. Detailed usage can be got from the reference manual.

Example:

```
acmp_filter_config_t configStruct = {0};
configStruct.filterCount = 5U;
configStruct.filterPeriod = 200U;
configStruct.enableSample = false;
ACMP_SetFilterConfig(CMP0, &configStruct);
```

Parameters

|               |                                            |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ACMP peripheral base address.              |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to filter configuration structure. |

### 13.6.10 void ACMP\_SetDACConfig ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, const acmp\_dac\_config\_t \* *config* )

Example:

```
acmp_dac_config_t configStruct = {0};
configStruct.referenceVoltageSource = kACMP_VrefSourceVin1;
configStruct.DACValue = 20U;
configStruct.enableOutput = false;
configStruct.workMode = kACMP_DACWorkLowSpeedMode;
ACMP_SetDACConfig(CMP0, &configStruct);
```

## Parameters

|               |                                                                              |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ACMP peripheral base address.                                                |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to DAC configuration structure. "NULL" is for disabling the feature. |

**13.6.11 void ACMP\_SetRoundRobinConfig ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, const acmp\_round\_robin\_config\_t \* *config* )**

Example:

```
acmp_round_robin_config_t configStruct = {0};
configStruct.fixedPort = kACMP_FixedPlusPort;
configStruct.fixedChannelNumber = 3U;
configStruct.checkerChannelMask = 0xF7U;
configStruct.sampleClockCount = 0U;
configStruct.delayModulus = 0U;
ACMP_SetRoundRobinConfig(CMP0, &configStruct);
```

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ACMP peripheral base address.                                                             |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to round robin mode configuration structure. "NULL" is for disabling the feature. |

**13.6.12 void ACMP\_SetRoundRobinPreState ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

Note: The pre-state has different circuit with get-round-robin-result in the SOC even though they are same bits. So get-round-robin-result can't return the same value as the value are set by pre-state.

## Parameters

|             |                                                                                        |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ACMP peripheral base address.                                                          |
| <i>mask</i> | Mask of round robin channel index. Available range is channel0:0x01 to channel7-:0x80. |

**13.6.13 static uint32\_t ACMP\_GetRoundRobinStatusFlags ( CMP\_Type \* *base* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ACMP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

Returns

Mask of channel input changed asserted flags. Available range is channel0:0x01 to channel7:0x80.

### 13.6.14 void ACMP\_ClearRoundRobinStatusFlags ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                           |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ACMP peripheral base address.                                             |
| <i>mask</i> | Mask of channel index. Available range is channel0:0x01 to channel7:0x80. |

### 13.6.15 static uint32\_t ACMP\_GetRoundRobinResult ( CMP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Note that the set-pre-state has different circuit with get-round-robin-result in the SOC even though they are same bits. So [ACMP\\_GetRoundRobinResult\(\)](#) can't return the same value as the value are set by ACMP\_SetRoundRobinPreState.

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ACMP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

Returns

Mask of round robin channel result. Available range is channel0:0x01 to channel7:0x80.

### 13.6.16 void ACMP\_EnableInterrupts ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ACMP peripheral base address.                  |
| <i>mask</i> | Interrupts mask. See "_acmp_interrupt_enable". |

**13.6.17 void ACMP\_DisableInterrupts ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

Parameters

|             |                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ACMP peripheral base address.                  |
| <i>mask</i> | Interrupts mask. See "_acmp_interrupt_enable". |

**13.6.18 uint32\_t ACMP\_GetStatusFlags ( CMP\_Type \* *base* )**

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ACMP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

Returns

Status flags asserted mask. See "\_acmp\_status\_flags".

**13.6.19 void ACMP\_ClearStatusFlags ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

Parameters

|             |                                              |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ACMP peripheral base address.                |
| <i>mask</i> | Status flags mask. See "_acmp_status_flags". |

**13.6.20 void ACMP\_SetDiscreteModeConfig ( CMP\_Type \* *base*, const acmp\_discrete\_mode\_config\_t \* *config* )**

Configure the discrete mode when supporting 3V domain with 1.8V core.

Parameters

|               |                                                                        |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ACMP peripheral base address.                                          |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to configuration structure. See "acmp_discrete_mode_config_t". |

### 13.6.21 void ACMP\_GetDefaultDiscreteModeConfig ( acmp\_discrete\_mode\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                                                                            |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to configuration structure to be restored with the setting values. |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|

# Chapter 14

## ADC\_ETC: ADC External Trigger Control

### 14.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the ADC\_ETC module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 14.2 Typical use case

#### 14.2.1 Software trigger Configuration

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/adc\_etc

#### 14.2.2 Hardware trigger Configuration

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/adc\_etc

### Data Structures

- struct `adc_etc_config_t`  
*ADC\_ETC configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct `adc_etc_trigger_chain_config_t`  
*ADC\_ETC trigger chain configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct `adc_etc_trigger_config_t`  
*ADC\_ETC trigger configuration. [More...](#)*

### Macros

- #define `FSL_ADC_ETC_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 2, 1)`)  
*ADC\_ETC driver version.*
- #define `ADC_ETC_DMA_CTRL_TRGn_REQ_MASK` 0xFF0000U  
*The mask of status flags cleared by writing 1.*

### Enumerations

- enum `_adc_etc_status_flag_mask`  
*ADC\_ETC customized status flags mask.*
- enum `adc_etc_external_trigger_source_t`  
*External triggers sources.*
- enum `adc_etc_interrupt_enable_t`  
*Interrupt enable/disable mask.*

- enum `adc_etc_dma_mode_selection_t`  
*DMA mode selection.*

## Initialization

- void `ADC_ETC_Init` (ADC\_ETC\_Type \*base, const `adc_etc_config_t` \*config)  
*Initialize the ADC\_ETC module.*
- void `ADC_ETC_Deinit` (ADC\_ETC\_Type \*base)  
*De-Initialize the ADC\_ETC module.*
- void `ADC_ETC_GetDefaultConfig` (`adc_etc_config_t` \*config)  
*Gets an available pre-defined settings for the ADC\_ETC's configuration.*
- void `ADC_ETC_SetTriggerConfig` (ADC\_ETC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t triggerGroup, const `adc_etc_trigger_config_t` \*config)  
*Set the external XBAR trigger configuration.*
- void `ADC_ETC_SetTriggerChainConfig` (ADC\_ETC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t triggerGroup, uint32\_t chainGroup, const `adc_etc_trigger_chain_config_t` \*config)  
*Set the external XBAR trigger chain configuration.*
- uint32\_t `ADC_ETC_GetInterruptStatusFlags` (ADC\_ETC\_Type \*base, `adc_etc_external_trigger_source_t` sourceIndex)  
*Gets the interrupt status flags of external XBAR and TSC triggers.*
- void `ADC_ETC_ClearInterruptStatusFlags` (ADC\_ETC\_Type \*base, `adc_etc_external_trigger_source_t` sourceIndex, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the ADC\_ETC's interrupt status falgs.*
- static void `ADC_ETC_EnableDMA` (ADC\_ETC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t triggerGroup)  
*Enable the DMA corresponding to each trigger source.*
- static void `ADC_ETC_DisableDMA` (ADC\_ETC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t triggerGroup)  
*Disable the DMA corresponding to each trigger sources.*
- static uint32\_t `ADC_ETC_GetDMAStatusFlags` (ADC\_ETC\_Type \*base)  
*Get the DMA request status falgs.*
- static void `ADC_ETC_ClearDMAStatusFlags` (ADC\_ETC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clear the DMA request status falgs.*
- static void `ADC_ETC_DoSoftwareReset` (ADC\_ETC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*When enable, all logical will be reset.*
- static void `ADC_ETC_DoSoftwareTrigger` (ADC\_ETC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t triggerGroup)  
*Do software trigger corresponding to each XBAR trigger sources.*
- uint32\_t `ADC_ETC_GetADCConversionValue` (ADC\_ETC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t triggerGroup, uint32\_t chainGroup)  
*Get ADC conversion result from external XBAR sources.*

## 14.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 14.3.1 struct `adc_etc_config_t`

### 14.3.2 struct `adc_etc_trigger_chain_config_t`

### 14.3.3 struct `adc_etc_trigger_config_t`

## 14.4 Macro Definition Documentation

**14.4.1 #define FSL\_ADC\_ETC\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 2, 1))**

Version 2.2.1.

**14.4.2 #define ADC\_ETC\_DMA\_CTRL\_TRGn\_REQ\_MASK 0xFF0000U****14.5 Function Documentation****14.5.1 void ADC\_ETC\_Init ( ADC\_ETC\_Type \* *base*, const adc\_etc\_config\_t \* *config* )**

Parameters

|               |                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ADC_ETC peripheral base address.         |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to "adc_etc_config_t" structure. |

**14.5.2 void ADC\_ETC\_Deinit ( ADC\_ETC\_Type \* *base* )**

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ADC_ETC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

**14.5.3 void ADC\_ETC\_GetDefaultConfig ( adc\_etc\_config\_t \* *config* )**

This function initializes the ADC\_ETC's configuration structure with available settings. The default values are:

```
* config->enableTSCBypass = true;
* config->enableTSC0Trigger = false;
* config->enableTSC1Trigger = false;
* config->TSC0triggerPriority = 0U;
* config->TSC1triggerPriority = 0U;
* config->clockPreDivider = 0U;
* config->XBARtriggerMask = 0U;
*
```

Parameters

|               |                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to "adc_etc_config_t" structure. |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|

#### 14.5.4 void ADC\_ETC\_SetTriggerConfig ( ADC\_ETC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *triggerGroup*, const adc\_etc\_trigger\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|                     |                                                  |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | ADC_ETC peripheral base address.                 |
| <i>triggerGroup</i> | Trigger group index.                             |
| <i>config</i>       | Pointer to "adc_etc_trigger_config_t" structure. |

#### 14.5.5 void ADC\_ETC\_SetTriggerChainConfig ( ADC\_ETC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *triggerGroup*, uint32\_t *chainGroup*, const adc\_etc\_trigger\_chain\_config\_t \* *config* )

For example, if triggerGroup is set to 0U and chainGroup is set to 1U, which means Trigger0 source's chain1 would be configurated.

Parameters

|                     |                                                        |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | ADC_ETC peripheral base address.                       |
| <i>triggerGroup</i> | Trigger group index. Available number is 0~7.          |
| <i>chainGroup</i>   | Trigger chain group index. Available number is 0~7.    |
| <i>config</i>       | Pointer to "adc_etc_trigger_chain_config_t" structure. |

#### 14.5.6 uint32\_t ADC\_ETC\_GetInterruptStatusFlags ( ADC\_ETC\_Type \* *base*, adc\_etc\_external\_trigger\_source\_t *sourceIndex* )

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ADC_ETC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

|                    |                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>sourceIndex</i> | trigger source index. |
|--------------------|-----------------------|

Returns

Status flags mask of trigger. Refer to "\_adc\_etc\_status\_flag\_mask".

#### 14.5.7 void ADC\_ETC\_ClearInterruptStatusFlags ( ADC\_ETC\_Type \* *base*, adc\_etc\_external\_trigger\_source\_t *sourceIndex*, uint32\_t *mask* )

Parameters

|                    |                                                                     |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | ADC_ETC peripheral base address.                                    |
| <i>sourceIndex</i> | trigger source index.                                               |
| <i>mask</i>        | Status flags mask of trigger. Refer to "_adc_etc_status_flag_mask". |

#### 14.5.8 static void ADC\_ETC\_EnableDMA ( ADC\_ETC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *triggerGroup* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                     |                                               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | ADC_ETC peripheral base address.              |
| <i>triggerGroup</i> | Trigger group index. Available number is 0~7. |

#### 14.5.9 static void ADC\_ETC\_DisableDMA ( ADC\_ETC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *triggerGroup* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                     |                                               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | ADC_ETC peripheral base address.              |
| <i>triggerGroup</i> | Trigger group index. Available number is 0~7. |

#### 14.5.10 static uint32\_t ADC\_ETC\_GetDMAStatusFlags ( ADC\_ETC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Only external XBAR sources support DMA request.

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ADC_ETC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

Returns

Mask of external XBAR trigger's DMA request asserted flags. Available range is trigger0:0x01 to trigger7:0x80.

#### 14.5.11 static void ADC\_ETC\_ClearDMAStatusFlags ( ADC\_ETC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Only external XBAR sources support DMA request.

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ADC_ETC peripheral base address.                                                                               |
| <i>mask</i> | Mask of external XBAR trigger's DMA request asserted flags. Available range is trigger0:0x01 to trigger7:0x80. |

#### 14.5.12 static void ADC\_ETC\_DoSoftwareReset ( ADC\_ETC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ADC_ETC peripheral base address.   |
| <i>enable</i> | Enable/Disable the software reset. |

#### 14.5.13 static void ADC\_ETC\_DoSoftwareTrigger ( ADC\_ETC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *triggerGroup* ) [inline], [static]

Each XBAR trigger sources can be configured as HW or SW trigger mode. In hardware trigger mode, trigger source is from XBAR. In software mode, trigger source is from software trigger. TSC trigger sources can only work in hardware trigger mode.

Parameters

|                     |                                               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | ADC_ETC peripheral base address.              |
| <i>triggerGroup</i> | Trigger group index. Available number is 0~7. |

#### 14.5.14 `uint32_t ADC_ETC_GetADCCConversionValue ( ADC_ETC_Type * base, uint32_t triggerGroup, uint32_t chainGroup )`

For example, if triggerGroup is set to 0U and chainGroup is set to 1U, which means the API would return Trigger0 source's chain1 conversion result.

Parameters

|                     |                                                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | ADC_ETC peripheral base address.                    |
| <i>triggerGroup</i> | Trigger group index. Available number is 0~7.       |
| <i>chainGroup</i>   | Trigger chain group index. Available number is 0~7. |

Returns

ADC conversion result value.

# Chapter 15

## AIPSTZ: AHB to IP Bridge

### 15.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the AHB-to-IP Bridge (AIPSTZ) of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### Enumerations

- enum `aipstz_master_privilege_level_t`{  
    `kAIPSTZ_MasterBufferedWriteEnable` = (1U << 3),  
    `kAIPSTZ_MasterTrustedForReadEnable` = (1U << 2),  
    `kAIPSTZ_MasterTrustedForWriteEnable` = (1U << 1),  
    `kAIPSTZ_MasterForceUserModeEnable` = 1U }  
    *List of AIPSTZ privilege configuration.*
- enum `aipstz_master_t`  
    *List of AIPSTZ masters.*
- enum `aipstz_peripheral_access_control_t`  
    *List of AIPSTZ peripheral access control configuration.*
- enum `aipstz_peripheral_t`  
    *List of AIPSTZ peripherals.*

### Driver version

- #define `FSL_AIPSTZ_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 1)`)  
*Version 2.0.1.*

### Initialization and deinitialization

- void `AIPSTZ_SetMasterPriviledgeLevel` (`AIPSTZ_Type` \*base, `aipstz_master_t` master, `uint32_t` privilegeConfig)  
    *Configure the privilege level for master.*
- void `AIPSTZ_SetPeripheralAccessControl` (`AIPSTZ_Type` \*base, `aipstz_peripheral_t` peripheral, `uint32_t` accessControl)  
    *Configure the access for peripheral.*

### 15.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 15.2.1 enum `aipstz_master_privilege_level_t`

Enumerator

**`kAIPSTZ_MasterBufferedWriteEnable`** Write accesses from this master are allowed to be buffered.

*kAIPSTZ\_MasterTrustedForReadEnable* This master is trusted for read accesses.

*kAIPSTZ\_MasterTrustedForWriteEnable* This master is trusted for write accesses.

*kAIPSTZ\_MasterForceUserModeEnable* Accesses from this master are forced to user-mode.

## 15.2.2 enum aipstz\_master\_t

Organized by width for the 8-15 bits and shift for lower 8 bits.

## 15.2.3 enum aipstz\_peripheral\_access\_control\_t

## 15.2.4 enum aipstz\_peripheral\_t

Organized by register offset for higher 32 bits, width for the 8-15 bits and shift for lower 8 bits.

## 15.3 Function Documentation

### 15.3.1 void AIPSTZ\_SetMasterPriviledgeLevel ( AIPSTZ\_Type \* *base*, aipstz\_master\_t *master*, uint32\_t *privilegeConfig* )

Parameters

|                        |                                                                              |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>            | AIPSTZ peripheral base pointer                                               |
| <i>master</i>          | Masters for AIPSTZ.                                                          |
| <i>privilegeConfig</i> | Configuration is ORed from <a href="#">aipstz_master_privilege_level_t</a> . |

### 15.3.2 void AIPSTZ\_SetPeripheralAccessControl ( AIPSTZ\_Type \* *base*, aipstz\_peripheral\_t *peripheral*, uint32\_t *accessControl* )

Parameters

|                   |                                |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | AIPSTZ peripheral base pointer |
| <i>peripheral</i> | Peripheral for AIPSTZ.         |

|                      |                                                                                 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>accessControl</i> | Configuration is ORed from <a href="#">aipstz_peripheral_access_control_t</a> . |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

# Chapter 16

## AOI: Crossbar AND/OR/INVERT Driver

### 16.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Crossbar AND/OR/INVERT (AOI) block of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The AOI module supports a configurable number of event outputs, where each event output represents a user-programmed combinational boolean function based on four event inputs. The key features of this module include:

- Four dedicated inputs for each event output
- User-programmable combinational boolean function evaluation for each event output
- Memory-mapped device connected to a slave peripheral (IPS) bus
- Configurable number of event outputs

### 16.2 Function groups

#### 16.2.1 AOI Initialization

To initialize the AOI driver, call the [AOI\\_Init\(\)](#) function and pass a baseaddr pointer.

See the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/aoi.

#### 16.2.2 AOI Get Set Operation

The AOI module provides a universal boolean function generator using a four-term sum of products expression with each product term containing true or complement values of the four selected event inputs (A, B, C, D). The AOI is a highly programmable module for creating combinational boolean outputs for use as hardware triggers. Each selected input term in each product term can be configured to produce a logical 0 or 1 or pass the true or complement of the selected event input. To configure the selected AOI module event, call the API of the [AOI\\_SetEventLogicConfig\(\)](#) function. To get the current event state configure, call the API of [AOI\\_GetEventLogicConfig\(\)](#) function. The AOI module does not support any special modes of operation. See the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/aoi.

### 16.3 Typical use case

The AOI module is designed to be integrated in conjunction with one or more inter-peripheral crossbar switch (XBAR) modules. A crossbar switch is typically used to select the 4\*n AOI inputs from among available peripheral outputs and GPIO signals. The n EVENTn outputs from the AOI module are typically

used as additional inputs to a second crossbar switch, adding to it the ability to connect to its outputs an arbitrary 4-input boolean function of its other inputs.

This is an example to initialize and configure the AOI driver for a possible use case. Because the AOI module function is directly connected with an XBAR (Inter-peripheral crossbar) module, other peripheral drivers (PIT, CMP, and XBAR) are used to show full functionality of AOI module.

For example: Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver-examples/aoi

## Data Structures

- struct `aoi_event_config_t`  
*AOI event configuration structure. [More...](#)*

## Macros

- #define `AOI` AOI0  
*AOI peripheral address.*

## Enumerations

- enum `aoi_input_config_t` {
   
`kAOI_LogicZero` = 0x0U,  
`kAOI_InputSignal` = 0x1U,  
`kAOI_InvInputSignal` = 0x2U,  
`kAOI_LogicOne` = 0x3U }
   
*AOI input configurations.*
- enum `aoi_event_t` {
   
`kAOI_Event0` = 0x0U,  
`kAOI_Event1` = 0x1U,  
`kAOI_Event2` = 0x2U,  
`kAOI_Event3` = 0x3U }
   
*AOI event indexes, where an event is the collection of the four product terms (0, 1, 2, and 3) and the four signal inputs (A, B, C, and D).*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_AOI_DRIVER_VERSION` (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 1))  
*Version 2.0.1.*

## AOI Initialization

- void `AOI_Init` (AOI\_Type \*base)  
*Initializes an AOI instance for operation.*
- void `AOI_Deinit` (AOI\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitializes an AOI instance for operation.*

## AOI Get Set Operation

- void [AOI\\_GetEventLogicConfig](#) (AOI\_Type \*base, aoi\_event\_t event, aoi\_event\_config\_t \*config)  
*Gets the Boolean evaluation associated.*
- void [AOI\\_SetEventLogicConfig](#) (AOI\_Type \*base, aoi\_event\_t event, const aoi\_event\_config\_t \*eventConfig)  
*Configures an AOI event.*

## 16.4 Data Structure Documentation

### 16.4.1 struct aoi\_event\_config\_t

Defines structure \_aoi\_event\_config and use the [AOI\\_SetEventLogicConfig\(\)](#) function to make whole event configuration.

#### Data Fields

- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT0AC  
*Product term 0 input A.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT0BC  
*Product term 0 input B.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT0CC  
*Product term 0 input C.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT0DC  
*Product term 0 input D.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT1AC  
*Product term 1 input A.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT1BC  
*Product term 1 input B.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT1CC  
*Product term 1 input C.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT1DC  
*Product term 1 input D.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT2AC  
*Product term 2 input A.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT2BC  
*Product term 2 input B.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT2CC  
*Product term 2 input C.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT2DC  
*Product term 2 input D.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT3AC  
*Product term 3 input A.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT3BC  
*Product term 3 input B.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT3CC  
*Product term 3 input C.*
- aoi\_input\_config\_t PT3DC  
*Product term 3 input D.*

## 16.5 Macro Definition Documentation

16.5.1 `#define FSL_AOI_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 1))`

## 16.6 Enumeration Type Documentation

16.6.1 `enum aoi_input_config_t`

The selection item represents the Boolean evaluations.

Enumerator

`kAOI_LogicZero` Forces the input to logical zero.

`kAOI_InputSignal` Passes the input signal.

`kAOI_InvInputSignal` Inverts the input signal.

`kAOI_LogicOne` Forces the input to logical one.

16.6.2 `enum aoi_event_t`

Enumerator

`kAOI_Event0` Event 0 index.

`kAOI_Event1` Event 1 index.

`kAOI_Event2` Event 2 index.

`kAOI_Event3` Event 3 index.

## 16.7 Function Documentation

16.7.1 `void AOI_Init ( AOI_Type * base )`

This function un-gates the AOI clock.

Parameters

|                   |                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| <code>base</code> | AOI peripheral address. |
|-------------------|-------------------------|

16.7.2 `void AOI_Deinit ( AOI_Type * base )`

This function shutdowns AOI module.

## Parameters

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | AOI peripheral address. |
|-------------|-------------------------|

### 16.7.3 void AOI\_GetEventLogicConfig ( AOI\_Type \* *base*, aoi\_event\_t *event*, aoi\_event\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function returns the Boolean evaluation associated.

Example:

```
aoi_event_config_t demoEventLogicStruct;
AOI_GetEventLogicConfig(AOI, kAOI_Event0, &demoEventLogicStruct);
```

## Parameters

|               |                                                           |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | AOI peripheral address.                                   |
| <i>event</i>  | Index of the event which will be set of type aoi_event_t. |
| <i>config</i> | Selected input configuration .                            |

### 16.7.4 void AOI\_SetEventLogicConfig ( AOI\_Type \* *base*, aoi\_event\_t *event*, const aoi\_event\_config\_t \* *eventConfig* )

This function configures an AOI event according to the aoiEventConfig structure. This function configures all inputs (A, B, C, and D) of all product terms (0, 1, 2, and 3) of a desired event.

Example:

```
aoi_event_config_t demoEventLogicStruct;
demoEventLogicStruct.PT0AC = kAOI_InvInputSignal;
demoEventLogicStruct.PT0BC = kAOI_InputSignal;
demoEventLogicStruct.PT0CC = kAOI_LogicOne;
demoEventLogicStruct.PT0DC = kAOI_LogicOne;

demoEventLogicStruct.PT1AC = kAOI_LogicZero;
demoEventLogicStruct.PT1BC = kAOI_LogicOne;
demoEventLogicStruct.PT1CC = kAOI_LogicOne;
demoEventLogicStruct.PT1DC = kAOI_LogicOne;

demoEventLogicStruct.PT2AC = kAOI_LogicZero;
demoEventLogicStruct.PT2BC = kAOI_LogicOne;
demoEventLogicStruct.PT2CC = kAOI_LogicOne;
demoEventLogicStruct.PT2DC = kAOI_LogicOne;

demoEventLogicStruct.PT3AC = kAOI_LogicZero;
demoEventLogicStruct.PT3BC = kAOI_LogicOne;
demoEventLogicStruct.PT3CC = kAOI_LogicOne;
```

```
demoEventLogicStruct.PT3DC = kAOI_LogicOne;  
AOI_SetEventLogicConfig(AOI, kAOI_Event0, demoEventLogicStruct);
```

## Parameters

|                    |                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | AOI peripheral address.                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>event</i>       | Event which will be configured of type aoi_event_t.                                                                                                           |
| <i>eventConfig</i> | Pointer to type aoi_event_config_t structure. The user is responsible for filling out the members of this structure and passing the pointer to this function. |

# Chapter 17

## ASRC: Asynchronous sample rate converter

### 17.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Asynchronous sample rate converter module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The ASRC supports up to three sampling rate pairs, the ASRC supports concurrent sample rate conversion of up to 10 channels. The incoming audio data to this chip may be received from various sources at different sampling rates. The outgoing audio data of this chip may have different sampling rates and it can also be associated with output clocks that are asynchronous to the input clocks. When the input sampling clock is not physically available, the rate conversion can still work by setting ideal-ratio values into ASRC interface registers. When both the input sampling clock and the output sampling clock are physically available, the rate conversion can work by configuring the physical clocks.

The Asynchronous sample rate converter support convert between sample rate: kASRC\_SampleRate\_8000HZ = 8000U, /\*!< asrc sample rate 8KHZ

### Modules

- [ASRC Driver](#)

## 17.2 ASRC Driver

### 17.2.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `asrc_channel_pair_config_t`  
*asrc channel pair configuration* [More...](#)
- struct `asrc_transfer_t`  
*SAI transfer structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `asrc_in_handle_t`  
*asrc in handler* [More...](#)
- struct `asrc_out_handle_t`  
*output handler* [More...](#)
- struct `asrc_handle_t`  
*ASRC handle structure.* [More...](#)

#### Macros

- `#define ASRC_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE (4U)`  
*ASRC transfer queue size, user can refine it according to use case.*
- `#define FSL_ASRC_CHANNEL_PAIR_COUNT (4U)`  
*ASRC channel pair count.*
- `#define FSL_ASRC_CHANNEL_PAIR_FIFO_DEPTH (64U)`  
*ASRC FIFO depth.*
- `#define ASRC_ASRCTR_AT_MASK(index) ((uint32_t)1U << (ASRC_ASRCTR_ATSA_SHIFT + (uint32_t)(index)))`  
*ASRC register access macro.*

#### Typedefs

- `typedef void(* asrc_transfer_callback_t )(ASRC_Type *base, asrc_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`  
*ASRC transfer callback prototype.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
kStatus\_ASRCIdle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ASRC, 0),
   
kStatus\_ASRCInIdle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ASRC, 1),
   
kStatus\_ASRCOutIdle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ASRC, 2),
   
kStatus\_ASRCBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ASRC, 3),
   
kStatus\_ASRCInvalidArgument = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ASRC, 4),
   
kStatus\_ASRCClockConfigureFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ASRC, 5),
   
kStatus\_ASRCChannelPairConfigureFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ASRC, 6),
   
kStatus\_ASRCConvertError = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ASRC, 7),
   
kStatus\_ASRCNotSupport = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ASRC, 8),
   
kStatus\_ASRCQueueFull = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ASRC, 9),
   
kStatus\_ASRCOutQueueIdle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ASRC, 10),
   
kStatus\_ASRCInQueueIdle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ASRC, 11) }
   
*ASRC return status.*
- enum **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** {
   
kASRC\_ChannelPairA = 0,
   
kASRC\_ChannelPairB = 1,
   
kASRC\_ChannelPairC = 2 }
   
*ASRC channel pair mask.*
- enum {
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_8000HZ = 8000U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_11025HZ = 11025U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_12000HZ = 12000U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_16000HZ = 16000U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_22050HZ = 22050U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_24000HZ = 24000U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_30000HZ = 30000U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_32000HZ = 32000U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_44100HZ = 44100U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_48000HZ = 48000U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_64000HZ = 64000U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_88200HZ = 88200U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_96000HZ = 96000U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_128000HZ = 128000U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_176400HZ = 176400U,
   
kASRC\_SampleRate\_192000HZ = 192000U }
   
*ASRC support sample rate.*
- enum {

```

kASRC_FPIInWaitStateInterruptEnable = ASRC_ASRIER_AFPWE_MASK,
kASRC_OverLoadInterruptMask = ASRC_ASRIER_AOLIE_MASK,
kASRC_DataOutputCInterruptMask = ASRC_ASRIER_ADOEC_MASK,
kASRC_DataOutputBInterruptMask = ASRC_ASRIER_ADOEB_MASK,
kASRC_DataOutputAInterruptMask = ASRC_ASRIER_ADOEA_MASK,
kASRC_DataInputCInterruptMask = ASRC_ASRIER_ADIEC_MASK,
kASRC_DataInputBInterruptMask = ASRC_ASRIER_ADIEB_MASK,
kASRC_DataInputAInterruptMask = ASRC_ASRIER_ADIEA_MASK }

```

*The ASRC interrupt enable flag.*

- enum {

```

kASRC_StatusDSLCounterReady = ASRC_ASRSTR_DSLCNT_MASK,
kASRC_StatusTaskQueueOverLoad = ASRC_ASRSTR_ATQOL_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairCOutputOverLoad = ASRC_ASRSTR_AOOLC_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairBOutputOverLoad = ASRC_ASRSTR_AOOLB_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairAOutputOverLoad = ASRC_ASRSTR_AOOLA_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairCInputOverLoad = ASRC_ASRSTR_AIOLC_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairBInputOverLoad = ASRC_ASRSTR_AIOLB_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairAInputOverLoad = ASRC_ASRSTR_AIOLA_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairCOutputOverflow = ASRC_ASRSTR_AODOC_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairBOutputOverflow = ASRC_ASRSTR_AODOB_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairAOutputOverflow = ASRC_ASRSTR_AODOA_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairCInputUnderflow = ASRC_ASRSTR_AIDUC_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairBInputUnderflow = ASRC_ASRSTR_AIDUB_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairAInputUnderflow = ASRC_ASRSTR_AIDUA_MASK,
kASRC_StatusFPIInWaitState = ASRC_ASRSTR_FPWT_MASK,
kASRC_StatusOverloadError = ASRC_ASRSTR_AOLE_MASK,
kASRC_StatusInputError,
kASRC_StatusOutputError,
kASRC_StatusPairCOutputReady = ASRC_ASRSTR_AODFC_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairBOutputReady = ASRC_ASRSTR_AODFB_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairAOutputReady = ASRC_ASRSTR_AODFA_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairCInputReady = ASRC_ASRSTR_AIDEC_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairBInputReady = ASRC_ASRSTR_AIDEB_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairAInputReady = ASRC_ASRSTR_AIDEA_MASK,
kASRC_StatusPairAInterrupt = kASRC_StatusPairAInputReady | kASRC_StatusPairAOutputReady,
kASRC_StatusPairBInterrupt = kASRC_StatusPairBInputReady | kASRC_StatusPairBOutputReady,
kASRC_StatusPairCInterrupt = kASRC_StatusPairCInputReady | kASRC_StatusPairCOutputReady
    }
```

*The ASRC interrupt status.*

- enum {

```

kASRC_OutputFifoNearFull = ASRC_ASRFSTA_OAFA_MASK,
kASRC_InputFifoNearEmpty = ASRC_ASRFSTA_IAEA_MASK
    }
```

*ASRC channel pair status.*

- enum `asrc_ratio_t` {
   
    `kASRC_RatioNotUsed` = 0U,
   
    `kASRC_RatioUseInternalMeasured`,
   
    `kASRC_RatioUseIdealRatio` }
   
        *ASRC ideal ratio.*
- enum `asrc_audio_channel_t` {
   
    `kASRC_ChannelsNumber1` = 1U,
   
    `kASRC_ChannelsNumber2` = 2U,
   
    `kASRC_ChannelsNumber3` = 3U,
   
    `kASRC_ChannelsNumber4` = 4U,
   
    `kASRC_ChannelsNumber5` = 5U,
   
    `kASRC_ChannelsNumber6` = 6U,
   
    `kASRC_ChannelsNumber7` = 7U,
   
    `kASRC_ChannelsNumber8` = 8U,
   
    `kASRC_ChannelsNumber9` = 9U,
   
    `kASRC_ChannelsNumber10` = 10U }
   
        *Number of channels in audio data.*
- enum `asrc_data_width_t` {
   
    `kASRC_DataWidth24Bit` = 0U,
   
    `kASRC_DataWidth16Bit` = 1U,
   
    `kASRC_DataWidth8Bit` = 2U }
   
        *data width*
- enum `asrc_data_align_t` {
   
    `kASRC_DataAlignMSB` = 1U,
   
    `kASRC_DataAlignLSB` = 0U }
   
        *data alignment*
- enum `asrc_sign_extension_t` {
   
    `kASRC_NoSignExtension` = 0U,
   
    `kASRC_SignExtension` = 1U }
   
        *sign extension*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_ASRC_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 1, 2)`)
   
        *Version 2.1.2.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- `uint32_t ASRC_GetInstance (ASRC_Type *base)`
  
          *Get instance number of the ASRC peripheral.*
- `void ASRC_Init (ASRC_Type *base, uint32_t asrcPeripheralClock_Hz)`
  
          *brief Initializes the asrc peripheral.*
- `void ASRC_Deinit (ASRC_Type *base)`
  
          *De-initializes the ASRC peripheral.*
- `void ASRC_SoftwareReset (ASRC_Type *base)`

- *Do software reset.*
- **status\_t ASRC\_SetChannelPairConfig** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channelPair, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_config\_t** \*config, uint32\_t inputSampleRate, uint32\_t outputSampleRate)  
*ASRC configure channel pair.*
- **uint32\_t ASRC\_GetOutSamplesSize** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channelPair, uint32\_t inSampleRate, uint32\_t outSampleRate, uint32\_t inSamplesize)  
*Get output sample buffer size.*
- **uint32\_t ASRC\_MapSamplesWidth** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channelPair, uint32\_t \*inWidth, uint32\_t \*outWidth)  
*Map register sample width to real sample width.*
- **uint32\_t ASRC\_GetRemainFifoSamples** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channelPair, uint32\_t \*buffer, uint32\_t outSampleWidth, uint32\_t remainSamples)  
*Get left samples in fifo.*
- static void **ASRC\_ModuleEnable** (ASRC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*ASRC module enable.*
- static void **ASRC\_ChannelPairEnable** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channelPair, bool enable)  
*ASRC enable channel pair.*

## Interrupts

- static void **ASRC\_EnableInterrupt** (ASRC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*ASRC interrupt enable This function enable the ASRC interrupt with the provided mask.*
- static void **ASRC\_DisableInterrupt** (ASRC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*ASRC interrupt disable This function disable the ASRC interrupt with the provided mask.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t **ASRC\_GetStatus** (ASRC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the ASRC status flag state.*
- static bool **ASRC\_GetChannelPairInitialStatus** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channel)  
*Gets the ASRC channel pair initialization state.*
- static uint32\_t **ASRC\_GetChannelPairFifoStatus** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channelPair)  
*Gets the ASRC channel A fifo a status flag state.*

## Bus Operations

- static void **ASRC\_ChannelPairWriteData** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channelPair, uint32\_t data)  
*Writes data into ASRC channel pair FIFO.*
- static uint32\_t **ASRC\_ChannelPairReadData** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channelPair)  
*Read data from ASRC channel pair FIFO.*
- static uint32\_t **ASRC\_GetInputDataRegisterAddress** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channelPair)  
*Get input data fifo address.*

- static uint32\_t **ASRC\_GetOutputDataRegisterAddress** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channelPair)  
*Get output data fifo address.*
- **status\_t ASRC\_SetIdealRatioConfig** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channelPair, uint32\_t inputSampleRate, uint32\_t outputSampleRate)  
*ASRC configure ideal ratio.*

## Transactional

- **status\_t ASRC\_TransferSetChannelPairConfig** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_handle\_t** \*handle, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_config\_t** \*config, uint32\_t inputSampleRate, uint32\_t outputSampleRate)  
*ASRC configure channel pair.*
- void **ASRC\_TransferCreateHandle** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_handle\_t** \*handle, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channelPair, **asrc\_transfer\_callback\_t** inCallback, **asrc\_transfer\_callback\_t** outCallback, void \*userData)  
*Initializes the ASRC handle.*
- **status\_t ASRC\_TransferNonBlocking** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_handle\_t** \*handle, **asrc\_transfer\_t** \*xfer)  
*Performs an interrupt non-blocking convert on asrc.*
- **status\_t ASRC\_TransferBlocking** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_channel\_pair\_t** channelPair, **asrc\_transfer\_t** \*xfer)  
*Performs an blocking convert on asrc.*
- **status\_t ASRC\_TransferGetConvertedCount** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_handle\_t** \*handle, size\_t \*count)  
*Get converted byte count.*
- void **ASRC\_TransferAbortConvert** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_handle\_t** \*handle)  
*Aborts the current convert.*
- void **ASRC\_TransferTerminateConvert** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_handle\_t** \*handle)  
*Terminate all ASRC convert.*
- void **ASRC\_TransferHandleIRQ** (ASRC\_Type \*base, **asrc\_handle\_t** \*handle)  
*ASRC convert interrupt handler.*

## 17.2.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 17.2.2.1 struct asrc\_channel\_pair\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- **asrc\_audio\_channel\_t audioDataChannels**  
*audio data channel numbers*
- **asrc\_clock\_source\_t inClockSource**  
*input clock source, reference the clock source definition in SOC header file*
- **uint32\_t inSourceClock\_Hz**  
*input source clock frequency*
- **asrc\_clock\_source\_t outClockSource**  
*output clock source, reference the clock source definition in SOC header file*
- **uint32\_t outSourceClock\_Hz**

- *output source clock frequency*
- **asrc\_ratio\_t sampleRateRatio**  
*sample rate ratio type*
- **asrc\_data\_width\_t inDataWidth**  
*input data width*
- **asrc\_data\_align\_t inDataAlign**  
*input data alignment*
- **asrc\_data\_width\_t outDataWidth**  
*output data width*
- **asrc\_data\_align\_t outDataAlign**  
*output data alignment*
- **asrc\_sign\_extension\_t outSignExtension**  
*output extension*
- **uint8\_t outFifoThreshold**  
*output fifo threshold*
- **uint8\_t inFifoThreshold**  
*input fifo threshold*
- **bool bufStallWhenFifoEmptyFull**  
*stall Pair A conversion in case of Buffer near empty full condition*

### 17.2.2.2 struct asrc\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- **void \* inData**  
*Data address to convert.*
- **size\_t inDataSize**  
*input data size.*
- **void \* outData**  
*Data address to store converted data.*
- **size\_t outDataSize**  
*output data size.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) **void\* asrc\_transfer\_t::inData**
- (2) **size\_t asrc\_transfer\_t::inDataSize**
- (3) **size\_t asrc\_transfer\_t::outDataSize**

### 17.2.2.3 struct asrc\_in\_handle\_t

#### Data Fields

- **asrc\_transfer\_callback\_t callback**  
*Callback function called at convert complete.*
- **uint32\_t sampleWidth**  
*data width*
- **uint32\_t sampleMask**

- *data mask*
- `uint32_t fifoThreshold`  
*fifo threshold*
- `uint8_t * asrcQueue [ASRC_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Transfer queue storing queued transfer.*
- `size_t transferSamples [ASRC_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Data bytes need to convert.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueUser`  
*Index for user to queue transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueDriver`  
*Index for driver to get the transfer data and size.*

#### 17.2.2.4 struct asrc\_out\_handle\_t

##### Data Fields

- `asrc_transfer_callback_t callback`  
*Callback function called at convert complete.*
- `uint32_t sampleWidth`  
*data width*
- `uint32_t fifoThreshold`  
*fifo threshold*
- `uint8_t * asrcQueue [ASRC_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Transfer queue storing queued transfer.*
- `size_t transferSamples [ASRC_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Data bytes need to convert.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueUser`  
*Index for user to queue transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueDriver`  
*Index for driver to get the transfer data and size.*

#### 17.2.2.5 struct \_asrc\_handle

asrc handler

##### Data Fields

- `ASRC_Type * base`  
*base address*
- `uint32_t state`  
*Transfer status.*
- `void * userData`  
*Callback parameter passed to callback function.*
- `asrc_audio_channel_t audioDataChannels`  
*audio channel number*
- `asrc_channel_pair_t channelPair`  
*channel pair mask*
- `asrc_in_handle_t in`

- *asrc input handler*
- **asrc\_out\_handle\_t out**
- *asrc output handler*

### 17.2.3 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 17.2.3.1 #define ASRC\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE (4U)

### 17.2.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 17.2.4.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kStatus\_ASRCIdle* ASRC is idle.
- kStatus\_ASRCInIdle* ASRC in is idle.
- kStatus\_ASRCOutIdle* ASRC out is idle.
- kStatus\_ASRCBusy* ASRC is busy.
- kStatus\_ASRCInvalidArgument* ASRC invalid argument.
- kStatus\_ASRCClockConfigureFailed* ASRC clock configure failed.
- kStatus\_ASRCChannelPairConfigureFailed* ASRC clock configure failed.
- kStatus\_ASRCConvertError* ASRC clock configure failed.
- kStatus\_ASRCNotSupport* ASRC not support.
- kStatus\_ASRCQueueFull* ASRC queue is full.
- kStatus\_ASRCOutQueueIdle* ASRC out queue is idle.
- kStatus\_ASRCInQueueIdle* ASRC in queue is idle.

#### 17.2.4.2 enum asrc\_channel\_pair\_t

Enumerator

- kASRC\_ChannelPairA* channel pair A value
- kASRC\_ChannelPairB* channel pair B value
- kASRC\_ChannelPairC* channel pair C value

#### 17.2.4.3 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kASRC\_SampleRate\_8000HZ* asrc sample rate 8KHZ
- kASRC\_SampleRate\_11025HZ* asrc sample rate 11.025KHZ
- kASRC\_SampleRate\_12000HZ* asrc sample rate 12KHZ
- kASRC\_SampleRate\_16000HZ* asrc sample rate 16KHZ
- kASRC\_SampleRate\_22050HZ* asrc sample rate 22.05KHZ

*kASRC\_SampleRate\_24000HZ* asrc sample rate 24KHZ  
*kASRC\_SampleRate\_30000HZ* asrc sample rate 30KHZ  
*kASRC\_SampleRate\_32000HZ* asrc sample rate 32KHZ  
*kASRC\_SampleRate\_44100HZ* asrc sample rate 44.1KHZ  
*kASRC\_SampleRate\_48000HZ* asrc sample rate 48KHZ  
*kASRC\_SampleRate\_64000HZ* asrc sample rate 64KHZ  
*kASRC\_SampleRate\_88200HZ* asrc sample rate 88.2KHZ  
*kASRC\_SampleRate\_96000HZ* asrc sample rate 96KHZ  
*kASRC\_SampleRate\_128000HZ* asrc sample rate 128KHZ  
*kASRC\_SampleRate\_176400HZ* asrc sample rate 176.4KHZ  
*kASRC\_SampleRate\_192000HZ* asrc sample rate 192KHZ

#### 17.2.4.4 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kASRC\_FPIInWaitStateInterruptEnable* FP in wait state mask.  
*kASRC\_OverLoadInterruptMask* overload interrupt mask  
*kASRC\_DataOutputCInterruptMask* data output c interrupt mask  
*kASRC\_DataOutputBInterruptMask* data output b interrupt mask  
*kASRC\_DataOutputAInterruptMask* data output a interrupt mask  
*kASRC\_DataInputCInterruptMask* data input c interrupt mask  
*kASRC\_DataInputBInterruptMask* data input b interrupt mask  
*kASRC\_DataInputAInterruptMask* data input a interrupt mask

#### 17.2.4.5 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kASRC\_StatusDSLCounterReady* DSL counter.  
*kASRC\_StatusTaskQueueOverLoad* task queue overload  
*kASRC\_StatusPairCOutputOverLoad* pair c output overload  
*kASRC\_StatusPairBOutputOverLoad* pair b output overload  
*kASRC\_StatusPairAOutputOverLoad* pair a output overload  
*kASRC\_StatusPairCInputOverLoad* pair c input overload  
*kASRC\_StatusPairBInputOverLoad* pair b input overload  
*kASRC\_StatusPairAInputOverLoad* pair a input overload  
*kASRC\_StatusPairCOutputOverflow* pair c output overflow  
*kASRC\_StatusPairBOutputOverflow* pair b output overflow  
*kASRC\_StatusPairAOutputOverflow* pair a output overflow  
*kASRC\_StatusPairCInputUnderflow* pair c input underflow  
*kASRC\_StatusPairBInputUnderflow* pair b input under flow  
*kASRC\_StatusPairAInputUnderflow* pair a input underflow  
*kASRC\_StatusFPIInWaitState* FP in wait state.  
*kASRC\_StatusOverloadError* overload error

*kASRC\_StatusInputError* input error status  
*kASRC\_StatusOutputError* output error status  
*kASRC\_StatusPairCOutputReady* pair c output ready  
*kASRC\_StatusPairBOutputReady* pair b output ready  
*kASRC\_StatusPairAOutputReady* pair a output ready  
*kASRC\_StatusPairCInputReady* pair c input ready  
*kASRC\_StatusPairBInputReady* pair b input ready  
*kASRC\_StatusPairAInputReady* pair a input ready  
*kASRC\_StatusPairAInterrupt* pair A interrupt  
*kASRC\_StatusPairBInterrupt* pair B interrupt  
*kASRC\_StatusPairCInterrupt* pair C interrupt

#### 17.2.4.6 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kASRC\_OutputFifoNearFull* channel pair output fifo near full  
*kASRC\_InputFifoNearEmpty* channel pair input fifo near empty

#### 17.2.4.7 enum asrc\_ratio\_t

Enumerator

*kASRC\_RatioNotUsed* ideal ratio not used  
*kASRC\_RatioUseInternalMeasured* ideal ratio use internal measure ratio, can be used for real time streaming audio  
*kASRC\_RatioUseIdealRatio* ideal ratio use manual configure ratio, can be used for the non-real time streaming audio

#### 17.2.4.8 enum asrc\_audio\_channel\_t

Enumerator

*kASRC\_ChannelsNumber1* channel number is 1  
*kASRC\_ChannelsNumber2* channel number is 2  
*kASRC\_ChannelsNumber3* channel number is 3  
*kASRC\_ChannelsNumber4* channel number is 4  
*kASRC\_ChannelsNumber5* channel number is 5  
*kASRC\_ChannelsNumber6* channel number is 6  
*kASRC\_ChannelsNumber7* channel number is 7  
*kASRC\_ChannelsNumber8* channel number is 8  
*kASRC\_ChannelsNumber9* channel number is 9  
*kASRC\_ChannelsNumber10* channel number is 10

#### 17.2.4.9 enum asrc\_data\_width\_t

Enumerator

*kASRC\_DataWidth24Bit* data width 24bit  
*kASRC\_DataWidth16Bit* data width 16bit  
*kASRC\_DataWidth8Bit* data width 8bit

#### 17.2.4.10 enum asrc\_data\_align\_t

Enumerator

*kASRC\_DataAlignMSB* data alignment MSB  
*kASRC\_DataAlignLSB* data alignment LSB

#### 17.2.4.11 enum asrc\_sign\_extension\_t

Enumerator

*kASRC\_NoSignExtension* no sign extension  
*kASRC\_SignExtension* sign extension

### 17.2.5 Function Documentation

#### 17.2.5.1 uint32\_t ASRC\_GetInstance ( ASRC\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ASRC base pointer. |
|-------------|--------------------|

#### 17.2.5.2 void ASRC\_Init ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *asrcPeripheralClock\_Hz* )

This API gates the asrc clock. The asrc module can't operate unless ASRC\_Init is called to enable the clock.

param *base* asrc base pointer. param *asrcPeripheralClock\_Hz* peripheral clock of ASRC.

#### 17.2.5.3 void ASRC\_Deinit ( ASRC\_Type \* *base* )

This API gates the ASRC clock and disable ASRC module. The ASRC module can't operate unless ASRC\_Init

Parameters

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ASRC base pointer. |
|-------------|--------------------|

#### 17.2.5.4 void ASRC\_SoftwareReset ( ASRC\_Type \* *base* )

This software reset bit is self-clear bit, it will generate a software reset signal inside ASRC. After 9 cycles of the ASRC processing clock, this reset process will stop and this bit will cleared automatically.

Parameters

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ASRC base pointer |
|-------------|-------------------|

#### 17.2.5.5 status\_t ASRC\_SetChannelPairConfig ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_t *channelPair*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_config\_t \* *config*, uint32\_t *inputSampleRate*, uint32\_t *outputSampleRate* )

Parameters

|                         |                                                      |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>             | ASRC base pointer.                                   |
| <i>channelPair</i>      | index of channel pair, reference _asrc_channel_pair. |
| <i>config</i>           | ASRC channel pair configuration pointer.             |
| <i>inputSampleRate</i>  | input audio data sample rate.                        |
| <i>outputSampleRate</i> | output audio data sample rate.                       |

#### 17.2.5.6 uint32\_t ASRC\_GetOutSamplesSize ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_t *channelPair*, uint32\_t *inSampleRate*, uint32\_t *outSampleRate*, uint32\_t *inSamplesize* )

Note

This API is depends on the ASRC output configuration, should be called after the ASRC\_SetChannelPairConfig.

Parameters

|                      |                           |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i>          | asrc base pointer.        |
| <i>channelPair</i>   | ASRC channel pair number. |
| <i>inSampleRate</i>  | input sample rate.        |
| <i>outSampleRate</i> | output sample rate.       |
| <i>inSamplesize</i>  | input sampleS size.       |

Return values

|               |                      |
|---------------|----------------------|
| <i>output</i> | buffer size in byte. |
|---------------|----------------------|

#### 17.2.5.7 `uint32_t ASRC_MapSamplesWidth ( ASRC_Type * base, asrc_channel_pair_t channelPair, uint32_t * inWidth, uint32_t * outWidth )`

Note

This API is depends on the ASRC configuration, should be called after the ASRC\_SetChannelPairConfig.

Parameters

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | asrc base pointer.        |
| <i>channelPair</i> | asrc channel pair index.  |
| <i>inWidth</i>     | ASRC channel pair number. |
| <i>outWidth</i>    | input sample rate.        |

Return values

|              |                    |
|--------------|--------------------|
| <i>input</i> | sample mask value. |
|--------------|--------------------|

#### 17.2.5.8 `uint32_t ASRC_GetRemainFifoSamples ( ASRC_Type * base, asrc_channel_pair_t channelPair, uint32_t * buffer, uint32_t outSampleWidth, uint32_t remainSamples )`

Parameters

|                       |                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i>           | asrc base pointer.        |
| <i>channelPair</i>    | ASRC channel pair number. |
| <i>buffer</i>         | input sample numbers.     |
| <i>outSampleWidth</i> | output sample width.      |
| <i>remainSamples</i>  | output sample rate.       |

Return values

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| <i>remain</i> | samples number. |
|---------------|-----------------|

#### 17.2.5.9 static void ASRC\_ModuleEnable ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ASRC base pointer.               |
| <i>enable</i> | true is enable, false is disable |

#### 17.2.5.10 static void ASRC\_ChannelPairEnable ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_t *channelPair*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                    |                                                             |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | ASRC base pointer.                                          |
| <i>channelPair</i> | channel pair mask value, reference _asrc_channel_pair_mask. |
| <i>enable</i>      | true is enable, false is disable.                           |

#### 17.2.5.11 static void ASRC\_EnableInterrupt ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ASRC peripheral base address.                                                  |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to enable. Logical OR of <a href="#">_asrc_interrupt_mask</a> . |

#### 17.2.5.12 static void ASRC\_DisableInterrupt ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ASRC peripheral base address.                                                   |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to disable. Logical OR of <a href="#">_asrc_interrupt_mask</a> . |

#### 17.2.5.13 static uint32\_t ASRC\_GetStatus ( ASRC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ASRC base pointer |
|-------------|-------------------|

Returns

ASRC Tx status flag value. Use the Status Mask to get the status value needed.

#### 17.2.5.14 static bool ASRC\_GetChannelPairInitialStatus ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | ASRC base pointer  |
| <i>channel</i> | ASRC channel pair. |

Returns

ASRC Tx status flag value. Use the Status Mask to get the status value needed.

#### 17.2.5.15 static uint32\_t ASRC\_GetChannelPairFifoStatus ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_t *channelPair* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | ASRC base pointer  |
| <i>channelPair</i> | ASRC channel pair. |

Returns

ASRC channel pair a fifo status flag value. Use the Status Mask to get the status value needed.

#### **17.2.5.16 static void ASRC\_ChannelPairWriteData ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_t *channelPair*, uint32\_t *data* ) [inline], [static]**

Note: ASRC fifo width is 24bit.

Parameters

|                    |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | ASRC base pointer.        |
| <i>channelPair</i> | ASRC channel pair.        |
| <i>data</i>        | Data needs to be written. |

#### **17.2.5.17 static uint32\_t ASRC\_ChannelPairReadData ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_t *channelPair* ) [inline], [static]**

Note: ASRC fifo width is 24bit.

Parameters

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | ASRC base pointer. |
| <i>channelPair</i> | ASRC channel pair. |

Return values

|              |                 |
|--------------|-----------------|
| <i>value</i> | read from fifo. |
|--------------|-----------------|

#### **17.2.5.18 static uint32\_t ASRC\_GetInputDataRegisterAddress ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_t *channelPair* ) [inline], [static]**

Note: ASRC fifo width is 24bit.

Parameters

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | ASRC base pointer. |
| <i>channelPair</i> | ASRC channel pair. |

**17.2.5.19 static uint32\_t ASRC\_GetOutputDataRegisterAddress ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_t *channelPair* ) [inline], [static]**

Note: ASRC fifo width is 24bit.

Parameters

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | ASRC base pointer. |
| <i>channelPair</i> | ASRC channel pair. |

**17.2.5.20 status\_t ASRC\_SetIdealRatioConfig ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_t *channelPair*, uint32\_t *inputSampleRate*, uint32\_t *outputSampleRate* )**

The ideal ratio should be used when input clock source is not available.

Parameters

|                         |                                |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>             | ASRC base pointer.             |
| <i>channelPair</i>      | ASRC channel pair.             |
| <i>inputSampleRate</i>  | input audio data sample rate.  |
| <i>outputSampleRate</i> | output audio data sample rate. |

**17.2.5.21 status\_t ASRC\_TransferSetChannelPairConfig ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_handle\_t \* *handle*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_config\_t \* *config*, uint32\_t *inputSampleRate*, uint32\_t *outputSampleRate* )**

Parameters

|                         |                                          |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>             | ASRC base pointer.                       |
| <i>handle</i>           | ASRC transactional handle pointer.       |
| <i>config</i>           | ASRC channel pair configuration pointer. |
| <i>inputSampleRate</i>  | input audio data sample rate.            |
| <i>outputSampleRate</i> | output audio data sample rate.           |

**17.2.5.22 void ASRC\_TransferCreateHandle ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_handle\_t \* *handle*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_t *channelPair*, asrc\_transfer\_callback\_t *inCallback*, asrc\_transfer\_callback\_t *outCallback*, void \* *userData* )**

This function initializes the handle for the ASRC transactional APIs. Call this function once to get the handle initialized.

Parameters

|                    |                                                |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | ASRC base pointer                              |
| <i>handle</i>      | ASRC handle pointer.                           |
| <i>channelPair</i> | ASRC channel pair.                             |
| <i>inCallback</i>  | Pointer to the user callback function.         |
| <i>outCallback</i> | Pointer to the user callback function.         |
| <i>userData</i>    | User parameter passed to the callback function |

**17.2.5.23 status\_t ASRC\_TransferNonBlocking ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_handle\_t \* *handle*, asrc\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )**

Note

This API returns immediately after the transfer initiates, application should check the wait and check the callback status.

Parameters

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i> | asrc base pointer. |
|-------------|--------------------|

|               |                                                                         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the asrc_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to the ASRC_transfer_t structure.                               |

Return values

|                         |                                        |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>  | Successfully started the data receive. |
| <i>kStatus_ASRCBusy</i> | Previous receive still not finished.   |

#### 17.2.5.24 status\_t ASRC\_TransferBlocking ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_channel\_pair\_t *channelPair*, asrc\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )

Note

This API returns immediately after the convert finished.

Parameters

|                    |                                           |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | asrc base pointer.                        |
| <i>channelPair</i> | channel pair index.                       |
| <i>xfer</i>        | Pointer to the ASRC_transfer_t structure. |

Return values

|                        |                                        |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Successfully started the data receive. |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------|

#### 17.2.5.25 status\_t ASRC\_TransferGetConvertedCount ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_handle\_t \* *handle*, size\_t \* *count* )

Parameters

|               |                                                                         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ASRC base pointer.                                                      |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the asrc_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |
| <i>count</i>  | Bytes count sent.                                                       |

Return values

|                         |                                                                |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>  | Succeed get the transfer count.                                |
| <i>kStatus_ASRCIdle</i> | There is not a non-blocking transaction currently in progress. |

### 17.2.5.26 void ASRC\_TransferAbortConvert ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

Note

This API can be called any time when an interrupt non-blocking transfer initiates to abort the transfer early.

Parameters

|               |                                                                         |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ASRC base pointer.                                                      |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the asrc_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |

### 17.2.5.27 void ASRC\_TransferTerminateConvert ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function will clear all transfer slots buffered in the asrc queue. If users only want to abort the current transfer slot, please call ASRC\_TransferAbortConvert.

Parameters

|               |                           |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ASRC base pointer.        |
| <i>handle</i> | ASRC eDMA handle pointer. |

### 17.2.5.28 void ASRC\_TransferHandleIRQ ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

Parameters

|               |                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ASRC base pointer.                      |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the asrc_handle_t structure. |

# Chapter 18

## CAAM: Cryptographic Acceleration and Assurance Module

### 18.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides the peripheral driver for the Cryptographic Acceleration and Assurance Module (CAAM) module. CAAM is a multi-functional accelerator that supports the cryptographic functions common in many security protocols. This includes AES128, AES256, DES, 3DES, SHA1, SHA224, SHA256, RSA-4096, and a random number generator with a true entropic seed. CAAM includes a DMA engine that is descriptor-based to reduce processor-accelerator interaction.

The driver comprises two sets of API functions.

In the first set, blocking APIs are provided for the selected subset of operations supported by CAAM hardware. The CAAM operations are complete, and results are made available for further usage, when a function returns. When called, these functions do not return until a CAAM operation is complete. These functions use main CPU for simple polling loops to determine operation complete or error status.

The CAAM job descriptor is placed on the system stack during the blocking API calls. The driver uses global variable to manage the input and output job rings. The driver uses critical section (implemented as global interrupt enable/disable) for a short time, whenever it needs to access these global variables. Therefore, the driver functions are designed to be re-entrant and as a consequence, one CPU thread can call one blocking API, such as AES Encrypt, while other CPU thread can call another blocking API, such as SHA-256 Update. The blocking functions provide typical interface to upper layer or application software.

In the second set, non-blocking variants of the first set APIs are provided. Internally, the blocking APIs are implemented as a non-blocking operation start, followed by a blocking wait (CPU polling CAAM output job ring), for an operation completion. The non-blocking functions allow upper layer to inject an application specific operation after the CAAM job start and CAAM job complete events. The RTOS event wait and RTOS event set can be an example of such an operation.

### 18.2 CAAM Driver Initialization and Configuration

The CAAM Job Ring interface is a software job programming interface. CAAM implements 2 Job Ring interfaces. The CAAM driver uses `caam_job_ring_interface_t` data type as the Job Ring interface. Job Ring interface 0 is mandatory to be configured for the CAAM driver, Job Ring interface 1 is optional.

Initialize CAAM after Power On Reset or reset cycle See the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_R-OOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/caam.

The CAAM Driver is initialized by calling the [`CAAM\_Init\(\)`](#) function. It enables the CAAM module clock, it configures the Job Ring interface(s) and instantiates the CAAM RNG module in normal (non-deterministic) mode. Then, it calls [`CAAM\_RNG\_GenerateSecureKey\(\)`](#) to load the JDKEK, TDKEK, and TDSK registers and finally configures the CAAM SCFGR register.

## 18.3 Comments about API usage in RTOS

CAAM operations provided by this driver are re-entrant by protecting global variables (Job Ring interface) in critical section (global interrupt enable/disable by EnableGlobalIRQ() and DisableGlobalIRQ() MCUXpresso SDK APIs). If required, different RTOS threads can call CAAM driver APIs simultaneously, given that EnableGlobalIRQ() and DisableGlobalIRQ() can a create critical section.

## 18.4 Comments about API usage in interrupt handler

All APIs can be used from interrupt handler although execution time should be considered (interrupt latency of equal and lower priority interrupts increases).

## 18.5 Comments about DCACHE

Usually the output data are not cached, because CAAM driver cleans them before scheduling job and invalidate after that, but in some cases the computing can take longer time and data could be written to memory by CAAM after invalidate happen, so it's recommended to invalidate CAAM output data again, right before their usage.

## 18.6 CAAM Driver Examples

### 18.6.1 Simple examples

Encrypt plaintext by DES engine Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/caam Encrypt plaintext by AES engine Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/caam Compute keyed hash by AES engine (CMAC) Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/caam Compute hash by MDHA engine (SHA-256) Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/caam Compute modular integer exponentiation Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/caam Compute elliptic curve point addition Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/caam

## Modules

- [CAAM Blocking APIs](#)
- [CAAM Non-blocking APIs](#)

## Data Structures

- struct [caam\\_job\\_callback\\_t](#)  
*CAAM callback function.* [More...](#)
- struct [caam\\_handle\\_t](#)  
*CAAM handle Specifies jobRing and optionally the user callback function.* [More...](#)
- struct [caam\\_config\\_t](#)  
*CAAM configuration structure.* [More...](#)

## Typedefs

- `typedef uint32_t caam_desc_aes_ecb_t [64]`  
*Memory buffer to hold CAAM descriptor for AESA ECB job.*
- `typedef uint32_t caam_desc_aes_cbc_t [64]`  
*Memory buffer to hold CAAM descriptor for AESA CBC job.*
- `typedef uint32_t caam_desc_aes_ctr_t [64]`  
*Memory buffer to hold CAAM descriptor for AESA CTR job.*
- `typedef uint32_t caam_desc_aes_ccm_t [64]`  
*Memory buffer to hold CAAM descriptor for AESA CCM job.*
- `typedef uint32_t caam_desc_aes_gcm_t [64]`  
*Memory buffer to hold CAAM descriptor for AESA GCM job.*
- `typedef uint32_t caam_desc_hash_t [64]`  
*Memory buffer to hold CAAM descriptor for MDHA job or AESA CMAC job.*
- `typedef uint32_t caam_desc_rng_t [64]`  
*Memory buffer to hold CAAM descriptor for RNG jobs.*
- `typedef uint32_t caam_desc_cipher_des_t [64]`  
*Memory buffer to hold CAAM descriptor for DESA jobs.*
- `typedef uint32_t caam_desc_pkha_t [64]`  
*Memory buffer to hold CAAM descriptor for PKHA jobs.*
- `typedef uint32_t caam_desc_pkha_ecc_t [64]`  
*Memory buffer to hold CAAM descriptor for PKHA ECC jobs.*

## Enumerations

- `enum {`  
`kStatus_CAAAM_Again = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_CAAAM, 0),`  
`kStatus_CAAAM_DataOverflow = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_CAAAM, 1) }`  
*CAAM status return codes.*
- `enum caam_job_ring_t {`  
`kCAAAM_JobRing0 = 0u,`  
`kCAAAM_JobRing1 = 1u,`  
`kCAAAM_JobRing2 = 2u,`  
`kCAAAM_JobRing3 = 3u }`  
*CAAM job ring selection.*
- `enum caam_wait_mode_t {`  
`kCAAAM_Blocking = 0u,`  
`kCAAAM_Nonblocking = 1u }`  
*CAAM driver wait mechanism.*
- `enum caam_rng_sample_mode_t {`  
`kCAAAM_RNG_SampleModeVonNeumann = 0U,`  
`kCAAAM_RNG_SampleModeRaw = 1U,`  
`kCAAAM_RNG_SampleModeVonNeumannRaw }`  
*CAAM RNG sample mode.*
- `enum caam_rng_ring_osc_div_t {`  
`kCAAAM_RNG_RingOscDiv0 = 0U,`  
`kCAAAM_RNG_RingOscDiv2 = 1U,`  
`kCAAAM_RNG_RingOscDiv4 = 2U,`  
`kCAAAM_RNG_RingOscDiv8 = 3U }`  
*CAAM RNG ring oscillator divide.*

- enum `caam_priblob_t` {
   
    `kCAAM_PrivSecureBootBlobs` = 0U,
   
    `kCAAM_PrivProvisioningBlobsType1` = 1U,
   
    `kCAAM_PrivProvisioningBlobsType2` = 2U,
   
    `kCAAM_NormalOperationBlobs` = 3U }
   
    *CAAM Private Blob.*
- enum `caam_ext_key_xfr_source_t` {
   
    `kCAAM_ExtKeyXfr_KeyRegisterClass1` = 1U,
   
    `kCAAM_ExtKeyXfr_KeyRegisterClass2` = 2U,
   
    `kCAAM_ExtKeyXfr_PkhaRamE` = 3U }
   
    *CAAM External Key Transfer command SRC (The source from which the key will be obtained)*

## Functions

- `status_t CAAM_Init (CAAM_Type *base, const caam_config_t *config)`
  
    *Initializes the CAAM driver.*
- `status_t CAAM_Deinit (CAAM_Type *base)`
  
    *Deinitializes the CAAM driver.*
- `void CAAM_GetDefaultConfig (caam_config_t *config)`
  
    *Gets the default configuration structure.*
- `status_t CAAM_Wait (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, uint32_t *descriptor, caam_wait_mode_t mode)`
  
    *Wait for a CAAM job to complete.*
- `status_t CAAM_ExternalKeyTransfer (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_ext_key_xfr_source_t keySource, size_t keySize)`
  
    *External Key Transfer.*

## Driver version

- `#define FSL_CAAM_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 1, 5))`
  
    *CAAM driver version.*

## 18.7 Data Structure Documentation

### 18.7.1 struct caam\_job\_callback\_t

#### Data Fields

- `void(* JobCompleted )(void *userData)`
  
    *CAAM Job complete callback.*

### 18.7.2 struct caam\_handle\_t

The user callback functions is invoked only if jobRing interrupt has been enabled by the user. By default the jobRing interrupt is disabled (default job complete test is polling CAAM output ring).

## Data Fields

- `caam_job_callback_t callback`  
*Callback function.*
- `void *userData`  
*Parameter for CAAM job complete callback.*

### 18.7.3 struct caam\_config\_t

## Data Fields

- `caam_rng_sample_mode_t rngSampleMode`  
*RTMCTL Sample Mode.*
- `caam_rng_ring_osc_div_t rngRingOscDiv`  
*RTMCTL Oscillator Divide.*
- `bool scfgrLockTrngProgramMode`  
*SCFGR Lock TRNG Program Mode.*
- `bool scfgrEnableRandomDataBuffer`  
*SCFGR Enable random data buffer.*
- `bool scfgrRandomRngStateHandle0`  
*SCFGR Random Number Generator State Handle 0.*
- `bool scfgrRandomDpaResistance`  
*SCFGR Random Differential Power Analysis Resistance.*
- `caam_priblob_t scfgrPriblob`  
*SCFGR Private Blob.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `caam_rng_sample_mode_t caam_config_t::rngSampleMode`
- (2) `caam_rng_ring_osc_div_t caam_config_t::rngRingOscDiv`
- (3) `bool caam_config_t::scfgrLockTrngProgramMode`
- (4) `bool caam_config_t::scfgrEnableRandomDataBuffer`
- (5) `bool caam_config_t::scfgrRandomRngStateHandle0`
- (6) `bool caam_config_t::scfgrRandomDpaResistance`
- (7) `caam_priblob_t caam_config_t::scfgrPriblob`

## 18.8 Macro Definition Documentation

### 18.8.1 #define FSL\_CAAM\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 5))

Version 2.1.5.

Current version: 2.1.4

Change log:

- Version 2.0.0
  - Initial version
- Version 2.0.1
  - Add Job Ring 2 and 3.
- Version 2.0.2
  - Add Data and Instruction Synchronization Barrier in caam\_input\_ring\_set\_jobs\_added() to make sure that the descriptor will be loaded into CAAM correctly.
- Version 2.0.3
  - Use MACRO instead of numbers in descriptor.
  - Correct descriptor size mask.
- Version 2.1.0
  - Add return codes check and handling.
- Version 2.1.1
  - Add DCACHE support.
- Version 2.1.2
  - Add data offset feature to provide support for mirrored (high-speed) memory.
- Version 2.1.3
  - Fix MISRA-2012 issues.
- Version 2.1.4
  - Fix MISRA-2012 issues.
- Version 2.1.5
  - Support EXTENDED data size for all AES, HASH and RNG operations.
  - Support multiple De-Initialization/Initialization of CAAM driver within one POR event.

## 18.9 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 18.9.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kStatus\_CAAM\_Again* Non-blocking function shall be called again.

*kStatus\_CAAM\_DataOverflow* Input data too big.

### 18.9.2 enum caam\_job\_ring\_t

Enumerator

*kCAAM\_JobRing0* CAAM Job ring 0.

*kCAAM\_JobRing1* CAAM Job ring 1.

*kCAAM\_JobRing2* CAAM Job ring 2.

*kCAAM\_JobRing3* CAAM Job ring 3.

### 18.9.3 enum caam\_wait\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kCAAM\_Blocking* CAAM\_Wait blocking mode.

*kCAAM\_Nonblocking* CAAM Wait non-blocking mode.

### 18.9.4 enum caam\_rng\_sample\_mode\_t

Used by [caam\\_config\\_t](#).

Enumerator

*kCAAM\_RNG\_SampleModeVonNeumann* Use von Neumann data in both Entropy shifter and Statistical Checker.

*kCAAM\_RNG\_SampleModeRaw* Use raw data into both Entropy shifter and Statistical Checker.

*kCAAM\_RNG\_SampleModeVonNeumannRaw* Use von Neumann data in Entropy shifter. Use raw data into Statistical Checker.

### 18.9.5 enum caam\_rng\_ring\_osc\_div\_t

Used by [caam\\_config\\_t](#).

Enumerator

*kCAAM\_RNG\_RingOscDiv0* Ring oscillator with no divide.

*kCAAM\_RNG\_RingOscDiv2* Ring oscillator divided-by-2.

*kCAAM\_RNG\_RingOscDiv4* Ring oscillator divided-by-4.

*kCAAM\_RNG\_RingOscDiv8* Ring oscillator divided-by-8.

### 18.9.6 enum caam\_priblob\_t

Used by [caam\\_config\\_t](#).

Enumerator

*kCAAM\_PrivSecureBootBlobs* Private secure boot software blobs.

*kCAAM\_PrivProvisioningBlobsType1* Private Provisioning Type 1 blobs.

*kCAAM\_PrivProvisioningBlobsType2* Private Provisioning Type 2 blobs.

*kCAAM\_NormalOperationBlobs* Normal operation blobs.

### 18.9.7 enum caam\_ext\_key\_xfr\_source\_t

Enumerator

*kCAAM\_ExtKeyXfr\_KeyRegisterClass1* The Class 1 Key Register is the source.

*kCAAM\_ExtKeyXfr\_KeyRegisterClass2* The Class 2 Key Register is the source.

*kCAAM\_ExtKeyXfr\_PkhaRamE* The PKHA E RAM is the source.

## 18.10 Function Documentation

### 18.10.1 status\_t CAAM\_Init ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, const caam\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function initializes the CAAM driver, including CAAM's internal RNG.

Parameters

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | CAAM peripheral base address        |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to configuration structure. |

Returns

kStatus\_Success the CAAM Init has completed with zero termination status word

kStatus\_Fail the CAAM Init has completed with non-zero termination status word

### 18.10.2 status\_t CAAM\_Deinit ( CAAM\_Type \* *base* )

This function deinitializes the CAAM driver.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | CAAM peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

kStatus\_Success the CAAM Deinit has completed with zero termination status word

kStatus\_Fail the CAAM Deinit has completed with non-zero termination status word

### 18.10.3 void CAAM\_GetDefaultConfig ( caam\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function initializes the CAAM configuration structure to a default value. The default values are as follows. caamConfig->rngSampleMode = kCAAM\_RNG\_SampleModeVonNeumann; caamConfig->rngRingOscDiv = kCAAM\_RNG\_RingOscDiv4;

## Parameters

|            |               |                                     |
|------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>out</i> | <i>config</i> | Pointer to configuration structure. |
|------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|

#### 18.10.4 status\_t CAAM\_Wait ( **CAAM\_Type** \* *base*, **caam\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **uint32\_t** \* *descriptor*, **caam\_wait\_mode\_t** *mode* )

This function polls CAAM output ring for a specific job.

The CAAM job ring is specified by the jobRing field in the [caam\\_handle\\_t](#) structure. The job to be waited is specified by it's descriptor address.

This function has two modes, determined by the mode argument. In blocking mode, the function polls the specified jobRing until the descriptor is available in the CAAM output job ring. In non-blocking mode, it polls the output ring once and returns status immediately.

The function can be called from multiple threads or interrupt service routines, as internally it uses global critical section (global interrupt disable enable) to protect it's operation against concurrent accesses. The global interrupt is disabled only when the descriptor is found in the output ring, for a very short time, to remove the descriptor from the output ring safely.

## Parameters

|                   |                                                                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                |
| <i>handle</i>     | Data structure with CAAM jobRing used for this request                      |
| <i>descriptor</i> |                                                                             |
| <i>mode</i>       | Blocking and non-blocking mode. Zero is blocking. Non-zero is non-blocking. |

## Returns

kStatus\_Success the CAAM job has completed with zero job termination status word  
kStatus\_Fail the CAAM job has completed with non-zero job termination status word  
kStatus\_Again In non-blocking mode, the job is not ready in the CAAM Output Ring

#### 18.10.5 status\_t CAAM\_ExternalKeyTransfer ( **CAAM\_Type** \* *base*, **caam\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **caam\_ext\_key\_xfr\_source\_t** *keySource*, **size\_t** *keySize* )

This function loads the given key source to an CAAM external destination via a private interface, such as Inline Encryption Engine IEE Private Key bus.

The CAAM job ring is specified by the jobRing field in the [caam\\_handle\\_t](#) structure.

This function is blocking.

## Parameters

|                  |                                                         |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | CAAM peripheral base address                            |
| <i>handle</i>    | Data structure with CAAM jobRing used for this request. |
| <i>keySource</i> | The source from which the key will be obtained.         |
| <i>keySize</i>   | Size of the key in bytes.                               |

## Returns

kStatus\_Success the CAAM job has completed with zero job termination status word

kStatus\_Fail the CAAM job has completed with non-zero job termination status word

## 18.11 CAAM Blocking APIs

### 18.11.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the CAAM Synchronous Blocking functions

### Modules

- [CAAM AES driver](#)
- [CAAM DES driver](#)
- [CAAM HASH driver](#)
- [CAAM PKHA driver](#)
- [CAAM RNG driver](#)

## 18.11.2 CAAM RNG driver

### 18.11.2.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the CAAM RNG driver.

### Data Structures

- struct `caam_rng_config_t`  
*CAAM RNG configuration.* [More...](#)

### Typedefs

- typedef uint32\_t `caam_rng_generic256_t` [256/sizeof(uint32\_t)]  
*256-bit value used as optional additional entropy input*

### Enumerations

- enum `caam_rng_state_handle_t` {
   
*kCAAM\_RngStateHandle0 = 0u,*
  
*kCAAM\_RngStateHandle1 = 1u }*
  
*CAAM RNG state handle.*
- enum `caam_rng_random_type_t` {
   
*kCAAM\_RngDataAny = 0u,*
  
*kCAAM\_RngDataOddParity = 1u,*
  
*kCAAM\_RngDataNonZero = 2u }*
  
*Type of random data to generate.*

### Functions

- `status_t CAAM_RNG_GetDefaultConfig (caam_rng_config_t *config)`  
*Initializes user configuration structure to default.*
- `status_t CAAM_RNG_Init (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_rng_state_handle_t stateHandle, const caam_rng_config_t *config)`  
*Instantiate the CAAM RNG state handle.*
- `status_t CAAM_RNG_Deinit (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_rng_state_handle_t stateHandle)`  
*Unstantiate the CAAM RNG state handle.*
- `status_t CAAM_RNG_GenerateSecureKey (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_rng_generic256_t additionalEntropy)`  
*Generate Secure Key.*
- `status_t CAAM_RNG_Reseed (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_rng_state_handle_t stateHandle, caam_rng_generic256_t additionalEntropy)`  
*Reseed the CAAM RNG state handle.*

- status\_t CAAM\_RNG\_GetRandomData (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, caam\_rng\_state\_handle\_t stateHandle, void \*data, size\_t dataSize, caam\_rng\_random\_type\_t dataType, caam\_rng\_generic256\_t additionalEntropy)  
*Get random data.*

### 18.11.2.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 18.11.2.2.1 struct caam\_rng\_config\_t

##### Data Fields

- uint32\_t autoReseedInterval  
*Automatic reseed interval.*
- caam\_rng\_generic256\_t \* personalString  
*NULL or pointer to optional personalization string.*

##### Field Documentation

###### (1) uint32\_t caam\_rng\_config\_t::autoReseedInterval

If set to zero, CAAM RNG will use hardware default interval of 10.000.000 generate requests.

### 18.11.2.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 18.11.2.3.1 enum caam\_rng\_state\_handle\_t

Enumerator

- kCAAM\_RngStateHandle0* CAAM RNG state handle 0.  
*kCAAM\_RngStateHandle1* CAAM RNG state handle 1.

#### 18.11.2.3.2 enum caam\_rng\_random\_type\_t

Enumerator

- kCAAM\_RngDataAny* CAAM RNG any random data bytes.  
*kCAAM\_RngDataOddParity* CAAM RNG odd parity random data bytes.  
*kCAAM\_RngDataNonZero* CAAM RNG non zero random data bytes.

### 18.11.2.4 Function Documentation

#### 18.11.2.4.1 status\_t CAAM\_RNG\_GetDefaultConfig ( caam\_rng\_config\_t \* config )

This function initializes the configure structure to default value. the default value are:

```
*     config->autoReseedInterval = 0;
*     config->personalString = NULL;
*
```

## Parameters

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | User configuration structure. |
|---------------|-------------------------------|

## Returns

status of the request

#### **18.11.2.4.2 status\_t CAAM\_RNG\_Init ( *CAAM\_Type \* base*, *caam\_handle\_t \* handle*, *caam\_rng\_state\_handle\_t stateHandle*, *const caam\_rng\_config\_t \* config* )**

This function instantiates CAAM RNG state handle. The function is blocking and returns after CAAM has processed the request.

## Parameters

|                    |                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | CAAM peripheral base address        |
| <i>handle</i>      | CAAM jobRing used for this request  |
| <i>stateHandle</i> | RNG state handle to instantiate     |
| <i>config</i>      | Pointer to configuration structure. |

## Returns

Status of the request

#### **18.11.2.4.3 status\_t CAAM\_RNG\_Deinit ( *CAAM\_Type \* base*, *caam\_handle\_t \* handle*, *caam\_rng\_state\_handle\_t stateHandle* )**

This function uninstantiates CAAM RNG state handle. The function is blocking and returns after CAAM has processed the request.

## Parameters

|                    |                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | CAAM peripheral base address      |
| <i>handle</i>      | jobRing used for this request.    |
| <i>stateHandle</i> | RNG state handle to uninstantiate |

Returns

Status of the request

#### **18.11.2.4.4 status\_t CAAM\_RNG\_GenerateSecureKey ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_rng\_generic256\_t *additionalEntropy* )**

This function generates random data writes it to Secure Key registers. The function is blocking and returns after CAAM has processed the request. RNG state handle 0 is always used.

Parameters

|                           |                                                         |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>               | CAAM peripheral base address                            |
| <i>handle</i>             | jobRing used for this request                           |
| <i>additional-Entropy</i> | NULL or Pointer to optional 256-bit additional entropy. |

Returns

Status of the request

#### **18.11.2.4.5 status\_t CAAM\_RNG\_Reseed ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_rng\_state\_handle\_t *stateHandle*, caam\_rng\_generic256\_t *additionalEntropy* )**

This function reseeds the CAAM RNG state handle. For a state handle in nondeterministic mode, the DRNG is seeded with 384 bits of entropy from the TRNG and an optional 256-bit additional input from the descriptor via the Class 1 Context Register.

The function is blocking and returns after CAAM has processed the request.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | CAAM peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

|                           |                                                         |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i>             | jobRing used for this request                           |
| <i>stateHandle</i>        | RNG state handle to reseed                              |
| <i>additional-Entropy</i> | NULL or Pointer to optional 256-bit additional entropy. |

Returns

Status of the request

**18.11.2.4.6 status\_t CAAM\_RNG\_GetRandomData ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_rng\_state\_handle\_t *stateHandle*, void \* *data*, size\_t *dataSize*, caam\_rng\_random\_type\_t *dataType*, caam\_rng\_generic256\_t *additionalEntropy* )**

This function gets random data from CAAM RNG.

The function is blocking and returns after CAAM has generated the requested data or an error occurred.

Parameters

|     |                           |                                                         |
|-----|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>               | CAAM peripheral base address                            |
|     | <i>handle</i>             | jobRing used for this request                           |
|     | <i>stateHandle</i>        | RNG state handle used to generate random data           |
| out | <i>data</i>               | Pointer address used to store random data               |
|     | <i>dataSize</i>           | Size of the buffer pointed by the data parameter        |
|     | <i>dataType</i>           | Type of random data to be generated                     |
|     | <i>additional-Entropy</i> | NULL or Pointer to optional 256-bit additional entropy. |

Returns

Status of the request

### 18.11.3 CAAM DES driver

#### 18.11.3.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the CAAM DES driver.

#### Macros

- `#define CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE 8U`  
*CAAM DES key size - 64 bits.*
- `#define CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE 8`  
*CAAM DES IV size - 8 bytes.*

#### Functions

- `status_t CAAM_DES_EncryptEcb (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Encrypts DES using ECB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_DecryptEcb (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Decrypts DES using ECB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_EncryptCbc (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Encrypts DES using CBC block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_DecryptCbc (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Decrypts DES using CBC block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_EncryptCfb (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Encrypts DES using CFB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_DecryptCfb (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Decrypts DES using CFB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_EncryptOfb (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Encrypts DES using OFB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_DecryptOfb (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Decrypts DES using OFB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES2_EncryptEcb (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const`

```
uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])
```

*Encrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with two keys.*

- **status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_DecryptEcb** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*ciphertext, uint8\_t \*plaintext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])

*Decrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with two keys.*

- **status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_EncryptCbc** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*plaintext, uint8\_t \*ciphertext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])

*Encrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with two keys.*

- **status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_DecryptCbc** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*ciphertext, uint8\_t \*plaintext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])

*Decrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with two keys.*

- **status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_EncryptCfb** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*plaintext, uint8\_t \*ciphertext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])

*Encrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with two keys.*

- **status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_DecryptCfb** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*ciphertext, uint8\_t \*plaintext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])

*Decrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with two keys.*

- **status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_EncryptOfb** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*plaintext, uint8\_t \*ciphertext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])

*Encrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with two keys.*

- **status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_DecryptOfb** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*ciphertext, uint8\_t \*plaintext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])

*Decrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with two keys.*

- **status\_t CAAM\_DES3\_EncryptEcb** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*plaintext, uint8\_t \*ciphertext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key3[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])

*Encrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with three keys.*

- **status\_t CAAM\_DES3\_DecryptEcb** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*ciphertext, uint8\_t \*plaintext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key3[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])

*Decrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with three keys.*

- **status\_t CAAM\_DES3\_EncryptCbc** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*plaintext, uint8\_t \*ciphertext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key3[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])

*Encrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with three keys.*

- **status\_t CAAM\_DES3\_DecryptCbc** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*ciphertext, uint8\_t \*plaintext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key3[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])

*Decrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with three keys.*

- **status\_t CAAM\_DES3\_EncryptCfb** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*plaintext, uint8\_t \*ciphertext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key3[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])  
*Encrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with three keys.*
- **status\_t CAAM\_DES3\_DecryptCfb** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*ciphertext, uint8\_t \*plaintext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key3[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])  
*Decrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with three keys.*
- **status\_t CAAM\_DES3\_EncryptOfb** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*plaintext, uint8\_t \*ciphertext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key3[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])  
*Encrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with three keys.*
- **status\_t CAAM\_DES3\_DecryptOfb** (CAAM\_Type \*base, caam\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*ciphertext, uint8\_t \*plaintext, size\_t size, const uint8\_t iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t key3[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE])  
*Decrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with three keys.*

### 18.11.3.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 18.11.3.2.1 #define CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE 8U

### 18.11.3.3 Function Documentation

#### 18.11.3.3.1 status\_t CAAM\_DES\_EncryptEcb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *key*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )

Encrypts DES using ECB block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                       |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                |

|  |             |                                                                      |
|--|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>size</i> | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes. |
|  | <i>key</i>  | Input key to use for encryption                                      |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.2 status\_t CAAM\_DES\_DecryptEcb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *key*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Decrypts DES using ECB block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                      |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                         |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                     |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                          |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                     |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes. |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for decryption                                      |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.3 status\_t CAAM\_DES\_EncryptCbc ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *iv*[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Encrypts DES using CBC block mode.

Parameters

|  |             |                              |
|--|-------------|------------------------------|
|  | <i>base</i> | CAAM peripheral base address |
|--|-------------|------------------------------|

|     |                   |                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                                 |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                                                                                       |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Ouput ciphertext                                                                                                                 |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first plaintext block. The iv does not need to be secret, but it must be unpredictable. |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                                                                                                  |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.4 status\_t CAAM\_DES\_DecryptCbc ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \_iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Decrypts DES using CBC block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                                 |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                                                                                      |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                                                                                 |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input data in bytes                                                                                                      |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first plaintext block. The iv does not need to be secret, but it must be unpredictable. |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for decryption                                                                                                  |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.5 status\_t CAAM\_DES\_EncryptCfb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \_iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Encrypts DES using CFB block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                       |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input data in bytes                      |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial block.                             |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                  |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.6 status\_t CAAM\_DES\_DecryptCfb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *iv*[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Decrypts DES using CFB block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                      |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                 |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial block.                             |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for decryption                  |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.7 status\_t CAAM\_DES\_EncryptOfb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *iv*[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Encrypts DES using OFB block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                            |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                               |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                           |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                                                                                 |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                                                                          |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                     |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input unique input vector. The OFB mode requires that the IV be unique for each execution of the mode under the given key. |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                                                                                            |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.8 status\_t CAAM\_DES\_DecryptOfb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Decrypts DES using OFB block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                            |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                               |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                           |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                                                                                |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                                                                           |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes.                                                       |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input unique input vector. The OFB mode requires that the IV be unique for each execution of the mode under the given key. |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for decryption                                                                                            |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.9 status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_EncryptEcb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *key1*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key2*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Encrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with two keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                      |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                         |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                     |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                           |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                    |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                       |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                      |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.10 status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_DecryptEcb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *key1*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key2*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Decrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with two keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                      |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                         |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                     |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                          |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                     |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                       |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                      |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.11 status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_EncryptCbc ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *iv*[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key1*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key2*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Encrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with two keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                                 |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                                                                                       |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                                                                                |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first plaintext block. The iv does not need to be secret, but it must be unpredictable. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                                                                                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                                                                                  |

## Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.12 status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_DecryptCbc ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key1*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key2*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Decrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with two keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                                 |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                                                                                      |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                                                                                 |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first plaintext block. The iv does not need to be secret, but it must be unpredictable. |

|  |             |                                 |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------|
|  | <i>key1</i> | First input key for key bundle  |
|  | <i>key2</i> | Second input key for key bundle |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.13 status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_EncryptCfb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key1*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key2*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Encrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with two keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                       |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial block.                             |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                  |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.14 status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_DecryptCfb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key1*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key2*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Decrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with two keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                      |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                 |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial block.                             |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                  |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.15** `status_t CAAM_DES2_EncryptOfb ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t * ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t * iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )`

Encrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with two keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                            |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                               |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                           |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                                                                                 |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                                                                          |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                     |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input unique input vector. The OFB mode requires that the IV be unique for each execution of the mode under the given key. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                                                                             |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                                                                            |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

18.11.3.3.16 status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_DecryptOfb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE]*, const uint8\_t \* *key1[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE]*, const uint8\_t \* *key2[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE]* )

Decrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with two keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                            |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                               |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                           |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                                                                                |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                                                                           |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                     |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input unique input vector. The OFB mode requires that the IV be unique for each execution of the mode under the given key. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                                                                             |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                                                                            |

## Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.17 status\_t CAAM\_DES3\_EncryptEcb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *key1*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t \* *key2*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t \* *key3*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Encrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with three keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                      |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                         |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                     |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                           |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                    |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                       |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                      |
|     | <i>key3</i>       | Third input key for key bundle                                       |

## Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

```
18.11.3.3.18 status_t CAAM_DES3_DecryptEcb ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t *  
    handle, const uint8_t * ciphertext, uint8_t * plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t *  
    key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const  
    uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )
```

Decrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with three keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                      |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                         |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                     |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                          |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                     |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                       |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                      |
|     | <i>key3</i>       | Third input key for key bundle                                       |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.19** `status_t CAAM_DES3_EncryptCbc ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t * ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t * iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )`

Encrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with three keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                                 |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                                                                                       |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                                                                                |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input data in bytes                                                                                                      |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first plaintext block. The iv does not need to be secret, but it must be unpredictable. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                                                                                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                                                                                  |

|  |             |                                |
|--|-------------|--------------------------------|
|  | <i>key3</i> | Third input key for key bundle |
|--|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.20** `status_t CAAM_DES3_DecryptCbc ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const uint8_t * ciphertext, uint8_t * plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t * iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )`

Decrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with three keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                                 |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                                                                                      |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                                                                                 |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first plaintext block. The iv does not need to be secret, but it must be unpredictable. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                                                                                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                                                                                  |
|     | <i>key3</i>       | Third input key for key bundle                                                                                                   |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.21** `status_t CAAM_DES3_EncryptCfb ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t * ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t * iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )`

Encrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with three keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                       |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and ouput data in bytes            |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial block.                             |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                  |
|     | <i>key3</i>       | Third input key for key bundle                   |

## Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

```
18.11.3.3.22 status_t CAAM_DES3_DecryptCfb ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t *  
    handle, const uint8_t * ciphertext, uint8_t * plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t  
    iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t  
    key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )
```

Decrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with three keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                      |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                 |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input data in bytes                      |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial block.                             |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                  |
|     | <i>key3</i>       | Third input key for key bundle                   |

## Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

18.11.3.3.23 `status_t CAAM_DES3_EncryptOfb ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t * ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )`

Encrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with three keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                            |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                               |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                           |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                                                                                 |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                                                                          |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                     |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input unique input vector. The OFB mode requires that the IV be unique for each execution of the mode under the given key. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                                                                             |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                                                                            |
|     | <i>key3</i>       | Third input key for key bundle                                                                                             |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

**18.11.3.3.24** `status_t CAAM_DES3_DecryptOfb ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const uint8_t * ciphertext, uint8_t * plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )`

Decrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with three keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                            |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                               |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                           |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                                                                                |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                                                                           |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                     |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input unique input vector. The OFB mode requires that the IV be unique for each execution of the mode under the given key. |

|  |             |                                 |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------|
|  | <i>key1</i> | First input key for key bundle  |
|  | <i>key2</i> | Second input key for key bundle |
|  | <i>key3</i> | Third input key for key bundle  |

Returns

Status from encrypt/decrypt operation

## 18.11.4 CAAM AES driver

### 18.11.4.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the CAAM AES driver.

#### Macros

- `#define CAAM_AES_BLOCK_SIZE 16`  
*AES block size in bytes.*

#### Functions

- `status_t CAAM_AES_EncryptEcb (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t *key, size_t keySize)`  
*Encrypts AES using the ECB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_DecryptEcb (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t *key, size_t keySize)`  
*Decrypts AES using ECB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_EncryptCbc (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_AES_BLOCK_SIZE], const uint8_t *key, size_t keySize)`  
*Encrypts AES using CBC block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_DecryptCbc (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_AES_BLOCK_SIZE], const uint8_t *key, size_t keySize)`  
*Decrypts AES using CBC block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_CryptCtr (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *input, uint8_t *output, size_t size, uint8_t counter[CAAM_AES_BLOCK_SIZE], const uint8_t *key, size_t keySize, uint8_t counterlast[CAAM_AES_BLOCK_SIZE], size_t *szLeft)`  
*Encrypts or decrypts AES using CTR block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_EncryptTagCcm (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t *iv, size_t ivSize, const uint8_t *aad, size_t aadSize, const uint8_t *key, size_t keySize, uint8_t *tag, size_t tagSize)`  
*Encrypts AES and tags using CCM block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_DecryptTagCcm (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t *iv, size_t ivSize, const uint8_t *aad, size_t aadSize, const uint8_t *key, size_t keySize, const uint8_t *tag, size_t tagSize)`  
*Decrypts AES and authenticates using CCM block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_EncryptTagGcm (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t *iv, size_t ivSize, const uint8_t *aad, size_t aadSize, const uint8_t *key, size_t keySize, uint8_t *tag, size_t tagSize)`  
*Encrypts AES and tags using GCM block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_DecryptTagGcm (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t *iv, size_t ivSize, const uint8_t *aad, size_t aadSize, const uint8_t *key, size_t keySize, const uint8_t *tag, size_t tagSize)`

Decrypts AES and authenticates using GCM block mode.

#### 18.11.4.2 Function Documentation

**18.11.4.2.1 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_EncryptEcb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize* )**

Encrypts AES using the ECB block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                       |
|-----|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                          |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                      |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plain text to encrypt                                           |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output cipher text                                                    |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 16 bytes. |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                                       |
|     | <i>keySize</i>    | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.               |

Returns

Status from encrypt operation

**18.11.4.2.2 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_DecryptEcb ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize* )**

Decrypts AES using ECB block mode.

Parameters

|  |                   |                                                  |
|--|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|  | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|  | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input cipher text to decrypt                     |

|            |                  |                                                                       |
|------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>out</i> | <i>plaintext</i> | Output plain text                                                     |
|            | <i>size</i>      | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 16 bytes. |
|            | <i>key</i>       | Input key.                                                            |
|            | <i>keySize</i>   | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.               |

Returns

Status from decrypt operation

**18.11.4.2.3 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_EncryptCbc ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*[CAAM\_AES\_BLOCK\_SIZE], const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize* )**

Parameters

|            |                   |                                                                       |
|------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                          |
|            | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                      |
|            | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plain text to encrypt                                           |
| <i>out</i> | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output cipher text                                                    |
|            | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 16 bytes. |
|            | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first input block.           |
|            | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                                       |
|            | <i>keySize</i>    | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.               |

Returns

Status from encrypt operation

**18.11.4.2.4 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_DecryptCbc ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*[CAAM\_AES\_BLOCK\_SIZE], const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize* )**

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                       |
|-----|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                          |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                      |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input cipher text to decrypt                                          |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plain text                                                     |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 16 bytes. |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first input block.           |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for decryption                                       |
|     | <i>keySize</i>    | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.               |

Returns

Status from decrypt operation

```
18.11.4.2.5 status_t CAAM_AES_CryptCtr ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t  
* handle, const uint8_t * input, uint8_t * output, size_t size, uint8_t  
counter[CAAM_AES_BLOCK_SIZE], const uint8_t * key, size_t keySize, uint8_t  
counterlast[CAAM_AES_BLOCK_SIZE], size_t * szLeft )
```

Encrypts or decrypts AES using CTR block mode. AES CTR mode uses only forward AES cipher and same algorithm for encryption and decryption. The only difference between encryption and decryption is that, for encryption, the input argument is plain text and the output argument is cipher text. For decryption, the input argument is cipher text and the output argument is plain text.

Parameters

|         |                |                                                  |
|---------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|         | <i>base</i>    | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|         | <i>handle</i>  | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|         | <i>input</i>   | Input data for CTR block mode                    |
| out     | <i>output</i>  | Output data for CTR block mode                   |
|         | <i>size</i>    | Size of input and output data in bytes           |
| in, out | <i>counter</i> | Input counter (updates on return)                |
|         | <i>key</i>     | Input key to use for forward AES cipher          |

|     |                    |                                                                                                               |
|-----|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>keySize</i>     | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.                                                       |
| out | <i>counterlast</i> | Output cipher of last counter, for chained CTR calls. NULL can be passed if chained calls are not used.       |
| out | <i>szLeft</i>      | Output number of bytes in left unused in counterlast block. NULL can be passed if chained calls are not used. |

Returns

Status from encrypt operation

**18.11.4.2.6 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_EncryptTagCcm ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*, size\_t *ivSize*, const uint8\_t \* *aad*, size\_t *aadSize*, const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize*, uint8\_t \* *tag*, size\_t *tagSize* )**

Encrypts AES and optionally tags using CCM block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                 |
|-----|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                    |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plain text to encrypt                                                     |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output cipher text.                                                             |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Zero means authentication only.         |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Nonce                                                                           |
|     | <i>ivSize</i>     | Length of the Nonce in bytes. Must be 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, or 13.               |
|     | <i>aad</i>        | Input additional authentication data. Can be NULL if aadSize is zero.           |
|     | <i>aadSize</i>    | Input size in bytes of AAD. Zero means data mode only (authentication skipped). |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                                                 |
|     | <i>keySize</i>    | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.                         |
| out | <i>tag</i>        | Generated output tag. Set to NULL to skip tag processing.                       |

|  |                |                                                                                  |
|--|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>tagSize</i> | Input size of the tag to generate, in bytes. Must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16. |
|--|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

Returns

Status from encrypt operation

**18.11.4.2.7 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_DecryptTagCcm ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*, size\_t *ivSize*, const uint8\_t \* *aad*, size\_t *aadSize*, const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize*, const uint8\_t \* *tag*, size\_t *tagSize* )**

Decrypts AES and optionally authenticates using CCM block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                   |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                               |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input cipher text to decrypt                                                                                   |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plain text.                                                                                             |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Zero means authentication data only.                                   |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Nonce                                                                                                          |
|     | <i>ivSize</i>     | Length of the Nonce in bytes. Must be 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, or 13.                                              |
|     | <i>aad</i>        | Input additional authentication data. Can be NULL if aadSize is zero.                                          |
|     | <i>aadSize</i>    | Input size in bytes of AAD. Zero means data mode only (authentication data skipped).                           |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for decryption                                                                                |
|     | <i>keySize</i>    | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.                                                        |
|     | <i>tag</i>        | Received tag. Set to NULL to skip tag processing.                                                              |
|     | <i>tagSize</i>    | Input size of the received tag to compare with the computed tag, in bytes. Must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16. |

Returns

Status from decrypt operation

```
18.11.4.2.8 status_t CAAM_AES_EncryptTagGcm ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle,  
const uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t * ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t * iv, size_t  
ivSize, const uint8_t * aad, size_t aadSize, const uint8_t * key, size_t keySize,  
uint8_t * tag, size_t tagSize )
```

Encrypts AES and optionally tags using GCM block mode. If plaintext is NULL, only the GHASH is calculated and output in the 'tag' field.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                             |
|-----|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                            |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plain text to encrypt                                                 |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output cipher text.                                                         |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                      |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector                                                        |
|     | <i>ivSize</i>     | Size of the IV                                                              |
|     | <i>aad</i>        | Input additional authentication data                                        |
|     | <i>aadSize</i>    | Input size in bytes of AAD                                                  |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                                             |
|     | <i>keySize</i>    | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.                     |
| out | <i>tag</i>        | Output hash tag. Set to NULL to skip tag processing.                        |
|     | <i>tagSize</i>    | Input size of the tag to generate, in bytes. Must be 4,8,12,13,14,15 or 16. |

## Returns

Status from encrypt operation

**18.11.4.2.9 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_DecryptTagGcm ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*, size\_t *ivSize*, const uint8\_t \* *aad*, size\_t *aadSize*, const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize*, const uint8\_t \* *tag*, size\_t *tagSize* )**

Decrypts AES and optionally authenticates using GCM block mode. If ciphertext is NULL, only the GHASH is calculated and compared with the received GHASH in 'tag' field.

## Parameters

|  |                   |                                                  |
|--|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|  | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|  | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input cipher text to decrypt                     |

|            |                  |                                                                       |
|------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>out</i> | <i>plaintext</i> | Output plain text.                                                    |
|            | <i>size</i>      | Size of input and output data in bytes                                |
|            | <i>iv</i>        | Input initial vector                                                  |
|            | <i>ivSize</i>    | Size of the IV                                                        |
|            | <i>aad</i>       | Input additional authentication data                                  |
|            | <i>aadSize</i>   | Input size in bytes of AAD                                            |
|            | <i>key</i>       | Input key to use for encryption                                       |
|            | <i>keySize</i>   | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.               |
|            | <i>tag</i>       | Input hash tag to compare. Set to NULL to skip tag processing.        |
|            | <i>tagSize</i>   | Input size of the tag, in bytes. Must be 4, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, or 16. |

Returns

Status from decrypt operation

## 18.11.5 CAAM HASH driver

### 18.11.5.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the CAAM HASH driver.

#### Macros

- `#define CAAM_SHA_BLOCK_SIZE 128U`  
*CAAM HASH Context size.*
- `#define CAAM_HASH_BLOCK_SIZE CAAM_SHA_BLOCK_SIZE`  
*CAAM hash block size.*
- `#define CAAM_HASH_CTX_SIZE 58`  
*CAAM HASH Context size.*

#### TypeDefs

- `typedef uint32_t caam_hash_ctx_t [CAAM_HASH_CTX_SIZE]`  
*Storage type used to save hash context.*

#### Enumerations

- `enum caam_hash_algo_t {`  
 `kCAAM_XcbcMac = 0,`  
 `kCAAM_Cmac,`  
 `kCAAM_Sha1,`  
 `kCAAM_Sha224,`  
 `kCAAM_Sha256,`  
 `kCAAM_Sha384,`  
 `kCAAM_Sha512 }`

*Supported cryptographic block cipher functions for HASH creation.*

#### Functions

- `status_t CAAM_HASH_Init (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_hash_ctx_t *ctx, caam_hash_algo_t algo, const uint8_t *key, size_t keySize)`  
*Initialize HASH context.*
- `status_t CAAM_HASH_Update (caam_hash_ctx_t *ctx, const uint8_t *input, size_t inputSize)`  
*Add data to current HASH.*
- `status_t CAAM_HASH_Finish (caam_hash_ctx_t *ctx, uint8_t *output, size_t *outputSize)`  
*Finalize hashing.*
- `status_t CAAM_HASH (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_hash_algo_t algo, const uint8_t *input, size_t inputSize, const uint8_t *key, size_t keySize, uint8_t *output, size_t *outputSize)`  
*Create HASH on given data.*

### 18.11.5.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 18.11.5.2.1 `#define CAAM_SHA_BLOCK_SIZE 128U`

up to SHA-512 block size

#### 18.11.5.2.2 `#define CAAM_HASH_CTX_SIZE 58`

### 18.11.5.3 Typedef Documentation

#### 18.11.5.3.1 `typedef uint32_t caam_hash_ctx_t[CAAM_HASH_CTX_SIZE]`

### 18.11.5.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 18.11.5.4.1 `enum caam_hash_algo_t`

Enumerator

|                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>kCAAM_XcbcMac</i> | XCBC-MAC (AES engine) |
| <i>kCAAM_Cmac</i>    | CMAC (AES engine)     |
| <i>kCAAM_Sha1</i>    | SHA_1 (MDHA engine)   |
| <i>kCAAM_Sha224</i>  | SHA_224 (MDHA engine) |
| <i>kCAAM_Sha256</i>  | SHA_256 (MDHA engine) |
| <i>kCAAM_Sha384</i>  | SHA_384 (MDHA engine) |
| <i>kCAAM_Sha512</i>  | SHA_512 (MDHA engine) |

### 18.11.5.5 Function Documentation

#### 18.11.5.5.1 `status_t CAAM_HASH_Init ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, caam_hash_ctx_t * ctx, caam_hash_algo_t algo, const uint8_t * key, size_t keySize )`

This function initializes the HASH. Key shall be supplied if the underlaying algorithm is AES XCBC-MAC or CMAC. Key shall be NULL if the underlaying algorithm is SHA.

For XCBC-MAC, the key length must be 16. For CMAC, the key length can be the AES key lengths supported by AES engine. For MDHA the key length argument is ignored.

This functions is used to initialize the context for both blocking and non-blocking CAAM\_HASH API. For blocking CAAM HASH API, the HASH context contains all information required for context switch, such as running hash or MAC. For non-blocking CAAM HASH API, the HASH context is used to hold SGT. Therefore, the HASH context cannot be shared between blocking and non-blocking HASH API. With one HASH context, either use only blocking HASH API or only non-blocking HASH API.

Parameters

|     |                |                                                    |
|-----|----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>    | CAAM peripheral base address                       |
|     | <i>handle</i>  | Handle used for this request.                      |
| out | <i>ctx</i>     | Output hash context                                |
|     | <i>algo</i>    | Underlaying algorithm to use for hash computation. |
|     | <i>key</i>     | Input key (NULL if underlaying algorithm is SHA)   |
|     | <i>keySize</i> | Size of input key in bytes                         |

Returns

Status of initialization

#### **18.11.5.5.2 status\_t CAAM\_HASH\_Update ( caam\_hash\_ctx\_t \* *ctx*, const uint8\_t \* *input*, size\_t *inputSize* )**

Add data to current HASH. This can be called repeatedly with an arbitrary amount of data to be hashed. The functions blocks. If it returns kStatus\_Success, the running hash or mac has been updated (CAAM has processed the input data), so the memory at input pointer can be released back to system. The context is updated with the running hash or mac and with all necessary information to support possible context switch.

Parameters

|         |                  |                             |
|---------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| in, out | <i>ctx</i>       | HASH context                |
|         | <i>input</i>     | Input data                  |
|         | <i>inputSize</i> | Size of input data in bytes |

Returns

Status of the hash update operation

#### **18.11.5.5.3 status\_t CAAM\_HASH\_Finish ( caam\_hash\_ctx\_t \* *ctx*, uint8\_t \* *output*, size\_t \* *outputSize* )**

Outputs the final hash (computed by [CAAM\\_HASH\\_Update\(\)](#)) and erases the context.

Parameters

|                |                   |                                                               |
|----------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>in, out</i> | <i>ctx</i>        | Input hash context                                            |
| <i>out</i>     | <i>output</i>     | Output hash data                                              |
| <i>out</i>     | <i>outputSize</i> | Output parameter storing the size of the output hash in bytes |

Returns

Status of the hash finish operation

**18.11.5.5.4 status\_t CAAM\_HASH ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_hash\_algo\_t *algo*, const uint8\_t \* *input*, size\_t *inputSize*, const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize*, uint8\_t \* *output*, size\_t \* *outputSize* )**

Perform the full keyed XCBC-MAC/CMAC or SHA in one function call.

Key shall be supplied if the underlaying algorithm is AES XCBC-MAC or CMAC. Key shall be NULL if the underlaying algorithm is SHA.

For XCBC-MAC, the key length must be 16. For CMAC, the key length can be the AES key lengths supported by AES engine. For MDHA the key length argument is ignored.

The function is blocking.

Parameters

|            |                   |                                                               |
|------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                  |
|            | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request.                                 |
|            | <i>algo</i>       | Underlaying algorithm to use for hash computation.            |
|            | <i>input</i>      | Input data                                                    |
|            | <i>inputSize</i>  | Size of input data in bytes                                   |
|            | <i>key</i>        | Input key (NULL if underlaying algorithm is SHA)              |
|            | <i>keySize</i>    | Size of input key in bytes                                    |
| <i>out</i> | <i>output</i>     | Output hash data                                              |
| <i>out</i> | <i>outputSize</i> | Output parameter storing the size of the output hash in bytes |

Returns

Status of the one call hash operation.

## 18.11.6 CAAM PKHA driver

### 18.11.6.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the CAAM PKHA driver.

### Data Structures

- struct `caam_pkha_ecc_point_t`  
*PKHA ECC point structure. [More...](#)*

### Enumerations

- enum `caam_pkha_timing_t` {
   
`kCAAM_PKHA_NoTimingEqualized` = 0U,
   
`kCAAM_PKHA_TimingEqualized` = 1U }
   
*Use of timing equalized version of a PKHA function.*
- enum `caam_pkha_f2m_t` {
   
`kCAAM_PKHA_IntegerArith` = 0U,
   
`kCAAM_PKHA_F2mArith` = 1U }
   
*Integer vs binary polynomial arithmetic selection.*
- enum `caam_pkha_montgomery_form_t` {
   
`kCAAM_PKHA_NormalValue` = 0U,
   
`kCAAM_PKHA_MontgomeryFormat` = 1U }
   
*Montgomery or normal PKHA input format.*

### Functions

- `status_t CAAM_PKHA_NormalToMontgomery` (`CAAM_Type *base`, `caam_handle_t *handle`, `const uint8_t *N`, `size_t sizeN`, `uint8_t *A`, `size_t *sizeA`, `uint8_t *B`, `size_t *sizeB`, `uint8_t *R2`, `size_t *sizeR2`, `caam_pkha_timing_t equalTime`, `caam_pkha_f2m_t arithType`)
   
*Converts from integer to Montgomery format.*
- `status_t CAAM_PKHA_MontgomeryToNormal` (`CAAM_Type *base`, `caam_handle_t *handle`, `const uint8_t *N`, `size_t sizeN`, `uint8_t *A`, `size_t *sizeA`, `uint8_t *B`, `size_t *sizeB`, `caam_pkha_timing_t equalTime`, `caam_pkha_f2m_t arithType`)
   
*Converts from Montgomery format to int.*
- `status_t CAAM_PKHA_ModAdd` (`CAAM_Type *base`, `caam_handle_t *handle`, `const uint8_t *A`, `size_t sizeA`, `const uint8_t *B`, `size_t sizeB`, `const uint8_t *N`, `size_t sizeN`, `uint8_t *result`, `size_t *resultSize`, `caam_pkha_f2m_t arithType`)
   
*Performs modular addition -  $(A + B) \bmod N$ .*
- `status_t CAAM_PKHA_ModSub1` (`CAAM_Type *base`, `caam_handle_t *handle`, `const uint8_t *A`, `size_t sizeA`, `const uint8_t *B`, `size_t sizeB`, `const uint8_t *N`, `size_t sizeN`, `uint8_t *result`, `size_t *resultSize`)
   
*Performs modular subtraction -  $(A - B) \bmod N$ .*

- **status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_ModSub2** (CAAM\_Type \*base, [caam\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, const uint8\_t \*A, size\_t sizeA, const uint8\_t \*B, size\_t sizeB, const uint8\_t \*N, size\_t sizeN, uint8\_t \*result, size\_t \*resultSize)
 

*Performs modular subtraction -  $(B - A) \bmod N$ .*
- **status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_ModMul** (CAAM\_Type \*base, [caam\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, const uint8\_t \*A, size\_t sizeA, const uint8\_t \*B, size\_t sizeB, const uint8\_t \*N, size\_t sizeN, uint8\_t \*result, size\_t \*resultSize, [caam\\_pkha\\_f2m\\_t](#) arithType, [caam\\_pkha\\_montgomery\\_form\\_t](#) montIn, [caam\\_pkha\\_montgomery\\_form\\_t](#) montOut, [caam\\_pkha\\_timing\\_t](#) equalTime)
 

*Performs modular multiplication -  $(A \times B) \bmod N$ .*
- **status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_ModExp** (CAAM\_Type \*base, [caam\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, const uint8\_t \*A, size\_t sizeA, const uint8\_t \*N, size\_t sizeN, const uint8\_t \*E, size\_t sizeE, uint8\_t \*result, size\_t \*resultSize, [caam\\_pkha\\_f2m\\_t](#) arithType, [caam\\_pkha\\_montgomery\\_form\\_t](#) montIn, [caam\\_pkha\\_timing\\_t](#) equalTime)
 

*Performs modular exponentiation -  $(A^E) \bmod N$ .*
- **status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_ModRed** (CAAM\_Type \*base, [caam\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, const uint8\_t \*A, size\_t sizeA, const uint8\_t \*N, size\_t sizeN, uint8\_t \*result, size\_t \*resultSize, [caam\\_pkha\\_f2m\\_t](#) arithType)
 

*Performs modular reduction -  $(A) \bmod N$ .*
- **status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_ModInv** (CAAM\_Type \*base, [caam\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, const uint8\_t \*A, size\_t sizeA, const uint8\_t \*N, size\_t sizeN, uint8\_t \*result, size\_t \*resultSize, [caam\\_pkha\\_f2m\\_t](#) arithType)
 

*Performs modular inversion -  $(A^{-1}) \bmod N$ .*
- **status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_ModR2** (CAAM\_Type \*base, [caam\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, const uint8\_t \*N, size\_t sizeN, uint8\_t \*result, size\_t \*resultSize, [caam\\_pkha\\_f2m\\_t](#) arithType)
 

*Computes integer Montgomery factor  $R^2 \bmod N$ .*
- **status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_ModGcd** (CAAM\_Type \*base, [caam\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, const uint8\_t \*A, size\_t sizeA, const uint8\_t \*N, size\_t sizeN, uint8\_t \*result, size\_t \*resultSize, [caam\\_pkha\\_f2m\\_t](#) arithType)
 

*Calculates the greatest common divisor - GCD ( $A, N$ ).*
- **status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_PrimalityTest** (CAAM\_Type \*base, [caam\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, const uint8\_t \*A, size\_t sizeA, const uint8\_t \*B, size\_t sizeB, const uint8\_t \*N, size\_t sizeN, bool \*res)
 

*Executes Miller-Rabin primality test.*
- **status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_ECC\_PointAdd** (CAAM\_Type \*base, [caam\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, const [caam\\_pkha\\_ecc\\_point\\_t](#) \*A, const [caam\\_pkha\\_ecc\\_point\\_t](#) \*B, const uint8\_t \*N, const uint8\_t \*R2modN, const uint8\_t \*aCurveParam, const uint8\_t \*bCurveParam, size\_t size, [caam\\_pkha\\_f2m\\_t](#) arithType, [caam\\_pkha\\_ecc\\_point\\_t](#) \*result)
 

*Adds elliptic curve points -  $A + B$ .*
- **status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_ECC\_PointDouble** (CAAM\_Type \*base, [caam\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, const [caam\\_pkha\\_ecc\\_point\\_t](#) \*B, const uint8\_t \*N, const uint8\_t \*aCurveParam, const uint8\_t \*bCurveParam, size\_t size, [caam\\_pkha\\_f2m\\_t](#) arithType, [caam\\_pkha\\_ecc\\_point\\_t](#) \*result)
 

*Doubles elliptic curve points -  $B + B$ .*
- **status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_ECC\_PointMul** (CAAM\_Type \*base, [caam\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, const [caam\\_pkha\\_ecc\\_point\\_t](#) \*A, const uint8\_t \*E, size\_t sizeE, const uint8\_t \*N, const uint8\_t \*R2modN, const uint8\_t \*aCurveParam, const uint8\_t \*bCurveParam, size\_t size, [caam\\_pkha\\_timing\\_t](#) equalTime, [caam\\_pkha\\_f2m\\_t](#) arithType, [caam\\_pkha\\_ecc\\_point\\_t](#) \*result)
 

*Multiples an elliptic curve point by a scalar -  $E \times (A_0, A_1)$ .*

## 18.11.6.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 18.11.6.2.1 struct caam\_pkha\_ecc\_point\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t * X`  
 $X$  coordinate (*affine*)
- `uint8_t * Y`  
 $Y$  coordinate (*affine*)

## 18.11.6.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 18.11.6.3.1 enum caam\_pkha\_timing\_t

Enumerator

`kCAAM_PKHA_NoTimingEqualized` Normal version of a PKHA operation.

`kCAAM_PKHA_TimingEqualized` Timing-equalized version of a PKHA operation.

### 18.11.6.3.2 enum caam\_pkha\_f2m\_t

Enumerator

`kCAAM_PKHA_IntegerArith` Use integer arithmetic.

`kCAAM_PKHA_F2mArith` Use binary polynomial arithmetic.

### 18.11.6.3.3 enum caam\_pkha\_montgomery\_form\_t

Enumerator

`kCAAM_PKHA_NormalValue` PKHA number is normal integer.

`kCAAM_PKHA_MontgomeryFormat` PKHA number is in montgomery format.

## 18.11.6.4 Function Documentation

### 18.11.6.4.1 status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_NormalToMontgomery ( CAAM\_Type \* base, caam\_handle\_t \* handle, const uint8\_t \* N, size\_t sizeN, uint8\_t \* A, size\_t \* sizeA, uint8\_t \* B, size\_t \* sizeB, uint8\_t \* R2, size\_t \* sizeR2, caam\_pkha\_timing\_t equalTime, caam\_pkha\_f2m\_t arithType )

This function computes R2 mod N and optionally converts A or B into Montgomery format of A or B.

## Parameters

|        |                  |                                                                                                                                   |
|--------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        | <i>base</i>      | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                      |
|        | <i>handle</i>    | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                                  |
|        | <i>N</i>         | modulus                                                                                                                           |
|        | <i>sizeN</i>     | size of N in bytes                                                                                                                |
| in,out | <i>A</i>         | The first input in non-Montgomery format. Output Montgomery format of the first input.                                            |
| in,out | <i>sizeA</i>     | pointer to size variable. On input it holds size of input A in bytes. On output it holds size of Montgomery format of A in bytes. |
| in,out | <i>B</i>         | Second input in non-Montgomery format. Output Montgomery format of the second input.                                              |
| in,out | <i>sizeB</i>     | pointer to size variable. On input it holds size of input B in bytes. On output it holds size of Montgomery format of B in bytes. |
| out    | <i>R2</i>        | Output Montgomery factor R2 mod N.                                                                                                |
| out    | <i>sizeR2</i>    | pointer to size variable. On output it holds size of Montgomery factor R2 mod N in bytes.                                         |
|        | <i>equalTime</i> | Run the function time equalized or no timing equalization.                                                                        |
|        | <i>arithType</i> | Type of arithmetic to perform (integer or F2m)                                                                                    |

## Returns

Operation status.

**18.11.6.4.2** `status_t CAAM_PKHA_MontgomeryToNormal ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const uint8_t * N, size_t sizeN, uint8_t * A, size_t * sizeA, uint8_t * B, size_t * sizeB, caam_pkha_timing_t equalTime, caam_pkha_f2m_t arithType )`

This function converts Montgomery format of A or B into int A or B.

## Parameters

|  |               |                                                  |
|--|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>base</i>   | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|  | <i>handle</i> | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |

|        |                  |                                                                                                                                 |
|--------|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        | <i>N</i>         | modulus.                                                                                                                        |
|        | <i>sizeN</i>     | size of N modulus in bytes.                                                                                                     |
| in,out | <i>A</i>         | Input first number in Montgomery format. Output is non-Montgomery format.                                                       |
| in,out | <i>sizeA</i>     | pointer to size variable. On input it holds size of the input A in bytes. On output it holds size of non-Montgomery A in bytes. |
| in,out | <i>B</i>         | Input first number in Montgomery format. Output is non-Montgomery format.                                                       |
| in,out | <i>sizeB</i>     | pointer to size variable. On input it holds size of the input B in bytes. On output it holds size of non-Montgomery B in bytes. |
|        | <i>equalTime</i> | Run the function time equalized or no timing equalization.                                                                      |
|        | <i>arithType</i> | Type of arithmetic to perform (integer or F2m)                                                                                  |

Returns

Operation status.

#### 18.11.6.4.3 `status_t CAAM_PKHA_ModAdd ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const uint8_t * A, size_t sizeA, const uint8_t * B, size_t sizeB, const uint8_t * N, size_t sizeN, uint8_t * result, size_t * resultSize, caam_pkha_f2m_t arithType )`

This function performs modular addition of  $(A + B) \bmod N$ , with either integer or binary polynomial (F2m) inputs. In the F2m form, this function is equivalent to a bitwise XOR and it is functionally the same as subtraction.

Parameters

|  |               |                                                  |
|--|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>base</i>   | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|  | <i>handle</i> | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|  | <i>A</i>      | first addend (integer or binary polynomial)      |
|  | <i>sizeA</i>  | Size of A in bytes                               |
|  | <i>B</i>      | second addend (integer or binary polynomial)     |
|  | <i>sizeB</i>  | Size of B in bytes                               |

|     |                   |                                                |
|-----|-------------------|------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>N</i>          | modulus.                                       |
|     | <i>sizeN</i>      | Size of N in bytes.                            |
| out | <i>result</i>     | Output array to store result of operation      |
| out | <i>resultSize</i> | Output size of operation in bytes              |
|     | <i>arithType</i>  | Type of arithmetic to perform (integer or F2m) |

Returns

Operation status.

#### 18.11.6.4.4 **status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_ModSub1 ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *A*, size\_t *sizeA*, const uint8\_t \* *B*, size\_t *sizeB*, const uint8\_t \* *N*, size\_t *sizeN*, uint8\_t \* *result*, size\_t \* *resultSize* )**

This function performs modular subtraction of (A - B) mod N with integer inputs.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|     | <i>A</i>          | first addend (integer or binary polynomial)      |
|     | <i>sizeA</i>      | Size of A in bytes                               |
|     | <i>B</i>          | second addend (integer or binary polynomial)     |
|     | <i>sizeB</i>      | Size of B in bytes                               |
|     | <i>N</i>          | modulus                                          |
|     | <i>sizeN</i>      | Size of N in bytes                               |
| out | <i>result</i>     | Output array to store result of operation        |
| out | <i>resultSize</i> | Output size of operation in bytes                |

Returns

Operation status.

#### 18.11.6.4.5 **status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_ModSub2 ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *A*, size\_t *sizeA*, const uint8\_t \* *B*, size\_t *sizeB*, const uint8\_t \* *N*, size\_t *sizeN*, uint8\_t \* *result*, size\_t \* *resultSize* )**

This function performs modular subtraction of (B - A) mod N, with integer inputs.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|     | <i>A</i>          | first addend (integer or binary polynomial)      |
|     | <i>sizeA</i>      | Size of A in bytes                               |
|     | <i>B</i>          | second addend (integer or binary polynomial)     |
|     | <i>sizeB</i>      | Size of B in bytes                               |
|     | <i>N</i>          | modulus                                          |
|     | <i>sizeN</i>      | Size of N in bytes                               |
| out | <i>result</i>     | Output array to store result of operation        |
| out | <i>resultSize</i> | Output size of operation in bytes                |

## Returns

Operation status.

```
18.11.6.4.6 status_t CAAM_PKHA_ModMul ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle,
   const uint8_t * A, size_t sizeA, const uint8_t * B, size_t sizeB, const uint8_t * N,
   size_t sizeN, uint8_t * result, size_t * resultSize, caam_pkha_f2m_t arithType,
   caam_pkha_montgomery_form_t montIn, caam_pkha_montgomery_form_t
   montOut, caam_pkha_timing_t equalTime )
```

This function performs modular multiplication with either integer or binary polynomial (F2m) inputs. It can optionally specify whether inputs and/or outputs will be in Montgomery form or not.

## Parameters

|  |               |                                                  |
|--|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>base</i>   | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|  | <i>handle</i> | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|  | <i>A</i>      | first addend (integer or binary polynomial)      |
|  | <i>sizeA</i>  | Size of A in bytes                               |
|  | <i>B</i>      | second addend (integer or binary polynomial)     |

|     |                   |                                                                                                                     |
|-----|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>sizeB</i>      | Size of B in bytes                                                                                                  |
|     | <i>N</i>          | modulus.                                                                                                            |
|     | <i>sizeN</i>      | Size of N in bytes                                                                                                  |
| out | <i>result</i>     | Output array to store result of operation                                                                           |
| out | <i>resultSize</i> | Output size of operation in bytes                                                                                   |
|     | <i>arithType</i>  | Type of arithmetic to perform (integer or F2m)                                                                      |
|     | <i>montIn</i>     | Format of inputs                                                                                                    |
|     | <i>montOut</i>    | Format of output                                                                                                    |
|     | <i>equalTime</i>  | Run the function time equalized or no timing equalization. This argument is ignored for F2m modular multiplication. |

Returns

Operation status.

**18.11.6.4.7 status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_ModExp ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *A*, size\_t *sizeA*, const uint8\_t \* *N*, size\_t *sizeN*, const uint8\_t \* *E*, size\_t *sizeE*, uint8\_t \* *result*, size\_t \* *resultSize*, caam\_pkha\_f2m\_t *arithType*, caam\_pkha\_montgomery\_form\_t *montIn*, caam\_pkha\_timing\_t *equalTime* )**

This function performs modular exponentiation with either integer or binary polynomial (F2m) inputs.

Parameters

|  |               |                                                  |
|--|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>base</i>   | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|  | <i>handle</i> | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|  | <i>A</i>      | first addend (integer or binary polynomial)      |
|  | <i>sizeA</i>  | Size of A in bytes                               |
|  | <i>N</i>      | modulus                                          |
|  | <i>sizeN</i>  | Size of N in bytes                               |
|  | <i>E</i>      | exponent                                         |
|  | <i>sizeE</i>  | Size of E in bytes                               |

|            |                   |                                                            |
|------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>out</i> | <i>result</i>     | Output array to store result of operation                  |
| <i>out</i> | <i>resultSize</i> | Output size of operation in bytes                          |
|            | <i>montIn</i>     | Format of A input (normal or Montgomery)                   |
|            | <i>arithType</i>  | Type of arithmetic to perform (integer or F2m)             |
|            | <i>equalTime</i>  | Run the function time equalized or no timing equalization. |

Returns

Operation status.

#### 18.11.6.4.8 `status_t CAAM_PKHA_ModRed ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const uint8_t * A, size_t sizeA, const uint8_t * N, size_t sizeN, uint8_t * result, size_t * resultSize, caam_pkha_f2m_t arithType )`

This function performs modular reduction with either integer or binary polynomial (F2m) inputs.

Parameters

|            |                   |                                                  |
|------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|            | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|            | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|            | <i>A</i>          | first addend (integer or binary polynomial)      |
|            | <i>sizeA</i>      | Size of A in bytes                               |
|            | <i>N</i>          | modulus                                          |
|            | <i>sizeN</i>      | Size of N in bytes                               |
| <i>out</i> | <i>result</i>     | Output array to store result of operation        |
| <i>out</i> | <i>resultSize</i> | Output size of operation in bytes                |
|            | <i>arithType</i>  | Type of arithmetic to perform (integer or F2m)   |

Returns

Operation status.

#### 18.11.6.4.9 `status_t CAAM_PKHA_ModInv ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const uint8_t * A, size_t sizeA, const uint8_t * N, size_t sizeN, uint8_t * result, size_t * resultSize, caam_pkha_f2m_t arithType )`

This function performs modular inversion with either integer or binary polynomial (F2m) inputs.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|     | <i>A</i>          | first addend (integer or binary polynomial)      |
|     | <i>sizeA</i>      | Size of A in bytes                               |
|     | <i>N</i>          | modulus                                          |
|     | <i>sizeN</i>      | Size of N in bytes                               |
| out | <i>result</i>     | Output array to store result of operation        |
| out | <i>resultSize</i> | Output size of operation in bytes                |
|     | <i>arithType</i>  | Type of arithmetic to perform (integer or F2m)   |

## Returns

Operation status.

**18.11.6.4.10** `status_t CAAM_PKHA_ModR2( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const uint8_t * N, size_t sizeN, uint8_t * result, size_t * resultSize, caam_pkha_f2m_t arithType )`

This function computes a constant to assist in converting operands into the Montgomery residue system representation.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|     | <i>N</i>          | modulus                                          |
|     | <i>sizeN</i>      | Size of N in bytes                               |
| out | <i>result</i>     | Output array to store result of operation        |
| out | <i>resultSize</i> | Output size of operation in bytes                |
|     | <i>arithType</i>  | Type of arithmetic to perform (integer or F2m)   |

## Returns

Operation status.

18.11.6.4.11 `status_t CAAM_PKHA_ModGcd ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const uint8_t * A, size_t sizeA, const uint8_t * N, size_t sizeN, uint8_t * result, size_t * resultSize, caam_pkha_f2m_t arithType )`

This function calculates the greatest common divisor of two inputs with either integer or binary polynomial (F2m) inputs.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|     | <i>A</i>          | first value (must be smaller than or equal to N) |
|     | <i>sizeA</i>      | Size of A in bytes                               |
|     | <i>N</i>          | second value (must be non-zero)                  |
|     | <i>sizeN</i>      | Size of N in bytes                               |
| out | <i>result</i>     | Output array to store result of operation        |
| out | <i>resultSize</i> | Output size of operation in bytes                |
|     | <i>arithType</i>  | Type of arithmetic to perform (integer or F2m)   |

## Returns

Operation status.

**18.11.6.4.12 status\_t CAAM\_PKHA\_PrimeTest ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *A*, size\_t *sizeA*, const uint8\_t \* *B*, size\_t *sizeB*, const uint8\_t \* *N*, size\_t *sizeN*, bool \* *res* )**

This function calculates whether or not a candidate prime number is likely to be a prime.

## Parameters

|  |               |                                                  |
|--|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>base</i>   | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|  | <i>handle</i> | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|  | <i>A</i>      | initial random seed                              |
|  | <i>sizeA</i>  | Size of A in bytes                               |
|  | <i>B</i>      | number of trial runs                             |
|  | <i>sizeB</i>  | Size of B in bytes                               |
|  | <i>N</i>      | candidate prime integer                          |
|  | <i>sizeN</i>  | Size of N in bytes                               |

|     |            |                                                      |
|-----|------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| out | <i>res</i> | True if the value is likely prime or false otherwise |
|-----|------------|------------------------------------------------------|

Returns

Operation status.

**18.11.6.4.13** `status_t CAAM_PKHA_ECC_PointAdd ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const caam_pkha_ecc_point_t * A, const caam_pkha_ecc_point_t * B, const uint8_t * N, const uint8_t * R2modN, const uint8_t * aCurveParam, const uint8_t * bCurveParam, size_t size, caam_pkha_f2m_t arithType, caam_pkha_ecc_point_t * result )`

This function performs ECC point addition over a prime field (Fp) or binary field (F2m) using affine coordinates.

Parameters

|     |                    |                                                                                                                                              |
|-----|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>        | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                                 |
|     | <i>handle</i>      | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                                             |
|     | <i>A</i>           | Left-hand point                                                                                                                              |
|     | <i>B</i>           | Right-hand point                                                                                                                             |
|     | <i>N</i>           | Prime modulus of the field                                                                                                                   |
|     | <i>R2modN</i>      | NULL (the function computes R2modN internally) or pointer to pre-computed R2modN (obtained from <a href="#">CAAM_PKHA_ModR2()</a> function). |
|     | <i>aCurveParam</i> | A parameter from curve equation                                                                                                              |
|     | <i>bCurveParam</i> | B parameter from curve equation (constant)                                                                                                   |
|     | <i>size</i>        | Size in bytes of curve points and parameters                                                                                                 |
|     | <i>arithType</i>   | Type of arithmetic to perform (integer or F2m)                                                                                               |
| out | <i>result</i>      | Result point                                                                                                                                 |

Returns

Operation status.

**18.11.6.4.14** `status_t CAAM_PKHA_ECC_PointDouble ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const caam_pkha_ecc_point_t * B, const uint8_t * N, const uint8_t * aCurveParam, const uint8_t * bCurveParam, size_t size, caam_pkha_f2m_t * arithType, caam_pkha_ecc_point_t * result )`

This function performs ECC point doubling over a prime field (Fp) or binary field (F2m) using affine coordinates.

## Parameters

|     |                    |                                                  |
|-----|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>        | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>      | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
|     | <i>B</i>           | Point to double                                  |
|     | <i>N</i>           | Prime modulus of the field                       |
|     | <i>aCurveParam</i> | A parameter from curve equation                  |
|     | <i>bCurveParam</i> | B parameter from curve equation (constant)       |
|     | <i>size</i>        | Size in bytes of curve points and parameters     |
|     | <i>arithType</i>   | Type of arithmetic to perform (integer or F2m)   |
| out | <i>result</i>      | Result point                                     |

## Returns

Operation status.

```
18.11.6.4.15 status_t CAAM_PKHA_ECC_PointMul ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, const caam_pkha_ecc_point_t * A, const uint8_t * E, size_t sizeE, const uint8_t * N, const uint8_t * R2modN, const uint8_t * aCurveParam, const uint8_t * bCurveParam, size_t size, caam_pkha_timing_t equalTime, caam_pkha_f2m_t arithType, caam_pkha_ecc_point_t * result )
```

This function performs ECC point multiplication to multiply an ECC point by a scalar integer multiplier over a prime field (Fp) or a binary field (F2m).

## Parameters

|  |               |                                                                                   |
|--|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>base</i>   | CAAM peripheral base address                                                      |
|  | <i>handle</i> | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                  |
|  | <i>A</i>      | Point as multiplicand                                                             |
|  | <i>E</i>      | Scalar multiple                                                                   |
|  | <i>sizeE</i>  | The size of E, in bytes                                                           |
|  | <i>N</i>      | Modulus, a prime number for the Fp field or Irreducible polynomial for F2m field. |

|     |                    |                                                                                                                                              |
|-----|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>R2modN</i>      | NULL (the function computes R2modN internally) or pointer to pre-computed R2modN (obtained from <a href="#">CAAM_PKHA_ModR2()</a> function). |
|     | <i>aCurveParam</i> | A parameter from curve equation                                                                                                              |
|     | <i>bCurveParam</i> | B parameter from curve equation (C parameter for operation over F2m).                                                                        |
|     | <i>size</i>        | Size in bytes of curve points and parameters                                                                                                 |
|     | <i>equalTime</i>   | Run the function time equalized or no timing equalization.                                                                                   |
|     | <i>arithType</i>   | Type of arithmetic to perform (integer or F2m)                                                                                               |
| out | <i>result</i>      | Result point                                                                                                                                 |

Returns

Operation status.

## 18.12 CAAM Non-blocking APIs

### 18.12.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the CAAM Non Blocking functions

### Modules

- [CAAM Non-blocking AES driver](#)
- [CAAM Non-blocking DES driver](#)
- [CAAM Non-blocking HASH driver](#)
- [CAAM Non-blocking RNG driver](#)

## 18.12.2 CAAM Non-blocking DES driver

### 18.12.2.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the CAAM Non-blocking DES driver.

### Functions

- `status_t CAAM_DES_EncryptEcbNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Encrypts DES using ECB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_DecryptEcbNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Decrypts DES using ECB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_EncryptCbcNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Encrypts DES using CBC block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_DecryptCbcNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Decrypts DES using CBC block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_EncryptCfbNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Encrypts DES using CFB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_DecryptCfbNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Decrypts DES using CFB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_EncryptOfbNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Encrypts DES using OFB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES_DecryptOfbNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Decrypts DES using OFB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES2_EncryptEcbNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`  
*Encrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with two keys.*
- `status_t CAAM_DES2_DecryptEcbNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`

*Decrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with two keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES2_EncryptCbcNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_cipher_des_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` iv[`CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key1[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key2[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`])

*Encrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with two keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES2_DecryptCbcNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_cipher_des_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` iv[`CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key1[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key2[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`])

*Decrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with two keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES2_EncryptCfbNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_cipher_des_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` iv[`CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key1[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key2[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`])

*Encrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with two keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES2_DecryptCfbNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_cipher_des_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` iv[`CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key1[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key2[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`])

*Decrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with two keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES2_EncryptOfbNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_cipher_des_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` iv[`CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key1[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key2[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`])

*Encrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with two keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES2_DecryptOfbNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_cipher_des_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` iv[`CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key1[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key2[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`])

*Decrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with two keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES3_EncryptEcbNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_cipher_des_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` key1[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key2[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key3[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`])

*Encrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with three keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES3_DecryptEcbNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_cipher_des_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` key1[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key2[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key3[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`])

*Decrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with three keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES3_EncryptCbcNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_cipher_des_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` iv[`CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key1[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key2[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`], const `uint8_t` key3[`CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE`])

*Encrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with three keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES3_DecryptCbcNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle,

`caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`

*Decrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with three keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES3_EncryptCfbNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`

*Encrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with three keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES3_DecryptCfbNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`

*Decrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with three keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES3_EncryptOfbNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *plaintext, uint8_t *ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`

*Encrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with three keys.*

- `status_t CAAM_DES3_DecryptOfbNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t *ciphertext, uint8_t *plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE])`

*Decrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with three keys.*

## 18.12.2.2 Function Documentation

### 18.12.2.1 `status_t CAAM_DES_EncryptEcbNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t * ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )`

Encrypts DES using ECB block mode.

Parameters

|            |                   |                                                  |
|------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|            | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|            | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
| <i>out</i> | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                         |
|            | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                       |

|            |                   |                                                                      |
|------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>out</i> | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                    |
|            | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes. |
|            | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                                      |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

**18.12.2.2.2 status\_t CAAM\_DES\_DecryptEcbNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_cipher\_des\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *key*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Decrypts DES using ECB block mode.

Parameters

|            |                   |                                                                      |
|------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                         |
|            | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                     |
| <i>out</i> | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                             |
|            | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                          |
| <i>out</i> | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                     |
|            | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes. |
|            | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for decryption                                      |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

**18.12.2.2.3 status\_t CAAM\_DES\_EncryptCbcNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_cipher\_des\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *iv*[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Encrypts DES using CBC block mode.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                                 |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                                                                                         |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                                                                                       |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                                                                                |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first plaintext block. The iv does not need to be secret, but it must be unpredictable. |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                                                                                                  |

## Returns

Status from descriptor push

```
18.12.2.2.4 status_t CAAM_DES_DecryptCbcNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t
* handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t * ciphertext, uint8_t
* plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t
key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )
```

Decrypts DES using CBC block mode.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                                 |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                                                                                         |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                                                                                      |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                                                                                 |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input data in bytes                                                                                                      |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first plaintext block. The iv does not need to be secret, but it must be unpredictable. |

|  |            |                                 |
|--|------------|---------------------------------|
|  | <i>key</i> | Input key to use for decryption |
|--|------------|---------------------------------|

Returns

Status from descriptor push

**18.12.2.2.5 status\_t CAAM\_DES\_EncryptCfbNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_cipher\_des\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *iv*[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Encrypts DES using CFB block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                         |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                       |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input data in bytes                      |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial block.                             |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                  |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

**18.12.2.2.6 status\_t CAAM\_DES\_DecryptCfbNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_cipher\_des\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *iv*[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Decrypts DES using CFB block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                         |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                      |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                 |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial block.                             |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for decryption                  |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

```
18.12.2.2.7 status_t CAAM_DES_EncryptOfbNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t  
* handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t  
* ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t  
key[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )
```

Encrypts DES using OFB block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                               |
|-----|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                  |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                              |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                                                                                      |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                                                                                    |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                                                                             |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                        |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input unique input vector. The OFB mode requires that the IV be unique<br>for each execution of the mode under the given key. |

|  |            |                                 |
|--|------------|---------------------------------|
|  | <i>key</i> | Input key to use for encryption |
|--|------------|---------------------------------|

Returns

Status from descriptor push

**18.12.2.2.8 status\_t CAAM\_DES\_DecryptOfbNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_cipher\_des\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *iv*[CAAM\_DES\_IV\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Decrypts DES using OFB block mode.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                            |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                               |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                           |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                                                                                   |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                                                                                |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                                                                           |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes.                                                       |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input unique input vector. The OFB mode requires that the IV be unique for each execution of the mode under the given key. |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for decryption                                                                                            |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

**18.12.2.2.9 status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_EncryptEcbNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_cipher\_des\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *key1*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key2*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Encrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with two keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                      |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                         |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                     |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                             |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                           |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                    |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                       |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                      |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

**18.12.2.2.10 status\_t CAAM\_DES2\_DecryptEcbNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_cipher\_des\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t *key1*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE], const uint8\_t *key2*[CAAM\_DES\_KEY\_SIZE] )**

Decrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with two keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                      |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                         |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                     |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                             |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                          |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                     |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                       |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                      |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

18.12.2.2.11 `status_t CAAM_DES2_EncryptCbcNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base,  
caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const  
uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t * ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t  
iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t  
key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )`

Encrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with two keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                                 |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                                                                                         |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                                                                                       |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                                                                                |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first plaintext block. The iv does not need to be secret, but it must be unpredictable. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                                                                                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                                                                                  |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

```
18.12.2.2.12 status_t CAAM_DES2_DecryptCbcNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base,
caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const
uint8_t * ciphertext, uint8_t * plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t
iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t
key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )
```

Decrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with two keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                         |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                      |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                 |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes           |

|  |             |                                                                                                                                  |
|--|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>iv</i>   | Input initial vector to combine with the first plaintext block. The iv does not need to be secret, but it must be unpredictable. |
|  | <i>key1</i> | First input key for key bundle                                                                                                   |
|  | <i>key2</i> | Second input key for key bundle                                                                                                  |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

```
18.12.2.2.13 status_t CAAM_DES2_EncryptCfbNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base,
    caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const
    uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t * ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t
    iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t
    key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )
```

Encrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with two keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                         |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                       |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial block.                             |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                  |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

```
18.12.2.2.14 status_t CAAM_DES2_DecryptCfbNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base,
    caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const
    uint8_t * ciphertext, uint8_t * plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t
    iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t
    key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )
```

Decrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with two keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                         |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                      |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                 |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial block.                             |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                  |

## Returns

Status from descriptor push

```
18.12.2.2.15 status_t CAAM_DES2_EncryptOfbNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base,
    caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const
    uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t * ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t
    iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t
    key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )
```

Encrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with two keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                               |
|-----|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                  |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                              |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                                                                                      |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                                                                                    |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                                                                             |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                        |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input unique input vector. The OFB mode requires that the IV be unique<br>for each execution of the mode under the given key. |

|  |             |                                 |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------|
|  | <i>key1</i> | First input key for key bundle  |
|  | <i>key2</i> | Second input key for key bundle |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

```
18.12.2.2.16 status_t CAAM_DES2_DecryptOfbNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base,
caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const
uint8_t * ciphertext, uint8_t * plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t
iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t
key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )
```

Decrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with two keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                            |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                               |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                           |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                                                                                   |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                                                                                |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                                                                           |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                     |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input unique input vector. The OFB mode requires that the IV be unique for each execution of the mode under the given key. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                                                                             |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                                                                            |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

```
18.12.2.2.17 status_t CAAM_DES3_EncryptEcbNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base,
caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const
uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t * ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t
key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const
uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )
```

Encrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with three keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                      |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                         |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                     |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                             |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                           |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                    |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                       |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                      |
|     | <i>key3</i>       | Third input key for key bundle                                       |

## Returns

Status from descriptor push

```
18.12.2.2.18 status_t CAAM_DES3_DecryptEcbNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base,
    caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const
    uint8_t * ciphertext, uint8_t * plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t
    key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const
    uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )
```

Decrypts triple DES using ECB block mode with three keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                      |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                         |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                     |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                             |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                          |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                     |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 8 bytes. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                       |

|  |             |                                 |
|--|-------------|---------------------------------|
|  | <i>key2</i> | Second input key for key bundle |
|  | <i>key3</i> | Third input key for key bundle  |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

**18.12.2.2.19** `status_t CAAM_DES3_EncryptCbcNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base,  
caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const  
uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t * ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t  
iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t  
key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )`

Encrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with three keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                                 |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                                                                                         |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                                                                                       |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                                                                                |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input data in bytes                                                                                                      |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first plaintext block. The iv does not need to be secret, but it must be unpredictable. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                                                                                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                                                                                  |
|     | <i>key3</i>       | Third input key for key bundle                                                                                                   |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

**18.12.2.2.20** `status_t CAAM_DES3_DecryptCbcNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base,  
caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const  
uint8_t * ciphertext, uint8_t * plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t  
iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t  
key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )`

Decrypts triple DES using CBC block mode with three keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                                 |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                                                                                         |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                                                                                      |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                                                                                 |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first plaintext block. The iv does not need to be secret, but it must be unpredictable. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                                                                                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                                                                                  |
|     | <i>key3</i>       | Third input key for key bundle                                                                                                   |

## Returns

Status from descriptor push

```
18.12.2.2.21 status_t CAAM_DES3_EncryptCfbNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base,
    caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const
    uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t * ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t
    iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t
    key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )
```

Encrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with three keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                         |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                       |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and ouput data in bytes            |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial block.                             |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                  |
|     | <i>key3</i>       | Third input key for key bundle                   |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

**18.12.2.2.22** `status_t CAAM_DES3_DecryptCfbNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t * ciphertext, uint8_t * plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )`

Decrypts triple DES using CFB block mode with three keys.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                         |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                      |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                 |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input data in bytes                      |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial block.                             |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                   |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                  |
|     | <i>key3</i>       | Third input key for key bundle                   |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

**18.12.2.2.23** `status_t CAAM_DES3_EncryptOfbNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const uint8_t * plaintext, uint8_t * ciphertext, size_t size, const uint8_t iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )`

Encrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with three keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                            |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                               |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                           |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                                                                                   |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plaintext to encrypt                                                                                                 |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output ciphertext                                                                                                          |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                     |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input unique input vector. The OFB mode requires that the IV be unique for each execution of the mode under the given key. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                                                                             |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                                                                            |
|     | <i>key3</i>       | Third input key for key bundle                                                                                             |

## Returns

Status from descriptor push

```
18.12.2.2.24 status_t CAAM_DES3_DecryptOfbNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base,
caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_cipher_des_t descriptor, const
uint8_t * ciphertext, uint8_t * plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t
iv[CAAM_DES_IV_SIZE], const uint8_t key1[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t
key2[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE], const uint8_t key3[CAAM_DES_KEY_SIZE] )
```

Decrypts triple DES using OFB block mode with three keys.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                                                            |
|-----|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                                                               |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                                                           |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | memory for CAAM commands                                                                                                   |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input ciphertext to decrypt                                                                                                |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plaintext                                                                                                           |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                                     |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input unique input vector. The OFB mode requires that the IV be unique for each execution of the mode under the given key. |
|     | <i>key1</i>       | First input key for key bundle                                                                                             |
|     | <i>key2</i>       | Second input key for key bundle                                                                                            |
|     | <i>key3</i>       | Third input key for key bundle                                                                                             |

Returns

Status from descriptor push

### 18.12.3 CAAM Non-blocking HASH driver

#### 18.12.3.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the CAAM Non-blocking HASH driver.

#### Functions

- `status_t CAAM_HASH_UpdateNonBlocking (caam_hash_ctx_t *ctx, const uint8_t *input, size_t inputSize)`  
*Add input address and size to input data table.*
- `status_t CAAM_HASH_FinishNonBlocking (caam_hash_ctx_t *ctx, caam_desc_hash_t descriptor, uint8_t *output, size_t *outputSize)`  
*Finalize hashing.*
- `status_t CAAM_HASH_NonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_desc_hash_t descriptor, caam_hash_algo_t algo, const uint8_t *input, size_t inputSize, const uint8_t *key, size_t keySize, uint8_t *output, size_t *outputSize)`  
*Create HASH on given data.*

#### 18.12.3.2 Function Documentation

##### 18.12.3.2.1 `status_t CAAM_HASH_UpdateNonBlocking ( caam_hash_ctx_t * ctx, const uint8_t * input, size_t inputSize )`

Add data input pointer to a table maintained internally in the context. Each call of this function creates one entry in the table. The entry consists of the input pointer and inputSize. All entries created by one or multiple calls of this function can be processed in one call to `CAAM_HASH_FinishNonBlocking()` function. Individual entries can point to non-continuous data in the memory. The processing will occur in the order in which the `CAAM_HASH_UpdateNonBlocking()` have been called.

Memory pointers will be later accessed by CAAM (at time of `CAAM_HASH_FinishNonBlocking()`), so the memory must stay valid until `CAAM_HASH_FinishNonBlocking()` has been called and CAAM completes the processing.

Parameters

|         |                  |                             |
|---------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| in, out | <i>ctx</i>       | HASH context                |
|         | <i>input</i>     | Input data                  |
|         | <i>inputSize</i> | Size of input data in bytes |

Returns

Status of the hash update operation

### 18.12.3.2.2 status\_t CAAM\_HASH\_FinishNonBlocking ( *caam\_hash\_ctx\_t \* ctx*, *caam\_desc\_hash\_t descriptor*, *uint8\_t \* output*, *size\_t \* outputSize* )

The actual algorithm is computed with all input data, the memory pointers are accessed by CAAM after the function returns. The input data chunks have been specified by prior calls to [CAAM\\_HASH\\_UpdateNonBlocking\(\)](#). The function schedules the request at CAAM, then returns. After a while, when the CAAM completes processing of the input data chunks, the result is written to the *output[]* array, *outputSize* is written and the context is cleared.

Parameters

|                |                   |                                                               |
|----------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>in, out</i> | <i>ctx</i>        | Input hash context                                            |
| <i>out</i>     | <i>descriptor</i> | Memory for the CAAM descriptor.                               |
| <i>out</i>     | <i>output</i>     | Output hash data                                              |
| <i>out</i>     | <i>outputSize</i> | Output parameter storing the size of the output hash in bytes |

Returns

Status of the hash finish operation

### 18.12.3.2.3 status\_t CAAM\_HASH\_NonBlocking ( *CAAM\_Type \* base*, *caam\_handle\_t \* handle*, *caam\_desc\_hash\_t descriptor*, *caam\_hash\_algo\_t algo*, *const uint8\_t \* input*, *size\_t inputSize*, *const uint8\_t \* key*, *size\_t keySize*, *uint8\_t \* output*, *size\_t \* outputSize* )

Perform the full keyed XCBC-MAC/CMAC or SHA in one function call.

Key shall be supplied if the underlaying algoritm is AES XCBC-MAC or CMAC. Key shall be NULL if the underlaying algoritm is SHA.

For XCBC-MAC, the key length must be 16. For CMAC, the key length can be the AES key lengths supported by AES engine. For MDHA the key length argument is ignored.

The function is non-blocking. The request is scheduled at CAAM.

Parameters

|            |                   |                                 |
|------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
|            | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address    |
|            | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request.   |
| <i>out</i> | <i>descriptor</i> | Memory for the CAAM descriptor. |

|     |                   |                                                               |
|-----|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>algo</i>       | Underlaying algorithm to use for hash computation.            |
|     | <i>input</i>      | Input data                                                    |
|     | <i>inputSize</i>  | Size of input data in bytes                                   |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key (NULL if underlaying algorithm is SHA)              |
|     | <i>keySize</i>    | Size of input key in bytes                                    |
| out | <i>output</i>     | Output hash data                                              |
| out | <i>outputSize</i> | Output parameter storing the size of the output hash in bytes |

#### Returns

Status of the one call hash operation.

## 18.12.4 CAAM Non-blocking RNG driver

### 18.12.4.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the CAAM Non-blocking RNG driver.

### Functions

- `status_t CAAM_RNG_GetRandomDataNonBlocking (CAAM_Type *base, caam_handle_t *handle, caam_rng_state_handle_t stateHandle, caam_desc_rng_t descriptor, void *data, size_t dataSize, caam_rng_random_type_t dataType, caam_rng_generic256_t additionalEntropy)`  
*Request random data.*

### 18.12.4.2 Function Documentation

#### 18.12.4.2.1 `status_t CAAM_RNG_GetRandomDataNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, caam_rng_state_handle_t stateHandle, caam_desc_rng_t descriptor, void * data, size_t dataSize, caam_rng_random_type_t dataType, caam_rng_generic256_t additionalEntropy )`

This function schedules the request for random data from CAAM RNG. Memory at memory pointers will be accessed by CAAM shortly after this function returns, according to actual CAAM schedule.

Parameters

|     |                           |                                                             |
|-----|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>               | CAAM peripheral base address                                |
|     | <i>handle</i>             | RNG handle used for this request                            |
|     | <i>stateHandle</i>        | RNG state handle used to generate random data               |
| out | <i>descriptor</i>         | memory for CAAM commands                                    |
| out | <i>data</i>               | Pointer address used to store random data                   |
|     | <i>dataSize</i>           | Size of the buffer pointed by the data parameter, in bytes. |
|     | <i>dataType</i>           | Type of random data to be generated.                        |
|     | <i>additional-Entropy</i> | NULL or Pointer to optional 256-bit additional entropy.     |

Returns

status of the request

## 18.12.5 CAAM Non-blocking AES driver

### 18.12.5.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the CAAM Non-blocking AES driver.

### Functions

- `status_t CAAM_AES_EncryptEcbNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_aes_ecb_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` \*key, `size_t` keySize)
 

*Encrypts AES using the ECB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_DecryptEcbNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_aes_ecb_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` \*key, `size_t` keySize)
 

*Decrypts AES using ECB block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_EncryptCbcNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_aes_cbc_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` \*iv, const `uint8_t` \*key, `size_t` keySize)
 

*Encrypts AES using CBC block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_DecryptCbcNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_aes_cbc_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` \*iv, const `uint8_t` \*key, `size_t` keySize)
 

*Decrypts AES using CBC block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_CryptCtrNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_aes_ctr_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*input, `uint8_t` \*output, `size_t` size, `uint8_t` \*counter, const `uint8_t` \*key, `size_t` keySize, `uint8_t` \*counterlast, `size_t` \*szLeft)
 

*Encrypts or decrypts AES using CTR block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_EncryptTagCcmNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_aes_ccm_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` \*iv, `size_t` ivSize, const `uint8_t` \*aad, `size_t` aadSize, const `uint8_t` \*key, `size_t` keySize, `uint8_t` \*tag, `size_t` tagSize)
 

*Encrypts AES and tags using CCM block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_DecryptTagCcmNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_aes_ccm_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` \*iv, `size_t` ivSize, const `uint8_t` \*aad, `size_t` aadSize, const `uint8_t` \*key, `size_t` keySize, const `uint8_t` \*tag, `size_t` tagSize)
 

*Decrypts AES and authenticates using CCM block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_EncryptTagGcmNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_aes_gcm_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` \*iv, `size_t` ivSize, const `uint8_t` \*aad, `size_t` aadSize, const `uint8_t` \*key, `size_t` keySize, `uint8_t` \*tag, `size_t` tagSize)
 

*Encrypts AES and tags using GCM block mode.*
- `status_t CAAM_AES_DecryptTagGcmNonBlocking` (CAAM\_Type \*base, `caam_handle_t` \*handle, `caam_desc_aes_gcm_t` descriptor, const `uint8_t` \*ciphertext, `uint8_t` \*plaintext, `size_t` size, const `uint8_t` \*iv, `size_t` ivSize, const `uint8_t` \*aad, `size_t` aadSize, const `uint8_t` \*key, `size_t` keySize, const `uint8_t` \*tag, `size_t` tagSize)
 

*Decrypts AES and authenticates using GCM block mode.*

`keySize, const uint8_t *tag, size_t tagSize)`  
*Decrypts AES and authenticates using GCM block mode.*

### 18.12.5.2 Function Documentation

**18.12.5.2.1 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_EncryptEcbNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_aes\_ecb\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize* )**

Puts AES ECB encrypt descriptor to CAAM input job ring.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                       |
|-----|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                          |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                      |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plain text to encrypt                                           |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | Memory for the CAAM descriptor.                                       |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output cipher text                                                    |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 16 bytes. |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                                       |
|     | <i>keySize</i>    | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.               |

Returns

Status from job descriptor push

**18.12.5.2.2 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_DecryptEcbNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_aes\_ecb\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize* )**

Puts AES ECB decrypt descriptor to CAAM input job ring.

Parameters

|  |               |                                                  |
|--|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>base</i>   | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|  | <i>handle</i> | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |

|            |                   |                                                                       |
|------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>out</i> | <i>descriptor</i> | Memory for the CAAM descriptor.                                       |
|            | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input cipher text to decrypt                                          |
| <i>out</i> | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plain text                                                     |
|            | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 16 bytes. |
|            | <i>key</i>        | Input key.                                                            |
|            | <i>keySize</i>    | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.               |

Returns

Status from job descriptor push

**18.12.5.2.3 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_EncryptCbcNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_aes\_cbc\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*, const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize* )**

Puts AES CBC encrypt descriptor to CAAM input job ring.

Parameters

|            |                   |                                                                       |
|------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                          |
|            | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                      |
| <i>out</i> | <i>descriptor</i> | Memory for the CAAM descriptor.                                       |
|            | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plain text to encrypt                                           |
| <i>out</i> | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output cipher text                                                    |
|            | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 16 bytes. |
|            | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first input block.           |
|            | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                                       |
|            | <i>keySize</i>    | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.               |

Returns

Status from job descriptor push

**18.12.5.2.4 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_DecryptCbcNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_aes\_cbc\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*, const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize* )**

Puts AES CBC decrypt descriptor to CAAM input job ring.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                       |
|-----|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                          |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                      |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | Memory for the CAAM descriptor.                                       |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input cipher text to decrypt                                          |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plain text                                                     |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Must be multiple of 16 bytes. |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector to combine with the first input block.           |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for decryption                                       |
|     | <i>keySize</i>    | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.               |

## Returns

Status from job descriptor push

```
18.12.5.2.5 status_t CAAM_AES_CryptCtrNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base, caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_aes_ctr_t descriptor, const uint8_t * input, uint8_t * output, size_t size, uint8_t * counter, const uint8_t * key, size_t keySize, uint8_t * counterlast, size_t * szLeft )
```

Encrypts or decrypts AES using CTR block mode. AES CTR mode uses only forward AES cipher and same algorithm for encryption and decryption. The only difference between encryption and decryption is that, for encryption, the input argument is plain text and the output argument is cipher text. For decryption, the input argument is cipher text and the output argument is plain text.

Puts AES CTR crypt descriptor to CAAM input job ring.

## Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | Memory for the CAAM descriptor.                  |
|     | <i>input</i>      | Input data for CTR block mode                    |
| out | <i>output</i>     | Output data for CTR block mode                   |

|         |                    |                                                                                                               |
|---------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | <i>size</i>        | Size of input and output data in bytes                                                                        |
| in, out | <i>counter</i>     | Input counter (updates on return)                                                                             |
|         | <i>key</i>         | Input key to use for forward AES cipher                                                                       |
|         | <i>keySize</i>     | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.                                                       |
| out     | <i>counterlast</i> | Output cipher of last counter, for chained CTR calls. NULL can be passed if chained calls are not used.       |
| out     | <i>szLeft</i>      | Output number of bytes in left unused in counterlast block. NULL can be passed if chained calls are not used. |

Returns

Status from job descriptor push

**18.12.5.2.6 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_EncryptTagCcmNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_aes\_ccm\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*, size\_t *ivSize*, const uint8\_t \* *aad*, size\_t *aadSize*, const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize*, uint8\_t \* *tag*, size\_t *tagSize* )**

Puts AES CCM encrypt and tag descriptor to CAAM input job ring.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                 |
|-----|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                    |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | Memory for the CAAM descriptor.                                                 |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plain text to encrypt                                                     |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output cipher text.                                                             |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Zero means authentication only.         |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Nonce                                                                           |
|     | <i>ivSize</i>     | Length of the Nonce in bytes. Must be 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, or 13.               |
|     | <i>aad</i>        | Input additional authentication data. Can be NULL if aadSize is zero.           |
|     | <i>aadSize</i>    | Input size in bytes of AAD. Zero means data mode only (authentication skipped). |

|     |                |                                                                                  |
|-----|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>key</i>     | Input key to use for encryption                                                  |
|     | <i>keySize</i> | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.                          |
| out | <i>tag</i>     | Generated output tag. Set to NULL to skip tag processing.                        |
|     | <i>tagSize</i> | Input size of the tag to generate, in bytes. Must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16. |

Returns

Status from job descriptor push

**18.12.5.2.7 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_DecryptTagCcmNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_aes\_ccm\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*, size\_t *ivSize*, const uint8\_t \* *aad*, size\_t *aadSize*, const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize*, const uint8\_t \* *tag*, size\_t *tagSize* )**

Puts AES CCM decrypt and check tag descriptor to CAAM input job ring.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                                                      |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                                                         |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing.                                     |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | Memory for the CAAM descriptor.                                                      |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input cipher text to decrypt                                                         |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plain text.                                                                   |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes. Zero means authentication data only.         |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Nonce                                                                                |
|     | <i>ivSize</i>     | Length of the Nonce in bytes. Must be 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, or 13.                    |
|     | <i>aad</i>        | Input additional authentication data. Can be NULL if aadSize is zero.                |
|     | <i>aadSize</i>    | Input size in bytes of AAD. Zero means data mode only (authentication data skipped). |

|  |                |                                                                                                                |
|--|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>key</i>     | Input key to use for decryption                                                                                |
|  | <i>keySize</i> | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.                                                        |
|  | <i>tag</i>     | Received tag. Set to NULL to skip tag processing.                                                              |
|  | <i>tagSize</i> | Input size of the received tag to compare with the computed tag, in bytes. Must be 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, or 16. |

Returns

Status from job descriptor push

**18.12.5.2.8 status\_t CAAM\_AES\_EncryptTagGcmNonBlocking ( CAAM\_Type \* *base*, caam\_handle\_t \* *handle*, caam\_desc\_aes\_gcm\_t *descriptor*, const uint8\_t \* *plaintext*, uint8\_t \* *ciphertext*, size\_t *size*, const uint8\_t \* *iv*, size\_t *ivSize*, const uint8\_t \* *aad*, size\_t *aadSize*, const uint8\_t \* *key*, size\_t *keySize*, uint8\_t \* *tag*, size\_t *tagSize* )**

Encrypts AES and optionally tags using GCM block mode. If plaintext is NULL, only the GHASH is calculated and output in the 'tag' field. Puts AES GCM encrypt and tag descriptor to CAAM input job ring.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | Memory for the CAAM descriptor.                  |
|     | <i>plaintext</i>  | Input plain text to encrypt                      |
| out | <i>ciphertext</i> | Output cipher text.                              |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector                             |
|     | <i>ivSize</i>     | Size of the IV                                   |
|     | <i>aad</i>        | Input additional authentication data             |
|     | <i>aadSize</i>    | Input size in bytes of AAD                       |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                  |

|     |                |                                                                             |
|-----|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>keySize</i> | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.                     |
| out | <i>tag</i>     | Output hash tag. Set to NULL to skip tag processing.                        |
|     | <i>tagSize</i> | Input size of the tag to generate, in bytes. Must be 4,8,12,13,14,15 or 16. |

Returns

Status from job descriptor push

```
18.12.5.2.9 status_t CAAM_AES_DecryptTagGcmNonBlocking ( CAAM_Type * base,  
caam_handle_t * handle, caam_desc_aes_gcm_t descriptor, const uint8_t *  
ciphertext, uint8_t * plaintext, size_t size, const uint8_t * iv, size_t ivSize, const  
uint8_t * aad, size_t aadSize, const uint8_t * key, size_t keySize, const uint8_t * tag,  
size_t tagSize )
```

Decrypts AES and optionally authenticates using GCM block mode. If ciphertext is NULL, only the G-HASH is calculated and compared with the received GHASH in 'tag' field. Puts AES GCM decrypt and check tag descriptor to CAAM input job ring.

Parameters

|     |                   |                                                  |
|-----|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>       | CAAM peripheral base address                     |
|     | <i>handle</i>     | Handle used for this request. Specifies jobRing. |
| out | <i>descriptor</i> | Memory for the CAAM descriptor.                  |
|     | <i>ciphertext</i> | Input cipher text to decrypt                     |
| out | <i>plaintext</i>  | Output plain text.                               |
|     | <i>size</i>       | Size of input and output data in bytes           |
|     | <i>iv</i>         | Input initial vector                             |
|     | <i>ivSize</i>     | Size of the IV                                   |
|     | <i>aad</i>        | Input additional authentication data             |
|     | <i>aadSize</i>    | Input size in bytes of AAD                       |
|     | <i>key</i>        | Input key to use for encryption                  |

|  |                |                                                                       |
|--|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <i>keySize</i> | Size of the input key, in bytes. Must be 16, 24, or 32.               |
|  | <i>tag</i>     | Input hash tag to compare. Set to NULL to skip tag processing.        |
|  | <i>tagSize</i> | Input size of the tag, in bytes. Must be 4, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, or 16. |

Returns

Status from job descriptor push

# **Chapter 19**

## **CACHE: ARMV7-M7 CACHE Memory Controller**

### **19.1 Overview**

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the CACHE Controller of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The CACHE driver is created to help the user more easily operate the cache memory. The APIs for basic operations are including the following three levels:

1L. The L1 cache driver API. This level provides the level 1 caches controller drivers. The L1 caches are mainly integrated in the Core memory system, Cortex-M7 L1 caches, etc. For our Cortex-M4 series platforms, the L1 cache is the local memory controller (LMEM) which is not integrated in the Cortex-M4 processor memory system.

2L. The L2 cache driver API. This level provides the level 2 cache controller drivers. The L2 cache could be integrated in the CORE memory system or an external L2 cache memory, PL310, etc.

3L. The combined cache driver API. This level provides many APIs for combined L1 and L2 cache maintain operations. This is provided for MCUXpresso SDK drivers (DMA, ENET, USDHC, etc) which should do the cache maintenance in their transactional APIs.

### **19.2 Function groups**

#### **19.2.1 L1 CACHE Operation**

The L1 CACHE has both code cache and data cache. This function group provides independent two groups API for both code cache and data cache. There are Enable/Disable APIs for code cache and data cache control and cache maintenance operations as Invalidate/Clean/CleanInvalidate by all and by address range.

#### **19.2.2 L2 CACHE Operation**

The L2 CACHE does not divide the cache to data and code. Instead, this function group provides one group cache maintenance operations as Enable/Disable/Invalidate/Clean/CleanInvalidate by all and by address range. Except the maintenance operation APIs, the L2 CACHE has its initialization/configure API. The user can use the default configure parameter by calling L2CACHE\_GetDefaultConfig() or changing the parameters as they wish. Then, call L2CACHE\_Init to do the L2 CACHE initialization. After initialization, the L2 cache can then be enabled.

Note: For the core external l2 Cache, the SoC usually has the control bit to select the SRAM to use as L2 Cache or normal SRAM. Make sure this selection is right when you use the L2 CACHE feature.

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_CACHE\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (**MAKE\_VERSION**(2, 0, 4))  
*cache driver version 2.0.4.*

## Control for cortex-m7 L1 cache

- static void **L1CACHE\_EnableICache** (void)  
*Enables cortex-m7 L1 instruction cache.*
- static void **L1CACHE\_DisableICache** (void)  
*Disables cortex-m7 L1 instruction cache.*
- static void **L1CACHE\_InvalidateICache** (void)  
*Invalidate cortex-m7 L1 instruction cache.*
- void **L1CACHE\_InvalidateICacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Invalidate cortex-m7 L1 instruction cache by range.*
- static void **L1CACHE\_EnableDCache** (void)  
*Enables cortex-m7 L1 data cache.*
- static void **L1CACHE\_DisableDCache** (void)  
*Disables cortex-m7 L1 data cache.*
- static void **L1CACHE\_InvalidateDCache** (void)  
*Invalidates cortex-m7 L1 data cache.*
- static void **L1CACHE\_CleanDCache** (void)  
*Cleans cortex-m7 L1 data cache.*
- static void **L1CACHE\_CleanInvalidateDCache** (void)  
*Cleans and Invalidates cortex-m7 L1 data cache.*
- static void **L1CACHE\_InvalidateDCacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Invalidates cortex-m7 L1 data cache by range.*
- static void **L1CACHE\_CleanDCacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Cleans cortex-m7 L1 data cache by range.*
- static void **L1CACHE\_CleanInvalidateDCacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Cleans and Invalidates cortex-m7 L1 data cache by range.*

## Unified Cache Control for all caches (cortex-m7 L1 cache + I2 pI310)

Mainly used for many drivers for easy cache operation.

- void **ICACHE\_InvalidateByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Invalidates all instruction caches by range.*
- void **DCACHE\_InvalidateByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Invalidates all data caches by range.*
- void **DCACHE\_CleanByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Cleans all data caches by range.*
- void **DCACHE\_CleanInvalidateByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Cleans and Invalidates all data caches by range.*

## 19.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 19.3.1 #define FSL\_CACHE\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 4))

## 19.4 Function Documentation

19.4.1 **void L1CACHE\_InvalidateCacheByRange ( uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte )**

## Parameters

|                  |                                                    |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The start address of the memory to be invalidated. |
| <i>size_byte</i> | The memory size.                                   |

## Note

The start address and size\_byte should be 32-byte(FSL\_FEATURE\_L1ICACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYT-E) aligned. The startAddr here will be forced to align to L1 I-cache line size if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

#### 19.4.2 static void L1CACHE\_InvalidateDCacheByRange ( **uint32\_t address,** **uint32\_t size\_byte** ) [inline], [static]

## Parameters

|                  |                                                    |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The start address of the memory to be invalidated. |
| <i>size_byte</i> | The memory size.                                   |

## Note

The start address and size\_byte should be 32-byte(FSL\_FEATURE\_L1DCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE) aligned. The startAddr here will be forced to align to L1 D-cache line size if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

#### 19.4.3 static void L1CACHE\_CleanDCacheByRange ( **uint32\_t address,** **uint32\_t** **size\_byte** ) [inline], [static]

## Parameters

|                  |                                                |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The start address of the memory to be cleaned. |
| <i>size_byte</i> | The memory size.                               |

## Note

The start address and size\_byte should be 32-byte(FSL\_FEATURE\_L1DCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE) aligned. The startAddr here will be forced to align to L1 D-cache line size if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

19.4.4 **static void L1CACHE\_CleanInvalidateDCacheByRange ( uint32\_t address,  
                  uint32\_t size\_byte ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|                  |                                                              |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The start address of the memory to be clean and invalidated. |
| <i>size_byte</i> | The memory size.                                             |

Note

The start address and size\_byte should be 32-byte(FSL\_FEATURE\_L1DCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE) aligned. The startAddr here will be forced to align to L1 D-cache line size if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

#### 19.4.5 void ICACHE\_InvalidateByRange ( uint32\_t *address*, uint32\_t *size\_byte* )

Both cortex-m7 L1 cache line and L2 PL310 cache line length is 32-byte.

Parameters

|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The physical address.                 |
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be invalidated. |

Note

address and size should be aligned to cache line size 32-Byte due to the cache operation unit is one cache line. The startAddr here will be forced to align to the cache line size if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

#### 19.4.6 void DCACHE\_InvalidateByRange ( uint32\_t *address*, uint32\_t *size\_byte* )

Both cortex-m7 L1 cache line and L2 PL310 cache line length is 32-byte.

Parameters

|                |                       |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| <i>address</i> | The physical address. |
|----------------|-----------------------|

|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be invalidated. |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|

## Note

address and size should be aligned to cache line size 32-Byte due to the cache operation unit is one cache line. The startAddr here will be forced to align to the cache line size if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

**19.4.7 void DCACHE\_CleanByRange ( uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte )**

Both cortex-m7 L1 cache line and L2 PL310 cache line length is 32-byte.

## Parameters

|                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The physical address.             |
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be cleaned. |

## Note

address and size should be aligned to cache line size 32-Byte due to the cache operation unit is one cache line. The startAddr here will be forced to align to the cache line size if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

**19.4.8 void DCACHE\_CleanInvalidateByRange ( uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte )**

Both cortex-m7 L1 cache line and L2 PL310 cache line length is 32-byte.

## Parameters

|                  |                                                   |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The physical address.                             |
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be cleaned and invalidated. |

## Note

address and size should be aligned to cache line size 32-Byte due to the cache operation unit is one cache line. The startAddr here will be forced to align to the cache line size if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

# Chapter 20

## CACHE: LMEM CACHE Memory Controller

### 20.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the CACHE Controller of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The CACHE driver is created to help the user more easily operate the cache memory. The APIs for basic operations are including the following three levels: 1L. The L1 cache driver API. This level provides the level 1 caches controller drivers. The L1 caches in this arch is the previous the local memory controller (LMEM).

2L. The unified cache driver API. This level provides many APIs for unified cache driver APIs for combined L1 and L2 cache maintain operations. This is provided for SDK drivers (DMA, ENET, US-DHC, etc) which should do the cache maintenance in their transactional APIs. Because in this arch, there is no L2 cache so the unified cache driver API directly calls only L1 driver APIs.

### 20.2 Function groups

#### 20.2.1 L1 CACHE Operation

The L1 CACHE has both code cache and data cache. This function group provides two independent API groups for both code cache and data cache. There are Enable/Disable APIs for code cache and data cache control and cache maintenance operations as Invalidate/Clean/CleanInvalidate by all and by address range.

#### Macros

- #define `L1CODEBUSCACHE_LINESIZE_BYTE` FSL\_FEATURE\_L1ICACHE\_LINESIZE\_BY-  
TE  
*code bus cache line size is equal to system bus line size, so the unified I/D cache line size equals too.*
- #define `L1SYSTEMBUSCACHE_LINESIZE_BYTE` `L1CODEBUSCACHE_LINESIZE_BYTE`  
*The system bus CACHE line size is 16B = 128b.*

#### Driver version

- #define `FSL_CACHE_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 6)`)  
*cache driver version.*

#### cache control for L1 cache (local memory controller for code/system bus cache)

- void `L1CACHE_EnableCodeCache` (void)  
*Enables the processor code bus cache.*
- void `L1CACHE_DisableCodeCache` (void)  
*Disables the processor code bus cache.*

- void **L1CACHE\_InvalidateCodeCache** (void)  
*Invalidates the processor code bus cache.*
- void **L1CACHE\_InvalidateCodeCacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Invalidates processor code bus cache by range.*
- void **L1CACHE\_CleanCodeCache** (void)  
*Cleans the processor code bus cache.*
- void **L1CACHE\_CleanCodeCacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Cleans processor code bus cache by range.*
- void **L1CACHE\_CleanInvalidateCodeCache** (void)  
*Cleans and invalidates the processor code bus cache.*
- void **L1CACHE\_CleanInvalidateCodeCacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Cleans and invalidate processor code bus cache by range.*
- static void **L1CACHE\_EnableCodeCacheWriteBuffer** (bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the processor code bus write buffer.*
- void **L1CACHE\_EnableSystemCache** (void)  
*Enables the processor system bus cache.*
- void **L1CACHE\_DisableSystemCache** (void)  
*Disables the processor system bus cache.*
- void **L1CACHE\_InvalidateSystemCache** (void)  
*Invalidates the processor system bus cache.*
- void **L1CACHE\_InvalidateSystemCacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Invalidates processor system bus cache by range.*
- void **L1CACHE\_CleanSystemCache** (void)  
*Cleans the processor system bus cache.*
- void **L1CACHE\_CleanSystemCacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Cleans processor system bus cache by range.*
- void **L1CACHE\_CleanInvalidateSystemCache** (void)  
*Cleans and invalidates the processor system bus cache.*
- void **L1CACHE\_CleanInvalidateSystemCacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Cleans and Invalidates processor system bus cache by range.*
- static void **L1CACHE\_EnableSystemCacheWriteBuffer** (bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the processor system bus write buffer.*

## cache control for unified L1 cache driver

- void **L1CACHE\_InvalidateICacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Invalidates cortex-m4 L1 instrument cache by range.*
- static void **L1CACHE\_InvalidateDCacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Invalidates cortex-m4 L1 data cache by range.*
- void **L1CACHE\_CleanDCacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Cleans cortex-m4 L1 data cache by range.*
- void **L1CACHE\_CleanInvalidateDCacheByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Cleans and Invalidates cortex-m4 L1 data cache by range.*

## Unified Cache Control for all caches

- static void **ICACHE\_InvalidateByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Invalidates instruction cache by range.*
- static void **DCACHE\_InvalidateByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Invalidates data cache by range.*
- static void **DCACHE\_CleanByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)

- static void **DCACHE\_CleanInvalidateByRange** (uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte)  
*Cleans and Invalidates data cache by range.*

## 20.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 20.3.1 #define FSL\_CACHE\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 6))

### 20.3.2 #define L1CODEBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE FSL\_FEATURE\_L1CACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE

The code bus CACHE line size is 16B = 128b.

### 20.3.3 #define L1SYSTEMBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE L1CODEBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE

## 20.4 Function Documentation

### 20.4.1 void L1CACHE\_InvalidateCodeCacheByRange ( uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte )

Parameters

|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The physical address of cache.        |
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be invalidated. |

Note

Address and size should be aligned to "L1CODECACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE". The startAddr here will be forced to align to L1CODEBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

### 20.4.2 void L1CACHE\_CleanCodeCacheByRange ( uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte )

Parameters

|                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The physical address of cache.    |
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be cleaned. |

Note

Address and size should be aligned to "L1CODEBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE". The startAddr here will be forced to align to L1CODEBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

#### 20.4.3 void L1CACHE\_CleanInvalidateCodeCacheByRange ( *uint32\_t address*, *uint32\_t size\_byte* )

Parameters

|                  |                                                   |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The physical address of cache.                    |
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be Cleaned and Invalidated. |

Note

Address and size should be aligned to "L1CODEBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE". The startAddr here will be forced to align to L1CODEBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

#### 20.4.4 static void L1CACHE\_EnableCodeCacheWriteBuffer ( *bool enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>enable</i> | The enable or disable flag. true - enable the code bus write buffer. false - disable the code bus write buffer. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 20.4.5 void L1CACHE\_InvalidateSystemCacheByRange ( *uint32\_t address*, *uint32\_t size\_byte* )

## Parameters

|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The physical address of cache.        |
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be invalidated. |

## Note

Address and size should be aligned to "L1SYSTEMBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE". The start-Addr here will be forced to align to L1SYSTEMBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

#### 20.4.6 void L1CACHE\_CleanSystemCacheByRange ( **uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte** )

## Parameters

|                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The physical address of cache.    |
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be cleaned. |

## Note

Address and size should be aligned to "L1SYSTEMBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE". The start-Addr here will be forced to align to L1SYSTEMBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

#### 20.4.7 void L1CACHE\_CleanInvalidateSystemCacheByRange ( **uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte** )

## Parameters

|                  |                                                 |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The physical address of cache.                  |
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be Clean and Invalidated. |

## Note

Address and size should be aligned to "L1SYSTEMBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE". The start-Addr here will be forced to align to L1SYSTEMBUSCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

20.4.8 **static void L1CACHE\_EnableSystemCacheWriteBuffer ( bool *enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>enable</i> | The enable or disable flag. true - enable the code bus write buffer. false - disable the code bus write buffer. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 20.4.9 void L1CACHE\_InvalidateCacheByRange ( *uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte* )

Parameters

|                  |                                                    |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The start address of the memory to be invalidated. |
| <i>size_byte</i> | The memory size.                                   |

Note

The start address and size\_byte should be 16-Byte(FSL FEATURE\_L1ICACHE\_LINESIZE\_BY-TE) aligned.

#### 20.4.10 static void L1CACHE\_InvalidateDCacheByRange ( *uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                  |                                                    |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The start address of the memory to be invalidated. |
| <i>size_byte</i> | The memory size.                                   |

Note

The start address and size\_byte should be 16-Byte(FSL FEATURE\_L1DCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BY-TE) aligned.

#### 20.4.11 void L1CACHE\_CleanDCacheByRange ( *uint32\_t address, uint32\_t size\_byte* )

Parameters

|                  |                                                |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The start address of the memory to be cleaned. |
| <i>size_byte</i> | The memory size.                               |

Note

The start address and size\_byte should be 16-Byte(FSL FEATURE\_L1DCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BY-TE) aligned.

#### 20.4.12 void L1CACHE\_CleanInvalidateDCacheByRange ( **uint32\_t address,** **uint32\_t size\_byte** )

Parameters

|                  |                                                              |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The start address of the memory to be clean and invalidated. |
| <i>size_byte</i> | The memory size.                                             |

Note

The start address and size\_byte should be 16-Byte(FSL FEATURE\_L1DCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BY-TE) aligned.

#### 20.4.13 static void ICACHE\_InvalidateByRange ( **uint32\_t address,** **uint32\_t** **size\_byte** ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The physical address.                 |
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be invalidated. |

Note

Address and size should be aligned to 16-Byte due to the cache operation unit FSL FEATURE\_L1ICACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE. The startAddr here will be forced to align to the cache line size if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

#### 20.4.14 static void DCACHE\_InvalidateByRange ( **uint32\_t address,** **uint32\_t** **size\_byte** ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|                  |                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The physical address.                 |
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be invalidated. |

Note

Address and size should be aligned to 16-Byte due to the cache operation unit FSL\_FEATURE\_L1DCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE. The startAddr here will be forced to align to the cache line size if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

#### 20.4.15 static void DCACHE\_CleanByRange( uint32\_t **address**, uint32\_t **size\_byte** ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The physical address.             |
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be cleaned. |

Note

Address and size should be aligned to 16-Byte due to the cache operation unit FSL\_FEATURE\_L1DCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE. The startAddr here will be forced to align to the cache line size if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

#### 20.4.16 static void DCACHE\_CleanInvalidateByRange( uint32\_t **address**, uint32\_t **size\_byte** ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                  |                                                   |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>address</i>   | The physical address.                             |
| <i>size_byte</i> | size of the memory to be Cleaned and Invalidated. |

Note

Address and size should be aligned to 16-Byte due to the cache operation unit FSL\_FEATURE\_L1DCACHE\_LINESIZE\_BYTE. The startAddr here will be forced to align to the cache line size if startAddr is not aligned. For the size\_byte, application should make sure the alignment or make sure the right operation order if the size\_byte is not aligned.

# Chapter 21

## Common Driver

### 21.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the common module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### Macros

- `#define FSL_DRIVER_TRANSFER_DOUBLE_WEAK_IRQ 1`  
*Macro to use the default weak IRQ handler in drivers.*
- `#define MAKE_STATUS(group, code) (((group)*100L) + (code)))`  
*Construct a status code value from a group and code number.*
- `#define MAKE_VERSION(major, minor, bugfix) (((major) * 65536L) + ((minor) * 256L) + (bugfix))`  
*Construct the version number for drivers.*
- `#define DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_NONE 0U`  
*No debug console.*
- `#define DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_UART 1U`  
*Debug console based on UART.*
- `#define DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_LPUART 2U`  
*Debug console based on LPUART.*
- `#define DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_LPSCI 3U`  
*Debug console based on LPSCI.*
- `#define DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_USBCDC 4U`  
*Debug console based on USBCDC.*
- `#define DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_FLEXCOMM 5U`  
*Debug console based on FLEXCOMM.*
- `#define DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_IUART 6U`  
*Debug console based on i.MX UART.*
- `#define DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_VUSART 7U`  
*Debug console based on LPC\_VUSART.*
- `#define DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_MINI_USART 8U`  
*Debug console based on LPC\_USART.*
- `#define DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_SWO 9U`  
*Debug console based on SWO.*
- `#define DEBUG_CONSOLE_DEVICE_TYPE_QSCI 10U`  
*Debug console based on QSCI.*
- `#define ARRAY_SIZE(x) (sizeof(x) / sizeof((x)[0]))`  
*Computes the number of elements in an array.*

### Typedefs

- `typedef int32_t status_t`  
*Type used for all status and error return values.*

## Enumerations

- enum `_status_groups` {  
    `kStatusGroup_Generic` = 0,  
    `kStatusGroup_FLASH` = 1,  
    `kStatusGroup_LP SPI` = 4,  
    `kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_SPI` = 5,  
    `kStatusGroup_DSPI` = 6,  
    `kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_UART` = 7,  
    `kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_I2C` = 8,  
    `kStatusGroup_LPI2C` = 9,  
    `kStatusGroup_UART` = 10,  
    `kStatusGroup_I2C` = 11,  
    `kStatusGroup_LPSCI` = 12,  
    `kStatusGroup_LPUART` = 13,  
    `kStatusGroup_SPI` = 14,  
    `kStatusGroup_XRDC` = 15,  
    `kStatusGroup_SEMA42` = 16,  
    `kStatusGroup_SDHC` = 17,  
    `kStatusGroup_SDMMC` = 18,  
    `kStatusGroup_SAI` = 19,  
    `kStatusGroup_MCG` = 20,  
    `kStatusGroup_SCG` = 21,  
    `kStatusGroup_SD SPI` = 22,  
    `kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_I2S` = 23,  
    `kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_MCULCD` = 24,  
    `kStatusGroup_FLASHIAP` = 25,  
    `kStatusGroup_FLEXCOMM_I2C` = 26,  
    `kStatusGroup_I2S` = 27,  
    `kStatusGroup_IUART` = 28,  
    `kStatusGroup_CSI` = 29,  
    `kStatusGroup_MIPI_DSI` = 30,  
    `kStatusGroup_SDRAMC` = 35,  
    `kStatusGroup_POWER` = 39,  
    `kStatusGroup_ENET` = 40,  
    `kStatusGroup_PHY` = 41,  
    `kStatusGroup_TRGMUX` = 42,  
    `kStatusGroup_SMARTCARD` = 43,  
    `kStatusGroup_LMEM` = 44,  
    `kStatusGroup_QSPI` = 45,  
    `kStatusGroup_DMA` = 50,  
    `kStatusGroup_EDMA` = 51,  
    `kStatusGroup_DMAMGR` = 52,  
    `kStatusGroup_FLEXCAN` = 53,  
    `kStatusGroup_LTC` = 54,  
    `kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_CAMERA` = 55,  
    `kStatusGroup_LPC_SPI` = 56,  
    `kStatusGroup_LPC_USACARD` = 58,  
    `kStatusGroup_SDIF` = 59,

```

kStatusGroup_POWER_MANAGER = 159 }

Status group numbers.
• enum {
    kStatus_Success = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_Generic, 0),
    kStatus_Fail = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_Generic, 1),
    kStatus_ReadOnly = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_Generic, 2),
    kStatus_OutOfRange = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_Generic, 3),
    kStatus_InvalidArgument = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_Generic, 4),
    kStatus_Timeout = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_Generic, 5),
    kStatus_NoTransferInProgress,
    kStatus_Busy = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_Generic, 7),
    kStatus_NoData }

Generic status return codes.

```

## Functions

- void \* **SDK\_Malloc** (size\_t size, size\_t alignbytes)  
*Allocate memory with given alignment and aligned size.*
- void **SDK\_Free** (void \*ptr)  
*Free memory.*
- void **SDK\_DelayAtLeastUs** (uint32\_t delayTime\_us, uint32\_t coreClock\_Hz)  
*Delay at least for some time.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_COMMON\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 3, 1))  
*common driver version.*

## Min/max macros

- #define **MIN**(a, b) (((a) < (b)) ? (a) : (b))
- #define **MAX**(a, b) (((a) > (b)) ? (a) : (b))

## UINT16\_MAX/UINT32\_MAX value

- #define **UINT16\_MAX** ((uint16\_t)-1)
- #define **UINT32\_MAX** ((uint32\_t)-1)

## Suppress fallthrough warning macro

- #define **SUPPRESS\_FALL\_THROUGH\_WARNING()**

## 21.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 21.2.1 #define FSL\_DRIVER\_TRANSFER\_DOUBLE\_WEAK\_IRQ 1

### 21.2.2 #define MAKE\_STATUS( *group*, *code* ) (((*group*)\*100L) + (*code*))

### 21.2.3 #define MAKE\_VERSION( major, minor, bugfix ) (((major) \* 65536L) + ((minor) \* 256L) + (bugfix))

The driver version is a 32-bit number, for both 32-bit platforms(such as Cortex M) and 16-bit platforms(such as DSC).

|        |               |               |         |   |
|--------|---------------|---------------|---------|---|
| Unused | Major Version | Minor Version | Bug Fix |   |
| 31     | 25 24         | 17 16         | 9 8     | 0 |

### 21.2.4 #define FSL\_COMMON\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 3, 1))

### 21.2.5 #define DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_NONE 0U

### 21.2.6 #define DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_UART 1U

### 21.2.7 #define DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_LPUART 2U

### 21.2.8 #define DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_LPSCI 3U

### 21.2.9 #define DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_USBCDC 4U

### 21.2.10 #define DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_FLEXCOMM 5U

### 21.2.11 #define DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_IUART 6U

### 21.2.12 #define DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_VUSART 7U

### 21.2.13 #define DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_MINI\_USART 8U

### 21.2.14 #define DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_SWO 9U

### 21.2.15 #define DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_DEVICE\_TYPE\_QSCI 10U

### 21.2.16 #define ARRAY\_SIZE( x ) (sizeof(x) / sizeof((x)[0]))

## 21.3 Typedef Documentation

### 21.3.1 typedef int32\_t status\_t

## 21.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 21.4.1 enum \_status\_groups

Enumerator

- kStatusGroup\_Generic*** Group number for generic status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_FLASH*** Group number for FLASH status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_LP SPI*** Group number for LP SPI status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_SPI*** Group number for FLEXIO SPI status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_DSPI*** Group number for DSPI status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_UART*** Group number for FLEXIO UART status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_I2C*** Group number for FLEXIO I2C status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_LPI2C*** Group number for LPI2C status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_UART*** Group number for UART status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_I2C*** Group number for I2C status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_LPSCI*** Group number for LPSCI status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_LPUART*** Group number for LPUART status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_SPI*** Group number for SPI status code.
- kStatusGroup\_XRDC*** Group number for XRDC status code.
- kStatusGroup\_SEMA42*** Group number for SEMA42 status code.
- kStatusGroup\_SDHC*** Group number for SDHC status code.
- kStatusGroup\_SDMMC*** Group number for SDMMC status code.
- kStatusGroup\_SAI*** Group number for SAI status code.
- kStatusGroup\_MCG*** Group number for MCG status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_SCG*** Group number for SCG status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_SD SPI*** Group number for SD SPI status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_I2S*** Group number for FLEXIO I2S status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_MCU LCD*** Group number for FLEXIO LCD status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_FLASHIAP*** Group number for FLASHIAP status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_FLEXCOMM\_I2C*** Group number for FLEXCOMM I2C status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_I2S*** Group number for I2S status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_IUART*** Group number for IUART status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_CSI*** Group number for CSI status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_MIPI\_DSI*** Group number for MIPI DSI status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_SDRAMC*** Group number for SDRAMC status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_POWER*** Group number for POWER status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_ENET*** Group number for ENET status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_PHY*** Group number for PHY status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_TRGMUX*** Group number for TRGMUX status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_SMARTCARD*** Group number for SMARTCARD status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_LMEM*** Group number for LMEM status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_QSPI*** Group number for QSPI status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_DMA*** Group number for DMA status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_EDMA*** Group number for EDMA status codes.
- kStatusGroup\_DMAMGR*** Group number for DMAMGR status codes.

*kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN* Group number for FlexCAN status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_LTC* Group number for LTC status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_CAMERA* Group number for FLEXIO CAMERA status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_LPC\_SPI* Group number for LPC\_SPI status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_LPC\_USART* Group number for LPC\_USART status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_DMIC* Group number for DMIC status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_SDIF* Group number for SDIF status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_SPIFI* Group number for SPIFI status codes.  
*kStatusGroup OTP* Group number for OTP status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_MCAN* Group number for MCAN status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_CAAM* Group number for CAAM status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_ECSPI* Group number for ECSPI status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_USDHC* Group number for USDHC status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_LPC\_I2C* Group number for LPC\_I2C status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_DCP* Group number for DCP status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_MSCAN* Group number for MSCAN status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_ESAI* Group number for ESAI status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_FLEXSPI* Group number for FLEXSPI status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_MMDC* Group number for MMDC status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_PDM* Group number for MIC status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_SDMA* Group number for SDMA status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_ICS* Group number for ICS status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_SPDIF* Group number for SPDIF status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_LPC\_MINISPI* Group number for LPC\_MINISPI status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_HASHCRYPT* Group number for Hashcrypt status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_LPC\_SPI\_SSP* Group number for LPC\_SPI\_SSP status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_I3C* Group number for I3C status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_LPC\_I2C\_1* Group number for LPC\_I2C\_1 status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_NOTIFIER* Group number for NOTIFIER status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_DebugConsole* Group number for debug console status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_SEMC* Group number for SEMC status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_ApplicationRangeStart* Starting number for application groups.  
*kStatusGroup\_IAP* Group number for IAP status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_SFA* Group number for SFA status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_SPC* Group number for SPC status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_PUF* Group number for PUF status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_TOUCH\_PANEL* Group number for touch panel status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_HAL\_GPIO* Group number for HAL GPIO status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_HAL\_UART* Group number for HAL UART status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_HAL\_TIMER* Group number for HAL TIMER status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_HAL\_SPI* Group number for HAL SPI status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_HAL\_I2C* Group number for HAL I2C status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_HAL\_FLASH* Group number for HAL FLASH status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_HAL\_PWM* Group number for HAL PWM status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_HAL\_RNG* Group number for HAL RNG status codes.

*kStatusGroup\_HAL\_I2S* Group number for HAL I2S status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_TIMERMANAGER* Group number for TiMER MANAGER status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_SERIALMANAGER* Group number for SERIAL MANAGER status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_LED* Group number for LED status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_BUTTON* Group number for BUTTON status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_EXTERN\_EEPROM* Group number for EXTERN EEPROM status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_SHELL* Group number for SHELL status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_MEM\_MANAGER* Group number for MEM MANAGER status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_LIST* Group number for List status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_OSA* Group number for OSA status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_COMMON\_TASK* Group number for Common task status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_MSG* Group number for messaging status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_SDK\_OCOTP* Group number for OCOTP status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_SDK\_FLEXSPINOR* Group number for FLEXSPINOR status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_CODEC* Group number for codec status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_ASRC* Group number for codec status ASRC.  
*kStatusGroup\_OTFAD* Group number for codec status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_SDIOSLV* Group number for SDIOSLV status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_MECC* Group number for MECC status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_ENET\_QOS* Group number for ENET\_QOS status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_LOG* Group number for LOG status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_I3CBUS* Group number for I3CBUS status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_QSCI* Group number for QSCI status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_SNT* Group number for SNT status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_QUEUEDSPI* Group number for QSPI status codes.  
*kStatusGroup\_POWER\_MANAGER* Group number for POWER\_MANAGER status codes.

## 21.4.2 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kStatus\_Success* Generic status for Success.  
*kStatus\_Fail* Generic status for Fail.  
*kStatus\_ReadOnly* Generic status for read only failure.  
*kStatus\_OutOfRange* Generic status for out of range access.  
*kStatus\_InvalidArgument* Generic status for invalid argument check.  
*kStatus\_Timeout* Generic status for timeout.  
*kStatus\_NoTransferInProgress* Generic status for no transfer in progress.  
*kStatus\_Busy* Generic status for module is busy.  
*kStatus\_NoData* Generic status for no data is found for the operation.

## 21.5 Function Documentation

### 21.5.1 **void\* SDK\_Malloc ( size\_t *size*, size\_t *alignbytes* )**

This is provided to support the dynamically allocated memory used in cache-able region.

Parameters

|                   |                                |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>size</i>       | The length required to malloc. |
| <i>alignbytes</i> | The alignment size.            |

Return values

|            |                   |
|------------|-------------------|
| <i>The</i> | allocated memory. |
|------------|-------------------|

### 21.5.2 void SDK\_Free ( void \* *ptr* )

Parameters

|            |                           |
|------------|---------------------------|
| <i>ptr</i> | The memory to be release. |
|------------|---------------------------|

### 21.5.3 void SDK\_DelayAtLeastUs ( uint32\_t *delayTime\_us*, uint32\_t *coreClock\_Hz* )

Please note that, this API uses while loop for delay, different run-time environments make the time not precise, if precise delay count was needed, please implement a new delay function with hardware timer.

Parameters

|                     |                                    |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>delayTime_us</i> | Delay time in unit of microsecond. |
| <i>coreClock_Hz</i> | Core clock frequency with Hz.      |

# Chapter 22

## CSI: CMOS Sensor Interface

### 22.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the CMOS Sensor Interface (CSI)

The CSI enables the chip to connect directly to external CMOS image sensors. The CSI driver provides functional APIs and transactional APIs for the CSI module. The functional APIs implement the basic functions, so the user can construct them for a special use case. The transactional APIs provide a queue mechanism in order for the user to submit an empty frame buffer and get a fully-filled frame buffer easily.

### 22.2 Frame Buffer Queue

The CSI transactional functions maintain a frame buffer queue. The queue size is defined by the macro `CSI_DRIVER_QUEUE_SIZE`. The queue size is 4 by default, but the user can override it by redefining the macro value in the project setting.

To use transactional APIs, first call `CSI_TransferCreateHandle` to create a handle to save the CSI driver state. This function initializes the frame buffer queue to empty status.

After the handle is created, the function `CSI_TransferSubmitEmptyBuffer` can be used to submit the empty frame buffer to the queue. If the queue does not have room to save the new empty frame buffers, this function returns with an error. It is not necessary to check the queue rooms before submitting an empty frame buffer. After this step, the application can call `CSI_TransferStart` to start the transfer. There must be at least two empty buffers in the queue, otherwise this function returns an error. The incoming frames are saved to the empty buffers one by one, and a callback is provided when every frame completed. To get the fully-filled frame buffer, call the function `CSI_TransferGetFullBuffer`. This function returns an error if the frame buffer queue does not have full buffers. Therefore, it is not necessary to check the full buffer number in the queue before this function.

To stop the transfer, call the function `CSI_TransferStop` at anytime. If the queue has some full frame buffers, the application can still read them out after this stop function.

Once the transfer is started by calling `CSI_TransferStart`, the CSI device starts to receive frames and save into buffer. The CSI devices does not stop until `CSI_TransferStop` is called. If application does not submit empty buffer to CSI driver, the CSI driver always writes to the last submitted empty buffer, this buffer will never be sent into full buffer queue until new empty buffer submitted. In other words, one frame buffer is reserved by CSI driver, if application submits N empty buffers, it could get (N-1) full buffers.

### 22.3 Fragment Mode

The frame buffer queue mechanism needs large memory, it is not suitable for some special case, for example, no SDRAM used. Fragment mode is designed for this purpose, it needs two types of buffers:

1. DMA buffer. It could be as small as (camera frame width x 2 x 2) bytes, CSI DMA writes the input data to this buffer.

2. Frame buffer. The input data is copied to this buffer at last. What is more, user could define a window (in other words, region of interest), only image in this window will be copied to the frame buffer. If input data is YUV422 format, user can only save Y component optionally.

Limitations:

1. Fragment mode could not be used together with frame buffer queue mode.
2. In fragment mode, user should pay attention to the system payload. When the payload is high, the image capture might be broken.

## 22.4 Typical use case

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/csi

## Data Structures

- struct `csi_config_t`  
*Configuration to initialize the CSI module. [More...](#)*
- struct `csi_handle_t`  
*CSI handle structure. [More...](#)*

## Macros

- #define `CSI_DRIVER_QUEUE_SIZE` 4U  
*Size of the frame buffer queue used in CSI transactional function.*
- #define `CSI_DRIVER_FRAG_MODE` 0U  
*Enable fragment capture function or not.*

## Typedefs

- typedef void(\* `csi_transfer_callback_t`)(CSI\_Type \*base, csi\_handle\_t \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*CSI transfer callback function.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
  `kStatus_CSI_NoEmptyBuffer` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_CSI, 0),
   
  `kStatus_CSI_NoFullBuffer` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_CSI, 1),
   
  `kStatus_CSI_QueueFull` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_CSI, 2),
   
  `kStatus_CSI_FrameDone` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_CSI, 3) }
   
*Error codes for the CSI driver.*
- enum `csi_work_mode_t` {
   
  `kCSI_GatedClockMode` = CSI\_CR1\_GCLK\_MODE(1U),
   
  `kCSI_NonGatedClockMode` = 0U,
   
  `kCSI_CCIR656ProgressiveMode` = CSI\_CR1\_CCIR\_EN(1U) }
   
*CSI work mode.*

- enum `csi_data_bus_t` {
   
    `kCSI_DataBus8Bit`,
   
    `kCSI_DataBus16Bit`,
   
    `kCSI_DataBus24Bit` }
   
    *CSI data bus width.*
- enum `_csi_polarity_flags` {
   
    `kCSI_HsyncActiveLow` = `CSI_CR1_HSYNC_POL_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_DataLatchOnRisingEdge` = `CSI_CR1_REDGE_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_DataLatchOnFallingEdge` = `0U`,
   
    `kCSI_VsyncActiveHigh` = `0U`,
   
    `kCSI_VsyncActiveLow` = `CSI_CR1_SOF_POL_MASK` }
   
    *CSI signal polarity.*
- enum `csi_fifo_t` {
   
    `kCSI_RxFifo` = `(1U << 0U)`,
   
    `kCSI_StatFifo` = `(1U << 1U)`,
   
    `kCSI_AllFifo` = `0x01 | 0x02` }
   
    *The CSI FIFO, used for FIFO operation.*
- enum `_csi_interrupt_enable` {
   
    `kCSI_EndOfFrameInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR1_EOF_INT_EN_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_ChangeOfFieldInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR1_COF_INT_EN_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_StatFifoOverrunInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR1_SF_OR_INTEN_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_RxFifoOverrunInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR1_RF_OR_INTEN_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_StatFifoDmaDoneInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR1_SFF_DMA_DONE_INTEN_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_StatFifoFullInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR1_STATFF_INTEN_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_RxBuffer1DmaDoneInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR1_FB2_DMA_DONE_INTEN_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_RxBuffer0DmaDoneInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR1_FB1_DMA_DONE_INTEN_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_RxFifoFullInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR1_RXFF_INTEN_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_StartOfFrameInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR1_SOF_INTEN_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_EccErrorInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR3_ECC_INT_EN_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_AhbResErrorInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR3_HRESP_ERR_EN_MASK`,
   
    `kCSI_BaseAddrChangeErrorInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR18_BASEADDR_CHANGE_ERROR_IE_MASK << 6U`,
   
    `kCSI_Field0DoneInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR18_FIELD0_DONE_IE_MASK << 6U`,
   
    `kCSI_Field1DoneInterruptEnable` = `CSI_CR18_DMA_FIELD1_DONE_IE_MASK << 6U` }
   
    *CSI feature interrupt source.*
- enum `_csi_flags` {

```

kCSI_RxFifoDataReadyFlag = CSI_SR_DRDY_MASK,
kCSI_EccErrorFlag = CSI_SR_ECC_INT_MASK,
kCSI_AhbResErrorFlag = CSI_SR_HRESP_ERR_INT_MASK,
kCSI_ChangeOfFieldFlag = CSI_SR_COF_INT_MASK,
kCSI_Field0PresentFlag = CSI_SR_F1_INT_MASK,
kCSI_Field1PresentFlag = CSI_SR_F2_INT_MASK,
kCSI_StartOfFrameFlag = CSI_SR_SOF_INT_MASK,
kCSI_EndOfFrameFlag = CSI_SR_EOF_INT_MASK,
kCSI_RxFifoFullFlag = CSI_SR_RxFF_INT_MASK,
kCSI_RxBuffer1DmaDoneFlag = CSI_SR_DMA_TSF_DONE_FB2_MASK,
kCSI_RxBuffer0DmaDoneFlag = CSI_SR_DMA_TSF_DONE_FB1_MASK,
kCSI_StatFifoFullFlag = CSI_SR_STATFF_INT_MASK,
kCSI_StatFifoDmaDoneFlag = CSI_SR_DMA_TSF_DONE_SFF_MASK,
kCSI_StatFifoOverrunFlag = CSI_SR_SF_OR_INT_MASK,
kCSI_RxFifoOverrunFlag = CSI_SR_RF_OR_INT_MASK,
kCSI_Field0DoneFlag = CSI_SR_DMA_FIELD0_DONE_MASK,
kCSI_Field1DoneFlag = CSI_SR_DMA_FIELD1_DONE_MASK,
kCSI_BaseAddrChangeErrorFlag = CSI_SR_BASEADDR_CHHANGE_ERROR_MASK }

```

*CSI status flags.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_CSI\_DRIVER\_VERSION** ([MAKE\\_VERSION](#)(2, 1, 5))

## Initialization and deinitialization

- **status\_t CSI\_Init** (CSI\_Type \*base, const [csi\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Initialize the CSI.*
- void **CSI\_Deinit** (CSI\_Type \*base)  
*De-initialize the CSI.*
- void **CSI\_Reset** (CSI\_Type \*base)  
*Reset the CSI.*
- void **CSI\_GetDefaultConfig** ([csi\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Get the default configuration for to initialize the CSI.*

## Module operation

- void **CSI\_ClearFifo** (CSI\_Type \*base, [csi\\_fifo\\_t](#) fifo)  
*Clear the CSI FIFO.*
- void **CSI\_ReflashFifoDma** (CSI\_Type \*base, [csi\\_fifo\\_t](#) fifo)  
*Reflash the CSI FIFO DMA.*
- void **CSI\_EnableFifoDmaRequest** (CSI\_Type \*base, [csi\\_fifo\\_t](#) fifo, bool enable)  
*Enable or disable the CSI FIFO DMA request.*
- static void **CSI\_Start** (CSI\_Type \*base)  
*Start to receive data.*
- static void **CSI\_Stop** (CSI\_Type \*base)  
*Stop to receiving data.*
- void **CSI\_SetRxBufferAddr** (CSI\_Type \*base, uint8\_t index, uint32\_t addr)  
*Set the RX frame buffer address.*

## Interrupts

- void [CSI\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (CSI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables CSI interrupt requests.*
- void [CSI\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (CSI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disable CSI interrupt requests.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t [CSI\\_GetStatusFlags](#) (CSI\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the CSI status flags.*
- static void [CSI\\_ClearStatusFlags](#) (CSI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t statusMask)  
*Clears the CSI status flag.*

## Transactional

- status\_t [CSI\\_TransferCreateHandle](#) (CSI\_Type \*base, csi\_handle\_t \*handle, [csi\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#) callback, void \*userData)  
*Initializes the CSI handle.*
- status\_t [CSI\\_TransferStart](#) (CSI\_Type \*base, csi\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Start the transfer using transactional functions.*
- status\_t [CSI\\_TransferStop](#) (CSI\_Type \*base, csi\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Stop the transfer using transactional functions.*
- status\_t [CSI\\_TransferSubmitEmptyBuffer](#) (CSI\_Type \*base, csi\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t frameBuffer)  
*Submit empty frame buffer to queue.*
- status\_t [CSI\\_TransferGetFullBuffer](#) (CSI\_Type \*base, csi\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t \*frameBuffer)  
*Get one full frame buffer from queue.*
- void [CSI\\_TransferHandleIRQ](#) (CSI\_Type \*base, csi\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*CSI IRQ handle function.*

## 22.5 Data Structure Documentation

### 22.5.1 struct csi\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint16\_t **width**  
*Pixels of the input frame.*
- uint16\_t **height**  
*Lines of the input frame.*
- uint32\_t **polarityFlags**  
*Timing signal polarity flags, OR'ed value of [\\_csi\\_polarity\\_flags](#).*
- uint8\_t **bytesPerPixel**  
*Bytes per pixel, valid values are:*
- uint16\_t **linePitch\_Bytes**  
*Frame buffer line pitch, must be 8-byte aligned.*
- [csi\\_work\\_mode\\_t](#) **workMode**  
*CSI work mode.*

- `csi_data_bus_t dataBus`  
*Data bus width.*
- `bool useExtVsync`  
*In CCIR656 progressive mode, set true to use external VSYNC signal, set false to use internal VSYNC signal decoded from SOF.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `uint16_t csi_config_t::width`
- (2) `uint16_t csi_config_t::height`
- (3) `uint32_t csi_config_t::polarityFlags`
- (4) `uint8_t csi_config_t::bytesPerPixel`
  - 2: Used for RGB565, YUV422, and so on.
  - 4: Used for XRGB8888, XYUV444, and so on.
- (5) `uint16_t csi_config_t::linePitch_Bytes`
- (6) `csi_work_mode_t csi_config_t::workMode`
- (7) `csi_data_bus_t csi_config_t::dataBus`
- (8) `bool csi_config_t::useExtVsync`

### 22.5.2 struct \_csi\_handle

Please see the user guide for the details of the CSI driver queue mechanism.

## Data Fields

- `uint32_t frameBufferQueue [CSI_DRIVER_ACTUAL_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Frame buffer queue.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueWriteIdx`  
*Pointer to save incoming item.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueReadIdx`  
*Pointer to read out the item.*
- `void *volatile emptyBuffer`  
*Pointer to maintain the empty frame buffers.*
- `volatile uint8_t emptyBufferCnt`  
*Empty frame buffers count.*
- `volatile uint8_t activeBufferNum`  
*How many frame buffers are in progress currently.*
- `volatile bool transferStarted`  
*User has called `CSI_TransferStart` to start frame receiving.*
- `csi_transfer_callback_t callback`  
*Callback function.*

- `void * userData`  
*CSI callback function parameter.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t csi_handle_t::frameBufferQueue[CSI_DRIVER_ACTUAL_QUEUE_SIZE]`
- (2) `volatile uint8_t csi_handle_t::queueWritIdx`
- (3) `volatile uint8_t csi_handle_t::queueReadIdx`
- (4) `void* volatile csi_handle_t::emptyBuffer`
- (5) `volatile uint8_t csi_handle_t::emptyBufferCnt`
- (6) `volatile uint8_t csi_handle_t::activeBufferNum`
- (7) `volatile bool csi_handle_t::transferStarted`
- (8) `csi_transfer_callback_t csi_handle_t::callback`
- (9) `void* csi_handle_t::userData`

## 22.6 Macro Definition Documentation

### 22.6.1 `#define CSI_DRIVER_QUEUE_SIZE 4U`

### 22.6.2 `#define CSI_DRIVER_FRAG_MODE 0U`

## 22.7 Typedef Documentation

### 22.7.1 `typedef void(* csi_transfer_callback_t)(CSI_Type *base, csi_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`

When a new frame is received and saved to the frame buffer queue, the callback is called and the pass the status `kStatus_CSI_FrameDone` to upper layer.

## 22.8 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 22.8.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- `kStatus_CSI_NoEmptyBuffer` No empty frame buffer in queue to load to CSI.
- `kStatus_CSI_NoFullBuffer` No full frame buffer in queue to read out.
- `kStatus_CSI_QueueFull` Queue is full, no room to save new empty buffer.
- `kStatus_CSI_FrameDone` New frame received and saved to queue.

## 22.8.2 enum csi\_work\_mode\_t

The CCIR656 interlace mode is not supported currently.

Enumerator

*kCSI\_GatedClockMode* HSYNC, VSYNC, and PIXCLK signals are used.

*kCSI\_NonGatedClockMode* VSYNC, and PIXCLK signals are used.

*kCSI\_CCIR656ProgressiveMode* CCIR656 progressive mode.

## 22.8.3 enum csi\_data\_bus\_t

Enumerator

*kCSI\_DataBus8Bit* 8-bit data bus.

*kCSI\_DataBus16Bit* 16-bit data bus.

*kCSI\_DataBus24Bit* 24-bit data bus.

## 22.8.4 enum \_csi\_polarity\_flags

Enumerator

*kCSI\_HsyncActiveLow* HSYNC is active low.

*kCSI\_HsyncActiveHigh* HSYNC is active high.

*kCSI\_DataLatchOnRisingEdge* Pixel data latched at rising edge of pixel clock.

*kCSI\_DataLatchOnFallingEdge* Pixel data latched at falling edge of pixel clock.

*kCSI\_VsyncActiveHigh* VSYNC is active high.

*kCSI\_VsyncActiveLow* VSYNC is active low.

## 22.8.5 enum csi\_fifo\_t

Enumerator

*kCSI\_RxFifo* RXFIFO.

*kCSI\_StatFifo* STAT FIFO.

*kCSI\_AllFifo* Both RXFIFO and STAT FIFO.

## 22.8.6 enum \_csi\_interrupt\_enable

Enumerator

*kCSI\_EndOfFrameInterruptEnable* End of frame interrupt enable.

*kCSI\_ChangeOfFieldInterruptEnable* Change of field interrupt enable.  
*kCSI\_StatFifoOverrunInterruptEnable* STAT FIFO overrun interrupt enable.  
*kCSI\_RxFifoOverrunInterruptEnable* RXFIFO overrun interrupt enable.  
*kCSI\_StatFifoDmaDoneInterruptEnable* STAT FIFO DMA done interrupt enable.  
*kCSI\_StatFifoFullInterruptEnable* STAT FIFO full interrupt enable.  
*kCSI\_RxBuffer1DmaDoneInterruptEnable* RX frame buffer 1 DMA transfer done.  
*kCSI\_RxBuffer0DmaDoneInterruptEnable* RX frame buffer 0 DMA transfer done.  
*kCSI\_RxFifoFullInterruptEnable* RXFIFO full interrupt enable.  
*kCSI\_StartOfFrameInterruptEnable* Start of frame (SOF) interrupt enable.  
*kCSI\_EccErrorInterruptEnable* ECC error detection interrupt enable.  
*kCSI\_AhbResErrorInterruptEnable* AHB response Error interrupt enable.  
*kCSI\_BaseAddrChangeErrorInterruptEnable* The DMA output buffer base address changes before DMA completed.  
*kCSI\_Field0DoneInterruptEnable* Field 0 done interrupt enable.  
*kCSI\_Field1DoneInterruptEnable* Field 1 done interrupt enable.

## 22.8.7 enum \_csi\_flags

The following status register flags can be cleared:

- *kCSI\_EccErrorFlag*
- *kCSI\_AhbResErrorFlag*
- *kCSI\_ChangeOfFieldFlag*
- *kCSI\_StartOfFrameFlag*
- *kCSI\_EndOfFrameFlag*
- *kCSI\_RxBuffer1DmaDoneFlag*
- *kCSI\_RxBuffer0DmaDoneFlag*
- *kCSI\_StatFifoDmaDoneFlag*
- *kCSI\_StatFifoOverrunFlag*
- *kCSI\_RxFifoOverrunFlag*
- *kCSI\_Field0DoneFlag*
- *kCSI\_Field1DoneFlag*
- *kCSI\_BaseAddrChangeErrorFlag*

Enumerator

*kCSI\_RxFifoDataReadyFlag* RXFIFO data ready.  
*kCSI\_EccErrorFlag* ECC error detected.  
*kCSI\_AhbResErrorFlag* Hresponse (AHB bus response) Error.  
*kCSI\_ChangeOfFieldFlag* Change of field.  
*kCSI\_Field0PresentFlag* Field 0 present in CCIR mode.  
*kCSI\_Field1PresentFlag* Field 1 present in CCIR mode.  
*kCSI\_StartOfFrameFlag* Start of frame (SOF) detected.  
*kCSI\_EndOfFrameFlag* End of frame (EOF) detected.

*kCSI\_RxFifoFullFlag* RXFIFO full (Number of data reaches trigger level).  
*kCSI\_RxBuffer1DmaDoneFlag* RX frame buffer 1 DMA transfer done.  
*kCSI\_RxBuffer0DmaDoneFlag* RX frame buffer 0 DMA transfer done.  
*kCSI\_StatFifoFullFlag* STAT FIFO full (Reach trigger level).  
*kCSI\_StatFifoDmaDoneFlag* STAT FIFO DMA transfer done.  
*kCSI\_StatFifoOverrunFlag* STAT FIFO overrun.  
*kCSI\_RxFifoOverrunFlag* RXFIFO overrun.  
*kCSI\_Field0DoneFlag* Field 0 transfer done.  
*kCSI\_Field1DoneFlag* Field 1 transfer done.  
*kCSI\_BaseAddrChangeErrorFlag* The DMA output buffer base address changes before DMA completed.

## 22.9 Function Documentation

### 22.9.1 status\_t CSI\_Init ( **CSI\_Type** \* *base*, **const csi\_config\_t** \* *config* )

This function enables the CSI peripheral clock, and resets the CSI registers.

Parameters

|               |                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | CSI peripheral base address.            |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the configuration structure. |

Return values

|                                |                                                |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Initialize successfully.                       |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | Initialize failed because of invalid argument. |

### 22.9.2 void CSI\_Deinit ( **CSI\_Type** \* *base* )

This function disables the CSI peripheral clock.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | CSI peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 22.9.3 void CSI\_Reset ( **CSI\_Type** \* *base* )

This function resets the CSI peripheral registers to default status.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | CSI peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 22.9.4 void CSI\_GetDefaultConfig ( **csi\_config\_t** \* *config* )

The default configuration value is:

```
config->width = 320U;
config->height = 240U;
config->polarityFlags = kCSI_HsyncActiveHigh |
    kCSI_DataLatchOnRisingEdge;
config->bytesPerPixel = 2U;
config->linePitch_Bytes = 320U * 2U;
config->workMode = kCSI_GatedClockMode;
config->dataBus = kCSI_DataBus8Bit;
config->useExtVsync = true;
```

Parameters

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the CSI configuration. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|

#### 22.9.5 void CSI\_ClearFifo ( **CSI\_Type** \* *base*, **csi\_fifo\_t** *fifo* )

This function clears the CSI FIFO.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | CSI peripheral base address. |
| <i>fifo</i> | The FIFO to clear.           |

#### 22.9.6 void CSI\_ReflashFifoDma ( **CSI\_Type** \* *base*, **csi\_fifo\_t** *fifo* )

This function reflashes the CSI FIFO DMA.

For RXFIFO, there are two frame buffers. When the CSI module started, it saves the frames to frame buffer 0 then frame buffer 1, the two buffers will be written by turns. After reflash DMA using this function, the CSI is reset to save frame to buffer 0.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | CSI peripheral base address. |
| <i>fifo</i> | The FIFO DMA to reflash.     |

### 22.9.7 void CSI\_EnableFifoDmaRequest ( **CSI\_Type** \* *base*, **csi\_fifo\_t** *fifo*, **bool** *enable* )

Parameters

|               |                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | CSI peripheral base address.              |
| <i>fifo</i>   | The FIFO DMA reques to enable or disable. |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable, false to disable.         |

### 22.9.8 static void CSI\_Start ( **CSI\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | CSI peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 22.9.9 static void CSI\_Stop ( **CSI\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | CSI peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 22.9.10 void CSI\_SetRxBufferAddr ( **CSI\_Type** \* *base*, **uint8\_t** *index*, **uint32\_t** *addr* )

Parameters

|              |                              |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | CSI peripheral base address. |
| <i>index</i> | Buffer index.                |
| <i>addr</i>  | Frame buffer address to set. |

### 22.9.11 void CSI\_EnableInterrupts ( **CSI\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                                             |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | CSI peripheral base address.                                                                |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to enable, pass in as OR'ed value of <a href="#">_csi_interrupt_enable</a> . |

### 22.9.12 void CSI\_DisableInterrupts ( **CSI\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                                              |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | CSI peripheral base address.                                                                 |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to disable, pass in as OR'ed value of <a href="#">_csi_interrupt_enable</a> . |

### 22.9.13 static uint32\_t CSI\_GetStatusFlags ( **CSI\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | CSI peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

status flag, it is OR'ed value of [\\_csi\\_flags](#).

### 22.9.14 static void CSI\_ClearStatusFlags ( **CSI\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *statusMask* ) [inline], [static]

The flags to clear are passed in as OR'ed value of [\\_csi\\_flags](#). The following flags are cleared automatically by hardware:

- [kCSI\\_RxFifoFullFlag](#),

- [kCSI\\_StatFifoFullFlag](#),
- [kCSI\\_Field0PresentFlag](#),
- [kCSI\\_Field1PresentFlag](#),
- [kCSI\\_RxFifoDataReadyFlag](#),

Parameters

|                   |                                                                    |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | CSI peripheral base address.                                       |
| <i>statusMask</i> | The status flags mask, OR'ed value of <a href="#">_csi_flags</a> . |

### 22.9.15 **status\_t CSI\_TransferCreateHandle ( CSI\_Type \* *base*, csi\_handle\_t \* *handle*, csi\_transfer\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )**

This function initializes CSI handle, it should be called before any other CSI transactional functions.

Parameters

|                 |                                     |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | CSI peripheral base address.        |
| <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to the handle structure.    |
| <i>callback</i> | Callback function for CSI transfer. |
| <i>userData</i> | Callback function parameter.        |

Return values

|                        |                              |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Handle created successfully. |
|------------------------|------------------------------|

### 22.9.16 **status\_t CSI\_TransferStart ( CSI\_Type \* *base*, csi\_handle\_t \* *handle* )**

When the empty frame buffers have been submit to CSI driver using function [CSI\\_TransferSubmitEmptyBuffer](#), user could call this function to start the transfer. The incoming frame will be saved to the empty frame buffer, and user could be optionally notified through callback function.

Parameters

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | CSI peripheral base address.     |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the handle structure. |

Return values

|                                  |                                                         |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>           | Started successfully.                                   |
| <i>kStatus_CSI_NoEmptyBuffer</i> | Could not start because no empty frame buffer in queue. |

### 22.9.17 status\_t CSI\_TransferStop ( *CSI\_Type* \* *base*, *csi\_handle\_t* \* *handle* )

The driver does not clean the full frame buffers in queue. In other words, after calling this function, user still could get the full frame buffers in queue using function [CSI\\_TransferGetFullBuffer](#).

Parameters

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | CSI peripheral base address.     |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the handle structure. |

Return values

|                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Stopped successfully. |
|------------------------|-----------------------|

### 22.9.18 status\_t CSI\_TransferSubmitEmptyBuffer ( *CSI\_Type* \* *base*, *csi\_handle\_t* \* *handle*, *uint32\_t* *frameBuffer* )

This function could be called before [CSI\\_TransferStart](#) or after [CSI\\_TransferStart](#). If there is no room in queue to store the empty frame buffer, this function returns error.

Parameters

|                    |                                  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | CSI peripheral base address.     |
| <i>handle</i>      | Pointer to the handle structure. |
| <i>frameBuffer</i> | Empty frame buffer to submit.    |

Return values

|                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Started successfully. |
|------------------------|-----------------------|

|                              |                                                     |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_CSI_QueueFull</i> | Could not submit because there is no room in queue. |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

### 22.9.19 **status\_t CSI\_TransferGetFullBuffer ( CSI\_Type \* *base*, csi\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint32\_t \* *frameBuffer* )**

After the transfer started using function [CSI\\_TransferStart](#), the incoming frames will be saved to the empty frame buffers in queue. This function gets the full-filled frame buffer from the queue. If there is no full frame buffer in queue, this function returns error.

Parameters

|                    |                                  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | CSI peripheral base address.     |
| <i>handle</i>      | Pointer to the handle structure. |
| <i>frameBuffer</i> | Full frame buffer.               |

Return values

|                                  |                                         |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>           | Started successfully.                   |
| <i>kStatus_CSI_NoFull-Buffer</i> | There is no full frame buffer in queue. |

### 22.9.20 **void CSI\_TransferHandleIRQ ( CSI\_Type \* *base*, csi\_handle\_t \* *handle* )**

This function handles the CSI IRQ request to work with CSI driver transactional APIs.

Parameters

|               |                              |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | CSI peripheral base address. |
| <i>handle</i> | CSI handle pointer.          |

# Chapter 23

## DAC12: 12-bit Digital-to-Analog Converter Driver

### 23.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the 12-bit Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC12) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

This DAC is the 12-bit resolution digital-to-analog converters with programmable reference generator output. Its output data items are loaded into a FIFO, so that various FIFO mode can be used to output the value for user-defined sequence.

The DAC driver provides a user-friendly interface to operate the DAC peripheral. The user can initialize/deinitialize the DAC driver, set data into FIFO, or enable the interrupt DMA for special events so that the hardware can process the DAC output data automatically. Also, the configuration for software and hardware trigger are also included in the driver.

### 23.2 Typical use case

#### 23.2.1 A simple use case to output the user-defined DAC12 value.

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/dac12

#### 23.2.2 Working with the trigger

Once more than one data is filled into the FIFO, the output pointer moves into configured mode when a trigger comes. This trigger can be from software or hardware, and moves one item for each trigger. Also, the interrupt/DMA event can be activated when the output pointer hits to the configured position.

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/dac12

### Files

- file [fsl\\_dac12.h](#)

### Data Structures

- struct [dac12\\_hardware\\_info\\_t](#)  
*DAC12 hardware information.* [More...](#)
- struct [dac12\\_config\\_t](#)  
*DAC12 module configuration.* [More...](#)

## Macros

- #define **DAC12\_CR\_W1C\_FLAGS\_MASK** (DAC\_CR\_OVFF\_MASK | DAC\_CR\_UDFF\_MASK)  
*Define "write 1 to clear" flags.*
- #define **DAC12\_CR\_ALL\_FLAGS\_MASK** (**DAC12\_CR\_W1C\_FLAGS\_MASK** | DAC\_CR\_WMF\_MASK | DAC\_CR\_NEMPTF\_MASK | DAC\_CR\_FULLF\_MASK)  
*Define all the flag bits in DACx\_CR register.*

## Enumerations

- enum **\_dac12\_status\_flags** {
   
    kDAC12\_OverflowFlag = DAC\_CR\_OVFF\_MASK,  
 kDAC12\_UnderflowFlag = DAC\_CR\_UDFF\_MASK,  
 kDAC12\_WatermarkFlag = DAC\_CR\_WMF\_MASK,  
 kDAC12\_NearlyEmptyFlag = DAC\_CR\_NEMPTF\_MASK,  
 kDAC12\_FullFlag = DAC\_CR\_FULLF\_MASK }
   
*DAC12 flags.*
- enum **\_dac12\_interrupt\_enable** {
   
    kDAC12\_UnderOrOverflowInterruptEnable = DAC\_CR\_UVIE\_MASK,  
 kDAC12\_WatermarkInterruptEnable = DAC\_CR\_WTMIE\_MASK,  
 kDAC12\_NearlyEmptyInterruptEnable = DAC\_CR\_EMPTIE\_MASK,  
 kDAC12\_FullInterruptEnable = DAC\_CR\_FULLIE\_MASK }
   
*DAC12 interrupts.*
- enum **dac12\_fifo\_size\_info\_t** {
   
    kDAC12\_FIFOSize2 = 0U,  
 kDAC12\_FIFOSize4 = 1U,  
 kDAC12\_FIFOSize8 = 2U,  
 kDAC12\_FIFOSize16 = 3U,  
 kDAC12\_FIFOSize32 = 4U,  
 kDAC12\_FIFOSize64 = 5U,  
 kDAC12\_FIFOSize128 = 6U,  
 kDAC12\_FIFOSize256 = 7U }
   
*DAC12 FIFO size information provided by hardware.*
- enum **dac12\_fifo\_work\_mode\_t** {
   
    kDAC12\_FIFODisabled = 0U,  
 kDAC12\_FIFOWorkAsNormalMode = 1U,  
 kDAC12\_FIFOWorkAsSwingMode = 2U }
   
*DAC12 FIFO work mode.*
- enum **dac12\_reference\_voltage\_source\_t** {
   
    kDAC12\_ReferenceVoltageSourceAlt1 = 0U,  
 kDAC12\_ReferenceVoltageSourceAlt2 = 1U }
   
*DAC12 reference voltage source.*
- enum **dac12\_fifo\_trigger\_mode\_t** {
   
    kDAC12\_FIFOTriggerByHardwareMode = 0U,  
 kDAC12\_FIFOTriggerBySoftwareMode = 1U }
   
*DAC12 FIFO trigger mode.*

- enum `dac12_reference_current_source_t` {
   
    `kDAC12_ReferenceCurrentSourceDisabled` = 0U,  
`kDAC12_ReferenceCurrentSourceAlt0` = 1U,  
`kDAC12_ReferenceCurrentSourceAlt1` = 2U,  
`kDAC12_ReferenceCurrentSourceAlt2` = 3U }
   
*DAC internal reference current source.*
- enum `dac12_speed_mode_t` {
   
    `kDAC12_SpeedLowMode` = 0U,  
`kDAC12_SpeedMiddleMode` = 1U,  
`kDAC12_SpeedHighMode` = 2U }
   
*DAC analog buffer speed mode for conversion.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_DAC12_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION`(2, 1, 0))
   
*DAC12 driver version 2.1.0.*

## Initialization and de-initialization

- void `DAC12_GetHardwareInfo` (`DAC_Type` \*base, `dac12_hardware_info_t` \*info)
   
*Get hardware information about this module.*
- void `DAC12_Init` (`DAC_Type` \*base, const `dac12_config_t` \*config)
   
*Initialize the DAC12 module.*
- void `DAC12_GetDefaultConfig` (`dac12_config_t` \*config)
   
*Initializes the DAC12 user configuration structure.*
- void `DAC12_Deinit` (`DAC_Type` \*base)
   
*De-initialize the DAC12 module.*
- static void `DAC12_Enable` (`DAC_Type` \*base, bool enable)
   
*Enable the DAC12's converter or not.*
- static void `DAC12_ResetConfig` (`DAC_Type` \*base)
   
*Reset all internal logic and registers.*
- static void `DAC12_ResetFIFO` (`DAC_Type` \*base)
   
*Reset the FIFO pointers.*

## Status

- static `uint32_t` `DAC12_GetStatusFlags` (`DAC_Type` \*base)
   
*Get status flags.*
- static void `DAC12_ClearStatusFlags` (`DAC_Type` \*base, `uint32_t` flags)
   
*Clear status flags.*

## Interrupts

- static void `DAC12_EnableInterrupts` (`DAC_Type` \*base, `uint32_t` mask)
   
*Enable interrupts.*
- static void `DAC12_DisableInterrupts` (`DAC_Type` \*base, `uint32_t` mask)
   
*Disable interrupts.*

## DMA control

- static void **DAC12\_EnableDMA** (DAC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable DMA or not.*

## Functional feature

- static void **DAC12\_SetData** (DAC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t value)  
*Set data into the entry of FIFO buffer.*
- static void **DAC12\_DoSoftwareTrigger** (DAC\_Type \*base)  
*Do trigger the FIFO by software.*
- static uint32\_t **DAC12\_GetFIFOReadPointer** (DAC\_Type \*base)  
*Get the current read pointer of FIFO.*
- static uint32\_t **DAC12\_GetFIFOWritePointer** (DAC\_Type \*base)  
*Get the current write pointer of FIFO.*

## 23.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 23.3.1 struct dac12.hardware\_info\_t

#### Data Fields

- **dac12\_fifo\_size\_info\_t fifoSizeInfo**  
*The number of words in this device's DAC buffer.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) **dac12\_fifo\_size\_info\_t dac12.hardware\_info\_t::fifoSizeInfo**

### 23.3.2 struct dac12\_config\_t

Actually, the most fields are for FIFO buffer.

#### Data Fields

- **uint32\_t fifoWatermarkLevel**  
*FIFO's watermark, the max value can be the hardware FIFO size.*
- **dac12\_fifo\_work\_mode\_t fifoWorkMode**  
*FIFO's work mode about pointers.*
- **dac12\_reference\_voltage\_source\_t referenceVoltageSource**  
*Select the reference voltage source.*
- **dac12\_reference\_current\_source\_t referenceCurrentSource**  
*Select the trigger mode for FIFO.*
- **dac12\_speed\_mode\_t speedMode**  
*Select the speed mode for conversion.*
- **bool enableAnalogBuffer**  
*Enable analog buffer for high drive.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `uint32_t dac12_config_t::fifoWatermarkLevel`
- (2) `dac12_fifo_work_mode_t dac12_config_t::fifoWorkMode`
- (3) `dac12_reference_voltage_source_t dac12_config_t::referenceVoltageSource`
- (4) `dac12_reference_current_source_t dac12_config_t::referenceCurrentSource`

Select the reference current source.

- (5) `dac12_speed_mode_t dac12_config_t::speedMode`
- (6) `bool dac12_config_t::enableAnalogBuffer`

**23.4 Macro Definition Documentation**

**23.4.1 #define FSL\_DAC12\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 0))**

**23.4.2 #define DAC12\_CR\_W1C\_FLAGS\_MASK (DAC\_CR\_OVFF\_MASK | DAC\_CR\_UDFF\_MASK)**

**23.4.3 #define DAC12\_CR\_ALL\_FLAGS\_MASK (DAC12\_CR\_W1C\_FLAGS\_MASK | DAC\_CR\_WMF\_MASK | DAC\_CR\_NEMPTF\_MASK | DAC\_CR\_FULLF\_MASK)**

**23.5 Enumeration Type Documentation****23.5.1 enum \_dac12\_status\_flags**

Enumerator

***kDAC12\_OverflowFlag*** FIFO overflow status flag, which indicates that more data has been written into FIFO than it can hold.

***kDAC12\_UnderflowFlag*** FIFO underflow status flag, which means that there is a new trigger after the FIFO is nearly empty.

***kDAC12\_WatermarkFlag*** FIFO watermark status flag, which indicates the remaining FIFO data is less than the watermark setting.

***kDAC12\_NearlyEmptyFlag*** FIFO nearly empty flag, which means there is only one data remaining in FIFO.

***kDAC12\_FullFlag*** FIFO full status flag, which means that the FIFO read pointer equals the write pointer, as the write pointer increase.

### 23.5.2 enum \_dac12\_interrupt\_enable

Enumerator

***kDAC12\_UnderOrOverflowInterruptEnable*** Underflow and overflow interrupt enable.

***kDAC12\_WatermarkInterruptEnable*** Watermark interrupt enable.

***kDAC12\_NearlyEmptyInterruptEnable*** Nearly empty interrupt enable.

***kDAC12\_FullInterruptEnable*** Full interrupt enable.

### 23.5.3 enum dac12\_fifo\_size\_info\_t

Enumerator

***kDAC12\_FIFOSize2*** FIFO depth is 2.

***kDAC12\_FIFOSize4*** FIFO depth is 4.

***kDAC12\_FIFOSize8*** FIFO depth is 8.

***kDAC12\_FIFOSize16*** FIFO depth is 16.

***kDAC12\_FIFOSize32*** FIFO depth is 32.

***kDAC12\_FIFOSize64*** FIFO depth is 64.

***kDAC12\_FIFOSize128*** FIFO depth is 128.

***kDAC12\_FIFOSize256*** FIFO depth is 256.

### 23.5.4 enum dac12\_fifo\_work\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kDAC12\_FIFODisabled*** FIFO disabled and only one level buffer is enabled. Any data written from this buffer goes to conversion.

***kDAC12\_FIFOWorkAsNormalMode*** Data will first read from FIFO to buffer then go to conversion.

***kDAC12\_FIFOWorkAsSwingMode*** In Swing mode, the FIFO must be set up to be full. In Swing back mode, a trigger changes the read pointer to make it swing between the FIFO Full and Nearly Empty state. That is, the trigger increases the read pointer till FIFO is nearly empty and decreases the read pointer till the FIFO is full.

### 23.5.5 enum dac12\_reference\_voltage\_source\_t

Enumerator

***kDAC12\_ReferenceVoltageSourceAlt1*** The DAC selects DACREF\_1 as the reference voltage.

***kDAC12\_ReferenceVoltageSourceAlt2*** The DAC selects DACREF\_2 as the reference voltage.

### 23.5.6 enum dac12\_fifo\_trigger\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kDAC12\_FIFOTriggerByHardwareMode* Buffer would be triggered by hardware.

*kDAC12\_FIFOTriggerBySoftwareMode* Buffer would be triggered by software.

### 23.5.7 enum dac12\_reference\_current\_source\_t

Analog module needs reference current to keep working . Such reference current can generated by IP itself, or by on-chip PMC's "reference part". If no current reference be selected, analog module can't working normally ,even when other register can still be assigned, DAC would waste current but no function. To make the DAC work, either kDAC12\_ReferenceCurrentSourceAlt $x$  should be selected.

Enumerator

*kDAC12\_ReferenceCurrentSourceDisabled* None of reference current source is enabled.

*kDAC12\_ReferenceCurrentSourceAlt0* Use the internal reference current generated by the module itself.

*kDAC12\_ReferenceCurrentSourceAlt1* Use the ZTC(Zero Temperature Coefficient) reference current generated by on-chip power management module.

*kDAC12\_ReferenceCurrentSourceAlt2* Use the PTAT(Proportional To Absolution Temperature) reference current generated by power management module.

### 23.5.8 enum dac12\_speed\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kDAC12\_SpeedLowMode* Low speed mode.

*kDAC12\_SpeedMiddleMode* Middle speed mode.

*kDAC12\_SpeedHighMode* High speed mode.

## 23.6 Function Documentation

### 23.6.1 void DAC12\_GetHardwareInfo ( DAC\_Type \* *base*, dac12\_hardware\_info\_t \* *info* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                           |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | DAC12 peripheral base address.                                            |
| <i>info</i> | Pointer to info structure, see to <a href="#">dac12_hardware_info_t</a> . |

### 23.6.2 void DAC12\_Init ( DAC\_Type \* *base*, const dac12\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                                                                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | DAC12 peripheral base address.                                              |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to configuration structure, see to <a href="#">dac12_config_t</a> . |

### 23.6.3 void DAC12\_GetDefaultConfig ( dac12\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function initializes the user configuration structure to a default value. The default values are:

```
* config->fifoWatermarkLevel = 0U;
* config->fifoWorkMode = kDAC12_FIFODisabled;
* config->referenceVoltageSource = kDAC12_ReferenceVoltageSourceAlt1;
* config->fifoTriggerMode = kDAC12_FIFOTriggerByHardwareMode;
* config->referenceCurrentSource = kDAC12_ReferenceCurrentSourceAlt0;
* config->speedMode = kDAC12_SpeedLowMode;
* config->speedMode = false;
* config->currentReferenceInternalTrimValue = 0x4;
*
```

Parameters

|               |                                                               |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the configuration structure. See "dac12_config_t". |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|

### 23.6.4 void DAC12\_Deinit ( DAC\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | DAC12 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 23.6.5 static void DAC12\_Enable ( DAC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | DAC12 peripheral base address.       |
| <i>enable</i> | Enable the DAC12's converter or not. |

### 23.6.6 static void DAC12\_ResetConfig ( DAC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | DAC12 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 23.6.7 static void DAC12\_ResetFIFO ( DAC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

FIFO pointers should only be reset when the DAC12 is disabled. This function can be used to configure both pointers to the same address to reset the FIFO as empty.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | DAC12 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 23.6.8 static uint32\_t DAC12\_GetStatusFlags ( DAC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | DAC12 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

Mask of current status flags. See to [\\_dac12\\_status\\_flags](#).

### 23.6.9 static void DAC12\_ClearStatusFlags ( DAC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *flags* ) [inline], [static]

Note: Not all the flags can be cleared by this API. Several flags need special condition to clear them according to target chip's reference manual document.

Parameters

|              |                                                                                  |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | DAC12 peripheral base address.                                                   |
| <i>flags</i> | Mask of status flags to be cleared. See to <a href="#">_dac12_status_flags</a> . |

### 23.6.10 static void DAC12\_EnableInterrupts ( **DAC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | DAC12 peripheral base address.                                                           |
| <i>mask</i> | Mask value of interrupts to be enabled. See to <a href="#">_dac12_interrupt_enable</a> . |

### 23.6.11 static void DAC12\_DisableInterrupts ( **DAC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | DAC12 peripheral base address.                                                            |
| <i>mask</i> | Mask value of interrupts to be disabled. See to <a href="#">_dac12_interrupt_enable</a> . |

### 23.6.12 static void DAC12\_EnableDMA ( **DAC\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

When DMA is enabled, the DMA request will be generated by original interrupts. The interrupts will not be presented on this module at the same time.

### 23.6.13 static void DAC12\_SetData ( **DAC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *value* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

When the DAC FIFO is disabled, and the one entry buffer is enabled, the DAC converts the data in the buffer to analog output voltage. Any write to the DATA register will replace the data in the buffer and push data to analog conversion without trigger support. When the DAC FIFO is enabled. Writing data would increase the write pointer of FIFO. Also, the data would be restored into the FIFO buffer.

Parameters

|              |                                 |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | DAC12 peripheral base address.  |
| <i>value</i> | Setting value into FIFO buffer. |

### 23.6.14 static void DAC12\_DoSoftwareTrigger ( **DAC\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

When the DAC FIFO is enabled, and software trigger is used. Doing trigger would increase the read pointer, and the data in the entry pointed by read pointer would be converted as new output.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | DAC12 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 23.6.15 static uint32\_t DAC12\_GetFIFOReadPointer ( **DAC\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | DAC12 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

Read pointer index of FIFO buffer.

### 23.6.16 static uint32\_t DAC12\_GetFIFOWritePointer ( **DAC\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | DAC12 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

Write pointer index of FIFO buffer

# Chapter 24

## DMAMUX: Direct Memory Access Multiplexer Driver

### 24.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Direct Memory Access Multiplexer (DMAMUX) of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 24.2 Typical use case

#### 24.2.1 DMAMUX Operation

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/dmamux

#### Driver version

- #define `FSL_DMAMUX_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 5)`)  
*DMAMUX driver version 2.0.5.*

#### DMAMUX Initialization and de-initialization

- void `DMAMUX_Init` (DMAMUX\_Type \*base)  
*Initializes the DMAMUX peripheral.*
- void `DMAMUX_Deinit` (DMAMUX\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitializes the DMAMUX peripheral.*

#### DMAMUX Channel Operation

- static void `DMAMUX_EnableChannel` (DMAMUX\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)  
*Enables the DMAMUX channel.*
- static void `DMAMUX_DisableChannel` (DMAMUX\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)  
*Disables the DMAMUX channel.*
- static void `DMAMUX_SetSource` (DMAMUX\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, uint32\_t source)  
*Configures the DMAMUX channel source.*
- static void `DMAMUX_EnablePeriodTrigger` (DMAMUX\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)  
*Enables the DMAMUX period trigger.*
- static void `DMAMUX_DisablePeriodTrigger` (DMAMUX\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)  
*Disables the DMAMUX period trigger.*
- static void `DMAMUX_EnableAlwaysOn` (DMAMUX\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, bool enable)  
*Enables the DMA channel to be always ON.*

### 24.3 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 24.3.1 #define `FSL_DMAMUX_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 5)`)

## 24.4 Function Documentation

### 24.4.1 void DMAMUX\_Init ( **DMAMUX\_Type** \* *base* )

This function ungates the DMAMUX clock.

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | DMAMUX peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

#### 24.4.2 void DMAMUX\_Deinit ( DMAMUX\_Type \* *base* )

This function gates the DMAMUX clock.

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | DMAMUX peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

#### 24.4.3 static void DMAMUX\_EnableChannel ( DMAMUX\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables the DMAMUX channel.

Parameters

|                |                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | DMAMUX peripheral base address. |
| <i>channel</i> | DMAMUX channel number.          |

#### 24.4.4 static void DMAMUX\_DisableChannel ( DMAMUX\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]

This function disables the DMAMUX channel.

Note

The user must disable the DMAMUX channel before configuring it.

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | DMAMUX peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

|                |                        |
|----------------|------------------------|
| <i>channel</i> | DMAMUX channel number. |
|----------------|------------------------|

#### 24.4.5 static void DMAMUX\_SetSource ( DMAMUX\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *source* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                |                                                            |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | DMAMUX peripheral base address.                            |
| <i>channel</i> | DMAMUX channel number.                                     |
| <i>source</i>  | Channel source, which is used to trigger the DMA transfer. |

#### 24.4.6 static void DMAMUX\_EnablePeriodTrigger ( DMAMUX\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables the DMAMUX period trigger feature.

Parameters

|                |                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | DMAMUX peripheral base address. |
| <i>channel</i> | DMAMUX channel number.          |

#### 24.4.7 static void DMAMUX\_DisablePeriodTrigger ( DMAMUX\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]

This function disables the DMAMUX period trigger.

Parameters

|                |                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | DMAMUX peripheral base address. |
| <i>channel</i> | DMAMUX channel number.          |

#### 24.4.8 static void DMAMUX\_EnableAlwaysOn ( DMAMUX\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables the DMAMUX channel always ON feature.

## Parameters

|                |                                                                                  |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | DMAMUX peripheral base address.                                                  |
| <i>channel</i> | DMAMUX channel number.                                                           |
| <i>enable</i>  | Switcher of the always ON feature. "true" means enabled, "false" means disabled. |

# Chapter 25

## eDMA: Enhanced Direct Memory Access (eDMA) Controller Driver

### 25.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the enhanced Direct Memory Access (eDMA) of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 25.2 Typical use case

#### 25.2.1 eDMA Operation

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/edma

### Data Structures

- struct [edma\\_config\\_t](#)  
*eDMA global configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [edma\\_transfer\\_config\\_t](#)  
*eDMA transfer configuration* [More...](#)
- struct [edma\\_channel\\_Preemption\\_config\\_t](#)  
*eDMA channel priority configuration* [More...](#)
- struct [edma\\_minor\\_offset\\_config\\_t](#)  
*eDMA minor offset configuration* [More...](#)
- struct [edma\\_tcd\\_t](#)  
*eDMA TCD.* [More...](#)
- struct [edma\\_handle\\_t](#)  
*eDMA transfer handle structure* [More...](#)

### Macros

- #define [DMA\\_DCHPRI\\_INDEX](#)(channel) (((channel) & ~0x03U) | (3U - ((channel)&0x03U)))  
*Compute the offset unit from DCHPRI3.*

### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* [edma\\_callback](#) )(struct \_edma\_handle \*handle, void \*userData, bool transferDone, uint32\_t tcds)  
*Define callback function for eDMA.*

## Enumerations

- enum `edma_transfer_size_t` {
   
    `kEDMA_TransferSize1Bytes` = 0x0U,
   
    `kEDMA_TransferSize2Bytes` = 0x1U,
   
    `kEDMA_TransferSize4Bytes` = 0x2U,
   
    `kEDMA_TransferSize8Bytes` = 0x3U,
   
    `kEDMA_TransferSize16Bytes` = 0x4U,
   
    `kEDMA_TransferSize32Bytes` = 0x5U }

*eDMA transfer configuration*

- enum `edma_modulo_t` {
   
    `kEDMA_ModuloDisable` = 0x0U,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo2bytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo4bytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo8bytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo16bytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo32bytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo64bytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo128bytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo256bytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo512bytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo1Kbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo2Kbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo4Kbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo8Kbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo16Kbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo32Kbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo64Kbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo128Kbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo256Kbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo512Kbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo1Mbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo2Mbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo4Mbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo8Mbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo16Mbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo32Mbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo64Mbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo128Mbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo256Mbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo512Mbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo1Gbytes`,
   
    `kEDMA_Modulo2Gbytes` }

*eDMA modulo configuration*

- enum `edma_bandwidth_t` {

- kEDMA\_BandwidthStallNone = 0x0U,  
 kEDMA\_BandwidthStall4Cycle = 0x2U,  
 kEDMA\_BandwidthStall8Cycle = 0x3U }
- Bandwidth control.*
- enum `edma_channel_link_type_t` {
 

kEDMA\_LinkNone = 0x0U,  
 kEDMA\_MinorLink,  
 kEDMA\_MajorLink }

*Channel link type.*
  - enum {
 

kEDMA\_DoneFlag = 0x1U,  
 kEDMA\_ErrorFlag = 0x2U,  
 kEDMA\_InterruptFlag = 0x4U }

*\_edma\_channel\_status\_flags eDMA channel status flags.*
  - enum {
 

kEDMA\_DestinationBusErrorFlag = DMA\_ES\_DBE\_MASK,  
 kEDMA\_SourceBusErrorFlag = DMA\_ES\_SBE\_MASK,  
 kEDMA\_ScatterGatherErrorFlag = DMA\_ES\_SGE\_MASK,  
 kEDMA\_NbytesErrorFlag = DMA\_ES\_NCE\_MASK,  
 kEDMA\_DestinationOffsetErrorFlag = DMA\_ES\_DOE\_MASK,  
 kEDMA\_DestinationAddressErrorFlag = DMA\_ES\_DAE\_MASK,  
 kEDMA\_SourceOffsetErrorFlag = DMA\_ES\_SOE\_MASK,  
 kEDMA\_SourceAddressErrorFlag = DMA\_ES\_SAE\_MASK,  
 kEDMA\_ErrorChannelFlag = DMA\_ES\_ERRCHN\_MASK,  
 kEDMA\_ChannelPriorityErrorFlag = DMA\_ES\_CPE\_MASK,  
 kEDMA\_TransferCanceledFlag = DMA\_ES\_ECX\_MASK,  
 kEDMA\_ValidFlag = (int)DMA\_ES\_VLD\_MASK }

*\_edma\_error\_status\_flags eDMA channel error status flags.*
  - enum `edma_interrupt_enable_t` {
 

kEDMA\_ErrorInterruptEnable = 0x1U,  
 kEDMA\_MajorInterruptEnable = DMA\_CSR\_INTMAJOR\_MASK,  
 kEDMA\_HalfInterruptEnable = DMA\_CSR\_INTHALF\_MASK }

*eDMA interrupt source*
  - enum `edma_transfer_type_t` {
 

kEDMA\_MemoryToMemory = 0x0U,  
 kEDMA\_PeripheralToMemory,  
 kEDMA\_MemoryToPeripheral,  
 kEDMA\_PeripheralToPeripheral }

*eDMA transfer type*
  - enum {
 

kStatus\_EDMA\_QueueFull = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_EDMA, 0),  
 kStatus\_EDMA\_Busy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_EDMA, 1) }

*\_edma\_transfer\_status eDMA transfer status*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_EDMA_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 4, 3)`)

*eDMA driver version*

## eDMA initialization and de-initialization

- void [EDMA\\_Init](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, const [edma\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Initializes the eDMA peripheral.*
- void [EDMA\\_Deinit](#) (DMA\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitializes the eDMA peripheral.*
- void [EDMA\\_InstallTCD](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, [edma\\_tcd\\_t](#) \*tcd)  
*Push content of TCD structure into hardware TCD register.*
- void [EDMA\\_GetDefaultConfig](#) ([edma\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Gets the eDMA default configuration structure.*
- static void [EDMA\\_EnableContinuousChannelLinkMode](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable/Disable continuous channel link mode.*
- static void [EDMA\\_EnableMinorLoopMapping](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable/Disable minor loop mapping.*

## eDMA Channel Operation

- void [EDMA\\_ResetChannel](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)  
*Sets all TCD registers to default values.*
- void [EDMA\\_SetTransferConfig](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, const [edma\\_transfer\\_config\\_t](#) \*config, [edma\\_tcd\\_t](#) \*nextTcd)  
*Configures the eDMA transfer attribute.*
- void [EDMA\\_SetMinorOffsetConfig](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, const [edma\\_minor\\_offset\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Configures the eDMA minor offset feature.*
- void [EDMA\\_SetChannelPreemptionConfig](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, const [edma\\_channel\\_Preemption\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Configures the eDMA channel preemption feature.*
- void [EDMA\\_SetChannelLink](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, [edma\\_channel\\_link\\_type\\_t](#) type, uint32\_t linkedChannel)  
*Sets the channel link for the eDMA transfer.*
- void [EDMA\\_SetBandWidth](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, [edma\\_bandwidth\\_t](#) bandWidth)  
*Sets the bandwidth for the eDMA transfer.*
- void [EDMA\\_SetModulo](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, [edma\\_modulo\\_t](#) srcModulo, [edma\\_modulo\\_t](#) destModulo)  
*Sets the source modulo and the destination modulo for the eDMA transfer.*
- static void [EDMA\\_EnableAsyncRequest](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, bool enable)  
*Enables an async request for the eDMA transfer.*
- static void [EDMA\\_EnableAutoStopRequest](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, bool enable)  
*Enables an auto stop request for the eDMA transfer.*
- void [EDMA\\_EnableChannelInterrupts](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the interrupt source for the eDMA transfer.*
- void [EDMA\\_DisableChannelInterrupts](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the interrupt source for the eDMA transfer.*
- void [EDMA\\_SetMajorOffsetConfig](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, int32\_t sourceOffset, int32\_t destOffset)  
*Configures the eDMA channel TCD major offset feature.*

## eDMA TCD Operation

- void [EDMA\\_TcdReset](#) (edma\_tcd\_t \*tcd)  
*Sets all fields to default values for the TCD structure.*
- void [EDMA\\_TcdSetTransferConfig](#) (edma\_tcd\_t \*tcd, const edma\_transfer\_config\_t \*config, edma\_tcd\_t \*nextTcd)  
*Configures the eDMA TCD transfer attribute.*
- void [EDMA\\_TcdSetMinorOffsetConfig](#) (edma\_tcd\_t \*tcd, const edma\_minor\_offset\_config\_t \*config)  
*Configures the eDMA TCD minor offset feature.*
- void [EDMA\\_TcdSetChannelLink](#) (edma\_tcd\_t \*tcd, edma\_channel\_link\_type\_t type, uint32\_t linkedChannel)  
*Sets the channel link for the eDMA TCD.*
- static void [EDMA\\_TcdSetBandWidth](#) (edma\_tcd\_t \*tcd, edma\_bandwidth\_t bandWidth)  
*Sets the bandwidth for the eDMA TCD.*
- void [EDMA\\_TcdSetModulo](#) (edma\_tcd\_t \*tcd, edma\_modulo\_t srcModulo, edma\_modulo\_t destModulo)  
*Sets the source modulo and the destination modulo for the eDMA TCD.*
- static void [EDMA\\_TcdEnableAutoStopRequest](#) (edma\_tcd\_t \*tcd, bool enable)  
*Sets the auto stop request for the eDMA TCD.*
- void [EDMA\\_TcdEnableInterrupts](#) (edma\_tcd\_t \*tcd, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the interrupt source for the eDMA TCD.*
- void [EDMA\\_TcdDisableInterrupts](#) (edma\_tcd\_t \*tcd, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the interrupt source for the eDMA TCD.*
- void [EDMA\\_TcdSetMajorOffsetConfig](#) (edma\_tcd\_t \*tcd, int32\_t sourceOffset, int32\_t destOffset)  
*Configures the eDMA TCD major offset feature.*

## eDMA Channel Transfer Operation

- static void [EDMA\\_EnableChannelRequest](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)  
*Enables the eDMA hardware channel request.*
- static void [EDMA\\_DisableChannelRequest](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)  
*Disables the eDMA hardware channel request.*
- static void [EDMA\\_TriggerChannelStart](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)  
*Starts the eDMA transfer by using the software trigger.*

## eDMA Channel Status Operation

- uint32\_t [EDMA\\_GetRemainingMajorLoopCount](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)  
*Gets the remaining major loop count from the eDMA current channel TCD.*
- static uint32\_t [EDMA\\_GetErrorStatusFlags](#) (DMA\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the eDMA channel error status flags.*
- uint32\_t [EDMA\\_GetChannelStatusFlags](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)  
*Gets the eDMA channel status flags.*
- void [EDMA\\_ClearChannelStatusFlags](#) (DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the eDMA channel status flags.*

## eDMA Transactional Operation

- void [EDMA\\_CreateHandle](#) (edma\_handle\_t \*handle, DMA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)  
*Creates the eDMA handle.*

- void **EDMA\_InstallTCDMemory** (**edma\_handle\_t** \*handle, **edma\_tcd\_t** \*tcdPool, **uint32\_t** tcdSize)
 

*Installs the TCDs memory pool into the eDMA handle.*
- void **EDMA\_SetCallback** (**edma\_handle\_t** \*handle, **edma\_callback** callback, void \*userData)
 

*Installs a callback function for the eDMA transfer.*
- void **EDMA\_PrepTransferConfig** (**edma\_transfer\_config\_t** \*config, void \*srcAddr, **uint32\_t** srcWidth, **int16\_t** srcOffset, void \*destAddr, **uint32\_t** destWidth, **int16\_t** destOffset, **uint32\_t** bytesEachRequest, **uint32\_t** transferBytes)
 

*Prepares the eDMA transfer structure configurations.*
- void **EDMA\_PrepTransfer** (**edma\_transfer\_config\_t** \*config, void \*srcAddr, **uint32\_t** srcWidth, void \*destAddr, **uint32\_t** destWidth, **uint32\_t** bytesEachRequest, **uint32\_t** transferBytes, **edma\_transfer\_type\_t** type)
 

*Prepares the eDMA transfer structure.*
- **status\_t EDMA\_SubmitTransfer** (**edma\_handle\_t** \*handle, const **edma\_transfer\_config\_t** \*config)
 

*Submits the eDMA transfer request.*
- void **EDMA\_StartTransfer** (**edma\_handle\_t** \*handle)
 

*eDMA starts transfer.*
- void **EDMA\_StopTransfer** (**edma\_handle\_t** \*handle)
 

*eDMA stops transfer.*
- void **EDMA\_AbortTransfer** (**edma\_handle\_t** \*handle)
 

*eDMA aborts transfer.*
- static **uint32\_t EDMA\_GetUnusedTCDNumber** (**edma\_handle\_t** \*handle)
 

*Get unused TCD slot number.*
- static **uint32\_t EDMA\_GetNextTCDAddress** (**edma\_handle\_t** \*handle)
 

*Get the next tcd address.*
- void **EDMA\_HandleIRQ** (**edma\_handle\_t** \*handle)
 

*eDMA IRQ handler for the current major loop transfer completion.*

## 25.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 25.3.1 struct edma\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- bool **enableContinuousLinkMode**

*Enable (true) continuous link mode.*
- bool **enableHaltOnError**

*Enable (true) transfer halt on error.*
- bool **enableRoundRobinArbitration**

*Enable (true) round robin channel arbitration method or fixed priority arbitration is used for channel selection.*
- bool **enableDebugMode**

*Enable(true) eDMA debug mode.*

#### Field Documentation

##### (1) bool **edma\_config\_t::enableContinuousLinkMode**

Upon minor loop completion, the channel activates again if that channel has a minor loop channel link enabled and the link channel is itself.

**(2) bool edma\_config\_t::enableHaltOnError**

Any error causes the HALT bit to set. Subsequently, all service requests are ignored until the HALT bit is cleared.

**(3) bool edma\_config\_t::enableDebugMode**

When in debug mode, the eDMA stalls the start of a new channel. Executing channels are allowed to complete.

**25.3.2 struct edma\_transfer\_config\_t**

This structure configures the source/destination transfer attribute.

**Data Fields**

- **uint32\_t srcAddr**  
*Source data address.*
- **uint32\_t destAddr**  
*Destination data address.*
- **edma\_transfer\_size\_t srcTransferSize**  
*Source data transfer size.*
- **edma\_transfer\_size\_t destTransferSize**  
*Destination data transfer size.*
- **int16\_t srcOffset**  
*Sign-extended offset applied to the current source address to form the next-state value as each source read is completed.*
- **int16\_t destOffset**  
*Sign-extended offset applied to the current destination address to form the next-state value as each destination write is completed.*
- **uint32\_t minorLoopBytes**  
*Bytes to transfer in a minor loop.*
- **uint32\_t majorLoopCounts**  
*Major loop iteration count.*

**Field Documentation****(1) uint32\_t edma\_transfer\_config\_t::srcAddr****(2) uint32\_t edma\_transfer\_config\_t::destAddr****(3) edma\_transfer\_size\_t edma\_transfer\_config\_t::srcTransferSize****(4) edma\_transfer\_size\_t edma\_transfer\_config\_t::destTransferSize****(5) int16\_t edma\_transfer\_config\_t::srcOffset**

- (6) int16\_t edma\_transfer\_config\_t::destOffset
- (7) uint32\_t edma\_transfer\_config\_t::majorLoopCounts

### 25.3.3 struct edma\_channel\_Preemption\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- bool enableChannelPreemption  
*If true: a channel can be suspended by other channel with higher priority.*
- bool enablePreemptAbility  
*If true: a channel can suspend other channel with low priority.*
- uint8\_t channelPriority  
*Channel priority.*

### 25.3.4 struct edma\_minor\_offset\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- bool enableSrcMinorOffset  
*Enable(true) or Disable(false) source minor loop offset.*
- bool enableDestMinorOffset  
*Enable(true) or Disable(false) destination minor loop offset.*
- uint32\_t minorOffset  
*Offset for a minor loop mapping.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) bool edma\_minor\_offset\_config\_t::enableSrcMinorOffset
- (2) bool edma\_minor\_offset\_config\_t::enableDestMinorOffset
- (3) uint32\_t edma\_minor\_offset\_config\_t::minorOffset

### 25.3.5 struct edma\_tcd\_t

This structure is same as TCD register which is described in reference manual, and is used to configure the scatter/gather feature as a next hardware TCD.

#### Data Fields

- \_\_IO uint32\_t SADDR  
*SADDR register, used to save source address.*
- \_\_IO uint16\_t SOFF  
*SOFF register, save offset bytes every transfer.*
- \_\_IO uint16\_t ATTR

- **ATTR register; source/destination transfer size and modulo.**
- **\_IO uint32\_t NBYTES**  
*Nbytes register, minor loop length in bytes.*
- **\_IO uint32\_t SLAST**  
*SLAST register.*
- **\_IO uint32\_t DADDR**  
*DADDR register, used for destination address.*
- **\_IO uint16\_t DOFF**  
*DOFF register, used for destination offset.*
- **\_IO uint16\_t CITER**  
*CITER register, current minor loop numbers, for unfinished minor loop.*
- **\_IO uint32\_t DLAST\_SGA**  
*DLASTSGA register, next tcd address used in scatter-gather mode.*
- **\_IO uint16\_t CSR**  
*CSR register, for TCD control status.*
- **\_IO uint16\_t BITER**  
*BITER register, begin minor loop count.*

## Field Documentation

(1) **\_IO uint16\_t edma\_tcd\_t::CITER**

(2) **\_IO uint16\_t edma\_tcd\_t::BITER**

## 25.3.6 struct edma\_handle\_t

### Data Fields

- **edma\_callback callback**  
*Callback function for major count exhausted.*
- **void \* userData**  
*Callback function parameter.*
- **DMA\_Type \* base**  
*eDMA peripheral base address.*
- **edma\_tcd\_t \* tcdPool**  
*Pointer to memory stored TCDs.*
- **uint8\_t channel**  
*eDMA channel number.*
- **volatile int8\_t header**  
*The first TCD index.*
- **volatile int8\_t tail**  
*The last TCD index.*
- **volatile int8\_t tcdUsed**  
*The number of used TCD slots.*
- **volatile int8\_t tcdSize**  
*The total number of TCD slots in the queue.*
- **uint8\_t flags**  
*The status of the current channel.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `edma_callback edma_handle_t::callback`
- (2) `void* edma_handle_t::userData`
- (3) `DMA_Type* edma_handle_t::base`
- (4) `edma_tcd_t* edma_handle_t::tcdPool`
- (5) `uint8_t edma_handle_t::channel`
- (6) `volatile int8_t edma_handle_t::header`

Should point to the next TCD to be loaded into the eDMA engine.

- (7) `volatile int8_t edma_handle_t::tail`

Should point to the next TCD to be stored into the memory pool.

- (8) `volatile int8_t edma_handle_t::tcdUsed`

Should reflect the number of TCDs can be used/loaded in the memory.

- (9) `volatile int8_t edma_handle_t::tcdSize`

- (10) `uint8_t edma_handle_t::flags`

## 25.4 Macro Definition Documentation

### 25.4.1 `#define FSL_EDMA_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 4, 3))`

Version 2.4.3.

## 25.5 Typedef Documentation

### 25.5.1 `typedef void(* edma_callback)(struct _edma_handle *handle, void *userData, bool transferDone, uint32_t tclds)`

This callback function is called in the EDMA interrupt handle. In normal mode, run into callback function means the transfer users need is done. In scatter gather mode, run into callback function means a transfer control block (tcd) is finished. Not all transfer finished, users can get the finished tcd numbers using interface EDMA\_GetUnusedTCDNumber.

Parameters

---

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i>       | EDMA handle pointer, users shall not touch the values inside.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>userData</i>     | The callback user parameter pointer. Users can use this parameter to involve things users need to change in EDMA callback function.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>transferDone</i> | If the current loaded transfer done. In normal mode it means if all transfer done. In scatter gather mode, this parameter shows is the current transfer block in EDM-A register is done. As the load of core is different, it will be different if the new tcd loaded into EDMA registers while this callback called. If true, it always means new tcd still not loaded into registers, while false means new tcd already loaded into registers. |
| <i>tcds</i>         | How many tcds are done from the last callback. This parameter only used in scatter gather mode. It tells user how many tcds are finished between the last callback and this.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## 25.6 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 25.6.1 enum edma\_transfer\_size\_t

Enumerator

- kEDMA\_TransferSize1Bytes*** Source/Destination data transfer size is 1 byte every time.
- kEDMA\_TransferSize2Bytes*** Source/Destination data transfer size is 2 bytes every time.
- kEDMA\_TransferSize4Bytes*** Source/Destination data transfer size is 4 bytes every time.
- kEDMA\_TransferSize8Bytes*** Source/Destination data transfer size is 8 bytes every time.
- kEDMA\_TransferSize16Bytes*** Source/Destination data transfer size is 16 bytes every time.
- kEDMA\_TransferSize32Bytes*** Source/Destination data transfer size is 32 bytes every time.

### 25.6.2 enum edma\_modulo\_t

Enumerator

- kEDMA\_ModuloDisable*** Disable modulo.
- kEDMA\_Modulo2bytes*** Circular buffer size is 2 bytes.
- kEDMA\_Modulo4bytes*** Circular buffer size is 4 bytes.
- kEDMA\_Modulo8bytes*** Circular buffer size is 8 bytes.
- kEDMA\_Modulo16bytes*** Circular buffer size is 16 bytes.
- kEDMA\_Modulo32bytes*** Circular buffer size is 32 bytes.
- kEDMA\_Modulo64bytes*** Circular buffer size is 64 bytes.
- kEDMA\_Modulo128bytes*** Circular buffer size is 128 bytes.
- kEDMA\_Modulo256bytes*** Circular buffer size is 256 bytes.
- kEDMA\_Modulo512bytes*** Circular buffer size is 512 bytes.
- kEDMA\_Modulo1Kbytes*** Circular buffer size is 1 K bytes.
- kEDMA\_Modulo2Kbytes*** Circular buffer size is 2 K bytes.
- kEDMA\_Modulo4Kbytes*** Circular buffer size is 4 K bytes.

*kEDMA\_Modulo8Kbytes* Circular buffer size is 8 K bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo16Kbytes* Circular buffer size is 16 K bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo32Kbytes* Circular buffer size is 32 K bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo64Kbytes* Circular buffer size is 64 K bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo128Kbytes* Circular buffer size is 128 K bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo256Kbytes* Circular buffer size is 256 K bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo512Kbytes* Circular buffer size is 512 K bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo1Mbytes* Circular buffer size is 1 M bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo2Mbytes* Circular buffer size is 2 M bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo4Mbytes* Circular buffer size is 4 M bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo8Mbytes* Circular buffer size is 8 M bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo16Mbytes* Circular buffer size is 16 M bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo32Mbytes* Circular buffer size is 32 M bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo64Mbytes* Circular buffer size is 64 M bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo128Mbytes* Circular buffer size is 128 M bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo256Mbytes* Circular buffer size is 256 M bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo512Mbytes* Circular buffer size is 512 M bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo1Gbytes* Circular buffer size is 1 G bytes.  
*kEDMA\_Modulo2Gbytes* Circular buffer size is 2 G bytes.

### 25.6.3 enum edma\_bandwidth\_t

Enumerator

*kEDMA\_BandwidthStallNone* No eDMA engine stalls.  
*kEDMA\_BandwidthStall4Cycle* eDMA engine stalls for 4 cycles after each read/write.  
*kEDMA\_BandwidthStall8Cycle* eDMA engine stalls for 8 cycles after each read/write.

### 25.6.4 enum edma\_channel\_link\_type\_t

Enumerator

*kEDMA\_LinkNone* No channel link.  
*kEDMA\_MinorLink* Channel link after each minor loop.  
*kEDMA\_MajorLink* Channel link while major loop count exhausted.

### 25.6.5 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kEDMA\_DoneFlag* DONE flag, set while transfer finished, CITER value exhausted.  
*kEDMA\_ErrorFlag* eDMA error flag, an error occurred in a transfer  
*kEDMA\_InterruptFlag* eDMA interrupt flag, set while an interrupt occurred of this channel

## 25.6.6 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kEDMA\_DestinationBusErrorFlag* Bus error on destination address.
- kEDMA\_SourceBusErrorFlag* Bus error on the source address.
- kEDMA\_ScatterGatherErrorFlag* Error on the Scatter/Gather address, not 32byte aligned.
- kEDMA\_NbytesErrorFlag* NBYTES/CITER configuration error.
- kEDMA\_DestinationOffsetErrorFlag* Destination offset not aligned with destination size.
- kEDMA\_DestinationAddressErrorFlag* Destination address not aligned with destination size.
- kEDMA\_SourceOffsetErrorFlag* Source offset not aligned with source size.
- kEDMA\_SourceAddressErrorFlag* Source address not aligned with source size.
- kEDMA\_ErrorChannelFlag* Error channel number of the cancelled channel number.
- kEDMA\_ChannelPriorityErrorFlag* Channel priority is not unique.
- kEDMA\_TransferCanceledFlag* Transfer cancelled.
- kEDMA\_ValidFlag* No error occurred, this bit is 0. Otherwise, it is 1.

## 25.6.7 enum edma\_interrupt\_enable\_t

Enumerator

- kEDMA\_ErrorInterruptEnable* Enable interrupt while channel error occurs.
- kEDMA\_MajorInterruptEnable* Enable interrupt while major count exhausted.
- kEDMA\_HalfInterruptEnable* Enable interrupt while major count to half value.

## 25.6.8 enum edma\_transfer\_type\_t

Enumerator

- kEDMA\_MemoryToMemory* Transfer from memory to memory.
- kEDMA\_PeripheralToMemory* Transfer from peripheral to memory.
- kEDMA\_MemoryToPeripheral* Transfer from memory to peripheral.
- kEDMA\_PeripheralToPeripheral* Transfer from Peripheral to peripheral.

## 25.6.9 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kStatus\_EDMA\_QueueFull* TCD queue is full.
- kStatus\_EDMA\_Busy* Channel is busy and can't handle the transfer request.

## 25.7 Function Documentation

### 25.7.1 void EDMA\_Init ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, const edma\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function ungates the eDMA clock and configures the eDMA peripheral according to the configuration structure.

Parameters

|               |                                                                |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | eDMA peripheral base address.                                  |
| <i>config</i> | A pointer to the configuration structure, see "edma_config_t". |

Note

This function enables the minor loop map feature.

### 25.7.2 void EDMA\_Deinit ( DMA\_Type \* *base* )

This function gates the eDMA clock.

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eDMA peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

### 25.7.3 void EDMA\_InstallTCD ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, edma\_tcd\_t \* *tcd* )

Parameters

|                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | EDMA peripheral base address. |
| <i>channel</i> | EDMA channel number.          |
| <i>tcd</i>     | Point to TCD structure.       |

### 25.7.4 void EDMA\_GetDefaultConfig ( edma\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function sets the configuration structure to default values. The default configuration is set to the following values.

```
* config.enableContinuousLinkMode = false;
* config.enableHaltOnError = true;
* config.enableRoundRobinArbitration = false;
* config.enableDebugMode = false;
*
```

Parameters

|               |                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | A pointer to the eDMA configuration structure. |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|

### 25.7.5 static void EDMA\_EnableContinuousChannelLinkMode ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Note

Do not use continuous link mode with a channel linking to itself if there is only one minor loop iteration per service request, for example, if the channel's NBYTES value is the same as either the source or destination size. The same data transfer profile can be achieved by simply increasing the NBYTES value, which provides more efficient, faster processing.

Parameters

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | EDMA peripheral base address.     |
| <i>enable</i> | true is enable, false is disable. |

### 25.7.6 static void EDMA\_EnableMinorLoopMapping ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

The TCDn.word2 is redefined to include individual enable fields, an offset field, and the NBYTES field.

Parameters

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | EDMA peripheral base address.     |
| <i>enable</i> | true is enable, false is disable. |

### 25.7.7 void EDMA\_ResetChannel ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* )

This function sets TCD registers for this channel to default values.

Parameters

|                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address. |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.          |

## Note

This function must not be called while the channel transfer is ongoing or it causes unpredictable results.

This function enables the auto stop request feature.

### 25.7.8 void EDMA\_SetTransferConfig ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, const edma\_transfer\_config\_t \* *config*, edma\_tcd\_t \* *nextTcd* )

This function configures the transfer attribute, including source address, destination address, transfer size, address offset, and so on. It also configures the scatter gather feature if the user supplies the TCD address. Example:

```
* edma_transfer_t config;
* edma_tcd_t tcd;
* config.srcAddr = ...;
* config.destAddr = ...;
* ...
* EDMA_SetTransferConfig(DMA0, channel, &config, &tcd);
*
```

## Parameters

|                |                                                                                               |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address.                                                                 |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.                                                                          |
| <i>config</i>  | Pointer to eDMA transfer configuration structure.                                             |
| <i>nextTcd</i> | Point to TCD structure. It can be NULL if users do not want to enable scatter/gather feature. |

## Note

If nextTcd is not NULL, it means scatter gather feature is enabled and DREQ bit is cleared in the previous transfer configuration, which is set in the eDMA\_ResetChannel.

### 25.7.9 void EDMA\_SetMinorOffsetConfig ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, const edma\_minor\_offset\_config\_t \* *config* )

The minor offset means that the signed-extended value is added to the source address or destination address after each minor loop.

Parameters

|                |                                                        |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address.                          |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.                                   |
| <i>config</i>  | A pointer to the minor offset configuration structure. |

### **25.7.10 void EDMA\_SetChannelPreemptionConfig ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, const edma\_channel\_Preemption\_config\_t \* *config* )**

This function configures the channel preemption attribute and the priority of the channel.

Parameters

|                |                                                              |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address.                                |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number                                          |
| <i>config</i>  | A pointer to the channel preemption configuration structure. |

### **25.7.11 void EDMA\_SetChannelLink ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, edma\_channel\_link\_type\_t *type*, uint32\_t *linkedChannel* )**

This function configures either the minor link or the major link mode. The minor link means that the channel link is triggered every time CITER decreases by 1. The major link means that the channel link is triggered when the CITER is exhausted.

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>type</i>    | A channel link type, which can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• kEDMA_LinkNone</li><li>• kEDMA_MinorLink</li><li>• kEDMA_MajorLink</li></ul> |

|                      |                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>linkedChannel</i> | The linked channel number. |
|----------------------|----------------------------|

## Note

Users should ensure that DONE flag is cleared before calling this interface, or the configuration is invalid.

### 25.7.12 void EDMA\_SetBandWidth ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, edma\_bandwidth\_t *bandWidth* )

Because the eDMA processes the minor loop, it continuously generates read/write sequences until the minor count is exhausted. The bandwidth forces the eDMA to stall after the completion of each read/write access to control the bus request bandwidth seen by the crossbar switch.

## Parameters

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | eDMA peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>channel</i>   | eDMA channel number.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>bandWidth</i> | A bandwidth setting, which can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kEDMABandwidthStallNone</li> <li>• kEDMABandwidthStall4Cycle</li> <li>• kEDMABandwidthStall8Cycle</li> </ul> |

### 25.7.13 void EDMA\_SetModulo ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, edma\_modulo\_t *srcModulo*, edma\_modulo\_t *destModulo* )

This function defines a specific address range specified to be the value after (SADDR + SOFF)/(DADDR + DOFF) calculation is performed or the original register value. It provides the ability to implement a circular data queue easily.

## Parameters

|                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address. |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.          |

|                   |                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>srcModulo</i>  | A source modulo value.      |
| <i>destModulo</i> | A destination modulo value. |

**25.7.14 static void EDMA\_EnableAsyncRequest ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|                |                                                  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address.                    |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.                             |
| <i>enable</i>  | The command to enable (true) or disable (false). |

**25.7.15 static void EDMA\_EnableAutoStopRequest ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]**

If enabling the auto stop request, the eDMA hardware automatically disables the hardware channel request.

Parameters

|                |                                                  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address.                    |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.                             |
| <i>enable</i>  | The command to enable (true) or disable (false). |

**25.7.16 void EDMA\_EnableChannelInterrupts ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                     |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address.                                                                       |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.                                                                                |
| <i>mask</i>    | The mask of interrupt source to be set. Users need to use the defined edma_interrupt_enable_t type. |

**25.7.17 void EDMA\_DisableChannelInterrupts ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

Parameters

|                |                                                                                           |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address.                                                             |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.                                                                      |
| <i>mask</i>    | The mask of the interrupt source to be set. Use the defined edma_interrupt_enable_t type. |

### 25.7.18 void EDMA\_SetMajorOffsetConfig ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, int32\_t *sourceOffset*, int32\_t *destOffset* )

Adjustment value added to the source address at the completion of the major iteration count

Parameters

|                     |                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | eDMA peripheral base address.                                                       |
| <i>channel</i>      | edma channel number.                                                                |
| <i>sourceOffset</i> | source address offset will be applied to source address after major loop done.      |
| <i>destOffset</i>   | destination address offset will be applied to source address after major loop done. |

### 25.7.19 void EDMA\_TcdReset ( edma\_tcd\_t \* *tcd* )

This function sets all fields for this TCD structure to default value.

Parameters

|            |                               |
|------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>tcd</i> | Pointer to the TCD structure. |
|------------|-------------------------------|

Note

This function enables the auto stop request feature.

### 25.7.20 void EDMA\_TcdSetTransferConfig ( edma\_tcd\_t \* *tcd*, const edma\_transfer\_config\_t \* *config*, edma\_tcd\_t \* *nextTcd* )

The TCD is a transfer control descriptor. The content of the TCD is the same as the hardware TCD registers. The STCD is used in the scatter-gather mode. This function configures the TCD transfer attribute, including source address, destination address, transfer size, address offset, and so on. It also configures the scatter gather feature if the user supplies the next TCD address. Example:

```

*   edma_transfer_t config = {
*   ...
*   }
*   edma_tcd_t tcd __aligned(32);
*   edma_tcd_t nextTcd __aligned(32);
*   EDMA_TcdSetTransferConfig(&tcd, &config, &nextTcd);
*

```

## Parameters

|                |                                                                                                          |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>tcd</i>     | Pointer to the TCD structure.                                                                            |
| <i>config</i>  | Pointer to eDMA transfer configuration structure.                                                        |
| <i>nextTcd</i> | Pointer to the next TCD structure. It can be NULL if users do not want to enable scatter/gather feature. |

## Note

TCD address should be 32 bytes aligned or it causes an eDMA error.

If the nextTcd is not NULL, the scatter gather feature is enabled and DREQ bit is cleared in the previous transfer configuration, which is set in the EDMA\_TcdReset.

### 25.7.21 void EDMA\_TcdSetMinorOffsetConfig ( *edma\_tcd\_t \* tcd, const edma\_minor\_offset\_config\_t \* config* )

A minor offset is a signed-extended value added to the source address or a destination address after each minor loop.

## Parameters

|               |                                                        |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>tcd</i>    | A point to the TCD structure.                          |
| <i>config</i> | A pointer to the minor offset configuration structure. |

### 25.7.22 void EDMA\_TcdSetChannelLink ( *edma\_tcd\_t \* tcd, edma\_channel\_link\_type\_t type, uint32\_t linkedChannel* )

This function configures either a minor link or a major link. The minor link means the channel link is triggered every time CITER decreases by 1. The major link means that the channel link is triggered when the CITER is exhausted.

## Note

Users should ensure that DONE flag is cleared before calling this interface, or the configuration is invalid.

Parameters

|                      |                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>tcd</i>           | Point to the TCD structure.                                                                                                                               |
| <i>type</i>          | Channel link type, it can be one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• kEDMA_LinkNone</li><li>• kEDMA_MinorLink</li><li>• kEDMA_MajorLink</li></ul> |
| <i>linkedChannel</i> | The linked channel number.                                                                                                                                |

### 25.7.23 static void EDMA\_TcdSetBandWidth ( *edma\_tcd\_t \* tcd*, *edma\_bandwidth\_t bandWidth* ) [inline], [static]

Because the eDMA processes the minor loop, it continuously generates read/write sequences until the minor count is exhausted. The bandwidth forces the eDMA to stall after the completion of each read/write access to control the bus request bandwidth seen by the crossbar switch.

Parameters

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>tcd</i>       | A pointer to the TCD structure.                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>bandWidth</i> | A bandwidth setting, which can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• kEDMABandwidthStallNone</li><li>• kEDMABandwidthStall4Cycle</li><li>• kEDMABandwidthStall8Cycle</li></ul> |

### 25.7.24 void EDMA\_TcdSetModulo ( *edma\_tcd\_t \* tcd*, *edma\_modulo\_t srcModulo*, *edma\_modulo\_t destModulo* )

This function defines a specific address range specified to be the value after (SADDR + SOFF)/(DADDR + DOFF) calculation is performed or the original register value. It provides the ability to implement a circular data queue easily.

Parameters

|            |                                 |
|------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>tcd</i> | A pointer to the TCD structure. |
|------------|---------------------------------|

|                   |                             |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>srcModulo</i>  | A source modulo value.      |
| <i>destModulo</i> | A destination modulo value. |

### 25.7.25 static void EDMA\_TcdEnableAutoStopRequest ( *edma\_tcd\_t \* tcd, bool enable* ) [inline], [static]

If enabling the auto stop request, the eDMA hardware automatically disables the hardware channel request.

Parameters

|               |                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>tcd</i>    | A pointer to the TCD structure.                  |
| <i>enable</i> | The command to enable (true) or disable (false). |

### 25.7.26 void EDMA\_TcdEnableInterrupts ( *edma\_tcd\_t \* tcd, uint32\_t mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>tcd</i>  | Point to the TCD structure.                                                                         |
| <i>mask</i> | The mask of interrupt source to be set. Users need to use the defined edma_interrupt_enable_t type. |

### 25.7.27 void EDMA\_TcdDisableInterrupts ( *edma\_tcd\_t \* tcd, uint32\_t mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>tcd</i>  | Point to the TCD structure.                                                                         |
| <i>mask</i> | The mask of interrupt source to be set. Users need to use the defined edma_interrupt_enable_t type. |

### 25.7.28 void EDMA\_TcdSetMajorOffsetConfig ( *edma\_tcd\_t \* tcd, int32\_t sourceOffset, int32\_t destOffset* )

Adjustment value added to the source address at the completion of the major iteration count

Parameters

|                     |                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>tcd</i>          | A point to the TCD structure.                                                       |
| <i>sourceOffset</i> | source address offset will be applied to source address after major loop done.      |
| <i>destOffset</i>   | destination address offset will be applied to source address after major loop done. |

### 25.7.29 static void EDMA\_EnableChannelRequest ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables the hardware channel request.

Parameters

|                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address. |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.          |

### 25.7.30 static void EDMA\_DisableChannelRequest ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]

This function disables the hardware channel request.

Parameters

|                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address. |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.          |

### 25.7.31 static void EDMA\_TriggerChannelStart ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]

This function starts a minor loop transfer.

Parameters

|                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address. |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.          |

**25.7.32 `uint32_t EDMA_GetRemainingMajorLoopCount ( DMA_Type * base,`**  
**`uint32_t channel )`**

This function checks the TCD (Task Control Descriptor) status for a specified eDMA channel and returns the number of major loop count that has not finished.

## Parameters

|                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address. |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.          |

## Returns

Major loop count which has not been transferred yet for the current TCD.

## Note

1. This function can only be used to get unfinished major loop count of transfer without the next TCD, or it might be inaccuracy.
  1. The unfinished/remaining transfer bytes cannot be obtained directly from registers while the channel is running. Because to calculate the remaining bytes, the initial NBYTES configured in DMA\_TCDn\_NBYTES\_MLNO register is needed while the eDMA IP does not support getting it while a channel is active. In another word, the NBYTES value reading is always the actual (decrementing) NBYTES value the dma\_engine is working with while a channel is running. Consequently, to get the remaining transfer bytes, a software-saved initial value of NBYTES (for example copied before enabling the channel) is needed. The formula to calculate it is shown below: RemainingBytes = RemainingMajorLoopCount \* NBYTE-S(initially configured)

### 25.7.33 static uint32\_t EDMA\_GetErrorStatusFlags ( DMA\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

## Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eDMA peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

## Returns

The mask of error status flags. Users need to use the \_edma\_error\_status\_flags type to decode the return variables.

### 25.7.34 uint32\_t EDMA\_GetChannelStatusFlags ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* )

Parameters

|                |                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address. |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.          |

Returns

The mask of channel status flags. Users need to use the `_edma_channel_status_flags` type to decode the return variables.

### 25.7.35 void EDMA\_ClearChannelStatusFlags ( DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *mask* )

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                                       |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address.                                                                                         |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.                                                                                                  |
| <i>mask</i>    | The mask of channel status to be cleared. Users need to use the defined <code>_edma_channel_status_flags</code> type. |

### 25.7.36 void EDMA\_CreateHandle ( edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, DMA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* )

This function is called if using the transactional API for eDMA. This function initializes the internal state of the eDMA handle.

Parameters

|                |                                                                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i>  | eDMA handle pointer. The eDMA handle stores callback function and parameters. |
| <i>base</i>    | eDMA peripheral base address.                                                 |
| <i>channel</i> | eDMA channel number.                                                          |

### 25.7.37 void EDMA\_InstallTCDMemory ( edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, edma\_tcd\_t \* *tcdPool*, uint32\_t *tcdSize* )

This function is called after the EDMA\_CreateHandle to use scatter/gather feature. This function shall only be used while users need to use scatter gather mode. Scatter gather mode enables EDMA to load a new transfer control block (tcd) in hardware, and automatically reconfigure that DMA channel for a

new transfer. Users need to prepare tcd memory and also configure tcds using interface EDMA\_SubmitTransfer.

Parameters

|                |                                                           |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i>  | eDMA handle pointer.                                      |
| <i>tcdPool</i> | A memory pool to store TCDs. It must be 32 bytes aligned. |
| <i>tcdSize</i> | The number of TCD slots.                                  |

### 25.7.38 void EDMA\_SetCallback ( *edma\_handle\_t \* handle, edma\_callback callback, void \* userData* )

This callback is called in the eDMA IRQ handler. Use the callback to do something after the current major loop transfer completes. This function will be called every time one tcd finished transfer.

Parameters

|                 |                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i>   | eDMA handle pointer.                   |
| <i>callback</i> | eDMA callback function pointer.        |
| <i>userData</i> | A parameter for the callback function. |

### 25.7.39 void EDMA\_PrepTransferConfig ( *edma\_transfer\_config\_t \* config, void \* srcAddr, uint32\_t srcWidth, int16\_t srcOffset, void \* destAddr, uint32\_t destWidth, int16\_t destOffset, uint32\_t bytesEachRequest, uint32\_t transferBytes* )

This function prepares the transfer configuration structure according to the user input.

Parameters

|                         |                                                                   |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i>           | The user configuration structure of type <i>edma_transfer_t</i> . |
| <i>srcAddr</i>          | eDMA transfer source address.                                     |
| <i>srcWidth</i>         | eDMA transfer source address width(bytes).                        |
| <i>srcOffset</i>        | source address offset.                                            |
| <i>destAddr</i>         | eDMA transfer destination address.                                |
| <i>destWidth</i>        | eDMA transfer destination address width(bytes).                   |
| <i>destOffset</i>       | destination address offset.                                       |
| <i>bytesEachRequest</i> | eDMA transfer bytes per channel request.                          |
| <i>transferBytes</i>    | eDMA transfer bytes to be transferred.                            |

## Note

The data address and the data width must be consistent. For example, if the SRC is 4 bytes, the source address must be 4 bytes aligned, or it results in source address error (SAE).

**25.7.40 void EDMA\_PreparesTransfer ( *edma\_transfer\_config\_t \* config, void \* srcAddr, uint32\_t srcWidth, void \* destAddr, uint32\_t destWidth, uint32\_t bytesEachRequest, uint32\_t transferBytes, edma\_transfer\_type\_t type* )**

This function prepares the transfer configuration structure according to the user input.

## Parameters

|                         |                                                                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i>           | The user configuration structure of type <code>edma_transfer_t</code> . |
| <i>srcAddr</i>          | eDMA transfer source address.                                           |
| <i>srcWidth</i>         | eDMA transfer source address width(bytes).                              |
| <i>destAddr</i>         | eDMA transfer destination address.                                      |
| <i>destWidth</i>        | eDMA transfer destination address width(bytes).                         |
| <i>bytesEachRequest</i> | eDMA transfer bytes per channel request.                                |
| <i>transferBytes</i>    | eDMA transfer bytes to be transferred.                                  |
| <i>type</i>             | eDMA transfer type.                                                     |

## Note

The data address and the data width must be consistent. For example, if the SRC is 4 bytes, the source address must be 4 bytes aligned, or it results in source address error (SAE).

**25.7.41 status\_t EDMA\_SubmitTransfer ( *edma\_handle\_t \* handle, const edma\_transfer\_config\_t \* config* )**

This function submits the eDMA transfer request according to the transfer configuration structure. In scatter gather mode, call this function will add a configured tcd to the circular list of tcd pool. The tcd pools is setup by call function `EDMA_InstallTCDMemory` before.

Parameters

|               |                                                   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | eDMA handle pointer.                              |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to eDMA transfer configuration structure. |

Return values

|                                |                                                                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_EDMA_Success</i>    | It means submit transfer request succeed.                           |
| <i>kStatus_EDMA_Queue-Full</i> | It means TCD queue is full. Submit transfer request is not allowed. |
| <i>kStatus_EDMA_Busy</i>       | It means the given channel is busy, need to submit request later.   |

#### 25.7.42 void EDMA\_StartTransfer ( *edma\_handle\_t \* handle* )

This function enables the channel request. Users can call this function after submitting the transfer request or before submitting the transfer request.

Parameters

|               |                      |
|---------------|----------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | eDMA handle pointer. |
|---------------|----------------------|

#### 25.7.43 void EDMA\_StopTransfer ( *edma\_handle\_t \* handle* )

This function disables the channel request to pause the transfer. Users can call [EDMA\\_StartTransfer\(\)](#) again to resume the transfer.

Parameters

|               |                      |
|---------------|----------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | eDMA handle pointer. |
|---------------|----------------------|

#### 25.7.44 void EDMA\_AbortTransfer ( *edma\_handle\_t \* handle* )

This function disables the channel request and clear transfer status bits. Users can submit another transfer after calling this API.

Parameters

|               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | DMA handle pointer. |
|---------------|---------------------|

#### 25.7.45 static uint32\_t EDMA\_GetUnusedTCDNumber ( *edma\_handle\_t \* handle* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

This function gets current tcd index which is run. If the TCD pool pointer is NULL, it will return 0.

Parameters

|               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | DMA handle pointer. |
|---------------|---------------------|

Returns

The unused tcd slot number.

#### 25.7.46 static uint32\_t EDMA\_GetNextTCDAccount ( *edma\_handle\_t \* handle* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

This function gets the next tcd address. If this is last TCD, return 0.

Parameters

|               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | DMA handle pointer. |
|---------------|---------------------|

Returns

The next TCD address.

#### 25.7.47 void EDMA\_HandleIRQ ( *edma\_handle\_t \* handle* )

This function clears the channel major interrupt flag and calls the callback function if it is not NULL.

Note: For the case using TCD queue, when the major iteration count is exhausted, additional operations are performed. These include the final address adjustments and reloading of the BITER field into the CITER. Assertion of an optional interrupt request also occurs at this time, as does a possible fetch of a new TCD from memory using the scatter/gather address pointer included in the descriptor (if scatter/gather is enabled).

For instance, when the time interrupt of TCD[0] happens, the TCD[1] has already been loaded into the eDMA engine. As sga and sga\_index are calculated based on the DLAST\_SGA bitfield lies in the TCD\_CSR register, the sga\_index in this case should be 2 (DLAST\_SGA of TCD[1] stores the address of TCD[2]). Thus, the "tcdUsed" updated should be (tcdUsed - 2U) which indicates the number of TCDs can be loaded in the memory pool (because TCD[0] and TCD[1] have been loaded into the eDMA engine at this point already.).

For the last two continuous ISRs in a scatter/gather process, they both load the last TCD (The last ISR does not load a new TCD) from the memory pool to the eDMA engine when major loop completes. Therefore, ensure that the header and tcdUsed updated are identical for them. tcdUsed are both 0 in this case as no TCD to be loaded.

See the "eDMA basic data flow" in the eDMA Functional description section of the Reference Manual for further details.

### Parameters

|               |                      |
|---------------|----------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | eDMA handle pointer. |
|---------------|----------------------|

# Chapter 26

## eLCDIF: Enhanced LCD Interface

### 26.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Enhanced LCD Interface(eLCDIF)

The Enhanced LCD Interface supports MPU mode, VSYNC mode, RGB mode (or DOTCLK mode), and DVI mode. The current eLCDIF driver only supports RGB mode.

### 26.2 Typical use case

#### 26.2.1 Frame buffer update

The function [ELCDIF\\_SetNextBufferAddr](#) sets the next frame to show to eLCDIF, the eLCDIF loads the new frame and sets the interrupt [kELCDIF\\_CurFrameDone](#). If no new frame is set, the old one is displayed.

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/elcdif

#### 26.2.2 Alpha surface

The alpha surface can be enabled to add an extra overlay on the normal display buffer. In this example, the alpha surface is enabled, and the alpha value is updated after every frame loaded to eLCDIF.

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/elcdif

## Data Structures

- struct [elcdif\\_pixel\\_format\\_reg\\_t](#)  
*The register value when using different pixel format. [More...](#)*
- struct [elcdif\\_rgb\\_mode\\_config\\_t](#)  
*eLCDIF configure structure for RGB mode (DOTCLK mode). [More...](#)*
- struct [elcdif\\_as\\_buffer\\_config\\_t](#)  
*eLCDIF alpha surface buffer configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct [elcdif\\_as\\_blend\\_config\\_t](#)  
*eLCDIF alpha surface blending configuration. [More...](#)*

## Enumerations

- enum `_elcdif_polarity_flags` {
   
  `kELCDIF_VsyncActiveLow` = 0U,
   
  `kELCDIF_VsyncActiveHigh` = LCDIF\_VDCTRL0\_VSYNC\_POL\_MASK,
   
  `kELCDIF_HsyncActiveLow` = 0U,
   
  `kELCDIF_HsyncActiveHigh` = LCDIF\_VDCTRL0\_HSYNC\_POL\_MASK,
   
  `kELCDIF_DataEnableActiveLow` = 0U,
   
  `kELCDIF_DataEnableActiveHigh` = LCDIF\_VDCTRL0\_ENABLE\_POL\_MASK,
   
  `kELCDIF_DriveDataOnFallingClkEdge` = 0U,
   
  `kELCDIF_DriveDataOnRisingClkEdge` = LCDIF\_VDCTRL0\_DOTCLK\_POL\_MASK }
   
    *eLCDIF signal polarity flags*
- enum `_elcdif_interrupt_enable` {
   
  `kELCDIF_BusMasterErrorInterruptEnable` = LCDIF\_CTRL1\_BM\_ERROR\_IRQ\_EN\_MASK,
   
  `kELCDIF_TxFifoOverflowInterruptEnable` = LCDIF\_CTRL1\_OVERFLOW\_IRQ\_EN\_MASK,
   
  `kELCDIF_TxFifoUnderflowInterruptEnable` = LCDIF\_CTRL1\_UNDERFLOW\_IRQ\_EN\_MASK,
   
  `kELCDIF_CurFrameDoneInterruptEnable`,
   
  `kELCDIF_VsyncEdgeInterruptEnable` }
   
    *The eLCDIF interrupts to enable.*
- enum `_elcdif_interrupt_flags` {
   
  `kELCDIF_BusMasterError` = LCDIF\_CTRL1\_BM\_ERROR\_IRQ\_MASK,
   
  `kELCDIF_TxFifoOverflow` = LCDIF\_CTRL1\_OVERFLOW\_IRQ\_MASK,
   
  `kELCDIF_TxFifoUnderflow` = LCDIF\_CTRL1\_UNDERFLOW\_IRQ\_MASK,
   
  `kELCDIF_CurFrameDone`,
   
  `kELCDIF_VsyncEdge` = LCDIF\_CTRL1\_VSYNC\_EDGE\_IRQ\_MASK }
   
    *The eLCDIF interrupt status flags.*
- enum `_elcdif_status_flags` {
   
  `kELCDIF_LFifoFull` = LCDIF\_STAT\_LFIFO\_FULL\_MASK,
   
  `kELCDIF_LFifoEmpty` = LCDIF\_STAT\_LFIFO\_EMPTY\_MASK,
   
  `kELCDIF_TxFifoFull` = LCDIF\_STAT\_TXFIFO\_FULL\_MASK,
   
  `kELCDIF_TxFifoEmpty` = LCDIF\_STAT\_TXFIFO\_EMPTY\_MASK }
   
    *eLCDIF status flags*
- enum `elcdif_pixel_format_t` {
   
  `kELCDIF_PixelFormatRAW8` = 0,
   
  `kELCDIF_PixelFormatRGB565` = 1,
   
  `kELCDIF_PixelFormatRGB666` = 2,
   
  `kELCDIF_PixelFormatXRGB8888` = 3,
   
  `kELCDIF_PixelFormatRGB888` = 4 }
   
    *The pixel format.*
- enum `elcdif_lcd_data_bus_t` {
   
  `kELCDIF_DataBus8Bit` = LCDIF\_CTRL\_LCD\_DATABUS\_WIDTH(1),
   
  `kELCDIF_DataBus16Bit` = LCDIF\_CTRL\_LCD\_DATABUS\_WIDTH(0),
   
  `kELCDIF_DataBus18Bit` = LCDIF\_CTRL\_LCD\_DATABUS\_WIDTH(2),
   
  `kELCDIF_DataBus24Bit` = LCDIF\_CTRL\_LCD\_DATABUS\_WIDTH(3) }
   
    *The LCD data bus type.*
- enum `elcdif_as_pixel_format_t` {

- kLCDIF\_AsPixelFormatARGB888 = 0x0,  
 kLCDIF\_AsPixelFormatRGB888 = 0x4,  
 kLCDIF\_AsPixelFormatARGB1555 = 0x8,  
 kLCDIF\_AsPixelFormatARGB4444 = 0x9,  
 kLCDIF\_AsPixelFormatRGB555 = 0xC,  
 kLCDIF\_AsPixelFormatRGB444 = 0xD,  
 kLCDIF\_AsPixelFormatRGB565 = 0xE }
- eLCDIF alpha surface pixel format.*
- enum `elcdif_alpha_mode_t` {  
 kLCDIF\_AlphaEmbedded,  
 kLCDIF\_AlphaOverride,  
 kLCDIF\_AlphaMultiply,  
 kLCDIF\_AlphaRop }
- eLCDIF alpha mode during blending.*
- enum `elcdif_rop_mode_t` {  
 kLCDIF\_RopMaskAs = 0x0,  
 kLCDIF\_RopMaskNotAs = 0x1,  
 kLCDIF\_RopMaskAsNot = 0x2,  
 kLCDIF\_RopMergeAs = 0x3,  
 kLCDIF\_RopMergeNotAs = 0x4,  
 kLCDIF\_RopMergeAsNot = 0x5,  
 kLCDIF\_RopNotCopyAs = 0x6,  
 kLCDIF\_RopNot = 0x7,  
 kLCDIF\_RopNotMaskAs = 0x8,  
 kLCDIF\_RopNotMergeAs = 0x9,  
 kLCDIF\_RopXorAs = 0xA,  
 kLCDIF\_RopNotXorAs = 0xB }
- eLCDIF ROP mode during blending.*
- enum `elcdif_lut_t` {  
 kLCDIF\_Lut0 = 0,  
 kLCDIF\_Lut1 }
- eLCDIF LUT*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_ELCDIF_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 4)`)  
*eLCDIF driver version*

## eLCDIF initialization and de-initialization

- void `ELCDIF_RgbModeInit` (`LCDIF_Type` \*base, const `elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t` \*config)  
*Initializes the eLCDIF to work in RGB mode (DOTCLK mode).*
- void `ELCDIF_RgbModeGetDefaultConfig` (`elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t` \*config)  
*Gets the eLCDIF default configuration structure for RGB (DOTCLK) mode.*
- void `ELCDIF_Deinit` (`LCDIF_Type` \*base)  
*Deinitializes the eLCDIF peripheral.*

## Module operation

- void **ELCDIF\_RgbModeSetPixelFormat** (LCDIF\_Type \*base, elcdif\_pixel\_format\_t pixelFormat)  
*Set the pixel format in RGB (DOTCLK) mode.*
- static void **ELCDIF\_RgbModeStart** (LCDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Start to display in RGB (DOTCLK) mode.*
- void **ELCDIF\_RgbModeStop** (LCDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Stop display in RGB (DOTCLK) mode and wait until finished.*
- static void **ELCDIF\_SetNextBufferAddr** (LCDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t bufferAddr)  
*Set the next frame buffer address to display.*
- void **ELCDIF\_Reset** (LCDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Reset the eLCDIF peripheral.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t **ELCDIF\_GetCrcValue** (LCDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Get the CRC value of the frame sent out.*
- static uint32\_t **ELCDIF\_GetBusMasterErrorAddr** (LCDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Get the bus master error virtual address.*
- static uint32\_t **ELCDIF\_GetStatus** (LCDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Get the eLCDIF status.*
- static uint32\_t **ELCDIF\_GetLfFifoCount** (LCDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Get current count in Latency buffer (LFIFO).*

## Interrupts

- static void **ELCDIF\_EnableInterrupts** (LCDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables eLCDIF interrupt requests.*
- static void **ELCDIF\_DisableInterrupts** (LCDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables eLCDIF interrupt requests.*
- static uint32\_t **ELCDIF\_GetInterruptStatus** (LCDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Get eLCDIF interrupt pending status.*
- static void **ELCDIF\_ClearInterruptStatus** (LCDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clear eLCDIF interrupt pending status.*

## LUT

The Lookup Table (LUT) is used to expand the 8 bits pixel to 24 bits pixel before output to external display.

There are two 256x24 bits LUT memory in LCDIF, the LSB of frame buffer address determines which memory to use.

- static void **ELCDIF\_EnableLut** (LCDIF\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable or disable the LUT.*
- status\_t **ELCDIF\_UpdateLut** (LCDIF\_Type \*base, elcdif\_lut\_t lut, uint16\_t startIndex, const uint32\_t \*lutData, uint16\_t count)  
*Load the LUT value.*

## 26.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 26.3.1 struct elcdif\_pixel\_format\_reg\_t

These register bits control the pixel format:

- CTRL[DATA\_FORMAT\_24\_BIT]
- CTRL[DATA\_FORMAT\_18\_BIT]
- CTRL[DATA\_FORMAT\_16\_BIT]
- CTRL[WORD\_LENGTH]
- CTRL1[BYTE\_PACKING\_FORMAT]

### Data Fields

- uint32\_t regCtrl  
*Value of register CTRL.*
- uint32\_t regCtrl1  
*Value of register CTRL1.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) uint32\_t elcdif\_pixel\_format\_reg\_t::regCtrl
- (2) uint32\_t elcdif\_pixel\_format\_reg\_t::regCtrl1

### 26.3.2 struct elcdif\_rgb\_mode\_config\_t

### Data Fields

- uint16\_t panelWidth  
*Display panel width, pixels per line.*
- uint16\_t panelHeight  
*Display panel height, how many lines per panel.*
- uint8\_t hsw  
*HSYNC pulse width.*
- uint8\_t hfp  
*Horizontal front porch.*
- uint8\_t hbp  
*Horizontal back porch.*
- uint8\_t vsw  
*VSYNC pulse width.*
- uint8\_t vfp  
*Vertical front porch.*
- uint8\_t vbp  
*Vertical back porch.*
- uint32\_t polarityFlags  
*OR'ed value of \_elcdif\_polarity\_flags, used to control the signal polarity.*
- uint32\_t bufferAddr  
*Frame buffer address.*
- elcdif\_pixel\_format\_t pixelFormat

- `elcdif_lcd_data_bus_t` `dataBus`  
*LCD data bus.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint16_t elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t::panelWidth`
- (2) `uint16_t elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t::panelHeight`
- (3) `uint8_t elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t::hsw`
- (4) `uint8_t elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t::hfp`
- (5) `uint8_t elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t::hbp`
- (6) `uint8_t elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t::vsw`
- (7) `uint8_t elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t::vfp`
- (8) `uint8_t elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t::vbp`
- (9) `uint32_t elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t::polarityFlags`
- (10) `uint32_t elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t::bufferAddr`
- (11) `elcdif_pixel_format_t elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t::pixelFormat`
- (12) `elcdif_lcd_data_bus_t elcdif_rgb_mode_config_t::dataBus`

### 26.3.3 struct elcdif\_as\_buffer\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t bufferAddr`  
*Buffer address.*
- `elcdif_as_pixel_format_t pixelFormat`  
*Pixel format.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t elcdif_as_buffer_config_t::bufferAddr`
- (2) `elcdif_as_pixel_format_t elcdif_as_buffer_config_t::pixelFormat`

### 26.3.4 struct elcdif\_as\_blend\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t alpha`  
*User defined alpha value, only used when `alphaMode` is `kELCDIF_AlphaOverride` or `kELCDIF_AlphaRop`.*
- `bool invertAlpha`  
*Set true to invert the alpha.*
- `elcdif_alpha_mode_t alphaMode`  
*Alpha mode.*
- `elcdif_rop_mode_t ropMode`  
*ROP mode, only valid when `alphaMode` is `kELCDIF_AlphaRop`.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint8_t elcdif_as_blend_config_t::alpha`
- (2) `bool elcdif_as_blend_config_t::invertAlpha`
- (3) `elcdif_alpha_mode_t elcdif_as_blend_config_t::alphaMode`
- (4) `elcdif_rop_mode_t elcdif_as_blend_config_t::ropMode`

### 26.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 26.4.1 enum \_elcdif\_polarity\_flags

Enumerator

- `kELCDIF_VsyncActiveLow` VSYNC active low.
- `kELCDIF_VsyncActiveHigh` VSYNC active high.
- `kELCDIF_HsyncActiveLow` HSYNC active low.
- `kELCDIF_HsyncActiveHigh` HSYNC active high.
- `kELCDIF_DataEnableActiveLow` Data enable line active low.
- `kELCDIF_DataEnableActiveHigh` Data enable line active high.
- `kELCDIF_DriveDataOnFallingClkEdge` Drive data on falling clock edge, capture data on rising clock edge.
- `kELCDIF_DriveDataOnRisingClkEdge` Drive data on falling clock edge, capture data on rising clock edge.

#### 26.4.2 enum \_elcdif\_interrupt\_enable

Enumerator

- `kELCDIF_BusMasterErrorInterruptEnable` Bus master error interrupt.
- `kELCDIF_TxFifoOverflowInterruptEnable` TXFIFO overflow interrupt.

*kELCDIF\_TxFifoUnderflowInterruptEnable* TXFIFO underflow interrupt.

*kELCDIF\_CurFrameDoneInterruptEnable* Interrupt when hardware enters vertical blanking state.

*kELCDIF\_VsyncEdgeInterruptEnable* Interrupt when hardware encounters VSYNC edge.

#### 26.4.3 enum\_elcdif\_interrupt\_flags

Enumerator

*kELCDIF\_BusMasterError* Bus master error interrupt.

*kELCDIF\_TxFifoOverflow* TXFIFO overflow interrupt.

*kELCDIF\_TxFifoUnderflow* TXFIFO underflow interrupt.

*kELCDIF\_CurFrameDone* Interrupt when hardware enters vertical blanking state.

*kELCDIF\_VsyncEdge* Interrupt when hardware encounters VSYNC edge.

#### 26.4.4 enum\_elcdif\_status\_flags

Enumerator

*kELCDIF\_LFifoFull* LFIFO full.

*kELCDIF\_LFifoEmpty* LFIFO empty.

*kELCDIF\_TxFifoFull* TXFIFO full.

*kELCDIF\_TxFifoEmpty* TXFIFO empty.

#### 26.4.5 enum\_elcdif\_pixel\_format\_t

This enumerator should be defined together with the array s\_pixelFormatReg. To support new pixel format, enhance this enumerator and s\_pixelFormatReg.

Enumerator

*kELCDIF\_PixelFormatRAW8* RAW 8 bit, four data use 32 bits.

*kELCDIF\_PixelFormatRGB565* RGB565, two pixel use 32 bits.

*kELCDIF\_PixelFormatRGB666* RGB666 unpacked, one pixel uses 32 bits, high byte unused, upper 2 bits of other bytes unused.

*kELCDIF\_PixelFormatXRGB8888* XRGB8888 unpacked, one pixel uses 32 bits, high byte unused.

*kELCDIF\_PixelFormatRGB888* RGB888 packed, one pixel uses 24 bits.

## 26.4.6 enum elcdif\_lcd\_data\_bus\_t

Enumerator

- kELCDIF\_DataBus8Bit*** 8-bit data bus.
- kELCDIF\_DataBus16Bit*** 16-bit data bus, support RGB565.
- kELCDIF\_DataBus18Bit*** 18-bit data bus, support RGB666.
- kELCDIF\_DataBus24Bit*** 24-bit data bus, support RGB888.

## 26.4.7 enum elcdif\_as\_pixel\_format\_t

Enumerator

- kELCDIF\_AsPixelFormatARGB8888*** 32-bit pixels with alpha.
- kELCDIF\_AsPixelFormatRGB888*** 32-bit pixels without alpha (unpacked 24-bit format)
- kELCDIF\_AsPixelFormatARGB1555*** 16-bit pixels with alpha.
- kELCDIF\_AsPixelFormatARGB4444*** 16-bit pixels with alpha.
- kELCDIF\_AsPixelFormatRGB555*** 16-bit pixels without alpha.
- kELCDIF\_AsPixelFormatRGB444*** 16-bit pixels without alpha.
- kELCDIF\_AsPixelFormatRGB565*** 16-bit pixels without alpha.

## 26.4.8 enum elcdif\_alpha\_mode\_t

Enumerator

- kELCDIF\_AlphaEmbedded*** The alpha surface pixel alpha value will be used for blend.
- kELCDIF\_AlphaOverride*** The user defined alpha value will be used for blend directly.
- kELCDIF\_AlphaMultiply*** The alpha surface pixel alpha value scaled the user defined alpha value will be used for blend, for example, pixel alpha set to 200, user defined alpha set to 100, then the result alpha is  $200 * 100 / 255$ .
- kELCDIF\_AlphaRop*** Raster operation.

## 26.4.9 enum elcdif\_rop\_mode\_t

Explanation:

- AS: Alpha surface
- PS: Process surface
- nAS: Alpha surface NOT value
- nPS: Process surface NOT value

Enumerator

```
kELCDIF_RopMaskAs AS AND PS.  

kELCDIF_RopMaskNotAs nAS AND PS.  

kELCDIF_RopMaskAsNot AS AND nPS.  

kELCDIF_RopMergeAs AS OR PS.  

kELCDIF_RopMergeNotAs nAS OR PS.  

kELCDIF_RopMergeAsNot AS OR nPS.  

kELCDIF_RopNotCopyAs nAS.  

kELCDIF_RopNot nPS.  

kELCDIF_RopNotMaskAs AS NAND PS.  

kELCDIF_RopNotMergeAs AS NOR PS.  

kELCDIF_RopXorAs AS XOR PS.  

kELCDIF_RopNotXorAs AS XNOR PS.
```

#### 26.4.10 enum elcdif\_lut\_t

The Lookup Table (LUT) is used to expand the 8 bits pixel to 24 bits pixel before output to external display.

There are two 256x24 bits LUT memory in LCDIF, the LSB of frame buffer address determines which memory to use.

Enumerator

```
kELCDIF_Lut0 LUT 0.  

kELCDIF_Lut1 LUT 1.
```

### 26.5 Function Documentation

#### 26.5.1 void ELCDIF\_RgbModelInit ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base*, const elcdif\_rgb\_mode\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function ungates the eLCDIF clock and configures the eLCDIF peripheral according to the configuration structure.

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eLCDIF peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

|               |                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the configuration structure. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|

### 26.5.2 void ELCDIF\_RgbModeGetDefaultConfig ( elcdif\_rgb\_mode\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function sets the configuration structure to default values. The default configuration is set to the following values.

```
config->panelWidth = 480U;
config->panelHeight = 272U;
config->hsw = 41;
config->hfp = 4;
config->hbp = 8;
config->vsw = 10;
config->vfp = 4;
config->vbp = 2;
config->polarityFlags = kELCDIF_VsyncActiveLow |
                        kELCDIF_HsyncActiveLow |
                        kELCDIF_DataEnableActiveLow |
                        kELCDIF_DriveDataOnFallingClkEdge;
config->bufferAddr = 0U;
config->pixelFormat = kELCDIF_PixelFormatRGB888;
config->dataBus = kELCDIF_DataBus24Bit;
```

Parameters

|               |                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the eLCDIF configuration structure. |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|

### 26.5.3 void ELCDIF\_Deinit ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eLCDIF peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

### 26.5.4 void ELCDIF\_RgbModeSetPixelFormat ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base*, elcdif\_pixel\_format\_t *pixelFormat* )

Parameters

|                    |                                 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | eLCDIF peripheral base address. |
| <i>pixelFormat</i> | The pixel format.               |

### 26.5.5 static void ELCDIF\_RgbModeStart ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eLCDIF peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

### 26.5.6 void ELCDIF\_RgbModeStop ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eLCDIF peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

### 26.5.7 static void ELCDIF\_SetNextBufferAddr ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *bufferAddr* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                   |                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | eLCDIF peripheral base address.  |
| <i>bufferAddr</i> | The frame buffer address to set. |

### 26.5.8 void ELCDIF\_Reset ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eLCDIF peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

### 26.5.9 static uint32\_t ELCDIF\_GetCrcValue ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

When a frame is sent complete (the interrupt [kELCDIF\\_CurFrameDone](#) assert), this function can be used to get the CRC value of the frame sent.

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eLCDIF peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

Returns

The CRC value.

Note

The CRC value is dependent on the LCD\_DATABUS\_WIDTH.

#### 26.5.10 static uint32\_t ELCDIF\_GetBusMasterErrorAddr ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

When bus master error occurs (the interrupt kELCDIF\_BusMasterError assert), this function can get the virtual address at which the AXI master received an error response from the slave.

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eLCDIF peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

Returns

The error virtual address.

#### 26.5.11 static uint32\_t ELCDIF\_GetStatus ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

The status flags are returned as a mask value, application could check the corresponding bit. Example:

```
uint32_t statusFlags;
statusFlags = ELCDIF_GetStatus(LCDIF);

if (kELCDIF_LFifoFull & statusFlags)
{
}

if (kELCDIF_TxFifoEmpty & statusFlags)
{
}
```

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eLCDIF peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

Returns

The mask value of status flags, it is OR'ed value of [\\_elcdif\\_status\\_flags](#).

### 26.5.12 static uint32\_t ELCDIF\_GetLFifoCount ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eLCDIF peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

Returns

The LFIFO current count

### 26.5.13 static void ELCDIF\_EnableInterrupts ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eLCDIF peripheral base address.                                             |
| <i>mask</i> | interrupt source, OR'ed value of <a href="#">_elcdif_interrupt_enable</a> . |

### 26.5.14 static void ELCDIF\_DisableInterrupts ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eLCDIF peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

|             |                                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>mask</i> | interrupt source, OR'ed value of _elcdif_interrupt_enable. |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|

**26.5.15 static uint32\_t ELCDIF\_GetInterruptStatus ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eLCDIF peripheral base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

Returns

Interrupt pending status, OR'ed value of \_elcdif\_interrupt\_flags.

**26.5.16 static void ELCDIF\_ClearInterruptStatus ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t  
*mask* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | eLCDIF peripheral base address.                                |
| <i>mask</i> | of the flags to clear, OR'ed value of _elcdif_interrupt_flags. |

**26.5.17 static void ELCDIF\_EnableLut ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | eLCDIF peripheral base address.   |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable, false to disable. |

**26.5.18 status\_t ELCDIF\_UpdateLut ( LCDIF\_Type \* *base*, elcdif\_lut\_t *lut*, uint16\_t  
*startIndex*, const uint32\_t \* *lutData*, uint16\_t *count* )**

This function loads the LUT value to the specific LUT memory, user can specify the start entry index.

## Parameters

|                   |                                             |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | eLCDIF peripheral base address.             |
| <i>lut</i>        | Which LUT to load.                          |
| <i>startIndex</i> | The start index of the LUT entry to update. |
| <i>lutData</i>    | The LUT data to load.                       |
| <i>count</i>      | Count of <i>lutData</i> .                   |

## Return values

|                                |                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Initialization success. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | Wrong argument.         |

# Chapter 27

## ENC: Quadrature Encoder/Decoder

### 27.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Quadrature Encoder/Decoder (ENC) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

This section describes the programming interface of the ENC Peripheral driver. The ENC driver configures the ENC module and provides a functional interface for the user to build the ENC application.

### 27.2 Function groups

#### 27.2.1 Initialization and De-initialization

This function group initializes default configuration structure for the ENC counter and initializes ENC counter with the normal configuration and de-initialize ENC module. Some APIs are also created to control the features.

#### 27.2.2 Status

This function group get/clear the ENC status.

#### 27.2.3 Interrupts

This function group enable/disable the ENC interrupts.

#### 27.2.4 Value Operation

This function group get the counter/hold value of positions.

### 27.3 Typical use case

#### 27.3.1 Polling Configuration

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/enc

### Data Structures

- struct `enc_config_t`

- Define user configuration structure for ENC module. [More...](#)
- struct `enc_self_test_config_t`  
Define configuration structure for self test module. [More...](#)

## Enumerations

- enum `_enc_interrupt_enable` {
   
kENC\_HOMETransitionInterruptEnable = (1U << 0U),
   
kENC\_INDEXPulseInterruptEnable = (1U << 1U),
   
kENC\_WatchdogTimeoutInterruptEnable = (1U << 2U),
   
kENC\_PositionCompareInerruptEnable = (1U << 3U),
   
kENC\_SimultBothPhaseChangeInterruptEnable,
   
kENC\_PositionRollOverInterruptEnable = (1U << 5U),
   
kENC\_PositionRollUnderInterruptEnable = (1U << 6U) }
   
*Interrupt enable/disable mask.*
- enum `_enc_status_flags` {
   
kENC\_HOMETransitionFlag = (1U << 0U),
   
kENC\_INDEXPulseFlag = (1U << 1U),
   
kENC\_WatchdogTimeoutFlag = (1U << 2U),
   
kENC\_PositionCompareFlag = (1U << 3U),
   
kENC\_SimultBothPhaseChangeFlag = (1U << 4U),
   
kENC\_PositionRollOverFlag = (1U << 5U),
   
kENC\_PositionRollUnderFlag = (1U << 6U),
   
kENC\_LastCountDirectionFlag = (1U << 7U) }
   
*Status flag mask.*
- enum `_enc_signal_status_flags` {
   
kENC\_RawHOMEStatusFlag = ENC\_IMR\_HOME\_MASK,
   
kENC\_RawINDEXStatusFlag = ENC\_IMR\_INDEX\_MASK,
   
kENC\_RawPHBStatusFlag = ENC\_IMR\_PHB\_MASK,
   
kENC\_RawPHAEXStatusFlag = ENC\_IMR\_PHA\_MASK,
   
kENC\_FilteredHOMEStatusFlag = ENC\_IMR\_FHOM\_MASK,
   
kENC\_FilteredINDEXStatusFlag = ENC\_IMR\_FIND\_MASK,
   
kENC\_FilteredPHBStatusFlag = ENC\_IMR\_FPHB\_MASK,
   
kENC\_FilteredPHASignatureFlag = ENC\_IMR\_FPHA\_MASK }  
*Signal status flag mask.*
- enum `enc_home_trigger_mode_t` {
   
kENC\_HOMETriggerDisabled = 0U,
   
kENC\_HOMETriggerOnRisingEdge,
   
kENC\_HOMETriggerOnFallingEdge }  
*Define HOME signal's trigger mode.*
- enum `enc_index_trigger_mode_t` {
   
kENC\_INDEXTriggerDisabled = 0U,
   
kENC\_INDEXTriggerOnRisingEdge,
   
kENC\_INDEXTriggerOnFallingEdge }  
*Define INDEX signal's trigger mode.*
- enum `enc_decoder_work_mode_t` {
   
kENC\_DecoderWorkAsNormalMode = 0U,

- `kENC_DecoderWorkAsSignalPhaseCountMode }`  
*Define type for decoder work mode.*
- enum `enc_position_match_mode_t` {  
`kENC_POSMATCHOnPositionCounterEqualToComapreValue` = 0U,  
`kENC_POSMATCHOnReadingAnyPositionCounter` }  
*Define type for the condition of POSMATCH pulses.*
- enum `enc_revolution_count_condition_t` {  
`kENC_RevolutionCountOnINDEXPulse` = 0U,  
`kENC_RevolutionCountOnRollOverModulus` }  
*Define type for determining how the revolution counter (REV) is incremented/decremented.*
- enum `enc_self_test_direction_t` {  
`kENC_SelfTestDirectionPositive` = 0U,  
`kENC_SelfTestDirectionNegative` }  
*Define type for direction of self test generated signal.*
- enum `enc_prescaler_t`  
*Define prescaler value for clock in CTRL3.*

## Initialization and De-initialization

- void `ENC_Init` (ENC\_Type \*base, const `enc_config_t` \*config)  
*Initialization for the ENC module.*
- void `ENC_Deinit` (ENC\_Type \*base)  
*De-initialization for the ENC module.*
- void `ENC_GetDefaultConfig` (`enc_config_t` \*config)  
*Get an available pre-defined settings for ENC's configuration.*
- void `ENC_DoSoftwareLoadInitialPositionValue` (ENC\_Type \*base)  
*Load the initial position value to position counter.*
- void `ENC_SetSelfTestConfig` (ENC\_Type \*base, const `enc_self_test_config_t` \*config)  
*Enable and configure the self test function.*
- void `ENC_EnableWatchdog` (ENC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable watchdog for ENC module.*
- void `ENC_SetInitialPositionValue` (ENC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t value)  
*Set initial position value for ENC module.*

## Status

- uint32\_t `ENC_GetStatusFlags` (ENC\_Type \*base)  
*Get the status flags.*
- void `ENC_ClearStatusFlags` (ENC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clear the status flags.*
- static uint16\_t `ENC_GetSignalStatusFlags` (ENC\_Type \*base)  
*Get the signals' real-time status.*

## Interrupts

- void `ENC_EnableInterrupts` (ENC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enable the interrupts.*
- void `ENC_DisableInterrupts` (ENC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disable the interrupts.*
- uint32\_t `ENC_GetEnabledInterrupts` (ENC\_Type \*base)

*Get the enabled interrupts' flags.*

## Value Operation

- `uint32_t ENC_GetPositionValue (ENC_Type *base)`  
*Get the current position counter's value.*
- `uint32_t ENC_GetHoldPositionValue (ENC_Type *base)`  
*Get the hold position counter's value.*
- `static uint16_t ENCGetPositionDifferenceValue (ENC_Type *base)`  
*Get the position difference counter's value.*
- `static uint16_t ENCGetHoldPositionDifferenceValue (ENC_Type *base)`  
*Get the hold position difference counter's value.*
- `static uint16_t ENCGetRevolutionValue (ENC_Type *base)`  
*Get the position revolution counter's value.*
- `static uint16_t ENCGetHoldRevolutionValue (ENC_Type *base)`  
*Get the hold position revolution counter's value.*
- `static uint16_t ENCGetLastEdgeTimeValue (ENC_Type *base)`  
*Get the last edge time value.*
- `static uint16_t ENCGetHoldLastEdgeTimeValue (ENC_Type *base)`  
*Get the last edge time hold value.*
- `static uint16_t ENCGetPositionDifferencePeriodValue (ENC_Type *base)`  
*Get the position difference period value.*
- `static uint16_t ENCGetPositionDifferencePeriodBufferValue (ENC_Type *base)`  
*Get the position difference period buffer value.*
- `static uint16_t ENCGetHoldPositionDifferencePeriodValue (ENC_Type *base)`  
*Get the position difference period hold value.*

## 27.4 Data Structure Documentation

### 27.4.1 struct enc\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `bool enableReverseDirection`  
*Enable reverse direction counting.*
- `enc_decoder_work_mode_t decoderWorkMode`  
*Enable signal phase count mode.*
- `enc_home_trigger_mode_t HOMETriggerMode`  
*Enable HOME to initialize position counters.*
- `enc_index_trigger_mode_t INDEXTriggerMode`  
*Enable INDEX to initialize position counters.*
- `bool enableTRIGGERClearPositionCounter`  
*Clear POSD, REV, UPOS and LPOS on rising edge of TRIGGER, or not.*
- `bool enableTRIGGERClearHoldPositionCounter`  
*Enable update of hold registers on rising edge of TRIGGER, or not.*
- `bool enableWatchdog`  
*Enable the watchdog to detect if the target is moving or not.*
- `uint16_t watchdogTimeoutValue`  
*Watchdog timeout count value.*
- `uint16_t filterCount`

- *Input Filter Sample Count.*  
  • `uint16_t filterSamplePeriod`  
    *Input Filter Sample Period.*
- `enc_position_match_mode_t positionMatchMode`  
    *The condition of POSMATCH pulses.*
- `uint32_t positionCompareValue`  
    *Position compare value.*
- `enc_revolution_count_condition_t revolutionCountCondition`  
    *Revolution Counter Modulus Enable.*
- `bool enableModuloCountMode`  
    *Enable Modulo Counting.*
- `uint32_t positionModulusValue`  
    *Position modulus value.*
- `uint32_t positionInitialValue`  
    *Position initial value.*
- `bool enablePeriodMeasurementFunction`  
    *Enable period measurement function.*
- `enc_prescaler_t prescalerValue`  
    *The value of prescaler.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `bool enc_config_t::enableReverseDirection`
- (2) `enc_decoder_work_mode_t enc_config_t::decoderWorkMode`
- (3) `enc_home_trigger_mode_t enc_config_t::HOMETriggerMode`
- (4) `enc_index_trigger_mode_t enc_config_t::INDEXTriggerMode`
- (5) `bool enc_config_t::enableTRIGGERClearPositionCounter`
- (6) `bool enc_config_t::enableWatchdog`
- (7) `uint16_t enc_config_t::watchdogTimeoutValue`

It stores the timeout count for the quadrature decoder module watchdog timer. This field is only available when "enableWatchdog" = true. The available value is a 16-bit unsigned number.

- (8) `uint16_t enc_config_t::filterCount`

This value should be chosen to reduce the probability of noisy samples causing an incorrect transition to be recognized. The value represent the number of consecutive samples that must agree prior to the input filter accepting an input transition. A value of 0x0 represents 3 samples. A value of 0x7 represents 10 samples. The Available range is 0 - 7.

- (9) `uint16_t enc_config_t::filterSamplePeriod`

This value should be set such that the sampling period is larger than the period of the expected noise. This value represents the sampling period (in IPBus clock cycles) of the decoder input signals. The available

range is 0 - 255.

(10) **enc\_position\_match\_mode\_t enc\_config\_t::positionMatchMode**

(11) **uint32\_t enc\_config\_t::positionCompareValue**

The available value is a 32-bit number.

(12) **enc\_revolution\_count\_condition\_t enc\_config\_t::revolutionCountCondition**

(13) **bool enc\_config\_t::enableModuloCountMode**

(14) **uint32\_t enc\_config\_t::positionModulusValue**

This value would be available only when "enableModuloCountMode" = true. The available value is a 32-bit number.

(15) **uint32\_t enc\_config\_t::positionInitialValue**

The available value is a 32-bit number.

(16) **bool enc\_config\_t::enablePeriodMeasurementFunction**

(17) **enc\_prescaler\_t enc\_config\_t::prescalerValue**

## 27.4.2 struct enc\_self\_test\_config\_t

The self test module provides a quadrature test signal to the inputs of the quadrature decoder module. This is a factory test feature. It is also useful to customers' software development and testing.

### Data Fields

- **enc\_self\_test\_direction\_t signalDirection**  
*Direction of self test generated signal.*
- **uint16\_t signalCount**  
*Hold the number of quadrature advances to generate.*
- **uint16\_t signalPeriod**  
*Hold the period of quadrature phase in IPBus clock cycles.*

### Field Documentation

(1) **enc\_self\_test\_direction\_t enc\_self\_test\_config\_t::signalDirection**

(2) **uint16\_t enc\_self\_test\_config\_t::signalCount**

The available range is 0 - 255.

(3) `uint16_t enc_self_test_config_t::signalPeriod`

The available range is 0 - 31.

**27.5 Enumeration Type Documentation****27.5.1 enum \_enc\_interrupt\_enable**

Enumerator

- kENC\_HOMETransitionInterruptEnable* HOME interrupt enable.
- kENC\_INDEXPulseInterruptEnable* INDEX pulse interrupt enable.
- kENC\_WatchdogTimeoutInterruptEnable* Watchdog timeout interrupt enable.
- kENC\_PositionCompareInerruptEnable* Position compare interrupt enable.
- kENC\_SimultBothPhaseChangeInterruptEnable* Simultaneous PHASEA and PHASEB change interrupt enable.
- kENC\_PositionRollOverInterruptEnable* Roll-over interrupt enable.
- kENC\_PositionRollUnderInterruptEnable* Roll-under interrupt enable.

**27.5.2 enum \_enc\_status\_flags**

These flags indicate the counter's events.

Enumerator

- kENC\_HOMETransitionFlag* HOME signal transition interrupt request.
- kENC\_INDEXPulseFlag* INDEX Pulse Interrupt Request.
- kENC\_WatchdogTimeoutFlag* Watchdog timeout interrupt request.
- kENC\_PositionCompareFlag* Position compare interrupt request.
- kENC\_SimultBothPhaseChangeFlag* Simultaneous PHASEA and PHASEB change interrupt request.
- kENC\_PositionRollOverFlag* Roll-over interrupt request.
- kENC\_PositionRollUnderFlag* Roll-under interrupt request.
- kENC\_LastCountDirectionFlag* Last count was in the up direction, or the down direction.

**27.5.3 enum \_enc\_signal\_status\_flags**

These flags indicate the counter's signal.

Enumerator

- kENC\_RawHOMESStatusFlag* Raw HOME input.
- kENC\_RawINDEXStatusFlag* Raw INDEX input.
- kENC\_RawPHBStatusFlag* Raw PHASEB input.

*kENC\_RawPHASEAStatusFlag* Raw PHASEA input.

*kENC\_FilteredHOMEStatusFlag* The filtered version of HOME input.

*kENC\_FilteredINDEXStatusFlag* The filtered version of INDEX input.

*kENC\_FilteredPHBStatusFlag* The filtered version of PHASEB input.

*kENC\_FilteredPHAStatusFlag* The filtered version of PHASEA input.

#### 27.5.4 enum enc\_home\_trigger\_mode\_t

The ENC would count the trigger from HOME signal line.

Enumerator

*kENC\_HOMETriggerDisabled* HOME signal's trigger is disabled.

*kENC\_HOMETriggerOnRisingEdge* Use positive going edge-to-trigger initialization of position counters.

*kENC\_HOMETriggerOnFallingEdge* Use negative going edge-to-trigger initialization of position counters.

#### 27.5.5 enum enc\_index\_trigger\_mode\_t

The ENC would count the trigger from INDEX signal line.

Enumerator

*kENC\_INDEXTriggerDisabled* INDEX signal's trigger is disabled.

*kENC\_INDEXTriggerOnRisingEdge* Use positive going edge-to-trigger initialization of position counters.

*kENC\_INDEXTriggerOnFallingEdge* Use negative going edge-to-trigger initialization of position counters.

#### 27.5.6 enum enc\_decoder\_work\_mode\_t

The normal work mode uses the standard quadrature decoder with PHASEA and PHASEB. When in signal phase count mode, a positive transition of the PHASEA input generates a count signal while the PHASEB input and the reverse direction control the counter direction. If the reverse direction is not enabled, PHASEB = 0 means counting up and PHASEB = 1 means counting down. Otherwise, the direction is reversed.

Enumerator

*kENC\_DecoderWorkAsNormalMode* Use standard quadrature decoder with PHASEA and PHASEB.

*kENC\_DecoderWorkAsSignalPhaseCountMode* PHASEA input generates a count signal while PHASEB input control the direction.

### 27.5.7 enum enc\_position\_match\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kENC\_POSMATCHOnPositionCounterEqualToCompareValue*** POSMATCH pulses when a match occurs between the position counters (POS) and the compare value (COMP).

***kENC\_POSMATCHOnReadingAnyPositionCounter*** POSMATCH pulses when any position counter register is read.

### 27.5.8 enum enc\_revolution\_count\_condition\_t

Enumerator

***kENC\_RevolutionCountOnINDEXPulse*** Use INDEX pulse to increment/decrement revolution counter.

***kENC\_RevolutionCountOnRollOverModulus*** Use modulus counting roll-over/under to increment/decrement revolution counter.

### 27.5.9 enum enc\_self\_test\_direction\_t

Enumerator

***kENC\_SelfTestDirectionPositive*** Self test generates the signal in positive direction.

***kENC\_SelfTestDirectionNegative*** Self test generates the signal in negative direction.

### 27.5.10 enum enc\_prescaler\_t

The clock is prescaled by a value of  $2^{\text{PRSC}}$  which means that the prescaler logic can divide the clock by a minimum of 1 and a maximum of 32,768.

## 27.6 Function Documentation

### 27.6.1 void ENC\_Init ( ***ENC\_Type \* base***, ***const enc\_config\_t \* config*** )

This function is to make the initialization for the ENC module. It should be called firstly before any operation to the ENC with the operations like:

- Enable the clock for ENC module.
- Configure the ENC's working attributes.

## Parameters

|               |                                                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ENC peripheral base address.                               |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to configuration structure. See to "enc_config_t". |

**27.6.2 void ENC\_Deinit ( ENC\_Type \* *base* )**

This function is to make the de-initialization for the ENC module. It could be called when ENC is no longer used with the operations like:

- Disable the clock for ENC module.

## Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

**27.6.3 void ENC\_GetDefaultConfig ( enc\_config\_t \* *config* )**

This function initializes the ENC configuration structure with an available settings, the default value are:

```
* config->enableReverseDirection           = false;
* config->decoderWorkMode                 = kENC_DecoderWorkAsNormalMode
  ;
* config->HOMETriggerMode                = kENC_HOMETriggerDisabled;
* config->INDEXTriggerMode              = kENC_INDEXTriggerDisabled;
* config->enableTRIGGERClearPositionCounter = false;
* config->enableTRIGGERClearHoldPositionCounter = false;
* config->enableWatchdog                  = false;
* config->watchdogTimeoutValue          = 0U;
* config->filterCount                   = 0U;
* config->filterSamplePeriod           = 0U;
* config->positionMatchMode            =
  kENC_POSMATCHOnPositionCounterEqualToComapreValue;
* config->positionCompareValue         = 0xFFFFFFFFU;
* config->revolutionCountCondition     =
  kENC_RevolutionCountOnINDEXPulse;
* config->enableModuloCountMode        = false;
* config->positionModulusValue         = 0U;
* config->positionInitialValue         = 0U;
* config->prescalerValue               = kENC_ClockDiv1;
* config->enablePeriodMeasurementFunction = true;
*
```

## Parameters

|               |                                                                          |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to a variable of configuration structure. See to "enc_config_t". |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 27.6.4 void ENC\_DoSoftwareLoadInitialPositionValue ( **ENC\_Type** \* *base* )

This function is to transfer the initial position value (UINIT and LINIT) contents to position counter (UP-OS and LPOS), so that to provide the consistent operation the position counter registers.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 27.6.5 void ENC\_SetSelfTestConfig ( **ENC\_Type** \* *base*, const **enc\_self\_test\_config\_t** \* *config* )

This function is to enable and configuration the self test function. It controls and sets the frequency of a quadrature signal generator. It provides a quadrature test signal to the inputs of the quadrature decoder module. It is a factory test feature; however, it may be useful to customers' software development and testing.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ENC peripheral base address.                                                                 |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to configuration structure. See to "enc_self_test_config_t". Pass "NULL" to disable. |

#### 27.6.6 void ENC\_EnableWatchdog ( **ENC\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* )

Parameters

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ENC peripheral base address      |
| <i>enable</i> | Enables or disables the watchdog |

#### 27.6.7 void ENC\_SetInitialPositionValue ( **ENC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *value* )

Parameters

|              |                             |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | ENC peripheral base address |
| <i>value</i> | Positive initial value      |

### 27.6.8 `uint32_t ENC_GetStatusFlags ( ENC_Type * base )`

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

Mask value of status flags. For available mask, see to "\_enc\_status\_flags".

### 27.6.9 `void ENC_ClearStatusFlags ( ENC_Type * base, uint32_t mask )`

Parameters

|             |                                                                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address.                                                              |
| <i>mask</i> | Mask value of status flags to be cleared. For available mask, see to "_enc_status_flags". |

### 27.6.10 `static uint16_t ENC_GetSignalStatusFlags ( ENC_Type * base ) [inline], [static]`

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

Mask value of signals' real-time status. For available mask, see to "\_enc\_signal\_status\_flags"

### 27.6.11 `void ENC_EnableInterrupts ( ENC_Type * base, uint32_t mask )`

Parameters

|             |                                                                                             |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address.                                                                |
| <i>mask</i> | Mask value of interrupts to be enabled. For available mask, see to "_enc_interrupt_enable". |

### 27.6.12 void ENC\_DisableInterrupts ( ENC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                                              |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address.                                                                 |
| <i>mask</i> | Mask value of interrupts to be disabled. For available mask, see to "_enc_interrupt_enable". |

### 27.6.13 uint32\_t ENC\_GetEnabledInterrupts ( ENC\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

Mask value of enabled interrupts.

### 27.6.14 uint32\_t ENCGetPositionValue ( ENC\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

Current position counter's value.

### 27.6.15 uint32\_t ENCGetHoldPositionValue ( ENC\_Type \* *base* )

When any of the counter registers is read, the contents of each counter register is written to the corresponding hold register. Taking a snapshot of the counters' values provides a consistent view of a system position and a velocity to be attained.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

Hold position counter's value.

#### **27.6.16 static uint16\_t ENC\_GetPositionDifferenceValue ( ENC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

The position difference counter's value.

#### **27.6.17 static uint16\_t ENC\_GetHoldPositionDifferenceValue ( ENC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

When any of the counter registers is read, the contents of each counter register is written to the corresponding hold register. Taking a snapshot of the counters' values provides a consistent view of a system position and a velocity to be attained.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

Hold position difference counter's value.

#### **27.6.18 static uint16\_t ENC\_GetRevolutionValue ( ENC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

The position revolution counter's value.

### **27.6.19 static uint16\_t ENC\_GetHoldRevolutionValue ( ENC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

When any of the counter registers is read, the contents of each counter register is written to the corresponding hold register. Taking a snapshot of the counters' values provides a consistent view of a system position and a velocity to be attained.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

Hold position revolution counter's value.

### **27.6.20 static uint16\_t ENC\_GetLastEdgeTimeValue ( ENC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

The last edge time hold value.

### **27.6.21 static uint16\_t ENC\_GetHoldLastEdgeTimeValue ( ENC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

The last edge time hold value.

### 27.6.22 static uint16\_t ENC\_GetPositionDifferencePeriodValue ( ENC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

The position difference period hold value.

### 27.6.23 static uint16\_t ENC\_GetPositionDifferencePeriodBufferValue ( ENC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

The position difference period hold value.

### 27.6.24 static uint16\_t ENC\_GetHoldPositionDifferencePeriodValue ( ENC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

### Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### Returns

The position difference period hold value.

# Chapter 28

## ENET: Ethernet MAC Driver

### 28.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the 10/100 Mbps Ethernet MAC (ENET) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### ENET: Ethernet MAC Driver {EthernetMACDriver}

#### 28.2 Operations of Ethernet MAC Driver

##### 28.2.1 MII interface Operation

The MII interface is the interface connected with MAC and PHY. the Serial management interface - MII management interface should be set before any access to the external PHY chip register. Call [ENET\\_SetSMI\(\)](#) to initialize the MII management interface. Use [ENET\\_StartSMIRead\(\)](#), [ENET\\_StartSMIWrite\(\)](#), and [ENET\\_ReadSMIData\(\)](#) to read/write to PHY registers. This function group sets up the MII and serial management SMI interface, gets data from the SMI interface, and starts the SMI read and write command. Use [ENET\\_SetMII\(\)](#) to configure the MII before successfully getting data from the external PHY.

##### 28.2.2 MAC address filter

This group sets/gets the ENET mac address and the multicast group address filter. [ENET\\_AddMulticastGroup\(\)](#) should be called to add the ENET MAC to the multicast group. The IEEE 1588 feature requires receiving the PTP message.

##### 28.2.3 Other Basic control Operations

This group has the receive active API [ENET\\_ActiveRead\(\)](#) for single and multiple rings. The [ENET\\_AVBConfigure\(\)](#) is provided to configure the AVB features to support the AVB frames transmission. Note that due to the AVB frames transmission scheme being a credit-based TX scheme, it is only supported with the Enhanced buffer descriptors. Because of this, the AVB configuration should only be done with the Enhanced buffer descriptor. When the AVB feature is required, make sure the the "ENET\_ENHANCEDBUFFERDESCRIPTOR\_MODE" is defined before using this feature.

##### 28.2.4 Transactional Operation

For ENET receive, the [ENET\\_GetRxFrameSize\(\)](#) function needs to be called to get the received data size. Then, call the [ENET\\_ReadFrame\(\)](#) function to get the received data. If the received error occurs, call the

`ENET_GetRxErrBeforeReadFrame()` function after `ENET_GetRxFrameSize()` and before `ENET_ReadFrame()` functions to get the detailed error information.

For ENET transmit, call the `ENET_SendFrame()` function to send the data out. The transmit data error information is only accessible for the IEEE 1588 enhanced buffer descriptor mode. When the `ENET_ENHANCEDBUFFERDESCRIPTOR_MODE` is defined, the `ENET_GetTxErrAfterSendFrame()` can be used to get the detail transmit error information. The transmit error information can only be updated by uDMA after the data is transmitted. The `ENET_GetTxErrAfterSendFrame()` function is recommended to be called on the transmit interrupt handler.

If send/read frame with zero-copy mechanism is needed, there're special APIs like `ENET_GetRxBuffer()`, `ENET_ReleaseRxBuffer()`, `ENET_SendFrameZeroCopy()` and `ENET_SetTxBuffer()`. The send frame zero-copy APIs can't be used mixed with `ENET_SendFrame()` for the same ENET peripheral, same as read frame zero-copy APIs.

## 28.2.5 PTP IEEE 1588 Feature Operation

This function group configures the PTP IEEE 1588 feature, starts/stops/gets/sets/adjusts the PTP IEEE 1588 timer, gets the receive/transmit frame timestamp, and PTP IEEE 1588 timer channel feature setting.

The `ENET_Ptp1588Configure()` function needs to be called when the `ENET_ENHANCEDBUFFERDESCRIPTOR_MODE` is defined and the IEEE 1588 feature is required.

## 28.3 Typical use case

### 28.3.1 ENET Initialization, receive, and transmit operations

For the `ENET_ENHANCEDBUFFERDESCRIPTOR_MODE` undefined use case, use the legacy type buffer descriptor transmit/receive the frame as follows. Refer to the driver examples codes located at `<SDK_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver_examples/enet`. For the `ENET_ENHANCEDBUFFERDESCRIPTOR_MODE` defined use case, add the PTP IEEE 1588 configuration to enable the PTP IEEE 1588 feature. The initialization occurs as follows. Refer to the driver examples codes located at `<SDK_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver_examples/enet`

## Modules

- [ENET CMSIS Driver](#)

## Data Structures

- struct `enet_rx_bd_struct_t`  
*Defines the receive buffer descriptor structure for the little endian system. [More...](#)*
- struct `enet_tx_bd_struct_t`  
*Defines the enhanced transmit buffer descriptor structure for the little endian system. [More...](#)*
- struct `enet_data_error_stats_t`  
*Defines the ENET data error statistics structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `enet_rx_frame_error_t`

- *Defines the Rx frame error structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `enet_transfer_stats_t`  
*Defines the ENET transfer statistics structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `enet_frame_info_t`  
*Defines the frame info structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `enet_tx_dirty_ring_t`  
*Defines the ENET transmit dirty addresses ring/queue structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `enet_buffer_config_t`  
*Defines the receive buffer descriptor configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `enet_intcoalesce_config_t`  
*Defines the interrupt coalescing configure structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `enet_avb_config_t`  
*Defines the ENET AVB Configure structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `enet_config_t`  
*Defines the basic configuration structure for the ENET device.* [More...](#)
- struct `enet_tx_bd_ring_t`  
*Defines the ENET transmit buffer descriptor ring/queue structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `enet_rx_bd_ring_t`  
*Defines the ENET receive buffer descriptor ring/queue structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `enet_handle_t`  
*Defines the ENET handler structure.* [More...](#)

## Macros

- `#define ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_ERR_MASK`  
*Defines the receive error status flag mask.*

## Typedefs

- `typedef void *(*enet_rx_alloc_callback_t)(ENET_Type *base, void *userData, uint8_t ringId)`  
*Defines the ENET Rx memory buffer alloc function pointer.*
- `typedef void(*enet_rx_free_callback_t)(ENET_Type *base, void *buffer, void *userData, uint8_t ringId)`  
*Defines the ENET Rx memory buffer free function pointer.*
- `typedef void(*enet_callback_t)(ENET_Type *base, enet_handle_t *handle, uint32_t ringId, enet_event_t event, enet_frame_info_t *frameInfo, void *userData)`  
*ENET callback function.*
- `typedef void(*enet_isr_ring_t)(ENET_Type *base, enet_handle_t *handle, uint32_t ringId)`  
*Define interrupt IRQ handler.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
kStatus\_ENET\_InitMemoryFail,  
 kStatus\_ENET\_RxFrameError = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET, 1U),  
 kStatus\_ENET\_RxFrameFail = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET, 2U),  
 kStatus\_ENET\_RxFrameEmpty = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET, 3U),  
 kStatus\_ENET\_RxFrameDrop = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET, 4U),  
 kStatus\_ENET\_TxFrameOverLen = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET, 5U),  
 kStatus\_ENET\_TxFrameBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET, 6U),
 }

```
kStatus_ENET_TxFrameFail = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_ENET, 7U) }
```

*Defines the status return codes for transaction.*

- enum `enet_mii_mode_t` {
   
kENET\_MiiMode = 0U,  
 kENET\_RmiiMode = 1U,  
 kENET\_RgmiiMode = 2U }

*Defines the MII/RMII/RGMII mode for data interface between the MAC and the PHY.*

- enum `enet_mii_speed_t` {
   
kENET\_MiiSpeed10M = 0U,  
 kENET\_MiiSpeed100M = 1U,  
 kENET\_MiiSpeed1000M = 2U }

*Defines the 10/100/1000 Mbps speed for the MII data interface.*

- enum `enet_mii_duplex_t` {
   
kENET\_MiiHalfDuplex = 0U,  
 kENET\_MiiFullDuplex }

*Defines the half or full duplex for the MII data interface.*

- enum `enet_mii_write_t` {
   
kENET\_MiiWriteNoCompliant = 0U,  
 kENET\_MiiWriteValidFrame }

*Define the MII opcode for normal MDIO\_CLAUSES\_22 Frame.*

- enum `enet_mii_read_t` {
   
kENET\_MiiReadValidFrame = 2U,  
 kENET\_MiiReadNoCompliant = 3U }

*Defines the read operation for the MII management frame.*

- enum `enet_mii_extend_opcode` {
   
kENET\_MiiAddrWrite\_C45 = 0U,  
 kENET\_MiiWriteFrame\_C45 = 1U,  
 kENET\_MiiReadFrame\_C45 = 3U }

*Define the MII opcode for extended MDIO\_CLAUSES\_45 Frame.*

- enum `enet_special_control_flag_t` {
   
kENET\_ControlFlowControlEnable = 0x0001U,  
 kENET\_ControlRxPayloadCheckEnable = 0x0002U,  
 kENET\_ControlRxPadRemoveEnable = 0x0004U,  
 kENET\_ControlRxBroadCastRejectEnable = 0x0008U,  
 kENET\_ControlMacAddrInsert = 0x0010U,  
 kENET\_ControlStoreAndFwdDisable = 0x0020U,  
 kENET\_ControlSMIPreambleDisable = 0x0040U,  
 kENET\_ControlPromiscuousEnable = 0x0080U,  
 kENET\_ControlMIILoopEnable = 0x0100U,  
 kENET\_ControlVLANTagEnable = 0x0200U,  
 kENET\_ControlSVLANEnable = 0x0400U,  
 kENET\_ControlVLANUseSecondTag = 0x0800U }

*Defines a special configuration for ENET MAC controller.*

- enum `enet_interrupt_enable_t` {

```

kENET_BabrInterrupt = ENET_EIR_BABR_MASK,
kENET_BabtInterrupt = ENET_EIR_BABT_MASK,
kENET_GraceStopInterrupt = ENET_EIR_GRA_MASK,
kENET_TxFrameInterrupt = ENET_EIR_TXF_MASK,
kENET_TxBufferInterrupt = ENET_EIR_TXB_MASK,
kENET_RxFrameInterrupt = ENET_EIR_RXF_MASK,
kENET_RxBufferInterrupt = ENET_EIR_RXB_MASK,
kENET_MiiInterrupt = ENET_EIR_MII_MASK,
kENET_EBusERInterrupt = ENET_EIR_EBERR_MASK,
kENET_LateCollisionInterrupt = ENET_EIR_LC_MASK,
kENET_RetryLimitInterrupt = ENET_EIR_RL_MASK,
kENET_UnderrunInterrupt = ENET_EIR_UN_MASK,
kENET_PayloadRxInterrupt = ENET_EIR_PLR_MASK,
kENET_WakeupInterrupt = ENET_EIR_WAKEUP_MASK,
kENET_RxFlush2Interrupt = ENET_EIR_RXFLUSH_2_MASK,
kENET_RxFlush1Interrupt = ENET_EIR_RXFLUSH_1_MASK,
kENET_RxFlush0Interrupt = ENET_EIR_RXFLUSH_0_MASK,
kENET_TxFrame2Interrupt = ENET_EIR_TXF2_MASK,
kENET_TxBuffer2Interrupt = ENET_EIR_TXB2_MASK,
kENET_RxFrame2Interrupt = ENET_EIR_RXF2_MASK,
kENET_RxBuffer2Interrupt = ENET_EIR_RXB2_MASK,
kENET_TxFrame1Interrupt = ENET_EIR_TXF1_MASK,
kENET_TxBuffer1Interrupt = ENET_EIR_TXB1_MASK,
kENET_RxFrame1Interrupt = ENET_EIR_RXF1_MASK,
kENET_RxBuffer1Interrupt = ENET_EIR_RXB1_MASK,
kENET_TsAvailInterrupt = ENET_EIR_TS_AVAIL_MASK,
kENET_TsTimerInterrupt = ENET_EIR_TS_TIMER_MASK }

```

*List of interrupts supported by the peripheral.*

- enum `enet_event_t` {
   
kENET\_RxEvent,
   
kENET\_TxEvent,
   
kENET\_ErrEvent,
   
kENET\_WakeUpEvent,
   
kENET\_TimeStampEvent,
   
kENET\_TimeStampAvailEvent }

*Defines the common interrupt event for callback use.*

- enum `enet_idle_slope_t` {

```
kENET_IdleSlope1 = 1U,
kENET_IdleSlope2 = 2U,
kENET_IdleSlope4 = 4U,
kENET_IdleSlope8 = 8U,
kENET_IdleSlope16 = 16U,
kENET_IdleSlope32 = 32U,
kENET_IdleSlope64 = 64U,
kENET_IdleSlope128 = 128U,
kENET_IdleSlope256 = 256U,
kENET_IdleSlope384 = 384U,
kENET_IdleSlope512 = 512U,
kENET_IdleSlope640 = 640U,
kENET_IdleSlope768 = 768U,
kENET_IdleSlope896 = 896U,
kENET_IdleSlope1024 = 1024U,
kENET_IdleSlope1152 = 1152U,
kENET_IdleSlope1280 = 1280U,
kENET_IdleSlope1408 = 1408U,
kENET_IdleSlope1536 = 1536U }
```

*Defines certain idle slope for bandwidth fraction.*

- enum `enet_tx_accelerator_t` {
   
kENET\_TxAccelIsShift16Enabled = ENET\_TACC\_SHIFT16\_MASK,  
 kENET\_TxAccelIpCheckEnabled = ENET\_TACC\_IPCHK\_MASK,  
 kENET\_TxAccelProtoCheckEnabled = ENET\_TACC\_PROCHK\_MASK }

*Defines the transmit accelerator configuration.*

- enum `enet_rx_accelerator_t` {
   
kENET\_RxAccelPadRemoveEnabled = ENET\_RACC\_PADREM\_MASK,  
 kENET\_RxAccelIpCheckEnabled = ENET\_RACC\_IPDIS\_MASK,  
 kENET\_RxAccelProtoCheckEnabled = ENET\_RACC\_PRODIS\_MASK,  
 kENET\_RxAccelMacCheckEnabled = ENET\_RACC\_LINEDIS\_MASK,  
 kENET\_RxAccelIsShift16Enabled = ENET\_RACC\_SHIFT16\_MASK }

*Defines the receive accelerator configuration.*

## Functions

- `uint32_t ENET_GetInstance (ENET_Type *base)`  
*Get the ENET instance from peripheral base address.*

## Variables

- `const clock_ip_name_t s_enetClock []`  
*Pointers to enet clocks for each instance.*

## Driver version

- `#define FSL_ENET_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 5, 3))`  
*Defines the driver version.*

## Control and status region bit masks of the receive buffer descriptor.

Defines the queue number.

- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_EMPTY\_MASK 0x8000U  
*Empty bit mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_SOFTOWNER1\_MASK 0x4000U  
*Software owner one mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_WRAP\_MASK 0x2000U  
*Next buffer descriptor is the start address.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_SOFTOWNER2\_MASK 0x1000U  
*Software owner two mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_LAST\_MASK 0x0800U  
*Last BD of the frame mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_MISS\_MASK 0x0100U  
*Received because of the promiscuous mode.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_BROADCAST\_MASK 0x0080U  
*Broadcast packet mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_MULTICAST\_MASK 0x0040U  
*Multicast packet mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_LENVLIOLATE\_MASK 0x0020U  
*Length violation mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_NOOCTET\_MASK 0x0010U  
*Non-octet aligned frame mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_CRC\_MASK 0x0004U  
*CRC error mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_OVERRUN\_MASK 0x0002U  
*FIFO overrun mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_TRUNC\_MASK 0x0001U  
*Frame is truncated mask.*

## Control and status bit masks of the transmit buffer descriptor.

- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_TX\_READY\_MASK 0x8000U  
*Ready bit mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_TX\_SOFTWENER1\_MASK 0x4000U  
*Software owner one mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_TX\_WRAP\_MASK 0x2000U  
*Wrap buffer descriptor mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_TX\_SOFTWENER2\_MASK 0x1000U  
*Software owner two mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_TX\_LAST\_MASK 0x0800U  
*Last BD of the frame mask.*
- #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_TX\_TRANMITCRC\_MASK 0x0400U  
*Transmit CRC mask.*

## Defines some Ethernet parameters.

- #define ENET\_FRAME\_MAX\_FRAMELEN 1518U  
*Default maximum Ethernet frame size without VLAN tag.*
- #define ENET\_FRAME\_VLAN\_TAGLEN 4U  
*Ethernet single VLAN tag size.*

- #define ENET\_FRAME\_CRC\_LEN 4U  
*CRC size in a frame.*
- #define ENET\_FRAME\_TX\_LEN\_LIMITATION(x) (((x)->RCR & ENET\_RCR\_MAX\_FL\_MASK) >> ENET\_RCR\_MAX\_FL\_SHIFT) - ENET\_FRAME\_CRC\_LEN)
- #define ENET\_FIFO\_MIN\_RX\_FULL 5U  
*ENET minimum receive FIFO full.*
- #define ENET\_RX\_MIN\_BUFFERSIZE 256U  
*ENET minimum buffer size.*
- #define ENET\_PHY\_MAXADDRESS (ENET\_MMFR\_PA\_MASK >> ENET\_MMFR\_PA\_SHIFT)  
*Maximum PHY address.*
- #define ENET\_TX\_INTERRUPT  
*Enet Tx interrupt flag.*
- #define ENET\_RX\_INTERRUPT  
*Enet Rx interrupt flag.*
- #define ENET\_TS\_INTERRUPT ((uint32\_t)kENET\_TsTimerInterrupt | (uint32\_t)kENET\_TsAvailInterrupt)  
*Enet timestamp interrupt flag.*
- #define ENET\_ERR\_INTERRUPT  
*Enet error interrupt flag.*

## Initialization and De-initialization

- void ENET\_GetDefaultConfig (enet\_config\_t \*config)  
*Gets the ENET default configuration structure.*
- status\_t ENET\_Up (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_handle\_t \*handle, const enet\_config\_t \*config, const enet\_buffer\_config\_t \*bufferConfig, uint8\_t \*macAddr, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)  
*Initializes the ENET module.*
- status\_t ENET\_Init (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_handle\_t \*handle, const enet\_config\_t \*config, const enet\_buffer\_config\_t \*bufferConfig, uint8\_t \*macAddr, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)  
*Initializes the ENET module.*
- void ENET\_Down (ENET\_Type \*base)  
*Stops the ENET module.*
- void ENET\_Deinit (ENET\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitializes the ENET module.*
- static void ENET\_Reset (ENET\_Type \*base)  
*Resets the ENET module.*

## MII interface operation

- void ENET\_SetMII (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_mii\_speed\_t speed, enet\_mii\_duplex\_t duplex)  
*Sets the ENET MII speed and duplex.*
- void ENET\_SetSMI (ENET\_Type \*base, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz, bool isPreambleDisabled)  
*Sets the ENET SMI(serial management interface)- MII management interface.*
- static bool ENET\_GetSMI (ENET\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the ENET SMI- MII management interface configuration.*
- static uint32\_t ENET\_ReadSMIData (ENET\_Type \*base)  
*Reads data from the PHY register through an SMI interface.*
- void ENET\_StartSMIRead (ENET\_Type \*base, uint32\_t phyAddr, uint32\_t phyReg, enet\_mii\_read\_t operation)

- Starts an SMI (Serial Management Interface) read command.  
• void [ENET\\_StartSMIWrite](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, uint32\_t phyAddr, uint32\_t phyReg, enet\_mii\_write\_t operation, uint32\_t data)  
    Starts an SMI write command.
- void [ENET\\_StartExtC45SMIWriteReg](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, uint32\_t phyAddr, uint32\_t phyReg)  
    Starts the extended IEEE802.3 Clause 45 MDIO format SMI write register command.
- void [ENET\\_StartExtC45SMIWriteData](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, uint32\_t phyAddr, uint32\_t phyReg, uint32\_t data)  
    Starts the extended IEEE802.3 Clause 45 MDIO format SMI write data command.
- void [ENET\\_StartExtC45SMIReadData](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, uint32\_t phyAddr, uint32\_t phyReg)  
    Starts the extended IEEE802.3 Clause 45 MDIO format SMI read data command.
- static void [ENET\\_SetRGMIIClockDelay](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, bool txEnabled, bool rxEnabled)  
    Control the usage of the delayed tx/rx RGMII clock.

## MAC Address Filter

- void [ENET\\_SetMacAddr](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*macAddr)  
    Sets the ENET module Mac address.
- void [ENET\\_GetMacAddr](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*macAddr)  
    Gets the ENET module Mac address.
- void [ENET\\_AddMulticastGroup](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*address)  
    Adds the ENET device to a multicast group.
- void [ENET\\_LeaveMulticastGroup](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*address)  
    Moves the ENET device from a multicast group.

## Other basic operation

- static void [ENET\\_ActiveRead](#) (ENET\_Type \*base)  
    Activates frame reception for multiple rings.
- static void [ENET\\_EnableSleepMode](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
    Enables/disables the MAC to enter sleep mode.
- static void [ENET\\_GetAccelFunction](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, uint32\_t \*txAccelOption, uint32\_t \*rxAccelOption)  
    Gets ENET transmit and receive accelerator functions from MAC controller.

## Interrupts.

- static void [ENET\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
    Enables the ENET interrupt.
- static void [ENET\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
    Disables the ENET interrupt.
- static uint32\_t [ENET\\_GetInterruptStatus](#) (ENET\_Type \*base)  
    Gets the ENET interrupt status flag.
- static void [ENET\\_ClearInterruptStatus](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
    Clears the ENET interrupt events status flag.
- void [ENET\\_SetRxISRHandler](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_isr\_ring\_t ISRHandler)  
    Set the second level Rx IRQ handler.
- void [ENET\\_SetTxISRHandler](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_isr\_ring\_t ISRHandler)  
    Set the second level Tx IRQ handler.
- void [ENET\\_SetErrISRHandler](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_isr\_t ISRHandler)  
    Set the second level Err IRQ handler.

## Transactional operation

- void [ENET\\_SetCallback](#) (enet\_handle\_t \*handle, enet\_callback\_t callback, void \*userData)
 

*Sets the callback function.*
- void [ENET\\_GetRxErrBeforeReadFrame](#) (enet\_handle\_t \*handle, enet\_data\_error\_stats\_t \*eErrorStatic, uint8\_t ringId)
 

*Gets the error statistics of a received frame for ENET specified ring.*
- void [ENET\\_GetStatistics](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_transfer\_stats\_t \*statistics)
 

*Gets statistical data in transfer.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_GetRxFrameSize](#) (enet\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t \*length, uint8\_t ringId)
 

*Gets the size of the read frame for specified ring.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_ReadFrame](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_handle\_t \*handle, uint8\_t \*data, uint32\_t length, uint8\_t ringId, uint32\_t \*ts)
 

*Reads a frame from the ENET device.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_SendFrame](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*data, uint32\_t length, uint8\_t ringId, bool tsFlag, void \*context)
 

*Transmits an ENET frame for specified ring.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_SetTxReclaim](#) (enet\_handle\_t \*handle, bool isEnabled, uint8\_t ringId)
 

*Enable or disable tx descriptors reclaim mechanism.*
- void [ENET\\_ReclaimTxDescriptor](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_handle\_t \*handle, uint8\_t ringId)
 

*Reclaim tx descriptors.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_GetRxBuffer](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_handle\_t \*handle, void \*\*buffer, uint32\_t \*length, uint8\_t ringId, bool \*isLastBuff, uint32\_t \*ts)
 

*Get a receive buffer pointer of the ENET device for specified ring.*
- void [ENET\\_ReleaseRxBuffer](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_handle\_t \*handle, void \*buffer, uint8\_t ringId)
 

*Release receive buffer descriptor to DMA.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_GetRxFrame](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_handle\_t \*handle, enet\_rx\_frame\_struct\_t \*rxFrame, uint8\_t ringId)
 

*Receives one frame in specified BD ring with zero copy.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_StartTxFrame](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_handle\_t \*handle, enet\_tx\_frame\_struct\_t \*txFrame, uint8\_t ringId)
 

*Sends one frame in specified BD ring with zero copy.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_SendFrameZeroCopy](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_handle\_t \*handle, const uint8\_t \*data, uint32\_t length, uint8\_t ringId, bool tsFlag, void \*context)
 

*Transmits an ENET frame for specified ring with zero-copy.*
- void [ENET\\_TransmitIRQHandler](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t ringId)
 

*The transmit IRQ handler.*
- void [ENET\\_ReceiveIRQHandler](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t ringId)
 

*The receive IRQ handler.*
- void [ENET\\_CommonFrame1IRQHandler](#) (ENET\_Type \*base)
 

*the common IRQ handler for the tx/rx irq handler.*
- void [ENET\\_CommonFrame2IRQHandler](#) (ENET\_Type \*base)
 

*the common IRQ handler for the tx/rx irq handler.*
- void [ENET\\_ErrorIRQHandler](#) (ENET\_Type \*base, enet\_handle\_t \*handle)
 

*Some special IRQ handler including the error, mii, wakeup irq handler.*
- void [ENET\\_Ptp1588IRQHandler](#) (ENET\_Type \*base)
 

*the common IRQ handler for the 1588 irq handler.*
- void [ENET\\_CommonFrame0IRQHandler](#) (ENET\_Type \*base)
 

*the common IRQ handler for the tx/rx/error etc irq handler.*

## 28.4 Data Structure Documentation

### 28.4.1 struct enet\_rx\_bd\_struct\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint16_t length`  
*Buffer descriptor data length.*
- `uint16_t control`  
*Buffer descriptor control and status.*
- `uint8_t * buffer`  
*Data buffer pointer.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint16_t enet_rx_bd_struct_t::length`
- (2) `uint16_t enet_rx_bd_struct_t::control`
- (3) `uint8_t* enet_rx_bd_struct_t::buffer`

### 28.4.2 struct enet\_tx\_bd\_struct\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint16_t length`  
*Buffer descriptor data length.*
- `uint16_t control`  
*Buffer descriptor control and status.*
- `uint8_t * buffer`  
*Data buffer pointer.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint16_t enet_tx_bd_struct_t::length`
- (2) `uint16_t enet_tx_bd_struct_t::control`
- (3) `uint8_t* enet_tx_bd_struct_t::buffer`

### 28.4.3 struct enet\_data\_error\_stats\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t statsRxLenGreaterErr`  
*Receive length greater than RCR[MAX\_FL].*
- `uint32_t statsRxAlignErr`  
*Receive non-octet alignment/.*
- `uint32_t statsRxFcsErr`

- `uint32_t statsRxOverRunErr`  
*Receive over run.*
- `uint32_t statsRxTruncateErr`  
*Receive truncate.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `uint32_t enet_data_error_stats_t::statsRxLenGreaterErr`
- (2) `uint32_t enet_data_error_stats_t::statsRxFcsErr`
- (3) `uint32_t enet_data_error_stats_t::statsRxOverRunErr`
- (4) `uint32_t enet_data_error_stats_t::statsRxTruncateErr`

**28.4.4 struct enet\_rx\_frame\_error\_t****Data Fields**

- `bool statsRxTruncateErr: 1`  
*Receive truncate.*
- `bool statsRxOverRunErr: 1`  
*Receive over run.*
- `bool statsRxFcsErr: 1`  
*Receive CRC error.*
- `bool statsRxAlignErr: 1`  
*Receive non-octet alignment.*
- `bool statsRxLenGreaterErr: 1`  
*Receive length greater than RCR[MAX\_FL].*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `bool enet_rx_frame_error_t::statsRxTruncateErr`
- (2) `bool enet_rx_frame_error_t::statsRxOverRunErr`
- (3) `bool enet_rx_frame_error_t::statsRxFcsErr`
- (4) `bool enet_rx_frame_error_t::statsRxAlignErr`
- (5) `bool enet_rx_frame_error_t::statsRxLenGreaterErr`

**28.4.5 struct enet\_transfer\_stats\_t****Data Fields**

- `uint32_t statsRxFrameCount`  
*Rx frame number.*

- `uint32_t statsRxFrameOk`  
*Good Rx frame number.*
- `uint32_t statsRxCrcErr`  
*Rx frame number with CRC error.*
- `uint32_t statsRxAlignErr`  
*Rx frame number with alignment error.*
- `uint32_t statsRxDropInvalidSFD`  
*Dropped frame number due to invalid SFD.*
- `uint32_t statsRxFifoOverflowErr`  
*Rx FIFO overflow count.*
- `uint32_t statsTxFrameCount`  
*Tx frame number.*
- `uint32_t statsTxFrameOk`  
*Good Tx frame number.*
- `uint32_t statsTxCrcAlignErr`  
*The transmit frame is error.*
- `uint32_t statsTxFifoUnderRunErr`  
*Tx FIFO underrun count.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t enet_transfer_stats_t::statsRxFrameCount`
- (2) `uint32_t enet_transfer_stats_t::statsRxFrameOk`
- (3) `uint32_t enet_transfer_stats_t::statsRxCrcErr`
- (4) `uint32_t enet_transfer_stats_t::statsRxAlignErr`
- (5) `uint32_t enet_transfer_stats_t::statsRxDropInvalidSFD`
- (6) `uint32_t enet_transfer_stats_t::statsRxFifoOverflowErr`
- (7) `uint32_t enet_transfer_stats_t::statsTxFrameCount`
- (8) `uint32_t enet_transfer_stats_t::statsTxFrameOk`
- (9) `uint32_t enet_transfer_stats_t::statsTxCrcAlignErr`
- (10) `uint32_t enet_transfer_stats_t::statsTxFifoUnderRunErr`

## 28.4.6 struct enet\_frame\_info\_t

### Data Fields

- `void * context`  
*User specified data.*

## 28.4.7 struct enet\_tx\_dirty\_ring\_t

### Data Fields

- `enet_frame_info_t * txDirtyBase`  
*Dirty buffer descriptor base address pointer.*
- `uint16_t txGenIdx`  
*tx generate index.*
- `uint16_t txConsumIdx`  
*tx consume index.*
- `uint16_t txRingLen`  
*tx ring length.*
- `bool isFull`  
*tx ring is full flag.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `enet_frame_info_t* enet_tx_dirty_ring_t::txDirtyBase`
- (2) `uint16_t enet_tx_dirty_ring_t::txGenIdx`
- (3) `uint16_t enet_tx_dirty_ring_t::txConsumIdx`
- (4) `uint16_t enet_tx_dirty_ring_t::txRingLen`
- (5) `bool enet_tx_dirty_ring_t::isFull`

## 28.4.8 struct enet\_buffer\_config\_t

Note that for the internal DMA requirements, the buffers have a corresponding alignment requirements.

1. The aligned receive and transmit buffer size must be evenly divisible by ENET\_BUFF\_ALIGNMENT. when the data buffers are in cacheable region when cache is enabled, all those size should be aligned to the maximum value of "ENET\_BUFF\_ALIGNMENT" and the cache line size.
2. The aligned transmit and receive buffer descriptor start address must be at least 64 bit aligned. However, it's recommended to be evenly divisible by ENET\_BUFF\_ALIGNMENT. buffer descriptors should be put in non-cacheable region when cache is enabled.
3. The aligned transmit and receive data buffer start address must be evenly divisible by ENET\_BUFF\_ALIGNMENT. Receive buffers should be continuous with the total size equal to "rxBdNumber \* rxBuffSizeAlign". Transmit buffers should be continuous with the total size equal to "txBdNumber \* txBuffSizeAlign". when the data buffers are in cacheable region when cache is enabled, all those size should be aligned to the maximum value of "ENET\_BUFF\_ALIGNMENT" and the cache line size.

### Data Fields

- `uint16_t rxBdNumber`

- `uint16_t txBdNumber`  
*Receive buffer descriptor number.*
- `uint16_t rxBuffSizeAlign`  
*Transmit buffer descriptor number.*
- `uint16_t txBuffSizeAlign`  
*Aligned receive data buffer size.*
- `volatile enet_rx_bd_struct_t * rxBdStartAddrAlign`  
*Aligned receive buffer descriptor start address: should be non-cacheable.*
- `volatile enet_tx_bd_struct_t * txBdStartAddrAlign`  
*Aligned transmit buffer descriptor start address: should be non-cacheable.*
- `uint8_t * rxBufferAlign`  
*Receive data buffer start address.*
- `uint8_t * txBufferAlign`  
*Transmit data buffer start address.*
- `bool rxMaintainEnable`  
*Receive buffer cache maintain.*
- `bool txMaintainEnable`  
*Transmit buffer cache maintain.*
- `enet_frame_info_t * txFrameInfo`  
*Transmit frame information start address.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `uint16_t enet_buffer_config_t::rxBdNumber`
- (2) `uint16_t enet_buffer_config_t::txBdNumber`
- (3) `uint16_t enet_buffer_config_t::rxBuffSizeAlign`
- (4) `uint16_t enet_buffer_config_t::txBuffSizeAlign`
- (5) `volatile enet_rx_bd_struct_t* enet_buffer_config_t::rxBdStartAddrAlign`
- (6) `volatile enet_tx_bd_struct_t* enet_buffer_config_t::txBdStartAddrAlign`
- (7) `uint8_t* enet_buffer_config_t::rxBufferAlign`
- (8) `uint8_t* enet_buffer_config_t::txBufferAlign`
- (9) `bool enet_buffer_config_t::rxMaintainEnable`
- (10) `bool enet_buffer_config_t::txMaintainEnable`
- (11) `enet_frame_info_t* enet_buffer_config_t::txFrameInfo`

## 28.4.9 struct enet\_intcoalesce\_config\_t

### Data Fields

- uint8\_t **txCoalesceFrameCount** [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]  
*Transmit interrupt coalescing frame count threshold.*
- uint16\_t **txCoalesceTimeCount** [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]  
*Transmit interrupt coalescing timer count threshold.*
- uint8\_t **rxCoalesceFrameCount** [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]  
*Receive interrupt coalescing frame count threshold.*
- uint16\_t **rxCoalesceTimeCount** [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]  
*Receive interrupt coalescing timer count threshold.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) **uint8\_t enet\_intcoalesce\_config\_t::txCoalesceFrameCount[FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]**
- (2) **uint16\_t enet\_intcoalesce\_config\_t::txCoalesceTimeCount[FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]**
- (3) **uint8\_t enet\_intcoalesce\_config\_t::rxCoalesceFrameCount[FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]**
- (4) **uint16\_t enet\_intcoalesce\_config\_t::rxCoalesceTimeCount[FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]**

## 28.4.10 struct enet\_avb\_config\_t

This is used for to configure the extended ring 1 and ring 2.

1. The classification match format is (CMP3 << 12) | (CMP2 << 8) | (CMP1 << 4) | CMP0. composed of four 3-bit compared VLAN priority field cmp0~cmp3, cm0 ~ cmp3 are used in parallel.

If CMP1,2,3 are not unused, please set them to the same value as CMP0.

1. The idleSlope is used to calculate the Band Width fraction, BW fraction = 1 / (1 + 512/idleSlope). For avb configuration, the BW fraction of Class 1 and Class 2 combined must not exceed 0.75.

### Data Fields

- uint16\_t **rxClassifyMatch** [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE-1]  
*The classification match value for the ring.*
- **enet\_idle\_slope\_t idleSlope** [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE-1]  
*The idle slope for certian bandwidth fraction.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) **uint16\_t enet\_avb\_config\_t::rxClassifyMatch[FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE-1]**
- (2) **enet\_idle\_slope\_t enet\_avb\_config\_t::idleSlope[FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE-1]**

### 28.4.11 struct enet\_config\_t

Note:

1. macSpecialConfig is used for a special control configuration, A logical OR of "enet\_special\_control\_flag\_t". For a special configuration for MAC, set this parameter to 0.
2. txWatermark is used for a cut-through operation. It is in steps of 64 bytes: 0/1 - 64 bytes written to TX FIFO before transmission of a frame begins. 2 - 128 bytes written to TX FIFO .... 3 - 192 bytes written to TX FIFO .... The maximum of txWatermark is 0x2F - 4032 bytes written to TX FIFO .... txWatermark allows minimizing the transmit latency to set the txWatermark to 0 or 1 or for larger bus access latency 3 or larger due to contention for the system bus.
3. rxFifoFullThreshold is similar to the txWatermark for cut-through operation in RX. It is in 64-bit words. The minimum is ENET\_FIFO\_MIN\_RX\_FULL and the maximum is 0xFF. If the end of the frame is stored in FIFO and the frame size if smaller than the txWatermark, the frame is still transmitted. The rule is the same for rxFifoFullThreshold in the receive direction.
4. When "kENET\_ControlFlowControlEnable" is set in the macSpecialConfig, ensure that the pauseDuration, rxFifoEmptyThreshold, and rxFifoStatEmptyThreshold are set for flow control enabled case.
5. When "kENET\_ControlStoreAndFwdDisabled" is set in the macSpecialConfig, ensure that the rxFifoFullThreshold and txFifoWatermark are set for store and forward disable.
6. The rxAccelerConfig and txAccelerConfig default setting with 0 - accelerator are disabled. The "enet\_tx\_accelerator\_t" and "enet\_rx\_accelerator\_t" are recommended to be used to enable the transmit and receive accelerator. After the accelerators are enabled, the store and forward feature should be enabled. As a result, kENET\_ControlStoreAndFwdDisabled should not be set.
7. The intCoalesceCfg can be used in the rx or tx enabled cases to decrease the CPU loading.

### Data Fields

- uint32\_t macSpecialConfig  
*Mac special configuration.*
- uint32\_t interrupt  
*Mac interrupt source.*
- uint16\_t rxMaxFrameLen  
*Receive maximum frame length.*
- enet\_mii\_mode\_t miiMode  
*MII mode.*
- enet\_mii\_speed\_t miiSpeed  
*MII Speed.*
- enet\_mii\_duplex\_t miiDuplex  
*MII duplex.*
- uint8\_t rxAccelerConfig  
*Receive accelerator, A logical OR of "enet\_rx\_accelerator\_t".*
- uint8\_t txAccelerConfig  
*Transmit accelerator, A logical OR of "enet\_rx\_accelerator\_t".*
- uint16\_t pauseDuration  
*For flow control enabled case: Pause duration.*
- uint8\_t rxFifoEmptyThreshold

*For flow control enabled case: when RX FIFO level reaches this value, it makes MAC generate XOFF pause frame.*

- **uint8\_t rxFifoStatEmptyThreshold**

*For flow control enabled case: number of frames in the receive FIFO, independent of size, that can be accept.*

- **uint8\_t rxFifoFullThreshold**

*For store and forward disable case, the data required in RX FIFO to notify the MAC receive ready status.*

- **uint8\_t txFifoWatermark**

*For store and forward disable case, the data required in TX FIFO before a frame transmit start.*

- **enet\_intcoalesce\_config\_t \* intCoalesceCfg**

*If the interrupt coalesce is not required in the ring n(0,1,2), please set to NULL.*

- **uint8\_t ringNum**

*Number of used rings.*

- **enet\_rx\_alloc\_callback\_t rxBuffAlloc**

*Callback function to alloc memory, must be provided for zero-copy Rx.*

- **enet\_rx\_free\_callback\_t rxBuffFree**

*Callback function to free memory, must be provided for zero-copy Rx.*

- **enet\_callback\_t callback**

*General callback function.*

- **void \* userData**

*Callback function parameter.*

## Field Documentation

### (1) **uint32\_t enet\_config\_t::macSpecialConfig**

A logical OR of "enet\_special\_control\_flag\_t".

### (2) **uint32\_t enet\_config\_t::interrupt**

A logical OR of "enet\_interrupt\_enable\_t".

### (3) **uint16\_t enet\_config\_t::rxMaxFrameLen**

### (4) **enet\_mii\_mode\_t enet\_config\_t::miiMode**

### (5) **enet\_mii\_speed\_t enet\_config\_t::miiSpeed**

### (6) **enet\_mii\_duplex\_t enet\_config\_t::miiDuplex**

### (7) **uint8\_t enet\_config\_t::rxAccelerConfig**

### (8) **uint8\_t enet\_config\_t::txAccelerConfig**

### (9) **uint16\_t enet\_config\_t::pauseDuration**

### (10) **uint8\_t enet\_config\_t::rxFifoEmptyThreshold**

(11) **uint8\_t enet\_config\_t::rxFifoStatEmptyThreshold**

If the limit is reached, reception continues and a pause frame is triggered.

(12) **uint8\_t enet\_config\_t::rxFifoFullThreshold**(13) **uint8\_t enet\_config\_t::txFifoWatermark**(14) **enet\_intcoalesce\_config\_t\* enet\_config\_t::intCoalesceCfg**(15) **uint8\_t enet\_config\_t::ringNum**

default with 1 – single ring.

(16) **enet\_rx\_alloc\_callback\_t enet\_config\_t::rxBuffAlloc**(17) **enet\_rx\_free\_callback\_t enet\_config\_t::rxBuffFree**(18) **enet\_callback\_t enet\_config\_t::callback**(19) **void\* enet\_config\_t::userData****28.4.12 struct enet\_tx\_bd\_ring\_t****Data Fields**

- volatile **enet\_tx\_bd\_struct\_t \* txBdBase**  
*Buffer descriptor base address pointer.*
- **uint16\_t txGenIdx**  
*The current available transmit buffer descriptor pointer.*
- **uint16\_t txConsumIdx**  
*Transmit consume index.*
- volatile **uint16\_t txDescUsed**  
*Transmit descriptor used number.*
- **uint16\_t txRingLen**  
*Transmit ring length.*

**Field Documentation**(1) **volatile enet\_tx\_bd\_struct\_t\* enet\_tx\_bd\_ring\_t::txBdBase**(2) **uint16\_t enet\_tx\_bd\_ring\_t::txGenIdx**(3) **uint16\_t enet\_tx\_bd\_ring\_t::txConsumIdx**(4) **volatile uint16\_t enet\_tx\_bd\_ring\_t::txDescUsed**(5) **uint16\_t enet\_tx\_bd\_ring\_t::txRingLen**

### 28.4.13 struct enet\_rx\_bd\_ring\_t

#### Data Fields

- volatile `enet_rx_bd_struct_t * rxBdBase`  
*Buffer descriptor base address pointer.*
- `uint16_t rxGenIdx`  
*The current available receive buffer descriptor pointer.*
- `uint16_t rxRingLen`  
*Receive ring length.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `volatile enet_rx_bd_struct_t* enet_rx_bd_ring_t::rxBdBase`
- (2) `uint16_t enet_rx_bd_ring_t::rxGenIdx`
- (3) `uint16_t enet_rx_bd_ring_t::rxRingLen`

### 28.4.14 struct \_enet\_handle

#### Data Fields

- `enet_rx_bd_ring_t rxBdRing` [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]  
*Receive buffer descriptor.*
- `enet_tx_bd_ring_t txBdRing` [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]  
*Transmit buffer descriptor.*
- `uint16_t rxBuffSizeAlign` [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]  
*Receive buffer size alignment.*
- `uint16_t txBuffSizeAlign` [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]  
*Transmit buffer size alignment.*
- `bool rxMaintainEnable` [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]  
*Receive buffer cache maintain.*
- `bool txMaintainEnable` [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]  
*Transmit buffer cache maintain.*
- `uint8_t ringNum`  
*Number of used rings.*
- `enet_callback_t callback`  
*Callback function.*
- `void * userData`  
*Callback function parameter.*
- `enet_tx_dirty_ring_t txDirtyRing` [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]  
*Ring to store tx frame information.*
- `bool txReclaimEnable` [FSL\_FEATURE\_ENET\_QUEUE]  
*Tx reclaim enable flag.*
- `enet_rx_alloc_callback_t rxBuffAlloc`  
*Callback function to alloc memory for zero copy Rx.*
- `enet_rx_free_callback_t rxBuffFree`  
*Callback function to free memory for zero copy Rx.*

- uint8\_t `multicastCount` [64]  
*Multicast collisions counter.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `enet_rx_bd_ring_t enet_handle_t::rxBdRing[FSL_FEATURE_ENET_QUEUE]`
- (2) `enet_tx_bd_ring_t enet_handle_t::txBdRing[FSL_FEATURE_ENET_QUEUE]`
- (3) `uint16_t enet_handle_t::rxBuffSizeAlign[FSL_FEATURE_ENET_QUEUE]`
- (4) `uint16_t enet_handle_t::txBuffSizeAlign[FSL_FEATURE_ENET_QUEUE]`
- (5) `bool enet_handle_t::rxMaintainEnable[FSL_FEATURE_ENET_QUEUE]`
- (6) `bool enet_handle_t::txMaintainEnable[FSL_FEATURE_ENET_QUEUE]`
- (7) `uint8_t enet_handle_t::ringNum`
- (8) `enet_callback_t enet_handle_t::callback`
- (9) `void* enet_handle_t::userData`
- (10) `enet_tx_dirty_ring_t enet_handle_t::txDirtyRing[FSL_FEATURE_ENET_QUEUE]`
- (11) `bool enet_handle_t::txReclaimEnable[FSL_FEATURE_ENET_QUEUE]`
- (12) `enet_rx_alloc_callback_t enet_handle_t::rxBuffAlloc`
- (13) `enet_rx_free_callback_t enet_handle_t::rxBuffFree`

## 28.5 Macro Definition Documentation

**28.5.1 #define FSL\_ENET\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 5, 3))**

**28.5.2 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_EMPTY\_MASK 0x8000U**

**28.5.3 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_SOFTOWNER1\_MASK 0x4000U**

**28.5.4 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_WRAP\_MASK 0x2000U**

**28.5.5 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_SOFTOWNER2\_Mask 0x1000U**

**28.5.6 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_LAST\_MASK 0x0800U**

**28.5.7 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_MISS\_MASK 0x0100U**

- 28.5.8 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_BROADCAST\_MASK 0x0080U
- 28.5.9 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_MULTICAST\_MASK 0x0040U
- 28.5.10 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_LENVLIOLATE\_MASK 0x0020U
- 28.5.11 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_NOOCTET\_MASK 0x0010U
- 28.5.12 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_CRC\_MASK 0x0004U
- 28.5.13 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_OVERRUN\_MASK 0x0002U
- 28.5.14 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_TRUNC\_MASK 0x0001U
- 28.5.15 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_TX\_READY\_MASK 0x8000U
- 28.5.16 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_TX\_SOFTOWENER1\_MASK 0x4000U
- 28.5.17 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_TX\_WRAP\_MASK 0x2000U
- 28.5.18 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_TX\_SOFTOWENER2\_MASK 0x1000U
- 28.5.19 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_TX\_LAST\_MASK 0x0800U
- 28.5.20 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_TX\_TRANMITCRC\_MASK 0x0400U
- 28.5.21 #define ENET\_BUFFDESCRIPTOR\_RX\_ERR\_MASK

**Value:**

```
(ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_TRUNC_MASK |
 ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_OVERRUN_MASK | \
 ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_LENVLIOLATE_MASK |
 ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_NOOCTET_MASK |
 ENET_BUFFDESCRIPTOR_RX_CRC_MASK)
```

- 28.5.22 #define ENET\_FRAME\_MAX\_FRAMELEN 1518U
- 28.5.23 #define ENET\_FRAME\_VLAN\_TAGLEN 4U

**28.5.24 #define ENET\_FRAME\_CRC\_LEN 4U**

**28.5.25 #define ENET\_FIFO\_MIN\_RX\_FULL 5U**

**28.5.26 #define ENET\_RX\_MIN\_BUFFERSIZE 256U**

**28.5.27 #define ENET\_PHY\_MAXADDRESS (ENET\_MMFR\_PA\_MASK >> ENET\_MMFR\_PA\_SHIFT)**

**28.5.28 #define ENET\_TX\_INTERRUPT**

**Value:**

```
((uint32_t)kENET_TxFrameInterrupt | (uint32_t)
  kENET_TxBufferInterrupt | (uint32_t)
  kENET_TxFrame1Interrupt | \
  (uint32_t)kENET_TxBuffer1Interrupt | (uint32_t)
  kENET_TxFrame2Interrupt | \
  (uint32_t)kENET_TxBuffer2Interrupt) \
```

**28.5.29 #define ENET\_RX\_INTERRUPT**

**Value:**

```
((uint32_t)kENET_RxFrameInterrupt | (uint32_t)
  kENET_RxBufferInterrupt | (uint32_t)
  kENET_RxFrame1Interrupt | \
  (uint32_t)kENET_RxBuffer1Interrupt | (uint32_t)
  kENET_RxFrame2Interrupt | \
  (uint32_t)kENET_RxBuffer2Interrupt) \
```

**28.5.30 #define ENET\_TS\_INTERRUPT ((uint32\_t)kENET\_TsTimerInterrupt | (uint32\_t)kENET\_TsAvailInterrupt)**

**28.5.31 #define ENET\_ERR\_INTERRUPT**

**Value:**

```
((uint32_t)kENET_BabrInterrupt | (uint32_t)
  kENET_BabtInterrupt | (uint32_t)kENET_EBusERIInterrupt | \
  (uint32_t)kENET_LateCollisionInterrupt | (uint32_t)
  kENET_RetryLimitInterrupt | \
  (uint32_t)kENET_UnderrunInterrupt | (uint32_t)
  kENET_PayloadRxInterrupt) \
```

## 28.6 Typedef Documentation

- 28.6.1 `typedef void*(* enet_rx_alloc_callback_t)(ENET_Type *base, void *userData, uint8_t ringId)`
- 28.6.2 `typedef void(* enet_rx_free_callback_t)(ENET_Type *base, void *buffer, void *userData, uint8_t ringId)`
- 28.6.3 `typedef void(* enet_callback_t)(ENET_Type *base, enet_handle_t *handle, uint32_t ringId, enet_event_t event, enet_frame_info_t *frameInfo, void *userData)`
- 28.6.4 `typedef void(* enet_isr_ring_t)(ENET_Type *base, enet_handle_t *handle, uint32_t ringId)`

## 28.7 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 28.7.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kStatus\_ENET\_InitMemoryFail* Init fails since buffer memory is not enough.  
*kStatus\_ENET\_RxFrameError* A frame received but data error happen.  
*kStatus\_ENET\_RxFrameFail* Failed to receive a frame.  
*kStatus\_ENET\_RxFrameEmpty* No frame arrive.  
*kStatus\_ENET\_RxFrameDrop* Rx frame is dropped since no buffer memory.  
*kStatus\_ENET\_TxFrameOverLen* Tx frame over length.  
*kStatus\_ENET\_TxFrameBusy* Tx buffer descriptors are under process.  
*kStatus\_ENET\_TxFrameFail* Transmit frame fail.

### 28.7.2 enum enet\_mii\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kENET\_MiiMode* MII mode for data interface.  
*kENET\_RmiiMode* RMII mode for data interface.  
*kENET\_RgmiiMode* RGMII mode for data interface.

### 28.7.3 enum enet\_mii\_speed\_t

Notice: "kENET\_MiiSpeed1000M" only supported when mii mode is "kENET\_RgmiiMode".

Enumerator

- kENET\_MiiSpeed10M*** Speed 10 Mbps.
- kENET\_MiiSpeed100M*** Speed 100 Mbps.
- kENET\_MiiSpeed1000M*** Speed 1000M bps.

#### 28.7.4 enum enet\_mii\_duplex\_t

Enumerator

- kENET\_MiiHalfDuplex*** Half duplex mode.
- kENET\_MiiFullDuplex*** Full duplex mode.

#### 28.7.5 enum enet\_mii\_write\_t

Enumerator

- kENET\_MiiWriteNoCompliant*** Write frame operation, but not MII-compliant.
- kENET\_MiiWriteValidFrame*** Write frame operation for a valid MII management frame.

#### 28.7.6 enum enet\_mii\_read\_t

Enumerator

- kENET\_MiiReadValidFrame*** Read frame operation for a valid MII management frame.
- kENET\_MiiReadNoCompliant*** Read frame operation, but not MII-compliant.

#### 28.7.7 enum enet\_mii\_extend\_opcode

Enumerator

- kENET\_MiiAddrWrite\_C45*** Address Write operation.
- kENET\_MiiWriteFrame\_C45*** Write frame operation for a valid MII management frame.
- kENET\_MiiReadFrame\_C45*** Read frame operation for a valid MII management frame.

#### 28.7.8 enum enet\_special\_control\_flag\_t

These control flags are provided for special user requirements. Normally, these control flags are unused for ENET initialization. For special requirements, set the flags to macSpecialConfig in the [enet\\_config\\_t](#).

The `kENET_ControlStoreAndFwdDisable` is used to disable the FIFO store and forward. FIFO store and forward means that the FIFO read/send is started when a complete frame is stored in TX/RX FIFO. If this flag is set, configure rxFifoFullThreshold and txFifoWatermark in the `enet_config_t`.

## Enumerator

- `kENET_ControlFlowControlEnable` Enable ENET flow control: pause frame.
- `kENET_ControlRxPayloadCheckEnable` Enable ENET receive payload length check.
- `kENET_ControlRxPadRemoveEnable` Padding is removed from received frames.
- `kENET_ControlRxBroadCastRejectEnable` Enable broadcast frame reject.
- `kENET_ControlMacAddrInsert` Enable MAC address insert.
- `kENET_ControlStoreAndFwdDisable` Enable FIFO store and forward.
- `kENET_ControlSMIPreambleDisable` Enable SMI preamble.
- `kENET_ControlPromiscuousEnable` Enable promiscuous mode.
- `kENET_ControlMIILoopEnable` Enable ENET MII loop back.
- `kENET_ControlVLANTagEnable` Enable normal VLAN (single vlan tag).
- `kENET_ControlSVLANEnable` Enable S-VLAN.
- `kENET_ControlVLANUseSecondTag` Enable extracting the second vlan tag for further processing.

**28.7.9 enum enet\_interrupt\_enable\_t**

This enumeration uses one-bit encoding to allow a logical OR of multiple members. Members usually map to interrupt enable bits in one or more peripheral registers.

## Enumerator

- `kENET_BabrInterrupt` Babbling receive error interrupt source.
- `kENET_BabtInterrupt` Babbling transmit error interrupt source.
- `kENET_GraceStopInterrupt` Graceful stop complete interrupt source.
- `kENET_TxFrameInterrupt` TX FRAME interrupt source.
- `kENET_TxBufferInterrupt` TX BUFFER interrupt source.
- `kENET_RxFrameInterrupt` RX FRAME interrupt source.
- `kENET_RxBufferInterrupt` RX BUFFER interrupt source.
- `kENET_MiiInterrupt` MII interrupt source.
- `kENET_EBusERInterrupt` Ethernet bus error interrupt source.
- `kENET_LateCollisionInterrupt` Late collision interrupt source.
- `kENET_RetryLimitInterrupt` Collision Retry Limit interrupt source.
- `kENET_UnderrunInterrupt` Transmit FIFO underrun interrupt source.
- `kENET_PayloadRxInterrupt` Payload Receive error interrupt source.
- `kENET_WakeupInterrupt` WAKEUP interrupt source.
- `kENET_RxFlush2Interrupt` Rx DMA ring2 flush indication.
- `kENET_RxFlush1Interrupt` Rx DMA ring1 flush indication.
- `kENET_RxFlush0Interrupt` RX DMA ring0 flush indication.
- `kENET_TxFrame2Interrupt` Tx frame interrupt for Tx ring/class 2.
- `kENET_TxBuffer2Interrupt` Tx buffer interrupt for Tx ring/class 2.

|                                 |                                          |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>kENET_RxFrame2Interrupt</i>  | Rx frame interrupt for Rx ring/class 2.  |
| <i>kENET_RxBuffer2Interrupt</i> | Rx buffer interrupt for Rx ring/class 2. |
| <i>kENET_TxFrame1Interrupt</i>  | Tx frame interrupt for Tx ring/class 1.  |
| <i>kENET_TxBuffer1Interrupt</i> | Tx buffer interrupt for Tx ring/class 1. |
| <i>kENET_RxFrame1Interrupt</i>  | Rx frame interrupt for Rx ring/class 1.  |
| <i>kENET_RxBuffer1Interrupt</i> | Rx buffer interrupt for Rx ring/class 1. |
| <i>kENET_TsAvailInterrupt</i>   | TS AVAIL interrupt source for PTP.       |
| <i>kENET_TsTimerInterrupt</i>   | TS WRAP interrupt source for PTP.        |

### 28.7.10 enum enet\_event\_t

Enumerator

|                                  |                                             |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>kENET_RxEvent</i>             | Receive event.                              |
| <i>kENET_TxEvent</i>             | Transmit event.                             |
| <i>kENET_ErrEvent</i>            | Error event: BABR/BABT/EBERR/LC/RL/UN/PLR . |
| <i>kENET_WakeUpEvent</i>         | Wake up from sleep mode event.              |
| <i>kENET_TimeStampEvent</i>      | Time stamp event.                           |
| <i>kENET_TimeStampAvailEvent</i> | Time stamp available event.                 |

### 28.7.11 enum enet\_idle\_slope\_t

Enumerator

|                            |                                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope1</i>    | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.002. |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope2</i>    | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.003. |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope4</i>    | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.008. |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope8</i>    | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.02.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope16</i>   | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.03.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope32</i>   | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.06.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope64</i>   | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.11.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope128</i>  | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.20.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope256</i>  | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.33.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope384</i>  | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.43.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope512</i>  | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.50.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope640</i>  | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.56.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope768</i>  | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.60.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope896</i>  | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.64.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope1024</i> | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.67.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope1152</i> | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.69.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope1280</i> | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.71.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope1408</i> | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.73.  |
| <i>kENET_IdleSlope1536</i> | The bandwidth fraction is about 0.75.  |

### 28.7.12 enum enet\_tx\_accelerator\_t

Enumerator

*kENET\_TxAccelIsShift16Enabled* Transmit FIFO shift-16.  
*kENET\_TxAccelIpCheckEnabled* Insert IP header checksum.  
*kENET\_TxAccelProtoCheckEnabled* Insert protocol checksum.

### 28.7.13 enum enet\_rx\_accelerator\_t

Enumerator

*kENET\_RxAccelPadRemoveEnabled* Padding removal for short IP frames.  
*kENET\_RxAccelIpCheckEnabled* Discard with wrong IP header checksum.  
*kENET\_RxAccelProtoCheckEnabled* Discard with wrong protocol checksum.  
*kENET\_RxAccelMacCheckEnabled* Discard with Mac layer errors.  
*kENET\_RxAccelIsShift16Enabled* Receive FIFO shift-16.

## 28.8 Function Documentation

### 28.8.1 uint32\_t ENET\_GetInstance ( ENET\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

Returns

ENET instance.

### 28.8.2 void ENET\_GetDefaultConfig ( enet\_config\_t \* *config* )

The purpose of this API is to get the default ENET MAC controller configure structure for [ENET\\_Init\(\)](#). User may use the initialized structure unchanged in [ENET\\_Init\(\)](#), or modify some fields of the structure before calling [ENET\\_Init\(\)](#). Example:

```
enet_config_t config;
ENET_GetDefaultConfig(&config);
```

## Parameters

|               |                                                          |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | The ENET mac controller configuration structure pointer. |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|

**28.8.3 status\_t ENET\_Up ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const enet\_config\_t \* *config*, const enet\_buffer\_config\_t \* *bufferConfig*, uint8\_t \* *macAddr*, uint32\_t *srcClock\_Hz* )**

This function initializes the module with the ENET configuration.

## Note

ENET has two buffer descriptors legacy buffer descriptors and enhanced IEEE 1588 buffer descriptors. The legacy descriptor is used by default. To use the IEEE 1588 feature, use the enhanced IEEE 1588 buffer descriptor by defining "ENET\_ENHANCEDBUFFERDESCRIPTOR\_MODE" and calling ENET\_Ptp1588Configure() to configure the 1588 feature and related buffers after calling [ENET\\_Up\(\)](#).

## Parameters

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | ENET peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>handle</i>       | ENET handler pointer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>config</i>       | ENET mac configuration structure pointer. The "enet_config_t" type mac configuration return from ENET_GetDefaultConfig can be used directly. It is also possible to verify the Mac configuration using other methods.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>bufferConfig</i> | ENET buffer configuration structure pointer. The buffer configuration should be prepared for ENET Initialization. It is the start address of "ringNum" enet_buffer_config structures. To support added multi-ring features in some soc and compatible with the previous enet driver version. For single ring supported, this bufferConfig is a buffer configure structure pointer, for multi-ring supported and used case, this bufferConfig pointer should be a buffer configure structure array pointer. |

|                    |                                                                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>macAddr</i>     | ENET mac address of Ethernet device. This MAC address should be provided. |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i> | The internal module clock source for MII clock.                           |

Return values

|                                     |                                               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              | Succeed to initialize the ethernet driver.    |
| <i>kStatus_ENET_Init-MemoryFail</i> | Init fails since buffer memory is not enough. |

#### 28.8.4 status\_t ENET\_Init( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const enet\_config\_t \* *config*, const enet\_buffer\_config\_t \* *bufferConfig*, uint8\_t \* *macAddr*, uint32\_t *srcClock\_Hz* )

This function ungates the module clock and initializes it with the ENET configuration.

Note

ENET has two buffer descriptors legacy buffer descriptors and enhanced IEEE 1588 buffer descriptors. The legacy descriptor is used by default. To use the IEEE 1588 feature, use the enhanced IEEE 1588 buffer descriptor by defining "ENET\_ENHANCEDBUFFERDESCRIPTOR\_MODE" and calling ENET\_Ptp1588Configure() to configure the 1588 feature and related buffers after calling [ENET\\_Init\(\)](#).

Parameters

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | ENET peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>handle</i>       | ENET handler pointer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>config</i>       | ENET mac configuration structure pointer. The "enet_config_t" type mac configuration return from ENET_GetDefaultConfig can be used directly. It is also possible to verify the Mac configuration using other methods.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <i>bufferConfig</i> | ENET buffer configuration structure pointer. The buffer configuration should be prepared for ENET Initialization. It is the start address of "ringNum" enet_buffer_config structures. To support added multi-ring features in some soc and compatible with the previous enet driver version. For single ring supported, this bufferConfig is a buffer configure structure pointer, for multi-ring supported and used case, this bufferConfig pointer should be a buffer configure structure array pointer. |

|                    |                                                                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>macAddr</i>     | ENET mac address of Ethernet device. This MAC address should be provided. |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i> | The internal module clock source for MII clock.                           |

Return values

|                                     |                                               |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              | Succeed to initialize the ethernet driver.    |
| <i>kStatus_ENET_Init-MemoryFail</i> | Init fails since buffer memory is not enough. |

### 28.8.5 void ENET\_Down ( ENET\_Type \* *base* )

This function disables the ENET module.

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

### 28.8.6 void ENET\_Deinit ( ENET\_Type \* *base* )

This function gates the module clock, clears ENET interrupts, and disables the ENET module.

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

### 28.8.7 static void ENET\_Reset ( ENET\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function restores the ENET module to reset state. Note that this function sets all registers to reset state. As a result, the ENET module can't work after calling this function.

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

### 28.8.8 void ENET\_SetMII ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_mii\_speed\_t *speed*, enet\_mii\_duplex\_t *duplex* )

This API is provided to dynamically change the speed and duplex for MAC.

Parameters

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ENET peripheral base address. |
| <i>speed</i>  | The speed of the RMII mode.   |
| <i>duplex</i> | The duplex of the RMII mode.  |

### 28.8.9 void ENET\_SetSMI ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *srcClock\_Hz*, bool *isPreambleDisabled* )

Parameters

|                           |                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>               | ENET peripheral base address.                                                                                                                     |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i>        | This is the ENET module clock frequency. See clock distribution.                                                                                  |
| <i>isPreambleDisabled</i> | The preamble disable flag. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• true Enables the preamble.</li> <li>• false Disables the preamble.</li> </ul> |

### 28.8.10 static bool ENET\_GetSMI ( ENET\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This API is used to get the SMI configuration to check whether the MII management interface has been set.

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

Returns

The SMI setup status true or false.

### 28.8.11 static uint32\_t ENET\_ReadSMIData ( ENET\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

Returns

The data read from PHY

### 28.8.12 void ENET\_StartSMIRead ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *phyAddr*, uint32\_t *phyReg*, enet\_mii\_read\_t *operation* )

Used for standard IEEE802.3 MDIO Clause 22 format.

Parameters

|                  |                                      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | ENET peripheral base address.        |
| <i>phyAddr</i>   | The PHY address.                     |
| <i>phyReg</i>    | The PHY register. Range from 0 ~ 31. |
| <i>operation</i> | The read operation.                  |

### 28.8.13 void ENET\_StartSMIWrite ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *phyAddr*, uint32\_t *phyReg*, enet\_mii\_write\_t *operation*, uint32\_t *data* )

Used for standard IEEE802.3 MDIO Clause 22 format.

Parameters

|                  |                                      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | ENET peripheral base address.        |
| <i>phyAddr</i>   | The PHY address.                     |
| <i>phyReg</i>    | The PHY register. Range from 0 ~ 31. |
| <i>operation</i> | The write operation.                 |
| <i>data</i>      | The data written to PHY.             |

### 28.8.14 void ENET\_StartExtC45SMIWriteReg ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *phyAddr*, uint32\_t *phyReg* )

## Parameters

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | ENET peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>phyAddr</i> | The PHY address.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>phyReg</i>  | The PHY register. For MDIO IEEE802.3 Clause 45, the phyReg is a 21-bits combination of the devaddr (5 bits device address) and the regAddr (16 bits phy register): phyReg = (devaddr << 16)   regAddr. |

### 28.8.15 void ENET\_StartExtC45SMIWriteData ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *phyAddr*, uint32\_t *phyReg*, uint32\_t *data* )

After writing MMFR register, we need to check whether the transmission is over. This is an example for whole procedure of clause 45 MDIO write.

```

*     ENET_ClearInterruptStatus(base, ENET_EIR_MII_MASK);
*     ENET_StartExtC45SMIWriteReg(base, phyAddr, phyReg);
*     while ((ENET_GetInterruptStatus(base) & ENET_EIR_MII_MASK) == 0U)
*     {
*     }
*     ENET_ClearInterruptStatus(base, ENET_EIR_MII_MASK);
*     ENET_StartExtC45SMIWriteData(base, phyAddr, phyReg, data);
*     while ((ENET_GetInterruptStatus(base) & ENET_EIR_MII_MASK) == 0U)
*     {
*     }
*     ENET_ClearInterruptStatus(base, ENET_EIR_MII_MASK);
*

```

## Parameters

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | ENET peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>phyAddr</i> | The PHY address.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>phyReg</i>  | The PHY register. For MDIO IEEE802.3 Clause 45, the phyReg is a 21-bits combination of the devaddr (5 bits device address) and the regAddr (16 bits phy register): phyReg = (devaddr << 16)   regAddr. |
| <i>data</i>    | The data written to PHY.                                                                                                                                                                               |

### 28.8.16 void ENET\_StartExtC45SMIReadData ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *phyAddr*, uint32\_t *phyReg* )

After writing MMFR register, we need to check whether the transmission is over. This is an example for whole procedure of clause 45 MDIO read.

```

*     uint32_t data;
*     ENET_ClearInterruptStatus(base, ENET_EIR_MII_MASK);

```

```

*   ENET_StartExtC45SMIWriteReg(base, phyAddr, phyReg);
*   while ((ENET_GetInterruptStatus(base) & ENET_EIR_MII_MASK) == 0U)
*   {
*   }
*   ENET_ClearInterruptStatus(base, ENET_EIR_MII_MASK);
*   ENET_StartExtC45SMIReadData(base, phyAddr, phyReg);
*   while ((ENET_GetInterruptStatus(base) & ENET_EIR_MII_MASK) == 0U)
*   {
*   }
*   ENET_ClearInterruptStatus(base, ENET_EIR_MII_MASK);
*   data = ENET_ReadSMIData(base);
*

```

## Parameters

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | ENET peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>phyAddr</i> | The PHY address.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>phyReg</i>  | The PHY register. For MDIO IEEE802.3 Clause 45, the phyReg is a 21-bits combination of the devaddr (5 bits device address) and the regAddr (16 bits phy register): phyReg = (devaddr << 16)   regAddr. |

### 28.8.17 static void ENET\_SetRGMIIClockDelay ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, bool *txEnabled*, bool *rxEnabled* ) [inline], [static]

## Parameters

|                  |                                                                 |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | ENET peripheral base address.                                   |
| <i>txEnabled</i> | Enable or disable to generate the delayed version of RGMIIX_XC. |
| <i>rxEnabled</i> | Enable or disable to use the delayed version of RGMIIX_RXC.     |

### 28.8.18 void ENET\_SetMacAddr ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *macAddr* )

## Parameters

|                |                                                                                                   |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | ENET peripheral base address.                                                                     |
| <i>macAddr</i> | The six-byte Mac address pointer. The pointer is allocated by application and input into the API. |

### 28.8.19 void ENET\_GetMacAddr ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *macAddr* )

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                   |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | ENET peripheral base address.                                                                     |
| <i>macAddr</i> | The six-byte Mac address pointer. The pointer is allocated by application and input into the API. |

### 28.8.20 void ENET\_AddMulticastGroup ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *address* )

Parameters

|                |                                                                        |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | ENET peripheral base address.                                          |
| <i>address</i> | The six-byte multicast group address which is provided by application. |

### 28.8.21 void ENET\_LeaveMulticastGroup ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *address* )

Parameters

|                |                                                                        |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | ENET peripheral base address.                                          |
| <i>address</i> | The six-byte multicast group address which is provided by application. |

### 28.8.22 static void ENET\_ActiveRead ( ENET\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function is to active the enet read process.

Note

This must be called after the MAC configuration and state are ready. It must be called after the [ENET\\_Init\(\)](#). This should be called when the frame reception is required.

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

**28.8.23 static void ENET\_EnableSleepMode ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

This function is used to set the MAC enter sleep mode. When entering sleep mode, the magic frame wakeup interrupt should be enabled to wake up MAC from the sleep mode and reset it to normal mode.

## Parameters

|               |                                                   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ENET peripheral base address.                     |
| <i>enable</i> | True enable sleep mode, false disable sleep mode. |

**28.8.24 static void ENET\_GetAccelFunction ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t \* *txAccelOption*, uint32\_t \* *rxAccelOption* ) [inline], [static]**

## Parameters

|                      |                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>          | ENET peripheral base address.                                                                                                                  |
| <i>txAccelOption</i> | The transmit accelerator option. The "enet_tx_accelerator_t" is recommended to be used to as the mask to get the exact the accelerator option. |
| <i>rxAccelOption</i> | The receive accelerator option. The "enet_rx_accelerator_t" is recommended to be used to as the mask to get the exact the accelerator option.  |

**28.8.25 static void ENET\_EnableInterrupts ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]**

This function enables the ENET interrupt according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See [enet\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#). For example, to enable the TX frame interrupt and RX frame interrupt, do the following.

```
*     ENET_EnableInterrupts(ENET, kENET_TxFrameInterrupt |
    kENET_RxFrameInterrupt);
*
```

## Parameters

|             |                                                                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address.                                                                                |
| <i>mask</i> | ENET interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of the enumeration <a href="#">enet_interrupt_enable_t</a> . |

**28.8.26 static void ENET\_DisableInterrupts ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]**

This function disables the ENET interrupts according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See [enet\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#). For example, to disable the TX frame interrupt and RX frame interrupt, do the following.

```
*     ENET_DisableInterrupts(ENET, kENET_TxFrameInterrupt |  
*                           kENET_RxFrameInterrupt);  
*
```

## Parameters

|             |                                                                                                               |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address.                                                                                 |
| <i>mask</i> | ENET interrupts to disable. This is a logical OR of the enumeration <a href="#">enet_interrupt_enable_t</a> . |

### 28.8.27 static uint32\_t ENET\_GetInterruptStatus ( ENET\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

## Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

## Returns

The event status of the interrupt source. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration [enet\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#).

### 28.8.28 static void ENET\_ClearInterruptStatus ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function clears enabled ENET interrupts according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See the [enet\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#). For example, to clear the TX frame interrupt and RX frame interrupt, do the following.

```
*     ENET_ClearInterruptStatus(ENET,  
*                               kENET_TxFrameInterrupt | kENET_RxFrameInterrupt);  
*
```

## Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

|             |                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>mask</i> | ENET interrupt source to be cleared. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">enet_interrupt_enable_t</a> . |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 28.8.29 void ENET\_SetRxISRHandler ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_isr\_ring\_t *ISRHandler* )

Parameters

|                   |                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | ENET peripheral base address. |
| <i>ISRHandler</i> | The handler to install.       |

### 28.8.30 void ENET\_SetTxISRHandler ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_isr\_ring\_t *ISRHandler* )

Parameters

|                   |                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | ENET peripheral base address. |
| <i>ISRHandler</i> | The handler to install.       |

### 28.8.31 void ENET\_SetErrISRHandler ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_isr\_t *ISRHandler* )

Parameters

|                   |                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | ENET peripheral base address. |
| <i>ISRHandler</i> | The handler to install.       |

### 28.8.32 void ENET\_SetCallback ( enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, enet\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by the config param in [ENET\\_Init](#). This API is provided for the application callback required case when ENET interrupt is enabled. This API should be called after calling ENET\_Init.

## Parameters

|                 |                                                          |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i>   | ENET handler pointer. Should be provided by application. |
| <i>callback</i> | The ENET callback function.                              |
| <i>userData</i> | The callback function parameter.                         |

### 28.8.33 void ENET\_GetRxErrBeforeReadFrame ( *enet\_handle\_t \* handle*, *enet\_data\_error\_stats\_t \* eErrorStatic*, *uint8\_t ringId* )

This API must be called after the ENET\_GetRxFrameSize and before the [ENET\\_ReadFrame\(\)](#). If the ENET\_GetRxFrameSize returns kStatus\_ENET\_RxFrameError, the ENET\_GetRxErrBeforeReadFrame can be used to get the exact error statistics. This is an example.

```
*      status = ENET_GetRxFrameSize(&g_handle, &length, 0);
*      if (status == kStatus_ENET_RxFrameError)
*      {
*          Comments: Get the error information of the received frame.
*          ENET_GetRxErrBeforeReadFrame(&g_handle, &eErrStatic, 0);
*          Comments: update the receive buffer.
*          ENET_ReadFrame(EXAMPLE_ENET, &g_handle, NULL, 0);
*      }
*
```

## Parameters

|                     |                                                                                             |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i>       | The ENET handler structure pointer. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_Init. |
| <i>eErrorStatic</i> | The error statistics structure pointer.                                                     |
| <i>ringId</i>       | The ring index, range from 0 ~ (FSL_FEATURE_ENET_INSTANCE_QUEUEEn(x) - 1).                  |

### 28.8.34 void ENET\_GetStatistics ( *ENET\_Type \* base*, *enet\_transfer\_stats\_t \* statistics* )

## Parameters

|                   |                                   |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | ENET peripheral base address.     |
| <i>statistics</i> | The statistics structure pointer. |

### 28.8.35 status\_t ENET\_GetRxFrameSize ( enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint32\_t \* *length*, uint8\_t *ringId* )

This function gets a received frame size from the ENET buffer descriptors.

#### Note

The FCS of the frame is automatically removed by MAC and the size is the length without the FCS. After calling ENET\_GetRxFrameSize, [ENET\\_ReadFrame\(\)](#) should be called to receive frame and update the BD if the result is not "kStatus\_ENET\_RxFrameEmpty".

#### Parameters

|               |                                                                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | The ENET handler structure. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_Init. |
| <i>length</i> | The length of the valid frame received.                                             |
| <i>ringId</i> | The ring index or ring number.                                                      |

#### Return values

|                                  |                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_ENET_RxFrameEmpty</i> | No frame received. Should not call ENET_ReadFrame to read frame.                                                                     |
| <i>kStatus_ENET_RxFrameError</i> | Data error happens. ENET_ReadFrame should be called with NULL data and NULL length to update the receive buffers.                    |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>           | Receive a frame Successfully then the ENET_ReadFrame should be called with the right data buffer and the captured data length input. |

### 28.8.36 status\_t ENET\_ReadFrame ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint8\_t \* *data*, uint32\_t *length*, uint8\_t *ringId*, uint32\_t \* *ts* )

This function reads a frame (both the data and the length) from the ENET buffer descriptors. User can get timestamp through ts pointer if the ts is not NULL.

#### Note

It doesn't store the timestamp in the receive timestamp queue. The ENET\_GetRxFrameSize should be used to get the size of the prepared data buffer. This API uses memcpy to copy data from DMA buffer to application buffer, 4 bytes aligned data buffer in 32 bits platforms provided by user may let compiler use optimization instruction to reduce time consumption. This is an example:

```
*      uint32_t length;
*      enet_handle_t g_handle;
*      Comments: Get the received frame size firstly.
*      status = ENET_GetRxFrameSize(&g_handle, &length, 0);
*      if (length != 0)
```

```

*
{
    Comments: Allocate memory here with the size of "length"
    uint8_t *data = memory allocate interface;
    if (!data)
    {
        ENET_ReadFrame(ENET, &g_handle, NULL, 0, 0, NULL);
        Comments: Add the console warning log.
    }
    else
    {
        status = ENET_ReadFrame(ENET, &g_handle, data, length, 0, NULL);
        Comments: Call stack input API to deliver the data to stack
    }
}
else if (status == kStatus_ENET_RxFrameError)
{
    Comments: Update the received buffer when a error frame is received.
    ENET_ReadFrame(ENET, &g_handle, NULL, 0, 0, NULL);
}
}

```

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ENET peripheral base address.                                                                      |
| <i>handle</i> | The ENET handler structure. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_Init.                |
| <i>data</i>   | The data buffer provided by user to store the frame which memory size should be at least "length". |
| <i>length</i> | The size of the data buffer which is still the length of the received frame.                       |
| <i>ringId</i> | The ring index or ring number.                                                                     |
| <i>ts</i>     | The timestamp address to store received timestamp.                                                 |

## Returns

The execute status, successful or failure.

### 28.8.37 status\_t ENET\_SendFrame ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *data*, uint32\_t *length*, uint8\_t *ringId*, bool *tsFlag*, void \* *context* )

## Note

The CRC is automatically appended to the data. Input the data to send without the CRC. This API uses memcpy to copy data from DMA buffer to application buffer, 4 bytes aligned data buffer in 32 bits platforms provided by user may let compiler use optimization instruction to reduce time consumption.

## Parameters

|                |                                                                                   |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | ENET peripheral base address.                                                     |
| <i>handle</i>  | The ENET handler pointer. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_Init. |
| <i>data</i>    | The data buffer provided by user to send.                                         |
| <i>length</i>  | The length of the data to send.                                                   |
| <i>ringId</i>  | The ring index or ring number.                                                    |
| <i>tsFlag</i>  | Timestamp enable flag.                                                            |
| <i>context</i> | Used by user to handle some events after transmit over.                           |

## Return values

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>          | Send frame succeed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>kStatus_ENET_TxFrameBusy</i> | Transmit buffer descriptor is busy under transmission. The transmit busy happens when the data send rate is over the MAC capacity. The waiting mechanism is recommended to be added after each call return with <i>kStatus_ENET_TxFrameBusy</i> . |

**28.8.38 status\_t ENET\_SetTxReclaim ( enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, bool *isEnable*, uint8\_t *ringId* )**

## Note

This function must be called when no pending send frame action. Set enable if you want to reclaim context or timestamp in interrupt.

## Parameters

|                 |                                                                                   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i>   | The ENET handler pointer. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_Init. |
| <i>isEnable</i> | Enable or disable flag.                                                           |
| <i>ringId</i>   | The ring index or ring number.                                                    |

## Return values

|                        |                                       |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Succeed to enable/disable Tx reclaim. |
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | Fail to enable/disable Tx reclaim.    |

**28.8.39 void ENET\_ReclaimTxDescriptor ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint8\_t *ringId* )**

This function is used to update the tx descriptor status and store the tx timestamp when the 1588 feature is enabled. This is called by the transmit interrupt IRQ handler after the complete of a frame transmission.

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ENET peripheral base address.                                                     |
| <i>handle</i> | The ENET handler pointer. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_Init. |
| <i>ringId</i> | The ring index or ring number.                                                    |

**28.8.40 status\_t ENET\_GetRxBuffer ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, void \*\* *buffer*, uint32\_t \* *length*, uint8\_t *ringId*, bool \* *isLastBuff*, uint32\_t \* *ts* )**

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superseded by [ENET\\_GetRxFrame](#).

This function can get the data address which stores frame. Then can analyze these data directly without doing any memory copy. When the frame locates in multiple BD buffer, need to repeat calling this function until *isLastBuff*=true (need to store the temp buf pointer everytime call this function). After finishing the analysis of this frame, call ENET\_ReleaseRxBuffer to release rxbuff memory to DMA. This is an example:

```

*      uint32_t length;
*      uint8_t *buf = NULL;
*      uint32_t data_len = 0;
*      bool isLastBuff = false;
*      enet_handle_t g_handle;
*      status_t status;
*      status = ENET_GetRxFrameSize(&g_handle, &length, 0);
*      if (length != 0)
*      {
*          ENET_GetRxBuffer(EXAMPLE_ENET, &g_handle, &buf, &data_len, 0, &isLastBuff, NULL
*      );
*          ENET_ReleaseRxBuffer(EXAMPLE_ENET, &g_handle, buf, 0);
*      }
* 
```

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ENET peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>handle</i> | The ENET handler structure. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_Init.                                                                                       |
| <i>buffer</i> | The data buffer pointer to store the frame.                                                                                                                               |
| <i>length</i> | The size of the data buffer. If <i>isLastBuff</i> =false, it represents data length of this buffer. If <i>isLastBuff</i> =true, it represents data length of total frame. |

|                   |                                                                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ringId</i>     | The ring index, range from 0 ~ (FSL FEATURE_ENET_INSTANCE_QUEUEEn(x) - 1). |
| <i>isLastBuff</i> | The flag represents whether this buffer is the last buffer to store frame. |
| <i>ts</i>         | The 1588 timestamp value, valid in last buffer.                            |

Return values

|                                  |                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>           | Get receive buffer succeed.                                                                  |
| <i>kStatus_ENET_RxFrame-Fail</i> | Get receive buffer fails, it's owned by application, should wait app to release this buffer. |

#### 28.8.41 void ENET\_ReleaseRxBuffer ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, void \* *buffer*, uint8\_t *ringId* )

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superseded by [ENET\\_GetRxFrame](#).

This function can release specified BD owned by application, meanwhile it may rearrange the BD to let the no-owned BDs always in back of the index of DMA transfer. So for the situation that releasing order is not same as the getting order, the rearrangement makes all ready BDs can be used by DMA.

Note

This function can't be interrupted by ENET\_GetRxBuffer, so in application must make sure ENET\_GetRxBuffer is called before or after this function. And this function itself isn't thread safe due to BD content exchanging.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ENET peripheral base address.                                                         |
| <i>handle</i> | The ENET handler structure. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_Init.   |
| <i>buffer</i> | The buffer address to store frame, using it to find the correspond BD and release it. |
| <i>ringId</i> | The ring index, range from 0 ~ (FSL FEATURE_ENET_INSTANCE_QUEUEEn(x) - 1).            |

#### 28.8.42 status\_t ENET\_GetRxFrame ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, enet\_rx\_frame\_struct\_t \* *rxFrame*, uint8\_t *ringId* )

This function will use the user-defined allocate and free callback. Every time application gets one frame through this function, driver will allocate new buffers for the BDs whose buffers have been taken by application.

## Note

This function will drop current frame and update related BDs as available for DMA if new buffers allocating fails. Application must provide a memory pool including at least BD number + 1 buffers to make this function work normally. If user calls this function in Rx interrupt handler, be careful that this function makes Rx BD ready with allocating new buffer(normal) or updating current BD(out of memory). If there's always new Rx frame input, Rx interrupt will be triggered forever. Application need to disable Rx interrupt according to specific design in this case.

## Parameters

|                |                                                                                   |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | ENET peripheral base address.                                                     |
| <i>handle</i>  | The ENET handler pointer. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_Init. |
| <i>rxFrame</i> | The received frame information structure provided by user.                        |
| <i>ringId</i>  | The ring index or ring number.                                                    |

## Return values

|                                   |                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>            | Succeed to get one frame and allocate new memory for Rx buffer. |
| <i>kStatus_ENET_RxFrame-Empty</i> | There's no Rx frame in the BD.                                  |
| <i>kStatus_ENET_RxFrame-Error</i> | There's issue in this receiving.                                |
| <i>kStatus_ENET_RxFrame-Drop</i>  | There's no new buffer memory for BD, drop this frame.           |

### 28.8.43 status\_t ENET\_StartTxFrame ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, enet\_tx\_frame\_struct\_t \* *txFrame*, uint8\_t *ringId* )

This function supports scattered buffer transmit, user needs to provide the buffer array.

## Note

Tx reclaim should be enabled to ensure the Tx buffer ownership can be given back to application after Tx is over.

## Parameters

|                |                                                                                   |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | ENET peripheral base address.                                                     |
| <i>handle</i>  | The ENET handler pointer. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_Init. |
| <i>txFrame</i> | The Tx frame structure.                                                           |
| <i>ringId</i>  | The ring index or ring number.                                                    |

## Return values

|                                     |                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              | Succeed to send one frame.                                              |
| <i>kStatus_ENET_TxFrame-Busy</i>    | The BD is not ready for Tx or the reclaim operation still not finishes. |
| <i>kStatus_ENET_TxFrame-OverLen</i> | The Tx frame length is over max ethernet frame length.                  |

**28.8.44 status\_t ENET\_SendFrameZeroCopy ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const uint8\_t \* *data*, uint32\_t *length*, uint8\_t *ringId*, bool *tsFlag*, void \* *context* )**

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superseded by [ENET\\_StartTxFrame](#).

## Note

The CRC is automatically appended to the data. Input the data to send without the CRC. The frame must store in continuous memory and need to check the buffer start address alignment based on your device, otherwise it has issue or can't get highest DMA transmit speed.

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ENET peripheral base address.                                                     |
| <i>handle</i> | The ENET handler pointer. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_Init. |
| <i>data</i>   | The data buffer provided by user to send.                                         |
| <i>length</i> | The length of the data to send.                                                   |

|                |                                                         |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ringId</i>  | The ring index or ring number.                          |
| <i>tsFlag</i>  | Timestamp enable flag.                                  |
| <i>context</i> | Used by user to handle some events after transmit over. |

Return values

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>          | Send frame succeed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>kStatus_ENET_TxFrameBusy</i> | Transmit buffer descriptor is busy under transmission. The transmit busy happens when the data send rate is over the MAC capacity. The waiting mechanism is recommended to be added after each call return with <i>kStatus_ENET_TxFrameBusy</i> . |

#### 28.8.45 void ENET\_TransmitIRQHandler ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint32\_t *ringId* )

Parameters

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ENET peripheral base address. |
| <i>handle</i> | The ENET handler pointer.     |
| <i>ringId</i> | The ring id or ring number.   |

#### 28.8.46 void ENET\_ReceiveIRQHandler ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint32\_t *ringId* )

Parameters

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ENET peripheral base address. |
| <i>handle</i> | The ENET handler pointer.     |
| <i>ringId</i> | The ring id or ring number.   |

#### 28.8.47 void ENET\_CommonFrame1IRQHandler ( ENET\_Type \* *base* )

This is used for the combined tx/rx interrupt for multi-ring (frame 1).

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

#### 28.8.48 void ENET\_CommonFrame2IRQHandler ( ENET\_Type \* *base* )

This is used for the combined tx/rx interrupt for multi-ring (frame 2).

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

#### 28.8.49 void ENET\_ErrorIRQHandler ( ENET\_Type \* *base*, enet\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

Parameters

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | ENET peripheral base address. |
| <i>handle</i> | The ENET handler pointer.     |

#### 28.8.50 void ENET\_Ptp1588IRQHandler ( ENET\_Type \* *base* )

This is used for the 1588 timer interrupt.

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

#### 28.8.51 void ENET\_CommonFrame0IRQHandler ( ENET\_Type \* *base* )

This is used for the combined tx/rx/error interrupt for single/mutli-ring (frame 0).

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | ENET peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

### 28.9 Variable Documentation

### 28.9.1 const clock\_ip\_name\_t s\_enetClock[]

## 28.10 ENET CMSIS Driver

This section describes the programming interface of the ENET Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) driver. This driver defines generic peripheral driver interfaces for middleware making it reusable across a wide range of supported microcontroller devices. The API connects microcontroller peripherals with middleware that implements for example communication stacks, file systems, or graphic user interfaces. More information and usage method see <http://www.keil.com/pack/doc/cmsis/Driver/html/index.html>.

The ENET CMSIS driver includes transactional APIs.

Transactional APIs are transaction target high-level APIs. The transactional APIs can be used to enable the peripheral quickly and also in the application if the code size and performance of transactional APIs satisfy the requirements. If the code size and performance are critical requirements, see the transactional API implementation and write custom code accessing the hardware registers.

### 28.10.1 Typical use case

```

void ENET_SignalEvent_t(uint32_t event)
{
    if (event == ARM_ETH_MAC_EVENT_RX_FRAME)
    {
        uint32_t size;
        uint32_t len;

        /* Get the Frame size */
        size = EXAMPLE_ENET.GetRxFrameSize();
        /* Call ENET_ReadFrame when there is a received frame. */
        if (size != 0)
        {
            /* Received valid frame. Deliver the rx buffer with the size equal to length. */
            uint8_t *data = (uint8_t *)malloc(size);
            if (data)
            {
                len = EXAMPLE_ENET.ReadFrame(data, size);
                if (size == len)
                {
                    /* Increase the received frame numbers. */
                    if (g_rxIndex < ENET_EXAMPLE_LOOP_COUNT)
                    {
                        g_rxIndex++;
                    }
                }
                free(data);
            }
        }
    }
    if (event == ARM_ETH_MAC_EVENT_TX_FRAME)
    {
        g_testTxNum++;
    }
}

/* Initialize the ENET module. */
EXAMPLE_ENET.Initialize(ENET_SignalEvent_t);
EXAMPLE_ENET.PowerControl(ARM_POWER_FULL);
EXAMPLE_ENET.SetMacAddress((ARM_ETH_MAC_ADDR *)g_macAddr);
EXAMPLE_ENET.Control(ARM_ETH_MAC_CONFIGURE, linkInfo.speed << ARM_ETH_MAC_SPEED_Pos |
                     linkInfo.duplex << ARM_ETH_MAC_DUPLEX_Pos | ARM_ETH_MAC_ADDRESS_BROADCAST);
EXAMPLE_ENET_PHY.PowerControl(ARM_POWER_FULL);

```

```

EXAMPLE_ENET_PHY.SetMode(ARM_ETH_PHY_AUTO_NEGOTIATE);
EXAMPLE_ENET.Control(ARM_ETH_MAC_CONTROL_RX, 1);
EXAMPLE_ENET.Control(ARM_ETH_MAC_CONTROL_TX, 1);
if (EXAMPLE_ENET_PHY.GetLinkState() == ARM_ETH_LINK_UP)
{
    linkInfo = EXAMPLE_ENET_PHY.GetLinkInfo();
}
else
{
    PRINTF("\r\nPHY Link down, please check the cable connection and link partner setting.\r\n");
}

/* Build broadcast for sending. */
ENET_BuildBroadCastFrame();

while (1)
{
    /* Check the total number of received number. */
    if (g_rxCheckIdx != g_rxIndex)
    {
        PRINTF("The %d frame has been successfully received!\r\n", g_rxIndex);
        g_rxCheckIdx = g_rxIndex;
    }
    if ( g_testTxNum && (g_txCheckIdx != g_testTxNum) )
    {
        g_txCheckIdx = g_testTxNum;
        PRINTF("The %d frame transmitted success!\r\n", g_txCheckIdx);
    }
    /* Get the Frame size */
    if (txnumber < ENET_EXAMPLE_LOOP_COUNT)
    {
        txnumber++;
        /* Send a multicast frame when the PHY is link up. */
        if (EXAMPLE_ENET.SendFrame(&g_frame[0], ENET_DATA_LENGTH, ARM_ETH_MAC_TX_FRAME_EVENT) ==
ARM_DRIVER_OK)
        {
            for (uint32_t count = 0; count < 0x3FF; count++)
            {
                __ASM("nop");
            }
        }
        else
        {
            PRINTF(" \r\nTransmit frame failed!\r\n");
        }
    }
}

```

# Chapter 29

## EQOS-TSN: Ethernet QoS with TSN Driver

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the 10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet QoS with TSN module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 29.1 EQOS-TSN: Ethernet QoS with TSN Driver

#### Operations of Ethernet QoS with TSN Driver {EthernetQosDriverOps}

##### 29.1.1 Initialize and De-initialize interface Operation

Use the [ENET\\_QOS\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#) to get the default basic configuration, Use the default configuration unchanged or changed as the input to the [ENET\\_QOS\\_Init\(\)](#) to do basic configuration for EQOS module. Call [ENET\\_QOS\\_DescriptorInit\(\)](#) to initialization the descriptors and Call [ENET\\_QOS\\_StartRxTx\(\)](#) to start the EQOS engine after all initialization. [ENET\\_QOS\\_Deinit\(\)](#) is used to to EQOS De-initialization.

##### 29.1.2 Other basic operation

This group provides the EQOS mac address set/get operation with [ENET\\_QOS\\_SetMacAddr\(\)](#) and [ENET\\_QOS\\_GetMacAddr\(\)](#). The [ENET\\_QOS\\_EnterPowerDown\(\)](#) and [ENET\\_QOS\\_ExitPowerDown\(\)](#) can be used to do power management.

##### 29.1.3 Interrupt operation

This group provide the DMA interrupt get and clear APIs. This can be used by application to create new IRQ handler.

##### 29.1.4 Functional Operation

This group functions are low level TX/RX descriptor operations. It is convenient to use these TX/RX APIs to do application specific RX/TX. For TX: Use [ENET\\_QOS\\_IsTxDescriptorDmaOwn\(\)](#), [ENET\\_QOS\\_SetupTxDescriptor\(\)](#) to build your packet for transfer and [ENET\\_QOS\\_UpdateTxDescriptorTail](#) to update the TX tail pointer. For RX: Use [ENET\\_QOS\\_GetRxDescriptor\(\)](#) to get the received data/length and use the [ENET\\_QOS\\_UpdateRxDescriptor\(\)](#) to update the buffers/status.

### 29.1.5 Transactional Operation

When use the Transactional APIs, please make sure to call the ENET\_QOS\_CreateHandler to create the handler which are used to maintain all data related to TX/RX process.

For EQOS receive, the [ENET\\_QOS\\_GetRxFrameSize\(\)](#) function must be called to get the received data size. Then, call the [ENET\\_QOS\\_ReadFrame\(\)](#) function to get the received data.

For EQOS transmit, call the [ENET\\_QOS\\_SendFrame\(\)](#) function to send the data out. To save memory and avoid the memory copy in the TX process. The [ENET\\_QOS\\_SendFrame\(\)](#) here is a zero-copy API, so make sure the input data buffers are not re-queued or freed before the data are really sent out. To make sure the data buffers reclaim is rightly done. the transmit interrupt must be used. so For transactional APIs here we enabled the tx interrupt in [ENET\\_QOS\\_CreateHandler\(\)](#). That means the tx interrupt is automatically enabled in transactional APIs. is recommended to be called on the transmit interrupt handler.[ENET\\_QOS\\_ReclaimTxDescriptor\(\)](#) is a transactional API to get the information from the finished transmit data buffers and reclaim the tx index. it is called by the transmit interrupt IRQ handler.

For use the transactional APIs, receive polling Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/enet\_qos For the functional API, rx polling Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/enet\_qos

# Chapter 30

## EWM: External Watchdog Monitor Driver

### 30.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the External Watchdog (EWM) Driver module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 30.2 Typical use case

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/ewm

### Data Structures

- struct `ewm_config_t`  
*Data structure for EWM configuration. [More...](#)*

### Enumerations

- enum `ewm_lpo_clock_source_t` {  
    `kEWM_LpoClockSource0` = 0U,  
    `kEWM_LpoClockSource1` = 1U,  
    `kEWM_LpoClockSource2` = 2U,  
    `kEWM_LpoClockSource3` = 3U }  
*Describes EWM clock source.*
- enum `_ewm_interrupt_enable_t` { `kEWM_InterruptEnable` = EWM\_CTRL\_INTEN\_MASK }  
*EWM interrupt configuration structure with default settings all disabled.*
- enum `_ewm_status_flags_t` { `kEWM_RunningFlag` = EWM\_CTRL\_EWMEN\_MASK }  
*EWM status flags.*

### Driver version

- #define `FSL_EWM_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 3)`)  
*EWM driver version 2.0.3.*

### EWM initialization and de-initialization

- void `EWM_Init` (EWM\_Type \*base, const `ewm_config_t` \*config)  
*Initializes the EWM peripheral.*
- void `EWM_Deinit` (EWM\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitializes the EWM peripheral.*
- void `EWM_GetDefaultConfig` (`ewm_config_t` \*config)  
*Initializes the EWM configuration structure.*

## EWM functional Operation

- static void [EWM\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (EWM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the EWM interrupt.*
- static void [EWM\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (EWM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the EWM interrupt.*
- static uint32\_t [EWM\\_GetStatusFlags](#) (EWM\_Type \*base)  
*Gets all status flags.*
- void [EWM\\_Refresh](#) (EWM\_Type \*base)  
*Services the EWM.*

## 30.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 30.3.1 struct ewm\_config\_t

This structure is used to configure the EWM.

#### Data Fields

- bool [enableEwm](#)  
*Enable EWM module.*
- bool [enableEwmInput](#)  
*Enable EWM\_in input.*
- bool [setInputAssertLogic](#)  
*EWM\_in signal assertion state.*
- bool [enableInterrupt](#)  
*Enable EWM interrupt.*
- [ewm\\_lpo\\_clock\\_source\\_t clockSource](#)  
*Clock source select.*
- uint8\_t [prescaler](#)  
*Clock prescaler value.*
- uint8\_t [compareLowValue](#)  
*Compare low-register value.*
- uint8\_t [compareHighValue](#)  
*Compare high-register value.*

## 30.4 Macro Definition Documentation

### 30.4.1 #define FSL\_EWM\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 3))

## 30.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 30.5.1 enum ewm\_lpo\_clock\_source\_t

Enumerator

- kEWM\_LpoClockSource0** EWM clock sourced from lpo\_clk[0].
- kEWM\_LpoClockSource1** EWM clock sourced from lpo\_clk[1].
- kEWM\_LpoClockSource2** EWM clock sourced from lpo\_clk[2].

***kEWM\_LpoClockSource3*** EWM clock sourced from lpo\_clk[3].

### 30.5.2 enum \_ewm\_interrupt\_enable\_t

This structure contains the settings for all of EWM interrupt configurations.

Enumerator

***kEWM\_InterruptEnable*** Enable the EWM to generate an interrupt.

### 30.5.3 enum \_ewm\_status\_flags\_t

This structure contains the constants for the EWM status flags for use in the EWM functions.

Enumerator

***kEWM\_RunningFlag*** Running flag, set when EWM is enabled.

## 30.6 Function Documentation

### 30.6.1 void EWM\_Init ( EWM\_Type \* *base*, const ewm\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function is used to initialize the EWM. After calling, the EWM runs immediately according to the configuration. Note that, except for the interrupt enable control bit, other control bits and registers are write once after a CPU reset. Modifying them more than once generates a bus transfer error.

This is an example.

```
*     ewm_config_t config;
*     EWM_GetDefaultConfig(&config);
*     config.compareHighValue = 0xAAU;
*     EWM_Init(ewm_base, &config);
*
```

Parameters

|               |                              |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | EWM peripheral base address  |
| <i>config</i> | The configuration of the EWM |

### 30.6.2 void EWM\_Deinit ( EWM\_Type \* *base* )

This function is used to shut down the EWM.

Parameters

|             |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | EWM peripheral base address |
|-------------|-----------------------------|

### 30.6.3 void EWM\_GetDefaultConfig ( *ewm\_config\_t* \* *config* )

This function initializes the EWM configuration structure to default values. The default values are as follows.

```
*     ewmConfig->enableEwm = true;
*     ewmConfig->enableEwmInput = false;
*     ewmConfig->setInputAssertLogic = false;
*     ewmConfig->enableInterrupt = false;
*     ewmConfig->ewm_lpo_clock_source_t = kEWM_LpoClockSource0;
*     ewmConfig->prescaler = 0;
*     ewmConfig->compareLowValue = 0;
*     ewmConfig->compareHighValue = 0xFEU;
*
```

Parameters

|               |                                             |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the EWM configuration structure. |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|

See Also

[ewm\\_config\\_t](#)

### 30.6.4 static void EWM\_EnableInterrupts ( *EWM\_Type* \* *base*, *uint32\_t* *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables the EWM interrupt.

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | EWM peripheral base address                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to enable The parameter can be combination of the following source if defined <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• kEWM InterruptEnable</li></ul> |

### 30.6.5 static void EWM\_DisableInterrupts ( *EWM\_Type* \* *base*, *uint32\_t* *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function disables the EWM interrupt.

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | EWM peripheral base address                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to disable The parameter can be combination of the following source if defined <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kEWM_InterruptEnable</li> </ul> |

### 30.6.6 static uint32\_t EWM\_GetStatusFlags ( EWM\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function gets all status flags.

This is an example for getting the running flag.

```
*     uint32_t status;
*     status = EWM_GetStatusFlags(ewm_base) & kEWM_RunningFlag;
*
```

Parameters

|             |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | EWM peripheral base address |
|-------------|-----------------------------|

Returns

State of the status flag: asserted (true) or not-asserted (false).

See Also

[\\_ewm\\_status\\_flags\\_t](#)

- True: a related status flag has been set.
- False: a related status flag is not set.

### 30.6.7 void EWM\_Refresh ( EWM\_Type \* *base* )

This function resets the EWM counter to zero.

## Parameters

|             |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | EWM peripheral base address |
|-------------|-----------------------------|

# Chapter 31

## FlexCAN: Flex Controller Area Network Driver

### 31.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Flex Controller Area Network (FlexCAN) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### Modules

- [FlexCAN Driver](#)
- [FlexCAN eDMA Driver](#)

## 31.2 FlexCAN Driver

### 31.2.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the FlexCAN driver. The FlexCAN driver configures FlexCAN module and provides functional and transactional interfaces to build the FlexCAN application.

### 31.2.2 Typical use case

#### 31.2.2.1 Message Buffer Send Operation

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/flexcan

#### 31.2.2.2 Message Buffer Receive Operation

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/flexcan

#### 31.2.2.3 Receive FIFO Operation

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/flexcan

## Data Structures

- struct [flexcan\\_memory\\_error\\_report\\_status\\_t](#)  
*FlexCAN memory error register status structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [flexcan\\_frame\\_t](#)  
*FlexCAN message frame structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [flexcan\\_fd\\_frame\\_t](#)  
*CAN FD message frame structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [flexcan\\_timing\\_config\\_t](#)  
*FlexCAN protocol timing characteristic configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [flexcan\\_config\\_t](#)  
*FlexCAN module configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [flexcan\\_rx\\_mb\\_config\\_t](#)  
*FlexCAN Receive Message Buffer configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [flexcan\\_rx\\_fifo\\_config\\_t](#)  
*FlexCAN Legacy Rx FIFO configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [flexcan\\_mb\\_transfer\\_t](#)  
*FlexCAN Message Buffer transfer.* [More...](#)
- struct [flexcan\\_fifo\\_transfer\\_t](#)  
*FlexCAN Rx FIFO transfer.* [More...](#)
- struct [flexcan\\_handle\\_t](#)  
*FlexCAN handle structure.* [More...](#)

## Macros

- #define **DLC\_LENGTH\_DECODE**(dlc) (((dlc) <= 8U) ? (dlc) : (((dlc) <= 12U) ? (((dlc)-6U) \* 4U) : (((dlc)-11U) \* 16U)))  
*FlexCAN frame length helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_ID\_STD**(id) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(id)) << CAN\_ID\_STD\_SHIFT)) & CAN\_ID\_STD\_MASK)  
*FlexCAN Frame ID helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_ID\_EXT**(id)  
*Extend Frame ID helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_MB\_STD\_MASK**(id, rtr, ide)  
*FlexCAN Rx Message Buffer Mask helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_MB\_EXT\_MASK**(id, rtr, ide)  
*Extend Rx Message Buffer Mask helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_A**(id, rtr, ide)  
*FlexCAN Legacy Rx FIFO Mask helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_B\_HIGH**(id, rtr, ide)  
*Standard Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type B upper part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_B\_LOW**(id, rtr, ide)  
*Standard Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type B lower part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_HIGH**(id) (((uint32\_t)(id)&0x7F8) << 21)  
*Standard Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type C upper part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_HIGH**(id) (((uint32\_t)(id)&0x7F8) << 13)  
*Standard Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type C mid-upper part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_LOW**(id) (((uint32\_t)(id)&0x7F8) << 5)  
*Standard Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type C mid-lower part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_LOW**(id) (((uint32\_t)(id)&0x7F8) >> 3)  
*Standard Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type C lower part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_A**(id, rtr, ide)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type A helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_B\_HIGH**(id, rtr, ide)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type B upper part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_B\_LOW**(id, rtr, ide)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type B lower part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_HIGH**(id) ((FLEXCAN\_ID\_EXT(id) & 0x1FE00000) << 3)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type C upper part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_HIGH**(id)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type C mid-upper part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_LOW**(id)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type C mid-lower part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_LOW**(id) ((FLEXCAN\_ID\_EXT(id) & 0x1FE00000) >> 21)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type C lower part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_A**(id, rtr, ide) **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_A**(id, rtr, ide)  
*FlexCAN Rx FIFO Filter helper macro.*

- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_B\_HIGH**(id, rtr, ide)  
*Standard Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type B upper part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_B\_LOW**(id, rtr, ide)  
*Standard Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type B lower part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_HIGH**(id)  
*Standard Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type C upper part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_HIGH**(id)  
*Standard Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type C mid-upper part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_LOW**(id)  
*Standard Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type C mid-lower part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_LOW**(id)  
*Standard Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type C lower part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_A**(id, rtr, ide) **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT-MASK\_TYPE\_A**(id, rtr, ide)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type A helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_B\_HIGH**(id, rtr, ide)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type B upper part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_B\_LOW**(id, rtr, ide)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type B lower part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_HIGH**(id)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type C upper part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_HIGH**(id)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type C mid-upper part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_LOW**(id)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type C mid-lower part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_LOW**(id) **FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT-MASK\_TYPE\_C\_LOW**(id)  
*Extend Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type C lower part helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_MEGR\_INT\_MASK**(x) (((uint64\_t)((uint64\_t)(x)) << 16)) & 0xD00000000-U)  
*FlexCAN interrupt/status flag helper macro.*
- #define **FLEXCAN\_CALLBACK**(x) void(x)(CAN\_Type \* base, flexcan\_handle\_t \* handle, **status-t** status, uint64\_t result, void \*userData)  
*FlexCAN transfer callback function.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_TxBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN, 0),
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_TxIdle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN, 1),
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_TxSwitchToRx,
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN, 3),
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxIdle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN, 4),
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxOverflow = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN, 5),
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxFifoBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN, 6),
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxFifoIdle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN, 7),
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxFifoOverflow = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN, 8),
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxFifoWarning = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN, 9),
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_ErrorStatus = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN, 10),
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_WakeUp = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN, 11),
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_UnHandled = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN, 12),
   
kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxRemote = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXCAN, 13) }
- FlexCAN Enhanced Rx FIFO base address helper macro.*
- enum flexcan\_frame\_format\_t {
   
kFLEXCAN\_FrameFormatStandard = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXCAN\_FrameFormatExtend = 0x1U }
- FlexCAN frame format.*
- enum flexcan\_frame\_type\_t {
   
kFLEXCAN\_FrameTypeData = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXCAN\_FrameTypeRemote = 0x1U }
- FlexCAN frame type.*
- enum flexcan\_clock\_source\_t {
   
kFLEXCAN\_ClkSrcOsc = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXCAN\_ClkSrcPeri = 0x1U,
   
kFLEXCAN\_ClkSrc0 = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXCAN\_ClkSrc1 = 0x1U }
- FlexCAN clock source.*
- enum flexcan\_wake\_up\_source\_t {
   
kFLEXCAN\_WakeupSrcUnfiltered = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXCAN\_WakeupSrcFiltered = 0x1U }
- FlexCAN wake up source.*
- enum flexcan\_rx\_fifo\_filter\_type\_t {
   
kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoFilterTypeA = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoFilterTypeB,
   
kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoFilterTypeC,
   
kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoFilterTypeD = 0x3U }
- FlexCAN Rx Fifo Filter type.*
- enum flexcan\_mb\_size\_t {
   
kFLEXCAN\_8BperMB = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXCAN\_16BperMB = 0x1U,
   
kFLEXCAN\_32BperMB = 0x2U,

`kFLEXCAN_64BperMB = 0x3U }`

*FlexCAN Message Buffer Payload size.*

- enum `_flexcan_fd_frame_length` {
   
`kFLEXCAN_0BperFrame = 0x0U,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_1BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_2BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_3BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_4BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_5BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_6BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_7BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_8BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_12BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_16BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_20BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_24BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_32BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_48BperFrame,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_64BperFrame }`

*FlexCAN CAN FD frame supporting data length (available DLC values).*

- enum `flexcan_rx_fifo_priority_t` {
   
`kFLEXCAN_RxFifoPrioLow = 0x0U,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_RxFifoPrioHigh = 0x1U }`
- enum `_flexcan_interrupt_enable` {
   
`kFLEXCAN_BusOffInterruptEnable = CAN_CTRL1_BOFFMSK_MASK,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_ErrorInterruptEnable = CAN_CTRL1_ERRMSK_MASK,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_TxWarningInterruptEnable = CAN_CTRL1_TWRNMSK_MASK,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_RxWarningInterruptEnable = CAN_CTRL1_RWRNMSK_MASK,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_WakeUpInterruptEnable = CAN_MCR_WAKMSK_MASK,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_FDErrorInterruptEnable = CAN_CTRL2_ERRMSK_FAST_MASK,`
  
`kFLEXCAN_HostAccessNCErrorInterruptEnable = FLEXCAN_MEGR_INT_MASK(CAN_ME- CR_HANCEI_MSK_MASK),`
  
`kFLEXCAN_FlexCanAccessNCErrorInterruptEnable = FLEXCAN_MEGR_INT_MASK(CAN_ME- CR_FANCEI_MSK_MASK),`
  
`kFLEXCAN_HostOrFlexCanCErrorInterruptEnable = FLEXCAN_MEGR_INT_MASK(CAN_ME- CR_CEI_MSK_MASK) }`
- enum `_flexcan_flags` {

```

kFLEXCAN_ErrorOverrunFlag = CAN_ESR1_ERROVR_MASK,
kFLEXCAN_FDErrorIntFlag = CAN_ESR1_ERRINT_FAST_MASK,
kFLEXCAN_BusoffDoneIntFlag = CAN_ESR1_BOFFDONEINT_MASK,
kFLEXCAN_SynchFlag = CAN_ESR1_SYNCH_MASK,
kFLEXCAN_TxWarningIntFlag = CAN_ESR1_TWRNINT_MASK,
kFLEXCAN_RxWarningIntFlag = CAN_ESR1_RWRNINT_MASK,
kFLEXCAN_IdleFlag = CAN_ESR1_IDLE_MASK,
kFLEXCAN_FaultConfinementFlag = CAN_ESR1_FLTCONF_MASK,
kFLEXCAN_TransmittingFlag = CAN_ESR1_TX_MASK,
kFLEXCAN_ReceivingFlag = CAN_ESR1_RX_MASK,
kFLEXCAN_BusOffIntFlag = CAN_ESR1_BOFFINT_MASK,
kFLEXCAN_ErrorIntFlag = CAN_ESR1_ERRINT_MASK,
kFLEXCAN_WakeUpIntFlag = CAN_ESR1_WAKINT_MASK ,
kFLEXCAN_HostAccessNonCorrectableErrorIntFlag = FLEXCAN_MEGR_INT_MASK(CAN_-
ERRSR_HANCEIF_MASK),
kFLEXCAN_FlexCanAccessNonCorrectableErrorIntFlag = FLEXCAN_MEGR_INT_MASK(CA-
N_ERRSR_FANCEIF_MASK),
kFLEXCAN_CorrectableErrorIntFlag = FLEXCAN_MEGR_INT_MASK(CAN_ERRSR_CEIF_-
MASK),
kFLEXCAN_HostAccessNonCorrectableErrorOverrunFlag = FLEXCAN_MEGR_INT_MASK(C-
AN_ERRSR_HANCEIOF_MASK),
kFLEXCAN_FlexCanAccessNonCorrectableErrorOverrunFlag = FLEXCAN_MEGR_INT_MAS-
K(CAN_ERRSR_FANCEIOF_MASK),
kFLEXCAN_CorrectableErrorOverrunFlag = FLEXCAN_MEGR_INT_MASK(CAN_ERRSR_C-
EIOF_MASK),
kFLEXCAN_AllMemoryErrorFlag }

    FlexCAN status flags.
• enum _flexcan_error_flags {
    kFLEXCAN_FDStuffingError = CAN_ESR1_STFERR_FAST_MASK,
    kFLEXCAN_FDFormError = CAN_ESR1_FRMERR_FAST_MASK,
    kFLEXCAN_FDCrcError = CAN_ESR1_CRCERR_FAST_MASK,
    kFLEXCAN_FDBit0Error = CAN_ESR1_BIT0ERR_FAST_MASK,
    kFLEXCAN_FDBit1Error = (int)CAN_ESR1_BIT1ERR_FAST_MASK,
    kFLEXCAN_TxErrorWarningFlag = CAN_ESR1_TXWRN_MASK,
    kFLEXCAN_RxErrorWarningFlag = CAN_ESR1_RXWRN_MASK,
    kFLEXCAN_StuffingError = CAN_ESR1_STFERR_MASK,
    kFLEXCAN_FormError = CAN_ESR1_FRMERR_MASK,
    kFLEXCAN_CrcError = CAN_ESR1_CRCERR_MASK,
    kFLEXCAN_AckError = CAN_ESR1_ACKERR_MASK,
    kFLEXCAN_Bit0Error = CAN_ESR1_BIT0ERR_MASK,
    kFLEXCAN_Bit1Error = CAN_ESR1_BIT1ERR_MASK }

```

*FlexCAN error status flags.*

- enum {
 kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoOverflowFlag = CAN\_IFLAG1\_BUF7I\_MASK,
 kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoWarningFlag = CAN\_IFLAG1\_BUF6I\_MASK,

- ```

kFLEXCAN_RxFifoFrameAvlFlag = CAN_IFLAG1_BUF5I_MASK }

FlexCAN Legacy Rx FIFO status flags.
• enum flexcan_memory_error_type_t {
    kFLEXCAN_CorrectableError = 0U,
    kFLEXCAN_NonCorrectableError }

FlexCAN Memory Error Type.
• enum flexcan_memory_access_type_t {
    kFLEXCAN_MoveOutFlexCanAccess = 0U,
    kFLEXCAN_MoveInAccess,
    kFLEXCAN_TxArbitrationAccess,
    kFLEXCAN_RxMatchingAccess,
    kFLEXCAN_MoveOutHostAccess }

FlexCAN Memory Access Type.
• enum flexcan_byte_error_syndrome_t {
    kFLEXCAN_NoError = 0U,
    kFLEXCAN_ParityBits0Error = 1U,
    kFLEXCAN_ParityBits1Error = 2U,
    kFLEXCAN_ParityBits2Error = 4U,
    kFLEXCAN_ParityBits3Error = 8U,
    kFLEXCAN_ParityBits4Error = 16U,
    kFLEXCAN_DataBits0Error = 28U,
    kFLEXCAN_DataBits1Error = 22U,
    kFLEXCAN_DataBits2Error = 19U,
    kFLEXCAN_DataBits3Error = 25U,
    kFLEXCAN_DataBits4Error = 26U,
    kFLEXCAN_DataBits5Error = 7U,
    kFLEXCAN_DataBits6Error = 21U,
    kFLEXCAN_DataBits7Error = 14U,
    kFLEXCAN_AllZeroError = 6U,
    kFLEXCAN_AllOneError = 31U,
    kFLEXCAN_NonCorrectableErrors }

FlexCAN Memory Error Byte Syndrome.

```

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_FLEXCAN\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 8, 2))  
*FlexCAN driver version.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void **FLEXCAN\_EnterFreezeMode** (CAN\_Type \*base)  
*Enter FlexCAN Freeze Mode.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_ExitFreezeMode** (CAN\_Type \*base)  
*Exit FlexCAN Freeze Mode.*
- uint32\_t **FLEXCANGetInstance** (CAN\_Type \*base)

- Get the FlexCAN instance from peripheral base address.
- bool **FLEXCAN\_CalculateImprovedTimingValues** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint32\_t bitRate, uint32\_t sourceClock\_Hz, flexcan\_timing\_config\_t \*pTimingConfig)
 

*Calculates the improved timing values by specific bit Rates for classical CAN.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_Init** (CAN\_Type \*base, const flexcan\_config\_t \*pConfig, uint32\_t sourceClock\_Hz)
 

*Initializes a FlexCAN instance.*
- bool **FLEXCAN\_FDCalculateImprovedTimingValues** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint32\_t bitRate, uint32\_t bitRateFD, uint32\_t sourceClock\_Hz, flexcan\_timing\_config\_t \*pTimingConfig)
 

*Calculates the improved timing values by specific bit rates for CANFD.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_FDInit** (CAN\_Type \*base, const flexcan\_config\_t \*pConfig, uint32\_t sourceClock\_Hz, flexcan\_mb\_size\_t dataSize, bool brs)
 

*Initializes a FlexCAN instance.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_Deinit** (CAN\_Type \*base)
 

*De-initializes a FlexCAN instance.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_GetDefaultConfig** (flexcan\_config\_t \*pConfig)
 

*Gets the default configuration structure.*

## Configuration.

- void **FLEXCAN\_SetTimingConfig** (CAN\_Type \*base, const flexcan\_timing\_config\_t \*pConfig)
 

*Sets the FlexCAN protocol timing characteristic.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_SetFDTimingConfig** (CAN\_Type \*base, const flexcan\_timing\_config\_t \*pConfig)
 

*Sets the FlexCAN CANFD data phase timing characteristic.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_SetRxMbGlobalMask** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Sets the FlexCAN receive message buffer global mask.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_SetRxFifoGlobalMask** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Sets the FlexCAN receive FIFO global mask.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_SetRxIndividualMask** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint8\_t maskIdx, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Sets the FlexCAN receive individual mask.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_SetTxMbConfig** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint8\_t mbIdx, bool enable)
 

*Configures a FlexCAN transmit message buffer.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_SetFDTxMbConfig** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint8\_t mbIdx, bool enable)
 

*Configures a FlexCAN transmit message buffer.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_SetRxMbConfig** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint8\_t mbIdx, const flexcan\_rx\_mb\_config\_t \*pRxMbConfig, bool enable)
 

*Configures a FlexCAN Receive Message Buffer.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_SetFDRxMbConfig** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint8\_t mbIdx, const flexcan\_rx\_mb\_config\_t \*pRxMbConfig, bool enable)
 

*Configures a FlexCAN Receive Message Buffer.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_SetRxFifoConfig** (CAN\_Type \*base, const flexcan\_rx\_fifo\_config\_t \*pRxFifoConfig, bool enable)
 

*Configures the FlexCAN Legacy Rx FIFO.*

## Status

- static uint64\_t **FLEXCAN\_GetStatusFlags** (CAN\_Type \*base)
 

*Gets the FlexCAN module interrupt flags.*

- static void **FLEXCAN\_ClearStatusFlags** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint64\_t mask)  
*Clears status flags with the provided mask.*
- static void **FLEXCAN\_GetBusErrCount** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*txErrBuf, uint8\_t \*rxErrBuf)  
*Gets the FlexCAN Bus Error Counter value.*
- static uint64\_t **FLEXCAN\_GetMbStatusFlags** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint64\_t mask)  
*Gets the FlexCAN Message Buffer interrupt flags.*
- static void **FLEXCAN\_ClearMbStatusFlags** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint64\_t mask)  
*Clears the FlexCAN Message Buffer interrupt flags.*
- void **FLEXCAN\_GetMemoryErrorReportStatus** (CAN\_Type \*base, flexcan\_memory\_error\_report\_status\_t \*errorStatus)  
*Gets the FlexCAN Memory Error Report registers status.*

## Interrupts

- static void **FLEXCAN\_EnableInterrupts** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint64\_t mask)  
*Enables FlexCAN interrupts according to the provided mask.*
- static void **FLEXCAN\_DisableInterrupts** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint64\_t mask)  
*Disables FlexCAN interrupts according to the provided mask.*
- static void **FLEXCAN\_EnableMbInterrupts** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint64\_t mask)  
*Enables FlexCAN Message Buffer interrupts.*
- static void **FLEXCAN\_DisableMbInterrupts** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint64\_t mask)  
*Disables FlexCAN Message Buffer interrupts.*

## DMA Control

- void **FLEXCAN\_EnableRx\_fifoDMA** (CAN\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables the FlexCAN Rx FIFO DMA request.*
- static uint32\_t **FLEXCAN\_GetRx\_fifoHeadAddr** (CAN\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the Rx FIFO Head address.*

## Bus Operations

- static void **FLEXCAN\_Enable** (CAN\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables the FlexCAN module operation.*
- status\_t **FLEXCAN\_WriteTxMb** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint8\_t mbIdx, const flexcan\_frame\_t \*pTxFrame)  
*Writes a FlexCAN Message to the Transmit Message Buffer.*
- status\_t **FLEXCAN\_ReadRxMb** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint8\_t mbIdx, flexcan\_frame\_t \*pRxFrame)  
*Reads a FlexCAN Message from Receive Message Buffer.*
- status\_t **FLEXCAN\_WriteFDTxMb** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint8\_t mbIdx, const flexcan\_fd\_frame\_t \*pTxFrame)  
*Writes a FlexCAN FD Message to the Transmit Message Buffer.*
- status\_t **FLEXCAN\_ReadFDRxMb** (CAN\_Type \*base, uint8\_t mbIdx, flexcan\_fd\_frame\_t \*pRxFrame)  
*Reads a FlexCAN FD Message from Receive Message Buffer.*
- status\_t **FLEXCAN\_ReadRxFifo** (CAN\_Type \*base, flexcan\_frame\_t \*pRxFrame)

*Reads a FlexCAN Message from Legacy Rx FIFO.*

## Transactional

- `status_t FLEXCAN_TransferFDSendBlocking (CAN_Type *base, uint8_t mbIdx, flexcan_fd_frame_t *pTxFrame)`

*Performs a polling send transaction on the CAN bus.*
- `status_t FLEXCAN_TransferFDReceiveBlocking (CAN_Type *base, uint8_t mbIdx, flexcan_fd_frame_t *pRxFrame)`

*Performs a polling receive transaction on the CAN bus.*
- `status_t FLEXCAN_TransferFDSendNonBlocking (CAN_Type *base, flexcan_handle_t *handle, flexcan_mb_transfer_t *pMbXfer)`

*Sends a message using IRQ.*
- `status_t FLEXCAN_TransferFDReceiveNonBlocking (CAN_Type *base, flexcan_handle_t *handle, flexcan_mb_transfer_t *pMbXfer)`

*Receives a message using IRQ.*
- `void FLEXCAN_TransferFDAbortSend (CAN_Type *base, flexcan_handle_t *handle, uint8_t mbIdx)`

*Aborts the interrupt driven message send process.*
- `void FLEXCAN_TransferFDAbortReceive (CAN_Type *base, flexcan_handle_t *handle, uint8_t mbIdx)`

*Aborts the interrupt driven message receive process.*
- `status_t FLEXCAN_TransferSendBlocking (CAN_Type *base, uint8_t mbIdx, flexcan_frame_t *pTxFrame)`

*Performs a polling send transaction on the CAN bus.*
- `status_t FLEXCAN_TransferReceiveBlocking (CAN_Type *base, uint8_t mbIdx, flexcan_frame_t *pRxFrame)`

*Performs a polling receive transaction on the CAN bus.*
- `status_t FLEXCAN_TransferReceiveFifoBlocking (CAN_Type *base, flexcan_frame_t *pRxFrame)`

*Performs a polling receive transaction from Legacy Rx FIFO on the CAN bus.*
- `void FLEXCAN_TransferCreateHandle (CAN_Type *base, flexcan_handle_t *handle, flexcan_transfer_callback_t callback, void *userData)`

*Initializes the FlexCAN handle.*
- `status_t FLEXCAN_TransferSendNonBlocking (CAN_Type *base, flexcan_handle_t *handle, flexcan_mb_transfer_t *pMbXfer)`

*Sends a message using IRQ.*
- `status_t FLEXCAN_TransferReceiveNonBlocking (CAN_Type *base, flexcan_handle_t *handle, flexcan_mb_transfer_t *pMbXfer)`

*Receives a message using IRQ.*
- `status_t FLEXCAN_TransferReceiveFifoNonBlocking (CAN_Type *base, flexcan_handle_t *handle, flexcan_fifo_transfer_t *pFifoXfer)`

*Receives a message from Rx FIFO using IRQ.*
- `uint32_t FLEXCAN_GetTimeStamp (flexcan_handle_t *handle, uint8_t mbIdx)`

*Gets the detail index of Mailbox's Timestamp by handle.*
- `void FLEXCAN_TransferAbortSend (CAN_Type *base, flexcan_handle_t *handle, uint8_t mbIdx)`

*Aborts the interrupt driven message send process.*
- `void FLEXCAN_TransferAbortReceive (CAN_Type *base, flexcan_handle_t *handle, uint8_t mbIdx)`

*Aborts the interrupt driven message receive process.*

Idx)

*Aborts the interrupt driven message receive process.*

- void [FLEXCAN\\_TransferAbortReceiveFifo](#) (CAN\_Type \*base, flexcan\_handle\_t \*handle)

*Aborts the interrupt driven message receive from Rx FIFO process.*

- void [FLEXCAN\\_TransferHandleIRQ](#) (CAN\_Type \*base, flexcan\_handle\_t \*handle)

*FlexCAN IRQ handle function.*

### 31.2.3 Data Structure Documentation

#### 31.2.3.1 struct flexcan\_memory\_error\_report\_status\_t

This structure contains the memory access properties that caused a memory error access. It is used as the parameter of [FLEXCAN\\_GetMemoryErrorReportStatus\(\)](#) function. And user can use FLEXCAN\_GetMemoryErrorReportStatus to get the status of the last memory error access.

##### Data Fields

- [flexcan\\_memory\\_error\\_type\\_t](#) **errorType**  
*The type of memory error that giving rise to the report.*
- [flexcan\\_memory\\_access\\_type\\_t](#) **accessType**  
*The type of memory access that giving rise to the memory error.*
- uint16\_t **accessAddress**  
*The address where memory error detected.*
- uint32\_t **errorData**  
*The raw data word read from memory with error.*
- bool **byteIsRead**  
*The byte n (0~3) was read or not.*

##### Field Documentation

- (1) [flexcan\\_memory\\_error\\_type\\_t](#) **flexcan\_memory\_error\_report\_status\_t::errorType**
- (2) [flexcan\\_memory\\_access\\_type\\_t](#) **flexcan\_memory\_error\_report\_status\_t::accessType**
- (3) uint16\_t **flexcan\_memory\_error\_report\_status\_t::accessAddress**
- (4) uint32\_t **flexcan\_memory\_error\_report\_status\_t::errorData**
- (5) bool **flexcan\_memory\_error\_report\_status\_t::byteIsRead**

The type of error and which bit in byte (n) is affected by the error.

#### 31.2.3.2 struct flexcan\_frame\_t

##### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t flexcan_frame_t::timestamp`
- (2) `uint32_t flexcan_frame_t::length`
- (3) `uint32_t flexcan_frame_t::type`
- (4) `uint32_t flexcan_frame_t::format`
- (5) `uint32_t flexcan_frame_t::__pad0__`
- (6) `uint32_t flexcan_frame_t::idhit`
- (7) `uint32_t flexcan_frame_t::id`
- (8) `uint32_t flexcan_frame_t::dataWord0`
- (9) `uint32_t flexcan_frame_t::dataWord1`
- (10) `uint8_t flexcan_frame_t::dataByte3`
- (11) `uint8_t flexcan_frame_t::dataByte2`
- (12) `uint8_t flexcan_frame_t::dataByte1`
- (13) `uint8_t flexcan_frame_t::dataByte0`
- (14) `uint8_t flexcan_frame_t::dataByte7`
- (15) `uint8_t flexcan_frame_t::dataByte6`
- (16) `uint8_t flexcan_frame_t::dataByte5`
- (17) `uint8_t flexcan_frame_t::dataByte4`

### 31.2.3.3 struct flexcan\_fd\_frame\_t

The CAN FD message supporting up to sixty four bytes can be used for a data frame, depending on the length selected for the message buffers. The length should be a enumeration member, see [`flexcan\_fd\_frame\_length`](#).

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::timestamp`
- (2) `uint32_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::length`

user can use [`DLC\_LENGTH\_DECODE\(length\)`](#) macro to get the number of valid data bytes.

- (3) `uint32_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::type`

- (4) `uint32_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::format`
- (5) `uint32_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::srr`
- (6) `uint32_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::__pad0__`
- (7) `uint32_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::esi`
- (8) `uint32_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::brs`
- (9) `uint32_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::edl`
- (10) `uint32_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::id`
- (11) `uint32_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::dataWord[16]`
- (12) `uint8_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::dataByte3`
- (13) `uint8_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::dataByte2`
- (14) `uint8_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::dataByte1`
- (15) `uint8_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::dataByte0`
- (16) `uint8_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::dataByte7`
- (17) `uint8_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::dataByte6`
- (18) `uint8_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::dataByte5`
- (19) `uint8_t flexcan_fd_frame_t::dataByte4`

### 31.2.3.4 struct flexcan\_timing\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint16_t preDivider`  
*Classic CAN or CAN FD nominal phase bit rate prescaler.*
- `uint8_t rJumpwidth`  
*Classic CAN or CAN FD nominal phase Re-sync Jump Width.*
- `uint8_t phaseSeg1`  
*Classic CAN or CAN FD nominal phase Segment 1.*
- `uint8_t phaseSeg2`  
*Classic CAN or CAN FD nominal phase Segment 2.*
- `uint8_t propSeg`  
*Classic CAN or CAN FD nominal phase Propagation Segment.*
- `uint16_t fpreDivider`  
*CAN FD data phase bit rate prescaler.*
- `uint8_t frJumpwidth`  
*CAN FD data phase Re-sync Jump Width.*
- `uint8_t fphaseSeg1`

- *CAN FD data phase Phase Segment 1.*
- `uint8_t fphaseSeg2`  
*CAN FD data phase Phase Segment 2.*
- `uint8_t fpropSeg`  
*CAN FD data phase Propagation Segment.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `uint16_t flexcan_timing_config_t::preDivider`
- (2) `uint8_t flexcan_timing_config_t::rJumpwidth`
- (3) `uint8_t flexcan_timing_config_t::phaseSeg1`
- (4) `uint8_t flexcan_timing_config_t::phaseSeg2`
- (5) `uint8_t flexcan_timing_config_t::propSeg`
- (6) `uint16_t flexcan_timing_config_t::fpreDivider`
- (7) `uint8_t flexcan_timing_config_t::frJumpwidth`
- (8) `uint8_t flexcan_timing_config_t::fphaseSeg1`
- (9) `uint8_t flexcan_timing_config_t::fphaseSeg2`
- (10) `uint8_t flexcan_timing_config_t::fpropSeg`

### 31.2.3.5 struct flexcan\_config\_t

**Deprecated** Do not use the baudRate. It has been superceded bitRate

Do not use the baudRateFD. It has been superceded bitRateFD

## Data Fields

- `flexcan_clock_source_t clkSrc`  
*Clock source for FlexCAN Protocol Engine.*
- `flexcan_wake_up_source_t wakeupSrc`  
*Wake up source selection.*
- `uint8_t maxMbNum`  
*The maximum number of Message Buffers used by user.*
- `bool enableLoopBack`  
*Enable or Disable Loop Back Self Test Mode.*
- `bool enableTimerSync`  
*Enable or Disable Timer Synchronization.*
- `bool enableSelfWakeup`  
*Enable or Disable Self Wakeup Mode.*
- `bool enableIndividMask`  
*Enable or Disable Rx Individual Mask and Queue feature.*
- `bool disableSelfReception`

- **bool enableListenOnlyMode**  
*Enable or Disable Listen Only Mode.*
- **bool enableSupervisorMode**  
*Enable or Disable Supervisor Mode, enable this mode will make registers allow only Supervisor access.*
- **bool enableDoze**  
*Enable or Disable Doze Mode.*
- **bool enableMemoryErrorControl**  
*Enable or Disable the memory errors detection and correction mechanism.*
- **bool enableNonCorrectableErrorEnterFreeze**  
*Enable or Disable Non-Correctable Errors In FlexCAN Access Put Device In Freeze Mode.*
- **uint32\_t baudRate**  
*FlexCAN bit rate in bps, for classical CAN or CANFD nominal phase.*
- **uint32\_t baudRateFD**  
*FlexCAN FD bit rate in bps, for CANFD data phase.*
- **uint32\_t bitRate**  
*FlexCAN bit rate in bps, for classical CAN or CANFD nominal phase.*
- **uint32\_t bitRateFD**  
*FlexCAN FD bit rate in bps, for CANFD data phase.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) **uint32\_t flexcan\_config\_t::baudRate**
- (2) **uint32\_t flexcan\_config\_t::baudRateFD**
- (3) **uint32\_t flexcan\_config\_t::bitRate**
- (4) **uint32\_t flexcan\_config\_t::bitRateFD**
- (5) **flexcan\_clock\_source\_t flexcan\_config\_t::clkSrc**
- (6) **flexcan\_wake\_up\_source\_t flexcan\_config\_t::wakeupSrc**
- (7) **uint8\_t flexcan\_config\_t::maxMbNum**
- (8) **bool flexcan\_config\_t::enableLoopBack**
- (9) **bool flexcan\_config\_t::enableTimerSync**
- (10) **bool flexcan\_config\_t::enableSelfWakeup**
- (11) **bool flexcan\_config\_t::enableIndividMask**
- (12) **bool flexcan\_config\_t::disableSelfReception**
- (13) **bool flexcan\_config\_t::enableListenOnlyMode**
- (14) **bool flexcan\_config\_t::enableSupervisorMode**
- (15) **bool flexcan\_config\_t::enableDoze**

- (16) **bool flexcan\_config\_t::enableMemoryErrorControl**
- (17) **bool flexcan\_config\_t::enableNonCorrectableErrorEnterFreeze**

### 31.2.3.6 struct flexcan\_rx\_mb\_config\_t

This structure is used as the parameter of [FLEXCAN\\_SetRxMbConfig\(\)](#) function. The [FLEXCAN\\_SetRxMbConfig\(\)](#) function is used to configure FlexCAN Receive Message Buffer. The function abort previous receiving process, clean the Message Buffer and activate the Rx Message Buffer using given Message Buffer setting.

#### Data Fields

- **uint32\_t id**  
*CAN Message Buffer Frame Identifier, should be set using [FLEXCAN\\_ID\\_EXT\(\)](#) or [FLEXCAN\\_ID\\_STD\(\)](#) macro.*
- **flexcan\_frame\_format\_t format**  
*CAN Frame Identifier format(Standard or Extend).*
- **flexcan\_frame\_type\_t type**  
*CAN Frame Type(Data or Remote).*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) **uint32\_t flexcan\_rx\_mb\_config\_t::id**
- (2) **flexcan\_frame\_format\_t flexcan\_rx\_mb\_config\_t::format**
- (3) **flexcan\_frame\_type\_t flexcan\_rx\_mb\_config\_t::type**

### 31.2.3.7 struct flexcan\_rx\_fifo\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- **uint32\_t \* idFilterTable**  
*Pointer to the FlexCAN Legacy Rx FIFO identifier filter table.*
- **uint8\_t idFilterNum**  
*The FlexCAN Legacy Rx FIFO Filter elements quantity.*
- **flexcan\_rx\_fifo\_filter\_type\_t idFilterType**  
*The FlexCAN Legacy Rx FIFO Filter type.*
- **flexcan\_rx\_fifo\_priority\_t priority**  
*The FlexCAN Legacy Rx FIFO receive priority.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) **uint32\_t\* flexcan\_rx\_fifo\_config\_t::idFilterTable**
- (2) **uint8\_t flexcan\_rx\_fifo\_config\_t::idFilterNum**
- (3) **flexcan\_rx\_fifo\_filter\_type\_t flexcan\_rx\_fifo\_config\_t::idFilterType**

(4) `flexcan_rx_fifo_priority_t flexcan_rx_fifo_config_t::priority`

### 31.2.3.8 struct flexcan\_mb\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- `flexcan_frame_t * frame`  
*The buffer of CAN Message to be transfer.*
- `uint8_t mbIdx`  
*The index of Message buffer used to transfer Message.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `flexcan_frame_t* flexcan_mb_transfer_t::frame`

(2) `uint8_t flexcan_mb_transfer_t::mbIdx`

### 31.2.3.9 struct flexcan\_fifo\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- `flexcan_frame_t * frame`  
*The buffer of CAN Message to be received from Rx FIFO.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `flexcan_frame_t* flexcan_fifo_transfer_t::frame`

### 31.2.3.10 struct \_flexcan\_handle

FlexCAN handle structure definition.

#### Data Fields

- `flexcan_transfer_callback_t callback`  
*Callback function.*
- `void * userData`  
*FlexCAN callback function parameter.*
- `flexcan_frame_t *volatile mbFrameBuf [CAN_WORD1_COUNT]`  
*The buffer for received CAN data from Message Buffers.*
- `flexcan_fd_frame_t *volatile mbFDFrameBuf [CAN_WORD1_COUNT]`  
*The buffer for received CAN FD data from Message Buffers.*
- `flexcan_frame_t *volatile rxFifoFrameBuf`  
*The buffer for received CAN data from Legacy Rx FIFO.*
- `volatile uint8_t mbState [CAN_WORD1_COUNT]`  
*Message Buffer transfer state.*
- `volatile uint8_t rxFifoState`  
*Rx FIFO transfer state.*
- `volatile uint32_t timestamp [CAN_WORD1_COUNT]`  
*Mailbox transfer timestamp.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `flexcan_transfer_callback_t flexcan_handle_t::callback`
- (2) `void* flexcan_handle_t::userData`
- (3) `flexcan_frame_t* volatile flexcan_handle_t::mbFrameBuf[CAN_WORD1_COUNT]`
- (4) `flexcan_fd_frame_t* volatile flexcan_handle_t::mbFDFrameBuf[CAN_WORD1_COUNT]`
- (5) `flexcan_frame_t* volatile flexcan_handle_t::rxFifoFrameBuf`
- (6) `volatile uint8_t flexcan_handle_t::mbState[CAN_WORD1_COUNT]`
- (7) `volatile uint8_t flexcan_handle_t::rxFifoState`
- (8) `volatile uint32_t flexcan_handle_t::timestamp[CAN_WORD1_COUNT]`

### 31.2.4 Macro Definition Documentation

**31.2.4.1 #define FSL\_FLEXCAN\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 8, 2))**

**31.2.4.2 #define DLC\_LENGTH\_DECODE( *dlc* ) (((dlc) <= 8U) ? (dlc) : (((dlc) <= 12U) ? ((dlc)-6U) \* 4U) : (((dlc)-11U) \* 16U)))**

**31.2.4.3 #define FLEXCAN\_ID\_STD( *id* ) (((uint32\_t)((uint32\_t)(*id*) << CAN\_ID\_STD\_SHIFT)) & CAN\_ID\_STD\_MASK)**

Standard Frame ID helper macro.

**31.2.4.4 #define FLEXCAN\_ID\_EXT( *id* )**

**Value:**

```
((uint32_t)((uint32_t)(id) << CAN_ID_EXT_SHIFT)) & \
(CAN_ID_EXT_MASK | CAN_ID_STD_MASK))
```

**31.2.4.5 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_MB\_STD\_MASK( *id*, *rtr*, *ide* )**

**Value:**

```
((uint32_t)((uint32_t)(rtr) << 31) | (uint32_t)((uint32_t)(ide) << 30)) | \
FLEXCAN_ID_STD(id))
```

Standard Rx Message Buffer Mask helper macro.

**31.2.4.6 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_MB\_EXT\_MASK( id, rtr, ide )****Value:**

```
((uint32_t)((uint32_t)(rtr) << 31) | (uint32_t)((uint32_t)(ide) << 30)) | \
    FLEXCAN_ID_EXT(id))
```

**31.2.4.7 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_A( id, rtr, ide )****Value:**

```
((uint32_t)((uint32_t)(rtr) << 31) | (uint32_t)((uint32_t)(ide) << 30)) | \
    (FLEXCAN_ID_STD(id) << 1))
```

Standard Rx FIFO Mask helper macro Type A helper macro.

**31.2.4.8 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_B\_HIGH( id, rtr, ide )****Value:**

```
((uint32_t)((uint32_t)(rtr) << 31) | (uint32_t)((uint32_t)(ide) << 30)) | \
    ((uint32_t)(id)&0x7FF) << 19))
```

**31.2.4.9 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_B\_LOW( id, rtr, ide )****Value:**

```
((uint32_t)((uint32_t)(rtr) << 15) | (uint32_t)((uint32_t)(ide) << 14)) | \
    ((uint32_t)(id)&0x7FF) << 3))
```

**31.2.4.10 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_HIGH( id ) (((uint32\_t)(id)&0x7F8) << 21)****31.2.4.11 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_HIGH( id ) (((uint32\_t)(id)&0x7F8) << 13)****31.2.4.12 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_LOW( id ) (((uint32\_t)(id)&0x7F8) << 5)****31.2.4.13 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_LOW( id ) (((uint32\_t)(id)&0x7F8) >> 3)****31.2.4.14 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_A( id, rtr, ide )****Value:**

```
((uint32_t)((uint32_t)(rtr) << 31) | (uint32_t)((uint32_t)(ide) << 30)) | \
(FLEXCAN_ID_EXT(id) << 1))
```

### 31.2.4.15 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_B\_HIGH( id, rtr, ide )

**Value:**

```
( \
((uint32_t)((uint32_t)(rtr) << 31) | (uint32_t)((uint32_t)(ide) << 30)) | \
((FLEXCAN_ID_EXT(id) & 0x1FFF8000) \
<< 1)) \ \
```

### 31.2.4.16 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_B\_LOW( id, rtr, ide )

**Value:**

```
((uint32_t)((uint32_t)(rtr) << 15) | (uint32_t)((uint32_t)(ide) << 14)) | \
((FLEXCAN_ID_EXT(id) & 0x1FFF8000) >> \
15)) \
```

### 31.2.4.17 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_HIGH( id ) ((FLEXCAN\_ID\_EXT(id) & 0x1FE00000) << 3)

### 31.2.4.18 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_HIGH( id )

**Value:**

```
((FLEXCAN_ID_EXT(id) & 0x1FE00000) >> \
5) \
```

### 31.2.4.19 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_LOW( id )

**Value:**

```
((FLEXCAN_ID_EXT(id) & 0x1FE00000) >> \
13) \
```

### 31.2.4.20 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_LOW( id ) ((FLEXCAN\_ID\_EXT(id) & 0x1FE00000) >> 21)

### 31.2.4.21 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_A( id, rtr, ide ) FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_MASK\_TYPE\_A(id, rtr, ide)

Standard Rx FIFO Filter helper macro Type A helper macro.

**31.2.4.22 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_B\_HIGH( id, rtr, ide )****Value:**

```
FLEXCAN_RX_FIFO_STD_MASK_TYPE_B_HIGH(           \
    id, rtr, ide)
```

**31.2.4.23 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_B\_LOW( id, rtr, ide )****Value:**

```
FLEXCAN_RX_FIFO_STD_MASK_TYPE_B_LOW(           \
    id, rtr, ide)
```

**31.2.4.24 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_HIGH( id )****Value:**

```
FLEXCAN_RX_FIFO_STD_MASK_TYPE_C_HIGH(           \
    id)
```

**31.2.4.25 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_HIGH( id )****Value:**

```
FLEXCAN_RX_FIFO_STD_MASK_TYPE_C_MID_HIGH(       \
    id)
```

**31.2.4.26 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_LOW( id )****Value:**

```
FLEXCAN_RX_FIFO_STD_MASK_TYPE_C_MID_LOW(        \
    id)
```

**31.2.4.27 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_STD\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_LOW( id )****Value:**

```
FLEXCAN_RX_FIFO_STD_MASK_TYPE_C_LOW(           \
    id)
```

- 31.2.4.28 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_A( *id*, *rtr*, *ide* ) FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_A(*id*, *rtr*, *ide*)
- 31.2.4.29 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_B\_HIGH( *id*, *rtr*, *ide* )

**Value:**

```
FLEXCAN_RX_FIFO_EXT_MASK_TYPE_B_HIGH(
    id, rtr, ide) \
```

- 31.2.4.30 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_B\_LOW( *id*, *rtr*, *ide* )

**Value:**

```
FLEXCAN_RX_FIFO_EXT_MASK_TYPE_B_LOW(
    id, rtr, ide) \
```

- 31.2.4.31 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_HIGH( *id* )

**Value:**

```
FLEXCAN_RX_FIFO_EXT_MASK_TYPE_C_HIGH(
    id) \
```

- 31.2.4.32 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_HIGH( *id* )

**Value:**

```
FLEXCAN_RX_FIFO_EXT_MASK_TYPE_C_MID_HIGH(
    id) \
```

- 31.2.4.33 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_MID\_LOW( *id* )

**Value:**

```
FLEXCAN_RX_FIFO_EXT_MASK_TYPE_C_MID_LOW(
    id) \
```

- 31.2.4.34 #define FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_FILTER\_TYPE\_C\_LOW( *id*  
    ) FLEXCAN\_RX\_FIFO\_EXT\_MASK\_TYPE\_C\_LOW(*id*)
- 31.2.4.35 #define FLEXCAN\_MECR\_INT\_MASK( *x* ) (((uint64\_t)((uint64\_t)(*x*) << 16)) &  
    0xD00000000U)
- 31.2.4.36 #define FLEXCAN\_CALLBACK( *x* ) void(*x*)(CAN\_Type \* **base**, flexcan\_handle\_t  
    \* **handle**, status\_t **status**, uint64\_t **result**, void \***userData**)

The FlexCAN transfer callback returns a value from the underlying layer. If the status equals to kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_ErrorStatus, the result parameter is the Content of FlexCAN status register which can be used to get the working status(or error status) of FlexCAN module. If the status equals to other FlexCAN Message Buffer transfer status, the result is the index of Message Buffer that generate transfer event. If the status equals to other FlexCAN Message Buffer transfer status, the result is meaningless and should be Ignored.

## 31.2.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 31.2.5.1 anonymous enum

FlexCAN transfer status.

Enumerator

- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_TxBusy* Tx Message Buffer is Busy.
- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_TxIdle* Tx Message Buffer is Idle.
- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_TxSwitchToRx* Remote Message is send out and Message buffer changed to Receive one.
- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxBusy* Rx Message Buffer is Busy.
- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxIdle* Rx Message Buffer is Idle.
- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxOverflow* Rx Message Buffer is Overflowed.
- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxFifoBusy* Rx Message FIFO is Busy.
- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxFifoIdle* Rx Message FIFO is Idle.
- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxFifoOverflow* Rx Message FIFO is overflowed.
- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxFifoWarning* Rx Message FIFO is almost overflowed.
- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_ErrorStatus* FlexCAN Module Error and Status.
- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_WakeUp* FlexCAN is waken up from STOP mode.
- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_UnHandled* UnHadled Interrupt asserted.
- kStatus\_FLEXCAN\_RxRemote* Rx Remote Message Received in Mail box.

### 31.2.5.2 enum flexcan\_frame\_format\_t

Enumerator

- kFLEXCAN\_FrameFormatStandard* Standard frame format attribute.

***kFLEXCAN\_FrameFormatExtend*** Extend frame format attribute.

### 31.2.5.3 enum flexcan\_frame\_type\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXCAN\_FrameTypeData*** Data frame type attribute.

***kFLEXCAN\_FrameTypeRemote*** Remote frame type attribute.

### 31.2.5.4 enum flexcan\_clock\_source\_t

**Deprecated** Do not use the kFLEXCAN\_ClkSrcOs. It has been superceded kFLEXCAN\_ClkSrc0

Do not use the kFLEXCAN\_ClkSrcPeri. It has been superceded kFLEXCAN\_ClkSrc1

Enumerator

***kFLEXCAN\_ClkSrcOsc*** FlexCAN Protocol Engine clock from Oscillator.

***kFLEXCAN\_ClkSrcPeri*** FlexCAN Protocol Engine clock from Peripheral Clock.

***kFLEXCAN\_ClkSrc0*** FlexCAN Protocol Engine clock selected by user as SRC == 0.

***kFLEXCAN\_ClkSrc1*** FlexCAN Protocol Engine clock selected by user as SRC == 1.

### 31.2.5.5 enum flexcan\_wake\_up\_source\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXCAN\_WakeupSrcUnfiltered*** FlexCAN uses unfiltered Rx input to detect edge.

***kFLEXCAN\_WakeupSrcFiltered*** FlexCAN uses filtered Rx input to detect edge.

### 31.2.5.6 enum flexcan\_rx\_fifo\_filter\_type\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoFilterTypeA*** One full ID (standard and extended) per ID Filter element.

***kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoFilterTypeB*** Two full standard IDs or two partial 14-bit ID slices per ID Filter Table element.

***kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoFilterTypeC*** Four partial 8-bit Standard or extended ID slices per ID Filter Table element.

***kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoFilterTypeD*** All frames rejected.

### 31.2.5.7 enum flexcan\_mb\_size\_t

Enumerator

- kFLEXCAN\_8BperMB*** Selects 8 bytes per Message Buffer.
- kFLEXCAN\_16BperMB*** Selects 16 bytes per Message Buffer.
- kFLEXCAN\_32BperMB*** Selects 32 bytes per Message Buffer.
- kFLEXCAN\_64BperMB*** Selects 64 bytes per Message Buffer.

### 31.2.5.8 enum \_flexcan\_fd\_frame\_length

For Tx, when the Data size corresponding to DLC value stored in the MB selected for transmission is larger than the MB Payload size, FlexCAN adds the necessary number of bytes with constant 0xCC pattern to complete the expected DLC. For Rx, when the Data size corresponding to DLC value received from the CAN bus is larger than the MB Payload size, the high order bytes that do not fit the Payload size will lose.

Enumerator

- kFLEXCAN\_0BperFrame*** Frame contains 0 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_1BperFrame*** Frame contains 1 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_2BperFrame*** Frame contains 2 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_3BperFrame*** Frame contains 3 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_4BperFrame*** Frame contains 4 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_5BperFrame*** Frame contains 5 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_6BperFrame*** Frame contains 6 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_7BperFrame*** Frame contains 7 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_8BperFrame*** Frame contains 8 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_12BperFrame*** Frame contains 12 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_16BperFrame*** Frame contains 16 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_20BperFrame*** Frame contains 20 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_24BperFrame*** Frame contains 24 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_32BperFrame*** Frame contains 32 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_48BperFrame*** Frame contains 48 valid data bytes.
- kFLEXCAN\_64BperFrame*** Frame contains 64 valid data bytes.

### 31.2.5.9 enum flexcan\_rx\_fifo\_priority\_t

The matching process starts from the Rx MB(or Enhanced/Legacy Rx FIFO) with higher priority. If no MB(or Enhanced/Legacy Rx FIFO filter) is satisfied, the matching process goes on with the Enhanced-/Legacy Rx FIFO(or Rx MB) with lower priority.

Enumerator

- kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoPrioLow*** Matching process start from Rx Message Buffer first.
- kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoPrioHigh*** Matching process start from Enhanced/Legacy Rx FIFO first.

### 31.2.5.10 enum \_flexcan\_interrupt\_enable

This provides constants for the FlexCAN interrupt enable enumerations for use in the FlexCAN functions.

Note

FlexCAN Message Buffers and Legacy Rx FIFO interrupts not included in.

Enumerator

***kFLEXCAN\_BusOffInterruptEnable*** Bus Off interrupt, use bit 15.  
***kFLEXCAN\_ErrorInterruptEnable*** CAN Error interrupt, use bit 14.  
***kFLEXCAN\_TxWarningInterruptEnable*** Tx Warning interrupt, use bit 11.  
***kFLEXCAN\_RxWarningInterruptEnable*** Rx Warning interrupt, use bit 10.  
***kFLEXCAN\_WakeUpInterruptEnable*** Self Wake Up interrupt, use bit 22.  
***kFLEXCAN\_FDErrorInterruptEnable*** CAN FD Error interrupt, use bit 31.  
***kFLEXCAN\_HostAccessNCErrorInterruptEnable*** Host Access With Non-Correctable Errors interrupt, use high word bit 0.  
***kFLEXCAN\_FlexCanAccessNCErrorInterruptEnable*** FlexCAN Access With Non-Correctable Errors interrupt, use high word bit 2.  
***kFLEXCAN\_HostOrFlexCanCErrorInterruptEnable*** Host or FlexCAN Access With Correctable Errors interrupt, use high word bit 3.

### 31.2.5.11 enum \_flexcan\_flags

This provides constants for the FlexCAN status flags for use in the FlexCAN functions.

Note

The CPU read action clears the bits corresponding to the FLEXCAN\_ErrorFlag macro, therefore user need to read status flags and distinguish which error is occur using [\\_flexcan\\_error\\_flags](#) enumerations.

Enumerator

***kFLEXCAN\_ErrorOverrunFlag*** Error Overrun Status.  
***kFLEXCAN\_FDErrorIntFlag*** CAN FD Error Interrupt Flag.  
***kFLEXCAN\_BusoffDoneIntFlag*** Bus Off process completed Interrupt Flag.  
***kFLEXCAN\_SynchFlag*** CAN Synchronization Status.  
***kFLEXCAN\_TxWarningIntFlag*** Tx Warning Interrupt Flag.  
***kFLEXCAN\_RxWarningIntFlag*** Rx Warning Interrupt Flag.  
***kFLEXCAN\_IdleFlag*** FlexCAN In IDLE Status.  
***kFLEXCAN\_FaultConfinementFlag*** FlexCAN Fault Confinement State.  
***kFLEXCAN\_TransmittingFlag*** FlexCAN In Transmission Status.  
***kFLEXCAN\_ReceivingFlag*** FlexCAN In Reception Status.

***kFLEXCAN\_BusOffIntFlag*** Bus Off Interrupt Flag.  
***kFLEXCAN\_ErrorIntFlag*** CAN Error Interrupt Flag.  
***kFLEXCAN\_WakeUpIntFlag*** Self Wake-Up Interrupt Flag.  
***kFLEXCAN\_HostAccessNonCorrectableErrorIntFlag*** Host Access With Non-Correctable Error Interrupt Flag.  
***kFLEXCAN\_FlexCanAccessNonCorrectableErrorIntFlag*** FlexCAN Access With Non-Correctable Error Interrupt Flag.  
***kFLEXCAN\_CorrectableErrorIntFlag*** Correctable Error Interrupt Flag.  
***kFLEXCAN\_HostAccessNonCorrectableErrorOverrunFlag*** Host Access With Non-Correctable Error Interrupt Overrun Flag.  
***kFLEXCAN\_FlexCanAccessNonCorrectableErrorOverrunFlag*** FlexCAN Access With Non-Correctable Error Interrupt Overrun Flag.  
***kFLEXCAN\_CorrectableErrorOverrunFlag*** Correctable Error Interrupt Overrun Flag.  
***kFLEXCAN\_AllMemoryErrorFlag*** All Memory Error Flags.

### 31.2.5.12 enum \_flexcan\_error\_flags

The FlexCAN Error Status enumerations is used to report current error of the FlexCAN bus. This enumerations should be used with KFLEXCAN\_ErrorFlag in [\\_flexcan\\_flags](#) enumerations to determine which error is generated.

Enumerator

***kFLEXCAN\_FDStuffingError*** Stuffing Error.  
***kFLEXCAN\_FDFormError*** Form Error.  
***kFLEXCAN\_FDCrcError*** Cyclic Redundancy Check Error.  
***kFLEXCAN\_FDBit0Error*** Unable to send dominant bit.  
***kFLEXCAN\_FDBit1Error*** Unable to send recessive bit.  
***kFLEXCAN\_TxErrorWarningFlag*** Tx Error Warning Status.  
***kFLEXCAN\_RxErrorWarningFlag*** Rx Error Warning Status.  
***kFLEXCAN\_StuffingError*** Stuffing Error.  
***kFLEXCAN\_FormError*** Form Error.  
***kFLEXCAN\_CrcError*** Cyclic Redundancy Check Error.  
***kFLEXCAN\_AckError*** Received no ACK on transmission.  
***kFLEXCAN\_Bit0Error*** Unable to send dominant bit.  
***kFLEXCAN\_Bit1Error*** Unable to send recessive bit.

### 31.2.5.13 anonymous enum

The FlexCAN Legacy Rx FIFO Status enumerations are used to determine the status of the Rx FIFO. Because Rx FIFO occupy the MB0 ~ MB7 (Rx Fifo filter also occupies more Message Buffer space), Rx FIFO status flags are mapped to the corresponding Message Buffer status flags.

Enumerator

- kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoOverflowFlag*** Rx FIFO overflow flag.
- kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoWarningFlag*** Rx FIFO almost full flag.
- kFLEXCAN\_RxFifoFrameAvlFlag*** Frames available in Rx FIFO flag.

### 31.2.5.14 enum flexcan\_memory\_error\_type\_t

Enumerator

- kFLEXCAN\_CorrectableError*** The memory error is correctable which means on bit error.
- kFLEXCAN\_NonCorrectableError*** The memory error is non-correctable which means two bit errors.

### 31.2.5.15 enum flexcan\_memory\_access\_type\_t

Enumerator

- kFLEXCAN\_MoveOutFlexCanAccess*** The memory error was detected during move-out FlexCAN access.
- kFLEXCAN\_MoveInAccess*** The memory error was detected during move-in FlexCAN access.
- kFLEXCAN\_TxArbitrationAccess*** The memory error was detected during Tx Arbitration FlexCAN access.
- kFLEXCAN\_RxMatchingAccess*** The memory error was detected during Rx Matching FlexCAN access.
- kFLEXCAN\_MoveOutHostAccess*** The memory error was detected during Rx Matching Host (CP-U) access.

### 31.2.5.16 enum flexcan\_byte\_error\_syndrome\_t

Enumerator

- kFLEXCAN\_NoError*** No bit error in this byte.
- kFLEXCAN\_ParityBits0Error*** Parity bit 0 error in this byte.
- kFLEXCAN\_ParityBits1Error*** Parity bit 1 error in this byte.
- kFLEXCAN\_ParityBits2Error*** Parity bit 2 error in this byte.
- kFLEXCAN\_ParityBits3Error*** Parity bit 3 error in this byte.
- kFLEXCAN\_ParityBits4Error*** Parity bit 4 error in this byte.
- kFLEXCAN\_DataBits0Error*** Data bit 0 error in this byte.
- kFLEXCAN\_DataBits1Error*** Data bit 1 error in this byte.
- kFLEXCAN\_DataBits2Error*** Data bit 2 error in this byte.
- kFLEXCAN\_DataBits3Error*** Data bit 3 error in this byte.
- kFLEXCAN\_DataBits4Error*** Data bit 4 error in this byte.
- kFLEXCAN\_DataBits5Error*** Data bit 5 error in this byte.

***kFLEXCAN\_DataBits6Error*** Data bit 6 error in this byte.

***kFLEXCAN\_DataBits7Error*** Data bit 7 error in this byte.

***kFLEXCAN\_AllZeroError*** All-zeros non-correctable error in this byte.

***kFLEXCAN\_AllOneError*** All-ones non-correctable error in this byte.

***kFLEXCAN\_NonCorrectableErrors*** Non-correctable error in this byte.

### 31.2.6 Function Documentation

#### 31.2.6.1 void FLEXCAN\_EnterFreezeMode ( CAN\_Type \* *base* )

This function makes the FlexCAN work under Freeze Mode.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
-------------	----------------------------------

#### 31.2.6.2 void FLEXCAN\_ExitFreezeMode ( CAN\_Type \* *base* )

This function makes the FlexCAN leave Freeze Mode.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
-------------	----------------------------------

#### 31.2.6.3 uint32\_t FLEXCANGetInstance ( CAN\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
-------------	----------------------------------

Returns

FlexCAN instance.

#### 31.2.6.4 bool FLEXCAN\_CalculateImprovedTimingValues ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *bitRate*, uint32\_t *sourceClock\_Hz*, flexcan\_timing\_config\_t \* *pTimingConfig* )

This function use to calculates the Classical CAN timing values according to the given bit rate. The Calculated timing values will be set in CTRL1/CBT/ENCBT register. The calculation is based on the recommendation of the CiA 301 v4.2.0 and previous version document.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>bitRate</i>	The classical CAN speed in bps defined by user, should be less than or equal to 1-Mbps.
<i>sourceClock_Hz</i>	The Source clock frequency in Hz.
<i>pTimingConfig</i>	Pointer to the FlexCAN timing configuration structure.

## Returns

TRUE if timing configuration found, FALSE if failed to find configuration.

### 31.2.6.5 void FLEXCAN\_Init ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, const flexcan\_config\_t \* *pConfig*, uint32\_t *sourceClock\_Hz* )

This function initializes the FlexCAN module with user-defined settings. This example shows how to set up the `flexcan_config_t` parameters and how to call the `FLEXCAN_Init` function by passing in these parameters.

```
*     flexcan_config_t flexcanConfig;
*     flexcanConfig.clkSrc          = kFLEXCAN_ClkSrc0;
*     flexcanConfig.bitRate         = 1000000U;
*     flexcanConfig.maxMbNum       = 16;
*     flexcanConfig.enableLoopBack = false;
*     flexcanConfig.enableSelfWakeup = false;
*     flexcanConfig.enableIndividMask = false;
*     flexcanConfig.enableDoze      = false;
*     flexcanConfig.disableSelfReception = false;
*     flexcanConfig.enableListenOnlyMode = false;
*     flexcanConfig.timingConfig    = timingConfig;
*     FLEXCAN_Init(CAN0, &flexcanConfig, 40000000UL);
*
```

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>pConfig</i>	Pointer to the user-defined configuration structure.
<i>sourceClock_Hz</i>	FlexCAN Protocol Engine clock source frequency in Hz.

### 31.2.6.6 bool FLEXCAN\_FDCalculateImprovedTimingValues ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *bitRate*, uint32\_t *bitRateFD*, uint32\_t *sourceClock\_Hz*, flexcan\_timing\_config\_t \* *pTimingConfig* )

This function use to calculates the CANFD timing values according to the given nominal phase bit rate and data phase bit rate. The Calculated timing values will be set in CBT/ENCBT and FDCBT/EDCBT registers. The calculation is based on the recommendation of the CiA 1301 v1.0.0 document.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>bitRate</i>	The CANFD bus control speed in bps defined by user.
<i>bitRateFD</i>	The CAN FD data phase speed in bps defined by user. Equal to bitRate means disable bit rate switching.
<i>sourceClock_Hz</i>	The Source clock frequency in Hz.
<i>pTimingConfig</i>	Pointer to the FlexCAN timing configuration structure.

Returns

TRUE if timing configuration found, FALSE if failed to find configuration

### 31.2.6.7 void FLEXCAN\_FDInit ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, const flexcan\_config\_t \* *pConfig*, uint32\_t *sourceClock\_Hz*, flexcan\_mb\_size\_t *dataSize*, bool *brs* )

This function initializes the FlexCAN module with user-defined settings. This example shows how to set up the `flexcan_config_t` parameters and how to call the `FLEXCAN_FDInit` function by passing in these parameters.

```
*     flexcan_config_t flexcanConfig;
*     flexcanConfig.clkSrc          = kFLEXCAN_ClkSrc0;
*     flexcanConfig.bitRate         = 1000000U;
*     flexcanConfig.bitRateFD       = 2000000U;
*     flexcanConfig.maxMbNum        = 16;
*     flexcanConfig.enableLoopBack  = false;
*     flexcanConfig.enableSelfWakeup = false;
*     flexcanConfig.enableIndividMask = false;
*     flexcanConfig.disableSelfReception = false;
*     flexcanConfig.enableListenOnlyMode = false;
*     flexcanConfig.enableDoze        = false;
*     flexcanConfig.timingConfig      = timingConfig;
*     FLEXCAN_FDInit(CAN0, &flexcanConfig, 80000000UL,
*                    kFLEXCAN_16BperMB, true);
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>pConfig</i>	Pointer to the user-defined configuration structure.
<i>sourceClock_Hz</i>	FlexCAN Protocol Engine clock source frequency in Hz.
<i>dataSize</i>	FlexCAN Message Buffer payload size. The actual transmitted or received CAN FD frame data size needs to be less than or equal to this value.
<i>brs</i>	True if bit rate switch is enabled in FD mode.

### 31.2.6.8 void FLEXCAN\_Deinit ( CAN\_Type \* *base* )

This function disables the FlexCAN module clock and sets all register values to the reset value.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
-------------	----------------------------------

### 31.2.6.9 void FLEXCAN\_GetDefaultConfig ( flexcan\_config\_t \* *pConfig* )

This function initializes the FlexCAN configuration structure to default values. The default values are as follows. *flexcanConfig->clkSrc* = kFLEXCAN\_ClkSrc0; *flexcanConfig->bitRate* = 1000000U; *flexcanConfig->bitRateFD* = 2000000U; *flexcanConfig->maxMbNum* = 16; *flexcanConfig->enableLoopBack* = false; *flexcanConfig->enableSelfWakeup* = false; *flexcanConfig->enableIndividMask* = false; *flexcanConfig->disableSelfReception* = false; *flexcanConfig->enableListenOnlyMode* = false; *flexcanConfig->enableDoze* = false; *flexcanConfig->enableMemoryErrorControl* = true; *flexcanConfig->enableNon-CorrectableErrorEnterFreeze* = true; *flexcanConfig.timingConfig* = *timingConfig*;

Parameters

<i>pConfig</i>	Pointer to the FlexCAN configuration structure.
----------------	---

### 31.2.6.10 void FLEXCAN\_SetTimingConfig ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, const flexcan\_timing\_config\_t \* *pConfig* )

This function gives user settings to classical CAN or CANFD nominal phase timing characteristic. The function is for an experienced user. For less experienced users, call the [FLEXCAN\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#) and get the default timing characteristicsthe, then call [FLEXCAN\\_Init\(\)](#) and fill the bit rate field.

## Note

Calling [FLEXCAN\\_SetTimingConfig\(\)](#) overrides the bit rate set in [FLEXCAN\\_Init\(\)](#).

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>pConfig</i>	Pointer to the timing configuration structure.

### 31.2.6.11 void FLEXCAN\_SetFDTimingConfig ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, const flexcan\_timing\_config\_t \* *pConfig* )

This function gives user settings to CANFD data phase timing characteristic. The function is for an experienced user. For less experienced users, call the [FLEXCAN\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#) and get the default timing characteristics, then call [FLEXCAN\\_FDInit\(\)](#) and fill the data phase bit rate field.

## Note

Calling [FLEXCAN\\_SetFDTimingConfig\(\)](#) overrides the bit rate set in [FLEXCAN\\_FDInit\(\)](#).

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>pConfig</i>	Pointer to the timing configuration structure.

### 31.2.6.12 void FLEXCAN\_SetRxMbGlobalMask ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )

This function sets the global mask for the FlexCAN message buffer in a matching process. The configuration is only effective when the Rx individual mask is disabled in the [FLEXCAN\\_Init\(\)](#).

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	Rx Message Buffer Global Mask value.

### 31.2.6.13 void FLEXCAN\_SetRxFifoGlobalMask ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )

This function sets the global mask for FlexCAN FIFO in a matching process.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	Rx Fifo Global Mask value.

### 31.2.6.14 void FLEXCAN\_SetRxIndividualMask ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *maskIdx*, uint32\_t *mask* )

This function sets the individual mask for the FlexCAN matching process. The configuration is only effective when the Rx individual mask is enabled in the [FLEXCAN\\_Init\(\)](#). If the Rx FIFO is disabled, the individual mask is applied to the corresponding Message Buffer. If the Rx FIFO is enabled, the individual mask for Rx FIFO occupied Message Buffer is applied to the Rx Filter with the same index. Note that only the first 32 individual masks can be used as the Rx FIFO filter mask.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>maskIdx</i>	The Index of individual Mask.
<i>mask</i>	Rx Individual Mask value.

### 31.2.6.15 void FLEXCAN\_SetTxMbConfig ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mbIdx*, bool *enable* )

This function aborts the previous transmission, cleans the Message Buffer, and configures it as a Transmit Message Buffer.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The Message Buffer index.
<i>enable</i>	Enable/disable Tx Message Buffer. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• true: Enable Tx Message Buffer.</li> <li>• false: Disable Tx Message Buffer.</li> </ul>

### 31.2.6.16 void FLEXCAN\_SetFDTxMbConfig ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mbIdx*, bool *enable* )

This function aborts the previous transmission, cleans the Message Buffer, and configures it as a Transmit Message Buffer.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The Message Buffer index.
<i>enable</i>	Enable/disable Tx Message Buffer. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• true: Enable Tx Message Buffer.</li> <li>• false: Disable Tx Message Buffer.</li> </ul>

### 31.2.6.17 void FLEXCAN\_SetRxMbConfig ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mbIdx*, const flexcan\_rx\_mb\_config\_t \* *pRxMbConfig*, bool *enable* )

This function cleans a FlexCAN build-in Message Buffer and configures it as a Receive Message Buffer.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The Message Buffer index.
<i>pRxMbConfig</i>	Pointer to the FlexCAN Message Buffer configuration structure.
<i>enable</i>	Enable/disable Rx Message Buffer. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• true: Enable Rx Message Buffer.</li> <li>• false: Disable Rx Message Buffer.</li> </ul>

### 31.2.6.18 void FLEXCAN\_SetFDRxMbConfig ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mbIdx*, const flexcan\_rx\_mb\_config\_t \* *pRxMbConfig*, bool *enable* )

This function cleans a FlexCAN build-in Message Buffer and configures it as a Receive Message Buffer.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The Message Buffer index.
<i>pRxMbConfig</i>	Pointer to the FlexCAN Message Buffer configuration structure.
<i>enable</i>	Enable/disable Rx Message Buffer. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• true: Enable Rx Message Buffer.</li> <li>• false: Disable Rx Message Buffer.</li> </ul>

### 31.2.6.19 void FLEXCAN\_SetRxFifoConfig ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, const flexcan\_rx\_fifo\_config\_t \* *pRxFifoConfig*, bool *enable* )

This function configures the FlexCAN Rx FIFO with given configuration.

Note

Legacy Rx FIFO only can receive classic CAN message.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>pRxFifoConfig</i>	Pointer to the FlexCAN Legacy Rx FIFO configuration structure. Can be NULL when enable parameter is false.
<i>enable</i>	Enable/disable Legacy Rx FIFO. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• true: Enable Legacy Rx FIFO.</li> <li>• false: Disable Legacy Rx FIFO.</li> </ul>

### 31.2.6.20 static uint64\_t FLEXCAN\_GetStatusFlags ( CAN\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function gets all FlexCAN status flags. The flags are returned as the logical OR value of the enumerators [\\_flexcan\\_flags](#). To check the specific status, compare the return value with enumerators in [\\_flexcan\\_flags](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
-------------	----------------------------------

Returns

FlexCAN status flags which are ORed by the enumerators in the [\\_flexcan\\_flags](#).

### 31.2.6.21 static void FLEXCAN\_ClearStatusFlags ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint64\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function clears the FlexCAN status flags with a provided mask. An automatically cleared flag can't be cleared by this function.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The status flags to be cleared, it is logical OR value of <a href="#">_flexcan_flags</a> .

### 31.2.6.22 static void FLEXCAN\_GetBusErrCount ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *txErrBuf*, uint8\_t \* *rxErrBuf* ) [inline], [static]

This function gets the FlexCAN Bus Error Counter value for both Tx and Rx direction. These values may be needed in the upper layer error handling.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>txErrBuf</i>	Buffer to store Tx Error Counter value.
<i>rxErrBuf</i>	Buffer to store Rx Error Counter value.

### 31.2.6.23 static uint64\_t FLEXCAN\_GetMbStatusFlags ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint64\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function gets the interrupt flags of a given Message Buffers.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The ORed FlexCAN Message Buffer mask.

Returns

The status of given Message Buffers.

### 31.2.6.24 static void FLEXCAN\_ClearMbStatusFlags ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint64\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function clears the interrupt flags of a given Message Buffers.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The ORed FlexCAN Message Buffer mask.

### 31.2.6.25 void FLEXCAN\_GetMemoryErrorReportStatus ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_memory\_error\_report\_status\_t \* *errorStatus* )

This function gets the FlexCAN Memory Error Report registers status.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>errorStatus</i>	Pointer to FlexCAN Memory Error Report registers status structure.

### 31.2.6.26 static void FLEXCAN\_EnableInterrupts ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint64\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables the FlexCAN interrupts according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members, see [\\_flexcan\\_interrupt\\_enable](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to enable. Logical OR of <a href="#">_flexcan_interrupt_enable</a> .

### 31.2.6.27 static void FLEXCAN\_DisableInterrupts ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint64\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function disables the FlexCAN interrupts according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members, see [\\_flexcan\\_interrupt\\_enable](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to disable. Logical OR of <a href="#">_flexcan_interrupt_enable</a> .

**31.2.6.28 static void FLEXCAN\_EnableMbInterrupts ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint64\_t *mask* )  
[inline], [static]**

This function enables the interrupts of given Message Buffers.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The ORed FlexCAN Message Buffer mask.

### 31.2.6.29 static void FLEXCAN\_DisableMbInterrupts ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint64\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function disables the interrupts of given Message Buffers.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The ORed FlexCAN Message Buffer mask.

### 31.2.6.30 void FLEXCAN\_EnableRxFifoDMA ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )

This function enables or disables the DMA feature of FlexCAN build-in Rx FIFO.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	true to enable, false to disable.

### 31.2.6.31 static uint32\_t FLEXCAN\_GetRxFifoHeadAddr ( CAN\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function returns the FlexCAN Rx FIFO Head address, which is mainly used for the DMA/eDMA use case.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
-------------	----------------------------------

Returns

FlexCAN Rx FIFO Head address.

### 31.2.6.32 **static void FLEXCAN\_Enable( CAN\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]**

This function enables or disables the FlexCAN module.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN base pointer.
<i>enable</i>	true to enable, false to disable.

### 31.2.6.33 status\_t FLEXCAN\_WriteTxMb ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mbIdx*, const flexcan\_frame\_t \* *pTxFrame* )

This function writes a CAN Message to the specified Transmit Message Buffer and changes the Message Buffer state to start CAN Message transmit. After that the function returns immediately.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The FlexCAN Message Buffer index.
<i>pTxFrame</i>	Pointer to CAN message frame to be sent.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	- Write Tx Message Buffer Successfully.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	- Tx Message Buffer is currently in use.

### 31.2.6.34 status\_t FLEXCAN\_ReadRxMb ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mbIdx*, flexcan\_frame\_t \* *pRxFrame* )

This function reads a CAN message from a specified Receive Message Buffer. The function fills a receive CAN message frame structure with just received data and activates the Message Buffer again. The function returns immediately.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The FlexCAN Message Buffer index.
<i>pRxFrame</i>	Pointer to CAN message frame structure for reception.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is full and has been read successfully.
<i>kStatus_FLEXCAN_Rx-Overflow</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is already overflowed and has been read successfully.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is empty.

### 31.2.6.35 status\_t FLEXCAN\_WriteFDTxMb ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mbIdx*, const flexcan\_fd\_frame\_t \* *pTxFrame* )

This function writes a CAN FD Message to the specified Transmit Message Buffer and changes the Message Buffer state to start CAN FD Message transmit. After that the function returns immediately.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The FlexCAN FD Message Buffer index.
<i>pTxFrame</i>	Pointer to CAN FD message frame to be sent.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	- Write Tx Message Buffer Successfully.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	- Tx Message Buffer is currently in use.

### 31.2.6.36 status\_t FLEXCAN\_ReadFDRxMb ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mbIdx*, flexcan\_fd\_frame\_t \* *pRxFrame* )

This function reads a CAN FD message from a specified Receive Message Buffer. The function fills a receive CAN FD message frame structure with just received data and activates the Message Buffer again. The function returns immediately.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The FlexCAN FD Message Buffer index.
<i>pRxFrame</i>	Pointer to CAN FD message frame structure for reception.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is full and has been read successfully.
<i>kStatus_FLEXCAN_Rx_Overflow</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is already overflowed and has been read successfully.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is empty.

### 31.2.6.37 status\_t FLEXCAN\_ReadRxFifo ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_frame\_t \* *pRxFrame* )

This function reads a CAN message from the FlexCAN Legacy Rx FIFO.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>pRxFrame</i>	Pointer to CAN message frame structure for reception.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	- Read Message from Rx FIFO successfully.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	- Rx FIFO is not enabled.

### 31.2.6.38 status\_t FLEXCAN\_TransferFDSendBlocking ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mbIdx*, flexcan\_fd\_frame\_t \* *pTxFrame* )

Note

A transfer handle does not need to be created before calling this API.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base pointer.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The FlexCAN FD Message Buffer index.
<i>pTxFrame</i>	Pointer to CAN FD message frame to be sent.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	- Write Tx Message Buffer Successfully.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	- Tx Message Buffer is currently in use.

### 31.2.6.39 status\_t FLEXCAN\_TransferFDReceiveBlocking ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mbIdx*, flexcan\_fd\_frame\_t \* *pRxFrame* )

Note

A transfer handle does not need to be created before calling this API.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base pointer.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The FlexCAN FD Message Buffer index.
<i>pRxFrame</i>	Pointer to CAN FD message frame structure for reception.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is full and has been read successfully.
<i>kStatus_FLEXCAN_Rx-Overflow</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is already overflowed and has been read successfully.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is empty.

### 31.2.6.40 status\_t FLEXCAN\_TransferFDSendNonBlocking ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexcan\_mb\_transfer\_t \* *pMbXfer* )

This function sends a message using IRQ. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When messages have been sent out, the send callback function is called.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	FlexCAN handle pointer.
<i>pMbXfer</i>	FlexCAN FD Message Buffer transfer structure. See the <a href="#">flexcan_mb_transfer_t</a> .

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Start Tx Message Buffer sending process successfully.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	Write Tx Message Buffer failed.
<i>kStatus_FLEXCAN_Tx-Busy</i>	Tx Message Buffer is in use.

### 31.2.6.41 status\_t FLEXCAN\_TransferFDReceiveNonBlocking ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexcan\_mb\_transfer\_t \* *pMbXfer* )

This function receives a message using IRQ. This is non-blocking function, which returns right away. When the message has been received, the receive callback function is called.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	FlexCAN handle pointer.
<i>pMbXfer</i>	FlexCAN FD Message Buffer transfer structure. See the <a href="#">flexcan_mb_transfer_t</a> .

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	- Start Rx Message Buffer receiving process successfully.
<i>kStatus_FLEXCAN_Rx-Busy</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is in use.

### 31.2.6.42 void FLEXCAN\_TransferFDAbortSend ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint8\_t *mbIdx* )

This function aborts the interrupt driven message send process.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	FlexCAN handle pointer.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The FlexCAN FD Message Buffer index.

### 31.2.6.43 void FLEXCAN\_TransferFDAbortReceive ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint8\_t *mbIdx* )

This function aborts the interrupt driven message receive process.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	FlexCAN handle pointer.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The FlexCAN FD Message Buffer index.

### 31.2.6.44 status\_t FLEXCAN\_TransferSendBlocking ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mbIdx*, flexcan\_frame\_t \* *pTxFrame* )

## Note

A transfer handle does not need to be created before calling this API.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base pointer.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The FlexCAN Message Buffer index.
<i>pTxFrame</i>	Pointer to CAN message frame to be sent.

## Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	- Write Tx Message Buffer Successfully.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	- Tx Message Buffer is currently in use.

### 31.2.6.45 status\_t FLEXCAN\_TransferReceiveBlocking ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mbIdx*, flexcan\_frame\_t \* *pRxFrame* )

## Note

A transfer handle does not need to be created before calling this API.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base pointer.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The FlexCAN Message Buffer index.
<i>pRxFrame</i>	Pointer to CAN message frame structure for reception.

## Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is full and has been read successfully.
<i>kStatus_FLEXCAN_Rx-Overflow</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is already overflowed and has been read successfully.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is empty.

### 31.2.6.46 status\_t FLEXCAN\_TransferReceiveFifoBlocking ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_frame\_t \* *pRxFrame* )

## Note

A transfer handle does not need to be created before calling this API.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base pointer.
<i>pRxFrame</i>	Pointer to CAN message frame structure for reception.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	- Read Message from Rx FIFO successfully.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	- Rx FIFO is not enabled.

### 31.2.6.47 void FLEXCAN\_TransferCreateHandle ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexcan\_transfer\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )

This function initializes the FlexCAN handle, which can be used for other FlexCAN transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified FlexCAN instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	FlexCAN handle pointer.
<i>callback</i>	The callback function.
<i>userData</i>	The parameter of the callback function.

### 31.2.6.48 status\_t FLEXCAN\_TransferSendNonBlocking ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexcan\_mb\_transfer\_t \* *pMbXfer* )

This function sends a message using IRQ. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When messages have been sent out, the send callback function is called.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	FlexCAN handle pointer.
<i>pMbXfer</i>	FlexCAN Message Buffer transfer structure. See the <a href="#">flexcan_mb_transfer_t</a> .

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Start Tx Message Buffer sending process successfully.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	Write Tx Message Buffer failed.
<i>kStatus_FLEXCAN_Tx-Busy</i>	Tx Message Buffer is in use.

### 31.2.6.49 status\_t FLEXCAN\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexcan\_mb\_transfer\_t \* *pMbXfer* )

This function receives a message using IRQ. This is non-blocking function, which returns right away. When the message has been received, the receive callback function is called.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	FlexCAN handle pointer.
<i>pMbXfer</i>	FlexCAN Message Buffer transfer structure. See the <a href="#">flexcan_mb_transfer_t</a> .

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	- Start Rx Message Buffer receiving process successfully.
<i>kStatus_FLEXCAN_Rx-Busy</i>	- Rx Message Buffer is in use.

### 31.2.6.50 status\_t FLEXCAN\_TransferReceiveFifoNonBlocking ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexcan\_fifo\_transfer\_t \* *pFifoXfer* )

This function receives a message using IRQ. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all messages have been received, the receive callback function is called.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	FlexCAN handle pointer.
<i>pFifoXfer</i>	FlexCAN Rx FIFO transfer structure. See the <a href="#">flexcan_fifo_transfer_t</a> .

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	- Start Rx FIFO receiving process successfully.
<i>kStatus_FLEXCAN_Rx-FifoBusy</i>	- Rx FIFO is currently in use.

### 31.2.6.51 `uint32_t FLEXCAN_GetTimeStamp ( flexcan_handle_t * handle, uint8_t mbIdx )`

Then function can only be used when calling non-blocking Data transfer (TX/RX) API, After TX/R-X data transfer done (User can get the status by handler's callback function), we can get the detail index of Mailbox's timestamp by handle, Detail non-blocking data transfer API (TX/RX) contain. -FLEXCAN\_TransferSendNonBlocking -FLEXCAN\_TransferFDSendNonBlocking -FLEXCAN\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking -FLEXCAN\_TransferFDReceiveNonBlocking -FLEXCAN\_TransferReceiveFifoNonBlocking

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	FlexCAN handle pointer.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The FlexCAN Message Buffer index.

Return values

<i>the</i>	index of mailbox 's timestamp stored in the handle.
------------	---

### 31.2.6.52 `void FLEXCAN_TransferAbortSend ( CAN_Type * base, flexcan_handle_t * handle, uint8_t mbIdx )`

This function aborts the interrupt driven message send process.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	FlexCAN handle pointer.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The FlexCAN Message Buffer index.

### 31.2.6.53 `void FLEXCAN_TransferAbortReceive ( CAN_Type * base, flexcan_handle_t * handle, uint8_t mbIdx )`

This function aborts the interrupt driven message receive process.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	FlexCAN handle pointer.
<i>mbIdx</i>	The FlexCAN Message Buffer index.

### 31.2.6.54 void FLEXCAN\_TransferAbortReceiveFifo ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function aborts the interrupt driven message receive from Rx FIFO process.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	FlexCAN handle pointer.

### 31.2.6.55 void FLEXCAN\_TransferHandleIRQ ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function handles the FlexCAN Error, the Message Buffer, and the Rx FIFO IRQ request.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	FlexCAN handle pointer.

## 31.3 FlexCAN eDMA Driver

### 31.3.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `flexcan_edma_handle_t`  
*FlexCAN eDMA handle. [More...](#)*

#### TypeDefs

- typedef void(\* `flexcan_edma_transfer_callback_t`)  
(CAN\_Type \*base, flexcan\_edma\_handle\_t  
\*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*FlexCAN transfer callback function.*

#### Driver version

- #define `FSL_FLEXCAN_EDMA_DRIVER_VERSION` (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 8, 1))  
*FlexCAN EDMA driver version.*

#### eDMA transactional

- void `FLEXCAN_TransferCreateHandleEDMA` (CAN\_Type \*base, flexcan\_edma\_handle\_t  
\*handle, `flexcan_edma_transfer_callback_t` callback, void \*userData, `edma_handle_t` \*rxFifo-  
EdmaHandle)  
*Initializes the FlexCAN handle, which is used in transactional functions.*
- void `FLEXCAN_PrepareTransfConfiguration` (CAN\_Type \*base, `flexcan_fifo_transfer_t` \*pFifo-  
Xfer, `edma_transfer_config_t` \*pEdmaConfig)  
*Prepares the eDMA transfer configuration for FLEXCAN Legacy RX FIFO.*
- `status_t FLEXCAN_StartTransferDatafromRxFIFO` (CAN\_Type \*base, flexcan\_edma\_handle\_t  
\*handle, `edma_transfer_config_t` \*pEdmaConfig)  
*Start Transfer Data from the FLEXCAN Legacy Rx FIFO using eDMA.*
- `status_t FLEXCAN_TransferReceiveFifoEDMA` (CAN\_Type \*base, flexcan\_edma\_handle\_t  
\*handle, `flexcan_fifo_transfer_t` \*pFifoXfer)  
*Receives the CAN Message from the Legacy Rx FIFO using eDMA.*
- void `FLEXCAN_TransferAbortReceiveFifoEDMA` (CAN\_Type \*base, flexcan\_edma\_handle\_t  
\*handle)  
*Aborts the receive Legacy/Enhanced Rx FIFO process which used eDMA.*

### 31.3.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 31.3.2.1 struct \_flexcan\_edma\_handle

#### Data Fields

- `flexcan_edma_transfer_callback_t callback`  
*Callback function.*
- `void * userData`  
*FlexCAN callback function parameter.*
- `edma_handle_t * rxFifoEdmaHandle`  
*The EDMA handler for Rx FIFO.*
- `volatile uint8_t rxFifoState`  
*Rx FIFO transfer state.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `flexcan_edma_transfer_callback_t flexcan_edma_handle_t::callback`
- (2) `void* flexcan_edma_handle_t::userData`
- (3) `edma_handle_t* flexcan_edma_handle_t::rxFifoEdmaHandle`
- (4) `volatile uint8_t flexcan_edma_handle_t::rxFifoState`

### 31.3.3 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 31.3.3.1 #define FSL\_FLEXCAN\_EDMA\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 8, 1))

### 31.3.4 Typedef Documentation

#### 31.3.4.1 `typedef void(* flexcan_edma_transfer_callback_t)(CAN_Type *base, flexcan_edma_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`

### 31.3.5 Function Documentation

#### 31.3.5.1 `void FLEXCAN_TransferCreateHandleEDMA ( CAN_Type * base, flexcan_edma_handle_t * handle, flexcan_edma_transfer_callback_t callback, void * userData, edma_handle_t * rxFifoEdmaHandle )`

Parameters

<code>base</code>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
-------------------	----------------------------------

<i>handle</i>	Pointer to flexcan_edma_handle_t structure.
<i>callback</i>	The callback function.
<i>userData</i>	The parameter of the callback function.
<i>rxFifoEdmaHandle</i>	User-requested DMA handle for Rx FIFO DMA transfer.

### 31.3.5.2 void FLEXCAN\_PreparesTransfConfiguration ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_fifo\_transfer\_t \* *pFifoXfer*, edma\_transfer\_config\_t \* *pEdmaConfig* )

This function prepares the eDMA transfer configuration structure according to FLEXCAN Legacy RX FIFO.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>pFifoXfer</i>	FlexCAN Rx FIFO EDMA transfer structure, see <a href="#">flexcan_fifo_transfer_t</a> .
<i>pEdmaConfig</i>	The user configuration structure of type edma_transfer_t.

### 31.3.5.3 status\_t FLEXCAN\_StartTransferDatafromRxFIFO ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, edma\_transfer\_config\_t \* *pEdmaConfig* )

This function to Update edma transfer configuration and Start eDMA transfer

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to flexcan_edma_handle_t structure.
<i>pEdmaConfig</i>	The user configuration structure of type edma_transfer_t.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	if succeed, others failed.
<i>kStatus_FLEXCAN_Rx-FifoBusy</i>	Previous transfer ongoing.

### 31.3.5.4 status\_t FLEXCAN\_TransferReceiveFifoEDMA ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexcan\_fifo\_transfer\_t \* *pFifoXfer* )

This function receives the CAN Message using eDMA. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. After the CAN Message is received, the receive callback function is called.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to flexcan_edma_handle_t structure.
<i>pFifoXfer</i>	FlexCAN Rx FIFO EDMA transfer structure, see <a href="#">flexcan_fifo_transfer_t</a> .

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	if succeed, others failed.
<i>kStatus_FLEXCAN_Rx-FifoBusy</i>	Previous transfer ongoing.

### 31.3.5.5 void FLEXCAN\_TransferAbortReceiveFifoEDMA ( CAN\_Type \* *base*, flexcan\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function aborts the receive Legacy/Enhanced Rx FIFO process which used eDMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexCAN peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to flexcan_edma_handle_t structure.

# Chapter 32

## FlexIO: FlexIO Driver

### 32.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a generic driver and multiple protocol-specific FlexIO drivers for the FlexIO module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### Modules

- [FlexIO Camera Driver](#)
- [FlexIO Driver](#)
- [FlexIO I2C Master Driver](#)
- [FlexIO I2S Driver](#)
- [FlexIO MCU Interface LCD Driver](#)
- [FlexIO SPI Driver](#)
- [FlexIO UART Driver](#)

## 32.2 FlexIO Driver

### 32.2.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `flexio_config_t`  
*Define FlexIO user configuration structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexio_timer_config_t`  
*Define FlexIO timer configuration structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexio_shifter_config_t`  
*Define FlexIO shifter configuration structure. [More...](#)*

#### Macros

- #define `FLEXIO_TIMER_TRIGGER_SEL_PININPUT`(x) ((uint32\_t)(x) << 1U)  
*Calculate FlexIO timer trigger.*

#### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* `flexio_isr_t` )(void \*base, void \*handle)  
*typedef for FlexIO simulated driver interrupt handler.*

#### Enumerations

- enum `flexio_timer_trigger_polarity_t` {
   
*kFLEXIO\_TimerTriggerPolarityActiveHigh = 0x0U,*
  
*kFLEXIO\_TimerTriggerPolarityActiveLow = 0x1U }*
  
*Define time of timer trigger polarity.*
- enum `flexio_timer_trigger_source_t` {
   
*kFLEXIO\_TimerTriggerSourceExternal = 0x0U,*
  
*kFLEXIO\_TimerTriggerSourceInternal = 0x1U }*
  
*Define type of timer trigger source.*
- enum `flexio_pin_config_t` {
   
*kFLEXIO\_PinConfigOutputDisabled = 0x0U,*
  
*kFLEXIO\_PinConfigOpenDrainOrBidirection = 0x1U,*
  
*kFLEXIO\_PinConfigBidirectionOutputData = 0x2U,*
  
*kFLEXIO\_PinConfigOutput = 0x3U }*
  
*Define type of timer/shifter pin configuration.*
- enum `flexio_pin_polarity_t` {
   
*kFLEXIO\_PinActiveHigh = 0x0U,*
  
*kFLEXIO\_PinActiveLow = 0x1U }*
  
*Definition of pin polarity.*

- enum `flexio_timer_mode_t` {
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerModeDisabled` = 0x0U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerModeDual8BitBaudBit` = 0x1U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerModeDual8BitPWM` = 0x2U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerModeSingle16Bit` = 0x3U }
   
    *Define type of timer work mode.*
- enum `flexio_timer_output_t` {
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerOutputOneNotAffectedByReset` = 0x0U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerOutputZeroNotAffectedByReset` = 0x1U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerOutputOneAffectedByReset` = 0x2U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerOutputZeroAffectedByReset` = 0x3U }
   
    *Define type of timer initial output or timer reset condition.*
- enum `flexio_timer_decrement_source_t` {
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerDecSrcOnFlexIOClockShiftTimerOutput` = 0x0U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerDecSrcOnTriggerInputShiftTimerOutput` = 0x1U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerDecSrcOnPinInputShiftPinInput` = 0x2U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerDecSrcOnTriggerInputShiftTriggerInput` = 0x3U }
   
    *Define type of timer decrement.*
- enum `flexio_timer_reset_condition_t` {
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerResetNever` = 0x0U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerResetOnTimerPinEqualToTimerOutput` = 0x2U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerResetOnTimerTriggerEqualToTimerOutput` = 0x3U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerResetOnTimerPinRisingEdge` = 0x4U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerResetOnTimerTriggerRisingEdge` = 0x6U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerResetOnTimerTriggerBothEdge` = 0x7U }
   
    *Define type of timer reset condition.*
- enum `flexio_timer_disable_condition_t` {
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerDisableNever` = 0x0U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerDisableOnPreTimerDisable` = 0x1U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerDisableOnTimerCompare` = 0x2U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerDisableOnTimerCompareTriggerLow` = 0x3U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerDisableOnPinBothEdge` = 0x4U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerDisableOnPinBothEdgeTriggerHigh` = 0x5U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerDisableOnTriggerFallingEdge` = 0x6U }
   
    *Define type of timer disable condition.*
- enum `flexio_timer_enable_condition_t` {
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerEnabledAlways` = 0x0U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerEnableOnPrevTimerEnable` = 0x1U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerEnableOnTriggerHigh` = 0x2U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerEnableOnTriggerHighPinHigh` = 0x3U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerEnableOnPinRisingEdge` = 0x4U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerEnableOnPinRisingEdgeTriggerHigh` = 0x5U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerEnableOnTriggerRisingEdge` = 0x6U,
   
  `kFLEXIO_TimerEnableOnTriggerBothEdge` = 0x7U }
   
    *Define type of timer enable condition.*
- enum `flexio_timer_stop_bit_condition_t` {

```
kFLEXIO_TimerStopBitDisabled = 0x0U,
kFLEXIO_TimerStopBitEnableOnTimerCompare = 0x1U,
kFLEXIO_TimerStopBitEnableOnTimerDisable = 0x2U,
kFLEXIO_TimerStopBitEnableOnTimerCompareDisable = 0x3U }
```

*Define type of timer stop bit generate condition.*

- enum `flexio_timer_start_bit_condition_t` {
   
kFLEXIO\_TimerStartBitDisabled = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXIO\_TimerStartBitEnabled = 0x1U }

*Define type of timer start bit generate condition.*

- enum `flexio_shifter_timer_polarity_t` {
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterTimerPolarityOnPositive = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterTimerPolarityOnNegative = 0x1U }

*Define type of timer polarity for shifter control.*

- enum `flexio_shifter_mode_t` {
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterDisabled = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterModeReceive = 0x1U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterModeTransmit = 0x2U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterModeMatchStore = 0x4U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterModeMatchContinuous = 0x5U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterModeState = 0x6U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterModeLogic = 0x7U }

*Define type of shifter working mode.*

- enum `flexio_shifter_input_source_t` {
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterInputFromPin = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterInputFromNextShifterOutput = 0x1U }

*Define type of shifter input source.*

- enum `flexio_shifter_stop_bit_t` {
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterStopBitDisable = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterStopBitLow = 0x2U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterStopBitHigh = 0x3U }

*Define of STOP bit configuration.*

- enum `flexio_shifter_start_bit_t` {
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterStartBitDisabledLoadDataOnEnable = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterStartBitDisabledLoadDataOnShift = 0x1U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterStartBitLow = 0x2U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterStartBitHigh = 0x3U }

*Define type of START bit configuration.*

- enum `flexio_shifter_buffer_type_t` {
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterBuffer = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterBufferBitSwapped = 0x1U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterBufferByteSwapped = 0x2U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterBufferBitByteSwapped = 0x3U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterBufferNibbleByteSwapped = 0x4U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterBufferHalfWordSwapped = 0x5U,
   
kFLEXIO\_ShifterBufferNibbleSwapped = 0x6U }

*Define FlexIO shifter buffer type.*

## Variables

- `FLEXIO_Type *const s_flexioBases []`  
*Pointers to flexio bases for each instance.*
- `const clock_ip_name_t s_flexioClocks []`  
*Pointers to flexio clocks for each instance.*

## Driver version

- `#define FSL_FLEXIO_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 4))`  
*FlexIO driver version.*

## FlexIO Initialization and De-initialization

- `void FLEXIO_GetDefaultConfig (flexio_config_t *userConfig)`  
*Gets the default configuration to configure the FlexIO module.*
- `void FLEXIO_Init (FLEXIO_Type *base, const flexio_config_t *userConfig)`  
*Configures the FlexIO with a FlexIO configuration.*
- `void FLEXIO_Deinit (FLEXIO_Type *base)`  
*Gates the FlexIO clock.*
- `uint32_t FLEXIOGetInstance (FLEXIO_Type *base)`  
*Get instance number for FLEXIO module.*

## FlexIO Basic Operation

- `void FLEXIO_Reset (FLEXIO_Type *base)`  
*Resets the FlexIO module.*
- `static void FLEXIO_Enable (FLEXIO_Type *base, bool enable)`  
*Enables the FlexIO module operation.*
- `static uint32_t FLEXIO_ReadPinInput (FLEXIO_Type *base)`  
*Reads the input data on each of the FlexIO pins.*
- `static uint8_t FLEXIO_GetShifterState (FLEXIO_Type *base)`  
*Gets the current state pointer for state mode use.*
- `void FLEXIO_SetShifterConfig (FLEXIO_Type *base, uint8_t index, const flexio_shifter_config_t *shifterConfig)`  
*Configures the shifter with the shifter configuration.*
- `void FLEXIO_SetTimerConfig (FLEXIO_Type *base, uint8_t index, const flexio_timer_config_t *timerConfig)`  
*Configures the timer with the timer configuration.*

## FlexIO Interrupt Operation

- `static void FLEXIO_EnableShifterStatusInterrupts (FLEXIO_Type *base, uint32_t mask)`  
*Enables the shifter status interrupt.*
- `static void FLEXIO_DisableShifterStatusInterrupts (FLEXIO_Type *base, uint32_t mask)`

- static void [FLEXIO\\_EnableShifterErrorInterrupts](#) (FLEXIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Disables the shifter status interrupt.*
- static void [FLEXIO\\_DisableShifterErrorInterrupts](#) (FLEXIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Enables the shifter error interrupt.*
- static void [FLEXIO\\_DisableShifterErrorInterrupts](#) (FLEXIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Disables the shifter error interrupt.*
- static void [FLEXIO\\_EnableTimerStatusInterrupts](#) (FLEXIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Enables the timer status interrupt.*
- static void [FLEXIO\\_DisableTimerStatusInterrupts](#) (FLEXIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Disables the timer status interrupt.*

## FlexIO Status Operation

- static uint32\_t [FLEXIO\\_GetShifterStatusFlags](#) (FLEXIO\_Type \*base)
 

*Gets the shifter status flags.*
- static void [FLEXIO\\_ClearShifterStatusFlags](#) (FLEXIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Clears the shifter status flags.*
- static uint32\_t [FLEXIO\\_GetShifterErrorFlags](#) (FLEXIO\_Type \*base)
 

*Gets the shifter error flags.*
- static void [FLEXIO\\_ClearShifterErrorFlags](#) (FLEXIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Clears the shifter error flags.*
- static uint32\_t [FLEXIO\\_GetTimerStatusFlags](#) (FLEXIO\_Type \*base)
 

*Gets the timer status flags.*
- static void [FLEXIO\\_ClearTimerStatusFlags](#) (FLEXIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Clears the timer status flags.*

## FlexIO DMA Operation

- static void [FLEXIO\\_EnableShifterStatusDMA](#) (FLEXIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask, bool enable)
 

*Enables/disables the shifter status DMA.*
- uint32\_t [FLEXIO\\_GetShifterBufferAddress](#) (FLEXIO\_Type \*base, flexio\_shifter\_buffer\_type\_t type, uint8\_t index)
 

*Gets the shifter buffer address for the DMA transfer usage.*
- status\_t [FLEXIO\\_RegisterHandleIRQ](#) (void \*base, void \*handle, flexio\_isr\_t isr)
 

*Registers the handle and the interrupt handler for the FlexIO-simulated peripheral.*
- status\_t [FLEXIO\\_UnregisterHandleIRQ](#) (void \*base)
 

*Unregisters the handle and the interrupt handler for the FlexIO-simulated peripheral.*

### 32.2.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 32.2.2.1 struct flexio\_config\_t

##### Data Fields

- bool [enableFlexio](#)

*Enable/disable FlexIO module.*
- bool [enableInDoze](#)

- **bool enableInDebug**  
Enable/disable FlexIO operation in doze mode.
- **bool enableFastAccess**  
Enable/disable FlexIO operation in debug mode.  
Enable/disable fast access to FlexIO registers, fast access requires the FlexIO clock to be at least twice the frequency of the bus clock.

## Field Documentation

### (1) **bool flexio\_config\_t::enableFastAccess**

#### 32.2.2.2 struct flexio\_timer\_config\_t

##### Data Fields

- **uint32\_t triggerSelect**  
*The internal trigger selection number using MACROS.*
- **flexio\_timer\_trigger\_polarity\_t triggerPolarity**  
*Trigger Polarity.*
- **flexio\_timer\_trigger\_source\_t triggerSource**  
*Trigger Source, internal (see 'trgsel') or external.*
- **flexio\_pin\_config\_t pinConfig**  
*Timer Pin Configuration.*
- **uint32\_t pinSelect**  
*Timer Pin number Select.*
- **flexio\_pin\_polarity\_t pinPolarity**  
*Timer Pin Polarity.*
- **flexio\_timer\_mode\_t timerMode**  
*Timer work Mode.*
- **flexio\_timer\_output\_t timerOutput**  
*Configures the initial state of the Timer Output and whether it is affected by the Timer reset.*
- **flexio\_timer\_decrement\_source\_t timerDecrement**  
*Configures the source of the Timer decrement and the source of the Shift clock.*
- **flexio\_timer\_reset\_condition\_t timerReset**  
*Configures the condition that causes the timer counter (and optionally the timer output) to be reset.*
- **flexio\_timer\_disable\_condition\_t timerDisable**  
*Configures the condition that causes the Timer to be disabled and stop decrementing.*
- **flexio\_timer\_enable\_condition\_t timerEnable**  
*Configures the condition that causes the Timer to be enabled and start decrementing.*
- **flexio\_timer\_stop\_bit\_condition\_t timerStop**  
*Timer STOP Bit generation.*
- **flexio\_timer\_start\_bit\_condition\_t timerStart**  
*Timer STRAT Bit generation.*
- **uint32\_t timerCompare**  
*Value for Timer Compare N Register.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t flexio_timer_config_t::triggerSelect`
- (2) `flexio_timer_trigger_polarity_t flexio_timer_config_t::triggerPolarity`
- (3) `flexio_timer_trigger_source_t flexio_timer_config_t::triggerSource`
- (4) `flexio_pin_config_t flexio_timer_config_t::pinConfig`
- (5) `uint32_t flexio_timer_config_t::pinSelect`
- (6) `flexio_pin_polarity_t flexio_timer_config_t::pinPolarity`
- (7) `flexio_timer_mode_t flexio_timer_config_t::timerMode`
- (8) `flexio_timer_output_t flexio_timer_config_t::timerOutput`
- (9) `flexio_timer_decrement_source_t flexio_timer_config_t::timerDecrement`
- (10) `flexio_timer_reset_condition_t flexio_timer_config_t::timerReset`
- (11) `flexio_timer_disable_condition_t flexio_timer_config_t::timerDisable`
- (12) `flexio_timer_enable_condition_t flexio_timer_config_t::timerEnable`
- (13) `flexio_timer_stop_bit_condition_t flexio_timer_config_t::timerStop`
- (14) `flexio_timer_start_bit_condition_t flexio_timer_config_t::timerStart`
- (15) `uint32_t flexio_timer_config_t::timerCompare`

### 32.2.2.3 struct flexio\_shifter\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t timerSelect`  
*Selects which Timer is used for controlling the logic/shift register and generating the Shift clock.*
- `flexio_shifter_timer_polarity_t timerPolarity`  
*Timer Polarity.*
- `flexio_pin_config_t pinConfig`  
*Shifter Pin Configuration.*
- `uint32_t pinSelect`  
*Shifter Pin number Select.*
- `flexio_pin_polarity_t pinPolarity`  
*Shifter Pin Polarity.*
- `flexio_shifter_mode_t shifterMode`  
*Configures the mode of the Shifter.*
- `uint32_t parallelWidth`  
*Configures the parallel width when using parallel mode.*

- **flexio\_shifter\_input\_source\_t inputSource**  
*Selects the input source for the shifter.*
- **flexio\_shifter\_stop\_bit\_t shifterStop**  
*Shifter STOP bit.*
- **flexio\_shifter\_start\_bit\_t shifterStart**  
*Shifter START bit.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) **uint32\_t flexio\_shifter\_config\_t::timerSelect**
- (2) **flexio\_shifter\_timer\_polarity\_t flexio\_shifter\_config\_t::timerPolarity**
- (3) **flexio\_pin\_config\_t flexio\_shifter\_config\_t::pinConfig**
- (4) **uint32\_t flexio\_shifter\_config\_t::pinSelect**
- (5) **flexio\_pin\_polarity\_t flexio\_shifter\_config\_t::pinPolarity**
- (6) **flexio\_shifter\_mode\_t flexio\_shifter\_config\_t::shifterMode**
- (7) **uint32\_t flexio\_shifter\_config\_t::parallelWidth**
- (8) **flexio\_shifter\_input\_source\_t flexio\_shifter\_config\_t::inputSource**
- (9) **flexio\_shifter\_stop\_bit\_t flexio\_shifter\_config\_t::shifterStop**
- (10) **flexio\_shifter\_start\_bit\_t flexio\_shifter\_config\_t::shifterStart**

### 32.2.3 Macro Definition Documentation

32.2.3.1 **#define FSL\_FLEXIO\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 4))**

32.2.3.2 **#define FLEXIO\_TIMER\_TRIGGER\_SEL\_PININPUT( x ) ((uint32\_t)(x) << 1U)**

### 32.2.4 Typedef Documentation

32.2.4.1 **typedef void(\* flexio\_isr\_t)(void \*base, void \*handle)**

### 32.2.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 32.2.5.1 enum flexio\_timer\_trigger\_polarity\_t

Enumerator

**kFLEXIO\_TimerTriggerPolarityActiveHigh** Active high.

**kFLEXIO\_TimerTriggerPolarityActiveLow** Active low.

### 32.2.5.2 enum flexio\_timer\_trigger\_source\_t

Enumerator

*kFLEXIO\_TimerTriggerSourceExternal* External trigger selected.

*kFLEXIO\_TimerTriggerSourceInternal* Internal trigger selected.

### 32.2.5.3 enum flexio\_pin\_config\_t

Enumerator

*kFLEXIO\_PinConfigOutputDisabled* Pin output disabled.

*kFLEXIO\_PinConfigOpenDrainOrBidirection* Pin open drain or bidirectional output enable.

*kFLEXIO\_PinConfigBidirectionOutputData* Pin bidirectional output data.

*kFLEXIO\_PinConfigOutput* Pin output.

### 32.2.5.4 enum flexio\_pin\_polarity\_t

Enumerator

*kFLEXIO\_PinActiveHigh* Active high.

*kFLEXIO\_PinActiveLow* Active low.

### 32.2.5.5 enum flexio\_timer\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kFLEXIO\_TimerModeDisabled* Timer Disabled.

*kFLEXIO\_TimerModeDual8BitBaudBit* Dual 8-bit counters baud/bit mode.

*kFLEXIO\_TimerModeDual8BitPWM* Dual 8-bit counters PWM mode.

*kFLEXIO\_TimerModeSingle16Bit* Single 16-bit counter mode.

### 32.2.5.6 enum flexio\_timer\_output\_t

Enumerator

*kFLEXIO\_TimerOutputOneNotAffectedByReset* Logic one when enabled and is not affected by timer reset.

*kFLEXIO\_TimerOutputZeroNotAffectedByReset* Logic zero when enabled and is not affected by timer reset.

*kFLEXIO\_TimerOutputOneAffectedByReset* Logic one when enabled and on timer reset.

*kFLEXIO\_TimerOutputZeroAffectedByReset* Logic zero when enabled and on timer reset.

### 32.2.5.7 enum flexio\_timer\_decrement\_source\_t

Enumerator

- kFLEXIO\_TimerDecSrcOnFlexIOClockShiftTimerOutput*** Decrement counter on FlexIO clock, Shift clock equals Timer output.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerDecSrcOnTriggerInputShiftTimerOutput*** Decrement counter on Trigger input (both edges), Shift clock equals Timer output.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerDecSrcOnPinInputShiftPinInput*** Decrement counter on Pin input (both edges), Shift clock equals Pin input.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerDecSrcOnTriggerInputShiftTriggerInput*** Decrement counter on Trigger input (both edges), Shift clock equals Trigger input.

### 32.2.5.8 enum flexio\_timer\_reset\_condition\_t

Enumerator

- kFLEXIO\_TimerResetNever*** Timer never reset.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerResetOnTimerPinEqualToTimerOutput*** Timer reset on Timer Pin equal to Timer Output.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerResetOnTimerTriggerEqualToTimerOutput*** Timer reset on Timer Trigger equal to Timer Output.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerResetOnTimerPinRisingEdge*** Timer reset on Timer Pin rising edge.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerResetOnTimerTriggerRisingEdge*** Timer reset on Trigger rising edge.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerResetOnTimerTriggerBothEdge*** Timer reset on Trigger rising or falling edge.

### 32.2.5.9 enum flexio\_timer\_disable\_condition\_t

Enumerator

- kFLEXIO\_TimerDisableNever*** Timer never disabled.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerDisableOnPreTimerDisable*** Timer disabled on Timer N-1 disable.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerDisableOnTimerCompare*** Timer disabled on Timer compare.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerDisableOnTimerCompareTriggerLow*** Timer disabled on Timer compare and Trigger Low.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerDisableOnPinBothEdge*** Timer disabled on Pin rising or falling edge.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerDisableOnPinBothEdgeTriggerHigh*** Timer disabled on Pin rising or falling edge provided Trigger is high.
- kFLEXIO\_TimerDisableOnTriggerFallingEdge*** Timer disabled on Trigger falling edge.

### 32.2.5.10 enum flexio\_timer\_enable\_condition\_t

Enumerator

- kFLEXIO\_TimerEnabledAlways*** Timer always enabled.

***kFLEXIO\_TimerEnableOnPrevTimerEnable*** Timer enabled on Timer N-1 enable.

***kFLEXIO\_TimerEnableOnTriggerHigh*** Timer enabled on Trigger high.

***kFLEXIO\_TimerEnableOnTriggerHighPinHigh*** Timer enabled on Trigger high and Pin high.

***kFLEXIO\_TimerEnableOnPinRisingEdge*** Timer enabled on Pin rising edge.

***kFLEXIO\_TimerEnableOnPinRisingEdgeTriggerHigh*** Timer enabled on Pin rising edge and Trigger high.

***kFLEXIO\_TimerEnableOnTriggerRisingEdge*** Timer enabled on Trigger rising edge.

***kFLEXIO\_TimerEnableOnTriggerBothEdge*** Timer enabled on Trigger rising or falling edge.

### 32.2.5.11 enum flexio\_timer\_stop\_bit\_condition\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_TimerStopBitDisabled*** Stop bit disabled.

***kFLEXIO\_TimerStopBitEnableOnTimerCompare*** Stop bit is enabled on timer compare.

***kFLEXIO\_TimerStopBitEnableOnTimerDisable*** Stop bit is enabled on timer disable.

***kFLEXIO\_TimerStopBitEnableOnTimerCompareDisable*** Stop bit is enabled on timer compare and timer disable.

### 32.2.5.12 enum flexio\_timer\_start\_bit\_condition\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_TimerStartBitDisabled*** Start bit disabled.

***kFLEXIO\_TimerStartBitEnabled*** Start bit enabled.

### 32.2.5.13 enum flexio\_shifter\_timer\_polarity\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterTimerPolarityOnPositive*** Shift on positive edge of shift clock.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterTimerPolarityOnNegative*** Shift on negative edge of shift clock.

### 32.2.5.14 enum flexio\_shifter\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterDisabled*** Shifter is disabled.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterModeReceive*** Receive mode.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterModeTransmit*** Transmit mode.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterModeMatchStore*** Match store mode.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterModeMatchContinuous*** Match continuous mode.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterModeState*** SHIFTBUF contents are used for storing programmable state attributes.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterModeLogic*** SHIFTBUF contents are used for implementing programmable logic look up table.

### 32.2.5.15 enum flexio\_shifter\_input\_source\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterInputFromPin*** Shifter input from pin.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterInputFromNextShifterOutput*** Shifter input from Shifter N+1.

### 32.2.5.16 enum flexio\_shifter\_stop\_bit\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterStopBitDisable*** Disable shifter stop bit.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterStopBitLow*** Set shifter stop bit to logic low level.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterStopBitHigh*** Set shifter stop bit to logic high level.

### 32.2.5.17 enum flexio\_shifter\_start\_bit\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterStartBitDisabledLoadDataOnEnable*** Disable shifter start bit, transmitter loads data on enable.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterStartBitDisabledLoadDataOnShift*** Disable shifter start bit, transmitter loads data on first shift.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterStartBitLow*** Set shifter start bit to logic low level.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterStartBitHigh*** Set shifter start bit to logic high level.

### 32.2.5.18 enum flexio\_shifter\_buffer\_type\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterBuffer*** Shifter Buffer N Register.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterBufferBitSwapped*** Shifter Buffer N Bit Byte Swapped Register.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterBufferByteSwapped*** Shifter Buffer N Byte Swapped Register.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterBufferBitByteSwapped*** Shifter Buffer N Bit Swapped Register.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterBufferNibbleByteSwapped*** Shifter Buffer N Nibble Byte Swapped Register.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterBufferHalfWordSwapped*** Shifter Buffer N Half Word Swapped Register.

***kFLEXIO\_ShifterBufferNibbleSwapped*** Shifter Buffer N Nibble Swapped Register.

## 32.2.6 Function Documentation

### 32.2.6.1 void FLEXIO\_GetDefaultConfig ( flexio\_config\_t \* *userConfig* )

The configuration can used directly to call the FLEXIO\_Configure().

Example:

```
flexio_config_t config;
FLEXIO_GetDefaultConfig(&config);
```

Parameters

<i>userConfig</i>	pointer to <code>flexio_config_t</code> structure
-------------------	---

### 32.2.6.2 void FLEXIO\_Init ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base*, const flexio\_config\_t \* *userConfig* )

The configuration structure can be filled by the user or be set with default values by [FLEXIO\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#).

Example

```
flexio_config_t config = {
.enableFlexio = true,
.enableInDoze = false,
.enableInDebug = true,
.enableFastAccess = false
};
FLEXIO_Configure(base, &config);
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>userConfig</i>	pointer to <code>flexio_config_t</code> structure

### 32.2.6.3 void FLEXIO\_Deinit ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base* )

Call this API to stop the FlexIO clock.

Note

After calling this API, call the FLEXO\_Init to use the FlexIO module.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
-------------	--------------------------------

### 32.2.6.4 `uint32_t FLEXIO_GetInstance ( FLEXIO_Type * base )`

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FLEXIO peripheral base address.
-------------	---------------------------------

### 32.2.6.5 `void FLEXIO_Reset ( FLEXIO_Type * base )`

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
-------------	--------------------------------

### 32.2.6.6 `static void FLEXIO_Enable ( FLEXIO_Type * base, bool enable ) [inline], [static]`

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>enable</i>	true to enable, false to disable.

### 32.2.6.7 `static uint32_t FLEXIO_ReadPinInput ( FLEXIO_Type * base ) [inline], [static]`

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
-------------	--------------------------------

Returns

FlexIO pin input data

### 32.2.6.8 `static uint8_t FLEXIO_GetShifterState ( FLEXIO_Type * base ) [inline], [static]`

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
-------------	--------------------------------

Returns

current State pointer

### 32.2.6.9 void FLEXIO\_SetShifterConfig ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *index*, const flexio\_shifter\_config\_t \* *shifterConfig* )

The configuration structure covers both the SHIFTCTL and SHIFTCFG registers. To configure the shifter to the proper mode, select which timer controls the shifter to shift, whether to generate start bit/stop bit, and the polarity of start bit and stop bit.

Example

```
flexio_shifter_config_t config = {
    .timerSelect = 0,
    .timerPolarity = kFLEXIO_ShifterTimerPolarityOnPositive,
    .pinConfig = kFLEXIO_PinConfigOpenDrainOrBidirection,
    .pinPolarity = kFLEXIO_PinActiveLow,
    .shifterMode = kFLEXIO_ShifterModeTransmit,
    .inputSource = kFLEXIO_ShifterInputFromPin,
    .shifterStop = kFLEXIO_ShifterStopBitHigh,
    .shifterStart = kFLEXIO_ShifterStartBitLow
};
FLEXIO_SetShifterConfig(base, &config);
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>index</i>	Shifter index
<i>shifterConfig</i>	Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_shifter_config_t</a> structure

### 32.2.6.10 void FLEXIO\_SetTimerConfig ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *index*, const flexio\_timer\_config\_t \* *timerConfig* )

The configuration structure covers both the TIMCTL and TIMCFG registers. To configure the timer to the proper mode, select trigger source for timer and the timer pin output and the timing for timer.

Example

```
flexio_timer_config_t config = {
    .triggerSelect = FLEXIO_TIMER_TRIGGER_SEL_SHIFTnSTAT(0),
    .triggerPolarity = kFLEXIO_TimerTriggerPolarityActiveLow,
    .triggerSource = kFLEXIO_TimerTriggerSourceInternal,
```

```

.pinConfig = kFLEXIO_PinConfigOpenDrainOrBidirection,
.pinSelect = 0,
.pinPolarity = kFLEXIO_PinActiveHigh,
.timerMode = kFLEXIO_TimerModeDual8BitBaudBit,
.timerOutput = kFLEXIO_TimerOutputZeroNotAffectedByReset,
.timerDecrement = kFLEXIO_TimerDecSrcOnFlexIOClockShiftTimerOutput

,
.timerReset = kFLEXIO_TimerResetOnTimerPinEqualToTimerOutput,
.timerDisable = kFLEXIO_TimerDisableOnTimerCompare,
.timerEnable = kFLEXIO_TimerEnableOnTriggerHigh,
.timerStop = kFLEXIO_TimerStopBitEnableOnTimerDisable,
.timerStart = kFLEXIO_TimerStartBitEnabled
};

FLEXIO_SetTimerConfig(base, &config);

```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>index</i>	Timer index
<i>timerConfig</i>	Pointer to the <a href="#">flexio_timer_config_t</a> structure

### 32.2.6.11 static void FLEXIO\_EnableShifterStatusInterrupts ( **FLEXIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

The interrupt generates when the corresponding SSF is set.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>mask</i>	The shifter status mask which can be calculated by $(1 \ll \text{shifter index})$

Note

For multiple shifter status interrupt enable, for example, two shifter status enable, can calculate the mask by using  $((1 \ll \text{shifter index}0) | (1 \ll \text{shifter index}1))$

### 32.2.6.12 static void FLEXIO\_DisableShifterStatusInterrupts ( **FLEXIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

The interrupt won't generate when the corresponding SSF is set.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>mask</i>	The shifter status mask which can be calculated by ( $1 << \text{shifter index}$ )

Note

For multiple shifter status interrupt enable, for example, two shifter status enable, can calculate the mask by using  $((1 << \text{shifter index}0) | (1 << \text{shifter index}1))$

### 32.2.6.13 static void FLEXIO\_EnableShifterErrorInterrupts ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

The interrupt generates when the corresponding SEF is set.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>mask</i>	The shifter error mask which can be calculated by ( $1 << \text{shifter index}$ )

Note

For multiple shifter error interrupt enable, for example, two shifter error enable, can calculate the mask by using  $((1 << \text{shifter index}0) | (1 << \text{shifter index}1))$

### 32.2.6.14 static void FLEXIO\_DisableShifterErrorInterrupts ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

The interrupt won't generate when the corresponding SEF is set.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>mask</i>	The shifter error mask which can be calculated by ( $1 << \text{shifter index}$ )

Note

For multiple shifter error interrupt enable, for example, two shifter error enable, can calculate the mask by using  $((1 << \text{shifter index}0) | (1 << \text{shifter index}1))$

**32.2.6.15 static void FLEXIO\_EnableTimerStatusInterrupts ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base*,  
                  uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]**

The interrupt generates when the corresponding SSF is set.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>mask</i>	The timer status mask which can be calculated by ( $1 << \text{timer index}$ )

Note

For multiple timer status interrupt enable, for example, two timer status enable, can calculate the mask by using  $((1 << \text{timer index}0) | (1 << \text{timer index}1))$

### 32.2.6.16 static void FLEXIO\_DisableTimerStatusInterrupts ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

The interrupt won't generate when the corresponding SSF is set.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>mask</i>	The timer status mask which can be calculated by ( $1 << \text{timer index}$ )

Note

For multiple timer status interrupt enable, for example, two timer status enable, can calculate the mask by using  $((1 << \text{timer index}0) | (1 << \text{timer index}1))$

### 32.2.6.17 static uint32\_t FLEXIO\_GetShifterStatusFlags ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
-------------	--------------------------------

Returns

Shifter status flags

### 32.2.6.18 static void FLEXIO\_ClearShifterStatusFlags ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>mask</i>	The shifter status mask which can be calculated by ( $1 << \text{shifter index}$ )

Note

For clearing multiple shifter status flags, for example, two shifter status flags, can calculate the mask by using  $((1 << \text{shifter index}0) | (1 << \text{shifter index}1))$

### 32.2.6.19 static uint32\_t FLEXIO\_GetShifterErrorFlags ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
-------------	--------------------------------

Returns

Shifter error flags

### 32.2.6.20 static void FLEXIO\_ClearShifterErrorFlags ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>mask</i>	The shifter error mask which can be calculated by ( $1 << \text{shifter index}$ )

Note

For clearing multiple shifter error flags, for example, two shifter error flags, can calculate the mask by using  $((1 << \text{shifter index}0) | (1 << \text{shifter index}1))$

### 32.2.6.21 static uint32\_t FLEXIO\_GetTimerStatusFlags ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
-------------	--------------------------------

Returns

Timer status flags

### 32.2.6.22 static void FLEXIO\_ClearTimerStatusFlags ( **FLEXIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>mask</i>	The timer status mask which can be calculated by $(1 << \text{timer index})$

Note

For clearing multiple timer status flags, for example, two timer status flags, can calculate the mask by using  $((1 << \text{timer index}0) | (1 << \text{timer index}1))$

### 32.2.6.23 static void FLEXIO\_EnableShifterStatusDMA ( **FLEXIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask*, **bool enable** ) [inline], [static]

The DMA request generates when the corresponding SSF is set.

Note

For multiple shifter status DMA enables, for example, calculate the mask by using  $((1 << \text{shifter index}0) | (1 << \text{shifter index}1))$

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>mask</i>	The shifter status mask which can be calculated by $(1 << \text{shifter index})$

<i>enable</i>	True to enable, false to disable.
---------------	-----------------------------------

### 32.2.6.24 **uint32\_t FLEXIO\_GetShifterBufferAddress ( FLEXIO\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_shifter\_buffer\_type\_t *type*, uint8\_t *index* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	FlexIO peripheral base address
<i>type</i>	Shifter type of flexio_shifter_buffer_type_t
<i>index</i>	Shifter index

Returns

Corresponding shifter buffer index

### 32.2.6.25 **status\_t FLEXIO\_RegisterHandleIRQ ( void \* *base*, void \* *handle*, flexio\_isr\_t *isr* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to the FlexIO simulated peripheral type.
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to the handler for FlexIO simulated peripheral.
<i>isr</i>	FlexIO simulated peripheral interrupt handler.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Successfully create the handle.
<i>kStatus_OutOfRange</i>	The FlexIO type/handle/ISR table out of range.

### 32.2.6.26 **status\_t FLEXIO\_UnregisterHandleIRQ ( void \* *base* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to the FlexIO simulated peripheral type.
-------------	--

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Successfully create the handle.
<i>kStatus_OutOfRange</i>	The FlexIO type/handle/ISR table out of range.

### 32.2.7 Variable Documentation

32.2.7.1 **FLEXIO\_Type\* const s\_flexioBases[]**

32.2.7.2 **const clock\_ip\_name\_t s\_flexioClocks[]**

## 32.3 FlexIO Camera Driver

### 32.3.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the camera function using Flexible I/O.

FlexIO Camera driver includes functional APIs and eDMA transactional APIs. Functional APIs target low level APIs. Users can use functional APIs for FlexIO Camera initialization/configuration/operation purpose. Using the functional API requires knowledge of the FlexIO Camera peripheral and how to organize functional APIs to meet the requirements of the application. All functional API use the [FLEXIO\\_CAMERA\\_Type](#) \* as the first parameter. FlexIO Camera functional operation groups provide the functional APIs set.

eDMA transactional APIs target high-level APIs. Users can use the transactional API to enable the peripheral quickly and can also use in the application if the code size and performance of transactional APIs satisfy requirements. If the code size and performance are critical requirements, see the transactional API implementation and write custom code. All transactional APIs use the `flexio_camera_edma_handle_t` as the second parameter. Users need to initialize the handle by calling the [FLEXIO\\_CAMERA\\_TransferCreateHandleEDMA\(\)](#) API.

eDMA transactional APIs support asynchronous receive. This means that the functions [FLEXIO\\_CAMERA\\_TransferReceiveEDMA\(\)](#) set up an interrupt for data receive. When the receive is complete, the upper layer is notified through a callback function with the status `kStatus_FLEXIO_CAMERA_RxIdle`.

### 32.3.2 Typical use case

#### 32.3.2.1 FlexIO Camera Receive using eDMA method

```

volatile uint32_t isEDMAGetOnePictureFinish = false;
edma_handle_t g_edmaHandle;
flexio_camera_edma_handle_t g_cameraEdmaHandle;
edma_config_t edmaConfig;
FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type g_FlexioCameraDevice = {.flexioBase = FLEXIO0,
                                             .datPinStartIdx = 24U, /* fxio_pin 24 -31 are used. */
                                             .pclkPinIdx = 1U,     /* fxio_pin 1 is used as pclk pin. */
                                             .hrefPinIdx = 18U,    /* flexio_pin 18 is used as href pin. */
                                             .shifterStartIdx = 0U, /* Shifter 0 = 7 are used. */
                                             .shifterCount = 8U,
                                             .timerIdx = 0U};

flexio_camera_config_t cameraConfig;

/* Configure DMAMUX */
DMAMUX_Init(DMAMUX0);
/* Configure DMA */
EDMA_GetDefaultConfig(&edmaConfig);
EDMA_Init(DMA0, &edmaConfig);

DMAMUX_SetSource(DMAMUX0, DMA_CHN_FLEXIO_TO_FRAMEBUFF, (g_FlexioCameraDevice.
                                                       shifterStartIdx + 1U));
DMAMUX_EnableChannel(DMAMUX0, DMA_CHN_FLEXIO_TO_FRAMEBUFF);
EDMA_CreateHandle(&g_edmaHandle, DMA0, DMA_CHN_FLEXIO_TO_FRAMEBUFF);

FLEXIO_CAMERA_GetDefaultConfig(&cameraConfig);
FLEXIO_CAMERA_Init(&g_FlexioCameraDevice, &cameraConfig);
/* Clear all the flag. */

```

```

FLEXIO_CAMERA_ClearStatusFlags(&g_FlexioCameraDevice,
                               kFLEXIO_CAMERA_RxDataRegFullFlag |
                               kFLEXIO_CAMERA_RxErrorFlag);
FLEXIO_ClearTimerStatusFlags(FLEXIO0, 0xFF);
FLEXIO_CAMERA_TransferCreateHandleEDMA(&g_FlexioCameraDevice, &
                                       g_cameraEdmaHandle, FLEXIO_CAMERA_UserCallback, NULL,
                                       &g_edmaHandle);
cameraTransfer.dataAddress = (uint32_t)u16CameraFrameBuffer;
cameraTransfer.dataNum = sizeof(u16CameraFrameBuffer);
FLEXIO_CAMERA_TransferReceiveEDMA(&g_FlexioCameraDevice, &
                                   g_cameraEdmaHandle, &cameraTransfer);
while (!(isEDMAGetOnePictureFinish))
{
    ;
}
/* A callback function is also needed */
void FLEXIO_CAMERA_UserCallback(FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type *base,
                                 flexio_camera_edma_handle_t *handle,
                                 status_t status,
                                 void *userData)
{
    userData = userData;
    /* eDMA Transfer finished */
    if (kStatus_FLEXIO_CAMERA_RxIdle == status)
    {
        isEDMAGetOnePictureFinish = true;
    }
}

```

## Modules

- FlexIO eDMA Camera Driver

## Data Structures

- struct **FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type**  
*Define structure of configuring the FlexIO Camera device.* [More...](#)
- struct **flexio\_camera\_config\_t**  
*Define FlexIO Camera user configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct **flexio\_camera\_transfer\_t**  
*Define FlexIO Camera transfer structure.* [More...](#)

## Macros

- #define **FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_PARALLEL\_DATA\_WIDTH** (8U)  
*Define the Camera CPI interface is constantly 8-bit width.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
 kStatus\_FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_RxBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_CAMERA,

```

0),
kStatus_FLEXIO_CAMERA_RxIdle = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_CAMERA, 1)
}

Error codes for the Camera driver.
• enum _flexio_camera_status_flags {
    kFLEXIO_CAMERA_RxDataRegFullFlag = 0x1U,
    kFLEXIO_CAMERA_RxErrorFlag = 0x2U }

```

*Define FlexIO Camera status mask.*

## Driver version

- #define FSL\_FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 3))
 *FlexIO Camera driver version 2.1.3.*

## Initialization and configuration

- void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Init (FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type \*base, const flexio\_camera\_config\_t \*config)
 *Ungates the FlexIO clock, resets the FlexIO module, and configures the FlexIO Camera.*
- void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Deinit (FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type \*base)
 *Resets the FLEXIO\_CAMERA shifer and timer config.*
- void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_GetDefaultConfig (flexio\_camera\_config\_t \*config)
 *Gets the default configuration to configure the FlexIO Camera.*
- static void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Enable (FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type \*base, bool enable)
 *Enables/disables the FlexIO Camera module operation.*

## Status

- uint32\_t FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_GetStatusFlags (FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type \*base)
 *Gets the FlexIO Camera status flags.*
- void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_ClearStatusFlags (FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 *Clears the receive buffer full flag manually.*

## Interrupts

- void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_EnableInterrupt (FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type \*base)
 *Switches on the interrupt for receive buffer full event.*
- void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_DisableInterrupt (FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type \*base)
 *Switches off the interrupt for receive buffer full event.*

## DMA support

- static void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_EnableRxDMA (FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type \*base, bool enable)

*Enables/disables the FlexIO Camera receive DMA.*

- static uint32\_t **FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_GetRxBufferAddress** (**FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type** \*base)  
*Gets the data from the receive buffer.*

### 32.3.3 Data Structure Documentation

#### 32.3.3.1 struct **FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type**

##### Data Fields

- **FLEXIO\_Type \* flexioBase**  
*FlexIO module base address.*
- **uint32\_t datPinStartIdx**  
*First data pin (D0) index for flexio\_camera.*
- **uint32\_t pclkPinIdx**  
*Pixel clock pin (PCLK) index for flexio\_camera.*
- **uint32\_t hrefPinIdx**  
*Horizontal sync pin (HREF) index for flexio\_camera.*
- **uint32\_t shifterStartIdx**  
*First shifter index used for flexio\_camera data FIFO.*
- **uint32\_t shifterCount**  
*The count of shifters that are used as flexio\_camera data FIFO.*
- **uint32\_t timerIdx**  
*Timer index used for flexio\_camera in FlexIO.*

##### Field Documentation

(1) **FLEXIO\_Type\* FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type::flexioBase**

(2) **uint32\_t FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type::datPinStartIdx**

Then the successive following FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_DATA\_WIDTH-1 pins are used as D1-D7.

- (3) **uint32\_t FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type::pclkPinIdx**
- (4) **uint32\_t FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type::hrefPinIdx**
- (5) **uint32\_t FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type::shifterStartIdx**
- (6) **uint32\_t FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type::shifterCount**
- (7) **uint32\_t FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type::timerIdx**

#### 32.3.3.2 struct **flexio\_camera\_config\_t**

##### Data Fields

- **bool enablecamera**  
*Enable/disable FlexIO Camera TX & RX.*

- bool `enableInDoze`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO operation in doze mode.*
- bool `enableInDebug`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO operation in debug mode.*
- bool `enableFastAccess`  
*Enable/disable fast access to FlexIO registers,  
fast access requires the FlexIO clock to be at least twice the frequency of the bus clock.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `bool flexio_camera_config_t::enablecamera`
- (2) `bool flexio_camera_config_t::enableFastAccess`

**32.3.3.3 struct flexio\_camera\_transfer\_t****Data Fields**

- `uint32_t dataAddress`  
*Transfer buffer.*
- `uint32_t dataNum`  
*Transfer num.*

**32.3.4 Macro Definition Documentation****32.3.4.1 #define FSL\_FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 3))****32.3.4.2 #define FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_PARALLEL\_DATA\_WIDTH (8U)****32.3.5 Enumeration Type Documentation****32.3.5.1 anonymous enum**

Enumerator

- `kStatus_FLEXIO_CAMERA_RxBusy` Receiver is busy.  
`kStatus_FLEXIO_CAMERA_RxIdle` Camera receiver is idle.

**32.3.5.2 enum \_flexio\_camera\_status\_flags**

Enumerator

- `kFLEXIO_CAMERA_RxDataRegFullFlag` Receive buffer full flag.  
`kFLEXIO_CAMERA_RxErrorFlag` Receive buffer error flag.

### 32.3.6 Function Documentation

#### 32.3.6.1 void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Init ( **FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type** \* *base*, const **flexio\_camera\_config\_t** \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to <b>FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type</b> structure
<i>config</i>	Pointer to <b>flexio_camera_config_t</b> structure

#### 32.3.6.2 void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Deinit ( **FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type** \* *base* )

Note

After calling this API, call **FLEXO\_CAMERA\_Init** to use the FlexIO Camera module.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to <b>FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type</b> structure
-------------	--

#### 32.3.6.3 void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_GetDefaultConfig ( **flexio\_camera\_config\_t** \* *config* )

The configuration can be used directly for calling the **FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Init()**. Example:

```
flexio_camera_config_t config;
FLEXIO_CAMERA_GetDefaultConfig(&userConfig);
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to the <b>flexio_camera_config_t</b> structure
---------------	--

#### 32.3.6.4 static void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Enable ( **FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type** \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type</a>
<i>enable</i>	True to enable, false does not have any effect.

### 32.3.6.5 `uint32_t FLEXIO_CAMERA_GetStatusFlags ( FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type * base )`

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type</a> structure
-------------	---

Returns

FlexIO shifter status flags

- `FLEXIO_SHIFTSTAT_SSF_MASK`
- 0

### 32.3.6.6 `void FLEXIO_CAMERA_ClearStatusFlags ( FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type * base, uint32_t mask )`

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to the device.
<i>mask</i>	status flag The parameter can be any combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>kFLEXIO_CAMERA_RxDataRegFullFlag</code></li> <li>• <code>kFLEXIO_CAMERA_RxErrorFlag</code></li> </ul>

### 32.3.6.7 `void FLEXIO_CAMERA_EnableInterrupt ( FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type * base )`

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to the device.
-------------	------------------------

### 32.3.6.8 `void FLEXIO_CAMERA_DisableInterrupt ( FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type * base )`

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to the device.
-------------	------------------------

### 32.3.6.9 static void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_EnableRxDMA ( FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type</a> structure
<i>enable</i>	True to enable, false to disable.

The FlexIO Camera mode can't work without the DMA or eDMA support, Usually, it needs at least two DMA or eDMA channels, one for transferring data from Camera, such as 0V7670 to FlexIO buffer, another is for transferring data from FlexIO buffer to LCD.

### 32.3.6.10 static uint32\_t FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_GetRxBufferAddress ( FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to the device.
-------------	------------------------

Returns

data Pointer to the buffer that keeps the data with count of *base*->shifterCount .

### 32.3.7 FlexIO eDMA Camera Driver

#### 32.3.7.1 Overview

##### Data Structures

- struct `flexio_camera_edma_handle_t`  
*Camera eDMA handle. [More...](#)*

##### TypeDefs

- typedef void(\* `flexio_camera_edma_transfer_callback_t`)(`FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type` \*base, `flexio_camera_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*Camera transfer callback function.*

##### Driver version

- #define `FSL_FLEXIO_CAMERA_EDMA_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 1, 3)`)  
*FlexIO Camera EDMA driver version 2.1.3.*

##### eDMA transactional

- `status_t FLEXIO_CAMERA_TransferCreateHandleEDMA` (`FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type` \*base, `flexio_camera_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `flexio_camera_edma_transfer_callback_t` callback, void \*userData, `edma_handle_t` \*rxEdmaHandle)  
*Initializes the Camera handle, which is used in transactional functions.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_CAMERA_TransferReceiveEDMA` (`FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type` \*base, `flexio_camera_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `flexio_camera_transfer_t` \*xfer)  
*Receives data using eDMA.*
- `void FLEXIO_CAMERA_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA` (`FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type` \*base, `flexio_camera_edma_handle_t` \*handle)  
*Aborts the receive data which used the eDMA.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_CAMERA_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA` (`FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type` \*base, `flexio_camera_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `size_t` \*count)  
*Gets the remaining bytes to be received.*

#### 32.3.7.2 Data Structure Documentation

##### 32.3.7.2.1 struct \_flexio\_camera\_edma\_handle

Forward declaration of the handle typedef.

##### Data Fields

- `flexio_camera_edma_transfer_callback_t` callback

- *Callback function.*
- `void *userData`  
*Camera callback function parameter.*
- `size_t rxSize`  
*Total bytes to be received.*
- `edma_handle_t *rxEdmaHandle`  
*The eDMA RX channel used.*
- `uint8_t nbytes`  
*eDMA minor byte transfer count initially configured.*
- `volatile uint8_t rxState`  
*RX transfer state.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `flexio_camera_edma_transfer_callback_t flexio_camera_edma_handle_t::callback`
- (2) `void* flexio_camera_edma_handle_t::userData`
- (3) `size_t flexio_camera_edma_handle_t::rxSize`
- (4) `edma_handle_t* flexio_camera_edma_handle_t::rxEdmaHandle`
- (5) `uint8_t flexio_camera_edma_handle_t::nbytes`

### 32.3.7.3 Macro Definition Documentation

32.3.7.3.1 `#define FSL_FLEXIO_CAMERA_EDMA_DRIVER_VERSION(MAKE_VERSION(2, 1, 3))`

### 32.3.7.4 Typedef Documentation

32.3.7.4.1 `typedef void(* flexio_camera_edma_transfer_callback_t)(FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type  
*base, flexio_camera_edma_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`

### 32.3.7.5 Function Documentation

32.3.7.5.1 `status_t FLEXIO_CAMERA_TransferCreateHandleEDMA ( FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type  
* base, flexio_camera_edma_handle_t * handle, flexio_camera_edma_transfer-  
_callback_t callback, void * userData, edma_handle_t * rxEdmaHandle  
)`

#### Parameters

<code>base</code>	Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type</a> .
-------------------	---

<i>handle</i>	Pointer to flexio_camera_edma_handle_t structure.
<i>callback</i>	The callback function.
<i>userData</i>	The parameter of the callback function.
<i>rxEdmaHandle</i>	User requested DMA handle for RX DMA transfer.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Successfully create the handle.
<i>kStatus_OutOfRange</i>	The FlexIO Camera eDMA type/handle table out of range.

### 32.3.7.5.2 status\_t FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_TransferReceiveEDMA ( FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_camera\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexio\_camera\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )

This function receives data using eDMA. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all data is received, the receive callback function is called.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type</a> .
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to the flexio_camera_edma_handle_t structure.
<i>xfer</i>	Camera eDMA transfer structure, see <a href="#">flexio_camera_transfer_t</a> .

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	if succeeded, others failed.
<i>kStatus_CAMERA_Rx-Busy</i>	Previous transfer on going.

### 32.3.7.5.3 void FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA ( FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_camera\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function aborts the receive data which used the eDMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type</a> .
-------------	---

<i>handle</i>	Pointer to the flexio_camera_edma_handle_t structure.
---------------	---

**32.3.7.5.4 status\_t FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA ( FLEXIO\_CAMERA\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_camera\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, size\_t \* *count* )**

This function gets the number of bytes still not received.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Pointer to the <b>FLEXIO_CAMERA_Type</b> .
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to the flexio_camera_edma_handle_t structure.
<i>count</i>	Number of bytes sent so far by the non-blocking transaction.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Succeed get the transfer count.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	The count parameter is invalid.

## 32.4 FlexIO I2C Master Driver

### 32.4.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for I2C master function using Flexible I/O module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The FlexIO I2C master driver includes functional APIs and transactional APIs.

Functional APIs target low level APIs. Functional APIs can be used for the FlexIO I2C master initialization/configuration/operation for the optimization/customization purpose. Using the functional APIs requires the knowledge of the FlexIO I2C master peripheral and how to organize functional APIs to meet the application requirements. The FlexIO I2C master functional operation groups provide the functional APIs set.

Transactional APIs target high-level APIs. The transactional APIs can be used to enable the peripheral quickly and also in the application if the code size and performance of transactional APIs satisfy the requirements. If the code size and performance are critical requirements, see the transactional API implementation and write custom code using the functional APIs or accessing the hardware registers.

Transactional APIs support an asynchronous transfer. This means that the functions [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_MasterTransferNonBlocking\(\)](#) set up the interrupt non-blocking transfer. When the transfer completes, the upper layer is notified through a callback function with the kStatus\_Success status.

### 32.4.2 Typical use case

#### 32.4.2.1 FlexIO I2C master transfer using an interrupt method

```
flexio_i2c_master_handle_t g_m_handle;
flexio_i2c_master_config_t masterConfig;
flexio_i2c_master_transfer_t masterXfer;
volatile bool completionFlag = false;
const uint8_t sendData[] = [.....];
FLEXIO_I2C_Type i2cDev;

void FLEXIO_I2C_MasterCallback(FLEXIO_I2C_Type *base, status_t status, void *
    userData)
{
    userData = userData;

    if (kStatus_Success == status)
    {
        completionFlag = true;
    }
}

void main(void)
{
    //...

    FLEXIO_I2C_MasterGetDefaultConfig(&masterConfig);

    FLEXIO_I2C_MasterInit(&i2cDev, &user_config);
    FLEXIO_I2C_MasterTransferCreateHandle(&i2cDev, &g_m_handle,
        FLEXIO_I2C_MasterCallback, NULL);
}
```

```

// Prepares to send.
masterXfer.slaveAddress = g_accel_address[0];
masterXfer.direction = kI2C_Read;
masterXfer.subaddress = &who_am_i_reg;
masterXfer.subaddressSize = 1;
masterXfer.data = &who_am_i_value;
masterXfer.dataSize = 1;
masterXfer.flags = kI2C_TransferDefaultFlag;

// Sends out.
FLEXIO_I2C_MasterTransferNonBlocking(&i2cDev, &g_m_handle, &
    masterXfer);

// Wait for sending is complete.
while (!completionFlag)
{
}

// ...
}

```

## Data Structures

- struct **FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type**  
*Define FlexIO I2C master access structure typedef.* [More...](#)
- struct **flexio\_i2c\_master\_config\_t**  
*Define FlexIO I2C master user configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct **flexio\_i2c\_master\_transfer\_t**  
*Define FlexIO I2C master transfer structure.* [More...](#)
- struct **flexio\_i2c\_master\_handle\_t**  
*Define FlexIO I2C master handle structure.* [More...](#)

## Macros

- #define **I2C\_RETRY\_TIMES** 0U /\* Define to zero means keep waiting until the flag is assert/deassert. \*/  
*Retry times for waiting flag.*

## TypeDefs

- typedef void(\* **flexio\_i2c\_master\_transfer\_callback\_t** )(FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \*base, flexio\_i2c\_master\_handle\_t \*handle, **status\_t** status, void \*userData)  
*FlexIO I2C master transfer callback typedef.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
 **kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2C\_Busy** = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_I2C, 0),
 **kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2C\_Idle** = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_I2C, 1),
 **kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2C\_Nak** = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_I2C, 2),
 }

- ```

kStatus_FLEXIO_I2C_Timeout = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_FLEXIO_I2C, 3) }

FlexIO I2C transfer status.
• enum _flexio_i2c_master_interrupt {
    kFLEXIO_I2C_TxEmptyInterruptEnable = 0x1U,
    kFLEXIO_I2C_RxFullInterruptEnable = 0x2U }

Define FlexIO I2C master interrupt mask.
• enum _flexio_i2c_master_status_flags {
    kFLEXIO_I2C_TxEmptyFlag = 0x1U,
    kFLEXIO_I2C_RxFullFlag = 0x2U,
    kFLEXIO_I2C_ReceiveNakFlag = 0x4U }

Define FlexIO I2C master status mask.
• enum flexio_i2c_direction_t {
    kFLEXIO_I2C_Write = 0x0U,
    kFLEXIO_I2C_Read = 0x1U }

Direction of master transfer.

```

## Driver version

- #define FSL\_FLEXIO\_I2C\_MASTER\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 4, 0))

## Initialization and deinitialization

- status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_CheckForBusyBus (FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \*base)
 

*Make sure the bus isn't already pulled down.*
- status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterInit (FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \*base, flexio\_i2c\_master\_config\_t \*masterConfig, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)
 

*Ungates the FlexIO clock, resets the FlexIO module, and configures the FlexIO I2C hardware configuration.*
- void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterDeinit (FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \*base)
 

*De-initializes the FlexIO I2C master peripheral.*
- void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterGetDefaultConfig (flexio\_i2c\_master\_config\_t \*masterConfig)
 

*Gets the default configuration to configure the FlexIO module.*
- static void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterEnable (FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \*base, bool enable)
 

*Enables/disables the FlexIO module operation.*

## Status

- uint32\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterGetStatusFlags (FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \*base)
 

*Gets the FlexIO I2C master status flags.*
- void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterClearStatusFlags (FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Clears the FlexIO I2C master status flags.*

## Interrupts

- void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterEnableInterrupts (FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)

- Enables the FlexIO i2c master interrupt requests.
- void **FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterDisableInterrupts** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base, **uint32\_t** mask)  
Disables the FlexIO I2C master interrupt requests.

## Bus Operations

- void **FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterSetBaudRate** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base, **uint32\_t** baudRate\_Bps, **uint32\_t** srcClock\_Hz)  
Sets the FlexIO I2C master transfer baudrate.
- void **FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterStart** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base, **uint8\_t** address, **flexio\_i2c\_direction\_t** direction)  
Sends START + 7-bit address to the bus.
- void **FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterStop** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base)  
Sends the stop signal on the bus.
- void **FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterRepeatedStart** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base)  
Sends the repeated start signal on the bus.
- void **FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterAbortStop** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base)  
Sends the stop signal when transfer is still on-going.
- void **FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterEnableAck** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base, **bool** enable)  
Configures the sent ACK/NAK for the following byte.
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterSetTransferCount** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base, **uint16\_t** count)  
Sets the number of bytes to be transferred from a start signal to a stop signal.
- static void **FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterWriteByte** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base, **uint32\_t** data)  
Writes one byte of data to the I2C bus.
- static **uint8\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterReadByte** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base)  
Reads one byte of data from the I2C bus.
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterWriteBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base, **const uint8\_t** \*txBuff, **uint8\_t** txSize)  
Sends a buffer of data in bytes.
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterReadBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base, **uint8\_t** \*rxBuff, **uint8\_t** rxSize)  
Receives a buffer of bytes.
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterTransferBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_i2c\_master\_transfer\_t** \*xfer)  
Performs a master polling transfer on the I2C bus.

## Transactional

- **status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterTransferCreateHandle** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_i2c\_master\_handle\_t** \*handle, **flexio\_i2c\_master\_transfer\_callback\_t** callback, **void** \*userData)  
Initializes the I2C handle which is used in transactional functions.
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterTransferNonBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_i2c\_master\_handle\_t** \*handle, **flexio\_i2c\_master\_transfer\_t** \*xfer)  
Performs a master interrupt non-blocking transfer on the I2C bus.
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterTransferGetCount** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_i2c\_master\_handle\_t** \*handle, **size\_t** \*count)  
Gets the master transfer status during a interrupt non-blocking transfer.

- void **FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterTransferAbort** (**FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_i2c\_master\_handle\_t** \*handle)  
*Aborts an interrupt non-blocking transfer early.*
- void **FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterTransferHandleIRQ** (void \*i2cType, void \*i2cHandle)  
*Master interrupt handler.*

### 32.4.3 Data Structure Documentation

#### 32.4.3.1 struct **FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type**

##### Data Fields

- **FLEXIO\_Type** \* **flexioBase**  
*FlexIO base pointer.*
- **uint8\_t** **SDAPinIndex**  
*Pin select for I2C SDA.*
- **uint8\_t** **SCLPinIndex**  
*Pin select for I2C SCL.*
- **uint8\_t** **shifterIndex** [2]  
*Shifter index used in FlexIO I2C.*
- **uint8\_t** **timerIndex** [3]  
*Timer index used in FlexIO I2C.*
- **uint32\_t** **baudrate**  
*Master transfer baudrate, used to calculate delay time.*

##### Field Documentation

- (1) **FLEXIO\_Type\*** **FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type::flexioBase**
- (2) **uint8\_t** **FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type::SDAPinIndex**
- (3) **uint8\_t** **FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type::SCLPinIndex**
- (4) **uint8\_t** **FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type::shifterIndex[2]**
- (5) **uint8\_t** **FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type::timerIndex[3]**
- (6) **uint32\_t** **FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type::baudrate**

#### 32.4.3.2 struct **flexio\_i2c\_master\_config\_t**

##### Data Fields

- **bool** **enableMaster**  
*Enables the FlexIO I2C peripheral at initialization time.*
- **bool** **enableInDoze**  
*Enable/disable FlexIO operation in doze mode.*
- **bool** **enableInDebug**  
*Enable/disable FlexIO operation in debug mode.*

- bool `enableFastAccess`  
Enable/disable fast access to FlexIO registers, fast access requires  
*the FlexIO clock to be at least twice the frequency of the bus clock.*
- uint32\_t `baudRate_Bps`  
*Baud rate in Bps.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `bool flexio_i2c_master_config_t::enableMaster`
- (2) `bool flexio_i2c_master_config_t::enableInDoze`
- (3) `bool flexio_i2c_master_config_t::enableInDebug`
- (4) `bool flexio_i2c_master_config_t::enableFastAccess`
- (5) `uint32_t flexio_i2c_master_config_t::baudRate_Bps`

### 32.4.3.3 struct flexio\_i2c\_master\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t `flags`  
*Transfer flag which controls the transfer, reserved for FlexIO I2C.*
- uint8\_t `slaveAddress`  
*7-bit slave address.*
- `flexio_i2c_direction_t direction`  
*Transfer direction, read or write.*
- uint32\_t `subaddress`  
*Sub address.*
- uint8\_t `subaddressSize`  
*Size of command buffer.*
- uint8\_t volatile \* `data`  
*Transfer buffer.*
- volatile size\_t `dataSize`  
*Transfer size.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t flexio_i2c_master_transfer_t::flags`
- (2) `uint8_t flexio_i2c_master_transfer_t::slaveAddress`
- (3) `flexio_i2c_direction_t flexio_i2c_master_transfer_t::direction`
- (4) `uint32_t flexio_i2c_master_transfer_t::subaddress`  
Transferred MSB first.
- (5) `uint8_t flexio_i2c_master_transfer_t::subaddressSize`

- (6) `uint8_t volatile* flexio_i2c_master_transfer_t::data`
- (7) `volatile size_t flexio_i2c_master_transfer_t::dataSize`

### 32.4.3.4 struct \_flexio\_i2c\_master\_handle

FlexIO I2C master handle typedef.

#### Data Fields

- `flexio_i2c_master_transfer_t transfer`  
*FlexIO I2C master transfer copy.*
- `size_t transferSize`  
*Total bytes to be transferred.*
- `uint8_t state`  
*Transfer state maintained during transfer.*
- `flexio_i2c_master_transfer_callback_t completionCallback`  
*Callback function called at transfer event.*
- `void *userData`  
*Callback parameter passed to callback function.*
- `bool needRestart`  
*Whether master needs to send re-start signal.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `flexio_i2c_master_transfer_t flexio_i2c_master_handle_t::transfer`
- (2) `size_t flexio_i2c_master_handle_t::transferSize`
- (3) `uint8_t flexio_i2c_master_handle_t::state`
- (4) `flexio_i2c_master_transfer_callback_t flexio_i2c_master_handle_t::completionCallback`

Callback function called at transfer event.

- (5) `void* flexio_i2c_master_handle_t::userData`
- (6) `bool flexio_i2c_master_handle_t::needRestart`

### 32.4.4 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 32.4.4.1 #define I2C\_RETRY\_TIMES 0U /\* Define to zero means keep waiting until the flag is assert/deassert. \*/

### 32.4.5 Typedef Documentation

**32.4.5.1 `typedef void(* flexio_i2c_master_transfer_callback_t)(FLEXIO_I2C_Type *base, flexio_i2c_master_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`**

## 32.4.6 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 32.4.6.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2C\_Busy* I2C is busy doing transfer.

*kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2C\_Idle* I2C is busy doing transfer.

*kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2C\_Nak* NAK received during transfer.

*kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2C\_Timeout* Timeout polling status flags.

### 32.4.6.2 `enum _flexio_i2c_master_interrupt`

Enumerator

*kFLEXIO\_I2C\_TxEmptyInterruptEnable* Tx buffer empty interrupt enable.

*kFLEXIO\_I2C\_RxFullInterruptEnable* Rx buffer full interrupt enable.

### 32.4.6.3 `enum _flexio_i2c_master_status_flags`

Enumerator

*kFLEXIO\_I2C\_TxEmptyFlag* Tx shifter empty flag.

*kFLEXIO\_I2C\_RxFullFlag* Rx shifter full/Transfer complete flag.

*kFLEXIO\_I2C\_ReceiveNakFlag* Receive NAK flag.

### 32.4.6.4 `enum flexio_i2c_direction_t`

Enumerator

*kFLEXIO\_I2C\_Write* Master send to slave.

*kFLEXIO\_I2C\_Read* Master receive from slave.

## 32.4.7 Function Documentation

### 32.4.7.1 `status_t FLEXIO_I2C_CheckForBusyBus ( FLEXIO_I2C_Type * base )`

Check the FLEXIO pin status to see whether either of SDA and SCL pin is pulled down.

Parameters

|             |                                                        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure.. |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|

Return values

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         |  |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_I2C_Busy</i> |  |

### 32.4.7.2 status\_t [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_MasterInit](#) ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_i2c\\_master\\_config\\_t](#) \* *masterConfig*, [uint32\\_t](#) *srcClock\_Hz* )

Example

```
FLEXIO_I2C_Type base = {
    .flexioBase = FLEXIO,
    .SDAPinIndex = 0,
    .SCLPinIndex = 1,
    .shifterIndex = {0,1},
    .timerIndex = {0,1}
};
flexio_i2c_master_config_t config = {
    .enableInDoze = false,
    .enableInDebug = true,
    .enableFastAccess = false,
    .baudRate_Bps = 100000
};
FLEXIO_I2C_MasterInit(base, &config, srcClock_Hz);
```

Parameters

|                     |                                                                  |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure.            |
| <i>masterConfig</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_i2c_master_config_t</a> structure. |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i>  | FlexIO source clock in Hz.                                       |

Return values

|                                |                                                |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Initialization successful                      |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The source clock exceed upper range limitation |

### 32.4.7.3 void [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_MasterDeinit](#) ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base* )

Calling this API Resets the FlexIO I2C master shifer and timer config, module can't work unless the [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_MasterInit](#) is called.

Parameters

|             |                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

#### 32.4.7.4 void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterGetDefaultConfig ( [flexio\\_i2c\\_master\\_config\\_t](#) \* *masterConfig* )

The configuration can be used directly for calling the [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_MasterInit\(\)](#).

Example:

```
flexio_i2c_master_config_t config;
FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterGetDefaultConfig(&config);
```

Parameters

|                     |                                                                  |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>masterConfig</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_i2c_master_config_t</a> structure. |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 32.4.7.5 static void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterEnable ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [bool](#) *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                             |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure.       |
| <i>enable</i> | Pass true to enable module, false does not have any effect. |

#### 32.4.7.6 [uint32\\_t](#) FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterGetStatusFlags ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|

Returns

Status flag, use status flag to AND [\\_flexio\\_i2c\\_master\\_status\\_flags](#) can get the related status.

#### 32.4.7.7 void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterClearStatusFlags ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint32\\_t](#) *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure.                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>mask</i> | Status flag. The parameter can be any combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kFLEXIO_I2C_RxFullFlag</li> <li>• kFLEXIO_I2C_ReceiveNakFlag</li> </ul> |

### **32.4.7.8 void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterEnableInterrupts ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint32\\_t](#) *mask* )**

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure.                                                                                                          |
| <i>mask</i> | Interrupt source. Currently only one interrupt request source: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kFLEXIO_I2C_TransferCompleteInterruptEnable</li> </ul> |

### **32.4.7.9 void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterDisableInterrupts ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint32\\_t](#) *mask* )**

Parameters

|             |                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>mask</i> | Interrupt source.                                     |

### **32.4.7.10 void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterSetBaudRate ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint32\\_t](#) *baudRate\_Bps*, [uint32\\_t](#) *srcClock\_Hz* )**

Parameters

|                     |                                                      |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure |
| <i>baudRate_Bps</i> | the baud rate value in HZ                            |

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i> | source clock in HZ |
|--------------------|--------------------|

### 32.4.7.11 void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterStart ( FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *address*, flexio\_i2c\_direction\_t *direction* )

Note

This API should be called when the transfer configuration is ready to send a START signal and 7-bit address to the bus. This is a non-blocking API, which returns directly after the address is put into the data register but the address transfer is not finished on the bus. Ensure that the kFLEXIO\_I2C\_RxFullFlag status is asserted before calling this API.

Parameters

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>address</i>   | 7-bit address.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>direction</i> | transfer direction. This parameter is one of the values in <a href="#">flexio_i2c_direction_t</a> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kFLEXIO_I2C_Write: Transmit</li> <li>• kFLEXIO_I2C_Read: Receive</li> </ul> |

### 32.4.7.12 void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterStop ( FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

### 32.4.7.13 void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterRepeatedStart ( FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

### 32.4.7.14 void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterAbortStop ( FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

### 32.4.7.15 void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterEnableAck ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base*, *bool enable* )

Parameters

|               |                                                          |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure.    |
| <i>enable</i> | True to configure send ACK, false configure to send NAK. |

### 32.4.7.16 status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterSetTransferCount ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint16\\_t](#) *count* )

Note

Call this API before a transfer begins because the timer generates a number of clocks according to the number of bytes that need to be transferred.

Parameters

|              |                                                                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure.                                |
| <i>count</i> | Number of bytes need to be transferred from a start signal to a re-start/stop signal |

Return values

|                                |                                    |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Successfully configured the count. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | Input argument is invalid.         |

### 32.4.7.17 static void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterWriteByte ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint32\\_t](#) *data* ) [inline], [static]

Note

This is a non-blocking API, which returns directly after the data is put into the data register but the data transfer is not finished on the bus. Ensure that the TxEmptyFlag is asserted before calling this API.

Parameters

|             |                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>data</i> | a byte of data.                                       |

### 32.4.7.18 static uint8\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterReadByte ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base* ) [[inline](#)], [[static](#)]

Note

This is a non-blocking API, which returns directly after the data is read from the data register. Ensure that the data is ready in the register.

Parameters

|             |                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

Returns

data byte read.

### 32.4.7.19 status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterWriteBlocking ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base*, const uint8\_t \* *txBuff*, uint8\_t *txSize* )

Note

This function blocks via polling until all bytes have been sent.

Parameters

|               |                                                       |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>txBuff</i> | The data bytes to send.                               |
| <i>txSize</i> | The number of data bytes to send.                     |

Return values

|                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>             | Successfully write data.         |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_I2C_-Nak</i>     | Receive NAK during writing data. |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_I2C_-Timeout</i> | Timeout polling status flags.    |

### 32.4.7.20 status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterReadBlocking ( **FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \* base,** **uint8\_t \* rxBuff, uint8\_t rxSize** )

Note

This function blocks via polling until all bytes have been received.

Parameters

|               |                                                       |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>rxBuff</i> | The buffer to store the received bytes.               |
| <i>rxSize</i> | The number of data bytes to be received.              |

Return values

|                                         |                               |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                  | Successfully read data.       |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_I2C_-<br/>Timeout</i> | Timeout polling status flags. |

### 32.4.7.21 status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterTransferBlocking ( **FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \* base,** **flexio\_i2c\_master\_transfer\_t \* xfer** )

Note

The API does not return until the transfer succeeds or fails due to receiving NAK.

Parameters

|             |                                                                    |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure.              |
| <i>xfer</i> | pointer to <a href="#">flexio_i2c_master_transfer_t</a> structure. |

Returns

status of `status_t`.

### 32.4.7.22 status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterTransferCreateHandle ( **FLEXIO\_I2C\_Type \* base,** **flexio\_i2c\_master\_handle\_t \* handle, flexio\_i2c\_master\_transfer\_callback\_t callback, void \* userData** )

## Parameters

|                 |                                                                                              |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure.                                        |
| <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_i2c_master_handle_t</a> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>callback</i> | Pointer to user callback function.                                                           |
| <i>userData</i> | User param passed to the callback function.                                                  |

## Return values

|                           |                                                |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    | Successfully create the handle.                |
| <i>kStatus_OutOfRange</i> | The FlexIO type/handle/isr table out of range. |

**32.4.7.23 status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterTransferNonBlocking ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_i2c\\_master\\_handle\\_t](#) \* *handle*, [flexio\\_i2c\\_master\\_transfer\\_t](#) \* *xfer* )**

## Note

The API returns immediately after the transfer initiates. Call [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_MasterTransferGetCount](#) to poll the transfer status to check whether the transfer is finished. If the return status is not [kStatus\\_FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Busy](#), the transfer is finished.

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure                                            |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_i2c_master_handle_t</a> structure which stores the transfer state |
| <i>xfer</i>   | pointer to <a href="#">flexio_i2c_master_transfer_t</a> structure                               |

## Return values

|                                |                                                      |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Successfully start a transfer.                       |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_I2C_Busy</i> | FlexIO I2C is not idle, is running another transfer. |

**32.4.7.24 status\_t FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterTransferGetCount ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_i2c\\_master\\_handle\\_t](#) \* *handle*, [size\\_t](#) \* *count* )**

Parameters

|               |                                                                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure.                                            |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_i2c_master_handle_t</a> structure which stores the transfer state. |
| <i>count</i>  | Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction.                              |

Return values

|                                      |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>       | count is Invalid.                                              |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | There is not a non-blocking transaction currently in progress. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Successfully return the count.                                 |

### 32.4.7.25 void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterTransferAbort ( [FLEXIO\\_I2C\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_i2c\\_master\\_handle\\_t](#) \* *handle* )

Note

This API can be called at any time when an interrupt non-blocking transfer initiates to abort the transfer early.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure                                            |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_i2c_master_handle_t</a> structure which stores the transfer state |

### 32.4.7.26 void FLEXIO\_I2C\_MasterTransferHandleIRQ ( [void](#) \* *i2cType*, [void](#) \* *i2cHandle* )

Parameters

|                  |                                                                   |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>i2cType</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2C_Type</a> structure              |
| <i>i2cHandle</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_i2c_master_transfer_t</a> structure |

## 32.5 FlexIO I2S Driver

### 32.5.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for I2S function using Flexible I/O module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The FlexIO I2S driver includes functional APIs and transactional APIs.

Functional APIs are feature/property target low level APIs.

Functional APIs can be used for FlexIO I2S initialization/configuration/operation for optimization/customization purpose. Using the functional API requires the knowledge of the FlexIO I2S peripheral and how to organize functional APIs to meet the application requirements. All functional API use the peripheral base address as the first parameter. FlexIO I2S functional operation groups provide the functional APIs set.

Transactional APIs are transaction target high level APIs. The transactional APIs can be used to enable the peripheral and also in the application if the code size and performance of transactional APIs can satisfy requirements. If the code size and performance are critical requirements, see the transactional API implementation and write custom code. All transactional APIs use the sai\_handle\_t as the first parameter. Initialize the handle by calling the FlexIO\_I2S\_TransferTxCreateHandle() or FlexIO\_I2S\_TransferRxCreateHandle() API.

Transactional APIs support asynchronous transfer. This means that the functions [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_TransferSendNonBlocking\(\)](#) and [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking\(\)](#) set up an interrupt for data transfer. When the transfer completes, the upper layer is notified through a callback function with the kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_TxIdle and kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_RxIdle status.

### 32.5.2 Typical use case

#### 32.5.2.1 FlexIO I2S send/receive using an interrupt method

```
sai_handle_t g_saiTxHandle;
sai_config_t user_config;
sai_transfer_t sendXfer;
volatile bool txFinished;
volatile bool rxFinished;
const uint8_t sendData[] = [.....];

void FLEXIO_I2S_UserCallback(sai_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)
{
    userData = userData;

    if (kStatus_FLEXIO_I2S_TxIdle == status)
    {
        txFinished = true;
    }
}

void main(void)
{
    //...

    FLEXIO_I2S_TxGetDefaultConfig(&user_config);
```

```

FLEXIO_I2S_TxInit(FLEXIO_I2S0, &user_config);
FLEXIO_I2S_TransferTxCreateHandle(FLEXIO_I2S0, &g_saiHandle,
    FLEXIO_I2S_UserCallback, NULL);

//Configures the SAI format.
FLEXIO_I2S_TransferTxSetTransferFormat(FLEXIO_I2S0, &g_saiHandle, mclkSource, mclk);

// Prepares to send.
sendXfer.data = sendData
sendXfer.dataSize = sizeof(sendData)/sizeof(sendData[0]);
txFinished = false;

// Sends out.
FLEXIO_I2S_TransferSendNonBlocking(FLEXIO_I2S0, &g_saiHandle, &
    sendXfer);

// Waiting to send is finished.
while (!txFinished)
{
}

// ...
}

```

### 32.5.2.2 FLEXIO\_I2S send/receive using a DMA method

```

sai_handle_t g_saiHandle;
dma_handle_t g_saiTxDmaHandle;
dma_handle_t g_saiRxDmaHandle;
sai_config_t user_config;
sai_transfer_t sendXfer;
volatile bool txFinished;
uint8_t sendData[] = ...;

void FLEXIO_I2S_UserCallback(sai_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)
{
    userData = userData;

    if (kStatus_FLEXIO_I2S_TxIdle == status)
    {
        txFinished = true;
    }
}

void main(void)
{
    //...

    FLEXIO_I2S_TxGetDefaultConfig(&user_config);
    FLEXIO_I2S_TxInit(FLEXIO_I2S0, &user_config);

    // Sets up the DMA.
    DMAMUX_Init(DMAMUX0);
    DMAMUX_SetSource(DMAMUX0, FLEXIO_I2S_TX_DMA_CHANNEL, FLEXIO_I2S_TX_DMA_REQUEST);
    DMAMUX_EnableChannel(DMAMUX0, FLEXIO_I2S_TX_DMA_CHANNEL);

    DMA_Init(DMA0);

    /* Creates the DMA handle. */
    DMA_TransferTxCreateHandle(&g_saiTxDmaHandle, DMA0, FLEXIO_I2S_TX_DMA_CHANNEL);

    FLEXIO_I2S_TransferTxCreateHandleDMA(FLEXIO_I2S0, &g_saiTxDmaHandle, FLEXIO_I2S_UserCallback, NULL);

    // Prepares to send.
    sendXfer.data = sendData
}

```

```

sendXfer.dataSize = sizeof(sendData)/sizeof(sendData[0]);
txFinished = false;

// Sends out.
FLEXIO_I2S_TransferSendDMA(&g_saiHandle, &sendXfer);

// Waiting to send is finished.
while (!txFinished)
{
}

// ...
}

```

## Modules

- FlexIO eDMA I2S Driver

## Data Structures

- struct **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type**  
*Define FlexIO I2S access structure typedef.* [More...](#)
- struct **flexio\_i2s\_config\_t**  
*FlexIO I2S configure structure.* [More...](#)
- struct **flexio\_i2s\_format\_t**  
*FlexIO I2S audio format, FlexIO I2S only support the same format in Tx and Rx.* [More...](#)
- struct **flexio\_i2s\_transfer\_t**  
*Define FlexIO I2S transfer structure.* [More...](#)
- struct **flexio\_i2s\_handle\_t**  
*Define FlexIO I2S handle structure.* [More...](#)

## Macros

- #define **I2S\_RETRY\_TIMES** 0U /\* Define to zero means keep waiting until the flag is assert/deassert. \*/  
*Retry times for waiting flag.*
- #define **FLEXIO\_I2S\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE** (4U)  
*FlexIO I2S transfer queue size, user can refine it according to use case.*

## Typedefs

- typedef void(\* **flexio\_i2s\_callback\_t** )(FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type \*base, flexio\_i2s\_handle\_t \*handle, status\_t status, void \*userData)  
*FlexIO I2S xfer callback prototype.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_Idle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_I2S, 0),
   
kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_TxBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_I2S, 1),
   
kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_RxBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_I2S, 2),
   
kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_Error = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_I2S, 3),
   
kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_QueueFull = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_I2S, 4),
   
kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_Timeout }
   
*FlexIO I2S transfer status.*
- enum **flexio\_i2s\_master\_slave\_t** {
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_Master = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_Slave = 0x1U }
   
*Master or slave mode.*
- enum {
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_TxDataRegEmptyInterruptEnable = 0x1U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_RxDataRegFullInterruptEnable = 0x2U }
   
*\_flexio\_i2s\_interrupt\_enable Define FlexIO I2S interrupt mask.*
- enum {
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_TxDataRegEmptyFlag = 0x1U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_RxDataRegFullFlag = 0x2U }
   
*\_flexio\_i2s\_status\_flags Define FlexIO I2S status mask.*
- enum **flexio\_i2s\_sample\_rate\_t** {
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate8KHz = 8000U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate11025Hz = 11025U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate12KHz = 12000U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate16KHz = 16000U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate22050Hz = 22050U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate24KHz = 24000U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate32KHz = 32000U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate44100Hz = 44100U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate48KHz = 48000U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate96KHz = 96000U }
   
*Audio sample rate.*
- enum **flexio\_i2s\_word\_width\_t** {
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_WordWidth8bits = 8U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_WordWidth16bits = 16U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_WordWidth24bits = 24U,
   
kFLEXIO\_I2S\_WordWidth32bits = 32U }
   
*Audio word width.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 2, 0))
   
*FlexIO I2S driver version 2.2.0.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Init** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base, const **flexio\_i2s\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Initializes the FlexIO I2S.*
- void **FLEXIO\_I2S\_GetDefaultConfig** (**flexio\_i2s\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Sets the FlexIO I2S configuration structure to default values.*
- void **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Deinit** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base)  
*De-initializes the FlexIO I2S.*
- static void **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Enable** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the FlexIO I2S module operation.*

## Status

- uint32\_t **FLEXIO\_I2S\_GetStatusFlags** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base)  
*Gets the FlexIO I2S status flags.*

## Interrupts

- void **FLEXIO\_I2S\_EnableInterrupts** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the FlexIO I2S interrupt.*
- void **FLEXIO\_I2S\_DisableInterrupts** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the FlexIO I2S interrupt.*

## DMA Control

- static void **FLEXIO\_I2S\_TxEnableDMA** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the FlexIO I2S Tx DMA requests.*
- static void **FLEXIO\_I2S\_RxEnableDMA** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the FlexIO I2S Rx DMA requests.*
- static uint32\_t **FLEXIO\_I2S\_TxGetDataRegisterAddress** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base)  
*Gets the FlexIO I2S send data register address.*
- static uint32\_t **FLEXIO\_I2S\_RxGetDataRegisterAddress** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base)  
*Gets the FlexIO I2S receive data register address.*

## Bus Operations

- void **FLEXIO\_I2S\_MasterSetFormat** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_i2s\_format\_t** \*format, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)  
*Configures the FlexIO I2S audio format in master mode.*
- void **FLEXIO\_I2S\_SlaveSetFormat** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_i2s\_format\_t** \*format)  
*Configures the FlexIO I2S audio format in slave mode.*
- status\_t **FLEXIO\_I2S\_WriteBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base, uint8\_t bitWidth, uint8\_t \*txData, size\_t size)  
*Sends data using a blocking method.*
- static void **FLEXIO\_I2S\_WriteData** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base, uint8\_t bitWidth, uint32\_t data)

- Writes data into a data register.  
 • `status_t FLEXIO_I2S_ReadBlocking (FLEXIO_I2S_Type *base, uint8_t bitWidth, uint8_t *rxData, size_t size)`  
*Receives a piece of data using a blocking method.*
- static `uint32_t FLEXIO_I2S_ReadData (FLEXIO_I2S_Type *base)`  
*Reads a data from the data register.*

## Transactional

- void `FLEXIO_I2S_TransferTxCreateHandle (FLEXIO_I2S_Type *base, flexio_i2s_handle_t *handle, flexio_i2s_callback_t callback, void *userData)`  
*Initializes the FlexIO I2S handle.*
- void `FLEXIO_I2S_TransferSetFormat (FLEXIO_I2S_Type *base, flexio_i2s_handle_t *handle, flexio_i2s_format_t *format, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)`  
*Configures the FlexIO I2S audio format.*
- void `FLEXIO_I2S_TransferRxCreateHandle (FLEXIO_I2S_Type *base, flexio_i2s_handle_t *handle, flexio_i2s_callback_t callback, void *userData)`  
*Initializes the FlexIO I2S receive handle.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_I2S_TransferSendNonBlocking (FLEXIO_I2S_Type *base, flexio_i2s_handle_t *handle, flexio_i2s_transfer_t *xfer)`  
*Performs an interrupt non-blocking send transfer on FlexIO I2S.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_I2S_TransferReceiveNonBlocking (FLEXIO_I2S_Type *base, flexio_i2s_handle_t *handle, flexio_i2s_transfer_t *xfer)`  
*Performs an interrupt non-blocking receive transfer on FlexIO I2S.*
- void `FLEXIO_I2S_TransferAbortSend (FLEXIO_I2S_Type *base, flexio_i2s_handle_t *handle)`  
*Aborts the current send.*
- void `FLEXIO_I2S_TransferAbortReceive (FLEXIO_I2S_Type *base, flexio_i2s_handle_t *handle)`  
*Aborts the current receive.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_I2S_TransferGetSendCount (FLEXIO_I2S_Type *base, flexio_i2s_handle_t *handle, size_t *count)`  
*Gets the remaining bytes to be sent.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_I2S_TransferGetReceiveCount (FLEXIO_I2S_Type *base, flexio_i2s_handle_t *handle, size_t *count)`  
*Gets the remaining bytes to be received.*
- void `FLEXIO_I2S_TransferTxHandleIRQ (void *i2sBase, void *i2sHandle)`  
*Tx interrupt handler.*
- void `FLEXIO_I2S_TransferRxHandleIRQ (void *i2sBase, void *i2sHandle)`  
*Rx interrupt handler.*

## 32.5.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 32.5.3.1 struct FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type

#### Data Fields

- `FLEXIO_Type * flexioBase`  
*FlexIO base pointer.*

- `uint8_t txPinIndex`  
*Tx data pin index in FlexIO pins.*
- `uint8_t rxPinIndex`  
*Rx data pin index.*
- `uint8_t bclkPinIndex`  
*Bit clock pin index.*
- `uint8_t fsPinIndex`  
*Frame sync pin index.*
- `uint8_t txShifterIndex`  
*Tx data shifter index.*
- `uint8_t rxShifterIndex`  
*Rx data shifter index.*
- `uint8_t bclkTimerIndex`  
*Bit clock timer index.*
- `uint8_t fsTimerIndex`  
*Frame sync timer index.*

### 32.5.3.2 struct flexio\_i2s\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `bool enableI2S`  
*Enable FlexIO I2S.*
- `flexio_i2s_master_slave_t masterSlave`  
*Master or slave.*
- `flexio_pin_polarity_t txPinPolarity`  
*Tx data pin polarity, active high or low.*
- `flexio_pin_polarity_t rxPinPolarity`  
*Rx data pin polarity.*
- `flexio_pin_polarity_t bclkPinPolarity`  
*Bit clock pin polarity.*
- `flexio_pin_polarity_t fsPinPolarity`  
*Frame sync pin polarity.*
- `flexio_shifter_timer_polarity_t txTimerPolarity`  
*Tx data valid on bclk rising or falling edge.*
- `flexio_shifter_timer_polarity_t rxTimerPolarity`  
*Rx data valid on bclk rising or falling edge.*

### 32.5.3.3 struct flexio\_i2s\_format\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t bitWidth`  
*Bit width of audio data, always 8/16/24/32 bits.*
- `uint32_t sampleRate_Hz`  
*Sample rate of the audio data.*

### 32.5.3.4 struct flexio\_i2s\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t * data`  
*Data buffer start pointer.*
- `size_t dataSize`  
*Bytes to be transferred.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `size_t flexio_i2s_transfer_t::dataSize`

### 32.5.3.5 struct \_flexio\_i2s\_handle

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t state`  
*Internal state.*
- `flexio_i2s_callback_t callback`  
*Callback function called at transfer event.*
- `void * userData`  
*Callback parameter passed to callback function.*
- `uint8_t bitWidth`  
*Bit width for transfer, 8/16/24/32bits.*
- `flexio_i2s_transfer_t queue [FLEXIO_I2S_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Transfer queue storing queued transfer.*
- `size_t transferSize [FLEXIO_I2S_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Data bytes need to transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueUser`  
*Index for user to queue transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueDriver`  
*Index for driver to get the transfer data and size.*

### 32.5.4 Macro Definition Documentation

32.5.4.1 `#define FSL_FLEXIO_I2S_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 2, 0))`

32.5.4.2 `#define I2S_RETRY_TIMES 0U /* Define to zero means keep waiting until the flag is assert/deassert. */`

32.5.4.3 `#define FLEXIO_I2S_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE (4U)`

## 32.5.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 32.5.5.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_Idle* FlexIO I2S is in idle state.  
*kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_TxBusy* FlexIO I2S Tx is busy.  
*kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_RxBusy* FlexIO I2S Rx is busy.  
*kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_Error* FlexIO I2S error occurred.  
*kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_QueueFull* FlexIO I2S transfer queue is full.  
*kStatus\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_Timeout* FlexIO I2S timeout polling status flags.

### 32.5.5.2 enum flexio\_i2s\_master\_slave\_t

Enumerator

*kFLEXIO\_I2S\_Master* Master mode.  
*kFLEXIO\_I2S\_Slave* Slave mode.

### 32.5.5.3 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kFLEXIO\_I2S\_TxDataRegEmptyInterruptEnable* Transmit buffer empty interrupt enable.  
*kFLEXIO\_I2S\_RxDataRegFullInterruptEnable* Receive buffer full interrupt enable.

### 32.5.5.4 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kFLEXIO\_I2S\_TxDataRegEmptyFlag* Transmit buffer empty flag.  
*kFLEXIO\_I2S\_RxDataRegFullFlag* Receive buffer full flag.

### 32.5.5.5 enum flexio\_i2s\_sample\_rate\_t

Enumerator

*kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate8KHz* Sample rate 8000Hz.  
*kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate11025Hz* Sample rate 11025Hz.  
*kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate12KHz* Sample rate 12000Hz.  
*kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate16KHz* Sample rate 16000Hz.  
*kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate22050Hz* Sample rate 22050Hz.  
*kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate24KHz* Sample rate 24000Hz.

***kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate32KHz*** Sample rate 32000Hz.  
***kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate44100Hz*** Sample rate 44100Hz.  
***kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate48KHz*** Sample rate 48000Hz.  
***kFLEXIO\_I2S\_SampleRate96KHz*** Sample rate 96000Hz.

### 32.5.5.6 enum flexio\_i2s\_word\_width\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_I2S\_WordWidth8bits*** Audio data width 8 bits.  
***kFLEXIO\_I2S\_WordWidth16bits*** Audio data width 16 bits.  
***kFLEXIO\_I2S\_WordWidth24bits*** Audio data width 24 bits.  
***kFLEXIO\_I2S\_WordWidth32bits*** Audio data width 32 bits.

## 32.5.6 Function Documentation

### 32.5.6.1 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_Init ( ***FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type*** \* *base*, ***const flexio\_i2s\_config\_t*** \* *config* )

This API configures FlexIO pins and shifter to I2S and configures the FlexIO I2S with a configuration structure. The configuration structure can be filled by the user, or be set with default values by [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#).

Note

This API should be called at the beginning of the application to use the FlexIO I2S driver. Otherwise, any access to the FlexIO I2S module can cause hard fault because the clock is not enabled.

Parameters

|               |                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FlexIO I2S base pointer         |
| <i>config</i> | FlexIO I2S configure structure. |

### 32.5.6.2 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_GetDefaultConfig ( ***flexio\_i2s\_config\_t*** \* *config* )

The purpose of this API is to get the configuration structure initialized for use in [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_Init\(\)](#). Users may use the initialized structure unchanged in [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_Init\(\)](#) or modify some fields of the structure before calling [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_Init\(\)](#).

Parameters

|               |                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | pointer to master configuration structure |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|

### 32.5.6.3 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_Deinit ( FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type \* *base* )

Calling this API resets the FlexIO I2S shifter and timer config. After calling this API, call the FLEXO\_I2S\_Init to use the FlexIO I2S module.

Parameters

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FlexIO I2S base pointer |
|-------------|-------------------------|

### 32.5.6.4 static void FLEXIO\_I2S\_Enable ( FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2S_Type</a>      |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable, false dose not have any effect. |

### 32.5.6.5 uint32\_t FLEXIO\_I2S\_GetStatusFlags ( FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2S_Type</a> structure |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|

Returns

Status flag, which are ORed by the enumerators in the \_flexio\_i2s\_status\_flags.

### 32.5.6.6 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_EnableInterrupts ( FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )

This function enables the FlexIO UART interrupt.

Parameters

|             |                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2S_Type</a> structure |
| <i>mask</i> | interrupt source                                     |

### **32.5.6.7 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_DisableInterrupts ( [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint32\\_t](#) *mask* )**

This function enables the FlexIO UART interrupt.

Parameters

|             |                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2S_Type</a> structure |
| <i>mask</i> | interrupt source                                     |

### **32.5.6.8 static void FLEXIO\_I2S\_TxEnableDMA ( [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [bool](#) *enable* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FlexIO I2S base pointer                         |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable DMA, false means disable DMA. |

### **32.5.6.9 static void FLEXIO\_I2S\_RxEnableDMA ( [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [bool](#) *enable* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FlexIO I2S base pointer                         |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable DMA, false means disable DMA. |

### **32.5.6.10 static [uint32\\_t](#) FLEXIO\_I2S\_TxGetDataRegisterAddress ( [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_Type](#) \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

This function returns the I2S data register address, mainly used by DMA/eDMA.

Parameters

|             |                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2S_Type</a> structure |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|

Returns

FlexIO i2s send data register address.

### **32.5.6.11 static uint32\_t FLEXIO\_I2S\_RxGetDataRegisterAddress ( [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_Type](#) \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

This function returns the I2S data register address, mainly used by DMA/eDMA.

Parameters

|             |                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2S_Type</a> structure |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|

Returns

FlexIO i2s receive data register address.

### **32.5.6.12 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_MasterSetFormat ( [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_i2s\\_format\\_t](#) \* *format*, uint32\_t *srcClock\_Hz* )**

Audio format can be changed in run-time of FlexIO I2S. This function configures the sample rate and audio data format to be transferred.

Parameters

|                    |                                                      |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2S_Type</a> structure |
| <i>format</i>      | Pointer to FlexIO I2S audio data format structure.   |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i> | I2S master clock source frequency in Hz.             |

### **32.5.6.13 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_SlaveSetFormat ( [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_i2s\\_format\\_t](#) \* *format* )**

Audio format can be changed in run-time of FlexIO I2S. This function configures the sample rate and audio data format to be transferred.

Parameters

|               |                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <b>FLEXIO_I2S_Type</b> structure        |
| <i>format</i> | Pointer to FlexIO I2S audio data format structure. |

### 32.5.6.14 status\_t FLEXIO\_I2S\_WriteBlocking ( **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \* *base*, **uint8\_t** *bitWidth*, **uint8\_t** \* *txData*, **size\_t** *size* )

Note

This function blocks via polling until data is ready to be sent.

Parameters

|                 |                                                         |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | FlexIO I2S base pointer.                                |
| <i>bitWidth</i> | How many bits in a audio word, usually 8/16/24/32 bits. |
| <i>txData</i>   | Pointer to the data to be written.                      |
| <i>size</i>     | Bytes to be written.                                    |

Return values

|                                   |                               |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>            | Successfully write data.      |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_I2C_Timeout</i> | Timeout polling status flags. |

### 32.5.6.15 static void FLEXIO\_I2S\_WriteData ( **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \* *base*, **uint8\_t** *bitWidth*, **uint32\_t** *data* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                 |                                                         |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | FlexIO I2S base pointer.                                |
| <i>bitWidth</i> | How many bits in a audio word, usually 8/16/24/32 bits. |
| <i>data</i>     | Data to be written.                                     |

### 32.5.6.16 status\_t FLEXIO\_I2S\_ReadBlocking ( **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \* *base*, **uint8\_t** *bitWidth*, **uint8\_t** \* *rxData*, **size\_t** *size* )

## Note

This function blocks via polling until data is ready to be sent.

## Parameters

|                 |                                                         |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | FlexIO I2S base pointer                                 |
| <i>bitWidth</i> | How many bits in a audio word, usually 8/16/24/32 bits. |
| <i>rxData</i>   | Pointer to the data to be read.                         |
| <i>size</i>     | Bytes to be read.                                       |

## Return values

|                                   |                               |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>            | Successfully read data.       |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_I2C_Timeout</i> | Timeout polling status flags. |

**32.5.6.17 static uint32\_t FLEXIO\_I2S\_ReadData ( FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type \* *base* )  
[inline], [static]**

## Parameters

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FlexIO I2S base pointer |
|-------------|-------------------------|

## Returns

Data read from data register.

**32.5.6.18 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferTxCreateHandle ( FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type \* *base*,  
flexio\_i2s\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexio\_i2s\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )**

This function initializes the FlexIO I2S handle which can be used for other FlexIO I2S transactional APIs. Call this API once to get the initialized handle.

## Parameters

|                 |                                                                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | Pointer to <b>FLEXIO_I2S_Type</b> structure                                  |
| <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to <b>flexio_i2s_handle_t</b> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>callback</i> | FlexIO I2S callback function, which is called while finished a block.        |
| <i>userData</i> | User parameter for the FlexIO I2S callback.                                  |

**32.5.6.19 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferSetFormat ( **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \* *base*, **flexio\_i2s\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **flexio\_i2s\_format\_t** \* *format*, **uint32\_t** *srcClock\_Hz* )**

Audio format can be changed at run-time of FlexIO I2S. This function configures the sample rate and audio data format to be transferred.

Parameters

|                    |                                                                                              |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | Pointer to <b>FLEXIO_I2S_Type</b> structure.                                                 |
| <i>handle</i>      | FlexIO I2S handle pointer.                                                                   |
| <i>format</i>      | Pointer to audio data format structure.                                                      |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i> | FlexIO I2S bit clock source frequency in Hz. This parameter should be 0 while in slave mode. |

**32.5.6.20 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferRxCreateHandle ( **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \* *base*, **flexio\_i2s\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **flexio\_i2s\_callback\_t** *callback*, **void** \* *userData* )**

This function initializes the FlexIO I2S handle which can be used for other FlexIO I2S transactional APIs. Call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

|                 |                                                                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | Pointer to <b>FLEXIO_I2S_Type</b> structure.                                 |
| <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to <b>flexio_i2s_handle_t</b> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>callback</i> | FlexIO I2S callback function, which is called while finished a block.        |
| <i>userData</i> | User parameter for the FlexIO I2S callback.                                  |

**32.5.6.21 **status\_t** FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferSendNonBlocking ( **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \* *base*, **flexio\_i2s\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **flexio\_i2s\_transfer\_t** \* *xfer* )**

## Note

The API returns immediately after transfer initiates. Call FLEXIO\_I2S\_GetRemainingBytes to poll the transfer status and check whether the transfer is finished. If the return status is 0, the transfer is finished.

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2S_Type</a> structure.                                    |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_i2s_handle_t</a> structure which stores the transfer state |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_i2s_transfer_t</a> structure                               |

## Return values

|                                   |                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>            | Successfully start the data transmission.                                          |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_I2S_Tx-Busy</i> | Previous transmission still not finished, data not all written to TX register yet. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>    | The input parameter is invalid.                                                    |

### 32.5.6.22 **status\_t FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking ( [FLEXIO\\_I2S\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_i2s\\_handle\\_t](#) \* *handle*, [flexio\\_i2s\\_transfer\\_t](#) \* *xfer* )**

## Note

The API returns immediately after transfer initiates. Call FLEXIO\_I2S\_GetRemainingBytes to poll the transfer status to check whether the transfer is finished. If the return status is 0, the transfer is finished.

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2S_Type</a> structure.                                    |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_i2s_handle_t</a> structure which stores the transfer state |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_i2s_transfer_t</a> structure                               |

## Return values

|                        |                                      |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Successfully start the data receive. |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|

|                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_I2S_-RxBusy</i> | Previous receive still not finished. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>    | The input parameter is invalid.      |

### 32.5.6.23 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferAbortSend ( **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \* *base*, **flexio\_i2s\_handle\_t** \* *handle* )

Note

This API can be called at any time when interrupt non-blocking transfer initiates to abort the transfer in a early time.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <b>FLEXIO_I2S_Type</b> structure.                                    |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <b>flexio_i2s_handle_t</b> structure which stores the transfer state |

### 32.5.6.24 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferAbortReceive ( **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \* *base*, **flexio\_i2s\_handle\_t** \* *handle* )

Note

This API can be called at any time when interrupt non-blocking transfer initiates to abort the transfer in a early time.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <b>FLEXIO_I2S_Type</b> structure.                                    |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <b>flexio_i2s_handle_t</b> structure which stores the transfer state |

### 32.5.6.25 **status\_t** FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferGetSendCount ( **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \* *base*, **flexio\_i2s\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **size\_t** \* *count* )

Parameters

|               |                                                                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <b>FLEXIO_I2S_Type</b> structure.                                    |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <b>flexio_i2s_handle_t</b> structure which stores the transfer state |
| <i>count</i>  | Bytes sent.                                                                     |

Return values

|                                     |                                                                |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              | Succeed get the transfer count.                                |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferInProgress</i> | There is not a non-blocking transaction currently in progress. |

### 32.5.6.26 **status\_t FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferGetReceiveCount ( **FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type \* base,**                   **flexio\_i2s\_handle\_t \* handle, size\_t \* count** )**

Parameters

|               |                                                                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <b>FLEXIO_I2S_Type</b> structure.                                    |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <b>flexio_i2s_handle_t</b> structure which stores the transfer state |
| <i>count</i>  | Bytes received.                                                                 |

Returns

*count* Bytes received.

Return values

|                                     |                                                                |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              | Succeed get the transfer count.                                |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferInProgress</i> | There is not a non-blocking transaction currently in progress. |

### 32.5.6.27 **void FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferTxHandleIRQ ( **void \* i2sBase, void \* i2sHandle** )**

Parameters

|                |                                              |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>i2sBase</i> | Pointer to <b>FLEXIO_I2S_Type</b> structure. |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------|

|                  |                                          |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>i2sHandle</i> | Pointer to flexio_i2s_handle_t structure |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|

### 32.5.6.28 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferRxHandleIRQ ( void \* *i2sBase*, void \* *i2sHandle* )

Parameters

|                  |                                                       |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>i2sBase</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_I2S_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>i2sHandle</i> | Pointer to flexio_i2s_handle_t structure.             |

## 32.5.7 FlexIO eDMA I2S Driver

### 32.5.7.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `flexio_i2s_edma_handle_t`

*FlexIO I2S DMA transfer handle, users should not touch the content of the handle. [More...](#)*

#### TypeDefs

- typedef void(\* `flexio_i2s_edma_callback_t`)(`FLEXIO_I2S_Type` \*base, `flexio_i2s_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)

*FlexIO I2S eDMA transfer callback function for finish and error.*

#### Driver version

- #define `FSL_FLEXIO_I2S_EDMA_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 1, 7)`)  
*FlexIO I2S EDMA driver version 2.1.7.*

#### eDMA Transactional

- void `FLEXIO_I2S_TransferTxCreateHandleEDMA` (`FLEXIO_I2S_Type` \*base, `flexio_i2s_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `flexio_i2s_edma_callback_t` callback, void \*userData, `edma_handle_t` \*dmaHandle)  
*Initializes the FlexIO I2S eDMA handle.*
- void `FLEXIO_I2S_TransferRxCreateHandleEDMA` (`FLEXIO_I2S_Type` \*base, `flexio_i2s_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `flexio_i2s_edma_callback_t` callback, void \*userData, `edma_handle_t` \*dmaHandle)  
*Initializes the FlexIO I2S Rx eDMA handle.*
- void `FLEXIO_I2S_TransferSetFormatEDMA` (`FLEXIO_I2S_Type` \*base, `flexio_i2s_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `flexio_i2s_format_t` \*format, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)  
*Configures the FlexIO I2S Tx audio format.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_I2S_TransferSendEDMA` (`FLEXIO_I2S_Type` \*base, `flexio_i2s_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `flexio_i2s_transfer_t` \*xfer)  
*Performs a non-blocking FlexIO I2S transfer using DMA.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_I2S_TransferReceiveEDMA` (`FLEXIO_I2S_Type` \*base, `flexio_i2s_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `flexio_i2s_transfer_t` \*xfer)  
*Performs a non-blocking FlexIO I2S receive using eDMA.*
- void `FLEXIO_I2S_TransferAbortSendEDMA` (`FLEXIO_I2S_Type` \*base, `flexio_i2s_edma_handle_t` \*handle)  
*Aborts a FlexIO I2S transfer using eDMA.*
- void `FLEXIO_I2S_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA` (`FLEXIO_I2S_Type` \*base, `flexio_i2s_edma_handle_t` \*handle)  
*Aborts a FlexIO I2S receive using eDMA.*

- **status\_t FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferGetSendCountEDMA** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t** \*handle, **size\_t** \*count)  
*Gets the remaining bytes to be sent.*
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA** (**FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t** \*handle, **size\_t** \*count)  
*Get the remaining bytes to be received.*

### 32.5.7.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 32.5.7.2.1 struct \_flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle

##### Data Fields

- **edma\_handle\_t \* dmaHandle**  
*DMA handler for FlexIO I2S send.*
- **uint8\_t bytesPerFrame**  
*Bytes in a frame.*
- **uint8\_t nbytes**  
*eDMA minor byte transfer count initially configured.*
- **uint32\_t state**  
*Internal state for FlexIO I2S eDMA transfer.*
- **flexio\_i2s\_edma\_callback\_t callback**  
*Callback for users while transfer finish or error occurred.*
- **void \* userData**  
*User callback parameter.*
- **edma\_tcd\_t tcd** [**FLEXIO\_I2S\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE+1U**]  
*TCD pool for eDMA transfer.*
- **flexio\_i2s\_transfer\_t queue** [**FLEXIO\_I2S\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE**]  
*Transfer queue storing queued transfer.*
- **size\_t transferSize** [**FLEXIO\_I2S\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE**]  
*Data bytes need to transfer.*
- **volatile uint8\_t queueUser**  
*Index for user to queue transfer.*
- **volatile uint8\_t queueDriver**  
*Index for driver to get the transfer data and size.*

##### Field Documentation

- (1) **uint8\_t flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t::nbytes**
- (2) **edma\_tcd\_t flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t::tcd[FLEXIO\_I2S\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE+1U]**
- (3) **flexio\_i2s\_transfer\_t flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t::queue[FLEXIO\_I2S\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE]**
- (4) **volatile uint8\_t flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t::queueUser**

### 32.5.7.3 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 32.5.7.3.1 #define FSL\_FLEXIO\_I2S\_EDMA\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 7))

### 32.5.7.4 Function Documentation

**32.5.7.4.1 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferTxCreateHandleEDMA ( ***base***, ***flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t \* handle***, ***flexio\_i2s\_edma\_callback\_t callback***, ***void \* userData***, ***edma\_handle\_t \* dmaHandle*** )**

This function initializes the FlexIO I2S master DMA handle which can be used for other FlexIO I2S master transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified FlexIO I2S instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

|                  |                                                                               |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | FlexIO I2S peripheral base address.                                           |
| <i>handle</i>    | FlexIO I2S eDMA handle pointer.                                               |
| <i>callback</i>  | FlexIO I2S eDMA callback function called while finished a block.              |
| <i>userData</i>  | User parameter for callback.                                                  |
| <i>dmaHandle</i> | eDMA handle for FlexIO I2S. This handle is a static value allocated by users. |

**32.5.7.4.2 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferRxCreateHandleEDMA ( ***base***, ***flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t \* handle***, ***flexio\_i2s\_edma\_callback\_t callback***, ***void \* userData***, ***edma\_handle\_t \* dmaHandle*** )**

This function initializes the FlexIO I2S slave DMA handle which can be used for other FlexIO I2S master transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified FlexIO I2S instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

|                  |                                                                               |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | FlexIO I2S peripheral base address.                                           |
| <i>handle</i>    | FlexIO I2S eDMA handle pointer.                                               |
| <i>callback</i>  | FlexIO I2S eDMA callback function called while finished a block.              |
| <i>userData</i>  | User parameter for callback.                                                  |
| <i>dmaHandle</i> | eDMA handle for FlexIO I2S. This handle is a static value allocated by users. |

**32.5.7.4.3 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferSetFormatEDMA ( ***base***, ***flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t \* handle***, ***flexio\_i2s\_format\_t \* format***, ***uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz*** )**

Audio format can be changed in run-time of FlexIO I2S. This function configures the sample rate and audio data format to be transferred. This function also sets the eDMA parameter according to format.

## Parameters

|                    |                                                                              |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | FlexIO I2S peripheral base address.                                          |
| <i>handle</i>      | FlexIO I2S eDMA handle pointer                                               |
| <i>format</i>      | Pointer to FlexIO I2S audio data format structure.                           |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i> | FlexIO I2S clock source frequency in Hz, it should be 0 while in slave mode. |

**32.5.7.4.4 status\_t FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferSendEDMA ( FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexio\_i2s\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )**

## Note

This interface returned immediately after transfer initiates. Users should call FLEXIO\_I2S\_GetTransferStatus to poll the transfer status and check whether the FlexIO I2S transfer is finished.

## Parameters

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FlexIO I2S peripheral base address. |
| <i>handle</i> | FlexIO I2S DMA handle pointer.      |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to DMA transfer structure.  |

## Return values

|                                |                                            |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Start a FlexIO I2S eDMA send successfully. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input arguments is invalid.            |
| <i>kStatus_TxBusy</i>          | FlexIO I2S is busy sending data.           |

**32.5.7.4.5 status\_t FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferReceiveEDMA ( FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexio\_i2s\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )**

## Note

This interface returned immediately after transfer initiates. Users should call FLEXIO\_I2S\_GetReceiveRemainingBytes to poll the transfer status and check whether the FlexIO I2S transfer is finished.

Parameters

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FlexIO I2S peripheral base address. |
| <i>handle</i> | FlexIO I2S DMA handle pointer.      |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to DMA transfer structure.  |

Return values

|                                |                                               |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Start a FlexIO I2S eDMA receive successfully. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input arguments is invalid.               |
| <i>kStatus_RxBusy</i>          | FlexIO I2S is busy receiving data.            |

**32.5.7.4.6 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferAbortSendEDMA ( FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle* )**

Parameters

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FlexIO I2S peripheral base address. |
| <i>handle</i> | FlexIO I2S DMA handle pointer.      |

**32.5.7.4.7 void FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA ( FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle* )**

Parameters

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FlexIO I2S peripheral base address. |
| <i>handle</i> | FlexIO I2S DMA handle pointer.      |

**32.5.7.4.8 status\_t FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferGetSendCountEDMA ( FLEXIO\_I2S\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, size\_t \* *count* )**

Parameters

|             |                                     |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FlexIO I2S peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | FlexIO I2S DMA handle pointer. |
| <i>count</i>  | Bytes sent.                    |

Return values

|                                     |                                                                |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              | Succeed get the transfer count.                                |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferInProgress</i> | There is not a non-blocking transaction currently in progress. |

### 32.5.7.4.9 status\_t FLEXIO\_I2S\_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA ( ***base***, ***flexio\_i2s\_edma\_handle\_t \* handle***, ***size\_t \* count*** )

Parameters

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FlexIO I2S peripheral base address. |
| <i>handle</i> | FlexIO I2S DMA handle pointer.      |
| <i>count</i>  | Bytes received.                     |

Return values

|                                     |                                                                |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              | Succeed get the transfer count.                                |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferInProgress</i> | There is not a non-blocking transaction currently in progress. |

## 32.6 FlexIO MCU Interface LCD Driver

### 32.6.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for LCD (8080 or 6800 interface) function using Flexible I/O module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The FlexIO LCD driver supports both 8-bit and 16-bit data bus, 8080 and 6800 interface. User could change the macro FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_DATA\_BUS\_WIDTH to choose 8-bit data bus or 16-bit data bus.

The FlexIO LCD driver supports three kinds of data transfer:

1. Send a data array. For example, send the LCD image data to the LCD controller.
2. Send a value many times. For example, send 0 many times to clean the LCD screen.
3. Read data into a data array. For example, read image from LCD controller.

The FlexIO LCD driver includes functional APIs and transactional APIs.

Functional APIs are feature/property target low level APIs. Functional APIs can be used for FlexIO LCD initialization/configuration/operation for optimization/customization purpose. Using the functional API requires the knowledge of the FlexIO LCD peripheral and how to organize functional APIs to meet the application requirements. All functional API use the peripheral base address as the first parameter. FlexIO LCD functional operation groups provide the functional APIs set.

Transactional APIs are transaction target high level APIs. The transactional APIs can be used to enable the peripheral and also in the application if the code size and performance of transactional APIs can satisfy requirements. If the code size and performance are critical requirements, see the transactional API implementation and write custom code.

Transactional APIs support asynchronous transfer. This means that the function `FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferNonBlocking` sets up an interrupt for data transfer. When the transfer completes, the upper layer is notified through a callback function with the `kStatus_FLEXIO_MCULCD_Idle` status.

### 32.6.2 Typical use case

#### 32.6.2.1 FlexIO LCD send/receive using functional APIs

This example shows how to send command, or write and read data using the functional APIs. The data bus is 16-bit.

```
uint16_t dataToSend[] = { ... };
uint16_t dataToReceive[] = { ... };

FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type flexioLcdDev;
flexio_MCULCD_transfer_t xfer;
flexio_MCULCD_config_t config;

FLEXIO_MCULCD_GetDefaultConfig(&config);
FLEXIO_MCULCD_Init(&flexioLcdDev, &config, 120000000);

// Method 1:
FLEXIO_MCULCD_StartTransfer(&flexioLcdDev);
```

```

FLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteCommandBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, command1);
FLEXIO_MCULCD_StopTransfer(&flexioLcdDev);

// Method 2:
xfer.command = command1;
xfer.dataCount = 0; // Only send command, no data transfer.
FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, &xfer);

// Method 1:
FLEXIO_MCULCD_StartTransfer(&flexioLcdDev);
FLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteCommandBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, command2);
FLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteDataArrayBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, dataToSend, sizeof(
    dataToSend));
FLEXIO_MCULCD_StopTransfer(&flexioLcdDev);

// Method 2:
xfer.command = command2;
xfer.mode = kFLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteArray;
xfer.dataAddrOrSameValue = (uint32_t)dataToSend;
xfer.dataCount = sizeof(dataToSend);
FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, &xfer);

// Method 1:
FLEXIO_MCULCD_StartTransfer(&flexioLcdDev);
FLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteCommandBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, command2);
FLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteSameValueBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, value, 1000); //
    Send value 1000 times
FLEXIO_MCULCD_StopTransfer(&flexioLcdDev);

// Method 2:
xfer.command = command2;
xfer.mode = kFLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteSameValue;
xfer.dataAddrOrSameValue = value;
xfer.dataCount = 1000;
FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, &xfer);

// Method 1:
FLEXIO_MCULCD_StartTransfer(&flexioLcdDev);
FLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteCommandBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, command3);
FLEXIO_MCULCD_ReadDataArrayBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, dataToReceive, sizeof(
    dataToReceive));
FLEXIO_MCULCD_StopTransfer(&flexioLcdDev);

// Method 2:
xfer.command = command3;
xfer.mode = kFLEXIO_MCULCD_ReadArray;
xfer.dataAddrOrSameValue = (uint32_t)dataToReceive;
xfer.dataCount = sizeof(dataToReceive);
FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, &xfer);

```

### 32.6.2.2 FlexIO LCD send/receive using interrupt transactional APIs

```

flexio_MCULCD_handle_t handle;
volatile bool completeFlag = false;

void flexioLcdCallback(FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type *base, flexio_MCULCD_handle_t *handle,
    status_t status, void *userData)
{
    if (kStatus_FLEXIO_MCULCD_Idle == status)
    {
        completeFlag = true;
    }
}

void main(void)

```

```

{
    // Init the FlexIO LCD driver.
    FLEXIO_MCULCD_Init(...);

    // Create the transactional handle.
    FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferCreateHandle(&flexioLcdDev, &handle,
        flexioLcdCallback, NULL);

    xfer.command = command1;
    xfer.dataCount = 0; // Only send command, no data transfer.
    completeFlag = false;
    FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferNonBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, &xfer);

    // When only send method, it is not necessary to wait for the callback,
    // because the command is sent using a blocking method internally. The
    // command has been sent out after the function FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferNonBlocking
    // returns.
    while (!completeFlag)
    {
    }

    xfer.command = command2;
    xfer.mode = kFLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteArray;
    xfer.dataAddrOrSameValue = (uint32_t)dataToSend;
    xfer.dataCount = sizeof(dataToSend);
    completeFlag = false;
    FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferNonBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, &handle, &xfer);

    while (!completeFlag)
    {
    }

    xfer.command = command2;
    xfer.mode = kFLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteSameValue;
    xfer.dataAddrOrSameValue = value;
    xfer.dataCount = 1000;
    completeFlag = false;
    FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferNonBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, &handle, &xfer);

    while (!completeFlag)
    {
    }

    xfer.command = command3;
    xfer.mode = kFLEXIO_MCULCD_ReadArray;
    xfer.dataAddrOrSameValue = (uint32_t)dataToReceive;
    xfer.dataCount = sizeof(dataToReceive);
    completeFlag = false;
    FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferNonBlocking(&flexioLcdDev, &handle, &xfer);

    while (!completeFlag)
    {
    }
}

```

## Modules

- [FlexIO eDMA MCU Interface LCD Driver](#)

*SDK provide eDMA transactional APIs to transfer data using eDMA, the eDMA method is similar with interrupt transactional method.*

## Data Structures

- struct **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type**  
*Define FlexIO MCULCD access structure typedef.* [More...](#)
- struct **flexio\_mculed\_config\_t**  
*Define FlexIO MCULCD configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct **flexio\_mculed\_transfer\_t**  
*Define FlexIO MCULCD transfer structure.* [More...](#)
- struct **flexio\_mculed\_handle\_t**  
*Define FlexIO MCULCD handle structure.* [More...](#)

## Macros

- #define **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_WAIT\_COMPLETE\_TIME** 512  
*The delay time to wait for FLEXIO transmit complete.*
- #define **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_DATA\_BUS\_WIDTH** 16UL  
*The data bus width, must be 8 or 16.*

## TypeDefs

- typedef void(\* **flexio\_mculed\_pin\_func\_t** )(bool set)  
*Function to set or clear the CS and RS pin.*
- typedef void(\* **flexio\_mculed\_transfer\_callback\_t** )(FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \*base, flexio\_mculed\_handle\_t \*handle, status\_t status, void \*userData)  
*FlexIO MCULCD callback for finished transfer.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
 kStatus\_FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Idle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_MCULCD, 0),
 kStatus\_FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Busy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_MCULCD, 1),
 kStatus\_FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Error = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_MCULCD, 2) }
 *FlexIO LCD transfer status.*
- enum **flexio\_mculed\_pixel\_format\_t** {
 kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_RGB565 = 0,
 kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_BGR565,
 kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_RGB888,
 kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_BGR888 }
 *Define FlexIO MCULCD pixel format.*
- enum **flexio\_mculed\_bus\_t** {
 kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_8080,
 kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_6800 }
 *Define FlexIO MCULCD bus type.*
- enum **\_flexio\_mculed\_interrupt\_enable** {
 kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TxEmptyInterruptEnable = (1U << 0U),

- `kFLEXIO_MCULCD_RxFullInterruptEnable = (1U << 1U) }`  
*Define FlexIO MCULCD interrupt mask.*
- enum `_flexio_mculed_status_flags {`  
`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_TxEmptyFlag = (1U << 0U),`  
`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_RxFullFlag = (1U << 1U) }`  
*Define FlexIO MCULCD status mask.*
- enum `_flexio_mculed_dma_enable {`  
`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_TxDmaEnable = 0x1U,`  
`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_RxDmaEnable = 0x2U }`  
*Define FlexIO MCULCD DMA mask.*
- enum `flexio_mculed_transfer_mode_t {`  
`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_ReadArray,`  
`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteArray,`  
`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteSameValue }`  
*Transfer mode.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_FLEXIO_MCULCD_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 6))`  
*FlexIO MCULCD driver version.*

## FlexIO MCULCD Configuration

- `status_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_Init (FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type *base, flexio_mculed_config_t *config, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)`  
*Ungates the FlexIO clock, resets the FlexIO module, configures the FlexIO MCULCD hardware, and configures the FlexIO MCULCD with FlexIO MCULCD configuration.*
- void `FLEXIO_MCULCD_Deinit (FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type *base)`  
*Resets the FLEXIO\_MCULCD timer and shifter configuration.*
- void `FLEXIO_MCULCD_GetDefaultConfig (flexio_mculed_config_t *config)`  
*Gets the default configuration to configure the FlexIO MCULCD.*

## Status

- `uint32_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_GetStatusFlags (FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type *base)`  
*Gets FlexIO MCULCD status flags.*
- void `FLEXIO_MCULCD_ClearStatusFlags (FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type *base, uint32_t mask)`  
*Clears FlexIO MCULCD status flags.*

## Interrupts

- void `FLEXIO_MCULCD_EnableInterrupts (FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type *base, uint32_t mask)`  
*Enables the FlexIO MCULCD interrupt.*
- void `FLEXIO_MCULCD_DisableInterrupts (FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type *base, uint32_t mask)`

*Disables the FlexIO MCULCD interrupt.*

## DMA Control

- static void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_EnableTxDMA** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the FlexIO MCULCD transmit DMA.*
- static void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_EnableRxDMA** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the FlexIO MCULCD receive DMA.*
- static uint32\_t **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_GetTxDataRegisterAddress** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base)  
*Gets the FlexIO MCULCD transmit data register address.*
- static uint32\_t **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_GetRxDataRegisterAddress** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base)  
*Gets the FlexIO MCULCD receive data register address.*

## Bus Operations

- status\_t **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_SetBaudRate** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base, uint32\_t baudRate\_Bps, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)  
*Set desired baud rate.*
- void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_SetSingleBeatWriteConfig** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base)  
*Configures the FLEXIO MCULCD to multiple beats write mode.*
- void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ClearSingleBeatWriteConfig** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base)  
*Clear the FLEXIO MCULCD multiple beats write mode configuration.*
- void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_SetSingleBeatReadConfig** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base)  
*Configures the FLEXIO MCULCD to multiple beats read mode.*
- void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ClearSingleBeatReadConfig** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base)  
*Clear the FLEXIO MCULCD multiple beats read mode configuration.*
- void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_SetMultiBeatsWriteConfig** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base)  
*Configures the FLEXIO MCULCD to multiple beats write mode.*
- void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ClearMultiBeatsWriteConfig** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base)  
*Clear the FLEXIO MCULCD multiple beats write mode configuration.*
- void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_SetMultiBeatsReadConfig** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base)  
*Configures the FLEXIO MCULCD to multiple beats read mode.*
- void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ClearMultiBeatsReadConfig** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base)  
*Clear the FLEXIO MCULCD multiple beats read mode configuration.*
- static void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Enable** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the FlexIO MCULCD module operation.*
- uint32\_t **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ReadData** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base)  
*Read data from the FLEXIO MCULCD RX shifter buffer.*
- static void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_WriteData** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base, uint32\_t data)  
*Write data into the FLEXIO MCULCD TX shifter buffer.*
- static void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_StartTransfer** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base)  
*Assert the nCS to start transfer.*
- static void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_StopTransfer** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base)  
*De-assert the nCS to stop transfer.*
- void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_WaitTransmitComplete** (void)  
*Wait for transmit data send out finished.*

- void `FLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteCommandBlocking` (`FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type` \*base, `uint32_t` command)
 

*Send command in blocking way.*
- void `FLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteDataArrayBlocking` (`FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type` \*base, const `void *data`, `size_t size`)
 

*Send data array in blocking way.*
- void `FLEXIO_MCULCD_ReadDataArrayBlocking` (`FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type` \*base, `void *data`, `size_t size`)
 

*Read data into array in blocking way.*
- void `FLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteSameValueBlocking` (`FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type` \*base, `uint32_t sameValue`, `size_t size`)
 

*Send the same value many times in blocking way.*
- void `FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferBlocking` (`FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type` \*base, `flexio_mculed_transfer_t *xfer`)
 

*Performs a polling transfer.*

## Transactional

- `status_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferCreateHandle` (`FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type` \*base, `flexio_mculed_handle_t *handle`, `flexio_mculed_transfer_callback_t callback`, `void *userData`)
 

*Initializes the FlexIO MCULCD handle, which is used in transactional functions.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferNonBlocking` (`FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type` \*base, `flexio_mculed_handle_t *handle`, `flexio_mculed_transfer_t *xfer`)
 

*Transfer data using IRQ.*
- void `FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferAbort` (`FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type` \*base, `flexio_mculed_handle_t *handle`)
 

*Aborts the data transfer, which used IRQ.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferGetCount` (`FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type` \*base, `flexio_mculed_handle_t *handle`, `size_t *count`)
 

*Gets the data transfer status which used IRQ.*
- void `FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferHandleIRQ` (`void *base`, `void *handle`)
 

*FlexIO MCULCD IRQ handler function.*

### 32.6.3 Data Structure Documentation

#### 32.6.3.1 struct `FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type`

##### Data Fields

- `FLEXIO_Type * flexioBase`

*FlexIO base pointer.*
- `flexio_mculed_bus_t busType`

*The bus type, 8080 or 6800.*
- `uint8_t dataPinStartIndex`

*Start index of the data pin, the FlexIO pin dataPinStartIndex to (dataPinStartIndex + FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_DATA\_BUS\_WIDTH - 1) will be used for data transfer.*

- `uint8_t ENWRPinIndex`  
*Pin select for WR(8080 mode), EN(6800 mode).*
- `uint8_t RDPinIndex`  
*Pin select for RD(8080 mode), not used in 6800 mode.*
- `uint8_t txShifterStartIndex`  
*Start index of shifters used for data write, it must be 0 or 4.*
- `uint8_t txShifterEndIndex`  
*End index of shifters used for data write.*
- `uint8_t rxShifterStartIndex`  
*Start index of shifters used for data read.*
- `uint8_t rxShifterEndIndex`  
*End index of shifters used for data read, it must be 3 or 7.*
- `uint8_t timerIndex`  
*Timer index used in FlexIO MCULCD.*
- `flexio_mculed_pin_func_t setCSPin`  
*Function to set or clear the CS pin.*
- `flexio_mculed_pin_func_t setRSPin`  
*Function to set or clear the RS pin.*
- `flexio_mculed_pin_func_t setRDWRPin`  
*Function to set or clear the RD/WR pin, only used in 6800 mode.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `FLEXIO_Type* FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type::flexioBase`
- (2) `flexio_mculed_bus_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type::busType`
- (3) `uint8_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type::dataPinStartIndex`

Only support data bus width 8 and 16.

- (4) `uint8_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type::ENWRPinIndex`
- (5) `uint8_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type::RDPinIndex`
- (6) `uint8_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type::txShifterStartIndex`
- (7) `uint8_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type::txShifterEndIndex`
- (8) `uint8_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type::rxShifterStartIndex`
- (9) `uint8_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type::rxShifterEndIndex`
- (10) `uint8_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type::timerIndex`
- (11) `flexio_mculed_pin_func_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type::setCSPin`
- (12) `flexio_mculed_pin_func_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type::setRSPin`
- (13) `flexio_mculed_pin_func_t FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type::setRDWRPin`

### 32.6.3.2 struct flexio\_mculed\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- bool `enable`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO MCULCD after configuration.*
- bool `enableInDoze`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO operation in doze mode.*
- bool `enableInDebug`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO operation in debug mode.*
- bool `enableFastAccess`  
*Enable/disable fast access to FlexIO registers,  
fast access requires the FlexIO clock to be at least twice the frequency of the bus clock.*
- uint32\_t `baudRate_Bps`  
*Baud rate in Bps.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `bool flexio_mculed_config_t::enable`
- (2) `bool flexio_mculed_config_t::enableInDoze`
- (3) `bool flexio_mculed_config_t::enableInDebug`
- (4) `bool flexio_mculed_config_t::enableFastAccess`
- (5) `uint32_t flexio_mculed_config_t::baudRate_Bps`

### 32.6.3.3 struct flexio\_mculed\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t `command`  
*Command to send.*
- `flexio_mculed_transfer_mode_t mode`  
*Transfer mode.*
- uint32\_t `dataAddrOrSameValue`  
*When sending the same value for many times, this is the value to send.*
- size\_t `dataSize`  
*How many bytes to transfer.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t flexio_mculed_transfer_t::command`
- (2) `flexio_mculed_transfer_mode_t flexio_mculed_transfer_t::mode`
- (3) `uint32_t flexio_mculed_transfer_t::dataAddrOrSameValue`

When writing or reading array, this is the address of the data array.

(4) `size_t flexio_mculed_transfer_t::dataSize`

### 32.6.3.4 struct \_flexio\_mculed\_handle

typedef for `flexio_mculed_handle_t` in advance.

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t dataAddrOrSameValue`  
*When sending the same value for many times, this is the value to send.*
- `size_t dataCount`  
*Total count to be transferred.*
- `volatile size_t remainingCount`  
*Remaining count to transfer.*
- `volatile uint32_t state`  
*FlexIO MCULCD internal state.*
- `flexio_mculed_transfer_callback_t completionCallback`  
*FlexIO MCULCD transfer completed callback.*
- `void *userData`  
*Callback parameter.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `uint32_t flexio_mculed_handle_t::dataAddrOrSameValue`

When writing or reading array, this is the address of the data array.

(2) `size_t flexio_mculed_handle_t::dataCount`

(3) `volatile size_t flexio_mculed_handle_t::remainingCount`

(4) `volatile uint32_t flexio_mculed_handle_t::state`

(5) `flexio_mculed_transfer_callback_t flexio_mculed_handle_t::completionCallback`

(6) `void* flexio_mculed_handle_t::userData`

### 32.6.4 Macro Definition Documentation

**32.6.4.1 #define FSL\_FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 6))**

**32.6.4.2 #define FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_WAIT\_COMPLETE\_TIME 512**

Currently there is no method to detect whether the data has been sent out from the shifter, so the driver use a software delay for this. When the data is written to shifter buffer, the driver call the delay function to wait for the data shift out. If this value is too small, then the last few bytes might be lost when writing data using interrupt method or DMA method.

### 32.6.5 Typedef Documentation

**32.6.5.1 `typedef void(* flexio_mculed_pin_func_t)(bool set)`**

**32.6.5.2 `typedef void(* flexio_mculed_transfer_callback_t)(FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type *base, flexio_mculed_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`**

When transfer finished, the callback function is called and returns the `status` as `kStatus_FLEXIO_MCULCD_Idle`.

### 32.6.6 Enumeration Type Documentation

**32.6.6.1 anonymous enum**

Enumerator

`kStatus_FLEXIO_MCULCD_Idle` FlexIO LCD is idle.

`kStatus_FLEXIO_MCULCD_Busy` FlexIO LCD is busy.

`kStatus_FLEXIO_MCULCD_Error` FlexIO LCD error occurred.

**32.6.6.2 `enum flexio_mculed_pixel_format_t`**

Enumerator

`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_RGB565` RGB565, 16-bit.

`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_BGR565` BGR565, 16-bit.

`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_RGB888` RGB888, 24-bit.

`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_BGR888` BGR888, 24-bit.

**32.6.6.3 `enum flexio_mculed_bus_t`**

Enumerator

`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_8080` Using Intel 8080 bus.

`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_6800` Using Motorola 6800 bus.

**32.6.6.4 `enum _flexio_mculed_interrupt_enable`**

Enumerator

`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_TxEmptyInterruptEnable` Transmit buffer empty interrupt enable.

`kFLEXIO_MCULCD_RxFullInterruptEnable` Receive buffer full interrupt enable.

### 32.6.6.5 enum \_flexio\_mculed\_status\_flags

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TxEmptyFlag*** Transmit buffer empty flag.

***kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_RxFullFlag*** Receive buffer full flag.

### 32.6.6.6 enum \_flexio\_mculed\_dma\_enable

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TxDmaEnable*** Tx DMA request source.

***kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_RxDmaEnable*** Rx DMA request source.

### 32.6.6.7 enum flexio\_mculed\_transfer\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ReadArray*** Read data into an array.

***kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_WriteArray*** Write data from an array.

***kFLEXIO\_MCULCD\_WriteSameValue*** Write the same value many times.

## 32.6.7 Function Documentation

### 32.6.7.1 status\_t FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Init ( ***FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* base,*** ***flexio\_mculed\_config\_t \* config,*** ***uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz*** )

The configuration structure can be filled by the user, or be set with default values by the [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_GetDefaultConfig](#).

Parameters

|                           |                                                                  |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b><i>base</i></b>        | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure.     |
| <b><i>config</i></b>      | Pointer to the <a href="#">flexio_mculed_config_t</a> structure. |
| <b><i>srcClock_Hz</i></b> | FlexIO source clock in Hz.                                       |

Return values

|                                |                                                    |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Initialization success.                            |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | Initialization failed because of invalid argument. |

### 32.6.7.2 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Deinit ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> . |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

### 32.6.7.3 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_GetDefaultConfig ( flexio\_mculed\_config\_t \* *config* )

The default configuration value is:

```
* config->enable = true;
* config->enableInDoze = false;
* config->enableInDebug = true;
* config->enableFastAccess = true;
* config->baudRate_Bps = 96000000U;
*
```

Parameters

|               |                                                                  |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">flexio_mculed_config_t</a> structure. |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 32.6.7.4 uint32\_t FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_GetStatusFlags ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|

Returns

status flag; OR'ed value or the [\\_flexio\\_mculed\\_status\\_flags](#).

Note

Don't use this function with DMA APIs.

### 32.6.7.5 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ClearStatusFlags ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                                         |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure.                            |
| <i>mask</i> | Status to clear, it is the OR'ed value of <a href="#">_flexio_mculcd_status_flags</a> . |

Note

Don't use this function with DMA APIs.

### **32.6.7.6 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_EnableInterrupts ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

This function enables the FlexIO MCULCD interrupt.

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                  |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure.                                     |
| <i>mask</i> | Interrupts to enable, it is the OR'ed value of <a href="#">_flexio_mculcd_interrupt_enable</a> . |

### **32.6.7.7 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_DisableInterrupts ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

This function disables the FlexIO MCULCD interrupt.

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                   |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure.                                      |
| <i>mask</i> | Interrupts to disable, it is the OR'ed value of <a href="#">_flexio_mculcd_interrupt_enable</a> . |

### **32.6.7.8 static void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_EnableTxDMA ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable DMA, false means disable DMA. |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|

### 32.6.7.9 static void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_EnableRxDMA ( **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <b>FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</b> structure. |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable DMA, false means disable DMA.     |

### 32.6.7.10 static uint32\_t FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_GetTxDataRegisterAddress ( **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function returns the MCULCD data register address, which is mainly used by DMA/eDMA.

Parameters

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <b>FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</b> structure. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Returns

FlexIO MCULCD transmit data register address.

### 32.6.7.11 static uint32\_t FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_GetRxDataRegisterAddress ( **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function returns the MCULCD data register address, which is mainly used by DMA/eDMA.

Parameters

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <b>FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</b> structure. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Returns

FlexIO MCULCD receive data register address.

### 32.6.7.12 status\_t FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_SetBaudRate ( **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *baudRate\_Bps*, **uint32\_t** *srcClock\_Hz* )

Parameters

|                     |                                                              |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>baudRate_Bps</i> | Desired baud rate.                                           |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i>  | FLEXIO clock frequency in Hz.                                |

Return values

|                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Set successfully.            |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | Could not set the baud rate. |

### 32.6.7.13 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_SetSingleBeatWriteConfig ( [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \* *base* )

At the begining multiple beats write operation, the FLEXIO MCULCD is configured to multiple beats write mode using this function. After write operation, the configuration is cleared by [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_ClearSingleBeatWriteConfig](#).

Parameters

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> . |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Note

This is an internal used function, upper layer should not use.

### 32.6.7.14 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ClearSingleBeatWriteConfig ( [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \* *base* )

Clear the write configuration set by [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_SetSingleBeatWriteConfig](#).

Parameters

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> . |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Note

This is an internal used function, upper layer should not use.

### 32.6.7.15 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_SetSingleBeatReadConfig ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base* )

At the begining or multiple beats read operation, the FLEXIO MCULCD is configured to multiple beats read mode using this function. After read operation, the configuration is cleared by [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_ClearSingleBeatReadConfig](#).

Parameters

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> . |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Note

This is an internal used function, upper layer should not use.

### 32.6.7.16 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ClearSingleBeatReadConfig ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base* )

Clear the read configuration set by [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_SetSingleBeatReadConfig](#).

Parameters

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> . |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Note

This is an internal used function, upper layer should not use.

### 32.6.7.17 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_SetMultiBeatsWriteConfig ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base* )

At the begining multiple beats write operation, the FLEXIO MCULCD is configured to multiple beats write mode using this function. After write operation, the configuration is cleared by [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_ClearMultiBeatsWriteConfig](#).

Parameters

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> . |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Note

This is an internal used function, upper layer should not use.

**32.6.7.18 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ClearMultiBeatsWriteConfig ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_-  
Type \* *base* )**

Clear the write configuration set by FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_SetMultBeatsWriteConfig.

Parameters

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> . |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Note

This is an internal used function, upper layer should not use.

### 32.6.7.19 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_SetMultiBeatsReadConfig ( **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \* *base* )

At the begining or multiple beats read operation, the FLEXIO MCULCD is configured to multiple beats read mode using this function. After read operation, the configuration is cleared by FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ClearMultBeatsReadConfig.

Parameters

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> . |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Note

This is an internal used function, upper layer should not use.

### 32.6.7.20 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ClearMultiBeatsReadConfig ( **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \* *base* )

Clear the read configuration set by FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_SetMultiBeatsReadConfig.

Parameters

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> . |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

Note

This is an internal used function, upper layer should not use.

### 32.6.7.21 static void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Enable ( **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* ) [inline], [static]

## Parameters

|               |                                                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> . |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable, false does not have any effect.     |

**32.6.7.22 uint32\_t FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ReadData ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base* )**

Read data from the RX shift buffer directly, it does no check whether the buffer is empty or not.

If the data bus width is 8-bit:

```
* uint8_t value;
* value = (uint8_t)FLEXIO_MCULCD_ReadData(base);
*
```

If the data bus width is 16-bit:

```
* uint16_t value;
* value = (uint16_t)FLEXIO_MCULCD_ReadData(base);
*
```

## Note

This function returns the RX shifter buffer value (32-bit) directly. The return value should be converted according to data bus width.

## Parameters

|             |                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|

## Returns

The data read out.

## Note

Don't use this function with DMA APIs.

**32.6.7.23 static void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_WriteData ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *data* ) [inline], [static]**

Write data into the TX shift buffer directly, it does no check whether the buffer is full or not.

Parameters

|             |                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>data</i> | The data to write.                                           |

Note

Don't use this function with DMA APIs.

**32.6.7.24 static void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_StartTransfer ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|

**32.6.7.25 static void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_StopTransfer ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|

**32.6.7.26 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_WaitTransmitComplete ( void )**

Currently there is no effective method to wait for the data send out from the shiter, so here use a while loop to wait.

Note

This is an internal used function.

**32.6.7.27 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_WriteCommandBlocking ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *command* )**

This function sends the command and returns when the command has been sent out.

Parameters

|                |                                                              |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>command</i> | The command to send.                                         |

### 32.6.7.28 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_WriteDataArrayBlocking ( [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \* *base*, const void \* *data*, size\_t *size* )

This function sends the data array and returns when the data sent out.

Parameters

|             |                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>data</i> | The data array to send.                                      |
| <i>size</i> | How many bytes to write.                                     |

### 32.6.7.29 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_ReadDataArrayBlocking ( [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \* *base*, void \* *data*, size\_t *size* )

This function reads the data into array and returns when the data read finished.

Parameters

|             |                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>data</i> | The array to save the data.                                  |
| <i>size</i> | How many bytes to read.                                      |

### 32.6.7.30 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_WriteSameValueBlocking ( [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \* *base*, uint32\_t *sameValue*, size\_t *size* )

This function sends the same value many times. It could be used to clear the LCD screen. If the data bus width is 8, this function will send LSB 8 bits of *sameValue* for *size* times. If the data bus is 16, this function will send LSB 16 bits of *sameValue* for *size* / 2 times.

Parameters

|                  |                                                              |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>sameValue</i> | The same value to send.                                      |
| <i>size</i>      | How many bytes to send.                                      |

### 32.6.7.31 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TransferBlocking ( [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_mculed\\_transfer\\_t](#) \* *xfer* )

Note

The API does not return until the transfer finished.

Parameters

|             |                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure.       |
| <i>xfer</i> | pointer to <a href="#">flexio_mculed_transfer_t</a> structure. |

### 32.6.7.32 status\_t FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TransferCreateHandle ( [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_mculed\\_handle\\_t](#) \* *handle*, [flexio\\_mculed\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#) *callback*, [void](#) \* *userData* )

Parameters

|                 |                                                                                              |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure.                                 |
| <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">flexio_mculed_handle_t</a> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>callback</i> | The callback function.                                                                       |
| <i>userData</i> | The parameter of the callback function.                                                      |

Return values

|                           |                                                |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    | Successfully create the handle.                |
| <i>kStatus_OutOfRange</i> | The FlexIO type/handle/ISR table out of range. |

### 32.6.7.33 status\_t FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TransferNonBlocking ( [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_mculed\\_handle\\_t](#) \* *handle*, [flexio\\_mculed\\_transfer\\_t](#) \* *xfer* )

This function sends data using IRQ. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all data is sent out/received, the callback function is called.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure.                     |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the flexio_mculed_handle_t structure to store the transfer state.     |
| <i>xfer</i>   | FlexIO MCULCD transfer structure. See <a href="#">flexio_mculed_transfer_t</a> . |

Return values

|                                   |                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>            | Successfully start a transfer.        |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>    | Input argument is invalid.            |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_MCULCD_Busy</i> | MCULCD is busy with another transfer. |

### 32.6.7.34 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TransferAbort ( [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_mculed\\_handle\\_t](#) \* *handle* )

Parameters

|               |                                                                              |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure.                 |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the flexio_mculed_handle_t structure to store the transfer state. |

### 32.6.7.35 status\_t FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TransferGetCount ( [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_mculed\\_handle\\_t](#) \* *handle*, [size\\_t](#) \* *count* )

Parameters

|               |                                                                              |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure.                 |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the flexio_mculed_handle_t structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>count</i>  | How many bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction.           |

Return values

|                                      |                                         |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Get the transferred count Successfully. |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | No transfer in process.                 |

### 32.6.7.36 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TransferHandleIRQ ( [void](#) \* *base*, [void](#) \* *handle* )

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure.                              |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <code>flexio_mculed_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |

## 32.6.8 FlexIO eDMA MCU Interface LCD Driver

SDK provide eDMA transactional APIs to transfer data using eDMA, the eDMA method is similar with interrupt transactional method.

### 32.6.8.1 Overview

Note

eDMA transactional functions use multiple beats method for better performance, in contrast, the blocking functions and interrupt functions use single beat method. The function [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_ReadData](#), [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_WriteData](#), [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_GetStatusFlags](#), and [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_ClearStatusFlags](#) are only used for single beat case, so don't use these functions to work together with eDMA functions.

## FlexIO eDMA MCU Interface LCD Driver

### FLEXIO LCD send/receive using a DMA method

```
flexio_MCULCD_edma_handle_t handle;
volatile bool completeFlag = false;
edma_handle_t rxEdmaHandle;
edma_handle_t txEdmaHandle;

void flexioLcdCallback(FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type *base, flexio_MCULCD_edma_handle_t *handle,
                      status_t status, void *userData)
{
    if (kStatus_FLEXIO_MCULCD_Idle == status)
    {
        completeFlag = true;
    }
}

void main(void)
{
    // Create the edma Handle.
    EDMA_CreateHandle(&rxEdmaHandle, DMA0, channel);
    EDMA_CreateHandle(&txEdmaHandle, DMA0, channel);

    // Configure the DMAMUX.
    // ...
    // rxEdmaHandle should use the last FlexIO RX shifters as DMA request source.
    // txEdmaHandle should use the first FlexIO TX shifters as DMA request source.

    // Init the FlexIO LCD driver.
    FLEXIO_MCULCD_Init(...);

    // Create the transactional handle.
    FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferCreateHandleEDMA(&flexioLcdDev, &handle,
   flexioLcdCallback, NULL, &txEdmaHandle, &rxEdmaHandle);

    xfer.command = command2;
    xfer.mode = kFLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteArray;
    xfer.dataAddrOrSameValue = (uint32_t)dataToSend;
    xfer.dataCount = sizeof(dataToSend);
    completeFlag = false;
    FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferEDMA(&flexioLcdDev, &handle, &xfer);
```

```

while (!completeFlag)
{
}

xfer.command = command2;
xfer.mode = kFLEXIO_MCULCD_WriteSameValue;
xfer.dataAddrOrSameValue = value;
xfer.dataCount = 1000;
completeFlag = false;
FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferEDMA(&flexioLcdDev, &handle, &xfer);

while (!completeFlag)
{
}

xfer.command = command3;
xfer.mode = kFLEXIO_MCULCD_ReadArray;
xfer.dataAddrOrSameValue = (uint32_t)dataToReceive;
xfer.dataCount = sizeof(dataToReceive);
completeFlag = false;
FLEXIO_MCULCD_TransferEDMA(&flexioLcdDev, &handle, &xfer);

while (!completeFlag)
{
}
}
}

```

## Data Structures

- struct [flexio\\_mculedma\\_handle\\_t](#)

*FlexIO MCULCD eDMA transfer handle, users should not touch the content of the handle.* [More...](#)

## Macros

- #define [FSL\\_FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_EDMA\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 4))  
*FlexIO MCULCD EDMA driver version.*

## TypeDefs

- typedef void(\* [flexio\\_mculedma\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#))([FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \*base, [flexio\\_mculedma\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, [status\\_t](#) status, void \*userData)  
*FlexIO MCULCD master callback for transfer complete.*

## eDMA Transactional

- [status\\_t FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_TransferCreateHandleEDMA](#) ([FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \*base, [flexio\\_mculedma\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, [flexio\\_mculedma\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#) callback, void \*userData, [edma\\_handle\\_t](#) \*txDmaHandle, [edma\\_handle\\_t](#) \*rxDmaHandle)  
*Initializes the FLEXIO MCULCD master eDMA handle.*
- [status\\_t FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_TransferEDMA](#) ([FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \*base, [flexio\\_mculedma\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, [flexio\\_mculedma\\_transfer\\_t](#) \*xfer)  
*Performs a non-blocking FlexIO MCULCD transfer using eDMA.*

- void **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TransferAbortEDMA** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_mculedma\_handle\_t** \*handle)
 

*Aborts a FlexIO MCULCD transfer using eDMA.*
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TransferGetCountEDMA** (**FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_mculedma\_handle\_t** \*handle, **size\_t** \*count)
 

*Gets the remaining bytes for FlexIO MCULCD eDMA transfer.*

### 32.6.8.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 32.6.8.2.1 struct \_flexio\_mculedma\_handle

typedef for **flexio\_mculedma\_handle\_t** in advance.

##### Data Fields

- **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* base**

*Pointer to the **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type**.*
- **uint8\_t txShifterNum**

*Number of shifters used for TX.*
- **uint8\_t rxShifterNum**

*Number of shifters used for RX.*
- **uint32\_t minorLoopBytes**

*eDMA transfer minor loop bytes.*
- **edma\_modulo\_t txEdmaModulo**

*Modulo value for the FlexIO shifter buffer access.*
- **edma\_modulo\_t rxEdmaModulo**

*Modulo value for the FlexIO shifter buffer access.*
- **uint32\_t dataAddrOrSameValue**

*When sending the same value for many times, this is the value to send.*
- **size\_t dataCount**

*Total count to be transferred.*
- volatile **size\_t remainingCount**

*Remaining count still not transferred.*
- volatile **uint32\_t state**

*FlexIO MCULCD driver internal state.*
- **edma\_handle\_t \* txDmaHandle**

*DMA handle for MCULCD TX.*
- **edma\_handle\_t \* rxDmaHandle**

*DMA handle for MCULCD RX.*
- **flexio\_mculedma\_transfer\_callback\_t completionCallback**

*Callback for MCULCD DMA transfer.*
- **void \* userData**

*User Data for MCULCD DMA callback.*

##### Field Documentation

###### (1) **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type\* flexio\_mculedma\_handle\_t::base**

- (2) `uint8_t flexio_mculedma_handle_t::txShifterNum`
- (3) `uint8_t flexio_mculedma_handle_t::rxShifterNum`
- (4) `uint32_t flexio_mculedma_handle_t::minorLoopBytes`
- (5) `edma_modulo_t flexio_mculedma_handle_t::txEdmaModulo`
- (6) `edma_modulo_t flexio_mculedma_handle_t::rxEdmaModulo`
- (7) `uint32_t flexio_mculedma_handle_t::dataAddrOrSameValue`

When writing or reading array, this is the address of the data array.

- (8) `size_t flexio_mculedma_handle_t::dataCount`
- (9) `volatile size_t flexio_mculedma_handle_t::remainingCount`
- (10) `volatile uint32_t flexio_mculedma_handle_t::state`

### 32.6.8.3 Macro Definition Documentation

**32.6.8.3.1 #define FSL\_FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_EDMA\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 4))**

### 32.6.8.4 Typedef Documentation

**32.6.8.4.1 typedef void(\* flexio\_mculedma\_transfer\_callback\_t)(FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \**base*, flexio\_mculedma\_handle\_t \**handle*, status\_t *status*, void \**userData*)**

When transfer finished, the callback function is called and returns the *status* as kStatus\_FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Idle.

### 32.6.8.5 Function Documentation

**32.6.8.5.1 status\_t FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TransferCreateHandleEDMA ( FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_mculedma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexio\_mculedma\_transfer\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData*, edma\_handle\_t \* *txDmaHandle*, edma\_handle\_t \* *rxDmaHandle* )**

This function initializes the FLEXIO MCULCD master eDMA handle which can be used for other FLEXIO MCULCD transactional APIs. For a specified FLEXIO MCULCD instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

## Parameters

|                    |                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | Pointer to <b>FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</b> structure.                                                                                 |
| <i>handle</i>      | Pointer to <b>flexio_mculedma_handle_t</b> structure to store the transfer state.                                               |
| <i>callback</i>    | MCULCD transfer complete callback, NULL means no callback.                                                                      |
| <i>userData</i>    | callback function parameter.                                                                                                    |
| <i>txDmaHandle</i> | User requested eDMA handle for FlexIO MCULCD eDMA TX, the DMA request source of this handle should be the first of TX shifters. |
| <i>rxDmaHandle</i> | User requested eDMA handle for FlexIO MCULCD eDMA RX, the DMA request source of this handle should be the last of RX shifters.  |

## Return values

|                        |                                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Successfully create the handle. |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|

**32.6.8.5.2 status\_t FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TransferEDMA ( **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \* *base*, **flexio\_mculedma\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **flexio\_mculed\_transfer\_t** \* *xfer* )**

This function returns immediately after transfer initiates. To check whether the transfer is completed, user could:

1. Use the transfer completed callback;
2. Polling function **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_GetTransferCountEDMA**

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | pointer to <b>FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</b> structure.                                   |
| <i>handle</i> | pointer to <b>flexio_mculedma_handle_t</b> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to FlexIO MCULCD transfer structure.                                      |

## Return values

|                                   |                                                            |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>            | Successfully start a transfer.                             |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>    | Input argument is invalid.                                 |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_MCULCD_Busy</i> | FlexIO MCULCD is not idle, it is running another transfer. |

**32.6.8.5.3 void FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TransferAbortEDMA ( **FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_Type** \* *base*, **flexio\_mculedma\_handle\_t** \* *handle* )**

Parameters

|               |                                                          |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>handle</i> | FlexIO MCULCD eDMA handle pointer.                       |

**32.6.8.5.4 status\_t FLEXIO\_MCULCD\_TransferGetCountEDMA ( [FLEXIO\\_MCULCD\\_Type](#) \*  
*base*, [flexio\\_mculcd\\_edma\\_handle\\_t](#) \**handle*, [size\\_t](#) \**count* )**

Parameters

|               |                                                             |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_MCULCD_Type</a> structure.    |
| <i>handle</i> | FlexIO MCULCD eDMA handle pointer.                          |
| <i>count</i>  | Number of count transferred so far by the eDMA transaction. |

Return values

|                                      |                                         |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Get the transferred count Successfully. |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | No transfer in process.                 |

## 32.7 FlexIO SPI Driver

### 32.7.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for an SPI function using the Flexible I/O module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

FlexIO SPI driver includes functional APIs and transactional APIs.

Functional APIs target low-level APIs. Functional APIs can be used for FlexIO SPI initialization/configuration/operation for optimization/customization purpose. Using the functional API requires the knowledge of the FlexIO SPI peripheral and how to organize functional APIs to meet the application requirements. All functional API use the [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \*base as the first parameter. FlexIO SPI functional operation groups provide the functional API set.

Transactional APIs target high-level APIs. Transactional APIs can be used to enable the peripheral and also in the application if the code size and performance of transactional APIs can satisfy requirements. If the code size and performance are critical requirements, see the transactional API implementation and write custom code. All transactional APIs use the flexio\_spi\_master\_handle\_t/flexio\_spi\_slave\_handle\_t as the second parameter. Initialize the handle by calling the [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_MasterTransferCreateHandle\(\)](#) or [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_SlaveTransferCreateHandle\(\)](#) API.

Transactional APIs support asynchronous transfer. This means that the functions [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_MasterTransferNonBlocking\(\)](#)/[FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_SlaveTransferNonBlocking\(\)](#) set up an interrupt for data transfer. When the transfer is complete, the upper layer is notified through a callback function with the kStatus\_FLEXIO\_SPI\_Idle status.

Note that the FlexIO SPI slave driver only supports discontinuous PCS access, which is a limitation. The FlexIO SPI slave driver can support continuous PCS, but the slave cannot adapt discontinuous and continuous PCS automatically. Users can change the timer disable mode in [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_SlaveInit](#) manually, from kFLEXIO\_TimerDisableOnTimerCompare to kFLEXIO\_TimerDisableNever to enable a discontinuous PCS access. Only CPHA = 0 is supported.

### 32.7.2 Typical use case

#### 32.7.2.1 FlexIO SPI send/receive using an interrupt method

```
flexio_spi_master_handle_t g_spiHandle;
FLEXIO_SPI_Type spiDev;
volatile bool txFinished;
static uint8_t srcBuff[BUFFER_SIZE];
static uint8_t destBuff[BUFFER_SIZE];

void FLEXIO_SPI_MasterUserCallback(FLEXIO_SPI_Type *base, flexio_spi_master_handle_t *handle
    , status_t status, void *userData)
{
    userData = userData;

    if (kStatus_FLEXIO_SPI_Idle == status)
    {
        txFinished = true;
    }
}
```

```

}

void main(void)
{
    //...
    flexio_spi_transfer_t xfer = {0};
    flexio_spi_master_config_t userConfig;

    FLEXIO_SPI_MasterGetDefaultConfig(&userConfig);
    userConfig.baudRate_Bps = 5000000U;

    spiDev.flexioBase = BOARD_FLEXIO_BASE;
    spiDev.SDOPinIndex = FLEXIO_SPI_MOSI_PIN;
    spiDev.SDIPinIndex = FLEXIO_SPI_MISO_PIN;
    spiDev.SCKPinIndex = FLEXIO_SPI_SCK_PIN;
    spiDev.CSnPinIndex = FLEXIO_SPI_CSn_PIN;
    spiDev.shifterIndex[0] = 0U;
    spiDev.shifterIndex[1] = 1U;
    spiDev.timerIndex[0] = 0U;
    spiDev.timerIndex[1] = 1U;

    FLEXIO_SPI_MasterInit(&spiDev, &userConfig, FLEXIO_CLOCK_FREQUENCY);

    xfer.txData = srcBuff;
    xfer.rxData = destBuff;
    xfer.dataSize = BUFFER_SIZE;
    xfer.flags = kFLEXIO_SPI_8bitMsb;
    FLEXIO_SPI_MasterTransferCreateHandle(&spiDev, &g_spiHandle,
   FLEXIO_SPI_MasterUserCallback, NULL);
    FLEXIO_SPI_MasterTransferNonBlocking(&spiDev, &g_spiHandle, &xfer);

    // Send finished.
    while (!txFinished)
    {
        // ...
    }
}

```

### 32.7.2.2 FlexIO\_SPI Send/Receive in DMA way

```

dma_handle_t g_spiTxDmaHandle;
dma_handle_t g_spiRxDmaHandle;
flexio_spi_master_handle_t g_spiHandle;
FLEXIO_SPI_Type spiDev;
volatile bool txFinished;
static uint8_t srcBuff[BUFFER_SIZE];
static uint8_t destBuff[BUFFER_SIZE];
void FLEXIO_SPI_MasterUserCallback(FLEXIO_SPI_Type *base, flexio_spi_master_dma_handle_t
                                    *handle, status_t status, void *userData)
{
    userData = userData;

    if (kStatus_FLEXIO_SPI_Idle == status)
    {
        txFinished = true;
    }
}

void main(void)
{
    flexio_spi_transfer_t xfer = {0};
    flexio_spi_master_config_t userConfig;

    FLEXIO_SPI_MasterGetDefaultConfig(&userConfig);

```

```

userConfig.baudRate_Bps = 500000U;

spiDev.flexioBase = BOARD_FLEXIO_BASE;
spiDev.SDOPinIndex = FLEXIO_SPI_MOSI_PIN;
spiDev.SDIPinIndex = FLEXIO_SPI_MISO_PIN;
spiDev.SCKPinIndex = FLEXIO_SPI_SCK_PIN;
spiDev.CSnPinIndex = FLEXIO_SPI_CSn_PIN;
spiDev.shifterIndex[0] = 0U;
spiDev.shifterIndex[1] = 1U;
spiDev.timerIndex[0] = 0U;
spiDev.timerIndex[1] = 1U;

/* Init DMAMUX. */
DMAMUX_Init(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_SPI_DMAMUX_BASEADDR)

/* Init the DMA/EDMA module */
#if defined(FSL_FEATURE_SOC_DMA_COUNT) && FSL_FEATURE_SOC_DMA_COUNT > 0U
DMA_Init(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_SPI_DMA_BASEADDR);
DMA_CreateHandle(&txHandle, EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_SPI_DMA_BASEADDR, FLEXIO_SPI_TX_DMA_CHANNEL);
DMA_CreateHandle(&rxHandle, EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_SPI_DMA_BASEADDR, FLEXIO_SPI_RX_DMA_CHANNEL);
#endif /* FSL_FEATURE_SOC_DMA_COUNT */

#if defined(FSL_FEATURE_SOC_EDMA_COUNT) && FSL_FEATURE_SOC_EDMA_COUNT > 0U
edma_config_t edmaConfig;

EDMA_GetDefaultConfig(&edmaConfig);
EDMA_Init(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_SPI_DMA_BASEADDR, &edmaConfig);
EDMA_CreateHandle(&txHandle, EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_SPI_DMA_BASEADDR,
FLEXIO_SPI_TX_DMA_CHANNEL);
EDMA_CreateHandle(&rxHandle, EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_SPI_DMA_BASEADDR,
FLEXIO_SPI_RX_DMA_CHANNEL);
#endif /* FSL_FEATURE_SOC_EDMA_COUNT */

dma_request_source_tx = (dma_request_source_t)(FLEXIO_DMA_REQUEST_BASE + spiDev.
shifterIndex[0]);
dma_request_source_rx = (dma_request_source_t)(FLEXIO_DMA_REQUEST_BASE + spiDev.
shifterIndex[1]);

/* Requests DMA channels for transmit and receive. */
DMAMUX_SetSource(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_SPI_DMAMUX_BASEADDR, FLEXIO_SPI_TX_DMA_CHANNEL, (
dma_request_source_t)dma_request_source_tx);
DMAMUX_SetSource(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_SPI_DMAMUX_BASEADDR, FLEXIO_SPI_RX_DMA_CHANNEL, (
dma_request_source_t)dma_request_source_rx);
DMAMUX_EnableChannel(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_SPI_DMAMUX_BASEADDR,
FLEXIO_SPI_TX_DMA_CHANNEL);
DMAMUX_EnableChannel(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_SPI_DMAMUX_BASEADDR,
FLEXIO_SPI_RX_DMA_CHANNEL);

FLEXIO_SPI_MasterInit(&spiDev, &userConfig, FLEXIO_CLOCK_FREQUENCY);

/* Initializes the buffer. */
for (i = 0; i < BUFFER_SIZE; i++)
{
    srcBuff[i] = i;
}

/* Sends to the slave. */
xfer.txData = srcBuff;
xfer.rxData = destBuff;
xfer.dataSize = BUFFER_SIZE;
xfer.flags = kFLEXIO_SPI_8bitMsb;
FLEXIO_SPI_MasterTransferCreateHandleDMA(&spiDev, &g_spiHandle, FLEXIO_SPI_MasterUserCallback, NULL
, &g_spitxDmaHandle, &g_spirxDmaHandle);
FLEXIO_SPI_MasterTransferDMA(&spiDev, &g_spiHandle, &xfer);

// Send finished.
while (!txFinished)
{

```

```

    }
    // ...
}

```

## Modules

- FlexIO eDMA SPI Driver

## Data Structures

- struct **FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type**  
*Define FlexIO SPI access structure typedef. [More...](#)*
- struct **flexio\_spi\_master\_config\_t**  
*Define FlexIO SPI master configuration structure. [More...](#)*
- struct **flexio\_spi\_slave\_config\_t**  
*Define FlexIO SPI slave configuration structure. [More...](#)*
- struct **flexio\_spi\_transfer\_t**  
*Define FlexIO SPI transfer structure. [More...](#)*
- struct **flexio\_spi\_master\_handle\_t**  
*Define FlexIO SPI handle structure. [More...](#)*

## Macros

- #define **FLEXIO\_SPI\_DUMMYDATA** (0xFFFFU)  
*FlexIO SPI dummy transfer data, the data is sent while txData is NULL.*
- #define **SPI\_RETRY\_TIMES** 0U /\* Define to zero means keep waiting until the flag is assert/deassert. \*/  
*Retry times for waiting flag.*

## Typedefs

- typedef flexio\_spi\_master\_handle\_t **flexio\_spi\_slave\_handle\_t**  
*Slave handle is the same with master handle.*
- typedef void(\* **flexio\_spi\_master\_transfer\_callback\_t** )(FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type \*base, flexio\_spi\_master\_handle\_t \*handle, **status\_t** status, void \*userData)  
*FlexIO SPI master callback for finished transmit.*
- typedef void(\* **flexio\_spi\_slave\_transfer\_callback\_t** )(FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type \*base, **flexio\_spi\_slave\_handle\_t** \*handle, **status\_t** status, void \*userData)  
*FlexIO SPI slave callback for finished transmit.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
kStatus\_FLEXIO\_SPI\_Busy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_SPI, 1),
   
kStatus\_FLEXIO\_SPI\_Idle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_SPI, 2),
   
kStatus\_FLEXIO\_SPI\_Error = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_SPI, 3),
   
kStatus\_FLEXIO\_SPI\_Timeout }
   
*Error codes for the FlexIO SPI driver.*
- enum **flexio\_spi\_clock\_phase\_t** {
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_ClockPhaseFirstEdge = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_ClockPhaseSecondEdge = 0x1U }
   
*FlexIO SPI clock phase configuration.*
- enum **flexio\_spi\_shift\_direction\_t** {
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_MsbFirst = 0,
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_LsbFirst = 1 }
   
*FlexIO SPI data shifter direction options.*
- enum **flexio\_spi\_data\_bitcount\_mode\_t** {
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_8BitMode = 0x08U,
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_16BitMode = 0x10U }
   
*FlexIO SPI data length mode options.*
- enum **\_flexio\_spi\_interrupt\_enable** {
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_TxEmptyInterruptEnable = 0x1U,
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_RxFullInterruptEnable = 0x2U }
   
*Define FlexIO SPI interrupt mask.*
- enum **\_flexio\_spi\_status\_flags** {
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_TxBufferEmptyFlag = 0x1U,
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_RxBufferFullFlag = 0x2U }
   
*Define FlexIO SPI status mask.*
- enum **\_flexio\_spi\_dma\_enable** {
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_TxDmaEnable = 0x1U,
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_RxDmaEnable = 0x2U,
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_DmaAllEnable = 0x3U }
   
*Define FlexIO SPI DMA mask.*
- enum **\_flexio\_spi\_transfer\_flags** {
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_8bitMsb = 0x1U,
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_8bitLsb = 0x2U,
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_16bitMsb = 0x9U,
   
kFLEXIO\_SPI\_16bitLsb = 0xaU }
   
*Define FlexIO SPI transfer flags.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_FLEXIO\_SPI\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 2, 1))
   
*FlexIO SPI driver version 2.2.1.*

## FlexIO SPI Configuration

- void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterInit** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_master\_config\_t** \*masterConfig, **uint32\_t** srcClock\_Hz)  
*Ungates the FlexIO clock, resets the FlexIO module, configures the FlexIO SPI master hardware, and configures the FlexIO SPI with FlexIO SPI master configuration.*
- void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterDeinit** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base)  
*Resets the FlexIO SPI timer and shifter config.*
- void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterGetDefaultConfig** (**flexio\_spi\_master\_config\_t** \*masterConfig)  
*Gets the default configuration to configure the FlexIO SPI master.*
- void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveInit** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_slave\_config\_t** \*slaveConfig)  
*Ungates the FlexIO clock, resets the FlexIO module, configures the FlexIO SPI slave hardware configuration, and configures the FlexIO SPI with FlexIO SPI slave configuration.*
- void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveDeinit** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base)  
*Gates the FlexIO clock.*
- void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveGetDefaultConfig** (**flexio\_spi\_slave\_config\_t** \*slaveConfig)  
*Gets the default configuration to configure the FlexIO SPI slave.*

## Status

- **uint32\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_GetStatusFlags** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base)  
*Gets FlexIO SPI status flags.*
- void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_ClearStatusFlags** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **uint32\_t** mask)  
*Clears FlexIO SPI status flags.*

## Interrupts

- void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_EnableInterrupts** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **uint32\_t** mask)  
*Enables the FlexIO SPI interrupt.*
- void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_DisableInterrupts** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **uint32\_t** mask)  
*Disables the FlexIO SPI interrupt.*

## DMA Control

- void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_EnableDMA** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **uint32\_t** mask, **bool** enable)  
*Enables/disables the FlexIO SPI transmit DMA.*
- static **uint32\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_GetTxDataRegisterAddress** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_shift\_direction\_t** direction)  
*Gets the FlexIO SPI transmit data register address for MSB first transfer.*
- static **uint32\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_GetRxDataRegisterAddress** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_shift\_direction\_t** direction)  
*Gets the FlexIO SPI receive data register address for the MSB first transfer.*

## Bus Operations

- static void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_Enable** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the FlexIO SPI module operation.*
- void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterSetBaudRate** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, uint32\_t baudRate\_Bps, uint32\_t srcClockHz)  
*Sets baud rate for the FlexIO SPI transfer, which is only used for the master.*
- static void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_WriteData** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_shift\_direction\_t** direction, uint16\_t data)  
*Writes one byte of data, which is sent using the MSB method.*
- static uint16\_t **FLEXIO\_SPI\_ReadData** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_shift\_direction\_t** direction)  
*Reads 8 bit/16 bit data.*
- status\_t **FLEXIO\_SPI\_WriteBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_shift\_direction\_t** direction, const uint8\_t \*buffer, size\_t size)  
*Sends a buffer of data bytes.*
- status\_t **FLEXIO\_SPI\_ReadBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_shift\_direction\_t** direction, uint8\_t \*buffer, size\_t size)  
*Receives a buffer of bytes.*
- status\_t **FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_transfer\_t** \*xfer)  
*Receives a buffer of bytes.*

## Transactional

- status\_t **FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferCreateHandle** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_master\_handle\_t** \*handle, **flexio\_spi\_master\_transfer\_callback\_t** callback, void \*userData)  
*Initializes the FlexIO SPI Master handle, which is used in transactional functions.*
- status\_t **FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferNonBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_master\_handle\_t** \*handle, **flexio\_spi\_transfer\_t** \*xfer)  
*Master transfer data using IRQ.*
- void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferAbort** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_master\_handle\_t** \*handle)  
*Aborts the master data transfer, which used IRQ.*
- status\_t **FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferGetCount** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_master\_handle\_t** \*handle, size\_t \*count)  
*Gets the data transfer status which used IRQ.*
- void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferHandleIRQ** (void \*spiType, void \*spiHandle)  
*FlexIO SPI master IRQ handler function.*
- status\_t **FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferCreateHandle** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_slave\_handle\_t** \*handle, **flexio\_spi\_slave\_transfer\_callback\_t** callback, void \*userData)  
*Initializes the FlexIO SPI Slave handle, which is used in transactional functions.*
- status\_t **FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferNonBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_slave\_handle\_t** \*handle, **flexio\_spi\_transfer\_t** \*xfer)  
*Slave transfer data using IRQ.*
- static void **FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferAbort** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_slave\_handle\_t** \*handle)  
*Aborts the slave data transfer which used IRQ, share same API with master.*

- static `status_t FLEXIO_SPI_SlaveTransferGetCount (FLEXIO_SPI_Type *base, flexio_spi_slave_handle_t *handle, size_t *count)`  
*Gets the data transfer status which used IRQ, share same API with master.*
- void `FLEXIO_SPI_SlaveTransferHandleIRQ (void *spiType, void *spiHandle)`  
*FlexIO SPI slave IRQ handler function.*

### 32.7.3 Data Structure Documentation

#### 32.7.3.1 struct FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type

##### Data Fields

- `FLEXIO_Type * flexioBase`  
*FlexIO base pointer.*
- `uint8_t SDOPinIndex`  
*Pin select for data output.*
- `uint8_t SDIPinIndex`  
*Pin select for data input.*
- `uint8_t SCKPinIndex`  
*Pin select for clock.*
- `uint8_t CSnPinIndex`  
*Pin select for enable.*
- `uint8_t shifterIndex [2]`  
*Shifter index used in FlexIO SPI.*
- `uint8_t timerIndex [2]`  
*Timer index used in FlexIO SPI.*

##### Field Documentation

- (1) `FLEXIO_Type* FLEXIO_SPI_Type::flexioBase`
- (2) `uint8_t FLEXIO_SPI_Type::SDOPinIndex`
- (3) `uint8_t FLEXIO_SPI_Type::SDIPinIndex`
- (4) `uint8_t FLEXIO_SPI_Type::SCKPinIndex`
- (5) `uint8_t FLEXIO_SPI_Type::CSnPinIndex`
- (6) `uint8_t FLEXIO_SPI_Type::shifterIndex[2]`
- (7) `uint8_t FLEXIO_SPI_Type::timerIndex[2]`

#### 32.7.3.2 struct flexio\_spi\_master\_config\_t

##### Data Fields

- `bool enableMaster`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO SPI master after configuration.*

- bool `enableInDoze`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO operation in doze mode.*
- bool `enableInDebug`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO operation in debug mode.*
- bool `enableFastAccess`  
Enable/disable fast access to FlexIO registers,  
*fast access requires the FlexIO clock to be at least twice the frequency of the bus clock.*
- uint32\_t `baudRate_Bps`  
*Baud rate in Bps.*
- `flexio_spi_clock_phase_t phase`  
*Clock phase.*
- `flexio_spi_data_bitcount_mode_t dataMode`  
*8bit or 16bit mode.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `bool flexio_spi_master_config_t::enableMaster`
- (2) `bool flexio_spi_master_config_t::enableInDoze`
- (3) `bool flexio_spi_master_config_t::enableInDebug`
- (4) `bool flexio_spi_master_config_t::enableFastAccess`
- (5) `uint32_t flexio_spi_master_config_t::baudRate_Bps`
- (6) `flexio_spi_clock_phase_t flexio_spi_master_config_t::phase`
- (7) `flexio_spi_data_bitcount_mode_t flexio_spi_master_config_t::dataMode`

### 32.7.3.3 struct flexio\_spi\_slave\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- bool `enableSlave`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO SPI slave after configuration.*
- bool `enableInDoze`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO operation in doze mode.*
- bool `enableInDebug`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO operation in debug mode.*
- bool `enableFastAccess`  
Enable/disable fast access to FlexIO registers,  
*fast access requires the FlexIO clock to be at least twice the frequency of the bus clock.*
- `flexio_spi_clock_phase_t phase`  
*Clock phase.*
- `flexio_spi_data_bitcount_mode_t dataMode`  
*8bit or 16bit mode.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `bool flexio_spi_slave_config_t::enableSlave`

- (2) **bool flexio\_spi\_slave\_config\_t::enableInDoze**
- (3) **bool flexio\_spi\_slave\_config\_t::enableInDebug**
- (4) **bool flexio\_spi\_slave\_config\_t::enableFastAccess**
- (5) **flexio\_spi\_clock\_phase\_t flexio\_spi\_slave\_config\_t::phase**
- (6) **flexio\_spi\_data\_bitcount\_mode\_t flexio\_spi\_slave\_config\_t::dataMode**

### 32.7.3.4 struct flexio\_spi\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- **uint8\_t \* txData**  
*Send buffer.*
- **uint8\_t \* rxData**  
*Receive buffer.*
- **size\_t dataSize**  
*Transfer bytes.*
- **uint8\_t flags**  
*FlexIO SPI control flag, MSB first or LSB first.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) **uint8\_t\* flexio\_spi\_transfer\_t::txData**
- (2) **uint8\_t\* flexio\_spi\_transfer\_t::rxData**
- (3) **size\_t flexio\_spi\_transfer\_t::dataSize**
- (4) **uint8\_t flexio\_spi\_transfer\_t::flags**

### 32.7.3.5 struct \_flexio\_spi\_master\_handle

typedef for flexio\_spi\_master\_handle\_t in advance.

#### Data Fields

- **uint8\_t \* txData**  
*Transfer buffer.*
- **uint8\_t \* rxData**  
*Receive buffer.*
- **size\_t transferSize**  
*Total bytes to be transferred.*
- **volatile size\_t txRemainingBytes**  
*Send data remaining in bytes.*
- **volatile size\_t rxRemainingBytes**  
*Receive data remaining in bytes.*
- **volatile uint32\_t state**

- *FlexIO SPI internal state.*
- `uint8_t bytePerFrame`  
*SPI mode, 2bytes or 1byte in a frame.*
- `flexio_spi_shift_direction_t direction`  
*Shift direction.*
- `flexio_spi_master_transfer_callback_t callback`  
*FlexIO SPI callback.*
- `void *userData`  
*Callback parameter.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `uint8_t* flexio_spi_master_handle_t::txData`
- (2) `uint8_t* flexio_spi_master_handle_t::rxData`
- (3) `size_t flexio_spi_master_handle_t::transferSize`
- (4) `volatile size_t flexio_spi_master_handle_t::txRemainingBytes`
- (5) `volatile size_t flexio_spi_master_handle_t::rxRemainingBytes`
- (6) `volatile uint32_t flexio_spi_master_handle_t::state`
- (7) `flexio_spi_shift_direction_t flexio_spi_master_handle_t::direction`
- (8) `flexio_spi_master_transfer_callback_t flexio_spi_master_handle_t::callback`
- (9) `void* flexio_spi_master_handle_t::userData`

## 32.7.4 Macro Definition Documentation

32.7.4.1 `#define FSL_FLEXIO_SPI_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 2, 1))`

32.7.4.2 `#define FLEXIO_SPI_DUMMYDATA (0xFFFFU)`

32.7.4.3 `#define SPI_RETRY_TIMES 0U /* Define to zero means keep waiting until the flag is assert/deassert. */`

## 32.7.5 Typedef Documentation

32.7.5.1 `typedef flexio_spi_master_handle_t flexio_spi_slave_handle_t`

## 32.7.6 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 32.7.6.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

***kStatus\_FLEXIO\_SPI\_Busy*** FlexIO SPI is busy.

***kStatus\_FLEXIO\_SPI\_Idle*** SPI is idle.

***kStatus\_FLEXIO\_SPI\_Error*** FlexIO SPI error.

***kStatus\_FLEXIO\_SPI\_Timeout*** FlexIO SPI timeout polling status flags.

### 32.7.6.2 enum flexio\_spi\_clock\_phase\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_ClockPhaseFirstEdge*** First edge on SPSCK occurs at the middle of the first cycle of a data transfer.

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_ClockPhaseSecondEdge*** First edge on SPSCK occurs at the start of the first cycle of a data transfer.

### 32.7.6.3 enum flexio\_spi\_shift\_direction\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_MsbFirst*** Data transfers start with most significant bit.

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_LsbFirst*** Data transfers start with least significant bit.

### 32.7.6.4 enum flexio\_spi\_data\_bitcount\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_8BitMode*** 8-bit data transmission mode.

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_16BitMode*** 16-bit data transmission mode.

### 32.7.6.5 enum \_flexio\_spi\_interrupt\_enable

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_TxEmptyInterruptEnable*** Transmit buffer empty interrupt enable.

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_RxFullInterruptEnable*** Receive buffer full interrupt enable.

### 32.7.6.6 enum \_flexio\_spi\_status\_flags

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_TxBufferEmptyFlag*** Transmit buffer empty flag.

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_RxBufferFullFlag*** Receive buffer full flag.

### 32.7.6.7 enum \_flexio\_spi\_dma\_enable

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_TxDmaEnable*** Tx DMA request source.

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_RxDmaEnable*** Rx DMA request source.

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_DmaAllEnable*** All DMA request source.

### 32.7.6.8 enum \_flexio\_spi\_transfer\_flags

Enumerator

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_8bitMsb*** FlexIO SPI 8-bit MSB first.

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_8bitLsb*** FlexIO SPI 8-bit LSB first.

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_16bitMsb*** FlexIO SPI 16-bit MSB first.

***kFLEXIO\_SPI\_16bitLsb*** FlexIO SPI 16-bit LSB first.

## 32.7.7 Function Documentation

### 32.7.7.1 void FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterInit ( ***FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type \* base,*** ***flexio\_spi\_master\_config\_t \* masterConfig, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz*** )

The configuration structure can be filled by the user, or be set with default values by the [FLEXIO\\_SPI-MasterGetDefaultConfig\(\)](#).

Note

1.FlexIO SPI master only support CPOL = 0, which means clock inactive low. 2.For FlexIO SPI master, the input valid time is 1.5 clock cycles, for slave the output valid time is 2.5 clock cycles. So if FlexIO SPI master communicates with other spi IPs, the maximum baud rate is FlexIO clock frequency divided by  $2 \times 2 = 4$ . If FlexIO SPI master communicates with FlexIO SPI slave, the maximum baud rate is FlexIO clock frequency divided by  $(1.5 + 2.5) \times 2 = 8$ .

Example

```

FLEXIO_SPI_Type spiDev = {
    .flexioBase = FLEXIO,
    .SDOPinIndex = 0,
    .SDIPinIndex = 1,
    .SCKPinIndex = 2,
    .CSnPinIndex = 3,
    .shifterIndex = {0,1},
    .timerIndex = {0,1}
};
flexio_spi_master_config_t config = {
    .enableMaster = true,
    .enableInDoze = false,
    .enableInDebug = true,
    .enableFastAccess = false,
    .baudRate_Bps = 500000,
    .phase = kFLEXIO_SPI_ClockPhaseFirstEdge,
    .direction = kFLEXIO_SPI_MsbFirst,
    .dataMode = kFLEXIO_SPI_8BitMode
};
FLEXIO_SPI_MasterInit(&spiDev, &config, srcClock_Hz);

```

#### Parameters

|                     |                                                                      |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.            |
| <i>masterConfig</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">flexio_spi_master_config_t</a> structure. |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i>  | FlexIO source clock in Hz.                                           |

#### 32.7.7.2 void [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_MasterDeinit](#) ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base* )

#### Parameters

|             |                                                  |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> . |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|

#### 32.7.7.3 void [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_MasterGetDefaultConfig](#) ( [flexio\\_spi\\_master\\_config\\_t](#) \* *masterConfig* )

The configuration can be used directly by calling the [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_MasterConfigure\(\)](#). Example:

```

flexio_spi_master_config_t masterConfig;
FLEXIO_SPI_MasterGetDefaultConfig(&masterConfig);

```

#### Parameters

---

|                     |                                                                   |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>masterConfig</i> | Pointer to the <code>flexio_spi_master_config_t</code> structure. |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 32.7.7.4 void FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveInit ( `FLEXIO_SPI_Type` \* *base*, `flexio_spi_slave_config_t` \* *slaveConfig* )

The configuration structure can be filled by the user, or be set with default values by the `FLEXIO_SPI_SlaveGetDefaultConfig()`.

#### Note

1.Only one timer is needed in the FlexIO SPI slave. As a result, the second timer index is ignored. 2.- FlexIO SPI slave only support CPOL = 0, which means clock inactive low. 3.For FlexIO SPI master, the input valid time is 1.5 clock cycles, for slave the output valid time is 2.5 clock cycles. So if FlexIO SPI slave communicates with other spi IPs, the maximum baud rate is FlexIO clock frequency divided by  $3*2=6$ . If FlexIO SPI slave communicates with FlexIO SPI master, the maximum baud rate is FlexIO clock frequency divided by  $(1.5+2.5)*2=8$ . Example

```

FLEXIO_SPI_Type spiDev = {
    .flexioBase = FLEXIO,
    .SDOPinIndex = 0,
    .SDIPinIndex = 1,
    .SCKPinIndex = 2,
    .CSnPinIndex = 3,
    .shifterIndex = {0,1},
    .timerIndex = {0}
};
flexio_spi_slave_config_t config = {
    .enableSlave = true,
    .enableInDoze = false,
    .enableInDebug = true,
    .enableFastAccess = false,
    .phase = kFLEXIO_SPI_ClockPhaseFirstEdge,
    .direction = kFLEXIO_SPI_MsbFirst,
    .dataMode = kFLEXIO_SPI_8BitMode
};
FLEXIO_SPI_SlaveInit(&spiDev, &config);

```

#### Parameters

|                    |                                                                  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | Pointer to the <code>FLEXIO_SPI_Type</code> structure.           |
| <i>slaveConfig</i> | Pointer to the <code>flexio_spi_slave_config_t</code> structure. |

### 32.7.7.5 void FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveDeinit ( `FLEXIO_SPI_Type` \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                                  |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> . |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|

### 32.7.7.6 void FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveGetDefaultConfig ( [flexio\\_spi\\_slave\\_config\\_t](#) \* *slaveConfig* )

The configuration can be used directly for calling the [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_SlaveConfigure\(\)](#). Example:

```
flexio_spi_slave_config_t slaveConfig;
FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveGetDefaultConfig(&slaveConfig);
```

Parameters

|                    |                                                                     |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>slaveConfig</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">flexio_spi_slave_config_t</a> structure. |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 32.7.7.7 uint32\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_GetStatusFlags ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                                           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|

Returns

status flag; Use the status flag to AND the following flag mask and get the status.

- [kFLEXIO\\_SPI\\_TxEmptyFlag](#)
- [kFLEXIO\\_SPI\\_RxEmptyFlag](#)

### 32.7.7.8 void FLEXIO\_SPI\_ClearStatusFlags ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint32\\_t](#) *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                                                                                                                                             |
| <i>mask</i> | status flag The parameter can be any combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">kFLEXIO_SPI_TxEmptyFlag</a></li><li>• <a href="#">kFLEXIO_SPI_RxEmptyFlag</a></li></ul> |

```
32.7.7.9 void FLEXIO_SPI_EnableInterrupts ( FLEXIO_SPI_Type * base, uint32_t mask )
```

This function enables the FlexIO SPI interrupt.

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>mask</i> | interrupt source. The parameter can be any combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kFLEXIO_SPI_RxFullInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kFLEXIO_SPI_TxEmptyInterruptEnable</li> </ul> |

### 32.7.7.10 void FLEXIO\_SPI\_DisableInterrupts ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint32\\_t](#) *mask* )

This function disables the FlexIO SPI interrupt.

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>mask</i> | interrupt source The parameter can be any combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kFLEXIO_SPI_RxFullInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kFLEXIO_SPI_TxEmptyInterruptEnable</li> </ul> |

### 32.7.7.11 void FLEXIO\_SPI\_EnableDMA ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint32\\_t](#) *mask*, [bool](#) *enable* )

This function enables/disables the FlexIO SPI Tx DMA, which means that asserting the kFLEXIO\_SPI\_TxEmptyFlag does/doesn't trigger the DMA request.

Parameters

|               |                                                           |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>mask</i>   | SPI DMA source.                                           |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable DMA, false means disable DMA.           |

### 32.7.7.12 static [uint32\\_t](#) FLEXIO\_SPI\_GetTxDataRegisterAddress ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_spi\\_shift\\_direction\\_t](#) *direction* ) [inline], [static]

This function returns the SPI data register address, which is mainly used by DMA/eDMA.

Parameters

|                  |                                                           |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>direction</i> | Shift direction of MSB first or LSB first.                |

Returns

FlexIO SPI transmit data register address.

### 32.7.7.13 static uint32\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_GetRxDataRegisterAddress ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_spi\\_shift\\_direction\\_t](#) *direction* ) [inline], [static]

This function returns the SPI data register address, which is mainly used by DMA/eDMA.

Parameters

|                  |                                                           |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>direction</i> | Shift direction of MSB first or LSB first.                |

Returns

FlexIO SPI receive data register address.

### 32.7.7.14 static void FLEXIO\_SPI\_Enable ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [bool](#) *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> . |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable, false does not have any effect.  |

### 32.7.7.15 void FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterSetBaudRate ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint32\\_t](#) *baudRate\_Bps*, [uint32\\_t](#) *srcClockHz* )

Parameters

|                     |                                                           |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>baudRate_Bps</i> | Baud Rate needed in Hz.                                   |
| <i>srcClockHz</i>   | SPI source clock frequency in Hz.                         |

### 32.7.7.16 static void FLEXIO\_SPI\_WriteData ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_spi\\_shift\\_direction\\_t](#) *direction*, [uint16\\_t](#) *data* ) [inline], [static]

Note

This is a non-blocking API, which returns directly after the data is put into the data register but the data transfer is not finished on the bus. Ensure that the TxEmptyFlag is asserted before calling this API.

Parameters

|                  |                                                           |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>direction</i> | Shift direction of MSB first or LSB first.                |
| <i>data</i>      | 8 bit/16 bit data.                                        |

### 32.7.7.17 static [uint16\\_t](#) FLEXIO\_SPI\_ReadData ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_spi\\_shift\\_direction\\_t](#) *direction* ) [inline], [static]

Note

This is a non-blocking API, which returns directly after the data is read from the data register. Ensure that the RxFullFlag is asserted before calling this API.

Parameters

|                  |                                                           |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>direction</i> | Shift direction of MSB first or LSB first.                |

Returns

8 bit/16 bit data received.

### 32.7.7.18 status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_WriteBlocking ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_spi\\_shift\\_direction\\_t](#) *direction*, [const uint8\\_t](#) \* *buffer*, [size\\_t](#) *size* )

## Note

This function blocks using the polling method until all bytes have been sent.

## Parameters

|                  |                                                           |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>direction</i> | Shift direction of MSB first or LSB first.                |
| <i>buffer</i>    | The data bytes to send.                                   |
| <i>size</i>      | The number of data bytes to send.                         |

## Return values

|                                   |                                         |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>            | Successfully create the handle.         |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_SPI_Timeout</i> | The transfer timed out and was aborted. |

### 32.7.7.19 status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_ReadBlocking ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_spi\\_shift\\_direction\\_t](#) *direction*, [uint8\\_t](#) \* *buffer*, [size\\_t](#) *size* )

## Note

This function blocks using the polling method until all bytes have been received.

## Parameters

|                  |                                                           |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>direction</i> | Shift direction of MSB first or LSB first.                |
| <i>buffer</i>    | The buffer to store the received bytes.                   |
| <i>size</i>      | The number of data bytes to be received.                  |
| <i>direction</i> | Shift direction of MSB first or LSB first.                |

## Return values

|                                   |                                         |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>            | Successfully create the handle.         |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_SPI_Timeout</i> | The transfer timed out and was aborted. |

### 32.7.7.20 status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferBlocking ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_spi\\_transfer\\_t](#) \* *xfer* )

## Note

This function blocks via polling until all bytes have been received.

## Parameters

|             |                                                                            |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure                       |
| <i>xfer</i> | FlexIO SPI transfer structure, see <a href="#">flexio_spi_transfer_t</a> . |

## Return values

|                                   |                                         |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>            | Successfully create the handle.         |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_SPI_Timeout</i> | The transfer timed out and was aborted. |

**32.7.7.21 status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferCreateHandle ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_spi\\_master\\_handle\\_t](#) \* *handle*, [flexio\\_spi\\_master\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#) *callback*, [void](#) \* *userData* )**

## Parameters

|                 |                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                        |
| <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">flexio_spi_master_handle_t</a> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>callback</i> | The callback function.                                                                           |
| <i>userData</i> | The parameter of the callback function.                                                          |

## Return values

|                           |                                                |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    | Successfully create the handle.                |
| <i>kStatus_OutOfRange</i> | The FlexIO type/handle/ISR table out of range. |

**32.7.7.22 status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferNonBlocking ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_spi\\_master\\_handle\\_t](#) \* *handle*, [flexio\\_spi\\_transfer\\_t](#) \* *xfer* )**

This function sends data using IRQ. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all data is sent out/received, the callback function is called.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                     |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <code>flexio_spi_master_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>xfer</i>   | FlexIO SPI transfer structure. See <a href="#">flexio_spi_transfer_t</a> .                    |

Return values

|                                |                                               |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Successfully start a transfer.                |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | Input argument is invalid.                    |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_SPI_Busy</i> | SPI is not idle, is running another transfer. |

### 32.7.7.23 void FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferAbort ( `FLEXIO_SPI_Type * base,` `flexio_spi_master_handle_t * handle` )

Parameters

|               |                                                                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                     |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <code>flexio_spi_master_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |

### 32.7.7.24 status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferGetCount ( `FLEXIO_SPI_Type * base,` `flexio_spi_master_handle_t * handle, size_t * count` )

Parameters

|               |                                                                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                     |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <code>flexio_spi_master_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>count</i>  | Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction.                           |

Return values

|                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | count is Invalid.              |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Successfully return the count. |

### 32.7.7.25 void FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferHandleIRQ ( `void * spiType, void * spiHandle` `)`

Parameters

|                  |                                                                                                  |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>spiType</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                        |
| <i>spiHandle</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">flexio_spi_master_handle_t</a> structure to store the transfer state. |

**32.7.7.26 status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferCreateHandle ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_spi\\_slave\\_handle\\_t](#) \* *handle*, [flexio\\_spi\\_slave\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#) *callback*, [void](#) \* *userData* )**

Parameters

|                 |                                                                                                 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                       |
| <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">flexio_spi_slave_handle_t</a> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>callback</i> | The callback function.                                                                          |
| <i>userData</i> | The parameter of the callback function.                                                         |

Return values

|                           |                                                |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    | Successfully create the handle.                |
| <i>kStatus_OutOfRange</i> | The FlexIO type/handle/ISR table out of range. |

**32.7.7.27 status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferNonBlocking ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [flexio\\_spi\\_slave\\_handle\\_t](#) \* *handle*, [flexio\\_spi\\_transfer\\_t](#) \* *xfer* )**

This function sends data using IRQ. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all data is sent out/received, the callback function is called.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">flexio_spi_slave_handle_t</a> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                       |
| <i>xfer</i>   | FlexIO SPI transfer structure. See <a href="#">flexio_spi_transfer_t</a> .                      |

Return values

|                                |                                                  |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Successfully start a transfer.                   |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | Input argument is invalid.                       |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_SPI_Busy</i> | SPI is not idle; it is running another transfer. |

### 32.7.7.28 static void FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferAbort ( **FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \* *base*, **flexio\_spi\_slave\_handle\_t** \* *handle* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <b>FLEXIO_SPI_Type</b> structure.                                       |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <b>flexio_spi_slave_handle_t</b> structure to store the transfer state. |

### 32.7.7.29 static status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferGetCount ( **FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \* *base*, **flexio\_spi\_slave\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **size\_t** \* *count* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <b>FLEXIO_SPI_Type</b> structure.                                       |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <b>flexio_spi_slave_handle_t</b> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>count</i>  | Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction.                    |

Return values

|                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | <i>count</i> is Invalid.       |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Successfully return the count. |

### 32.7.7.30 void FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferHandleIRQ ( **void** \* *spiType*, **void** \* *spiHandle* )

Parameters

|                  |                                                                                        |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>spiType</i>   | Pointer to the <b>FLEXIO_SPI_Type</b> structure.                                       |
| <i>spiHandle</i> | Pointer to the <b>flexio_spi_slave_handle_t</b> structure to store the transfer state. |

## 32.7.8 FlexIO eDMA SPI Driver

### 32.7.8.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `flexio_spi_master_edma_handle_t`  
*FlexIO SPI eDMA transfer handle, users should not touch the content of the handle. More...*

#### TypeDefs

- typedef `flexio_spi_master_edma_handle_t flexio_spi_slave_edma_handle_t`  
*Slave handle is the same with master handle.*
- typedef void(\* `flexio_spi_master_edma_transfer_callback_t`)(`FLEXIO_SPI_Type` \*base, `flexio_spi_master_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*FlexIO SPI master callback for finished transmit.*
- typedef void(\* `flexio_spi_slave_edma_transfer_callback_t`)(`FLEXIO_SPI_Type` \*base, `flexio_spi_slave_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*FlexIO SPI slave callback for finished transmit.*

#### Driver version

- #define `FSL_FLEXIO_SPI_EDMA_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 2, 1)`)  
*FlexIO SPI EDMA driver version.*

#### eDMA Transactional

- `status_t FLEXIO_SPI_MasterTransferCreateHandleEDMA` (`FLEXIO_SPI_Type` \*base, `flexio_spi_master_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `flexio_spi_master_edma_transfer_callback_t` callback, void \*userData, `edma_handle_t` \*txHandle, `edma_handle_t` \*rxHandle)  
*Initializes the FlexIO SPI master eDMA handle.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_SPI_MasterTransferEDMA` (`FLEXIO_SPI_Type` \*base, `flexio_spi_master_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `flexio_spi_transfer_t` \*xfer)  
*Performs a non-blocking FlexIO SPI transfer using eDMA.*
- `void FLEXIO_SPI_MasterTransferAbortEDMA` (`FLEXIO_SPI_Type` \*base, `flexio_spi_master_edma_handle_t` \*handle)  
*Aborts a FlexIO SPI transfer using eDMA.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_SPI_MasterTransferGetCountEDMA` (`FLEXIO_SPI_Type` \*base, `flexio_spi_master_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `size_t` \*count)  
*Gets the number of bytes transferred so far using FlexIO SPI master eDMA.*
- static void `FLEXIO_SPI_SlaveTransferCreateHandleEDMA` (`FLEXIO_SPI_Type` \*base, `flexio_spi_slave_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `flexio_spi_slave_edma_transfer_callback_t` callback, void \*userData, `edma_handle_t` \*txHandle, `edma_handle_t` \*rxHandle)  
*Initializes the FlexIO SPI slave eDMA handle.*

- **status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferEDMA** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_slave\_edma\_handle\_t** \*handle, **flexio\_spi\_transfer\_t** \*xfer)

*Performs a non-blocking FlexIO SPI transfer using eDMA.*

- **static void FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferAbortEDMA** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_slave\_edma\_handle\_t** \*handle)

*Aborts a FlexIO SPI transfer using eDMA.*

- **static status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferGetCountEDMA** (**FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type** \*base, **flexio\_spi\_slave\_edma\_handle\_t** \*handle, **size\_t** \*count)

*Gets the number of bytes transferred so far using FlexIO SPI slave eDMA.*

### 32.7.8.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 32.7.8.2.1 struct \_flexio\_spi\_master\_edma\_handle

typedef for **flexio\_spi\_master\_edma\_handle\_t** in advance.

##### Data Fields

- **size\_t transferSize**  
*Total bytes to be transferred.*
- **uint8\_t nbytes**  
*eDMA minor byte transfer count initially configured.*
- **bool txInProgress**  
*Send transfer in progress.*
- **bool rxInProgress**  
*Receive transfer in progress.*
- **edma\_handle\_t \* txHandle**  
*DMA handler for SPI send.*
- **edma\_handle\_t \* rxHandle**  
*DMA handler for SPI receive.*
- **flexio\_spi\_master\_edma\_transfer\_callback\_t callback**  
*Callback for SPI DMA transfer.*
- **void \* userData**  
*User Data for SPI DMA callback.*

##### Field Documentation

- (1) **size\_t flexio\_spi\_master\_edma\_handle\_t::transferSize**
- (2) **uint8\_t flexio\_spi\_master\_edma\_handle\_t::nbytes**

### 32.7.8.3 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 32.7.8.3.1 #define FSL\_FLEXIO\_SPI\_EDMA\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 2, 1))

### 32.7.8.4 Typedef Documentation

### 32.7.8.4.1 `typedef flexio_spi_master_edma_handle_t flexio_spi_slave_edma_handle_t`

#### 32.7.8.5 Function Documentation

##### 32.7.8.5.1 `status_t FLEXIO_SPI_MasterTransferCreateHandleEDMA ( FLEXIO_SPI_Type * base, flexio_spi_master_edma_handle_t * handle, flexio_spi_master_edma_transfer_callback_t callback, void * userData, edma_handle_t * txHandle, edma_handle_t * rxHandle )`

This function initializes the FlexIO SPI master eDMA handle which can be used for other FlexIO SPI master transactional APIs. For a specified FlexIO SPI instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

|                 |                                                                                                |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                          |
| <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to <code>flexio_spi_master_edma_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>callback</i> | SPI callback, NULL means no callback.                                                          |
| <i>userData</i> | callback function parameter.                                                                   |
| <i>txHandle</i> | User requested eDMA handle for FlexIO SPI RX eDMA transfer.                                    |
| <i>rxHandle</i> | User requested eDMA handle for FlexIO SPI TX eDMA transfer.                                    |

Return values

|                           |                                                     |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    | Successfully create the handle.                     |
| <i>kStatus_OutOfRange</i> | The FlexIO SPI eDMA type/handle table out of range. |

##### 32.7.8.5.2 `status_t FLEXIO_SPI_MasterTransferEDMA ( FLEXIO_SPI_Type * base, flexio_spi_master_edma_handle_t * handle, flexio_spi_transfer_t * xfer )`

Note

This interface returns immediately after transfer initiates. Call `FLEXIO_SPI_MasterGetTransferCountEDMA` to poll the transfer status and check whether the FlexIO SPI transfer is finished.

Parameters

|             |                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

|               |                                                                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to flexio_spi_master_edma_handle_t structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to FlexIO SPI transfer structure.                                         |

Return values

|                                |                                                      |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Successfully start a transfer.                       |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | Input argument is invalid.                           |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_SPI_Busy</i> | FlexIO SPI is not idle, is running another transfer. |

**32.7.8.5.3 void FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferAbortEDMA ( FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_spi\_master\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle* )**

Parameters

|               |                                                       |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>handle</i> | FlexIO SPI eDMA handle pointer.                       |

**32.7.8.5.4 status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_MasterTransferGetCountEDMA ( FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_spi\_master\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, size\_t \* *count* )**

Parameters

|               |                                                                     |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.               |
| <i>handle</i> | FlexIO SPI eDMA handle pointer.                                     |
| <i>count</i>  | Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction. |

**32.7.8.5.5 static void FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferCreateHandleEDMA ( FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_spi\_slave\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexio\_spi\_slave\_edma\_transfer\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData*, edma\_handle\_t \* *txHandle*, edma\_handle\_t \* *rxHandle* ) [inline], [static]**

This function initializes the FlexIO SPI slave eDMA handle.

## Parameters

|                 |                                                                                               |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                         |
| <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to <code>flexio_spi_slave_edma_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>callback</i> | SPI callback, NULL means no callback.                                                         |
| <i>userData</i> | callback function parameter.                                                                  |
| <i>txHandle</i> | User requested eDMA handle for FlexIO SPI TX eDMA transfer.                                   |
| <i>rxHandle</i> | User requested eDMA handle for FlexIO SPI RX eDMA transfer.                                   |

**32.7.8.5.6 status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferEDMA ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, `flexio_spi_slave_edma_handle_t` \* *handle*, `flexio_spi_transfer_t` \* *xfer* )**

## Note

This interface returns immediately after transfer initiates. Call `FLEXIO_SPI_SlaveGetTransferCountEDMA` to poll the transfer status and check whether the FlexIO SPI transfer is finished.

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                         |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <code>flexio_spi_slave_edma_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to FlexIO SPI transfer structure.                                                     |

## Return values

|                                |                                                      |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Successfully start a transfer.                       |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | Input argument is invalid.                           |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_SPI_Busy</i> | FlexIO SPI is not idle, is running another transfer. |

**32.7.8.5.7 static void FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferAbortEDMA ( [FLEXIO\\_SPI\\_Type](#) \* *base*, `flexio_spi_slave_edma_handle_t` \* *handle* ) [inline], [static]**

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.                                         |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <code>flexio_spi_slave_edma_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |

**32.7.8.5.8 static status\_t FLEXIO\_SPI\_SlaveTransferGetCountEDMA ( FLEXIO\_SPI\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_spi\_slave\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, size\_t \* *count* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                                                     |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_SPI_Type</a> structure.               |
| <i>handle</i> | FlexIO SPI eDMA handle pointer.                                     |
| <i>count</i>  | Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction. |

## 32.8 FlexIO UART Driver

### 32.8.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) function using the Flexible I/O.

FlexIO UART driver includes functional APIs and transactional APIs. Functional APIs target low-level APIs. Functional APIs can be used for the FlexIO UART initialization/configuration/operation for optimization/customization purpose. Using the functional APIs requires the knowledge of the FlexIO UART peripheral and how to organize functional APIs to meet the application requirements. All functional API use the [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_Type](#) \* as the first parameter. FlexIO UART functional operation groups provide the functional APIs set.

Transactional APIs target high-level APIs. Transactional APIs can be used to enable the peripheral and also in the application if the code size and performance of transactional APIs satisfy requirements. If the code size and performance are critical requirements, see the transactional API implementation and write custom code. All transactional APIs use the `flexio_uart_handle_t` as the second parameter. Initialize the handle by calling the [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_TransferCreateHandle\(\)](#) API.

Transactional APIs support asynchronous transfer. This means that the functions `FLEXIO_UART_SendNonBlocking()` and `FLEXIO_UART_ReceiveNonBlocking()` set up an interrupt for data transfer. When the transfer is complete, the upper layer is notified through a callback function with the `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_TxIdle` and `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_RxIdle` status.

Transactional receive APIs support the ring buffer. Prepare the memory for the ring buffer and pass in the start address and size through calling the `FLEXIO_UART_InstallRingBuffer()`. When the ring buffer is enabled, the received data is saved to the ring buffer in the background. The function `FLEXIO_UART_ReceiveNonBlocking()` first gets data from the ring buffer. If ring buffer does not have enough data, the function returns the data to the ring buffer and saves the received data to user memory. When all data is received, the upper layer is informed through a callback with the `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_RxIdle` status.

If the receive ring buffer is full, the upper layer is informed through a callback with status `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_RxRingBufferOverrun`. In the callback function, the upper layer reads data from the ring buffer. If not, the oldest data is overwritten by the new data.

The ring buffer size is specified when calling the `FLEXIO_UART_InstallRingBuffer`. Note that one byte is reserved for the ring buffer maintenance. Create a handle as follows.

```
FLEXIO_UART_InstallRingBuffer(&uartDev, &handle, &ringBuffer, 32);
```

In this example, the buffer size is 32. However, only 31 bytes are used for saving data.

### 32.8.2 Typical use case

#### 32.8.2.1 FlexIO UART send/receive using a polling method

```
uint8_t ch;
```

```

FLEXIO_UART_Type uartDev;
status_t result = kStatus_Success;
flexio_uart_user_config user_config;
FLEXIO_UART_GetDefaultConfig(&user_config);
user_config.baudRate_Bps = 115200U;
user_config.enableUart = true;

uartDev.flexioBase = BOARD_FLEXIO_BASE;
uartDev.TxPinIndex = FLEXIO_UART_TX_PIN;
uartDev.RxPinIndex = FLEXIO_UART_RX_PIN;
uartDev.shifterIndex[0] = 0U;
uartDev.shifterIndex[1] = 1U;
uartDev.timerIndex[0] = 0U;
uartDev.timerIndex[1] = 1U;

result = FLEXIO_UART_Init(&uartDev, &user_config, 48000000U);
//Check if configuration is correct.
if(result != kStatus_Success)
{
    return;
}
FLEXIO_UART_WriteBlocking(&uartDev, txbuff, sizeof(txbuff));

while(1)
{
    FLEXIO_UART_ReadBlocking(&uartDev, &ch, 1);
    FLEXIO_UART_WriteBlocking(&uartDev, &ch, 1);
}

```

### 32.8.2.2 FlexIO UART send/receive using an interrupt method

```

FLEXIO_UART_Type uartDev;
flexio_uart_handle_t g_uartHandle;
flexio_uart_config_t user_config;
flexio_uart_transfer_t sendXfer;
flexio_uart_transfer_t receiveXfer;
volatile bool txFinished;
volatile bool rxFinished;
uint8_t sendData[] = ['H', 'e', 'l', 'l', 'o'];
uint8_t receiveData[32];

void FLEXIO_UART_UserCallback(FLEXIO_UART_Type *base, flexio_uart_handle_t *handle,
    status_t status, void *userData)
{
    userData = userData;

    if (kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_TxIdle == status)
    {
        txFinished = true;
    }

    if (kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_RxIdle == status)
    {
        rxFinished = true;
    }
}

void main(void)
{
    //...

    FLEXIO_UART_GetDefaultConfig(&user_config);
    user_config.baudRate_Bps = 115200U;
    user_config.enableUart = true;
}

```

```

uartDev.flexioBase = BOARD_FLEXIO_BASE;
uartDev.TxPinIndex = FLEXIO_UART_TX_PIN;
uartDev.RxPinIndex = FLEXIO_UART_RX_PIN;
uartDev.shifterIndex[0] = 0U;
uartDev.shifterIndex[1] = 1U;
uartDev.timerIndex[0] = 0U;
uartDev.timerIndex[1] = 1U;

result = FLEXIO_UART_Init(&uartDev, &user_config, 1200000000U);
//Check if configuration is correct.
if(result != kStatus_Success)
{
    return;
}

FLEXIO_UART_TransferCreateHandle(&uartDev, &g_uartHandle,
    FLEXIO_UART_UserCallback, NULL);

// Prepares to send.
sendXfer.data = sendData;
sendXfer.dataSize = sizeof(sendData)/sizeof(sendData[0]);
txFinished = false;

// Sends out.
FLEXIO_UART_SendNonBlocking(&uartDev, &g_uartHandle, &sendXfer);

// Send finished.
while (!txFinished)
{
}

// Prepares to receive.
receiveXfer.data = receiveData;
receiveXfer.dataSize = sizeof(receiveData)/sizeof(receiveData[0]);
rxFinished = false;

// Receives.
FLEXIO_UART_ReceiveNonBlocking(&uartDev, &g_uartHandle, &receiveXfer, NULL);

// Receive finished.
while (!rxFinished)
{
}

// ...
}

```

### 32.8.2.3 FlexIO UART receive using the ringbuffer feature

```

#define RING_BUFFER_SIZE 64
#define RX_DATA_SIZE      32

FLEXIO_UART_Type uartDev;
flexio_uart_handle_t g_uartHandle;
flexio_uart_config_t user_config;
flexio_uart_transfer_t sendXfer;
flexio_uart_transfer_t receiveXfer;
volatile bool txFinished;
volatile bool rxFinished;
uint8_t receiveData[RX_DATA_SIZE];
uint8_t ringBuffer[RING_BUFFER_SIZE];

void FLEXIO_UART_UserCallback(FLEXIO_UART_Type *base, flexio_uart_handle_t *handle,
    status_t status, void *userData)
{

```

```

userData = userData;

if (kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_RxIdle == status)
{
    rxFinished = true;
}
}

void main(void)
{
    size_t bytesRead;
    //...

    FLEXIO_UART_GetDefaultConfig(&user_config);
    user_config.baudRate_Bps = 115200U;
    user_config.enableUart = true;

    uartDev.flexioBase = BOARD_FLEXIO_BASE;
    uartDev.TxPinIndex = FLEXIO_UART_TX_PIN;
    uartDev.RxPinIndex = FLEXIO_UART_RX_PIN;
    uartDev.shifterIndex[0] = 0U;
    uartDev.shifterIndex[1] = 1U;
    uartDev.timerIndex[0] = 0U;
    uartDev.timerIndex[1] = 1U;

    result = FLEXIO_UART_Init(&uartDev, &user_config, 48000000U);
    //Check if configuration is correct.
    if(result != kStatus_Success)
    {
        return;
    }

    FLEXIO_UART_TransferCreateHandle(&uartDev, &g_uartHandle,
        FLEXIO_UART_UserCallback, NULL);
    FLEXIO_UART_InstallRingBuffer(&uartDev, &g_uartHandle, ringBuffer, RING_BUFFER_SIZE);

    // Receive is working in the background to the ring buffer.

    // Prepares to receive.
    receiveXfer.data = receiveData;
    receiveXfer.dataSize = RX_DATA_SIZE;
    rxFinished = false;

    // Receives.
    FLEXIO_UART_ReceiveNonBlocking(&uartDev, &g_uartHandle, &receiveXfer, &bytesRead);

    if (bytesRead == RX_DATA_SIZE) /* Have read enough data. */
    {
        ;
    }
    else
    {
        if (bytesRead) /* Received some data, process first. */
        {
            ;
        }

        // Receive finished.
        while (!rxFinished)
        {
        }
    }
}

// ...
}

```

### 32.8.2.4 FlexIO UART send/receive using a DMA method

```

FLEXIO_UART_Type uartDev;
flexio_uart_handle_t g_uartHandle;
dma_handle_t g_uartTxDmaHandle;
dma_handle_t g_uartRxDmaHandle;
flexio_uart_config_t user_config;
flexio_uart_transfer_t sendXfer;
flexio_uart_transfer_t receiveXfer;
volatile bool txFinished;
volatile bool rxFinished;
uint8_t sendData[] = {'H', 'e', 'l', 'l', 'o'};
uint8_t receiveData[32];

void FLEXIO_UART_UserCallback(FLEXIO_UART_Type *base, flexio_uart_handle_t *handle,
    status_t status, void *userData)
{
    userData = userData;

    if (kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_TxIdle == status)
    {
        txFinished = true;
    }

    if (kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_RxIdle == status)
    {
        rxFinished = true;
    }
}

void main(void)
{
    //...

    FLEXIO_UART_GetDefaultConfig(&user_config);
    user_config.baudRate_Bps = 115200U;
    user_config.enableUart = true;

    uartDev.flexioBase = BOARD_FLEXIO_BASE;
    uartDev.TxPinIndex = FLEXIO_UART_TX_PIN;
    uartDev.RxPinIndex = FLEXIO_UART_RX_PIN;
    uartDev.shifterIndex[0] = 0U;
    uartDev.shifterIndex[1] = 1U;
    uartDev.timerIndex[0] = 0U;
    uartDev.timerIndex[1] = 1U;
    result = FLEXIO_UART_Init(&uartDev, &user_config, 48000000U);
    //Check if configuration is correct.
    if(result != kStatus_Success)
    {
        return;
    }

    /* Init DMAMUX. */
    DMAMUX_Init(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_UART_DMAMUX_BASEADDR);

    /* Init the DMA/EDMA module */
#if defined(FSL_FEATURE_SOC_DMA_COUNT) && FSL_FEATURE_SOC_DMA_COUNT > 0U
    DMA_Init(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_UART_DMA_BASEADDR);
    DMA_CreateHandle(&g_uartTxDmaHandle, EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_UART_DMA_BASEADDR, FLEXIO_UART_TX_DMA_CHANNEL);
    DMA_CreateHandle(&g_uartRxDmaHandle, EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_UART_DMA_BASEADDR, FLEXIO_UART_RX_DMA_CHANNEL);
#endif /* FSL_FEATURE_SOC_DMA_COUNT */

#if defined(FSL_FEATURE_SOC_EDMA_COUNT) && FSL_FEATURE_SOC_EDMA_COUNT > 0U
    edma_config_t edmaConfig;

    EDMA_GetDefaultConfig(&edmaConfig);
    EDMA_Init(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_UART_DMA_BASEADDR, &edmaConfig);

```

```

    EDMA_CreateHandle(&g_uartTxDmaHandle, EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_UART_DMA_BASEADDR,
FLEXIO_UART_TX_DMA_CHANNEL);
    EDMA_CreateHandle(&g_uartRxDmaHandle, EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_UART_DMA_BASEADDR,
FLEXIO_UART_RX_DMA_CHANNEL);
#endif /* FSL_FEATURE_SOC_EDMA_COUNT */

dma_request_source_tx = (dma_request_source_t)(FLEXIO_DMA_REQUEST_BASE + uartDev.
shifterIndex[0]);
dma_request_source_rx = (dma_request_source_t)(FLEXIO_DMA_REQUEST_BASE + uartDev.
shifterIndex[1]);

/* Requests DMA channels for transmit and receive. */
DMAMUX_SetSource(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_UART_DMAMUX_BASEADDR, FLEXIO_UART_TX_DMA_CHANNEL, (
dma_request_source_t)dma_request_source_tx);
DMAMUX_SetSource(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_UART_DMAMUX_BASEADDR, FLEXIO_UART_RX_DMA_CHANNEL, (
dma_request_source_t)dma_request_source_rx);
DMAMUX_EnableChannel(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_UART_DMAMUX_BASEADDR,
FLEXIO_UART_TX_DMA_CHANNEL);
DMAMUX_EnableChannel(EXAMPLE_FLEXIO_UART_DMAMUX_BASEADDR,
FLEXIO_UART_RX_DMA_CHANNEL);

FLEXIO_UART_TransferCreateHandleDMA(&uartDev, &g_uartHandle, FLEXIO_UART_UserCallback, NULL, &
g_uartTxDmaHandle, &g_uartRxDmaHandle);

// Prepares to send.
sendXfer.data = sendData;
sendXfer.dataSize = sizeof(sendData)/sizeof(sendData[0]);
txFinished = false;

// Sends out.
FLEXIO_UART_SendDMA(&uartDev, &g_uartHandle, &sendXfer);

// Send finished.
while (!txFinished)
{
}

// Prepares to receive.
receiveXfer.data = receiveData;
receiveXfer.dataSize = sizeof(receiveData)/sizeof(receiveData[0]);
rxFinished = false;

// Receives.
FLEXIO_UART_ReceiveDMA(&uartDev, &g_uartHandle, &receiveXfer, NULL);

// Receive finished.
while (!rxFinished)
{
}

// ...
}

```

## Modules

- FlexIO eDMA UART Driver

## Data Structures

- struct **FLEXIO\_UART\_Type**  
*Define FlexIO UART access structure typedef.* [More...](#)

- struct `flexio_uart_config_t`  
*Define FlexIO UART user configuration structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexio_uart_transfer_t`  
*Define FlexIO UART transfer structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexio_uart_handle_t`  
*Define FLEXIO UART handle structure. [More...](#)*

## Macros

- #define `UART_RETRY_TIMES` 0U /\* Defining to zero means to keep waiting for the flag until it is assert/deassert. \*/  
*Retry times for waiting flag.*

## Typedefs

- typedef void(\* `flexio_uart_transfer_callback_t` )(FLEXIO\_UART\_Type \*base, flexio\_uart\_handle\_t \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*FlexIO UART transfer callback function.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
`kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_TxBusy` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_UART, 0),
 `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_RxBusy` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_UART, 1),
 `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_TxIdle` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_UART, 2),
 `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_RxIdle` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_UART, 3),
 `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_ERROR` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_UART, 4),
 `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_RxRingBufferOverrun`,
 `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_RxHardwareOverrun` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_UART, 6),
 `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_Timeout` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_FLEXIO\_UART, 7),
 `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_BaudrateNotSupport` }
   
*Error codes for the UART driver.*
- enum `flexio_uart_bit_count_per_char_t` {
   
`kFLEXIO_UART_7BitsPerChar` = 7U,
 `kFLEXIO_UART_8BitsPerChar` = 8U,
 `kFLEXIO_UART_9BitsPerChar` = 9U }
   
*FlexIO UART bit count per char.*
- enum `_flexio_uart_interrupt_enable` {
   
`kFLEXIO_UART_TxDataRegEmptyInterruptEnable` = 0x1U,
 `kFLEXIO_UART_RxDataRegFullInterruptEnable` = 0x2U }
   
*Define FlexIO UART interrupt mask.*
- enum `_flexio_uart_status_flags` {

```
kFLEXIO_UART_TxDataRegEmptyFlag = 0x1U,
kFLEXIO_UART_RxDataRegFullFlag = 0x2U,
kFLEXIO_UART_RxOverRunFlag = 0x4U }
```

*Define FlexIO UART status mask.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_FLEXIO\_UART\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 4, 0))  
*FlexIO UART driver version.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- **status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_Init** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, const **flexio\_uart\_config\_t** \*userConfig, **uint32\_t** srcClock\_Hz)  
*Ungates the FlexIO clock, resets the FlexIO module, configures FlexIO UART hardware, and configures the FlexIO UART with FlexIO UART configuration.*
- **void FLEXIO\_UART\_Deinit** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base)  
*Resets the FlexIO UART shifter and timer config.*
- **void FLEXIO\_UART\_GetDefaultConfig** (**flexio\_uart\_config\_t** \*userConfig)  
*Gets the default configuration to configure the FlexIO UART.*

## Status

- **uint32\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_GetStatusFlags** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base)  
*Gets the FlexIO UART status flags.*
- **void FLEXIO\_UART\_ClearStatusFlags** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, **uint32\_t** mask)  
*Gets the FlexIO UART status flags.*

## Interrupts

- **void FLEXIO\_UART\_EnableInterrupts** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, **uint32\_t** mask)  
*Enables the FlexIO UART interrupt.*
- **void FLEXIO\_UART\_DisableInterrupts** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, **uint32\_t** mask)  
*Disables the FlexIO UART interrupt.*

## DMA Control

- **static uint32\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_GetTxDataRegisterAddress** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base)  
*Gets the FlexIO UART transmit data register address.*
- **static uint32\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_GetRxDataRegisterAddress** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base)  
*Gets the FlexIO UART receive data register address.*
- **static void FLEXIO\_UART\_EnableTxDMA** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, **bool** enable)  
*Enables/disables the FlexIO UART transmit DMA.*
- **static void FLEXIO\_UART\_EnableRxDMA** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, **bool** enable)

*Enables/disables the FlexIO UART receive DMA.*

## Bus Operations

- static void **FLEXIO\_UART\_Enable** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the FlexIO UART module operation.*
- static void **FLEXIO\_UART\_WriteByte** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, const uint8\_t \*buffer)  
*Writes one byte of data.*
- static void **FLEXIO\_UART\_ReadByte** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, uint8\_t \*buffer)  
*Reads one byte of data.*
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_WriteBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, const uint8\_t \*txData, size\_t txSize)  
*Sends a buffer of data bytes.*
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_ReadBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, uint8\_t \*rxData, size\_t rxSize)  
*Receives a buffer of bytes.*

## Transactional

- **status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferCreateHandle** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, flexio\_uart\_handle\_t \*handle, **flexio\_uart\_transfer\_callback\_t** callback, void \*userData)  
*Initializes the UART handle.*
- void **FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferStartRingBuffer** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, flexio\_uart\_handle\_t \*handle, uint8\_t \*ringBuffer, size\_t ringBufferSize)  
*Sets up the RX ring buffer.*
- void **FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferStopRingBuffer** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, flexio\_uart\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Aborts the background transfer and uninstalls the ring buffer.*
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferSendNonBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, flexio\_uart\_handle\_t \*handle, **flexio\_uart\_transfer\_t** \*xfer)  
*Transmits a buffer of data using the interrupt method.*
- void **FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferAbortSend** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, flexio\_uart\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Aborts the interrupt-driven data transmit.*
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferGetSendCount** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, flexio\_uart\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)  
*Gets the number of bytes sent.*
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, flexio\_uart\_handle\_t \*handle, **flexio\_uart\_transfer\_t** \*xfer, size\_t \*receivedBytes)  
*Receives a buffer of data using the interrupt method.*
- void **FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferAbortReceive** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, flexio\_uart\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Aborts the receive data which was using IRQ.*
- **status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferGetReceiveCount** (**FLEXIO\_UART\_Type** \*base, flexio\_uart\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)  
*Gets the number of bytes received.*
- void **FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferHandleIRQ** (void \*uartType, void \*uartHandle)

*FlexIO UART IRQ handler function.*

### 32.8.3 Data Structure Documentation

#### 32.8.3.1 struct FLEXIO\_UART\_Type

##### Data Fields

- `FLEXIO_Type * flexioBase`  
*FlexIO base pointer.*
- `uint8_t TxPinIndex`  
*Pin select for UART\_Tx.*
- `uint8_t RxPinIndex`  
*Pin select for UART\_Rx.*
- `uint8_t shifterIndex [2]`  
*Shifter index used in FlexIO UART.*
- `uint8_t timerIndex [2]`  
*Timer index used in FlexIO UART.*

##### Field Documentation

- (1) `FLEXIO_Type* FLEXIO_UART_Type::flexioBase`
- (2) `uint8_t FLEXIO_UART_Type::TxPinIndex`
- (3) `uint8_t FLEXIO_UART_Type::RxPinIndex`
- (4) `uint8_t FLEXIO_UART_Type::shifterIndex[2]`
- (5) `uint8_t FLEXIO_UART_Type::timerIndex[2]`

#### 32.8.3.2 struct flexio\_uart\_config\_t

##### Data Fields

- `bool enableUart`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO UART TX & RX.*
- `bool enableInDoze`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO operation in doze mode.*
- `bool enableInDebug`  
*Enable/disable FlexIO operation in debug mode.*
- `bool enableFastAccess`  
*Enable/disable fast access to FlexIO registers,  
fast access requires the FlexIO clock to be at least twice the frequency of the bus clock.*
- `uint32_t baudRate_Bps`  
*Baud rate in Bps.*
- `flexio_uart_bit_count_per_char_t bitCountPerChar`  
*number of bits, 7/8/9 -bit*

## Field Documentation

- (1) **bool flexio\_uart\_config\_t::enableUart**
- (2) **bool flexio\_uart\_config\_t::enableFastAccess**
- (3) **uint32\_t flexio\_uart\_config\_t::baudRate\_Bps**

### 32.8.3.3 struct flexio\_uart\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- **size\_t dataSize**  
*Transfer size.*
- **uint8\_t \* data**  
*The buffer of data to be transfer.*
- **uint8\_t \* rxData**  
*The buffer to receive data.*
- **const uint8\_t \* txData**  
*The buffer of data to be sent.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) **uint8\_t\* flexio\_uart\_transfer\_t::data**
- (2) **uint8\_t\* flexio\_uart\_transfer\_t::rxData**
- (3) **const uint8\_t\* flexio\_uart\_transfer\_t::txData**

### 32.8.3.4 struct \_flexio\_uart\_handle

#### Data Fields

- **const uint8\_t \*volatile txData**  
*Address of remaining data to send.*
- **volatile size\_t txDataSize**  
*Size of the remaining data to send.*
- **uint8\_t \*volatile rxData**  
*Address of remaining data to receive.*
- **volatile size\_t rxDataSize**  
*Size of the remaining data to receive.*
- **size\_t txDataSizeAll**  
*Total bytes to be sent.*
- **size\_t rxDataSizeAll**  
*Total bytes to be received.*
- **uint8\_t \* rxRingBuffer**  
*Start address of the receiver ring buffer.*
- **size\_t rxRingBufferSize**  
*Size of the ring buffer.*
- **volatile uint16\_t rxRingBufferHead**  
*Index for the driver to store received data into ring buffer.*

- volatile uint16\_t **rxRingBufferTail**  
*Index for the user to get data from the ring buffer.*
- **flexio\_uart\_transfer\_callback\_t callback**  
*Callback function.*
- void \* **userData**  
*UART callback function parameter.*
- volatile uint8\_t **txState**  
*TX transfer state.*
- volatile uint8\_t **rxState**  
*RX transfer state.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) const uint8\_t\* volatile flexio\_uart\_handle\_t::txData
- (2) volatile size\_t flexio\_uart\_handle\_t::txDataSize
- (3) uint8\_t\* volatile flexio\_uart\_handle\_t::rxData
- (4) volatile size\_t flexio\_uart\_handle\_t::rxDataSize
- (5) size\_t flexio\_uart\_handle\_t::txDataSizeAll
- (6) size\_t flexio\_uart\_handle\_t::rxDataSizeAll
- (7) uint8\_t\* flexio\_uart\_handle\_t::rxRingBuffer
- (8) size\_t flexio\_uart\_handle\_t::rxRingBufferSize
- (9) volatile uint16\_t flexio\_uart\_handle\_t::rxRingBufferHead
- (10) volatile uint16\_t flexio\_uart\_handle\_t::rxRingBufferTail
- (11) flexio\_uart\_transfer\_callback\_t flexio\_uart\_handle\_t::callback
- (12) void\* flexio\_uart\_handle\_t::userData
- (13) volatile uint8\_t flexio\_uart\_handle\_t::txState

### 32.8.4 Macro Definition Documentation

32.8.4.1 #define FSL\_FLEXIO\_UART\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 4, 0))

32.8.4.2 #define UART\_RETRY\_TIMES 0U /\* Defining to zero means to keep waiting for the flag until it is assert/deassert. \*/

### 32.8.5 Typedef Documentation

**32.8.5.1 `typedef void(* flexio_uart_transfer_callback_t)(FLEXIO_UART_Type *base, flexio_uart_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`**

## 32.8.6 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 32.8.6.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kStatus\_FLEXIO\_UART\_TxBusy* Transmitter is busy.
- kStatus\_FLEXIO\_UART\_RxBusy* Receiver is busy.
- kStatus\_FLEXIO\_UART\_TxIdle* UART transmitter is idle.
- kStatus\_FLEXIO\_UART\_RxIdle* UART receiver is idle.
- kStatus\_FLEXIO\_UART\_ERROR* ERROR happens on UART.
- kStatus\_FLEXIO\_UART\_RxRingBufferOverrun* UART RX software ring buffer overrun.
- kStatus\_FLEXIO\_UART\_RxHardwareOverrun* UART RX receiver overrun.
- kStatus\_FLEXIO\_UART\_Timeout* UART times out.
- kStatus\_FLEXIO\_UART\_BaudrateNotSupport* Baudrate is not supported in current clock source.

### 32.8.6.2 `enum flexio_uart_bit_count_per_char_t`

Enumerator

- kFLEXIO\_UART\_7BitsPerChar* 7-bit data characters
- kFLEXIO\_UART\_8BitsPerChar* 8-bit data characters
- kFLEXIO\_UART\_9BitsPerChar* 9-bit data characters

### 32.8.6.3 `enum _flexio_uart_interrupt_enable`

Enumerator

- kFLEXIO\_UART\_TxDataRegEmptyInterruptEnable* Transmit buffer empty interrupt enable.
- kFLEXIO\_UART\_RxDataRegFullInterruptEnable* Receive buffer full interrupt enable.

### 32.8.6.4 `enum _flexio_uart_status_flags`

Enumerator

- kFLEXIO\_UART\_TxDataRegEmptyFlag* Transmit buffer empty flag.
- kFLEXIO\_UART\_RxDataRegFullFlag* Receive buffer full flag.
- kFLEXIO\_UART\_RxOverRunFlag* Receive buffer over run flag.

### 32.8.7 Function Documentation

#### 32.8.7.1 status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_Init ( FLEXIO\_UART\_Type \* *base*, const flexio\_uart\_config\_t \* *userConfig*, uint32\_t *srcClock\_Hz* )

The configuration structure can be filled by the user or be set with default values by [FLEXIO\\_UART - GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#).

Example

```
FLEXIO_UART_Type base = {
    .flexioBase = FLEXIO,
    .TxPinIndex = 0,
    .RxPinIndex = 1,
    .shifterIndex = {0,1},
    .timerIndex = {0,1}
};
flexio_uart_config_t config = {
    .enableInDoze = false,
    .enableInDebug = true,
    .enableFastAccess = false,
    .baudRate_Bps = 115200U,
    .bitCountPerChar = 8
};
FLEXIO_UART_Init(base, &config, srcClock_Hz);
```

Parameters

|                    |                                                                |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure.     |
| <i>userConfig</i>  | Pointer to the <a href="#">flexio_uart_config_t</a> structure. |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i> | FlexIO source clock in Hz.                                     |

Return values

|                                               |                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                        | Configuration success.                                        |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_UART-BaudrateNotSupport</i> | Baudrate is not supported for current clock source frequency. |

#### 32.8.7.2 void FLEXIO\_UART\_Deinit ( FLEXIO\_UART\_Type \* *base* )

Note

After calling this API, call the [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_Init](#) to use the FlexIO UART module.

Parameters

|             |                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|

### 32.8.7.3 void FLEXIO\_UART\_GetDefaultConfig ( [flexio\\_uart\\_config\\_t](#) \* *userConfig* )

The configuration can be used directly for calling the [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_Init\(\)](#). Example:

```
flexio_uart_config_t config;
FLEXIO_UART_GetDefaultConfig(&userConfig);
```

Parameters

|                   |                                                                |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>userConfig</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">flexio_uart_config_t</a> structure. |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|

### 32.8.7.4 uint32\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_GetStatusFlags ( [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_Type](#) \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|

Returns

FlexIO UART status flags.

### 32.8.7.5 void FLEXIO\_UART\_ClearStatusFlags ( [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint32\\_t](#) *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>mask</i> | Status flag. The parameter can be any combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">kFLEXIO_UART_TxDataRegEmptyFlag</a></li><li>• <a href="#">kFLEXIO_UART_RxEmptyFlag</a></li><li>• <a href="#">kFLEXIO_UART_RxOverRunFlag</a></li></ul> |

### 32.8.7.6 void FLEXIO\_UART\_EnableInterrupts ( [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint32\\_t](#) *mask* )

This function enables the FlexIO UART interrupt.

Parameters

|             |                                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>mask</i> | Interrupt source.                                          |

### 32.8.7.7 void FLEXIO\_UART\_DisableInterrupts ( [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_Type](#) \* *base*, [uint32\\_t](#) *mask* )

This function disables the FlexIO UART interrupt.

Parameters

|             |                                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>mask</i> | Interrupt source.                                          |

### 32.8.7.8 static [uint32\\_t](#) FLEXIO\_UART\_GetTxDataRegisterAddress ( [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_Type](#) \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function returns the UART data register address, which is mainly used by DMA/eDMA.

Parameters

|             |                                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|

Returns

FlexIO UART transmit data register address.

### 32.8.7.9 static [uint32\\_t](#) FLEXIO\_UART\_GetRxDataRegisterAddress ( [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_Type](#) \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function returns the UART data register address, which is mainly used by DMA/eDMA.

Parameters

|             |                                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|

Returns

FlexIO UART receive data register address.

**32.8.7.10 static void FLEXIO\_UART\_EnableTxDMA ( FLEXIO\_UART\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]**

This function enables/disables the FlexIO UART Tx DMA, which means asserting the kFLEXIO\_UART\_TxDataRegEmptyFlag does/doesn't trigger the DMA request.

Parameters

|               |                                                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable, false to disable.                          |

### 32.8.7.11 static void FLEXIO\_UART\_EnableRxDMA ( [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_Type](#) \* *base*, *bool enable* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables/disables the FlexIO UART Rx DMA, which means asserting kFLEXIO\_UART\_RxDataRegFullFlag does/doesn't trigger the DMA request.

Parameters

|               |                                                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable, false to disable.                          |

### 32.8.7.12 static void FLEXIO\_UART\_Enable ( [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_Type](#) \* *base*, *bool enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> . |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable, false does not have any effect.   |

### 32.8.7.13 static void FLEXIO\_UART\_WriteByte ( [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_Type](#) \* *base*, *const uint8\_t* \* *buffer* ) [inline], [static]

Note

This is a non-blocking API, which returns directly after the data is put into the data register. Ensure that the TxEmptyFlag is asserted before calling this API.

Parameters

|             |                                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure. |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|

|               |                         |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| <i>buffer</i> | The data bytes to send. |
|---------------|-------------------------|

### 32.8.7.14 static void FLEXIO\_UART\_ReadByte ( FLEXIO\_UART\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *buffer* ) [inline], [static]

Note

This is a non-blocking API, which returns directly after the data is read from the data register. Ensure that the RxFullFlag is asserted before calling this API.

Parameters

|               |                                                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>buffer</i> | The buffer to store the received bytes.                    |

### 32.8.7.15 status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_WriteBlocking ( FLEXIO\_UART\_Type \* *base*, const uint8\_t \* *txData*, size\_t *txSize* )

Note

This function blocks using the polling method until all bytes have been sent.

Parameters

|               |                                                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>txData</i> | The data bytes to send.                                    |
| <i>txSize</i> | The number of data bytes to send.                          |

Return values

|                                    |                                         |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_Timeout</i> | Transmission timed out and was aborted. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>             | Successfully wrote all data.            |

### 32.8.7.16 status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_ReadBlocking ( FLEXIO\_UART\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *rxData*, size\_t *rxSize* )

Note

This function blocks using the polling method until all bytes have been received.

Parameters

|               |                                                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure. |
| <i>rxData</i> | The buffer to store the received bytes.                    |
| <i>rxSize</i> | The number of data bytes to be received.                   |

Return values

|                                    |                                         |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_Timeout</i> | Transmission timed out and was aborted. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>             | Successfully received all data.         |

### 32.8.7.17 `status_t FLEXIO_UART_TransferCreateHandle ( FLEXIO_UART_Type * base, flexio_uart_handle_t * handle, flexio_uart_transfer_callback_t callback, void * userData )`

This function initializes the FlexIO UART handle, which can be used for other FlexIO UART transactional APIs. Call this API once to get the initialized handle.

The UART driver supports the "background" receiving, which means that users can set up a RX ring buffer optionally. Data received is stored into the ring buffer even when the user doesn't call the [FLEXIO\\_UART\\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking\(\)](#) API. If there is already data received in the ring buffer, users can get the received data from the ring buffer directly. The ring buffer is disabled if passing NULL as *ringBuffer*.

Parameters

|                 |                                                                                         |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | to <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure.                                          |
| <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to the <code>flexio_uart_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>callback</i> | The callback function.                                                                  |
| <i>userData</i> | The parameter of the callback function.                                                 |

Return values

|                           |                                                |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    | Successfully create the handle.                |
| <i>kStatus_OutOfRange</i> | The FlexIO type/handle/ISR table out of range. |

### 32.8.7.18 `void FLEXIO_UART_TransferStartRingBuffer ( FLEXIO_UART_Type * base, flexio_uart_handle_t * handle, uint8_t * ringBuffer, size_t ringBufferSize )`

This function sets up the RX ring buffer to a specific UART handle.

When the RX ring buffer is used, data received is stored into the ring buffer even when the user doesn't

call the `UART_ReceiveNonBlocking()` API. If there is already data received in the ring buffer, users can get the received data from the ring buffer directly.

#### Note

When using the RX ring buffer, one byte is reserved for internal use. In other words, if `ringBufferSize` is 32, only 31 bytes are used for saving data.

#### Parameters

|                       |                                                                                              |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>           | Pointer to the <code>FLEXIO_UART_Type</code> structure.                                      |
| <i>handle</i>         | Pointer to the <code>flexio_uart_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state.      |
| <i>ringBuffer</i>     | Start address of ring buffer for background receiving. Pass NULL to disable the ring buffer. |
| <i>ringBufferSize</i> | Size of the ring buffer.                                                                     |

### 32.8.7.19 void FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferStopRingBuffer ( `FLEXIO_UART_Type * base,` `flexio_uart_handle_t * handle` )

This function aborts the background transfer and uninstalls the ring buffer.

#### Parameters

|               |                                                                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <code>FLEXIO_UART_Type</code> structure.                                 |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <code>flexio_uart_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |

### 32.8.7.20 status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferSendNonBlocking ( `FLEXIO_UART_Type * base,` `flexio_uart_handle_t * handle,` `flexio_uart_transfer_t * xfer` )

This function sends data using an interrupt method. This is a non-blocking function, which returns directly without waiting for all data to be written to the TX register. When all data is written to the TX register in ISR, the FlexIO UART driver calls the callback function and passes the `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_TxIdle` as status parameter.

#### Note

The `kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_TxIdle` is passed to the upper layer when all data is written to the TX register. However, it does not ensure that all data is sent out.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure.                              |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <code>flexio_uart_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>xfer</i>   | FlexIO UART transfer structure. See <a href="#">flexio_uart_transfer_t</a> .            |

Return values

|                            |                                                                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>     | Successfully starts the data transmission.                                     |
| <i>kStatus_UART_TxBusy</i> | Previous transmission still not finished, data not written to the TX register. |

### 32.8.7.21 void FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferAbortSend ( `FLEXIO_UART_Type * base,` `flexio_uart_handle_t * handle` )

This function aborts the interrupt-driven data sending. Get the `remainBytes` to find out how many bytes are still not sent out.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure.                              |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <code>flexio_uart_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |

### 32.8.7.22 status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferGetSendCount ( `FLEXIO_UART_Type * base,` `flexio_uart_handle_t * handle, size_t * count` )

This function gets the number of bytes sent driven by interrupt.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure.                              |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <code>flexio_uart_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>count</i>  | Number of bytes sent so far by the non-blocking transaction.                            |

Return values

|                                      |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | transfer has finished or no transfer in progress. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Successfully return the count.                    |

### 32.8.7.23 status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking ( FLEXIO\_UART\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_uart\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexio\_uart\_transfer\_t \* *xfer*, size\_t \* *receivedBytes* )

This function receives data using the interrupt method. This is a non-blocking function, which returns without waiting for all data to be received. If the RX ring buffer is used and not empty, the data in ring buffer is copied and the parameter *receivedBytes* shows how many bytes are copied from the ring buffer. After copying, if the data in ring buffer is not enough to read, the receive request is saved by the UART driver. When new data arrives, the receive request is serviced first. When all data is received, the UART driver notifies the upper layer through a callback function and passes the status parameter kStatus\_UART\_RxIdle. For example, if the upper layer needs 10 bytes but there are only 5 bytes in the ring buffer, the 5 bytes are copied to *xfer*->*data*. This function returns with the parameter *receivedBytes* set to 5. For the last 5 bytes, newly arrived data is saved from the *xfer*->*data*[5]. When 5 bytes are received, the UART driver notifies upper layer. If the RX ring buffer is not enabled, this function enables the RX and RX interrupt to receive data to *xfer*->*data*. When all data is received, the upper layer is notified.

Parameters

|                      |                                                                            |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>          | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure.                 |
| <i>handle</i>        | Pointer to the flexio_uart_handle_t structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>xfer</i>          | UART transfer structure. See <a href="#">flexio_uart_transfer_t</a> .      |
| <i>receivedBytes</i> | Bytes received from the ring buffer directly.                              |

Return values

|                                   |                                                          |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>            | Successfully queue the transfer into the transmit queue. |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_RxBusy</i> | Previous receive request is not finished.                |

### 32.8.7.24 void FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferAbortReceive ( FLEXIO\_UART\_Type \* *base*, flexio\_uart\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function aborts the receive data which was using IRQ.

Parameters

|               |                                                                            |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure.                 |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the flexio_uart_handle_t structure to store the transfer state. |

**32.8.7.25 status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferGetReceiveCount ( FLEXIO\_UART\_Type \*  
*base*, flexio\_uart\_handle\_t \* *handle*, size\_t \* *count* )**

This function gets the number of bytes received driven by interrupt.

Parameters

|               |                                                                            |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure.                 |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the flexio_uart_handle_t structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>count</i>  | Number of bytes received so far by the non-blocking transaction.           |

Return values

|                                      |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | transfer has finished or no transfer in progress. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Successfully return the count.                    |

### 32.8.7.26 void FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferHandleIRQ ( *void \*uartType, void \*uartHandle* )

This function processes the FlexIO UART transmit and receives the IRQ request.

Parameters

|                   |                                                                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>uartType</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> structure.                 |
| <i>uartHandle</i> | Pointer to the flexio_uart_handle_t structure to store the transfer state. |

## 32.8.8 FlexIO eDMA UART Driver

### 32.8.8.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `flexio_uart_edma_handle_t`  
*UART eDMA handle.* [More...](#)

#### TypeDefs

- typedef void(\* `flexio_uart_edma_transfer_callback_t`)(`FLEXIO_UART_Type` \*base, `flexio_uart_edma_handle_t` \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*UART transfer callback function.*

#### Driver version

- #define `FSL_FLEXIO_UART_EDMA_DRIVER_VERSION(MAKE_VERSION(2, 4, 1))`  
*FlexIO UART EDMA driver version.*

#### eDMA transactional

- `status_t FLEXIO_UART_TransferCreateHandleEDMA(FLEXIO_UART_Type *base, flexio_uart_edma_handle_t *handle, flexio_uart_edma_transfer_callback_t callback, void *userData, edma_handle_t *txEdmaHandle, edma_handle_t *rxEdmaHandle)`  
*Initializes the UART handle which is used in transactional functions.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_UART_TransferSendEDMA(FLEXIO_UART_Type *base, flexio_uart_edma_handle_t *handle, flexio_uart_transfer_t *xfer)`  
*Sends data using eDMA.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_UART_TransferReceiveEDMA(FLEXIO_UART_Type *base, flexio_uart_edma_handle_t *handle, flexio_uart_transfer_t *xfer)`  
*Receives data using eDMA.*
- `void FLEXIO_UART_TransferAbortSendEDMA(FLEXIO_UART_Type *base, flexio_uart_edma_handle_t *handle)`  
*Aborts the sent data which using eDMA.*
- `void FLEXIO_UART_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA(FLEXIO_UART_Type *base, flexio_uart_edma_handle_t *handle)`  
*Aborts the receive data which using eDMA.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_UART_TransferGetSendCountEDMA(FLEXIO_UART_Type *base, flexio_uart_edma_handle_t *handle, size_t *count)`  
*Gets the number of bytes sent out.*
- `status_t FLEXIO_UART_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA(FLEXIO_UART_Type *base, flexio_uart_edma_handle_t *handle, size_t *count)`  
*Gets the number of bytes received.*

### 32.8.8.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 32.8.8.2.1 struct \_flexio\_uart\_edma\_handle

##### Data Fields

- **flexio\_uart\_edma\_transfer\_callback\_t callback**  
*Callback function.*
- **void \*userData**  
*UART callback function parameter.*
- **size\_t txDataSizeAll**  
*Total bytes to be sent.*
- **size\_t rxDataSizeAll**  
*Total bytes to be received.*
- **edma\_handle\_t \*txEdmaHandle**  
*The eDMA TX channel used.*
- **edma\_handle\_t \*rxEdmaHandle**  
*The eDMA RX channel used.*
- **uint8\_t nbytes**  
*eDMA minor byte transfer count initially configured.*
- **volatile uint8\_t txState**  
*TX transfer state.*
- **volatile uint8\_t rxState**  
*RX transfer state.*

##### Field Documentation

- (1) **flexio\_uart\_edma\_transfer\_callback\_t flexio\_uart\_edma\_handle\_t::callback**
- (2) **void\* flexio\_uart\_edma\_handle\_t::userData**
- (3) **size\_t flexio\_uart\_edma\_handle\_t::txDataSizeAll**
- (4) **size\_t flexio\_uart\_edma\_handle\_t::rxDataSizeAll**
- (5) **edma\_handle\_t\* flexio\_uart\_edma\_handle\_t::txEdmaHandle**
- (6) **edma\_handle\_t\* flexio\_uart\_edma\_handle\_t::rxEdmaHandle**
- (7) **uint8\_t flexio\_uart\_edma\_handle\_t::nbytes**
- (8) **volatile uint8\_t flexio\_uart\_edma\_handle\_t::txState**

### 32.8.8.3 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 32.8.8.3.1 #define FSL\_FLEXIO\_UART\_EDMA\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 4, 1))

### 32.8.8.4 Typedef Documentation

**32.8.8.4.1** `typedef void(* flexio_uart_edma_transfer_callback_t)(FLEXIO_UART_Type *base, flexio_uart_edma_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`

### 32.8.8.5 Function Documentation

**32.8.8.5.1** `status_t FLEXIO_UART_TransferCreateHandleEDMA ( FLEXIO_UART_Type * base, flexio_uart_edma_handle_t * handle, flexio_uart_edma_transfer_callback_t callback, void * userData, edma_handle_t * txEdmaHandle, edma_handle_t * rxEdmaHandle )`

Parameters

|                     |                                                              |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a> .                |
| <i>handle</i>       | Pointer to <code>flexio_uart_edma_handle_t</code> structure. |
| <i>callback</i>     | The callback function.                                       |
| <i>userData</i>     | The parameter of the callback function.                      |
| <i>rxEdmaHandle</i> | User requested DMA handle for RX DMA transfer.               |
| <i>txEdmaHandle</i> | User requested DMA handle for TX DMA transfer.               |

Return values

|                           |                                                     |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    | Successfully create the handle.                     |
| <i>kStatus_OutOfRange</i> | The FlexIO SPI eDMA type/handle table out of range. |

**32.8.8.5.2** `status_t FLEXIO_UART_TransferSendEDMA ( FLEXIO_UART_Type * base, flexio_uart_edma_handle_t * handle, flexio_uart_transfer_t * xfer )`

This function sends data using eDMA. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all data is sent out, the send callback function is called.

Parameters

|               |                                                                            |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a>                                |
| <i>handle</i> | UART handle pointer.                                                       |
| <i>xfer</i>   | UART eDMA transfer structure, see <a href="#">flexio_uart_transfer_t</a> . |

Return values

|                                   |                             |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>            | if succeed, others failed.  |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXIO_UART_TxBusy</i> | Previous transfer on going. |

### 32.8.8.5.3 status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferReceiveEDMA ( ***base***, ***handle***, ***xfer*** )

This function receives data using eDMA. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all data is received, the receive callback function is called.

Parameters

|               |                                                                            |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a>                                |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_uart_edma_handle_t</a> structure             |
| <i>xfer</i>   | UART eDMA transfer structure, see <a href="#">flexio_uart_transfer_t</a> . |

Return values

|                            |                             |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>     | if succeed, others failed.  |
| <i>kStatus_UART_RxBusy</i> | Previous transfer on going. |

### 32.8.8.5.4 void FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferAbortSendEDMA ( ***base***, ***handle*** )

This function aborts sent data which using eDMA.

Parameters

|               |                                                                |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a>                    |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <a href="#">flexio_uart_edma_handle_t</a> structure |

### 32.8.8.5.5 void FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA ( ***base***, ***handle*** )

This function aborts the receive data which using eDMA.

Parameters

|               |                                                             |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a>                 |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <code>flexio_uart_edma_handle_t</code> structure |

### **32.8.8.5.6 status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferGetSendCountEDMA ( `FLEXIO_UART_Type * base,` `flexio_uart_edma_handle_t * handle, size_t * count` )**

This function gets the number of bytes sent out.

Parameters

|               |                                                              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a>                  |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <code>flexio_uart_edma_handle_t</code> structure  |
| <i>count</i>  | Number of bytes sent so far by the non-blocking transaction. |

Return values

|                                      |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | transfer has finished or no transfer in progress. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Successfully return the count.                    |

### **32.8.8.5.7 status\_t FLEXIO\_UART\_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA ( `FLEXIO_UART_Type * base,` `flexio_uart_edma_handle_t * handle, size_t * count` )**

This function gets the number of bytes received.

Parameters

|               |                                                                  |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | Pointer to <a href="#">FLEXIO_UART_Type</a>                      |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <code>flexio_uart_edma_handle_t</code> structure      |
| <i>count</i>  | Number of bytes received so far by the non-blocking transaction. |

Return values

|                                      |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | transfer has finished or no transfer in progress. |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

|                        |                                |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Successfully return the count. |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|

# Chapter 33

## FLEXRAM: on-chip RAM manager

### 33.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the FLEXRAM module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The FLEXRAM module integrates the ITCM, DTCM, and OCRAM controllers, and supports parameterized RAM array and RAM array portioning.

This example code shows how to allocate RAM using the FLEXRAM driver.

Refer to the driver examples codes located at `<SDK_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver_examples/flexram`.

### Data Structures

- struct `flexram_ocram_ecc_single_error_info_t`  
*FLEXRAM ocrm ecc single error information, including single error information, error address, error data. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexram_ocram_ecc_multi_error_info_t`  
*FLEXRAM ocrm ecc multiple error information, including multiple error information, error address, error data. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexram_itcm_ecc_single_error_info_t`  
*FLEXRAM itcm ecc single error information, including single error information, error address, error data. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexram_itcm_ecc_multi_error_info_t`  
*FLEXRAM itcm ecc multiple error information, including multiple error information, error address, error data. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexram_dtcm_ecc_single_error_info_t`  
*FLEXRAM dtcm ecc single error information, including single error information, error address, error data. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexram_dtcm_ecc_multi_error_info_t`  
*FLEXRAM dtcm ecc multiple error information, including multiple error information, error address, error data. [More...](#)*

### Macros

- #define `FLEXRAM_ECC_ERROR_DETAILED_INFO` 0U /\* Define to zero means get raw ECC error information, which needs parse it by user. \*/  
*Get ECC error detailed information.*

### Enumerations

- enum {  
  `kFLEXRAM_Read` = 0U,  
  `kFLEXRAM_Write` = 1U }  
*Flexram write/read selection.*

- enum {
   
  kFLEXRAM\_OCRAMAccessError = FLEXRAM\_INT\_STATUS\_OCRAM\_ERR\_STATUS\_MASK,  
 kFLEXRAM\_DTCMAccessError = FLEXRAM\_INT\_STATUS\_DTCM\_ERR\_STATUS\_MASK,  
 kFLEXRAM\_ITCMAccessError = FLEXRAM\_INT\_STATUS\_ITCM\_ERR\_STATUS\_MASK,  
 kFLEXRAM\_OCRAMMagicAddrMatch = FLEXRAM\_INT\_STATUS\_OCRAM\_MAM\_STATUS\_MASK,  
 kFLEXRAM\_DTCMMagicAddrMatch = FLEXRAM\_INT\_STATUS\_DTCM\_MAM\_STATUS\_MASK,  
 kFLEXRAM\_ITCMMagicAddrMatch = FLEXRAM\_INT\_STATUS\_ITCM\_MAM\_STATUS\_MASK  
 }

*Interrupt status flag mask.*

- enum flexram\_tcm\_access\_mode\_t {
   
  kFLEXRAM\_TCMAccessFastMode = 0U,  
 kFLEXRAM\_TCMAccessWaitMode = 1U }

*FLEXRAM TCM access mode.*

- enum {
   
  kFLEXRAM\_TCMSize32KB = 32 \* 1024U,  
 kFLEXRAM\_TCMSize64KB = 64 \* 1024U,  
 kFLEXRAM\_TCMSize128KB = 128 \* 1024U,  
 kFLEXRAM\_TCMSize256KB = 256 \* 1024U,  
 kFLEXRAM\_TCMSize512KB = 512 \* 1024U }

*FLEXRAM TCM support size.*

## Functions

- static void **FLEXRAM\_SetTCMReadAccessMode** (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, flexram\_tcm\_access\_mode\_t mode)  
*FLEXRAM module sets TCM read access mode.*
- static void **FLEXRAM\_SetTCMWriteAccessMode** (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, flexram\_tcm\_access\_mode\_t mode)  
*FLEXRAM module set TCM write access mode.*
- static void **FLEXRAM\_EnableForceRamClockOn** (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*FLEXRAM module force ram clock on.*
- static void **FLEXRAM\_SetOCRAMMagicAddr** (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, uint16\_t magicAddr, uint32\_t rwSel)  
*FLEXRAM OCRAM magic addr configuration.*
- static void **FLEXRAM\_SetDTCMMagicAddr** (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, uint16\_t magicAddr, uint32\_t rwSel)  
*FLEXRAM DTCM magic addr configuration.*
- static void **FLEXRAM\_SetITCMMagicAddr** (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, uint16\_t magicAddr, uint32\_t rwSel)  
*FLEXRAM ITCM magic addr configuration.*
- void **FLEXRAM\_EnableECC** (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, bool OcramECCEnable, bool TcmECCEnable)  
*FLEXRAM get ocram ecc single error information.*
- void **FLEXRAM\_GetOcramSingleErrorInfo** (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, flexram\_ocram\_ecc\_single\_error\_info\_t \*info)

- *FLEXRAM get ocram ecc single error information.*  
• void [FLEXRAM\\_GetOcramMultiErroInfo](#) (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, [flexram\\_ocram\\_ecc\\_multi\\_error\\_info\\_t](#) \*info)
- FLEXRAM get ocram ecc multiple error information.*
- void [FLEXRAM\\_GetItcmSingleErroInfo](#) (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, [flexram\\_itcm\\_ecc\\_single\\_error\\_info\\_t](#) \*info)
- FLEXRAM get itcm ecc single error information.*
- void [FLEXRAM\\_GetItcmMultiErroInfo](#) (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, [flexram\\_itcm\\_ecc\\_multi\\_error\\_info\\_t](#) \*info)
- FLEXRAM get itcm ecc multiple error information.*
- void [FLEXRAM\\_GetDtcmSingleErroInfo](#) (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, [flexram\\_dtcm\\_ecc\\_single\\_error\\_info\\_t](#) \*info, uint8\_t bank)
- FLEXRAM get d0tcm ecc single error information.*
- void [FLEXRAM\\_GetDtcmMultiErroInfo](#) (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, [flexram\\_dtcm\\_ecc\\_multi\\_error\\_info\\_t](#) \*info, uint8\_t bank)
- FLEXRAM get d0tcm ecc multiple error information.*

## Driver version

- #define [FSL\\_FLEXRAM\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) (MAKE\_VERSION(2U, 1U, 0U))  
*Driver version 2.1.0.*

## Initialization and de-initialization

- void [FLEXRAM\\_Init](#) (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base)  
*FLEXRAM module initialization function.*
- void [FLEXRAM\\_Deinit](#) (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base)  
*De-initializes the FLEXRAM.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t [FLEXRAM\\_GetInterruptStatus](#) (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base)  
*FLEXRAM module gets interrupt status.*
- static void [FLEXRAM\\_ClearInterruptStatus](#) (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t status)  
*FLEXRAM module clears interrupt status.*
- static void [FLEXRAM\\_EnableInterruptStatus](#) (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t status)  
*FLEXRAM module enables interrupt status.*
- static void [FLEXRAM\\_DisableInterruptStatus](#) (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t status)  
*FLEXRAM module disable interrupt status.*

## Interrupts

- static void [FLEXRAM\\_EnableInterruptSignal](#) (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t status)  
*FLEXRAM module enables interrupt.*
- static void [FLEXRAM\\_DisableInterruptSignal](#) (FLEXRAM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t status)  
*FLEXRAM module disables interrupt.*

## 33.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 33.2.1 struct flexram\_ocram\_ecc\_single\_error\_info\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t [OcramSingleErrorInfo](#)  
*Ocram single error information, user should parse it by themself.*
- uint32\_t [OcramSingleErrorAddr](#)  
*Ocram single error address.*
- uint32\_t [OcramSingleErrorDataLSB](#)  
*Ocram single error data LSB.*
- uint32\_t [OcramSingleErrorDataMSB](#)  
*Ocram single error data MSB.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) uint32\_t [flexram\\_ocram\\_ecc\\_single\\_error\\_info\\_t::OcramSingleErrorInfo](#)

### 33.2.2 struct flexram\_ocram\_ecc\_multi\_error\_info\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t [OcramMultiErrorInfo](#)  
*Ocram single error information, user should parse it by themself.*
- uint32\_t [OcramMultiErrorAddr](#)  
*Ocram multiple error address.*
- uint32\_t [OcramMultiErrorDataLSB](#)  
*Ocram multiple error data LSB.*
- uint32\_t [OcramMultiErrorDataMSB](#)  
*Ocram multiple error data MSB.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) uint32\_t [flexram\\_ocram\\_ecc\\_multi\\_error\\_info\\_t::OcramMultiErrorInfo](#)

### 33.2.3 struct flexram\_itcm\_ecc\_single\_error\_info\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t [ItcmSingleErrorInfo](#)  
*itcm single error information, user should parse it by themself.*
- uint32\_t [ItcmSingleErrorAddr](#)  
*itcm single error address*
- uint32\_t [ItcmSingleErrorDataLSB](#)  
*itcm single error data LSB*
- uint32\_t [ItcmSingleErrorDataMSB](#)  
*itcm single error data MSB*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `uint32_t flexram_itcm_ecc_single_error_info_t::ItcmSingleErrorInfo`

### 33.2.4 struct flexram\_itcm\_ecc\_multi\_error\_info\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t ItcmMultiErrorInfo`  
*itcm multiple error information, user should parse it by themself.*
- `uint32_t ItcmMultiErrorAddr`  
*itcm multiple error address*
- `uint32_t ItcmMultiErrorDataLSB`  
*itcm multiple error data LSB*
- `uint32_t ItcmMultiErrorDataMSB`  
*itcm multiple error data MSB*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `uint32_t flexram_itcm_ecc_multi_error_info_t::ItcmMultiErrorInfo`

### 33.2.5 struct flexram\_dtcm\_ecc\_single\_error\_info\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t DtcmSingleErrorInfo`  
*dtcm single error information, user should parse it by themself.*
- `uint32_t DtcmSingleErrorAddr`  
*dtcm single error address*
- `uint32_t DtcmSingleErrorData`  
*dtcm single error data*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `uint32_t flexram_dtcm_ecc_single_error_info_t::DtcmSingleErrorInfo`

### 33.2.6 struct flexram\_dtcm\_ecc\_multi\_error\_info\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t DtcmMultiErrorInfo`  
*dtcm multiple error information, user should parse it by themself.*
- `uint32_t DtcmMultiErrorAddr`  
*dtcm multiple error address*
- `uint32_t DtcmMultiErrorData`  
*dtcm multiple error data*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `uint32_t flexram_dtcm_ecc_multi_error_info_t::DtcmMultiErrorInfo`

### 33.3 Macro Definition Documentation

**33.3.1 #define FSL\_FLEXRAM\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2U, 1U, 0U))**

**33.3.2 #define FLEXRAM\_ECC\_ERROR\_DETAILED\_INFO 0U /\* Define to zero means get raw ECC error information, which needs parse it by user. \*/**

### 33.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 33.4.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kFLEXRAM\_Read* read  
*kFLEXRAM\_Write* write

#### 33.4.2 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kFLEXRAM\_OCRAMAccessError* OCRAM accesses unallocated address.  
*kFLEXRAM\_DTCMAccessError* DTCM accesses unallocated address.  
*kFLEXRAM\_ITCMAccessError* ITCM accesses unallocated address.  
*kFLEXRAM\_OCRAMMagicAddrMatch* OCRAM magic address match.  
*kFLEXRAM\_DTCMMagicAddrMatch* DTCM magic address match.  
*kFLEXRAM\_ITCMMagicAddrMatch* ITCM magic address match.

#### 33.4.3 enum flexram\_tcm\_access\_mode\_t

Fast access mode expected to be finished in 1-cycle; Wait access mode expected to be finished in 2-cycle. Wait access mode is a feature of the flexram and it should be used when the CPU clock is too fast to finish TCM access in 1-cycle. Normally, fast mode is the default mode, the efficiency of the TCM access will better.

Enumerator

*kFLEXRAM\_TCMAccessFastMode* fast access mode  
*kFLEXRAM\_TCMAccessWaitMode* wait access mode

### 33.4.4 anonymous enum

Enumerator

***kFLEXRAM\_TCMSize32KB*** TCM total size be 32KB.  
***kFLEXRAM\_TCMSize64KB*** TCM total size be 64KB.  
***kFLEXRAM\_TCMSize128KB*** TCM total size be 128KB.  
***kFLEXRAM\_TCMSize256KB*** TCM total size be 256KB.  
***kFLEXRAM\_TCMSize512KB*** TCM total size be 512KB.

## 33.5 Function Documentation

### 33.5.1 void FLEXRAM\_Init ( **FLEXRAM\_Type \* base** )

Parameters

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXRAM base address. |
|-------------|-----------------------|

### 33.5.2 static uint32\_t FLEXRAM\_GetInterruptStatus ( **FLEXRAM\_Type \* base** ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXRAM base address. |
|-------------|-----------------------|

### 33.5.3 static void FLEXRAM\_ClearInterruptStatus ( **FLEXRAM\_Type \* base**, **uint32\_t status** ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                       |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXRAM base address. |
| <i>status</i> | Status to be cleared. |

### 33.5.4 static void FLEXRAM\_EnableInterruptStatus ( **FLEXRAM\_Type \* base**, **uint32\_t status** ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                       |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXRAM base address. |
| <i>status</i> | Status to be enabled. |

### 33.5.5 static void FLEXRAM\_DisableInterruptStatus ( **FLEXRAM\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *status* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXRAM base address.  |
| <i>status</i> | Status to be disabled. |

### 33.5.6 static void FLEXRAM\_EnableInterruptSignal ( **FLEXRAM\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *status* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXRAM base address.           |
| <i>status</i> | Status interrupt to be enabled. |

### 33.5.7 static void FLEXRAM\_DisableInterruptSignal ( **FLEXRAM\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *status* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXRAM base address.            |
| <i>status</i> | Status interrupt to be disabled. |

### 33.5.8 static void FLEXRAM\_SetTCMReadAccessMode ( **FLEXRAM\_Type** \* *base*, **flexram\_tcm\_access\_mode\_t** *mode* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXRAM base address. |
| <i>mode</i> | Access mode.          |

### 33.5.9 static void FLEXRAM\_SetTCMWriteAccessMode ( FLEXRAM\_Type \* *base*, flexram\_tcm\_access\_mode\_t *mode* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXRAM base address. |
| <i>mode</i> | Access mode.          |

### 33.5.10 static void FLEXRAM\_EnableForceRamClockOn ( FLEXRAM\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXRAM base address.             |
| <i>enable</i> | Enable or disable clock force on. |

### 33.5.11 static void FLEXRAM\_SetOCRAMMMagicAddr ( FLEXRAM\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *magicAddr*, uint32\_t *rwSel* ) [inline], [static]

When read/write access hit magic address, it will generate interrupt.

Parameters

|                  |                                                                                              |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | FLEXRAM base address.                                                                        |
| <i>magicAddr</i> | Magic address, the actual address bits [18:3] is corresponding to the register field [16:1]. |

|              |                                                                   |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>rwSel</i> | Read/write selection. 0 for read access while 1 for write access. |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 33.5.12 static void FLEXRAM\_SetDTCMMagicAddr ( FLEXRAM\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *magicAddr*, uint32\_t *rwSel* ) [inline], [static]

When read/write access hits magic address, it will generate interrupt.

Parameters

|                  |                                                                                              |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | FLEXRAM base address.                                                                        |
| <i>magicAddr</i> | Magic address, the actual address bits [18:3] is corresponding to the register field [16:1]. |
| <i>rwSel</i>     | Read/write selection. 0 for read access while 1 write access.                                |

### 33.5.13 static void FLEXRAM\_SetITCMMagicAddr ( FLEXRAM\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *magicAddr*, uint32\_t *rwSel* ) [inline], [static]

When read/write access hits magic address, it will generate interrupt.

Parameters

|                  |                                                                                              |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | FLEXRAM base address.                                                                        |
| <i>magicAddr</i> | Magic address, the actual address bits [18:3] is corresponding to the register field [16:1]. |
| <i>rwSel</i>     | Read/write selection. 0 for read access while 1 for write access.                            |

### 33.5.14 void FLEXRAM\_EnableECC ( FLEXRAM\_Type \* *base*, bool *OramECCEnable*, bool *TcmECCEnable* )

Parameters

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXRAM base address. |
|-------------|-----------------------|

|                        |                                       |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>OcramECC-Enable</i> | ocram ecc enablement.                 |
| <i>TcmECC-Enable</i>   | tcm(itcm/d0tcm/d1tcm) ecc enablement. |

**33.5.15 void FLEXRAM\_GetOcramSingleErrorInfo ( FLEXRAM\_Type \* *base*, flexram\_ocram\_ecc\_single\_error\_info\_t \* *info* )**

Parameters

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXRAM base address.  |
| <i>info</i> | ecc error information. |

**33.5.16 void FLEXRAM\_GetOcramMultiErrorInfo ( FLEXRAM\_Type \* *base*, flexram\_ocram\_ecc\_multi\_error\_info\_t \* *info* )**

Parameters

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXRAM base address.  |
| <i>info</i> | ecc error information. |

**33.5.17 void FLEXRAM\_GetItcmSingleErrorInfo ( FLEXRAM\_Type \* *base*, flexram\_itcm\_ecc\_single\_error\_info\_t \* *info* )**

Parameters

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXRAM base address.  |
| <i>info</i> | ecc error information. |

**33.5.18 void FLEXRAM\_GetItcmMultiErrorInfo ( FLEXRAM\_Type \* *base*, flexram\_itcm\_ecc\_multi\_error\_info\_t \* *info* )**

Parameters

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXRAM base address.  |
| <i>info</i> | ecc error information. |

### 33.5.19 void FLEXRAM\_GetDtcmSingleErrorInfo ( **FLEXRAM\_Type** \* *base*, **flexram\_dtcm\_ecc\_single\_error\_info\_t** \* *info*, **uint8\_t** *bank* )

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXRAM base address.              |
| <i>info</i> | ecc error information.             |
| <i>bank</i> | DTCM bank, 0 is D0TCM, 1 is D1TCM. |

### 33.5.20 void FLEXRAM\_GetDtcmMultiErrorInfo ( **FLEXRAM\_Type** \* *base*, **flexram\_dtcm\_ecc\_multi\_error\_info\_t** \* *info*, **uint8\_t** *bank* )

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXRAM base address.              |
| <i>info</i> | ecc error information.             |
| <i>bank</i> | DTCM bank, 0 is D0TCM, 1 is D1TCM. |

# Chapter 34

## FLEXSPI: Flexible Serial Peripheral Interface Driver

### 34.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Flexible Serial Peripheral Interface (FLEXSPI) module of MCUXpresso SDK/i.MX devices.

FLEXSPI driver includes functional APIs and interrupt/EDMA non-blocking transactional APIs.

Functional APIs are feature/property target low level APIs. Functional APIs can be used for FLEXSPI initialization/configuration/operation for optimization/customization purpose. Using the functional API requires the knowledge of the FLEXSPI peripheral and how to organize functional APIs to meet the application requirements. All functional API use the peripheral base address as the first parameter. FLEXSPI functional operation groups provide the functional API set.

Transactional APIs are transaction target high level APIs. Transactional APIs can be used to enable the peripheral and in the application if the code size and performance of transactional APIs satisfy the requirements. If the code size and performance are a critical requirement, see the transactional API implementation and write a custom code. All transactional APIs use the `flexspi_handle_t`/`flexspi_edma_handle_t` as the second parameter. Initialize the handle for interrupt non-blocking transfer by calling the `FLEXSPI_TransferCreateHandle` API. Initialize the handle for interrupt non-blocking transfer by calling the `FLEXSPI_TransferCreateHandleEDMA` API.

Transactional APIs support asynchronous transfer. This means that the functions `FLEXSPI_TransferNonBlocking()` and `FLEXSPI_TransferEDMA()` set up data transfer. When the transfer completes, the upper layer is notified through a callback function with the `kStatus_FLEXSPI_Idle` status.

### Data Structures

- struct `flexspi_config_t`  
*FLEXSPI configuration structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexspi_device_config_t`  
*External device configuration items. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexspi_transfer_t`  
*Transfer structure for FLEXSPI. [More...](#)*
- struct `flexspi_handle_t`  
*Transfer handle structure for FLEXSPI. [More...](#)*

### Macros

- #define `FLEXSPI_LUT_SEQ`(cmd0, pad0, op0, cmd1, pad1, op1)  
*Formula to form FLEXSPI instructions in LUT table.*

## Typedefs

- `typedef void(* flexspi_transfer_callback_t )(FLEXSPI_Type *base, flexspi_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`  
*FLEXSPI transfer callback function.*

## Enumerations

- `enum {`  
 `kStatus_FLEXSPI_Busy = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_FLEXSPI, 0),`  
 `kStatus_FLEXSPI_SequenceExecutionTimeout = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_FLEXSPI, 1),`  
 `kStatus_FLEXSPI_IpCommandSequenceError = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_FLEXSPI, 2),`  
 `kStatus_FLEXSPI_IpCommandGrantTimeout = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_FLEXSPI, 3) }`  
*Status structure of FLEXSPI.*
- `enum {`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_STOP = 0x00U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_SDR = 0x01U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_RADDR_SDR = 0x02U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_CADDR_SDR = 0x03U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_MODE1_SDR = 0x04U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_MODE2_SDR = 0x05U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_MODE4_SDR = 0x06U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_MODE8_SDR = 0x07U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_WRITE_SDR = 0x08U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_READ_SDR = 0x09U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_LEARN_SDR = 0x0AU,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_DATSZ_SDR = 0x0BU,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_DUMMY_SDR = 0x0CU,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_DUMMY_RWDS_SDR = 0x0DU,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_DDR = 0x21U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_RADDR_DDR = 0x22U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_CADDR_DDR = 0x23U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_MODE1_DDR = 0x24U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_MODE2_DDR = 0x25U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_MODE4_DDR = 0x26U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_MODE8_DDR = 0x27U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_WRITE_DDR = 0x28U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_READ_DDR = 0x29U,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_LEARN_DDR = 0x2AU,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_DATSZ_DDR = 0x2BU,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_DUMMY_DDR = 0x2CU,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_DUMMY_RWDS_DDR = 0x2DU,`  
 `kFLEXSPI_Command_JUMP_ON_CS = 0x1FU }`  
*CMD definition of FLEXSPI, use to form LUT instruction, \_flexspi\_command.*
- `enum flexspi_pad_t {`

```
kFLEXSPI_1PAD = 0x00U,
kFLEXSPI_2PAD = 0x01U,
kFLEXSPI_4PAD = 0x02U,
kFLEXSPI_8PAD = 0x03U }
```

*pad definition of FLEXSPI, use to form LUT instruction.*

- enum `flexspi_flags_t` {
   
kFLEXSPI\_SequenceExecutionTimeoutFlag = FLEXSPI\_INTEN\_SEQTIMEOUTEN\_MASK,
   
kFLEXSPI\_AhbBusErrorFlag = FLEXSPI\_INTEN\_AHBBUSERROREN\_MASK,
   
kFLEXSPI\_SckStoppedBecauseTxEmptyFlag,
   
kFLEXSPI\_SckStoppedBecauseRxFullFlag,
   
kFLEXSPI\_IpTxFifoWatermarkEmptyFlag = FLEXSPI\_INTEN\_IPTXWEEN\_MASK,
   
kFLEXSPI\_IpRxFifoWatermarkAvailableFlag = FLEXSPI\_INTEN\_IPRXWAEN\_MASK,
   
kFLEXSPI\_AhbCommandSequenceErrorFlag,
   
kFLEXSPI\_IpCommandSequenceErrorFlag = FLEXSPI\_INTEN\_IPCMDERREN\_MASK,
   
kFLEXSPI\_AhbCommandGrantTimeoutFlag,
   
kFLEXSPI\_IpCommandGrantTimeoutFlag,
   
kFLEXSPI\_IpCommandExecutionDoneFlag,
   
kFLEXSPI\_AllInterruptFlags = 0xFFFFU }

*FLEXSPI interrupt status flags.*

- enum `flexspi_read_sample_clock_t` {
   
kFLEXSPI\_ReadSampleClkLoopbackInternally = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXSPI\_ReadSampleClkLoopbackFromDqsPad = 0x1U,
   
kFLEXSPI\_ReadSampleClkLoopbackFromSckPad = 0x2U,
   
kFLEXSPI\_ReadSampleClkExternalInputFromDqsPad = 0x3U }

*FLEXSPI sample clock source selection for Flash Reading.*

- enum `flexspi_cs_interval_cycle_unit_t` {
   
kFLEXSPI\_CsIntervalUnit1SckCycle = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXSPI\_CsIntervalUnit256SckCycle = 0x1U }

*FLEXSPI interval unit for flash device select.*

- enum `flexspi_ahb_write_wait_unit_t` {
   
kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit2AhbCycle = 0x0U,
   
kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit8AhbCycle = 0x1U,
   
kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit32AhbCycle = 0x2U,
   
kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit128AhbCycle = 0x3U,
   
kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit512AhbCycle = 0x4U,
   
kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit2048AhbCycle = 0x5U,
   
kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit8192AhbCycle = 0x6U,
   
kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit32768AhbCycle = 0x7U }

*FLEXSPI AHB wait interval unit for writing.*

- enum `flexspi_ip_error_code_t` {

```
kFLEXSPI_IpCmdError.NoError = 0x0U,
kFLEXSPI_IpCmdErrorJumpOnCsInIpCmd = 0x2U,
kFLEXSPI_IpCmdErrorUnknownOpCode = 0x3U,
kFLEXSPI_IpCmdErrorSdrDummyInDdrSequence = 0x4U,
kFLEXSPI_IpCmdErrorDdrDummyInSdrSequence = 0x5U,
kFLEXSPI_IpCmdErrorInvalidAddress = 0x6U,
kFLEXSPI_IpCmdErrorSequenceExecutionTimeout = 0xEU,
kFLEXSPI_IpCmdErrorFlashBoundaryAcrosss = 0xFU }
```

*Error Code when IP command Error detected.*

- enum `flexspi_ahb_error_code_t` {
 

```
kFLEXSPI_AhbCmdError.NoError = 0x0U,
kFLEXSPI_AhbCmdErrorJumpOnCsInWriteCmd = 0x2U,
kFLEXSPI_AhbCmdErrorUnknownOpCode = 0x3U,
kFLEXSPI_AhbCmdErrorSdrDummyInDdrSequence = 0x4U,
kFLEXSPI_AhbCmdErrorDdrDummyInSdrSequence = 0x5U,
kFLEXSPI_AhbCmdSequenceExecutionTimeout = 0x6U }
```

*Error Code when AHB command Error detected.*

- enum `flexspi_port_t` {
 

```
kFLEXSPI_PortA1 = 0x0U,
kFLEXSPI_PortA2,
kFLEXSPI_PortB1,
kFLEXSPI_PortB2 }
```
- enum `flexspi_arb_command_source_t`

*FLEXSPI operation port select.*
- enum `flexspi_command_type_t`

*Trigger source of current command sequence granted by arbitrator.*

```
kFLEXSPI_Command,
kFLEXSPI_Config }
```

*Command type.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_FLEXSPI_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 3, 5)`)  
*FLEXSPI driver version 2.3.5.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- `uint32_t FLEXSPIGetInstance (FLEXSPI_Type *base)`  
*Get the instance number for FLEXSPI.*
- `status_t FLEXSPI_CheckAndClearError (FLEXSPI_Type *base, uint32_t status)`  
*Check and clear IP command execution errors.*
- `void FLEXSPI_Init (FLEXSPI_Type *base, const flexspi_config_t *config)`  
*Initializes the FLEXSPI module and internal state.*
- `void FLEXSPI_GetDefaultConfig (flexspi_config_t *config)`  
*Gets default settings for FLEXSPI.*
- `void FLEXSPI_Deinit (FLEXSPI_Type *base)`  
*Deinitializes the FLEXSPI module.*

- void **FLEXSPI\_UpdateDllValue** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, **flexspi\_device\_config\_t** \*config, **flexspi\_port\_t** port)  
*Update FLEXSPI DLL value depending on currently flexspi root clock.*
- void **FLEXSPI\_SetFlashConfig** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, **flexspi\_device\_config\_t** \*config, **flexspi\_port\_t** port)  
*Configures the connected device parameter.*
- static void **FLEXSPI\_SoftwareReset** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Software reset for the FLEXSPI logic.*
- static void **FLEXSPI\_Enable** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables the FLEXSPI module.*

## Interrupts

- static void **FLEXSPI\_EnableInterrupts** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the FLEXSPI interrupts.*
- static void **FLEXSPI\_DisableInterrupts** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disable the FLEXSPI interrupts.*

## DMA control

- static void **FLEXSPI\_EnableTxDMA** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables FLEXSPI IP Tx FIFO DMA requests.*
- static void **FLEXSPI\_EnableRxDMA** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables FLEXSPI IP Rx FIFO DMA requests.*
- static uint32\_t **FLEXSPI\_GetTxFifoAddress** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Gets FLEXSPI IP tx fifo address for DMA transfer.*
- static uint32\_t **FLEXSPI\_GetRxFifoAddress** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Gets FLEXSPI IP rx fifo address for DMA transfer.*

## FIFO control

- static void **FLEXSPI\_ResetFifos** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, bool txFifo, bool rxFifo)  
*Clears the FLEXSPI IP FIFO logic.*
- static void **FLEXSPI\_GetFifoCounts** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, size\_t \*txCount, size\_t \*rxCount)  
*Gets the valid data entries in the FLEXSPI FIFOs.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t **FLEXSPI\_GetInterruptStatusFlags** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Get the FLEXSPI interrupt status flags.*
- static void **FLEXSPI\_ClearInterruptStatusFlags** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Get the FLEXSPI interrupt status flags.*
- static **flexspi\_arb\_command\_source\_t** **FLEXSPI\_GetArbitratorCommandSource** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the trigger source of current command sequence granted by arbitrator.*
- static **flexspi\_ip\_error\_code\_t** **FLEXSPI\_GetIPCommandErrorCode** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*index)  
*Gets the error code when IP command error detected.*
- static **flexspi\_ahb\_error\_code\_t** **FLEXSPI\_GetAHBCommandErrorCode** (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*index)

- Gets the error code when AHB command error detected.
- static bool [FLEXSPI\\_GetBusIdleStatus](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base)  
Returns whether the bus is idle.

## Bus Operations

- void [FLEXSPI\\_UpdateRxSampleClock](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, [flexspi\\_read\\_sample\\_clock\\_t](#) clockSource)  
*Update read sample clock source.*
- static void [FLEXSPI\\_EnableIPParallelMode](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the FLEXSPI IP command parallel mode.*
- static void [FLEXSPI\\_EnableAHBParallelMode](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the FLEXSPI AHB command parallel mode.*
- void [FLEXSPI\\_UpdateLUT](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t index, const uint32\_t \*cmd, uint32\_t count)  
*Updates the LUT table.*
- static void [FLEXSPI\\_WriteData](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t data, uint8\_t fifoIndex)  
*Writes data into FIFO.*
- static uint32\_t [FLEXSPI\\_ReadData](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, uint8\_t fifoIndex)  
*Receives data from data FIFO.*
- status\_t [FLEXSPI\\_WriteBlocking](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t \*buffer, size\_t size)  
*Sends a buffer of data bytes using blocking method.*
- status\_t [FLEXSPI\\_ReadBlocking](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t \*buffer, size\_t size)  
*Receives a buffer of data bytes using a blocking method.*
- status\_t [FLEXSPI\\_TransferBlocking](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, [flexspi\\_transfer\\_t](#) \*xfer)  
*Execute command to transfer a buffer data bytes using a blocking method.*

## Transactional

- void [FLEXSPI\\_TransferCreateHandle](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, [flexspi\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, [flexspi\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#) callback, void \*userData)  
*Initializes the FLEXSPI handle which is used in transactional functions.*
- status\_t [FLEXSPI\\_TransferNonBlocking](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, [flexspi\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, [flexspi\\_transfer\\_t](#) \*xfer)  
*Performs a interrupt non-blocking transfer on the FLEXSPI bus.*
- status\_t [FLEXSPI\\_TransferGetCount](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, [flexspi\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, size\_t \*count)  
*Gets the master transfer status during a interrupt non-blocking transfer.*
- void [FLEXSPI\\_TransferAbort](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, [flexspi\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle)  
*Aborts an interrupt non-blocking transfer early.*
- void [FLEXSPI\\_TransferHandleIRQ](#) (FLEXSPI\_Type \*base, [flexspi\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle)  
*Master interrupt handler.*

## 34.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 34.2.1 struct [flexspi\\_config\\_t](#)

#### Data Fields

- [flexspi\\_read\\_sample\\_clock\\_t](#) rxSampleClock

- Sample Clock source selection for Flash Reading.
- bool `enableSckFreeRunning`  
Enable/disable SCK output free-running.
- bool `enableCombination`  
Enable/disable combining PORT A and B Data Pins (*SIOA[3:0] and SIOB[3:0]*) to support Flash Octal mode.
- bool `enableDoze`  
Enable/disable doze mode support.
- bool `enableHalfSpeedAccess`  
Enable/disable divide by 2 of the clock for half speed commands.
- bool `enableSckBDiffOpt`  
Enable/disable SCKB pad use as SCKA differential clock output, when enable, Port B flash access is not available.
- bool `enableSameConfigForAll`  
Enable/disable same configuration for all connected devices when enabled, same configuration in *FLASHA1CRx* is applied to all.
- uint16\_t `seqTimeoutCycle`  
Timeout wait cycle for command sequence execution, timeout after *ahbGrantTimeoutCycle\*1024 serial root clock cycles*.
- uint8\_t `ipGrantTimeoutCycle`  
Timeout wait cycle for IP command grant, timeout after *ipGrantTimeoutCycle\*1024 AHB clock cycles*.
- uint8\_t `txWatermark`  
FLEXSPI IP transmit watermark value.
- uint8\_t `rxWatermark`  
FLEXSPI receive watermark value.
- bool `enableAHBWriteIpTxFifo`  
Enable AHB bus write access to IP TX FIFO.
- bool `enableAHBWriteIpRxFifo`  
Enable AHB bus write access to IP RX FIFO.
- uint8\_t `ahbGrantTimeoutCycle`  
Timeout wait cycle for AHB command grant, timeout after *ahbGrantTimeoutCycle\*1024 AHB clock cycles*.
- uint16\_t `ahbBusTimeoutCycle`  
Timeout wait cycle for AHB read/write access, timeout after *ahbBusTimeoutCycle\*1024 AHB clock cycles*.
- uint8\_t `resumeWaitCycle`  
Wait cycle for idle state before suspended command sequence resume, timeout after *ahbBusTimeoutCycle AHB clock cycles*.
- flexspi\_ahbBuffer\_config\_t `buffer` [FSL\_FEATURE\_FLEXSPI\_AHB\_BUFFER\_COUNT]  
AHB buffer size.
- bool `enableClearAHBBufferOpt`  
Enable/disable automatically clean AHB RX Buffer and TX Buffer when FLEXSPI returns STOP mode ACK.
- bool `enableReadAddressOpt`  
Enable/disable remove AHB read burst start address alignment limitation.
- bool `enableAHBPrefetch`  
Enable/disable AHB read prefetch feature, when enabled, FLEXSPI will fetch more data than current AHB burst.
- bool `enableAHBBufferable`  
Enable/disable AHB bufferable write access support, when enabled,

- FLEXSPI return before waiting for command execution finished.*
- **bool enableAHBCachable**  
*Enable AHB bus cachable read access support.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) **flexspi\_read\_sample\_clock\_t flexspi\_config\_t::rxSampleClock**
- (2) **bool flexspi\_config\_t::enableSckFreeRunning**
- (3) **bool flexspi\_config\_t::enableCombination**
- (4) **bool flexspi\_config\_t::enableDoze**
- (5) **bool flexspi\_config\_t::enableHalfSpeedAccess**
- (6) **bool flexspi\_config\_t::enableSckBDiffOpt**
- (7) **bool flexspi\_config\_t::enableSameConfigForAll**
- (8) **uint16\_t flexspi\_config\_t::seqTimeoutCycle**
- (9) **uint8\_t flexspi\_config\_t::ipGrantTimeoutCycle**
- (10) **uint8\_t flexspi\_config\_t::txWatermark**
- (11) **uint8\_t flexspi\_config\_t::rxWatermark**
- (12) **bool flexspi\_config\_t::enableAHBWriteIpTxFifo**
- (13) **bool flexspi\_config\_t::enableAHBWriteIpRxFifo**
- (14) **uint8\_t flexspi\_config\_t::ahbGrantTimeoutCycle**
- (15) **uint16\_t flexspi\_config\_t::ahbBusTimeoutCycle**
- (16) **uint8\_t flexspi\_config\_t::resumeWaitCycle**
- (17) **flexspi\_ahbBuffer\_config\_t flexspi\_config\_t::buffer[FSL\_FEATURE\_FLEXSPI\_AHB\_BUFFER\_COUNT]**
- (18) **bool flexspi\_config\_t::enableClearAHBBufferOpt**
- (19) **bool flexspi\_config\_t::enableReadAddressOpt**  
when enable, there is no AHB read burst start address alignment limitation.
- (20) **bool flexspi\_config\_t::enableAHBPrefetch**
- (21) **bool flexspi\_config\_t::enableAHBBufferable**

(22) **bool flexspi\_config\_t::enableAHBCachable**

### 34.2.2 struct flexspi\_device\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- **uint32\_t flexspiRootClk**  
*FLEXSPI serial root clock.*
- **bool isSck2Enabled**  
*FLEXSPI use SCK2.*
- **uint32\_t flashSize**  
*Flash size in KByte.*
- **flexspi\_cs\_interval\_cycle\_unit\_t CSIntervalUnit**  
*CS interval unit, 1 or 256 cycle.*
- **uint16\_t CSInterval**  
*CS line assert interval, multiply CS interval unit to get the CS line assert interval cycles.*
- **uint8\_t CSHoldTime**  
*CS line hold time.*
- **uint8\_t CSSetupTime**  
*CS line setup time.*
- **uint8\_t dataValidTime**  
*Data valid time for external device.*
- **uint8\_t columnspace**  
*Column space size.*
- **bool enableWordAddress**  
*If enable word address.*
- **uint8\_t AWRSeqIndex**  
*Sequence ID for AHB write command.*
- **uint8\_t AWRSeqNumber**  
*Sequence number for AHB write command.*
- **uint8\_t ARDSeqIndex**  
*Sequence ID for AHB read command.*
- **uint8\_t ARDSeqNumber**  
*Sequence number for AHB read command.*
- **flexspi\_ahb\_write\_wait\_unit\_t AHBWriteWaitUnit**  
*AHB write wait unit.*
- **uint16\_t AHBWriteWaitInterval**  
*AHB write wait interval, multiply AHB write interval unit to get the AHB write wait cycles.*
- **bool enableWriteMask**  
*Enable/Disable FLEXSPI drive DQS pin as write mask when writing to external device.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) **uint32\_t flexspi\_device\_config\_t::flexspiRootClk**

(2) **bool flexspi\_device\_config\_t::isSck2Enabled**

- (3) `uint32_t flexspi_device_config_t::flashSize`
- (4) `flexspi_cs_interval_cycle_unit_t flexspi_device_config_t::CSIntervalUnit`
- (5) `uint16_t flexspi_device_config_t::CSInterval`
- (6) `uint8_t flexspi_device_config_t::CSHoldTime`
- (7) `uint8_t flexspi_device_config_t::CSSetupTime`
- (8) `uint8_t flexspi_device_config_t::dataValidTime`
- (9) `uint8_t flexspi_device_config_t::columnspace`
- (10) `bool flexspi_device_config_t::enableWordAddress`
- (11) `uint8_t flexspi_device_config_t::AWRSeqIndex`
- (12) `uint8_t flexspi_device_config_t::AWRSeqNumber`
- (13) `uint8_t flexspi_device_config_t::ARDSeqIndex`
- (14) `uint8_t flexspi_device_config_t::ARDSeqNumber`
- (15) `flexspi_ahb_write_wait_unit_t flexspi_device_config_t::AHBWriteWaitUnit`
- (16) `uint16_t flexspi_device_config_t::AHBWriteWaitInterval`
- (17) `bool flexspi_device_config_t::enableWriteMask`

### 34.2.3 struct flexspi\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t deviceAddress`  
*Operation device address.*
- `flexspi_port_t port`  
*Operation port.*
- `flexspi_command_type_t cmdType`  
*Execution command type.*
- `uint8_t seqIndex`  
*Sequence ID for command.*
- `uint8_t SeqNumber`  
*Sequence number for command.*
- `uint32_t * data`  
*Data buffer.*
- `size_t dataSize`  
*Data size in bytes.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t flexspi_transfer_t::deviceAddress`
- (2) `flexspi_port_t flexspi_transfer_t::port`
- (3) `flexspi_command_type_t flexspi_transfer_t::cmdType`
- (4) `uint8_t flexspi_transfer_t::seqIndex`
- (5) `uint8_t flexspi_transfer_t::SeqNumber`
- (6) `uint32_t* flexspi_transfer_t::data`
- (7) `size_t flexspi_transfer_t::dataSize`

### 34.2.4 struct \_flexspi\_handle

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t state`  
*Internal state for FLEXSPI transfer.*
- `uint32_t * data`  
*Data buffer.*
- `size_t dataSize`  
*Remaining Data size in bytes.*
- `size_t transferTotalSize`  
*Total Data size in bytes.*
- `flexspi_transfer_callback_t completionCallback`  
*Callback for users while transfer finish or error occurred.*
- `void * userData`  
*FLEXSPI callback function parameter.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t* flexspi_handle_t::data`
- (2) `size_t flexspi_handle_t::dataSize`
- (3) `size_t flexspi_handle_t::transferTotalSize`
- (4) `void* flexspi_handle_t::userData`

### 34.3 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 34.3.1 #define FSL\_FLEXSPI\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 3, 5))

#### 34.3.2 #define FLEXSPI\_LUT\_SEQ( cmd0, pad0, op0, cmd1, pad1, op1 )

#### Value:

```
(FLEXSPI_LUT_OPERAND0 (op0) | FLEXSPI_LUT_NUM_PADS0 (pad0) | FLEXSPI_LUT_OPCODE0 (cmd0) | FLEXSPI_LUT_OPERAND1
```

```
(op1) | \
FLEXSPI_LUT_NUM_PADS1(pad1) | FLEXSPI_LUT_OPCODE1(cmd1))
```

## 34.4 Typedef Documentation

**34.4.1 `typedef void(* flexspi_transfer_callback_t)(FLEXSPI_Type *base, flexspi_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`**

## 34.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 34.5.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

***kStatus\_FLEXSPI\_Busy*** FLEXSPI is busy.

***kStatus\_FLEXSPI\_SequenceExecutionTimeout*** Sequence execution timeout error occurred during FLEXSPI transfer.

***kStatus\_FLEXSPI\_IpCommandSequenceError*** IP command Sequence execution timeout error occurred during FLEXSPI transfer.

***kStatus\_FLEXSPI\_IpCommandGrantTimeout*** IP command grant timeout error occurred during FLEXSPI transfer.

### 34.5.2 anonymous enum

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_STOP*** Stop execution, deassert CS.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_SDR*** Transmit Command code to Flash, using SDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_RADDR\_SDR*** Transmit Row Address to Flash, using SDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_CADDR\_SDR*** Transmit Column Address to Flash, using SDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_MODE1\_SDR*** Transmit 1-bit Mode bits to Flash, using SDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_MODE2\_SDR*** Transmit 2-bit Mode bits to Flash, using SDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_MODE4\_SDR*** Transmit 4-bit Mode bits to Flash, using SDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_MODE8\_SDR*** Transmit 8-bit Mode bits to Flash, using SDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_WRITE\_SDR*** Transmit Programming Data to Flash, using SDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_READ\_SDR*** Receive Read Data from Flash, using SDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_LEARN\_SDR*** Receive Read Data or Preamble bit from Flash, SDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_DATSZ\_SDR*** Transmit Read/Program Data size (byte) to Flash, SDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_DUMMY\_SDR*** Leave data lines undriven by FlexSPI controller.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_DUMMY\_RWDS\_SDR*** Leave data lines undriven by FlexSPI controller, dummy cycles decided by RWDS.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_DDR*** Transmit Command code to Flash, using DDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_RADDR\_DDR*** Transmit Row Address to Flash, using DDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_CADDR\_DDR*** Transmit Column Address to Flash, using DDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_MODE1\_DDR*** Transmit 1-bit Mode bits to Flash, using DDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_MODE2\_DDR*** Transmit 2-bit Mode bits to Flash, using DDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_MODE4\_DDR*** Transmit 4-bit Mode bits to Flash, using DDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_MODE8\_DDR*** Transmit 8-bit Mode bits to Flash, using DDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_WRITE\_DDR*** Transmit Programming Data to Flash, using DDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_READ\_DDR*** Receive Read Data from Flash, using DDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_LEARN\_DDR*** Receive Read Data or Preamble bit from Flash, DDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_DATSZ\_DDR*** Transmit Read/Program Data size (byte) to Flash, DDR mode.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_DUMMY\_DDR*** Leave data lines undriven by FlexSPI controller.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_DUMMY\_RWDS\_DDR*** Leave data lines undriven by FlexSPI controller, dummy cycles decided by RWDS.

***kFLEXSPI\_Command\_JUMP\_ON\_CS*** Stop execution, deassert CS and save operand[7:0] as the instruction start pointer for next sequence.

### 34.5.3 enum flexspi\_pad\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPI\_1PAD*** Transmit command/address and transmit/receive data only through DATA0/DATA1.

***kFLEXSPI\_2PAD*** Transmit command/address and transmit/receive data only through DATA[1:0].

***kFLEXSPI\_4PAD*** Transmit command/address and transmit/receive data only through DATA[3:0].

***kFLEXSPI\_8PAD*** Transmit command/address and transmit/receive data only through DATA[7:0].

### 34.5.4 enum flexspi\_flags\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPI\_SequenceExecutionTimeoutFlag*** Sequence execution timeout.

***kFLEXSPI\_AhbBusErrorFlag*** AHB Bus error flag.

***kFLEXSPI\_SckStoppedBecauseTxEmptyFlag*** SCK is stopped during command sequence because Async TX FIFO empty.

***kFLEXSPI\_SckStoppedBecauseRxFullFlag*** SCK is stopped during command sequence because Async RX FIFO full.

***kFLEXSPI\_IpTxFifoWatermarkEmptyFlag*** IP TX FIFO WaterMark empty.

***kFLEXSPI\_IpRxFifoWatermarkAvailableFlag*** IP RX FIFO WaterMark available.

***kFLEXSPI\_AhbCommandSequenceErrorFlag*** AHB triggered Command Sequences Error.

***kFLEXSPI\_IpCommandSequenceErrorFlag*** IP triggered Command Sequences Error.

***kFLEXSPI\_AhbCommandGrantTimeoutFlag*** AHB triggered Command Sequences Grant Timeout.

***kFLEXSPI\_IpCommandGrantTimeoutFlag*** IP triggered Command Sequences Grant Timeout.

***kFLEXSPI\_IpCommandExecutionDoneFlag*** IP triggered Command Sequences Execution finished.

***kFLEXSPI\_AllInterruptFlags*** All flags.

### 34.5.5 enum flexspi\_read\_sample\_clock\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPI\_ReadSampleClkLoopbackInternally*** Dummy Read strobe generated by FlexSPI Controller and loopback internally.

***kFLEXSPI\_ReadSampleClkLoopbackFromDqsPad*** Dummy Read strobe generated by FlexSPI Controller and loopback from DQS pad.

***kFLEXSPI\_ReadSampleClkLoopbackFromSckPad*** SCK output clock and loopback from SCK pad.

***kFLEXSPI\_ReadSampleClkExternalInputFromDqsPad*** Flash provided Read strobe and input from DQS pad.

### 34.5.6 enum flexspi\_cs\_interval\_cycle\_unit\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPI\_CsIntervalUnit1SckCycle*** Chip selection interval: CSINTERVAL \* 1 serial clock cycle.

***kFLEXSPI\_CsIntervalUnit256SckCycle*** Chip selection interval: CSINTERVAL \* 256 serial clock cycle.

### 34.5.7 enum flexspi\_ahb\_write\_wait\_unit\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit2AhbCycle*** AWRWAIT unit is 2 ahb clock cycle.

***kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit8AhbCycle*** AWRWAIT unit is 8 ahb clock cycle.

***kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit32AhbCycle*** AWRWAIT unit is 32 ahb clock cycle.

***kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit128AhbCycle*** AWRWAIT unit is 128 ahb clock cycle.

***kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit512AhbCycle*** AWRWAIT unit is 512 ahb clock cycle.

***kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit2048AhbCycle*** AWRWAIT unit is 2048 ahb clock cycle.

***kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit8192AhbCycle*** AWRWAIT unit is 8192 ahb clock cycle.

***kFLEXSPI\_AhbWriteWaitUnit32768AhbCycle*** AWRWAIT unit is 32768 ahb clock cycle.

### 34.5.8 enum flexspi\_ip\_error\_code\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPI\_IpCmdErrorNoError*** No error.  
***kFLEXSPI\_IpCmdErrorJumpOnCsInIpCmd*** IP command with JMP\_ON\_CS instruction used.  
***kFLEXSPI\_IpCmdErrorUnknownOpCode*** Unknown instruction opcode in the sequence.  
***kFLEXSPI\_IpCmdErrorSdrDummyInDdrSequence*** Instruction DUMMY\_SDR/DUMMY\_RW-DS\_SDR used in DDR sequence.  
***kFLEXSPI\_IpCmdErrorDdrDummyInSdrSequence*** Instruction DUMMY\_DDR/DUMMY\_RW-DS\_DDR used in SDR sequence.  
***kFLEXSPI\_IpCmdErrorInvalidAddress*** Flash access start address exceed the whole flash address range (A1/A2/B1/B2).  
***kFLEXSPI\_IpCmdErrorSequenceExecutionTimeout*** Sequence execution timeout.  
***kFLEXSPI\_IpCmdErrorFlashBoundaryAcrossss*** Flash boundary crossed.

### 34.5.9 enum flexspi\_ahb\_error\_code\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPI\_AhbCmdErrorNoError*** No error.  
***kFLEXSPI\_AhbCmdErrorJumpOnCsInWriteCmd*** AHB Write command with JMP\_ON\_CS instruction used in the sequence.  
***kFLEXSPI\_AhbCmdErrorUnknownOpCode*** Unknown instruction opcode in the sequence.  
***kFLEXSPI\_AhbCmdErrorSdrDummyInDdrSequence*** Instruction DUMMY\_SDR/DUMMY\_R-WDS\_SDR used in DDR sequence.  
***kFLEXSPI\_AhbCmdErrorDdrDummyInSdrSequence*** Instruction DUMMY\_DDR/DUMMY\_R-WDS\_DDR used in SDR sequence.  
***kFLEXSPI\_AhbCmdSequenceExecutionTimeout*** Sequence execution timeout.

### 34.5.10 enum flexspi\_port\_t

Enumerator

***kFLEXSPI\_PortA1*** Access flash on A1 port.  
***kFLEXSPI\_PortA2*** Access flash on A2 port.  
***kFLEXSPI\_PortB1*** Access flash on B1 port.  
***kFLEXSPI\_PortB2*** Access flash on B2 port.

### 34.5.11 enum flexspi\_arb\_command\_source\_t

### 34.5.12 enum flexspi\_command\_type\_t

Enumerator

*kFLEXSPI\_Command* FlexSPI operation: Only command, both TX and Rx buffer are ignored.

*kFLEXSPI\_Config* FlexSPI operation: Configure device mode, the TX fifo size is fixed in LUT.

## 34.6 Function Documentation

### 34.6.1 uint32\_t FLEXSPI\_GetInstance ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXSPI base pointer. |
|-------------|-----------------------|

### 34.6.2 status\_t FLEXSPI\_CheckAndClearError ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *status* )

Parameters

|               |                       |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI base pointer. |
| <i>status</i> | interrupt status.     |

### 34.6.3 void FLEXSPI\_Init ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base*, **const flexspi\_config\_t** \* *config* )

This function enables the clock for FLEXSPI and also configures the FLEXSPI with the input configure parameters. Users should call this function before any FLEXSPI operations.

Parameters

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
| <i>config</i> | FLEXSPI configure structure.     |

### 34.6.4 void FLEXSPI\_GetDefaultConfig ( **flexspi\_config\_t** \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | FLEXSPI configuration structure. |
|---------------|----------------------------------|

### 34.6.5 void FLEXSPI\_Deinit ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base* )

Clears the FLEXSPI state and FLEXSPI module registers.

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

### 34.6.6 void FLEXSPI\_UpdateDIIValue ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base*,                                   **flexspi\_device\_config\_t** \* *config*, **flexspi\_port\_t** *port* )

Parameters

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
| <i>config</i> | Flash configuration parameters.  |
| <i>port</i>   | FLEXSPI Operation port.          |

### 34.6.7 void FLEXSPI\_SetFlashConfig ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base*,                                   **flexspi\_device\_config\_t** \* *config*, **flexspi\_port\_t** *port* )

This function configures the connected device relevant parameters, such as the size, command, and so on. The flash configuration value cannot have a default value. The user needs to configure it according to the connected device.

Parameters

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
| <i>config</i> | Flash configuration parameters.  |
| <i>port</i>   | FLEXSPI Operation port.          |

### 34.6.8 static void FLEXSPI\_SoftwareReset ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function sets the software reset flags for both AHB and buffer domain and resets both AHB buffer and also IP FIFOs.

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

**34.6.9 static void FLEXSPI\_Enable ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable FLEXSPI, false means disable. |

**34.6.10 static void FLEXSPI\_EnableInterrupts ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t  
*mask* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
| <i>mask</i> | FLEXSPI interrupt source.        |

**34.6.11 static void FLEXSPI\_DisableInterrupts ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t  
*mask* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
| <i>mask</i> | FLEXSPI interrupt source.        |

**34.6.12 static void FLEXSPI\_EnableTxDMA ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                                                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                                               |
| <i>enable</i> | Enable flag for transmit DMA request. Pass true for enable, false for disable. |

**34.6.13 static void FLEXSPI\_EnableRxDMA ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                                                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                                              |
| <i>enable</i> | Enable flag for receive DMA request. Pass true for enable, false for disable. |

**34.6.14 static uint32\_t FLEXSPI\_GetTxFifoAddress ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

Return values

|            |                  |
|------------|------------------|
| <i>The</i> | tx fifo address. |
|------------|------------------|

**34.6.15 static uint32\_t FLEXSPI\_GetRxFifoAddress ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

Return values

|            |                  |
|------------|------------------|
| <i>The</i> | rx fifo address. |
|------------|------------------|

### 34.6.16 static void FLEXSPI\_ResetFifos ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base*, bool *txFifo*, bool *rxFifo* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
| <i>txFifo</i> | Pass true to reset TX FIFO.      |
| <i>rxFifo</i> | Pass true to reset RX FIFO.      |

### 34.6.17 static void FLEXSPI\_GetFifoCounts ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base*, size\_t \* *txCount*, size\_t \* *rxCount* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|     |                |                                                                                                                              |
|-----|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>    | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                                                                                             |
| out | <i>txCount</i> | Pointer through which the current number of bytes in the transmit FIFO is returned. Pass NULL if this value is not required. |
| out | <i>rxCount</i> | Pointer through which the current number of bytes in the receive FIFO is returned. Pass NULL if this value is not required.  |

### 34.6.18 static uint32\_t FLEXSPI\_GetInterruptStatusFlags ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

Return values

|                  |                                                                                                   |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>interrupt</i> | status flag, use status flag to AND <a href="#">flexspi_flags_t</a> could get the related status. |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

34.6.19 **static void FLEXSPI\_ClearInterruptStatusFlags ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
| <i>mask</i> | FLEXSPI interrupt source.        |

**34.6.20 static flexspi\_arb\_command\_source\_t FLEXSPI\_GetArbitrator-CommandSource ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

Return values

|                |                                     |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>trigger</i> | source of current command sequence. |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|

**34.6.21 static flexspi\_ip\_error\_code\_t FLEXSPI\_GetIPCommandErrorCode ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *index* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|              |                                                                                       |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                                                      |
| <i>index</i> | Pointer to a uint8_t type variable to receive the sequence index when error detected. |

Return values

|              |                                      |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>error</i> | code when IP command error detected. |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|

**34.6.22 static flexspi\_ahb\_error\_code\_t FLEXSPI\_GetAHBCommandErrorCode ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *index* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|              |                                                                                       |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                                                      |
| <i>index</i> | Pointer to a uint8_t type variable to receive the sequence index when error detected. |

Return values

|              |                                       |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>error</i> | code when AHB command error detected. |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|

### 34.6.23 static bool FLEXSPI\_GetBusIdleStatus ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXSPI peripheral base address. |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

Return values

|              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| <i>true</i>  | Bus is idle. |
| <i>false</i> | Bus is busy. |

### 34.6.24 void FLEXSPI\_UpdateRxSampleClock ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base*, **flexspi\_read\_sample\_clock\_t** *clockSource* )

Parameters

|                    |                                                                 |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                                |
| <i>clockSource</i> | clockSource of type <a href="#">flexspi_read_sample_clock_t</a> |

### 34.6.25 static void FLEXSPI\_EnableIPParallelMode ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                                     |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                                    |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable parallel mode, false means disable parallel mode. |

### 34.6.26 static void FLEXSPI\_EnableAHBParallelMode ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                                     |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                                    |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable parallel mode, false means disable parallel mode. |

### 34.6.27 void FLEXSPI\_UpdateLUT ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *index*, const uint32\_t \* *cmd*, uint32\_t *count* )

Parameters

|              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>index</i> | From which index start to update. It could be any index of the LUT table, which also allows user to update command content inside a command. Each command consists of up to 8 instructions and occupy 4*32-bit memory. |
| <i>cmd</i>   | Command sequence array.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>count</i> | Number of sequences.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

### 34.6.28 static void FLEXSPI\_WriteData ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *data*, uint8\_t *fifoIndex* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                  |                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | FLEXSPI peripheral base address |
| <i>data</i>      | The data bytes to send          |
| <i>fifoIndex</i> | Destination fifo index.         |

### 34.6.29 static uint32\_t FLEXSPI\_ReadData ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *fifoIndex* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                  |                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | FLEXSPI peripheral base address |
| <i>fifoIndex</i> | Source fifo index.              |

Returns

The data in the FIFO.

### **34.6.30 status\_t FLEXSPI\_WriteBlocking ( *FLEXSPI\_Type \* base*, *uint32\_t \* buffer*, *size\_t size* )**

Note

This function blocks via polling until all bytes have been sent.

Parameters

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address  |
| <i>buffer</i> | The data bytes to send           |
| <i>size</i>   | The number of data bytes to send |

Return values

|                                                 |                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                          | write success without error        |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXSPI_SequenceExecutionTimeout</i> | sequence execution timeout         |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXSPI_IpCommandSequenceError</i>   | IP command sequence error detected |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXSPI_IpCommandGrantTimeout</i>    | IP command grant timeout detected  |

### **34.6.31 status\_t FLEXSPI\_ReadBlocking ( *FLEXSPI\_Type \* base*, *uint32\_t \* buffer*, *size\_t size* )**

Note

This function blocks via polling until all bytes have been sent.

Parameters

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address     |
| <i>buffer</i> | The data bytes to send              |
| <i>size</i>   | The number of data bytes to receive |

Return values

|                                                 |                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                          | read success without error         |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXSPI_SequenceExecutionTimeout</i> | sequence execution timeout         |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXSPI_IpCommandSequenceError</i>   | IP command sequence error detected |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXSPI_IpCommandGrantTimeout</i>    | IP command grant timeout detected  |

### 34.6.32 **status\_t FLEXSPI\_TransferBlocking ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base*, flexspi\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )**

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | FLEXSPI peripheral base address    |
| <i>xfer</i> | pointer to the transfer structure. |

Return values

|                                                 |                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                          | command transfer success without error |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXSPI_SequenceExecutionTimeout</i> | sequence execution timeout             |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXSPI_IpCommandSequenceError</i>   | IP command sequence error detected     |
| <i>kStatus_FLEXSPI_IpCommandGrantTimeout</i>    | IP command grant timeout detected      |

### 34.6.33 **void FLEXSPI\_TransferCreateHandle ( FLEXSPI\_Type \* *base*, flexspi\_handle\_t \* *handle*, flexspi\_transfer\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )**

## Parameters

|                 |                                                                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                                                |
| <i>handle</i>   | pointer to <code>flexspi_handle_t</code> structure to store the transfer state. |
| <i>callback</i> | pointer to user callback function.                                              |
| <i>userData</i> | user parameter passed to the callback function.                                 |

### 34.6.34 status\_t FLEXSPI\_TransferNonBlocking ( `FLEXSPI_Type * base`, `flexspi_handle_t * handle`, `flexspi_transfer_t * xfer` )

## Note

Calling the API returns immediately after transfer initiates. The user needs to call `FLEXSPI_GetTransferCount` to poll the transfer status to check whether the transfer is finished. If the return status is not `kStatus_FLEXSPI_Busy`, the transfer is finished. For `FLEXSPI_Read`, the `dataSize` should be multiple of rx watermark level, or FLEXSPI could not read data properly.

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                                                    |
| <i>handle</i> | pointer to <code>flexspi_handle_t</code> structure which stores the transfer state. |
| <i>xfer</i>   | pointer to <code>flexspi_transfer_t</code> structure.                               |

## Return values

|                                   |                                           |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <code>kStatus_Success</code>      | Successfully start the data transmission. |
| <code>kStatus_FLEXSPI_Busy</code> | Previous transmission still not finished. |

### 34.6.35 status\_t FLEXSPI\_TransferGetCount ( `FLEXSPI_Type * base`, `flexspi_handle_t * handle`, `size_t * count` )

## Parameters

|               |                                                                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                                                    |
| <i>handle</i> | pointer to <code>flexspi_handle_t</code> structure which stores the transfer state. |
| <i>count</i>  | Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction.                 |

Return values

|                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | count is Invalid.              |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Successfully return the count. |

### 34.6.36 void FLEXSPI\_TransferAbort ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base*, **flexspi\_handle\_t** \* *handle* )

Note

This API can be called at any time when an interrupt non-blocking transfer initiates to abort the transfer early.

Parameters

|               |                                                                       |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.                                      |
| <i>handle</i> | pointer to flexspi_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state |

### 34.6.37 void FLEXSPI\_TransferHandleIRQ ( **FLEXSPI\_Type** \* *base*, **flexspi\_handle\_t** \* *handle* )

Parameters

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | FLEXSPI peripheral base address.       |
| <i>handle</i> | pointer to flexspi_handle_t structure. |

# Chapter 35

## GPT: General Purpose Timer

### 35.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the General Purpose Timer (GPT) of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 35.2 Function groups

The gpt driver supports the generation of PWM signals, input capture, and setting up the timer match conditions.

#### 35.2.1 Initialization and deinitialization

The function [GPT\\_Init\(\)](#) initializes the gpt with specified configurations. The function [GPT\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#) gets the default configurations. The initialization function configures the restart/free-run mode and input selection when running.

The function [GPT\\_Deinit\(\)](#) stops the timer and turns off the module clock.

### 35.3 Typical use case

#### 35.3.1 GPT interrupt example

Set up a channel to trigger a periodic interrupt after every 1 second. Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/gpt

## Data Structures

- struct [gpt\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Structure to configure the running mode. [More...](#)*

## Enumerations

- enum [gpt\\_clock\\_source\\_t](#) {  
  kGPT\_ClockSource\_Off = 0U,  
  kGPT\_ClockSource\_Periph = 1U,  
  kGPT\_ClockSource\_HighFreq = 2U,  
  kGPT\_ClockSource\_Ext = 3U,  
  kGPT\_ClockSource\_LowFreq = 4U,  
  kGPT\_ClockSource\_Osc = 5U }

*List of clock sources.*

- enum `gpt_input_capture_channel_t` {
   
  `kGPT_InputCapture_Channel1` = 0U,
   
  `kGPT_InputCapture_Channel2` = 1U }
   
    *List of input capture channel number.*
  - enum `gpt_input_operation_mode_t` {
   
  `kGPT_InputOperation_Disabled` = 0U,
   
  `kGPT_InputOperation_RiseEdge` = 1U,
   
  `kGPT_InputOperation_FallEdge` = 2U,
   
  `kGPT_InputOperation_BothEdge` = 3U }
   
    *List of input capture operation mode.*
  - enum `gpt_output_compare_channel_t` {
   
  `kGPT_OutputCompare_Channel1` = 0U,
   
  `kGPT_OutputCompare_Channel2` = 1U,
   
  `kGPT_OutputCompare_Channel3` = 2U }
   
    *List of output compare channel number.*
  - enum `gpt_output_operation_mode_t` {
   
  `kGPT_OutputOperation_Disconnected` = 0U,
   
  `kGPT_OutputOperation_Toggle` = 1U,
   
  `kGPT_OutputOperation_Clear` = 2U,
   
  `kGPT_OutputOperation_Set` = 3U,
   
  `kGPT_OutputOperation_Activelow` = 4U }
   
    *List of output compare operation mode.*
  - enum `gpt_interrupt_enable_t` {
   
  `kGPT_OutputCompare1InterruptEnable` = GPT\_IR\_OF1IE\_MASK,
   
  `kGPT_OutputCompare2InterruptEnable` = GPT\_IR\_OF2IE\_MASK,
   
  `kGPT_OutputCompare3InterruptEnable` = GPT\_IR\_OF3IE\_MASK,
   
  `kGPT_InputCapture1InterruptEnable` = GPT\_IR\_IF1IE\_MASK,
   
  `kGPT_InputCapture2InterruptEnable` = GPT\_IR\_IF2IE\_MASK,
   
  `kGPT_RollOverFlagInterruptEnable` = GPT\_IR\_ROVIE\_MASK }
   
    *List of GPT interrupts.*
  - enum `gpt_status_flag_t` {
   
  `kGPT_OutputCompare1Flag` = GPT\_SR\_OF1\_MASK,
   
  `kGPT_OutputCompare2Flag` = GPT\_SR\_OF2\_MASK,
   
  `kGPT_OutputCompare3Flag` = GPT\_SR\_OF3\_MASK,
   
  `kGPT_InputCapture1Flag` = GPT\_SR\_IF1\_MASK,
   
  `kGPT_InputCapture2Flag` = GPT\_SR\_IF2\_MASK,
   
  `kGPT_RollOverFlag` = GPT\_SR\_ROV\_MASK }
- Status flag.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_GPT_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 3)`)

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void `GPT_Init` (GPT\_Type \*base, const `gpt_config_t` \*initConfig)
   
    *Initialize GPT to reset state and initialize running mode.*

- void **GPT\_Deinit** (GPT\_Type \*base)  
*Disables the module and gates the GPT clock.*
- void **GPT\_GetDefaultConfig** (gpt\_config\_t \*config)  
*Fills in the GPT configuration structure with default settings.*

## Software Reset

- static void **GPT\_SoftwareReset** (GPT\_Type \*base)  
*Software reset of GPT module.*

## Clock source and frequency control

- static void **GPT\_SetClockSource** (GPT\_Type \*base, gpt\_clock\_source\_t gptClkSource)  
*Set clock source of GPT.*
- static gpt\_clock\_source\_t **GPT\_GetClockSource** (GPT\_Type \*base)  
*Get clock source of GPT.*
- static void **GPT\_SetClockDivider** (GPT\_Type \*base, uint32\_t divider)  
*Set pre scaler of GPT.*
- static uint32\_t **GPT\_GetClockDivider** (GPT\_Type \*base)  
*Get clock divider in GPT module.*
- static void **GPT\_SetOscClockDivider** (GPT\_Type \*base, uint32\_t divider)  
*OSC 24M pre-scaler before selected by clock source.*
- static uint32\_t **GPT\_GetOscClockDivider** (GPT\_Type \*base)  
*Get OSC 24M clock divider in GPT module.*

## Timer Start and Stop

- static void **GPT\_StartTimer** (GPT\_Type \*base)  
*Start GPT timer.*
- static void **GPT\_StopTimer** (GPT\_Type \*base)  
*Stop GPT timer.*

## Read the timer period

- static uint32\_t **GPT\_GetCurrentTimerCount** (GPT\_Type \*base)  
*Reads the current GPT counting value.*

## GPT Input/Output Signal Control

- static void **GPT\_SetInputOperationMode** (GPT\_Type \*base, gpt\_input\_capture\_channel\_t channel, gpt\_input\_operation\_mode\_t mode)  
*Set GPT operation mode of input capture channel.*
- static gpt\_input\_operation\_mode\_t **GPT\_GetInputOperationMode** (GPT\_Type \*base, gpt\_input\_capture\_channel\_t channel)  
*Get GPT operation mode of input capture channel.*
- static uint32\_t **GPT\_GetInputCaptureValue** (GPT\_Type \*base, gpt\_input\_capture\_channel\_t channel)  
*Get GPT input capture value of certain channel.*
- static void **GPT\_SetOutputOperationMode** (GPT\_Type \*base, gpt\_output\_compare\_channel\_t channel, gpt\_output\_operation\_mode\_t mode)

- static `gpt_output_operation_mode_t GPT_GetOutputOperationMode` (`GPT_Type *base, gpt_output_compare_channel_t channel`)
 

*Set GPT operation mode of output compare channel.*
- static `void GPT_SetOutputCompareValue` (`GPT_Type *base, gpt_output_compare_channel_t channel, uint32_t value`)
 

*Get GPT operation mode of output compare channel.*
- static `uint32_t GPT_GetOutputCompareValue` (`GPT_Type *base, gpt_output_compare_channel_t channel`)
 

*Set GPT output compare value of output compare channel.*
- static `void GPT_ForceOutput` (`GPT_Type *base, gpt_output_compare_channel_t channel`)
 

*Get GPT output compare value of output compare channel.*
- static void `GPT_ForceOutput` (`GPT_Type *base, gpt_output_compare_channel_t channel`)
 

*Force GPT output action on output compare channel, ignoring comparator.*

## GPT Interrupt and Status Interface

- static void `GPT_EnableInterrupts` (`GPT_Type *base, uint32_t mask`)
 

*Enables the selected GPT interrupts.*
- static void `GPT_DisableInterrupts` (`GPT_Type *base, uint32_t mask`)
 

*Disables the selected GPT interrupts.*
- static `uint32_t GPT_GetEnabledInterrupts` (`GPT_Type *base`)
 

*Gets the enabled GPT interrupts.*

## Status Interface

- static `uint32_t GPT_GetStatusFlags` (`GPT_Type *base, gpt_status_flag_t flags`)
 

*Get GPT status flags.*
- static void `GPT_ClearStatusFlags` (`GPT_Type *base, gpt_status_flag_t flags`)
 

*Clears the GPT status flags.*

## 35.4 Data Structure Documentation

### 35.4.1 struct gpt\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `gpt_clock_source_t clockSource`

*clock source for GPT module.*
- `uint32_t divider`

*clock divider (prescaler+1) from clock source to counter.*
- `bool enableFreeRun`

*true: FreeRun mode, false: Restart mode.*
- `bool enableRunInWait`

*GPT enabled in wait mode.*
- `bool enableRunInStop`

*GPT enabled in stop mode.*
- `bool enableRunInDoze`

*GPT enabled in doze mode.*
- `bool enableRunInDbg`

*GPT enabled in debug mode.*

- bool `enableMode`

*true:* counter reset to 0 when enabled;  
*false:* counter retain its value when enabled.

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `gpt_clock_source_t gpt_config_t::clockSource`
- (2) `uint32_t gpt_config_t::divider`
- (3) `bool gpt_config_t::enableFreeRun`
- (4) `bool gpt_config_t::enableRunInWait`
- (5) `bool gpt_config_t::enableRunInStop`
- (6) `bool gpt_config_t::enableRunInDoze`
- (7) `bool gpt_config_t::enableRunInDbg`
- (8) `bool gpt_config_t::enableMode`

**35.5 Enumeration Type Documentation****35.5.1 enum gpt\_clock\_source\_t**

## Note

Actual number of clock sources is SoC dependent

## Enumerator

- kGPT\_ClockSource\_Off* GPT Clock Source Off.
- kGPT\_ClockSource\_Periph* GPT Clock Source from Peripheral Clock.
- kGPT\_ClockSource\_HighFreq* GPT Clock Source from High Frequency Reference Clock.
- kGPT\_ClockSource\_Ext* GPT Clock Source from external pin.
- kGPT\_ClockSource\_LowFreq* GPT Clock Source from Low Frequency Reference Clock.
- kGPT\_ClockSource\_Osc* GPT Clock Source from Crystal oscillator.

**35.5.2 enum gpt\_input\_capture\_channel\_t**

## Enumerator

- kGPT\_InputCapture\_Channel1* GPT Input Capture Channel1.
- kGPT\_InputCapture\_Channel2* GPT Input Capture Channel2.

### 35.5.3 enum gpt\_input\_operation\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kGPT\_InputOperation\_Disabled* Don't capture.

*kGPT\_InputOperation\_RiseEdge* Capture on rising edge of input pin.

*kGPT\_InputOperation\_FallEdge* Capture on falling edge of input pin.

*kGPT\_InputOperation\_BothEdge* Capture on both edges of input pin.

### 35.5.4 enum gpt\_output\_compare\_channel\_t

Enumerator

*kGPT\_OutputCompare\_Channel1* Output Compare Channel1.

*kGPT\_OutputCompare\_Channel2* Output Compare Channel2.

*kGPT\_OutputCompare\_Channel3* Output Compare Channel3.

### 35.5.5 enum gpt\_output\_operation\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kGPT\_OutputOperation\_Disconnected* Don't change output pin.

*kGPT\_OutputOperation\_Toggle* Toggle output pin.

*kGPT\_OutputOperation\_Clear* Set output pin low.

*kGPT\_OutputOperation\_Set* Set output pin high.

*kGPT\_OutputOperation\_Activelow* Generate a active low pulse on output pin.

### 35.5.6 enum gpt\_interrupt\_enable\_t

Enumerator

*kGPT\_OutputCompare1InterruptEnable* Output Compare Channel1 interrupt enable.

*kGPT\_OutputCompare2InterruptEnable* Output Compare Channel2 interrupt enable.

*kGPT\_OutputCompare3InterruptEnable* Output Compare Channel3 interrupt enable.

*kGPT\_InputCapture1InterruptEnable* Input Capture Channel1 interrupt enable.

*kGPT\_InputCapture2InterruptEnable* Input Capture Channell1 interrupt enable.

*kGPT\_RollOverFlagInterruptEnable* Counter rolled over interrupt enable.

### 35.5.7 enum gpt\_status\_flag\_t

Enumerator

- kGPT\_OutputCompare1Flag* Output compare channel 1 event.
- kGPT\_OutputCompare2Flag* Output compare channel 2 event.
- kGPT\_OutputCompare3Flag* Output compare channel 3 event.
- kGPT\_InputCapture1Flag* Input Capture channel 1 event.
- kGPT\_InputCapture2Flag* Input Capture channel 2 event.
- kGPT\_RollOverFlag* Counter reaches maximum value and rolled over to 0 event.

## 35.6 Function Documentation

### 35.6.1 void GPT\_Init ( *GPT\_Type* \* *base*, *const gpt\_config\_t* \* *initConfig* )

Parameters

|                   |                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | GPT peripheral base address.    |
| <i>initConfig</i> | GPT mode setting configuration. |

### 35.6.2 void GPT\_Deinit ( *GPT\_Type* \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPT peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 35.6.3 void GPT\_GetDefaultConfig ( *gpt\_config\_t* \* *config* )

The default values are:

```
* config->clockSource = kGPT_ClockSource_Periph;
* config->divider = 1U;
* config->enableRunInStop = true;
* config->enableRunInWait = true;
* config->enableRunInDoze = false;
* config->enableRunInDbg = false;
* config->enableFreeRun = false;
* config->enableMode = true;
*
```

Parameters

|               |                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the user configuration structure. |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|

### 35.6.4 static void GPT\_SoftwareReset ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPT peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 35.6.5 static void GPT\_SetClockSource ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base*, **gpt\_clock\_source\_t** *gptClkSource* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                     |                                                                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | GPT peripheral base address.                                               |
| <i>gptClkSource</i> | Clock source (see <a href="#">gpt_clock_source_t</a> typedef enumeration). |

### 35.6.6 static **gpt\_clock\_source\_t** GPT\_GetClockSource ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPT peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

clock source (see [gpt\\_clock\\_source\\_t](#) typedef enumeration).

### 35.6.7 static void GPT\_SetClockDivider ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *divider* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                |                              |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | GPT peripheral base address. |
| <i>divider</i> | Divider of GPT (1-4096).     |

### 35.6.8 static uint32\_t GPT\_GetClockDivider ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPT peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

clock divider in GPT module (1-4096).

### 35.6.9 static void GPT\_SetOscClockDivider ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base*, uint32\_t *divider* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                |                              |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | GPT peripheral base address. |
| <i>divider</i> | OSC Divider(1-16).           |

### 35.6.10 static uint32\_t GPT\_GetOscClockDivider ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPT peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

OSC clock divider in GPT module (1-16).

### 35.6.11 static void GPT\_StartTimer ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPT peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 35.6.12 static void GPT\_StopTimer ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPT peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 35.6.13 static uint32\_t GPT\_GetCurrentTimerCount ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPT peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

Current GPT counter value.

### 35.6.14 static void GPT\_SetInputOperationMode ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base*, **gpt\_input\_capture\_channel\_t** *channel*, **gpt\_input\_operation\_mode\_t** *mode* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                        |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | GPT peripheral base address.                                                                           |
| <i>channel</i> | GPT capture channel (see <a href="#">gpt_input_capture_channel_t</a> typedef enumeration).             |
| <i>mode</i>    | GPT input capture operation mode (see <a href="#">gpt_input_operation_mode_t</a> typedef enumeration). |

### 35.6.15 static **gpt\_input\_operation\_mode\_t** GPT\_GetInputOperationMode ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base*, **gpt\_input\_capture\_channel\_t** *channel* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                |                                                                                            |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | GPT peripheral base address.                                                               |
| <i>channel</i> | GPT capture channel (see <a href="#">gpt_input_capture_channel_t</a> typedef enumeration). |

Returns

GPT input capture operation mode (see [gpt\\_input\\_operation\\_mode\\_t](#) typedef enumeration).

### 35.6.16 static uint32\_t GPT\_GetInputCaptureValue ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base*, **gpt\_input\_capture\_channel\_t** *channel* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                |                                                                                            |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | GPT peripheral base address.                                                               |
| <i>channel</i> | GPT capture channel (see <a href="#">gpt_input_capture_channel_t</a> typedef enumeration). |

Returns

GPT input capture value.

### 35.6.17 static void GPT\_SetOutputOperationMode ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base*, **gpt\_output\_compare\_channel\_t** *channel*, **gpt\_output\_operation\_mode\_t** *mode* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | GPT peripheral base address.                                                                       |
| <i>channel</i> | GPT output compare channel (see <a href="#">gpt_output_compare_channel_t</a> typedef enumeration). |
| <i>mode</i>    | GPT output operation mode (see <a href="#">gpt_output_operation_mode_t</a> typedef enumeration).   |

### 35.6.18 static **gpt\_output\_operation\_mode\_t** GPT\_GetOutputOperationMode ( **GPT\_Type** \* *base*, **gpt\_output\_compare\_channel\_t** *channel* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | GPT peripheral base address.                                                                       |
| <i>channel</i> | GPT output compare channel (see <a href="#">gpt_output_compare_channel_t</a> typedef enumeration). |

Returns

GPT output operation mode (see [gpt\\_output\\_operation\\_mode\\_t](#) typedef enumeration).

**35.6.19 static void GPT\_SetOutputCompareValue ( GPT\_Type \* *base*, gpt\_output\_compare\_channel\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *value* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | GPT peripheral base address.                                                                       |
| <i>channel</i> | GPT output compare channel (see <a href="#">gpt_output_compare_channel_t</a> typedef enumeration). |
| <i>value</i>   | GPT output compare value.                                                                          |

**35.6.20 static uint32\_t GPT\_GetOutputCompareValue ( GPT\_Type \* *base*, gpt\_output\_compare\_channel\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | GPT peripheral base address.                                                                       |
| <i>channel</i> | GPT output compare channel (see <a href="#">gpt_output_compare_channel_t</a> typedef enumeration). |

Returns

GPT output compare value.

**35.6.21 static void GPT\_ForceOutput ( GPT\_Type \* *base*, gpt\_output\_compare\_channel\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | GPT peripheral base address.                                                                       |
| <i>channel</i> | GPT output compare channel (see <a href="#">gpt_output_compare_channel_t</a> typedef enumeration). |

### 35.6.22 static void GPT\_EnableInterrupts ( *GPT\_Type* \* *base*, *uint32\_t* *mask* ) [[inline](#)], [[static](#)]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPT peripheral base address.                                                                                        |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">gpt_interrupt_enable_t</a> |

### 35.6.23 static void GPT\_DisableInterrupts ( *GPT\_Type* \* *base*, *uint32\_t* *mask* ) [[inline](#)], [[static](#)]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPT peripheral base address                                                                                          |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to disable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">gpt_interrupt_enable_t</a> |

### 35.6.24 static *uint32\_t* GPT\_GetEnabledInterrupts ( *GPT\_Type* \* *base* ) [[inline](#)], [[static](#)]

Parameters

|             |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPT peripheral base address |
|-------------|-----------------------------|

Returns

The enabled interrupts. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration [gpt\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#)

### 35.6.25 static *uint32\_t* GPT\_GetStatusFlags ( *GPT\_Type* \* *base*, *gpt\_status\_flag\_t* *flags* ) [[inline](#)], [[static](#)]

Parameters

|              |                                                                                  |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | GPT peripheral base address.                                                     |
| <i>flags</i> | GPT status flag mask (see <a href="#">gpt_status_flag_t</a> for bit definition). |

Returns

GPT status, each bit represents one status flag.

### 35.6.26 static void GPT\_ClearStatusFlags ( GPT\_Type \* *base*, gpt\_status\_flag\_t *flags* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|              |                                                                                  |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | GPT peripheral base address.                                                     |
| <i>flags</i> | GPT status flag mask (see <a href="#">gpt_status_flag_t</a> for bit definition). |

# Chapter 36

## GPIO: General-Purpose Input/Output Driver

### 36.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the General-Purpose Input/Output (GPIO) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 36.2 Typical use case

#### 36.2.1 Input Operation

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/gpio

### Data Structures

- struct `gpio_pin_config_t`  
*GPIO Init structure definition.* [More...](#)

### Enumerations

- enum `gpio_pin_direction_t` {  
  `kGPIO_DigitalInput` = 0U,  
  `kGPIO_DigitalOutput` = 1U }  
*GPIO direction definition.*
- enum `gpio_interrupt_mode_t` {  
  `kGPIO_NoIntmode` = 0U,  
  `kGPIO_IntLowLevel` = 1U,  
  `kGPIO_IntHighLevel` = 2U,  
  `kGPIO_IntRisingEdge` = 3U,  
  `kGPIO_IntFallingEdge` = 4U,  
  `kGPIO_IntRisingOrFallingEdge` = 5U }  
*GPIO interrupt mode definition.*

### Driver version

- #define `FSL_GPIO_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 5)`)  
*GPIO driver version.*

### GPIO Initialization and Configuration functions

- void `GPIO_PinInit` (`GPIO_Type` \*base, `uint32_t` pin, const `gpio_pin_config_t` \*Config)  
*Initializes the GPIO peripheral according to the specified parameters in the initConfig.*

## GPIO Reads and Write Functions

- void `GPIO_PinWrite` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t pin, uint8\_t output)  
*Sets the output level of the individual GPIO pin to logic 1 or 0.*
- static void `GPIO_WritePinOutput` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t pin, uint8\_t output)  
*Sets the output level of the individual GPIO pin to logic 1 or 0.*
- static void `GPIO_PortSet` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Sets the output level of the multiple GPIO pins to the logic 1.*
- static void `GPIO_SetPinsOutput` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Sets the output level of the multiple GPIO pins to the logic 1.*
- static void `GPIO_PortClear` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Sets the output level of the multiple GPIO pins to the logic 0.*
- static void `GPIO_ClearPinsOutput` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Sets the output level of the multiple GPIO pins to the logic 0.*
- static void `GPIO_PortToggle` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Reverses the current output logic of the multiple GPIO pins.*
- static uint32\_t `GPIO_PinRead` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t pin)  
*Reads the current input value of the GPIO port.*
- static uint32\_t `GPIO_ReadPinInput` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t pin)  
*Reads the current input value of the GPIO port.*

## GPIO Reads Pad Status Functions

- static uint8\_t `GPIO_PinReadPadStatus` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t pin)  
*Reads the current GPIO pin pad status.*
- static uint8\_t `GPIO_ReadPadStatus` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t pin)  
*Reads the current GPIO pin pad status.*

## Interrupts and flags management functions

- void `GPIO_PinSetInterruptConfig` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t pin, gpio\_interrupt\_mode\_t pinInterruptMode)  
*Sets the current pin interrupt mode.*
- static void `GPIO_SetPinInterruptConfig` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t pin, gpio\_interrupt\_mode\_t pinInterruptMode)  
*Sets the current pin interrupt mode.*
- static void `GPIO_PortEnableInterrupts` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the specific pin interrupt.*
- static void `GPIO_EnableInterrupts` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the specific pin interrupt.*
- static void `GPIO_PortDisableInterrupts` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the specific pin interrupt.*
- static void `GPIO_DisableInterrupts` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the specific pin interrupt.*
- static uint32\_t `GPIO_PortGetInterruptFlags` (GPIO\_Type \*base)  
*Reads individual pin interrupt status.*
- static uint32\_t `GPIO_GetPinsInterruptFlags` (GPIO\_Type \*base)  
*Reads individual pin interrupt status.*
- static void `GPIO_PortClearInterruptFlags` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears pin interrupt flag.*
- static void `GPIO_ClearPinsInterruptFlags` (GPIO\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)

*Clears pin interrupt flag.*

### 36.3 Data Structure Documentation

#### 36.3.1 struct gpio\_pin\_config\_t

##### Data Fields

- `gpio_pin_direction_t direction`  
*Specifies the pin direction.*
- `uint8_t outputLogic`  
*Set a default output logic, which has no use in input.*
- `gpio_interrupt_mode_t interruptMode`  
*Specifies the pin interrupt mode, a value of `gpio_interrupt_mode_t`.*

##### Field Documentation

(1) `gpio_pin_direction_t gpio_pin_config_t::direction`

(2) `gpio_interrupt_mode_t gpio_pin_config_t::interruptMode`

### 36.4 Macro Definition Documentation

36.4.1 `#define FSL_GPIO_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 5))`

### 36.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 36.5.1 enum gpio\_pin\_direction\_t

Enumerator

***kGPIO\_DigitalInput*** Set current pin as digital input.

***kGPIO\_DigitalOutput*** Set current pin as digital output.

#### 36.5.2 enum gpio\_interrupt\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kGPIO\_NoIntmode*** Set current pin general IO functionality.

***kGPIO\_IntLowLevel*** Set current pin interrupt is low-level sensitive.

***kGPIO\_IntHighLevel*** Set current pin interrupt is high-level sensitive.

***kGPIO\_IntRisingEdge*** Set current pin interrupt is rising-edge sensitive.

***kGPIO\_IntFallingEdge*** Set current pin interrupt is falling-edge sensitive.

***kGPIO\_IntRisingOrFallingEdge*** Enable the edge select bit to override the ICR register's configuration.

## 36.6 Function Documentation

36.6.1 `void GPIO_PinInit ( GPIO_Type * base, uint32_t pin, const gpio_pin_config_t * Config )`

Parameters

|               |                                                                                                       |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | GPIO base pointer.                                                                                    |
| <i>pin</i>    | Specifies the pin number                                                                              |
| <i>Config</i> | pointer to a <a href="#">gpio_pin_config_t</a> structure that contains the configuration information. |

### 36.6.2 void GPIO\_PinWrite ( **GPIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *pin*, **uint8\_t** *output* )

Parameters

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | GPIO base pointer.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>pin</i>    | GPIO port pin number.                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>output</i> | GPIOin output logic level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: corresponding pin output low-logic level.</li> <li>• 1: corresponding pin output high-logic level.</li> </ul> |

### 36.6.3 static void GPIO\_WritePinOutput ( **GPIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *pin*, **uint8\_t** *output* ) [inline], [static]

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [GPIO\\_PinWrite](#).

### 36.6.4 static void GPIO\_PortSet ( **GPIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPIO peripheral base pointer (GPIO1, GPIO2, GPIO3, and so on.) |
| <i>mask</i> | GPIO pin number macro                                          |

### 36.6.5 static void GPIO\_SetPinsOutput ( **GPIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [GPIO\\_PortSet](#).

36.6.6 **static void GPIO\_PortClear ( GPIO\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )**  
[**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|             |                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPIO peripheral base pointer (GPIO1, GPIO2, GPIO3, and so on.) |
| <i>mask</i> | GPIO pin number macro                                          |

### 36.6.7 static void GPIO\_ClearPinsOutput ( **GPIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [GPIO\\_PortClear](#).

### 36.6.8 static void GPIO\_PortToggle ( **GPIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|             |                                                                |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPIO peripheral base pointer (GPIO1, GPIO2, GPIO3, and so on.) |
| <i>mask</i> | GPIO pin number macro                                          |

### 36.6.9 static **uint32\_t** GPIO\_PinRead ( **GPIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *pin* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPIO base pointer.    |
| <i>pin</i>  | GPIO port pin number. |

Return values

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| <i>GPIO</i> | port input value. |
|-------------|-------------------|

### 36.6.10 static **uint32\_t** GPIO\_ReadPinInput ( **GPIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *pin* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [GPIO\\_PinRead](#).

36.6.11 **static uint8\_t GPIO\_PinReadPadStatus ( GPIO\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *pin* )**  
[**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPIO base pointer.    |
| <i>pin</i>  | GPIO port pin number. |

Return values

|             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| <i>GPIO</i> | pin pad status value. |
|-------------|-----------------------|

### 36.6.12 static uint8\_t GPIO\_ReadPadStatus ( *GPIO\_Type* \* *base*, *uint32\_t* *pin* ) [inline], [static]

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [GPIO\\_PinReadPadStatus](#).

### 36.6.13 void GPIO\_PinSetInterruptConfig ( *GPIO\_Type* \* *base*, *uint32\_t* *pin*, *gpio\_interrupt\_mode\_t* *pinInterruptMode* )

Parameters

|                          |                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>              | GPIO base pointer.                                                                                         |
| <i>pin</i>               | GPIO port pin number.                                                                                      |
| <i>pinInterrupt-Mode</i> | pointer to a <a href="#">gpio_interrupt_mode_t</a> structure that contains the interrupt mode information. |

### 36.6.14 static void GPIO\_SetPinInterruptConfig ( *GPIO\_Type* \* *base*, *uint32\_t* *pin*, *gpio\_interrupt\_mode\_t* *pinInterruptMode* ) [inline], [static]

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [GPIO\\_PinSetInterruptConfig](#).

### 36.6.15 static void GPIO\_PortEnableInterrupts ( *GPIO\_Type* \* *base*, *uint32\_t* *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPIO base pointer.     |
| <i>mask</i> | GPIO pin number macro. |

**36.6.16 static void GPIO\_EnableInterrupts ( GPIO\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPIO base pointer.     |
| <i>mask</i> | GPIO pin number macro. |

**36.6.17 static void GPIO\_PortDisableInterrupts ( GPIO\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPIO base pointer.     |
| <i>mask</i> | GPIO pin number macro. |

**36.6.18 static void GPIO\_DisableInterrupts ( GPIO\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )  
[inline], [static]**

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [GPIO\\_PortDisableInterrupts](#).

**36.6.19 static uint32\_t GPIO\_PortGetInterruptFlags ( GPIO\_Type \* *base* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

---

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPIO base pointer. |
|-------------|--------------------|

Return values

|                |                            |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| <i>current</i> | pin interrupt status flag. |
|----------------|----------------------------|

### 36.6.20 static uint32\_t GPIO\_GetPinsInterruptFlags ( **GPIO\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPIO base pointer. |
|-------------|--------------------|

Return values

|                |                            |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| <i>current</i> | pin interrupt status flag. |
|----------------|----------------------------|

### 36.6.21 static void GPIO\_PortClearInterruptFlags ( **GPIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit position.

Parameters

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPIO base pointer.     |
| <i>mask</i> | GPIO pin number macro. |

### 36.6.22 static void GPIO\_ClearPinsInterruptFlags ( **GPIO\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Status flags are cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit position.

Parameters

|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | GPIO base pointer.     |
| <i>mask</i> | GPIO pin number macro. |

# Chapter 37

## KPP: KeyPad Port Driver

### 37.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the KeyPad Port block of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

#### KPP: KeyPad Port Driver

##### KPP Initialization Operation

The KPP Initialize is to initialize for common configure: gate the KPP clock, configure columns, and rows features. The KPP Deinitialize is to ungate the clock.

##### KPP Basic Operation

The KPP provide the function to enable/disable interrupts. The KPP provide key press scanning function KPP\_keyPressScanning. This API should be called by the Interrupt handler in application. KPP still provides functions to get and clear status flags.

### 37.2 Typical use case

#### Data Structures

- struct [kpp\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Lists of KPP status. [More...](#)*

#### Enumerations

- enum [kpp\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#) {  
  kKPP\_keyDepressInterrupt = KPP\_KPSR\_KDIE\_MASK,  
  kKPP\_keyReleaseInterrupt = KPP\_KPSR\_KRIE\_MASK }  
*List of interrupts supported by the peripheral.*
- enum [kpp\\_sync\\_operation\\_t](#) {  
  kKPP\_ClearKeyDepressSyncChain = KPP\_KPSR\_KDSC\_MASK,  
  kKPP\_SetKeyReleasesSyncChain = KPP\_KPSR\_KRSS\_MASK }  
*Lists of KPP synchronize chain operation.*

#### Driver version

- #define [FSL\\_KPP\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 0))  
*KPP driver version 2.0.0.*

## Initialization and De-initialization

- void **KPP\_Init** (KPP\_Type \*base, **kpp\_config\_t** \*configure)  
*KPP initialize.*
- void **KPP\_Deinit** (KPP\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitializes the KPP module and gates the clock.*

## KPP Basic Operation

- static void **KPP\_EnableInterrupts** (KPP\_Type \*base, uint16\_t mask)  
*Enable the interrupt.*
- static void **KPP\_DisableInterrupts** (KPP\_Type \*base, uint16\_t mask)  
*Disable the interrupt.*
- static uint16\_t **KPP\_GetStatusFlag** (KPP\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the KPP interrupt event status.*
- static void **KPP\_ClearStatusFlag** (KPP\_Type \*base, uint16\_t mask)  
*Clears KPP status flag.*
- static void **KPP\_SetSynchronizeChain** (KPP\_Type \*base, uint16\_t mask)  
*Set KPP synchronization chain.*
- void **KPP\_KeyPressScanning** (KPP\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*data, uint32\_t clockSrc\_Hz)  
*Keypad press scanning.*

## 37.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 37.3.1 struct kpp\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint8\_t **activeRow**  
*The row number: bit 7 ~ 0 represents the row 7 ~ 0.*
- uint8\_t **activeColumn**  
*The column number: bit 7 ~ 0 represents the column 7 ~ 0.*
- uint16\_t **interrupt**  
*KPP interrupt source.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) **uint8\_t kpp\_config\_t::activeRow**
- (2) **uint8\_t kpp\_config\_t::activeColumn**
- (3) **uint16\_t kpp\_config\_t::interrupt**

A logical OR of "kpp\_interrupt\_enable\_t".

## 37.4 Macro Definition Documentation

### 37.4.1 #define FSL\_KPP\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 0))

## 37.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 37.5.1 enum kpp\_interrupt\_enable\_t

This enumeration uses one-bit encoding to allow a logical OR of multiple members. Members usually map to interrupt enable bits in one or more peripheral registers.

Enumerator

- kKPP\_keyDepressInterrupt* Keypad depress interrupt source.
- kKPP\_keyReleaseInterrupt* Keypad release interrupt source.

### 37.5.2 enum kpp\_sync\_operation\_t

Enumerator

- kKPP\_ClearKeyDepressSyncChain* Keypad depress interrupt status.
- kKPP\_SetKeyReleasesSyncChain* Keypad release interrupt status.

## 37.6 Function Documentation

### 37.6.1 void KPP\_Init ( **KPP\_Type** \* *base*, **kpp\_config\_t** \* *configure* )

This function ungates the KPP clock and initializes KPP. This function must be called before calling any other KPP driver functions.

Parameters

|                  |                                          |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | KPP peripheral base address.             |
| <i>configure</i> | The KPP configuration structure pointer. |

### 37.6.2 void KPP\_Deinit ( **KPP\_Type** \* *base* )

This function gates the KPP clock. As a result, the KPP module doesn't work after calling this function.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | KPP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 37.6.3 static void KPP\_EnableInterrupts ( **KPP\_Type** \* *base*, **uint16\_t** *mask* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                              |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | KPP peripheral base address.                                                                 |
| <i>mask</i> | KPP interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of the enumeration :: kpp_interrupt_enable_t. |

### 37.6.4 static void KPP\_DisableInterrupts ( **KPP\_Type** \* *base*, **uint16\_t** *mask* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                               |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | KPP peripheral base address.                                                                  |
| <i>mask</i> | KPP interrupts to disable. This is a logical OR of the enumeration :: kpp_interrupt_enable_t. |

### 37.6.5 static **uint16\_t** KPP\_GetStatusFlag ( **KPP\_Type** \* *base* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | KPP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

The status of the KPP. Application can use the enum type in the "kpp\_interrupt\_enable\_t" to get the right status of the related event.

### 37.6.6 static void KPP\_ClearStatusFlag ( **KPP\_Type** \* *base*, **uint16\_t** *mask* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | KPP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------|

|             |                                                                                            |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>mask</i> | KPP mask to be cleared. This is a logical OR of the enumeration :: kpp_interrupt_enable_t. |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 37.6.7 static void KPP\_SetSynchronizeChain ( KPP\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | KPP peripheral base address.                                                             |
| <i>mask</i> | KPP mask to be cleared. This is a logical OR of the enumeration :: kpp_sync_operation_t. |

### 37.6.8 void KPP\_keyPressScanning ( KPP\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *data*, uint32\_t *clockSrc\_Hz* )

This function will scanning all columns and rows. so all scanning data will be stored in the data pointer.

Parameters

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | KPP peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>data</i>        | KPP key press scanning data. The data buffer should be prepared with length at least equal to KPP_KEYPAD_COLUMNNUM_MAX * KPP_KEYPAD_ROWNUM_MAX. the data pointer is recommended to be a array like uint8_t data[KPP_KEYPAD_COLUMNNUM_MAX]. for example the data[2] = 4, that means in column 1 row 2 has a key press event. |
| <i>clockSrc_Hz</i> | Source clock.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

# Chapter 38

## LCDIFv2: LCD Interface v2

### 38.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the LCD Interface v2(LCDIFv2)

The LCDIFv2 supports RGB mode (dot clock mode), it supports up to maximum 8 layers of alpha blending.

### 38.2 Shadow load

Shadow registers are used for LCDIFv2 layer configuration, when layer configurations are set, they are written to the shadow registers and do not take effect, after the function LCDIFV2\_TriggerLayerShadowLoad is called, the new configuration are loaded to the active control registers at next vertical blank period. This mechanism ensures that all configurations are loaded at the same time.

### 38.3 Typical use case

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/lcdifv2

## Data Structures

- struct `lcdifv2_display_config_t`  
*LCDIF v2 display configure structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `lcdifv2_buffer_config_t`  
*LCDIF v2 source buffer configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct `lcdifv2_blend_config_t`  
*LCDIF v2 layer alpha blending configuration. [More...](#)*

## Macros

- #define `LCDIFV2_MAKE_FIFO_EMPTY_INTERRUPT`(layer) (1U << ((uint32\_t)(layer) + 24U))  
*LCDIF v2 FIFO empty interrupt.*
- #define `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_DONE_INTERRUPT`(layer) (1U << ((uint32\_t)(layer) + 16U))  
*LCDIF v2 DMA done interrupt.*
- #define `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_ERROR_INTERRUPT`(layer) (1U << ((uint32\_t)(layer) + 8U))  
*LCDIF v2 DMA error interrupt.*

## Enumerations

- enum `_lcdifv2_polarity_flags` {
   
  `kLCDIFV2_VsyncActiveLow` = `LCDIFV2_CTRL_INV_VS_MASK`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_VsyncActiveHigh` = `0U`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_HsyncActiveLow` = `LCDIFV2_CTRL_INV_HS_MASK`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_HsyncActiveHigh` = `0U`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_DataEnableActiveLow` = `LCDIFV2_CTRL_INV_DE_MASK`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_DataEnableActiveHigh` = `0U`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_DriveDataOnFallingClkEdge` = `LCDIFV2_CTRL_INV_PXCK_MASK`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_DriveDataOnRisingClkEdge` = `0U`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_DataActiveLow` = `LCDIFV2_CTRL_NEG_MASK`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_DataActiveHigh` = `0U` }
   
    *LCDIF v2 signal polarity flags.*
- enum `_lcdifv2_interrupt` {
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer0FifoEmptyInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_FIFO_EMPTY_INTERRUPT(0)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer1FifoEmptyInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_FIFO_EMPTY_INTERRUPT(1)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer2FifoEmptyInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_FIFO_EMPTY_INTERRUPT(2)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer3FifoEmptyInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_FIFO_EMPTY_INTERRUPT(3)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer4FifoEmptyInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_FIFO_EMPTY_INTERRUPT(4)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer5FifoEmptyInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_FIFO_EMPTY_INTERRUPT(5)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer6FifoEmptyInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_FIFO_EMPTY_INTERRUPT(6)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer7FifoEmptyInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_FIFO_EMPTY_INTERRUPT(7)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer0DmaDoneInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_DONE_INTERRUPT(0)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer1DmaDoneInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_DONE_INTERRUPT(1)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer2DmaDoneInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_DONE_INTERRUPT(2)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer3DmaDoneInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_DONE_INTERRUPT(3)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer4DmaDoneInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_DONE_INTERRUPT(4)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer5DmaDoneInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_DONE_INTERRUPT(5)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer6DmaDoneInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_DONE_INTERRUPT(6)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer7DmaDoneInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_DONE_INTERRUPT(7)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer0DmaErrorInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_ERROR_INTERRUPT(0)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer1DmaErrorInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_ERROR_INTERRUPT(1)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer2DmaErrorInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_ERROR_INTERRUPT(2)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer3DmaErrorInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_ERROR_INTERRUPT(3)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer4DmaErrorInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_ERROR_INTERRUPT(4)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer5DmaErrorInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_ERROR_INTERRUPT(5)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer6DmaErrorInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_ERROR_INTERRUPT(6)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_Layer7DmaErrorInterrupt` = `LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_ERROR_INTERRUPT(7)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_VerticalBlankingInterrupt` = `(1U << 2U)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_OutputUnderrunInterrupt` = `(1U << 1U)`,
   
  `kLCDIFV2_VsyncEdgeInterrupt` = `(1U << 0U)` }
   
    *The LCDIF v2 interrupts.*
- enum `lcdifv2_line_order_t` {

```
kLCDIFV2_LineOrderRGB = 0,
kLCDIFV2_LineOrderRBG,
kLCDIFV2_LineOrderGBR,
kLCDIFV2_LineOrderGRB,
kLCDIFV2_LineOrderBRG,
kLCDIFV2_LineOrderBGR }
```

*The LCDIF v2 output line order.*

- enum `lcdifv2_csc_mode_t` {
   
kLCDIFV2\_CscDisable = 0U,
   
kLCDIFV2\_CscYUV2RGB,
   
kLCDIFV2\_CscYCbCr2RGB }

*LCDIF v2 color space conversion mode.*

- enum `lcdifv2_pixel_format_t` {
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatIndex1BPP = LCDIFV2\_CTRLDESCL5\_BPP(0U),
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatIndex2BPP = LCDIFV2\_CTRLDESCL5\_BPP(1U),
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatIndex4BPP = LCDIFV2\_CTRLDESCL5\_BPP(2U),
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatIndex8BPP = LCDIFV2\_CTRLDESCL5\_BPP(3U),
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatRGB565 = LCDIFV2\_CTRLDESCL5\_BPP(4U),
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatARGB1555 = LCDIFV2\_CTRLDESCL5\_BPP(5U),
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatARGB4444 = LCDIFV2\_CTRLDESCL5\_BPP(6U),
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatUYVY,
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatVYUY,
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatYUYV,
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatYVYU,
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatRGB888 = LCDIFV2\_CTRLDESCL5\_BPP(8U),
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatARGB8888 = LCDIFV2\_CTRLDESCL5\_BPP(9U),
   
kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatABGR8888 = LCDIFV2\_CTRLDESCL5\_BPP(10U) }

*LCDIF v2 pixel format.*

- enum `lcdifv2_alpha_mode_t` {
   
kLCDIFV2\_AlphaDisable,
   
kLCDIFV2\_AlphaOverride,
   
kLCDIFV2\_AlphaEmbedded,
   
kLCDIFV2\_AlphaPoterDuff }

*LCDIF v2 layer alpha blending mode.*

- enum `lcdifv2_pd_alpha_mode_t` {
   
kLCDIFV2\_PD\_AlphaStraight = 0,
   
kLCDIFV2\_PD\_AlphaInversed = 1 }

*LCDIF v2 PoterDuff alpha mode.*

- enum `lcdifv2_pd_color_mode_t` {
   
kLCDIFV2\_PD\_ColorNoAlpha = 0,
   
kLCDIFV2\_PD\_ColorWithAlpha = 1 }

*LCDIF v2 PoterDuff color mode.*

- enum `lcdifv2_pd_global_alpha_mode_t` {
   
kLCDIFV2\_PD\_GlobalAlpha = 0,
   
kLCDIFV2\_PD\_LocalAlpha = 1,
   
kLCDIFV2\_PD\_ScaledAlpha = 2 }

- *LCDIF v2 PorterDuff global alpha mode.*  
 • enum `lcdifv2_pd_factor_mode_t` {
   
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_FactorOne` = 0,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_FactorZero` = 1,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_FactorStraightAlpha` = 2,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_FactorInversedAlpha` = 3 }
- *LCDIF v2 PorterDuff factor mode.*  
 • enum `lcdifv2_pd_blend_mode_t` {
   
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_Src` = 0,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_Atop`,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_Over`,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_In`,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_Out`,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_Dst`,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_DstAtop`,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_DstOver`,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_DstIn`,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_DstOut`,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_Xor`,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_Clear`,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_Max` }
- *LCDIFv2 Porter Duff blend mode.*  
 • enum `lcdifv2_pd_layer_t` {
   
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_SrcLayer` = 0,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_DestLayer` = 1,  
   `kLCDIFV2_PD_LayerMax` = 2 }
- *LCDIFv2 Porter Duff layer.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_LCDIFV2_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 2, 3)`)  
*LCDIF v2 driver version.*

## LCDIF v2 initialization and de-initialization

- void `LCDIFV2_Init` (`LCDIFV2_Type *base`)  
*Initializes the LCDIF v2.*
- void `LCDIFV2_Deinit` (`LCDIFV2_Type *base`)  
*Deinitializes the LCDIF peripheral.*
- void `LCDIFV2_Reset` (`LCDIFV2_Type *base`)  
*Reset the LCDIF v2.*

## Display

- void `LCDIFV2_DisplayGetDefaultConfig` (`lcdifv2_display_config_t *config`)  
*Gets the LCDIF display default configuration structure.*
- void `LCDIFV2_SetDisplayConfig` (`LCDIFV2_Type *base, const lcdifv2_display_config_t *config`)  
*Set the LCDIF v2 display configurations.*

- static void [LCDIFV2\\_EnableDisplay](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable or disable the display.*

## Interrupts

- static void [LCDIFV2\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t domain, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables LCDIF interrupt requests.*
- static void [LCDIFV2\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t domain, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables LCDIF interrupt requests.*
- static uint32\_t [LCDIFV2\\_GetInterruptStatus](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t domain)  
*Get LCDIF interrupt pending status.*
- static void [LCDIFV2\\_ClearInterruptStatus](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t domain, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clear LCDIF interrupt pending status.*

## LUT

- [status\\_t LCDIFV2\\_SetLut](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t layerIndex, const uint32\_t \*lutData, uint16\_t count, bool useShadowLoad)  
*Set the LUT data.*

## Layer operation

- static void [LCDIFV2\\_SetLayerSize](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t layerIndex, uint16\_t width, uint16\_t height)  
*Set the layer dimension.*
- static void [LCDIFV2\\_SetLayerOffset](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t layerIndex, uint16\_t offsetX, uint16\_t offsetY)  
*Set the layer position in output frame.*
- void [LCDIFV2\\_SetLayerBufferConfig](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t layerIndex, const [lcdifv2\\_buffer\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Set the layer source buffer configuration.*
- static void [LCDIFV2\\_SetLayerBufferAddr](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t layerIndex, uint32\_t addr)  
*Set the layer source buffer address.*
- static void [LCDIFV2\\_EnableLayer](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t layerIndex, bool enable)  
*Enable or disable the layer.*
- static void [LCDIFV2\\_TriggerLayerShadowLoad](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t layerIndex)  
*Trigger the layer configuration shadow load.*
- static void [LCDIFV2\\_SetLayerBackGroundColor](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t layerIndex, uint32\_t backGroundColor)  
*Set the layer back ground color.*
- void [LCDIFV2\\_SetLayerBlendConfig](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t layerIndex, const [lcdifv2\\_blend\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Set the layer alpha blend mode.*
- void [LCDIFV2\\_SetCscMode](#) (LCDIFV2\_Type \*base, uint8\_t layerIndex, [lcdifv2\\_csc\\_mode\\_t](#) mode)  
*Set the color space conversion mode.*

## Porter Duff

- `status_t LCDIFV2_GetPorterDuffConfig (lcdifv2_pd_blend_mode_t mode, lcdifv2_pd_layer_t layer, lcdifv2_blend_config_t *config)`  
*Get the blend configuration for Porter Duff blend.*

## 38.4 Data Structure Documentation

### 38.4.1 struct lcdifv2\_display\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint16_t panelWidth`  
*Display panel width, pixels per line.*
- `uint16_t panelHeight`  
*Display panel height, how many lines per panel.*
- `uint8_t hsw`  
*H SYNC pulse width.*
- `uint8_t hfp`  
*Horizontal front porch.*
- `uint8_t hbp`  
*Horizontal back porch.*
- `uint8_t vsw`  
*V SYNC pulse width.*
- `uint8_t vfp`  
*Vertical front porch.*
- `uint8_t vbp`  
*Vertical back porch.*
- `uint32_t polarityFlags`  
*OR'ed value of `_lcdifv2_polarity_flags`, used to control the signal polarity.*
- `lcdifv2_line_order_t lineOrder`  
*Line order.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint16_t lcdifv2_display_config_t::panelWidth`
- (2) `uint16_t lcdifv2_display_config_t::panelHeight`
- (3) `uint8_t lcdifv2_display_config_t::hsw`
- (4) `uint8_t lcdifv2_display_config_t::hfp`
- (5) `uint8_t lcdifv2_display_config_t::hbp`
- (6) `uint8_t lcdifv2_display_config_t::vsw`
- (7) `uint8_t lcdifv2_display_config_t::vfp`
- (8) `uint8_t lcdifv2_display_config_t::vbp`

- (9) `uint32_t lcdifv2_display_config_t::polarityFlags`
- (10) `lcdifv2_line_order_t lcdifv2_display_config_t::lineOrder`

### 38.4.2 struct lcdifv2\_buffer\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint16_t strideBytes`  
*Number of bytes between two vertically adjacent pixels, suggest 64-bit aligned.*
- `lcdifv2_pixel_format_t pixelFormat`  
*Source buffer pixel format.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint16_t lcdifv2_buffer_config_t::strideBytes`
- (2) `lcdifv2_pixel_format_t lcdifv2_buffer_config_t::pixelFormat`

### 38.4.3 struct lcdifv2\_blend\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t globalAlpha`  
*Global alpha value, only used when `alphaMode` is `kLCDIFV2_AlphaOverride` or `kLCDIFV2_AlphaPoterDuff`.*
- `lcdifv2_alpha_mode_t alphaMode`  
*Alpha mode.*
- `lcdifv2_pd_alpha_mode_t pdAlphaMode`  
*PoterDuff alpha mode, only used when `alphaMode` is `kLCDIFV2_AlphaPoterDuff`.*
- `lcdifv2_pd_color_mode_t pdColorMode`  
*PoterDuff color mode, only used when `alphaMode` is `kLCDIFV2_AlphaPoterDuff`.*
- `lcdifv2_pd_global_alpha_mode_t pdGlobalAlphaMode`  
*PoterDuff global alpha mode, only used when @ref `alphaMode` is `kLCDIFV2_AlphaPoterDuff`*
- `lcdifv2_pd_factor_mode_t pdFactorMode`  
*PoterDuff factor mode, only used when @ref `alphaMode` is @ref `kLCDIFV2_AlphaPoterDuff`*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `lcdifv2_alpha_mode_t lcdifv2_blend_config_t::alphaMode`

### 38.5 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 38.5.1 #define LCDIFV2\_MAKE\_FIFO\_EMPTY\_INTERRUPT( *layer* ) (1U << ((uint32\_t)(*layer*) + 24U))

38.5.2 `#define LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_DONE_INTERRUPT( layer ) (1U << ((uint32_t)(layer) + 16U))`

38.5.3 `#define LCDIFV2_MAKE_DMA_ERROR_INTERRUPT( layer ) (1U << ((uint32_t)(layer) + 8U))`

## 38.6 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 38.6.1 enum \_lcdifv2\_polarity\_flags

Enumerator

*kLCDIFV2\_VsyncActiveLow* VSYNC active low.

*kLCDIFV2\_VsyncActiveHigh* VSYNC active high.

*kLCDIFV2\_HsyncActiveLow* HSYNC active low.

*kLCDIFV2\_HsyncActiveHigh* HSYNC active high.

*kLCDIFV2\_DataEnableActiveLow* Data enable line active low.

*kLCDIFV2\_DataEnableActiveHigh* Data enable line active high.

*kLCDIFV2\_DriveDataOnFallingClkEdge* Output data on falling clock edge, capture data on rising clock edge.

*kLCDIFV2\_DriveDataOnRisingClkEdge* Output data on rising clock edge, capture data on falling clock edge.

*kLCDIFV2\_DataActiveLow* Data active high.

*kLCDIFV2\_DataActiveHigh* Data active high.

### 38.6.2 enum \_lcdifv2\_interrupt

Enumerator

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer0FifoEmptyInterrupt* Layer 0 FIFO empty.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer1FifoEmptyInterrupt* Layer 1 FIFO empty.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer2FifoEmptyInterrupt* Layer 2 FIFO empty.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer3FifoEmptyInterrupt* Layer 3 FIFO empty.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer4FifoEmptyInterrupt* Layer 4 FIFO empty.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer5FifoEmptyInterrupt* Layer 5 FIFO empty.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer6FifoEmptyInterrupt* Layer 6 FIFO empty.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer7FifoEmptyInterrupt* Layer 7 FIFO empty.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer0DmaDoneInterrupt* Layer 0 DMA done.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer1DmaDoneInterrupt* Layer 1 DMA done.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer2DmaDoneInterrupt* Layer 2 DMA done.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer3DmaDoneInterrupt* Layer 3 DMA done.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer4DmaDoneInterrupt* Layer 4 DMA done.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer5DmaDoneInterrupt* Layer 5 DMA done.

*kLCDIFV2\_Layer6DmaDoneInterrupt* Layer 6 DMA done.

|                                           |                                    |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>kLCDIFV2_Layer7DmaDoneInterrupt</i>    | Layer 7 DMA done.                  |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_Layer0DmaErrorInterrupt</i>   | Layer 0 DMA error.                 |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_Layer1DmaErrorInterrupt</i>   | Layer 1 DMA error.                 |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_Layer2DmaErrorInterrupt</i>   | Layer 2 DMA error.                 |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_Layer3DmaErrorInterrupt</i>   | Layer 3 DMA error.                 |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_Layer4DmaErrorInterrupt</i>   | Layer 4 DMA error.                 |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_Layer5DmaErrorInterrupt</i>   | Layer 5 DMA error.                 |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_Layer6DmaErrorInterrupt</i>   | Layer 6 DMA error.                 |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_Layer7DmaErrorInterrupt</i>   | Layer 7 DMA error.                 |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_VerticalBlankingInterrupt</i> | Start of vertical blanking period. |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_OutputUnderrunInterrupt</i>   | Output buffer underrun.            |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_VsyncEdgeInterrupt</i>        | Interrupt at VSYNC edge.           |

### 38.6.3 enum lcdifv2\_line\_order\_t

Enumerator

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| <i>kLCDIFV2_LineOrderRGB</i> | RGB. |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_LineOrderRBG</i> | RBG. |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_LineOrderGBR</i> | GBR. |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_LineOrderGRB</i> | GRB. |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_LineOrderBRG</i> | BRG. |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_LineOrderBGR</i> | BGR. |

### 38.6.4 enum lcdifv2\_csc\_mode\_t

Enumerator

|                              |                  |
|------------------------------|------------------|
| <i>kLCDIFV2_CscDisable</i>   | Disable the CSC. |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_CscYUV2RGB</i>   | YUV to RGB.      |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_CscYCbCr2RGB</i> | YCbCr to RGB.    |

### 38.6.5 enum lcdifv2\_pixel\_format\_t

Enumerator

|                                      |                                 |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>kLCDIFV2_PixelFormatIndex1BPP</i> | LUT index 1 bit.                |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_PixelFormatIndex2BPP</i> | LUT index 2 bit.                |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_PixelFormatIndex4BPP</i> | LUT index 4 bit.                |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_PixelFormatIndex8BPP</i> | LUT index 8 bit.                |
| <i>kLCDIFV2_PixelFormatRGB565</i>    | RGB565, two pixels use 32 bits. |

*kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatARGB1555* ARGB1555, two pixels use 32 bits.  
*kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatARGB4444* ARGB4444, two pixels use 32 bits.  
*kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatUYVY* UYVY, only layer 0 and layer 1 support this.  
*kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatVYUY* VYUY, only layer 0 and layer 1 support this.  
*kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatYUYV* YUYV, only layer 0 and layer 1 support this.  
*kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatYVYU* YVYU, only layer 0 and layer 1 support this.  
*kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatRGB888* RGB888 packed, one pixel uses 24 bits.  
*kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatARGB8888* ARGB8888 unpacked, one pixel uses 32 bits.  
*kLCDIFV2\_PixelFormatABGR8888* ABGR8888 unpacked, one pixel uses 32 bits.

### 38.6.6 enum lcdifv2\_alpha\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kLCDIFV2\_AlphaDisable* Disable alpha blend.  
*kLCDIFV2\_AlphaOverride* Use the global alpha value, pixel defined alpha value is overridden.  
*kLCDIFV2\_AlphaEmbedded* Use the pixel defined alpha value.  
*kLCDIFV2\_AlphaPoterDuff* Use the PoterDuff alpha blending.

### 38.6.7 enum lcdifv2\_pd\_alpha\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kLCDIFV2\_PD\_AlphaStraight* Straight mode.  
*kLCDIFV2\_PD\_AlphaInversed* Inversed mode.

### 38.6.8 enum lcdifv2\_pd\_color\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kLCDIFV2\_PD\_ColorNoAlpha* Output color directly.  
*kLCDIFV2\_PD\_ColorWithAlpha* Output color multiples alpha.

### 38.6.9 enum lcdifv2\_pd\_global\_alpha\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kLCDIFV2\_PD\_GlobalAlpha* Use global alpha.  
*kLCDIFV2\_PD\_LocalAlpha* Use local alpha.  
*kLCDIFV2\_PD\_ScaledAlpha* Use scaled alpha.

### 38.6.10 enum lcdifv2\_pd\_factor\_mode\_t

Enumerator

- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_FactorOne* Use 1.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_FactorZero* Use 0.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_FactorStraightAlpha* Use straight alpha.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_FactorInversedAlpha* Use inversed alpha.

### 38.6.11 enum lcdifv2\_pd\_blend\_mode\_t

Note: Don't change the enum item value

Enumerator

- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_Src* Source Only.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_Atop* Source Atop.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_Over* Source Over.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_In* Source In.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_Out* Source Out.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_Dst* Destination Only.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_DstAtop* Destination Atop.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_DstOver* Destination Over.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_DstIn* Destination In.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_DstOut* Destination Out.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_Xor* XOR.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_Clear* Clear.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_Max* Used for boarder detection.

### 38.6.12 enum lcdifv2\_pd\_layer\_t

Note: Don't change the enum item value

Enumerator

- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_SrcLayer* Source layer.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_DestLayer* Destination layer.
- kLCDIFV2\_PD\_LayerMax* Used for boarder detection.

## 38.7 Function Documentation

### 38.7.1 void LCDIFV2\_Init( LCDIFV2\_Type \* base )

This function ungates the LCDIF v2 clock and release the peripheral reset.

Parameters

|             |                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | LCDIF v2 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|

### 38.7.2 void LCDIFV2\_Deinit ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | LCDIF peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 38.7.3 void LCDIFV2\_Reset ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | LCDIF peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 38.7.4 void LCDIFV2\_DisplayGetDefaultConfig ( lcdifv2\_display\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function sets the configuration structure to default values. The default configuration is set to the following values.

```

config->panelWidth      = 0U;
config->panelHeight     = 0U;
config->hsw              = 3U;
config->hfp              = 3U;
config->hbp              = 3U;
config->vsw              = 3U;
config->vfp              = 3U;
config->vbp              = 3U;
config->polarityFlags   = kLCDIFV2_VsyncActiveHigh |
                           kLCDIFV2_HsyncActiveHigh | kLCDIFV2_DataEnableActiveHigh
                           |
                           kLCDIFV2_DriveDataOnRisingClkEdge |
                           kLCDIFV2_DataActiveHigh;
config->lineOrder        = kLCDIFV2_LineOrderRGB;

```

Parameters

---

|               |                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the LCDIF configuration structure. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|

### 38.7.5 void LCDIFV2\_SetDisplayConfig ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, const lcdifv2\_display\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                                               |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | LCDIF peripheral base address.                |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the LCDIF configuration structure. |

### 38.7.6 static void LCDIFV2\_EnableDisplay ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | LCDIF peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | Enable or disable.             |

### 38.7.7 static void LCDIFV2\_EnableInterrupts ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *domain*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                      |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | LCDIF peripheral base address.                       |
| <i>domain</i> | CPU domain the interrupt signal routed to.           |
| <i>mask</i>   | interrupt source, OR'ed value of _lcdifv2_interrupt. |

### 38.7.8 static void LCDIFV2\_DisableInterrupts ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *domain*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                      |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | LCDIF peripheral base address.                       |
| <i>domain</i> | CPU domain the interrupt signal routed to.           |
| <i>mask</i>   | interrupt source, OR'ed value of _lcdifv2_interrupt. |

### 38.7.9 static uint32\_t LCDIFV2\_GetInterruptStatus ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *domain* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                            |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | LCDIF peripheral base address.             |
| <i>domain</i> | CPU domain the interrupt signal routed to. |

Returns

Interrupt pending status, OR'ed value of \_lcdifv2\_interrupt.

### 38.7.10 static void LCDIFV2\_ClearInterruptStatus ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *domain*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                           |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | LCDIF peripheral base address.                            |
| <i>domain</i> | CPU domain the interrupt signal routed to.                |
| <i>mask</i>   | of the flags to clear, OR'ed value of _lcdifv2_interrupt. |

### 38.7.11 status\_t LCDIFV2\_SetLut ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *layerIndex*, const uint32\_t \* *lutData*, uint16\_t *count*, bool *useShadowLoad* )

This function sets the specific layer LUT data, if *useShadowLoad* is true, call [LCDIFV2\\_TriggerLayerShadowLoad](#) after this function, the LUT will be loaded to the hardware during next vertical blanking period. If *useShadowLoad* is false, the LUT data is loaded to hardware directly.

## Parameters

|                       |                                   |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>           | LCDIF v2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>layerIndex</i>     | Which layer to set.               |
| <i>lutData</i>        | The LUT data to load.             |
| <i>count</i>          | Count of <i>lutData</i> .         |
| <i>useShadow-Load</i> | Use shadow load.                  |

## Return values

|                        |                                                  |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Set success.                                     |
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | Previous LUT data is not loaded to hardware yet. |

**38.7.12 static void LCDIFV2\_SetLayerSize ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *layerIndex*, uint16\_t *width*, uint16\_t *height* ) [inline], [static]**

## Parameters

|                   |                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | LCDIFv2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>layerIndex</i> | Layer <i>layerIndex</i> .        |
| <i>width</i>      | Layer width in pixel.            |
| <i>height</i>     | Layer height.                    |

## Note

The layer width must be in multiples of the number of pixels that can be stored in 32 bits

**38.7.13 static void LCDIFV2\_SetLayerOffset ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *layerIndex*, uint16\_t *offsetX*, uint16\_t *offsetY* ) [inline], [static]**

## Parameters

|                   |                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | LCDIFv2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>layerIndex</i> | Layer layerIndex.                |
| <i>offsetX</i>    | Horizontal offset, start from 0. |
| <i>offsetY</i>    | Vertical offset, start from 0.   |

### 38.7.14 void LCDIFV2\_SetLayerBufferConfig ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *layerIndex*, const lcdifv2\_buffer\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|                   |                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | LCDIFv2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>layerIndex</i> | Layer layerIndex.                |
| <i>config</i>     | Pointer to the configuration.    |

### 38.7.15 static void LCDIFV2\_SetLayerBufferAddr ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *layerIndex*, uint32\_t *addr* ) [inline], [static]

This function is used for fast runtime source buffer change.

Parameters

|                   |                                                                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | LCDIFv2 peripheral base address.                                             |
| <i>layerIndex</i> | Layer layerIndex.                                                            |
| <i>addr</i>       | The new source buffer address passed to the layer, should be 64-bit aligned. |

### 38.7.16 static void LCDIFV2\_EnableLayer ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *layerIndex*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | LCDIFv2 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

|                   |                                           |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>layerIndex</i> | Layer layerIndex.                         |
| <i>enable</i>     | Pass in true to enable, false to disable. |

### 38.7.17 static void LCDIFV2\_TriggerLayerShadowLoad ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *layerIndex* ) [inline], [static]

The new layer configurations are written to the shadow registers first. When all configurations written finished, call this function, then shadowed control registers are updated to the active control registers on VSYNC of next frame.

Parameters

|                   |                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | LCDIFv2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>layerIndex</i> | Layer layerIndex.                |

### 38.7.18 static void LCDIFV2\_SetLayerBackGroundColor ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *layerIndex*, uint32\_t *backGroundColor* ) [inline], [static]

The back ground color is used when layer not actived.

Parameters

|                         |                                                        |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>             | LCDIFv2 peripheral base address.                       |
| <i>layerIndex</i>       | Index of the layer.                                    |
| <i>backGround-Color</i> | Background color to use when this layer is not active. |

### 38.7.19 void LCDIFV2\_SetLayerBlendConfig ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *layerIndex*, const lcdifv2\_blend\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|             |                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | LCDIFv2 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|----------------------------------|

|                   |                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>layerIndex</i> | Index of the CSC unit.              |
| <i>config</i>     | Pointer to the blend configuration. |

### 38.7.20 void LCDIFV2\_SetCscMode ( LCDIFV2\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *layerIndex*, lcdifv2\_csc\_mode\_t *mode* )

Supports YUV2RGB and YCbCr2RGB.

Parameters

|                   |                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | LCDIFv2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>layerIndex</i> | Index of the layer.              |
| <i>mode</i>       | The conversion mode.             |

### 38.7.21 status\_t LCDIFV2\_GetPorterDuffConfig ( lcdifv2\_pd\_blend\_mode\_t *mode*, lcdifv2\_pd\_layer\_t *layer*, lcdifv2\_blend\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function gets the blend configuration for Porter Duff blend, config->pdFactorMode is set according to *layer* and *mode*, other blend configurations are set to:

```
config->pdAlphaMode = kLCDIFV2_PD_AlphaStraight;
config->pdColorMode = kLCDIFV2_PD_ColorStraight;
config->pdGlobalAlphaMode = kLCDIFV2_PD_LocalAlpha;
config->alphaMode = kLCDIFV2_AlphaPoterDuff;
```

This is the basic Porter Duff blend configuration, user still could modify the configurations after this function.

Parameters

|               |                                                          |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>mode</i>   | Porter Duff blend mode.                                  |
| <i>layer</i>  | The configuration for source layer or destination layer. |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the configuration.                            |

Return values

## Function Documentation

|                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Get the configuration successfully. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The argument is invalid.            |

# Chapter 39

## LPADC: 12-bit SAR Analog-to-Digital Converter Driver

### 39.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the 12-bit SAR Analog-to-Digital Converter (LP-ADC) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 39.2 Typical use case

#### 39.2.1 Polling Configuration

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/lpadc

#### 39.2.2 Interrupt Configuration

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/lpadc

### Files

- file [fsl\\_lpadc.h](#)

### Data Structures

- struct [lpadc\\_config\\_t](#)  
*LPADC global configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct [lpadc\\_conv\\_command\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Define structure to keep the configuration for conversion command. [More...](#)*
- struct [lpadc\\_conv\\_trigger\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Define structure to keep the configuration for conversion trigger. [More...](#)*
- struct [lpadc\\_conv\\_result\\_t](#)  
*Define the structure to keep the conversion result. [More...](#)*

### Macros

- #define [LPADC\\_GET\\_ACTIVE\\_COMMAND\\_STATUS](#)(statusVal) ((statusVal & ADC\_STAT\_CMDACT\_MASK) >> ADC\_STAT\_CMDACT\_SHIFT)  
*Define the MACRO function to get command status from status value.*
- #define [LPADC\\_GET\\_ACTIVE\\_TRIGGER\\_STATUS](#)(statusVal) ((statusVal & ADC\_STAT\_TRGACT\_MASK) >> ADC\_STAT\_TRGACT\_SHIFT)  
*Define the MACRO function to get trigger status from status value.*

## Enumerations

- enum `_lpadc_status_flags` {
   
  `kLPADC_ResultFIFOOverflowFlag` = ADC\_STAT\_FOF\_MASK,
   
  `kLPADC_ResultFIFOReadyFlag` = ADC\_STAT\_RDY\_MASK }
   
    *Define hardware flags of the module.*
- enum `_lpadc_interrupt_enable` {
   
  `kLPADC_ResultFIFOOverflowInterruptEnable` = ADC\_IE\_FOFIE\_MASK,
   
  `kLPADC_FIFOWatermarkInterruptEnable` = ADC\_IE\_FWMIE\_MASK }
   
    *Define interrupt switchers of the module.*
- enum `lpadc_sample_scale_mode_t` {
   
  `kLPADC_SamplePartScale` = 0U,
   
  `kLPADC_SampleFullScale` = 1U }
   
    *Define enumeration of sample scale mode.*
- enum `lpadc_sample_channel_mode_t` {
   
  `kLPADC_SampleChannelSingleEndSideA` = 0U,
   
  `kLPADC_SampleChannelSingleEndSideB` = 1U,
   
  `kLPADC_SampleChannelDiffBothSideAB` = 2U,
   
  `kLPADC_SampleChannelDiffBothSideBA` = 3U }
   
    *Define enumeration of channel sample mode.*
- enum `lpadc.hardware_average_mode_t` {
   
  `kLPADC_HardwareAverageCount1` = 0U,
   
  `kLPADC_HardwareAverageCount2` = 1U,
   
  `kLPADC_HardwareAverageCount4` = 2U,
   
  `kLPADC_HardwareAverageCount8` = 3U,
   
  `kLPADC_HardwareAverageCount16` = 4U,
   
  `kLPADC_HardwareAverageCount32` = 5U,
   
  `kLPADC_HardwareAverageCount64` = 6U,
   
  `kLPADC_HardwareAverageCount128` = 7U }
   
    *Define enumeration of hardware average selection.*
- enum `lpadc.sample_time_mode_t` {
   
  `kLPADC_SampleTimeADCK3` = 0U,
   
  `kLPADC_SampleTimeADCK5` = 1U,
   
  `kLPADC_SampleTimeADCK7` = 2U,
   
  `kLPADC_SampleTimeADCK11` = 3U,
   
  `kLPADC_SampleTimeADCK19` = 4U,
   
  `kLPADC_SampleTimeADCK35` = 5U,
   
  `kLPADC_SampleTimeADCK67` = 6U,
   
  `kLPADC_SampleTimeADCK131` = 7U }
   
    *Define enumeration of sample time selection.*
- enum `lpadc.hardware_compare_mode_t` {
   
  `kLPADC_HardwareCompareDisabled` = 0U,
   
  `kLPADC_HardwareCompareStoreOnTrue` = 2U,
   
  `kLPADC_HardwareCompareRepeatUntilTrue` = 3U }
   
    *Define enumeration of hardware compare mode.*
- enum `lpadc.reference_voltage_source_t` {

```

kLPADC_ReferenceVoltageAlt1 = 0U,
kLPADC_ReferenceVoltageAlt2 = 1U,
kLPADC_ReferenceVoltageAlt3 = 2U }

Define enumeration of reference voltage source.
• enum lpadc_power_level_mode_t {
    kLPADC_PowerLevelAlt1 = 0U,
    kLPADC_PowerLevelAlt2 = 1U,
    kLPADC_PowerLevelAlt3 = 2U,
    kLPADC_PowerLevelAlt4 = 3U }

Define enumeration of power configuration.
• enum lpadc_trigger_priority_policy_t {
    kLPADC_TriggerPriorityPreemptImmediately = 0U,
    kLPADC_TriggerPriorityPreemptSoftly = 1U,
    kLPADC_TriggerPriorityPreemptSubsequently = 2U }

Define enumeration of trigger priority policy.

```

## Driver version

- #define FSL\_LPADC\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 5, 1))  
*LPADC driver version 2.5.1.*

## Initialization & de-initialization.

- void LPADC\_Init (ADC\_Type \*base, const lpadc\_config\_t \*config)  
*Initializes the LPADC module.*
- void LPADC\_GetDefaultConfig (lpadc\_config\_t \*config)  
*Gets an available pre-defined settings for initial configuration.*
- void LPADC\_Deinit (ADC\_Type \*base)  
*De-initializes the LPADC module.*
- static void LPADC\_Enable (ADC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Switch on/off the LPADC module.*
- static void LPADC\_DoResetFIFO (ADC\_Type \*base)  
*Do reset the conversion FIFO.*
- static void LPADC\_DoResetConfig (ADC\_Type \*base)  
*Do reset the module's configuration.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t LPADC\_GetStatusFlags (ADC\_Type \*base)  
*Get status flags.*
- static void LPADC\_ClearStatusFlags (ADC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clear status flags.*

## Interrupts

- static void LPADC\_EnableInterrupts (ADC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enable interrupts.*
- static void LPADC\_DisableInterrupts (ADC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disable interrupts.*

## DMA Control

- static void [LPADC\\_EnableFIFOWatermarkDMA](#) (ADC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Switch on/off the DMA trigger for FIFO watermark event.*

## Trigger and conversion with FIFO.

- static uint32\_t [LPADC\\_GetConvResultCount](#) (ADC\_Type \*base)  
*Get the count of result kept in conversion FIFO.*
- bool [LPADC\\_GetConvResult](#) (ADC\_Type \*base, [lpadc\\_conv\\_result\\_t](#) \*result)  
*Get the result in conversion FIFO.*
- void [LPADC\\_SetConvTriggerConfig](#) (ADC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t triggerId, const [lpadc\\_conv\\_trigger\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Configure the conversion trigger source.*
- void [LPADC\\_GetDefaultConvTriggerConfig](#) ([lpadc\\_conv\\_trigger\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Gets an available pre-defined settings for trigger's configuration.*
- static void [LPADC\\_DoSoftwareTrigger](#) (ADC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t triggerIdMask)  
*Do software trigger to conversion command.*
- void [LPADC\\_SetConvCommandConfig](#) (ADC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t commandId, const [lpadc\\_conv\\_command\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Configure conversion command.*
- void [LPADC\\_GetDefaultConvCommandConfig](#) ([lpadc\\_conv\\_command\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Gets an available pre-defined settings for conversion command's configuration.*

## 39.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 39.3.1 struct [lpadc\\_config\\_t](#)

This structure would used to keep the settings for initialization.

## Data Fields

- bool [enableInDozeMode](#)  
*Control system transition to Stop and Wait power modes while ADC is converting.*
- bool [enableAnalogPreliminary](#)  
*ADC analog circuits are pre-enabled and ready to execute conversions without startup delays(at the cost of higher DC current consumption).*
- uint32\_t [powerUpDelay](#)  
*When the analog circuits are not pre-enabled, the ADC analog circuits are only powered while the ADC is active and there is a counted delay defined by this field after an initial trigger transitions the ADC from its Idle state to allow time for the analog circuits to stabilize.*
- [lpadc\\_reference\\_voltage\\_source\\_t](#) [referenceVoltageSource](#)  
*Selects the voltage reference high used for conversions.*
- [lpadc\\_power\\_level\\_mode\\_t](#) [powerLevelMode](#)  
*Power Configuration Selection.*
- [lpadc\\_trigger\\_priority\\_policy\\_t](#) [triggerPriorityPolicy](#)  
*Control how higher priority triggers are handled, see to [lpadc\\_trigger\\_priority\\_policy\\_t](#).*
- bool [enableConvPause](#)  
*Enables the ADC pausing function.*

- `uint32_t convPauseDelay`  
*Controls the duration of pausing during command execution sequencing.*
- `uint32_t FIFOWatermark`  
*FIFOWatermark is a programmable threshold setting.*

## Field Documentation

### (1) `bool Ipadc_config_t::enableInDozeMode`

When enabled in Doze mode, immediate entries to Wait or Stop are allowed. When disabled, the ADC will wait for the current averaging iteration/FIFO storage to complete before acknowledging stop or wait mode entry.

### (2) `bool Ipadc_config_t::enableAnalogPreliminary`

### (3) `uint32_t Ipadc_config_t::powerUpDelay`

The startup delay count of (`powerUpDelay * 4`) ADCK cycles must result in a longer delay than the analog startup time.

### (4) `Ipadc_reference_voltage_source_t Ipadc_config_t::referenceVoltageSource`

### (5) `Ipadc_power_level_mode_t Ipadc_config_t::powerLevelMode`

### (6) `Ipadc_trigger_priority_policy_t Ipadc_config_t::triggerPriorityPolicy`

### (7) `bool Ipadc_config_t::enableConvPause`

When enabled, a programmable delay is inserted during command execution sequencing between LOOP iterations, between commands in a sequence, and between conversions when command is executing in "Compare Until True" configuration.

### (8) `uint32_t Ipadc_config_t::convPauseDelay`

The pause delay is a count of (`convPauseDelay*4`) ADCK cycles. Only available when ADC pausing function is enabled. The available value range is in 9-bit.

### (9) `uint32_t Ipadc_config_t::FIFOWatermark`

When the number of datawords stored in the ADC Result FIFO is greater than the value in this field, the ready flag would be asserted to indicate stored data has reached the programmable threshold.

## 39.3.2 `struct Ipadc_conv_command_config_t`

### Data Fields

- `Ipadc_sample_scale_mode_t sampleScaleMode`  
*Sample scale mode.*

- **lpadc\_sample\_channel\_mode\_t sampleChannelMode**  
*Channel sample mode.*
- **uint32\_t channelNumber**  
*Channel number, select the channel or channel pair.*
- **uint32\_t chainedNextCommandNumber**  
*Selects the next command to be executed after this command completes.*
- **bool enableAutoChannelIncrement**  
*Loop with increment: when disabled, the "loopCount" field selects the number of times the selected channel is converted consecutively; when enabled, the "loopCount" field defines how many consecutive channels are converted as part of the command execution.*
- **uint32\_t loopCount**  
*Selects how many times this command executes before finish and transition to the next command or Idle state.*
- **lpadc\_hardware\_average\_mode\_t hardwareAverageMode**  
*Hardware average selection.*
- **lpadc\_sample\_time\_mode\_t sampleTimeMode**  
*Sample time selection.*
- **lpadc\_hardware\_compare\_mode\_t hardwareCompareMode**  
*Hardware compare selection.*
- **uint32\_t hardwareCompareValueHigh**  
*Compare Value High.*
- **uint32\_t hardwareCompareValueLow**  
*Compare Value Low.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) **lpadc\_sample\_scale\_mode\_t lpadc\_conv\_command\_config\_t::sampleScaleMode**
- (2) **lpadc\_sample\_channel\_mode\_t lpadc\_conv\_command\_config\_t::sampleChannelMode**
- (3) **uint32\_t lpadc\_conv\_command\_config\_t::channelNumber**
- (4) **uint32\_t lpadc\_conv\_command\_config\_t::chainedNextCommandNumber**

1-15 is available, 0 is to terminate the chain after this command.

- (5) **bool lpadc\_conv\_command\_config\_t::enableAutoChannelIncrement**
- (6) **uint32\_t lpadc\_conv\_command\_config\_t::loopCount**

Command executes LOOP+1 times. 0-15 is available.

- (7) **lpadc\_hardware\_average\_mode\_t lpadc\_conv\_command\_config\_t::hardwareAverageMode**
- (8) **lpadc\_sample\_time\_mode\_t lpadc\_conv\_command\_config\_t::sampleTimeMode**
- (9) **lpadc\_hardware\_compare\_mode\_t lpadc\_conv\_command\_config\_t::hardwareCompareMode**
- (10) **uint32\_t lpadc\_conv\_command\_config\_t::hardwareCompareValueHigh**

The available value range is in 16-bit.

(11) **uint32\_t Ipadc\_conv\_command\_config\_t::hardwareCompareValueLow**

The available value range is in 16-bit.

**39.3.3 struct Ipadc\_conv\_trigger\_config\_t****Data Fields**

- **uint32\_t targetCommandId**  
*Select the command from command buffer to execute upon detect of the associated trigger event.*
- **uint32\_t delayPower**  
*Select the trigger delay duration to wait at the start of servicing a trigger event.*
- **uint32\_t priority**  
*Sets the priority of the associated trigger source.*
- **bool enableHardwareTrigger**  
*Enable hardware trigger source to initiate conversion on the rising edge of the input trigger source or not.*

**Field Documentation**(1) **uint32\_t Ipadc\_conv\_trigger\_config\_t::targetCommandId**(2) **uint32\_t Ipadc\_conv\_trigger\_config\_t::delayPower**

When this field is clear, then no delay is incurred. When this field is set to a non-zero value, the duration for the delay is  $2^{\text{delayPower}}$  ADCK cycles. The available value range is 4-bit.

(3) **uint32\_t Ipadc\_conv\_trigger\_config\_t::priority**

If two or more triggers have the same priority level setting, the lower order trigger event has the higher priority. The lower value for this field is for the higher priority, the available value range is 1-bit.

(4) **bool Ipadc\_conv\_trigger\_config\_t::enableHardwareTrigger**

The software trigger is always available.

**39.3.4 struct Ipadc\_conv\_result\_t****Data Fields**

- **uint32\_t commandIdSource**  
*Indicate the command buffer being executed that generated this result.*
- **uint32\_t loopCountIndex**  
*Indicate the loop count value during command execution that generated this result.*
- **uint32\_t triggerIdSource**  
*Indicate the trigger source that initiated a conversion and generated this result.*
- **uint16\_t convValue**  
*Data result.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `uint32_t lpadc_conv_result_t::commandIdSource`
- (2) `uint32_t lpadc_conv_result_t::loopCountIndex`
- (3) `uint32_t lpadc_conv_result_t::triggerIdSource`
- (4) `uint16_t lpadc_conv_result_t::convValue`

**39.4 Macro Definition Documentation**

**39.4.1 #define FSL\_LPADC\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 5, 1))**

**39.4.2 #define LPADC\_GET\_ACTIVE\_COMMAND\_STATUS( *statusVal* ) ((*statusVal* & ADC\_STAT\_CMDACT\_MASK) >> ADC\_STAT\_CMDACT\_SHIFT)**

The *statusVal* is the return value from [LPADC\\_GetStatusFlags\(\)](#).

**39.4.3 #define LPADC\_GET\_ACTIVE\_TRIGGER\_STATUS( *statusVal* ) ((*statusVal* & ADC\_STAT\_TRGACT\_MASK) >> ADC\_STAT\_TRGACT\_SHIFT)**

The *statusVal* is the return value from [LPADC\\_GetStatusFlags\(\)](#).

**39.5 Enumeration Type Documentation****39.5.1 enum \_lpadc\_status\_flags**

Enumerator

***kLPADC\_ResultFIFOOverflowFlag*** Indicates that more data has been written to the Result FIFO than it can hold.

***kLPADC\_ResultFIFOReadyFlag*** Indicates when the number of valid datawords in the result FIFO is greater than the setting watermark level.

**39.5.2 enum \_lpadc\_interrupt\_enable**

Enumerator

***kLPADC\_ResultFIFOOverflowInterruptEnable*** Configures ADC to generate overflow interrupt requests when FOF flag is asserted.

***kLPADC\_FIFOWatermarkInterruptEnable*** Configures ADC to generate watermark interrupt requests when RDY flag is asserted.

### 39.5.3 enum lpadc\_sample\_scale\_mode\_t

The sample scale mode is used to reduce the selected ADC analog channel input voltage level by a factor. The maximum possible voltage on the ADC channel input should be considered when selecting a scale mode to ensure that the reducing factor always results in a voltage level at or below the VREFH reference. This reducing capability allows conversion of analog inputs higher than VREFH. A-side and B-side channel inputs are both scaled using the scale mode.

Enumerator

- kLPADC\_SamplePartScale* Use divided input voltage signal. (Factor of 30/64).
- kLPADC\_SampleFullScale* Full scale (Factor of 1).

### 39.5.4 enum lpadc\_sample\_channel\_mode\_t

The channel sample mode configures the channel with single-end/differential/dual-single-end, side A/B.

Enumerator

- kLPADC\_SampleChannelSingleEndSideA* Single end mode, using side A.
- kLPADC\_SampleChannelSingleEndSideB* Single end mode, using side B.
- kLPADC\_SampleChannelDiffBothSideAB* Differential mode, using A as plus side and B as minus side.
- kLPADC\_SampleChannelDiffBothSideBA* Differential mode, using B as plus side and A as minus side.

### 39.5.5 enum lpadc\_hardware\_average\_mode\_t

It Selects how many ADC conversions are averaged to create the ADC result. An internal storage buffer is used to capture temporary results while the averaging iterations are executed.

Enumerator

- kLPADC\_HardwareAverageCount1* Single conversion.
- kLPADC\_HardwareAverageCount2* 2 conversions averaged.
- kLPADC\_HardwareAverageCount4* 4 conversions averaged.
- kLPADC\_HardwareAverageCount8* 8 conversions averaged.
- kLPADC\_HardwareAverageCount16* 16 conversions averaged.
- kLPADC\_HardwareAverageCount32* 32 conversions averaged.
- kLPADC\_HardwareAverageCount64* 64 conversions averaged.
- kLPADC\_HardwareAverageCount128* 128 conversions averaged.

### 39.5.6 enum lpadc\_sample\_time\_mode\_t

The shortest sample time maximizes conversion speed for lower impedance inputs. Extending sample time allows higher impedance inputs to be accurately sampled. Longer sample times can also be used to lower overall power consumption when command looping and sequencing is configured and high conversion rates are not required.

Enumerator

- kLPADC\_SampleTimeADCK3* 3 ADCK cycles total sample time.
- kLPADC\_SampleTimeADCK5* 5 ADCK cycles total sample time.
- kLPADC\_SampleTimeADCK7* 7 ADCK cycles total sample time.
- kLPADC\_SampleTimeADCK11* 11 ADCK cycles total sample time.
- kLPADC\_SampleTimeADCK19* 19 ADCK cycles total sample time.
- kLPADC\_SampleTimeADCK35* 35 ADCK cycles total sample time.
- kLPADC\_SampleTimeADCK67* 69 ADCK cycles total sample time.
- kLPADC\_SampleTimeADCK131* 131 ADCK cycles total sample time.

### 39.5.7 enum lpadc\_hardware\_compare\_mode\_t

After an ADC channel input is sampled and converted and any averaging iterations are performed, this mode setting guides operation of the automatic compare function to optionally only store when the compare operation is true. When compare is enabled, the conversion result is compared to the compare values.

Enumerator

- kLPADC\_HardwareCompareDisabled* Compare disabled.
- kLPADC\_HardwareCompareStoreOnTrue* Compare enabled. Store on true.
- kLPADC\_HardwareCompareRepeatUntilTrue* Compare enabled. Repeat channel acquisition until true.

### 39.5.8 enum lpadc\_reference\_voltage\_source\_t

For detail information, need to check the SoC's specification.

Enumerator

- kLPADC\_ReferenceVoltageAlt1* Option 1 setting.
- kLPADC\_ReferenceVoltageAlt2* Option 2 setting.
- kLPADC\_ReferenceVoltageAlt3* Option 3 setting.

### 39.5.9 enum lpadc\_power\_level\_mode\_t

Configures the ADC for power and performance. In the highest power setting the highest conversion rates will be possible. Refer to the device data sheet for power and performance capabilities for each setting.

Enumerator

- kLPADC\_PowerLevelAlt1*** Lowest power setting.
- kLPADC\_PowerLevelAlt2*** Next lowest power setting.
- kLPADC\_PowerLevelAlt3*** ...
- kLPADC\_PowerLevelAlt4*** Highest power setting.

### 39.5.10 enum lpadc\_trigger\_priority\_policy\_t

This selection controls how higher priority triggers are handled.

Enumerator

- kLPADC\_TriggerPriorityPreemptImmediately*** If a higher priority trigger is detected during command processing, the current conversion is aborted and the new command specified by the trigger is started.
- kLPADC\_TriggerPriorityPreemptSoftly*** If a higher priority trigger is received during command processing, the current conversion is completed (including averaging iterations and compare function if enabled) and stored to the result FIFO before the higher priority trigger/command is initiated.
- kLPADC\_TriggerPriorityPreemptSubsequently*** If a higher priority trigger is received during command processing, the current command will be completed (averaging, looping, compare) before servicing the higher priority trigger.

## 39.6 Function Documentation

### 39.6.1 void LPADC\_Init ( ADC\_Type \* *base*, const lpadc\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                                                           |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | LPADC peripheral base address.                            |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to configuration structure. See "lpadc_config_t". |

### 39.6.2 void LPADC\_GetDefaultConfig ( lpadc\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function initializes the converter configuration structure with an available settings. The default values are:

```

* config->enableInDozeMode      = true;
* config->enableAnalogPreliminary = false;
* config->powerUpDelay         = 0x80;
* config->referenceVoltageSource = kLPADC_ReferenceVoltageAlt1;
* config->powerLevelMode       = kLPADC_PowerLevelAlt1;
* config->triggerPriorityPolicy = kLPADC_TriggerPriorityPreemptImmediately
;
* config->enableConvPause      = false;
* config->convPauseDelay        = 0U;
* config->FIFOWatermark        = 0U;
*

```

## Parameters

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to configuration structure. |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|

**39.6.3 void LPADC\_Deinit( ADC\_Type \* *base* )**

## Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | LPADC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

**39.6.4 static void LPADC\_Enable( ADC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]**

## Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | LPADC peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | switcher to the module.        |

**39.6.5 static void LPADC\_DoResetFIFO( ADC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

## Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | LPADC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

**39.6.6 static void LPADC\_DoResetConfig( ADC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Reset all ADC internal logic and registers, except the Control Register (ADCx\_CTRL).

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | LPADC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 39.6.7 static uint32\_t LPADC\_GetStatusFlags ( ADC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | LPADC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

status flags' mask. See to [\\_lpadc\\_status\\_flags](#).

### 39.6.8 static void LPADC\_ClearStatusFlags ( ADC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Only the flags can be cleared by writing ADCx\_STATUS register would be cleared by this API.

Parameters

|             |                                                                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | LPADC peripheral base address.                                                   |
| <i>mask</i> | Mask value for flags to be cleared. See to <a href="#">_lpadc_status_flags</a> . |

### 39.6.9 static void LPADC\_EnableInterrupts ( ADC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | LPADC peripheral base address.                                                    |
| <i>mask</i> | Mask value for interrupt events. See to <a href="#">_lpadc_interrupt_enable</a> . |

### 39.6.10 static void LPADC\_DisableInterrupts ( ADC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | LPADC peripheral base address.                                                    |
| <i>mask</i> | Mask value for interrupt events. See to <a href="#">_lpadc_interrupt_enable</a> . |

### 39.6.11 static void LPADC\_EnableFIFOWatermarkDMA ( ADC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | LPADC peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | Switcher to the event.         |

### 39.6.12 static uint32\_t LPADC\_GetConvResultCount ( ADC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | LPADC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

The count of result kept in conversion FIFO.

### 39.6.13 bool LPADC\_GetConvResult ( ADC\_Type \* *base*, lpadc\_conv\_result\_t \* *result* )

Parameters

|               |                                                                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | LPADC peripheral base address.                                                     |
| <i>result</i> | Pointer to structure variable that keeps the conversion result in conversion FIFO. |

Returns

Status whether FIFO entry is valid.

**39.6.14 void LPADC\_SetConvTriggerConfig ( ADC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *triggerId*, const lpadc\_conv\_trigger\_config\_t \* *config* )**

Each programmable trigger can launch the conversion command in command buffer.

## Parameters

|                  |                                                                                          |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | LPADC peripheral base address.                                                           |
| <i>triggerId</i> | ID for each trigger. Typically, the available value range is from 0.                     |
| <i>config</i>    | Pointer to configuration structure. See to <a href="#">lpadc_conv_trigger_config_t</a> . |

**39.6.15 void LPADC\_GetDefaultConvTriggerConfig ( *lpadc\_conv\_trigger\_config\_t \* config* )**

This function initializes the trigger's configuration structure with an available settings. The default values are:

```
* config->commandIdSource      = 0U;
* config->loopCountIndex      = 0U;
* config->triggerIdSource     = 0U;
* config->enableHardwareTrigger = false;
*
```

## Parameters

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to configuration structure. |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|

**39.6.16 static void LPADC\_DoSoftwareTrigger ( *ADC\_Type \* base, uint32\_t triggerIdMask* ) [inline], [static]**

## Parameters

|                      |                                                                 |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>          | LPADC peripheral base address.                                  |
| <i>triggerIdMask</i> | Mask value for software trigger indexes, which count from zero. |

**39.6.17 void LPADC\_SetConvCommandConfig ( *ADC\_Type \* base, uint32\_t commandId, const lpadc\_conv\_command\_config\_t \* config* )**

## Parameters

|                  |                                                                                          |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | LPADC peripheral base address.                                                           |
| <i>commandId</i> | ID for command in command buffer. Typically, the available value range is 1 - 15.        |
| <i>config</i>    | Pointer to configuration structure. See to <a href="#">lpadc_conv_command_config_t</a> . |

### 39.6.18 void LPADC\_GetDefaultConvCommandConfig ( [lpadc\\_conv\\_command\\_config\\_t](#) \* *config* )

This function initializes the conversion command's configuration structure with an available settings. The default values are:

```
* config->sampleScaleMode          = kLPADC_SampleFullScale;
* config->channelSampleMode       = kLPADC_SampleChannelSingleEndSideA
;
* config->channelNumber          = OU;
* config->chainedNextCmdNumber    = OU;
* config->enableAutoChannelIncrement = false;
* config->loopCount              = OU;
* config->hardwareAverageMode    = kLPADC_HardwareAverageCount1;
* config->sampleTimeMode          = kLPADC_SampleTimeADCK3;
* config->hardwareCompareMode    = kLPADC_HardwareCompareDisabled;
* config->hardwareCompareValueHigh = OU;
* config->hardwareCompareValueLow = OU;
* config->conversionResolutionMode = kLPADC_ConversionResolutionStandard;
* config->enableWaitTrigger      = false;
*
```

#### Parameters

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to configuration structure. |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|

# Chapter 40

## LPI2C: Low Power Inter-Integrated Circuit Driver

### 40.1 Overview

#### Modules

- LPI2C CMSIS Driver
- LPI2C FreeRTOS Driver
- LPI2C Master DMA Driver
- LPI2C Master Driver
- LPI2C Slave Driver

#### Macros

- `#define I2C_RETRY_TIMES 0U /* Define to zero means keep waiting until the flag is assert/deassert. */`  
*Retry times for waiting flag.*

#### Enumerations

- `enum {  
 kStatus_LPI2C_Busy = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_LPI2C, 0),  
 kStatus_LPI2C_Idle = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_LPI2C, 1),  
 kStatus_LPI2C_Nak = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_LPI2C, 2),  
 kStatus_LPI2C_FifoError = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_LPI2C, 3),  
 kStatus_LPI2C_BitError = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_LPI2C, 4),  
 kStatus_LPI2C_ArbitrationLost = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_LPI2C, 5),  
 kStatus_LPI2C_PinLowTimeout,  
 kStatus_LPI2C_NoTransferInProgress,  
 kStatus_LPI2C_DmaRequestFail = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_LPI2C, 8),  
 kStatus_LPI2C_Timeout = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_LPI2C, 9) }  
LPI2C status return codes.`

#### Driver version

- `#define FSL_LPI2C_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 3, 1))`  
*LPI2C driver version.*

### 40.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 40.2.1 `#define FSL_LPI2C_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 3, 1))`

**40.2.2 #define I2C\_RETRY\_TIMES 0U /\* Define to zero means keep waiting until the flag is assert/deassert. \*/**

## 40.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 40.3.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kStatus\_LPI2C\_Busy* The master is already performing a transfer.

*kStatus\_LPI2C\_Idle* The slave driver is idle.

*kStatus\_LPI2C\_Nak* The slave device sent a NAK in response to a byte.

*kStatus\_LPI2C\_FifoError* FIFO under run or overrun.

*kStatus\_LPI2C\_BitError* Transferred bit was not seen on the bus.

*kStatus\_LPI2C\_ArbitrationLost* Arbitration lost error.

*kStatus\_LPI2C\_PinLowTimeout* SCL or SDA were held low longer than the timeout.

*kStatus\_LPI2C\_NoTransferInProgress* Attempt to abort a transfer when one is not in progress.

*kStatus\_LPI2C\_DmaRequestFail* DMA request failed.

*kStatus\_LPI2C\_Timeout* Timeout polling status flags.

## 40.4 LPI2C Master Driver

### 40.4.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `lpi2c_master_config_t`  
*Structure with settings to initialize the LPI2C master module. [More...](#)*
- struct `lpi2c_data_match_config_t`  
*LPI2C master data match configuration structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `lpi2c_master_transfer_t`  
*Non-blocking transfer descriptor structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `lpi2c_master_handle_t`  
*Driver handle for master non-blocking APIs. [More...](#)*

#### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* `lpi2c_master_transfer_callback_t` )(LPI2C\_Type \*base, `lpi2c_master_handle_t` \*handle, `status_t` completionStatus, void \*userData)  
*Master completion callback function pointer type.*
- typedef void(\* `lpi2c_master_isr_t` )(LPI2C\_Type \*base, void \*handle)  
*Typedef for master interrupt handler, used internally for LPI2C master interrupt and EDMA transactional APIs.*

#### Enumerations

- enum `_lpi2c_master_flags` {
   
`kLPI2C_MasterTxReadyFlag` = LPI2C\_MSR\_TDF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_MasterRxReadyFlag` = LPI2C\_MSR\_RDF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_MasterEndOfPacketFlag` = LPI2C\_MSR\_EPF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_MasterStopDetectFlag` = LPI2C\_MSR\_SDF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_MasterNackDetectFlag` = LPI2C\_MSR\_NDF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_MasterArbitrationLostFlag` = LPI2C\_MSR\_ALF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_MasterFifoErrFlag` = LPI2C\_MSR\_FEF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_MasterPinLowTimeoutFlag` = LPI2C\_MSR\_PLTF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_MasterDataMatchFlag` = LPI2C\_MSR\_DMF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_MasterBusyFlag` = LPI2C\_MSR\_MBF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_MasterBusBusyFlag` = LPI2C\_MSR\_BBF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_MasterClearFlags`,  
`kLPI2C_MasterIrqFlags`,  
`kLPI2C_MasterErrorFlags` }
   
*LPI2C master peripheral flags.*
- enum `lpi2c_direction_t` {
   
`kLPI2C_Write` = 0U,  
`kLPI2C_Read` = 1U }

- *Direction of master and slave transfers.*
- enum `lpi2c_master_pin_config_t` {
   
  `kLPI2C_2PinOpenDrain` = 0x0U,
   
  `kLPI2C_2PinOutputOnly` = 0x1U,
   
  `kLPI2C_2PinPushPull` = 0x2U,
   
  `kLPI2C_4PinPushPull` = 0x3U,
   
  `kLPI2C_2PinOpenDrainWithSeparateSlave`,
   
  `kLPI2C_2PinOutputOnlyWithSeparateSlave`,
   
  `kLPI2C_2PinPushPullWithSeparateSlave`,
   
  `kLPI2C_4PinPushPullWithInvertedOutput` = 0x7U }
- LPI2C pin configuration.*
- enum `lpi2c_host_request_source_t` {
   
  `kLPI2C_HostRequestExternalPin` = 0x0U,
   
  `kLPI2C_HostRequestInputTrigger` = 0x1U }
- LPI2C master host request selection.*
- enum `lpi2c_host_request_polarity_t` {
   
  `kLPI2C_HostRequestPinActiveLow` = 0x0U,
   
  `kLPI2C_HostRequestPinActiveHigh` = 0x1U }
- LPI2C master host request pin polarity configuration.*
- enum `lpi2c_data_match_config_mode_t` {
   
  `kLPI2C_MatchDisabled` = 0x0U,
   
  `kLPI2C_1stWordEqualsM0OrM1` = 0x2U,
   
  `kLPI2C_AnyWordEqualsM0OrM1` = 0x3U,
   
  `kLPI2C_1stWordEqualsM0And2ndWordEqualsM1`,
   
  `kLPI2C_AnyWordEqualsM0AndNextWordEqualsM1`,
   
  `kLPI2C_1stWordAndM1EqualsM0AndM1`,
   
  `kLPI2C_AnyWordAndM1EqualsM0AndM1` }
- LPI2C master data match configuration modes.*
- enum `_lpi2c_master_transfer_flags` {
   
  `kLPI2C_TransferDefaultFlag` = 0x00U,
   
  `kLPI2C_TransferNoStartFlag` = 0x01U,
   
  `kLPI2C_TransferRepeatedStartFlag` = 0x02U,
   
  `kLPI2C_TransferNoStopFlag` = 0x04U }
- Transfer option flags.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void `LPI2C_MasterGetDefaultConfig` (`lpi2c_master_config_t` \*`masterConfig`)
   
    *Provides a default configuration for the LPI2C master peripheral.*
- void `LPI2C_MasterInit` (`LPI2C_Type` \*`base`, const `lpi2c_master_config_t` \*`masterConfig`, `uint32_t` `sourceClock_Hz`)
   
    *Initializes the LPI2C master peripheral.*
- void `LPI2C_MasterDeinit` (`LPI2C_Type` \*`base`)
   
    *Deinitializes the LPI2C master peripheral.*
- void `LPI2C_MasterConfigureDataMatch` (`LPI2C_Type` \*`base`, const `lpi2c_data_match_config_t` \*`matchConfig`)

*Configures LPI2C master data match feature.*

- **status\_t LPI2C\_MasterCheckAndClearError** (LPI2C\_Type \*base, uint32\_t status)
- **status\_t LPI2C\_CheckForBusyBus** (LPI2C\_Type \*base)
- static void **LPI2C\_MasterReset** (LPI2C\_Type \*base)

*Performs a software reset.*

- static void **LPI2C\_MasterEnable** (LPI2C\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables the LPI2C module as master.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t **LPI2C\_MasterGetStatusFlags** (LPI2C\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the LPI2C master status flags.*
- static void **LPI2C\_MasterClearStatusFlags** (LPI2C\_Type \*base, uint32\_t statusMask)  
*Clears the LPI2C master status flag state.*

## Interrupts

- static void **LPI2C\_MasterEnableInterrupts** (LPI2C\_Type \*base, uint32\_t interruptMask)  
*Enables the LPI2C master interrupt requests.*
- static void **LPI2C\_MasterDisableInterrupts** (LPI2C\_Type \*base, uint32\_t interruptMask)  
*Disables the LPI2C master interrupt requests.*
- static uint32\_t **LPI2C\_MasterGetEnabledInterrupts** (LPI2C\_Type \*base)  
*Returns the set of currently enabled LPI2C master interrupt requests.*

## DMA control

- static void **LPI2C\_MasterEnableDMA** (LPI2C\_Type \*base, bool enableTx, bool enableRx)  
*Enables or disables LPI2C master DMA requests.*
- static uint32\_t **LPI2C\_MasterGetTxFifoAddress** (LPI2C\_Type \*base)  
*Gets LPI2C master transmit data register address for DMA transfer.*
- static uint32\_t **LPI2C\_MasterGetRxFifoAddress** (LPI2C\_Type \*base)  
*Gets LPI2C master receive data register address for DMA transfer.*

## FIFO control

- static void **LPI2C\_MasterSetWatermarks** (LPI2C\_Type \*base, size\_t txWords, size\_t rxWords)  
*Sets the watermarks for LPI2C master FIFOs.*
- static void **LPI2C\_MasterGetFifoCounts** (LPI2C\_Type \*base, size\_t \*rxCount, size\_t \*txCount)  
*Gets the current number of words in the LPI2C master FIFOs.*

## Bus operations

- void **LPI2C\_MasterSetBaudRate** (LPI2C\_Type \*base, uint32\_t sourceClock\_Hz, uint32\_t baudRate\_Hz)

- Sets the I2C bus frequency for master transactions.
- static bool [LPI2C\\_MasterGetBusIdleState](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base)  
Returns whether the bus is idle.
- [status\\_t LPI2C\\_MasterStart](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, uint8\_t address, [lpi2c\\_direction\\_t](#) dir)  
Sends a START signal and slave address on the I2C bus.
- static [status\\_t LPI2C\\_MasterRepeatedStart](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, uint8\_t address, [lpi2c\\_direction\\_t](#) dir)  
Sends a repeated START signal and slave address on the I2C bus.
- [status\\_t LPI2C\\_MasterSend](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, void \*txBuff, size\_t txSize)  
Performs a polling send transfer on the I2C bus.
- [status\\_t LPI2C\\_MasterReceive](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, void \*rxBuff, size\_t rxSize)  
Performs a polling receive transfer on the I2C bus.
- [status\\_t LPI2C\\_MasterStop](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base)  
Sends a STOP signal on the I2C bus.
- [status\\_t LPI2C\\_MasterTransferBlocking](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, [lpi2c\\_master\\_transfer\\_t](#) \*transfer)  
Performs a master polling transfer on the I2C bus.

## Non-blocking

- void [LPI2C\\_MasterTransferCreateHandle](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, [lpi2c\\_master\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, [lpi2c\\_master\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#) callback, void \*userData)  
Creates a new handle for the LPI2C master non-blocking APIs.
- [status\\_t LPI2C\\_MasterTransferNonBlocking](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, [lpi2c\\_master\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, [lpi2c\\_master\\_transfer\\_t](#) \*transfer)  
Performs a non-blocking transaction on the I2C bus.
- [status\\_t LPI2C\\_MasterTransferGetCount](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, [lpi2c\\_master\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, size\_t \*count)  
Returns number of bytes transferred so far.
- void [LPI2C\\_MasterTransferAbort](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, [lpi2c\\_master\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle)  
Terminates a non-blocking LPI2C master transmission early.

## IRQ handler

- void [LPI2C\\_MasterTransferHandleIRQ](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, void \*lpi2cMasterHandle)  
Reusable routine to handle master interrupts.

### 40.4.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 40.4.2.1 struct lpi2c\_master\_config\_t

This structure holds configuration settings for the LPI2C peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the [LPI2C\\_MasterGetDefaultConfig\(\)](#) function and pass a pointer to your configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so it resides in flash.

## Data Fields

- bool `enableMaster`  
*Whether to enable master mode.*
  - bool `enableDoze`  
*Whether master is enabled in doze mode.*
  - bool `debugEnable`  
*Enable transfers to continue when halted in debug mode.*
  - bool `ignoreAck`  
*Whether to ignore ACK/NACK.*
  - `lpi2c_master_pin_config_t pinConfig`  
*The pin configuration option.*
  - `uint32_t baudRate_Hz`  
*Desired baud rate in Hertz.*
  - `uint32_t busIdleTimeout_ns`  
*Bus idle timeout in nanoseconds.*
  - `uint32_t pinLowTimeout_ns`  
*Pin low timeout in nanoseconds.*
  - `uint8_t sdaGlitchFilterWidth_ns`  
*Width in nanoseconds of glitch filter on SDA pin.*
  - `uint8_t sclGlitchFilterWidth_ns`  
*Width in nanoseconds of glitch filter on SCL pin.*
  - struct {
    - bool `enable`  
*Enable host request.*
    - `lpi2c_host_request_source_t source`  
*Host request source.*
    - `lpi2c_host_request_polarity_t polarity`  
*Host request pin polarity.*
} `hostRequest`
- Host request options.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `bool lpi2c_master_config_t::enableMaster`
- (2) `bool lpi2c_master_config_t::enableDoze`
- (3) `bool lpi2c_master_config_t::debugEnable`
- (4) `bool lpi2c_master_config_t::ignoreAck`
- (5) `lpi2c_master_pin_config_t lpi2c_master_config_t::pinConfig`
- (6) `uint32_t lpi2c_master_config_t::baudRate_Hz`
- (7) `uint32_t lpi2c_master_config_t::busIdleTimeout_ns`

Set to 0 to disable.

(8) `uint32_t lpi2c_master_config_t::pinLowTimeout_ns`

Set to 0 to disable.

(9) `uint8_t lpi2c_master_config_t::sdaGlitchFilterWidth_ns`

Set to 0 to disable.

(10) `uint8_t lpi2c_master_config_t::sclGlitchFilterWidth_ns`

Set to 0 to disable.

(11) `bool lpi2c_master_config_t::enable`

(12) `lpi2c_host_request_source_t lpi2c_master_config_t::source`

(13) `lpi2c_host_request_polarity_t lpi2c_master_config_t::polarity`

(14) `struct { ... } lpi2c_master_config_t::hostRequest`

#### 40.4.2.2 struct lpi2c\_data\_match\_config\_t

##### Data Fields

- `lpi2c_data_match_config_mode_t matchMode`  
*Data match configuration setting.*
- `bool rxDataMatchOnly`  
*When set to true, received data is ignored until a successful match.*
- `uint32_t match0`  
*Match value 0.*
- `uint32_t match1`  
*Match value 1.*

##### Field Documentation

(1) `lpi2c_data_match_config_mode_t lpi2c_data_match_config_t::matchMode`

(2) `bool lpi2c_data_match_config_t::rxDataMatchOnly`

(3) `uint32_t lpi2c_data_match_config_t::match0`

(4) `uint32_t lpi2c_data_match_config_t::match1`

#### 40.4.2.3 struct \_lpi2c\_master\_transfer

This structure is used to pass transaction parameters to the [LPI2C\\_MasterTransferNonBlocking\(\)](#) API.

##### Data Fields

- `uint32_t flags`

- **uint16\_t slaveAddress**  
*The 7-bit slave address.*
- **lpi2c\_direction\_t direction**  
*Either `kLPI2C_Read` or `kLPI2C_Write`.*
- **uint32\_t subaddress**  
*Sub address.*
- **size\_t subaddressSize**  
*Length of sub address to send in bytes.*
- **void \* data**  
*Pointer to data to transfer.*
- **size\_t dataSize**  
*Number of bytes to transfer.*

## Field Documentation

(1) **uint32\_t lpi2c\_master\_transfer\_t::flags**

See enumeration `_lpi2c_master_transfer_flags` for available options. Set to 0 or `kLPI2C_TransferDefaultFlag` for normal transfers.

(2) **uint16\_t lpi2c\_master\_transfer\_t::slaveAddress**

(3) **lpi2c\_direction\_t lpi2c\_master\_transfer\_t::direction**

(4) **uint32\_t lpi2c\_master\_transfer\_t::subaddress**

Transferred MSB first.

(5) **size\_t lpi2c\_master\_transfer\_t::subaddressSize**

Maximum size is 4 bytes.

(6) **void\* lpi2c\_master\_transfer\_t::data**

(7) **size\_t lpi2c\_master\_transfer\_t::dataSize**

### 40.4.2.4 struct \_lpi2c\_master\_handle

Note

The contents of this structure are private and subject to change.

## Data Fields

- **uint8\_t state**  
*Transfer state machine current state.*
- **uint16\_t remainingBytes**  
*Remaining byte count in current state.*
- **uint8\_t \* buf**

- *Buffer pointer for current state.*
- `uint16_t commandBuffer[6]`  
*LPI2C command sequence.*
- `lpi2c_master_transfer_t transfer`  
*Copy of the current transfer info.*
- `lpi2c_master_transfer_callback_t completionCallback`  
*Callback function pointer.*
- `void *userData`  
*Application data passed to callback.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `uint8_t lpi2c_master_handle_t::state`
- (2) `uint16_t lpi2c_master_handle_t::remainingBytes`
- (3) `uint8_t* lpi2c_master_handle_t::buf`
- (4) `uint16_t lpi2c_master_handle_t::commandBuffer[6]`

When all 6 command words are used: Start&addr&write[1 word] + subaddr[4 words] + restart&addr&read[1 word]

- (5) `lpi2c_master_transfer_t lpi2c_master_handle_t::transfer`
- (6) `lpi2c_master_transfer_callback_t lpi2c_master_handle_t::completionCallback`
- (7) `void* lpi2c_master_handle_t::userData`

## 40.4.3 Typedef Documentation

### 40.4.3.1 `typedef void(* lpi2c_master_transfer_callback_t)(LPI2C_Type *base, lpi2c_master_handle_t *handle, status_t completionStatus, void *userData)`

This callback is used only for the non-blocking master transfer API. Specify the callback you wish to use in the call to [LPI2C\\_MasterTransferCreateHandle\(\)](#).

Parameters

|                                |                                                                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>base</code>              | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                             |
| <code>completion-Status</code> | Either kStatus_Success or an error code describing how the transfer completed. |

|                 |                                                            |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>userData</i> | Arbitrary pointer-sized value passed from the application. |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 40.4.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

##### 40.4.4.1 enum \_lpi2c\_master\_flags

The following status register flags can be cleared:

- [kLPI2C\\_MasterEndOfPacketFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_MasterStopDetectFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_MasterNackDetectFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_MasterArbitrationLostFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_MasterFifoErrFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_MasterPinLowTimeoutFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_MasterDataMatchFlag](#)

All flags except [kLPI2C\\_MasterBusyFlag](#) and [kLPI2C\\_MasterBusBusyFlag](#) can be enabled as interrupts.

Note

These enums are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask.

Enumerator

- kLPI2C\_MasterTxReadyFlag* Transmit data flag.
- kLPI2C\_MasterRxReadyFlag* Receive data flag.
- kLPI2C\_MasterEndOfPacketFlag* End Packet flag.
- kLPI2C\_MasterStopDetectFlag* Stop detect flag.
- kLPI2C\_MasterNackDetectFlag* NACK detect flag.
- kLPI2C\_MasterArbitrationLostFlag* Arbitration lost flag.
- kLPI2C\_MasterFifoErrFlag* FIFO error flag.
- kLPI2C\_MasterPinLowTimeoutFlag* Pin low timeout flag.
- kLPI2C\_MasterDataMatchFlag* Data match flag.
- kLPI2C\_MasterBusyFlag* Master busy flag.
- kLPI2C\_MasterBusBusyFlag* Bus busy flag.
- kLPI2C\_MasterClearFlags* All flags which are cleared by the driver upon starting a transfer.
- kLPI2C\_MasterIrqFlags* IRQ sources enabled by the non-blocking transactional API.
- kLPI2C\_MasterErrorFlags* Errors to check for.

##### 40.4.4.2 enum lpi2c\_direction\_t

Enumerator

- kLPI2C\_Write* Master transmit.
- kLPI2C\_Read* Master receive.

#### 40.4.4.3 enum lpi2c\_master\_pin\_config\_t

Enumerator

***kLPI2C\_2PinOpenDrain*** LPI2C Configured for 2-pin open drain mode.

***kLPI2C\_2PinOutputOnly*** LPI2C Configured for 2-pin output only mode (ultra-fast mode)

***kLPI2C\_2PinPushPull*** LPI2C Configured for 2-pin push-pull mode.

***kLPI2C\_4PinPushPull*** LPI2C Configured for 4-pin push-pull mode.

***kLPI2C\_2PinOpenDrainWithSeparateSlave*** LPI2C Configured for 2-pin open drain mode with separate LPI2C slave.

***kLPI2C\_2PinOutputOnlyWithSeparateSlave*** LPI2C Configured for 2-pin output only mode(ultra-fast mode) with separate LPI2C slave.

***kLPI2C\_2PinPushPullWithSeparateSlave*** LPI2C Configured for 2-pin push-pull mode with separate LPI2C slave.

***kLPI2C\_4PinPushPullWithInvertedOutput*** LPI2C Configured for 4-pin push-pull mode(inverted outputs)

#### 40.4.4.4 enum lpi2c\_host\_request\_source\_t

Enumerator

***kLPI2C\_HostRequestExternalPin*** Select the LPI2C\_HREQ pin as the host request input.

***kLPI2C\_HostRequestInputTrigger*** Select the input trigger as the host request input.

#### 40.4.4.5 enum lpi2c\_host\_request\_polarity\_t

Enumerator

***kLPI2C\_HostRequestPinActiveLow*** Configure the LPI2C\_HREQ pin active low.

***kLPI2C\_HostRequestPinActiveHigh*** Configure the LPI2C\_HREQ pin active high.

#### 40.4.4.6 enum lpi2c\_data\_match\_config\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kLPI2C\_MatchDisabled*** LPI2C Match Disabled.

***kLPI2C\_1stWordEqualsM0OrM1*** LPI2C Match Enabled and 1st data word equals MATCH0 OR MATCH1.

***kLPI2C\_AnyWordEqualsM0OrM1*** LPI2C Match Enabled and any data word equals MATCH0 OR MATCH1.

***kLPI2C\_1stWordEqualsM0And2ndWordEqualsM1*** LPI2C Match Enabled and 1st data word equals MATCH0, 2nd data equals MATCH1.

***kLPI2C\_AnyWordEqualsM0AndNextWordEqualsM1*** LPI2C Match Enabled and any data word equals MATCH0, next data equals MATCH1.

***kLPI2C\_1stWordAndM1EqualsM0AndM1*** LPI2C Match Enabled and 1st data word and MATCH0 equals MATCH0 and MATCH1.

***kLPI2C\_AnyWordAndM1EqualsM0AndM1*** LPI2C Match Enabled and any data word and MATCH0 equals MATCH0 and MATCH1.

#### 40.4.4.7 enum \_lpi2c\_master\_transfer\_flags

Note

These enumerations are intended to be OR'd together to form a bit mask of options for the `_lpi2c_master_transfer::flags` field.

Enumerator

***kLPI2C\_TransferDefaultFlag*** Transfer starts with a start signal, stops with a stop signal.

***kLPI2C\_TransferNoStartFlag*** Don't send a start condition, address, and sub address.

***kLPI2C\_TransferRepeatedStartFlag*** Send a repeated start condition.

***kLPI2C\_TransferNoStopFlag*** Don't send a stop condition.

#### 40.4.5 Function Documentation

##### 40.4.5.1 void LPI2C\_MasterGetDefaultConfig ( `lpi2c_master_config_t * masterConfig` )

This function provides the following default configuration for the LPI2C master peripheral:

```
* masterConfig->enableMaster          = true;
* masterConfig->debugEnable         = false;
* masterConfig->ignoreAck           = false;
* masterConfig->pinConfig           = kLPI2C_2PinOpenDrain;
* masterConfig->baudRate_Hz        = 100000U;
* masterConfig->busIdleTimeout_ns   = 0;
* masterConfig->pinLowTimeout_ns    = 0;
* masterConfig->sdaGlitchFilterWidth_ns = 0;
* masterConfig->sclGlitchFilterWidth_ns = 0;
* masterConfig->hostRequest.enable   = false;
* masterConfig->hostRequest.source    = kLPI2C_HostRequestExternalPin;
* masterConfig->hostRequest.polarity   = kLPI2C_HostRequestPinActiveHigh;
*
```

After calling this function, you can override any settings in order to customize the configuration, prior to initializing the master driver with [LPI2C\\_MasterInit\(\)](#).

Parameters

|     |                     |                                                                                                            |
|-----|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| out | <i>masterConfig</i> | User provided configuration structure for default values. Refer to <a href="#">lpi2c_master_config_t</a> . |
|-----|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 40.4.5.2 void LPI2C\_MasterInit ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, const lpi2c\_master\_config\_t \* *masterConfig*, uint32\_t *sourceClock\_Hz* )

This function enables the peripheral clock and initializes the LPI2C master peripheral as described by the user provided configuration. A software reset is performed prior to configuration.

Parameters

|                       |                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>           | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                                         |
| <i>masterConfig</i>   | User provided peripheral configuration. Use <a href="#">LPI2C_MasterGetDefaultConfig()</a> to get a set of defaults that you can override. |
| <i>sourceClock_Hz</i> | Frequency in Hertz of the LPI2C functional clock. Used to calculate the baud rate divisors, filter widths, and timeout periods.            |

#### 40.4.5.3 void LPI2C\_MasterDeinit ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* )

This function disables the LPI2C master peripheral and gates the clock. It also performs a software reset to restore the peripheral to reset conditions.

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

#### 40.4.5.4 void LPI2C\_MasterConfigureDataMatch ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, const lpi2c\_data\_match\_config\_t \* *matchConfig* )

Parameters

|                    |                                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | The LPI2C peripheral base address.   |
| <i>matchConfig</i> | Settings for the data match feature. |

#### 40.4.5.5 static void LPI2C\_MasterReset ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Restores the LPI2C master peripheral to reset conditions.

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

#### 40.4.5.6 static void LPI2C\_MasterEnable( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                                        |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                     |
| <i>enable</i> | Pass true to enable or false to disable the specified LPI2C as master. |

#### 40.4.5.7 static uint32\_t LPI2C\_MasterGetStatusFlags( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

A bit mask with the state of all LPI2C master status flags is returned. For each flag, the corresponding bit in the return value is set if the flag is asserted.

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

Returns

State of the status flags:

- 1: related status flag is set.
- 0: related status flag is not set.

See Also

[\\_lpi2c\\_master\\_flags](#)

#### 40.4.5.8 static void LPI2C\_MasterClearStatusFlags( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *statusMask* ) [inline], [static]

The following status register flags can be cleared:

- [kLPI2C\\_MasterEndOfPacketFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_MasterStopDetectFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_MasterNackDetectFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_MasterArbitrationLostFlag](#)

- kLPI2C\_MasterFifoErrFlag
- kLPI2C\_MasterPinLowTimeoutFlag
- kLPI2C\_MasterDataMatchFlag

Attempts to clear other flags has no effect.

Parameters

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>statusMask</i> | A bitmask of status flags that are to be cleared. The mask is composed of _lpi2c_master_flags enumerators OR'd together. You may pass the result of a previous call to <a href="#">LPI2C_MasterGetStatusFlags()</a> . |

See Also

[\\_lpi2c\\_master\\_flags](#).

#### 40.4.5.9 static void LPI2C\_MasterEnableInterrupts ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *interruptMask* ) [inline], [static]

All flags except [kLPI2C\\_MasterBusyFlag](#) and [kLPI2C\\_MasterBusBusyFlag](#) can be enabled as interrupts.

Parameters

|                      |                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>          | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                                                    |
| <i>interruptMask</i> | Bit mask of interrupts to enable. See <a href="#">_lpi2c_master_flags</a> for the set of constants that should be OR'd together to form the bit mask. |

#### 40.4.5.10 static void LPI2C\_MasterDisableInterrupts ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *interruptMask* ) [inline], [static]

All flags except [kLPI2C\\_MasterBusyFlag](#) and [kLPI2C\\_MasterBusBusyFlag](#) can be disabled as interrupts.

Parameters

|                      |                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>          | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                                                     |
| <i>interruptMask</i> | Bit mask of interrupts to disable. See <a href="#">_lpi2c_master_flags</a> for the set of constants that should be OR'd together to form the bit mask. |

#### 40.4.5.11 static uint32\_t LPI2C\_MasterGetEnabledInterrupts ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

Returns

A bitmask composed of \_lpi2c\_master\_flags enumerators OR'd together to indicate the set of enabled interrupts.

#### 40.4.5.12 static void LPI2C\_MasterEnableDMA ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, bool *enableTx*, bool *enableRx* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                 |                                                                                |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                             |
| <i>enableTx</i> | Enable flag for transmit DMA request. Pass true for enable, false for disable. |
| <i>enableRx</i> | Enable flag for receive DMA request. Pass true for enable, false for disable.  |

#### 40.4.5.13 static uint32\_t LPI2C\_MasterGetTxFifoAddress ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

Returns

The LPI2C Master Transmit Data Register address.

#### 40.4.5.14 static uint32\_t LPI2C\_MasterGetRxFifoAddress ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

Returns

The LPI2C Master Receive Data Register address.

#### 40.4.5.15 static void LPI2C\_MasterSetWatermarks ( *LPI2C\_Type* \* *base*, *size\_t* *txWords*, *size\_t* *rxWords* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>txWords</i> | Transmit FIFO watermark value in words. The <a href="#">kLPI2C_MasterTxReadyFlag</a> flag is set whenever the number of words in the transmit FIFO is equal or less than <i>txWords</i> . Writing a value equal or greater than the FIFO size is truncated. |
| <i>rxWords</i> | Receive FIFO watermark value in words. The <a href="#">kLPI2C_MasterRxReadyFlag</a> flag is set whenever the number of words in the receive FIFO is greater than <i>rxWords</i> . Writing a value equal or greater than the FIFO size is truncated.         |

#### 40.4.5.16 static void LPI2C\_MasterGetFifoCounts ( *LPI2C\_Type* \* *base*, *size\_t* \* *rxCount*, *size\_t* \* *txCount* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|     |                |                                                                                                                              |
|-----|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>    | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                           |
| out | <i>txCount</i> | Pointer through which the current number of words in the transmit FIFO is returned. Pass NULL if this value is not required. |
| out | <i>rxCount</i> | Pointer through which the current number of words in the receive FIFO is returned. Pass NULL if this value is not required.  |

#### 40.4.5.17 void LPI2C\_MasterSetBaudRate ( *LPI2C\_Type* \* *base*, *uint32\_t* *sourceClock\_Hz*, *uint32\_t* *baudRate\_Hz* )

The LPI2C master is automatically disabled and re-enabled as necessary to configure the baud rate. Do not call this function during a transfer, or the transfer is aborted.

## Note

Please note that the second parameter is the clock frequency of LPI2C module, the third parameter means user configured bus baudrate, this implementation is different from other I2C drivers which use baudrate configuration as second parameter and source clock frequency as third parameter.

Parameters

|                       |                                            |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>           | The LPI2C peripheral base address.         |
| <i>sourceClock_Hz</i> | LPI2C functional clock frequency in Hertz. |
| <i>baudRate_Hz</i>    | Requested bus frequency in Hertz.          |

#### 40.4.5.18 static bool LPI2C\_MasterGetBusIdleState ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Requires the master mode to be enabled.

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

Return values

|              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| <i>true</i>  | Bus is busy. |
| <i>false</i> | Bus is idle. |

#### 40.4.5.19 status\_t LPI2C\_MasterStart ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *address*, lpi2c\_direction\_t *dir* )

This function is used to initiate a new master mode transfer. First, the bus state is checked to ensure that another master is not occupying the bus. Then a START signal is transmitted, followed by the 7-bit address specified in the *address* parameter. Note that this function does not actually wait until the START and address are successfully sent on the bus before returning.

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>address</i> | 7-bit slave device address, in bits [6:0].                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>dir</i>     | Master transfer direction, either <a href="#">kLPI2C_Read</a> or <a href="#">kLPI2C_Write</a> . This parameter is used to set the R/w bit (bit 0) in the transmitted slave address. |

Return values

|                           |                                                                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    | START signal and address were successfully enqueued in the transmit FIFO. |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Busy</i> | Another master is currently utilizing the bus.                            |

#### 40.4.5.20 static status\_t LPI2C\_MasterRepeatedStart ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *address*, lpi2c\_direction\_t *dir* ) [inline], [static]

This function is used to send a Repeated START signal when a transfer is already in progress. Like [LPI2C\\_MasterStart\(\)](#), it also sends the specified 7-bit address.

Note

This function exists primarily to maintain compatible APIs between LPI2C and I2C drivers, as well as to better document the intent of code that uses these APIs.

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>address</i> | 7-bit slave device address, in bits [6:0].                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>dir</i>     | Master transfer direction, either <a href="#">kLPI2C_Read</a> or <a href="#">kLPI2C_Write</a> . This parameter is used to set the R/w bit (bit 0) in the transmitted slave address. |

Return values

|                           |                                                                                    |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    | Repeated START signal and address were successfully enqueued in the transmit FIFO. |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Busy</i> | Another master is currently utilizing the bus.                                     |

#### 40.4.5.21 status\_t LPI2C\_MasterSend ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, void \* *txBuff*, size\_t *txSize* )

Sends up to *txSize* number of bytes to the previously addressed slave device. The slave may reply with a NAK to any byte in order to terminate the transfer early. If this happens, this function returns [kStatus\\_LPI2C\\_Nak](#).

Parameters

|               |                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                 |
| <i>txBuff</i> | The pointer to the data to be transferred.         |
| <i>txSize</i> | The length in bytes of the data to be transferred. |

Return values

|                                      |                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Data was sent successfully.                        |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Busy</i>            | Another master is currently utilizing the bus.     |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Nak</i>             | The slave device sent a NAK in response to a byte. |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_FifoError</i>       | FIFO under run or over run.                        |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_ArbitrationLost</i> | Arbitration lost error.                            |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_PinLowTimeout</i>   | SCL or SDA were held low longer than the timeout.  |

#### 40.4.5.22 status\_t LPI2C\_MasterReceive ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, void \* *rxBuff*, size\_t *rxSize* )

Parameters

|               |                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                 |
| <i>rxBuff</i> | The pointer to the data to be transferred.         |
| <i>rxSize</i> | The length in bytes of the data to be transferred. |

Return values

|                                      |                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Data was received successfully.                    |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Busy</i>            | Another master is currently utilizing the bus.     |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Nak</i>             | The slave device sent a NAK in response to a byte. |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_FifoError</i>       | FIFO under run or overrun.                         |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_ArbitrationLost</i> | Arbitration lost error.                            |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_PinLowTimeout</i>   | SCL or SDA were held low longer than the timeout.  |

#### 40.4.5.23 status\_t LPI2C\_MasterStop ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* )

This function does not return until the STOP signal is seen on the bus, or an error occurs.

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

Return values

|                                      |                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | The STOP signal was successfully sent on the bus and the transaction terminated. |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Busy</i>            | Another master is currently utilizing the bus.                                   |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Nak</i>             | The slave device sent a NAK in response to a byte.                               |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_FifoError</i>       | FIFO under run or overrun.                                                       |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_ArbitrationLost</i> | Arbitration lost error.                                                          |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_PinLowTimeout</i>   | SCL or SDA were held low longer than the timeout.                                |

#### 40.4.5.24 status\_t LPI2C\_MasterTransferBlocking ( **LPI2C\_Type \* base,** **lpi2c\_master\_transfer\_t \* transfer** )

Note

The API does not return until the transfer succeeds or fails due to error happens during transfer.

Parameters

|                 |                                    |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
| <i>transfer</i> | Pointer to the transfer structure. |

Return values

|                                      |                                                    |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Data was received successfully.                    |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Busy</i>            | Another master is currently utilizing the bus.     |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Nak</i>             | The slave device sent a NAK in response to a byte. |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_FifoError</i>       | FIFO under run or overrun.                         |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_ArbitrationLost</i> | Arbitration lost error.                            |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_PinLowTimeout</i>   | SCL or SDA were held low longer than the timeout.  |

**40.4.5.25 void LPI2C\_MasterTransferCreateHandle ( *LPI2C\_Type \* base*,  
*Ipi2c\_master\_handle\_t \* handle*, *Ipi2c\_master\_transfer\_callback\_t callback*,  
*void \* userData* )**

The creation of a handle is for use with the non-blocking APIs. Once a handle is created, there is not a corresponding destroy handle. If the user wants to terminate a transfer, the [LPI2C\\_MasterTransferAbort\(\)](#) API shall be called.

Note

The function also enables the NVIC IRQ for the input LPI2C. Need to notice that on some SoCs the LPI2C IRQ is connected to INTMUX, in this case user needs to enable the associated INTMUX IRQ in application.

Parameters

|     |                 |                                                              |
|-----|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>     | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                           |
| out | <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to the LPI2C master driver handle.                   |
|     | <i>callback</i> | User provided pointer to the asynchronous callback function. |
|     | <i>userData</i> | User provided pointer to the application callback data.      |

**40.4.5.26 status\_t LPI2C\_MasterTransferNonBlocking ( *LPI2C\_Type \* base*,  
*Ipi2c\_master\_handle\_t \* handle*, *Ipi2c\_master\_transfer\_t \* transfer* )**

Parameters

|                 |                                            |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | The LPI2C peripheral base address.         |
| <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to the LPI2C master driver handle. |
| <i>transfer</i> | The pointer to the transfer descriptor.    |

Return values

|                           |                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    | The transaction was started successfully.                                                                   |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Busy</i> | Either another master is currently utilizing the bus, or a non-blocking transaction is already in progress. |

**40.4.5.27 status\_t LPI2C\_MasterTransferGetCount ( *LPI2C\_Type \* base*,  
*Ipi2c\_master\_handle\_t \* handle*, *size\_t \* count* )**

Parameters

|     |               |                                                                     |
|-----|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>   | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                  |
|     | <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the LPI2C master driver handle.                          |
| out | <i>count</i>  | Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction. |

Return values

|                                      |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               |                                                                |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | There is not a non-blocking transaction currently in progress. |

#### 40.4.5.28 void LPI2C\_MasterTransferAbort ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, Ipi2c\_master\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

Note

It is not safe to call this function from an IRQ handler that has a higher priority than the LPI2C peripheral's IRQ priority.

Parameters

|               |                                            |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | The LPI2C peripheral base address.         |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the LPI2C master driver handle. |

Return values

|                           |                                                                |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    | A transaction was successfully aborted.                        |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Idle</i> | There is not a non-blocking transaction currently in progress. |

#### 40.4.5.29 void LPI2C\_MasterTransferHandleIRQ ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, void \* *Ipi2cMasterHandle* )

Note

This function does not need to be called unless you are reimplementing the nonblocking API's interrupt handler routines to add special functionality.

## Parameters

|                          |                                            |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>              | The LPI2C peripheral base address.         |
| <i>lpi2cMasterHandle</i> | Pointer to the LPI2C master driver handle. |

## 40.5 LPI2C Slave Driver

### 40.5.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `lpi2c_slave_config_t`  
*Structure with settings to initialize the LPI2C slave module. [More...](#)*
- struct `lpi2c_slave_transfer_t`  
*LPI2C slave transfer structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `lpi2c_slave_handle_t`  
*LPI2C slave handle structure. [More...](#)*

#### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* `lpi2c_slave_transfer_callback_t`)`(LPI2C_Type *base, lpi2c_slave_transfer_t *transfer, void *userData)`  
*Slave event callback function pointer type.*

#### Enumerations

- enum `_lpi2c_slave_flags` {
   
`kLPI2C_SlaveTxReadyFlag` = LPI2C\_SSR\_TDF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveRxReadyFlag` = LPI2C\_SSR\_RDF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveAddressValidFlag` = LPI2C\_SSR\_AVF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveTransmitAckFlag` = LPI2C\_SSR\_TAF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveRepeatedStartDetectFlag` = LPI2C\_SSR\_RSF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveStopDetectFlag` = LPI2C\_SSR\_SDF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveBitErrFlag` = LPI2C\_SSR\_BEF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveFifoErrFlag` = LPI2C\_SSR\_FEF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveAddressMatch0Flag` = LPI2C\_SSR\_AM0F\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveAddressMatch1Flag` = LPI2C\_SSR\_AM1F\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveGeneralCallFlag` = LPI2C\_SSR\_GCF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveBusyFlag` = LPI2C\_SSR\_SBF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveBusBusyFlag` = LPI2C\_SSR\_BBF\_MASK,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveClearFlags`,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveIrqFlags`,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveErrorFlags` = `kLPI2C_SlaveFifoErrFlag | kLPI2C_SlaveBitErrFlag` }
   
*LPI2C slave peripheral flags.*
- enum `lpi2c_slave_address_match_t` {
   
`kLPI2C_MatchAddress0` = 0U,  
`kLPI2C_MatchAddress0OrAddress1` = 2U,  
`kLPI2C_MatchAddress0ThroughAddress1` = 6U }
   
*LPI2C slave address match options.*

- enum `lpi2c_slave_transfer_event_t` {
   
  `kLPI2C_SlaveAddressMatchEvent` = 0x01U,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent` = 0x02U,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent` = 0x04U,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveTransmitAckEvent` = 0x08U,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveRepeatedStartEvent` = 0x10U,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveCompletionEvent` = 0x20U,  
`kLPI2C_SlaveAllEvents` }

*Set of events sent to the callback for non blocking slave transfers.*

## Slave initialization and deinitialization

- void `LPI2C_SlaveGetDefaultConfig` (`lpi2c_slave_config_t` \*slaveConfig)  
*Provides a default configuration for the LPI2C slave peripheral.*
- void `LPI2C_SlaveInit` (`LPI2C_Type` \*base, const `lpi2c_slave_config_t` \*slaveConfig, `uint32_t` sourceClock\_Hz)  
*Initializes the LPI2C slave peripheral.*
- void `LPI2C_SlaveDeinit` (`LPI2C_Type` \*base)  
*Deinitializes the LPI2C slave peripheral.*
- static void `LPI2C_SlaveReset` (`LPI2C_Type` \*base)  
*Performs a software reset of the LPI2C slave peripheral.*
- static void `LPI2C_SlaveEnable` (`LPI2C_Type` \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables the LPI2C module as slave.*

## Slave status

- static `uint32_t` `LPI2C_SlaveGetStatusFlags` (`LPI2C_Type` \*base)  
*Gets the LPI2C slave status flags.*
- static void `LPI2C_SlaveClearStatusFlags` (`LPI2C_Type` \*base, `uint32_t` statusMask)  
*Clears the LPI2C status flag state.*

## Slave interrupts

- static void `LPI2C_SlaveEnableInterrupts` (`LPI2C_Type` \*base, `uint32_t` interruptMask)  
*Enables the LPI2C slave interrupt requests.*
- static void `LPI2C_SlaveDisableInterrupts` (`LPI2C_Type` \*base, `uint32_t` interruptMask)  
*Disables the LPI2C slave interrupt requests.*
- static `uint32_t` `LPI2C_SlaveGetEnabledInterrupts` (`LPI2C_Type` \*base)  
*Returns the set of currently enabled LPI2C slave interrupt requests.*

## Slave DMA control

- static void `LPI2C_SlaveEnableDMA` (`LPI2C_Type` \*base, bool enableAddressValid, bool enableRx, bool enableTx)

*Enables or disables the LPI2C slave peripheral DMA requests.*

## Slave bus operations

- static bool [LPI2C\\_SlaveGetBusIdleState](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base)  
*Returns whether the bus is idle.*
- static void [LPI2C\\_SlaveTransmitAck](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, bool ackOrNack)  
*Transmits either an ACK or NAK on the I2C bus in response to a byte from the master.*
- static uint32\_t [LPI2C\\_SlaveGetReceivedAddress](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base)  
*Returns the slave address sent by the I2C master.*
- status\_t [LPI2C\\_SlaveSend](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, void \*txBuff, size\_t txSize, size\_t \*actualTxSize)  
*Performs a polling send transfer on the I2C bus.*
- status\_t [LPI2C\\_SlaveReceive](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, void \*rxBuff, size\_t rxSize, size\_t \*actualRxSize)  
*Performs a polling receive transfer on the I2C bus.*

## Slave non-blocking

- void [LPI2C\\_SlaveTransferCreateHandle](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, lpi2c\_slave\_handle\_t \*handle, [lpi2c\\_slave\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#) callback, void \*userData)  
*Creates a new handle for the LPI2C slave non-blocking APIs.*
- status\_t [LPI2C\\_SlaveTransferNonBlocking](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, lpi2c\_slave\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t eventMask)  
*Starts accepting slave transfers.*
- status\_t [LPI2C\\_SlaveTransferGetCount](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, lpi2c\_slave\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)  
*Gets the slave transfer status during a non-blocking transfer.*
- void [LPI2C\\_SlaveTransferAbort](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, lpi2c\_slave\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Aborts the slave non-blocking transfers.*

## Slave IRQ handler

- void [LPI2C\\_SlaveTransferHandleIRQ](#) (LPI2C\_Type \*base, lpi2c\_slave\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Reusable routine to handle slave interrupts.*

### 40.5.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 40.5.2.1 struct lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t

This structure holds configuration settings for the LPI2C slave peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the [LPI2C\\_SlaveGetDefaultConfig\(\)](#) function and pass a pointer to your configuration structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so it resides in flash.

## Data Fields

- bool `enableSlave`  
*Enable slave mode.*
- uint8\_t `address0`  
*Slave's 7-bit address.*
- uint8\_t `address1`  
*Alternate slave 7-bit address.*
- `lpi2c_slave_address_match_t addressMatchMode`  
*Address matching options.*
- bool `filterDozeEnable`  
*Enable digital glitch filter in doze mode.*
- bool `filterEnable`  
*Enable digital glitch filter.*
- bool `enableGeneralCall`  
*Enable general call address matching.*
- bool `ignoreAck`  
*Continue transfers after a NACK is detected.*
- bool `enableReceivedAddressRead`  
*Enable reading the address received address as the first byte of data.*
- uint32\_t `sdaGlitchFilterWidth_ns`  
*Width in nanoseconds of the digital filter on the SDA signal.*
- uint32\_t `sclGlitchFilterWidth_ns`  
*Width in nanoseconds of the digital filter on the SCL signal.*
- uint32\_t `dataValidDelay_ns`  
*Width in nanoseconds of the data valid delay.*
- uint32\_t `clockHoldTime_ns`  
*Width in nanoseconds of the clock hold time.*
- bool `enableAck`  
*Enables SCL clock stretching during slave-transmit address byte(s) and slave-receiver address and data byte(s) to allow software to write the Transmit ACK Register before the ACK or NACK is transmitted.*
- bool `enableTx`  
*Enables SCL clock stretching when the transmit data flag is set during a slave-transmit transfer.*
- bool `enableRx`  
*Enables SCL clock stretching when receive data flag is set during a slave-receive transfer.*
- bool `enableAddress`  
*Enables SCL clock stretching when the address valid flag is asserted.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `bool lpi2c_slave_config_t::enableSlave`
- (2) `uint8_t lpi2c_slave_config_t::address0`
- (3) `uint8_t lpi2c_slave_config_t::address1`
- (4) `lpi2c_slave_address_match_t lpi2c_slave_config_t::addressMatchMode`
- (5) `bool lpi2c_slave_config_t::filterDozeEnable`
- (6) `bool lpi2c_slave_config_t::filterEnable`

(7) **bool lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t::enableGeneralCall**

(8) **bool lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t::enableAck**

Clock stretching occurs when transmitting the 9th bit. When enableAckSCLStall is enabled, there is no need to set either enableRxDataSCLStall or enableAddressSCLStall.

(9) **bool lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t::enableTx**

(10) **bool lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t::enableRx**

(11) **bool lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t::enableAddress**

(12) **bool lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t::ignoreAck**

(13) **bool lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t::enableReceivedAddressRead**

(14) **uint32\_t lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t::sdaGlitchFilterWidth\_ns**

Set to 0 to disable.

(15) **uint32\_t lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t::sclGlitchFilterWidth\_ns**

Set to 0 to disable.

(16) **uint32\_t lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t::dataValidDelay\_ns**

(17) **uint32\_t lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t::clockHoldTime\_ns**

#### 40.5.2.2 struct lpi2c\_slave\_transfer\_t

##### Data Fields

- [lpi2c\\_slave\\_transfer\\_event\\_t event](#)  
*Reason the callback is being invoked.*
- [uint8\\_t receivedAddress](#)  
*Matching address send by master.*
- [uint8\\_t \\* data](#)  
*Transfer buffer.*
- [size\\_t dataSize](#)  
*Transfer size.*
- [status\\_t completionStatus](#)  
*Success or error code describing how the transfer completed.*
- [size\\_t transferredCount](#)  
*Number of bytes actually transferred since start or last repeated start.*

##### Field Documentation

(1) **lpi2c\_slave\_transfer\_event\_t lpi2c\_slave\_transfer\_t::event**

- (2) `uint8_t lpi2c_slave_transfer_t::receivedAddress`
- (3) `status_t lpi2c_slave_transfer_t::completionStatus`

Only applies for [kLPI2C\\_SlaveCompletionEvent](#).

- (4) `size_t lpi2c_slave_transfer_t::transferredCount`

#### 40.5.2.3 struct \_lpi2c\_slave\_handle

Note

The contents of this structure are private and subject to change.

#### Data Fields

- `lpi2c_slave_transfer_t transfer`  
*LPI2C slave transfer copy.*
- `bool isBusy`  
*Whether transfer is busy.*
- `bool wasTransmit`  
*Whether the last transfer was a transmit.*
- `uint32_t eventMask`  
*Mask of enabled events.*
- `uint32_t transferredCount`  
*Count of bytes transferred.*
- `lpi2c_slave_transfer_callback_t callback`  
*Callback function called at transfer event.*
- `void *userData`  
*Callback parameter passed to callback.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `lpi2c_slave_transfer_t lpi2c_slave_handle_t::transfer`
- (2) `bool lpi2c_slave_handle_t::isBusy`
- (3) `bool lpi2c_slave_handle_t::wasTransmit`
- (4) `uint32_t lpi2c_slave_handle_t::eventMask`
- (5) `uint32_t lpi2c_slave_handle_t::transferredCount`
- (6) `lpi2c_slave_transfer_callback_t lpi2c_slave_handle_t::callback`
- (7) `void* lpi2c_slave_handle_t::userData`

#### 40.5.3 Typedef Documentation

**40.5.3.1 `typedef void(* lpi2c_slave_transfer_callback_t)(LPI2C_Type *base,  
lpi2c_slave_transfer_t *transfer, void *userData)`**

This callback is used only for the slave non-blocking transfer API. To install a callback, use the LPI2C\_SlaveSetCallback() function after you have created a handle.

## Parameters

|                 |                                                                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | Base address for the LPI2C instance on which the event occurred.                     |
| <i>transfer</i> | Pointer to transfer descriptor containing values passed to and/or from the callback. |
| <i>userData</i> | Arbitrary pointer-sized value passed from the application.                           |

**40.5.4 Enumeration Type Documentation****40.5.4.1 enum \_lpi2c\_slave\_flags**

The following status register flags can be cleared:

- [kLPI2C\\_SlaveRepeatedStartDetectFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_SlaveStopDetectFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_SlaveBitErrFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_SlaveFifoErrFlag](#)

All flags except [kLPI2C\\_SlaveBusyFlag](#) and [kLPI2C\\_SlaveBusBusyFlag](#) can be enabled as interrupts.

## Note

These enumerations are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask.

## Enumerator

- kLPI2C\_SlaveTxReadyFlag* Transmit data flag.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveRxReadyFlag* Receive data flag.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveAddressValidFlag* Address valid flag.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveTransmitAckFlag* Transmit ACK flag.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveRepeatedStartDetectFlag* Repeated start detect flag.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveStopDetectFlag* Stop detect flag.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveBitErrFlag* Bit error flag.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveFifoErrFlag* FIFO error flag.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveAddressMatch0Flag* Address match 0 flag.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveAddressMatch1Flag* Address match 1 flag.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveGeneralCallFlag* General call flag.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveBusyFlag* Master busy flag.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveBusBusyFlag* Bus busy flag.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveClearFlags* All flags which are cleared by the driver upon starting a transfer.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveIrqFlags* IRQ sources enabled by the non-blocking transactional API.  
*kLPI2C\_SlaveErrorFlags* Errors to check for.

#### 40.5.4.2 enum lpi2c\_slave\_address\_match\_t

Enumerator

**kLPI2C\_MatchAddress0** Match only address 0.

**kLPI2C\_MatchAddress0OrAddress1** Match either address 0 or address 1.

**kLPI2C\_MatchAddress0ThroughAddress1** Match a range of slave addresses from address 0 through address 1.

#### 40.5.4.3 enum lpi2c\_slave\_transfer\_event\_t

These event enumerations are used for two related purposes. First, a bit mask created by OR'ing together events is passed to [LPI2C\\_SlaveTransferNonBlocking\(\)](#) in order to specify which events to enable. Then, when the slave callback is invoked, it is passed the current event through its *transfer* parameter.

Note

These enumerations are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask of events.

Enumerator

**kLPI2C\_SlaveAddressMatchEvent** Received the slave address after a start or repeated start.

**kLPI2C\_SlaveTransmitEvent** Callback is requested to provide data to transmit (slave-transmitter role).

**kLPI2C\_SlaveReceiveEvent** Callback is requested to provide a buffer in which to place received data (slave-receiver role).

**kLPI2C\_SlaveTransmitAckEvent** Callback needs to either transmit an ACK or NACK.

**kLPI2C\_SlaveRepeatedStartEvent** A repeated start was detected.

**kLPI2C\_SlaveCompletionEvent** A stop was detected, completing the transfer.

**kLPI2C\_SlaveAllEvents** Bit mask of all available events.

#### 40.5.5 Function Documentation

##### 40.5.5.1 void LPI2C\_SlaveGetDefaultConfig ( lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t \* *slaveConfig* )

This function provides the following default configuration for the LPI2C slave peripheral:

```
* slaveConfig->enableSlave          = true;
* slaveConfig->address0            = 0U;
* slaveConfig->address1            = 0U;
* slaveConfig->addressMatchMode   = kLPI2C_MatchAddress0;
* slaveConfig->filterDozeEnable   = true;
* slaveConfig->filterEnable        = true;
* slaveConfig->enableGeneralCall  = false;
* slaveConfig->sclStall.enableAck  = false;
* slaveConfig->sclStall.enableTx   = true;
* slaveConfig->sclStall.enableRx   = true;
* slaveConfig->sclStall.enableAddress = true;
```

```

* slaveConfig->ignoreAck          = false;
* slaveConfig->enableReceivedAddressRead = false;
* slaveConfig->sdaGlitchFilterWidth_ns   = 0;
* slaveConfig->sclGlitchFilterWidth_ns   = 0;
* slaveConfig->dataValidDelay_ns       = 0;
* slaveConfig->clockHoldTime_ns       = 0;
*

```

After calling this function, override any settings to customize the configuration, prior to initializing the master driver with [LPI2C\\_SlaveInit\(\)](#). Be sure to override at least the *address0* member of the configuration structure with the desired slave address.

Parameters

|            |                    |                                                                                                                      |
|------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>out</i> | <i>slaveConfig</i> | User provided configuration structure that is set to default values. Refer to <a href="#">lpi2c_slave_config_t</a> . |
|------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 40.5.5.2 void LPI2C\_SlaveInit ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, const lpi2c\_slave\_config\_t \* *slaveConfig*, uint32\_t *sourceClock\_Hz* )

This function enables the peripheral clock and initializes the LPI2C slave peripheral as described by the user provided configuration.

Parameters

|                       |                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>           | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                                        |
| <i>slaveConfig</i>    | User provided peripheral configuration. Use <a href="#">LPI2C_SlaveGetDefaultConfig()</a> to get a set of defaults that you can override. |
| <i>sourceClock_Hz</i> | Frequency in Hertz of the LPI2C functional clock. Used to calculate the filter widths, data valid delay, and clock hold time.             |

#### 40.5.5.3 void LPI2C\_SlaveDeinit ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* )

This function disables the LPI2C slave peripheral and gates the clock. It also performs a software reset to restore the peripheral to reset conditions.

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

#### 40.5.5.4 static void LPI2C\_SlaveReset ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

#### 40.5.5.5 static void LPI2C\_SlaveEnable ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                                       |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                    |
| <i>enable</i> | Pass true to enable or false to disable the specified LPI2C as slave. |

#### 40.5.5.6 static uint32\_t LPI2C\_SlaveGetStatusFlags ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

A bit mask with the state of all LPI2C slave status flags is returned. For each flag, the corresponding bit in the return value is set if the flag is asserted.

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

Returns

State of the status flags:

- 1: related status flag is set.
- 0: related status flag is not set.

See Also

[\\_lpi2c\\_slave\\_flags](#)

#### 40.5.5.7 static void LPI2C\_SlaveClearStatusFlags ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *statusMask* ) [inline], [static]

The following status register flags can be cleared:

- [kLPI2C\\_SlaveRepeatedStartDetectFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_SlaveStopDetectFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_SlaveBitErrFlag](#)
- [kLPI2C\\_SlaveFifoErrFlag](#)

Attempts to clear other flags has no effect.

Parameters

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>statusMask</i> | A bitmask of status flags that are to be cleared. The mask is composed of <a href="#">_lpi2c_slave_flags</a> enumerators OR'd together. You may pass the result of a previous call to <a href="#">LPI2C_SlaveGetStatusFlags()</a> . |

See Also

[\\_lpi2c\\_slave\\_flags](#).

#### 40.5.5.8 static void LPI2C\_SlaveEnableInterrupts ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *interruptMask* ) [inline], [static]

All flags except [kLPI2C\\_SlaveBusyFlag](#) and [kLPI2C\\_SlaveBusBusyFlag](#) can be enabled as interrupts.

Parameters

|                      |                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>          | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                                                   |
| <i>interruptMask</i> | Bit mask of interrupts to enable. See <a href="#">_lpi2c_slave_flags</a> for the set of constants that should be OR'd together to form the bit mask. |

#### 40.5.5.9 static void LPI2C\_SlaveDisableInterrupts ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *interruptMask* ) [inline], [static]

All flags except [kLPI2C\\_SlaveBusyFlag](#) and [kLPI2C\\_SlaveBusBusyFlag](#) can be disabled as interrupts.

Parameters

|                      |                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>          | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                                                    |
| <i>interruptMask</i> | Bit mask of interrupts to disable. See <a href="#">_lpi2c_slave_flags</a> for the set of constants that should be OR'd together to form the bit mask. |

#### 40.5.5.10 static uint32\_t LPI2C\_SlaveGetEnabledInterrupts ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

Returns

A bitmask composed of [\\_lpi2c\\_slave\\_flags](#) enumerators OR'd together to indicate the set of enabled interrupts.

#### 40.5.5.11 static void LPI2C\_SlaveEnableDMA ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, bool *enableAddressValid*, bool *enableRx*, bool *enableTx* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>               | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>enableAddressValid</i> | Enable flag for the address valid DMA request. Pass true for enable, false for disable. The address valid DMA request is shared with the receive data DMA request. |
| <i>enableRx</i>           | Enable flag for the receive data DMA request. Pass true for enable, false for disable.                                                                             |
| <i>enableTx</i>           | Enable flag for the transmit data DMA request. Pass true for enable, false for disable.                                                                            |

#### 40.5.5.12 static bool LPI2C\_SlaveGetBusIdleState ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Requires the slave mode to be enabled.

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

Return values

|              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| <i>true</i>  | Bus is busy. |
| <i>false</i> | Bus is idle. |

#### 40.5.5.13 static void LPI2C\_SlaveTransmitAck ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, bool *ackOrNack* ) [inline], [static]

Use this function to send an ACK or NAK when the [KLPI2C\\_SlaveTransmitAckFlag](#) is asserted. This only happens if you enable the sclStall.enableAck field of the [lpi2c\\_slave\\_config\\_t](#) configuration structure used to initialize the slave peripheral.

Parameters

|                  |                                          |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | The LPI2C peripheral base address.       |
| <i>ackOrNack</i> | Pass true for an ACK or false for a NAK. |

#### 40.5.5.14 static uint32\_t LPI2C\_SlaveGetReceivedAddress ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function should only be called if the [kLPI2C\\_SlaveAddressValidFlag](#) is asserted.

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The LPI2C peripheral base address. |
|-------------|------------------------------------|

Returns

The 8-bit address matched by the LPI2C slave. Bit 0 contains the R/w direction bit, and the 7-bit slave address is in the upper 7 bits.

#### 40.5.5.15 status\_t LPI2C\_SlaveSend ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, void \* *txBuff*, size\_t *txSize*, size\_t \* *actualTxSize* )

Parameters

|     |                     |                                                    |
|-----|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>         | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                 |
|     | <i>txBuff</i>       | The pointer to the data to be transferred.         |
|     | <i>txSize</i>       | The length in bytes of the data to be transferred. |
| out | <i>actualTxSize</i> |                                                    |

Returns

Error or success status returned by API.

#### 40.5.5.16 status\_t LPI2C\_SlaveReceive ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, void \* *rxBuff*, size\_t *rxSize*, size\_t \* *actualRxSize* )

## Parameters

|     |                     |                                                    |
|-----|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>         | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                 |
|     | <i>rxBuff</i>       | The pointer to the data to be transferred.         |
|     | <i>rxSize</i>       | The length in bytes of the data to be transferred. |
| out | <i>actualRxSize</i> |                                                    |

## Returns

Error or success status returned by API.

**40.5.5.17 void LPI2C\_SlaveTransferCreateHandle ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, Ipi2c\_slave\_handle\_t \* *handle*, Ipi2c\_slave\_transfer\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )**

The creation of a handle is for use with the non-blocking APIs. Once a handle is created, there is not a corresponding destroy handle. If the user wants to terminate a transfer, the [LPI2C\\_SlaveTransferAbort\(\)](#) API shall be called.

## Note

The function also enables the NVIC IRQ for the input LPI2C. Need to notice that on some SoCs the LPI2C IRQ is connected to INTMUX, in this case user needs to enable the associated INTMUX IRQ in application.

## Parameters

|     |                 |                                                              |
|-----|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>     | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                           |
| out | <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to the LPI2C slave driver handle.                    |
|     | <i>callback</i> | User provided pointer to the asynchronous callback function. |
|     | <i>userData</i> | User provided pointer to the application callback data.      |

**40.5.5.18 status\_t LPI2C\_SlaveTransferNonBlocking ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, Ipi2c\_slave\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint32\_t *eventMask* )**

Call this API after calling [I2C\\_SlaveInit\(\)](#) and [LPI2C\\_SlaveTransferCreateHandle\(\)](#) to start processing transactions driven by an I2C master. The slave monitors the I2C bus and pass events to the callback that was passed into the call to [LPI2C\\_SlaveTransferCreateHandle\(\)](#). The callback is always invoked from the interrupt context.

The set of events received by the callback is customizable. To do so, set the *eventMask* parameter to the OR'd combination of [ipi2c\\_slave\\_transfer\\_event\\_t](#) enumerators for the events you wish to receive. The

`kLPI2C_SlaveTransmitEvent` and `kLPI2C_SlaveReceiveEvent` events are always enabled and do not need to be included in the mask. Alternatively, you can pass 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events that are always enabled. In addition, the `kLPI2C_SlaveAllEvents` constant is provided as a convenient way to enable all events.

Parameters

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>handle</i>    | Pointer to <code>lpi2c_slave_handle_t</code> structure which stores the transfer state.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>eventMask</i> | Bit mask formed by OR'ing together <code>lpi2c_slave_transfer_event_t</code> enumerators to specify which events to send to the callback. Other accepted values are 0 to get a default set of only the transmit and receive events, and <code>kLPI2C_SlaveAllEvents</code> to enable all events. |

Return values

|                                 |                                                           |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>kStatus_Success</code>    | Slave transfers were successfully started.                |
| <code>kStatus_LPI2C_Busy</code> | Slave transfers have already been started on this handle. |

#### 40.5.5.19 `status_t LPI2C_SlaveTransferGetCount ( LPI2C_Type * base, lpi2c_slave_handle_t * handle, size_t * count )`

Parameters

|            |               |                                                                                                       |
|------------|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | <i>base</i>   | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                                    |
|            | <i>handle</i> | Pointer to <code>i2c_slave_handle_t</code> structure.                                                 |
| <i>out</i> | <i>count</i>  | Pointer to a value to hold the number of bytes transferred. May be NULL if the count is not required. |

Return values

|                                            |  |
|--------------------------------------------|--|
| <code>kStatus_Success</code>               |  |
| <code>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</code> |  |

#### 40.5.5.20 `void LPI2C_SlaveTransferAbort ( LPI2C_Type * base, lpi2c_slave_handle_t * handle )`

## Note

This API could be called at any time to stop slave for handling the bus events.

## Parameters

|               |                                                                            |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                         |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to lpi2c_slave_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |

## Return values

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    |  |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Idle</i> |  |

#### 40.5.5.21 void LPI2C\_SlaveTransferHandleIRQ ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, lpi2c\_slave\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

## Note

This function does not need to be called unless you are reimplementing the non blocking API's interrupt handler routines to add special functionality.

## Parameters

|               |                                                                            |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                         |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to lpi2c_slave_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |

## 40.6 LPI2C Master DMA Driver

### 40.6.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t`  
*Driver handle for master DMA APIs.* [More...](#)

#### Typedefs

- `typedef void(* lpi2c_master_edma_transfer_callback_t)(LPI2C_Type *base, lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t *handle, status_t completionStatus, void *userData)`  
*Master DMA completion callback function pointer type.*

#### Master DMA

- `void LPI2C_MasterCreateEDMAHandle (LPI2C_Type *base, lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t *handle, edma_handle_t *rxDmaHandle, edma_handle_t *txDmaHandle, lpi2c_master_edma_transfer_callback_t callback, void *userData)`  
*Create a new handle for the LPI2C master DMA APIs.*
- `status_t LPI2C_MasterTransferEDMA (LPI2C_Type *base, lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t *handle, lpi2c_master_transfer_t *transfer)`  
*Performs a non-blocking DMA-based transaction on the I2C bus.*
- `status_t LPI2C_MasterTransferGetCountEDMA (LPI2C_Type *base, lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t *handle, size_t *count)`  
*Returns number of bytes transferred so far.*
- `status_t LPI2C_MasterTransferAbortEDMA (LPI2C_Type *base, lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t *handle)`  
*Terminates a non-blocking LPI2C master transmission early.*

### 40.6.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 40.6.2.1 struct \_lpi2c\_master\_edma\_handle

Note

The contents of this structure are private and subject to change.

#### Data Fields

- `LPI2C_Type * base`  
*LPI2C base pointer.*
- `bool isBusy`

- *Transfer state machine current state.*
- `uint8_t nbytes`  
*eDMA minor byte transfer count initially configured.*
- `uint16_t commandBuffer[10]`  
*LPI2C command sequence.*
- `lpi2c_master_transfer_t transfer`  
*Copy of the current transfer info.*
- `lpi2c_master_edma_transfer_callback_t completionCallback`  
*Callback function pointer.*
- `void *userData`  
*Application data passed to callback.*
- `edma_handle_t *rx`  
*Handle for receive DMA channel.*
- `edma_handle_t *tx`  
*Handle for transmit DMA channel.*
- `edma_tcd_t tcds[3]`  
*Software TCD.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `LPI2C_Type* lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t::base`
- (2) `bool lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t::isBusy`
- (3) `uint8_t lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t::nbytes`
- (4) `uint16_t lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t::commandBuffer[10]`

When all 10 command words are used: Start&addr&write[1 word] + subaddr[4 words] + restart&addr&read[1 word] + receive&Size[4 words]

- (5) `lpi2c_master_transfer_t lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t::transfer`
- (6) `lpi2c_master_edma_transfer_callback_t lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t::completionCallback`
- (7) `void* lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t::userData`
- (8) `edma_handle_t* lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t::rx`
- (9) `edma_handle_t* lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t::tx`
- (10) `edma_tcd_t lpi2c_master_edma_handle_t::tcds[3]`

Three are allocated to provide enough room to align to 32-bytes.

### 40.6.3 Typedef Documentation

**40.6.3.1 `typedef void(* Ipi2c_master_edma_transfer_callback_t)(LPI2C_Type *base,  
Ipi2c_master_edma_handle_t *handle, status_t completionStatus, void  
*userData)`**

This callback is used only for the non-blocking master transfer API. Specify the callback you wish to use in the call to [LPI2C\\_MasterCreateEDMAHandle\(\)](#).

Parameters

|                          |                                                                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>              | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                             |
| <i>handle</i>            | Handle associated with the completed transfer.                                 |
| <i>completion-Status</i> | Either kStatus_Success or an error code describing how the transfer completed. |
| <i>userData</i>          | Arbitrary pointer-sized value passed from the application.                     |

#### 40.6.4 Function Documentation

**40.6.4.1 void LPI2C\_MasterCreateEDMAHandle ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, Ipi2c\_master\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, edma\_handle\_t \* *rxDmaHandle*, edma\_handle\_t \* *txDmaHandle*, Ipi2c\_master\_edma\_transfer\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )**

The creation of a handle is for use with the DMA APIs. Once a handle is created, there is not a corresponding destroy handle. If the user wants to terminate a transfer, the [LPI2C\\_MasterTransferAbort-EDMA\(\)](#) API shall be called.

For devices where the LPI2C send and receive DMA requests are OR'd together, the *txDmaHandle* parameter is ignored and may be set to NULL.

Parameters

|     |                    |                                                                                           |
|-----|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | <i>base</i>        | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                                        |
| out | <i>handle</i>      | Pointer to the LPI2C master driver handle.                                                |
|     | <i>rxDmaHandle</i> | Handle for the eDMA receive channel. Created by the user prior to calling this function.  |
|     | <i>txDmaHandle</i> | Handle for the eDMA transmit channel. Created by the user prior to calling this function. |
|     | <i>callback</i>    | User provided pointer to the asynchronous callback function.                              |
|     | <i>userData</i>    | User provided pointer to the application callback data.                                   |

**40.6.4.2 status\_t LPI2C\_MasterTransferEDMA ( LPI2C\_Type \* *base*, Ipi2c\_master\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, Ipi2c\_master\_transfer\_t \* *transfer* )**

The callback specified when the *handle* was created is invoked when the transaction has completed.

Parameters

|                 |                                            |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | The LPI2C peripheral base address.         |
| <i>handle</i>   | Pointer to the LPI2C master driver handle. |
| <i>transfer</i> | The pointer to the transfer descriptor.    |

Return values

|                           |                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    | The transaction was started successfully.                                                                |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Busy</i> | Either another master is currently utilizing the bus, or another DMA transaction is already in progress. |

#### 40.6.4.3 status\_t LPI2C\_MasterTransferGetCountEDMA ( **LPI2C\_Type \* base,**                   *lpi2c\_master\_edma\_handle\_t \* handle, size\_t \* count* )

Parameters

|            |               |                                                                     |
|------------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | <i>base</i>   | The LPI2C peripheral base address.                                  |
|            | <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the LPI2C master driver handle.                          |
| <i>out</i> | <i>count</i>  | Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction. |

Return values

|                                     |                                                       |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |                                                       |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferInProgress</i> | There is not a DMA transaction currently in progress. |

#### 40.6.4.4 status\_t LPI2C\_MasterTransferAbortEDMA ( **LPI2C\_Type \* base,**                   *lpi2c\_master\_edma\_handle\_t \* handle* )

Note

It is not safe to call this function from an IRQ handler that has a higher priority than the eDMA peripheral's IRQ priority.

## Parameters

|               |                                            |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | The LPI2C peripheral base address.         |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the LPI2C master driver handle. |

## Return values

|                           |                                                       |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>    | A transaction was successfully aborted.               |
| <i>kStatus_LPI2C_Idle</i> | There is not a DMA transaction currently in progress. |

## 40.7 LPI2C FreeRTOS Driver

### 40.7.1 Overview

#### Driver version

- #define **FSL\_LPI2C\_FREERTOS\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 3, 0))  
*LPI2C FreeRTOS driver version.*

#### LPI2C RTOS Operation

- **status\_t LPI2C\_RRTOS\_Init** (lpi2c\_rtos\_handle\_t \*handle, LPI2C\_Type \*base, const lpi2c\_master\_config\_t \*masterConfig, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)  
*Initializes LPI2C.*
- **status\_t LPI2C\_RRTOS\_Deinit** (lpi2c\_rtos\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Deinitializes the LPI2C.*
- **status\_t LPI2C\_RRTOS\_Transfer** (lpi2c\_rtos\_handle\_t \*handle, lpi2c\_master\_transfer\_t \*transfer)  
*Performs I2C transfer.*

### 40.7.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 40.7.2.1 #define FSL\_LPI2C\_FREERTOS\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 3, 0))

### 40.7.3 Function Documentation

#### 40.7.3.1 **status\_t LPI2C\_RRTOS\_Init ( lpi2c\_rtos\_handle\_t \* handle, LPI2C\_Type \* base, const lpi2c\_master\_config\_t \* masterConfig, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz )**

This function initializes the LPI2C module and related RTOS context.

Parameters

|                     |                                                                            |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i>       | The RTOS LPI2C handle, the pointer to an allocated space for RTOS context. |
| <i>base</i>         | The pointer base address of the LPI2C instance to initialize.              |
| <i>masterConfig</i> | Configuration structure to set-up LPI2C in master mode.                    |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i>  | Frequency of input clock of the LPI2C module.                              |

Returns

status of the operation.

#### 40.7.3.2 status\_t LPI2C\_RTOS\_Deinit ( *Ipi2c\_rtos\_handle\_t \* handle* )

This function deinitializes the LPI2C module and related RTOS context.

Parameters

|               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | The RTOS LPI2C handle. |
|---------------|------------------------|

#### 40.7.3.3 status\_t LPI2C\_RTOS\_Transfer ( *lpi2c\_rtos\_handle\_t \* handle,* *lpi2c\_master\_transfer\_t \* transfer* )

This function performs an I2C transfer using LPI2C module according to data given in the transfer structure.

Parameters

|                 |                                               |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i>   | The RTOS LPI2C handle.                        |
| <i>transfer</i> | Structure specifying the transfer parameters. |

Returns

status of the operation.

## 40.8 LPI2C CMSIS Driver

This section describes the programming interface of the LPI2C Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) driver. And this driver defines generic peripheral driver interfaces for middleware making it reusable across a wide range of supported microcontroller devices. The API connects microcontroller peripherals with middleware that implements for example communication stacks, file systems, or graphic user interfaces. More information and usage method see <http://www.keil.com/pack/doc/cmsis/Driver/html/index.html>.

The LPI2C CMSIS driver includes transactional APIs.

Transactional APIs are transaction target high-level APIs. The transactional APIs can be used to enable the peripheral quickly and also in the application if the code size and performance of transactional APIs satisfy the requirements. If the code size and performance are critical requirements, see the transactional API implementation and write custom code accessing the hardware registers.

### 40.8.1 LPI2C CMSIS Driver

#### 40.8.1.1 Master Operation in interrupt transactional method

```
void I2C_MasterSignalEvent_t(uint32_t event)
{
    if (event == ARM_I2C_EVENT_TRANSFER_DONE)
    {
        g_MasterCompletionFlag = true;
    }
}
/*Init I2C0*/
Driver_I2C0.Initialize(I2C_MasterSignalEvent_t);

Driver_I2C0.PowerControl(ARM_POWER_FULL);

/*config transmit speed/
Driver_I2C0.Control(ARM_I2C_BUS_SPEED, ARM_I2C_BUS_SPEED_STANDARD);

/*start transmit*/
Driver_I2C0.MasterTransmit(I2C_MASTER_SLAVE_ADDR, g_master_buff, I2C_DATA_LENGTH, false);

/* Wait for transfer completed. */
while (!g_MasterCompletionFlag)
{
}
g_MasterCompletionFlag = false;
```

#### 40.8.1.2 Master Operation in DMA transactional method

```
void I2C_MasterSignalEvent_t(uint32_t event)
{
    /* Transfer done */
    if (event == ARM_I2C_EVENT_TRANSFER_DONE)
    {
        g_MasterCompletionFlag = true;
    }
}

/* DMAMux init and EDMA init. */
DMAMUX_Init(EXAMPLE_LPI2C_DMAMUX_BASEADDR);
```

```

edma_config_t edmaConfig;
EDMA_GetDefaultConfig(&edmaConfig);
EDMA_Init(EXAMPLE_LPI2C_DMA_BASEADDR, &edmaConfig);

/*Init I2C0*/
Driver_I2C0.Initialize(I2C_MasterSignalEvent_t);

Driver_I2C0.PowerControl(ARM_POWER_FULL);

/*config transmit speed*/
Driver_I2C0.Control(ARM_I2C_BUS_SPEED, ARM_I2C_BUS_SPEED_STANDARD);

/*start transfer*/
Driver_I2C0.MasterReceive(I2C_MASTER_SLAVE_ADDR, g_master_buff, I2C_DATA_LENGTH, false);

/* Wait for transfer completed. */
while (!g_MasterCompletionFlag)
{
}
g_MasterCompletionFlag = false;

```

#### 40.8.1.3 Slave Operation in interrupt transactional method

```

void I2C_SlaveSignalEvent_t(uint32_t event)
{
    /* Transfer done */
    if (event == ARM_I2C_EVENT_TRANSFER_DONE)
    {
        g_SlaveCompletionFlag = true;
    }
}

/*Init I2C1*/
Driver_I2C1.Initialize(I2C_SlaveSignalEvent_t);

Driver_I2C1.PowerControl(ARM_POWER_FULL);

/*config slave addr*/
Driver_I2C1.Control(ARM_I2C_OWN_ADDRESS, I2C_MASTER_SLAVE_ADDR);

/*start transfer*/
Driver_I2C1.SlaveReceive(g_slave_buff, I2C_DATA_LENGTH);

/* Wait for transfer completed. */
while (!g_SlaveCompletionFlag)
{
}
g_SlaveCompletionFlag = false;

```

# Chapter 41

## LPSPI: Low Power Serial Peripheral Interface

### 41.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Low Power Serial Peripheral Interface (LPSPI) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### Modules

- [LPSPI CMSIS Driver](#)
- [LPSPI FreeRTOS Driver](#)
- [LPSPI Peripheral driver](#)
- [LPSPI eDMA Driver](#)

## 41.2 LPSPI Peripheral driver

### 41.2.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the LPSPI Peripheral driver. The LPSPI driver configures LPSPI module, provides the functional and transactional interfaces to build the LPSPI application.

### 41.2.2 Function groups

#### 41.2.2.1 LPSPI Initialization and De-initialization

This function group initializes the default configuration structure for master and slave, initializes the LPSPI master with a master configuration, initializes the LPSPI slave with a slave configuration, and de-initializes the LPSPI module.

#### 41.2.2.2 LPSPI Basic Operation

This function group enables/disables the LPSPI module both interrupt and DMA, gets the data register address for the DMA transfer, sets master and slave, starts and stops the transfer, and so on.

#### 41.2.2.3 LPSPI Transfer Operation

This function group controls the transfer, master send/receive data, and slave send/receive data.

#### 41.2.2.4 LPSPI Status Operation

This function group gets/clears the LPSPI status.

#### 41.2.2.5 LPSPI Block Transfer Operation

This function group transfers a block of data, gets the transfer status, and aborts the transfer.

### 41.2.3 Typical use case

#### 41.2.3.1 Master Operation

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/lpspi

#### 41.2.3.2 Slave Operation

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/lpspi

### Data Structures

- struct `lpspi_master_config_t`  
*LPSPI master configuration structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `lpspi_slave_config_t`  
*LPSPI slave configuration structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `lpspi_transfer_t`  
*LPSPI master/slave transfer structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `lpspi_master_handle_t`  
*LPSPI master transfer handle structure used for transactional API. [More...](#)*
- struct `lpspi_slave_handle_t`  
*LPSPI slave transfer handle structure used for transactional API. [More...](#)*

### Macros

- #define `LPSPI_DUMMY_DATA` (0x00U)  
*LPSPI dummy data if no Tx data.*
- #define `SPI_RETRY_TIMES` 0U /\* Define to zero means keep waiting until the flag is assert/deassert. \*/  
*Retry times for waiting flag.*
- #define `LPSPI_MASTER_PCS_SHIFT` (4U)  
*LPSPI master PCS shift macro , internal used.*
- #define `LPSPI_MASTER_PCS_MASK` (0xF0U)  
*LPSPI master PCS shift macro , internal used.*
- #define `LPSPI_SLAVE_PCS_SHIFT` (4U)  
*LPSPI slave PCS shift macro , internal used.*
- #define `LPSPI_SLAVE_PCS_MASK` (0xF0U)  
*LPSPI slave PCS shift macro , internal used.*

### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* `lpspi_master_transfer_callback_t` )(LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_master\_handle\_t \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*Master completion callback function pointer type.*
- typedef void(\* `lpspi_slave_transfer_callback_t` )(LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*Slave completion callback function pointer type.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
kStatus\_LPSPI\_Busy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPSPI, 0),
   
kStatus\_LPSPI\_Error = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPSPI, 1),
   
kStatus\_LPSPI\_Idle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPSPI, 2),
   
kStatus\_LPSPI\_OutOfRange = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPSPI, 3),
   
kStatus\_LPSPI\_Timeout = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPSPI, 4) }
   
*Status for the LPSPI driver.*
  - enum \_lpspi\_flags {
   
kLPSPI\_TxDataRequestFlag = LPSPI\_SR\_TDF\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_RxDataReadyFlag = LPSPI\_SR\_RDF\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_WordCompleteFlag = LPSPI\_SR\_WCF\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_FrameCompleteFlag = LPSPI\_SR\_FCF\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_TransferCompleteFlag = LPSPI\_SR\_TCF\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_TransmitErrorFlag = LPSPI\_SR\_TEF\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_ReceiveErrorFlag = LPSPI\_SR\_REF\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_DataMatchFlag = LPSPI\_SR\_DMF\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_ModuleBusyFlag = LPSPI\_SR\_MBFI\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_AllStatusFlag }
   
*LPSPI status flags in SPIx\_SR register.*
  - enum \_lpspi\_interrupt\_enable {
   
kLPSPI\_TxInterruptEnable = LPSPI\_IER\_TDIE\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_RxInterruptEnable = LPSPI\_IER\_RDIE\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_WordCompleteInterruptEnable = LPSPI\_IER\_WCIE\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_FrameCompleteInterruptEnable = LPSPI\_IER\_FCIE\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_TransferCompleteInterruptEnable = LPSPI\_IER\_TCIE\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_TransmitErrorInterruptEnable = LPSPI\_IER\_TEIE\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_ReceiveErrorInterruptEnable = LPSPI\_IER\_REIE\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_DataMatchInterruptEnable = LPSPI\_IER\_DMIE\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_AllInterruptEnable }
   
*LPSPI interrupt source.*
  - enum \_lpspi\_dma\_enable {
   
kLPSPI\_TxDmaEnable = LPSPI\_DER\_TDDE\_MASK,
   
kLPSPI\_RxDmaEnable = LPSPI\_DER\_RDDE\_MASK }
  - enum lpspi\_master\_slave\_mode\_t {
   
kLPSPI\_Master = 1U,
   
kLPSPI\_Slave = 0U }
  - enum lpspi\_which\_pcs\_t {
   
kLPSPI\_Pcs0 = 0U,
   
kLPSPI\_Pcs1 = 1U,
   
kLPSPI\_Pcs2 = 2U,
   
kLPSPI\_Pcs3 = 3U }
- LPSPI Peripheral Chip Select (PCS) configuration (which PCS to configure).*

- enum `lpspi_pcs_polarity_config_t` {
   
  `kLPSPI_PcsActiveHigh` = 1U,
   
  `kLPSPI_PcsActiveLow` = 0U }

*LPSPI Peripheral Chip Select (PCS) Polarity configuration.*

- enum `_lpspi_pcs_polarity` {
   
  `kLPSPI_Pcs0ActiveLow` = 1U << 0,
   
  `kLPSPI_Pcs1ActiveLow` = 1U << 1,
   
  `kLPSPI_Pcs2ActiveLow` = 1U << 2,
   
  `kLPSPI_Pcs3ActiveLow` = 1U << 3,
   
  `kLPSPI_PcsAllActiveLow` = 0xFU }

*LPSPI Peripheral Chip Select (PCS) Polarity.*

- enum `lpspi_clock_polarity_t` {
   
  `kLPSPI_ClockPolarityActiveHigh` = 0U,
   
  `kLPSPI_ClockPolarityActiveLow` = 1U }

*LPSPI clock polarity configuration.*

- enum `lpspi_clock_phase_t` {
   
  `kLPSPI_ClockPhaseFirstEdge` = 0U,
   
  `kLPSPI_ClockPhaseSecondEdge` = 1U }

*LPSPI clock phase configuration.*

- enum `lpspi_shift_direction_t` {
   
  `kLPSPI_MsbFirst` = 0U,
   
  `kLPSPI_LsbFirst` = 1U }

*LPSPI data shifter direction options.*

- enum `lpspi_host_request_select_t` {
   
  `kLPSPI_HostReqExtPin` = 0U,
   
  `kLPSPI_HostReqInternalTrigger` = 1U }

*LPSPI Host Request select configuration.*

- enum `lpspi_match_config_t` {
   
  `kLPSI_MatchDisabled` = 0x0U,
   
  `kLPSI_1stWordEqualsM0orM1` = 0x2U,
   
  `kLPSI_AnyWordEqualsM0orM1` = 0x3U,
   
  `kLPSI_1stWordEqualsM0and2ndWordEqualsM1` = 0x4U,
   
  `kLPSI_AnyWordEqualsM0andNxtWordEqualsM1` = 0x5U,
   
  `kLPSI_1stWordAndM1EqualsM0andM1` = 0x6U,
   
  `kLPSI_AnyWordAndM1EqualsM0andM1` = 0x7U }

*LPSPI Match configuration options.*

- enum `lpspi_pin_config_t` {
   
  `kLPSPI_SdiInSdoOut` = 0U,
   
  `kLPSPI_SdiInSdiOut` = 1U,
   
  `kLPSPI_SdoInSdoOut` = 2U,
   
  `kLPSPI_SdoInSdiOut` = 3U }

*LPSPI pin (SDO and SDI) configuration.*

- enum `lpspi_data_out_config_t` {
   
  `kLpspiDataOutRetained` = 0U,
   
  `kLpspiDataOutTristate` = 1U }

*LPSPI data output configuration.*

- enum `lpspi_transfer_width_t` {

- ```
kLPSPI_SingleBitXfer = 0U,
kLPSPI_TwoBitXfer = 1U,
kLPSPI_FourBitXfer = 2U }
```

*LPSPI transfer width configuration.*
- enum `lpspi_delay_type_t` {

```
kLPSPI_PcsToSck = 1U,
kLPSPI_LastSckToPcs,
kLPSPI_BetweenTransfer }
```

*LPSPI delay type selection.*
- enum `_lpspi_transfer_config_flag_for_master` {

```
kLPSPI_MasterPcs0 = 0U << LPSPI_MASTER_PCS_SHIFT,
kLPSPI_MasterPcs1 = 1U << LPSPI_MASTER_PCS_SHIFT,
kLPSPI_MasterPcs2 = 2U << LPSPI_MASTER_PCS_SHIFT,
kLPSPI_MasterPcs3 = 3U << LPSPI_MASTER_PCS_SHIFT,
kLPSPI_MasterPcsContinuous = 1U << 20,
kLPSPI_MasterByteSwap }
```

*Use this enumeration for LPSPI master transfer configFlags.*
- enum `_lpspi_transfer_config_flag_for_slave` {

```
kLPSPI_SlavePcs0 = 0U << LPSPI_SLAVE_PCS_SHIFT,
kLPSPI_SlavePcs1 = 1U << LPSPI_SLAVE_PCS_SHIFT,
kLPSPI_SlavePcs2 = 2U << LPSPI_SLAVE_PCS_SHIFT,
kLPSPI_SlavePcs3 = 3U << LPSPI_SLAVE_PCS_SHIFT,
kLPSPI_SlaveByteSwap }
```

*Use this enumeration for LPSPI slave transfer configFlags.*
- enum `_lpspi_transfer_state` {

```
kLPSPI_Idle = 0x0U,
kLPSPI_Busy,
kLPSPI_Error }
```

*LPSPI transfer state, which is used for LPSPI transactional API state machine.*

## Variables

- volatile uint8\_t `g_lpspiDummyData []`  
*Global variable for dummy data value setting.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_LPSPI_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 2, 1)`)  
*LPSPI driver version.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void `LPSPI_MasterInit` (LPSPI\_Type \*base, const `lpspi_master_config_t` \*masterConfig, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)

*Initializes the LPSPI master.*

- void [LPSPI\\_MasterGetDefaultConfig](#) ([lpspi\\_master\\_config\\_t](#) \*masterConfig)  
*Sets the [lpspi\\_master\\_config\\_t](#) structure to default values.*
- void [LPSPI\\_SlaveInit](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, const [lpspi\\_slave\\_config\\_t](#) \*slaveConfig)  
*LPSPI slave configuration.*
- void [LPSPI\\_SlaveGetDefaultConfig](#) ([lpspi\\_slave\\_config\\_t](#) \*slaveConfig)  
*Sets the [lpspi\\_slave\\_config\\_t](#) structure to default values.*
- void [LPSPI\\_Deinit](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base)  
*De-initializes the LPSPI peripheral.*
- void [LPSPI\\_Reset](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Restores the LPSPI peripheral to reset state.*
- uint32\_t [LPSPIGetInstance](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Get the LPSPI instance from peripheral base address.*
- static void [LPSPI\\_Enable](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables the LPSPI peripheral and sets the MCR MDIS to 0.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t [LPSPI\\_GetStatusFlags](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the LPSPI status flag state.*
- static uint8\_t [LPSPI\\_GetTxFifoSize](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the LPSPI Tx FIFO size.*
- static uint8\_t [LPSPI\\_GetRxFifoSize](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the LPSPI Rx FIFO size.*
- static uint32\_t [LPSPI\\_GetTxFifoCount](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the LPSPI Tx FIFO count.*
- static uint32\_t [LPSPI\\_GetRxFifoCount](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the LPSPI Rx FIFO count.*
- static void [LPSPI\\_ClearStatusFlags](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t statusFlags)  
*Clears the LPSPI status flag.*

## Interrupts

- static void [LPSPI\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the LPSPI interrupts.*
- static void [LPSPI\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the LPSPI interrupts.*

## DMA Control

- static void [LPSPI\\_EnableDMA](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the LPSPI DMA request.*
- static void [LPSPI\\_DisableDMA](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the LPSPI DMA request.*
- static uint32\_t [LPSPI\\_GetTxRegisterAddress](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the LPSPI Transmit Data Register address for a DMA operation.*
- static uint32\_t [LPSPI\\_GetRxRegisterAddress](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base)

*Gets the LPSPI Receive Data Register address for a DMA operation.*

## Bus Operations

- bool [LPSPI\\_CheckTransferArgument](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_transfer\_t \*transfer, bool isEdma)  
*Check the argument for transfer.*
- static void [LPSPI\\_SetMasterSlaveMode](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_master\_slave\_mode\_t mode)  
*Configures the LPSPI for either master or slave.*
- static void [LPSPI\\_SelectTransferPCS](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_which\_pcs\_t select)  
*Configures the peripheral chip select used for the transfer.*
- static void [LPSPI\\_SetPCSContinous](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, bool IsContinous)  
*Set the PCS signal to continuous or uncontinuous mode.*
- static bool [LPSPI\\_IsMaster](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Returns whether the LPSPI module is in master mode.*
- static void [LPSPI\\_FlushFifo](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, bool flushTxFifo, bool flushRxFifo)  
*Flushes the LPSPI FIFOs.*
- static void [LPSPI\\_SetFifoWatermarks](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t txWater, uint32\_t rxWater)  
*Sets the transmit and receive FIFO watermark values.*
- static void [LPSPI\\_SetAllPcsPolarity](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Configures all LPSPI peripheral chip select polarities simultaneously.*
- static void [LPSPI\\_SetFrameSize](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t frameSize)  
*Configures the frame size.*
- uint32\_t [LPSPI\\_MasterSetBaudRate](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t baudRate\_Bps, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz, uint32\_t \*tcrPrescaleValue)  
*Sets the LPSPI baud rate in bits per second.*
- void [LPSPI\\_MasterSetDelayScaler](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t scaler, lpspi\_delay\_type\_t whichDelay)  
*Manually configures a specific LPSPI delay parameter (module must be disabled to change the delay values).*
- uint32\_t [LPSPI\\_MasterSetDelayTimes](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t delayTimeInNanoSec, lpspi\_delay\_type\_t whichDelay, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)  
*Calculates the delay based on the desired delay input in nanoseconds (module must be disabled to change the delay values).*
- static void [LPSPI\\_WriteData](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, uint32\_t data)  
*Writes data into the transmit data buffer.*
- static uint32\_t [LPSPI\\_ReadData](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base)  
*Reads data from the data buffer.*
- void [LPSPI\\_SetDummyData](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, uint8\_t dummyData)  
*Set up the dummy data.*

## Transactional

- void [LPSPI\\_MasterTransferCreateHandle](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_master\_handle\_t \*handle, lpspi\_master\_transfer\_callback\_t callback, void \*userData)  
*Initializes the LPSPI master handle.*
- status\_t [LPSPI\\_MasterTransferBlocking](#) (LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_transfer\_t \*transfer)  
*LPSPI master transfer data using a polling method.*

- `status_t LPSPI_MasterTransferNonBlocking (LPSPI_Type *base, lpspi_master_handle_t *handle, lpspi_transfer_t *transfer)`  
*LPSPI master transfer data using an interrupt method.*
- `status_t LPSPI_MasterTransferGetCount (LPSPI_Type *base, lpspi_master_handle_t *handle, size_t *count)`  
*Gets the master transfer remaining bytes.*
- `void LPSPI_MasterTransferAbort (LPSPI_Type *base, lpspi_master_handle_t *handle)`  
*LPSPI master abort transfer which uses an interrupt method.*
- `void LPSPI_MasterTransferHandleIRQ (LPSPI_Type *base, lpspi_master_handle_t *handle)`  
*LPSPI Master IRQ handler function.*
- `void LPSPI_SlaveTransferCreateHandle (LPSPI_Type *base, lpspi_slave_handle_t *handle, lpspi_slave_transfer_callback_t callback, void *userData)`  
*Initializes the LPSPI slave handle.*
- `status_t LPSPI_SlaveTransferNonBlocking (LPSPI_Type *base, lpspi_slave_handle_t *handle, lpspi_transfer_t *transfer)`  
*LPSPI slave transfer data using an interrupt method.*
- `status_t LPSPI_SlaveTransferGetCount (LPSPI_Type *base, lpspi_slave_handle_t *handle, size_t *count)`  
*Gets the slave transfer remaining bytes.*
- `void LPSPI_SlaveTransferAbort (LPSPI_Type *base, lpspi_slave_handle_t *handle)`  
*LPSPI slave aborts a transfer which uses an interrupt method.*
- `void LPSPI_SlaveTransferHandleIRQ (LPSPI_Type *base, lpspi_slave_handle_t *handle)`  
*LPSPI Slave IRQ handler function.*

## 41.2.4 Data Structure Documentation

### 41.2.4.1 struct lpspi\_master\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t baudRate`  
*Baud Rate for LPSPI.*
- `uint32_t bitsPerFrame`  
*Bits per frame, minimum 8, maximum 4096.*
- `lpspi_clock_polarity_t cpol`  
*Clock polarity.*
- `lpspi_clock_phase_t cpha`  
*Clock phase.*
- `lpspi_shift_direction_t direction`  
*MSB or LSB data shift direction.*
- `uint32_t pcsToSckDelayInNanoSec`  
*PCS to SCK delay time in nanoseconds, setting to 0 sets the minimum delay.*
- `uint32_t lastSckToPcsDelayInNanoSec`  
*Last SCK to PCS delay time in nanoseconds, setting to 0 sets the minimum delay.*
- `uint32_t betweenTransferDelayInNanoSec`  
*After the SCK delay time with nanoseconds, setting to 0 sets the minimum delay.*
- `lpspi_which_pcs_t whichPcs`  
*Desired Peripheral Chip Select (PCS).*

- [lpspi\\_pcs\\_polarity\\_config\\_t pcsActiveHighOrLow](#)  
*Desired PCS active high or low.*
- [lpspi\\_pin\\_config\\_t pinCfg](#)  
*Configures which pins are used for input and output data during single bit transfers.*
- [lpspi\\_data\\_out\\_config\\_t dataOutConfig](#)  
*Configures if the output data is tristated between accesses (LPSPI\_PCS is negated).*

## Field Documentation

- (1) [uint32\\_t lpspi\\_master\\_config\\_t::baudRate](#)
- (2) [uint32\\_t lpspi\\_master\\_config\\_t::bitsPerFrame](#)
- (3) [lpspi\\_clock\\_polarity\\_t lpspi\\_master\\_config\\_t::cpol](#)
- (4) [lpspi\\_clock\\_phase\\_t lpspi\\_master\\_config\\_t::cpha](#)
- (5) [lpspi\\_shift\\_direction\\_t lpspi\\_master\\_config\\_t::direction](#)
- (6) [uint32\\_t lpspi\\_master\\_config\\_t::pcsToSckDelayInNanoSec](#)

It sets the boundary value if out of range.

- (7) [uint32\\_t lpspi\\_master\\_config\\_t::lastSckToPcsDelayInNanoSec](#)

It sets the boundary value if out of range.

- (8) [uint32\\_t lpspi\\_master\\_config\\_t::betweenTransferDelayInNanoSec](#)

It sets the boundary value if out of range.

- (9) [lpspi\\_which\\_pcs\\_t lpspi\\_master\\_config\\_t::whichPcs](#)
- (10) [lpspi\\_pin\\_config\\_t lpspi\\_master\\_config\\_t::pinCfg](#)
- (11) [lpspi\\_data\\_out\\_config\\_t lpspi\\_master\\_config\\_t::dataOutConfig](#)

## 41.2.4.2 struct lpspi\_slave\_config\_t

### Data Fields

- [uint32\\_t bitsPerFrame](#)  
*Bits per frame, minimum 8, maximum 4096.*
- [lpspi\\_clock\\_polarity\\_t cpol](#)  
*Clock polarity.*
- [lpspi\\_clock\\_phase\\_t cpha](#)  
*Clock phase.*
- [lpspi\\_shift\\_direction\\_t direction](#)  
*MSB or LSB data shift direction.*
- [lpspi\\_which\\_pcs\\_t whichPcs](#)  
*Desired Peripheral Chip Select (pcs)*

- [lpspi\\_pcs\\_polarity\\_config\\_t](#) `pcsActiveHighOrLow`  
*Desired PCS active high or low.*
- [lpspi\\_pin\\_config\\_t](#) `pinCfg`  
*Configures which pins are used for input and output data during single bit transfers.*
- [lpspi\\_data\\_out\\_config\\_t](#) `dataOutConfig`  
*Configures if the output data is tristated between accesses (LPSPI\_PCS is negated).*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t lpspi_slave_config_t::bitsPerFrame`
- (2) `lpspi_clock_polarity_t lpspi_slave_config_t::cpol`
- (3) `lpspi_clock_phase_t lpspi_slave_config_t::cpha`
- (4) `lpspi_shift_direction_t lpspi_slave_config_t::direction`
- (5) `lpspi_pin_config_t lpspi_slave_config_t::pinCfg`
- (6) `lpspi_data_out_config_t lpspi_slave_config_t::dataOutConfig`

### 41.2.4.3 struct `lpspi_transfer_t`

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t * txData`  
*Send buffer.*
- `uint8_t * rxData`  
*Receive buffer.*
- `volatile size_t dataSize`  
*Transfer bytes.*
- `uint32_t configFlags`  
*Transfer transfer configuration flags.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint8_t* lpspi_transfer_t::txData`
- (2) `uint8_t* lpspi_transfer_t::rxData`
- (3) `volatile size_t lpspi_transfer_t::dataSize`
- (4) `uint32_t lpspi_transfer_t::configFlags`

Set from `_lpspi_transfer_config_flag_for_master` if the transfer is used for master or `_lpspi_transfer_config_flag_for_slave` enumeration if the transfer is used for slave.

### 41.2.4.4 struct `_lpspi_master_handle`

Forward declaration of the `_lpspi_master_handle` typedefs.

## Data Fields

- volatile bool **isPcsContinuous**  
*Is PCS continuous in transfer.*
- volatile bool **writeTcrInIsr**  
*A flag that whether should write TCR in ISR.*
- volatile bool **isByteSwap**  
*A flag that whether should byte swap.*
- volatile bool **isTxMask**  
*A flag that whether TCR[TXMSK] is set.*
- volatile uint16\_t **bytesPerFrame**  
*Number of bytes in each frame.*
- volatile uint8\_t **fifoSize**  
*FIFO dataSize.*
- volatile uint8\_t **rxWatermark**  
*Rx watermark.*
- volatile uint8\_t **bytesEachWrite**  
*Bytes for each write TDR.*
- volatile uint8\_t **bytesEachRead**  
*Bytes for each read RDR.*
- uint8\_t \*volatile **txData**  
*Send buffer.*
- uint8\_t \*volatile **rxData**  
*Receive buffer.*
- volatile size\_t **txRemainingByteCount**  
*Number of bytes remaining to send.*
- volatile size\_t **rxRemainingByteCount**  
*Number of bytes remaining to receive.*
- volatile uint32\_t **writeRegRemainingTimes**  
*Write TDR register remaining times.*
- volatile uint32\_t **readRegRemainingTimes**  
*Read RDR register remaining times.*
- uint32\_t **totalByteCount**  
*Number of transfer bytes.*
- uint32\_t **txBuffIfNull**  
*Used if the txData is NULL.*
- volatile uint8\_t **state**  
*LPSPI transfer state , \_lpspi\_transfer\_state.*
- **lpspi\_master\_transfer\_callback\_t callback**  
*Completion callback.*
- void \* **userData**  
*Callback user data.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) **volatile bool lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::isPcsContinuous**
- (2) **volatile bool lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::writeTcrInIsr**
- (3) **volatile bool lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::isByteSwap**

- (4) volatile bool lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::isTxMask
- (5) volatile uint8\_t lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::fifoSize
- (6) volatile uint8\_t lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::rxWatermark
- (7) volatile uint8\_t lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::bytesEachWrite
- (8) volatile uint8\_t lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::bytesEachRead
- (9) uint8\_t\* volatile lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::txData
- (10) uint8\_t\* volatile lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::rxData
- (11) volatile size\_t lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::txRemainingByteCount
- (12) volatile size\_t lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::rxRemainingByteCount
- (13) volatile uint32\_t lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::writeRegRemainingTimes
- (14) volatile uint32\_t lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::readRegRemainingTimes
- (15) uint32\_t lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::txBuffIfNull
- (16) volatile uint8\_t lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::state
- (17) lpspi\_master\_transfer\_callback\_t lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::callback
- (18) void\* lpspi\_master\_handle\_t::userData

#### 41.2.4.5 struct \_lpspi\_slave\_handle

Forward declaration of the [\\_lpspi\\_slave\\_handle](#) typedefs.

#### Data Fields

- volatile bool [isByteSwap](#)  
*A flag that whether should byte swap.*
- volatile uint8\_t [fifoSize](#)  
*FIFO dataSize.*
- volatile uint8\_t [rxWatermark](#)  
*Rx watermark.*
- volatile uint8\_t [bytesEachWrite](#)  
*Bytes for each write TDR.*
- volatile uint8\_t [bytesEachRead](#)  
*Bytes for each read RDR.*
- uint8\_t \*volatile [txData](#)  
*Send buffer.*
- uint8\_t \*volatile [rxData](#)  
*Receive buffer.*

- volatile size\_t **txRemainingByteCount**  
*Number of bytes remaining to send.*
- volatile size\_t **rxRemainingByteCount**  
*Number of bytes remaining to receive.*
- volatile uint32\_t **writeRegRemainingTimes**  
*Write TDR register remaining times.*
- volatile uint32\_t **readRegRemainingTimes**  
*Read RDR register remaining times.*
- uint32\_t **totalByteCount**  
*Number of transfer bytes.*
- volatile uint8\_t **state**  
*LPSPI transfer state , \_lpspi\_transfer\_state.*
- volatile uint32\_t **errorCount**  
*Error count for slave transfer.*
- **lpspi\_slave\_transfer\_callback\_t callback**  
*Completion callback.*
- void \* **userData**  
*Callback user data.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) volatile bool **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::isByteSwap**
- (2) volatile uint8\_t **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::fifoSize**
- (3) volatile uint8\_t **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::rxWatermark**
- (4) volatile uint8\_t **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::bytesEachWrite**
- (5) volatile uint8\_t **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::bytesEachRead**
- (6) uint8\_t\* volatile **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::txData**
- (7) uint8\_t\* volatile **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::rxData**
- (8) volatile size\_t **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::txRemainingByteCount**
- (9) volatile size\_t **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::rxRemainingByteCount**
- (10) volatile uint32\_t **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::writeRegRemainingTimes**
- (11) volatile uint32\_t **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::readRegRemainingTimes**
- (12) volatile uint8\_t **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::state**
- (13) volatile uint32\_t **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::errorCount**
- (14) **lpspi\_slave\_transfer\_callback\_t lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::callback**
- (15) void\* **lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t::userData**

## 41.2.5 Macro Definition Documentation

**41.2.5.1 #define FSL\_LPSPI\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 2, 1))**

**41.2.5.2 #define LPSPI\_DUMMY\_DATA (0x00U)**

Dummy data used for tx if there is not txData.

**41.2.5.3 #define SPI\_RETRY\_TIMES 0U /\* Define to zero means keep waiting until the flag is assert/deassert. \*/**

**41.2.5.4 #define LPSPI\_MASTER\_PCS\_SHIFT (4U)**

**41.2.5.5 #define LPSPI\_MASTER\_PCS\_MASK (0xF0U)**

**41.2.5.6 #define LPSPI\_SLAVE\_PCS\_SHIFT (4U)**

**41.2.5.7 #define LPSPI\_SLAVE\_PCS\_MASK (0xF0U)**

## 41.2.6 Typedef Documentation

**41.2.6.1 typedef void(\* lpspi\_master\_transfer\_callback\_t)(LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_master\_handle\_t \*handle, status\_t status, void \*userData)**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to the handle for the LPSPI master.
<i>status</i>	Success or error code describing whether the transfer is completed.
<i>userData</i>	Arbitrary pointer-dataSized value passed from the application.

**41.2.6.2 typedef void(\* lpspi\_slave\_transfer\_callback\_t)(LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t \*handle, status\_t status, void \*userData)**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to the handle for the LPSPI slave.
<i>status</i>	Success or error code describing whether the transfer is completed.
<i>userData</i>	Arbitrary pointer-dataSized value passed from the application.

## 41.2.7 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 41.2.7.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kStatus\_LPSPI\_Busy* LPSPI transfer is busy.  
*kStatus\_LPSPI\_Error* LPSPI driver error.  
*kStatus\_LPSPI\_Idle* LPSPI is idle.  
*kStatus\_LPSPI\_OutOfRange* LPSPI transfer out Of range.  
*kStatus\_LPSPI\_Timeout* LPSPI timeout polling status flags.

### 41.2.7.2 enum \_lpspi\_flags

Enumerator

*kLPSPI\_TxDataRequestFlag* Transmit data flag.  
*kLPSPI\_RxDataReadyFlag* Receive data flag.  
*kLPSPI\_WordCompleteFlag* Word Complete flag.  
*kLPSPI\_FrameCompleteFlag* Frame Complete flag.  
*kLPSPI\_TransferCompleteFlag* Transfer Complete flag.  
*kLPSPI\_TransmitErrorFlag* Transmit Error flag (FIFO underrun)  
*kLPSPI\_ReceiveErrorFlag* Receive Error flag (FIFO overrun)  
*kLPSPI\_DataMatchFlag* Data Match flag.  
*kLPSPI\_ModuleBusyFlag* Module Busy flag.  
*kLPSPI\_AllStatusFlag* Used for clearing all w1c status flags.

### 41.2.7.3 enum \_lpspi\_interrupt\_enable

Enumerator

*kLPSPI\_TxInterruptEnable* Transmit data interrupt enable.  
*kLPSPI\_RxInterruptEnable* Receive data interrupt enable.  
*kLPSPI\_WordCompleteInterruptEnable* Word complete interrupt enable.  
*kLPSPI\_FrameCompleteInterruptEnable* Frame complete interrupt enable.  
*kLPSPI\_TransferCompleteInterruptEnable* Transfer complete interrupt enable.

*kLPSPI\_TransmitErrorInterruptEnable* Transmit error interrupt enable(FIFO underrun)  
*kLPSPI\_ReceiveErrorInterruptEnable* Receive Error interrupt enable (FIFO overrun)  
*kLPSPI\_DataMatchInterruptEnable* Data Match interrupt enable.  
*kLPSPI\_AllInterruptEnable* All above interrupts enable.

#### 41.2.7.4 enum \_lpspi\_dma\_enable

Enumerator

*kLPSPI\_TxDmaEnable* Transmit data DMA enable.  
*kLPSPI\_RxDmaEnable* Receive data DMA enable.

#### 41.2.7.5 enum lpspi\_master\_slave\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kLPSPI\_Master* LPSPI peripheral operates in master mode.  
*kLPSPI\_Slave* LPSPI peripheral operates in slave mode.

#### 41.2.7.6 enum lpspi\_which\_pcs\_t

Enumerator

*kLPSPI\_Pcs0* PCS[0].  
*kLPSPI\_Pcs1* PCS[1].  
*kLPSPI\_Pcs2* PCS[2].  
*kLPSPI\_Pcs3* PCS[3].

#### 41.2.7.7 enum lpspi\_pcs\_polarity\_config\_t

Enumerator

*kLPSPI\_PcsActiveHigh* PCS Active High (idles low)  
*kLPSPI\_PcsActiveLow* PCS Active Low (idles high)

#### 41.2.7.8 enum \_lpspi\_pcs\_polarity

Enumerator

*kLPSPI\_Pcs0ActiveLow* Pcs0 Active Low (idles high).  
*kLPSPI\_Pcs1ActiveLow* Pcs1 Active Low (idles high).

*kLPSPI\_Pcs2ActiveLow* Pcs2 Active Low (idles high).

*kLPSPI\_Pcs3ActiveLow* Pcs3 Active Low (idles high).

*kLPSPI\_PcsAllActiveLow* Pcs0 to Pcs5 Active Low (idles high).

#### 41.2.7.9 enum lpspi\_clock\_polarity\_t

Enumerator

*kLPSPI\_ClockPolarityActiveHigh* CPOL=0. Active-high LPSPI clock (idles low)

*kLPSPI\_ClockPolarityActiveLow* CPOL=1. Active-low LPSPI clock (idles high)

#### 41.2.7.10 enum lpspi\_clock\_phase\_t

Enumerator

*kLPSPI\_ClockPhaseFirstEdge* CPHA=0. Data is captured on the leading edge of the SCK and changed on the following edge.

*kLPSPI\_ClockPhaseSecondEdge* CPHA=1. Data is changed on the leading edge of the SCK and captured on the following edge.

#### 41.2.7.11 enum lpspi\_shift\_direction\_t

Enumerator

*kLPSPI\_MsbFirst* Data transfers start with most significant bit.

*kLPSPI\_LsbFirst* Data transfers start with least significant bit.

#### 41.2.7.12 enum lpspi\_host\_request\_select\_t

Enumerator

*kLPSPI\_HostReqExtPin* Host Request is an ext pin.

*kLPSPI\_HostReqInternalTrigger* Host Request is an internal trigger.

#### 41.2.7.13 enum lpspi\_match\_config\_t

Enumerator

*kLPSI\_MatchDisabled* LPSPI Match Disabled.

*kLPSI\_1stWordEqualsM0orM1* LPSPI Match Enabled.

*kLPSI\_AnyWordEqualsM0orM1* LPSPI Match Enabled.

*kLPSI\_1stWordEqualsM0and2ndWordEqualsM1* LPSPI Match Enabled.  
*kLPSI\_AnyWordEqualsM0andNxtWordEqualsM1* LPSPI Match Enabled.  
*kLPSI\_1stWordAndM1EqualsM0andM1* LPSPI Match Enabled.  
*kLPSI\_AnyWordAndM1EqualsM0andM1* LPSPI Match Enabled.

#### 41.2.7.14 enum lpspi\_pin\_config\_t

Enumerator

*kLPSPISdiInSdoOut* LPSPI SDI input, SDO output.  
*kLPSPISdiInSdiOut* LPSPI SDI input, SDI output.  
*kLPSPISdoInSdoOut* LPSPI SDO input, SDO output.  
*kLPSPISdoInSdiOut* LPSPI SDO input, SDI output.

#### 41.2.7.15 enum lpspi\_data\_out\_config\_t

Enumerator

*kLpspiDataOutRetained* Data out retains last value when chip select is de-asserted.  
*kLpspiDataOutTristate* Data out is tristated when chip select is de-asserted.

#### 41.2.7.16 enum lpspi\_transfer\_width\_t

Enumerator

*kLPSPISingleBitXfer* 1-bit shift at a time, data out on SDO, in on SDI (normal mode)  
*kLPSPITwoBitXfer* 2-bits shift out on SDO/SDI and in on SDO/SDI  
*kLPSPIFourBitXfer* 4-bits shift out on SDO/SDI/PCS[3:2] and in on SDO/SDI/PCS[3:2]

#### 41.2.7.17 enum lpspi\_delay\_type\_t

Enumerator

*kLPSPIPcsToSck* PCS-to-SCK delay.  
*kLPSPILastSckToPcs* Last SCK edge to PCS delay.  
*kLPSPIBetweenTransfer* Delay between transfers.

#### 41.2.7.18 enum \_lpspi\_transfer\_config\_flag\_for\_master

Enumerator

***kLPSPI\_MasterPcs0*** LPSPI master transfer use PCS0 signal.

***kLPSPI\_MasterPcs1*** LPSPI master transfer use PCS1 signal.

***kLPSPI\_MasterPcs2*** LPSPI master transfer use PCS2 signal.

***kLPSPI\_MasterPcs3*** LPSPI master transfer use PCS3 signal.

***kLPSPI\_MasterPcsContinuous*** Is PCS signal continuous.

***kLPSPI\_MasterByteSwap*** Is master swap the byte. For example, when want to send data 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 (suppose you set lpspi\_shift\_direction\_t to MSB).

1. If you set bitPerFrame = 8 , no matter the kLPSPI\_MasterByteSwap flag is used or not, the waveform is 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8.
2. If you set bitPerFrame = 16 : (1) the waveform is 2 1 4 3 6 5 8 7 if you do not use the kLPSPI\_MasterByteSwap flag. (2) the waveform is 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 if you use the kLPSPI\_MasterByteSwap flag.
3. If you set bitPerFrame = 32 : (1) the waveform is 4 3 2 1 8 7 6 5 if you do not use the kLPSPI\_MasterByteSwap flag. (2) the waveform is 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 if you use the kLPSPI\_MasterByteSwap flag.

#### 41.2.7.19 enum \_lpspi\_transfer\_config\_flag\_for\_slave

Enumerator

***kLPSPI\_SlavePcs0*** LPSPI slave transfer use PCS0 signal.

***kLPSPI\_SlavePcs1*** LPSPI slave transfer use PCS1 signal.

***kLPSPI\_SlavePcs2*** LPSPI slave transfer use PCS2 signal.

***kLPSPI\_SlavePcs3*** LPSPI slave transfer use PCS3 signal.

***kLPSPI\_SlaveByteSwap*** Is slave swap the byte. For example, when want to send data 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 (suppose you set lpspi\_shift\_direction\_t to MSB).

1. If you set bitPerFrame = 8 , no matter the kLPSPI\_SlaveByteSwap flag is used or not, the waveform is 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8.
2. If you set bitPerFrame = 16 : (1) the waveform is 2 1 4 3 6 5 8 7 if you do not use the kLPSPI\_SlaveByteSwap flag. (2) the waveform is 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 if you use the kLPSPI\_SlaveByteSwap flag.
3. If you set bitPerFrame = 32 : (1) the waveform is 4 3 2 1 8 7 6 5 if you do not use the kLPSPI\_SlaveByteSwap flag. (2) the waveform is 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 if you use the kLPSPI\_SlaveByteSwap flag.

#### 41.2.7.20 enum \_lpspi\_transfer\_state

Enumerator

***kLPSPI\_Idle*** Nothing in the transmitter/receiver.

**kLPSPI\_Busy** Transfer queue is not finished.

**kLPSPI\_Error** Transfer error.

## 41.2.8 Function Documentation

### 41.2.8.1 void LPSPI\_MasterInit ( **LPSPI\_Type** \* *base*, const **lpspi\_master\_config\_t** \* *masterConfig*, uint32\_t *srcClock\_Hz* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>masterConfig</i>	Pointer to structure <a href="#">lpspi_master_config_t</a> .
<i>srcClock_Hz</i>	Module source input clock in Hertz

### 41.2.8.2 void LPSPI\_MasterGetDefaultConfig ( **lpspi\_master\_config\_t** \* *masterConfig* )

This API initializes the configuration structure for [LPSPI\\_MasterInit\(\)](#). The initialized structure can remain unchanged in [LPSPI\\_MasterInit\(\)](#), or can be modified before calling the [LPSPI\\_MasterInit\(\)](#). Example:

```
* lpspi_master_config_t masterConfig;
* LPSPI_MasterGetDefaultConfig(&masterConfig);
*
```

Parameters

<i>masterConfig</i>	pointer to <a href="#">lpspi_master_config_t</a> structure
---------------------	--

### 41.2.8.3 void LPSPI\_SlaveInit ( **LPSPI\_Type** \* *base*, const **lpspi\_slave\_config\_t** \* *slaveConfig* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>slaveConfig</i>	Pointer to a structure <a href="#">lpspi_slave_config_t</a> .

### 41.2.8.4 void LPSPI\_SlaveGetDefaultConfig ( **lpspi\_slave\_config\_t** \* *slaveConfig* )

This API initializes the configuration structure for [LPSPI\\_SlaveInit\(\)](#). The initialized structure can remain unchanged in [LPSPI\\_SlaveInit\(\)](#) or can be modified before calling the [LPSPI\\_SlaveInit\(\)](#). Example:

```
* lpspi_slave_config_t slaveConfig;
* LPSPI_SlaveGetDefaultConfig(&slaveConfig);
*
```

Parameters

<i>slaveConfig</i>	pointer to <a href="#">lpspi_slave_config_t</a> structure.
--------------------	--

#### 41.2.8.5 void LPSPI\_Deinit ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base* )

Call this API to disable the LPSPI clock.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------

#### 41.2.8.6 void LPSPI\_Reset ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base* )

Note that this function sets all registers to reset state. As a result, the LPSPI module can't work after calling this API.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------

#### 41.2.8.7 uint32\_t LPSPIGetInstance ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral base address.
-------------	--------------------------------

Returns

LPSPI instance.

#### 41.2.8.8 static void LPSPI\_Enable ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>enable</i>	Pass true to enable module, false to disable module.

#### 41.2.8.9 static uint32\_t LPSPI\_GetStatusFlags ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------

Returns

The LPSPI status(in SR register).

#### 41.2.8.10 static uint8\_t LPSPI\_GetTxFifoSize ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------

Returns

The LPSPI Tx FIFO size.

#### 41.2.8.11 static uint8\_t LPSPI\_GetRxFifoSize ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------

Returns

The LPSPI Rx FIFO size.

#### 41.2.8.12 static uint32\_t LPSPI\_GetTxFifoCount ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------

Returns

The number of words in the transmit FIFO.

#### 41.2.8.13 static uint32\_t LPSPI\_GetRxFifoCount ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------

Returns

The number of words in the receive FIFO.

#### 41.2.8.14 static void LPSPI\_ClearStatusFlags ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *statusFlags* ) [inline], [static]

This function clears the desired status bit by using a write-1-to-clear. The user passes in the base and the desired status flag bit to clear. The list of status flags is defined in the \_lpspi\_flags. Example usage:

```
* LPSPI_ClearStatusFlags(base, kLPSPI_TxDataRequestFlag|
    kLPSPI_RxDataReadyFlag);
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>statusFlags</i>	The status flag used from type _lpspi_flags.

< The status flags are cleared by writing 1 (w1c).

#### 41.2.8.15 static void LPSPI\_EnableInterrupts ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function configures the various interrupt masks of the LPSPI. The parameters are base and an interrupt mask. Note that, for Tx fill and Rx FIFO drain requests, enabling the interrupt request disables the DMA request.

```
* LPSPI_EnableInterrupts(base, kLPSPI_TxInterruptEnable |
    kLPSPI_RxInterruptEnable );
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupt mask; Use the enum _lpspi_interrupt_enable.

#### 41.2.8.16 static void LPSPI\_DisableInterrupts ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

```
* LPSPI_DisableInterrupts(base, kLPSPI_TxInterruptEnable |
    kLPSPI_RxInterruptEnable );
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupt mask; Use the enum _lpspi_interrupt_enable.

#### 41.2.8.17 static void LPSPI\_EnableDMA ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function configures the Rx and Tx DMA mask of the LPSPI. The parameters are base and a DMA mask.

```
* LPSPI_EnableDMA(base, kLPSPI_TxDmaEnable |
    kLPSPI_RxDmaEnable );
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupt mask; Use the enum _lpspi_dma_enable.

#### 41.2.8.18 static void LPSPI\_DisableDMA ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function configures the Rx and Tx DMA mask of the LPSPI. The parameters are base and a DMA mask.

```
* SPI_DisableDMA(base, kLPSPI_TxDmaEnable |
    kLPSPI_RxDmaEnable );
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupt mask; Use the enum _lpspi_dma_enable.

#### 41.2.8.19 static uint32\_t LPSPI\_GetTxRegisterAddress ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function gets the LPSPI Transmit Data Register address because this value is needed for the DMA operation. This function can be used for either master or slave mode.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------

Returns

The LPSPI Transmit Data Register address.

#### 41.2.8.20 static uint32\_t LPSPI\_GetRxRegisterAddress ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function gets the LPSPI Receive Data Register address because this value is needed for the DMA operation. This function can be used for either master or slave mode.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------

Returns

The LPSPI Receive Data Register address.

#### 41.2.8.21 bool LPSPI\_CheckTransferArgument ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, lpspi\_transfer\_t \* *transfer*, bool *isEdma* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>transfer</i>	the transfer struct to be used.
<i>isEdma</i>	True to check for EDMA transfer, false to check interrupt non-blocking transfer

Returns

Return true for right and false for wrong.

#### 41.2.8.22 static void LPSPI\_SetMasterSlaveMode ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, lpspi\_master\_slave\_mode\_t *mode* ) [inline], [static]

Note that the CFGR1 should only be written when the LPSPI is disabled (LPSPIx\_CR\_MEN = 0).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>mode</i>	Mode setting (master or slave) of type lpspi_master_slave_mode_t.

#### 41.2.8.23 static void LPSPI\_SelectTransferPCS ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, lpspi\_which\_pcs\_t *select* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>select</i>	LPSPI Peripheral Chip Select (PCS) configuration.

#### 41.2.8.24 static void LPSPI\_SetPCSContinuous ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, bool *IsContinuous* ) [inline], [static]

Note

In master mode, continuous transfer will keep the PCS asserted at the end of the frame size, until a command word is received that starts a new frame. So PCS must be set back to uncontinuous when transfer finishes. In slave mode, when continuous transfer is enabled, the LPSPI will only transmit the first frame size bits, after that the LPSPI will transmit received data back (assuming a 32-bit shift register).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>IsContinous</i>	True to set the transfer PCS to continuous mode, false to set to uncontinuous mode.

#### 41.2.8.25 static bool LPSPI\_IsMaster ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------

Returns

Returns true if the module is in master mode or false if the module is in slave mode.

#### 41.2.8.26 static void LPSPI\_FlushFifo ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, bool *flushTxFifo*, bool *flushRxFifo* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>flushTxFifo</i>	Flushes (true) the Tx FIFO, else do not flush (false) the Tx FIFO.
<i>flushRxFifo</i>	Flushes (true) the Rx FIFO, else do not flush (false) the Rx FIFO.

#### 41.2.8.27 static void LPSPI\_SetFifoWatermarks ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *txWater*, uint32\_t *rxWater* ) [inline], [static]

This function allows the user to set the receive and transmit FIFO watermarks. The function does not compare the watermark settings to the FIFO size. The FIFO watermark should not be equal to or greater than the FIFO size. It is up to the higher level driver to make this check.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------

<i>txWater</i>	The TX FIFO watermark value. Writing a value equal or greater than the FIFO size is truncated.
<i>rxWater</i>	The RX FIFO watermark value. Writing a value equal or greater than the FIFO size is truncated.

#### 41.2.8.28 static void LPSPI\_SetAllPcsPolarity ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Note that the CFGR1 should only be written when the LPSPI is disabled (LPSPIx\_CR\_MEN = 0).

This is an example: PCS0 and PCS1 set to active low and other PCSs set to active high. Note that the number of PCS is device-specific.

```
* LPSPI_SetAllPcsPolarity(base, kLPSPI_Pcs0ActiveLow |
    kLPSPI_Pcs1ActiveLow);
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>mask</i>	The PCS polarity mask; Use the enum _lpspi_pcs_polarity.

#### 41.2.8.29 static void LPSPI\_SetFrameSize ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *frameSize* ) [inline], [static]

The minimum frame size is 8-bits and the maximum frame size is 4096-bits. If the frame size is less than or equal to 32-bits, the word size and frame size are identical. If the frame size is greater than 32-bits, the word size is 32-bits for each word except the last (the last word contains the remainder bits if the frame size is not divisible by 32). The minimum word size is 2-bits. A frame size of 33-bits (or similar) is not supported.

Note 1: The transmit command register should be initialized before enabling the LPSPI in slave mode, although the command register does not update until after the LPSPI is enabled. After it is enabled, the transmit command register should only be changed if the LPSPI is idle.

Note 2: The transmit and command FIFO is a combined FIFO that includes both transmit data and command words. That means the TCR register should be written to when the Tx FIFO is not full.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>frameSize</i>	The frame size in number of bits.

#### 41.2.8.30 `uint32_t LPSPI_MasterSetBaudRate ( LPSPI_Type * base, uint32_t baudRate_Bps, uint32_t srcClock_Hz, uint32_t * tcrPrescaleValue )`

This function takes in the desired bitsPerSec (baud rate) and calculates the nearest possible baud rate without exceeding the desired baud rate and returns the calculated baud rate in bits-per-second. It requires the caller to provide the frequency of the module source clock (in Hertz). Note that the baud rate does not go into effect until the Transmit Control Register (TCR) is programmed with the prescale value. Hence, this function returns the prescale tcrPrescaleValue parameter for later programming in the TCR. The higher level peripheral driver should alert the user of an out of range baud rate input.

Note that the LPSPI module must first be disabled before configuring this. Note that the LPSPI module must be configured for master mode before configuring this.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>baudRate_Bps</i>	The desired baud rate in bits per second.
<i>srcClock_Hz</i>	Module source input clock in Hertz.
<i>tcrPrescale-Value</i>	The TCR prescale value needed to program the TCR.

Returns

The actual calculated baud rate. This function may also return a "0" if the LPSPI is not configured for master mode or if the LPSPI module is not disabled.

#### 41.2.8.31 `void LPSPI_MasterSetDelayScaler ( LPSPI_Type * base, uint32_t scaler, lpspi_delay_type_t whichDelay )`

This function configures the following: SCK to PCS delay, or PCS to SCK delay, or The configurations must occur between the transfer delay.

The delay names are available in type lpspi\_delay\_type\_t.

The user passes the desired delay along with the delay value. This allows the user to directly set the delay values if they have pre-calculated them or if they simply wish to manually increment the value.

Note that the LPSPI module must first be disabled before configuring this. Note that the LPSPI module must be configured for master mode before configuring this.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>scaler</i>	The 8-bit delay value 0x00 to 0xFF (255).
<i>whichDelay</i>	The desired delay to configure, must be of type lpspi_delay_type_t.

#### 41.2.8.32 `uint32_t LPSPI_MasterSetDelayTimes ( LPSPI_Type * base, uint32_t delayTimeInNanoSec, lpspi_delay_type_t whichDelay, uint32_t srcClock_Hz )`

This function calculates the values for the following: SCK to PCS delay, or PCS to SCK delay, or The configurations must occur between the transfer delay.

The delay names are available in type `lpspi_delay_type_t`.

The user passes the desired delay and the desired delay value in nano-seconds. The function calculates the value needed for the desired delay parameter and returns the actual calculated delay because an exact delay match may not be possible. In this case, the closest match is calculated without going below the desired delay value input. It is possible to input a very large delay value that exceeds the capability of the part, in which case the maximum supported delay is returned. It is up to the higher level peripheral driver to alert the user of an out of range delay input.

Note that the LPSPI module must be configured for master mode before configuring this. And note that the `delayTime = LPSPI_clockSource / (PRESCALE * Delay_scaler)`.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>delayTimeIn-NanoSec</i>	The desired delay value in nano-seconds.
<i>whichDelay</i>	The desired delay to configuration, which must be of type <code>lpspi_delay_type_t</code> .
<i>srcClock_Hz</i>	Module source input clock in Hertz.

Returns

actual Calculated delay value in nano-seconds.

#### 41.2.8.33 `static void LPSPI_WriteData ( LPSPI_Type * base, uint32_t data ) [inline], [static]`

This function writes data passed in by the user to the Transmit Data Register (TDR). The user can pass up to 32-bits of data to load into the TDR. If the frame size exceeds 32-bits, the user has to manage sending the data one 32-bit word at a time. Any writes to the TDR result in an immediate push to the transmit FIFO. This function can be used for either master or slave modes.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>data</i>	The data word to be sent.

**41.2.8.34 static uint32\_t LPSPI\_ReadData ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

This function reads the data from the Receive Data Register (RDR). This function can be used for either master or slave mode.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------

Returns

The data read from the data buffer.

#### 41.2.8.35 void LPSPI\_SetDummyData ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *dummyData* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>dummyData</i>	Data to be transferred when tx buffer is NULL. Note: This API has no effect when LPSPI in slave interrupt mode, because driver will set the TXMSK bit to 1 if txData is NULL, no data is loaded from transmit FIFO and output pin is tristated.

#### 41.2.8.36 void LPSPI\_MasterTransferCreateHandle ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, lpspi\_master\_handle\_t \* *handle*, lpspi\_master\_transfer\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )

This function initializes the LPSPI handle, which can be used for other LPSPI transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified LPSPI instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>handle</i>	LPSPI handle pointer to lpspi_master_handle_t.
<i>callback</i>	DSPI callback.
<i>userData</i>	callback function parameter.

#### 41.2.8.37 status\_t LPSPI\_MasterTransferBlocking ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, lpspi\_transfer\_t \* *transfer* )

This function transfers data using a polling method. This is a blocking function, which does not return until all transfers have been completed.

Note: The transfer data size should be integer multiples of bytesPerFrame if bytesPerFrame is less than or equal to 4. For bytesPerFrame greater than 4: The transfer data size should be equal to bytesPerFrame if the bytesPerFrame is not integer multiples of 4. Otherwise, the transfer data size can be an integer multiple of bytesPerFrame.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>transfer</i>	pointer to <a href="#">lpspi_transfer_t</a> structure.

Returns

status of status\_t.

#### 41.2.8.38 status\_t LPSPI\_MasterTransferNonBlocking ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*,                   lpspi\_master\_handle\_t \* *handle*, lpspi\_transfer\_t \* *transfer* )

This function transfers data using an interrupt method. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all data is transferred, the callback function is called.

Note: The transfer data size should be integer multiples of bytesPerFrame if bytesPerFrame is less than or equal to 4. For bytesPerFrame greater than 4: The transfer data size should be equal to bytesPerFrame if the bytesPerFrame is not integer multiples of 4. Otherwise, the transfer data size can be an integer multiple of bytesPerFrame.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to lpspi_master_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.
<i>transfer</i>	pointer to <a href="#">lpspi_transfer_t</a> structure.

Returns

status of status\_t.

#### 41.2.8.39 status\_t LPSPI\_MasterTransferGetCount ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*,                   lpspi\_master\_handle\_t \* *handle*, size\_t \* *count* )

This function gets the master transfer remaining bytes.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to <code>lpspi_master_handle_t</code> structure which stores the transfer state.
<i>count</i>	Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction.

Returns

status of `status_t`.

#### 41.2.8.40 void LPSPI\_MasterTransferAbort ( `LPSPI_Type * base`, `lpspi_master_handle_t * handle` )

This function aborts a transfer which uses an interrupt method.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to <code>lpspi_master_handle_t</code> structure which stores the transfer state.

#### 41.2.8.41 void LPSPI\_MasterTransferHandleIRQ ( `LPSPI_Type * base`, `lpspi_master_handle_t * handle` )

This function processes the LPSPI transmit and receive IRQ.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to <code>lpspi_master_handle_t</code> structure which stores the transfer state.

#### 41.2.8.42 void LPSPI\_SlaveTransferCreateHandle ( `LPSPI_Type * base`, `lpspi_slave_handle_t * handle`, `lpspi_slave_transfer_callback_t callback`, `void * userData` )

This function initializes the LPSPI handle, which can be used for other LPSPI transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified LPSPI instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>handle</i>	LPSPI handle pointer to <code>lpspi_slave_handle_t</code> .
<i>callback</i>	DSPI callback.
<i>userData</i>	callback function parameter.

#### 41.2.8.43 `status_t LPSPI_SlaveTransferNonBlocking ( LPSPI_Type * base, lpspi_slave_handle_t * handle, lpspi_transfer_t * transfer )`

This function transfer data using an interrupt method. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all data is transferred, the callback function is called.

Note: The transfer data size should be integer multiples of bytesPerFrame if bytesPerFrame is less than or equal to 4. For bytesPerFrame greater than 4: The transfer data size should be equal to bytesPerFrame if the bytesPerFrame is not an integer multiple of 4. Otherwise, the transfer data size can be an integer multiple of bytesPerFrame.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to <code>lpspi_slave_handle_t</code> structure which stores the transfer state.
<i>transfer</i>	pointer to <code>lpspi_transfer_t</code> structure.

Returns

status of `status_t`.

#### 41.2.8.44 `status_t LPSPI_SlaveTransferGetCount ( LPSPI_Type * base, lpspi_slave_handle_t * handle, size_t * count )`

This function gets the slave transfer remaining bytes.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to <code>lpspi_slave_handle_t</code> structure which stores the transfer state.
<i>count</i>	Number of bytes transferred so far by the non-blocking transaction.

Returns

status of `status_t`.

**41.2.8.45 void LPSPI\_SlaveTransferAbort ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, Ispspi\_slave\_handle\_t \* *handle* )**

This function aborts a transfer which uses an interrupt method.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to lpspi_slave_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.

#### 41.2.8.46 void LPSPI\_SlaveTransferHandleIRQ ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*,                           lpspi\_slave\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function processes the LPSPI transmit and receives an IRQ.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to lpspi_slave_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.

### 41.2.9 Variable Documentation

#### 41.2.9.1 volatile uint8\_t g\_lpspiDummyData[]

## 41.3 LPSPI eDMA Driver

### 41.3.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `lpspi_master_edma_handle_t`  
*LPSPI master eDMA transfer handle structure used for transactional API.* [More...](#)
- struct `lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t`  
*LPSPI slave eDMA transfer handle structure used for transactional API.* [More...](#)

#### TypeDefs

- typedef void(\* `lpspi_master_edma_transfer_callback_t`)(LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_master\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, status\_t status, void \*userData)  
*Completion callback function pointer type.*
- typedef void(\* `lpspi_slave_edma_transfer_callback_t`)(LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_slave\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, status\_t status, void \*userData)  
*Completion callback function pointer type.*

#### Functions

- void `LPSPI_MasterTransferCreateHandleEDMA` (LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_master\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `lpspi_master_edma_transfer_callback_t` callback, void \*userData, `edma_handle_t` \*edmaRxRegToRxDataHandle, `edma_handle_t` \*edmaTxDataToTxRegHandle)  
*Initializes the LPSPI master eDMA handle.*
- status\_t `LPSPI_MasterTransferEDMA` (LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_master\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `lpspi_transfer_t` \*transfer)  
*LPSPI master transfer data using eDMA.*
- void `LPSPI_MasterTransferAbortEDMA` (LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_master\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*LPSPI master aborts a transfer which is using eDMA.*
- status\_t `LPSPI_MasterTransferGetCountEDMA` (LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_master\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)  
*Gets the master eDMA transfer remaining bytes.*
- void `LPSPI_SlaveTransferCreateHandleEDMA` (LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_slave\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `lpspi_slave_edma_transfer_callback_t` callback, void \*userData, `edma_handle_t` \*edmaRxRegToRxDataHandle, `edma_handle_t` \*edmaTxDataToTxRegHandle)  
*Initializes the LPSPI slave eDMA handle.*
- status\_t `LPSPI_SlaveTransferEDMA` (LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_slave\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `lpspi_transfer_t` \*transfer)  
*LPSPI slave transfers data using eDMA.*
- void `LPSPI_SlaveTransferAbortEDMA` (LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_slave\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*LPSPI slave aborts a transfer which is using eDMA.*
- status\_t `LPSPI_SlaveTransferGetCountEDMA` (LPSPI\_Type \*base, lpspi\_slave\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)

*Gets the slave eDMA transfer remaining bytes.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_LPSPI\_EDMA\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 0))  
*LPSPI EDMA driver version.*

### 41.3.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 41.3.2.1 struct \_lpspi\_master\_edma\_handle

Forward declaration of the **\_lpspi\_master\_edma\_handle** typedefs.

#### Data Fields

- volatile bool **isPcsContinuous**  
*Is PCS continuous in transfer.*
- volatile bool **isByteSwap**  
*A flag that whether should byte swap.*
- volatile uint8\_t **fifoSize**  
*FIFO dataSize.*
- volatile uint8\_t **rxWatermark**  
*Rx watermark.*
- volatile uint8\_t **bytesEachWrite**  
*Bytes for each write TDR.*
- volatile uint8\_t **bytesEachRead**  
*Bytes for each read RDR.*
- volatile uint8\_t **bytesLastRead**  
*Bytes for last read RDR.*
- volatile bool **isThereExtraRxBytes**  
*Is there extra RX byte.*
- uint8\_t \*volatile **txData**  
*Send buffer.*
- uint8\_t \*volatile **rxData**  
*Receive buffer.*
- volatile size\_t **txRemainingByteCount**  
*Number of bytes remaining to send.*
- volatile size\_t **rxRemainingByteCount**  
*Number of bytes remaining to receive.*
- volatile uint32\_t **writeRegRemainingTimes**  
*Write TDR register remaining times.*
- volatile uint32\_t **readRegRemainingTimes**  
*Read RDR register remaining times.*
- uint32\_t **totalByteCount**  
*Number of transfer bytes.*
- uint32\_t **txBuffIfNull**  
*Used if there is not txData for DMA purpose.*

- `uint32_t rxBuffIfNull`  
*Used if there is not rxData for DMA purpose.*
- `uint32_t transmitCommand`  
*Used to write TCR for DMA purpose.*
- `volatile uint8_t state`  
*LPSPI transfer state , \_lpspi\_transfer\_state.*
- `uint8_t nbytes`  
*eDMA minor byte transfer count initially configured.*
- `lpspi_master_edma_transfer_callback_t callback`  
*Completion callback.*
- `void *userData`  
*Callback user data.*
- `edma_handle_t *edmaRxRegToRxDataHandle`  
*edma\_handle\_t handle point used for RxReg to RxData buff*
- `edma_handle_t *edmaTxDataToTxRegHandle`  
*edma\_handle\_t handle point used for TxData to TxReg buff*
- `edma_tcd_t lpspiSoftwareTCD [3]`  
*SoftwareTCD, internal used.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `volatile bool lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::isPcsContinuous`
- (2) `volatile bool lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::isByteSwap`
- (3) `volatile uint8_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::fifoSize`
- (4) `volatile uint8_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::rxWatermark`
- (5) `volatile uint8_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::bytesEachWrite`
- (6) `volatile uint8_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::bytesEachRead`
- (7) `volatile uint8_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::bytesLastRead`
- (8) `volatile bool lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::isThereExtraRxBytes`
- (9) `uint8_t* volatile lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::txData`
- (10) `uint8_t* volatile lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::rxData`
- (11) `volatile size_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::txRemainingByteCount`
- (12) `volatile size_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::rxRemainingByteCount`
- (13) `volatile uint32_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::writeRegRemainingTimes`
- (14) `volatile uint32_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::readRegRemainingTimes`
- (15) `uint32_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::txBuffIfNull`

- (16) `uint32_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::rxBuffIfNull`
- (17) `uint32_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::transmitCommand`
- (18) `volatile uint8_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::state`
- (19) `uint8_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::nbytes`
- (20) `lpspi_master_edma_transfer_callback_t lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::callback`
- (21) `void* lpspi_master_edma_handle_t::userData`

#### 41.3.2.2 struct \_lpspi\_slave\_edma\_handle

Forward declaration of the `_lpspi_slave_edma_handle` typedefs.

#### Data Fields

- `volatile bool isByteSwap`  
*A flag that whether should byte swap.*
- `volatile uint8_t fifoSize`  
*FIFO dataSize.*
- `volatile uint8_t rxWatermark`  
*Rx watermark.*
- `volatile uint8_t bytesEachWrite`  
*Bytes for each write TDR.*
- `volatile uint8_t bytesEachRead`  
*Bytes for each read RDR.*
- `volatile uint8_t bytesLastRead`  
*Bytes for last read RDR.*
- `volatile bool isThereExtraRxBytes`  
*Is there extra RX byte.*
- `uint8_t nbytes`  
*eDMA minor byte transfer count initially configured.*
- `uint8_t *volatile txData`  
*Send buffer.*
- `uint8_t *volatile rxData`  
*Receive buffer.*
- `volatile size_t txRemainingByteCount`  
*Number of bytes remaining to send.*
- `volatile size_t rxRemainingByteCount`  
*Number of bytes remaining to receive.*
- `volatile uint32_t writeRegRemainingTimes`  
*Write TDR register remaining times.*
- `volatile uint32_t readRegRemainingTimes`  
*Read RDR register remaining times.*
- `uint32_t totalByteCount`  
*Number of transfer bytes.*
- `uint32_t txBuffIfNull`  
*Used if there is not txData for DMA purpose.*

- `uint32_t rxBuffIfNull`  
*Used if there is not rxData for DMA purpose.*
- `volatile uint8_t state`  
*LPSPI transfer state.*
- `uint32_t errorCount`  
*Error count for slave transfer.*
- `lpspi_slave_edma_transfer_callback_t callback`  
*Completion callback.*
- `void *userData`  
*Callback user data.*
- `edma_handle_t *edmaRxRegToRxDataHandle`  
*edma\_handle\_t handle point used for RxReg to RxData buff*
- `edma_handle_t *edmaTxDataToTxRegHandle`  
*edma\_handle\_t handle point used for TxData to TxReg*
- `edma_tcd_t lpspiSoftwareTCD [2]`  
*SoftwareTCD, internal used.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `volatile bool lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::isByteSwap`
- (2) `volatile uint8_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::fifoSize`
- (3) `volatile uint8_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::rxWatermark`
- (4) `volatile uint8_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::bytesEachWrite`
- (5) `volatile uint8_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::bytesEachRead`
- (6) `volatile uint8_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::bytesLastRead`
- (7) `volatile bool lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::isThereExtraRxBytes`
- (8) `uint8_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::nbytes`
- (9) `uint8_t* volatile lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::txData`
- (10) `uint8_t* volatile lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::rxData`
- (11) `volatile size_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::txRemainingByteCount`
- (12) `volatile size_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::rxRemainingByteCount`
- (13) `volatile uint32_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::writeRegRemainingTimes`
- (14) `volatile uint32_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::readRegRemainingTimes`
- (15) `uint32_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::txBuffIfNull`
- (16) `uint32_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::rxBuffIfNull`

- (17) `volatile uint8_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::state`
- (18) `uint32_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::errorCount`
- (19) `lpspi_slave_edma_transfer_callback_t lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::callback`
- (20) `void* lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t::userData`

### 41.3.3 Macro Definition Documentation

**41.3.3.1 `#define FSL_LPSPI_EDMA_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 1, 0))`**

### 41.3.4 Typedef Documentation

**41.3.4.1 `typedef void(* lpspi_master_edma_transfer_callback_t)(LPSPI_Type *base, lpspi_master_edma_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to the handle for the LPSPI master.
<i>status</i>	Success or error code describing whether the transfer completed.
<i>userData</i>	Arbitrary pointer-dataSized value passed from the application.

**41.3.4.2 `typedef void(* lpspi_slave_edma_transfer_callback_t)(LPSPI_Type *base, lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to the handle for the LPSPI slave.
<i>status</i>	Success or error code describing whether the transfer completed.
<i>userData</i>	Arbitrary pointer-dataSized value passed from the application.

### 41.3.5 Function Documentation

**41.3.5.1 void LPSPI\_MasterTransferCreateHandleEDMA ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*,  
*lpspi\_master\_edma\_handle\_t* \* *handle*, *lpspi\_master\_edma\_transfer\_callback\_t*  
*callback*, *void* \* *userData*, *edma\_handle\_t* \* *edmaRxRegToRxDataHandle*,  
*edma\_handle\_t* \* *edmaTxDataToTxRegHandle* )**

This function initializes the LPSPI eDMA handle which can be used for other LPSPI transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified LPSPI instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Note that the LPSPI eDMA has a separated (Rx and Rx as two sources) or shared (Rx and Tx are the same source) DMA request source. (1) For a separated DMA request source, enable and set the Rx DMAMUX source for edmaRxRegToRxDataHandle and Tx DMAMUX source for edmaIntermediaryTo-TxRegHandle. (2) For a shared DMA request source, enable and set the Rx/Rx DMAMUX source for edmaRxRegToRxDataHandle.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPSPI handle pointer to <i>lpspi_master_edma_handle_t</i> .
<i>callback</i>	LPSPI callback.
<i>userData</i>	callback function parameter.
<i>edmaRxRegTo-RxDataHandle</i>	edmaRxRegToRxDataHandle pointer to <i>edma_handle_t</i> .
<i>edmaTxData-ToTxReg-Handle</i>	edmaTxDataToTxRegHandle pointer to <i>edma_handle_t</i> .

**41.3.5.2 status\_t LPSPI\_MasterTransferEDMA ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*,  
*lpspi\_master\_edma\_handle\_t* \* *handle*, *lpspi\_transfer\_t* \* *transfer* )**

This function transfers data using eDMA. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all data is transferred, the callback function is called.

Note: The transfer data size should be an integer multiple of bytesPerFrame if bytesPerFrame is less than or equal to 4. For bytesPerFrame greater than 4: The transfer data size should be equal to bytesPerFrame if the bytesPerFrame is not an integer multiple of 4. Otherwise, the transfer data size can be an integer multiple of bytesPerFrame.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to <code>lpspi_master_edma_handle_t</code> structure which stores the transfer state.
<i>transfer</i>	pointer to <code>lpspi_transfer_t</code> structure.

Returns

status of `status_t`.

#### 41.3.5.3 `void LPSPI_MasterTransferAbortEDMA ( LPSPI_Type * base, lpspi_master_edma_handle_t * handle )`

This function aborts a transfer which is using eDMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to <code>lpspi_master_edma_handle_t</code> structure which stores the transfer state.

#### 41.3.5.4 `status_t LPSPI_MasterTransferGetCountEDMA ( LPSPI_Type * base, lpspi_master_edma_handle_t * handle, size_t * count )`

This function gets the master eDMA transfer remaining bytes.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to <code>lpspi_master_edma_handle_t</code> structure which stores the transfer state.
<i>count</i>	Number of bytes transferred so far by the EDMA transaction.

Returns

status of `status_t`.

#### 41.3.5.5 `void LPSPI_SlaveTransferCreateHandleEDMA ( LPSPI_Type * base, lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t * handle, lpspi_slave_edma_transfer_callback_t callback, void * userData, edma_handle_t * edmaRxRegToRxDataHandle, edma_handle_t * edmaTxDataToTxRegHandle )`

This function initializes the LPSPI eDMA handle which can be used for other LPSPI transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified LPSPI instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Note that LPSPI eDMA has a separated (Rx and Tx as two sources) or shared (Rx and Tx as the same source) DMA request source.

(1) For a separated DMA request source, enable and set the Rx DMAMUX source for edmaRxRegToRxDataHandle and Tx DMAMUX source for edmaTxDataToTxRegHandle. (2) For a shared DMA request source, enable and set the Rx/Rx DMAMUX source for edmaRxRegToRxDataHandle .

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPSPI handle pointer to lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t.
<i>callback</i>	LPSPI callback.
<i>userData</i>	callback function parameter.
<i>edmaRxRegToRxDataHandle</i>	edmaRxRegToRxDataHandle pointer to <a href="#">edma_handle_t</a> .
<i>edmaTxDataToTxRegHandle</i>	edmaTxDataToTxRegHandle pointer to <a href="#">edma_handle_t</a> .

#### 41.3.5.6 status\_t LPSPI\_SlaveTransferEDMA ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, lpspi\_slave\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, lpspi\_transfer\_t \* *transfer* )

This function transfers data using eDMA. This is a non-blocking function, which return right away. When all data is transferred, the callback function is called.

Note: The transfer data size should be an integer multiple of bytesPerFrame if bytesPerFrame is less than or equal to 4. For bytesPerFrame greater than 4: The transfer data size should be equal to bytesPerFrame if the bytesPerFrame is not an integer multiple of 4. Otherwise, the transfer data size can be an integer multiple of bytesPerFrame.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.
<i>transfer</i>	pointer to <a href="#">lpspi_transfer_t</a> structure.

Returns

status of status\_t.

#### 41.3.5.7 void LPSPI\_SlaveTransferAbortEDMA ( **LPSPI\_Type** \* *base*, **lpspi\_slave\_edma\_handle\_t** \* *handle* )

This function aborts a transfer which is using eDMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.

#### 41.3.5.8 status\_t LPSPI\_SlaveTransferGetCountEDMA ( LPSPI\_Type \* *base*, lpspi\_slave\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, size\_t \* *count* )

This function gets the slave eDMA transfer remaining bytes.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPSPI peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to lpspi_slave_edma_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.
<i>count</i>	Number of bytes transferred so far by the eDMA transaction.

Returns

status of status\_t.

## 41.4 LPSPI FreeRTOS Driver

### 41.4.1 Overview

#### Driver version

- #define `FSL_LPSPI_FREERTOS_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 5))`  
*LPSPI FreeRTOS driver version 2.0.5.*

#### LPSPI RTOS Operation

- `status_t LPSPI_RTOS_Init (lpspi_rtos_handle_t *handle, LPSPI_Type *base, const lpspi_master_config_t *masterConfig, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)`  
*Initializes LPSPI.*
- `status_t LPSPI_RTOS_Deinit (lpspi_rtos_handle_t *handle)`  
*Deinitializes the LPSPI.*
- `status_t LPSPI_RTOS_Transfer (lpspi_rtos_handle_t *handle, lpspi_transfer_t *transfer)`  
*Performs SPI transfer.*

### 41.4.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 41.4.2.1 #define FSL\_LPSPI\_FREERTOS\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 5))

### 41.4.3 Function Documentation

#### 41.4.3.1 `status_t LPSPI_RTOS_Init ( lpspi_rtos_handle_t * handle, LPSPI_Type * base, const lpspi_master_config_t * masterConfig, uint32_t srcClock_Hz )`

This function initializes the LPSPI module and related RTOS context.

##### Parameters

<code>handle</code>	The RTOS LPSPI handle, the pointer to an allocated space for RTOS context.
<code>base</code>	The pointer base address of the LPSPI instance to initialize.
<code>masterConfig</code>	Configuration structure to set-up LPSPI in master mode.
<code>srcClock_Hz</code>	Frequency of input clock of the LPSPI module.

##### Returns

status of the operation.

#### 41.4.3.2 status\_t LPSPI\_RTOS\_Deinit ( *Ipspi\_rtos\_handle\_t \* handle* )

This function deinitializes the LPSPI module and related RTOS context.

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	The RTOS LPSPI handle.
---------------	------------------------

#### 41.4.3.3 status\_t LPSPI\_RTOS\_Transfer ( lpspi\_rtos\_handle\_t \* *handle*, lpspi\_transfer\_t \* *transfer* )

This function performs an SPI transfer according to data given in the transfer structure.

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	The RTOS LPSPI handle.
<i>transfer</i>	Structure specifying the transfer parameters.

Returns

status of the operation.

## 41.5 LPSPI CMSIS Driver

This section describes the programming interface of the LPSPI Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) driver. And this driver defines generic peripheral driver interfaces for middleware making it reusable across a wide range of supported microcontroller devices. The API connects microcontroller peripherals with middleware that implements for example communication stacks, file systems, or graphic user interfaces. More information and usage method please refer to <http://www.-keil.com/pack/doc/cmsis/Driver/html/index.html>.

### 41.5.1 Function groups

#### 41.5.1.1 LPSPI CMSIS GetVersion Operation

This function group will return the DSPI CMSIS Driver version to user.

#### 41.5.1.2 LPSPI CMSIS GetCapabilities Operation

This function group will return the capabilities of this driver.

#### 41.5.1.3 LPSPI CMSIS Initialize and Uninitialize Operation

This function will initialize and uninitialized the instance in master mode or slave mode. And this API must be called before you configure an instance or after you Deinit an instance. The right steps to start an instance is that you must initialize the instance which been selected firstly, then you can power on the instance. After these all have been done, you can configure the instance by using control operation. If you want to Uninitialize the instance, you must power off the instance first.

#### 41.5.1.4 LPSPI Transfer Operation

This function group controls the transfer, master send/receive data, and slave send/receive data.

#### 41.5.1.5 LPSPI Status Operation

This function group gets the LPSPI transfer status.

#### 41.5.1.6 LPSPI CMSIS Control Operation

This function can select instance as master mode or slave mode, set baudrate for master mode transfer, get current baudrate of master mode transfer, set transfer data bits and set other control command.

## 41.5.2 Typical use case

### 41.5.2.1 Master Operation

```
/* Variables */
uint8_t masterRxData[TRANSFER_SIZE] = {0U};
uint8_t masterTxData[TRANSFER_SIZE] = {0U};

/*DSPI master init*/
Driver_SPI0.Initialize(DSPI_MasterSignalEvent_t);
Driver_SPI0.PowerControl(ARM_POWER_FULL);
Driver_SPI0.Control(ARM_SPI_MODE_MASTER, TRANSFER_BAUDRATE);

/* Start master transfer */
Driver_SPI0.Transfer(masterTxData, masterRxData, TRANSFER_SIZE);

/* Master power off */
Driver_SPI0.PowerControl(ARM_POWER_OFF);

/* Master uninitialize */
Driver_SPI0.Uninitialize();
```

### 41.5.2.2 Slave Operation

```
/* Variables */
uint8_t slaveRxData[TRANSFER_SIZE] = {0U};
uint8_t slaveTxData[TRANSFER_SIZE] = {0U};

/*DSPI slave init*/
Driver_SPI2.Initialize(DSPI_SlaveSignalEvent_t);
Driver_SPI2.PowerControl(ARM_POWER_FULL);
Driver_SPI2.Control(ARM_SPI_MODE_SLAVE, false);

/* Start slave transfer */
Driver_SPI2.Transfer(slaveTxData, slaveRxData, TRANSFER_SIZE);

/* slave power off */
Driver_SPI2.PowerControl(ARM_POWER_OFF);

/* slave uninitialize */
Driver_SPI2.Uninitialize();
```

## Chapter 42

# LPUART: Low Power Universal Asynchronous Receiver-/Transmitter Driver

### 42.1 Overview

#### Modules

- [LPUART CMSIS Driver](#)
- [LPUART Driver](#)
- [LPUART FreeRTOS Driver](#)
- [LPUART eDMA Driver](#)

## 42.2 LPUART Driver

### 42.2.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Low Power UART (LPUART) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 42.2.2 Typical use case

#### 42.2.2.1 LPUART Operation

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/lpuart

## Data Structures

- struct [lpuart\\_config\\_t](#)  
*LPUART configuration structure. [More...](#)*
- struct [lpuart\\_transfer\\_t](#)  
*LPUART transfer structure. [More...](#)*
- struct [lpuart\\_handle\\_t](#)  
*LPUART handle structure. [More...](#)*

## Macros

- #define [UART\\_RETRY\\_TIMES](#) 0U /\* Defining to zero means to keep waiting for the flag until it is assert/deassert. \*/  
*Retry times for waiting flag.*

## Typedefs

- typedef void(\* [lpuart\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#))(LPUART\_Type \*base, lpuart\_handle\_t \*handle, [status\\_t](#) status, void \*userData)  
*LPUART transfer callback function.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_TxBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 0),
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_RxBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 1),
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_TxIdle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 2),
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_RxIdle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 3),
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_TxWatermarkTooLarge = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 4),
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_RxWatermarkTooLarge = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 5),
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_FlagCannotClearManually = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 6),
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_Error = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 7),
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_RxRingBufferOverrun,
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_RxHardwareOverrun = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 9),
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_NoiseError = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 10),
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_FramingError = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 11),
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_ParityError = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 12),
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_BaudrateNotSupport,
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_IdleLineDetected = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 14),
   
kStatus\_LPUART\_Timeout = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_LPUART, 15) }

*Error codes for the LPUART driver.*

- enum `lpuart_parity_mode_t` {
   
kLPUART\_ParityDisabled = 0x0U,
   
kLPUART\_ParityEven = 0x2U,
   
kLPUART\_ParityOdd = 0x3U }
- LPUART parity mode.*
- enum `lpuart_data_bits_t` {
   
kLPUART\_EightDataBits = 0x0U,
   
kLPUART\_SevenDataBits = 0x1U }
- LPUART data bits count.*
- enum `lpuart_stop_bit_count_t` {
   
kLPUART\_OneStopBit = 0U,
   
kLPUART\_TwoStopBit = 1U }
- LPUART stop bit count.*
- enum `lpuart_transmit_cts_source_t` {
   
kLPUART\_CtsSourcePin = 0U,
   
kLPUART\_CtsSourceMatchResult = 1U }
- LPUART transmit CTS source.*
- enum `lpuart_transmit_cts_config_t` {
   
kLPUART\_CtsSampleAtStart = 0U,
   
kLPUART\_CtsSampleAtIdle = 1U }
- LPUART transmit CTS configure.*
- enum `lpuart_idle_type_select_t` {
   
kLPUART\_IdleTypeStartBit = 0U,
   
kLPUART\_IdleTypeStopBit = 1U }
- LPUART idle flag type defines when the receiver starts counting.*
- enum `lpuart_idle_config_t` {

```
kLPUART_IdleCharacter1 = 0U,
kLPUART_IdleCharacter2 = 1U,
kLPUART_IdleCharacter4 = 2U,
kLPUART_IdleCharacter8 = 3U,
kLPUART_IdleCharacter16 = 4U,
kLPUART_IdleCharacter32 = 5U,
kLPUART_IdleCharacter64 = 6U,
kLPUART_IdleCharacter128 = 7U }
```

*LPUART idle detected configuration.*

- enum \_lpuart\_interrupt\_enable {

```
kLPUART_LinBreakInterruptEnable = (LPUART_BAUD_LBKDIIE_MASK >> 8U),
kLPUART_RxActiveEdgeInterruptEnable = (LPUART_BAUD_RXEDGIE_MASK >> 8U),
kLPUART_TxDataRegEmptyInterruptEnable = (LPUART_CTRL_TIE_MASK),
kLPUART_TransmissionCompleteInterruptEnable = (LPUART_CTRL_TCIE_MASK),
kLPUART_RxDataRegFullInterruptEnable = (LPUART_CTRL_RIE_MASK),
kLPUART_IdleLineInterruptEnable = (LPUART_CTRL_ILIE_MASK),
kLPUART_RxOverrunInterruptEnable = (LPUART_CTRL_ORIE_MASK),
kLPUART_NoiseErrorInterruptEnable = (LPUART_CTRL_NEIE_MASK),
kLPUART_FramingErrorInterruptEnable = (LPUART_CTRL_FEIE_MASK),
kLPUART_ParityErrorInterruptEnable = (LPUART_CTRL_PEIE_MASK),
kLPUART_Match1InterruptEnable = (LPUART_CTRL_MA1IE_MASK),
kLPUART_Match2InterruptEnable = (LPUART_CTRL_MA2IE_MASK),
kLPUART_TxFifoOverflowInterruptEnable = (LPUART_FIFO_TXOFE_MASK),
kLPUART_RxFifoUnderflowInterruptEnable = (LPUART_FIFO_RXUFE_MASK) }
```

*LPUART interrupt configuration structure, default settings all disabled.*

- enum \_lpuart\_flags {

```
kLPUART_TxDataRegEmptyFlag,
kLPUART_TransmissionCompleteFlag,
kLPUART_RxDataRegFullFlag = (LPUART_STAT_RDRF_MASK),
kLPUART_IdleLineFlag = (LPUART_STAT_IDLE_MASK),
kLPUART_RxOverrunFlag = (LPUART_STAT_OR_MASK),
kLPUART_NoiseErrorFlag = (LPUART_STAT_NF_MASK),
kLPUART_FramingErrorFlag,
kLPUART_ParityErrorFlag = (LPUART_STAT_PF_MASK),
kLPUART_LinBreakFlag = (LPUART_STAT_LBKDIF_MASK),
kLPUART_RxActiveEdgeFlag = (LPUART_STAT_RXEDGIF_MASK),
kLPUART_RxActiveFlag,
kLPUART_DataMatch1Flag,
kLPUART_DataMatch2Flag,
kLPUART_TxFifoEmptyFlag,
kLPUART_RxFifoEmptyFlag,
kLPUART_TxFifoOverflowFlag,
kLPUART_RxFifoUnderflowFlag }
```

*LPUART status flags.*

## Driver version

- `#define FSL_LPUART_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 5, 2))`  
*LPUART driver version.*

## Software Reset

- static void `LPUART_SoftwareReset` (LPUART\_Type \*base)  
*Resets the LPUART using software.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- `status_t LPUART_Init` (LPUART\_Type \*base, const `lpuart_config_t` \*config, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)  
*Initializes an LPUART instance with the user configuration structure and the peripheral clock.*
- void `LPUART_Deinit` (LPUART\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitializes a LPUART instance.*
- void `LPUART_GetDefaultConfig` (`lpuart_config_t` \*config)  
*Gets the default configuration structure.*

## Module configuration

- `status_t LPUART_SetBaudRate` (LPUART\_Type \*base, uint32\_t baudRate\_Bps, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)  
*Sets the LPUART instance baudrate.*
- void `LPUART_Enable9bitMode` (LPUART\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable 9-bit data mode for LPUART.*
- static void `LPUART_SetMatchAddress` (LPUART\_Type \*base, uint16\_t address1, uint16\_t address2)  
*Set the LPUART address.*
- static void `LPUART_EnableMatchAddress` (LPUART\_Type \*base, bool match1, bool match2)  
*Enable the LPUART match address feature.*
- static void `LPUART_SetRxFifoWatermark` (LPUART\_Type \*base, uint8\_t water)  
*Sets the rx FIFO watermark.*
- static void `LPUART_SetTxFifoWatermark` (LPUART\_Type \*base, uint8\_t water)  
*Sets the tx FIFO watermark.*

## Status

- `uint32_t LPUART_GetStatusFlags` (LPUART\_Type \*base)  
*Gets LPUART status flags.*
- `status_t LPUART_ClearStatusFlags` (LPUART\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears status flags with a provided mask.*

## Interrupts

- void [LPUART\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables LPUART interrupts according to a provided mask.*
- void [LPUART\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables LPUART interrupts according to a provided mask.*
- uint32\_t [LPUART\\_GetEnabledInterrupts](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base)  
*Gets enabled LPUART interrupts.*

## DMA Configuration

- static uint32\_t [LPUART\\_GetDataRegisterAddress](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the LPUART data register address.*
- static void [LPUART\\_EnableTxDMA](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables the LPUART transmitter DMA request.*
- static void [LPUART\\_EnableRxDMA](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables the LPUART receiver DMA.*

## Bus Operations

- uint32\_t [LPUARTGetInstance](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base)  
*Get the LPUART instance from peripheral base address.*
- static void [LPUART\\_EnableTx](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables the LPUART transmitter.*
- static void [LPUART\\_EnableRx](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables the LPUART receiver.*
- static void [LPUART\\_WriteByte](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, uint8\_t data)  
*Writes to the transmitter register.*
- static uint8\_t [LPUART\\_ReadByte](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base)  
*Reads the receiver register.*
- static uint8\_t [LPUART\\_GetRxFifoCount](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the rx FIFO data count.*
- static uint8\_t [LPUART\\_GetTxFifoCount](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the tx FIFO data count.*
- void [LPUART\\_SendAddress](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, uint8\_t address)  
*Transmit an address frame in 9-bit data mode.*
- status\_t [LPUART\\_WriteBlocking](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, const uint8\_t \*data, size\_t length)  
*Writes to the transmitter register using a blocking method.*
- status\_t [LPUART\\_ReadBlocking](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*data, size\_t length)  
*Reads the receiver data register using a blocking method.*

## Transactional

- void [LPUART\\_TransferCreateHandle](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, lpuart\_handle\_t \*handle, [lpuart\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#) callback, void \*userData)  
*Initializes the LPUART handle.*

- `status_t LPUART_TransferSendNonBlocking (LPUART_Type *base, lpuart_handle_t *handle, lpuart_transfer_t *xfer)`

*Transmits a buffer of data using the interrupt method.*
- `void LPUART_TransferStartRingBuffer (LPUART_Type *base, lpuart_handle_t *handle, uint8_t *ringBuffer, size_t ringBufferSize)`

*Sets up the RX ring buffer.*
- `void LPUART_TransferStopRingBuffer (LPUART_Type *base, lpuart_handle_t *handle)`

*Aborts the background transfer and uninstalls the ring buffer.*
- `size_t LPUART_TransferGetRxRingBufferLength (LPUART_Type *base, lpuart_handle_t *handle)`

*Get the length of received data in RX ring buffer.*
- `void LPUART_TransferAbortSend (LPUART_Type *base, lpuart_handle_t *handle)`

*Aborts the interrupt-driven data transmit.*
- `status_t LPUART_TransferGetSendCount (LPUART_Type *base, lpuart_handle_t *handle, uint32_t *count)`

*Gets the number of bytes that have been sent out to bus.*
- `status_t LPUART_TransferReceiveNonBlocking (LPUART_Type *base, lpuart_handle_t *handle, lpuart_transfer_t *xfer, size_t *receivedBytes)`

*Receives a buffer of data using the interrupt method.*
- `void LPUART_TransferAbortReceive (LPUART_Type *base, lpuart_handle_t *handle)`

*Aborts the interrupt-driven data receiving.*
- `status_t LPUART_TransferGetReceiveCount (LPUART_Type *base, lpuart_handle_t *handle, uint32_t *count)`

*Gets the number of bytes that have been received.*
- `void LPUART_TransferHandleIRQ (LPUART_Type *base, void *irqHandle)`

*LPUART IRQ handle function.*
- `void LPUART_TransferHandleErrorIRQ (LPUART_Type *base, void *irqHandle)`

*LPUART Error IRQ handle function.*

## 42.2.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 42.2.3.1 struct lpuart\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t baudRate_Bps`

*LPUART baud rate.*
- `lpuart_parity_mode_t parityMode`

*Parity mode, disabled (default), even, odd.*
- `lpuart_data_bits_t dataBitsCount`

*Data bits count, eight (default), seven.*
- `bool isMsb`

*Data bits order, LSB (default), MSB.*
- `lpuart_stop_bit_count_t stopBitCount`

*Number of stop bits, 1 stop bit (default) or 2 stop bits.*
- `uint8_t txFifoWatermark`

*TX FIFO watermark.*
- `uint8_t rxFifoWatermark`

- `bool enableRxRTS`  
*RX RTS enable.*
- `bool enableTxCTS`  
*TX CTS enable.*
- `lpuart_transmit_cts_source_t txCtsSource`  
*TX CTS source.*
- `lpuart_transmit_cts_config_t txCtsConfig`  
*TX CTS configure.*
- `lpuart_idle_type_select_t rxIdleType`  
*RX IDLE type.*
- `lpuart_idle_config_t rxIdleConfig`  
*RX IDLE configuration.*
- `bool enableTx`  
*Enable TX.*
- `bool enableRx`  
*Enable RX.*

### Field Documentation

(1) `lpuart_idle_type_select_t lpuart_config_t::rxIdleType`

(2) `lpuart_idle_config_t lpuart_config_t::rxIdleConfig`

### 42.2.3.2 struct lpuart\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- `size_t dataSize`  
*The byte count to be transfer.*
- `uint8_t * data`  
*The buffer of data to be transfer.*
- `uint8_t * rxData`  
*The buffer to receive data.*
- `const uint8_t * txData`  
*The buffer of data to be sent.*

### Field Documentation

(1) `uint8_t* lpuart_transfer_t::data`

(2) `uint8_t* lpuart_transfer_t::rxData`

(3) `const uint8_t* lpuart_transfer_t::txData`

(4) `size_t lpuart_transfer_t::dataSize`

### 42.2.3.3 struct \_lpuart\_handle

#### Data Fields

- `const uint8_t *volatile txData`  
*Address of remaining data to send.*
- `volatile size_t txDataSize`  
*Size of the remaining data to send.*
- `size_t txDataSizeAll`  
*Size of the data to send out.*
- `uint8_t *volatile rxData`  
*Address of remaining data to receive.*
- `volatile size_t rxDataSize`  
*Size of the remaining data to receive.*
- `size_t rxDataSizeAll`  
*Size of the data to receive.*
- `uint8_t * rxRingBuffer`  
*Start address of the receiver ring buffer.*
- `size_t rxRingBufferSize`  
*Size of the ring buffer.*
- `volatile uint16_t rxRingBufferHead`  
*Index for the driver to store received data into ring buffer.*
- `volatile uint16_t rxRingBufferTail`  
*Index for the user to get data from the ring buffer.*
- `lpuart_transfer_callback_t callback`  
*Callback function.*
- `void * userData`  
*LPUART callback function parameter.*
- `volatile uint8_t txState`  
*TX transfer state.*
- `volatile uint8_t rxState`  
*RX transfer state.*
- `bool isSevenDataBits`  
*Seven data bits flag.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `const uint8_t* volatile lpuart_handle_t::txData`
- (2) `volatile size_t lpuart_handle_t::txDataSize`
- (3) `size_t lpuart_handle_t::txDataSizeAll`
- (4) `uint8_t* volatile lpuart_handle_t::rxData`
- (5) `volatile size_t lpuart_handle_t::rxDataSize`
- (6) `size_t lpuart_handle_t::rxDataSizeAll`
- (7) `uint8_t* lpuart_handle_t::rxRingBuffer`

- (8) `size_t lpuart_handle_t::rxRingBufferSize`
- (9) `volatile uint16_t lpuart_handle_t::rxRingBufferHead`
- (10) `volatile uint16_t lpuart_handle_t::rxRingBufferTail`
- (11) `lpuart_transfer_callback_t lpuart_handle_t::callback`
- (12) `void* lpuart_handle_t::userData`
- (13) `volatile uint8_t lpuart_handle_t::txState`
- (14) `volatile uint8_t lpuart_handle_t::rxState`
- (15) `bool lpuart_handle_t::isSevenDataBits`

#### 42.2.4 Macro Definition Documentation

**42.2.4.1 #define FSL\_LPUART\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 5, 2))**

**42.2.4.2 #define UART\_RETRY\_TIMES 0U /\* Defining to zero means to keep waiting for the flag until it is assert/deassert. \*/**

#### 42.2.5 Typedef Documentation

**42.2.5.1 typedef void(\* lpuart\_transfer\_callback\_t)(LPUART\_Type \*base, lpuart\_handle\_t \*handle, status\_t status, void \*userData)**

#### 42.2.6 Enumeration Type Documentation

##### 42.2.6.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kStatus\_LPUART\_TxBusy* TX busy.
- kStatus\_LPUART\_RxBusy* RX busy.
- kStatus\_LPUART\_TxIdle* LPUART transmitter is idle.
- kStatus\_LPUART\_RxIdle* LPUART receiver is idle.
- kStatus\_LPUART\_TxWatermarkTooLarge* TX FIFO watermark too large.
- kStatus\_LPUART\_RxWatermarkTooLarge* RX FIFO watermark too large.
- kStatus\_LPUART\_FlagCannotClearManually* Some flag can't manually clear.
- kStatus\_LPUART\_Error* Error happens on LPUART.
- kStatus\_LPUART\_RxRingBufferOverrun* LPUART RX software ring buffer overrun.
- kStatus\_LPUART\_RxHardwareOverrun* LPUART RX receiver overrun.
- kStatus\_LPUART\_NoiseError* LPUART noise error.
- kStatus\_LPUART\_FramingError* LPUART framing error.

*kStatus\_LPUART\_ParityError* LPUART parity error.

*kStatus\_LPUART\_BaudrateNotSupport* Baudrate is not support in current clock source.

*kStatus\_LPUART\_IdleLineDetected* IDLE flag.

*kStatus\_LPUART\_Timeout* LPUART times out.

#### 42.2.6.2 enum lpuart\_parity\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kLPUART\_ParityDisabled* Parity disabled.

*kLPUART\_ParityEven* Parity enabled, type even, bit setting: PE|PT = 10.

*kLPUART\_ParityOdd* Parity enabled, type odd, bit setting: PE|PT = 11.

#### 42.2.6.3 enum lpuart\_data\_bits\_t

Enumerator

*kLPUART\_EightDataBits* Eight data bit.

*kLPUART\_SevenDataBits* Seven data bit.

#### 42.2.6.4 enum lpuart\_stop\_bit\_count\_t

Enumerator

*kLPUART\_OneStopBit* One stop bit.

*kLPUART\_TwoStopBit* Two stop bits.

#### 42.2.6.5 enum lpuart\_transmit\_cts\_source\_t

Enumerator

*kLPUART\_CtsSourcePin* CTS resource is the LPUART\_CTS pin.

*kLPUART\_CtsSourceMatchResult* CTS resource is the match result.

#### 42.2.6.6 enum lpuart\_transmit\_cts\_config\_t

Enumerator

*kLPUART\_CtsSampleAtStart* CTS input is sampled at the start of each character.

*kLPUART\_CtsSampleAtIdle* CTS input is sampled when the transmitter is idle.

#### 42.2.6.7 enum lpuart\_idle\_type\_select\_t

Enumerator

***kLPUART\_IdleTypeStartBit*** Start counting after a valid start bit.

***kLPUART\_IdleTypeStopBit*** Start counting after a stop bit.

#### 42.2.6.8 enum lpuart\_idle\_config\_t

This structure defines the number of idle characters that must be received before the IDLE flag is set.

Enumerator

***kLPUART\_IdleCharacter1*** the number of idle characters.

***kLPUART\_IdleCharacter2*** the number of idle characters.

***kLPUART\_IdleCharacter4*** the number of idle characters.

***kLPUART\_IdleCharacter8*** the number of idle characters.

***kLPUART\_IdleCharacter16*** the number of idle characters.

***kLPUART\_IdleCharacter32*** the number of idle characters.

***kLPUART\_IdleCharacter64*** the number of idle characters.

***kLPUART\_IdleCharacter128*** the number of idle characters.

#### 42.2.6.9 enum \_lpuart\_interrupt\_enable

This structure contains the settings for all LPUART interrupt configurations.

Enumerator

***kLPUART\_LinBreakInterruptEnable*** LIN break detect. bit 7

***kLPUART\_RxActiveEdgeInterruptEnable*** Receive Active Edge. bit 6

***kLPUART\_TxDataRegEmptyInterruptEnable*** Transmit data register empty. bit 23

***kLPUART\_TransmissionCompleteInterruptEnable*** Transmission complete. bit 22

***kLPUART\_RxDataRegFullInterruptEnable*** Receiver data register full. bit 21

***kLPUART\_IdleLineInterruptEnable*** Idle line. bit 20

***kLPUART\_RxOverrunInterruptEnable*** Receiver Overrun. bit 27

***kLPUART\_NoiseErrorInterruptEnable*** Noise error flag. bit 26

***kLPUART\_FramingErrorInterruptEnable*** Framing error flag. bit 25

***kLPUART\_ParityErrorInterruptEnable*** Parity error flag. bit 24

***kLPUART\_Match1InterruptEnable*** Parity error flag. bit 15

***kLPUART\_Match2InterruptEnable*** Parity error flag. bit 14

***kLPUART\_TxFifoOverflowInterruptEnable*** Transmit FIFO Overflow. bit 9

***kLPUART\_RxFifoUnderflowInterruptEnable*** Receive FIFO Underflow. bit 8

#### 42.2.6.10 enum \_lpuart\_flags

This provides constants for the LPUART status flags for use in the LPUART functions.

Enumerator

***kLPUART\_TxDataRegEmptyFlag*** Transmit data register empty flag, sets when transmit buffer is empty. bit 23

***kLPUART\_TransmissionCompleteFlag*** Transmission complete flag, sets when transmission activity complete. bit 22

***kLPUART\_RxDataRegFullFlag*** Receive data register full flag, sets when the receive data buffer is full. bit 21

***kLPUART\_IdleLineFlag*** Idle line detect flag, sets when idle line detected. bit 20

***kLPUART\_RxOverrunFlag*** Receive Overrun, sets when new data is received before data is read from receive register. bit 19

***kLPUART\_NoiseErrorFlag*** Receive takes 3 samples of each received bit. If any of these samples differ, noise flag sets. bit 18

***kLPUART\_FramingErrorFlag*** Frame error flag, sets if logic 0 was detected where stop bit expected. bit 17

***kLPUART\_ParityErrorFlag*** If parity enabled, sets upon parity error detection. bit 16

***kLPUART\_LinBreakFlag*** LIN break detect interrupt flag, sets when LIN break char detected and LIN circuit enabled. bit 31

***kLPUART\_RxActiveEdgeFlag*** Receive pin active edge interrupt flag, sets when active edge detected. bit 30

***kLPUART\_RxActiveFlag*** Receiver Active Flag (RAF), sets at beginning of valid start. bit 24

***kLPUART\_DataMatch1Flag*** The next character to be read from LPUART\_DATA matches MA1. bit 15

***kLPUART\_DataMatch2Flag*** The next character to be read from LPUART\_DATA matches MA2. bit 14

***kLPUART\_TxFifoEmptyFlag*** TXEMPT bit, sets if transmit buffer is empty. bit 7

***kLPUART\_RxFifoEmptyFlag*** RXEMPT bit, sets if receive buffer is empty. bit 6

***kLPUART\_TxFifoOverflowFlag*** TXOF bit, sets if transmit buffer overflow occurred. bit 1

***kLPUART\_RxFifoUnderflowFlag*** RXUF bit, sets if receive buffer underflow occurred. bit 0

#### 42.2.7 Function Documentation

##### 42.2.7.1 static void LPUART\_SoftwareReset ( **LPUART\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function resets all internal logic and registers except the Global Register. Remains set until cleared by software.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
-------------	---------------------------------

#### 42.2.7.2 **status\_t LPUART\_Init ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, const lpuart\_config\_t \* *config*, uint32\_t *srcClock\_Hz* )**

This function configures the LPUART module with user-defined settings. Call the [LPUART\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#) function to configure the configuration structure and get the default configuration. The example below shows how to use this API to configure the LPUART.

```
* lpuart_config_t lpuartConfig;
* lpuartConfig.baudRate_Bps = 115200U;
* lpuartConfig.parityMode = kLPUART_ParityDisabled;
* lpuartConfig.dataBitsCount = kLPUART_EightDataBits;
* lpuartConfig.isMsb = false;
* lpuartConfig.stopBitCount = kLPUART_OneStopBit;
* lpuartConfig.txFifoWatermark = 0;
* lpuartConfig.rxFifoWatermark = 1;
* LPUART_Init(LPUART1, &lpuartConfig, 20000000U);
*
```

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to a user-defined configuration structure.
<i>srcClock_Hz</i>	LPUART clock source frequency in HZ.

## Return values

<i>kStatus_LPUART_BaudrateNotSupport</i>	Baudrate is not support in current clock source.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	LPUART initialize succeed

#### 42.2.7.3 **void LPUART\_Deinit ( LPUART\_Type \* *base* )**

This function waits for transmit to complete, disables TX and RX, and disables the LPUART clock.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
-------------	---------------------------------

#### 42.2.7.4 void LPUART\_GetDefaultConfig ( lpuart\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function initializes the LPUART configuration structure to a default value. The default values are:  
: lpuartConfig->baudRate\_Bps = 115200U; lpuartConfig->parityMode = kLPUART\_ParityDisabled;  
lpuartConfig->dataBitsCount = kLPUART\_EightDataBits; lpuartConfig->isMsb = false; lpuartConfig->stopBitCount = kLPUART\_OneStopBit; lpuartConfig->txFifoWatermark = 0; lpuartConfig->rxFifoWatermark = 1; lpuartConfig->rxIdleType = kLPUART\_IdleTypeStartBit; lpuartConfig->rxIdleConfig = kLPUART\_IdleCharacter1; lpuartConfig->enableTx = false; lpuartConfig->enableRx = false;

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to a configuration structure.
---------------	---------------------------------------

#### 42.2.7.5 status\_t LPUART\_SetBaudRate ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *baudRate\_Bps*, uint32\_t *srcClock\_Hz* )

This function configures the LPUART module baudrate. This function is used to update the LPUART module baudrate after the LPUART module is initialized by the LPUART\_Init.

```
* LPUART_SetBaudRate(LPUART1, 115200U, 20000000U);
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>baudRate_Bps</i>	LPUART baudrate to be set.
<i>srcClock_Hz</i>	LPUART clock source frequency in HZ.

Return values

<i>kStatus_LPUART_BaudrateNotSupport</i>	Baudrate is not supported in the current clock source.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Set baudrate succeeded.

#### 42.2.7.6 void LPUART\_Enable9bitMode ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )

This function set the 9-bit mode for LPUART module. The 9th bit is not used for parity thus can be modified by user.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	true to enable, false to disable.

#### 42.2.7.7 static void LPUART\_SetMatchAddress ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *address1*, uint16\_t *address2* ) [inline], [static]

This function configures the address for LPUART module that works as slave in 9-bit data mode. One or two address fields can be configured. When the address field's match enable bit is set, the frame it receives with MSB being 1 is considered as an address frame, otherwise it is considered as data frame. Once the address frame matches one of slave's own addresses, this slave is addressed. This address frame and its following data frames are stored in the receive buffer, otherwise the frames will be discarded. To un-address a slave, just send an address frame with unmatched address.

Note

Any LPUART instance joined in the multi-slave system can work as slave. The position of the address mark is the same as the parity bit when parity is enabled for 8 bit and 9 bit data formats.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>address1</i>	LPUART slave address1.
<i>address2</i>	LPUART slave address2.

#### 42.2.7.8 static void LPUART\_EnableMatchAddress ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, bool *match1*, bool *match2* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>match1</i>	true to enable match address1, false to disable.
<i>match2</i>	true to enable match address2, false to disable.

#### 42.2.7.9 static void LPUART\_SetRxFifoWatermark ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *water* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>water</i>	Rx FIFO watermark.

#### 42.2.7.10 static void LPUART\_SetTxFifoWatermark ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *water* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>water</i>	Tx FIFO watermark.

#### 42.2.7.11 uint32\_t LPUART\_GetStatusFlags ( LPUART\_Type \* *base* )

This function gets all LPUART status flags. The flags are returned as the logical OR value of the enumerators [\\_lpuart\\_flags](#). To check for a specific status, compare the return value with enumerators in the [\\_lpuart\\_flags](#). For example, to check whether the TX is empty:

```
*     if (kLPUART_TxDataRegEmptyFlag &
*         LPUART_GetStatusFlags(LPUART1))
*     {
*     ...
*     }
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
-------------	---------------------------------

Returns

LPUART status flags which are ORed by the enumerators in the [\\_lpuart\\_flags](#).

#### 42.2.7.12 status\_t LPUART\_ClearStatusFlags ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )

This function clears LPUART status flags with a provided mask. Automatically cleared flags can't be cleared by this function. Flags that can only be cleared or set by hardware are: kLPUART\_TxDataRegEmptyFlag, kLPUART\_TransmissionCompleteFlag, kLPUART\_RxDataRegFullFlag, kLPUART\_RxActiveFlag, kLPUART\_NoiseErrorInRxDataRegFlag, kLPUART\_ParityErrorInRxDataRegFlag, kLPUART\_TxFifoEmptyFlag, kLPUART\_RxFifoEmptyFlag. Note: This API should be called when the Tx/Rx is idle, otherwise it takes no effects.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	the status flags to be cleared. The user can use the enumerators in the <code>_lpuart_status_flag_t</code> to do the OR operation and get the mask.

## Returns

0 succeed, others failed.

## Return values

<i>kStatus_LPUART_Flag_CannotClearManually</i>	The flag can't be cleared by this function but it is cleared automatically by hardware.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Status in the mask are cleared.

**42.2.7.13 void LPUART\_EnableInterrupts ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

This function enables the LPUART interrupts according to a provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See the [\\_lpuart\\_interrupt\\_enable](#). This examples shows how to enable TX empty interrupt and RX full interrupt:

```
*     LPUART_EnableInterrupts(LPUART1,
    kLPUART_TxDataRegEmptyInterruptEnable |
    kLPUART_RxDataRegFullInterruptEnable);
*
```

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to enable. Logical OR of the enumeration <code>_uart_interrupt_enable</code> .

**42.2.7.14 void LPUART\_DisableInterrupts ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

This function disables the LPUART interrupts according to a provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See [\\_lpuart\\_interrupt\\_enable](#). This example shows how to disable the TX empty interrupt and RX full interrupt:

```
*     LPUART_DisableInterrupts(LPUART1,
    kLPUART_TxDataRegEmptyInterruptEnable |
    kLPUART_RxDataRegFullInterruptEnable);
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to disable. Logical OR of <a href="#">_lpuart_interrupt_enable</a> .

#### 42.2.7.15 `uint32_t LPUART_GetEnabledInterrupts ( LPUART_Type * base )`

This function gets the enabled LPUART interrupts. The enabled interrupts are returned as the logical OR value of the enumerators [\\_lpuart\\_interrupt\\_enable](#). To check a specific interrupt enable status, compare the return value with enumerators in [\\_lpuart\\_interrupt\\_enable](#). For example, to check whether the TX empty interrupt is enabled:

```
*     uint32_t enabledInterrupts = LPUART_GetEnabledInterrupts(LPUART1);
*
*     if (kLPUART_TxDataRegEmptyInterruptEnable & enabledInterrupts)
*     {
*         ...
*     }
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
-------------	---------------------------------

Returns

LPUART interrupt flags which are logical OR of the enumerators in [\\_lpuart\\_interrupt\\_enable](#).

#### 42.2.7.16 `static uint32_t LPUART_GetDataRegisterAddress ( LPUART_Type * base ) [inline], [static]`

This function returns the LPUART data register address, which is mainly used by the DMA/eDMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
-------------	---------------------------------

Returns

LPUART data register addresses which are used both by the transmitter and receiver.

#### 42.2.7.17 `static void LPUART_EnableTxDMA ( LPUART_Type * base, bool enable ) [inline], [static]`

This function enables or disables the transmit data register empty flag, STAT[TDRE], to generate DMA requests.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	True to enable, false to disable.

#### 42.2.7.18 static void LPUART\_EnableRxDMA ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables or disables the receiver data register full flag, STAT[RDRF], to generate DMA requests.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	True to enable, false to disable.

#### 42.2.7.19 uint32\_t LPUART\_GetInstance ( LPUART\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
-------------	---------------------------------

Returns

LPUART instance.

#### 42.2.7.20 static void LPUART\_EnableTx ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables or disables the LPUART transmitter.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	True to enable, false to disable.

#### 42.2.7.21 static void LPUART\_EnableRx ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables or disables the LPUART receiver.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	True to enable, false to disable.

#### 42.2.7.22 static void LPUART\_WriteByte ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *data* ) [inline], [static]

This function writes data to the transmitter register directly. The upper layer must ensure that the TX register is empty or that the TX FIFO has room before calling this function.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>data</i>	Data write to the TX register.

#### 42.2.7.23 static uint8\_t LPUART\_ReadByte ( LPUART\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function reads data from the receiver register directly. The upper layer must ensure that the receiver register is full or that the RX FIFO has data before calling this function.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
-------------	---------------------------------

Returns

Data read from data register.

#### 42.2.7.24 static uint8\_t LPUART\_GetRx\_fifoCount ( LPUART\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
-------------	---------------------------------

Returns

rx FIFO data count.

#### 42.2.7.25 static uint8\_t LPUART\_GetTxFifoCount ( LPUART\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
-------------	---------------------------------

Returns

tx FIFO data count.

#### 42.2.7.26 void LPUART\_SendAddress ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *address* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>address</i>	LPUART slave address.

#### 42.2.7.27 status\_t LPUART\_WriteBlocking ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, const uint8\_t \* *data*, size\_t *length* )

This function polls the transmitter register, first waits for the register to be empty or TX FIFO to have room, and writes data to the transmitter buffer, then waits for the dat to be sent out to the bus.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>data</i>	Start address of the data to write.
<i>length</i>	Size of the data to write.

Return values

<i>kStatus_LPUART_- Timeout</i>	Transmission timed out and was aborted.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Successfully wrote all data.

#### 42.2.7.28 **status\_t LPUART\_ReadBlocking ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *data*, size\_t *length* )**

This function polls the receiver register, waits for the receiver register full or receiver FIFO has data, and reads data from the TX register.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>data</i>	Start address of the buffer to store the received data.
<i>length</i>	Size of the buffer.

Return values

<i>kStatus_LPUART_Rx- HardwareOverrun</i>	Receiver overrun happened while receiving data.
<i>kStatus_LPUART_Noise- Error</i>	Noise error happened while receiving data.
<i>kStatus_LPUART_- FramingError</i>	Framing error happened while receiving data.
<i>kStatus_LPUART_Parity- Error</i>	Parity error happened while receiving data.
<i>kStatus_LPUART_- Timeout</i>	Transmission timed out and was aborted.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Successfully received all data.

#### 42.2.7.29 **void LPUART\_TransferCreateHandle ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, Ipuart\_handle\_t \* *handle*, Ipuart\_transfer\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )**

This function initializes the LPUART handle, which can be used for other LPUART transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified LPUART instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

The LPUART driver supports the "background" receiving, which means that user can set up an RX ring buffer optionally. Data received is stored into the ring buffer even when the user doesn't call the [LPUART\\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking\(\)](#) API. If there is already data received in the ring buffer, the user

can get the received data from the ring buffer directly. The ring buffer is disabled if passing NULL as `ringBuffer`.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.
<i>callback</i>	Callback function.
<i>userData</i>	User data.

#### 42.2.7.30 `status_t LPUART_TransferSendNonBlocking ( LPUART_Type * base, Ipuart_handle_t * handle, Ipuart_transfer_t * xfer )`

This function send data using an interrupt method. This is a non-blocking function, which returns directly without waiting for all data written to the transmitter register. When all data is written to the TX register in the ISR, the LPUART driver calls the callback function and passes the `kStatus_LPUART_TxIdle` as status parameter.

Note

The `kStatus_LPUART_TxIdle` is passed to the upper layer when all data are written to the TX register. However, there is no check to ensure that all the data sent out. Before disabling the T-X, check the `kLPUART_TransmissionCompleteFlag` to ensure that the transmit is finished.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.
<i>xfer</i>	LPUART transfer structure, see <a href="#">Ipuart_transfer_t</a> .

Return values

<code>kStatus_Success</code>	Successfully start the data transmission.
<code>kStatus_LPUART_TxBusy</code>	Previous transmission still not finished, data not all written to the TX register.
<code>kStatus_InvalidArgument</code>	Invalid argument.

#### 42.2.7.31 `void LPUART_TransferStartRingBuffer ( LPUART_Type * base, Ipuart_handle_t * handle, uint8_t * ringBuffer, size_t ringBufferSize )`

This function sets up the RX ring buffer to a specific UART handle.

When the RX ring buffer is used, data received is stored into the ring buffer even when the user doesn't call the `UART_TransferReceiveNonBlocking()` API. If there is already data received in the ring buffer, the user can get the received data from the ring buffer directly.

#### Note

When using RX ring buffer, one byte is reserved for internal use. In other words, if `ringBufferSize` is 32, then only 31 bytes are used for saving data.

#### Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.
<i>ringBuffer</i>	Start address of ring buffer for background receiving. Pass NULL to disable the ring buffer.
<i>ringBufferSize</i>	size of the ring buffer.

### 42.2.7.32 void LPUART\_TransferStopRingBuffer ( `LPUART_Type * base, Ipuart_handle_t * handle` )

This function aborts the background transfer and uninstalls the ring buffer.

#### Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.

### 42.2.7.33 size\_t LPUART\_TransferGetRxRingBufferLength ( `LPUART_Type * base, Ipuart_handle_t * handle` )

#### Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.

#### Returns

Length of received data in RX ring buffer.

**42.2.7.34 void LPUART\_TransferAbortSend ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, Ipuart\_handle\_t \* *handle* )**

This function aborts the interrupt driven data sending. The user can get the remainBtyes to find out how many bytes are not sent out.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.

#### 42.2.7.35 status\_t LPUART\_TransferGetSendCount ( **LPUART\_Type \* base,**                  **Ipuart\_handle\_t \* handle, uint32\_t \* count** )

This function gets the number of bytes that have been sent out to bus by an interrupt method.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.
<i>count</i>	Send bytes count.

Return values

<i>kStatus_NoTransferInProgress</i>	No send in progress.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	Parameter is invalid.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Get successfully through the parameter <i>count</i> ;

#### 42.2.7.36 status\_t LPUART\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking ( **LPUART\_Type \* base,**                  **Ipuart\_handle\_t \* handle, Ipuart\_transfer\_t \* xfer, size\_t \* receivedBytes** )

This function receives data using an interrupt method. This is a non-blocking function which returns without waiting to ensure that all data are received. If the RX ring buffer is used and not empty, the data in the ring buffer is copied and the parameter *receivedBytes* shows how many bytes are copied from the ring buffer. After copying, if the data in the ring buffer is not enough for read, the receive request is saved by the LPUART driver. When the new data arrives, the receive request is serviced first. When all data is received, the LPUART driver notifies the upper layer through a callback function and passes a status parameter *kStatus\_UART\_RxIdle*. For example, the upper layer needs 10 bytes but there are only 5 bytes in ring buffer. The 5 bytes are copied to *xfer->data*, which returns with the parameter *receivedBytes* set to 5. For the remaining 5 bytes, the newly arrived data is saved from *xfer->data[5]*. When 5 bytes are received, the LPUART driver notifies the upper layer. If the RX ring buffer is not enabled, this function enables the RX and RX interrupt to receive data to *xfer->data*. When all data is received, the upper layer is notified.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.
<i>xfer</i>	LPUART transfer structure, see <code>uart_transfer_t</code> .
<i>receivedBytes</i>	Bytes received from the ring buffer directly.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Successfully queue the transfer into the transmit queue.
<i>kStatus_LPUART_Rx-Busy</i>	Previous receive request is not finished.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	Invalid argument.

#### 42.2.7.37 void LPUART\_TransferAbortReceive ( `LPUART_Type * base, Ipuart_handle_t * handle` )

This function aborts the interrupt-driven data receiving. The user can get the remainBytes to find out how many bytes not received yet.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.

#### 42.2.7.38 status\_t LPUART\_TransferGetReceiveCount ( `LPUART_Type * base, Ipuart_handle_t * handle, uint32_t * count` )

This function gets the number of bytes that have been received.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.
<i>count</i>	Receive bytes count.

Return values

<i>kStatus_NoTransferInProgress</i>	No receive in progress.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	Parameter is invalid.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Get successfully through the parameter count;

#### 42.2.7.39 void LPUART\_TransferHandleIRQ ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, void \* *irqHandle* )

This function handles the LPUART transmit and receive IRQ request.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>irqHandle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.

#### 42.2.7.40 void LPUART\_TransferHandleErrorIRQ ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, void \* *irqHandle* )

This function handles the LPUART error IRQ request.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>irqHandle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.

## 42.3 LPUART eDMA Driver

### 42.3.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct [lpuart\\_edma\\_handle\\_t](#)  
*LPUART eDMA handle.* [More...](#)

#### TypeDefs

- [typedef void\(\\* lpuart\\_edma\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t \)](#)(LPUART\_Type \*base, lpuart\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, [status\\_t](#) status, void \*userData)  
*LPUART transfer callback function.*

#### Driver version

- #define [FSL\\_LPUART\\_EDMA\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) ([MAKE\\_VERSION](#)(2, 5, 2))  
*LPUART EDMA driver version.*

#### eDMA transactional

- void [LPUART\\_TransferCreateHandleEDMA](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, lpuart\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, [lpuart\\_edma\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#) callback, void \*userData, [edma\\_handle\\_t](#) \*txEdmaHandle, [edma\\_handle\\_t](#) \*rxEdmaHandle)  
*Initializes the LPUART handle which is used in transactional functions.*
- [status\\_t LPUART\\_SendEDMA](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, lpuart\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, [lpuart\\_transfer\\_t](#) \*xfer)  
*Sends data using eDMA.*
- [status\\_t LPUART\\_ReceiveEDMA](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, lpuart\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, [lpuart\\_transfer\\_t](#) \*xfer)  
*Receives data using eDMA.*
- void [LPUART\\_TransferAbortSendEDMA](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, lpuart\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Aborts the sent data using eDMA.*
- void [LPUART\\_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, lpuart\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Aborts the received data using eDMA.*
- [status\\_t LPUART\\_TransferGetSendCountEDMA](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, lpuart\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t \*count)  
*Gets the number of bytes written to the LPUART TX register.*
- [status\\_t LPUART\\_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, lpuart\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t \*count)  
*Gets the number of received bytes.*
- void [LPUART\\_TransferEdmaHandleIRQ](#) (LPUART\_Type \*base, void \*lpuartEdmaHandle)  
*LPUART eDMA IRQ handle function.*

## 42.3.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 42.3.2.1 struct \_lpuart\_edma\_handle

#### Data Fields

- `lpuart_edma_transfer_callback_t callback`  
*Callback function.*
- `void *userData`  
*LPUART callback function parameter.*
- `size_t rxDataSizeAll`  
*Size of the data to receive.*
- `size_t txDataSizeAll`  
*Size of the data to send out.*
- `edma_handle_t *txEdmaHandle`  
*The eDMA TX channel used.*
- `edma_handle_t *rxEdmaHandle`  
*The eDMA RX channel used.*
- `uint8_t nbytes`  
*eDMA minor byte transfer count initially configured.*
- `volatile uint8_t txState`  
*TX transfer state.*
- `volatile uint8_t rxState`  
*RX transfer state.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `lpuart_edma_transfer_callback_t lpuart_edma_handle_t::callback`
- (2) `void* lpuart_edma_handle_t::userData`
- (3) `size_t lpuart_edma_handle_t::rxDataSizeAll`
- (4) `size_t lpuart_edma_handle_t::txDataSizeAll`
- (5) `edma_handle_t* lpuart_edma_handle_t::txEdmaHandle`
- (6) `edma_handle_t* lpuart_edma_handle_t::rxEdmaHandle`
- (7) `uint8_t lpuart_edma_handle_t::nbytes`
- (8) `volatile uint8_t lpuart_edma_handle_t::txState`

## 42.3.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 42.3.3.1 #define FSL\_LPUART\_EDMA\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 5, 2))

## 42.3.4 Typedef Documentation

**42.3.4.1 `typedef void(* lpuart_edma_transfer_callback_t)(LPUART_Type *base, lpuart_edma_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`**

## 42.3.5 Function Documentation

**42.3.5.1 `void LPUART_TransferCreateHandleEDMA ( LPUART_Type * base, lpuart_edma_handle_t * handle, lpuart_edma_transfer_callback_t callback, void * userData, edma_handle_t * txEdmaHandle, edma_handle_t * rxEdmaHandle )`**

### Note

This function disables all LPUART interrupts.

### Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to <code>lpuart_edma_handle_t</code> structure.
<i>callback</i>	Callback function.
<i>userData</i>	User data.
<i>txEdmaHandle</i>	User requested DMA handle for TX DMA transfer.
<i>rxEdmaHandle</i>	User requested DMA handle for RX DMA transfer.

**42.3.5.2 `status_t LPUART_SendEDMA ( LPUART_Type * base, lpuart_edma_handle_t * handle, lpuart_transfer_t * xfer )`**

This function sends data using eDMA. This is a non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all data is sent, the send callback function is called.

### Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.
<i>xfer</i>	LPUART eDMA transfer structure. See <a href="#">lpuart_transfer_t</a> .

### Return values

---

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	if succeed, others failed.
<i>kStatus_LPUART_TxBusy</i>	Previous transfer on going.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	Invalid argument.

#### 42.3.5.3 status\_t LPUART\_ReceiveEDMA ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, Ipuart\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, Ipuart\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )

This function receives data using eDMA. This is non-blocking function, which returns right away. When all data is received, the receive callback function is called.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to Ipuart_edma_handle_t structure.
<i>xfer</i>	LPUART eDMA transfer structure, see <a href="#">Ipuart_transfer_t</a> .

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	if succeed, others fail.
<i>kStatus_LPUART_Rx-Busy</i>	Previous transfer ongoing.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	Invalid argument.

#### 42.3.5.4 void LPUART\_TransferAbortSendEDMA ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, Ipuart\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function aborts the sent data using eDMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to Ipuart_edma_handle_t structure.

#### 42.3.5.5 void LPUART\_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, Ipuart\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function aborts the received data using eDMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to lpuart_edma_handle_t structure.

#### 42.3.5.6 status\_t LPUART\_TransferGetSendCountEDMA ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, lpuart\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint32\_t \* *count* )

This function gets the number of bytes written to the LPUART TX register by DMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.
<i>count</i>	Send bytes count.

Return values

<i>kStatus_NoTransferInProgress</i>	No send in progress.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	Parameter is invalid.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Get successfully through the parameter <i>count</i> ;

#### 42.3.5.7 status\_t LPUART\_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, lpuart\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint32\_t \* *count* )

This function gets the number of received bytes.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.
<i>count</i>	Receive bytes count.

Return values

<i>kStatus_NoTransferInProgress</i>	No receive in progress.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	Parameter is invalid.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Get successfully through the parameter count;

#### 42.3.5.8 void LPUART\_TransferEdmaHandleIRQ ( LPUART\_Type \* *base*, void \* *lpuartEdmaHandle* )

This function handles the LPUART tx complete IRQ request and invoke user callback. It is not set to static so that it can be used in user application.

Note

This function is used as default IRQ handler by double weak mechanism. If user's specific IRQ handler is implemented, make sure this function is invoked in the handler.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	LPUART peripheral base address.
<i>lpuartEdmaHandle</i>	LPUART handle pointer.

## 42.4 LPUART FreeRTOS Driver

### 42.4.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `lpuart_rtos_config_t`  
*LPUART RTOS configuration structure.* [More...](#)

#### Driver version

- #define `FSL_LPUART_FREERTOS_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 5, 0)`)  
*LPUART FreeRTOS driver version.*

#### LPUART RTOS Operation

- int `LPUART_RTOS_Init` (`lpuart_rtos_handle_t *handle, lpuart_handle_t *t_handle, const lpuart_rtos_config_t *cfg`)  
*Initializes an LPUART instance for operation in RTOS.*
- int `LPUART_RTOS_Deinit` (`lpuart_rtos_handle_t *handle`)  
*Deinitializes an LPUART instance for operation.*

#### LPUART transactional Operation

- int `LPUART_RTOS_Send` (`lpuart_rtos_handle_t *handle, uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t length`)  
*Sends data in the background.*
- int `LPUART_RTOS_Receive` (`lpuart_rtos_handle_t *handle, uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t length, size_t *received`)  
*Receives data.*

### 42.4.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 42.4.2.1 struct `lpuart_rtos_config_t`

##### Data Fields

- `LPUART_Type * base`  
*UART base address.*
- `uint32_t srclk`  
*UART source clock in Hz.*
- `uint32_t baudrate`  
*Desired communication speed.*
- `lpuart_parity_mode_t parity`  
*Parity setting.*

- `lpuart_stop_bit_count_t stopbits`  
*Number of stop bits to use.*
- `uint8_t * buffer`  
*Buffer for background reception.*
- `uint32_t buffer_size`  
*Size of buffer for background reception.*
- `bool enableRxRTS`  
*RX RTS enable.*
- `bool enableTxCTS`  
*TX CTS enable.*
- `lpuart_transmit_cts_source_t txCtsSource`  
*TX CTS source.*
- `lpuart_transmit_cts_config_t txCtsConfig`  
*TX CTS configure.*

#### 42.4.3 Macro Definition Documentation

**42.4.3.1 `#define FSL_LPUART_FREERTOS_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 5, 0))`**

#### 42.4.4 Function Documentation

**42.4.4.1 `int LPUART_RTOS_Init ( lpuart_rtos_handle_t * handle, lpuart_handle_t * t_handle, const lpuart_rtos_config_t * cfg )`**

Parameters

<code>handle</code>	The RTOS LPUART handle, the pointer to an allocated space for RTOS context.
<code>t_handle</code>	The pointer to an allocated space to store the transactional layer internal state.
<code>cfg</code>	The pointer to the parameters required to configure the LPUART after initialization.

Returns

0 succeed, others failed

**42.4.4.2 `int LPUART_RTOS_Deinit ( lpuart_rtos_handle_t * handle )`**

This function deinitializes the LPUART module, sets all register value to the reset value, and releases the resources.

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	The RTOS LPUART handle.
---------------	-------------------------

#### 42.4.4.3 int LPUART\_RTOS\_Send ( Ipuart\_rtos\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint8\_t \* *buffer*, uint32\_t *length* )

This function sends data. It is an synchronous API. If the hardware buffer is full, the task is in the blocked state.

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	The RTOS LPUART handle.
<i>buffer</i>	The pointer to buffer to send.
<i>length</i>	The number of bytes to send.

#### 42.4.4.4 int LPUART\_RTOS\_Receive ( Ipuart\_rtos\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint8\_t \* *buffer*, uint32\_t *length*, size\_t \* *received* )

This function receives data from LPUART. It is an synchronous API. If any data is immediately available it is returned immediately and the number of bytes received.

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	The RTOS LPUART handle.
<i>buffer</i>	The pointer to buffer where to write received data.
<i>length</i>	The number of bytes to receive.
<i>received</i>	The pointer to a variable of size_t where the number of received data is filled.

## 42.5 LPUART CMSIS Driver

This section describes the programming interface of the LPUART Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) driver. And this driver defines generic peripheral driver interfaces for middleware making it reusable across a wide range of supported microcontroller devices. The API connects microcontroller peripherals with middleware that implements for example communication stacks, file systems, or graphic user interfaces. More information and usage method please refer to <http://www.keil.com/pack/doc/cmsis/Driver/html/index.html>.

The LPUART driver includes transactional APIs.

Transactional APIs can be used to enable the peripheral quickly and in the application if the code size and performance of transactional APIs can satisfy the requirements. If the code size and performance are critical requirements please write custom code.

### 42.5.1 Function groups

#### 42.5.1.1 LPUART CMSIS GetVersion Operation

This function group will return the LPUART CMSIS Driver version to user.

#### 42.5.1.2 LPUART CMSIS GetCapabilities Operation

This function group will return the capabilities of this driver.

#### 42.5.1.3 LPUART CMSIS Initialize and Uninitialize Operation

This function will initialize and uninitialized the lpuart instance . And this API must be called before you configure a lpuart instance or after you Deinit a lpuart instance.The right steps to start an instance is that you must initialize the instance which been selected firstly,then you can power on the instance.After these all have been done,you can configure the instance by using control operation.If you want to Uninitialize the instance, you must power off the instance first.

#### 42.5.1.4 LPUART CMSIS Transfer Operation

This function group controls the transfer, send/receive data.

#### 42.5.1.5 LPUART CMSIS Status Operation

This function group gets the LPUART transfer status.

#### **42.5.1.6 LPUART CMSIS Control Operation**

This function can configure an instance ,set baudrate for lpuart, get current baudrate ,set transfer data bits and other control command.

# Chapter 43

## MECC: internal error correction code

### 43.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the MECC module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The MECC64 module supports Single Error Correction and Double Error Detection(SECDED) ECC function to provide reliability for 4 banks On-Chip RAM(OCRAM) access.

This example code shows how to correct single error and detect multiple error using the MECC driver.

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/mecc

### Data Structures

- struct [mecc\\_config\\_t](#)  
*MECC user configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct [mecc\\_single\\_error\\_info\\_t](#)  
*MECC ocram single error information, including single error address, ECC code, error data and error bit position. [More...](#)*
- struct [mecc\\_multi\\_error\\_info\\_t](#)  
*MECC ocram multiple error information, including multiple error address, ECC code, error data. [More...](#)*

### Enumerations

- enum { [kStatus\\_MECC\\_BankMiss](#) = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_MECC, 0) }  
*Error codes for the MECC driver.*
- enum {  
[kMECC\\_SingleError0InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_SingleError1InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_SingleError2InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_SingleError3InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_MultiError0InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_MultiError1InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_MultiError2InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_MultiError3InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_StrobeError0InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_StrobeError1InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_StrobeError2InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_StrobeError3InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_AccessError0InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_AccessError1InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_AccessError2InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_AccessError3InterruptEnable](#),  
[kMECC\\_AllInterruptsEnable](#) = 0xFFFF }

*MECC interrupt configuration structure, default settings all disabled.*

- enum {
   
kMECC\_SingleError0InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_SingleError1InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_SingleError2InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_SingleError3InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_MultiError0InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_MultiError1InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_MultiError2InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_MultiError3InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_StrobeError0InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_StrobeError1InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_StrobeError2InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_StrobeError3InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_AccessError0InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_AccessError1InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_AccessError2InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_AccessError3InterruptStatusEnable,  
 kMECC\_AllInterruptsStatusEnable = 0xFFFF }

*MECC interrupt status configuration structure, default settings all disabled.*

- enum {
   
kMECC\_SingleError0InterruptFlag,  
 kMECC\_SingleError1InterruptFlag,  
 kMECC\_SingleError2InterruptFlag,  
 kMECC\_SingleError3InterruptFlag,  
 kMECC\_MultiError0InterruptFlag,  
 kMECC\_MultiError1InterruptFlag,  
 kMECC\_MultiError2InterruptFlag,  
 kMECC\_MultiError3InterruptFlag,  
 kMECC\_StrobeError0InterruptFlag,  
 kMECC\_StrobeError1InterruptFlag,  
 kMECC\_StrobeError2InterruptFlag,  
 kMECC\_StrobeError3InterruptFlag,  
 kMECC\_AccessError0InterruptFlag = MECC\_ERR\_STATUS\_ADDR\_ERR0\_MASK,  
 kMECC\_AccessError1InterruptFlag = MECC\_ERR\_STATUS\_ADDR\_ERR1\_MASK,  
 kMECC\_AccessError2InterruptFlag = MECC\_ERR\_STATUS\_ADDR\_ERR2\_MASK,  
 kMECC\_AccessError3InterruptFlag = MECC\_ERR\_STATUS\_ADDR\_ERR3\_MASK,  
 kMECC\_AllInterruptsFlag = 0xFFFF }

*MECC status flags.*

- enum {
   
kMECC\_OcramBank0 = 0U,  
 kMECC\_OcramBank1 = 1U,  
 kMECC\_OcramBank2 = 2U,  
 kMECC\_OcramBank3 = 3U }

*MECC ocram bank number.*

- enum {

```
kMECC_Instance0 = 0U,
kMECC_Instance1 = 1U }
    MECC instance.
```

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_MECC\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2U, 0U, 2U))  
*Driver version 2.0.2.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void **MECC\_Init** (MECC\_Type \*base, **mecc\_config\_t** \*config)  
*MECC module initialization function.*
- void **MECC\_Deinit** (MECC\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitializes the MECC.*
- void **MECC\_GetDefaultConfig** (**mecc\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Sets the MECC configuration structure to default values.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t **MECC\_GetStatusFlags** (MECC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets MECC status flags.*
- static void **MECC\_ClearStatusFlags** (MECC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*MECC module clear interrupt status.*
- static void **MECC\_EnableInterruptStatus** (MECC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*MECC module enable interrupt status.*
- static void **MECC\_DisableInterruptStatus** (MECC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*MECC module disable interrupt status.*

## Interrupts

- static void **MECC\_EnableInterrupts** (MECC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*MECC module enable interrupt.*
- static void **MECC\_DisableInterrupts** (MECC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*MECC module disable interrupt.*

## functional

- **status\_t MECC\_ErrorInjection** (MECC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t lowerrordata, uint32\_t higherrordata, uint8\_t eccdata, uint8\_t banknumber)  
*MECC module error injection.*
- **status\_t MECC\_GetSingleErrorInfo** (MECC\_Type \*base, **mecc\_single\_error\_info\_t** \*info, uint8\_t banknumber)  
*MECC module get single error information.*
- **status\_t MECC\_GetMultiErrorInfo** (MECC\_Type \*base, **mecc\_multi\_error\_info\_t** \*info, uint8\_t banknumber)  
*MECC module get multiple error information.*

## 43.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 43.2.1 struct mecc\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- bool `enableMecc`  
*Enable the MECC function.*
- uint32\_t `Ocram1StartAddress`  
*Ocram 1 start address.*
- uint32\_t `Ocram1EndAddress`  
*Ocram 1 end address.*
- uint32\_t `Ocram2StartAddress`  
*Ocram 2 start address.*
- uint32\_t `Ocram2EndAddress`  
*Ocram 2 end address.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `bool mecc_config_t::enableMecc`
- (2) `uint32_t mecc_config_t::Ocram1StartAddress`
- (3) `uint32_t mecc_config_t::Ocram1EndAddress`
- (4) `uint32_t mecc_config_t::Ocram2StartAddress`
- (5) `uint32_t mecc_config_t::Ocram2EndAddress`

### 43.2.2 struct mecc\_single\_error\_info\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t `singleErrorAddress`  
*Single error address on Oram bank n.*
- uint32\_t `singleErrorDataLow`  
*Single error low 32 bits uncorrected read data on Oram bank n.*
- uint32\_t `singleErrorDataHigh`  
*Single error high 32 bits uncorrected read data on Oram bank n.*
- uint32\_t `singleErrorPosLow`  
*Single error bit position of low 32 bits read data on Oram bank n.*
- uint32\_t `singleErrorPosHigh`  
*Single error bit position of high 32 bits read data on Oram bank n.*
- uint8\_t `singleErrorEccCode`  
*Single error ECC code on Oram bank n.*

### 43.2.3 struct mecc\_multi\_error\_info\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t multiErrorAddress`  
*Multiple error address on Oram bank n.*
- `uint32_t multiErrorDataLow`  
*Multiple error low 32 bits read data on Oram bank n.*
- `uint32_t multiErrorDataHigh`  
*Multiple error high 32 bits read data on Oram bank n.*
- `uint8_t multiErrorEccCode`  
*Multiple error ECC code on Oram bank n.*

### 43.3 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 43.3.1 #define FSL\_MECC\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2U, 0U, 2U))

### 43.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 43.4.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

`kStatus_MECC_BankMiss` Oram bank miss.

#### 43.4.2 anonymous enum

This structure contains the settings for all of the MECC interrupt configurations.

Enumerator

<code>kMECC_SingleError0InterruptEnable</code>	Single Bit Error On Oram Bank0 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_SingleError1InterruptEnable</code>	Single Bit Error On Oram Bank1 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_SingleError2InterruptEnable</code>	Single Bit Error On Oram Bank2 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_SingleError3InterruptEnable</code>	Single Bit Error On Oram Bank3 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_MultiError0InterruptEnable</code>	Multiple Bits Error On Oram Bank0 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_MultiError1InterruptEnable</code>	Multiple Bits Error On Oram Bank1 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_MultiError2InterruptEnable</code>	Multiple Bits Error On Oram Bank2 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_MultiError3InterruptEnable</code>	Multiple Bits Error On Oram Bank3 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_StrobeError0InterruptEnable</code>	AXI Strobe Error On Oram Bank0 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_StrobeError1InterruptEnable</code>	AXI Strobe Error On Oram Bank1 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_StrobeError2InterruptEnable</code>	AXI Strobe Error On Oram Bank2 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_StrobeError3InterruptEnable</code>	AXI Strobe Error On Oram Bank3 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_AccessError0InterruptEnable</code>	Oram Access Error On Bank0 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_AccessError1InterruptEnable</code>	Oram Access Error On Bank1 interrupt enable.
<code>kMECC_AccessError2InterruptEnable</code>	Oram Access Error On Bank2 interrupt enable.

***kMECC\_AccessError3InterruptEnable*** Oram Access Error On Bank3 interrupt enable.

***kMECC\_AllInterruptsEnable*** all interrupts enable

### 43.4.3 anonymous enum

This structure contains the settings for all of the MECC interrupt status configurations.

Enumerator

***kMECC\_SingleError0InterruptStatusEnable*** Single Bit Error On Oram Bank0 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_SingleError1InterruptStatusEnable*** Single Bit Error On Oram Bank1 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_SingleError2InterruptStatusEnable*** Single Bit Error On Oram Bank2 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_SingleError3InterruptStatusEnable*** Single Bit Error On Oram Bank3 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_MultiError0InterruptStatusEnable*** Multiple Bits Error On Oram Bank0 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_MultiError1InterruptStatusEnable*** Multiple Bits Error On Oram Bank1 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_MultiError2InterruptStatusEnable*** Multiple Bits Error On Oram Bank2 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_MultiError3InterruptStatusEnable*** Multiple Bits Error On Oram Bank3 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_StrobeError0InterruptStatusEnable*** AXI Strobe Error On Oram Bank0 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_StrobeError1InterruptStatusEnable*** AXI Strobe Error On Oram Bank1 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_StrobeError2InterruptStatusEnable*** AXI Strobe Error On Oram Bank2 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_StrobeError3InterruptStatusEnable*** AXI Strobe Error On Oram Bank3 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_AccessError0InterruptStatusEnable*** Oram Access Error On Bank0 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_AccessError1InterruptStatusEnable*** Oram Access Error On Bank1 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_AccessError2InterruptStatusEnable*** Oram Access Error On Bank2 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_AccessError3InterruptStatusEnable*** Oram Access Error On Bank3 interrupt status enable.

***kMECC\_AllInterruptsStatusEnable*** all interrupts enable

#### 43.4.4 anonymous enum

This provides constants for the MECC status flags for use in the MECC functions.

Enumerator

<i>kMECC_SingleError0InterruptFlag</i>	Single Bit Error On Oram Bank0 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_SingleError1InterruptFlag</i>	Single Bit Error On Oram Bank1 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_SingleError2InterruptFlag</i>	Single Bit Error On Oram Bank2 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_SingleError3InterruptFlag</i>	Single Bit Error On Oram Bank3 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_MultiError0InterruptFlag</i>	Multiple Bits Error On Oram Bank0 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_MultiError1InterruptFlag</i>	Multiple Bits Error On Oram Bank1 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_MultiError2InterruptFlag</i>	Multiple Bits Error On Oram Bank2 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_MultiError3InterruptFlag</i>	Multiple Bits Error On Oram Bank3 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_StrobeError0InterruptFlag</i>	AXI Strobe Error On Oram Bank0 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_StrobeError1InterruptFlag</i>	AXI Strobe Error On Oram Bank1 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_StrobeError2InterruptFlag</i>	AXI Strobe Error On Oram Bank2 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_StrobeError3InterruptFlag</i>	AXI Strobe Error On Oram Bank3 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_AccessError0InterruptFlag</i>	Oram Access Error On Bank0 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_AccessError1InterruptFlag</i>	Oram Access Error On Bank1 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_AccessError2InterruptFlag</i>	Oram Access Error On Bank2 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_AccessError3InterruptFlag</i>	Oram Access Error On Bank3 interrupt flag.
<i>kMECC_AllInterruptsFlag</i>	all interrupts interrupt flag

#### 43.4.5 anonymous enum

Enumerator

<i>kMECC_OramBank0</i>	oram bank number 0: oram_base_address+0x20*i
<i>kMECC_OramBank1</i>	oram bank number 1: oram_base_address+0x20*i+0x8
<i>kMECC_OramBank2</i>	oram bank number 2: oram_base_address+0x20*i+0x10
<i>kMECC_OramBank3</i>	oram bank number 3: oram_base_address+0x20*i+0x18

#### 43.4.6 anonymous enum

Enumerator

<i>kMECC_Instance0</i>	Peripheral MECC1 base.
<i>kMECC_Instance1</i>	Peripheral MECC2 base.

### 43.5 Function Documentation

#### 43.5.1 void MECC\_Init ( **MECC\_Type** \* *base*, **mecc\_config\_t** \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MECC base address.
<i>config</i>	pointer to the MECC configuration structure.

#### 43.5.2 void MECC\_Deinit ( MECC\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MECC base address.
-------------	--------------------

#### 43.5.3 void MECC\_GetDefaultConfig ( mecc\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>config</i>	pointer to the MECC configuration structure.
---------------	--

#### 43.5.4 static uint32\_t MECC\_GetStatusFlags ( MECC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MECC peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

Returns

MECC status flags.

#### 43.5.5 static void MECC\_ClearStatusFlags ( MECC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MECC base address.
<i>mask</i>	status to clear.

**43.5.6 static void MECC\_EnableInterruptStatus ( MECC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MECC base address.
<i>mask</i>	status to enable.

**43.5.7 static void MECC\_DisableInterruptStatus ( MECC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MECC base address.
<i>mask</i>	status to disable.

**43.5.8 static void MECC\_EnableInterrupts ( MECC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MECC base address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to enable.

**43.5.9 static void MECC\_DisableInterrupts ( MECC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MECC base address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to disable.

#### 43.5.10 status\_t MECC\_ErrorInjection ( MECC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *lowerordata*, uint32\_t *higherordata*, uint8\_t *eccdata*, uint8\_t *banknumber* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MECC base address.
<i>lowerordata</i>	low 32 bits data.
<i>higherordata</i>	high 32 bits data.
<i>eccdata</i>	ecc code.
<i>banknumber</i>	ocram bank number.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success.</i>	Bank0: ofram_base_address+0x20*i Bank1: ofram_base_- address+0x20*i+0x8 Bank2: ofram_base_address+0x20*i+0x10 Bank3: ofram_base_address+0x20*i+0x18 i = 0,1,2,3,4.....
-------------------------	--

#### 43.5.11 status\_t MECC\_GetSingleErrorInfo ( MECC\_Type \* *base*, mecc\_single\_error\_info\_t \* *info*, uint8\_t *banknumber* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MECC base address.
<i>info</i>	single error information.
<i>banknumber</i>	ocram bank number.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success.</i>	
<i>kStatus_MECC_Bank-Miss.</i>	Bank0: ofram_base_address+0x20*i Bank1: ofram_base_address+0x20*i+0x8 Bank2: ofram_base_address+0x20*i+0x10 Bank3: ofram_base_address+0x20*i+0x18 i = 0,1,2,3,4.....

### 43.5.12 **status\_t MECC\_GetMultiErrorInfo ( MECC\_Type \* *base*, mecc\_multi\_error\_info\_t \* *info*, uint8\_t *banknumber* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MECC base address.
<i>info</i>	multiple error information.
<i>banknumber</i>	ocram bank number.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success.</i>	
<i>kStatus_MECC_Bank-Miss.</i>	Bank0: ofram_base_address+0x20*i Bank1: ofram_base_address+0x20*i+0x8 Bank2: ofram_base_address+0x20*i+0x10 Bank3: ofram_base_address+0x20*i+0x18 i = 0,1,2,3,4.....

# Chapter 44

## MIPI CSI2 RX: MIPI CSI2 RX Driver

### 44.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the MIPI CSI-2 RX.

### Data Structures

- struct `csi2rx_config_t`  
*CSI2RX configuration. [More...](#)*

### Enumerations

- enum `_csi2rx_data_lane` {  
  `kCSI2RX_DataLane0` = (1U << 0U),  
  `kCSI2RX_DataLane1` = (1U << 1U),  
  `kCSI2RX_DataLane2` = (1U << 2U),  
  `kCSI2RX_DataLane3` = (1U << 3U) }  
*CSI2RX data lanes.*
- enum `_csi2rx_payload` {

```

kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0Null = (1U << 0U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0Blank = (1U << 1U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0Embedded = (1U << 2U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0YUV420_8Bit = (1U << 10U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0YUV422_8Bit = (1U << 14U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0YUV422_10Bit = (1U << 15U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0RGB444 = (1U << 16U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0RGB555 = (1U << 17U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0RGB565 = (1U << 18U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0RGB666 = (1U << 19U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0RGB888 = (1U << 20U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0Raw6 = (1U << 24U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0Raw7 = (1U << 25U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0Raw8 = (1U << 26U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0Raw10 = (1U << 27U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0Raw12 = (1U << 28U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup0Raw14 = (1U << 29U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined1 = (1U << 0U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined2 = (1U << 1U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined3 = (1U << 2U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined4 = (1U << 3U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined5 = (1U << 4U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined6 = (1U << 5U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined7 = (1U << 6U),
kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined8 = (1U << 7U) }

```

*CSI2RX payload type.*

- enum `_csi2rx_bit_error` {
   
kCSI2RX\_BitErrorEccTwoBit = (1U << 0U),
   
kCSI2RX\_BitErrorEccOneBit = (1U << 1U) }

*MIPI CSI2RX bit errors.*

- enum `csi2rx_ppi_error_t` {
   
kCSI2RX\_PpiErrorSotHs,
   
kCSI2RX\_PpiErrorSotSyncHs,
   
kCSI2RX\_PpiErrorEsc,
   
kCSI2RX\_PpiErrorSyncEsc,
   
kCSI2RX\_PpiErrorControl }

*MIPI CSI2RX PPI error types.*

- enum `_csi2rx_interrupt`
  
*MIPI CSI2RX interrupt.*
- enum `_csi2rx_ulps_status` {

```

kCSI2RX_ClockLaneUlps = (1U << 0U),
kCSI2RX_DataLane0Ulps = (1U << 1U),
kCSI2RX_DataLane1Ulps = (1U << 2U),
kCSI2RX_DataLane2Ulps = (1U << 3U),
kCSI2RX_DataLane3Ulps = (1U << 4U),
kCSI2RX_ClockLaneMark = (1U << 5U),
kCSI2RX_DataLane0Mark = (1U << 6U),
kCSI2RX_DataLane1Mark = (1U << 7U),
kCSI2RX_DataLane2Mark = (1U << 8U),
kCSI2RX_DataLane3Mark = (1U << 9U) }

```

*MIPI CSI2RX D-PHY ULPS state.*

## Functions

- void [CSI2RX\\_Init](#) (MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \*base, const [csi2rx\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Enables and configures the CSI2RX peripheral module.*
- void [CSI2RX\\_Deinit](#) (MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \*base)  
*Disables the CSI2RX peripheral module.*
- static uint32\_t [CSI2RX\\_GetBitError](#) (MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the MIPI CSI2RX bit error status.*
- static uint32\_t [CSI2RX\\_GetEccBitErrorPosition](#) (uint32\_t bitError)  
*Get ECC one bit error bit position.*
- static uint32\_t [CSI2RX\\_GetUlpsStatus](#) (MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the MIPI CSI2RX D-PHY ULPS status.*
- static uint32\_t [CSI2RX\\_GetPpiErrorDataLanes](#) (MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \*base, [csi2rx\\_ppi\\_error\\_t](#) errorType)  
*Gets the MIPI CSI2RX D-PHY PPI error lanes.*
- static void [CSI2RX\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enable the MIPI CSI2RX interrupts.*
- static void [CSI2RX\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disable the MIPI CSI2RX interrupts.*
- static uint32\_t [CSI2RX\\_GetInterruptStatus](#) (MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \*base)  
*Get the MIPI CSI2RX interrupt status.*

## Driver version

- #define [FSL\\_CSI2RX\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) ([MAKE\\_VERSION](#)(2, 0, 4))  
*CSI2RX driver version.*

## 44.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 44.2.1 struct [csi2rx\\_config\\_t](#)

#### Data Fields

- uint8\_t [laneNum](#)  
*Number of active lanes used for receiving data.*
- uint8\_t [tHsSettle\\_EscClk](#)  
*Number of rx\_clk\_esc clock periods for T\_HS\_SETTLE.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `uint8_t csi2rx_config_t::laneNum`
- (2) `uint8_t csi2rx_config_t::tHsSettle_EscClk`

The T\_HS\_SETTLE should be in the range of 85ns + 6UI to 145ns + 10UI.

**44.3 Macro Definition Documentation****44.3.1 #define FSL\_CSI2RX\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 4))****44.4 Enumeration Type Documentation****44.4.1 enum \_csi2rx\_data\_lane**

Enumerator

- kCSI2RX\_DataLane0* Data lane 0.
- kCSI2RX\_DataLane1* Data lane 1.
- kCSI2RX\_DataLane2* Data lane 2.
- kCSI2RX\_DataLane3* Data lane 3.

**44.4.2 enum \_csi2rx\_payload**

Enumerator

- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0Null* NULL.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0Blank* Blank.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0Embedded* Embedded.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0YUV420\_8Bit* Legacy YUV420 8 bit.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0YUV422\_8Bit* YUV422 8 bit.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0YUV422\_10Bit* YUV422 10 bit.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0RGB444* RGB444.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0RGB555* RGB555.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0RGB565* RGB565.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0RGB666* RGB666.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0RGB888* RGB888.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0Raw6* Raw 6.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0Raw7* Raw 7.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0Raw8* Raw 8.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0Raw10* Raw 10.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0Raw12* Raw 12.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup0Raw14* Raw 14.
- kCSI2RX\_PayloadGroup1UserDefined1* User defined 8-bit data type 1, 0x30.

<i>kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined2</i>	User defined 8-bit data type 2, 0x31.
<i>kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined3</i>	User defined 8-bit data type 3, 0x32.
<i>kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined4</i>	User defined 8-bit data type 4, 0x33.
<i>kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined5</i>	User defined 8-bit data type 5, 0x34.
<i>kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined6</i>	User defined 8-bit data type 6, 0x35.
<i>kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined7</i>	User defined 8-bit data type 7, 0x36.
<i>kCSI2RX_PayloadGroup1UserDefined8</i>	User defined 8-bit data type 8, 0x37.

#### 44.4.3 enum \_csi2rx\_bit\_error

Enumerator

*kCSI2RX\_BitErrorEccTwoBit* ECC two bit error has occurred.

*kCSI2RX\_BitErrorEccOneBit* ECC one bit error has occurred.

#### 44.4.4 enum csi2rx\_ppi\_error\_t

Enumerator

*kCSI2RX\_PpiErrorSotHs* CSI2RX DPHY PPI error ErrSotHS.

*kCSI2RX\_PpiErrorSotSyncHs* CSI2RX DPHY PPI error ErrSotSync\_HS.

*kCSI2RX\_PpiErrorEsc* CSI2RX DPHY PPI error ErrEsc.

*kCSI2RX\_PpiErrorSyncEsc* CSI2RX DPHY PPI error ErrSyncEsc.

*kCSI2RX\_PpiErrorControl* CSI2RX DPHY PPI error ErrControl.

#### 44.4.5 enum \_csi2rx\_interrupt

#### 44.4.6 enum \_csi2rx\_ulps\_status

Enumerator

*kCSI2RX\_ClockLaneUlps* Clock lane is in ULPS state.

*kCSI2RX\_DataLane0Ulps* Data lane 0 is in ULPS state.

*kCSI2RX\_DataLane1Ulps* Data lane 1 is in ULPS state.

*kCSI2RX\_DataLane2Ulps* Data lane 2 is in ULPS state.

*kCSI2RX\_DataLane3Ulps* Data lane 3 is in ULPS state.

*kCSI2RX\_ClockLaneMark* Clock lane is in mark state.

*kCSI2RX\_DataLane0Mark* Data lane 0 is in mark state.

*kCSI2RX\_DataLane1Mark* Data lane 1 is in mark state.

*kCSI2RX\_DataLane2Mark* Data lane 2 is in mark state.

*kCSI2RX\_DataLane3Mark* Data lane 3 is in mark state.

## 44.5 Function Documentation

### 44.5.1 void CSI2RX\_Init ( MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \* *base*, const csi2rx\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CSI2RX peripheral address.
<i>config</i>	CSI2RX module configuration structure.

### 44.5.2 void CSI2RX\_Deinit ( MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CSI2RX peripheral address.
-------------	----------------------------

### 44.5.3 static uint32\_t CSI2RX\_GetBitError ( MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function gets the RX bit error status, the return value could be compared with `_csi2rx_bit_error`. If one bit ECC error detected, the return value could be passed to the function `CSI2RX_GetEccBitErrorPosition` to get the position of the ECC error bit.

Example:

```
uint32_t bitError;
uint32_t bitErrorPosition;

bitError = CSI2RX\_GetBitError(MIPI_CSI2RX);

if (kCSI2RX\_BitErrorEccTwoBit & bitError)
{
    Two bits error;
}
else if (kCSI2RX\_BitErrorEccOneBit & bitError)
{
    One bits error;
    bitErrorPosition = CSI2RX\_GetEccBitErrorPosition(bitError);
}
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CSI2RX peripheral address.
-------------	----------------------------

Returns

The RX bit error status.

#### 44.5.4 static uint32\_t CSI2RX\_GetEccBitErrorPosition ( uint32\_t *bitError* ) [inline], [static]

If [CSI2RX\\_GetBitError](#) detects ECC one bit error, this function could extract the error bit position from the return value of [CSI2RX\\_GetBitError](#).

Parameters

<i>bitError</i>	The bit error returned by <a href="#">CSI2RX_GetBitError</a> .
-----------------	--

Returns

The position of error bit.

#### 44.5.5 static uint32\_t CSI2RX\_GetUlpsStatus ( MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Example to check whether data lane 0 is in ULPS status.

```
uint32_t status = CSI2RX\_GetUlpsStatus(MIPI_CSI2RX);
if (kCSI2RX\_DataLane0Ulps & status)
{
    Data lane 0 is in ULPS status.
}
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CSI2RX peripheral address.
-------------	----------------------------

Returns

The MIPI CSI2RX D-PHY ULPS status, it is OR'ed value or [\\_csi2rx\\_ulps\\_status](#).

#### 44.5.6 static uint32\_t CSI2RX\_GetPpiErrorDataLanes ( MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \* *base*, csi2rx\_ppi\_error\_t *errorType* ) [inline], [static]

This function checks the PPI error occurred on which data lanes, the returned value is OR'ed value of `csi2rx_ppi_error_t`. For example, if the ErrSotHS is detected, to check the ErrSotHS occurred on which data lanes, use like this:

```
uint32_t errorDataLanes = CSI2RX_GetPpiErrorDataLanes(MIPI_CSI2RX,
                                                       kCSI2RX_PpiErrorSotHS);

if (kCSI2RX_DataLane0 & errorDataLanes)
{
    ErrSotHS occurred on data lane 0.
}

if (kCSI2RX_DataLane1 & errorDataLanes)
{
    ErrSotHS occurred on data lane 1.
}
```

##### Parameters

<i>base</i>	CSI2RX peripheral address.
<i>errorType</i>	What kind of error to check.

##### Returns

The data lane mask that error `errorType` occurred.

#### 44.5.7 static void CSI2RX\_EnableInterrupts ( MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables the MIPI CSI2RX interrupts. The interrupts to enable are passed in as an OR'ed value of `_csi2rx_interrupt`. For example, to enable one bit and two bit ECC error interrupts, use like this:

```
CSI2RX_EnableInterrupts(MIPI_CSI2RX, kCSI2RX_InterruptEccOneBitError |
                        kCSI2RX_InterruptEccTwoBitError);
```

##### Parameters

---

<i>base</i>	CSI2RX peripheral address.
<i>mask</i>	OR'ed value of <a href="#">_csi2rx_interrupt</a> .

#### 44.5.8 static void CSI2RX\_DisableInterrupts ( MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function disables the MIPI CSI2RX interrupts. The interrupts to disable are passed in as an OR'ed value of [\\_csi2rx\\_interrupt](#). For example, to disable one bit and two bit ECC error interrupts, use like this:

```
CSI2RX_DisableInterrupts(MIPI_CSI2RX, kCSI2RX_InterruptEccOneBitError |
    kCSI2RX_InterruptEccTwoBitError);
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CSI2RX peripheral address.
<i>mask</i>	OR'ed value of <a href="#">_csi2rx_interrupt</a> .

#### 44.5.9 static uint32\_t CSI2RX\_GetInterruptStatus ( MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function returns the MIPI CSI2RX interrupts status as an OR'ed value of [\\_csi2rx\\_interrupt](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CSI2RX peripheral address.
-------------	----------------------------

Returns

OR'ed value of [\\_csi2rx\\_interrupt](#).

# Chapter 45

## MIPI\_DSI: MIPI DSI Host Controller

### 45.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the MIPI DSI

### Modules

- [MIPI DSI Driver](#)

*The MIPI DSI driver supports both video mode and command mode.*

## 45.2 MIPI DSI Driver

The MIPI DSI driver supports both video mode and command mode.

### 45.2.1 Overview

For both modes, first call [DSI\\_Init](#) and [DSI\\_InitDphy](#) to initialize the module and enable the D-PHY. The DSI driver provides function [DSI\\_GetDphyDefaultConfig](#) to help with the D-PHY timing parameter calculation. With the input txHsBitClk frequency and txEscClk frequency, the function can generate the timing parameters based on the D-PHY specification. The user can use the parameter directly, or change them according to the special device.

For the command mode, DSI driver provides polling method and interrupt method for the data transfer. At the same time, there are also small functional APIs so that user can construct them for their special purpose.

When the peripheral is configured through command mode, the video mode can be started by [DSI\\_SetDpiConfig](#).

### 45.2.2 Command mode data transfer

DSI driver provides polling method and interrupt method for the command mode data transfer, they are [DSI\\_TransferBlocking](#) and [DSI\\_TransferNonBlocking](#). The transfer is specified by the structure [dsi\\_transfer\\_t](#).

There are two ways to construct the [dsi\\_transfer\\_t](#).

1. Include the DSC command in TX data array. In this case, the DSC command is the first byte of TX data array. The parameter `sendDscCmd` is set to false, the `dscCmd` is not used.
2. The DSC command is not in TX data array, but specified by parameter `dscCmd`. In this case, the parameter `sendDscCmd` is set to true, the `dscCmd` is the DSC command to send. The TX data array is sent after `dscCmd`.

There is an example that send DSC command `set_column_address` (0x2A). The two methods are actually the same.

Method 1: Include DSC command in TX data array.

```
dsi_transfer_t dsiXfer = {0};
uint8_t txData[4];

dsiXfer.virtualChannel = 0;
dsiXfer.txDataType = kDSI_TxDataDcsLongWr;
dsiXfer.txDataSize = 4;
dsiXfer.txData = txData;
dsiXfer.sendDscCmd = false;
dsiXfer.dscCmd = 0; /* Not used. */

txData[0] = 0x2A;
txData[1] = (startX >> 8U) & 0xFFU;
txData[2] = startX & 0xFFU;
```

```

txData[3] = (endX >> 8U) & 0xFFU;
txData[4] = endX & 0xFFU;

DSI_TransferBlocking(MIPI_DSI, &dsiXfer);

```

Method 2: Don't include DSC command in TX data array.

```

dsi_transfer_t dsiXfer = {0};
uint8_t txData[5];

dsiXfer.virtualChannel = 0;
dsiXfer.txDataType = kDSI_TxDataDcsLongWr;
dsiXfer.txDataSize = 5;
dsiXfer.txData = txData;
dsiXfer.sendDscCmd = true;
dsiXfer.dscCmd = 0x2A;

txData[0] = (startX >> 8U) & 0xFFU;
txData[1] = startX & 0xFFU;
txData[2] = (endX >> 8U) & 0xFFU;
txData[3] = endX & 0xFFU;

DSI_TransferBlocking(MIPI_DSI, &dsiXfer);

```

## Data Structures

- struct [MIPI\\_DSI\\_Type](#)  
*MIPI DSI structure definition. [More...](#)*
- struct [dsi\\_config\\_t](#)  
*MIPI DSI controller configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct [dsi\\_dpi\\_config\\_t](#)  
*MIPI DSI controller DPI interface configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct [dsi\\_dphy\\_config\\_t](#)  
*MIPI DSI D-PHY configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct [dsi\\_transfer\\_t](#)  
*Structure for the data transfer. [More...](#)*
- struct [dsi\\_handle\\_t](#)  
*MIPI DSI transfer handle structure. [More...](#)*

## Typedefs

- typedef void(\* [dsi\\_callback\\_t](#) )(const [MIPI\\_DSI\\_Type](#) \*base, [dsi\\_handle\\_t](#) \*handle, [status\\_t](#) status,  
void \*userData)  
*MIPI DSI callback for finished transfer.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
 [kStatus\\_DSI\\_Busy](#) = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_MIPI\_DSI, 0),
 [kStatus\\_DSI\\_RxDataError](#) = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_MIPI\_DSI, 1),
 [kStatus\\_DSI\\_ErrorReportReceived](#) = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_MIPI\_DSI, 2),
 }

```
kStatus_DSI_NotSupported = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_MIPI_DSI, 3) }
```

*Error codes for the MIPI DSI driver.*

- enum `dsi_dpi_color_coding_t` {
 `kDSI_Dpi16BitConfig1` = 0U,
 `kDSI_Dpi16BitConfig2` = 1U,
 `kDSI_Dpi16BitConfig3` = 2U,
 `kDSI_Dpi18BitConfig1` = 3U,
 `kDSI_Dpi18BitConfig2` = 4U,
 `kDSI_Dpi24Bit` = 5U }

*MIPI DPI interface color coding.*

- enum `dsi_dpi_pixel_packet_t` {
 `kDSI_PixelPacket16Bit` = 0U,
 `kDSI_PixelPacket18Bit` = 1U,
 `kDSI_PixelPacket18BitLoosely` = 2U,
 `kDSI_PixelPacket24Bit` = 3U }

*MIPI DSI pixel packet type send through DPI interface.*

- enum {
 `kDSI_DpiVsyncActiveLow` = 0U,
 `kDSI_DpiHsyncActiveLow` = 0U,
 `kDSI_DpiVsyncActiveHigh` = (1U << 0U),
 `kDSI_DpiHsyncActiveHigh` = (1U << 1U) }

*\_dsi\_dpi\_polarity\_flag DPI signal polarity.*

- enum `dsi_dpi_video_mode_t` {
 `kDSI_DpiNonBurstWithSyncPulse` = 0U,
 `kDSI_DpiNonBurstWithSyncEvent` = 1U,
 `kDSI_DpiBurst` = 2U }

*DPI video mode.*

- enum `dsi_dpi_bllp_mode_t` {
 `kDSI_DpiBllpLowPower`,
 `kDSI_DpiBllpBlanking`,
 `kDSI_DpiBllpNull` }

*Behavior in BLLP (Blanking or Low-Power Interval).*

- enum {
 `kDSI_ApbNotIdle` = (1U << 0U),
 `kDSI_ApbTxDone` = (1U << 1U),
 `kDSI_ApbRxControl` = (1U << 2U),
 `kDSI_ApbTxOverflow` = (1U << 3U),
 `kDSI_ApbTxUnderflow` = (1U << 4U),
 `kDSI_ApbRxOverflow` = (1U << 5U),
 `kDSI_ApbRxUnderflow` = (1U << 6U),
 `kDSI_ApbRxHeaderReceived` = (1U << 7U),
 `kDSI_ApbRxPacketReceived` = (1U << 8U) }

*\_dsi\_apb\_status Status of APB to packet interface.*

- enum {

```

kDSI_RxErrorEccOneBit = (1U << 0U),
kDSI_RxErrorEccMultiBit = (1U << 1U),
kDSI_RxErrorCrc = (1U << 7U),
kDSI_RxErrorHtxTo = (1U << 8U),
kDSI_RxErrorLrxTo = (1U << 9U),
kDSI_RxErrorBtaTo = (1U << 10U) }

    _dsi_rx_error_status Host receive error status.
• enum _dsi_host_status {
    kDSI_HostSoTError = (1U << 0U),
    kDSI_HostSoTSyncError = (1U << 1U),
    kDSI_HostEoTSyncError = (1U << 2U),
    kDSI_HostEscEntryCmdError = (1U << 3U),
    kDSI_HostLpTxSyncError = (1U << 4U),
    kDSI_HostPeriphToError = (1U << 5U),
    kDSI_HostFalseControlError = (1U << 6U),
    kDSI_HostContentionDetected = (1U << 7U),
    kDSI_HostEccErrorOneBit = (1U << 8U),
    kDSI_HostEccErrorMultiBit = (1U << 9U),
    kDSI_HostChecksumError = (1U << 10U),
    kDSI_HostInvalidDataType = (1U << 11U),
    kDSI_HostInvalidVcId = (1U << 12U),
    kDSI_HostInvalidTxLength = (1U << 13U),
    kDSI_HostProtocolViolation = (1U << 15U),
    kDSI_HostResetTriggerReceived = (1U << 16U),
    kDSI_HostTearTriggerReceived = (1U << 17U),
    kDSI_HostAckTriggerReceived = (1U << 18U) }

    DSI host controller status (status_out)
• enum {

```

```

kDSI_InterruptGroup1ApbNotIdle = (1U << 0U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1ApbTxDone = (1U << 1U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1ApbRxControl = (1U << 2U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1ApbTxOverflow = (1U << 3U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1ApbTxUnderflow = (1U << 4U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1ApbRxOverflow = (1U << 5U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1ApbRxUnderflow = (1U << 6U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1ApbRxHeaderReceived = (1U << 7U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1ApbRxPacketReceived = (1U << 8U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1SoTError = (1U << 9U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1SoTSyncError = (1U << 10U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1EoTSyncError = (1U << 11U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1EscEntryCmdError = (1U << 12U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1LpTxSyncError = (1U << 13U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1PeriphToError = (1U << 14U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1FalseControlError = (1U << 15U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1ContentionDetected = (1U << 16U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1EccErrorOneBit = (1U << 17U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1EccErrorMultiBit = (1U << 18U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1ChecksumError = (1U << 19U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1InvalidDataType = (1U << 20U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1InvalidVcId = (1U << 21U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1InvalidTxLength = (1U << 22U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1ProtocalViolation = (1U << 24U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1ResetTriggerReceived = (1U << 25U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1TearTriggerReceived = (1U << 26U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1AckTriggerReceived = (1U << 27U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1HtxTo = (1U << 29U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1LrxTo = (1U << 30U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup1BtaTo = (1U << 31U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup2EccOneBit = (1U << 0U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup2EccMultiBit = (1U << 1U),
kDSI_InterruptGroup2CrcError = (1U << 2U) }

_dsi_interrupt DSI interrupt.
• enum dsi_tx_data_type_t {

```

```

kDSI_TxDataVsyncStart = 0x01U,
kDSI_TxDataVsyncEnd = 0x11U,
kDSI_TxDataHsyncStart = 0x21U,
kDSI_TxDataHsyncEnd = 0x31U,
kDSI_TxDataEoTp = 0x08U,
kDSI_TxDataCmOff = 0x02U,
kDSI_TxDataCmOn = 0x12U,
kDSI_TxDataShutDownPeriph = 0x22U,
kDSI_TxDataTurnOnPeriph = 0x32U,
kDSI_TxDataGenShortWrNoParam = 0x03U,
kDSI_TxDataGenShortWrOneParam = 0x13U,
kDSI_TxDataGenShortWrTwoParam = 0x23U,
kDSI_TxDataGenShortRdNoParam = 0x04U,
kDSI_TxDataGenShortRdOneParam = 0x14U,
kDSI_TxDataGenShortRdTwoParam = 0x24U,
kDSI_TxDataDcsShortWrNoParam = 0x05U,
kDSI_TxDataDcsShortWrOneParam = 0x15U,
kDSI_TxDataDcsShortRdNoParam = 0x06U,
kDSI_TxDataSetMaxReturnPktSize = 0x37U,
kDSI_TxDataNull = 0x09U,
kDSI_TxDataBlanking = 0x19U,
kDSI_TxDataGenLongWr = 0x29U,
kDSI_TxDataDcsLongWr = 0x39U,
kDSI_TxDataLooselyPackedPixel20BitYCbCr = 0x0CU,
kDSI_TxDataPackedPixel24BitYCbCr = 0x1CU,
kDSI_TxDataPackedPixel16BitYCbCr = 0x2CU,
kDSI_TxDataPackedPixel30BitRGB = 0x0DU,
kDSI_TxDataPackedPixel36BitRGB = 0x1DU,
kDSI_TxDataPackedPixel12BitYCrCb = 0x3DU,
kDSI_TxDataPackedPixel16BitRGB = 0x0EU,
kDSI_TxDataPackedPixel18BitRGB = 0x1EU,
kDSI_TxDataLooselyPackedPixel18BitRGB = 0x2EU,
kDSI_TxDataPackedPixel24BitRGB = 0x3EU }

```

*DSI TX data type.*

- enum `dsi_rx_data_type_t` {
 

```

kDSI_RxDataAckAndErrorReport = 0x02U,
kDSI_RxDataEoTp = 0x08U,
kDSI_RxDataGenShortRdResponseOneByte = 0x11U,
kDSI_RxDataGenShortRdResponseTwoByte = 0x12U,
kDSI_RxDataGenLongRdResponse = 0x1AU,
kDSI_RxDataDcsLongRdResponse = 0x1CU,
kDSI_RxDataDcsShortRdResponseOneByte = 0x21U,
kDSI_RxDataDcsShortRdResponseTwoByte = 0x22U }

```

*DSI RX data type.*

- enum {

```

kDSI_TransferUseHighSpeed = (1U << 0U),
kDSI_TransferPerformBTA = (1U << 1U) }
    _dsi_transfer_flags DSI transfer control flags.

```

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_MIPI\_DSI\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (**MAKE\_VERSION**(2, 2, 1))

## **MIPI\_DSI host initialization.**

- void **DSI\_Init** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, const **dsi\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Initializes an MIPI DSI host with the user configuration.*
- void **DSI\_Deinit** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base)  
*Deinitializes an MIPI DSI host.*
- void **DSI\_GetDefaultConfig** (**dsi\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Get the default configuration to initialize the MIPI DSI host.*

## DPI interface

- void **DSI\_SetDpiConfig** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, const **dsi\_dpi\_config\_t** \*config, uint8\_t numLanes, uint32\_t dpiPixelClkFreq\_Hz, uint32\_t dsiHsBitClkFreq\_Hz)  
*Configure the DPI interface core.*

## D-PHY configuration.

- uint32\_t **DSI\_InitDphy** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, const **dsi\_dphy\_config\_t** \*config, uint32\_t refClkFreq\_Hz)  
*Initializes the D-PHY.*
- void **DSI\_DeinitDphy** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base)  
*Deinitializes the D-PHY.*
- void **DSI\_GetDphyDefaultConfig** (**dsi\_dphy\_config\_t** \*config, uint32\_t txHsBitClk\_Hz, uint32\_t txEscClk\_Hz)  
*Get the default D-PHY configuration.*

## Interrupts

- static void **DSI\_EnableInterrupts** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, uint32\_t intGroup1, uint32\_t intGroup2)  
*Enable the interrupts.*
- static void **DSI\_DisableInterrupts** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, uint32\_t intGroup1, uint32\_t intGroup2)  
*Disable the interrupts.*

- static void **DSI\_GetAndClearInterruptStatus** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, uint32\_t \*intGroup1, uint32\_t \*intGroup2)
 

*Get and clear the interrupt status.*

## MIPI DSI APB

- void **DSI\_SetApbPacketControl** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, uint16\_t wordCount, uint8\_t virtualChannel, **dsi\_tx\_data\_type\_t** dataType, uint8\_t flags)
 

*Configure the APB packet to send.*
- void **DSI\_WriteApbTxPayload** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, const uint8\_t \*payload, uint16\_t payloadSize)
 

*Fill the long APB packet payload.*
- void **DSI\_WriteApbTxPayloadExt** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, const uint8\_t \*payload, uint16\_t payloadSize, bool sendDscCmd, uint8\_t dscCmd)
 

*Extended function to fill the payload to TX FIFO.*
- void **DSI\_ReadApbRxPayload** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, uint8\_t \*payload, uint16\_t payloadSize)
 

*Read the long APB packet payload.*
- static void **DSI\_SendApbPacket** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base)
 

*Trigger the controller to send out APB packet.*
- static uint32\_t **DSI\_GetApbStatus** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base)
 

*Get the APB status.*
- static uint32\_t **DSI\_GetRxErrorStatus** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base)
 

*Get the error status during data transfer.*
- static uint8\_t **DSI\_GetEccRxErrorPosition** (uint32\_t rxErrorStatus)
 

*Get the one-bit RX ECC error position.*
- static uint32\_t **DSI\_GetAndClearHostStatus** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base)
 

*Get and clear the DSI host status.*
- static uint32\_t **DSI\_GetRxPacketHeader** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base)
 

*Get the RX packet header.*
- static **dsi\_rx\_data\_type\_t** **DSI\_GetRxPacketType** (uint32\_t rxPktHeader)
 

*Extract the RX packet type from the packet header.*
- static uint16\_t **DSI\_GetRxPacketWordCount** (uint32\_t rxPktHeader)
 

*Extract the RX packet word count from the packet header.*
- static uint8\_t **DSI\_GetRxPacketVirtualChannel** (uint32\_t rxPktHeader)
 

*Extract the RX packet virtual channel from the packet header.*
- **status\_t** **DSI\_TransferBlocking** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, **dsi\_transfer\_t** \*xfer)
 

*APB data transfer using blocking method.*

## Transactional

- **status\_t** **DSI\_TransferCreateHandle** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, **dsi\_handle\_t** \*handle, **dsi\_callback\_t** callback, void \*userData)
 

*Create the MIPI DSI handle.*
- **status\_t** **DSI\_TransferNonBlocking** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, **dsi\_handle\_t** \*handle, **dsi\_transfer\_t** \*xfer)
 

*APB data transfer using interrupt method.*

- void **DSI\_TransferAbort** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, dsi\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Abort current APB data transfer.*
- void **DSI\_TransferHandleIRQ** (const **MIPI\_DSI\_Type** \*base, dsi\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Interrupt handler for the DSI.*

### 45.2.3 Data Structure Documentation

#### 45.2.3.1 struct MIPI\_DSI\_Type

##### Data Fields

- DSI\_HOST\_Type \* **host**  
*Pointer to HOST registers.*
- DSI\_HOST\_APB\_PKT\_IF\_Type \* **apb**  
*Pointer to APB registers.*
- DSI\_HOST\_DPI\_INTFC\_Type \* **dpi**  
*Pointer to DPI registers.*
- DSI\_HOST\_NXP\_FDSOI28\_DPHY\_INTFC\_Type \* **dphy**  
*Pointer to DPHY registers.*

##### Field Documentation

- (1) **DSI\_HOST\_Type\*** **MIPI\_DSI\_Type::host**
- (2) **DSI\_HOST\_APB\_PKT\_IF\_Type\*** **MIPI\_DSI\_Type::apb**
- (3) **DSI\_HOST\_DPI\_INTFC\_Type\*** **MIPI\_DSI\_Type::dpi**
- (4) **DSI\_HOST\_NXP\_FDSOI28\_DPHY\_INTFC\_Type\*** **MIPI\_DSI\_Type::dphy**

#### 45.2.3.2 struct dsi\_config\_t

##### Data Fields

- uint8\_t **numLanes**  
*Number of lanes.*
- bool **enableNonContinuousHsClk**  
*In enabled, the high speed clock will enter low power mode between transmissions.*
- bool **enableTxUlps**  
*Enable the TX ULPS.*
- bool **autoInsertEoTp**  
*Insert an EoTp short package when switching from HS to LP.*
- uint8\_t **numExtraEoTp**  
*How many extra EoTp to send after the end of a packet.*
- uint32\_t **htxTo\_BitClk**  
*HS TX timeout count (HTX\_TO) in byte clock.*
- uint32\_t **lrxHostTo\_BitClk**  
*LP RX host timeout count (LRX-H\_TO) in byte clock.*
- uint32\_t **btaTo\_BitClk**

*Bus turn around timeout count (TA\_TO) in byte clock.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) **uint8\_t dsi\_config\_t::numLanes**
- (2) **bool dsi\_config\_t::enableNonContinuousHsClk**
- (3) **bool dsi\_config\_t::enableTxUlps**
- (4) **bool dsi\_config\_t::autoInsertEoTp**
- (5) **uint8\_t dsi\_config\_t::numExtraEoTp**
- (6) **uint32\_t dsi\_config\_t::htxTo\_ByteClk**
- (7) **uint32\_t dsi\_config\_t::lrxHostTo\_ByteClk**
- (8) **uint32\_t dsi\_config\_t::btaTo\_ByteClk**

### 45.2.3.3 struct dsi\_dpi\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- **uint16\_t pixelPayloadSize**  
*Maximum number of pixels that should be sent as one DSI packet.*
- **dsi\_dpi\_color\_coding\_t dpiColorCoding**  
*DPI color coding.*
- **dsi\_dpi\_pixel\_packet\_t pixelPacket**  
*Pixel packet format.*
- **dsi\_dpi\_video\_mode\_t videoMode**  
*Video mode.*
- **dsi\_dpi\_bllp\_mode\_t bllpMode**  
*Behavior in BLLP.*
- **uint8\_t polarityFlags**  
*OR'ed value of \_dsi\_dpi\_polarity\_flag controls signal polarity.*
- **uint16\_t hfp**  
*Horizontal front porch, in dpi pixel clock.*
- **uint16\_t hbp**  
*Horizontal back porch, in dpi pixel clock.*
- **uint16\_t hsw**  
*Horizontal sync width, in dpi pixel clock.*
- **uint8\_t vfp**  
*Number of lines in vertical front porch.*
- **uint8\_t vbp**  
*Number of lines in vertical back porch.*
- **uint16\_t panelHeight**  
*Line number in vertical active area.*
- **uint8\_t virtualChannel**  
*Virtual channel.*

## Field Documentation

(1) `uint16_t dsi_dpi_config_t::pixelPayloadSize`

Recommended that the line size (in pixels) is evenly divisible by this parameter.

(2) `dsi_dpi_color_coding_t dsi_dpi_config_t::dpiColorCoding`

(3) `dsi_dpi_pixel_packet_t dsi_dpi_config_t::pixelPacket`

(4) `dsi_dpi_video_mode_t dsi_dpi_config_t::videoMode`

(5) `dsi_dpi_bllp_mode_t dsi_dpi_config_t::bllpMode`

(6) `uint8_t dsi_dpi_config_t::polarityFlags`

(7) `uint16_t dsi_dpi_config_t::hfp`

(8) `uint16_t dsi_dpi_config_t::hbp`

(9) `uint16_t dsi_dpi_config_t::hsw`

(10) `uint8_t dsi_dpi_config_t::vfp`

(11) `uint8_t dsi_dpi_config_t::vbp`

(12) `uint16_t dsi_dpi_config_t::panelHeight`

(13) `uint8_t dsi_dpi_config_t::virtualChannel`

### 45.2.3.4 struct dsi\_dphy\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t txHsBitClk_Hz`  
*The generated HS TX bit clock in Hz.*
- `uint8_t tClkPre_ByteClk`  
*TLPX + TCLK-PREPARE + TCLK-ZERO + TCLK-PRE in byte clock.*
- `uint8_t tClkPost_ByteClk`  
*TCLK-POST + T\_CLK-TRAIL in byte clock.*
- `uint8_t tHsExit_ByteClk`  
*THS-EXIT in byte clock.*
- `uint32_t tWakeup_EscClk`  
*Number of clk\_esc clock periods to keep a clock or data lane in Mark-1 state after exiting ULPS.*
- `uint8_t tHsPrepare_HalfEscClk`  
*THS-PREPARE in clk\_esc/2.*
- `uint8_t tClkPrepare_HalfEscClk`  
*TCLK-PREPARE in clk\_esc/2.*
- `uint8_t tHsZero_ByteClk`  
*THS-ZERO in clk\_byte.*
- `uint8_t tClkZero_ByteClk`

- *TCLK-ZERO in clk\_byte.*
- **uint8\_t tHsTrail\_ByteClk**  
*THS-TRAIL + 4\*UI in clk\_byte.*
- **uint8\_t tClkTrail\_ByteClk**  
*TCLK-TRAIL + 4\*UI in clk\_byte.*

## Field Documentation

(1) **uint32\_t dsi\_dphy\_config\_t::txHsBitClk\_Hz**

(2) **uint8\_t dsi\_dphy\_config\_t::tClkPre\_ByteClk**

Set how long the controller will wait after enabling clock lane for HS before enabling data lanes for HS.

(3) **uint8\_t dsi\_dphy\_config\_t::tClkPost\_ByteClk**

Set how long the controller will wait before putting clock lane into LP mode after data lanes detected in stop state.

(4) **uint8\_t dsi\_dphy\_config\_t::tHsExit\_ByteClk**

Set how long the controller will wait after the clock lane has been put into LP mode before enabling clock lane for HS again.

(5) **uint32\_t dsi\_dphy\_config\_t::tWakeup\_EscClk**

(6) **uint8\_t dsi\_dphy\_config\_t::tHsPrepare\_HalfEscClk**

Set how long to drive the LP-00 state before HS transmissions, available values are 2, 3, 4, 5.

(7) **uint8\_t dsi\_dphy\_config\_t::tClkPrepare\_HalfEscClk**

Set how long to drive the LP-00 state before HS transmissions, available values are 2, 3.

(8) **uint8\_t dsi\_dphy\_config\_t::tHsZero\_ByteClk**

Set how long that controller drives data lane HS-0 state before transmit the Sync sequence. Available values are 6, 7, ..., 37.

(9) **uint8\_t dsi\_dphy\_config\_t::tClkZero\_ByteClk**

Set how long that controller drives clock lane HS-0 state before transmit the Sync sequence. Available values are 3, 4, ..., 66.

(10) **uint8\_t dsi\_dphy\_config\_t::tHsTrail\_ByteClk**

Set the time of the flipped differential state after last payload data bit of HS transmission burst. Available values are 0, 1, ..., 15.

(11) **uint8\_t dsi\_dphy\_config\_t::tClkTrail\_ByteClk**

Set the time of the flipped differential state after last payload data bit of HS transmission burst. Available values are 0, 1, ..., 15.

**45.2.3.5 struct dsi\_transfer\_t****Data Fields**

- **uint8\_t virtualChannel**  
*Virtual channel.*
- **dsi\_tx\_data\_type\_t txDataType**  
*TX data type.*
- **uint8\_t flags**  
*Flags to control the transfer, see \_dsi\_transfer\_flags.*
- **const uint8\_t \* txData**  
*The TX data buffer.*
- **uint8\_t \* rxData**  
*The RX data buffer.*
- **uint16\_t txDataSize**  
*Size of the TX data.*
- **uint16\_t rxDataSize**  
*Size of the RX data.*
- **bool sendDscCmd**  
*If set to true, the DSC command is specified by [dscCmd](#), otherwise the DSC command is included in the [txData](#).*
- **uint8\_t dscCmd**  
*The DSC command to send, only valid when [sendDscCmd](#) is true.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) **uint8\_t dsi\_transfer\_t::virtualChannel**
- (2) **dsi\_tx\_data\_type\_t dsi\_transfer\_t::txDataType**
- (3) **uint8\_t dsi\_transfer\_t::flags**
- (4) **const uint8\_t\* dsi\_transfer\_t::txData**
- (5) **uint8\_t\* dsi\_transfer\_t::rxData**
- (6) **uint16\_t dsi\_transfer\_t::txDataSize**
- (7) **uint16\_t dsi\_transfer\_t::rxDataSize**
- (8) **bool dsi\_transfer\_t::sendDscCmd**
- (9) **uint8\_t dsi\_transfer\_t::dscCmd**

### 45.2.3.6 struct \_dsi\_handle

MIPI DSI transfer handle.

#### Data Fields

- volatile bool `isBusy`  
*MIPI DSI is busy with APB data transfer.*
- `dsi_transfer_t xfer`  
*Transfer information.*
- `dsi_callback_t callback`  
*DSI callback.*
- void \* `userData`  
*Callback parameter.*
- const `MIPI_DSI_Type * dsi`  
*Pointer to MIPI DSI peripheral.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) volatile bool `dsi_handle_t::isBusy`
- (2) `dsi_transfer_t dsi_handle_t::xfer`
- (3) const `MIPI_DSI_Type* dsi_handle_t::dsi`

### 45.2.4 Typedef Documentation

#### 45.2.4.1 `typedef void(* dsi_callback_t)(const MIPI_DSI_Type *base, dsi_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`

When transfer finished, one of these status values will be passed to the user:

- `kStatus_Success` Data transfer finished with no error.
- `kStatus_Timeout` Transfer failed because of timeout.
- `kStatus_DSI_RxDataError` RX data error, user could use `DSI_GetRxErrorStatus` to check the error details.
- `kStatus_DSI_ErrorReportReceived` Error Report packet received, user could use `DSI_GetAndClearHostStatus` to check the error report status.
- `kStatus_Fail` Transfer failed for other reasons.

### 45.2.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 45.2.5.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

`kStatus_DSI_Busy` DSI is busy.

*kStatus\_DSI\_RxDataError* Read data error.  
*kStatus\_DSI\_ErrorReportReceived* Error report package received.  
*kStatus\_DSI\_NotSupported* The transfer type not supported.

#### 45.2.5.2 enum dsi\_dpi\_color\_coding\_t

Enumerator

*kDSI\_Dpi16BitConfig1* 16-bit configuration 1. RGB565: XXXXXXXX\_RRRRGGGG\_GGGBB-BBB.  
*kDSI\_Dpi16BitConfig2* 16-bit configuration 2. RGB565: XXXRRRRR\_XXGGGGGG\_XXXBB-BBB.  
*kDSI\_Dpi16BitConfig3* 16-bit configuration 3. RGB565: XXRRRRRX\_XXGGGGGG\_XXBBA-BBX.  
*kDSI\_Dpi18BitConfig1* 18-bit configuration 1. RGB666: XXXXXRRR\_RRRRGGGG\_GGBBB-BBB.  
*kDSI\_Dpi18BitConfig2* 18-bit configuration 2. RGB666: XXRRRRRR\_XXGGGGGG\_XXBBA-BBB.  
*kDSI\_Dpi24Bit* 24-bit.

#### 45.2.5.3 enum dsi\_dpi\_pixel\_packet\_t

Enumerator

*kDSI\_PixelPacket16Bit* 16 bit RGB565.  
*kDSI\_PixelPacket18Bit* 18 bit RGB666 packed.  
*kDSI\_PixelPacket18BitLoosely* 18 bit RGB666 loosely packed into three bytes.  
*kDSI\_PixelPacket24Bit* 24 bit RGB888, each pixel uses three bytes.

#### 45.2.5.4 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kDSI\_DpiVsyncActiveLow* VSYNC active low.  
*kDSI\_DpiHsyncActiveLow* HSYNC active low.  
*kDSI\_DpiVsyncActiveHigh* VSYNC active high.  
*kDSI\_DpiHsyncActiveHigh* HSYNC active high.

#### 45.2.5.5 enum dsi\_dpi\_video\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kDSI\_DpiNonBurstWithSyncPulse* Non-Burst mode with Sync Pulses.

*kDSI\_DpiNonBurstWithSyncEvent* Non-Burst mode with Sync Events.

*kDSI\_DpiBurst* Burst mode.

#### 45.2.5.6 enum dsi\_dpi\_bllp\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kDSI\_DpiBllpLowPower* LP mode used in BLLP periods.

*kDSI\_DpiBllpBlanking* Blanking packets used in BLLP periods.

*kDSI\_DpiBllpNull* Null packets used in BLLP periods.

#### 45.2.5.7 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kDSI\_ApbNotIdle* State machine not idle.

*kDSI\_ApbTxDone* Tx packet done.

*kDSI\_ApbRxControl* DPHY direction 0 - tx had control, 1 - rx has control.

*kDSI\_ApbTxOverflow* TX fifo overflow.

*kDSI\_ApbTxUnderflow* TX fifo underflow.

*kDSI\_ApbRxOverflow* RX fifo overflow.

*kDSI\_ApbRxUnderflow* RX fifo underflow.

*kDSI\_ApbRxHeaderReceived* RX packet header has been received.

*kDSI\_ApbRxPacketReceived* All RX packet payload data has been received.

#### 45.2.5.8 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kDSI\_RxErrorEccOneBit* ECC single bit error detected.

*kDSI\_RxErrorEccMultiBit* ECC multi bit error detected.

*kDSI\_RxErrorCrc* CRC error detected.

*kDSI\_RxErrorHtxTo* High Speed forward TX timeout detected.

*kDSI\_RxErrorLrxTo* Reverse Low power data receive timeout detected.

*kDSI\_RxErrorBtaTo* BTA timeout detected.

#### 45.2.5.9 enum \_dsi\_host\_status

Enumerator

*kDSI\_HostSoTError* SoT error from peripheral error report.

*kDSI\_HostSoTSyncError* SoT Sync error from peripheral error report.

*kDSI\_HostEoTSyncError* EoT Sync error from peripheral error report.

*kDSI\_HostEscEntryCmdError* Escape Mode Entry Command Error from peripheral error report.

*kDSI\_HostLpTxSyncError* Low-power transmit Sync Error from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_HostPeriphToError* Peripheral timeout error from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_HostFalseControlError* False control error from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_HostContentionDetected* Contention detected from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_HostEccErrorOneBit* Single bit ECC error (corrected) from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_HostEccErrorMultiBit* Multi bit ECC error (not corrected) from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_HostChecksumError* Checksum error from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_HostInvalidDataType* DSI data type not recognized.  
*kDSI\_HostInvalidVcId* DSI VC ID invalid.  
*kDSI\_HostInvalidTxLength* Invalid transmission length.  
*kDSI\_HostProtocolViolation* DSI protocol violation.  
*kDSI\_HostResetTriggerReceived* Reset trigger received.  
*kDSI\_HostTearTriggerReceived* Tear effect trigger receive.  
*kDSI\_HostAckTriggerReceived* Acknowledge trigger message received.

#### 45.2.5.10 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1ApbNotIdle* State machine not idle.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1ApbTxDone* Tx packet done.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1ApbRxControl* DPHY direction 0 - tx control, 1 - rx control.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1ApbTxOverflow* TX fifo overflow.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1ApbTxUnderflow* TX fifo underflow.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1ApbRxOverflow* RX fifo overflow.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1ApbRxUnderflow* RX fifo underflow.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1ApbRxHeaderReceived* RX packet header has been received.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1ApbRxPacketReceived* All RX packet payload data has been received.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1SoTError* SoT error from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1SoTSyncError* SoT Sync error from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1EoTSyncError* EoT Sync error from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1EscEntryCmdError* Escape Mode Entry Command Error from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1LpTxSyncError* Low-power transmit Sync Error from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1PeriphToError* Peripheral timeout error from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1FalseControlError* False control error from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1ContentionDetected* Contention detected from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1EccErrorOneBit* Single bit ECC error (corrected) from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1EccErrorMultiBit* Multi bit ECC error (not corrected) from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1ChecksumError* Checksum error from peripheral error report.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1InvalidDataType* DSI data type not recognized.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1InvalidVcId* DSI VC ID invalid.

*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1InvalidTxLength* Invalid transmission length.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1ProtocolViolation* DSI protocol violation.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1ResetTriggerReceived* Reset trigger received.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1TearTriggerReceived* Tear effect trigger receive.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1AckTriggerReceived* Acknowledge trigger message received.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1HtxTo* High speed TX timeout.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1LrxTo* Low power RX timeout.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup1BtaTo* Host BTA timeout.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup2EccOneBit* Single bit ECC error.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup2EccMultiBit* Multi bit ECC error.  
*kDSI\_InterruptGroup2CrcError* CRC error.

#### 45.2.5.11 enum dsi\_tx\_data\_type\_t

Enumerator

*kDSI\_TxDataVsyncStart* V Sync start.  
*kDSI\_TxDataVsyncEnd* V Sync end.  
*kDSI\_TxDataHsyncStart* H Sync start.  
*kDSI\_TxDataHsyncEnd* H Sync end.  
*kDSI\_TxDataEoTp* End of transmission packet.  
*kDSI\_TxDataCmOff* Color mode off.  
*kDSI\_TxDataCmOn* Color mode on.  
*kDSI\_TxDataShutDownPeriph* Shut down peripheral.  
*kDSI\_TxDataTurnOnPeriph* Turn on peripheral.  
*kDSI\_TxDataGenShortWrNoParam* Generic Short WRITE, no parameters.  
*kDSI\_TxDataGenShortWrOneParam* Generic Short WRITE, one parameter.  
*kDSI\_TxDataGenShortWrTwoParam* Generic Short WRITE, two parameters.  
*kDSI\_TxDataGenShortRdNoParam* Generic Short READ, no parameters.  
*kDSI\_TxDataGenShortRdOneParam* Generic Short READ, one parameter.  
*kDSI\_TxDataGenShortRdTwoParam* Generic Short READ, two parameters.  
*kDSI\_TxDataDcsShortWrNoParam* DCS Short WRITE, no parameters.  
*kDSI\_TxDataDcsShortWrOneParam* DCS Short WRITE, one parameter.  
*kDSI\_TxDataDcsShortRdNoParam* DCS Short READ, no parameters.  
*kDSI\_TxDataSetMaxReturnPktSize* Set the Maximum Return Packet Size.  
*kDSI\_TxDataNull* Null Packet, no data.  
*kDSI\_TxDataBlanking* Blanking Packet, no data.  
*kDSI\_TxDataGenLongWr* Generic long write.  
*kDSI\_TxDataDcsLongWr* DCS Long Write/write\_LUT Command Packet.  
*kDSI\_TxDataLooselyPackedPixel20BitYCbCr* Loosely Packed Pixel Stream, 20-bit YCbCr, 4:2:2 Format.  
*kDSI\_TxDataPackedPixel24BitYCbCr* Packed Pixel Stream, 24-bit YCbCr, 4:2:2 Format.  
*kDSI\_TxDataPackedPixel16BitYCbCr* Packed Pixel Stream, 16-bit YCbCr, 4:2:2 Format.  
*kDSI\_TxDataPackedPixel30BitRGB* Packed Pixel Stream, 30-bit RGB, 10-10-10 Format.

***kDSI\_TxDataPackedPixel36BitRGB*** Packed Pixel Stream, 36-bit RGB, 12-12-12 Format.

***kDSI\_TxDataPackedPixel12BitYCrCb*** Packed Pixel Stream, 12-bit YCbCr, 4:2:0 Format.

***kDSI\_TxDataPackedPixel16BitRGB*** Packed Pixel Stream, 16-bit RGB, 5-6-5 Format.

***kDSI\_TxDataPackedPixel18BitRGB*** Packed Pixel Stream, 18-bit RGB, 6-6-6 Format.

***kDSI\_TxDataLooselyPackedPixel18BitRGB*** Loosely Packed Pixel Stream, 18-bit RGB, 6-6-6 Format.

***kDSI\_TxDataPackedPixel24BitRGB*** Packed Pixel Stream, 24-bit RGB, 8-8-8 Format.

#### 45.2.5.12 enum dsi\_rx\_data\_type\_t

Enumerator

***kDSI\_RxDataAckAndErrorReport*** Acknowledge and Error Report.

***kDSI\_RxDataEoTp*** End of Transmission packet.

***kDSI\_RxDataGenShortRdResponseOneByte*** Generic Short READ Response, 1 byte returned.

***kDSI\_RxDataGenShortRdResponseTwoByte*** Generic Short READ Response, 2 byte returned.

***kDSI\_RxDataGenLongRdResponse*** Generic Long READ Response.

***kDSI\_RxDataDcsLongRdResponse*** DCS Long READ Response.

***kDSI\_RxDataDcsShortRdResponseOneByte*** DCS Short READ Response, 1 byte returned.

***kDSI\_RxDataDcsShortRdResponseTwoByte*** DCS Short READ Response, 2 byte returned.

#### 45.2.5.13 anonymous enum

Enumerator

***kDSI\_TransferUseHighSpeed*** Use high speed mode or not.

***kDSI\_TransferPerformBTA*** Perform BTA or not.

### 45.2.6 Function Documentation

#### 45.2.6.1 void DSI\_Init ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, const dsi\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function initializes the MIPI DSI host with the configuration, it should be called first before other MIPI DSI driver functions.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
-------------	--

<i>config</i>	Pointer to a user-defined configuration structure.
---------------	--

#### 45.2.6.2 void DSI\_Deinit ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base* )

This function should be called after all bother MIPI DSI driver functions.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
-------------	--

#### 45.2.6.3 void DSI\_GetDefaultConfig ( dsi\_config\_t \* *config* )

The default value is:

```
config->numLanes = 4;
config->enableNonContinuousHsClk = false;
config->enableTxUlps = false;
config->autoInsertEoTp = true;
config->numExtraEoTp = 0;
config->htxTo_ByteClk = 0;
config->lrxHostTo_ByteClk = 0;
config->btaTo_ByteClk = 0;
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to a user-defined configuration structure.
---------------	--

#### 45.2.6.4 void DSI\_SetDpiConfig ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, const dsi\_dpi\_config\_t \* *config*, uint8\_t *numLanes*, uint32\_t *dpiPixelClkFreq\_Hz*, uint32\_t *dsiHsBitClkFreq\_Hz* )

This function sets the DPI interface configuration, it should be used in video mode.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the DPI interface configuration.

<i>numLanes</i>	Lane number, should be same with the setting in <code>dsi_dpi_config_t</code> .
<i>dpiPixelClk-Freq_Hz</i>	The DPI pixel clock frequency in Hz.
<i>dsiHsBitClk-Freq_Hz</i>	The DSI high speed bit clock frequency in Hz. It is the same with DPHY PLL output.

#### 45.2.6.5 `uint32_t DSI_InitDphy ( const MIPI_DSI_Type * base, const dsi_dphy_config_t * config, uint32_t refClkFreq_Hz )`

This function configures the D-PHY timing and setups the D-PHY PLL based on user configuration. The configuration structure could be got by the function `DSI_GetDphyDefaultConfig`.

For some platforms there is not dedicated D-PHY PLL, indicated by the macro `FSL_FEATURE_MIPI-DSI_NO_DPHY_PLL`. For these platforms, the `refClkFreq_Hz` is useless.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the D-PHY configuration.
<i>refClkFreq_Hz</i>	The REFCLK frequency in Hz.

Returns

The actual D-PHY PLL output frequency. If could not configure the PLL to the target frequency, the return value is 0.

#### 45.2.6.6 `void DSI_DeinitDphy ( const MIPI_DSI_Type * base )`

Power down the D-PHY PLL and shut down D-PHY.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
-------------	--

#### 45.2.6.7 `void DSI_GetDphyDefaultConfig ( dsi_dphy_config_t * config, uint32_t txHsBitClk_Hz, uint32_t txEscClk_Hz )`

Gets the default D-PHY configuration, the timing parameters are set according to D-PHY specification. User could use the configuration directly, or change some parameters according to the special device.

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to the D-PHY configuration.
<i>txHsBitClk_Hz</i>	High speed bit clock in Hz.
<i>txEscClk_Hz</i>	Esc clock in Hz.

#### 45.2.6.8 static void DSI\_EnableInterrupts ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *intGroup1*, uint32\_t *intGroup2* ) [inline], [static]

The interrupts to enable are passed in as OR'ed mask value of \_dsi\_interrupt.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
<i>intGroup1</i>	Interrupts to enable in group 1.
<i>intGroup2</i>	Interrupts to enable in group 2.

#### 45.2.6.9 static void DSI\_DisableInterrupts ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *intGroup1*, uint32\_t *intGroup2* ) [inline], [static]

The interrupts to disable are passed in as OR'ed mask value of \_dsi\_interrupt.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
<i>intGroup1</i>	Interrupts to disable in group 1.
<i>intGroup2</i>	Interrupts to disable in group 2.

#### 45.2.6.10 static void DSI\_GetAndClearInterruptStatus ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t \* *intGroup1*, uint32\_t \* *intGroup2* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
-------------	--

<i>intGroup1</i>	Group 1 interrupt status.
<i>intGroup2</i>	Group 2 interrupt status.

**45.2.6.11 void DSI\_SetApbPacketControl ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *wordCount*, uint8\_t *virtualChannel*, dsi\_tx\_data\_type\_t *dataType*, uint8\_t *flags* )**

This function configures the next APB packet transfer. After configuration, the packet transfer could be started with function [DSI\\_SendApbPacket](#). If the packet is long packet, Use [DSI\\_WriteApbTxPayload](#) to fill the payload before start transfer.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
<i>wordCount</i>	For long packet, this is the byte count of the payload. For short packet, this is (data1 << 8)   data0.
<i>virtualChannel</i>	Virtual channel.
<i>dataType</i>	The packet data type, (DI).
<i>flags</i>	The transfer control flags, see <code>_dsi_transfer_flags</code> .

**45.2.6.12 void DSI\_WriteApbTxPayload ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, const uint8\_t \* *payload*, uint16\_t *payloadSize* )**

Write the long packet payload to TX FIFO.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
<i>payload</i>	Pointer to the payload.
<i>payloadSize</i>	Payload size in byte.

**45.2.6.13 void DSI\_WriteApbTxPayloadExt ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, const uint8\_t \* *payload*, uint16\_t *payloadSize*, bool *sendDscCmd*, uint8\_t *dscCmd* )**

Write the long packet payload to TX FIFO. This function could be used in two ways

1. Include the DSC command in parameter *payload*. In this case, the DSC command is the first byte of *payload*. The parameter *sendDscCmd* is set to false, the *dscCmd* is not used. This function is the same as [DSI\\_WriteApbTxPayload](#) when used in this way.

2. The DSC command is not in parameter payload, but specified by parameter dscCmd. In this case, the parameter sendDscCmd is set to true, the dscCmd is the DSC command to send. The payload is sent after dscCmd.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
<i>payload</i>	Pointer to the payload.
<i>payloadSize</i>	Payload size in byte.
<i>sendDscCmd</i>	If set to true, the DSC command is specified by <i>dscCmd</i> , otherwise the DSC command is included in the <i>payload</i> .
<i>dscCmd</i>	The DSC command to send, only used when <i>sendDscCmd</i> is true.

#### 45.2.6.14 void DSI\_ReadApbRxPayload ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *payload*, uint16\_t *payloadSize* )

Read the long packet payload from RX FIFO. This function reads directly but does not check the RX FIFO status. Upper layer should make sure there are available data.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
<i>payload</i>	Pointer to the payload.
<i>payloadSize</i>	Payload size in byte.

#### 45.2.6.15 static void DSI\_SendApbPacket ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Send the packet set by [DSI\\_SetApbPacketControl](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
-------------	--

#### 45.2.6.16 static uint32\_t DSI\_GetApbStatus ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

The return value is OR'ed value of \_dsi\_apb\_status.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
-------------	--

Returns

The APB status.

#### 45.2.6.17 static uint32\_t DSI\_GetRxErrorStatus ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

The return value is OR'ed value of `_dsi_rx_error_status`.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
-------------	--

Returns

The error status.

#### 45.2.6.18 static uint8\_t DSI\_GetEccRxErrorPosition ( uint32\_t *rxErrorStatus* ) [inline], [static]

When one-bit ECC RX error detected using [DSI\\_GetRxErrorStatus](#), this function could be used to get the error bit position.

```
uint8_t eccErrorPos;
uint32_t rxErrorStatus = DSI_GetRxErrorStatus(MIPI_DSI);
if (kDSI_RxErrorEccOneBit & rxErrorStatus)
{
    eccErrorPos = DSI_GetEccRxErrorPosition(rxErrorStatus);
}
```

Parameters

<i>rxErrorStatus</i>	The error status returned by <a href="#">DSI_GetRxErrorStatus</a> .
----------------------	---

Returns

The 1-bit ECC error position.

#### 45.2.6.19 static uint32\_t DSI\_GetAndClearHostStatus ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

The host status are returned as mask value of [\\_dsi\\_host\\_status](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
-------------	--

Returns

The DSI host status.

#### 45.2.6.20 static uint32\_t DSI\_GetRxPacketHeader ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
-------------	--

Returns

The RX packet header.

#### 45.2.6.21 static dsi\_rx\_data\_type\_t DSI\_GetRxPacketType ( uint32\_t *rxPktHeader* ) [inline], [static]

Extract the RX packet type from the packet header get by [DSI\\_GetRxPacketHeader](#).

Parameters

<i>rxPktHeader</i>	The RX packet header get by <a href="#">DSI_GetRxPacketHeader</a> .
--------------------	---

Returns

The RX packet type.

#### 45.2.6.22 static uint16\_t DSI\_GetRxPacketWordCount ( uint32\_t *rxPktHeader* ) [inline], [static]

Extract the RX packet word count from the packet header get by [DSI\\_GetRxPacketHeader](#).

Parameters

<i>rxPktHeader</i>	The RX packet header get by <a href="#">DSI_GetRxPacketHeader</a> .
--------------------	---

Returns

For long packet, return the payload word count (byte). For short packet, return the (`data0 << 8`) | `data1`.

#### 45.2.6.23 static uint8\_t DSI\_GetRxPacketVirtualChannel ( uint32\_t *rxPktHeader* ) [inline], [static]

Extract the RX packet virtual channel from the packet header get by [DSI\\_GetRxPacketHeader](#).

Parameters

<i>rxPktHeader</i>	The RX packet header get by <a href="#">DSI_GetRxPacketHeader</a> .
--------------------	---

Returns

The virtual channel.

#### 45.2.6.24 status\_t DSI\_TransferBlocking ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, dsi\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )

Perform APB data transfer using blocking method. This function waits until all data send or received, or timeout happens.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
<i>xfer</i>	Pointer to the transfer structure.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Data transfer finished with no error.
------------------------	---------------------------------------

<i>kStatus_Timeout</i>	Transfer failed because of timeout.
<i>kStatus_DSI_RxData-Error</i>	RX data error, user could use <a href="#">DSI_GetRxErrorStatus</a> to check the error details.
<i>kStatus_DSI_Error-ReportReceived</i>	Error Report packet received, user could use <a href="#">DSI_GetAndClearHostStatus</a> to check the error report status.
<i>kStatus_DSI_Not-Supported</i>	Transfer format not supported.
<i>kStatus_DSI_Fail</i>	Transfer failed for other reasons.

#### 45.2.6.25 **status\_t DSI\_TransferCreateHandle ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, dsi\_handle\_t \* *handle*, dsi\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )**

This function initializes the MIPI DSI handle which can be used for other transactional APIs.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	Handle pointer.
<i>callback</i>	Callback function.
<i>userData</i>	User data.

#### 45.2.6.26 **status\_t DSI\_TransferNonBlocking ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, dsi\_handle\_t \* *handle*, dsi\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )**

Perform APB data transfer using interrupt method, when transfer finished, upper layer could be informed through callback function.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to dsi_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.
<i>xfer</i>	Pointer to the transfer structure.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Data transfer started successfully.
<i>kStatus_DSI_Busy</i>	Failed to start transfer because DSI is busy with previous transfer.
<i>kStatus_DSI_Not_Supported</i>	Transfer format not supported.

**45.2.6.27 void DSI\_TransferAbort ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, dsi\_handle\_t \* *handle* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to dsi_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.

**45.2.6.28 void DSI\_TransferHandleIRQ ( const MIPI\_DSI\_Type \* *base*, dsi\_handle\_t \* *handle* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MIPI DSI host peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	pointer to dsi_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.

# Chapter 46

## MU: Messaging Unit

### 46.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the MU module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 46.2 Function description

The MU driver provides these functions:

- Functions to initialize the MU module.
- Functions to send and receive messages.
- Functions for MU flags for both MU sides.
- Functions for status flags and interrupts.
- Other miscellaneous functions.

#### 46.2.1 MU initialization

The function [MU\\_Init\(\)](#) initializes the MU module and enables the MU clock. It should be called before any other MU functions.

The function [MU\\_Deinit\(\)](#) deinitializes the MU module and disables the MU clock. No MU functions can be called after this function.

#### 46.2.2 MU message

The MU message must be sent when the transmit register is empty. The MU driver provides blocking API and non-blocking API to send message.

The [MU\\_SendMsgNonBlocking\(\)](#) function writes a message to the MU transmit register without checking the transmit register status. The upper layer should check that the transmit register is empty before calling this function. This function can be used in the ISR for better performance.

The [MU\\_SendMsg\(\)](#) function is a blocking function. It waits until the transmit register is empty and sends the message.

Correspondingly, there are blocking and non-blocking APIs for receiving a message. The [MU\\_ReadMsgNonBlocking\(\)](#) function is a non-blocking API. The [MU\\_ReadMsg\(\)](#) function is the blocking API.

### 46.2.3 MU flags

The MU driver provides 3-bit general purpose flags. When the flags are set on one side, they are reflected on the other side.

The MU flags must be set when the previous flags have been updated to the other side. The MU driver provides a non-blocking function and a blocking function. The blocking function [MU\\_SetFlags\(\)](#) waits until previous flags have been updated to the other side and then sets flags. The non-blocking function sets the flags directly. Ensure that the kMU\_FlagsUpdatingFlag is not pending before calling this function.

The function [MU\\_GetFlags\(\)](#) gets the MU flags on the current side.

### 46.2.4 Status and interrupt

The function [MU\\_GetStatusFlags\(\)](#) returns all MU status flags. Use the `_mu_status_flags` to check for specific flags, for example, to check RX0 and RX1 register full, use the following code:

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/mu. The receive full flags are cleared automatically after messages are read out. The transmit empty flags are cleared automatically after new messages are written to the transmit register. The general purpose interrupt flags must be cleared manually using the function [MU\\_ClearStatusFlags\(\)](#).

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/mu. To enable or disable a specific interrupt, use [MU\\_EnableInterrupts\(\)](#) and [MU\\_DisableInterrupts\(\)](#) functions. The interrupts to enable or disable should be passed in as a bit mask of the `_mu_interrupt_enable`.

The [MU\\_TriggerInterrupts\(\)](#) function triggers general purpose interrupts and NMI to the other core. The interrupts to trigger are passed in as a bit mask of the `_mu_interrupt_trigger`. If previously triggered interrupts have not been processed by the other side, this function returns an error.

### 46.2.5 MU misc functions

The [MU\\_BootCoreB\(\)](#) and [MU\\_HoldCoreBReset\(\)](#) functions should only be used from A side. They are used to boot the core B or to hold core B in reset.

The [MU\\_ResetBothSides\(\)](#) function resets MU at both A and B sides. However, only the A side can call this function.

If a core enters stop mode, the platform clock of this core is disabled by default. The function [MU\\_SetClockOnOtherCoreEnable\(\)](#) forces the other core's platform clock to remain enabled even after that core has entered a stop mode. In this case, the other core's platform clock keeps running until the current core enters stop mode too.

Function [MU\\_GetOtherCorePowerMode\(\)](#) gets the power mode of the other core.

## Enumerations

- enum `_mu_status_flags` {
   
`kMU_Tx0EmptyFlag` = (1U << (MU\_SR\_TEEn\_SHIFT + 3U)),
   
`kMU_Tx1EmptyFlag` = (1U << (MU\_SR\_TEEn\_SHIFT + 2U)),
   
`kMU_Tx2EmptyFlag` = (1U << (MU\_SR\_TEEn\_SHIFT + 1U)),
   
`kMU_Tx3EmptyFlag` = (1U << (MU\_SR\_TEEn\_SHIFT + 0U)),
   
`kMU_Rx0FullFlag` = (1U << (MU\_SR\_RFn\_SHIFT + 3U)),
   
`kMU_Rx1FullFlag` = (1U << (MU\_SR\_RFn\_SHIFT + 2U)),
   
`kMU_Rx2FullFlag` = (1U << (MU\_SR\_RFn\_SHIFT + 1U)),
   
`kMU_Rx3FullFlag` = (1U << (MU\_SR\_RFn\_SHIFT + 0U)),
   
`kMU_GenInt0Flag` = (1U << (MU\_SR\_GIPn\_SHIFT + 3U)),
   
`kMU_GenInt1Flag` = (1U << (MU\_SR\_GIPn\_SHIFT + 2U)),
   
`kMU_GenInt2Flag` = (1U << (MU\_SR\_GIPn\_SHIFT + 1U)),
   
`kMU_GenInt3Flag` = (1U << (MU\_SR\_GIPn\_SHIFT + 0U)),
   
`kMU_EventPendingFlag` = MU\_SR\_EP\_MASK,
   
`kMU_FlagsUpdatingFlag` = MU\_SR\_FUP\_MASK,
   
`kMU_OtherSideInResetFlag` = MU\_SR\_RS\_MASK }

*MU status flags.*

- enum `_mu_interrupt_enable` {
   
`kMU_Tx0EmptyInterruptEnable` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_TIEEn\_SHIFT + 3U)),
   
`kMU_Tx1EmptyInterruptEnable` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_TIEEn\_SHIFT + 2U)),
   
`kMU_Tx2EmptyInterruptEnable` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_TIEEn\_SHIFT + 1U)),
   
`kMU_Tx3EmptyInterruptEnable` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_TIEEn\_SHIFT + 0U)),
   
`kMU_Rx0FullInterruptEnable` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_RIEEn\_SHIFT + 3U)),
   
`kMU_Rx1FullInterruptEnable` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_RIEEn\_SHIFT + 2U)),
   
`kMU_Rx2FullInterruptEnable` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_RIEEn\_SHIFT + 1U)),
   
`kMU_Rx3FullInterruptEnable` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_RIEEn\_SHIFT + 0U)),
   
`kMU_GenInt0InterruptEnable` = (int)(1U << (MU\_CR\_GIEn\_SHIFT + 3U)),
   
`kMU_GenInt1InterruptEnable` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_GIEn\_SHIFT + 2U)),
   
`kMU_GenInt2InterruptEnable` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_GIEn\_SHIFT + 1U)),
   
`kMU_GenInt3InterruptEnable` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_GIEn\_SHIFT + 0U)) }

*MU interrupt source to enable.*

- enum `_mu_interrupt_trigger` {
   
`kMU_GenInt0InterruptTrigger` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_GIRn\_SHIFT + 3U)),
   
`kMU_GenInt1InterruptTrigger` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_GIRn\_SHIFT + 2U)),
   
`kMU_GenInt2InterruptTrigger` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_GIRn\_SHIFT + 1U)),
   
`kMU_GenInt3InterruptTrigger` = (1U << (MU\_CR\_GIRn\_SHIFT + 0U)) }

*MU interrupt that could be triggered to the other core.*

- enum `mu_msg_reg_index_t`

*MU message register.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_MU_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 1, 0)`)
   
*MU driver version.*

## MU initialization.

- void [MU\\_Init](#) (MU\_Type \*base)  
*Initializes the MU module.*
- void [MU\\_Deinit](#) (MU\_Type \*base)  
*De-initializes the MU module.*

## MU Message

- static void [MU\\_SendMsgNonBlocking](#) (MU\_Type \*base, uint32\_t regIndex, uint32\_t msg)  
*Writes a message to the TX register.*
- void [MU\\_SendMsg](#) (MU\_Type \*base, uint32\_t regIndex, uint32\_t msg)  
*Blocks to send a message.*
- static uint32\_t [MU\\_ReceiveMsgNonBlocking](#) (MU\_Type \*base, uint32\_t regIndex)  
*Reads a message from the RX register.*
- uint32\_t [MU\\_ReceiveMsg](#) (MU\_Type \*base, uint32\_t regIndex)  
*Blocks to receive a message.*

## MU Flags

- static void [MU\\_SetFlagsNonBlocking](#) (MU\_Type \*base, uint32\_t flags)  
*Sets the 3-bit MU flags reflect on the other MU side.*
- void [MU\\_SetFlags](#) (MU\_Type \*base, uint32\_t flags)  
*Blocks setting the 3-bit MU flags reflect on the other MU side.*
- static uint32\_t [MU\\_GetFlags](#) (MU\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the current value of the 3-bit MU flags set by the other side.*

## Status and Interrupt.

- static uint32\_t [MU\\_GetStatusFlags](#) (MU\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the MU status flags.*
- static uint32\_t [MU\\_GetInterruptsPending](#) (MU\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the MU IRQ pending status.*
- static void [MU\\_ClearStatusFlags](#) (MU\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the specific MU status flags.*
- static void [MU\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (MU\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the specific MU interrupts.*
- static void [MU\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (MU\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the specific MU interrupts.*
- status\_t [MU\\_TriggerInterrupts](#) (MU\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Triggers interrupts to the other core.*

## 46.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 46.3.1 #define FSL\_MU\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 0))

## 46.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 46.4.1 enum \_mu\_status\_flags

Enumerator

*kMU\_Tx0EmptyFlag* TX0 empty.  
*kMU\_Tx1EmptyFlag* TX1 empty.  
*kMU\_Tx2EmptyFlag* TX2 empty.  
*kMU\_Tx3EmptyFlag* TX3 empty.  
*kMU\_Rx0FullFlag* RX0 full.  
*kMU\_Rx1FullFlag* RX1 full.  
*kMU\_Rx2FullFlag* RX2 full.  
*kMU\_Rx3FullFlag* RX3 full.  
*kMU\_GenInt0Flag* General purpose interrupt 0 pending.  
*kMU\_GenInt1Flag* General purpose interrupt 0 pending.  
*kMU\_GenInt2Flag* General purpose interrupt 0 pending.  
*kMU\_GenInt3Flag* General purpose interrupt 0 pending.  
*kMU\_EventPendingFlag* MU event pending.  
*kMU\_FlagsUpdatingFlag* MU flags update is on-going.  
*kMU\_OtherSideInResetFlag* The other side is in reset.

#### 46.4.2 enum \_mu\_interrupt\_enable

Enumerator

*kMU\_Tx0EmptyInterruptEnable* TX0 empty.  
*kMU\_Tx1EmptyInterruptEnable* TX1 empty.  
*kMU\_Tx2EmptyInterruptEnable* TX2 empty.  
*kMU\_Tx3EmptyInterruptEnable* TX3 empty.  
*kMU\_Rx0FullInterruptEnable* RX0 full.  
*kMU\_Rx1FullInterruptEnable* RX1 full.  
*kMU\_Rx2FullInterruptEnable* RX2 full.  
*kMU\_Rx3FullInterruptEnable* RX3 full.  
*kMU\_GenInt0InterruptEnable* General purpose interrupt 0.  
*kMU\_GenInt1InterruptEnable* General purpose interrupt 1.  
*kMU\_GenInt2InterruptEnable* General purpose interrupt 2.  
*kMU\_GenInt3InterruptEnable* General purpose interrupt 3.

#### 46.4.3 enum \_mu\_interrupt\_trigger

Enumerator

*kMU\_GenInt0InterruptTrigger* General purpose interrupt 0.  
*kMU\_GenInt1InterruptTrigger* General purpose interrupt 1.

***kMU\_GenInt2InterruptTrigger*** General purpose interrupt 2.  
***kMU\_GenInt3InterruptTrigger*** General purpose interrupt 3.

## 46.5 Function Documentation

### 46.5.1 void MU\_Init ( MU\_Type \* *base* )

This function enables the MU clock only.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
-------------	-----------------------------

### 46.5.2 void MU\_Deinit ( MU\_Type \* *base* )

This function disables the MU clock only.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
-------------	-----------------------------

### 46.5.3 static void MU\_SendMsgNonBlocking ( MU\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *regIndex*, uint32\_t *msg* ) [inline], [static]

This function writes a message to the specific TX register. It does not check whether the TX register is empty or not. The upper layer should make sure the TX register is empty before calling this function. This function can be used in ISR for better performance.

```
* while (!(kMU_Tx0EmptyFlag & MU_GetStatusFlags(base))) { } Wait for TX0
    register empty.
* MU_SendMsgNonBlocking(base, kMU_MsgReg0, MSG_VAL); Write message to the TX0
    register.
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
-------------	-----------------------------

<i>regIndex</i>	TX register index, see <a href="#">mu_msg_reg_index_t</a> .
<i>msg</i>	Message to send.

#### 46.5.4 void MU\_SendMsg ( MU\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *regIndex*, uint32\_t *msg* )

This function waits until the TX register is empty and sends the message.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
<i>regIndex</i>	MU message register, see <a href="#">mu_msg_reg_index_t</a>
<i>msg</i>	Message to send.

#### 46.5.5 static uint32\_t MU\_ReceiveMsgNonBlocking ( MU\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *regIndex* ) [inline], [static]

This function reads a message from the specific RX register. It does not check whether the RX register is full or not. The upper layer should make sure the RX register is full before calling this function. This function can be used in ISR for better performance.

```
* uint32_t msg;
* while (!(kMU_Rx0FullFlag & MU_GetStatusFlags(base)))
* {
* } Wait for the RX0 register full.
*
* msg = MU_ReceiveMsgNonBlocking(base, kMU_MsgReg0); Read message from RX0
* register.
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
<i>RX</i>	register index, see <a href="#">mu_msg_reg_index_t</a> .

Returns

The received message.

#### 46.5.6 uint32\_t MU\_ReceiveMsg ( MU\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *regIndex* )

This function waits until the RX register is full and receives the message.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
<i>regIndex</i>	MU message register, see <a href="#">mu_msg_reg_index_t</a>

## Returns

The received message.

#### 46.5.7 static void MU\_SetFlagsNonBlocking ( MU\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *flags* ) [inline], [static]

This function sets the 3-bit MU flags directly. Every time the 3-bit MU flags are changed, the status flag kMU\_FlagsUpdatingFlag asserts indicating the 3-bit MU flags are updating to the other side. After the 3-bit MU flags are updated, the status flag kMU\_FlagsUpdatingFlag is cleared by hardware. During the flags updating period, the flags cannot be changed. The upper layer should make sure the status flag kMU\_FlagsUpdatingFlag is cleared before calling this function.

```
* while (kMU_FlagsUpdatingFlag & MU_GetStatusFlags(base))
{
} Wait for previous MU flags updating.
*
* MU_SetFlagsNonBlocking(base, 0U); Set the mU flags.
*
```

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
<i>flags</i>	The 3-bit MU flags to set.

#### 46.5.8 void MU\_SetFlags ( MU\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *flags* )

This function blocks setting the 3-bit MU flags. Every time the 3-bit MU flags are changed, the status flag kMU\_FlagsUpdatingFlag asserts indicating the 3-bit MU flags are updating to the other side. After the 3-bit MU flags are updated, the status flag kMU\_FlagsUpdatingFlag is cleared by hardware. During the flags updating period, the flags cannot be changed. This function waits for the MU status flag kMU\_FlagsUpdatingFlag cleared and sets the 3-bit MU flags.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
<i>flags</i>	The 3-bit MU flags to set.

**46.5.9 static uint32\_t MU\_GetFlags( MU\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

This function gets the current 3-bit MU flags on the current side.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
-------------	-----------------------------

## Returns

flags Current value of the 3-bit flags.

**46.5.10 static uint32\_t MU\_GetStatusFlags( MU\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

This function returns the bit mask of the MU status flags. See \_mu\_status\_flags.

```
* uint32_t flags;
* flags = MU_GetStatusFlags(base);  Get all status flags.
* if (kMU_Tx0EmptyFlag & flags)
* {
*     The TX0 register is empty. Message can be sent.
*     MU_SendMsgNonBlocking(base, kMU_MsgReg0, MSG0_VAL);
* }
* if (kMU_Tx1EmptyFlag & flags)
* {
*     The TX1 register is empty. Message can be sent.
*     MU_SendMsgNonBlocking(base, kMU_MsgReg1, MSG1_VAL);
* }
```

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
-------------	-----------------------------

## Returns

Bit mask of the MU status flags, see \_mu\_status\_flags.

**46.5.11 static uint32\_t MU\_GetInterruptsPending ( MU\_Type \* *base* ) [inline],  
[static]**

This function returns the bit mask of the pending MU IRQs.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
-------------	-----------------------------

Returns

Bit mask of the MU IRQs pending.

#### 46.5.12 static void MU\_ClearStatusFlags ( MU\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function clears the specific MU status flags. The flags to clear should be passed in as bit mask. See `_mu_status_flags`.

```
* Clear general interrupt 0 and general interrupt 1 pending flags.
* MU_ClearStatusFlags(base, kMU_GenInt0Flag |
    kMU_GenInt1Flag);
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	<p>Bit mask of the MU status flags. See <code>_mu_status_flags</code>. The following flags are cleared by hardware, this function could not clear them.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kMU_Tx0EmptyFlag</li> <li>• kMU_Tx1EmptyFlag</li> <li>• kMU_Tx2EmptyFlag</li> <li>• kMU_Tx3EmptyFlag</li> <li>• kMU_Rx0FullFlag</li> <li>• kMU_Rx1FullFlag</li> <li>• kMU_Rx2FullFlag</li> <li>• kMU_Rx3FullFlag</li> <li>• kMU_EventPendingFlag</li> <li>• kMU_FlagsUpdatingFlag</li> <li>• kMU_OtherSideInResetFlag</li> </ul>

#### 46.5.13 static void MU\_EnableInterrupts ( MU\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables the specific MU interrupts. The interrupts to enable should be passed in as bit mask. See `_mu_interrupt_enable`.

```
*      Enable general interrupt 0 and TX0 empty interrupt.
* MU_EnableInterrupts(base, kMU_GenInt0InterruptEnable |
*                      kMU_Tx0EmptyInterruptEnable);
*
```

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	Bit mask of the MU interrupts. See <code>_mu_interrupt_enable</code> .

#### 46.5.14 static void MU\_DisableInterrupts ( MU\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function disables the specific MU interrupts. The interrupts to disable should be passed in as bit mask. See `_mu_interrupt_enable`.

```
*      Disable general interrupt 0 and TX0 empty interrupt.
* MU_DisableInterrupts(base, kMU_GenInt0InterruptEnable |
*                      kMU_Tx0EmptyInterruptEnable);
*
```

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	Bit mask of the MU interrupts. See <code>_mu_interrupt_enable</code> .

#### 46.5.15 status\_t MU\_TriggerInterrupts ( MU\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )

This function triggers the specific interrupts to the other core. The interrupts to trigger are passed in as bit mask. See `_mu_interrupt_trigger`. The MU should not trigger an interrupt to the other core when the previous interrupt has not been processed by the other core. This function checks whether the previous interrupts have been processed. If not, it returns an error.

```
* if (kStatus_Success != MU_TriggerInterrupts(base,
*                                              kMU_GenInt0InterruptTrigger |
*                                              kMU_GenInt2InterruptTrigger))
* {
*     Previous general purpose interrupt 0 or general purpose interrupt 2
*     has not been processed by the other core.
* }
*
```

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	MU peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	Bit mask of the interrupts to trigger. See <code>_mu_interrupt_trigger</code> .

## Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Interrupts have been triggered successfully.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	Previous interrupts have not been accepted.

## Chapter 47

# OCOTP: On Chip One-Time Programmable controller.

### 47.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the OCOTP module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

This section contains information describing the requirements for the on-chip eFuse OTP controller along with details about the block functionality and implementation.

### 47.2 OCOTP function group

The OCOTP driver support operating API to allow read and write the fuse map.

#### 47.2.1 Initialization and de-initialization

The function [OCOTP\\_Init\(\)](#) is to initialize the OCOTP with peripheral base address and source clock frequency.

The function [OCOTP\\_Deinit\(\)](#) is to de-initialize the OCOTP controller with peripheral base address.

#### 47.2.2 Read and Write operation

The function [OCOTP\\_ReloadShadowRegister\(\)](#) is to reload the value from the fuse map. this API should be called firstly before reading the register.

The [OCOTP\\_ReadFuseShadowRegister\(\)](#) is to read the value from a given address, if operation is success, a known value will be return, otherwise, a value of 0xBADABADA will be returned.

The function [OCOTP\\_WriteFuseShadowRegister\(\)](#) will write a specific value to a known address. please check the return status to make sure whether the access to register is success.

### 47.3 OCOTP example

This example shows how to get the controller version using API. Due to the eFuse is One-Time programmable, example will only print the information of OCOTP controller version. If more operations are needed, please use the API to implement the write and read operation.

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/ocotp

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
    kStatus\_OCOTP\_AccessError = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDK\_OCOTP, 0),
   
    kStatus\_OCOTP\_CrcFail = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDK\_OCOTP, 1),
   
    kStatus\_OCOTP\_ReloadError,
   
    kStatus\_OCOTP\_ProgramFail = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDK\_OCOTP, 3),
   
    kStatus\_OCOTP\_Locked = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDK\_OCOTP, 4) }
- \_ocotp\_status Error codes for the OCOTP driver.*

## Functions

- void **OCOTP\_Init** (OCOTP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)
   
*Initializes OCOTP controller.*
- void **OCOTP\_Deinit** (OCOTP\_Type \*base)
   
*De-initializes OCOTP controller.*
- static bool **OCOTP\_CheckBusyStatus** (OCOTP\_Type \*base)
   
*Checking the BUSY bit in CTRL register.*
- static bool **OCOTP\_CheckErrorStatus** (OCOTP\_Type \*base)
   
*Checking the ERROR bit in CTRL register.*
- static void **OCOTP\_ClearErrorStatus** (OCOTP\_Type \*base)
   
*Clear the error bit if this bit is set.*
- status\_t **OCOTP\_ReloadShadowRegister** (OCOTP\_Type \*base)
   
*Reload the shadow register.*
- uint32\_t **OCOTP\_ReadFuseShadowRegister** (OCOTP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t address)
   
*Read the fuse shadow register with the fuse address.*
- status\_t **OCOTP\_ReadFuseShadowRegisterExt** (OCOTP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t address, uint32\_t \*data, uint8\_t fuseWords)
   
*Read the fuse shadow register from the fuse address.*
- status\_t **OCOTP\_WriteFuseShadowRegister** (OCOTP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t address, uint32\_t data)
   
*Write the fuse shadow register with the fuse address and data.*
- status\_t **OCOTP\_WriteFuseShadowRegisterWithLock** (OCOTP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t address, uint32\_t data, bool lock)
   
*Write the fuse shadow register and lock it.*
- static uint32\_t **OCOTP\_GetVersion** (OCOTP\_Type \*base)
   
*Get the OCOTP controller version from the register.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_OCOTP\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 3))
   
*OCOTP driver version.*

## 47.4 Macro Definition Documentation

### 47.4.1 #define FSL\_OCOTP\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 3))

## 47.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 47.5.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kStatus\_OCOTP\_AccessError* eFuse and shadow register access error.

*kStatus\_OCOTP\_CrcFail* CRC check failed.

*kStatus\_OCOTP\_ReloadError* Error happens during reload shadow register.

*kStatus\_OCOTP\_ProgramFail* Fuse programming failed.

*kStatus\_OCOTP\_Locked* Fuse is locked and cannot be programmed.

## 47.6 Function Documentation

### 47.6.1 void OCOTP\_Init ( OCOTP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *srcClock\_Hz* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	OCOTP peripheral base address.
<i>srcClock_Hz</i>	source clock frequency in unit of Hz. When the macro FSL FEATURE_OCOTP_HAS_TIMING_CTRL is defined as 0, this parameter is not used, application could pass in 0 in this case.

### 47.6.2 void OCOTP\_Deinit ( OCOTP\_Type \* *base* )

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	upon successful execution, error status otherwise.
------------------------	--

### 47.6.3 static bool OCOTP\_CheckBusyStatus ( OCOTP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Checking this BUSY bit will help confirm if the OCOTP controller is ready for access.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	OCOTP peripheral base address.
-------------	--------------------------------

Return values

<i>true</i>	for bit set and false for cleared.
-------------	------------------------------------

#### 47.6.4 static bool OCOTP\_CheckErrorStatus ( OCOTP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	OCOTP peripheral base address.
-------------	--------------------------------

Return values

<i>true</i>	for bit set and false for cleared.
-------------	------------------------------------

#### 47.6.5 static void OCOTP\_ClearErrorStatus ( OCOTP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	OCOTP peripheral base address.
-------------	--------------------------------

#### 47.6.6 status\_t OCOTP\_ReloadShadowRegister ( OCOTP\_Type \* *base* )

This function will help reload the shadow register without resetting the OCOTP module. Please make sure the OCOTP has been initialized before calling this API.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	OCOTP peripheral base address.
-------------	--------------------------------

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Reload success.
------------------------	-----------------

<i>kStatus_OCOTP_Reload-Error</i>	Reload failed.
-----------------------------------	----------------

#### 47.6.7 `uint32_t OCOTP_ReadFuseShadowRegister ( OCOTP_Type * base, uint32_t address )`

**Deprecated** Use [OCOTP\\_ReadFuseShadowRegisterExt](#) instead of this function.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	OCOTP peripheral base address.
<i>address</i>	the fuse address to be read from.

Returns

The read out data.

#### 47.6.8 `status_t OCOTP_ReadFuseShadowRegisterExt ( OCOTP_Type * base, uint32_t address, uint32_t * data, uint8_t fuseWords )`

This function reads fuse from *address*, how many words to read is specified by the parameter *fuseWords*. This function could read at most OCOTP\_READ\_FUSE\_DATA\_COUNT fuse word one time.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	OCOTP peripheral base address.
<i>address</i>	the fuse address to be read from.
<i>data</i>	Data array to save the readout fuse value.
<i>fuseWords</i>	How many words to read.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Read success.
<i>kStatus_Fail</i>	Error occurs during read.

#### 47.6.9 `status_t OCOTP_WriteFuseShadowRegister ( OCOTP_Type * base, uint32_t address, uint32_t data )`

Please make sure the write address is not locked while calling this API.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	OCOTP peripheral base address.
<i>address</i>	the fuse address to be written.
<i>data</i>	the value will be written to fuse address.

Return values

<i>write</i>	status, kStatus_Success for success and kStatus_Fail for failed.
--------------	--

#### 47.6.10 status\_t OCOTP\_WriteFuseShadowRegisterWithLock ( OCOTP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *address*, uint32\_t *data*, bool *lock* )

Please make sure the write address is not locked while calling this API.

Some OCOTP controller supports ECC mode and redundancy mode (see reference manual for more details). OCOTP controller will auto select ECC or redundancy mode to program the fuse word according to fuse map definition. In ECC mode, the 32 fuse bits in one word can only be written once. In redundancy mode, the word can be written more than once as long as they are different fuse bits. Set parameter *lock* as true to force use ECC mode.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	OCOTP peripheral base address.
<i>address</i>	The fuse address to be written.
<i>data</i>	The value will be written to fuse address.
<i>lock</i>	Lock or unlock write fuse shadow register operation.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Program and reload success.
<i>kStatus_OCOTP_Locked</i>	The eFuse word is locked and cannot be programmed.
<i>kStatus_OCOTP_ProgramFail</i>	eFuse word programming failed.
<i>kStatus_OCOTP_Reload_Error</i>	eFuse word programming success, but error happens during reload the values.

<i>kStatus_OCOTP_Access-Error</i>	Cannot access eFuse word.
-----------------------------------	---------------------------

#### 47.6.11 static uint32\_t OCOTP\_GetVersion ( OCOTP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	OCOTP peripheral base address.
-------------	--------------------------------

Return values

<i>return</i>	the version value.
---------------	--------------------

# **Chapter 48**

## **PDM: Microphone Interface**

### **48.1 Overview**

#### **Modules**

- PDM Driver
- PDM EDMA Driver

## 48.2 PDM Driver

### 48.2.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Microphone Interface (PDM) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

PDM driver includes functional APIs and transactional APIs.

Functional APIs target low-level APIs. Functional APIs can be used for PDM initialization, configuration, and operation for the optimization and customization purpose. Using the functional API requires the knowledge of the PDM peripheral and how to organize functional APIs to meet the application requirements. All functional API use the peripheral base address as the first parameter. PDM functional operation groups provide the functional API set.

Transactional APIs target high-level APIs. Transactional APIs can be used to enable the peripheral and in the application if the code size and performance of transactional APIs satisfy the requirements. If the code size and performance are a critical requirement, see the transactional API implementation and write a custom code. Initialize the handle by calling the [PDM\\_TransferCreateHandle\(\)](#) API.

Transactional APIs support asynchronous transfer. This means that the functions [PDM\\_TransferReceive-NonBlocking\(\)](#) set up the interrupt for data transfer. When the transfer completes, the upper layer is notified through a callback function with kStatus\_PDM\_Idle status.

### 48.2.2 Typical use case

#### 48.2.2.1 PDM receive using an interrupt method

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/pdm\_interrupt

#### 48.2.2.2 PDM receive using a SDMA method

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/pdm/pdm\_sdma\_transfer

#### 48.2.2.3 PDM receive using a EDMA method

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/pdm/pdm\_edma\_transfer Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/pdm/pdm\_sai\_edma Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/pdm/pdm\_sai\_multi\_channel\_edma

#### 48.2.2.4 PDM receive using a transactional method

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/pdm/pdm\_interrupt\_transfer

### Data Structures

- struct `pdm_channel_config_t`  
*PDM channel configurations.* [More...](#)
- struct `pdm_config_t`  
*PDM user configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `pdm_hwvad_config_t`  
*PDM voice activity detector user configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `pdm_hwvad_noise_filter_t`  
*PDM voice activity detector noise filter user configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `pdm_hwvad_zero_cross_detector_t`  
*PDM voice activity detector zero cross detector configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `pdm_transfer_t`  
*PDM SDMA transfer structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `pdm_handle_t`  
*PDM handle structure.* [More...](#)

### Macros

- #define `PDM_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE` (4U)  
*PDM XFER QUEUE SIZE.*

### Typedefs

- typedef void(\*`pdm_transfer_callback_t`)(PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_handle\_t \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*PDM transfer callback prototype.*

### Enumerations

- enum {
   
`kStatus_PDM_Busy` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_PDM, 0),
   
`kStatus_PDM_CLK_LOW` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_PDM, 1),
   
`kStatus_PDM_FIFO_ERROR` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_PDM, 2),
   
`kStatus_PDM_QueueFull` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_PDM, 3),
   
`kStatus_PDM_Idle` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_PDM, 4),
   
`kStatus_PDM_Output_ERROR` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_PDM, 5),
   
`kStatus_PDM_ChannelConfig_Failed` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_PDM, 6) }
- PDM return status.*

- enum \_pdm\_interrupt\_enable {
   
kPDM\_ErrorInterruptEnable = PDM\_CTRL\_1\_ERREN\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FIFOInterruptEnable = PDM\_CTRL\_1\_DISEL(2U) }
   
*The PDM interrupt enable flag.*
- enum \_pdm\_internal\_status {
   
kPDM\_StatusDfBusyFlag = (int)PDM\_STAT\_BSY\_FIL\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_StatusFIRFilterReady = PDM\_STAT\_FIR\_RDY\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_StatusFrequencyLow = PDM\_STAT\_LOWFREQF\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_StatusCh0FifoDataAvailable = PDM\_STAT\_CH0F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_StatusCh1FifoDataAvailable = PDM\_STAT\_CH1F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_StatusCh2FifoDataAvailable = PDM\_STAT\_CH2F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_StatusCh3FifoDataAvailable = PDM\_STAT\_CH3F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_StatusCh4FifoDataAvailable = PDM\_STAT\_CH4F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_StatusCh5FifoDataAvailable = PDM\_STAT\_CH5F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_StatusCh6FifoDataAvailable = PDM\_STAT\_CH6F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_StatusCh7FifoDataAvailable = PDM\_STAT\_CH7F\_MASK }
   
*The PDM status.*
- enum \_pdm\_channel\_enable\_mask {
   
kPDM\_EnableChannel0 = PDM\_STAT\_CH0F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_EnableChannel1 = PDM\_STAT\_CH1F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_EnableChannel2 = PDM\_STAT\_CH2F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_EnableChannel3 = PDM\_STAT\_CH3F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_EnableChannel4 = PDM\_STAT\_CH4F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_EnableChannel5 = PDM\_STAT\_CH5F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_EnableChannel6 = PDM\_STAT\_CH6F\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_EnableChannel7 = PDM\_STAT\_CH7F\_MASK }
   
*PDM channel enable mask.*
- enum \_pdm\_fifo\_status {
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusUnderflowCh0 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOUND0\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusUnderflowCh1 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOUND1\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusUnderflowCh2 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOUND2\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusUnderflowCh3 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOUND3\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusUnderflowCh4 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOUND4\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusUnderflowCh5 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOUND5\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusUnderflowCh6 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOUND6\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusUnderflowCh7 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOUND6\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusOverflowCh0 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOOVF0\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusOverflowCh1 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOOVF1\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusOverflowCh2 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOOVF2\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusOverflowCh3 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOOVF3\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusOverflowCh4 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOOVF4\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusOverflowCh5 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOOVF5\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusOverflowCh6 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOOVF6\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_FifoStatusOverflowCh7 = PDM\_FIFO\_STAT\_FIFOOVF7\_MASK }
   
*The PDM fifo status.*
- enum \_pdm\_range\_status {

```

kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh0 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEUNF0_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh1 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEUNF1_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh2 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEUNF2_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh3 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEUNF3_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh4 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEUNF4_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh5 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEUNF5_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh6 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEUNF6_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh7 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEUNF7_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh0 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEOVF0_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh1 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEOVF1_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh2 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEOVF2_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh3 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEOVF3_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh4 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEOVF4_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh5 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEOVF5_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh6 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEOVF6_MASK,
kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh7 = PDM_RANGE_STAT_RANGEOVF7_MASK }

```

*The PDM output status.*

- enum `pdm_dc_remover_t` {
   
kPDM\_DcRemoverCutOff21Hz = 0U,
   
kPDM\_DcRemoverCutOff83Hz = 1U,
   
kPDM\_DcRemoverCutOff152Hz = 2U,
   
kPDM\_DcRemoverBypass = 3U }

*PDM DC remover configurations.*

- enum `pdm_df_quality_mode_t` {
   
kPDM\_QualityModeMedium = 0U,
   
kPDM\_QualityModeHigh = 1U,
   
kPDM\_QualityModeLow = 7U,
   
kPDM\_QualityModeVeryLow0 = 6U,
   
kPDM\_QualityModeVeryLow1 = 5U,
   
kPDM\_QualityModeVeryLow2 = 4U }

*PDM decimation filter quality mode.*

- enum `_pdm_qulaity_mode_k_factor` {
   
kPDM\_QualityModeHighKFactor = 1U,
   
kPDM\_QualityModeMediumKFactor = 2U,
   
kPDM\_QualityModeLowKFactor = 4U,
   
kPDM\_QualityModeVeryLow2KFactor = 8U }

*PDM quality mode K factor.*

- enum `pdm_df_output_gain_t` {

```

kPDM_DfOutputGain0 = 0U,
kPDM_DfOutputGain1 = 1U,
kPDM_DfOutputGain2 = 2U,
kPDM_DfOutputGain3 = 3U,
kPDM_DfOutputGain4 = 4U,
kPDM_DfOutputGain5 = 5U,
kPDM_DfOutputGain6 = 6U,
kPDM_DfOutputGain7 = 7U,
kPDM_DfOutputGain8 = 8U,
kPDM_DfOutputGain9 = 9U,
kPDM_DfOutputGain10 = 0xAU,
kPDM_DfOutputGain11 = 0xBU,
kPDM_DfOutputGain12 = 0xCU,
kPDM_DfOutputGain13 = 0xDU,
kPDM_DfOutputGain14 = 0xEU,
kPDM_DfOutputGain15 = 0xFU }

```

*PDM decimation filter output gain.*

- enum `_pdm_data_width` {
   
kPDM\_DataWidth24 = 3U,
   
kPDM\_DataWidth32 = 4U }

*PDM data width.*

- enum `_pdm_hwvad_interrupt_enable` {
   
kPDM\_HwvadErrorInterruptEnable = PDM\_VAD0\_CTRL\_1\_VADERIE\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_HwvadInterruptEnable = PDM\_VAD0\_CTRL\_1\_VADIE\_MASK }
- PDM voice activity detector interrupt type.*

- enum `_pdm_hwvad_int_status` {
   
kPDM\_HwvadStatusInputSaturation = PDM\_VAD0\_STAT\_VADINSATF\_MASK,
   
kPDM\_HwvadStatusVoiceDetectFlag = PDM\_VAD0\_STAT\_VADIF\_MASK }

*The PDM hwvad interrupt status flag.*

- enum `pdm_hwvad_hpf_config_t` {
   
kPDM\_HwvadHpfBypassed = 0x0U,
   
kPDM\_HwvadHpfCutOffFreq1750Hz = 0x1U,
   
kPDM\_HwvadHpfCutOffFreq215Hz = 0x2U,
   
kPDM\_HwvadHpfCutOffFreq102Hz = 0x3U }

*High pass filter configure cut-off frequency.*

- enum `pdm_hwvad_filter_status_t` {
   
kPDM\_HwvadInternalFilterNormalOperation = 0U,
   
kPDM\_HwvadInternalFilterInitial = PDM\_VAD0\_CTRL\_1\_VADST10\_MASK }

*HWVAD internal filter status.*

- enum `pdm_hwvad_zcd_result_t` {
   
kPDM\_HwvadResultOREnergyBasedDetection,
   
kPDM\_HwvadResultANDEnergyBasedDetection }

*PDM voice activity detector zero cross detector result.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_PDM\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 6, 0))  
*Version 2.6.0.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void **PDM\_Init** (PDM\_Type \*base, const **pdm\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Initializes the PDM peripheral.*
- void **PDM\_Deinit** (PDM\_Type \*base)  
*De-initializes the PDM peripheral.*
- static void **PDM\_Reset** (PDM\_Type \*base)  
*Resets the PDM module.*
- static void **PDM\_Enable** (PDM\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables PDM interface.*
- static void **PDM\_EnableDoze** (PDM\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables DOZE.*
- static void **PDM\_EnableDebugMode** (PDM\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables debug mode for PDM.*
- static void **PDM\_EnableInDebugMode** (PDM\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables PDM interface in debug mode.*
- static void **PDM\_EnterLowLeakageMode** (PDM\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables PDM interface disable/Low Leakage mode.*
- static void **PDM\_EnableChannel** (PDM\_Type \*base, uint8\_t channel, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the PDM channel.*
- void **PDM\_SetChannelConfig** (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, const **pdm\_channel\_config\_t** \*config)  
*PDM one channel configurations.*
- status\_t **PDM\_SetSampleRateConfig** (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t sourceClock\_HZ, uint32\_t sampleRate\_HZ)  
*PDM set sample rate.*
- status\_t **PDM\_SetSampleRate** (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t enableChannelMask, **pdm\_df\_quality\_mode\_t** qualityMode, uint8\_t osr, uint32\_t clkDiv)  
*PDM set sample rate.*
- uint32\_t **PDMGetInstance** (PDM\_Type \*base)  
*Get the instance number for PDM.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t **PDM\_GetStatus** (PDM\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the PDM internal status flag.*
- static uint32\_t **PDM\_GetFifoStatus** (PDM\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the PDM FIFO status flag.*
- static uint32\_t **PDM\_GetRangeStatus** (PDM\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the PDM Range status flag.*
- static void **PDM\_ClearStatus** (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the PDM Tx status.*
- static void **PDM\_ClearFIFOStatus** (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)

- Clears the PDM Tx status.
- static void [PDM\\_ClearRangeStatus](#) (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the PDM range status.*

## Interrupts

- void [PDM\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the PDM interrupt requests.*
- static void [PDM\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the PDM interrupt requests.*

## DMA Control

- static void [PDM\\_EnableDMA](#) (PDM\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the PDM DMA requests.*
- static uint32\_t [PDM\\_GetDataRegisterAddress](#) (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)  
*Gets the PDM data register address.*

## Bus Operations

- void [PDM\\_ReadFifo](#) (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t startChannel, uint32\_t channelNums, void \*buffer, size\_t size, uint32\_t dataWidth)  
*PDM read fifo.*
- static uint32\_t [PDM\\_ReadData](#) (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)  
*Reads data from the PDM FIFO.*

## Voice Activity Detector

- void [PDM\\_SetHvvadConfig](#) (PDM\_Type \*base, const pdm\_hwvad\_config\_t \*config)  
*Configure voice activity detector.*
- static void [PDM\\_ForceHvvadOutputDisable](#) (PDM\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*PDM hwvad force output disable.*
- static void [PDM\\_ResetHvvad](#) (PDM\_Type \*base)  
*PDM hwvad reset.*
- static void [PDM\\_EnableHvvad](#) (PDM\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable/Disable Voice activity detector.*
- static void [PDM\\_EnableHvvadInterrupts](#) (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the PDM Voice Detector interrupt requests.*
- static void [PDM\\_DisableHvvadInterrupts](#) (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the PDM Voice Detector interrupt requests.*
- static void [PDM\\_ClearHvvadInterruptStatusFlags](#) (PDM\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the PDM voice activity detector status flags.*
- static uint32\_t [PDM\\_GetHvvadInterruptStatusFlags](#) (PDM\_Type \*base)  
*Clears the PDM voice activity detector status flags.*
- static uint32\_t [PDM\\_GetHvvadInitialFlag](#) (PDM\_Type \*base)  
*Get the PDM voice activity detector initial flags.*

- static uint32\_t **PDM\_GetHvvadVoiceDetectedFlag** (PDM\_Type \*base)  
*Get the PDM voice activity detector voice detected flags.*
- static void **PDM\_EnableHvvadSignalFilter** (PDM\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables voice activity detector signal filter.*
- void **PDM\_SetHvvadSignalFilterConfig** (PDM\_Type \*base, bool enableMaxBlock, uint32\_t signalGain)  
*Configure voice activity detector signal filter.*
- void **PDM\_SetHvvadNoiseFilterConfig** (PDM\_Type \*base, const pdm\_hvvad\_noise\_filter\_t \*config)  
*Configure voice activity detector noise filter.*
- static void **PDM\_EnableHvvadZeroCrossDetector** (PDM\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables voice activity detector zero cross detector.*
- void **PDM\_SetHvvadZeroCrossDetectorConfig** (PDM\_Type \*base, const pdm\_hvvad\_zero\_cross\_detector\_t \*config)  
*Configure voice activity detector zero cross detector.*
- static uint16\_t **PDM\_GetNoiseData** (PDM\_Type \*base)  
*Reads noise data.*
- static void **PDM\_SetHvvadInternalFilterStatus** (PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_hvvad\_filter\_status\_t status)  
*set hvvad internal filter status .*
- void **PDM\_SetHvvadInEnvelopeBasedMode** (PDM\_Type \*base, const pdm\_hvvad\_config\_t \*hvvadConfig, const pdm\_hvvad\_noise\_filter\_t \*noiseConfig, const pdm\_hvvad\_zero\_cross\_detector\_t \*zcdConfig, uint32\_t signalGain)  
*set HWVAD in envelope based mode .*
- void **PDM\_SetHvvadInEnergyBasedMode** (PDM\_Type \*base, const pdm\_hvvad\_config\_t \*hvvadConfig, const pdm\_hvvad\_noise\_filter\_t \*noiseConfig, const pdm\_hvvad\_zero\_cross\_detector\_t \*zcdConfig, uint32\_t signalGain)  
*brief set HWVAD in energy based mode .*

## Transactional

- void **PDM\_TransferCreateHandle** (PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_handle\_t \*handle, pdm\_transfer\_callback\_t callback, void \*userData)  
*Initializes the PDM handle.*
- status\_t **PDM\_TransferSetChannelConfig** (PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t channel, const pdm\_channel\_config\_t \*config, uint32\_t format)  
*PDM set channel transfer config.*
- status\_t **PDM\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking** (PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_handle\_t \*handle, pdm\_transfer\_t \*xfer)  
*Performs an interrupt non-blocking receive transfer on PDM.*
- void **PDM\_TransferAbortReceive** (PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Aborts the current IRQ receive.*
- void **PDM\_TransferHandleIRQ** (PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Tx interrupt handler.*

### 48.2.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 48.2.3.1 struct pdm\_channel\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `pdm_dc_remover_t cutOffFreq`  
*DC remover cut off frequency.*
- `pdm_df_output_gain_t gain`  
*Decimation Filter Output Gain.*

### 48.2.3.2 struct pdm\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `bool enableDoze`  
*This module will enter disable/low leakage mode if DOZEN is active with ipg\_doze is asserted.*
- `uint8_t fifoWatermark`  
*Watermark value for FIFO.*
- `pdm_df_quality_mode_t qualityMode`  
*Quality mode.*
- `uint8_t cicOverSampleRate`  
*CIC filter over sampling rate.*

### 48.2.3.3 struct pdm\_hwvad\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t channel`  
*Which channel uses voice activity detector.*
- `uint8_t initializeTime`  
*Number of frames or samples to initialize voice activity detector.*
- `uint8_t cicOverSampleRate`  
*CIC filter over sampling rate.*
- `uint8_t inputGain`  
*Voice activity detector input gain.*
- `uint32_t frameTime`  
*Voice activity frame time.*
- `pdm_hwvad_hpf_config_t cutOffFreq`  
*High pass filter cut off frequency.*
- `bool enableFrameEnergy`  
*If frame energy enabled, true means enable.*
- `bool enablePreFilter`  
*If pre-filter enabled.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `uint8_t pdm_hwvad_config_t::initializeTime`

#### 48.2.3.4 struct pdm\_hwvad\_noise\_filter\_t

##### Data Fields

- bool `enableAutoNoiseFilter`  
*If noise filterer automatically activated, true means enable.*
- bool `enableNoiseMin`  
*If Noise minimum block enabled, true means enabled.*
- bool `enableNoiseDecimation`  
*If enable noise input decimation.*
- bool `enableNoiseDetectOR`  
*Enables a OR logic in the output of minimum noise estimator block.*
- uint32\_t `noiseFilterAdjustment`  
*The adjustment value of the noise filter.*
- uint32\_t `noiseGain`  
*Gain value for the noise energy or envelope estimated.*

#### 48.2.3.5 struct pdm\_hwvad\_zero\_cross\_detector\_t

##### Data Fields

- bool `enableAutoThreshold`  
*If ZCD auto-threshold enabled, true means enabled.*
- pdm\_hwvad\_zcd\_result\_t `zcdAnd`  
*Is ZCD result is AND'ed with energy-based detection, false means OR'ed.*
- uint32\_t `threshold`  
*The adjustment value of the noise filter.*
- uint32\_t `adjustmentThreshold`  
*Gain value for the noise energy or envelope estimated.*

##### Field Documentation

(1) bool pdm\_hwvad\_zero\_cross\_detector\_t::enableAutoThreshold

#### 48.2.3.6 struct pdm\_transfer\_t

##### Data Fields

- volatile uint8\_t \* `data`  
*Data start address to transfer.*
- volatile size\_t `dataSize`  
*Total Transfer bytes size.*

##### Field Documentation

(1) volatile uint8\_t\* pdm\_transfer\_t::data

(2) volatile size\_t pdm\_transfer\_t::dataSize

#### 48.2.3.7 struct \_pdm\_handle

PDM handle.

##### Data Fields

- `uint32_t state`  
*Transfer status.*
- `pdm_transfer_callback_t callback`  
*Callback function called at transfer event.*
- `void *userData`  
*Callback parameter passed to callback function.*
- `pdm_transfer_t pdmQueue [PDM_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Transfer queue storing queued transfer.*
- `size_t transferSize [PDM_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Data bytes need to transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueUser`  
*Index for user to queue transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueDriver`  
*Index for driver to get the transfer data and size.*
- `uint32_t format`  
*data format*
- `uint8_t watermark`  
*Watermark value.*
- `uint8_t startChannel`  
*end channel*
- `uint8_t channelNums`  
*Enabled channel number.*

#### 48.2.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

##### 48.2.4.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- `kStatus_PDM_Busy` PDM is busy.
- `kStatus_PDM_CLK_LOW` PDM clock frequency low.
- `kStatus_PDM_FIFO_ERROR` PDM FIFO underrun or overflow.
- `kStatus_PDM_QueueFull` PDM FIFO underrun or overflow.
- `kStatus_PDM_Idle` PDM is idle.
- `kStatus_PDM_Output_ERROR` PDM is output error.
- `kStatus_PDM_ChannelConfig_Failed` PDM channel config failed.

#### 48.2.4.2 enum \_pdm\_interrupt\_enable

Enumerator

**kPDM\_ErrorInterruptEnable** PDM channel error interrupt enable.

**kPDM\_FIFOInterruptEnable** PDM channel FIFO interrupt.

#### 48.2.4.3 enum \_pdm\_internal\_status

Enumerator

**kPDM\_StatusDfBusyFlag** Decimation filter is busy processing data.

**kPDM\_StatusFIRFilterReady** FIR filter data is ready.

**kPDM\_StatusFrequencyLow** Mic app clock frequency not high enough.

**kPDM\_StatusCh0FifoDataAvailable** channel 0 fifo data reached watermark level

**kPDM\_StatusCh1FifoDataAvailable** channel 1 fifo data reached watermark level

**kPDM\_StatusCh2FifoDataAvailable** channel 2 fifo data reached watermark level

**kPDM\_StatusCh3FifoDataAvailable** channel 3 fifo data reached watermark level

**kPDM\_StatusCh4FifoDataAvailable** channel 4 fifo data reached watermark level

**kPDM\_StatusCh5FifoDataAvailable** channel 5 fifo data reached watermark level

**kPDM\_StatusCh6FifoDataAvailable** channel 6 fifo data reached watermark level

**kPDM\_StatusCh7FifoDataAvailable** channel 7 fifo data reached watermark level

#### 48.2.4.4 enum \_pdm\_channel\_enable\_mask

Enumerator

**kPDM\_EnableChannel0** channge1 0 enable mask

**kPDM\_EnableChannel1** channge1 1 enable mask

**kPDM\_EnableChannel2** channge1 2 enable mask

**kPDM\_EnableChannel3** channge1 3 enable mask

**kPDM\_EnableChannel4** channge1 4 enable mask

**kPDM\_EnableChannel5** channge1 5 enable mask

**kPDM\_EnableChannel6** channge1 6 enable mask

**kPDM\_EnableChannel7** channge1 7 enable mask

#### 48.2.4.5 enum \_pdm\_fifo\_status

Enumerator

**kPDM\_FifoStatusUnderflowCh0** channel0 fifo status underflow

**kPDM\_FifoStatusUnderflowCh1** channel1 fifo status underflow

**kPDM\_FifoStatusUnderflowCh2** channel2 fifo status underflow

<i>kPDM_FifoStatusUnderflowCh3</i>	channel3 fifo status underflow
<i>kPDM_FifoStatusUnderflowCh4</i>	channel4 fifo status underflow
<i>kPDM_FifoStatusUnderflowCh5</i>	channel5 fifo status underflow
<i>kPDM_FifoStatusUnderflowCh6</i>	channel6 fifo status underflow
<i>kPDM_FifoStatusUnderflowCh7</i>	channel7 fifo status underflow
<i>kPDM_FifoStatusOverflowCh0</i>	channel0 fifo status overflow
<i>kPDM_FifoStatusOverflowCh1</i>	channel1 fifo status overflow
<i>kPDM_FifoStatusOverflowCh2</i>	channel2 fifo status overflow
<i>kPDM_FifoStatusOverflowCh3</i>	channel3 fifo status overflow
<i>kPDM_FifoStatusOverflowCh4</i>	channel4 fifo status overflow
<i>kPDM_FifoStatusOverflowCh5</i>	channel5 fifo status overflow
<i>kPDM_FifoStatusOverflowCh6</i>	channel6 fifo status overflow
<i>kPDM_FifoStatusOverflowCh7</i>	channel7 fifo status overflow

#### 48.2.4.6 enum \_pdm\_range\_status

Enumerator

<i>kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh0</i>	channel0 range status underflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh1</i>	channel1 range status underflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh2</i>	channel2 range status underflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh3</i>	channel3 range status underflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh4</i>	channel4 range status underflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh5</i>	channel5 range status underflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh6</i>	channel6 range status underflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusUnderFlowCh7</i>	channel7 range status underflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh0</i>	channel0 range status overflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh1</i>	channel1 range status overflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh2</i>	channel2 range status overflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh3</i>	channel3 range status overflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh4</i>	channel4 range status overflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh5</i>	channel5 range status overflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh6</i>	channel6 range status overflow
<i>kPDM_RangeStatusOverFlowCh7</i>	channel7 range status overflow

#### 48.2.4.7 enum pdm\_dc\_remover\_t

Enumerator

<i>kPDM_DcRemoverCutOff21Hz</i>	DC remover cut off 21HZ.
<i>kPDM_DcRemoverCutOff83Hz</i>	DC remover cut off 83HZ.
<i>kPDM_DcRemoverCutOff152Hz</i>	DC remover cut off 152HZ.
<i>kPDM_DcRemoverBypass</i>	DC remover bypass.

#### 48.2.4.8 enum pdm\_df\_quality\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kPDM\_QualityModeMedium* quality mode memdium  
*kPDM\_QualityModeHigh* quality mode high  
*kPDM\_QualityModeLow* quality mode low  
*kPDM\_QualityModeVeryLow0* quality mode very low0  
*kPDM\_QualityModeVeryLow1* quality mode very low1  
*kPDM\_QualityModeVeryLow2* quality mode very low2

#### 48.2.4.9 enum \_pdm\_qulaity\_mode\_k\_factor

Enumerator

*kPDM\_QualityModeHighKFactor* high quality mode K factor = 1 / 2  
*kPDM\_QualityModeMediumKFactor* medium/very low0 quality mode K factor = 2 / 2  
*kPDM\_QualityModeLowKFactor* low/very low1 quality mode K factor = 4 / 2  
*kPDM\_QualityModeVeryLow2KFactor* very low2 quality mode K factor = 8 / 2

#### 48.2.4.10 enum pdm\_df\_output\_gain\_t

Enumerator

*kPDM\_DfOutputGain0* Decimation filter output gain 0.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain1* Decimation filter output gain 1.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain2* Decimation filter output gain 2.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain3* Decimation filter output gain 3.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain4* Decimation filter output gain 4.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain5* Decimation filter output gain 5.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain6* Decimation filter output gain 6.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain7* Decimation filter output gain 7.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain8* Decimation filter output gain 8.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain9* Decimation filter output gain 9.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain10* Decimation filter output gain 10.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain11* Decimation filter output gain 11.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain12* Decimation filter output gain 12.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain13* Decimation filter output gain 13.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain14* Decimation filter output gain 14.  
*kPDM\_DfOutputGain15* Decimation filter output gain 15.

**48.2.4.11 enum \_pdm\_data\_width**

Enumerator

*kPDM\_DataWidth24* PDM data width 24bit.*kPDM\_DataWidth32* PDM data width 32bit.**48.2.4.12 enum \_pdm\_hwvad\_interrupt\_enable**

Enumerator

*kPDM\_HwvadErrorInterruptEnable* PDM channel HWVAD error interrupt enable.*kPDM\_HwvadInterruptEnable* PDM channel HWVAD interrupt.**48.2.4.13 enum \_pdm\_hwvad\_int\_status**

Enumerator

*kPDM\_HwvadStatusInputSaturation* HWVAD saturation condition.*kPDM\_HwvadStatusVoiceDetectFlag* HWVAD voice detect interrupt triggered.**48.2.4.14 enum pdm\_hwvad\_hpf\_config\_t**

Enumerator

*kPDM\_HwvadHpfBypassed* High-pass filter bypass.*kPDM\_HwvadHpfCutOffFreq1750Hz* High-pass filter cut off frequency 1750HZ.*kPDM\_HwvadHpfCutOffFreq215Hz* High-pass filter cut off frequency 215HZ.*kPDM\_HwvadHpfCutOffFreq102Hz* High-pass filter cut off frequency 102HZ.**48.2.4.15 enum pdm\_hwvad\_filter\_status\_t**

Enumerator

*kPDM\_HwvadInternalFilterNormalOperation* internal filter ready for normal operation*kPDM\_HwvadInternalFilterInitial* interla filter are initial**48.2.4.16 enum pdm\_hwvad\_zcd\_result\_t**

Enumerator

*kPDM\_HwvadResultOREnergyBasedDetection* zero cross detector result will be OR with energy based detection

***kPDM\_HwvadResultANDEnergyBasedDetection*** zero cross detector result will be AND with energy based detection

## 48.2.5 Function Documentation

### 48.2.5.1 void PDM\_Init ( **PDM\_Type** \* *base*, **const pdm\_config\_t** \* *config* )

Ungates the PDM clock, resets the module, and configures PDM with a configuration structure. The configuration structure can be custom filled or set with default values by PDM\_GetDefaultConfig().

#### Note

This API should be called at the beginning of the application to use the PDM driver. Otherwise, accessing the PDM module can cause a hard fault because the clock is not enabled.

#### Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>config</i>	PDM configuration structure.

### 48.2.5.2 void PDM\_Deinit ( **PDM\_Type** \* *base* )

This API gates the PDM clock. The PDM module can't operate unless PDM\_Init is called to enable the clock.

#### Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
-------------	------------------

### 48.2.5.3 static void PDM\_Reset ( **PDM\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

#### Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
-------------	------------------

### 48.2.5.4 static void PDM\_Enable ( **PDM\_Type** \* *base*, **bool enable** ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>enable</i>	True means PDM interface is enabled, false means PDM interface is disabled.

#### 48.2.5.5 static void PDM\_EnableDoze ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>enable</i>	True means the module will enter Disable/Low Leakage mode when ipg_doze is asserted, false means the module will not enter Disable/Low Leakage mode when ipg_doze is asserted.

#### 48.2.5.6 static void PDM\_EnableDebugMode ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

The PDM interface cannot enter debug mode once in Disable/Low Leakage or Low Power mode.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>enable</i>	True means PDM interface enter debug mode, false means PDM interface in normal mode.

#### 48.2.5.7 static void PDM\_EnableInDebugMode ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>enable</i>	True means PDM interface is enabled debug mode, false means PDM interface is disabled after after completing the current frame in debug mode.

#### 48.2.5.8 static void PDM\_EnterLowLeakageMode ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>enable</i>	True means PDM interface is in disable/low leakage mode, False means PDM interface is in normal mode.

#### 48.2.5.9 static void PDM\_EnableChannel ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *channel*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>channel</i>	PDM channel number need to enable or disable.
<i>enable</i>	True means enable PDM channel, false means disable.

#### 48.2.5.10 void PDM\_SetChannelConfig ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, const pdm\_channel\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>config</i>	PDM channel configurations.
<i>channel</i>	channel number. after completing the current frame in debug mode.

#### 48.2.5.11 status\_t PDM\_SetSampleRateConfig ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *sourceClock\_HZ*, uint32\_t *sampleRate\_HZ* )

Note

This function is depend on the configuration of the PDM and PDM channel, so the correct call sequence is

```
* PDM_Init(base, pdmConfig)
* PDM_SetChannelConfig(base, channel, &channelConfig)
* PDM_SetSampleRateConfig(base, source, sampleRate)
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>sourceClock_HZ</i>	PDM source clock frequency.
<i>sampleRate_HZ</i>	PDM sample rate.

**48.2.5.12 status\_t PDM\_SetSampleRate ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *enableChannelMask*, pdm\_df\_quality\_mode\_t *qualityMode*, uint8\_t *osr*, uint32\_t *clkDiv* )**

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [PDM\\_SetSampleRateConfig](#)

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>enable-ChannelMask</i>	PDM channel enable mask.
<i>qualityMode</i>	quality mode.
<i>osr</i>	cic oversample rate
<i>clkDiv</i>	clock divider

**48.2.5.13 uint32\_t PDMGetInstance ( PDM\_Type \* *base* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
-------------	-------------------

**48.2.5.14 static uint32\_t PDM\_GetStatus ( PDM\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Use the Status Mask in \_pdm\_internal\_status to get the status value needed

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
-------------	------------------

Returns

PDM status flag value.

#### 48.2.5.15 static uint32\_t PDM\_GetFifoStatus ( PDM\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Use the Status Mask in \_pdm\_fifo\_status to get the status value needed

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
-------------	------------------

Returns

FIFO status.

#### 48.2.5.16 static uint32\_t PDM\_GetRangeStatus ( PDM\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Use the Status Mask in \_pdm\_range\_status to get the status value needed

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
-------------	------------------

Returns

output status.

#### 48.2.5.17 static void PDM\_ClearStatus ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>mask</i>	State mask. It can be a combination of the status between kPDM_StatusFrequencyLow and kPDM_StatusCh7FifoDataAvailable.

**48.2.5.18 static void PDM\_ClearFIFOStatus ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>mask</i>	State mask. It can be a combination of the status in _pdm_fifo_status.

**48.2.5.19 static void PDM\_ClearRangeStatus ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>mask</i>	State mask. It can be a combination of the status in _pdm_range_status.

**48.2.5.20 void PDM\_EnableInterrupts ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>mask</i>	interrupt source The parameter can be a combination of the following sources if defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kPDM_ErrorInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kPDM_FIFOInterruptEnable</li> </ul>

**48.2.5.21 static void PDM\_DisableInterrupts ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>mask</i>	interrupt source The parameter can be a combination of the following sources if defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kPDM_ErrorInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kPDM_FIFOInterruptEnable</li> </ul>

#### 48.2.5.22 static void PDM\_EnableDMA ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>enable</i>	True means enable DMA, false means disable DMA.

#### 48.2.5.23 static uint32\_t PDM\_GetDataRegisterAddress ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]

This API is used to provide a transfer address for the PDM DMA transfer configuration.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
<i>channel</i>	Which data channel used.

Returns

data register address.

#### 48.2.5.24 void PDM\_ReadFifo ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *startChannel*, uint32\_t *channelNums*, void \* *buffer*, size\_t *size*, uint32\_t *dataWidth* )

Note

: This function support 16 bit only for IP version that only supports 16bit.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
<i>startChannel</i>	start channel number.
<i>channelNums</i>	total enabled channelnums.
<i>buffer</i>	received buffer address.
<i>size</i>	number of samples to read.
<i>dataWidth</i>	sample width.

**48.2.5.25 static uint32\_t PDM\_ReadData ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
<i>channel</i>	Data channel used.

Returns

Data in PDM FIFO.

**48.2.5.26 void PDM\_SetHvvadConfig ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, const pdm\_hwvad\_config\_t \* *config* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>config</i>	Voice activity detector configure structure pointer .

**48.2.5.27 static void PDM\_ForceHvvadOutputDisable ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>enable</i>	true is output force disable, false is output not force.

#### 48.2.5.28 static void PDM\_ResetHvvad ( PDM\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

It will reset VADNDATA register and will clean all internal buffers, should be called when the PDM isn't running.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
-------------	------------------

#### 48.2.5.29 static void PDM\_EnableHvvad ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Should be called when the PDM isn't running.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
<i>enable</i>	True means enable voice activity detector, false means disable.

#### 48.2.5.30 static void PDM\_EnableHvvadInterrupts ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>mask</i>	interrupt source The parameter can be a combination of the following sources if defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kPDM_HWVADSErrorInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kPDM_HVVADInterruptEnable</li> </ul>

#### 48.2.5.31 static void PDM\_DisableHvvadInterrupts ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>mask</i>	interrupt source The parameter can be a combination of the following sources if defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kPDM_HWVADErrorInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kPDM_HWVADInterruptEnable</li> </ul>

#### 48.2.5.32 static void PDM\_ClearHwvadInterruptStatusFlags ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>mask</i>	State mask,reference _pdm_hwvad_int_status.

#### 48.2.5.33 static uint32\_t PDM\_GetHwvadInterruptStatusFlags ( PDM\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
-------------	------------------

Returns

status, reference \_pdm\_hwvad\_int\_status

#### 48.2.5.34 static uint32\_t PDM\_GetHwvadInitialFlag ( PDM\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
-------------	------------------

Returns

initial flag.

**48.2.5.35 static uint32\_t PDM\_GetHwvadVoiceDetectedFlag ( PDM\_Type \* *base* )  
[inline], [static]**

NOte: this flag is auto cleared when voice gone.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
-------------	------------------

Returns

voice detected flag.

#### 48.2.5.36 static void PDM\_EnableHwvadSignalFilter ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>enable</i>	True means enable signal filter, false means disable.

#### 48.2.5.37 void PDM\_SetHwvadSignalFilterConfig ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, bool *enableMaxBlock*, uint32\_t *signalGain* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>enableMax-Block</i>	If signal maximum block enabled.
<i>signalGain</i>	Gain value for the signal energy.

#### 48.2.5.38 void PDM\_SetHwvadNoiseFilterConfig ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, const pdm\_hwvad\_noise\_filter\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>config</i>	Voice activity detector noise filter configure structure pointer .

#### 48.2.5.39 static void PDM\_EnableHwvadZeroCrossDetector ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>enable</i>	True means enable zero cross detector, false means disable.

**48.2.5.40 void PDM\_SetHwvadZeroCrossDetectorConfig ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, const pdm\_hwvad\_zero\_cross\_detector\_t \* *config* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>config</i>	Voice activity detector zero cross detector configure structure pointer .

**48.2.5.41 static uint16\_t PDM\_GetNoiseData ( PDM\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
-------------	-------------------

Returns

Data in PDM noise data register.

**48.2.5.42 static void PDM\_SetHwvadInternalFilterStatus ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, pdm\_hwvad\_filter\_status\_t *status* ) [inline], [static]**

Note: filter initial status should be asserted for two more cycles, then set it to normal operation.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
<i>status</i>	internal filter status.

**48.2.5.43 void PDM\_SetHwvadInEnvelopeBasedMode ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, const pdm\_hwvad\_config\_t \* *hwvadConfig*, const pdm\_hwvad\_noise\_filter\_t \* *noiseConfig*, const pdm\_hwvad\_zero\_cross\_detector\_t \* *zcdConfig*, uint32\_t *signalGain* )**

Recommand configurations,

```

* static const pdm_hwvad_config_t hwvadConfig = {
*   .channel          = 0,
*   .initializeTime   = 10U,
*   .cicOverSampleRate = 0U,
*   .inputGain        = 0U,
*   .frameTime        = 10U,
*   .cutOffFreq       = kPDM_HwvadHpfBypassed,
*   .enableFrameEnergy = false,
*   .enablePreFilter   = true,
};

* static const pdm_hwvad_noise_filter_t noiseFilterConfig = {
*   .enableAutoNoiseFilter = false,
*   .enableNoiseMin        = true,
*   .enableNoiseDecimation = true,
*   .noiseFilterAdjustment = 0U,
*   .noiseGain             = 7U,
*   .enableNoiseDetectOR   = true,
* };
*

```

#### Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
<i>hwvadConfig</i>	internal filter status.
<i>noiseConfig</i>	Voice activity detector noise filter configure structure pointer.
<i>zcdConfig</i>	Voice activity detector zero cross detector configure structure pointer .
<i>signalGain</i>	signal gain value.

**48.2.5.44 void PDM\_SetHwvadInEnergyBasedMode ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, const pdm\_hwvad\_config\_t \* *hwvadConfig*, const pdm\_hwvad\_noise\_filter\_t \* *noiseConfig*, const pdm\_hwvad\_zero\_cross\_detector\_t \* *zcdConfig*, uint32\_t *signalGain* )**

Recommand configurations, code static const pdm\_hwvad\_config\_t hwvadConfig = { .channel = 0, .initializeTime = 10U, .cicOverSampleRate = 0U, .inputGain = 0U, .frameTime = 10U, .cutOffFreq = kPDM\_HwvadHpfBypassed, .enableFrameEnergy = true, .enablePreFilter = true, };

static const pdm\_hwvad\_noise\_filter\_t noiseFilterConfig = { .enableAutoNoiseFilter = true, .enableNoiseMin = false, .enableNoiseDecimation = false, .noiseFilterAdjustment = 0U, .noiseGain = 7U, .enableNoiseDetectOR = false, }; code param base PDM base pointer. param hwvadConfig internal filter status. param noiseConfig Voice activity detector noise filter configure structure pointer. param zcdConfig Voice activity detector zero cross detector configure structure pointer . param signalGain signal gain value, signal gain value should be properly according to application.

**48.2.5.45 void PDM\_TransferCreateHandle ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, pdm\_handle\_t \* *handle*, pdm\_transfer\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )**

This function initializes the handle for the PDM transactional APIs. Call this function once to get the handle initialized.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
<i>handle</i>	PDM handle pointer.
<i>callback</i>	Pointer to the user callback function.
<i>userData</i>	User parameter passed to the callback function.

**48.2.5.46 status\_t PDM\_TransferSetChannelConfig ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, pdm\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint32\_t *channel*, const pdm\_channel\_config\_t \* *config*, uint32\_t *format* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
<i>handle</i>	PDM handle pointer.
<i>channel</i>	PDM channel.
<i>config</i>	channel config.
<i>format</i>	data format, support data width configurations,_pdm_data_width.

Return values

<i>kStatus_PDM_Channel_Config_Failed</i>	or kStatus_Success.
--	---------------------

**48.2.5.47 status\_t PDM\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, pdm\_handle\_t \* *handle*, pdm\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )**

Note

This API returns immediately after the transfer initiates. Call the PDM\_RxGetTransferStatusIRQ to poll the transfer status and check whether the transfer is finished. If the return status is not kStatus\_PDM\_Busy, the transfer is finished.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to the pdm_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.
<i>xfer</i>	Pointer to the pdm_transfer_t structure.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Successfully started the data receive.
<i>kStatus_PDM_Busy</i>	Previous receive still not finished.

#### 48.2.5.48 void PDM\_TransferAbortReceive ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, pdm\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

Note

This API can be called when an interrupt non-blocking transfer initiates to abort the transfer early.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to the pdm_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state.

#### 48.2.5.49 void PDM\_TransferHandleIRQ ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, pdm\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
<i>handle</i>	Pointer to the pdm_handle_t structure.

## 48.3 PDM EDMA Driver

### 48.3.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `pdm_edma_transfer_t`  
*PDM edma transfer. [More...](#)*
- struct `pdm_edma_handle_t`  
*PDM DMA transfer handle, users should not touch the content of the handle. [More...](#)*

#### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* `pdm_edma_callback_t`)  
(PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*PDM eDMA transfer callback function for finish and error.*

#### Driver version

- #define `FSL_PDM_EDMA_DRIVER_VERSION` (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 5, 0))  
*Version 2.5.0.*

#### PDM eDMA Transactional

- void `PDM_TransferInstallEDMATCDMemory` (pdm\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, void \*tcdAddr, size\_t tcdNum)  
*Install EDMA descriptor memory.*
- void `PDM_TransferCreateHandleEDMA` (PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `pdm_edma_callback_t` callback, void \*userData, `edma_handle_t` \*dmaHandle)  
*Initializes the PDM Rx eDMA handle.*
- void `PDM_TransferSetChannelConfigEDMA` (PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t channel, const `pdm_channel_config_t` \*config)  
*Configures the PDM channel.*
- `status_t` `PDM_TransferReceiveEDMA` (PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `pdm_edma_transfer_t` \*xfer)  
*Performs a non-blocking PDM receive using eDMA.*
- void `PDM_TransferTerminateReceiveEDMA` (PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Terminate all PDM receive.*
- void `PDM_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA` (PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Aborts a PDM receive using eDMA.*
- `status_t` `PDM_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA` (PDM\_Type \*base, pdm\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)  
*Gets byte count received by PDM.*

## 48.3.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 48.3.2.1 struct pdm\_edma\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- volatile uint8\_t \* **data**  
*Data start address to transfer.*
- volatile size\_t **dataSize**  
*Total Transfer bytes size.*
- struct \_pdm\_edma\_transfer \* **linkTransfer**  
*linked transfer configurations*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) volatile uint8\_t\* pdm\_edma\_transfer\_t::data
- (2) volatile size\_t pdm\_edma\_transfer\_t::dataSize

### 48.3.2.2 struct \_pdm\_edma\_handle

PDM edma handler.

#### Data Fields

- edma\_handle\_t \* **dmaHandle**  
*DMA handler for PDM send.*
- uint8\_t **count**  
*The transfer data count in a DMA request.*
- uint32\_t **receivedBytes**  
*total transfer count*
- uint32\_t **state**  
*Internal state for PDM eDMA transfer.*
- pdm\_edma\_callback\_t **callback**  
*Callback for users while transfer finish or error occurs.*
- bool **isLoopTransfer**  
*loop transfer*
- void \* **userData**  
*User callback parameter.*
- edma\_tcd\_t \* **tcd**  
*TCD pool for eDMA transfer.*
- uint32\_t **tcdNum**  
*TCD number.*
- uint32\_t **tcdUser**  
*Index for user to queue transfer.*
- uint32\_t **tcdDriver**  
*Index for driver to get the transfer data and size.*
- volatile uint32\_t **tcdUsedNum**  
*Index for user to queue transfer.*

- `uint8_t endChannel`  
*The last enabled channel.*
- `uint8_t channelNums`  
*total channel numbers*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `edma_tcd_t* pdm_edma_handle_t::tcd`
- (2) `uint32_t pdm_edma_handle_t::tcdUser`
- (3) `volatile uint32_t pdm_edma_handle_t::tcdUsedNum`

### 48.3.3 Function Documentation

#### 48.3.3.1 void PDM\_TransferInstallEDMATCDMemory ( `pdm_edma_handle_t * handle,` `void * tcdAddr, size_t tcdNum` )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	Pointer to EDMA channel transfer handle.
<i>tcdAddr</i>	EDMA head descriptor address.
<i>tcdNum</i>	EDMA link descriptor address.

#### 48.3.3.2 void PDM\_TransferCreateHandleEDMA ( `PDM_Type * base, pdm_edma_handle_t *` `handle, pdm_edma_callback_t callback, void * userData, edma_handle_t *` `dmaHandle` )

This function initializes the PDM slave DMA handle, which can be used for other PDM master transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified PDM instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
<i>handle</i>	PDM eDMA handle pointer.
<i>base</i>	PDM peripheral base address.
<i>callback</i>	Pointer to user callback function.

<i>userData</i>	User parameter passed to the callback function.
<i>dmaHandle</i>	eDMA handle pointer, this handle shall be static allocated by users.

#### 48.3.3.3 void PDM\_TransferSetChannelConfigEDMA ( **PDM\_Type** \* *base*, **pdm\_edma\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **uint32\_t** *channel*, **const pdm\_channel\_config\_t** \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
<i>handle</i>	PDM eDMA handle pointer.
<i>channel</i>	channel index.
<i>config</i>	pdm channel configurations.

#### 48.3.3.4 status\_t PDM\_TransferReceiveEDMA ( **PDM\_Type** \* *base*, **pdm\_edma\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **pdm\_edma\_transfer\_t** \* *xfer* )

Note

This interface returns immediately after the transfer initiates. Call the PDM\_GetReceiveRemainingBytes to poll the transfer status and check whether the PDM transfer is finished.

- Scatter gather case: This function support dynamic scatter gather and static scatter gather, a. for the dynamic scatter gather case: Application should call PDM\_TransferReceiveEDMA function continuously to make sure new receive request is submit before the previous one finish. b. for the static scatter gather case: Application should use the link transfer feature and make sure a loop link transfer is provided, such as:

```
* pdm_edma_transfer_t pdmXfer[2] =
* {
*   {
*     .data = s_buffer,
*     .dataSize = BUFFER_SIZE,
*     .linkTransfer = &pdmXfer[1],
*   },
*
*   {
*     .data = &s_buffer[BUFFER_SIZE],
*     .dataSize = BUFFER_SIZE,
*     .linkTransfer = &pdmXfer[0]
*   },
* };
*
```

- Multi channel case: This function support receive multi pdm channel data, for example, if two channel is requested,

```
* PDM_TransferSetChannelConfigEDMA(DEMO_PDM, &s_pdmRxHandle_0,
    DEMO_PDM_ENABLE_CHANNEL_0, &channelConfig);
* PDM_TransferSetChannelConfigEDMA(DEMO_PDM, &s_pdmRxHandle_0,
    DEMO_PDM_ENABLE_CHANNEL_1, &channelConfig);
* PDM_TransferReceiveEDMA(DEMO_PDM, &s_pdmRxHandle_0, pdmXfer);
*
```

Then the output data will be formatted as:

|CHANNEL0 | CHANNEL1 | CHANNEL0 | CHANNEL1 | CHANNEL0 | CHANNEL 1 | ....|

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>handle</i>	PDM eDMA handle pointer.
<i>xfer</i>	Pointer to DMA transfer structure.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Start a PDM eDMA receive successfully.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	The input argument is invalid.
<i>kStatus_RxBusy</i>	PDM is busy receiving data.

#### 48.3.3.5 void PDM\_TransferTerminateReceiveEDMA ( **PDM\_Type \* base,**                  **pdm\_edma\_handle\_t \* handle** )

This function will clear all transfer slots buffered in the pdm queue. If users only want to abort the current transfer slot, please call PDM\_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer.
<i>handle</i>	PDM eDMA handle pointer.

#### 48.3.3.6 void PDM\_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA ( **PDM\_Type \* base,** **pdm\_edma\_handle\_t**                  **\* handle** )

This function only aborts the current transfer slots, the other transfer slots' information still kept in the handler. If users want to terminate all transfer slots, just call PDM\_TransferTerminateReceiveEDMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>handle</i>	PDM eDMA handle pointer.

#### 48.3.3.7 **status\_t PDM\_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA ( PDM\_Type \* *base*, pdm\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, size\_t \* *count* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PDM base pointer
<i>handle</i>	PDM eDMA handle pointer.
<i>count</i>	Bytes count received by PDM.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Succeed get the transfer count.
<i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i>	There is no non-blocking transaction in progress.

# Chapter 49

## PIT: Periodic Interrupt Timer

### 49.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the Periodic Interrupt Timer (PIT) of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 49.2 Function groups

The PIT driver supports operating the module as a time counter.

#### 49.2.1 Initialization and deinitialization

The function [PIT\\_Init\(\)](#) initializes the PIT with specified configurations. The function [PIT\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#) gets the default configurations. The initialization function configures the PIT operation in debug mode.

The function [PIT\\_SetTimerChainMode\(\)](#) configures the chain mode operation of each PIT channel.

The function [PIT\\_Deinit\(\)](#) disables the PIT timers and disables the module clock.

#### 49.2.2 Timer period Operations

The function [PITR\\_SetTimerPeriod\(\)](#) sets the timer period in units of count. Timers begin counting down from the value set by this function until it reaches 0.

The function [PIT\\_GetCurrentTimerCount\(\)](#) reads the current timer counting value. This function returns the real-time timer counting value, in a range from 0 to a timer period.

The timer period operation functions takes the count value in ticks. Users can call the utility macros provided in `fsl_common.h` to convert to microseconds or milliseconds.

#### 49.2.3 Start and Stop timer operations

The function [PIT\\_StartTimer\(\)](#) starts the timer counting. After calling this function, the timer loads the period value set earlier via the [PIT\\_SetPeriod\(\)](#) function and starts counting down to 0. When the timer reaches 0, it generates a trigger pulse and sets the timeout interrupt flag.

The function [PIT\\_StopTimer\(\)](#) stops the timer counting.

## 49.2.4 Status

Provides functions to get and clear the PIT status.

## 49.2.5 Interrupt

Provides functions to enable/disable PIT interrupts and get current enabled interrupts.

## 49.3 Typical use case

### 49.3.1 PIT tick example

Updates the PIT period and toggles an LED periodically. Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver examples/pit

# Data Structures

- struct `pit_config_t`  
*PIT configuration structure.* [More...](#)

## Enumerations

- enum pit\_chnl\_t {  
    kPIT\_Chnl\_0 = 0U,  
    kPIT\_Chnl\_1,  
    kPIT\_Chnl\_2,  
    kPIT\_Chnl\_3 }  
    *List of PIT channels.*
  - enum pit\_interrupt\_enable\_t { kPIT\_TimerInterruptEnable = PIT\_TCTRL\_TIE\_MASK }  
    *List of PIT interrupts.*
  - enum pit\_status\_flags\_t { kPIT\_TimerFlag = PIT\_TFLG\_TIF\_MASK }  
    *List of PIT status flags.*

# Functions

- `uint64_t PIT_GetLifetimeTimerCount (PIT_Type *base)`  
*Reads the current lifetime counter value.*

## Driver version

- `#define FSL_PIT_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 4))`  
*PIT Driver Version 2.0.4.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void PIT\_Init(PIT\_Type \*base, const pit\_config\_t \*config)

- Ungates the PIT clock, enables the PIT module, and configures the peripheral for basic operations.
- void [PIT\\_Deinit](#) (PIT\_Type \*base)  
*Gates the PIT clock and disables the PIT module.*
- static void [PIT\\_GetDefaultConfig](#) (pit\_config\_t \*config)  
*Fills in the PIT configuration structure with the default settings.*
- static void [PIT\\_SetTimerChainMode](#) (PIT\_Type \*base, pit\_chnl\_t channel, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables chaining a timer with the previous timer.*

## Interrupt Interface

- static void [PIT\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (PIT\_Type \*base, pit\_chnl\_t channel, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the selected PIT interrupts.*
- static void [PIT\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (PIT\_Type \*base, pit\_chnl\_t channel, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the selected PIT interrupts.*
- static uint32\_t [PIT\\_GetEnabledInterrupts](#) (PIT\_Type \*base, pit\_chnl\_t channel)  
*Gets the enabled PIT interrupts.*

## Status Interface

- static uint32\_t [PIT\\_GetStatusFlags](#) (PIT\_Type \*base, pit\_chnl\_t channel)  
*Gets the PIT status flags.*
- static void [PIT\\_ClearStatusFlags](#) (PIT\_Type \*base, pit\_chnl\_t channel, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the PIT status flags.*

## Read and Write the timer period

- static void [PIT\\_SetTimerPeriod](#) (PIT\_Type \*base, pit\_chnl\_t channel, uint32\_t count)  
*Sets the timer period in units of count.*
- static uint32\_t [PIT\\_GetCurrentTimerCount](#) (PIT\_Type \*base, pit\_chnl\_t channel)  
*Reads the current timer counting value.*

## Timer Start and Stop

- static void [PIT\\_StartTimer](#) (PIT\_Type \*base, pit\_chnl\_t channel)  
*Starts the timer counting.*
- static void [PIT\\_StopTimer](#) (PIT\_Type \*base, pit\_chnl\_t channel)  
*Stops the timer counting.*

## 49.4 Data Structure Documentation

### 49.4.1 struct pit\_config\_t

This structure holds the configuration settings for the PIT peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the [PIT\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#) function and pass a pointer to your config structure instance.

The configuration structure can be made constant so it resides in flash.

## Data Fields

- bool `enableRunInDebug`  
*true: Timers run in debug mode; false: Timers stop in debug mode*

## 49.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 49.5.1 enum pit\_chnl\_t

Note

Actual number of available channels is SoC dependent

Enumerator

- kPIT\_Chnl\_0*** PIT channel number 0.
- kPIT\_Chnl\_1*** PIT channel number 1.
- kPIT\_Chnl\_2*** PIT channel number 2.
- kPIT\_Chnl\_3*** PIT channel number 3.

### 49.5.2 enum pit\_interrupt\_enable\_t

Enumerator

- kPIT\_TimerInterruptEnable*** Timer interrupt enable.

### 49.5.3 enum pit\_status\_flags\_t

Enumerator

- kPIT\_TimerFlag*** Timer flag.

## 49.6 Function Documentation

### 49.6.1 void PIT\_Init ( **PIT\_Type \* base**, const pit\_config\_t \* config )

Note

This API should be called at the beginning of the application using the PIT driver.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PIT peripheral base address
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the user's PIT config structure

#### 49.6.2 void PIT\_Deinit ( PIT\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PIT peripheral base address
-------------	-----------------------------

#### 49.6.3 static void PIT\_GetDefaultConfig ( pit\_config\_t \* *config* ) [inline], [static]

The default values are as follows.

```
*     config->enableRunInDebug = false;
*
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to the configuration structure.
---------------	---

#### 49.6.4 static void PIT\_SetTimerChainMode ( PIT\_Type \* *base*, pit\_chnl\_t *channel*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

When a timer has a chain mode enabled, it only counts after the previous timer has expired. If the timer n-1 has counted down to 0, counter n decrements the value by one. Each timer is 32-bits, which allows the developers to chain timers together and form a longer timer (64-bits and larger). The first timer (timer 0) can't be chained to any other timer.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PIT peripheral base address
-------------	-----------------------------

<i>channel</i>	Timer channel number which is chained with the previous timer
<i>enable</i>	Enable or disable chain. true: Current timer is chained with the previous timer. false: Timer doesn't chain with other timers.

#### 49.6.5 static void PIT\_EnableInterrupts ( **PIT\_Type** \* *base*, **pit\_chnl\_t** *channel*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PIT peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Timer channel number
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">pit_interrupt_enable_t</a>

#### 49.6.6 static void PIT\_DisableInterrupts ( **PIT\_Type** \* *base*, **pit\_chnl\_t** *channel*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PIT peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Timer channel number
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to disable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">pit_interrupt_enable_t</a>

#### 49.6.7 static **uint32\_t** PIT\_GetEnabledInterrupts ( **PIT\_Type** \* *base*, **pit\_chnl\_t** *channel* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PIT peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Timer channel number

Returns

The enabled interrupts. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration [pit\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#)

49.6.8 **static uint32\_t PIT\_GetStatusFlags ( PIT\_Type \* *base*, pit\_chnl\_t *channel* )**  
[**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PIT peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Timer channel number

Returns

The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration [pit\\_status\\_flags\\_t](#)

#### 49.6.9 static void PIT\_ClearStatusFlags ( **PIT\_Type** \* *base*, **pit\_chnl\_t** *channel*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PIT peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Timer channel number
<i>mask</i>	The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">pit_status_flags_t</a>

#### 49.6.10 static void PIT\_SetTimerPeriod ( **PIT\_Type** \* *base*, **pit\_chnl\_t** *channel*, **uint32\_t** *count* ) [inline], [static]

Timers begin counting from the value set by this function until it reaches 0, then it generates an interrupt and load this register value again. Writing a new value to this register does not restart the timer. Instead, the value is loaded after the timer expires.

Note

Users can call the utility macros provided in `fsl_common.h` to convert to ticks.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PIT peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Timer channel number

<i>count</i>	Timer period in units of ticks
--------------	--------------------------------

#### 49.6.11 static uint32\_t PIT\_GetCurrentTimerCount ( **PIT\_Type** \* *base*, **pit\_chnl\_t** *channel* ) [inline], [static]

This function returns the real-time timer counting value, in a range from 0 to a timer period.

Note

Users can call the utility macros provided in fsl\_common.h to convert ticks to usec or msec.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PIT peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Timer channel number

Returns

Current timer counting value in ticks

#### 49.6.12 static void PIT\_StartTimer ( **PIT\_Type** \* *base*, **pit\_chnl\_t** *channel* ) [inline], [static]

After calling this function, timers load period value, count down to 0 and then load the respective start value again. Each time a timer reaches 0, it generates a trigger pulse and sets the timeout interrupt flag.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PIT peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Timer channel number.

#### 49.6.13 static void PIT\_StopTimer ( **PIT\_Type** \* *base*, **pit\_chnl\_t** *channel* ) [inline], [static]

This function stops every timer counting. Timers reload their periods respectively after the next time they call the PIT\_DRV\_StartTimer.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PIT peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Timer channel number.

#### 49.6.14 `uint64_t PIT_GetLifetimeTimerCount ( PIT_Type * base )`

The lifetime timer is a 64-bit timer which chains timer 0 and timer 1 together. Timer 0 and 1 are chained by calling the PIT\_SetTimerChainMode before using this timer. The period of lifetime timer is equal to the "period of timer 0 \* period of timer 1". For the 64-bit value, the higher 32-bit has the value of timer 1, and the lower 32-bit has the value of timer 0.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PIT peripheral base address
-------------	-----------------------------

Returns

Current lifetime timer value

# Chapter 50

## PUF: Physical Unclonable Function

### 50.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Physical Unclonable Function (PUF) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices. The PUF controller provides a secure key storage without injecting or provisioning device unique PUF root key.

Blocking synchronous APIs are provided for generating the activation code, intrinsic key generation, storing and reconstructing keys using PUF hardware. The PUF operations are complete (and results are made available for further usage) when a function returns. When called, these functions do not return until an PUF operation is complete. These functions use main CPU for simple polling loops to determine operation complete or error status. The driver functions are not re-entrant. These functions provide typical interface to upper layer or application software.

### 50.2 PUF Driver Initialization and deinitialization

PUF Driver is initialized by calling the PUF\_Init() function, it resets the PUF module, enables its clock and enables power to PUF SRAM. PUF Driver is deinitialized by calling the PUF\_Deinit() function, it disables PUF module clock, asserts peripheral reset and disables power to PUF SRAM.

### 50.3 Comments about API usage in RTOS

PUF operations provided by this driver are not re-entrant. Thus, application software shall ensure the PUF module operation is not requested from different tasks or interrupt service routines while an operation is in progress.

### 50.4 Comments about API usage in interrupt handler

All APIs can be used from interrupt handler although execution time shall be considered (interrupt latency of equal and lower priority interrupts increases).

### 50.5 PUF Driver Examples

#### 50.5.1 Simple examples

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/puf

#### Macros

- #define `PUF_GET_KEY_CODE_SIZE_FOR_KEY_SIZE(x)` `((160u + (((((x) << 3) + 255u) >> 8) << 8)) >> 3)`  
*Get Key Code size in bytes from key size in bytes at compile time.*

## Enumerations

- enum `puf_key_slot_t` {
   
    `kPUF_KeySlot0` = 0U,  
`kPUF_KeySlot1` = 1U }  
*PUF key slot.*
- enum  
*PUF status return codes.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_PUF_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 1, 6)`)  
*PUF driver version.*

## 50.6 Macro Definition Documentation

### 50.6.1 #define FSL\_PUF\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 6))

Version 2.1.6.

Current version: 2.1.6

Change log:

- 2.0.0
  - Initial version.
- 2.0.1
  - Fixed puf\_wait\_usec function optimization issue.
- 2.0.2
  - Add PUF configuration structure and support for PUF SRAM controller. Remove magic constants.
- 2.0.3
  - Fix MISRA C-2012 issue.
- 2.1.0
  - Align driver with PUF SRAM controller registers on LPCXpresso55s16.
  - Update initialization logic .
- 2.1.1
  - Fix ARMGCC build warning .
- 2.1.2
  - Update: Add automatic big to little endian swap for user (pre-shared) keys destined to secret hardware bus (PUF key index 0).
- 2.1.3
  - Fix MISRA C-2012 issue.
- 2.1.4
  - Replace register `uint32_t ticksCount` with volatile `uint32_t ticksCount` in `puf_wait_usec()` to prevent optimization out delay loop.
- 2.1.5
  - Use common SDK delay in `puf_wait_usec()`

- 2.1.6
  - Changed wait time in PUF\_Init(), when initialization fails it will try PUF\_Powercycle() with shorter time. If this shorter time will also fail, initialization will be tried with worst case time as before.

**50.6.2 #define PUF\_GET\_KEY\_CODE\_SIZE\_FOR\_KEY\_SIZE( *x* ) ((160u + (((((*x*)<<3) + 255u)>>8)<<8))>>3)**

## 50.7 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 50.7.1 enum puf\_key\_slot\_t

Enumerator

*kPUF\_KeySlot0* PUF key slot 0.

*kPUF\_KeySlot1* PUF key slot 1.

### 50.7.2 anonymous enum

# Chapter 51

## PWM: Pulse Width Modulator

### 51.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the Pulse Width Modulator (PWM) of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 51.2 PWM: Pulse Width Modulator

#### 51.2.1 Initialization and deinitialization

The function [PWM\\_Init\(\)](#) initializes the PWM sub module with specified configurations, the function [PWM\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#) could help to get the default configurations. The initialization function configures the sub module for the requested register update mode for registers with buffers. It also sets up the sub module operation in debug and wait modes.

#### 51.2.2 PWM Operations

The function [PWM\\_SetupPwm\(\)](#) sets up PWM channels for PWM output, the function can set up PWM signal properties for multiple channels. The PWM has 2 channels: A and B. Each channel has its own duty cycle and level-mode specified, however the same PWM period and PWM mode is applied to all channels requesting PWM output. The signal duty cycle is provided as a percentage of the PWM period, its value should be between 0 and 100; 0=inactive signal(0% duty cycle) and 100=always active signal (100% duty cycle). The function also sets up the channel dead time value which is used when the user selects complementary mode of operation.

The function [PWM\\_UpdatePwmDutycycle\(\)](#) updates the PWM signal duty cycle of a particular PWM channel.

#### 51.2.3 Input capture operations

The function [PWM\\_SetupInputCapture\(\)](#) sets up a PWM channel for input capture. The user can specify the capture edge and the mode; one-shot capture or free-running capture.

#### 51.2.4 Fault operation

The function [PWM\\_SetupFault\(\)](#) sets up the properties for each fault.

### 51.2.5 PWM Start and Stop operations

The function [PWM\\_StartTimer\(\)](#) can be used to start one or multiple sub modules. The function [PWM\\_StopTimer\(\)](#) can be used to stop one or multiple sub modules.

### 51.2.6 Status

Provide functions to get and clear the PWM status.

### 51.2.7 Interrupt

Provide functions to enable/disable PWM interrupts and get current enabled interrupts.

## 51.3 Register Update

Some of the PWM registers have buffers, the driver support various methods to update these registers with the content of the register buffer. The update mechanism for register with buffers can be specified through the following fields available in the configuration structure. Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/pwmThe user can select one of the reload options provided in enumeration [pwm\\_register\\_reload\\_t](#). When using immediate reload, the reloadFrequency field is not used.

The driver initialization function sets up the appropriate bits in the PWM module based on the register update options selected.

The below function should be used to initiate a register reload. The example shows register reload initiated on PWM sub modules 0, 1, and 2. Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/pwm

## 51.4 Typical use case

### 51.4.1 PWM output

Output PWM signal on 3 PWM sub module with different dutycycles. Periodically update the PWM signal duty cycle. Each sub module runs in Complementary output mode with PWM A used to generate the complementary PWM pair. Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/pwm

## Data Structures

- struct [pwm\\_signal\\_param\\_t](#)  
*Structure for the user to define the PWM signal characteristics. [More...](#)*
- struct [pwm\\_config\\_t](#)  
*PWM config structure. [More...](#)*
- struct [pwm\\_fault\\_input\\_filter\\_param\\_t](#)

*Structure for the user to configure the fault input filter. [More...](#)*

- struct `pwm_fault_param_t`

*Structure is used to hold the parameters to configure a PWM fault. [More...](#)*

- struct `pwm_input_capture_param_t`

*Structure is used to hold parameters to configure the capture capability of a signal pin. [More...](#)*

## Macros

- #define `PWM_SUBMODULE_SWCONTROL_WIDTH` 2

*Number of bits per submodule for software output control.*

## Enumerations

- enum `pwm_submodule_t` {

`kPWM_Module_0` = 0U,

`kPWM_Module_1`,

`kPWM_Module_2`,

`kPWM_Module_3` }

*List of PWM submodules.*

- enum `pwm_channels_t`

*List of PWM channels in each module.*

- enum `pwm_value_register_t` {

`kPWM_ValueRegister_0` = 0U,

`kPWM_ValueRegister_1`,

`kPWM_ValueRegister_2`,

`kPWM_ValueRegister_3`,

`kPWM_ValueRegister_4`,

`kPWM_ValueRegister_5` }

*List of PWM value registers.*

- enum `_pwm_value_register_mask` {

`kPWM_ValueRegisterMask_0` = (1U << 0),

`kPWM_ValueRegisterMask_1` = (1U << 1),

`kPWM_ValueRegisterMask_2` = (1U << 2),

`kPWM_ValueRegisterMask_3` = (1U << 3),

`kPWM_ValueRegisterMask_4` = (1U << 4),

`kPWM_ValueRegisterMask_5` = (1U << 5) }

*List of PWM value registers mask.*

- enum `pwm_clock_source_t` {

`kPWM_BusClock` = 0U,

`kPWM_ExternalClock`,

`kPWM_Submodule0Clock` }

*PWM clock source selection.*

- enum `pwm_clock_prescale_t` {

```
kPWM_Prescale_Divide_1 = 0U,
kPWM_Prescale_Divide_2,
kPWM_Prescale_Divide_4,
kPWM_Prescale_Divide_8,
kPWM_Prescale_Divide_16,
kPWM_Prescale_Divide_32,
kPWM_Prescale_Divide_64,
kPWM_Prescale_Divide_128 }
```

*PWM prescaler factor selection for clock source.*

- enum `pwm_force_output_trigger_t` {
   
kPWM\_Force\_Local = 0U,
   
kPWM\_Force\_Master,
   
kPWM\_Force\_LocalReload,
   
kPWM\_Force\_MasterReload,
   
kPWM\_Force\_LocalSync,
   
kPWM\_Force\_MasterSync,
   
kPWM\_Force\_External,
   
kPWM\_Force\_ExternalSync }

*Options that can trigger a PWM FORCE\_OUT.*

- enum `pwm_init_source_t` {
   
kPWM\_Initialize\_LocalSync = 0U,
   
kPWM\_Initialize\_MasterReload,
   
kPWM\_Initialize\_MasterSync,
   
kPWM\_Initialize\_ExtSync }

*PWM counter initialization options.*

- enum `pwm_load_frequency_t` {
   
kPWM\_LoadEveryOportunity = 0U,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery2Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery3Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery4Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery5Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery6Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery7Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery8Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery9Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery10Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery11Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery12Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery13Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery14Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery15Oportunity,
   
kPWM\_LoadEvery16Oportunity }

*PWM load frequency selection.*

- enum `pwm_fault_input_t` {

```
kPWM_Fault_0 = 0U,
kPWM_Fault_1,
kPWM_Fault_2,
kPWM_Fault_3 }
```

*List of PWM fault selections.*

- enum `pwm_fault_disable_t` {
 kPWM\_FaultDisable\_0 = (1U << 0),
 kPWM\_FaultDisable\_1 = (1U << 1),
 kPWM\_FaultDisable\_2 = (1U << 2),
 kPWM\_FaultDisable\_3 = (1U << 3) }

*List of PWM fault disable mapping selections.*

- enum `pwm_fault_channels_t`

*List of PWM fault channels.*

- enum `pwm_input_capture_edge_t` {
 kPWM\_Disable = 0U,
 kPWM\_FallingEdge,
 kPWM\_RisingEdge,
 kPWM\_RiseAndFallEdge }

*PWM capture edge select.*

- enum `pwm_force_signal_t` {
 kPWM\_UsePwm = 0U,
 kPWM\_InvertedPwm,
 kPWM\_SoftwareControl,
 kPWM\_UseExternal }

*PWM output options when a FORCE\_OUT signal is asserted.*

- enum `pwm_chnl_pair_operation_t` {
 kPWM\_Independent = 0U,
 kPWM\_ComplementaryPwmA,
 kPWM\_ComplementaryPwmB }

*Options available for the PWM A & B pair operation.*

- enum `pwm_register_reload_t` {
 kPWM\_ReloadImmediate = 0U,
 kPWM\_ReloadPwmHalfCycle,
 kPWM\_ReloadPwmFullCycle,
 kPWM\_ReloadPwmHalfAndFullCycle }

*Options available on how to load the buffered-registers with new values.*

- enum `pwm_fault_recovery_mode_t` {
 kPWM\_NoRecovery = 0U,
 kPWM\_RecoverHalfCycle,
 kPWM\_RecoverFullCycle,
 kPWM\_RecoverHalfAndFullCycle }

*Options available on how to re-enable the PWM output when recovering from a fault.*

- enum `pwm_interrupt_enable_t` {

```

kPWM_CompareVal0InterruptEnable = (1U << 0),
kPWM_CompareVal1InterruptEnable = (1U << 1),
kPWM_CompareVal2InterruptEnable = (1U << 2),
kPWM_CompareVal3InterruptEnable = (1U << 3),
kPWM_CompareVal4InterruptEnable = (1U << 4),
kPWM_CompareVal5InterruptEnable = (1U << 5),
kPWM_CaptureX0InterruptEnable = (1U << 6),
kPWM_CaptureX1InterruptEnable = (1U << 7),
kPWM_CaptureB0InterruptEnable = (1U << 8),
kPWM_CaptureB1InterruptEnable = (1U << 9),
kPWM_CaptureA0InterruptEnable = (1U << 10),
kPWM_CaptureA1InterruptEnable = (1U << 11),
kPWM_ReloadInterruptEnable = (1U << 12),
kPWM_ReloadErrorInterruptEnable = (1U << 13),
kPWM_Fault0InterruptEnable = (1U << 16),
kPWM_Fault1InterruptEnable = (1U << 17),
kPWM_Fault2InterruptEnable = (1U << 18),
kPWM_Fault3InterruptEnable = (1U << 19) }

```

*List of PWM interrupt options.*

- enum `pwm_status_flags_t` {

```

kPWM_CompareVal0Flag = (1U << 0),
kPWM_CompareVal1Flag = (1U << 1),
kPWM_CompareVal2Flag = (1U << 2),
kPWM_CompareVal3Flag = (1U << 3),
kPWM_CompareVal4Flag = (1U << 4),
kPWM_CompareVal5Flag = (1U << 5),
kPWM_CaptureX0Flag = (1U << 6),
kPWM_CaptureX1Flag = (1U << 7),
kPWM_CaptureB0Flag = (1U << 8),
kPWM_CaptureB1Flag = (1U << 9),
kPWM_CaptureA0Flag = (1U << 10),
kPWM_CaptureA1Flag = (1U << 11),
kPWM_ReloadFlag = (1U << 12),
kPWM_ReloadErrorFlag = (1U << 13),
kPWM_RegUpdatedFlag = (1U << 14),
kPWM_Fault0Flag = (1U << 16),
kPWM_Fault1Flag = (1U << 17),
kPWM_Fault2Flag = (1U << 18),
kPWM_Fault3Flag = (1U << 19) }

```

*List of PWM status flags.*

- enum `pwm_dma_enable_t` {

```
kPWM_CaptureX0DMAEnable = (1U << 0),
kPWM_CaptureX1DMAEnable = (1U << 1),
kPWM_CaptureB0DMAEnable = (1U << 2),
kPWM_CaptureB1DMAEnable = (1U << 3),
kPWM_CaptureA0DMAEnable = (1U << 4),
kPWM_CaptureA1DMAEnable = (1U << 5) }
```

*List of PWM DMA options.*

- enum `pwm_dma_source_select_t` {
   
kPWM\_DMARequestDisable = 0U,
   
kPWM\_DMAWatermarksEnable,
   
kPWM\_DMALocalSync,
   
kPWM\_DMALocalReload }

*List of PWM capture DMA enable source select.*

- enum `pwm_watermark_control_t` {
   
kPWM\_FIFOWatermarksOR = 0U,
   
kPWM\_FIFOWatermarksAND }

*PWM FIFO Watermark AND Control.*

- enum `pwm_mode_t` {
   
kPWM\_SignedCenterAligned = 0U,
   
kPWM\_CenterAligned,
   
kPWM\_SignedEdgeAligned,
   
kPWM\_EdgeAligned }

*PWM operation mode.*

- enum `pwm_level_select_t` {
   
kPWM\_HighTrue = 0U,
   
kPWM\_LowTrue }

*PWM output pulse mode, high-true or low-true.*

- enum `pwm_fault_state_t` {
   
kPWM\_PwmFaultState0,
   
kPWM\_PwmFaultState1,
   
kPWM\_PwmFaultState2,
   
kPWM\_PwmFaultState3 }

*PWM output fault status.*

- enum `pwm_reload_source_select_t` {
   
kPWM\_LocalReload = 0U,
   
kPWM\_MasterReload }

*PWM reload source select.*

- enum `pwm_fault_clear_t` {
   
kPWM\_Automatic = 0U,
   
kPWM\_ManualNormal,
   
kPWM\_ManualSafety }

*PWM fault clearing options.*

- enum `pwm_module_control_t` {
   
kPWM\_Control\_Module\_0 = (1U << 0),
   
kPWM\_Control\_Module\_1 = (1U << 1),
   
kPWM\_Control\_Module\_2 = (1U << 2),
   
kPWM\_Control\_Module\_3 = (1U << 3) }

*Options for submodule master control operation.*

## Functions

- void `PWM_SetupInputCapture` (PWM\_Type \*base, `pwm_submodule_t` subModule, `pwm_channels_t` pwmChannel, const `pwm_input_capture_param_t` \*inputCaptureParams)  
*Sets up the PWM input capture.*
- void `PWM_SetupFaultInputFilter` (PWM\_Type \*base, const `pwm_fault_input_filter_param_t` \*faultInputFilterParams)  
*Sets up the PWM fault input filter.*
- void `PWM_SetupFaults` (PWM\_Type \*base, `pwm_fault_input_t` faultNum, const `pwm_fault_param_t` \*faultParams)  
*Sets up the PWM fault protection.*
- void `PWM_FaultDefaultConfig` (`pwm_fault_param_t` \*config)  
*Fill in the PWM fault config struct with the default settings.*
- void `PWM_SetupForceSignal` (PWM\_Type \*base, `pwm_submodule_t` subModule, `pwm_channels_t` pwmChannel, `pwm_force_signal_t` mode)  
*Selects the signal to output on a PWM pin when a FORCE\_OUT signal is asserted.*
- static void `PWM_OutputTriggerEnable` (PWM\_Type \*base, `pwm_submodule_t` subModule, `pwm_value_register_t` valueRegister, bool activate)  
*Enables or disables the PWM output trigger.*
- static void `PWM_ActivateOutputTrigger` (PWM\_Type \*base, `pwm_submodule_t` subModule, uint16\_t valueRegister)  
*Enables the PWM output trigger.*
- static void `PWM_DeactivateOutputTrigger` (PWM\_Type \*base, `pwm_submodule_t` subModule, uint16\_t valueRegister)  
*Disables the PWM output trigger.*
- static void `PWM_SetupSwCtrlOut` (PWM\_Type \*base, `pwm_submodule_t` subModule, `pwm_channels_t` pwmChannel, bool value)  
*Sets the software control output for a pin to high or low.*
- static void `PWM_SetPwmLdok` (PWM\_Type \*base, uint8\_t subModulesToUpdate, bool value)  
*Sets or clears the PWM LDOKE bit on a single or multiple submodules.*
- static void `PWM_SetPwmFaultState` (PWM\_Type \*base, `pwm_submodule_t` subModule, `pwm_channels_t` pwmChannel, `pwm_fault_state_t` faultState)  
*Set PWM output fault status.*
- static void `PWM_SetupFaultDisableMap` (PWM\_Type \*base, `pwm_submodule_t` subModule, `pwm_channels_t` pwmChannel, `pwm_fault_channels_t` pwm\_fault\_channels, uint16\_t value)  
*Set PWM fault disable mapping.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_PWM_DRIVER_VERSION` (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 2, 1))  
*Version 2.2.1.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- `status_t PWM_Init` (PWM\_Type \*base, `pwm_submodule_t` subModule, const `pwm_config_t` \*config)  
*Ungates the PWM submodule clock and configures the peripheral for basic operation.*

- void **PWM\_Deinit** (PWM\_Type \*base, **pwm\_submodule\_t** subModule)  
*Gate the PWM submodule clock.*
- void **PWM\_GetDefaultConfig** (**pwm\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Fill in the PWM config struct with the default settings.*

## Module PWM output

- **status\_t PWM\_SetupPwm** (PWM\_Type \*base, **pwm\_submodule\_t** subModule, const **pwm\_signal\_param\_t** \*chnlParams, uint8\_t numOfChnls, **pwm\_mode\_t** mode, uint32\_t pwmFreq\_Hz, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz)  
*Sets up the PWM signals for a PWM submodule.*
- void **PWM\_UpdatePwmDutycycle** (PWM\_Type \*base, **pwm\_submodule\_t** subModule, **pwm\_channels\_t** pwmSignal, **pwm\_mode\_t** currPwmMode, uint8\_t dutyCyclePercent)  
*Updates the PWM signal's dutycycle.*
- void **PWM\_UpdatePwmDutycycleHighAccuracy** (PWM\_Type \*base, **pwm\_submodule\_t** subModule, **pwm\_channels\_t** pwmSignal, **pwm\_mode\_t** currPwmMode, uint16\_t dutyCycle)  
*Updates the PWM signal's dutycycle with 16-bit accuracy.*

## Interrupts Interface

- void **PWM\_EnableInterrupts** (PWM\_Type \*base, **pwm\_submodule\_t** subModule, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the selected PWM interrupts.*
- void **PWM\_DisableInterrupts** (PWM\_Type \*base, **pwm\_submodule\_t** subModule, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the selected PWM interrupts.*
- uint32\_t **PWM\_GetEnabledInterrupts** (PWM\_Type \*base, **pwm\_submodule\_t** subModule)  
*Gets the enabled PWM interrupts.*

## DMA Interface

- static void **PWM\_DMAFIFOWatermarkControl** (PWM\_Type \*base, **pwm\_submodule\_t** subModule, **pwm\_watermark\_control\_t** pwm\_watermark\_control)  
*Capture DMA Enable Source Select.*
- static void **PWM\_DMACaptureSourceSelect** (PWM\_Type \*base, **pwm\_submodule\_t** subModule, **pwm\_dma\_source\_select\_t** pwm\_dma\_source\_select)  
*Capture DMA Enable Source Select.*
- static void **PWM\_EnableDMACapture** (PWM\_Type \*base, **pwm\_submodule\_t** subModule, uint16\_t mask, bool activate)  
*Enables or disables the selected PWM DMA Capture read request.*
- static void **PWM\_EnableDMAWrite** (PWM\_Type \*base, **pwm\_submodule\_t** subModule, bool activate)  
*Enables or disables the PWM DMA write request.*

## Status Interface

- uint32\_t **PWM\_GetStatusFlags** (PWM\_Type \*base, **pwm\_submodule\_t** subModule)  
*Gets the PWM status flags.*
- void **PWM\_ClearStatusFlags** (PWM\_Type \*base, **pwm\_submodule\_t** subModule, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the PWM status flags.*

## Timer Start and Stop

- static void [PWM\\_StartTimer](#) (PWM\_Type \*base, uint8\_t subModulesToStart)  
*Starts the PWM counter for a single or multiple submodules.*
- static void [PWM\\_StopTimer](#) (PWM\_Type \*base, uint8\_t subModulesToStop)  
*Stops the PWM counter for a single or multiple submodules.*

## 51.5 Data Structure Documentation

### 51.5.1 struct pwm\_signal\_param\_t

#### Data Fields

- [pwm\\_channels\\_t pwmChannel](#)  
*PWM channel being configured; PWM A or PWM B.*
- [uint8\\_t dutyCyclePercent](#)  
*PWM pulse width, value should be between 0 to 100 0=inactive signal(0% duty cycle)...*
- [pwm\\_level\\_select\\_t level](#)  
*PWM output active level select.*
- [uint16\\_t deadtimeValue](#)  
*The deadtime value; only used if channel pair is operating in complementary mode.*
- [pwm\\_fault\\_state\\_t faultState](#)  
*PWM output fault status.*

#### Field Documentation

##### (1) [uint8\\_t pwm\\_signal\\_param\\_t::dutyCyclePercent](#)

100=always active signal (100% duty cycle)

### 51.5.2 struct pwm\_config\_t

This structure holds the configuration settings for the PWM peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the [PWM\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#) function and pass a pointer to your config structure instance.

The config struct can be made const so it resides in flash

#### Data Fields

- [bool enableDebugMode](#)  
*true: PWM continues to run in debug mode; false: PWM is paused in debug mode*
- [bool enableWait](#)  
*true: PWM continues to run in WAIT mode; false: PWM is paused in WAIT mode*
- [pwm\\_init\\_source\\_t initializationControl](#)  
*Option to initialize the counter.*
- [pwm\\_clock\\_source\\_t clockSource](#)

- **pwm\_clock\_prescale\_t prescale**  
*Clock source for the counter.*
- **pwm\_chnl\_pair\_operation\_t pairOperation**  
*Pre-scaler to divide down the clock.*
- **pwm\_register\_reload\_t reloadLogic**  
*Channel pair in independent or complementary mode.*
- **pwm\_reload\_source\_select\_t reloadSelect**  
*PWM Reload logic setup.*
- **pwm\_reload\_frequency\_t reloadFrequency**  
*Reload source select.*
- **pwm\_force\_output\_trigger\_t forceTrigger**  
*Specifies when to reload, used when user's choice is not immediate reload.*
- **pwm\_force\_output\_trigger\_t forceTrigger**  
*Specify which signal will trigger a FORCE\_OUT.*

### 51.5.3 struct pwm\_fault\_input\_filter\_param\_t

#### Data Fields

- **uint8\_t faultFilterCount**  
*Fault filter count.*
- **uint8\_t faultFilterPeriod**  
*Fault filter period; value of 0 will bypass the filter.*
- **bool faultGlitchStretch**  
*Fault Glitch Stretch Enable: A logic 1 means that input fault signals will be stretched to at least 2 IPBus clock cycles.*

### 51.5.4 struct pwm\_fault\_param\_t

#### Data Fields

- **pwm\_fault\_clear\_t faultClearingMode**  
*Fault clearing mode to use.*
- **bool faultLevel**  
*true: Logic 1 indicates fault; false: Logic 0 indicates fault*
- **bool enableCombinationalPath**  
*true: Combinational Path from fault input is enabled; false: No combination path is available*
- **pwm\_fault\_recovery\_mode\_t recoverMode**  
*Specify when to re-enable the PWM output.*

### 51.5.5 struct pwm\_input\_capture\_param\_t

#### Data Fields

- **bool captureInputSel**  
*true: Use the edge counter signal as source false: Use the raw input signal from the pin as source*

- `uint8_t edgeCompareValue`  
*Compare value, used only if edge counter is used as source.*
- `pwm_input_capture_edge_t edge0`  
*Specify which edge causes a capture for input circuitry 0.*
- `pwm_input_capture_edge_t edge1`  
*Specify which edge causes a capture for input circuitry 1.*
- `bool enableOneShotCapture`  
*true: Use one-shot capture mode; false: Use free-running capture mode*
- `uint8_t fifoWatermark`  
*Watermark level for capture FIFO.*

**Field Documentation****(1) `uint8_t pwm_input_capture_param_t::fifoWatermark`**

The capture flags in the status register will set if the word count in the FIFO is greater than this watermark level

**51.6 Enumeration Type Documentation****51.6.1 enum pwm\_submodule\_t**

Enumerator

- `kPWM_Module_0` Submodule 0.
- `kPWM_Module_1` Submodule 1.
- `kPWM_Module_2` Submodule 2.
- `kPWM_Module_3` Submodule 3.

**51.6.2 enum pwm\_value\_register\_t**

Enumerator

- `kPWM_ValueRegister_0` PWM Value0 register.
- `kPWM_ValueRegister_1` PWM Value1 register.
- `kPWM_ValueRegister_2` PWM Value2 register.
- `kPWM_ValueRegister_3` PWM Value3 register.
- `kPWM_ValueRegister_4` PWM Value4 register.
- `kPWM_ValueRegister_5` PWM Value5 register.

**51.6.3 enum \_pwm\_value\_register\_mask**

Enumerator

- `kPWM_ValueRegisterMask_0` PWM Value0 register mask.

*kPWM\_ValueRegisterMask\_1* PWM Value1 register mask.  
*kPWM\_ValueRegisterMask\_2* PWM Value2 register mask.  
*kPWM\_ValueRegisterMask\_3* PWM Value3 register mask.  
*kPWM\_ValueRegisterMask\_4* PWM Value4 register mask.  
*kPWM\_ValueRegisterMask\_5* PWM Value5 register mask.

#### 51.6.4 enum pwm\_clock\_source\_t

Enumerator

*kPWM\_BusClock* The IPBus clock is used as the clock.  
*kPWM\_ExternalClock* EXT\_CLK is used as the clock.  
*kPWM\_Submodule0Clock* Clock of the submodule 0 (AUX\_CLK) is used as the source clock.

#### 51.6.5 enum pwm\_clock\_prescale\_t

Enumerator

*kPWM\_Prescale\_Divide\_1* PWM clock frequency = fclk/1.  
*kPWM\_Prescale\_Divide\_2* PWM clock frequency = fclk/2.  
*kPWM\_Prescale\_Divide\_4* PWM clock frequency = fclk/4.  
*kPWM\_Prescale\_Divide\_8* PWM clock frequency = fclk/8.  
*kPWM\_Prescale\_Divide\_16* PWM clock frequency = fclk/16.  
*kPWM\_Prescale\_Divide\_32* PWM clock frequency = fclk/32.  
*kPWM\_Prescale\_Divide\_64* PWM clock frequency = fclk/64.  
*kPWM\_Prescale\_Divide\_128* PWM clock frequency = fclk/128.

#### 51.6.6 enum pwm\_force\_output\_trigger\_t

Enumerator

*kPWM\_Force\_Local* The local force signal, CTRL2[FORCE], from the submodule is used to force updates.  
*kPWM\_Force\_Master* The master force signal from submodule 0 is used to force updates.  
*kPWM\_Force\_LocalReload* The local reload signal from this submodule is used to force updates without regard to the state of LDOK.  
*kPWM\_Force\_MasterReload* The master reload signal from submodule 0 is used to force updates if LDOK is set.  
*kPWM\_Force\_LocalSync* The local sync signal from this submodule is used to force updates.  
*kPWM\_Force\_MasterSync* The master sync signal from submodule0 is used to force updates.  
*kPWM\_Force\_External* The external force signal, EXT\_FORCE, from outside the PWM module causes updates.

***kPWM\_Force\_ExternalSync*** The external sync signal, EXT\_SYNC, from outside the PWM module causes updates.

### 51.6.7 enum pwm\_init\_source\_t

Enumerator

***kPWM\_Initialize\_LocalSync*** Local sync causes initialization.

***kPWM\_Initialize\_MasterReload*** Master reload from submodule 0 causes initialization.

***kPWM\_Initialize\_MasterSync*** Master sync from submodule 0 causes initialization.

***kPWM\_Initialize\_ExtSync*** EXT\_SYNC causes initialization.

### 51.6.8 enum pwm\_load\_frequency\_t

Enumerator

***kPWM\_LoadEveryOportunity*** Every PWM opportunity.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery2Oportunity*** Every 2 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery3Oportunity*** Every 3 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery4Oportunity*** Every 4 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery5Oportunity*** Every 5 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery6Oportunity*** Every 6 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery7Oportunity*** Every 7 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery8Oportunity*** Every 8 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery9Oportunity*** Every 9 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery10Oportunity*** Every 10 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery11Oportunity*** Every 11 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery12Oportunity*** Every 12 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery13Oportunity*** Every 13 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery14Oportunity*** Every 14 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery15Oportunity*** Every 15 PWM opportunities.

***kPWM\_LoadEvery16Oportunity*** Every 16 PWM opportunities.

### 51.6.9 enum pwm\_fault\_input\_t

Enumerator

***kPWM\_Fault\_0*** Fault 0 input pin.

***kPWM\_Fault\_1*** Fault 1 input pin.

***kPWM\_Fault\_2*** Fault 2 input pin.

***kPWM\_Fault\_3*** Fault 3 input pin.

**51.6.10 enum pwm\_fault\_disable\_t**

Enumerator

- kPWM\_FaultDisable\_0*** Fault 0 disable mapping.
- kPWM\_FaultDisable\_1*** Fault 1 disable mapping.
- kPWM\_FaultDisable\_2*** Fault 2 disable mapping.
- kPWM\_FaultDisable\_3*** Fault 3 disable mapping.

**51.6.11 enum pwm\_input\_capture\_edge\_t**

Enumerator

- kPWM\_Disable*** Disabled.
- kPWM\_FallingEdge*** Capture on falling edge only.
- kPWM\_RisingEdge*** Capture on rising edge only.
- kPWM\_RiseAndFallEdge*** Capture on rising or falling edge.

**51.6.12 enum pwm\_force\_signal\_t**

Enumerator

- kPWM\_UsePwm*** Generated PWM signal is used by the deadtime logic.
- kPWM\_InvertedPwm*** Inverted PWM signal is used by the deadtime logic.
- kPWM\_SoftwareControl*** Software controlled value is used by the deadtime logic.
- kPWM\_UseExternal*** PWM\_EXTA signal is used by the deadtime logic.

**51.6.13 enum pwm\_chnl\_pair\_operation\_t**

Enumerator

- kPWM\_Independent*** PWM A & PWM B operate as 2 independent channels.
- kPWM\_ComplementaryPwmA*** PWM A & PWM B are complementary channels, PWM A generates the signal.
- kPWM\_ComplementaryPwmB*** PWM A & PWM B are complementary channels, PWM B generates the signal.

**51.6.14 enum pwm\_register\_reload\_t**

Enumerator

- kPWM\_ReloadImmediate*** Buffered-registers get loaded with new values as soon as LDOK bit is set.
- kPWM\_ReloadPwmHalfCycle*** Registers loaded on a PWM half cycle.
- kPWM\_ReloadPwmFullCycle*** Registers loaded on a PWM full cycle.
- kPWM\_ReloadPwmHalfAndFullCycle*** Registers loaded on a PWM half & full cycle.

**51.6.15 enum pwm\_fault\_recovery\_mode\_t**

Enumerator

- kPWM\_NoRecovery*** PWM output will stay inactive.
- kPWM\_RecoverHalfCycle*** PWM output re-enabled at the first half cycle.
- kPWM\_RecoverFullCycle*** PWM output re-enabled at the first full cycle.
- kPWM\_RecoverHalfAndFullCycle*** PWM output re-enabled at the first half or full cycle.

**51.6.16 enum pwm\_interrupt\_enable\_t**

Enumerator

- kPWM\_CompareVal0InterruptEnable*** PWM VAL0 compare interrupt.
- kPWM\_CompareVal1InterruptEnable*** PWM VAL1 compare interrupt.
- kPWM\_CompareVal2InterruptEnable*** PWM VAL2 compare interrupt.
- kPWM\_CompareVal3InterruptEnable*** PWM VAL3 compare interrupt.
- kPWM\_CompareVal4InterruptEnable*** PWM VAL4 compare interrupt.
- kPWM\_CompareVal5InterruptEnable*** PWM VAL5 compare interrupt.
- kPWM\_CaptureX0InterruptEnable*** PWM capture X0 interrupt.
- kPWM\_CaptureX1InterruptEnable*** PWM capture X1 interrupt.
- kPWM\_CaptureB0InterruptEnable*** PWM capture B0 interrupt.
- kPWM\_CaptureB1InterruptEnable*** PWM capture B1 interrupt.
- kPWM\_CaptureA0InterruptEnable*** PWM capture A0 interrupt.
- kPWM\_CaptureA1InterruptEnable*** PWM capture A1 interrupt.
- kPWM\_ReloadInterruptEnable*** PWM reload interrupt.
- kPWM\_ReloadErrorInterruptEnable*** PWM reload error interrupt.
- kPWM\_Fault0InterruptEnable*** PWM fault 0 interrupt.
- kPWM\_Fault1InterruptEnable*** PWM fault 1 interrupt.
- kPWM\_Fault2InterruptEnable*** PWM fault 2 interrupt.
- kPWM\_Fault3InterruptEnable*** PWM fault 3 interrupt.

**51.6.17 enum pwm\_status\_flags\_t**

Enumerator

<i>kPWM_CompareVal0Flag</i>	PWM VAL0 compare flag.
<i>kPWM_CompareVal1Flag</i>	PWM VAL1 compare flag.
<i>kPWM_CompareVal2Flag</i>	PWM VAL2 compare flag.
<i>kPWM_CompareVal3Flag</i>	PWM VAL3 compare flag.
<i>kPWM_CompareVal4Flag</i>	PWM VAL4 compare flag.
<i>kPWM_CompareVal5Flag</i>	PWM VAL5 compare flag.
<i>kPWM_CaptureX0Flag</i>	PWM capture X0 flag.
<i>kPWM_CaptureX1Flag</i>	PWM capture X1 flag.
<i>kPWM_CaptureB0Flag</i>	PWM capture B0 flag.
<i>kPWM_CaptureB1Flag</i>	PWM capture B1 flag.
<i>kPWM_CaptureA0Flag</i>	PWM capture A0 flag.
<i>kPWM_CaptureA1Flag</i>	PWM capture A1 flag.
<i>kPWM_ReloadFlag</i>	PWM reload flag.
<i>kPWM_ReloadErrorFlag</i>	PWM reload error flag.
<i>kPWM_RegUpdatedFlag</i>	PWM registers updated flag.
<i>kPWM_Fault0Flag</i>	PWM fault 0 flag.
<i>kPWM_Fault1Flag</i>	PWM fault 1 flag.
<i>kPWM_Fault2Flag</i>	PWM fault 2 flag.
<i>kPWM_Fault3Flag</i>	PWM fault 3 flag.

**51.6.18 enum pwm\_dma\_enable\_t**

Enumerator

<i>kPWM_CaptureX0DMAEnable</i>	PWM capture X0 DMA.
<i>kPWM_CaptureX1DMAEnable</i>	PWM capture X1 DMA.
<i>kPWM_CaptureB0DMAEnable</i>	PWM capture B0 DMA.
<i>kPWM_CaptureB1DMAEnable</i>	PWM capture B1 DMA.
<i>kPWM_CaptureA0DMAEnable</i>	PWM capture A0 DMA.
<i>kPWM_CaptureA1DMAEnable</i>	PWM capture A1 DMA.

**51.6.19 enum pwm\_dma\_source\_select\_t**

Enumerator

<i>kPWM_DMAResetDisable</i>	Read DMA requests disabled.
<i>kPWM_DMAWatermarksEnable</i>	Exceeding a FIFO watermark sets the DMA read request.
<i>kPWM_DMALocalSync</i>	A local sync (VAL1 matches counter) sets the read DMA request.
<i>kPWM_DMALocalReload</i>	A local reload (STS[RF] being set) sets the read DMA request.

**51.6.20 enum pwm\_watermark\_control\_t**

Enumerator

***kPWM\_FIFOWatermarksOR*** Selected FIFO watermarks are OR'ed together.***kPWM\_FIFOWatermarksAND*** Selected FIFO watermarks are AND'ed together.**51.6.21 enum pwm\_mode\_t**

Enumerator

***kPWM\_SignedCenterAligned*** Signed center-aligned.***kPWM\_CenterAligned*** Unsigned center-aligned.***kPWM\_SignedEdgeAligned*** Signed edge-aligned.***kPWM\_EdgeAligned*** Unsigned edge-aligned.**51.6.22 enum pwm\_level\_select\_t**

Enumerator

***kPWM\_HighTrue*** High level represents "on" or "active" state.***kPWM\_LowTrue*** Low level represents "on" or "active" state.**51.6.23 enum pwm\_fault\_state\_t**

Enumerator

***kPWM\_PwmFaultState0*** Output is forced to logic 0 state prior to consideration of output polarity control.***kPWM\_PwmFaultState1*** Output is forced to logic 1 state prior to consideration of output polarity control.***kPWM\_PwmFaultState2*** Output is tristated.***kPWM\_PwmFaultState3*** Output is tristated.**51.6.24 enum pwm\_reload\_source\_select\_t**

Enumerator

***kPWM\_LocalReload*** The local reload signal is used to reload registers.***kPWM\_MasterReload*** The master reload signal (from submodule 0) is used to reload.

### 51.6.25 enum pwm\_fault\_clear\_t

Enumerator

*kPWM\_Automatic* Automatic fault clearing.

*kPWM\_ManualNormal* Manual fault clearing with no fault safety mode.

*kPWM\_ManualSafety* Manual fault clearing with fault safety mode.

### 51.6.26 enum pwm\_module\_control\_t

Enumerator

*kPWM\_Control\_Module\_0* Control submodule 0's start/stop,buffer reload operation.

*kPWM\_Control\_Module\_1* Control submodule 1's start/stop,buffer reload operation.

*kPWM\_Control\_Module\_2* Control submodule 2's start/stop,buffer reload operation.

*kPWM\_Control\_Module\_3* Control submodule 3's start/stop,buffer reload operation.

## 51.7 Function Documentation

### 51.7.1 status\_t PWM\_Init ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, **pwm\_submodule\_t** *subModule*, const **pwm\_config\_t** \* *config* )

Note

This API should be called at the beginning of the application using the PWM driver.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>config</i>	Pointer to user's PWM config structure.

Returns

kStatus\_Success means success; else failed.

### 51.7.2 void PWM\_Deinit ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, **pwm\_submodule\_t** *subModule* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to deinitialize

### 51.7.3 void PWM\_GetDefaultConfig ( *pwm\_config\_t \* config* )

The default values are:

```
* config->enableDebugMode = false;
* config->enableWait = false;
* config->reloadSelect = kPWM_LocalReload;
* config->clockSource = kPWM_BusClock;
* config->prescale = kPWM_Prescale_Divide_1;
* config->initializationControl = kPWM_Initialize_LocalSync;
* config->forceTrigger = kPWM_Force_Local;
* config->reloadFrequency = kPWM_LoadEveryOportunity;
* config->reloadLogic = kPWM_ReloadImmediate;
* config->pairOperation = kPWM_Independent;
*
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to user's PWM config structure.
---------------	---

### 51.7.4 status\_t PWM\_SetupPwm ( *PWM\_Type \* base*, *pwm\_submodule\_t subModule*, *const pwm\_signal\_param\_t \* chnlParams*, *uint8\_t numOfChnls*, *pwm\_mode\_t mode*, *uint32\_t pwmFreq\_Hz*, *uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz* )

The function initializes the submodule according to the parameters passed in by the user. The function also sets up the value compare registers to match the PWM signal requirements. If the dead time insertion logic is enabled, the pulse period is reduced by the dead time period specified by the user.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure

<i>chnlParams</i>	Array of PWM channel parameters to configure the channel(s)
<i>numOfChnls</i>	Number of channels to configure, this should be the size of the array passed in. Array size should not be more than 2 as each submodule has 2 pins to output PWM
<i>mode</i>	PWM operation mode, options available in enumeration <a href="#">pwm_mode_t</a>
<i>pwmFreq_Hz</i>	PWM signal frequency in Hz
<i>srcClock_Hz</i>	PWM main counter clock in Hz.

Returns

Returns kStatusFail if there was error setting up the signal; kStatusSuccess otherwise

### 51.7.5 void PWM\_UpdatePwmDutycycle ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, **pwm\_submodule\_t subModule**, **pwm\_channels\_t pwmSignal**, **pwm\_mode\_t currPwmMode**, **uint8\_t dutyCyclePercent** )

The function updates the PWM dutycycle to the new value that is passed in. If the dead time insertion logic is enabled then the pulse period is reduced by the dead time period specified by the user.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>pwmSignal</i>	Signal (PWM A or PWM B) to update
<i>currPwmMode</i>	The current PWM mode set during PWM setup
<i>dutyCycle-Percent</i>	New PWM pulse width, value should be between 0 to 100 0=inactive signal(0% duty cycle)... 100=active signal (100% duty cycle)

### 51.7.6 void PWM\_UpdatePwmDutycycleHighAccuracy ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, **pwm\_submodule\_t subModule**, **pwm\_channels\_t pwmSignal**, **pwm\_mode\_t currPwmMode**, **uint16\_t dutyCycle** )

The function updates the PWM dutycycle to the new value that is passed in. If the dead time insertion logic is enabled then the pulse period is reduced by the dead time period specified by the user.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>pwmSignal</i>	Signal (PWM A or PWM B) to update
<i>currPwmMode</i>	The current PWM mode set during PWM setup
<i>dutyCycle</i>	New PWM pulse width, value should be between 0 to 65535 0=inactive signal(0% duty cycle)... 65535=active signal (100% duty cycle)

### 51.7.7 void PWM\_SetupInputCapture ( PWM\_Type \* *base*, pwm\_submodule\_t *subModule*, pwm\_channels\_t *pwmChannel*, const pwm\_input\_capture\_param\_t \* *inputCaptureParams* )

Each PWM submodule has 3 pins that can be configured for use as input capture pins. This function sets up the capture parameters for each pin and enables the pin for input capture operation.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>pwmChannel</i>	Channel in the submodule to setup
<i>inputCaptureParams</i>	Parameters passed in to set up the input pin

### 51.7.8 void PWM\_SetupFaultInputFilter ( PWM\_Type \* *base*, const pwm\_fault\_input\_filter\_param\_t \* *faultInputFilterParams* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>faultInputFilterParams</i>	Parameters passed in to set up the fault input filter.

### 51.7.9 void PWM\_SetupFaults ( PWM\_Type \* *base*, pwm\_fault\_input\_t *faultNum*, const pwm\_fault\_param\_t \* *faultParams* )

PWM has 4 fault inputs.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>faultNum</i>	PWM fault to configure.
<i>faultParams</i>	Pointer to the PWM fault config structure

### 51.7.10 void PWM\_FaultDefaultConfig ( **pwm\_fault\_param\_t** \* *config* )

The default values are:

```
* config->faultClearingMode = kPWM_Automatic;
* config->faultLevel = false;
* config->enableCombinationalPath = true;
* config->recoverMode = kPWM_NoRecovery;
*
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to user's PWM fault config structure.
---------------	---

### 51.7.11 void PWM\_SetupForceSignal ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, **pwm\_submodule\_t** *subModule*, **pwm\_channels\_t** *pwmChannel*, **pwm\_force\_signal\_t** *mode* )

The user specifies which channel to configure by supplying the submodule number and whether to modify PWM A or PWM B within that submodule.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>pwmChannel</i>	Channel to configure
<i>mode</i>	Signal to output when a FORCE_OUT is triggered

### 51.7.12 void PWM\_EnableInterrupts ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, **pwm\_submodule\_t** *subModule*, **uint32\_t** *mask* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">pwm_interrupt_enable_t</a>

### 51.7.13 void PWM\_DisableInterrupts ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, **pwm\_submodule\_t** *subModule*, **uint32\_t** *mask* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">pwm_interrupt_enable_t</a>

### 51.7.14 **uint32\_t** PWM\_GetEnabledInterrupts ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, **pwm\_submodule\_t** *subModule* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure

Returns

The enabled interrupts. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration [pwm\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#)

### 51.7.15 static void PWM\_DMAFIFOWatermarkControl ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, **pwm\_submodule\_t** *subModule*, **pwm\_watermark\_control\_t** *pwm\_watermark\_control* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>pwm_watermark_control</i>	PWM FIFO watermark and control

**51.7.16 static void PWM\_DMACaptureSourceSelect ( PWM\_Type \* *base*, pwm\_submodule\_t *subModule*, pwm\_dma\_source\_select\_t *pwm\_dma\_source\_select* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>pwm_dma_source_select</i>	PWM capture DMA enable source select

**51.7.17 static void PWM\_EnableDMACapture ( PWM\_Type \* *base*, pwm\_submodule\_t *subModule*, uint16\_t *mask*, bool *activate* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>mask</i>	The DMA to enable or disable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">pwm_dma_enable_t</a>
<i>activate</i>	true: Enable DMA read request; false: Disable DMA read request

**51.7.18 static void PWM\_EnableDMAWrite ( PWM\_Type \* *base*, pwm\_submodule\_t *subModule*, bool *activate* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>activate</i>	true: Enable DMA write request; false: Disable DMA write request

### 51.7.19 **uint32\_t PWM\_GetStatusFlags ( PWM\_Type \* *base*, pwm\_submodule\_t *subModule* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure

Returns

The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration [pwm\\_status\\_flags\\_t](#)

### 51.7.20 **void PWM\_ClearStatusFlags ( PWM\_Type \* *base*, pwm\_submodule\_t *subModule*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>mask</i>	The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">pwm_status_flags_t</a>

### 51.7.21 **static void PWM\_StartTimer ( PWM\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *subModulesToStart* ) [inline], [static]**

Sets the Run bit which enables the clocks to the PWM submodule. This function can start multiple submodules at the same time.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModulesToStart</i>	PWM submodules to start. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">pwm_module_control_t</a>

### 51.7.22 static void PWM\_StopTimer ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, **uint8\_t** *subModulesToStop* ) [inline], [static]

Clears the Run bit which resets the submodule's counter. This function can stop multiple submodules at the same time.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModulesToStop</i>	PWM submodules to stop. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">pwm_module_control_t</a>

### 51.7.23 static void PWM\_OutputTriggerEnable ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, **pwm\_submodule\_t** *subModule*, **pwm\_value\_register\_t** *valueRegister*, **bool** *activate* ) [inline], [static]

This function allows the user to enable or disable the PWM trigger. The PWM has 2 triggers. Trigger 0 is activated when the counter matches VAL 0, VAL 2, or VAL 4 register. Trigger 1 is activated when the counter matches VAL 1, VAL 3, or VAL 5 register.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>valueRegister</i>	Value register that will activate the trigger
<i>activate</i>	true: Enable the trigger; false: Disable the trigger

### 51.7.24 static void PWM\_ActivateOutputTrigger ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, **pwm\_submodule\_t** *subModule*, **uint16\_t** *valueRegisterMask* ) [inline], [static]

This function allows the user to enable one or more (VAL0-5) PWM trigger.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>valueRegister-Mask</i>	Value register mask that will activate one or more (VAL0-5) trigger enumeration <a href="#">_pwm_value_register_mask</a>

**51.7.25 static void PWM\_DeactivateOutputTrigger ( PWM\_Type \* *base*, pwm\_submodule\_t *subModule*, uint16\_t *valueRegisterMask* ) [inline], [static]**

This function allows the user to disables one or more (VAL0-5) PWM trigger.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>valueRegister-Mask</i>	Value register mask that will Deactivate one or more (VAL0-5) trigger enumeration <a href="#">_pwm_value_register_mask</a>

**51.7.26 static void PWM\_SetupSwCtrlOut ( PWM\_Type \* *base*, pwm\_submodule\_t *subModule*, pwm\_channels\_t *pwmChannel*, bool *value* ) [inline], [static]**

The user specifies which channel to modify by supplying the submodule number and whether to modify PWM A or PWM B within that submodule.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>pwmChannel</i>	Channel to configure
<i>value</i>	true: Supply a logic 1, false: Supply a logic 0.

### 51.7.27 static void PWM\_SetPwmLdok ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, **uint8\_t** *subModulesToUpdate*, **bool** *value* ) [inline], [static]

Set LDOOK bit to load buffered values into CTRL[PRSC] and the INIT, FRACVAL and VAL registers. The values are loaded immediately if kPWM\_ReloadImmediate option was chosen during config. Else the values are loaded at the next PWM reload point. This function can issue the load command to multiple submodules at the same time.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModulesToUpdate</i>	PWM submodules to update with buffered values. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">pwm_module_control_t</a>
<i>value</i>	true: Set LDOOK bit for the submodule list; false: Clear LDOOK bit

### 51.7.28 static void PWM\_SetPwmFaultState ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, *pwm\_submodule\_t* *subModule*, *pwm\_channels\_t* *pwmChannel*, *pwm\_fault\_state\_t* *faultState* ) [inline], [static]

These bits determine the fault state for the PWM\_A output in fault conditions and STOP mode. It may also define the output state in WAIT and DEBUG modes depending on the settings of CTRL2[WAITEN] and CTRL2[DBGEN]. This function can update PWM output fault status.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>pwmChannel</i>	Channel to configure
<i>faultState</i>	PWM output fault status

### 51.7.29 static void PWM\_SetupFaultDisableMap ( **PWM\_Type** \* *base*, *pwm\_submodule\_t* *subModule*, *pwm\_channels\_t* *pwmChannel*, *pwm\_fault\_channels\_t* *pwm\_fault\_channels*, **uint16\_t** *value* ) [inline], [i static]

Each of the four bits of this read/write field is one-to-one associated with the four FAULTx inputs of fault channel 0/1. The PWM output will be turned off if there is a logic 1 on an FAULTx input and a 1 in the corresponding bit of this field. A reset sets all bits in this field.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	PWM peripheral base address
<i>subModule</i>	PWM submodule to configure
<i>pwmChannel</i>	PWM channel to configure
<i>pwm_fault_channels</i>	PWM fault channel to configure
<i>value</i>	Fault disable mapping mask value enumeration <a href="#">pwm_fault_disable_t</a>

# Chapter 52

## PXP: Pixel Pipeline

### 52.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the Pixel Pipeline (PXP)

The PXP is used to process graphics buffers or composite video and graphics data before sending to an LCD display or TV encoder. The PXP driver only provides functional APIs. It does not maintain software level state, so that the APIs could be involved directly to any upper layer graphics framework easily.

To use the PXP driver, call [PXP\\_Init](#) first to enable and initialize the peripheral. Generally, call the PXP driver APIs the configure input buffer, output buffer, and other setting such as flip, rotate, then call [PXP\\_Start](#), thus the PXP starts the processing. When finished, the flag [kPXP\\_CompleteFlag](#) asserts. PXP also supports operation queuing, it means that a new operation could be submitted to PXP while the current PXP operation is running. When current operation finished, the new operation configurations are loaded to PXP register and new processing starts.

### 52.2 Typical use case

#### 52.2.1 PXP normal operation

This example shows how to perform vertical flip to process surface and save to output buffer. The input and output buffer pixel format are RGB888.

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/pxp

#### 52.2.2 PXP operation queue

This example shows how to perform vertical flip to process surface using operation queue. The input and output buffer pixel format are RGB888.

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/pxp

## Data Structures

- struct [pxp\\_output\\_buffer\\_config\\_t](#)  
*PXP output buffer configuration.* [More...](#)
- struct [pxp\\_ps\\_buffer\\_config\\_t](#)  
*PXP process surface buffer configuration.* [More...](#)
- struct [pxp\\_as\\_buffer\\_config\\_t](#)  
*PXP alphas surface buffer configuration.* [More...](#)
- struct [pxp\\_as\\_blend\\_config\\_t](#)  
*PXP alpha surface blending configuration.* [More...](#)
- struct [pxp\\_csc2\\_config\\_t](#)

- *PXP CSC2 configuration.* [More...](#)
- struct `pxp_dither_final_lut_data_t`  
*PXP dither final LUT data.* [More...](#)
- struct `pxp_dither_config_t`  
*PXP dither configuration.* [More...](#)
- struct `pxp_porter_duff_config_t`  
*PXP Porter Duff configuration.* [More...](#)
- struct `pxp_pic_copy_config_t`  
*PXP Porter Duff blend mode.* [More...](#)

## Enumerations

- enum `_pxp_interrupt_enable` {
   
  `kPXP_CommandLoadInterruptEnable` = PXP\_CTRL\_NEXT\_IRQ\_ENABLE\_MASK,  
`kPXP_CompleteInterruptEnable` = PXP\_CTRL\_IRQ\_ENABLE\_MASK }
- PXP interrupts to enable.*
- enum `_pxp_flags` {
   
  `kPXP_CommandLoadFlag` = PXP\_STAT\_NEXT\_IRQ\_MASK,  
`kPXP_CompleteFlag` = PXP\_STAT\_IRQ0\_MASK,  
`kPXP_Axi0ReadErrorFlag` = PXP\_STAT\_AXI\_READ\_ERROR\_0\_MASK,  
`kPXP_Axi0WriteErrorFlag` = PXP\_STAT\_AXI\_WRITE\_ERROR\_0\_MASK }
- PXP status flags.*
- enum `pxp_flip_mode_t` {
   
  `kPXP_FlipDisable` = 0U,  
`kPXP_FlipHorizontal` = 0x01U,  
`kPXP_FlipVertical` = 0x02U,  
`kPXP_FlipBoth` = 0x03U }
- PXP output flip mode.*
- enum `pxp_rotate_position_t` {
   
  `kPXP_RotateOutputBuffer` = 0U,  
`kPXP_RotateProcessSurface` }
- PXP rotate mode.*
- enum `pxp_rotate_degree_t` {
   
  `kPXP_Rotate0` = 0U,  
`kPXP_Rotate90`,  
`kPXP_Rotate180`,  
`kPXP_Rotate270` }
- PXP rotate degree.*
- enum `pxp_interlaced_output_mode_t` {
   
  `kPXP_OutputProgressive` = 0U,  
`kPXP_OutputField0`,  
`kPXP_OutputField1`,  
`kPXP_OutputInterlaced` }
- PXP interlaced output mode.*
- enum `pxp_output_pixel_format_t` {

```

kPXP_OutputPixelFormatARGB888 = 0x0,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatRGB888 = 0x4,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatRGB888P = 0x5,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatARGB1555 = 0x8,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatARGB4444 = 0x9,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatRGB555 = 0xC,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatRGB444 = 0xD,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatRGB565 = 0xE,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatYUV1P444 = 0x10,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatUYVY1P422 = 0x12,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatVYUY1P422 = 0x13,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatY8 = 0x14,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatY4 = 0x15,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatYUV2P422 = 0x18,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatYUV2P420 = 0x19,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatYVU2P422 = 0x1A,
kPXP_OutputPixelFormatYVU2P420 = 0x1B }

```

*PXP output buffer format.*

- enum `pxp_ps_pixel_format_t` {
 

```

kPXP_PsPixelFormatRGB888 = 0x4,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatRGB555 = 0xC,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatRGB444 = 0xD,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatRGB565 = 0xE,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatYUV1P444 = 0x10,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatUYVY1P422 = 0x12,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatVYUY1P422 = 0x13,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatY8 = 0x14,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatY4 = 0x15,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatYUV2P422 = 0x18,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatYUV2P420 = 0x19,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatYVU2P422 = 0x1A,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatYVU2P420 = 0x1B,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatYVU422 = 0x1E,
kPXP_PsPixelFormatYVU420 = 0x1F }
      
```

*PXP process surface buffer pixel format.*

- enum `pxp_ps_yuv_format_t` {
 

```

kPXP_PsYUVFormatYUV = 0U,
kPXP_PsYUVFormatYCbCr }
      
```

*PXP process surface buffer YUV format.*

- enum `pxp_as_pixel_format_t` {

```

kPXP_AsPixelFormatARGB8888 = 0x0,
kPXP_AsPixelFormatRGB888 = 0x4,
kPXP_AsPixelFormatARGB1555 = 0x8,
kPXP_AsPixelFormatARGB4444 = 0x9,
kPXP_AsPixelFormatRGB555 = 0xC,
kPXP_AsPixelFormatRGB444 = 0xD,
kPXP_AsPixelFormatRGB565 = 0xE }

```

*PXP alpha surface buffer pixel format.*

- enum `pxp_alpha_mode_t` {
   
kPXP\_AlphaEmbedded,
   
kPXP\_AlphaOverride,
   
kPXP\_AlphaMultiply,
   
kPXP\_AlphaRop }

*PXP alpha mode during blending.*

- enum `pxp_rop_mode_t` {
   
kPXP\_RopMaskAs = 0x0,
   
kPXP\_RopMaskNotAs = 0x1,
   
kPXP\_RopMaskAsNot = 0x2,
   
kPXP\_RopMergeAs = 0x3,
   
kPXP\_RopMergeNotAs = 0x4,
   
kPXP\_RopMergeAsNot = 0x5,
   
kPXP\_RopNotCopyAs = 0x6,
   
kPXP\_RopNot = 0x7,
   
kPXP\_RopNotMaskAs = 0x8,
   
kPXP\_RopNotMergeAs = 0x9,
   
kPXP\_RopXorAs = 0xA,
   
kPXP\_RopNotXorAs = 0xB }

*PXP ROP mode during blending.*

- enum `pxp_block_size_t` {
   
kPXP\_BlockSize8 = 0U,
   
kPXP\_BlockSize16 }
- PXP process block size.*
- enum `pxp_csc1_mode_t` {
   
kPXP\_Csc1YUV2RGB = 0U,
   
kPXP\_Csc1YCbCr2RGB }
- PXP CSC1 mode.*
- enum `pxp_csc2_mode_t` {
   
kPXP\_Csc2YUV2RGB = 0U,
   
kPXP\_Csc2YCbCr2RGB,
   
kPXP\_Csc2RGB2YUV,
   
kPXP\_Csc2RGB2YCbCr }

*PXP CSC2 mode.*

- enum `pxp_ram_t` {
   
kPXP\_RamDither0Lut = 0U,
   
kPXP\_RamDither1Lut = 3U,
   
kPXP\_RamDither2Lut = 4U }

- enum `_pxp_dither_mode` {
   
  `kPXP_DitherPassThrough` = 0U,
   
  `kPXP_DitherOrdered` = 3U,
   
  `kPXP_DitherQuantOnly` = 4U }
   
*PXP dither mode.*
- enum `_pxp_dither_lut_mode` {
   
  `kPXP_DitherLutOff` = 0U,
   
  `kPXP_DitherLutPreDither`,
   
  `kPXP_DitherLutPostDither` }
   
*PXP dither LUT mode.*
- enum `_pxp_dither_matrix_size` {
   
  `kPXP_DitherMatrix8` = 1,
   
  `kPXP_DitherMatrix16` }
   
*PXP dither matrix size.*
- enum {
   
  `kPXP_PorterDuffFactorOne` = 0U,
   
  `kPXP_PorterDuffFactorZero`,
   
  `kPXP_PorterDuffFactorStraight`,
   
  `kPXP_PorterDuffFactorInversed` }
   
*Porter Duff factor mode.*
- enum {
   
  `kPXP_PorterDuffGlobalAlpha` = 0U,
   
  `kPXP_PorterDuffLocalAlpha`,
   
  `kPXP_PorterDuffScaledAlpha` }
   
*Porter Duff global alpha mode.*
- enum {
   
  `kPXP_PorterDuffAlphaStraight` = 0U,
   
  `kPXP_PorterDuffAlphaInversed` }
   
*Porter Duff alpha mode.*
- enum {
   
  `kPXP_PorterDuffColorStraight` = 0,
   
  `kPXP_PorterDuffColorInversed` = 1,
   
  `kPXP_PorterDuffColorNoAlpha` = 0,
   
  `kPXP_PorterDuffColorWithAlpha` = 1 }
   
*Porter Duff color mode.*
- enum `pxp_porter_duff_blend_mode_t` {

```

kPXP_PorterDuffSrc = 0,
kPXP_PorterDuffAtop,
kPXP_PorterDuffOver,
kPXP_PorterDuffIn,
kPXP_PorterDuffOut,
kPXP_PorterDuffDst,
kPXP_PorterDuffDstAtop,
kPXP_PorterDuffDstOver,
kPXP_PorterDuffDstIn,
kPXP_PorterDuffDstOut,
kPXP_PorterDuffXor,
kPXP_PorterDuffClear }

PXP Porter Duff blend mode.
```

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_PXP\_DRIVER\_VERSION** ([MAKE\\_VERSION\(2, 2, 2\)](#))

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void [PXP\\_Init](#) (PXP\_Type \*base)  
*Initialize the PXP.*
- void [PXP\\_Deinit](#) (PXP\_Type \*base)  
*De-initialize the PXP.*
- void [PXP\\_Reset](#) (PXP\_Type \*base)  
*Reset the PXP.*

## Global operations

- static void [PXP\\_Start](#) (PXP\_Type \*base)  
*Start process.*
- static void [PXP\\_EnableLcdHandShake](#) (PXP\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable or disable LCD hand shake.*
- static void [PXP\\_EnableContinousRun](#) (PXP\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable or disable continous run.*
- static void [PXP\\_SetProcessBlockSize](#) (PXP\_Type \*base, [pxp\\_block\\_size\\_t](#) size)  
*Set the PXP processing block size.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t [PXP\\_GetStatusFlags](#) (PXP\_Type \*base)  
*Gets PXP status flags.*
- static void [PXP\\_ClearStatusFlags](#) (PXP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t statusMask)  
*Clears status flags with the provided mask.*
- static uint8\_t [PXP\\_GetAxiErrorId](#) (PXP\_Type \*base, uint8\_t axiIndex)  
*Gets the AXI ID of the failing bus operation.*

## Interrupts

- static void [PXP\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (PXP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)

- Enables PXP interrupts according to the provided mask.
- static void **PXP\_DisableInterrupts** (PXP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables PXP interrupts according to the provided mask.*

## Alpha surface

- void **PXP\_SetAlphaSurfaceBufferConfig** (PXP\_Type \*base, const **pxp\_as\_buffer\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Set the alpha surface input buffer configuration.*
- void **PXP\_SetAlphaSurfaceBlendConfig** (PXP\_Type \*base, const **pxp\_as\_blend\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Set the alpha surface blending configuration.*
- void **PXP\_SetAlphaSurfaceOverlayColorKey** (PXP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t colorKeyLow, uint32\_t colorKeyHigh)  
*Set the alpha surface overlay color key.*
- static void **PXP\_EnableAlphaSurfaceOverlayColorKey** (PXP\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable or disable the alpha surface color key.*
- void **PXP\_SetAlphaSurfacePosition** (PXP\_Type \*base, uint16\_t upperLeftX, uint16\_t upperLeftY, uint16\_t lowerRightX, uint16\_t lowerRightY)  
*Set the alpha surface position in output buffer.*

## Process surface

- static void **PXP\_SetProcessSurfaceBackGroundColor** (PXP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t backGroundColor)  
*Set the back ground color of PS.*
- void **PXP\_SetProcessSurfaceBufferConfig** (PXP\_Type \*base, const **pxp\_ps\_buffer\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Set the process surface input buffer configuration.*
- void **PXP\_SetProcessSurfaceScaler** (PXP\_Type \*base, uint16\_t inputWidth, uint16\_t inputHeight, uint16\_t outputWidth, uint16\_t outputHeight)  
*Set the process surface scaler configuration.*
- void **PXP\_SetProcessSurfacePosition** (PXP\_Type \*base, uint16\_t upperLeftX, uint16\_t upperLeftY, uint16\_t lowerRightX, uint16\_t lowerRightY)  
*Set the process surface position in output buffer.*
- void **PXP\_SetProcessSurfaceColorKey** (PXP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t colorKeyLow, uint32\_t colorKeyHigh)  
*Set the process surface color key.*
- static void **PXP\_SetProcessSurfaceYUVFormat** (PXP\_Type \*base, **pxp\_ps\_yuv\_format\_t** format)  
*Set the process surface input pixel format YUV or YCbCr.*

## Output buffer

- void **PXP\_SetOutputBufferConfig** (PXP\_Type \*base, const **pxp\_output\_buffer\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Set the PXP output buffer configuration.*
- static void **PXP\_SetOverwrittenAlphaValue** (PXP\_Type \*base, uint8\_t alpha)  
*Set the global overwritten alpha value.*
- static void **PXP\_EnableOverWrittenAlpha** (PXP\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable or disable the global overwritten alpha value.*
- static void **PXP\_SetRotateConfig** (PXP\_Type \*base, **pxp\_rotate\_position\_t** position, **pxp\_rotate\_degree\_t** degree, **pxp\_flip\_mode\_t** flipMode)  
*Set the rotation configuration.*

## Command queue

- void [PXP\\_SetNextCommand](#) (PXP\_Type \*base, void \*commandAddr)  
*Set the next command.*
- static bool [PXP\\_IsNextCommandPending](#) (PXP\_Type \*base)  
*Check whether the next command is pending.*
- static void [PXP\\_CancelNextCommand](#) (PXP\_Type \*base)  
*Cancel command set by [PXP\\_SetNextCommand](#).*

## Color space conversion

- void [PXP\\_SetCsc1Mode](#) (PXP\_Type \*base, ppx\_csc1\_mode\_t mode)  
*Set the CSC1 mode.*
- static void [PXP\\_EnableCsc1](#) (PXP\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable or disable the CSC1.*

## Porter Duff

- void [PXP\\_SetPorterDuffConfig](#) (PXP\_Type \*base, const ppx\_porter\_duff\_config\_t \*config)  
*Set the Porter Duff configuration.*
- status\_t [PXP\\_GetPorterDuffConfig](#) (ppx\_porter\_duff\_blend\_mode\_t mode, ppx\_porter\_duff\_config\_t \*config)  
*Get the Porter Duff configuration by blend mode.*

## Buffer copy

- status\_t [PXP\\_StartPictureCopy](#) (PXP\_Type \*base, const ppx\_pic\_copy\_config\_t \*config)  
*Copy picture from one buffer to another buffer.*
- status\_t [PXP\\_StartMemCopy](#) (PXP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t srcAddr, uint32\_t destAddr, uint32\_t size)  
*Copy continuous memory.*

## 52.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 52.3.1 struct ppx\_output\_buffer\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- ppx\_output\_pixel\_format\_t pixelFormat  
*Output buffer pixel format.*
- ppx\_interlaced\_output\_mode\_t interlacedMode  
*Interlaced output mode.*
- uint32\_t buffer0Addr  
*Output buffer 0 address.*
- uint32\_t buffer1Addr  
*Output buffer 1 address, used for UV data in YUV 2-plane mode, or field 1 in output interlaced mode.*
- uint16\_t pitchBytes  
*Number of bytes between two vertically adjacent pixels.*
- uint16\_t width  
*Pixels per line.*
- uint16\_t height  
*How many lines in output buffer.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `pxp_output_pixel_format_t ppx_output_buffer_config_t::pixelFormat`
- (2) `pxp_interlaced_output_mode_t ppx_output_buffer_config_t::interlacedMode`
- (3) `uint32_t ppx_output_buffer_config_t::buffer0Addr`
- (4) `uint32_t ppx_output_buffer_config_t::buffer1Addr`
- (5) `uint16_t ppx_output_buffer_config_t::pitchBytes`
- (6) `uint16_t ppx_output_buffer_config_t::width`
- (7) `uint16_t ppx_output_buffer_config_t::height`

**52.3.2 struct ppx\_ps\_buffer\_config\_t****Data Fields**

- `pxp_ps_pixel_format_t pixelFormat`  
*PS buffer pixel format.*
- `bool swapByte`  
*For each 16 bit word, set true to swap the two bytes.*
- `uint32_t bufferAddr`  
*Input buffer address for the first panel.*
- `uint32_t bufferAddrU`  
*Input buffer address for the second panel.*
- `uint32_t bufferAddrV`  
*Input buffer address for the third panel.*
- `uint16_t pitchBytes`  
*Number of bytes between two vertically adjacent pixels.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `pxp_ps_pixel_format_t ppx_ps_buffer_config_t::pixelFormat`
- (2) `bool ppx_ps_buffer_config_t::swapByte`
- (3) `uint32_t ppx_ps_buffer_config_t::bufferAddr`
- (4) `uint32_t ppx_ps_buffer_config_t::bufferAddrU`
- (5) `uint32_t ppx_ps_buffer_config_t::bufferAddrV`
- (6) `uint16_t ppx_ps_buffer_config_t::pitchBytes`

### 52.3.3 struct ppx\_as\_buffer\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `ppx_as_pixel_format_t pixelFormat`  
*AS buffer pixel format.*
- `uint32_t bufferAddr`  
*Input buffer address.*
- `uint16_t pitchBytes`  
*Number of bytes between two vertically adjacent pixels.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `ppx_as_pixel_format_t ppx_as_buffer_config_t::pixelFormat`
- (2) `uint32_t ppx_as_buffer_config_t::bufferAddr`
- (3) `uint16_t ppx_as_buffer_config_t::pitchBytes`

### 52.3.4 struct ppx\_as\_blend\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t alpha`  
*User defined alpha value, only used when `alphaMode` is `kPXP_AlphaOverride` or `kPXP_AlphaRop`.*
- `bool invertAlpha`  
*Set true to invert the alpha.*
- `ppx_alpha_mode_t alphaMode`  
*Alpha mode.*
- `ppx_rop_mode_t ropMode`  
*ROP mode, only valid when `alphaMode` is `kPXP_AlphaRop`.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint8_t ppx_as_blend_config_t::alpha`
- (2) `bool ppx_as_blend_config_t::invertAlpha`
- (3) `ppx_alpha_mode_t ppx_as_blend_config_t::alphaMode`
- (4) `ppx_rop_mode_t ppx_as_blend_config_t::ropMode`

### 52.3.5 struct ppx\_csc2\_config\_t

Converting from YUV/YCbCr color spaces to the RGB color space uses the following equation structure:

$$R = A1(Y+D1) + A2(U+D2) + A3(V+D3) \quad G = B1(Y+D1) + B2(U+D2) + B3(V+D3) \quad B = C1(Y+D1) + C2(U+D2) + C3(V+D3)$$

Converting from the RGB color space to YUV/YCbCr color spaces uses the following equation structure:

$$Y = A1 \cdot R + A2 \cdot G + A3 \cdot B + D1 \quad U = B1 \cdot R + B2 \cdot G + B3 \cdot B + D2 \quad V = C1 \cdot R + C2 \cdot G + C3 \cdot B + D3$$

## Data Fields

- **pxp\_csc2\_mode\_t mode**  
*Conversion mode.*
- float **A1**  
*A1.*
- float **A2**  
*A2.*
- float **A3**  
*A3.*
- float **B1**  
*B1.*
- float **B2**  
*B2.*
- float **B3**  
*B3.*
- float **C1**  
*C1.*
- float **C2**  
*C2.*
- float **C3**  
*C3.*
- int16\_t **D1**  
*D1.*
- int16\_t **D2**  
*D2.*
- int16\_t **D3**  
*D3.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) **pxp\_csc2\_mode\_t pxp\_csc2\_config\_t::mode**
- (2) **float pxp\_csc2\_config\_t::A1**
- (3) **float pxp\_csc2\_config\_t::A2**
- (4) **float pxp\_csc2\_config\_t::A3**
- (5) **float pxp\_csc2\_config\_t::B1**
- (6) **float pxp\_csc2\_config\_t::B2**
- (7) **float pxp\_csc2\_config\_t::B3**
- (8) **float pxp\_csc2\_config\_t::C1**

- (9) float ppx\_csc2\_config\_t::C2
- (10) float ppx\_csc2\_config\_t::C3
- (11) int16\_t ppx\_csc2\_config\_t::D1
- (12) int16\_t ppx\_csc2\_config\_t::D2
- (13) int16\_t ppx\_csc2\_config\_t::D3

### 52.3.6 struct ppx\_dither\_final\_lut\_data\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t data\_3\_0  
*Data 3 to data 0.*
- uint32\_t data\_7\_4  
*Data 7 to data 4.*
- uint32\_t data\_11\_8  
*Data 11 to data 8.*
- uint32\_t data\_15\_12  
*Data 15 to data 12.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) uint32\_t ppx\_dither\_final\_lut\_data\_t::data\_3\_0

Data 0 is the least significant byte.

- (2) uint32\_t ppx\_dither\_final\_lut\_data\_t::data\_7\_4

Data 4 is the least significant byte.

- (3) uint32\_t ppx\_dither\_final\_lut\_data\_t::data\_11\_8

Data 8 is the least significant byte.

- (4) uint32\_t ppx\_dither\_final\_lut\_data\_t::data\_15\_12

Data 12 is the least significant byte.

### 52.3.7 struct ppx\_dither\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t enableDither0: 1  
*Enable dither engine 0 or not, set 1 to enable, 0 to disable.*
- uint32\_t enableDither1: 1

- *Enable dither engine 1 or not, set 1 to enable, 0 to disable.*
- `uint32_t enableDither2: 1`
- *Enable dither engine 2 or not, set 1 to enable, 0 to disable.*
- `uint32_t ditherMode0: 3`  
*Dither mode for dither engine 0.*
- `uint32_t ditherMode1: 3`  
*Dither mode for dither engine 1.*
- `uint32_t ditherMode2: 3`  
*Dither mode for dither engine 2.*
- `uint32_t quantBitNum: 3`  
*Number of bits quantize down to, the valid value is 1~7.*
- `uint32_t lutMode: 2`  
*How to use the memory LUT, see [\\_pxp\\_dither\\_lut\\_mode](#).*
- `uint32_t idxMatrixSize0: 2`  
*Size of index matrix used for dither for dither engine 0, see [\\_pxp\\_dither\\_matrix\\_size](#).*
- `uint32_t idxMatrixSize1: 2`  
*Size of index matrix used for dither for dither engine 1, see [\\_pxp\\_dither\\_matrix\\_size](#).*
- `uint32_t idxMatrixSize2: 2`  
*Size of index matrix used for dither for dither engine 2, see [\\_pxp\\_dither\\_matrix\\_size](#).*
- `uint32_t enableFinalLut: 1`  
*Enable the final LUT, set 1 to enable, 0 to disable.*

## Field Documentation

(1) `uint32_t ppx_dither_config_t::enableDither0`

(2) `uint32_t ppx_dither_config_t::enableDither1`

(3) `uint32_t ppx_dither_config_t::enableDither2`

(4) `uint32_t ppx_dither_config_t::ditherMode0`

See [\\_pxp\\_dither\\_mode](#).

(5) `uint32_t ppx_dither_config_t::ditherMode1`

See [\\_pxp\\_dither\\_mode](#).

(6) `uint32_t ppx_dither_config_t::ditherMode2`

See [\\_pxp\\_dither\\_mode](#).

(7) `uint32_t ppx_dither_config_t::quantBitNum`

(8) `uint32_t ppx_dither_config_t::lutMode`

This must be set to `kPXP_DitherLutOff` if any dither engine uses `kPXP_DitherOrdered` mode.

(9) `uint32_t ppx_dither_config_t::idxMatrixSize0`

(10) `uint32_t ppx_dither_config_t::idxMatrixSize1`

- (11) `uint32_t ppx_dither_config_t::idxMatrixSize2`
- (12) `uint32_t ppx_dither_config_t::enableFinalLut`

### 52.3.8 struct ppx\_porter\_duff\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t enable`: 1  
*Enable or disable Porter Duff.*
- `uint32_t srcFactorMode`: 2  
*Source layer (or AS, s1) factor mode, see [ppx\\_porter\\_duff\\_factor\\_mode](#).*
- `uint32_t dstGlobalAlphaMode`: 2  
*Destination layer (or PS, s0) global alpha mode, see [ppx\\_porter\\_duff\\_global\\_alpha\\_mode](#).*
- `uint32_t dstAlphaMode`: 1  
*Destination layer (or PS, s0) alpha mode, see [ppx\\_porter\\_duff\\_alpha\\_mode](#).*
- `uint32_t dstColorMode`: 1  
*Destination layer (or PS, s0) color mode, see [ppx\\_porter\\_duff\\_color\\_mode](#).*
- `uint32_t dstFactorMode`: 2  
*Destination layer (or PS, s0) factor mode, see [ppx\\_porter\\_duff\\_factor\\_mode](#).*
- `uint32_t srcGlobalAlphaMode`: 2  
*Source layer (or AS, s1) global alpha mode, see [ppx\\_porter\\_duff\\_global\\_alpha\\_mode](#).*
- `uint32_t srcAlphaMode`: 1  
*Source layer (or AS, s1) alpha mode, see [ppx\\_porter\\_duff\\_alpha\\_mode](#).*
- `uint32_t srcColorMode`: 1  
*Source layer (or AS, s1) color mode, see [ppx\\_porter\\_duff\\_color\\_mode](#).*
- `uint32_t dstGlobalAlpha`: 8  
*Destination layer (or PS, s0) global alpha value, 0~255.*
- `uint32_t srcGlobalAlpha`: 8  
*Source layer (or AS, s1) global alpha value, 0~255.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t ppx_porter_duff_config_t::enable`
- (2) `uint32_t ppx_porter_duff_config_t::srcFactorMode`
- (3) `uint32_t ppx_porter_duff_config_t::dstGlobalAlphaMode`
- (4) `uint32_t ppx_porter_duff_config_t::dstAlphaMode`
- (5) `uint32_t ppx_porter_duff_config_t::dstColorMode`
- (6) `uint32_t ppx_porter_duff_config_t::dstFactorMode`
- (7) `uint32_t ppx_porter_duff_config_t::srcGlobalAlphaMode`
- (8) `uint32_t ppx_porter_duff_config_t::srcAlphaMode`
- (9) `uint32_t ppx_porter_duff_config_t::srcColorMode`

- (10) `uint32_t ppx_porter_duff_config_t::dstGlobalAlpha`
- (11) `uint32_t ppx_porter_duff_config_t::srcGlobalAlpha`

### 52.3.9 struct ppx\_pic\_copy\_config\_t

Note: don't change the enum item value

## Data Fields

- `uint32_t srcPicBaseAddr`  
*Source picture base address.*
- `uint16_t srcPitchBytes`  
*Pitch of the source buffer.*
- `uint16_t srcOffsetX`  
*Copy position in source picture.*
- `uint16_t srcOffsetY`  
*Copy position in source picture.*
- `uint32_t destPicBaseAddr`  
*Destination picture base address.*
- `uint16_t destPitchBytes`  
*Pitch of the destination buffer.*
- `uint16_t destOffsetX`  
*Copy position in destination picture.*
- `uint16_t destOffsetY`  
*Copy position in destination picture.*
- `uint16_t width`  
*Pixel number each line to copy.*
- `uint16_t height`  
*Lines to copy.*
- `ppx_as_pixel_format_t pixelFormat`  
*Buffer pixel format.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t ppx_pic_copy_config_t::srcPicBaseAddr`
- (2) `uint16_t ppx_pic_copy_config_t::srcPitchBytes`
- (3) `uint16_t ppx_pic_copy_config_t::srcOffsetX`
- (4) `uint16_t ppx_pic_copy_config_t::srcOffsetY`
- (5) `uint32_t ppx_pic_copy_config_t::destPicBaseAddr`
- (6) `uint16_t ppx_pic_copy_config_t::destPitchBytes`
- (7) `uint16_t ppx_pic_copy_config_t::destOffsetX`

- (8) `uint16_t ppx_pic_copy_config_t::destOffsetY`
- (9) `uint16_t ppx_pic_copy_config_t::width`
- (10) `uint16_t ppx_pic_copy_config_t::height`
- (11) `ppx_as_pixel_format_t ppx_pic_copy_config_t::pixelFormat`

## 52.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 52.4.1 enum \_ppx\_interrupt\_enable

Enumerator

***kPXP\_CommandLoadInterruptEnable*** Interrupt to show that the command set by [PXP\\_SetNextCommand](#) has been loaded.

***kPXP\_CompleteInterruptEnable*** PXP process completed.

### 52.4.2 enum \_ppx\_flags

Note

These enumerations are meant to be OR'd together to form a bit mask.

Enumerator

***kPXP\_CommandLoadFlag*** The command set by [PXP\\_SetNextCommand](#) has been loaded, could set new command.

***kPXP\_CompleteFlag*** PXP process completed.

***kPXP\_Axi0ReadErrorFlag*** PXP encountered an AXI read error and processing has been terminated.

***kPXP\_Axi0WriteErrorFlag*** PXP encountered an AXI write error and processing has been terminated.

### 52.4.3 enum ppx\_flip\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kPXP\_FlipDisable*** Flip disable.

***kPXP\_FlipHorizontal*** Horizontal flip.

***kPXP\_FlipVertical*** Vertical flip.

***kPXP\_FlipBoth*** Flip both directions.

#### 52.4.4 enum pxp\_rotate\_position\_t

Enumerator

- kPXP\_RotateOutputBuffer*** Rotate the output buffer.
- kPXP\_RotateProcessSurface*** Rotate the process surface.

#### 52.4.5 enum pxp\_rotate\_degree\_t

Enumerator

- kPXP\_Rotate0*** Clock wise rotate 0 deg.
- kPXP\_Rotate90*** Clock wise rotate 90 deg.
- kPXP\_Rotate180*** Clock wise rotate 180 deg.
- kPXP\_Rotate270*** Clock wise rotate 270 deg.

#### 52.4.6 enum pxp\_interlaced\_output\_mode\_t

Enumerator

- kPXP\_OutputProgressive*** All data written in progressive format to output buffer 0.
- kPXP\_OutputField0*** Only write field 0 data to output buffer 0.
- kPXP\_OutputField1*** Only write field 1 data to output buffer 0.
- kPXP\_OutputInterlaced*** Field 0 write to buffer 0, field 1 write to buffer 1.

#### 52.4.7 enum pxp\_output\_pixel\_format\_t

Enumerator

- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatARGB8888*** 32-bit pixels with alpha.
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatRGB888*** 32-bit pixels without alpha (unpacked 24-bit format)
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatRGB888P*** 24-bit pixels without alpha (packed 24-bit format)
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatARGB1555*** 16-bit pixels with alpha.
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatARGB4444*** 16-bit pixels with alpha.
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatRGB555*** 16-bit pixels without alpha.
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatRGB444*** 16-bit pixels without alpha.
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatRGB565*** 16-bit pixels without alpha.
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatYUV1P444*** 32-bit pixels (1-plane XYUV unpacked).
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatUYVY1P422*** 16-bit pixels (1-plane U0,Y0,V0,Y1 interleaved bytes)
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatVYUY1P422*** 16-bit pixels (1-plane V0,Y0,U0,Y1 interleaved bytes)
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatY8*** 8-bit monochrome pixels (1-plane Y luma output)
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatY4*** 4-bit monochrome pixels (1-plane Y luma, 4 bit truncation)

- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatYUV2P422*** 16-bit pixels (2-plane UV interleaved bytes)
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatYUV2P420*** 16-bit pixels (2-plane UV)
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatYVU2P422*** 16-bit pixels (2-plane VU interleaved bytes)
- kPXP\_OutputPixelFormatYVU2P420*** 16-bit pixels (2-plane VU)

#### 52.4.8 enum pxp\_ps\_pixel\_format\_t

Enumerator

- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatRGB888*** 32-bit pixels without alpha (unpacked 24-bit format)
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatRGB555*** 16-bit pixels without alpha.
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatRGB444*** 16-bit pixels without alpha.
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatRGB565*** 16-bit pixels without alpha.
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatYUVIP444*** 32-bit pixels (1-plane XYUV unpacked).
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatUYVY1P422*** 16-bit pixels (1-plane U0,Y0,V0,Y1 interleaved bytes)
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatVYUY1P422*** 16-bit pixels (1-plane V0,Y0,U0,Y1 interleaved bytes)
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatY8*** 8-bit monochrome pixels (1-plane Y luma output)
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatY4*** 4-bit monochrome pixels (1-plane Y luma, 4 bit truncation)
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatYUV2P422*** 16-bit pixels (2-plane UV interleaved bytes)
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatYUV2P420*** 16-bit pixels (2-plane UV)
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatYVU2P422*** 16-bit pixels (2-plane VU interleaved bytes)
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatYVU2P420*** 16-bit pixels (2-plane VU)
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatYVU422*** 16-bit pixels (3-plane)
- kPXP\_PsPixelFormatYVU420*** 16-bit pixels (3-plane)

#### 52.4.9 enum pxp\_ps\_yuv\_format\_t

Enumerator

- kPXP\_PsYUVFormatYUV*** YUV format.
- kPXP\_PsYUVFormatYCbCr*** YCbCr format.

#### 52.4.10 enum pxp\_as\_pixel\_format\_t

Enumerator

- kPXP\_AsPixelFormatARGB8888*** 32-bit pixels with alpha.
- kPXP\_AsPixelFormatRGB888*** 32-bit pixels without alpha (unpacked 24-bit format)
- kPXP\_AsPixelFormatARGB1555*** 16-bit pixels with alpha.
- kPXP\_AsPixelFormatARGB4444*** 16-bit pixels with alpha.
- kPXP\_AsPixelFormatRGB555*** 16-bit pixels without alpha.

*kPXP\_AsPixelFormatRGB444* 16-bit pixels without alpha.  
*kPXP\_AsPixelFormatRGB565* 16-bit pixels without alpha.

#### 52.4.11 enum pxp\_alpha\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kPXP\_AlphaEmbedded* The alpha surface pixel alpha value will be used for blend.  
*kPXP\_AlphaOverride* The user defined alpha value will be used for blend directly.  
*kPXP\_AlphaMultiply* The alpha surface pixel alpha value scaled the user defined alpha value will be used for blend, for example, pixel alpha set to 200, user defined alpha set to 100, then the result alpha is  $200 * 100 / 255$ .  
*kPXP\_AlphaRop* Raster operation.

#### 52.4.12 enum pxp\_rop\_mode\_t

Explanation:

- AS: Alpha surface
- PS: Process surface
- nAS: Alpha surface NOT value
- nPS: Process surface NOT value

Enumerator

*kPXP\_RopMaskAs* AS AND PS.  
*kPXP\_RopMaskNotAs* nAS AND PS.  
*kPXP\_RopMaskAsNot* AS AND nPS.  
*kPXP\_RopMergeAs* AS OR PS.  
*kPXP\_RopMergeNotAs* nAS OR PS.  
*kPXP\_RopMergeAsNot* AS OR nPS.  
*kPXP\_RopNotCopyAs* nAS.  
*kPXP\_RopNot* nPS.  
*kPXP\_RopNotMaskAs* AS NAND PS.  
*kPXP\_RopNotMergeAs* AS NOR PS.  
*kPXP\_RopXorAs* AS XOR PS.  
*kPXP\_RopNotXorAs* AS XNOR PS.

#### 52.4.13 enum pxp\_block\_size\_t

Enumerator

*kPXP\_BlockSize8* Process 8x8 pixel blocks.

***kPXP\_BlockSize16*** Process 16x16 pixel blocks.

#### 52.4.14 enum pxp\_csc1\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kPXP\_Csc1YUV2RGB*** YUV to RGB.

***kPXP\_Csc1YCbCr2RGB*** YCbCr to RGB.

#### 52.4.15 enum pxp\_csc2\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kPXP\_Csc2YUV2RGB*** YUV to RGB.

***kPXP\_Csc2YCbCr2RGB*** YCbCr to RGB.

***kPXP\_Csc2RGB2YUV*** RGB to YUV.

***kPXP\_Csc2RGB2YCbCr*** RGB to YCbCr.

#### 52.4.16 enum pxp\_ram\_t

Enumerator

***kPXP\_RamDither0Lut*** Dither 0 LUT memory.

***kPXP\_RamDither1Lut*** Dither 1 LUT memory.

***kPXP\_RamDither2Lut*** Dither 2 LUT memory.

#### 52.4.17 enum \_pxp\_dither\_mode

Enumerator

***kPXP\_DitherPassThrough*** Pass through, no dither.

***kPXP\_DitherOrdered*** Ordered dither.

***kPXP\_DitherQuantOnly*** No dithering, only quantization.

#### 52.4.18 enum \_pxp\_dither\_lut\_mode

Enumerator

***kPXP\_DitherLutOff*** The LUT memory is not used for LUT, could be used as ordered dither index matrix.

**kPXP\_DitherLutPreDither** Use LUT at the pre-dither stage, The pre-dither LUT could only be used in Floyd mode or Atkinson mode, which are not supported by current PXP module.  
**kPXP\_DitherLutPostDither** Use LUT at the post-dither stage.

#### 52.4.19 enum \_pxp\_dither\_matrix\_size

Enumerator

**kPXP\_DitherMatrix8** The dither index matrix is 8x8.  
**kPXP\_DitherMatrix16** The dither index matrix is 16x16.

#### 52.4.20 anonymous enum

Enumerator

**kPXP\_PorterDuffFactorOne** Use 1.  
**kPXP\_PorterDuffFactorZero** Use 0.  
**kPXP\_PorterDuffFactorStraight** Use straight alpha.  
**kPXP\_PorterDuffFactorInversed** Use inversed alpha.

#### 52.4.21 anonymous enum

Enumerator

**kPXP\_PorterDuffGlobalAlpha** Use global alpha.  
**kPXP\_PorterDuffLocalAlpha** Use local alpha in each pixel.  
**kPXP\_PorterDuffScaledAlpha** Use global alpha \* local alpha.

#### 52.4.22 anonymous enum

Enumerator

**kPXP\_PorterDuffAlphaStraight** Use straight alpha,  $s0\_alpha' = s0\_alpha$ .  
**kPXP\_PorterDuffAlphaInversed** Use inversed alpha,  $s0\_alpha' = 0xFF - s0\_alpha$ .

#### 52.4.23 anonymous enum

Enumerator

**kPXP\_PorterDuffColorStraight** **Deprecated** Use kPXP\_PorterDuffColorNoAlpha.  
**kPXP\_PorterDuffColorInversed** **Deprecated** Use kPXP\_PorterDuffColorWithAlpha.  
**kPXP\_PorterDuffColorNoAlpha**  $s0\_pixel' = s0\_pixel$ .

*kPXP\_PorterDuffColorWithAlpha* s0\_pixel' = s0\_pixel \* s0\_alpha".

## 52.4.24 enum ppx\_porter\_duff\_blend\_mode\_t

Note: don't change the enum item value

Enumerator

- kPXP\_PorterDuffSrc* Source Only.
- kPXP\_PorterDuffAtop* Source Atop.
- kPXP\_PorterDuffOver* Source Over.
- kPXP\_PorterDuffIn* Source In.
- kPXP\_PorterDuffOut* Source Out.
- kPXP\_PorterDuffDst* Destination Only.
- kPXP\_PorterDuffDstAtop* Destination Atop.
- kPXP\_PorterDuffDstOver* Destination Over.
- kPXP\_PorterDuffDstIn* Destination In.
- kPXP\_PorterDuffDstOut* Destination Out.
- kPXP\_PorterDuffXor* XOR.
- kPXP\_PorterDuffClear* Clear.

## 52.5 Function Documentation

### 52.5.1 void PXP\_Init ( PXP\_Type \* *base* )

This function enables the PXP peripheral clock, and resets the PXP registers to default status.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

### 52.5.2 void PXP\_Deinit ( PXP\_Type \* *base* )

This function disables the PXP peripheral clock.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

### 52.5.3 void PXP\_Reset ( PXP\_Type \* *base* )

This function resets the PXP peripheral registers to default status.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

### 52.5.4 static void PXP\_Start ( PXP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Start PXP process using current configuration.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

### 52.5.5 static void PXP\_EnableLcdHandShake ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	True to enable, false to disable.

### 52.5.6 static void PXP\_EnableContinousRun ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

If continuous run not enabled, [PXP\\_Start](#) starts the PXP process. When completed, PXP enters idle mode and flag [kPXP\\_CompleteFlag](#) asserts.

If continuous run enabled, the PXP will repeat based on the current configuration register settings.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	True to enable, false to disable.

### 52.5.7 static void PXP\_SetProcessBlockSize ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, ppx\_block\_size\_t *size* ) [inline], [static]

This function chooses the pixel block size that PXP using during process. Larger block size means better performance, but be careful that when PXP is rotating, the output must be divisible by the block size selected.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>size</i>	The pixel block size.

### 52.5.8 static uint32\_t PXP\_GetStatusFlags ( PXP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function gets all PXP status flags. The flags are returned as the logical OR value of the enumerators [\\_pxp\\_flags](#). To check a specific status, compare the return value with enumerators in [\\_pxp\\_flags](#). For example, to check whether the PXP has completed process, use like this:

```
if (kPXP_CompleteFlag & PXP_GetStatusFlags(PXP))
{
    ...
}
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

PXP status flags which are OR'ed by the enumerators in the [\\_pxp\\_flags](#).

### 52.5.9 static void PXP\_ClearStatusFlags ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *statusMask* ) [inline], [static]

This function clears PXP status flags with a provided mask.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>statusMask</i>	The status flags to be cleared; it is logical OR value of <a href="#">_pxp_flags</a> .

### 52.5.10 static uint8\_t PXP\_GetAxiErrorId ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *axiIndex* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>axiIndex</i>	Whitch AXI to get <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: AXI0</li> <li>• 1: AXI1</li> </ul>

Returns

The AXI ID of the failing bus operation.

### 52.5.11 static void PXP\_EnableInterrupts ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables the PXP interrupts according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See [\\_pxp\\_interrupt\\_enable](#). For example, to enable PXP process complete interrupt and command loaded interrupt, do the following.

```
PXP_EnableInterrupts(PXP, kPXP_CommandLoadInterruptEnable  
| kPXP_CompleteInterruptEnable);
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to enable. Logical OR of <a href="#">_pxp_interrupt_enable</a> .

### 52.5.12 static void PXP\_DisableInterrupts ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function disables the PXP interrupts according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See [\\_pxp\\_interrupt\\_enable](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to disable. Logical OR of <a href="#">_pxp_interrupt_enable</a> .

### 52.5.13 void PXP\_SetAlphaSurfaceBufferConfig ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, const ppx\_as\_buffer\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the configuration.

### 52.5.14 void PXP\_SetAlphaSurfaceBlendConfig ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, const ppx\_as\_blend\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the configuration structure.

### 52.5.15 void PXP\_SetAlphaSurfaceOverlayColorKey ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *colorKeyLow*, uint32\_t *colorKeyHigh* )

If a pixel in the current overlay image with a color that falls in the range from the *colorKeyLow* to *colorKeyHigh* range, it will use the process surface pixel value for that location. If no PS image is present or if the PS image also matches its colorkey range, the PS background color is used.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>colorKeyLow</i>	Color key low range.

<i>colorKeyHigh</i>	Color key high range.
---------------------	-----------------------

## Note

Colorkey operations are higher priority than alpha or ROP operations

### 52.5.16 static void PXP\_EnableAlphaSurfaceOverlayColorKey ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	True to enable, false to disable.

### 52.5.17 void PXP\_SetAlphaSurfacePosition ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *upperLeftX*, uint16\_t *upperLeftY*, uint16\_t *lowerRightX*, uint16\_t *lowerRightY* )

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>upperLeftX</i>	X of the upper left corner.
<i>upperLeftY</i>	Y of the upper left corner.
<i>lowerRightX</i>	X of the lower right corner.
<i>lowerRightY</i>	Y of the lower right corner.

### 52.5.18 static void PXP\_SetProcessSurfaceBackGroundColor ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *backGroundColor* ) [inline], [static]

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>backGround-Color</i>	Pixel value of the background color.

52.5.19 **void PXP\_SetProcessSurfaceBufferConfig ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, const pxp\_ps\_buffer\_config\_t \* *config* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the configuration.

**52.5.20 void PXP\_SetProcessSurfaceScaler ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *inputWidth*, uint16\_t *inputHeight*, uint16\_t *outputWidth*, uint16\_t *outputHeight* )**

The valid down scale fact is  $1/(2^{12}) \sim 16$ .

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>inputWidth</i>	Input image width.
<i>inputHeight</i>	Input image height.
<i>outputWidth</i>	Output image width.
<i>outputHeight</i>	Output image height.

**52.5.21 void PXP\_SetProcessSurfacePosition ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *upperLeftX*, uint16\_t *upperLeftY*, uint16\_t *lowerRightX*, uint16\_t *lowerRightY* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>upperLeftX</i>	X of the upper left corner.
<i>upperLeftY</i>	Y of the upper left corner.
<i>lowerRightX</i>	X of the lower right corner.
<i>lowerRightY</i>	Y of the lower right corner.

**52.5.22 void PXP\_SetProcessSurfaceColorKey ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *colorKeyLow*, uint32\_t *colorKeyHigh* )**

If the PS image matches colorkey range, the PS background color is output. Set *colorKeyLow* to 0xFF-FFFF and *colorKeyHigh* to 0 will disable the colorkeying.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>colorKeyLow</i>	Color key low range.
<i>colorKeyHigh</i>	Color key high range.

### 52.5.23 static void PXP\_SetProcessSurfaceYUVFormat ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, ppx\_ps\_yuv\_format\_t *format* ) [inline], [static]

If process surface input pixel format is YUV and CSC1 is not enabled, in other words, the process surface output pixel format is also YUV, then this function should be called to set whether input pixel format is YUV or YCbCr.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>format</i>	The YUV format.

### 52.5.24 void PXP\_SetOutputBufferConfig ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, const ppx\_output\_buffer\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the configuration.

### 52.5.25 static void PXP\_SetOverwrittenAlphaValue ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *alpha* ) [inline], [static]

If global overwritten alpha is enabled, the alpha component in output buffer pixels will be overwritten, otherwise the computed alpha value is used.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>alpha</i>	The alpha value.

**52.5.26 static void PXP\_EnableOverWrittenAlpha ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]**

If global overwritten alpha is enabled, the alpha component in output buffer pixels will be overwritten, otherwise the computed alpha value is used.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	True to enable, false to disable.

**52.5.27 static void PXP\_SetRotateConfig ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, ppx\_rotate\_position\_t *position*, ppx\_rotate\_degree\_t *degree*, ppx\_flip\_mode\_t *flipMode* )  
[inline], [static]**

The PXP could rotate the process surface or the output buffer. There are two PXP versions:

- Version 1: Only has one rotate sub module, the output buffer and process surface share the same rotate sub module, which means the process surface and output buffer could not be rotate at the same time. When pass in [kPXP\\_RotateOutputBuffer](#), the process surface could not use the rotate, Also when pass in [kPXP\\_RotateProcessSurface](#), output buffer could not use the rotate.
- Version 2: Has two separate rotate sub modules, the output buffer and process surface could configure the rotation independently.

Upper layer could use the macro PXP\_SHARE\_ROTATE to check which version is. PXP\_SHARE\_ROTATE=1 means version 1.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>position</i>	Rotate process surface or output buffer.
<i>degree</i>	Rotate degree.
<i>flipMode</i>	Flip mode.

Note

This function is different depends on the macro PXP\_SHARE\_ROTATE.

**52.5.28 void PXP\_SetNextCommand ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, void \* *commandAddr* )**

The PXP supports a primitive ability to queue up one operation while the current operation is running. Workflow:

1. Prepare the PXP register values except STAT, CSCCOEFn, NEXT in the memory in the order they appear in the register map.
2. Call this function sets the new operation to PXP.
3. There are two methods to check whether the PXP has loaded the new operation. The first method is using [PXP\\_IsNextCommandPending](#). If there is new operation not loaded by the PXP, this function

returns true. The second method is checking the flag `kPXP_CommandLoadFlag`, if command loaded, this flag asserts. User could enable interrupt `kPXP_CommandLoadInterruptEnable` to get the loaded signal in interrupt way.

4. When command loaded by PXP, a new command could be set using this function.

```
uint32_t ppx_command1[48];
uint32_t ppx_command2[48];

ppx_command1[0] = ...;
ppx_command1[1] = ...;
...
ppx_command2[0] = ...;
ppx_command2[1] = ...;
...

while (PXP_IsNextCommandPending(PXP))
{
}

PXP_SetNextCommand(PXP, ppx_command1);

while (PXP_IsNextCommandPending(PXP))
{
}

PXP_SetNextCommand(PXP, ppx_command2);
```

#### Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>commandAddr</i>	Address of the new command.

### 52.5.29 static bool PXP\_IsNextCommandPending ( PXP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

#### Parameters

<i>base</i>	UART peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

#### Returns

True is pending, false is not.

### 52.5.30 static void PXP\_CancelNextCommand ( PXP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	UART peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

### 52.5.31 void PXP\_SetCsc1Mode ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, ppx\_csc1\_mode\_t *mode* )

The CSC1 module receives scaled YUV/YCbCr444 pixels from the scale engine and converts the pixels to the RGB888 color space. It could only be used by process surface.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>mode</i>	The conversion mode.

### 52.5.32 static void PXP\_EnableCsc1 ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	True to enable, false to disable.

### 52.5.33 void PXP\_SetPorterDuffConfig ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, const ppx\_porter\_duff\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the configuration.

### 52.5.34 status\_t PXP\_GetPorterDuffConfig ( ppx\_porter\_duff\_blend\_mode\_t *mode*, ppx\_porter\_duff\_config\_t \* *config* )

The FactorMode are selected based on blend mode, the AlphaMode are set to [kPXP\\_PorterDuffAlphaStraight](#), the ColorMode are set to [kPXP\\_PorterDuffColorWithAlpha](#), the GlobalAlphaMode are set to [kPXP\\_PorterDuffLocalAlpha](#). These values could be modified after calling this function.

### Parameters

<i>mode</i>	The blend mode.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the configuration.

## Return values

<code>kStatus_Success</code>	Successfully get the configuratoin.
<code>kStatus_InvalidArgument</code>	The blend mode not supported.

**52.5.35 status\_t PXP\_StartPictureCopy ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, const ppx\_pic\_copy\_config\_t \* *config* )**

This function copies a rectangle from one buffer to another buffer.

```
Source buffer:  
srcPicBaseAddr  
+-----+  
|  
| (srcOffsetX, srcOffsetY)  
| +-----+  
| | |  
| | | height  
| | |  
| | |  
| +-----+  
| width  
|  
| srcPicthBytes  
+-----+
```

```
Destination buffer:  
destPicBaseAddr  
+-----+  
|  
|  
|  
|  
| (destOffsetX, destOffsetY)  
| +-----+  
| | | |  
| | | | height  
| | | |  
| | | |  
| +-----+  
| width
```

```

|           |
|           destPitchBytes
+-----+

```

## Note

This function resets the old PXP settings, which means the settings like rotate, flip, will be reseted to disabled status.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the picture copy configuration structure.

## Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Successfully started the copy process.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	Invalid argument.

### 52.5.36 **status\_t PXP\_StartMemcpy ( PXP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *srcAddr*, uint32\_t *destAddr*, uint32\_t *size* )**

## Note

The copy size should be 512 byte aligned.

This function resets the old PXP settings, which means the settings like rotate, flip, will be reseted to disabled status.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	PXP peripheral base address.
<i>srcAddr</i>	Source memory address.
<i>destAddr</i>	Destination memory address.
<i>size</i>	How many bytes to copy, should be 512 byte aligned.

## Return values

## Function Documentation

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Successfully started the copy process.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	Invalid argument.

# Chapter 53

## QTMR: Quad Timer Driver

### 53.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the QTMR module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### Data Structures

- struct `qtmr_config_t`  
*Quad Timer config structure. [More...](#)*

### Enumerations

- enum `qtmr_primary_count_source_t` {  
    `kQTMR_ClockCounter0InputPin` = 0,  
    `kQTMR_ClockCounter1InputPin`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockCounter2InputPin`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockCounter3InputPin`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockCounter0Output`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockCounter1Output`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockCounter2Output`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockCounter3Output`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockDivide_1`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockDivide_2`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockDivide_4`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockDivide_8`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockDivide_16`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockDivide_32`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockDivide_64`,  
    `kQTMR_ClockDivide_128` }  
*Quad Timer primary clock source selection.*
- enum `qtmr_input_source_t` {  
    `kQTMR_Counter0InputPin` = 0,  
    `kQTMR_Counter1InputPin`,  
    `kQTMR_Counter2InputPin`,  
    `kQTMR_Counter3InputPin` }  
*Quad Timer input sources selection.*
- enum `qtmr_counting_mode_t` {

```
kQTMR_NoOperation = 0,
kQTMR_PriSrcRiseEdge,
kQTMR_PriSrcRiseAndFallEdge,
kQTMR_PriSrcRiseEdgeSecInpHigh,
kQTMR_QuadCountMode,
kQTMR_PriSrcRiseEdgeSecDir,
kQTMR_SecSrcTrigPriCnt,
kQTMR_CascadeCount }
```

*Quad Timer counting mode selection.*

- enum `qtmr_output_mode_t` {
 kQTMR\_AssertWhenCountActive = 0,
 kQTMR\_ClearOnCompare,
 kQTMR\_SetOnCompare,
 kQTMR\_ToggleOnCompare,
 kQTMR\_ToggleOnAltCompareReg,
 kQTMR\_SetOnCompareClearOnSecSrcInp,
 kQTMR\_SetOnCompareClearOnCountRoll,
 kQTMR\_EnableGateClock }

*Quad Timer output mode selection.*

- enum `qtmr_input_capture_edge_t` {
 kQTMR\_NoCapture = 0,
 kQTMR\_RisingEdge,
 kQTMR\_FallingEdge,
 kQTMR\_RisingAndFallingEdge }

*Quad Timer input capture edge mode, rising edge, or falling edge.*

- enum `qtmr_reload_control_t` {
 kQTMR\_NoPreload = 0,
 kQTMR\_LoadOnComp1,
 kQTMR\_LoadOnComp2 }

*Quad Timer input capture edge mode, rising edge, or falling edge.*

- enum `qtmr_debug_action_t` {
 kQTMR\_RunNormalInDebug = 0U,
 kQTMR\_HaltCounter,
 kQTMR\_ForceOutToZero,
 kQTMR\_HaltCountForceOutZero }

*List of Quad Timer run options when in Debug mode.*

- enum `qtmr_interrupt_enable_t` {
 kQTMR\_CompareInterruptEnable = (1U << 0),
 kQTMR\_Compare1InterruptEnable = (1U << 1),
 kQTMR\_Compare2InterruptEnable = (1U << 2),
 kQTMR\_OverflowInterruptEnable = (1U << 3),
 kQTMR\_EdgeInterruptEnable = (1U << 4) }

*List of Quad Timer interrupts.*

- enum `qtmr_status_flags_t` {

```
kQTMR_CompareFlag = (1U << 0),
kQTMR_Compare1Flag = (1U << 1),
kQTMR_Compare2Flag = (1U << 2),
kQTMR_OverflowFlag = (1U << 3),
kQTMR_EdgeFlag = (1U << 4) }
```

*List of Quad Timer flags.*

- enum `qtmr_channel_selection_t` {
   
kQTMR\_Channel\_0 = 0U,
   
kQTMR\_Channel\_1,
   
kQTMR\_Channel\_2,
   
kQTMR\_Channel\_3 }

*List of channel selection.*

- enum `qtmr_dma_enable_t` {
   
kQTMR\_InputEdgeFlagDmaEnable = (1U << 0),
   
kQTMR\_ComparatorPreload1DmaEnable = (1U << 1),
   
kQTMR\_ComparatorPreload2DmaEnable = (1U << 2) }

*List of Quad Timer DMA enable.*

## Functions

- `status_t QTMR_SetupPwm (TMR_Type *base, qtmr_channel_selection_t channel, uint32_t pwmFreqHz, uint8_t dutyCyclePercent, bool outputPolarity, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)`
  
*Sets up Quad timer module for PWM signal output.*
- void `QTMR_SetupInputCapture (TMR_Type *base, qtmr_channel_selection_t channel, qtmr_input_source_t capturePin, bool inputPolarity, bool reloadOnCapture, qtmr_input_capture_edge_t captureMode)`
  
*Allows the user to count the source clock cycles until a capture event arrives.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_QTMR_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 2))`
  
*Version.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void `QTMR_Init (TMR_Type *base, qtmr_channel_selection_t channel, const qtmr_config_t *config)`
  
*Ungates the Quad Timer clock and configures the peripheral for basic operation.*
- void `QTMR_Deinit (TMR_Type *base, qtmr_channel_selection_t channel)`
  
*Stops the counter and gates the Quad Timer clock.*
- void `QTMR_GetDefaultConfig (qtmr_config_t *config)`
  
*Fill in the Quad Timer config struct with the default settings.*

## Interrupt Interface

- void `QTMR_EnableInterrupts (TMR_Type *base, qtmr_channel_selection_t channel, uint32_t mask)`
  
*Enables the selected Quad Timer interrupts.*

- void [QTMR\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (TMR\_Type \*base, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t channel, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the selected Quad Timer interrupts.*
- uint32\_t [QTMR\\_GetEnabledInterrupts](#) (TMR\_Type \*base, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t channel)  
*Gets the enabled Quad Timer interrupts.*

## Status Interface

- uint32\_t [QTMR\\_GetStatus](#) (TMR\_Type \*base, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t channel)  
*Gets the Quad Timer status flags.*
- void [QTMR\\_ClearStatusFlags](#) (TMR\_Type \*base, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t channel, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the Quad Timer status flags.*

## Read and Write the timer period

- void [QTMR\\_SetTimerPeriod](#) (TMR\_Type \*base, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t channel, uint16\_t ticks)  
*Sets the timer period in ticks.*
- static uint16\_t [QTMR\\_GetCurrentTimerCount](#) (TMR\_Type \*base, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t channel)  
*Reads the current timer counting value.*

## Timer Start and Stop

- static void [QTMR\\_StartTimer](#) (TMR\_Type \*base, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t channel, qtmr\_counting\_mode\_t clockSource)  
*Starts the Quad Timer counter.*
- static void [QTMR\\_StopTimer](#) (TMR\_Type \*base, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t channel)  
*Stops the Quad Timer counter.*

## Enable and Disable the Quad Timer DMA

- void [QTMR\\_EnableDma](#) (TMR\_Type \*base, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t channel, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enable the Quad Timer DMA.*
- void [QTMR\\_DisableDma](#) (TMR\_Type \*base, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t channel, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disable the Quad Timer DMA.*

## 53.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 53.2.1 struct qtmr\_config\_t

This structure holds the configuration settings for the Quad Timer peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the [QTMR\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#) function and pass a pointer to your config structure instance.

The config struct can be made const so it resides in flash

## Data Fields

- `qtmr_primary_count_source_t primarySource`  
*Specify the primary count source.*
- `qtmr_input_source_t secondarySource`  
*Specify the secondary count source.*
- `bool enableMasterMode`  
*true: Broadcast compare function output to other counters; false no broadcast*
- `bool enableExternalForce`  
*true: Compare from another counter force state of OFLAG signal false: OFLAG controlled by local counter*
- `uint8_t faultFilterCount`  
*Fault filter count.*
- `uint8_t faultFilterPeriod`  
*Fault filter period; value of 0 will bypass the filter.*
- `qtmr_debug_action_t debugMode`  
*Operation in Debug mode.*

## 53.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 53.3.1 enum qtmr\_primary\_count\_source\_t

Enumerator

- `kQTMR_ClockCounter0InputPin` Use counter 0 input pin.
- `kQTMR_ClockCounter1InputPin` Use counter 1 input pin.
- `kQTMR_ClockCounter2InputPin` Use counter 2 input pin.
- `kQTMR_ClockCounter3InputPin` Use counter 3 input pin.
- `kQTMR_ClockCounter0Output` Use counter 0 output.
- `kQTMR_ClockCounter1Output` Use counter 1 output.
- `kQTMR_ClockCounter2Output` Use counter 2 output.
- `kQTMR_ClockCounter3Output` Use counter 3 output.
- `kQTMR_ClockDivide_1` IP bus clock divide by 1 prescaler.
- `kQTMR_ClockDivide_2` IP bus clock divide by 2 prescaler.
- `kQTMR_ClockDivide_4` IP bus clock divide by 4 prescaler.
- `kQTMR_ClockDivide_8` IP bus clock divide by 8 prescaler.
- `kQTMR_ClockDivide_16` IP bus clock divide by 16 prescaler.
- `kQTMR_ClockDivide_32` IP bus clock divide by 32 prescaler.
- `kQTMR_ClockDivide_64` IP bus clock divide by 64 prescaler.
- `kQTMR_ClockDivide_128` IP bus clock divide by 128 prescaler.

### 53.3.2 enum qtmr\_input\_source\_t

Enumerator

- `kQTMR_Counter0InputPin` Use counter 0 input pin.

- kQTMR\_Counter1InputPin* Use counter 1 input pin.
- kQTMR\_Counter2InputPin* Use counter 2 input pin.
- kQTMR\_Counter3InputPin* Use counter 3 input pin.

### 53.3.3 enum qtmr\_counting\_mode\_t

Enumerator

- kQTMR\_NoOperation* No operation.
- kQTMR\_PriSrcRiseEdge* Count rising edges of primary source.
- kQTMR\_PriSrcRiseAndFallEdge* Count rising and falling edges of primary source.
- kQTMR\_PriSrcRiseEdgeSecInpHigh* Count rise edges of pri SRC while sec inp high active.
- kQTMR\_QuadCountMode* Quadrature count mode, uses pri and sec sources.
- kQTMR\_PriSrcRiseEdgeSecDir* Count rising edges of pri SRC; sec SRC specifies dir.
- kQTMR\_SecSrcTrigPriCnt* Edge of sec SRC trigger primary count until compare.
- kQTMR\_CascadeCount* Cascaded count mode (up/down)

### 53.3.4 enum qtmr\_output\_mode\_t

Enumerator

- kQTMR AssertWhenCountActive* Assert OFLAG while counter is active.
- kQTMR\_ClearOnCompare* Clear OFLAG on successful compare.
- kQTMR\_SetOnCompare* Set OFLAG on successful compare.
- kQTMR\_ToggleOnCompare* Toggle OFLAG on successful compare.
- kQTMR\_ToggleOnAltCompareReg* Toggle OFLAG using alternating compare registers.
- kQTMR\_SetOnCompareClearOnSecSrcInp* Set OFLAG on compare, clear on sec SRC input edge.
- kQTMR\_SetOnCompareClearOnCountRoll* Set OFLAG on compare, clear on counter rollover.
- kQTMR\_EnableGateClock* Enable gated clock output while count is active.

### 53.3.5 enum qtmr\_input\_capture\_edge\_t

Enumerator

- kQTMR\_NoCapture* Capture is disabled.
- kQTMR\_RisingEdge* Capture on rising edge (IPS=0) or falling edge (IPS=1)
- kQTMR\_FallingEdge* Capture on falling edge (IPS=0) or rising edge (IPS=1)
- kQTMR\_RisingAndFallingEdge* Capture on both edges.

### 53.3.6 enum qtmr\_reload\_control\_t

Enumerator

*kQTMR\_NoPreload* Never preload.

*kQTMR\_LoadOnComp1* Load upon successful compare with value in COMP1.

*kQTMR\_LoadOnComp2* Load upon successful compare with value in COMP2.

### 53.3.7 enum qtmr\_debug\_action\_t

Enumerator

*kQTMR\_RunNormalInDebug* Continue with normal operation.

*kQTMR\_HaltCounter* Halt counter.

*kQTMR\_ForceOutToZero* Force output to logic 0.

*kQTMR\_HaltCountForceOutZero* Halt counter and force output to logic 0.

### 53.3.8 enum qtmr\_interrupt\_enable\_t

Enumerator

*kQTMR\_CompareInterruptEnable* Compare interrupt.

*kQTMR\_Compare1InterruptEnable* Compare 1 interrupt.

*kQTMR\_Compare2InterruptEnable* Compare 2 interrupt.

*kQTMR\_OverflowInterruptEnable* Timer overflow interrupt.

*kQTMR\_EdgeInterruptEnable* Input edge interrupt.

### 53.3.9 enum qtmr\_status\_flags\_t

Enumerator

*kQTMR\_CompareFlag* Compare flag.

*kQTMR\_Compare1Flag* Compare 1 flag.

*kQTMR\_Compare2Flag* Compare 2 flag.

*kQTMR\_OverflowFlag* Timer overflow flag.

*kQTMR\_EdgeFlag* Input edge flag.

### 53.3.10 enum qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t

Enumerator

*kQTMR\_Channel\_0* TMR Channel 0.

*kQTMR\_Channel\_1* TMR Channel 1.  
*kQTMR\_Channel\_2* TMR Channel 2.  
*kQTMR\_Channel\_3* TMR Channel 3.

### 53.3.11 enum qtmr\_dma\_enable\_t

Enumerator

*kQTMR\_InputEdgeFlagDmaEnable* Input Edge Flag DMA Enable.  
*kQTMR\_ComparatorPreload1DmaEnable* Comparator Preload Register 1 DMA Enable.  
*kQTMR\_ComparatorPreload2DmaEnable* Comparator Preload Register 2 DMA Enable.

## 53.4 Function Documentation

### 53.4.1 void QTMR\_Init ( TMR\_Type \* *base*, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t *channel*, const qtmr\_config\_t \* *config* )

Note

This API should be called at the beginning of the application using the Quad Timer driver.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number
<i>config</i>	Pointer to user's Quad Timer config structure

### 53.4.2 void QTMR\_Deinit ( TMR\_Type \* *base*, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t *channel* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number

### 53.4.3 void QTMR\_GetDefaultConfig ( qtmr\_config\_t \* *config* )

The default values are:

```
*     config->debugMode = kQTMR_RunNormalInDebug;
*     config->enableExternalForce = false;
```

```

*   config->enableMasterMode = false;
*   config->faultFilterCount = 0;
*   config->faultFilterPeriod = 0;
*   config->primarySource = kQTMR_ClockDivide_2;
*   config->secondarySource = kQTMR_Counter0InputPin;
*

```

## Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to user's Quad Timer config structure.
---------------	--

### 53.4.4 status\_t QTMR\_SetupPwm ( TMR\_Type \* *base*, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *pwmFreqHz*, uint8\_t *dutyCyclePercent*, bool *outputPolarity*, uint32\_t *srcClock\_Hz* )

The function initializes the timer module according to the parameters passed in by the user. The function also sets up the value compare registers to match the PWM signal requirements.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number
<i>pwmFreqHz</i>	PWM signal frequency in Hz
<i>dutyCyclePercent</i>	PWM pulse width, value should be between 0 to 100 0=inactive signal(0% duty cycle)... 100=active signal (100% duty cycle)
<i>outputPolarity</i>	true: invert polarity of the output signal, false: no inversion
<i>srcClock_Hz</i>	Main counter clock in Hz.

## Returns

Returns an error if there was error setting up the signal.

### 53.4.5 void QTMR\_SetupInputCapture ( TMR\_Type \* *base*, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t *channel*, qtmr\_input\_source\_t *capturePin*, bool *inputPolarity*, bool *reloadOnCapture*, qtmr\_input\_capture\_edge\_t *captureMode* )

The count is stored in the capture register.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number
<i>capturePin</i>	Pin through which we receive the input signal to trigger the capture
<i>inputPolarity</i>	true: invert polarity of the input signal, false: no inversion
<i>reloadOn-Capture</i>	true: reload the counter when an input capture occurs, false: no reload
<i>captureMode</i>	Specifies which edge of the input signal triggers a capture

### 53.4.6 void QTMR\_EnableInterrupts ( TMR\_Type \* *base*, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *mask* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">qtmr_interrupt_enable_t</a>

### 53.4.7 void QTMR\_DisableInterrupts ( TMR\_Type \* *base*, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *mask* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">qtmr_interrupt_enable_t</a>

### 53.4.8 uint32\_t QTMR\_GetEnabledInterrupts ( TMR\_Type \* *base*, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t *channel* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number

Returns

The enabled interrupts. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration [qtmr\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#)

### 53.4.9 **uint32\_t QTMR\_GetStatus ( TMR\_Type \* *base*, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t *channel* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number

Returns

The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration [qtmr\\_status\\_flags\\_t](#)

### 53.4.10 **void QTMR\_ClearStatusFlags ( TMR\_Type \* *base*, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number
<i>mask</i>	The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">qtmr_status_flags_t</a>

### 53.4.11 **void QTMR\_SetTimerPeriod ( TMR\_Type \* *base*, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t *channel*, uint16\_t *ticks* )**

Timers counts from initial value till it equals the count value set here. The counter will then reinitialize to the value specified in the Load register.

## Note

1. This function will write the time period in ticks to COMP1 or COMP2 register depending on the count direction
2. User can call the utility macros provided in `fsl_common.h` to convert to ticks
3. This function supports cases, providing only primary source clock without secondary source clock.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number
<i>ticks</i>	Timer period in units of ticks

**53.4.12 `static uint16_t QTMR_GetCurrentTimerCount ( TMR_Type * base, qtmr_channel_selection_t channel ) [inline], [static]`**

This function returns the real-time timer counting value, in a range from 0 to a timer period.

## Note

User can call the utility macros provided in `fsl_common.h` to convert ticks to usec or msec

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number

## Returns

Current counter value in ticks

**53.4.13 `static void QTMR_StartTimer ( TMR_Type * base, qtmr_channel_selection_t channel, qtmr_counting_mode_t clockSource ) [inline], [static]`**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number
<i>clockSource</i>	Quad Timer clock source

### 53.4.14 static void QTMR\_StopTimer ( TMR\_Type \* *base*, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number

### 53.4.15 void QTMR\_EnableDma ( TMR\_Type \* *base*, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *mask* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number
<i>mask</i>	The DMA to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">qtmr_dma_enable_t</a>

### 53.4.16 void QTMR\_DisableDma ( TMR\_Type \* *base*, qtmr\_channel\_selection\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *mask* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Quad Timer peripheral base address
<i>channel</i>	Quad Timer channel number

## Function Documentation

<i>mask</i>	The DMA to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration <a href="#">qtmr_dma-enable_t</a>
-------------	---

# Chapter 54

## RTWDOG: 32-bit Watchdog Timer

### 54.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the RTWDOG module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 54.2 Typical use case

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/rtwdog

## Data Structures

- struct `rtwdog_work_mode_t`  
*Defines RTWDOG work mode. [More...](#)*
- struct `rtwdog_config_t`  
*Describes RTWDOG configuration structure. [More...](#)*

## Enumerations

- enum `rtwdog_clock_source_t` {  
  kRTWDOG\_ClockSource0 = 0U,  
  kRTWDOG\_ClockSource1 = 1U,  
  kRTWDOG\_ClockSource2 = 2U,  
  kRTWDOG\_ClockSource3 = 3U }  
*Describes RTWDOG clock source.*
- enum `rtwdog_clock_prescaler_t` {  
  kRTWDOG\_ClockPrescalerDivide1 = 0x0U,  
  kRTWDOG\_ClockPrescalerDivide256 = 0x1U }  
*Describes the selection of the clock prescaler.*
- enum `rtwdog_test_mode_t` {  
  kRTWDOG\_TestModeDisabled = 0U,  
  kRTWDOG\_UserModeEnabled = 1U,  
  kRTWDOG\_LowByteTest = 2U,  
  kRTWDOG\_HighByteTest = 3U }  
*Describes RTWDOG test mode.*
- enum `_rtwdog_interrupt_enable_t` { kRTWDOG\_InterruptEnable = RTWDOG\_CS\_INT\_MASK }  
*RTWDOG interrupt configuration structure.*
- enum `_rtwdog_status_flags_t` {  
  kRTWDOG\_RunningFlag = RTWDOG\_CS\_EN\_MASK,  
  kRTWDOG\_InterruptFlag = RTWDOG\_CS\_FLG\_MASK }  
*RTWDOG status flags.*

## Unlock sequence

- #define **WDOG\_FIRST\_WORD\_OF\_UNLOCK** (RTWDOG\_UPDATE\_KEY & 0xFFFFU)  
*First word of unlock sequence.*
- #define **WDOG\_SECOND\_WORD\_OF\_UNLOCK** ((RTWDOG\_UPDATE\_KEY >> 16U) & 0xFFFFU)  
*Second word of unlock sequence.*

## Refresh sequence

- #define **WDOG\_FIRST\_WORD\_OF\_REFRESH** (RTWDOG\_REFRESH\_KEY & 0xFFFFU)  
*First word of refresh sequence.*
- #define **WDOG\_SECOND\_WORD\_OF\_REFRESH** ((RTWDOG\_REFRESH\_KEY >> 16U) & 0xFFFFU)  
*Second word of refresh sequence.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_RTWDOG\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 2))  
*RTWDOG driver version 2.1.2.*

## RTWDOG Initialization and De-initialization

- void **RTWDOG\_GetDefaultConfig** (rtwdog\_config\_t \*config)  
*Initializes the RTWDOG configuration structure.*
- void **RTWDOG\_Init** (RTWDOG\_Type \*base, const rtwdog\_config\_t \*config)  
*Initializes the RTWDOG module.*
- void **RTWDOG\_Deinit** (RTWDOG\_Type \*base)  
*De-initializes the RTWDOG module.*

## RTWDOG functional Operation

- static void **RTWDOG\_Enable** (RTWDOG\_Type \*base)  
*Enables the RTWDOG module.*
- static void **RTWDOG\_Disable** (RTWDOG\_Type \*base)  
*Disables the RTWDOG module.*
- static void **RTWDOG\_EnableInterrupts** (RTWDOG\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the RTWDOG interrupt.*
- static void **RTWDOG\_DisableInterrupts** (RTWDOG\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the RTWDOG interrupt.*
- static uint32\_t **RTWDOG\_GetStatusFlags** (RTWDOG\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the RTWDOG all status flags.*
- static void **RTWDOG\_EnableWindowMode** (RTWDOG\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the window mode.*
- static uint32\_t **RTWDOG\_CountToMesec** (RTWDOG\_Type \*base, uint32\_t count, uint32\_t clockFreqInHz)  
*Converts raw count value to millisecond.*
- void **RTWDOG\_ClearStatusFlags** (RTWDOG\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the RTWDOG flag.*
- static void **RTWDOG\_SetTimeoutValue** (RTWDOG\_Type \*base, uint16\_t timeoutCount)

- static void [RTWDOG\\_SetWindowValue](#) (RTWDOG\_Type \*base, uint16\_t windowValue)
 

*Sets the RTWDOG timeout value.*
- [\\_\\_STATIC\\_FORCEINLINE](#) void [RTWDOG\\_Unlock](#) (RTWDOG\_Type \*base)
 

*Unlocks the RTWDOG register written.*
- static void [RTWDOG\\_Refresh](#) (RTWDOG\_Type \*base)
 

*Refreshes the RTWDOG timer.*
- static uint16\_t [RTWDOG\\_GetCounterValue](#) (RTWDOG\_Type \*base)
 

*Gets the RTWDOG counter value.*

## 54.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 54.3.1 struct rtwdog\_work\_mode\_t

#### Data Fields

- bool [enableWait](#)

*Enables or disables RTWDOG in wait mode.*
- bool [enableStop](#)

*Enables or disables RTWDOG in stop mode.*
- bool [enableDebug](#)

*Enables or disables RTWDOG in debug mode.*

### 54.3.2 struct rtwdog\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- bool [enableRtwdog](#)

*Enables or disables RTWDOG.*
- [rtwdog\\_clock\\_source\\_t](#) [clockSource](#)

*Clock source select.*
- [rtwdog\\_clock\\_prescaler\\_t](#) [prescaler](#)

*Clock prescaler value.*
- [rtwdog\\_work\\_mode\\_t](#) [workMode](#)

*Configures RTWDOG work mode in debug stop and wait mode.*
- [rtwdog\\_test\\_mode\\_t](#) [testMode](#)

*Configures RTWDOG test mode.*
- bool [enableUpdate](#)

*Update write-once register enable.*
- bool [enableInterrupt](#)

*Enables or disables RTWDOG interrupt.*
- bool [enableWindowMode](#)

*Enables or disables RTWDOG window mode.*
- uint16\_t [windowValue](#)

*Window value.*
- uint16\_t [timeoutValue](#)

*Timeout value.*

## 54.4 Macro Definition Documentation

**54.4.1 #define FSL\_RTWDOG\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 2))**

## 54.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 54.5.1 enum rtwdog\_clock\_source\_t

Enumerator

*kRTWDOG\_ClockSource0* Clock source 0.

*kRTWDOG\_ClockSource1* Clock source 1.

*kRTWDOG\_ClockSource2* Clock source 2.

*kRTWDOG\_ClockSource3* Clock source 3.

### 54.5.2 enum rtwdog\_clock\_prescaler\_t

Enumerator

*kRTWDOG\_ClockPrescalerDivide1* Divided by 1.

*kRTWDOG\_ClockPrescalerDivide256* Divided by 256.

### 54.5.3 enum rtwdog\_test\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kRTWDOG\_TestModeDisabled* Test Mode disabled.

*kRTWDOG\_UserModeEnabled* User Mode enabled.

*kRTWDOG\_LowByteTest* Test Mode enabled, only low byte is used.

*kRTWDOG\_HighByteTest* Test Mode enabled, only high byte is used.

### 54.5.4 enum \_rtwdog\_interrupt\_enable\_t

This structure contains the settings for all of the RTWDOG interrupt configurations.

Enumerator

*kRTWDOG\_InterruptEnable* Interrupt is generated before forcing a reset.

### 54.5.5 enum \_rtwdog\_status\_flags\_t

This structure contains the RTWDOG status flags for use in the RTWDOG functions.

Enumerator

- kRTWDOG\_RunningFlag* Running flag, set when RTWDOG is enabled.
- kRTWDOG\_InterruptFlag* Interrupt flag, set when interrupt occurs.

## 54.6 Function Documentation

### 54.6.1 void RTWDOG\_GetDefaultConfig ( rtwdog\_config\_t \* config )

This function initializes the RTWDOG configuration structure to default values. The default values are:

```
* rtwdogConfig->enableRtwdog = true;
* rtwdogConfig->clockSource = kRTWDOG_ClockSource1;
* rtwdogConfig->prescaler = kRTWDOG_ClockPrescalerDivide1;
* rtwdogConfig->workMode.enableWait = true;
* rtwdogConfig->workMode.enableStop = false;
* rtwdogConfig->workMode.enableDebug = false;
* rtwdogConfig->testMode = kRTWDOG_TestModeDisabled;
* rtwdogConfig->enableUpdate = true;
* rtwdogConfig->enableInterrupt = false;
* rtwdogConfig->enableWindowMode = false;
* rtwdogConfig->>windowValue = 0U;
* rtwdogConfig->timeoutValue = 0xFFFFU;
*
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to the RTWDOG configuration structure.
---------------	--

See Also

[rtwdog\\_config\\_t](#)

### 54.6.2 void RTWDOG\_Init ( RTWDOG\_Type \* base, const rtwdog\_config\_t \* config )

This function initializes the RTWDOG. To reconfigure the RTWDOG without forcing a reset first, enableUpdate must be set to true in the configuration.

Example:

```
* rtwdog_config_t config;
* RTWDOG_GetDefaultConfig(&config);
* config.timeoutValue = 0x7ffU;
* config.enableUpdate = true;
* RTWDOG_Init(wdog_base,&config);
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	The configuration of the RTWDOG.

#### 54.6.3 void RTWDOG\_Deinit ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base* )

This function shuts down the RTWDOG. Ensure that the WDOG\_CS.UPDATE is 1, which means that the register update is enabled.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address.
-------------	---------------------------------

#### 54.6.4 static void RTWDOG\_Enable ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function writes a value into the WDOG\_CS register to enable the RTWDOG. The WDOG\_CS register is a write-once register. Ensure that the WCT window is still open and this register has not been written in this WCT while the function is called.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address.
-------------	---------------------------------

#### 54.6.5 static void RTWDOG\_Disable ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function writes a value into the WDOG\_CS register to disable the RTWDOG. The WDOG\_CS register is a write-once register. Ensure that the WCT window is still open and this register has not been written in this WCT while the function is called.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address
-------------	--------------------------------

#### 54.6.6 static void RTWDOG\_EnableInterrupts ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function writes a value into the WDOG\_CS register to enable the RTWDOG interrupt. The WDOG\_CS register is a write-once register. Ensure that the WCT window is still open and this register has not been written in this WCT while the function is called.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to enable. The parameter can be a combination of the following source if defined: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• kRTWDOG_InterruptEnable</li></ul>

#### 54.6.7 static void RTWDOG\_DisableInterrupts ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function writes a value into the WDOG\_CS register to disable the RTWDOG interrupt. The WDOG\_CS register is a write-once register. Ensure that the WCT window is still open and this register has not been written in this WCT while the function is called.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupts to disabled. The parameter can be a combination of the following source if defined: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• kRTWDOG_InterruptEnable</li></ul>

#### 54.6.8 static uint32\_t RTWDOG\_GetStatusFlags ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function gets all status flags.

Example to get the running flag:

```
*     uint32_t status;
*     status = RTWDOG_GetStatusFlags(wdog_base) &
*             kRTWDOG_RunningFlag;
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address
-------------	--------------------------------

Returns

State of the status flag: asserted (true) or not-asserted (false).

See Also

[\\_rtwdog\\_status\\_flags\\_t](#)

- true: related status flag has been set.
- false: related status flag is not set.

#### 54.6.9 static void RTWDOG\_EnableWindowMode ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	Enables(true) or disables(false) the feature.

#### 54.6.10 static uint32\_t RTWDOG\_CountToMesec ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *count*, uint32\_t *clockFreqInHz* ) [inline], [static]

Note that if the clock frequency is too high the timeout period can be less than 1 ms. In this case this api will return 0 value.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address.
<i>count</i>	Raw count value.
<i>clockFreqInHz</i>	The frequency of the clock source RTWDOG uses.

#### 54.6.11 void RTWDOG\_ClearStatusFlags ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )

This function clears the RTWDOG status flag.

Example to clear an interrupt flag:

```
*     RTWDOG_ClearStatusFlags(wdog_base,
    kRTWDOG_InterruptFlag);
*
```

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	The status flags to clear. The parameter can be any combination of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• kRTWDOG_InterruptFlag</li></ul>

**54.6.12 static void RTWDOG\_SetTimeoutValue ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *timeoutCount* ) [inline], [static]**

This function writes a timeout value into the WDOG\_TOVAL register. The WDOG\_TOVAL register is a write-once register. Ensure that the WCT window is still open and this register has not been written in this WCT while the function is called.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address
<i>timeoutCount</i>	RTWDOG timeout value, count of RTWDOG clock ticks.

**54.6.13 static void RTWDOG\_SetWindowValue ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *windowValue* ) [inline], [static]**

This function writes a window value into the WDOG\_WIN register. The WDOG\_WIN register is a write-once register. Ensure that the WCT window is still open and this register has not been written in this WCT while the function is called.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address.
<i>windowValue</i>	RTWDOG window value.

**54.6.14 \_\_STATIC\_FORCEINLINE void RTWDOG\_Unlock ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base* )**

This function unlocks the RTWDOG register written.

Before starting the unlock sequence and following the configuration, disable the global interrupts. Otherwise, an interrupt could effectively invalidate the unlock sequence and the WCT may expire. After the configuration finishes, re-enable the global interrupts.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address
-------------	--------------------------------

#### 54.6.15 static void RTWDOG\_Refresh ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function feeds the RTWDOG. This function should be called before the Watchdog timer is in timeout. Otherwise, a reset is asserted.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address
-------------	--------------------------------

#### 54.6.16 static uint16\_t RTWDOG\_GetCounterValue ( RTWDOG\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function gets the RTWDOG counter value.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RTWDOG peripheral base address.
-------------	---------------------------------

Returns

Current RTWDOG counter value.

# Chapter 55

## RDC: Resource Domain Controller

### 55.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the RDC module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The Resource Domain Controller (RDC) provides robust support for the isolation of destination memory mapped locations such as peripherals and memory to a single core, a bus master, or set of cores and bus masters.

The RDC driver should be used together with the RDC\_SEMA42 driver.

### Data Structures

- struct `rdc_hardware_config_t`  
*RDC hardware configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct `rdc_domain_assignment_t`  
*Master domain assignment. [More...](#)*
- struct `rdc_periph_access_config_t`  
*Peripheral domain access permission configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct `rdc_mem_access_config_t`  
*Memory region domain access control configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct `rdc_mem_status_t`  
*Memory region access violation status. [More...](#)*

### Enumerations

- enum `_rdc_interrupts` { `kRDC_RestoreCompleteInterrupt` = `RDC_INTCTRL_RCI_EN_MASK` }  
*RDC interrupts.*
- enum `_rdc_flags` { `kRDC_PowerDownDomainOn` = `RDC_STAT_PDS_MASK` }  
*RDC status.*
- enum `_rdc_access_policy` {  
  `kRDC_NoAccess` = 0,  
  `kRDC_WriteOnly` = 1,  
  `kRDC_ReadOnly` = 2,  
  `kRDC_ReadWrite` = 3 }  
*Access permission policy.*

### Functions

- void `RDC_Init` (`RDC_Type` \*base)  
*Initializes the RDC module.*
- void `RDC_Deinit` (`RDC_Type` \*base)  
*De-initializes the RDC module.*
- void `RDC_GetHardwareConfig` (`RDC_Type` \*base, `rdc_hardware_config_t` \*config)  
*Gets the RDC hardware configuration.*

- static void [RDC\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enable interrupts.*
- static void [RDC\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disable interrupts.*
- static uint32\_t [RDC\\_GetInterruptStatus](#) (RDC\_Type \*base)  
*Get the interrupt pending status.*
- static void [RDC\\_ClearInterruptStatus](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clear interrupt pending status.*
- static uint32\_t [RDC\\_GetStatus](#) (RDC\_Type \*base)  
*Get RDC status.*
- static void [RDC\\_ClearStatus](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clear RDC status.*
- void [RDC\\_SetMasterDomainAssignment](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, rdc\_master\_t master, const [rdc\\_domain\\_assignment\\_t](#) \*domainAssignment)  
*Set master domain assignment.*
- void [RDC\\_GetDefaultMasterDomainAssignment](#) ([rdc\\_domain\\_assignment\\_t](#) \*domainAssignment)  
*Get default master domain assignment.*
- static void [RDC\\_LockMasterDomainAssignment](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, rdc\_master\_t master)  
*Lock master domain assignment.*
- void [RDC\\_SetPeriphAccessConfig](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, const [rdc\\_periph\\_access\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Set peripheral access policy.*
- void [RDC\\_GetDefaultPeriphAccessConfig](#) ([rdc\\_periph\\_access\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Get default peripheral access policy.*
- static void [RDC\\_LockPeriphAccessConfig](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, rdc\_periph\_t periph)  
*Lock peripheral access policy configuration.*
- static uint8\_t [RDC\\_GetPeriphAccessPolicy](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, rdc\_periph\_t periph, uint8\_t domainId)  
*Get the peripheral access policy for specific domain.*
- void [RDC\\_SetMemAccessConfig](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, const [rdc\\_mem\\_access\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Set memory region access policy.*
- void [RDC\\_GetDefaultMemAccessConfig](#) ([rdc\\_mem\\_access\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Get default memory region access policy.*
- static void [RDC\\_LockMemAccessConfig](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, rdc\_mem\_t mem)  
*Lock memory access policy configuration.*
- static void [RDC\\_SetMemAccessValid](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, rdc\_mem\_t mem, bool valid)  
*Enable or disable memory access policy configuration.*
- void [RDC\\_GetMemViolationStatus](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, rdc\_mem\_t mem, [rdc\\_mem\\_status\\_t](#) \*status)  
*Get the memory region violation status.*
- static void [RDC\\_ClearMemViolationFlag](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, rdc\_mem\_t mem)  
*Clear the memory region violation flag.*
- static uint8\_t [RDC\\_GetMemAccessPolicy](#) (RDC\_Type \*base, rdc\_mem\_t mem, uint8\_t domainId)  
*Get the memory region access policy for specific domain.*
- static uint8\_t [RDC\\_GetCurrentMasterDomainId](#) (RDC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the domain ID of the current bus master.*

## 55.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 55.2.1 struct rdc\_hardware\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t **domainNumber**: 4  
*Number of domains.*
- uint32\_t **masterNumber**: 8  
*Number of bus masters.*
- uint32\_t **periphNumber**: 8  
*Number of peripherals.*
- uint32\_t **memNumber**: 8  
*Number of memory regions.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) uint32\_t rdc\_hardware\_config\_t::domainNumber
- (2) uint32\_t rdc\_hardware\_config\_t::masterNumber
- (3) uint32\_t rdc\_hardware\_config\_t::periphNumber
- (4) uint32\_t rdc\_hardware\_config\_t::memNumber

### 55.2.2 struct rdc\_domain\_assignment\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t **domainId**: 2U  
*Domain ID.*
- uint32\_t **\_\_pad0\_\_**: 29U  
*Reserved.*
- uint32\_t **lock**: 1U  
*Lock the domain assignment.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) uint32\_t rdc\_domain\_assignment\_t::domainId
- (2) uint32\_t rdc\_domain\_assignment\_t::\_\_pad0\_\_
- (3) uint32\_t rdc\_domain\_assignment\_t::lock

### 55.2.3 struct rdc\_periph\_access\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- rdc\_periph\_t **periph**  
*Peripheral name.*

- bool **lock**  
*Lock the permission until reset.*
- bool **enableSema**  
*Enable semaphore or not, when enabled, master should call [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_Lock](#) to lock the semaphore gate accordingly before access the peripheral.*
- uint16\_t **policy**  
*Access policy.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) rdc\_periph\_t rdc\_periph\_access\_config\_t::periph
- (2) bool rdc\_periph\_access\_config\_t::lock
- (3) bool rdc\_periph\_access\_config\_t::enableSema
- (4) uint16\_t rdc\_periph\_access\_config\_t::policy

### 55.2.4 struct rdc\_mem\_access\_config\_t

Note that when setting the `baseAddress` and `endAddress`, should be aligned to the region resolution, see `rdc_mem_t` definitions.

## Data Fields

- rdc\_mem\_t **mem**  
*Memory region descriptor name.*
- bool **lock**  
*Lock the configuration.*
- uint64\_t **baseAddress**  
*Start address of the memory region.*
- uint64\_t **endAddress**  
*End address of the memory region.*
- uint16\_t **policy**  
*Access policy.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) rdc\_mem\_t rdc\_mem\_access\_config\_t::mem
- (2) bool rdc\_mem\_access\_config\_t::lock
- (3) uint64\_t rdc\_mem\_access\_config\_t::baseAddress
- (4) uint64\_t rdc\_mem\_access\_config\_t::endAddress
- (5) uint16\_t rdc\_mem\_access\_config\_t::policy

## 55.2.5 struct rdc\_mem\_status\_t

### Data Fields

- bool `hasViolation`  
*Violating happens or not.*
- uint8\_t `domainID`  
*Violating Domain ID.*
- uint64\_t `address`  
*Violating Address.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `bool rdc_mem_status_t::hasViolation`
- (2) `uint8_t rdc_mem_status_t::domainID`
- (3) `uint64_t rdc_mem_status_t::address`

## 55.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 55.3.1 enum \_rdc\_interrupts

Enumerator

***kRDC\_RestoreCompleteInterrupt*** Interrupt generated when the RDC has completed restoring state to a recently re-powered memory regions.

### 55.3.2 enum \_rdc\_flags

Enumerator

***kRDC\_PowerDownDomainOn*** Power down domain is ON.

### 55.3.3 enum \_rdc\_access\_policy

Enumerator

***kRDC\_NoAccess*** Could not read or write.  
***kRDC\_WriteOnly*** Write only.  
***kRDC\_ReadOnly*** Read only.  
***kRDC\_ReadWrite*** Read and write.

## 55.4 Function Documentation

#### 55.4.1 void RDC\_Init( RDC\_Type \* *base* )

This function enables the RDC clock.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

#### 55.4.2 void RDC\_Deinit ( RDC\_Type \* *base* )

This function disables the RDC clock.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

#### 55.4.3 void RDC\_GetHardwareConfig ( RDC\_Type \* *base*, rdc\_hardware\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function gets the RDC hardware configurations, including number of bus masters, number of domains, number of memory regions and number of peripherals.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the structure to get the configuration.

#### 55.4.4 static void RDC\_EnableInterrupts ( RDC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	Interrupts to enable, it is OR'ed value of enum <a href="#">_rdc_interrupts</a> .

#### 55.4.5 static void RDC\_DisableInterrupts ( RDC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	Interrupts to disable, it is OR'ed value of enum <a href="#">_rdc_interrupts</a> .

#### 55.4.6 static uint32\_t RDC\_GetInterruptStatus ( RDC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

Interrupts pending status, it is OR'ed value of enum [\\_rdc\\_interrupts](#).

#### 55.4.7 static void RDC\_ClearInterruptStatus ( RDC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	Status to clear, it is OR'ed value of enum <a href="#">_rdc_interrupts</a> .

#### 55.4.8 static uint32\_t RDC\_GetStatus ( RDC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

mask RDC status, it is OR'ed value of enum [\\_rdc\\_flags](#).

#### 55.4.9 static void RDC\_ClearStatus ( RDC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	RDC status to clear, it is OR'ed value of enum <a href="#">_rdc_flags</a> .

#### 55.4.10 void RDC\_SetMasterDomainAssignment ( RDC\_Type \* *base*, rdc\_master\_t *master*, const rdc\_domain\_assignment\_t \* *domainAssignment* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>master</i>	Which master to set.
<i>domainAssignment</i>	Pointer to the assignment.

#### 55.4.11 void RDC\_GetDefaultMasterDomainAssignment ( rdc\_domain\_assignment\_t \* *domainAssignment* )

The default configuration is:

```
assignment->domainId = 0U;
assignment->lock = 0U;
```

Parameters

<i>domainAssignment</i>	Pointer to the assignment.
-------------------------	----------------------------

#### 55.4.12 static void RDC\_LockMasterDomainAssignment ( RDC\_Type \* *base*, rdc\_master\_t *master* ) [inline], [static]

Once locked, it could not be unlocked until next reset.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>master</i>	Which master to lock.

#### 55.4.13 void RDC\_SetPeriphAccessConfig ( RDC\_Type \* *base*, const rdc\_periph\_access\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the policy configuration.

#### 55.4.14 void RDC\_GetDefaultPeriphAccessConfig ( rdc\_periph\_access\_config\_t \* *config* )

The default configuration is:

```
config->lock = false;
config->enableSema = false;
config->policy = RDC_ACCESS_POLICY(0, kRDC_ReadWrite) |
    RDC_ACCESS_POLICY(1, kRDC_ReadWrite) |
    RDC_ACCESS_POLICY(2, kRDC_ReadWrite) |
    RDC_ACCESS_POLICY(3, kRDC_ReadWrite);
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to the policy configuration.
---------------	--------------------------------------

#### 55.4.15 static void RDC\_LockPeriphAccessConfig ( RDC\_Type \* *base*, rdc\_periph\_t *periph* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Once locked, it could not be unlocked until reset.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

<i>periph</i>	Which peripheral to lock.
---------------	---------------------------

**55.4.16 static uint8\_t RDC\_GetPeriphAccessPolicy ( RDC\_Type \* *base*, rdc\_periph\_t *periph*, uint8\_t *domainId* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>periph</i>	Which peripheral to get.
<i>domainId</i>	Get policy for which domain.

Returns

Access policy, see [\\_rdc\\_access\\_policy](#).

**55.4.17 void RDC\_SetMemAccessConfig ( RDC\_Type \* *base*, const rdc\_mem\_access\_config\_t \* *config* )**

Note that when setting the baseAddress and endAddress in *config*, should be aligned to the region resolution, see rdc\_mem\_t definitions.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to the policy configuration.

**55.4.18 void RDC\_GetDefaultMemAccessConfig ( rdc\_mem\_access\_config\_t \* *config* )**

The default configuration is:

```
config->lock = false;
config->baseAddress = 0;
config->endAddress = 0;
config->policy = RDC_ACCESS_POLICY(0, kRDC_ReadWrite) |
    RDC_ACCESS_POLICY(1, kRDC_ReadWrite) |
    RDC_ACCESS_POLICY(2, kRDC_ReadWrite) |
    RDC_ACCESS_POLICY(3, kRDC_ReadWrite);
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to the policy configuration.
---------------	--------------------------------------

#### 55.4.19 static void RDC\_LockMemAccessConfig ( **RDC\_Type** \* *base*, **rdc\_mem\_t mem** ) [inline], [static]

Once locked, it could not be unlocked until reset. After locked, you can only call [RDC\\_SetMemAccessValid](#) to enable the configuration, but can not disable it or change other settings.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>mem</i>	Which memory region to lock.

#### 55.4.20 static void RDC\_SetMemAccessValid ( **RDC\_Type** \* *base*, **rdc\_mem\_t mem**, **bool valid** ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>mem</i>	Which memory region to operate.
<i>valid</i>	Pass in true to valid, false to invalid.

#### 55.4.21 void RDC\_GetMemViolationStatus ( **RDC\_Type** \* *base*, **rdc\_mem\_t mem**, **rdc\_mem\_status\_t** \* *status* )

The first access violation is captured. Subsequent violations are ignored until the status register is cleared. Contents are cleared upon reading the register. Clearing of contents occurs only when the status is read by the memory region's associated domain ID(s).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

<i>mem</i>	Which memory region to get.
<i>status</i>	The returned status.

**55.4.22 static void RDC\_ClearMemViolationFlag ( RDC\_Type \* *base*, rdc\_mem\_t *mem* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>mem</i>	Which memory region to clear.

**55.4.23 static uint8\_t RDC\_GetMemAccessPolicy ( RDC\_Type \* *base*, rdc\_mem\_t *mem*, uint8\_t *domainId* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
<i>mem</i>	Which memory region to get.
<i>domainId</i>	Get policy for which domain.

Returns

Access policy, see [\\_rdc\\_access\\_policy](#).

**55.4.24 static uint8\_t RDC\_GetCurrentMasterDomainId ( RDC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

This function returns the domain ID of the current bus master.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC peripheral base address.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

Domain ID of current bus master.

# Chapter 56

## RDC\_SEMA42: Hardware Semaphores Driver

### 56.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the RDC\_SEMA42 module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The RDC\_SEMA42 driver should be used together with RDC driver.

Before using the RDC\_SEMA42, call the [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_Init\(\)](#) function to initialize the module. Note that this function only enables the clock but does not reset the gates because the module might be used by other processors at the same time. To reset the gates, call either the [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_ResetGate\(\)](#) or [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_ResetAllGates\(\)](#) functions. The function [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_Deinit\(\)](#) deinitializes the RD-C\_SEMA42.

The RDC\_SEMA42 provides two functions to lock the RDC\_SEMA42 gate. The function [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_TryLock\(\)](#) tries to lock the gate. If the gate has been locked by another processor, this function returns an error immediately. The function [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_Lock\(\)](#) is a blocking method, which waits until the gate is free and locks it.

The [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_Unlock\(\)](#) unlocks the RDC\_SEMA42 gate. The gate can only be unlocked by the processor which locked it. If the gate is not locked by the current processor, this function takes no effect. The function [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_GetGateStatus\(\)](#) returns a status whether the gate is unlocked and which processor locks the gate. The function [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_GetLockDomainID\(\)](#) returns the ID of the domain which has locked the gate.

The RDC\_SEMA42 gate can be reset to unlock forcefully. The function [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_ResetGate\(\)](#) resets a specific gate. The function [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_ResetAllGates\(\)](#) resets all gates.

### Macros

- #define [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_GATE\\_NUM\\_RESET\\_ALL](#) (64U)  
*The number to reset all RDC\_SEMA42 gates.*
- #define [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_GATEn](#)(base, n) (((volatile uint8\_t \*)(&((base)->GATE0)))[(n)])  
*RDC\_SEMA42 gate n register address.*
- #define [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_GATE\\_COUNT](#) (64U)  
*RDC\_SEMA42 gate count.*

### Functions

- void [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_Init](#) (RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \*base)  
*Initializes the RDC\_SEMA42 module.*
- void [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_Deinit](#) (RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \*base)  
*De-initializes the RDC\_SEMA42 module.*
- status\_t [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_TryLock](#) (RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \*base, uint8\_t gateNum, uint8\_t masterIndex, uint8\_t domainId)  
*Tries to lock the RDC\_SEMA42 gate.*

- void [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_Lock](#) (RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \*base, uint8\_t gateNum, uint8\_t masterIndex, uint8\_t domainId)  
*Locks the RDC\_SEMA42 gate.*
- static void [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_Unlock](#) (RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \*base, uint8\_t gateNum)  
*Unlocks the RDC\_SEMA42 gate.*
- static int32\_t [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_GetLockMasterIndex](#) (RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \*base, uint8\_t gateNum)  
*Gets which master has currently locked the gate.*
- int32\_t [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_GetLockDomainID](#) (RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \*base, uint8\_t gateNum)  
*Gets which domain has currently locked the gate.*
- status\_t [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_ResetGate](#) (RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \*base, uint8\_t gateNum)  
*Resets the RDC\_SEMA42 gate to an unlocked status.*
- static status\_t [RDC\\_SEMA42\\_ResetAllGates](#) (RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \*base)  
*Resets all RDC\_SEMA42 gates to an unlocked status.*

## Driver version

- #define [FSL\\_RDC\\_SEMA42\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 3))  
*RDC\_SEMA42 driver version.*

## 56.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 56.2.1 #define RDC\_SEMA42\_GATE\_NUM\_RESET\_ALL (64U)

**56.2.2 #define RDC\_SEMA42\_GATEn( *base*, *n* ) (((volatile uint8\_t \*)(&(*base*)->GATE0))[(*n*)])**

### 56.2.3 #define RDC\_SEMA42\_GATE\_COUNT (64U)

## 56.3 Function Documentation

### 56.3.1 void RDC\_SEMA42\_Init ( RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \* *base* )

This function initializes the RDC\_SEMA42 module. It only enables the clock but does not reset the gates because the module might be used by other processors at the same time. To reset the gates, call either RDC\_SEMA42\_ResetGate or RDC\_SEMA42\_ResetAllGates function.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC_SEMA42 peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------------

### 56.3.2 void RDC\_SEMA42\_Deinit ( RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \* *base* )

This function de-initializes the RDC\_SEMA42 module. It only disables the clock.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC_SEMA42 peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------------

### 56.3.3 **status\_t RDC\_SEMA42\_TryLock ( RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *gateNum*, uint8\_t *masterIndex*, uint8\_t *domainId* )**

This function tries to lock the specific RDC\_SEMA42 gate. If the gate has been locked by another processor, this function returns an error code.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC_SEMA42 peripheral base address.
<i>gateNum</i>	Gate number to lock.
<i>masterIndex</i>	Current processor master index.
<i>domainId</i>	Current processor domain ID.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Lock the sema42 gate successfully.
<i>kStatus_Failed</i>	Sema42 gate has been locked by another processor.

### 56.3.4 **void RDC\_SEMA42\_Lock ( RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *gateNum*, uint8\_t *masterIndex*, uint8\_t *domainId* )**

This function locks the specific RDC\_SEMA42 gate. If the gate has been locked by other processors, this function waits until it is unlocked and then lock it.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC_SEMA42 peripheral base address.
<i>gateNum</i>	Gate number to lock.
<i>masterIndex</i>	Current processor master index.
<i>domainId</i>	Current processor domain ID.

### 56.3.5 static void RDC\_SEMA42\_Unlock( RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *gateNum* ) [inline], [static]

This function unlocks the specific RDC\_SEMA42 gate. It only writes unlock value to the RDC\_SEMA42 gate register. However, it does not check whether the RDC\_SEMA42 gate is locked by the current processor or not. As a result, if the RDC\_SEMA42 gate is not locked by the current processor, this function has no effect.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC_SEMA42 peripheral base address.
<i>gateNum</i>	Gate number to unlock.

### 56.3.6 static int32\_t RDC\_SEMA42\_GetLockMasterIndex( RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *gateNum* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC_SEMA42 peripheral base address.
<i>gateNum</i>	Gate number.

Returns

Return -1 if the gate is not locked by any master, otherwise return the master index.

### 56.3.7 int32\_t RDC\_SEMA42\_GetLockDomainID( RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *gateNum* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC_SEMA42 peripheral base address.
<i>gateNum</i>	Gate number.

Returns

Return -1 if the gate is not locked by any domain, otherwise return the domain ID.

### 56.3.8 status\_t RDC\_SEMA42\_ResetGate ( RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \* *base*,                   uint8\_t *gateNum* )

This function resets a RDC\_SEMA42 gate to an unlocked status.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC_SEMA42 peripheral base address.
<i>gateNum</i>	Gate number.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	RDC_SEMA42 gate is reset successfully.
<i>kStatus_Failed</i>	Some other reset process is ongoing.

### 56.3.9 static status\_t RDC\_SEMA42\_ResetAllGates ( RDC\_SEMAPHORE\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function resets all RDC\_SEMA42 gate to an unlocked status.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	RDC_SEMA42 peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------------

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	RDC_SEMA42 is reset successfully.
<i>kStatus_RDC_SEMA42_Reseting</i>	Some other reset process is ongoing.

# Chapter 57

## SAI: Serial Audio Interface

### 57.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Serial Audio Interface (SAI) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

SAI driver includes functional APIs and transactional APIs.

Functional APIs target low-level APIs. Functional APIs can be used for SAI initialization, configuration and operation, and for optimization and customization purposes. Using the functional API requires the knowledge of the SAI peripheral and how to organize functional APIs to meet the application requirements. All functional API use the peripheral base address as the first parameter. SAI functional operation groups provide the functional API set.

Transactional APIs target high-level APIs. Transactional APIs can be used to enable the peripheral and in the application if the code size and performance of transactional APIs satisfy the requirements. If the code size and performance are a critical requirement, see the transactional API implementation and write a custom code. All transactional APIs use the `sai_handle_t` as the first parameter. Initialize the handle by calling the [SAI\\_TransferTxCreateHandle\(\)](#) or [SAI\\_TransferRxCreateHandle\(\)](#) API.

Transactional APIs support asynchronous transfer. This means that the functions [SAI\\_TransferSendNonBlocking\(\)](#) and [SAI\\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking\(\)](#) set up the interrupt for data transfer. When the transfer completes, the upper layer is notified through a callback function with the `kStatus_SAI_TxIdle` and `kStatus_SAI_RxIdle` status.

### 57.2 Typical configurations

#### Bit width configuration

SAI driver support 8/16/24/32bits stereo/mono raw audio data transfer. SAI EDMA driver support 8/16/32bits stereo/mono raw audio data transfer, since the EDMA doesn't support 24bit data width, so application should pre-convert the 24bit data to 32bit. SAI DMA driver support 8/16/32bits stereo/mono raw audio data transfer, since the EDMA doesn't support 24bit data width, so application should pre-convert the 24bit data to 32bit. SAI SDMA driver support 8/16/24/32bits stereo/mono raw audio data transfer.

#### Frame configuration

SAI driver support I2S, DSP, Left justified, Right justified, TDM mode. Application can call the api directly: `SAI_GetClassicI2SConfig` `SAI_GetLeftJustifiedConfig` `SAI_GetRightJustifiedConfig` `SAI_GetTDMConfig` `SAI_GetDSPConfig`

## 57.3 Typical use case

### 57.3.1 SAI Send/receive using an interrupt method

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/sai

### 57.3.2 SAI Send/receive using a DMA method

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/sai

## Modules

- [SAI Driver](#)
- [SAI EDMA Driver](#)

## 57.4 SAI Driver

### 57.4.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `sai_config_t`  
*SAI user configuration structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `sai_transfer_format_t`  
*sai transfer format [More...](#)*
- struct `sai_fifo_t`  
*sai fifo configurations [More...](#)*
- struct `sai_bit_clock_t`  
*sai bit clock configurations [More...](#)*
- struct `sai_frame_sync_t`  
*sai frame sync configurations [More...](#)*
- struct `sai_serial_data_t`  
*sai serial data configurations [More...](#)*
- struct `sai_transceiver_t`  
*sai transceiver configurations [More...](#)*
- struct `sai_transfer_t`  
*SAI transfer structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `sai_handle_t`  
*SAI handle structure. [More...](#)*

#### Macros

- #define `SAI_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE` (4U)  
*SAI transfer queue size, user can refine it according to use case.*
- #define `FSL_SAI_HAS_FIFO_EXTEND_FEATURE` 1  
*sai fifo feature*

#### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* `sai_transfer_callback_t` )(I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*SAI transfer callback prototype.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
kStatus\_SAI\_TxBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SAI, 0),
   
kStatus\_SAI\_RxBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SAI, 1),
   
kStatus\_SAI\_TxError = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SAI, 2),
   
kStatus\_SAI\_RxError = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SAI, 3),
   
kStatus\_SAI\_QueueFull = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SAI, 4),
   
kStatus\_SAI\_TxIdle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SAI, 5),
   
kStatus\_SAI\_RxIdle = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SAI, 6) }
   
*\_sai\_status\_t, SAI return status.*
- enum {
   
kSAI\_Channel0Mask = 1 << 0U,
   
kSAI\_Channel1Mask = 1 << 1U,
   
kSAI\_Channel2Mask = 1 << 2U,
   
kSAI\_Channel3Mask = 1 << 3U,
   
kSAI\_Channel4Mask = 1 << 4U,
   
kSAI\_Channel5Mask = 1 << 5U,
   
kSAI\_Channel6Mask = 1 << 6U,
   
kSAI\_Channel7Mask = 1 << 7U } }
   
*\_sai\_channel\_mask,.sai channel mask value, actual channel numbers is depend soc specific*
- enum **sai\_protocol\_t** {
   
kSAI\_BusLeftJustified = 0x0U,
   
kSAI\_BusRightJustified,
   
kSAI\_BusI2S,
   
kSAI\_BusPCMA,
   
kSAI\_BusPCMB }
- Define the SAI bus type.*
- enum **sai\_master\_slave\_t** {
   
kSAI\_Master = 0x0U,
   
kSAI\_Slave = 0x1U,
   
kSAI\_Bclk\_Master\_FrameSync\_Slave = 0x2U,
   
kSAI\_Bclk\_Slave\_FrameSync\_Master = 0x3U } }
   
*Master or slave mode.*
- enum **sai\_mono\_stereo\_t** {
   
kSAI\_Stereo = 0x0U,
   
kSAI\_MonoRight,
   
kSAI\_MonoLeft }
- Mono or stereo audio format.*
- enum **sai\_data\_order\_t** {
   
kSAI\_DataLSB = 0x0U,
   
kSAI\_DataMSB }
- SAI data order, MSB or LSB.*
- enum **sai\_clock\_polarity\_t** {

- ```
kSAI_PolarityActiveHigh = 0x0U,
kSAI_PolarityActiveLow = 0x1U,
kSAI_SampleOnFallingEdge = 0x0U,
kSAI_SampleOnRisingEdge = 0x1U }
```

*SAI clock polarity, active high or low.*
- enum `sai_sync_mode_t` {
 

```
kSAI_ModeAsync = 0x0U,
kSAI_ModeSync }
```

*Synchronous or asynchronous mode.*
- enum `sai_bclk_source_t` {
 

```
kSAI_BclkSourceBusclk = 0x0U,
kSAI_BclkSourceMclkOption1 = 0x1U,
kSAI_BclkSourceMclkOption2 = 0x2U,
kSAI_BclkSourceMclkOption3 = 0x3U,
kSAI_BclkSourceMclkDiv = 0x1U,
kSAI_BclkSourceOtherSai0 = 0x2U,
kSAI_BclkSourceOtherSai1 = 0x3U }
```

*Bit clock source.*
- enum {
 

```
kSAI_WordStartInterruptEnable,
kSAI_SyncErrorInterruptEnable = I2S_TCSR_SEIE_MASK,
kSAI_FIFOWarningInterruptEnable = I2S_TCSR_FWIE_MASK,
kSAI_FIFOErrorInterruptEnable = I2S_TCSR_FEIE_MASK,
kSAI_FIFORequestInterruptEnable = I2S_TCSR_FRIE_MASK }
```

*\_sai\_interrupt\_enable\_t, The SAI interrupt enable flag*
- enum {
 

```
kSAI_FIFOWarningDMAEnable = I2S_TCSR_FWDE_MASK,
kSAI_FIFORequestDMAEnable = I2S_TCSR_FRDE_MASK }
```

*\_sai\_dma\_enable\_t, The DMA request sources*
- enum {
 

```
kSAI_WordStartFlag = I2S_TCSR_WSF_MASK,
kSAI_SyncErrorFlag = I2S_TCSR_SEF_MASK,
kSAI_FIFOErrorFlag = I2S_TCSR_FEF_MASK,
kSAI_FIFORequestFlag = I2S_TCSR_FRF_MASK,
kSAI_FIFOWarningFlag = I2S_TCSR_FWF_MASK }
```

*\_sai\_flags, The SAI status flag*
- enum `sai_reset_type_t` {
 

```
kSAI_ResetTypeSoftware = I2S_TCSR_SR_MASK,
kSAI_ResetTypeFIFO = I2S_TCSR_FR_MASK,
kSAI_ResetAll = I2S_TCSR_SR_MASK | I2S_TCSR_FR_MASK }
```

*The reset type.*
- enum `sai_fifo_packing_t` {
 

```
kSAI_FifoPackingDisabled = 0x0U,
kSAI_FifoPacking8bit = 0x2U,
kSAI_FifoPacking16bit = 0x3U }
```

*The SAI packing mode The mode includes 8 bit and 16 bit packing.*
- enum `sai_sample_rate_t` {

```
kSAI_SampleRate8KHz = 8000U,
kSAI_SampleRate11025Hz = 11025U,
kSAI_SampleRate12KHz = 12000U,
kSAI_SampleRate16KHz = 16000U,
kSAI_SampleRate22050Hz = 22050U,
kSAI_SampleRate24KHz = 24000U,
kSAI_SampleRate32KHz = 32000U,
kSAI_SampleRate44100Hz = 44100U,
kSAI_SampleRate48KHz = 48000U,
kSAI_SampleRate96KHz = 96000U,
kSAI_SampleRate192KHz = 192000U,
kSAI_SampleRate384KHz = 384000U }
```

*Audio sample rate.*

- enum `sai_word_width_t` {
   
kSAI\_WordWidth8bits = 8U,
   
kSAI\_WordWidth16bits = 16U,
   
kSAI\_WordWidth24bits = 24U,
   
kSAI\_WordWidth32bits = 32U }

*Audio word width.*

- enum `sai_data_pin_state_t` {
   
kSAI\_DataPinStateTriState,
   
kSAI\_DataPinStateOutputZero = 1U }
- enum `sai_fifo_combine_t` {
   
kSAI\_FifoCombineDisabled = 0U,
   
kSAI\_FifoCombineModeEnabledOnRead,
   
kSAI\_FifoCombineModeEnabledOnWrite,
   
kSAI\_FifoCombineModeEnabledOnReadWrite }
- enum `sai_transceiver_type_t` {
   
kSAI\_Transmitter = 0U,
   
kSAI\_Receiver = 1U }
- enum `sai_frame_sync_len_t` {
   
kSAI\_FrameSyncLenOneBitClk = 0U,
   
kSAI\_FrameSyncLenPerWordWidth = 1U }

*sai frame sync len*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_SAI_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 3, 4)`)  
*Version 2.3.4.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void **SAI\_TxInit** (I2S\_Type \*base, const **sai\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Initializes the SAI Tx peripheral.*
- void **SAI\_RxInit** (I2S\_Type \*base, const **sai\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Initializes the SAI Rx peripheral.*
- void **SAI\_TxGetDefaultConfig** (**sai\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Sets the SAI Tx configuration structure to default values.*
- void **SAI\_RxGetDefaultConfig** (**sai\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Sets the SAI Rx configuration structure to default values.*
- void **SAI\_Init** (I2S\_Type \*base)  
*Initializes the SAI peripheral.*
- void **SAI\_Deinit** (I2S\_Type \*base)  
*De-initializes the SAI peripheral.*
- void **SAI\_TxReset** (I2S\_Type \*base)  
*Resets the SAI Tx.*
- void **SAI\_RxReset** (I2S\_Type \*base)  
*Resets the SAI Rx.*
- void **SAI\_TxEnable** (I2S\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the SAI Tx.*
- void **SAI\_RxEnable** (I2S\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the SAI Rx.*
- static void **SAI\_TxSetBitClockDirection** (I2S\_Type \*base, **sai\_master\_slave\_t** masterSlave)  
*Set Rx bit clock direction.*
- static void **SAI\_RxSetBitClockDirection** (I2S\_Type \*base, **sai\_master\_slave\_t** masterSlave)  
*Set Rx bit clock direction.*
- static void **SAI\_RxSetFrameSyncDirection** (I2S\_Type \*base, **sai\_master\_slave\_t** masterSlave)  
*Set Rx frame sync direction.*
- static void **SAI\_TxSetFrameSyncDirection** (I2S\_Type \*base, **sai\_master\_slave\_t** masterSlave)  
*Set Tx frame sync direction.*
- void **SAI\_TxSetBitClockRate** (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t sourceClockHz, uint32\_t sampleRate, uint32\_t bitWidth, uint32\_t channelNumbers)  
*Transmitter bit clock rate configurations.*
- void **SAI\_RxSetBitClockRate** (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t sourceClockHz, uint32\_t sampleRate, uint32\_t bitWidth, uint32\_t channelNumbers)  
*Receiver bit clock rate configurations.*
- void **SAI\_TxSetBitclockConfig** (I2S\_Type \*base, **sai\_master\_slave\_t** masterSlave, **sai\_bit\_clock\_t** \*config)  
*Transmitter Bit clock configurations.*
- void **SAI\_RxSetBitclockConfig** (I2S\_Type \*base, **sai\_master\_slave\_t** masterSlave, **sai\_bit\_clock\_t** \*config)  
*Receiver Bit clock configurations.*
- void **SAI\_TxSetFifoConfig** (I2S\_Type \*base, **sai\_fifo\_t** \*config)  
*SAI transmitter fifo configurations.*
- void **SAI\_RxSetFifoConfig** (I2S\_Type \*base, **sai\_fifo\_t** \*config)  
*SAI receiver fifo configurations.*
- void **SAI\_TxSetFrameSyncConfig** (I2S\_Type \*base, **sai\_master\_slave\_t** masterSlave, **sai\_frame\_sync\_t** \*config)  
*SAI transmitter Frame sync configurations.*
- void **SAI\_RxSetFrameSyncConfig** (I2S\_Type \*base, **sai\_master\_slave\_t** masterSlave, **sai\_frame\_sync\_t** \*config)  
*SAI receiver Frame sync configurations.*

- sync\_t \*config)  
*SAI receiver Frame sync configurations.*
- void **SAI\_TxSetSerialDataConfig** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_serial\_data\_t \*config)  
*SAI transmitter Serial data configurations.*
- void **SAI\_RxSetSerialDataConfig** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_serial\_data\_t \*config)  
*SAI receiver Serial data configurations.*
- void **SAI\_TxSetConfig** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_transceiver\_t \*config)  
*SAI transmitter configurations.*
- void **SAI\_RxSetConfig** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_transceiver\_t \*config)  
*SAI receiver configurations.*
- void **SAI\_GetClassicI2SConfig** (sai\_transceiver\_t \*config, sai\_word\_width\_t bitWidth, sai\_mono\_stereo\_t mode, uint32\_t saiChannelMask)  
*Get classic I2S mode configurations.*
- void **SAI\_GetLeftJustifiedConfig** (sai\_transceiver\_t \*config, sai\_word\_width\_t bitWidth, sai\_mono\_stereo\_t mode, uint32\_t saiChannelMask)  
*Get left justified mode configurations.*
- void **SAI\_GetRightJustifiedConfig** (sai\_transceiver\_t \*config, sai\_word\_width\_t bitWidth, sai\_mono\_stereo\_t mode, uint32\_t saiChannelMask)  
*Get right justified mode configurations.*
- void **SAI\_GetTDMConfig** (sai\_transceiver\_t \*config, sai\_frame\_sync\_len\_t frameSyncWidth, sai\_word\_width\_t bitWidth, uint32\_t dataWordNum, uint32\_t saiChannelMask)  
*Get TDM mode configurations.*
- void **SAI\_GetDSPConfig** (sai\_transceiver\_t \*config, sai\_frame\_sync\_len\_t frameSyncWidth, sai\_word\_width\_t bitWidth, sai\_mono\_stereo\_t mode, uint32\_t saiChannelMask)  
*Get DSP mode configurations.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t **SAI\_TxGetStatusFlag** (I2S\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the SAI Tx status flag state.*
- static void **SAI\_TxClearStatusFlags** (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the SAI Tx status flag state.*
- static uint32\_t **SAI\_RxGetStatusFlag** (I2S\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the SAI Rx status flag state.*
- static void **SAI\_RxClearStatusFlags** (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the SAI Rx status flag state.*
- void **SAI\_TxSoftwareReset** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_reset\_type\_t type)  
*Do software reset or FIFO reset .*
- void **SAI\_RxSoftwareReset** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_reset\_type\_t type)  
*Do software reset or FIFO reset .*
- void **SAI\_TxSetChannelFIFOMask** (I2S\_Type \*base, uint8\_t mask)  
*Set the Tx channel FIFO enable mask.*
- void **SAI\_RxSetChannelFIFOMask** (I2S\_Type \*base, uint8\_t mask)  
*Set the Rx channel FIFO enable mask.*
- void **SAI\_TxSetDataOrder** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_data\_order\_t order)  
*Set the Tx data order.*
- void **SAI\_RxSetDataOrder** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_data\_order\_t order)  
*Set the Rx data order.*
- void **SAI\_TxSetBitClockPolarity** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_clock\_polarity\_t polarity)

- Set the Tx data order.
- void [SAI\\_RxSetBitClockPolarity](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_clock\_polarity\_t polarity)
  - Set the Rx data order.
- void [SAI\\_TxSetFrameSyncPolarity](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_clock\_polarity\_t polarity)
  - Set the Tx data order.
- void [SAI\\_RxSetFrameSyncPolarity](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_clock\_polarity\_t polarity)
  - Set the Rx data order.
- void [SAI\\_TxSetFIFOPacking](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_fifo\_packing\_t pack)
  - Set Tx FIFO packing feature.
- void [SAI\\_RxSetFIFOPacking](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_fifo\_packing\_t pack)
  - Set Rx FIFO packing feature.
- static void [SAI\\_TxSetFIFOErrorContinue](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, bool isEnabled)
  - Set Tx FIFO error continue.
- static void [SAI\\_RxSetFIFOErrorContinue](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, bool isEnabled)
  - Set Rx FIFO error continue.

## Interrupts

- static void [SAI\\_TxEnableInterrupts](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
  - Enables the SAI Tx interrupt requests.
- static void [SAI\\_RxEnableInterrupts](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
  - Enables the SAI Rx interrupt requests.
- static void [SAI\\_TxDisableInterrupts](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
  - Disables the SAI Tx interrupt requests.
- static void [SAI\\_RxDisableInterrupts](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
  - Disables the SAI Rx interrupt requests.

## DMA Control

- static void [SAI\\_TxEnableDMA](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask, bool enable)
  - Enables/disables the SAI Tx DMA requests.
- static void [SAI\\_RxEnableDMA](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask, bool enable)
  - Enables/disables the SAI Rx DMA requests.
- static uint32\_t [SAI\\_TxGetDataRegisterAddress](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)
  - Gets the SAI Tx data register address.
- static uint32\_t [SAI\\_RxGetDataRegisterAddress](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)
  - Gets the SAI Rx data register address.

## Bus Operations

- void [SAI\\_TxSetFormat](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_transfer\_format\_t \*format, uint32\_t mclkSourceClockHz, uint32\_t bclkSourceClockHz)
  - Configures the SAI Tx audio format.
- void [SAI\\_RxSetFormat](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_transfer\_format\_t \*format, uint32\_t mclkSourceClockHz, uint32\_t bclkSourceClockHz)
  - Configures the SAI Rx audio format.

- void [SAI\\_WriteBlocking](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, uint32\_t bitWidth, uint8\_t \*buffer, uint32\_t size)
 

*Sends data using a blocking method.*
- void [SAI\\_WriteMultiChannelBlocking](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, uint32\_t channelMask, uint32\_t bitWidth, uint8\_t \*buffer, uint32\_t size)
 

*Sends data to multi channel using a blocking method.*
- static void [SAI\\_WriteData](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, uint32\_t data)
 

*Writes data into SAI FIFO.*
- void [SAI\\_ReadBlocking](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, uint32\_t bitWidth, uint8\_t \*buffer, uint32\_t size)
 

*Receives data using a blocking method.*
- void [SAI\\_ReadMultiChannelBlocking](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel, uint32\_t channelMask, uint32\_t bitWidth, uint8\_t \*buffer, uint32\_t size)
 

*Receives multi channel data using a blocking method.*
- static uint32\_t [SAI\\_ReadData](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, uint32\_t channel)
 

*Reads data from the SAI FIFO.*

## Transactional

- void [SAI\\_TransferTxCreateHandle](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle, [sai\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#) callback, void \*userData)
 

*Initializes the SAI Tx handle.*
- void [SAI\\_TransferRxCreateHandle](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle, [sai\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#) callback, void \*userData)
 

*Initializes the SAI Rx handle.*
- void [SAI\\_TransferTxSetConfig](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle, [sai\\_transceiver\\_t](#) \*config)
 

*SAI transmitter transfer configurations.*
- void [SAI\\_TransferRxSetConfig](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle, [sai\\_transceiver\\_t](#) \*config)
 

*SAI receiver transfer configurations.*
- [status\\_t SAI\\_TransferTxSetFormat](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle, [sai\\_transfer\\_format\\_t](#) \*format, uint32\_t mclkSourceClockHz, uint32\_t bclkSourceClockHz)
 

*Configures the SAI Tx audio format.*
- [status\\_t SAI\\_TransferRxSetFormat](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle, [sai\\_transfer\\_format\\_t](#) \*format, uint32\_t mclkSourceClockHz, uint32\_t bclkSourceClockHz)
 

*Configures the SAI Rx audio format.*
- [status\\_t SAI\\_TransferSendNonBlocking](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle, [sai\\_transfer\\_t](#) \*xfer)
 

*Performs an interrupt non-blocking send transfer on SAI.*
- [status\\_t SAI\\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle, [sai\\_transfer\\_t](#) \*xfer)
 

*Performs an interrupt non-blocking receive transfer on SAI.*
- [status\\_t SAI\\_TransferGetSendCount](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)
 

*Gets a set byte count.*
- [status\\_t SAI\\_TransferGetReceiveCount](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)
 

*Gets a received byte count.*
- void [SAI\\_TransferAbortSend](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle)
 

*Aborts the current send.*
- void [SAI\\_TransferAbortReceive](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle)

*Aborts the current IRQ receive.*

- void [SAI\\_TransferTerminateSend](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Terminate all SAI send.*
- void [SAI\\_TransferTerminateReceive](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Terminate all SAI receive.*
- void [SAI\\_TransferTxHandleIRQ](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Tx interrupt handler.*
- void [SAI\\_TransferRxHandleIRQ](#) (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Tx interrupt handler.*

## 57.4.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 57.4.2.1 struct sai\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- sai\_protocol\_t protocol  
*Audio bus protocol in SAI.*
- sai\_sync\_mode\_t syncMode  
*SAI sync mode, control Tx/Rx clock sync.*
- sai\_bclk\_source\_t bclkSource  
*Bit Clock source.*
- sai\_master\_slave\_t masterSlave  
*Master or slave.*

### 57.4.2.2 struct sai\_transfer\_format\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t sampleRate\_Hz  
*Sample rate of audio data.*
- uint32\_t bitWidth  
*Data length of audio data, usually 8/16/24/32 bits.*
- sai\_mono\_stereo\_t stereo  
*Mono or stereo.*
- uint8\_t watermark  
*Watermark value.*
- uint8\_t channel  
*Transfer start channel.*
- uint8\_t channelMask  
*enabled channel mask value, reference \_sai\_channel\_mask*
- uint8\_t endChannel  
*end channel number*
- uint8\_t channelNums  
*Total enabled channel numbers.*
- sai\_protocol\_t protocol  
*Which audio protocol used.*
- bool isFrameSyncCompact

*True means Frame sync length is configurable according to bitWidth, false means frame sync length is 64 times of bit clock.*

## Field Documentation

### (1) `bool sai_transfer_format_t::isFrameSyncCompact`

#### 57.4.2.3 `struct sai_fifo_t`

##### Data Fields

- `bool fifoContinueOneError`  
*fifo continues when error occur*
- `sai_fifo_combine_t fifoCombine`  
*fifo combine mode*
- `sai_fifo_packing_t fifoPacking`  
*fifo packing mode*
- `uint8_t fifoWatermark`  
*fifo watermark*

#### 57.4.2.4 `struct sai_bit_clock_t`

##### Data Fields

- `bool bclkSrcSwap`  
*bit clock source swap*
- `bool bclkInputDelay`  
*bit clock actually used by the transmitter is delayed by the pad output delay, this has effect of decreasing the data input setup time, but increasing the data output valid time .*
- `sai_clock_polarity_t bclkPolarity`  
*bit clock polarity*
- `sai_bclk_source_t bclkSource`  
*bit Clock source*

## Field Documentation

### (1) `bool sai_bit_clock_t::bclkInputDelay`

#### 57.4.2.5 `struct sai_frame_sync_t`

##### Data Fields

- `uint8_t frameSyncWidth`  
*frame sync width in number of bit clocks*
- `bool frameSyncEarly`  
*TRUE is frame sync assert one bit before the first bit of frame FALSE is frame sync assert with the first bit of the frame.*
- `sai_clock_polarity_t frameSyncPolarity`  
*frame sync polarity*

### 57.4.2.6 struct sai\_serial\_data\_t

#### Data Fields

- **sai\_data\_pin\_state\_t dataMode**  
*sai data pin state when slots masked or channel disabled*
- **sai\_data\_order\_t dataOrder**  
*configure whether the LSB or MSB is transmitted first*
- **uint8\_t dataWord0Length**  
*configure the number of bits in the first word in each frame*
- **uint8\_t dataWordNLength**  
*configure the number of bits in the each word in each frame, except the first word*
- **uint8\_t dataWordLength**  
*used to record the data length for dma transfer*
- **uint8\_t dataFirstBitShifted**  
*Configure the bit index for the first bit transmitted for each word in the frame.*
- **uint8\_t dataWordNum**  
*configure the number of words in each frame*
- **uint32\_t dataMaskedWord**  
*configure whether the transmit word is masked*

### 57.4.2.7 struct sai\_transceiver\_t

#### Data Fields

- **sai\_serial\_data\_t serialData**  
*serial data configurations*
- **sai\_frame\_sync\_t frameSync**  
*ws configurations*
- **sai\_bit\_clock\_t bitClock**  
*bit clock configurations*
- **sai\_fifo\_t fifo**  
*fifo configurations*
- **sai\_master\_slave\_t masterSlave**  
*transceiver is master or slave*
- **sai\_sync\_mode\_t syncMode**  
*transceiver sync mode*
- **uint8\_t startChannel**  
*Transfer start channel.*
- **uint8\_t channelMask**  
*enabled channel mask value, reference \_sai\_channel\_mask*
- **uint8\_t endChannel**  
*end channel number*
- **uint8\_t channelNums**  
*Total enabled channel numbers.*

### 57.4.2.8 struct sai\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t * data`  
*Data start address to transfer.*
- `size_t dataSize`  
*Transfer size.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint8_t* sai_transfer_t::data`
- (2) `size_t sai_transfer_t::dataSize`

### 57.4.2.9 struct \_sai\_handle

#### Data Fields

- `I2S_Type * base`  
*base address*
- `uint32_t state`  
*Transfer status.*
- `sai_transfer_callback_t callback`  
*Callback function called at transfer event.*
- `void * userData`  
*Callback parameter passed to callback function.*
- `uint8_t bitWidth`  
*Bit width for transfer, 8/16/24/32 bits.*
- `uint8_t channel`  
*Transfer start channel.*
- `uint8_t channelMask`  
*enabled channel mask value, refernece \_sai\_channel\_mask*
- `uint8_t endChannel`  
*end channel number*
- `uint8_t channelNums`  
*Total enabled channel numbers.*
- `sai_transfer_t saiQueue [SAI_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Transfer queue storing queued transfer.*
- `size_t transferSize [SAI_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Data bytes need to transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueUser`  
*Index for user to queue transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueDriver`  
*Index for driver to get the transfer data and size.*
- `uint8_t watermark`  
*Watermark value.*

### 57.4.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 57.4.3.1 #define SAI\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE (4U)

## 57.4.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 57.4.4.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kStatus\_SAI\_TxBusy*** SAI Tx is busy.
- kStatus\_SAI\_RxBusy*** SAI Rx is busy.
- kStatus\_SAI\_TxError*** SAI Tx FIFO error.
- kStatus\_SAI\_RxError*** SAI Rx FIFO error.
- kStatus\_SAI\_QueueFull*** SAI transfer queue is full.
- kStatus\_SAI\_TxIdle*** SAI Tx is idle.
- kStatus\_SAI\_RxIdle*** SAI Rx is idle.

### 57.4.4.2 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kSAI\_Channel0Mask*** channel 0 mask value
- kSAI\_Channel1Mask*** channel 1 mask value
- kSAI\_Channel2Mask*** channel 2 mask value
- kSAI\_Channel3Mask*** channel 3 mask value
- kSAI\_Channel4Mask*** channel 4 mask value
- kSAI\_Channel5Mask*** channel 5 mask value
- kSAI\_Channel6Mask*** channel 6 mask value
- kSAI\_Channel7Mask*** channel 7 mask value

### 57.4.4.3 enum sai\_protocol\_t

Enumerator

- kSAI\_BusLeftJustified*** Uses left justified format.
- kSAI\_BusRightJustified*** Uses right justified format.
- kSAI\_BusI2S*** Uses I2S format.
- kSAI\_BusPCMA*** Uses I2S PCM A format.
- kSAI\_BusPCMB*** Uses I2S PCM B format.

### 57.4.4.4 enum sai\_master\_slave\_t

Enumerator

- kSAI\_Master*** Master mode include bclk and frame sync.

***kSAI\_Slave*** Slave mode include bclk and frame sync.

***kSAI\_Bclk\_Master\_FrameSync\_Slave*** bclk in master mode, frame sync in slave mode

***kSAI\_Bclk\_Slave\_FrameSync\_Master*** bclk in slave mode, frame sync in master mode

#### 57.4.4.5 enum sai\_mono\_stereo\_t

Enumerator

***kSAI\_Stereo*** Stereo sound.

***kSAI\_MonoRight*** Only Right channel have sound.

***kSAI\_MonoLeft*** Only left channel have sound.

#### 57.4.4.6 enum sai\_data\_order\_t

Enumerator

***kSAI\_DataLSB*** LSB bit transferred first.

***kSAI\_DataMSB*** MSB bit transferred first.

#### 57.4.4.7 enum sai\_clock\_polarity\_t

Enumerator

***kSAI\_PolarityActiveHigh*** Drive outputs on rising edge.

***kSAI\_PolarityActiveLow*** Drive outputs on falling edge.

***kSAI\_SampleOnFallingEdge*** Sample inputs on falling edge.

***kSAI\_SampleOnRisingEdge*** Sample inputs on rising edge.

#### 57.4.4.8 enum sai\_sync\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kSAI\_ModeAsync*** Asynchronous mode.

***kSAI\_ModeSync*** Synchronous mode (with receiver or transmit)

#### 57.4.4.9 enum sai\_bclk\_source\_t

Enumerator

***kSAI\_BclkSourceBusclk*** Bit clock using bus clock.

***kSAI\_BclkSourceMclkOption1*** Bit clock MCLK option 1.

*kSAI\_BclkSourceMclkOption2* Bit clock MCLK option2.  
*kSAI\_BclkSourceMclkOption3* Bit clock MCLK option3.  
*kSAI\_BclkSourceMclkDiv* Bit clock using master clock divider.  
*kSAI\_BclkSourceOtherSai0* Bit clock from other SAI device.  
*kSAI\_BclkSourceOtherSai1* Bit clock from other SAI device.

#### 57.4.4.10 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSAI\_WordStartInterruptEnable* Word start flag, means the first word in a frame detected.  
*kSAI\_SyncErrorInterruptEnable* Sync error flag, means the sync error is detected.  
*kSAI\_FIFOWarningInterruptEnable* FIFO warning flag, means the FIFO is empty.  
*kSAI\_FIFOErrorInterruptEnable* FIFO error flag.  
*kSAI\_FIFORequestInterruptEnable* FIFO request, means reached watermark.

#### 57.4.4.11 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSAI\_FIFOWarningDMAEnable* FIFO warning caused by the DMA request.  
*kSAI\_FIFORequestDMAEnable* FIFO request caused by the DMA request.

#### 57.4.4.12 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSAI\_WordStartFlag* Word start flag, means the first word in a frame detected.  
*kSAI\_SyncErrorFlag* Sync error flag, means the sync error is detected.  
*kSAI\_FIFOErrorFlag* FIFO error flag.  
*kSAI\_FIFORequestFlag* FIFO request flag.  
*kSAI\_FIFOWarningFlag* FIFO warning flag.

#### 57.4.4.13 enum sai\_reset\_type\_t

Enumerator

*kSAI\_ResetTypeSoftware* Software reset, reset the logic state.  
*kSAI\_ResetTypeFIFO* FIFO reset, reset the FIFO read and write pointer.  
*kSAI\_ResetAll* All reset.

#### 57.4.4.14 enum sai\_fifo\_packing\_t

Enumerator

*kSAI\_FifoPackingDisabled* Packing disabled.

*kSAI\_FifoPacking8bit* 8 bit packing enabled

*kSAI\_FifoPacking16bit* 16bit packing enabled

#### 57.4.4.15 enum sai\_sample\_rate\_t

Enumerator

*kSAI\_SampleRate8KHz* Sample rate 8000 Hz.

*kSAI\_SampleRate11025Hz* Sample rate 11025 Hz.

*kSAI\_SampleRate12KHz* Sample rate 12000 Hz.

*kSAI\_SampleRate16KHz* Sample rate 16000 Hz.

*kSAI\_SampleRate22050Hz* Sample rate 22050 Hz.

*kSAI\_SampleRate24KHz* Sample rate 24000 Hz.

*kSAI\_SampleRate32KHz* Sample rate 32000 Hz.

*kSAI\_SampleRate44100Hz* Sample rate 44100 Hz.

*kSAI\_SampleRate48KHz* Sample rate 48000 Hz.

*kSAI\_SampleRate96KHz* Sample rate 96000 Hz.

*kSAI\_SampleRate192KHz* Sample rate 192000 Hz.

*kSAI\_SampleRate384KHz* Sample rate 384000 Hz.

#### 57.4.4.16 enum sai\_word\_width\_t

Enumerator

*kSAI\_WordWidth8bits* Audio data width 8 bits.

*kSAI\_WordWidth16bits* Audio data width 16 bits.

*kSAI\_WordWidth24bits* Audio data width 24 bits.

*kSAI\_WordWidth32bits* Audio data width 32 bits.

#### 57.4.4.17 enum sai\_data\_pin\_state\_t

Enumerator

*kSAI\_DataPinStateTriState* transmit data pins are tri-stated when slots are masked or channels are disabled

*kSAI\_DataPinStateOutputZero* transmit data pins are never tri-stated and will output zero when slots are masked or channel disabled

#### 57.4.4.18 enum sai\_fifo\_combine\_t

Enumerator

*kSAI\_FifoCombineDisabled* sai fifo combine mode disabled  
*kSAI\_FifoCombineModeEnabledOnRead* sai fifo combine mode enabled on FIFO reads  
*kSAI\_FifoCombineModeEnabledOnWrite* sai fifo combine mode enabled on FIFO write  
*kSAI\_FifoCombineModeEnabledOnReadWrite* sai fifo combined mode enabled on FIFO read/writes

#### 57.4.4.19 enum sai\_transceiver\_type\_t

Enumerator

*kSAI\_Transmitter* sai transmitter  
*kSAI\_Receiver* sai receiver

#### 57.4.4.20 enum sai\_frame\_sync\_len\_t

Enumerator

*kSAI\_FrameSyncLenOneBitClk* 1 bit clock frame sync len for DSP mode  
*kSAI\_FrameSyncLenPerWordWidth* Frame sync length decided by word width.

### 57.4.5 Function Documentation

#### 57.4.5.1 void SAI\_TxInit ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, const sai\_config\_t \* *config* )

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [SAI\\_Init](#)

Ungates the SAI clock, resets the module, and configures SAI Tx with a configuration structure. The configuration structure can be custom filled or set with default values by [SAI\\_TxGetDefaultConfig\(\)](#).

Note

This API should be called at the beginning of the application to use the SAI driver. Otherwise, accessing the SAIM module can cause a hard fault because the clock is not enabled.

Parameters

|               |                              |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer             |
| <i>config</i> | SAI configuration structure. |

#### 57.4.5.2 void SAI\_RxInit ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, const sai\_config\_t \* *config* )

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [SAI\\_Init](#)

Ungates the SAI clock, resets the module, and configures the SAI Rx with a configuration structure. The configuration structure can be custom filled or set with default values by [SAI\\_RxGetDefaultConfig\(\)](#).

Note

This API should be called at the beginning of the application to use the SAI driver. Otherwise, accessing the SAI module can cause a hard fault because the clock is not enabled.

Parameters

|               |                              |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer             |
| <i>config</i> | SAI configuration structure. |

#### 57.4.5.3 void SAI\_TxGetDefaultConfig ( sai\_config\_t \* *config* )

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [SAI\\_GetClassicI2SConfig](#), [SAI\\_GetLeft-JustifiedConfig](#) , [SAI\\_GetRightJustifiedConfig](#), [SAI\\_GetDSPConfig](#), [SAI\\_GetTDMConfig](#)

This API initializes the configuration structure for use in [SAI\\_TxConfig\(\)](#). The initialized structure can remain unchanged in [SAI\\_TxConfig\(\)](#), or it can be modified before calling [SAI\\_TxConfig\(\)](#). This is an example.

```
sai_config_t config;
SAI_TxGetDefaultConfig(&config);
```

Parameters

|               |                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | pointer to master configuration structure |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|

#### 57.4.5.4 void SAI\_RxGetDefaultConfig ( sai\_config\_t \* *config* )

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [SAI\\_GetClassicI2SConfig](#), [SAI\\_GetLeftJustifiedConfig](#), [SAI\\_GetRightJustifiedConfig](#), [SAI\\_GetDSPConfig](#), [SAI\\_GetTDMConfig](#)

This API initializes the configuration structure for use in SAI\_RxConfig(). The initialized structure can remain unchanged in SAI\_RxConfig() or it can be modified before calling SAI\_RxConfig(). This is an example.

```
sai_config_t config;
SAI_RxGetDefaultConfig(&config);
```

Parameters

|               |                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | pointer to master configuration structure |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|

#### 57.4.5.5 void SAI\_Init ( I2S\_Type \* *base* )

This API gates the SAI clock. The SAI module can't operate unless SAI\_Init is called to enable the clock.

Parameters

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer. |
|-------------|-------------------|

#### 57.4.5.6 void SAI\_Deinit ( I2S\_Type \* *base* )

This API gates the SAI clock. The SAI module can't operate unless SAI\_TxInit or SAI\_RxInit is called to enable the clock.

Parameters

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer. |
|-------------|-------------------|

#### 57.4.5.7 void SAI\_TxReset ( I2S\_Type \* *base* )

This function enables the software reset and FIFO reset of SAI Tx. After reset, clear the reset bit.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 57.4.5.8 void SAI\_RxReset ( I2S\_Type \* *base* )

This function enables the software reset and FIFO reset of SAI Rx. After reset, clear the reset bit.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 57.4.5.9 void SAI\_TxEnable ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )

Parameters

|               |                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.                              |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable SAI Tx, false means disable. |

#### 57.4.5.10 void SAI\_RxEnable ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )

Parameters

|               |                                                |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.                              |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable SAI Rx, false means disable. |

#### 57.4.5.11 static void SAI\_TxSetBitClockDirection ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_master\_slave\_t *masterSlave* ) [inline], [static]

Select bit clock direction, master or slave.

Parameters

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer. |
|-------------|-------------------|

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>masterSlave</i> | reference sai_master_slave_t. |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|

**57.4.5.12 static void SAI\_RxSetBitClockDirection ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_master\_slave\_t *masterSlave* ) [inline], [static]**

Select bit clock direction, master or slave.

Parameters

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | SAI base pointer.             |
| <i>masterSlave</i> | reference sai_master_slave_t. |

**57.4.5.13 static void SAI\_RxSetFrameSyncDirection ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_master\_slave\_t *masterSlave* ) [inline], [static]**

Select frame sync direction, master or slave.

Parameters

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | SAI base pointer.             |
| <i>masterSlave</i> | reference sai_master_slave_t. |

**57.4.5.14 static void SAI\_TxSetFrameSyncDirection ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_master\_slave\_t *masterSlave* ) [inline], [static]**

Select frame sync direction, master or slave.

Parameters

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | SAI base pointer.             |
| <i>masterSlave</i> | reference sai_master_slave_t. |

**57.4.5.15 void SAI\_TxSetBitClockRate ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *sourceClockHz*, uint32\_t *sampleRate*, uint32\_t *bitWidth*, uint32\_t *channelNumbers* )**

Parameters

|                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>base</i>            | SAI base pointer.           |
| <i>sourceClockHz</i>   | Bit clock source frequency. |
| <i>sampleRate</i>      | Audio data sample rate.     |
| <i>bitWidth</i>        | Audio data bitWidth.        |
| <i>channel-Numbers</i> | Audio channel numbers.      |

**57.4.5.16 void SAI\_RxSetBitClockRate ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *sourceClockHz*, uint32\_t *sampleRate*, uint32\_t *bitWidth*, uint32\_t *channelNumbers* )**

Parameters

|                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>base</i>            | SAI base pointer.           |
| <i>sourceClockHz</i>   | Bit clock source frequency. |
| <i>sampleRate</i>      | Audio data sample rate.     |
| <i>bitWidth</i>        | Audio data bitWidth.        |
| <i>channel-Numbers</i> | Audio channel numbers.      |

**57.4.5.17 void SAI\_TxSetBitclockConfig ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_master\_slave\_t *masterSlave*, sai\_bit\_clock\_t \* *config* )**

Parameters

|                    |                                                            |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | SAI base pointer.                                          |
| <i>masterSlave</i> | master or slave.                                           |
| <i>config</i>      | bit clock other configurations, can be NULL in slave mode. |

**57.4.5.18 void SAI\_RxSetBitclockConfig ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_master\_slave\_t *masterSlave*, sai\_bit\_clock\_t \* *config* )**

Parameters

|                    |                                                            |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | SAI base pointer.                                          |
| <i>masterSlave</i> | master or slave.                                           |
| <i>config</i>      | bit clock other configurations, can be NULL in slave mode. |

#### 57.4.5.19 void SAI\_TxSetFifoConfig ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_fifo\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                      |
|---------------|----------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.    |
| <i>config</i> | fifo configurations. |

#### 57.4.5.20 void SAI\_RxSetFifoConfig ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_fifo\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                      |
|---------------|----------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.    |
| <i>config</i> | fifo configurations. |

#### 57.4.5.21 void SAI\_TxSetFrameSyncConfig ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_master\_slave\_t *masterSlave*, sai\_frame\_sync\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|                    |                                                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | SAI base pointer.                                     |
| <i>masterSlave</i> | master or slave.                                      |
| <i>config</i>      | frame sync configurations, can be NULL in slave mode. |

#### 57.4.5.22 void SAI\_RxSetFrameSyncConfig ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_master\_slave\_t *masterSlave*, sai\_frame\_sync\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|                    |                                                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | SAI base pointer.                                     |
| <i>masterSlave</i> | master or slave.                                      |
| <i>config</i>      | frame sync configurations, can be NULL in slave mode. |

#### 57.4.5.23 void SAI\_TxSetSerialDataConfig ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_serial\_data\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.           |
| <i>config</i> | serial data configurations. |

#### 57.4.5.24 void SAI\_RxSetSerialDataConfig ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_serial\_data\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.           |
| <i>config</i> | serial data configurations. |

#### 57.4.5.25 void SAI\_TxSetConfig ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_transceiver\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.           |
| <i>config</i> | transmitter configurations. |

#### 57.4.5.26 void SAI\_RxSetConfig ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_transceiver\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|             |                   |
|-------------|-------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer. |
|-------------|-------------------|

|               |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | receiver configurations. |
|---------------|--------------------------|

**57.4.5.27 void SAI\_GetClassicI2SConfig ( *sai\_transceiver\_t \* config*, *sai\_word\_width\_t bitWidth*, *sai\_mono\_stereo\_t mode*, *uint32\_t saiChannelMask* )**

Parameters

|                        |                                         |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i>          | transceiver configurations.             |
| <i>bitWidth</i>        | audio data bitWidth.                    |
| <i>mode</i>            | audio data channel.                     |
| <i>saiChannel-Mask</i> | mask value of the channel to be enable. |

**57.4.5.28 void SAI\_GetLeftJustifiedConfig ( *sai\_transceiver\_t \* config*, *sai\_word\_width\_t bitWidth*, *sai\_mono\_stereo\_t mode*, *uint32\_t saiChannelMask* )**

Parameters

|                        |                                         |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i>          | transceiver configurations.             |
| <i>bitWidth</i>        | audio data bitWidth.                    |
| <i>mode</i>            | audio data channel.                     |
| <i>saiChannel-Mask</i> | mask value of the channel to be enable. |

**57.4.5.29 void SAI\_GetRightJustifiedConfig ( *sai\_transceiver\_t \* config*, *sai\_word\_width\_t bitWidth*, *sai\_mono\_stereo\_t mode*, *uint32\_t saiChannelMask* )**

Parameters

|                 |                             |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>config</i>   | transceiver configurations. |
| <i>bitWidth</i> | audio data bitWidth.        |

|                        |                                         |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>mode</i>            | audio data channel.                     |
| <i>saiChannel-Mask</i> | mask value of the channel to be enable. |

**57.4.5.30 void SAI\_GetTDMConfig ( sai\_transceiver\_t \* *config*, sai\_frame\_sync\_len\_t *frameSyncWidth*, sai\_word\_width\_t *bitWidth*, uint32\_t *dataWordNum*, uint32\_t *saiChannelMask* )**

Parameters

|                        |                                         |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i>          | transceiver configurations.             |
| <i>frameSyncWidth</i>  | length of frame sync.                   |
| <i>bitWidth</i>        | audio data word width.                  |
| <i>dataWordNum</i>     | word number in one frame.               |
| <i>saiChannel-Mask</i> | mask value of the channel to be enable. |

**57.4.5.31 void SAI\_GetDSPConfig ( sai\_transceiver\_t \* *config*, sai\_frame\_sync\_len\_t *frameSyncWidth*, sai\_word\_width\_t *bitWidth*, sai\_mono\_stereo\_t *mode*, uint32\_t *saiChannelMask* )**

Note

DSP mode is also called PCM mode which support MODE A and MODE B, DSP/PCM MODE A configuration flow. RX is similiar but uses SAI\_RxSetConfig instead of SAI\_TxSetConfig:

```
* SAI_GetDSPConfig(config, kSAI_FrameSyncLenOneBitClk, bitWidth,
                   kSAI_Stereo, channelMask)
* config->frameSync.frameSyncEarly = true;
* SAI_TxSetConfig(base, config)
*
```

DSP/PCM MODE B configuration flow for TX. RX is similiar but uses SAI\_RxSetConfig instead of SAI\_TxSetConfig:

```
* SAI_GetDSPConfig(config, kSAI_FrameSyncLenOneBitClk, bitWidth,
                   kSAI_Stereo, channelMask)
* SAI_TxSetConfig(base, config)
*
```

Parameters

|                        |                                      |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i>          | transceiver configurations.          |
| <i>frameSyncWidth</i>  | length of frame sync.                |
| <i>bitWidth</i>        | audio data bitWidth.                 |
| <i>mode</i>            | audio data channel.                  |
| <i>saiChannel-Mask</i> | mask value of the channel to enable. |

**57.4.5.32 static uint32\_t SAI\_TxGetStatusFlag ( I2S\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer |
|-------------|------------------|

Returns

SAI Tx status flag value. Use the Status Mask to get the status value needed.

**57.4.5.33 static void SAI\_TxClearStatusFlags ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <i>mask</i> | State mask. It can be a combination of the following source if defined: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• kSAI_WordStartFlag</li><li>• kSAI_SyncErrorFlag</li><li>• kSAI_FIFOErrorFlag</li></ul> |

**57.4.5.34 static uint32\_t SAI\_RxGetStatusFlag ( I2S\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer |
|-------------|------------------|

Returns

SAI Rx status flag value. Use the Status Mask to get the status value needed.

#### 57.4.5.35 static void SAI\_RxClearStatusFlags ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>mask</i> | <p>State mask. It can be a combination of the following sources if defined.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kSAI_WordStartFlag</li> <li>• kSAI_SyncErrorFlag</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFOErrorFlag</li> </ul> |

#### 57.4.5.36 void SAI\_TxSoftwareReset ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_reset\_type\_t *type* )

FIFO reset means clear all the data in the FIFO, and make the FIFO pointer both to 0. Software reset means clear the Tx internal logic, including the bit clock, frame count etc. But software reset will not clear any configuration registers like TCR1~TCR5. This function will also clear all the error flags such as FIFO error, sync error etc.

Parameters

|             |                                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer                         |
| <i>type</i> | Reset type, FIFO reset or software reset |

#### 57.4.5.37 void SAI\_RxSoftwareReset ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_reset\_type\_t *type* )

FIFO reset means clear all the data in the FIFO, and make the FIFO pointer both to 0. Software reset means clear the Rx internal logic, including the bit clock, frame count etc. But software reset will not clear any configuration registers like RCR1~RCR5. This function will also clear all the error flags such as FIFO error, sync error etc.

Parameters

|             |                                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer                         |
| <i>type</i> | Reset type, FIFO reset or software reset |

#### 57.4.5.38 void SAI\_TxSetChannelFIFOMask ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer                                                                                                                 |
| <i>mask</i> | Channel enable mask, 0 means all channel FIFO disabled, 1 means channel 0 enabled, 3 means both channel 0 and channel 1 enabled. |

#### 57.4.5.39 void SAI\_RxSetChannelFIFOMask ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer                                                                                                                 |
| <i>mask</i> | Channel enable mask, 0 means all channel FIFO disabled, 1 means channel 0 enabled, 3 means both channel 0 and channel 1 enabled. |

#### 57.4.5.40 void SAI\_TxSetDataOrder ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_data\_order\_t *order* )

Parameters

|              |                       |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | SAI base pointer      |
| <i>order</i> | Data order MSB or LSB |

#### 57.4.5.41 void SAI\_RxSetDataOrder ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_data\_order\_t *order* )

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer |
|-------------|------------------|

|              |                       |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| <i>order</i> | Data order MSB or LSB |
|--------------|-----------------------|

**57.4.5.42 void SAI\_TxSetBitClockPolarity ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_clock\_polarity\_t *polarity* )**

Parameters

|                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SAI base pointer |
| <i>polarity</i> |                  |

**57.4.5.43 void SAI\_RxSetBitClockPolarity ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_clock\_polarity\_t *polarity* )**

Parameters

|                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SAI base pointer |
| <i>polarity</i> |                  |

**57.4.5.44 void SAI\_TxSetFrameSyncPolarity ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_clock\_polarity\_t *polarity* )**

Parameters

|                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SAI base pointer |
| <i>polarity</i> |                  |

**57.4.5.45 void SAI\_RxSetFrameSyncPolarity ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_clock\_polarity\_t *polarity* )**

Parameters

|                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SAI base pointer |
| <i>polarity</i> |                  |

**57.4.5.46 void SAI\_TxSetFIFOPacking ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_fifo\_packing\_t *pack* )**

Parameters

|             |                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer.                                    |
| <i>pack</i> | FIFO pack type. It is element of sai_fifo_packing_t. |

#### 57.4.5.47 void SAI\_RxSetFIFOPacking ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_fifo\_packing\_t *pack* )

Parameters

|             |                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer.                                    |
| <i>pack</i> | FIFO pack type. It is element of sai_fifo_packing_t. |

#### 57.4.5.48 static void SAI\_TxSetFIFOErrorContinue ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, bool *isEnabled* ) [inline], [static]

FIFO error continue mode means SAI will keep running while FIFO error occurred. If this feature not enabled, SAI will hang and users need to clear FEF flag in TCSR register.

Parameters

|                  |                                                                         |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | SAI base pointer.                                                       |
| <i>isEnabled</i> | Is FIFO error continue enabled, true means enable, false means disable. |

#### 57.4.5.49 static void SAI\_RxSetFIFOErrorContinue ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, bool *isEnabled* ) [inline], [static]

FIFO error continue mode means SAI will keep running while FIFO error occurred. If this feature not enabled, SAI will hang and users need to clear FEF flag in RCSR register.

Parameters

|                  |                                                                         |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | SAI base pointer.                                                       |
| <i>isEnabled</i> | Is FIFO error continue enabled, true means enable, false means disable. |

#### 57.4.5.50 static void SAI\_TxEnableInterrupts ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>mask</i> | <p>interrupt source The parameter can be a combination of the following sources if defined.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kSAI_WordStartInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_SyncErrorInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFOWarningInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFORequestInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFOErrorInterruptEnable</li> </ul> |

#### 57.4.5.51 static void SAI\_RxEnableInterrupts ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>mask</i> | <p>interrupt source The parameter can be a combination of the following sources if defined.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kSAI_WordStartInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_SyncErrorInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFOWarningInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFORequestInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFOErrorInterruptEnable</li> </ul> |

#### 57.4.5.52 static void SAI\_TxDisableInterrupts ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>mask</i> | <p>interrupt source The parameter can be a combination of the following sources if defined.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kSAI_WordStartInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_SyncErrorInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFOWarningInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFORequestInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFOErrorInterruptEnable</li> </ul> |

**57.4.5.53 static void SAI\_RxDisableInterrupts ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>mask</i> | <p>interrupt source The parameter can be a combination of the following sources if defined.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kSAI_WordStartInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_SyncErrorInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFOWarningInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFORequestInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFOErrorInterruptEnable</li> </ul> |

**57.4.5.54 static void SAI\_TxEnableDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask*, bool *enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <i>mask</i>   | <p>DMA source The parameter can be combination of the following sources if defined.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kSAI_FIFOWarningDMAEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFORequestDMAEnable</li> </ul> |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable DMA, false means disable DMA.                                                                                                                                                            |

**57.4.5.55 static void SAI\_RxEnableDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask*, bool *enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SAI base pointer |
|-------------|------------------|

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>mask</i>   | DMA source The parameter can be a combination of the following sources if defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kSAI_FIFOWarningDMAEnable</li> <li>• kSAI_FIFORequestDMAEnable</li> </ul> |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable DMA, false means disable DMA.                                                                                                                                                       |

#### 57.4.5.56 static uint32\_t SAI\_TxGetDataRegisterAddress ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]

This API is used to provide a transfer address for the SAI DMA transfer configuration.

Parameters

|                |                          |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SAI base pointer.        |
| <i>channel</i> | Which data channel used. |

Returns

data register address.

#### 57.4.5.57 static uint32\_t SAI\_RxGetDataRegisterAddress ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]

This API is used to provide a transfer address for the SAI DMA transfer configuration.

Parameters

|                |                          |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SAI base pointer.        |
| <i>channel</i> | Which data channel used. |

Returns

data register address.

#### 57.4.5.58 void SAI\_TxSetFormat ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_transfer\_format\_t \* *format*, uint32\_t *mclkSourceClockHz*, uint32\_t *bclkSourceClockHz* )

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [SAI\\_TxSetConfig](#)

The audio format can be changed at run-time. This function configures the sample rate and audio data format to be transferred.

Parameters

|                           |                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>               | SAI base pointer.                                                                                                           |
| <i>format</i>             | Pointer to the SAI audio data format structure.                                                                             |
| <i>mclkSource-ClockHz</i> | SAI master clock source frequency in Hz.                                                                                    |
| <i>bclkSource-ClockHz</i> | SAI bit clock source frequency in Hz. If the bit clock source is a master clock, this value should equal the masterClockHz. |

**57.4.5.59 void SAI\_RxSetFormat ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_transfer\_format\_t \* *format*, uint32\_t *mclkSourceClockHz*, uint32\_t *bclkSourceClockHz* )**

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [SAI\\_RxSetConfig](#)

The audio format can be changed at run-time. This function configures the sample rate and audio data format to be transferred.

Parameters

|                           |                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>               | SAI base pointer.                                                                                                           |
| <i>format</i>             | Pointer to the SAI audio data format structure.                                                                             |
| <i>mclkSource-ClockHz</i> | SAI master clock source frequency in Hz.                                                                                    |
| <i>bclkSource-ClockHz</i> | SAI bit clock source frequency in Hz. If the bit clock source is a master clock, this value should equal the masterClockHz. |

**57.4.5.60 void SAI\_WriteBlocking ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *bitWidth*, uint8\_t \* *buffer*, uint32\_t *size* )**

Note

This function blocks by polling until data is ready to be sent.

Parameters

|                 |                                                          |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SAI base pointer.                                        |
| <i>channel</i>  | Data channel used.                                       |
| <i>bitWidth</i> | How many bits in an audio word; usually 8/16/24/32 bits. |
| <i>buffer</i>   | Pointer to the data to be written.                       |
| <i>size</i>     | Bytes to be written.                                     |

**57.4.5.61 void SAI\_WriteMultiChannelBlocking ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *channelMask*, uint32\_t *bitWidth*, uint8\_t \* *buffer*, uint32\_t *size* )**

#### Note

This function blocks by polling until data is ready to be sent.

#### Parameters

|                    |                                                          |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | SAI base pointer.                                        |
| <i>channel</i>     | Data channel used.                                       |
| <i>channelMask</i> | channel mask.                                            |
| <i>bitWidth</i>    | How many bits in an audio word; usually 8/16/24/32 bits. |
| <i>buffer</i>      | Pointer to the data to be written.                       |
| <i>size</i>        | Bytes to be written.                                     |

**57.4.5.62 static void SAI\_WriteData ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *data* ) [inline], [static]**

#### Parameters

|                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SAI base pointer.         |
| <i>channel</i> | Data channel used.        |
| <i>data</i>    | Data needs to be written. |

**57.4.5.63 void SAI\_ReadBlocking ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *bitWidth*, uint8\_t \* *buffer*, uint32\_t *size* )**

#### Note

This function blocks by polling until data is ready to be sent.

Parameters

|                 |                                                          |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SAI base pointer.                                        |
| <i>channel</i>  | Data channel used.                                       |
| <i>bitWidth</i> | How many bits in an audio word; usually 8/16/24/32 bits. |
| <i>buffer</i>   | Pointer to the data to be read.                          |
| <i>size</i>     | Bytes to be read.                                        |

**57.4.5.64 void SAI\_ReadMultiChannelBlocking ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *channelMask*, uint32\_t *bitWidth*, uint8\_t \* *buffer*, uint32\_t *size* )**

Note

This function blocks by polling until data is ready to be sent.

Parameters

|                    |                                                          |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | SAI base pointer.                                        |
| <i>channel</i>     | Data channel used.                                       |
| <i>channelMask</i> | channel mask.                                            |
| <i>bitWidth</i>    | How many bits in an audio word; usually 8/16/24/32 bits. |
| <i>buffer</i>      | Pointer to the data to be read.                          |
| <i>size</i>        | Bytes to be read.                                        |

**57.4.5.65 static uint32\_t SAI\_ReadData ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SAI base pointer.  |
| <i>channel</i> | Data channel used. |

Returns

Data in SAI FIFO.

**57.4.5.66 void SAI\_TransferTxCreateHandle ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle*,  
sai\_transfer\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )**

This function initializes the Tx handle for the SAI Tx transactional APIs. Call this function once to get the handle initialized.

Parameters

|                 |                                                |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SAI base pointer                               |
| <i>handle</i>   | SAI handle pointer.                            |
| <i>callback</i> | Pointer to the user callback function.         |
| <i>userData</i> | User parameter passed to the callback function |

#### 57.4.5.67 void SAI\_TransferRxCreateHandle ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transfer\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )

This function initializes the Rx handle for the SAI Rx transactional APIs. Call this function once to get the handle initialized.

Parameters

|                 |                                                 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SAI base pointer.                               |
| <i>handle</i>   | SAI handle pointer.                             |
| <i>callback</i> | Pointer to the user callback function.          |
| <i>userData</i> | User parameter passed to the callback function. |

#### 57.4.5.68 void SAI\_TransferTxSetConfig ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transceiver\_t \* *config* )

This function initializes the Tx, include bit clock, frame sync, master clock, serial data and fifo configurations.

Parameters

|               |                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.           |
| <i>handle</i> | SAI handle pointer.         |
| <i>config</i> | transmitter configurations. |

#### 57.4.5.69 void SAI\_TransferRxSetConfig ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transceiver\_t \* *config* )

This function initializes the Rx, include bit clock, frame sync, master clock, serial data and fifo configurations.

Parameters

|               |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.        |
| <i>handle</i> | SAI handle pointer.      |
| <i>config</i> | receiver configurations. |

**57.4.5.70 status\_t SAI\_TransferTxSetFormat ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transfer\_format\_t \* *format*, uint32\_t *mclkSourceClockHz*, uint32\_t *bclkSourceClockHz* )**

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [SAI\\_TransferTxSetConfig](#)

The audio format can be changed at run-time. This function configures the sample rate and audio data format to be transferred.

Parameters

|                           |                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>               | SAI base pointer.                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>handle</i>             | SAI handle pointer.                                                                                                                                |
| <i>format</i>             | Pointer to the SAI audio data format structure.                                                                                                    |
| <i>mclkSource-ClockHz</i> | SAI master clock source frequency in Hz.                                                                                                           |
| <i>bclkSource-ClockHz</i> | SAI bit clock source frequency in Hz. If a bit clock source is a master clock, this value should equal the <i>masterClockHz</i> in <i>format</i> . |

Returns

Status of this function. Return value is the *status\_t*.

**57.4.5.71 status\_t SAI\_TransferRxSetFormat ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transfer\_format\_t \* *format*, uint32\_t *mclkSourceClockHz*, uint32\_t *bclkSourceClockHz* )**

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [SAI\\_TransferRxSetConfig](#)

The audio format can be changed at run-time. This function configures the sample rate and audio data format to be transferred.

## Parameters

|                           |                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>               | SAI base pointer.                                                                                                                   |
| <i>handle</i>             | SAI handle pointer.                                                                                                                 |
| <i>format</i>             | Pointer to the SAI audio data format structure.                                                                                     |
| <i>mclkSource-ClockHz</i> | SAI master clock source frequency in Hz.                                                                                            |
| <i>bclkSource-ClockHz</i> | SAI bit clock source frequency in Hz. If a bit clock source is a master clock, this value should equal the masterClockHz in format. |

## Returns

Status of this function. Return value is one of status\_t.

#### 57.4.5.72 status\_t SAI\_TransferSendNonBlocking ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )

## Note

This API returns immediately after the transfer initiates. Call the SAI\_TxGetTransferStatusIRQ to poll the transfer status and check whether the transfer is finished. If the return status is not kStatus\_SAI\_Busy, the transfer is finished.

## Parameters

|               |                                                                        |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.                                                      |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the sai_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to the sai_transfer_t structure.                               |

## Return values

|                                |                                        |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Successfully started the data receive. |
| <i>kStatus_SAI_TxBusy</i>      | Previous receive still not finished.   |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input parameter is invalid.        |

#### 57.4.5.73 status\_t SAI\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )

## Note

This API returns immediately after the transfer initiates. Call the SAI\_RxGetTransferStatusIRQ to poll the transfer status and check whether the transfer is finished. If the return status is not kStatus\_\_SAI\_Busy, the transfer is finished.

## Parameters

|               |                                                                        |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer                                                       |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the sai_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to the <a href="#">sai_transfer_t</a> structure.               |

## Return values

|                                |                                        |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Successfully started the data receive. |
| <i>kStatus_SAI_RxBusy</i>      | Previous receive still not finished.   |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input parameter is invalid.        |

**57.4.5.74 status\_t SAI\_TransferGetSendCount ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle*, size\_t \* *count* )**

## Parameters

|               |                                                                        |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.                                                      |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the sai_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |
| <i>count</i>  | Bytes count sent.                                                      |

## Return values

|                                      |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Succeed get the transfer count.                                |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | There is not a non-blocking transaction currently in progress. |

**57.4.5.75 status\_t SAI\_TransferGetReceiveCount ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle*, size\_t \* *count* )**

Parameters

|               |                                                                        |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.                                                      |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the sai_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |
| <i>count</i>  | Bytes count received.                                                  |

Return values

|                                      |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Succeed get the transfer count.                                |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | There is not a non-blocking transaction currently in progress. |

#### 57.4.5.76 void SAI\_TransferAbortSend ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

Note

This API can be called any time when an interrupt non-blocking transfer initiates to abort the transfer early.

Parameters

|               |                                                                        |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.                                                      |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the sai_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |

#### 57.4.5.77 void SAI\_TransferAbortReceive ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

Note

This API can be called when an interrupt non-blocking transfer initiates to abort the transfer early.

Parameters

|               |                                                                        |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer                                                       |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the sai_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |

#### 57.4.5.78 void SAI\_TransferTerminateSend ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function will clear all transfer slots buffered in the sai queue. If users only want to abort the current transfer slot, please call SAI\_TransferAbortSend.

Parameters

|               |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.        |
| <i>handle</i> | SAI eDMA handle pointer. |

#### 57.4.5.79 void SAI\_TransferTerminateReceive ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function will clear all transfer slots buffered in the sai queue. If users only want to abort the current transfer slot, please call SAI\_TransferAbortReceive.

Parameters

|               |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.        |
| <i>handle</i> | SAI eDMA handle pointer. |

#### 57.4.5.80 void SAI\_TransferTxHandleIRQ ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

Parameters

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.                      |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the sai_handle_t structure. |

#### 57.4.5.81 void SAI\_TransferRxHandleIRQ ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

Parameters

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.                      |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the sai_handle_t structure. |

## 57.5 SAI EDMA Driver

### 57.5.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `sai_edma_handle_t`  
*SAI DMA transfer handle, users should not touch the content of the handle. [More...](#)*

#### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* `sai_edma_callback_t`)(I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*SAI eDMA transfer callback function for finish and error.*

#### Driver version

- #define `FSL_SAI_EDMA_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 5, 0)`)  
*Version 2.5.0.*

#### eDMA Transactional

- void `SAI_TransferTxCreateHandleEDMA` (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `sai_edma_callback_t` callback, void \*userData, `edma_handle_t` \*txDmaHandle)  
*Initializes the SAI eDMA handle.*
- void `SAI_TransferRxCreateHandleEDMA` (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `sai_edma_callback_t` callback, void \*userData, `edma_handle_t` \*rxDmaHandle)  
*Initializes the SAI Rx eDMA handle.*
- void `SAI_TransferTxSetFormatEDMA` (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `sai_transfer_format_t` \*format, uint32\_t mclkSourceClockHz, uint32\_t bclkSourceClockHz)  
*Configures the SAI Tx audio format.*
- void `SAI_TransferRxSetFormatEDMA` (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `sai_transfer_format_t` \*format, uint32\_t mclkSourceClockHz, uint32\_t bclkSourceClockHz)  
*Configures the SAI Rx audio format.*
- void `SAI_TransferTxSetConfigEDMA` (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `sai_transceiver_t` \*saiConfig)  
*Configures the SAI Tx.*
- void `SAI_TransferRxSetConfigEDMA` (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `sai_transceiver_t` \*saiConfig)  
*Configures the SAI Rx.*
- `status_t SAI_TransferSendEDMA` (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `sai_transfer_t` \*xfer)  
*Performs a non-blocking SAI transfer using DMA.*
- `status_t SAI_TransferReceiveEDMA` (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `sai_transfer_t` \*xfer)

- *Performs a non-blocking SAI receive using eDMA.*  
**status\_t SAI\_TransferSendLoopEDMA** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, sai\_transfer\_t \*xfer, uint32\_t loopTransferCount)
  - *Performs a non-blocking SAI loop transfer using eDMA.*
- **status\_t SAI\_TransferReceiveLoopEDMA** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, sai\_transfer\_t \*xfer, uint32\_t loopTransferCount)
  - *Performs a non-blocking SAI loop transfer using eDMA.*
- **void SAI\_TransferTerminateSendEDMA** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)
  - *Terminate all SAI send.*
- **void SAI\_TransferTerminateReceiveEDMA** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)
  - *Terminate all SAI receive.*
- **void SAI\_TransferAbortSendEDMA** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)
  - *Aborts a SAI transfer using eDMA.*
- **void SAI\_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)
  - *Aborts a SAI receive using eDMA.*
- **status\_t SAI\_TransferGetSendCountEDMA** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)
  - *Gets byte count sent by SAI.*
- **status\_t SAI\_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)
  - *Gets byte count received by SAI.*
- **uint32\_t SAI\_TransferGetValidTransferSlotsEDMA** (I2S\_Type \*base, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)
  - *Gets valid transfer slot.*

## 57.5.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 57.5.2.1 struct sai\_edma\_handle

#### Data Fields

- **edma\_handle\_t \* dmaHandle**  
*DMA handler for SAI send.*
- **uint8\_t nbytes**  
*eDMA minor byte transfer count initially configured.*
- **uint8\_t bytesPerFrame**  
*Bytes in a frame.*
- **uint8\_t channelMask**  
*Enabled channel mask value, reference \_sai\_channel\_mask.*
- **uint8\_t channelNums**  
*total enabled channel nums*
- **uint8\_t channel**  
*Which data channel.*
- **uint8\_t count**  
*The transfer data count in a DMA request.*
- **uint32\_t state**  
*Internal state for SAI eDMA transfer.*
- **sai\_edma\_callback\_t callback**  
*Callback for users while transfer finish or error occurs.*
- **void \* userData**

- *User callback parameter.*
- `uint8_t tcd [ (SAI_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE+1U)*sizeof(edma_tcd_t) ]`  
*TCD pool for eDMA transfer.*
- `sai_transfer_t saiQueue [SAI_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Transfer queue storing queued transfer.*
- `size_t transferSize [SAI_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Data bytes need to transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueUser`  
*Index for user to queue transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueDriver`  
*Index for driver to get the transfer data and size.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `uint8_t sai_edma_handle_t::nbytes`
- (2) `uint8_t sai_edma_handle_t::tcd[(SAI_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE+1U)*sizeof(edma_tcd_t)]`
- (3) `sai_transfer_t sai_edma_handle_t::saiQueue[SAI_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`
- (4) `volatile uint8_t sai_edma_handle_t::queueUser`

## 57.5.3 Function Documentation

**57.5.3.1 void SAI\_TransferTxCreateHandleEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_edma\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData*, edma\_handle\_t \* *txDmaHandle* )**

This function initializes the SAI master DMA handle, which can be used for other SAI master transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified SAI instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

|                    |                                                                      |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | SAI base pointer.                                                    |
| <i>handle</i>      | SAI eDMA handle pointer.                                             |
| <i>base</i>        | SAI peripheral base address.                                         |
| <i>callback</i>    | Pointer to user callback function.                                   |
| <i>userData</i>    | User parameter passed to the callback function.                      |
| <i>txDmaHandle</i> | eDMA handle pointer, this handle shall be static allocated by users. |

**57.5.3.2 void SAI\_TransferRxCreateHandleEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_edma\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData*, edma\_handle\_t \* *rxDmaHandle* )**

This function initializes the SAI slave DMA handle, which can be used for other SAI master transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified SAI instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

|                    |                                                                      |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | SAI base pointer.                                                    |
| <i>handle</i>      | SAI eDMA handle pointer.                                             |
| <i>base</i>        | SAI peripheral base address.                                         |
| <i>callback</i>    | Pointer to user callback function.                                   |
| <i>userData</i>    | User parameter passed to the callback function.                      |
| <i>rxDmaHandle</i> | eDMA handle pointer, this handle shall be static allocated by users. |

**57.5.3.3 void SAI\_TransferTxSetFormatEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transfer\_format\_t \* *format*, uint32\_t *mclkSourceClockHz*, uint32\_t *bclkSourceClockHz* )**

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [SAI\\_TransferTxSetConfigEDMA](#)

The audio format can be changed at run-time. This function configures the sample rate and audio data format to be transferred. This function also sets the eDMA parameter according to formatting requirements.

Parameters

|                           |                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>               | SAI base pointer.                                                                                                               |
| <i>handle</i>             | SAI eDMA handle pointer.                                                                                                        |
| <i>format</i>             | Pointer to SAI audio data format structure.                                                                                     |
| <i>mclkSource-ClockHz</i> | SAI master clock source frequency in Hz.                                                                                        |
| <i>bclkSource-ClockHz</i> | SAI bit clock source frequency in Hz. If bit clock source is master clock, this value should equals to masterClockHz in format. |

Return values

|                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Audio format set successfully. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input argument is invalid. |

**57.5.3.4 void SAI\_TransferRxSetFormatEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transfer\_format\_t \* *format*, uint32\_t *mclkSourceClockHz*, uint32\_t *bclkSourceClockHz* )**

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [SAI\\_TransferRxSetConfigEDMA](#)

The audio format can be changed at run-time. This function configures the sample rate and audio data format to be transferred. This function also sets the eDMA parameter according to formatting requirements.

#### Parameters

|                           |                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>               | SAI base pointer.                                                                                                                           |
| <i>handle</i>             | SAI eDMA handle pointer.                                                                                                                    |
| <i>format</i>             | Pointer to SAI audio data format structure.                                                                                                 |
| <i>mclkSource-ClockHz</i> | SAI master clock source frequency in Hz.                                                                                                    |
| <i>bclkSource-ClockHz</i> | SAI bit clock source frequency in Hz. If a bit clock source is the master clock, this value should equal to <i>masterClockHz</i> in format. |

#### Return values

|                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Audio format set successfully. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input argument is invalid. |

### 57.5.3.5 void SAI\_TransferTxSetConfigEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transceiver\_t \* *saiConfig* )

#### Note

SAI eDMA supports data transfer in multiple SAI channels if the FIFO Combine feature is supported. To activate the multi-channel transfer enable SAI channels by filling the channelMask of *sai\_transceiver\_t* with the corresponding values of *\_sai\_channel\_mask* enum, enable the FIFO Combine mode by assigning *kSAI\_FifoCombineModeEnabledOnWrite* to the *fifoCombine* member of *sai\_fifo\_combine\_t* which is a member of *sai\_transceiver\_t*. This is an example of multi-channel data transfer configuration step.

```
*   sai_transceiver_t config;
*   SAI_GetClassicI2SConfig(&config, kSAI_WordWidth16bits,
*                           kSAI_Stereo, kSAI_Channel0Mask|kSAI_Channel1Mask);
*   config fifo fifoCombine = kSAI_FifoCombineModeEnabledOnWrite
*   ;
*   SAI_TransferTxSetConfigEDMA(I2S0, &edmaHandle, &config);
*
```

#### Parameters

|                  |                          |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | SAI base pointer.        |
| <i>handle</i>    | SAI eDMA handle pointer. |
| <i>saiConfig</i> | sai configurations.      |

### 57.5.3.6 void SAI\_TransferRxSetConfigEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transceiver\_t \* *saiConfig* )

Note

SAI eDMA supports data transfer in a multiple SAI channels if the FIFO Combine feature is supported. To activate the multi-channel transfer enable SAI channels by filling the channelMask of *sai\_transceiver\_t* with the corresponding values of \_sai\_channel\_mask enum, enable the FIFO Combine mode by assigning kSAI\_FifoCombineModeEnabledOnRead to the fifoCombine member of *sai\_fifo\_combine\_t* which is a member of *sai\_transceiver\_t*. This is an example of multi-channel data transfer configuration step.

```
*     sai_transceiver_t config;
*     SAI_GetClassicI2SConfig(&config, kSAI_WordWidth16bits,
*                             kSAI_Stereo, kSAI_Channel0Mask|kSAI_Channel1Mask);
*     config fifo.fifoCombine = kSAI_FifoCombineModeEnabledOnRead
*     ;
*     SAI_TransferRxSetConfigEDMA(I2S0, &edmaHandle, &config);
*
```

Parameters

|                  |                          |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | SAI base pointer.        |
| <i>handle</i>    | SAI eDMA handle pointer. |
| <i>saiConfig</i> | sai configurations.      |

### 57.5.3.7 status\_t SAI\_TransferSendEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )

Note

This interface returns immediately after the transfer initiates. Call SAI\_GetTransferStatus to poll the transfer status and check whether the SAI transfer is finished.

This function support multi channel transfer,

1. for the sai IP support fifo combine mode, application should enable the fifo combine mode, no limitation on channel numbers
2. for the sai IP not support fifo combine mode, sai edma provide another solution which using EDMA modulo feature, but support 2 or 4 channels only.

Parameters

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.                      |
| <i>handle</i> | SAI eDMA handle pointer.               |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to the DMA transfer structure. |

Return values

|                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Start a SAI eDMA send successfully. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input argument is invalid.      |
| <i>kStatus_TxBusy</i>          | SAI is busy sending data.           |

### 57.5.3.8 status\_t SAI\_TransferReceiveEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )

Note

This interface returns immediately after the transfer initiates. Call the SAI\_GetReceiveRemainingBytes to poll the transfer status and check whether the SAI transfer is finished.

This function support multi channel transfer,

1. for the sai IP support fifo combine mode, application should enable the fifo combine mode, no limitation on channel numbers
2. for the sai IP not support fifo combine mode, sai edma provide another solution which using EDMA modulo feature, but support 2 or 4 channels only.

Parameters

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer                   |
| <i>handle</i> | SAI eDMA handle pointer.           |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to DMA transfer structure. |

Return values

|                                |                                        |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Start a SAI eDMA receive successfully. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input argument is invalid.         |

|                       |                             |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_RxBusy</i> | SAI is busy receiving data. |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|

### 57.5.3.9 status\_t SAI\_TransferSendLoopEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transfer\_t \* *xfer*, uint32\_t *loopTransferCount* )

Note

This function support loop transfer only,such as A->B->...->A, application must be aware of that the more counts of the loop transfer, then more tcd memory required, as the function use the tcd pool in sai\_edma\_handle\_t, so application could redefine the SAI\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE to determine the proper TCD pool size.

Once the loop transfer start, application can use function SAI\_TransferAbortSendEDMA to stop the loop transfer.

Parameters

|                           |                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>               | SAI base pointer.                                                                                           |
| <i>handle</i>             | SAI eDMA handle pointer.                                                                                    |
| <i>xfer</i>               | Pointer to the DMA transfer structure, should be a array with elements counts $\geq 1$ (loopTransferCount). |
| <i>loopTransfer-Count</i> | the counts of xfer array.                                                                                   |

Return values

|                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Start a SAI eDMA send successfully. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input argument is invalid.      |

### 57.5.3.10 status\_t SAI\_TransferReceiveLoopEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, sai\_transfer\_t \* *xfer*, uint32\_t *loopTransferCount* )

Note

This function support loop transfer only,such as A->B->...->A, application must be aware of that the more counts of the loop transfer, then more tcd memory required, as the function use the tcd pool in sai\_edma\_handle\_t, so application could redefine the SAI\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE to determine the proper TCD pool size.

Once the loop transfer start, application can use function SAI\_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA to stop the loop transfer.

Parameters

|                           |                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>               | SAI base pointer.                                                                                           |
| <i>handle</i>             | SAI eDMA handle pointer.                                                                                    |
| <i>xfer</i>               | Pointer to the DMA transfer structure, should be a array with elements counts $\geq 1$ (loopTransferCount). |
| <i>loopTransfer-Count</i> | the counts of xfer array.                                                                                   |

Return values

|                                |                                        |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Start a SAI eDMA receive successfully. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input argument is invalid.         |

### 57.5.3.11 void SAI\_TransferTerminateSendEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function will clear all transfer slots buffered in the sai queue. If users only want to abort the current transfer slot, please call SAI\_TransferAbortSendEDMA.

Parameters

|               |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.        |
| <i>handle</i> | SAI eDMA handle pointer. |

### 57.5.3.12 void SAI\_TransferTerminateReceiveEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function will clear all transfer slots buffered in the sai queue. If users only want to abort the current transfer slot, please call SAI\_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA.

Parameters

|               |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.        |
| <i>handle</i> | SAI eDMA handle pointer. |

**57.5.3.13 void SAI\_TransferAbortSendEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle* )**

This function only aborts the current transfer slots, the other transfer slots' information still kept in the handler. If users want to terminate all transfer slots, just call SAI\_TransferTerminateSendEDMA.

Parameters

|               |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.        |
| <i>handle</i> | SAI eDMA handle pointer. |

#### 57.5.3.14 void SAI\_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function only aborts the current transfer slots, the other transfer slots' information still kept in the handler. If users want to terminate all transfer slots, just call SAI\_TransferTerminateReceiveEDMA.

Parameters

|               |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer         |
| <i>handle</i> | SAI eDMA handle pointer. |

#### 57.5.3.15 status\_t SAI\_TransferGetSendCountEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, size\_t \* *count* )

Parameters

|               |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer.        |
| <i>handle</i> | SAI eDMA handle pointer. |
| <i>count</i>  | Bytes count sent by SAI. |

Return values

|                                      |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Succeed get the transfer count.                   |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | There is no non-blocking transaction in progress. |

#### 57.5.3.16 status\_t SAI\_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA ( I2S\_Type \* *base*, sai\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, size\_t \* *count* )

Parameters

|               |                              |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer             |
| <i>handle</i> | SAI eDMA handle pointer.     |
| <i>count</i>  | Bytes count received by SAI. |

Return values

|                                      |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Succeed get the transfer count.                   |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | There is no non-blocking transaction in progress. |

#### 57.5.3.17 `uint32_t SAI_TransferGetValidTransferSlotsEDMA ( I2S_Type * base, sai_edma_handle_t * handle )`

This function can be used to query the valid transfer request slot that the application can submit. It should be called in the critical section, that means the application could call it in the corresponding callback function or disable IRQ before calling it in the application, otherwise, the returned value may not correct.

Parameters

|               |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SAI base pointer         |
| <i>handle</i> | SAI eDMA handle pointer. |

Return values

|              |                                     |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>valid</i> | slot count that application submit. |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|

# Chapter 58

## SEMA4: Hardware Semaphores Driver

### 58.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the SEMA4 module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### Macros

- `#define SEMA4_GATE_NUM_RESET_ALL (64U)`  
*The number to reset all SEMA4 gates.*
- `#define SEMA4_GATEn(base, n) (((volatile uint8_t *)(&((base)->Gate00)))[(n)])`  
*SEMA4 gate n register address.*

### Functions

- `void SEMA4_Init (SEMA4_Type *base)`  
*Initializes the SEMA4 module.*
- `void SEMA4_Deinit (SEMA4_Type *base)`  
*De-initializes the SEMA4 module.*
- `status_t SEMA4_TryLock (SEMA4_Type *base, uint8_t gateNum, uint8_t procNum)`  
*Tries to lock the SEMA4 gate.*
- `void SEMA4_Lock (SEMA4_Type *base, uint8_t gateNum, uint8_t procNum)`  
*Locks the SEMA4 gate.*
- `static void SEMA4_Unlock (SEMA4_Type *base, uint8_t gateNum)`  
*Unlocks the SEMA4 gate.*
- `static int32_t SEMA4_GetLockProc (SEMA4_Type *base, uint8_t gateNum)`  
*Gets the status of the SEMA4 gate.*
- `status_t SEMA4_ResetGate (SEMA4_Type *base, uint8_t gateNum)`  
*Resets the SEMA4 gate to an unlocked status.*
- `static status_t SEMA4_ResetAllGates (SEMA4_Type *base)`  
*Resets all SEMA4 gates to an unlocked status.*
- `static void SEMA4_EnableGateNotifyInterrupt (SEMA4_Type *base, uint8_t procNum, uint32_t mask)`  
*Enable the gate notification interrupt.*
- `static void SEMA4_DisableGateNotifyInterrupt (SEMA4_Type *base, uint8_t procNum, uint32_t mask)`  
*Disable the gate notification interrupt.*
- `static uint32_t SEMA4_GetGateNotifyStatus (SEMA4_Type *base, uint8_t procNum)`  
*Get the gate notification flags.*
- `status_t SEMA4_ResetGateNotify (SEMA4_Type *base, uint8_t gateNum)`  
*Resets the SEMA4 gate IRQ notification.*
- `static status_t SEMA4_ResetAllGateNotify (SEMA4_Type *base)`  
*Resets all SEMA4 gates IRQ notification.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_SEMA4\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (**MAKE\_VERSION**(2, 0, 2))  
*SEMA4 driver version.*

## 58.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 58.2.1 #define SEMA4\_GATE\_NUM\_RESET\_ALL (64U)

## 58.3 Function Documentation

### 58.3.1 void SEMA4\_Init ( **SEMA4\_Type** \* *base* )

This function initializes the SEMA4 module. It only enables the clock but does not reset the gates because the module might be used by other processors at the same time. To reset the gates, call either SEMA4\_ResetGate or SEMA4\_ResetAllGates function.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SEMA4 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 58.3.2 void SEMA4\_Deinit ( **SEMA4\_Type** \* *base* )

This function de-initializes the SEMA4 module. It only disables the clock.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SEMA4 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 58.3.3 status\_t SEMA4\_TryLock ( **SEMA4\_Type** \* *base*, **uint8\_t** *gateNum*, **uint8\_t** *procNum* )

This function tries to lock the specific SEMA4 gate. If the gate has been locked by another processor, this function returns an error code.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SEMA4 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

|                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| <i>gateNum</i> | Gate number to lock.      |
| <i>procNum</i> | Current processor number. |

Return values

|                        |                                                  |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Lock the sema4 gate successfully.                |
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | Sema4 gate has been locked by another processor. |

#### 58.3.4 void SEMA4\_Lock ( SEMA4\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *gateNum*, uint8\_t *procNum* )

This function locks the specific SEMA4 gate. If the gate has been locked by other processors, this function waits until it is unlocked and then lock it.

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SEMA4 peripheral base address. |
| <i>gateNum</i> | Gate number to lock.           |
| <i>procNum</i> | Current processor number.      |

#### 58.3.5 static void SEMA4\_Unlock ( SEMA4\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *gateNum* ) [inline], [static]

This function unlocks the specific SEMA4 gate. It only writes unlock value to the SEMA4 gate register. However, it does not check whether the SEMA4 gate is locked by the current processor or not. As a result, if the SEMA4 gate is not locked by the current processor, this function has no effect.

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SEMA4 peripheral base address. |
| <i>gateNum</i> | Gate number to unlock.         |

#### 58.3.6 static int32\_t SEMA4\_GetLockProc ( SEMA4\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *gateNum* ) [inline], [static]

This function checks the lock status of a specific SEMA4 gate.

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SEMA4 peripheral base address. |
| <i>gateNum</i> | Gate number.                   |

Returns

Return -1 if the gate is unlocked, otherwise return the processor number which has locked the gate.

### 58.3.7 **status\_t SEMA4\_ResetGate ( SEMA4\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *gateNum* )**

This function resets a SEMA4 gate to an unlocked status.

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SEMA4 peripheral base address. |
| <i>gateNum</i> | Gate number.                   |

Return values

|                        |                                      |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | SEMA4 gate is reset successfully.    |
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | Some other reset process is ongoing. |

### 58.3.8 **static status\_t SEMA4\_ResetAllGates ( SEMA4\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

This function resets all SEMA4 gate to an unlocked status.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SEMA4 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Return values

|                        |                              |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | SEMA4 is reset successfully. |
|------------------------|------------------------------|

|                     |                                      |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i> | Some other reset process is ongoing. |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|

### 58.3.9 static void SEMA4\_EnableGateNotifyInterrupt ( SEMA4\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *procNum*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Gate notification provides such feature, when core tried to lock the gate and failed, it could get notification when the gate is idle.

Parameters

|                |                                                                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SEMA4 peripheral base address.                                                       |
| <i>procNum</i> | Current processor number.                                                            |
| <i>mask</i>    | OR'ed value of the gate index, for example: (1<<0)   (1<<1) means gate 0 and gate 1. |

### 58.3.10 static void SEMA4\_DisableGateNotifyInterrupt ( SEMA4\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *procNum*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Gate notification provides such feature, when core tried to lock the gate and failed, it could get notification when the gate is idle.

Parameters

|                |                                                                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SEMA4 peripheral base address.                                                       |
| <i>procNum</i> | Current processor number.                                                            |
| <i>mask</i>    | OR'ed value of the gate index, for example: (1<<0)   (1<<1) means gate 0 and gate 1. |

### 58.3.11 static uint32\_t SEMA4\_GetGateNotifyStatus ( SEMA4\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *procNum* ) [inline], [static]

Gate notification provides such feature, when core tried to lock the gate and failed, it could get notification when the gate is idle. The status flags are cleared automatically when the gate is locked by current core or locked again before the other core.

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SEMA4 peripheral base address. |
| <i>procNum</i> | Current processor number.      |

Returns

OR'ed value of the gate index, for example:  $(1 << 0) | (1 << 1)$  means gate 0 and gate 1 flags are pending.

### 58.3.12 status\_t SEMA4\_ResetGateNotify ( SEMA4\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *gateNum* )

This function resets a SEMA4 gate IRQ notification.

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SEMA4 peripheral base address. |
| <i>gateNum</i> | Gate number.                   |

Return values

|                        |                                      |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Reset successfully.                  |
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | Some other reset process is ongoing. |

### 58.3.13 static status\_t SEMA4\_ResetAllGateNotify ( SEMA4\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function resets all SEMA4 gate IRQ notifications.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SEMA4 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Return values

|                        |                                      |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Reset successfully.                  |
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | Some other reset process is ongoing. |

# Chapter 59

## SEMC: Smart External DRAM Controller Driver

### 59.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Smart External DRAM Controller block of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 59.2 SEMC: Smart External DRAM Controller Driver

#### 59.2.1 SEMC Initialization Operation

The SEMC Initialize is to initialize for common configure: gate the SEMC clock, configure IOMUX, and queue weight setting. The SEMC Deinitialize is to ungate the clock and disable SEMC module.

#### 59.2.2 SEMC Interrupt Operation

The interrupt and disable operation for SEMC.

#### 59.2.3 SEMC Memory access Operation

This group is mainly provide NAND/NOR memory access API which is through IP bus/ IP command access. Since the AXI access is directly read/write is so easy, so the AXI read/write part is not provided in SEMC.

### 59.3 Typical use case

#### Data Structures

- struct `semc_sdram_config_t`  
*SEMC SDRAM configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `semc_nand_timing_config_t`  
*SEMC NAND device timing configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `semc_nand_config_t`  
*SEMC NAND configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `semc_nor_config_t`  
*SEMC NOR configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `semc_sram_config_t`  
*SEMC SRAM configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `semc_dbi_config_t`  
*SEMC DBI configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `semc_queuea_weight_struct_t`

- union `semc_queuea_weight_t`  
*SEMC AXI queue a weight setting structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `semc_queueb_weight_struct_t`  
*SEMC AXI queue b weight setting structure. [More...](#)*
- union `semc_queueb_weight_t`  
*SEMC AXI queue b weight setting union. [More...](#)*
- struct `semc_axi_queueweight_t`  
*SEMC AXI queue weight setting. [More...](#)*
- struct `semc_config_t`  
*SEMC configuration structure. [More...](#)*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
*kStatus\_SEMC\_InvalidDeviceType = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SEMC, 0),*
  
*kStatus\_SEMC\_IpCommandExecutionError = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SEMC, 1),*
  
*kStatus\_SEMC\_AxiCommandExecutionError = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SEMC, 2),*
  
*kStatus\_SEMC\_InvalidMemorySize = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SEMC, 3),*
  
*kStatus\_SEMC\_InvalidIpCmdDataSize = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SEMC, 4),*
  
*kStatus\_SEMC\_InvalidAddressPortWidth = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SEMC, 5),*
  
*kStatus\_SEMC\_InvalidDataPortWidth = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SEMC, 6),*
  
*kStatus\_SEMC\_InvalidSwPinmuxSelection = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SEMC, 7),*
  
*kStatus\_SEMC\_InvalidBurstLength = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SEMC, 8),*
  
*kStatus\_SEMC\_InvalidColumnAddressBitWidth = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SEMC, 9),*
  
*kStatus\_SEMC\_InvalidBaseAddress = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SEMC, 10),*
  
*kStatus\_SEMC\_InvalidTimerSetting = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SEMC, 11) }*
  
*SEMC status, \_semc\_status.*
- enum `semc_mem_type_t` {
   
*kSEMC\_MemType\_SDRAM = 0,*
  
*kSEMC\_MemType\_SRAM,*
  
*kSEMC\_MemType\_NOR,*
  
*kSEMC\_MemType\_NAND,*
  
*kSEMC\_MemType\_8080 }*
  
*SEMC memory device type.*
- enum `semc_waitready_polarity_t` {
   
*kSEMC\_LowActive = 0,*
  
*kSEMC\_HighActive }*
  
*SEMC WAIT/RDY polarity.*
- enum `semc_sdram_cs_t` {
   
*kSEMC\_SDRAM\_CS0 = 0,*
  
*kSEMC\_SDRAM\_CS1,*
  
*kSEMC\_SDRAM\_CS2,*
  
*kSEMC\_SDRAM\_CS3 }*
  
*SEMC SDRAM Chip selection .*
- enum `semc_sram_cs_t` {

- ```
kSEMC_SRAM_CS0 = 0,
kSEMC_SRAM_CS1,
kSEMC_SRAM_CS2,
kSEMC_SRAM_CS3 }
```

*SEMC SRAM Chip selection.*
- enum `semc_nand_access_type_t` {

```
kSEMC_NAND_ACCESS_BY_AXI = 0,
kSEMC_NAND_ACCESS_BY_IPCMD }
```

*SEMC NAND device type.*
- enum `semc_interrupt_enable_t` {

```
kSEMC_IPCmdDoneInterrupt = SEMC_INTEN_IPCMDDONEEN_MASK,
kSEMC_IPCmdErrInterrupt = SEMC_INTEN_IPCMDERREN_MASK,
kSEMC_AXICmdErrInterrupt = SEMC_INTEN_AXICMDERREN_MASK,
kSEMC_AXIBusErrInterrupt = SEMC_INTEN_AXIBUSERREN_MASK }
```

*SEMC interrupts.*
- enum `semc_ipcmd_datasize_t` {

```
kSEMC_IPcmdDataSize_1bytes = 1,
kSEMC_IPcmdDataSize_2bytes,
kSEMC_IPcmdDataSize_3bytes,
kSEMC_IPcmdDataSize_4bytes }
```

*SEMC IP command data size in bytes.*
- enum `semc_refresh_time_t` {

```
kSEMC_RefreshThreeClocks = 0x0U,
kSEMC_RefreshSixClocks,
kSEMC_RefreshNineClocks }
```

*SEMC auto-refresh timing.*
- enum `semc_caslatency_t` {

```
kSEMC_LatencyOne = 1,
kSEMC_LatencyTwo,
kSEMC_LatencyThree }
```

*CAS latency.*
- enum `semc_sdram_column_bit_num_t` {

```
kSEMC_SdramColumn_12bit = 0x0U,
kSEMC_SdramColumn_11bit,
kSEMC_SdramColumn_10bit,
kSEMC_SdramColumn_9bit,
kSEMC_SdramColumn_8bit }
```

*SEMC sdram column address bit number.*
- enum `sem_sdram_burst_len_t` {

```
kSEMC_Sdram_BurstLen1 = 0,
kSEMC_Sdram_BurstLen2,
kSEMC_Sdram_BurstLen4,
kSEMC_Sdram_BurstLen8 }
```

*SEMC sdram burst length.*
- enum `semc_nand_column_bit_num_t` {

```
kSEMC_NandColum_16bit = 0x0U,
kSEMC_NandColum_15bit,
kSEMC_NandColum_14bit,
kSEMC_NandColum_13bit,
kSEMC_NandColum_12bit,
kSEMC_NandColum_11bit,
kSEMC_NandColum_10bit,
kSEMC_NandColum_9bit }
```

*SEMC nand column address bit number.*

- enum `sem_nand_burst_len_t` {
   
kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen1 = 0,
   
kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen2,
   
kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen4,
   
kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen8,
   
kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen16,
   
kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen32,
   
kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen64 }

*SEMC nand burst length.*

- enum `semc_norsram_column_bit_num_t` {
   
kSEMC\_NorColum\_12bit = 0x0U,
   
kSEMC\_NorColum\_11bit,
   
kSEMC\_NorColum\_10bit,
   
kSEMC\_NorColum\_9bit,
   
kSEMC\_NorColum\_8bit,
   
kSEMC\_NorColum\_7bit,
   
kSEMC\_NorColum\_6bit,
   
kSEMC\_NorColum\_5bit,
   
kSEMC\_NorColum\_4bit,
   
kSEMC\_NorColum\_3bit,
   
kSEMC\_NorColum\_2bit }

*SEMC nor/sram column address bit number.*

- enum `sem_norsram_burst_len_t` {
   
kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen1 = 0,
   
kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen2,
   
kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen4,
   
kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen8,
   
kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen16,
   
kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen32,
   
kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen64 }

*SEMC nor/sram burst length.*

- enum `semc_dbi_column_bit_num_t` {

```
kSEMC_Dbi_Colum_12bit = 0x0U,
kSEMC_Dbi_Colum_11bit,
kSEMC_Dbi_Colum_10bit,
kSEMC_Dbi_Colum_9bit,
kSEMC_Dbi_Colum_8bit,
kSEMC_Dbi_Colum_7bit,
kSEMC_Dbi_Colum_6bit,
kSEMC_Dbi_Colum_5bit,
kSEMC_Dbi_Colum_4bit,
kSEMC_Dbi_Colum_3bit,
kSEMC_Dbi_Colum_2bit }
```

*SEMC dbi column address bit number.*

- enum `sem_dbi_burst_len_t` {
 kSEMC\_Dbi\_BurstLen1 = 0,
 kSEMC\_Dbi\_BurstLen2,
 kSEMC\_Dbi\_Dbi\_BurstLen4,
 kSEMC\_Dbi\_BurstLen8,
 kSEMC\_Dbi\_BurstLen16,
 kSEMC\_Dbi\_BurstLen32,
 kSEMC\_Dbi\_BurstLen64 }

*SEMC dbi burst length.*

- enum `semc_iomux_pin` {
 kSEMC\_MUXA8 = SEMC\_IOCR\_MUX\_A8\_SHIFT,
 kSEMC\_MUXCSX0 = SEMC\_IOCR\_MUX\_CSX0\_SHIFT,
 kSEMC\_MUXCSX1 = SEMC\_IOCR\_MUX\_CSX1\_SHIFT,
 kSEMC\_MUXCSX2 = SEMC\_IOCR\_MUX\_CSX2\_SHIFT,
 kSEMC\_MUXCSX3 = SEMC\_IOCR\_MUX\_CSX3\_SHIFT,
 kSEMC\_MUXRDY = SEMC\_IOCR\_MUX\_RDY\_SHIFT }

*SEMC IOMUXC.*

- enum `semc_iomux_nora27_pin` {
 kSEMC\_MORA27\_NONE = 0,
 kSEMC\_NORA27\_MUXCSX3 = SEMC\_IOCR\_MUX\_CSX3\_SHIFT,
 kSEMC\_NORA27\_MUXRDY = SEMC\_IOCR\_MUX\_RDY\_SHIFT }

*SEMC NOR/PSRAM Address bit 27 A27.*

- enum `smec_port_size_t` {
 kSEMC\_PortSize8Bit = 0,
 kSEMC\_PortSize16Bit,
 kSEMC\_PortSize32Bit }

*SEMC port size.*

- enum `semc_addr_mode_t` {
 kSEMC\_AddrDataMux = 0,
 kSEMC\_AdvAddrdataMux,
 kSEMC\_AddrDataNonMux }

*SEMC address mode.*

- enum `semc_dqs_mode_t` {
 kSEMC\_Loopbackinternal = 0,

- ```
kSEMC_Loopbackdqspad }
```

*SEMC DQS read strobe mode.*
- enum `semc_adv_polarity_t` {
 `kSEMC_AdvActiveLow` = 0,  
`kSEMC_AdvActiveHigh` }

*SEMC ADV signal active polarity.*

- enum `semc_sync_mode_t` {
 `kSEMC_AsyncMode` = 0,  
`kSEMC_SyncMode` }

*SEMC sync mode.*

- enum `semc_adv_level_control_t` {
 `kSEMC_AdvHigh` = 0,  
`kSEMC_AdvLow` }

*SEMC ADV signal level control.*

- enum `semc_rdy_polarity_t` {
 `kSEMC_RdyActiveLow` = 0,  
`kSEMC_RdyActivehigh` }

*SEMC RDY signal active polarity.*

- enum `semc_ipcmd_nand_addrmode_t` {
 `kSEMC_NANDAM_ColumnRow` = 0x0U,  
`kSEMC_NANDAM_ColumnCA0`,  
`kSEMC_NANDAM_ColumnCA0CA1`,  
`kSEMC_NANDAM_RawRA0`,  
`kSEMC_NANDAM_RawRA0RA1`,  
`kSEMC_NANDAM_RawRA0RA1RA2` }

*SEMC IP command for NAND: address mode.*

- enum `semc_ipcmd_nand_cmdmode_t` {
 `kSEMC_NANDCM_Command` = 0x2U,  
`kSEMC_NANDCM_CommandHold`,  
`kSEMC_NANDCM_CommandAddress`,  
`kSEMC_NANDCM_CommandAddressHold`,  
`kSEMC_NANDCM_CommandAddressRead`,  
`kSEMC_NANDCM_CommandAddressWrite`,  
`kSEMC_NANDCM_CommandRead`,  
`kSEMC_NANDCM_CommandWrite`,  
`kSEMC_NANDCM_Read`,  
`kSEMC_NANDCM_Write` }

*SEMC IP command for NAND command mode.*

- enum `semc_nand_address_option_t` {
 `kSEMC_NandAddrOption_5byte_CA2RA3` = 0U,  
`kSEMC_NandAddrOption_4byte_CA2RA2` = 2U,  
`kSEMC_NandAddrOption_3byte_CA2RA1` = 4U,  
`kSEMC_NandAddrOption_4byte_CA1RA3` = 1U,  
`kSEMC_NandAddrOption_3byte_CA1RA2` = 3U,  
`kSEMC_NandAddrOption_2byte_CA1RA1` = 7U }

*SEMC NAND address option.*

- enum `semc_ipcmd_nor_dbi_t` {

```

kSEMC_NORDBICM_Read = 0x2U,
kSEMC_NORDBICM_Write }

    SEMC IP command for NOR.

• enum semc_ipcmd_sram_t {
    kSEMC_SRAMCM_ArrayRead = 0x2U,
    kSEMC_SRAMCM_ArrayWrite,
    kSEMC_SRAMCM_RegRead,
    kSEMC_SRAMCM_RegWrite }

    SEMC IP command for SRAM.

• enum semc_ipcmd_sdram_t {
    kSEMC_SDRAMCM_Read = 0x8U,
    kSEMC_SDRAMCM_Write,
    kSEMC_SDRAMCM_Modeset,
    kSEMC_SDRAMCM_Active,
    kSEMC_SDRAMCM_AutoRefresh,
    kSEMC_SDRAMCM_SelfRefresh,
    kSEMC_SDRAMCM_Prefetch,
    kSEMC_SDRAMCM_Prefetchall }

    SEMC IP command for SDARM.

```

## Driver version

- #define FSL\_SEMC\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 4, 0))  
*SEMC driver version 2.3.1.*

## SEMC Initialization and De-initialization

- void SEMC\_GetDefaultConfig (semc\_config\_t \*config)  
*Gets the SEMC default basic configuration structure.*
- void SEMC\_Init (SEMC\_Type \*base, semc\_config\_t \*configure)  
*Initializes SEMC.*
- void SEMC\_Deinit (SEMC\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitializes the SEMC module and gates the clock.*

## SEMC Configuration Operation For Each Memory Type

- status\_t SEMC\_ConfigureSDRAM (SEMC\_Type \*base, semc\_sdram\_cs\_t cs, semc\_sdram\_config\_t \*config, uint32\_t clkSrc\_Hz)  
*Configures SDRAM controller in SEMC.*
- status\_t SEMC\_ConfigureNAND (SEMC\_Type \*base, semc\_nand\_config\_t \*config, uint32\_t clkSrc\_Hz)  
*Configures NAND controller in SEMC.*
- status\_t SEMC\_ConfigureNOR (SEMC\_Type \*base, semc\_nor\_config\_t \*config, uint32\_t clkSrc\_Hz)  
*Configures NOR controller in SEMC.*
- status\_t SEMC\_ConfigureSRAMWithChipSelection (SEMC\_Type \*base, semc\_sram\_cs\_t cs, semc\_sram\_config\_t \*config, uint32\_t clkSrc\_Hz)  
*Configures SRAM controller in SEMC.*

- **status\_t SEMC\_ConfigureSRAM** (SEMC\_Type \*base, semc\_sram\_config\_t \*config, uint32\_t clkSrc\_Hz)
 

*Configures SRAM controller in SEMC.*
- **status\_t SEMC\_ConfigureDBI** (SEMC\_Type \*base, semc\_dbi\_config\_t \*config, uint32\_t clkSrc\_Hz)
 

*Configures DBI controller in SEMC.*

## SEMC Interrupt Operation

- static void **SEMC\_EnableInterrupts** (SEMC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Enables the SEMC interrupt.*
- static void **SEMC\_DisableInterrupts** (SEMC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Disables the SEMC interrupt.*
- static bool **SEMC\_GetStatusFlag** (SEMC\_Type \*base)
 

*Gets the SEMC status.*
- static void **SEMC\_ClearStatusFlags** (SEMC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Clears the SEMC status flag state.*

## SEMC Memory Access Operation

- static bool **SEMC\_IsInIdle** (SEMC\_Type \*base)
 

*Check if SEMC is in idle.*
- **status\_t SEMC\_SendIPCommand** (SEMC\_Type \*base, semc\_mem\_type\_t type, uint32\_t address, uint32\_t command, uint32\_t write, uint32\_t \*read)
 

*SEMC IP command access.*
- static uint16\_t **SEMC\_BuildNandIPCommand** (uint8\_t userCommand, semc\_ipcmd\_nand\_addrmode\_t addrMode, semc\_ipcmd\_nand\_cmdmode\_t cmdMode)
 

*Build SEMC IP command for NAND.*
- static bool **SEMC\_IsNandReady** (SEMC\_Type \*base)
 

*Check if the NAND device is ready.*
- **status\_t SEMC\_IPCommandNandWrite** (SEMC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t address, uint8\_t \*data, uint32\_t size\_bytes)
 

*SEMC NAND device memory write through IP command.*
- **status\_t SEMC\_IPCommandNandRead** (SEMC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t address, uint8\_t \*data, uint32\_t size\_bytes)
 

*SEMC NAND device memory read through IP command.*
- **status\_t SEMC\_IPCommandNorWrite** (SEMC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t address, uint8\_t \*data, uint32\_t size\_bytes)
 

*SEMC NOR device memory write through IP command.*
- **status\_t SEMC\_IPCommandNorRead** (SEMC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t address, uint8\_t \*data, uint32\_t size\_bytes)
 

*SEMC NOR device memory read through IP command.*

## 59.4 Data Structure Documentation

### 59.4.1 struct semc\_sdram\_config\_t

1. The memory size in the configuration is in the unit of KB. So memsize\_kbytes should be set as  $2^2$ ,  $2^3$ ,  $2^4$  .etc which is base 2KB exponential function. Take refer to BR0~BR3 register in RM for details.

2. The prescalePeriod\_N16Cycle is in unit of 16 clock cycle. It is a exception for prescaleTimer\_n16cycle = 0, it means the prescaler timer period is  $256 * 16$  clock cycles. For prescaleIf prescalerTimer\_n16cycle not equal to 0, The prescaler timer period is prescalePeriod\_N16Cycle \* 16 clock cycles. idleTimeout\_NprescalePeriod, refreshUrgThreshold\_NprescalePeriod, refreshPeriod\_NprescalePeriod are similar to prescalePeriod\_N16Cycle.

## Data Fields

- **semc\_iomux\_pin csxPinMux**  
*CS pin mux.*
- **uint32\_t address**  
*The base address.*
- **uint32\_t memsize\_kbytes**  
*The memory size in unit of kbytes.*
- **smea\_port\_size\_t portSize**  
*Port size.*
- **sem\_sdram\_burst\_len\_t burstLen**  
*Burst length.*
- **sem\_sdram\_column\_bit\_num\_t columnAddrBitNum**  
*Column address bit number.*
- **semc\_caslatency\_t casLatency**  
*CAS latency.*
- **uint8\_t tPrecharge2Act\_Ns**  
*Precharge to active wait time in unit of nanosecond.*
- **uint8\_t tAct2ReadWrite\_Ns**  
*Act to read/write wait time in unit of nanosecond.*
- **uint8\_t tRefreshRecovery\_Ns**  
*Refresh recovery time in unit of nanosecond.*
- **uint8\_t tWriteRecovery\_Ns**  
*write recovery time in unit of nanosecond.*
- **uint8\_t tCkeOff\_Ns**  
*CKE off minimum time in unit of nanosecond.*
- **uint8\_t tAct2Precharge\_Ns**  
*Active to precharge in unit of nanosecond.*
- **uint8\_t tSelfRefRecovery\_Ns**  
*Self refresh recovery time in unit of nanosecond.*
- **uint8\_t tRefresh2Refresh\_Ns**  
*Refresh to refresh wait time in unit of nanosecond.*
- **uint8\_t tAct2Act\_Ns**  
*Active to active wait time in unit of nanosecond.*
- **uint32\_t tPrescalePeriod\_Ns**  
*Prescaler timer period should not be larger than  $256 * 16 * \text{clock cycle}$ .*
- **uint32\_t tIdleTimeout\_Ns**  
*Idle timeout in unit of prescale time period.*
- **uint32\_t refreshPeriod\_nsPerRow**  
*Refresh timer period like  $64\text{ms} * 1000000 / 8192$ .*
- **uint32\_t refreshUrgThreshold**  
*Refresh urgent threshold.*
- **uint8\_t refreshBurstLen**

- `uint8_t delayChain`  
*Refresh burst length.*  
*Delay chain, which adds delays on DQS clock to compensate timings while DQS is faster than read data.*

## Field Documentation

(1) `semc_iomux_pin semc_sdrdram_config_t::csxPinMux`

The kSEMC\_MUXA8 is not valid in sdrdram pin mux setting.

(2) `uint32_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::address`

(3) `uint32_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::memsize_kbytes`

(4) `smec_port_size_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::portSize`

(5) `sem_sdrdram_burst_len_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::burstLen`

(6) `semc_sdrdram_column_bit_num_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::columnAddrBitNum`

(7) `semc_caslatency_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::casLatency`

(8) `uint8_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::tPrecharge2Act_Ns`

(9) `uint8_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::tAct2ReadWrite_Ns`

(10) `uint8_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::tRefreshRecovery_Ns`

(11) `uint8_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::tWriteRecovery_Ns`

(12) `uint8_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::tCkeOff_Ns`

(13) `uint8_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::tAct2Precharge_Ns`

(14) `uint8_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::tSelfRefRecovery_Ns`

(15) `uint8_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::tRefresh2Refresh_Ns`

(16) `uint8_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::tAct2Act_Ns`

(17) `uint32_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::tPrescalePeriod_Ns`

(18) `uint32_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::tIdleTimeout_Ns`

(19) `uint32_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::refreshPeriod_nsPerRow`

(20) `uint32_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::refreshUrgThreshold`

(21) `uint8_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::refreshBurstLen`

(22) `uint8_t semc_sdrdram_config_t::delayChain`

## 59.4.2 struct semc\_nand\_timing\_config\_t

### Data Fields

- uint8\_t **tCeSetup\_Ns**  
*CE setup time: tCS.*
- uint8\_t **tCeHold\_Ns**  
*CE hold time: tCH.*
- uint8\_t **tCeInterval\_Ns**  
*CE interval time: tCEITV.*
- uint8\_t **tWeLow\_Ns**  
*WE low time: tWP.*
- uint8\_t **tWeHigh\_Ns**  
*WE high time: tWH.*
- uint8\_t **tReLow\_Ns**  
*RE low time: tRP.*
- uint8\_t **tReHigh\_Ns**  
*RE high time: tREH.*
- uint8\_t **tTurnAround\_Ns**  
*Turnaround time for async mode: tTA.*
- uint8\_t **tWehigh2Relow\_Ns**  
*WE# high to RE# wait time: tWHR.*
- uint8\_t **tRehigh2Welow\_Ns**  
*RE# high to WE# low wait time: tRHW.*
- uint8\_t **tAle2WriteStart\_Ns**  
*ALE to write start wait time: tADL.*
- uint8\_t **tReady2Relow\_Ns**  
*Ready to RE# low min wait time: tRR.*
- uint8\_t **tWehigh2Busy\_Ns**  
*WE# high to busy wait time: tWB.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) **uint8\_t semc\_nand\_timing\_config\_t::tCeSetup\_Ns**
- (2) **uint8\_t semc\_nand\_timing\_config\_t::tCeHold\_Ns**
- (3) **uint8\_t semc\_nand\_timing\_config\_t::tCeInterval\_Ns**
- (4) **uint8\_t semc\_nand\_timing\_config\_t::tWeLow\_Ns**
- (5) **uint8\_t semc\_nand\_timing\_config\_t::tWeHigh\_Ns**
- (6) **uint8\_t semc\_nand\_timing\_config\_t::tReLow\_Ns**
- (7) **uint8\_t semc\_nand\_timing\_config\_t::tReHigh\_Ns**
- (8) **uint8\_t semc\_nand\_timing\_config\_t::tTurnAround\_Ns**
- (9) **uint8\_t semc\_nand\_timing\_config\_t::tWehigh2Relow\_Ns**

- (10) `uint8_t semc_nand_timing_config_t::tRehigh2Below_Ns`
- (11) `uint8_t semc_nand_timing_config_t::tAle2WriteStart_Ns`
- (12) `uint8_t semc_nand_timing_config_t::tReady2Relow_Ns`
- (13) `uint8_t semc_nand_timing_config_t::tWehigh2Busy_Ns`

### 59.4.3 struct semc\_nand\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `semc_iomux_pin cePinMux`  
*The CE pin mux setting.*
- `uint32_t axiAddress`  
*The base address for AXI nand.*
- `uint32_t axiMemsize_kbytes`  
*The memory size in unit of kbytes for AXI nand.*
- `uint32_t ipgAddress`  
*The base address for IPG nand .*
- `uint32_t ipgMemsize_kbytes`  
*The memory size in unit of kbytes for IPG nand.*
- `semc_rdy_polarity_t rdyactivePolarity`  
*Wait ready polarity.*
- `bool edoModeEnabled`  
*EDO mode enabled.*
- `semc_nand_column_bit_num_t columnAddrBitNum`  
*Column address bit number.*
- `semc_nand_address_option_t arrayAddrOption`  
*Address option.*
- `sem_nand_burst_len_t burstLen`  
*Burst length.*
- `smec_port_size_t portSize`  
*Port size.*
- `semc_nand_timing_config_t * timingConfig`  
*SEMC nand timing configuration.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `semc_iomux_pin semc_nand_config_t::cePinMux`

The kSEMC\_MUXRDY is not valid for CE pin setting.

- (2) `uint32_t semc_nand_config_t::axiAddress`
- (3) `uint32_t semc_nand_config_t::axiMemsize_kbytes`
- (4) `uint32_t semc_nand_config_t::ipgAddress`
- (5) `uint32_t semc_nand_config_t::ipgMemsize_kbytes`

- (6) `semc_rdy_polarity_t semc_nand_config_t::rdyactivePolarity`
- (7) `bool semc_nand_config_t::edoModeEnabled`
- (8) `semc_nand_column_bit_num_t semc_nand_config_t::columnAddrBitNum`
- (9) `semc_nand_address_option_t semc_nand_config_t::arrayAddrOption`
- (10) `sem_nand_burst_len_t semc_nand_config_t::burstLen`
- (11) `smec_port_size_t semc_nand_config_t::portSize`
- (12) `semc_nand_timing_config_t* semc_nand_config_t::timingConfig`

#### 59.4.4 struct `semc_nor_config_t`

##### Data Fields

- `semc_iomux_pin cePinMux`  
*The CE# pin mux setting.*
- `semc_iomux_nora27_pin addr27`  
*The Addr bit 27 pin mux setting.*
- `uint32_t address`  
*The base address.*
- `uint32_t memsize_kbytes`  
*The memory size in unit of kbytes.*
- `uint8_t addrPortWidth`  
*The address port width.*
- `semc_rdy_polarity_t rdyactivePolarity`  
*Wait ready polarity.*
- `semc_adv_polarity_t advActivePolarity`  
*ADV# polarity.*
- `semc_norsram_column_bit_num_t columnAddrBitNum`  
*Column address bit number.*
- `semc_addr_mode_t addrMode`  
*Address mode.*
- `sem_norsram_burst_len_t burstLen`  
*Burst length.*
- `smec_port_size_t portSize`  
*Port size.*
- `uint8_t tCeSetup_Ns`  
*The CE setup time.*
- `uint8_t tCeHold_Ns`  
*The CE hold time.*
- `uint8_t tCeInterval_Ns`  
*CE interval minimum time.*
- `uint8_t tAddrSetup_Ns`  
*The address setup time.*
- `uint8_t tAddrHold_Ns`  
*The address hold time.*

- `uint8_t tWeLow_Ns`  
*WE low time for async mode.*
- `uint8_t tWeHigh_Ns`  
*WE high time for async mode.*
- `uint8_t tReLow_Ns`  
*RE low time for async mode.*
- `uint8_t tReHigh_Ns`  
*RE high time for async mode.*
- `uint8_t tTurnAround_Ns`  
*Turnaround time for async mode.*
- `uint8_t tAddr2WriteHold_Ns`  
*Address to write data hold time for async mode.*
- `uint8_t latencyCount`  
*Latency count for sync mode.*
- `uint8_t readCycle`  
*Read cycle time for sync mode.*
- `uint8_t delayChain`  
*Delay chain, which adds delays on DQS clock to compensate timings while DQS is faster than read data.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `semc_iomux_pin semc_nor_config_t::cePinMux`
- (2) `semc_iomux_nora27_pin semc_nor_config_t::addr27`
- (3) `uint32_t semc_nor_config_t::address`
- (4) `uint32_t semc_nor_config_t::memsize_kbytes`
- (5) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::addrPortWidth`
- (6) `semc_rdy_polarity_t semc_nor_config_t::rdyactivePolarity`
- (7) `semc_adv_polarity_t semc_nor_config_t::advActivePolarity`
- (8) `semc_norsram_column_bit_num_t semc_nor_config_t::columnAddrBitNum`
- (9) `semc_addr_mode_t semc_nor_config_t::addrMode`
- (10) `sem_norsram_burst_len_t semc_nor_config_t::burstLen`
- (11) `smec_port_size_t semc_nor_config_t::portSize`
- (12) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::tCeSetup_Ns`
- (13) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::tCeHold_Ns`
- (14) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::tCeInterval_Ns`
- (15) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::tAddrSetup_Ns`

- (16) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::tAddrHold_Ns`
- (17) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::tWeLow_Ns`
- (18) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::tWeHigh_Ns`
- (19) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::tReLow_Ns`
- (20) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::tReHigh_Ns`
- (21) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::tTurnAround_Ns`
- (22) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::tAddr2WriteHold_Ns`
- (23) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::latencyCount`
- (24) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::readCycle`
- (25) `uint8_t semc_nor_config_t::delayChain`

#### 59.4.5 struct semc\_sram\_config\_t

##### Data Fields

- `semc_iomux_pin cePinMux`  
*The CE# pin mux setting.*
- `semc_iomux_nora27_pin addr27`  
*The Addr bit 27 pin mux setting.*
- `uint32_t address`  
*The base address.*
- `uint32_t memsize_kbytes`  
*The memory size in unit of kbytes.*
- `uint8_t addrPortWidth`  
*The address port width.*
- `semc_adv_polarity_t advActivePolarity`  
*ADV# polarity 1: active high, 0: active low.*
- `semc_addr_mode_t addrMode`  
*Address mode.*
- `sem_norsram_burst_len_t burstLen`  
*Burst length.*
- `smec_port_size_t portSize`  
*Port size.*
- `uint8_t tCeSetup_Ns`  
*The CE setup time.*
- `uint8_t tCeHold_Ns`  
*The CE hold time.*
- `uint8_t tCeInterval_Ns`  
*CE interval minimum time.*
- `uint8_t readHoldTime_Ns`  
*read hold time.*

- `uint8_t tAddrSetup_Ns`  
*The address setup time.*
- `uint8_t tAddrHold_Ns`  
*The address hold time.*
- `uint8_t tWeLow_Ns`  
*WE low time for async mode.*
- `uint8_t tWeHigh_Ns`  
*WE high time for async mode.*
- `uint8_t tReLow_Ns`  
*RE low time for async mode.*
- `uint8_t tReHigh_Ns`  
*RE high time for async mode.*
- `uint8_t tTurnAround_Ns`  
*Turnaround time for async mode.*
- `uint8_t tAddr2WriteHold_Ns`  
*Address to write data hold time for async mode.*
- `uint8_t tWriteSetup_Ns`  
*Write data setup time for sync mode.*
- `uint8_t tWriteHold_Ns`  
*Write hold time for sync mode.*
- `uint8_t latencyCount`  
*Latency count for sync mode.*
- `uint8_t readCycle`  
*Read cycle time for sync mode.*
- `uint8_t delayChain`  
*Delay chain, which adds delays on DQS clock to compensate timings while DQS is faster than read data.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `semc_iomux_pin semc_sram_config_t::cePinMux`
- (2) `semc_iomux_nora27_pin semc_sram_config_t::addr27`
- (3) `uint32_t semc_sram_config_t::address`
- (4) `uint32_t semc_sram_config_t::memsize_kbytes`
- (5) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::addrPortWidth`
- (6) `semc_adv_polarity_t semc_sram_config_t::advActivePolarity`
- (7) `semc_addr_mode_t semc_sram_config_t::addrMode`
- (8) `sem_norsram_burst_len_t semc_sram_config_t::burstLen`
- (9) `smec_port_size_t semc_sram_config_t::portSize`
- (10) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::tCeSetup_Ns`
- (11) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::tCeHold_Ns`

- (12) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::tCeInterval_Ns`
- (13) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::readHoldTime_Ns`
- (14) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::tAddrSetup_Ns`
- (15) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::tAddrHold_Ns`
- (16) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::tWeLow_Ns`
- (17) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::tWeHigh_Ns`
- (18) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::tReLow_Ns`
- (19) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::tReHigh_Ns`
- (20) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::tTurnAround_Ns`
- (21) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::tAddr2WriteHold_Ns`
- (22) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::tWriteSetup_Ns`
- (23) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::tWriteHold_Ns`
- (24) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::latencyCount`
- (25) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::readCycle`
- (26) `uint8_t semc_sram_config_t::delayChain`

#### 59.4.6 struct semc\_dbi\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `semc_iomux_pin csxPinMux`  
*The CE# pin mux.*
- `uint32_t address`  
*The base address.*
- `uint32_t memsize_kbytes`  
*The memory size in unit of 4kbytes.*
- `semc_dbi_column_bit_num_t columnAddrBitNum`  
*Column address bit number.*
- `sem_dbi_burst_len_t burstLen`  
*Burst length.*
- `smec_port_size_t portSize`  
*Port size.*
- `uint8_t tCsxSetup_Ns`  
*The CSX setup time.*
- `uint8_t tCsxHold_Ns`  
*The CSX hold time.*

- `uint8_t tWexLow_Ns`  
*WEX low time.*
- `uint8_t tWexHigh_Ns`  
*WEX high time.*
- `uint8_t tRdxLow_Ns`  
*RDX low time.*
- `uint8_t tRdxHigh_Ns`  
*RDX high time.*
- `uint8_t tCsxInterval_Ns`  
*Write data setup time.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `semc_iomux_pin semc_dbi_config_t::csxPinMux`
- (2) `uint32_t semc_dbi_config_t::address`
- (3) `uint32_t semc_dbi_config_t::memsize_kbytes`
- (4) `semc_dbi_column_bit_num_t semc_dbi_config_t::columnAddrBitNum`
- (5) `sem_dbi_burst_len_t semc_dbi_config_t::burstLen`
- (6) `smec_port_size_t semc_dbi_config_t::portSize`
- (7) `uint8_t semc_dbi_config_t::tCsxSetup_Ns`
- (8) `uint8_t semc_dbi_config_t::tCsxHold_Ns`
- (9) `uint8_t semc_dbi_config_t::tWexLow_Ns`
- (10) `uint8_t semc_dbi_config_t::tWexHigh_Ns`
- (11) `uint8_t semc_dbi_config_t::tRdxLow_Ns`
- (12) `uint8_t semc_dbi_config_t::tRdxHigh_Ns`
- (13) `uint8_t semc_dbi_config_t::tCsxInterval_Ns`

### 59.4.7 struct semc\_queuea\_weight\_struct\_t

## Data Fields

- `uint32_t qos: 4`  
*weight of qos for queue 0 .*
- `uint32_t aging: 4`  
*weight of aging for queue 0.*
- `uint32_t slaveHitSwith: 8`  
*weight of read/write switch for queue 0.*
- `uint32_t slaveHitNoswitch: 8`

*weight of read/write no switch for queue 0 .*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t semc_queuea_weight_struct_t::qos`
- (2) `uint32_t semc_queuea_weight_struct_t::aging`
- (3) `uint32_t semc_queuea_weight_struct_t::slaveHitSwith`
- (4) `uint32_t semc_queuea_weight_struct_t::slaveHitNoswitch`

### 59.4.8 union semc\_queuea\_weight\_t

#### Data Fields

- `semc_queuea_weight_struct_t queueaConfig`  
*Structure configuration for queueA.*
- `uint32_t queueaValue`  
*Configuration value for queueA which could directly write to the reg.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `semc_queuea_weight_struct_t semc_queuea_weight_t::queueaConfig`
- (2) `uint32_t semc_queuea_weight_t::queueaValue`

### 59.4.9 struct semc\_queueb\_weight\_struct\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t qos: 4`  
*weight of qos for queue 1.*
- `uint32_t aging: 4`  
*weight of aging for queue 1.*
- `uint32_t slaveHitSwith: 8`  
*weight of read/write switch for queue 1.*
- `uint32_t weightPagehit: 8`  
*weight of page hit for queue 1 only .*
- `uint32_t bankRotation: 8`  
*weight of bank rotation for queue 1 only .*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t semc_queueb_weight_struct_t::qos`
- (2) `uint32_t semc_queueb_weight_struct_t::aging`
- (3) `uint32_t semc_queueb_weight_struct_t::slaveHitSwith`

- (4) `uint32_t semc_queueb_weight_struct_t::weightPagehit`
- (5) `uint32_t semc_queueb_weight_struct_t::bankRotation`

#### 59.4.10 union semc\_queueb\_weight\_t

##### Data Fields

- `semc_queueb_weight_struct_t queuebConfig`  
*Structure configuration for queueB.*
- `uint32_t queuebValue`  
*Configuration value for queueB which could directly write to the reg.*

##### Field Documentation

- (1) `semc_queueb_weight_struct_t semc_queueb_weight_t::queuebConfig`
- (2) `uint32_t semc_queueb_weight_t::queuebValue`

#### 59.4.11 struct semc\_axi\_queueweight\_t

##### Data Fields

- `bool queueaEnable`  
*Enable queue a.*
- `semc_queuea_weight_t queueaWeight`  
*Weight settings for queue a.*
- `bool queuebEnable`  
*Enable queue b.*
- `semc_queueb_weight_t queuebWeight`  
*Weight settings for queue b.*

##### Field Documentation

- (1) `bool semc_axi_queueweight_t::queueaEnable`
- (2) `semc_queuea_weight_t semc_axi_queueweight_t::queueaWeight`
- (3) `bool semc_axi_queueweight_t::queuebEnable`
- (4) `semc_queueb_weight_t semc_axi_queueweight_t::queuebWeight`

#### 59.4.12 struct semc\_config\_t

`busTimeoutCycles`: when `busTimeoutCycles` is zero, the bus timeout cycle is  $255 \times 1024$ . otherwise the bus timeout cycles is `busTimeoutCycles`\*1024. `cmdTimeoutCycles`: is used for command execution timeout cycles. it's similar to the `busTimeoutCycles`.

## Data Fields

- `semc_dqs_mode_t dqsMode`  
*Dummy read strobe mode: use enum in "semc\_dqs\_mode\_t".*
- `uint8_t cmdTimeoutCycles`  
*Command execution timeout cycles.*
- `uint8_t busTimeoutCycles`  
*Bus timeout cycles.*
- `semc_axi_queueweight_t queueWeight`  
*AXI queue weight.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `semc_dqs_mode_t semc_config_t::dqsMode`
- (2) `uint8_t semc_config_t::cmdTimeoutCycles`
- (3) `uint8_t semc_config_t::busTimeoutCycles`
- (4) `semc_axi_queueweight_t semc_config_t::queueWeight`

## 59.5 Macro Definition Documentation

59.5.1 `#define FSL_SEMC_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 4, 0))`

## 59.6 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 59.6.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- `kStatus_SEMC_InvalidDeviceType` Invalid device type.
- `kStatus_SEMC_IpCommandExecutionError` IP command execution error.
- `kStatus_SEMC_AxiCommandExecutionError` AXI command execution error.
- `kStatus_SEMC_InvalidMemorySize` Invalid memory size.
- `kStatus_SEMC_InvalidIpCmdDataSize` Invalid IP command data size.
- `kStatus_SEMC_InvalidAddressPortWidth` Invalid address port width.
- `kStatus_SEMC_InvalidDataPortWidth` Invalid data port width.
- `kStatus_SEMC_InvalidSwPinmuxSelection` Invalid SW pinmux selection.
- `kStatus_SEMC_InvalidBurstLength` Invalid burst length.
- `kStatus_SEMC_InvalidColumnAddressBitWidth` Invalid column address bit width.
- `kStatus_SEMC_InvalidBaseAddress` Invalid base address.
- `kStatus_SEMC_InvalidTimerSetting` Invalid timer setting.

## 59.6.2 enum semc\_mem\_type\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_MemType\_SDRAM* SDRAM.  
*kSEMC\_MemType\_SRAM* SRAM.  
*kSEMC\_MemType\_NOR* NOR.  
*kSEMC\_MemType\_NAND* NAND.  
*kSEMC\_MemType\_8080* 1.

## 59.6.3 enum semc\_waitready\_polarity\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_LowActive* Low active.  
*kSEMC\_HighActive* High active.

## 59.6.4 enum semc\_sdram\_cs\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_SDRAM\_CS0* SEMC SDRAM CS0.  
*kSEMC\_SDRAM\_CS1* SEMC SDRAM CS1.  
*kSEMC\_SDRAM\_CS2* SEMC SDRAM CS2.  
*kSEMC\_SDRAM\_CS3* SEMC SDRAM CS3.

## 59.6.5 enum semc\_sram\_cs\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_SRAM\_CS0* SEMC SRAM CS0.  
*kSEMC\_SRAM\_CS1* SEMC SRAM CS1.  
*kSEMC\_SRAM\_CS2* SEMC SRAM CS2.  
*kSEMC\_SRAM\_CS3* SEMC SRAM CS3.

## 59.6.6 enum semc\_nand\_access\_type\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_NAND\_ACCESS\_BY\_AXI* Access to NAND flash by AXI bus.  
*kSEMC\_NAND\_ACCESS\_BY\_IPCMD* Access to NAND flash by IP bus.

**59.6.7 enum semc\_interrupt\_enable\_t**

Enumerator

- kSEMC\_IPCmdDoneInterrupt*** Ip command done interrupt.
- kSEMC\_IPCmdErrInterrupt*** Ip command error interrupt.
- kSEMC\_AXICmdErrInterrupt*** AXI command error interrupt.
- kSEMC\_AXIBusErrInterrupt*** AXI bus error interrupt.

**59.6.8 enum semc\_ipcmd\_datasize\_t**

Enumerator

- kSEMC\_IPcmdDataSize\_1bytes*** The IP command data size 1 byte.
- kSEMC\_IPcmdDataSize\_2bytes*** The IP command data size 2 byte.
- kSEMC\_IPcmdDataSize\_3bytes*** The IP command data size 3 byte.
- kSEMC\_IPcmdDataSize\_4bytes*** The IP command data size 4 byte.

**59.6.9 enum semc\_refresh\_time\_t**

Enumerator

- kSEMC\_RefreshThreeClocks*** The refresh timing with three bus clocks.
- kSEMC\_RefreshSixClocks*** The refresh timing with six bus clocks.
- kSEMC\_RefreshNineClocks*** The refresh timing with nine bus clocks.

**59.6.10 enum semc\_caslatency\_t**

Enumerator

- kSEMC\_LatencyOne*** Latency 1.
- kSEMC\_LatencyTwo*** Latency 2.
- kSEMC\_LatencyThree*** Latency 3.

**59.6.11 enum semc\_sdram\_column\_bit\_num\_t**

Enumerator

- kSEMC\_SdramColumn\_12bit*** 12 bit.
- kSEMC\_SdramColumn\_11bit*** 11 bit.
- kSEMC\_SdramColumn\_10bit*** 10 bit.

*kSEMC\_SdramColumn\_9bit* 9 bit.  
*kSEMC\_SdramColumn\_8bit* 8 bit.

### 59.6.12 enum sem\_sdram\_burst\_len\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_Sdram\_BurstLen1* According to ERR050577, Auto-refresh command may possibly fail to be triggered during long time back-to-back write (or read) when SDRAM controller's burst length is greater than 1. Burst length 1  
*kSEMC\_Sdram\_BurstLen2* Burst length 2.  
*kSEMC\_Sdram\_BurstLen4* Burst length 4.  
*kSEMC\_Sdram\_BurstLen8* Burst length 8.

### 59.6.13 enum semc\_nand\_column\_bit\_num\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_NandColum\_16bit* 16 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NandColum\_15bit* 15 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NandColum\_14bit* 14 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NandColum\_13bit* 13 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NandColum\_12bit* 12 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NandColum\_11bit* 11 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NandColum\_10bit* 10 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NandColum\_9bit* 9 bit.

### 59.6.14 enum sem\_nand\_burst\_len\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen1* Burst length 1.  
*kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen2* Burst length 2.  
*kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen4* Burst length 4.  
*kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen8* Burst length 8.  
*kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen16* Burst length 16.  
*kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen32* Burst length 32.  
*kSEMC\_Nand\_BurstLen64* Burst length 64.

**59.6.15 enum semc\_norsram\_column\_bit\_num\_t**

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_NorColum\_12bit* 12 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NorColum\_11bit* 11 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NorColum\_10bit* 10 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NorColum\_9bit* 9 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NorColum\_8bit* 8 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NorColum\_7bit* 7 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NorColum\_6bit* 6 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NorColum\_5bit* 5 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NorColum\_4bit* 4 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NorColum\_3bit* 3 bit.  
*kSEMC\_NorColum\_2bit* 2 bit.

**59.6.16 enum sem\_norsram\_burst\_len\_t**

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen1* Burst length 1.  
*kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen2* Burst length 2.  
*kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen4* Burst length 4.  
*kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen8* Burst length 8.  
*kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen16* Burst length 16.  
*kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen32* Burst length 32.  
*kSEMC\_Nor\_BurstLen64* Burst length 64.

**59.6.17 enum semc\_dbicolumn\_bit\_num\_t**

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_Dbicolumn\_12bit* 12 bit.  
*kSEMC\_Dbicolumn\_11bit* 11 bit.  
*kSEMC\_Dbicolumn\_10bit* 10 bit.  
*kSEMC\_Dbicolumn\_9bit* 9 bit.  
*kSEMC\_Dbicolumn\_8bit* 8 bit.  
*kSEMC\_Dbicolumn\_7bit* 7 bit.  
*kSEMC\_Dbicolumn\_6bit* 6 bit.  
*kSEMC\_Dbicolumn\_5bit* 5 bit.  
*kSEMC\_Dbicolumn\_4bit* 4 bit.  
*kSEMC\_Dbicolumn\_3bit* 3 bit.  
*kSEMC\_Dbicolumn\_2bit* 2 bit.

**59.6.18 enum sem\_dbi\_burst\_len\_t**

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_Dbi\_BurstLen1* Burst length 1.  
*kSEMC\_Dbi\_BurstLen2* Burst length 2.  
*kSEMC\_Dbi\_Dbi\_BurstLen4* Burst length 4.  
*kSEMC\_Dbi\_BurstLen8* Burst length 8.  
*kSEMC\_Dbi\_BurstLen16* Burst length 16.  
*kSEMC\_Dbi\_BurstLen32* Burst length 32.  
*kSEMC\_Dbi\_BurstLen64* Burst length 64.

**59.6.19 enum semc\_iomux\_pin**

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_MUXA8* MUX A8 pin.  
*kSEMC\_MUXCSX0* MUX CSX0 pin.  
*kSEMC\_MUXCSX1* MUX CSX1 Pin.  
*kSEMC\_MUXCSX2* MUX CSX2 Pin.  
*kSEMC\_MUXCSX3* MUX CSX3 Pin.  
*kSEMC\_MUXRDY* MUX RDY pin.

**59.6.20 enum semc\_iomux\_nora27\_pin**

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_MORA27\_NONE* No NOR/SRAM A27 pin.  
*kSEMC\_NORA27\_MUXCSX3* MUX CSX3 Pin.  
*kSEMC\_NORA27\_MUXRDY* MUX RDY pin.

**59.6.21 enum smec\_port\_size\_t**

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_PortSize8Bit* 8-Bit port size.  
*kSEMC\_PortSize16Bit* 16-Bit port size.  
*kSEMC\_PortSize32Bit* 32-Bit port size.

### 59.6.22 enum semc\_addr\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_AddrDataMux* SEMC address/data mux mode.

*kSEMC\_AdvAddrdataMux* Advanced address/data mux mode.

*kSEMC\_AddrDataNonMux* Address/data non-mux mode.

### 59.6.23 enum semc\_dqs\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_Loopbackinternal* Dummy read strobe loopbacked internally.

*kSEMC\_Loopbackdqspad* Dummy read strobe loopbacked from DQS pad.

### 59.6.24 enum semc\_adv\_polarity\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_AdvActiveLow* Adv active low.

*kSEMC\_AdvActiveHigh* Adv active high.

### 59.6.25 enum semc\_sync\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_AsyncMode* Async mode.

*kSEMC\_SyncMode* Sync mode.

### 59.6.26 enum semc\_adv\_level\_control\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_AdvHigh* Adv is high during address hold state.

*kSEMC\_AdvLow* Adv is low during address hold state.

**59.6.27 enum semc\_rdy\_polarity\_t**

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_RdyActiveLow* Adv active low.*kSEMC\_RdyActivehigh* Adv active low.**59.6.28 enum semc\_ipcmd\_nand\_addrmode\_t**

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_NANDAM\_ColumnRow* Address mode: column and row address(5Byte-CA0/CA1/RA0/-RA1/RA2).*kSEMC\_NANDAM\_ColumnCA0* Address mode: column address only(1 Byte-CA0).*kSEMC\_NANDAM\_ColumnCA0CA1* Address mode: column address only(2 Byte-CA0/CA1).*kSEMC\_NANDAM\_RawRA0* Address mode: row address only(1 Byte-RA0).*kSEMC\_NANDAM\_RawRA0RA1* Address mode: row address only(2 Byte-RA0/RA1).*kSEMC\_NANDAM\_RawRA0RA1RA2* Address mode: row address only(3 Byte-RA0).**59.6.29 enum semc\_ipcmd\_nand\_cmdmode\_t**

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_NANDCM\_Command* command.*kSEMC\_NANDCM\_CommandHold* Command hold.*kSEMC\_NANDCM\_CommandAddress* Command address.*kSEMC\_NANDCM\_CommandAddressHold* Command address hold.*kSEMC\_NANDCM\_CommandAddressRead* Command address read.*kSEMC\_NANDCM\_CommandAddressWrite* Command address write.*kSEMC\_NANDCM\_CommandRead* Command read.*kSEMC\_NANDCM\_CommandWrite* Command write.*kSEMC\_NANDCM\_Read* Read.*kSEMC\_NANDCM\_Write* Write.**59.6.30 enum semc\_nand\_address\_option\_t**

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_NandAddrOption\_5byte\_CA2RA3* CA0+CA1+RA0+RA1+RA2.*kSEMC\_NandAddrOption\_4byte\_CA2RA2* CA0+CA1+RA0+RA1.*kSEMC\_NandAddrOption\_3byte\_CA2RA1* CA0+CA1+RA0.*kSEMC\_NandAddrOption\_4byte\_CA1RA3* CA0+RA0+RA1+RA2.

*kSEMC\_NandAddrOption\_3byte\_CAI RA2* CA0+RA0+RA1.  
*kSEMC\_NandAddrOption\_2byte\_CAI RA1* CA0+RA0.

### 59.6.31 enum semc\_ipcmd\_nor\_dbi\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_NORDBICM\_Read* NOR read.  
*kSEMC\_NORDBICM\_Write* NOR write.

### 59.6.32 enum semc\_ipcmd\_sram\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_SRAMCM\_ArrayRead* SRAM memory array read.  
*kSEMC\_SRAMCM\_ArrayWrite* SRAM memory array write.  
*kSEMC\_SRAMCM\_RegRead* SRAM memory register read.  
*kSEMC\_SRAMCM\_RegWrite* SRAM memory register write.

### 59.6.33 enum semc\_ipcmd\_sdram\_t

Enumerator

*kSEMC\_SDRAMCM\_Read* SDRAM memory read.  
*kSEMC\_SDRAMCM\_Write* SDRAM memory write.  
*kSEMC\_SDRAMCM\_Modeset* SDRAM MODE SET.  
*kSEMC\_SDRAMCM\_Active* SDRAM active.  
*kSEMC\_SDRAMCM\_AutoRefresh* SDRAM auto-refresh.  
*kSEMC\_SDRAMCM\_SelfRefresh* SDRAM self-refresh.  
*kSEMC\_SDRAMCM\_Precharge* SDRAM precharge.  
*kSEMC\_SDRAMCM\_Prechargeall* SDRAM precharge all.

## 59.7 Function Documentation

### 59.7.1 void SEMC\_GetDefaultConfig ( semc\_config\_t \* config )

The purpose of this API is to get the default SEMC configure structure for [SEMC\\_Init\(\)](#). User may use the initialized structure unchanged in [SEMC\\_Init\(\)](#), or modify some fields of the structure before calling [SEMC\\_Init\(\)](#). Example:

```
semc_config_t config;
SEMC_GetDefaultConfig(&config);
```

Parameters

|               |                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | The SEMC configuration structure pointer. |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|

### 59.7.2 void SEMC\_Init ( **SEMC\_Type** \* *base*, **semc\_config\_t** \* *configure* )

This function ungates the SEMC clock and initializes SEMC. This function must be called before calling any other SEMC driver functions.

Parameters

|                  |                                           |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | SEMC peripheral base address.             |
| <i>configure</i> | The SEMC configuration structure pointer. |

### 59.7.3 void SEMC\_Deinit ( **SEMC\_Type** \* *base* )

This function gates the SEMC clock. As a result, the SEMC module doesn't work after calling this function, for some IDE, calling this API may cause the next downloading operation failed. so, please call this API cautiously. Additional, users can using "#define FSL\_SDK\_DISABLE\_DRIVER\_CLOCK\_CONTROL (1)" to disable the clock control operation in drivers.

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SEMC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

### 59.7.4 status\_t SEMC\_ConfigureSDRAM ( **SEMC\_Type** \* *base*, **semc\_sdram\_cs\_t** *cs*, **semc\_sdram\_config\_t** \* *config*, **uint32\_t** *clkSrc\_Hz* )

Parameters

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SEMC peripheral base address. |
| <i>cs</i>     | The chip selection.           |
| <i>config</i> | The sdram configuration.      |

|                  |                           |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>clkSrc_Hz</i> | The SEMC clock frequency. |
|------------------|---------------------------|

### 59.7.5 status\_t SEMC\_ConfigureNAND ( **SEMC\_Type** \* *base*, **semc\_nand\_config\_t** \* *config*, **uint32\_t** *clkSrc\_Hz* )

Parameters

|                  |                               |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | SEMC peripheral base address. |
| <i>config</i>    | The nand configuration.       |
| <i>clkSrc_Hz</i> | The SEMC clock frequency.     |

### 59.7.6 status\_t SEMC\_ConfigureNOR ( **SEMC\_Type** \* *base*, **semc\_nor\_config\_t** \* *config*, **uint32\_t** *clkSrc\_Hz* )

Parameters

|                  |                               |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | SEMC peripheral base address. |
| <i>config</i>    | The nor configuration.        |
| <i>clkSrc_Hz</i> | The SEMC clock frequency.     |

### 59.7.7 status\_t SEMC\_ConfigureSRAMWithChipSelection ( **SEMC\_Type** \* *base*, **semc\_sram\_cs\_t** *cs*, **semc\_sram\_config\_t** \* *config*, **uint32\_t** *clkSrc\_Hz* )

Parameters

|                  |                               |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | SEMC peripheral base address. |
| <i>cs</i>        | The chip selection.           |
| <i>config</i>    | The sram configuration.       |
| <i>clkSrc_Hz</i> | The SEMC clock frequency.     |

### 59.7.8 status\_t SEMC\_ConfigureSRAM ( SEMC\_Type \* *base*, semc\_sram\_config\_t \* *config*, uint32\_t *clkSrc\_Hz* )

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [SEMC\\_ConfigureSRAMWithChip-Selection](#).

Parameters

|                  |                               |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | SEMC peripheral base address. |
| <i>config</i>    | The sram configuration.       |
| <i>clkSrc_Hz</i> | The SEMC clock frequency.     |

### 59.7.9 status\_t SEMC\_ConfigureDBI ( SEMC\_Type \* *base*, semc\_dbi\_config\_t \* *config*, uint32\_t *clkSrc\_Hz* )

Parameters

|                  |                               |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | SEMC peripheral base address. |
| <i>config</i>    | The dbi configuration.        |
| <i>clkSrc_Hz</i> | The SEMC clock frequency.     |

### 59.7.10 static void SEMC\_EnableInterrupts ( SEMC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables the SEMC interrupts according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See [semc\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#). For example, to enable the IP command done and error interrupt, do the following.

```
*     SEMC_EnableInterrupts(ENET, kSEMC_IPCmdDoneInterrupt |
    kSEMC_IPCmdErrInterrupt);
*
```

Parameters

---

|             |                                                                                                |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SEMC peripheral base address.                                                                  |
| <i>mask</i> | SEMC interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of the enumeration :: semc_interrupt_enable_t. |

### 59.7.11 static void SEMC\_DisableInterrupts ( SEMC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

This function disables the SEMC interrupts according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See [semc\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#). For example, to disable the IP command done and error interrupt, do the following.

```
*     SEMC_DisableInterrupts(ENET,
*                           kSEMC_IPCmdDoneInterrupt | kSEMC_IPCmdErrInterrupt);
*
```

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                 |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SEMC peripheral base address.                                                                   |
| <i>mask</i> | SEMC interrupts to disable. This is a logical OR of the enumeration :: semc_interrupt_enable_t. |

### 59.7.12 static bool SEMC\_GetStatusFlag ( SEMC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function gets the SEMC interrupts event status. User can use the a logical OR of enumeration member as a mask. See [semc\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#).

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SEMC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

Returns

status flag, use status flag in [semc\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#) to get the related status.

### 59.7.13 static void SEMC\_ClearStatusFlags ( SEMC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

The following status register flags can be cleared SEMC interrupt status.

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                    |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SEMC base pointer                                                                                  |
| <i>mask</i> | The status flag mask, a logical OR of enumeration member <a href="#">semc_interrupt_enable_t</a> . |

### 59.7.14 static bool SEMC\_IsIdle ( SEMC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SEMC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

Returns

True SEMC is in idle, false is not in idle.

### 59.7.15 status\_t SEMC\_SendIPCommand ( SEMC\_Type \* *base*, semc\_mem\_type\_t *type*, uint32\_t *address*, uint32\_t *command*, uint32\_t *write*, uint32\_t \* *read* )

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SEMC peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>type</i>    | SEMC memory type. refer to "semc_mem_type_t"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>address</i> | SEMC device address.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <i>command</i> | SEMC IP command. For NAND device, we should use the SEMC_BuildNandIPCommand to get the right nand command. For NOR/DBI device, take refer to "semc_ipcmd_nor_db_t". For SRAM device, take refer to "semc_ipcmd_sram_t". For SDRAM device, take refer to "semc_ipcmd_sdram_t". |
| <i>write</i>   | Data for write access.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>read</i>    | Data pointer for read data out.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

### 59.7.16 static uint16\_t SEMC\_BuildNandIPCommand ( uint8\_t *userCommand*, semc\_ipcmd\_nand\_addrmode\_t *addrMode*, semc\_ipcmd\_nand\_cmdmode\_t *cmdMode* ) [inline], [static]

This function build SEMC NAND IP command. The command is build of user command code, SEMC address mode and SEMC command mode.

Parameters

|                    |                                                           |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>userCommand</i> | NAND device normal command.                               |
| <i>addrMode</i>    | NAND address mode. Refer to "semc_ipcmd_nand_addrmode_t". |
| <i>cmdMode</i>     | NAND command mode. Refer to "semc_ipcmd_nand_cmdmode_t".  |

### 59.7.17 static bool SEMC\_IsNandReady ( SEMC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SEMC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

Returns

True NAND is ready, false NAND is not ready.

### 59.7.18 status\_t SEMC\_IPCommandNandWrite ( SEMC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *address*, uint8\_t \* *data*, uint32\_t *size\_bytes* )

Parameters

|                   |                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | SEMC peripheral base address. |
| <i>address</i>    | SEMC NAND device address.     |
| <i>data</i>       | Data for write access.        |
| <i>size_bytes</i> | Data length.                  |

### 59.7.19 status\_t SEMC\_IPCommandNandRead ( SEMC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *address*, uint8\_t \* *data*, uint32\_t *size\_bytes* )

Parameters

|                   |                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | SEMC peripheral base address.   |
| <i>address</i>    | SEMC NAND device address.       |
| <i>data</i>       | Data pointer for data read out. |
| <i>size_bytes</i> | Data length.                    |

59.7.20 **status\_t SEMC\_IPCommandNorWrite ( SEMC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *address*, uint8\_t \* *data*, uint32\_t *size\_bytes* )**

Parameters

|                   |                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | SEMC peripheral base address. |
| <i>address</i>    | SEMC NOR device address.      |
| <i>data</i>       | Data for write access.        |
| <i>size_bytes</i> | Data length.                  |

### 59.7.21 status\_t SEMC\_IPCommandNorRead ( SEMC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *address*, uint8\_t \* *data*, uint32\_t *size\_bytes* )

Parameters

|                   |                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | SEMC peripheral base address.   |
| <i>address</i>    | SEMC NOR device address.        |
| <i>data</i>       | Data pointer for data read out. |
| <i>size_bytes</i> | Data length.                    |

# Chapter 60

## Smart Card

### 60.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral drivers for the UART-ISO7816 and EMVSIM modules of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

Smart Card driver provides the necessary functions to access and control integrated circuit cards. The driver controls communication modules (UART/EMVSIM) and handles special ICC sequences, such as the activation/deactivation (using EMVSIM IP or external interface chip). The Smart Card driver consists of two IPs (SmartCard\_Uart and SmartCard\_EmvSim drivers) and three PHY drivers (smartcard\_phy\_emvsim, smartcard\_phy\_tda8035, and smartcard\_phy\_gpio drivers). These drivers can be combined, which means that the Smart Card driver wraps one IP (transmission) and one PHY (interface) driver.

The driver provides asynchronous functions to communicate with the Integrated Circuit Card (ICC). The driver contains RTOS adaptation layers which use semaphores as synchronization objects of synchronous transfers. The RTOS driver support also provides protection for multithreading.

### 60.2 SmartCard Driver Initialization

The Smart Card Driver is initialized by calling the `SMARTCARD_Init()` and `SMARTCARD_PHY_Init()` functions. The Smart Card Driver initialization configuration structure requires these settings:

- Smart Card voltage class
- Smart Card Interface options such as the RST, IRQ, CLK pins, and so on.

The driver also supports user callbacks for assertion/de-assertion Smart Card events and transfer finish event. This feature is useful to detect the card presence or for handling transfer events, for example, in RTOS. The user should initialize the Smart Card driver, which consist of IP and PHY drivers.

### 60.3 SmartCard Call diagram

Because the call diagram is complex, the detailed use of the Smart Card driver is not described in this section. For details about using the Smart Card driver, see the Smart Card driver example which describes a simple use case.

## PHY driver

The Smart Card interface driver is initialized by calling the function `SMARTCARD_PHY_Init()`. During the initialization phase, Smart Card clock is configured and all hardware pins for IC handling are configured.

## Modules

- Smart Card EMVSIM Driver

- Smart Card PHY Driver
- Smart Card PHY EMVSIM Driver
- Smart Card PHY GPIO Driver
- Smart Card PHY TDA8035 Driver
- Smart Card UART Driver

## Data Structures

- struct `smartcard_card_params_t`  
*Defines card-specific parameters for Smart card driver. [More...](#)*
- struct `smartcard_timers_state_t`  
*Smart card defines the state of the EMV timers in the Smart card driver. [More...](#)*
- struct `smartcard_interface_config_t`  
*Defines user specified configuration of Smart card interface. [More...](#)*
- struct `smartcard_xfer_t`  
*Defines user transfer structure used to initialize transfer. [More...](#)*
- struct `smartcard_context_t`  
*Runtime state of the Smart card driver. [More...](#)*

## Macros

- #define `SMARTCARD_INIT_DELAY_CLOCK_CYCLES` (42000u)  
*Smart card global define which specify number of clock cycles until initial 'TS' character has to be received.*
- #define `SMARTCARD_EMV_ATR_DURATION_ETU` (20150u)  
*Smart card global define which specify number of clock cycles during which ATR string has to be received.*
- #define `SMARTCARD_TS_DIRECT_CONVENTION` (0x3Bu)  
*Smart card specification initial TS character definition of direct convention.*
- #define `SMARTCARD_TS_INVERSE_CONVENTION` (0x3Fu)  
*Smart card specification initial TS character definition of inverse convention.*

## Typedefs

- typedef void(\* `smartcard_interface_callback_t`)(void \*smartcardContext, void \*param)  
*Smart card interface interrupt callback function type.*
- typedef void(\* `smartcard_transfer_callback_t`)(void \*smartcardContext, void \*param)  
*Smart card transfer interrupt callback function type.*
- typedef void(\* `smartcard_time_delay_t`)(uint32\_t us)  
*Time Delay function used to passive waiting using RTOS [us].*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
kStatus\_SMARTCARD\_Success = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SMARTCARD, 0),
   
kStatus\_SMARTCARD\_TxBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SMARTCARD, 1),
   
kStatus\_SMARTCARD\_RxBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SMARTCARD, 2),
   
kStatus\_SMARTCARD\_NoTransferInProgress = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SMARTCAR-

```
D, 3),
kStatus_SMARTCARD_Timeout = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SMARTCARD, 4),
kStatus_SMARTCARD_Initialized,
kStatus_SMARTCARD_PhyInitialized,
kStatus_SMARTCARD_CardNotActivated = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SMARTCARD, 7),
kStatus_SMARTCARD_InvalidInput,
kStatus_SMARTCARD_OtherError = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SMARTCARD, 9) }
```

*Smart card Error codes.*

- enum [smartcard\\_control\\_t](#)  
*Control codes for the Smart card protocol timers and misc.*
- enum [smartcard\\_card\\_voltage\\_class\\_t](#)  
*Defines Smart card interface voltage class values.*
- enum [smartcard\\_transfer\\_state\\_t](#)  
*Defines Smart card I/O transfer states.*
- enum [smartcard\\_reset\\_type\\_t](#)  
*Defines Smart card reset types.*
- enum [smartcard\\_transport\\_type\\_t](#)  
*Defines Smart card transport protocol types.*
- enum [smartcard\\_parity\\_type\\_t](#)  
*Defines Smart card data parity types.*
- enum [smartcard\\_card\\_convention\\_t](#)  
*Defines data Convention format.*
- enum [smartcard\\_interface\\_control\\_t](#)  
*Defines Smart card interface IC control types.*
- enum [smartcard\\_direction\\_t](#)  
*Defines transfer direction.*

## Driver version

- #define [FSL\\_SMARTCARD\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 2, 2))  
*Smart card driver version 2.2.2.*

## 60.4 Data Structure Documentation

### 60.4.1 struct smartcard\_card\_params\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint16\_t [Fi](#)  
*4 bits Fi - clock rate conversion integer*
- uint8\_t [fMax](#)  
*Maximum Smart card frequency in MHz.*
- uint8\_t [WI](#)  
*8 bits WI - work wait time integer*
- uint8\_t [Di](#)  
*4 bits DI - baud rate divisor*
- uint8\_t [BWI](#)  
*4 bits BWI - block wait time integer*
- uint8\_t [CWI](#)

- `uint8_t BGI`  
4 bits *CWI - character wait time integer*
- `uint8_t GTN`  
4 bits *BGI - block guard time integer*
- `uint8_t IFSC`  
8 bits *GTN - extended guard time integer*
- `uint8_t modeNegotiable`  
*Indicates IFSC value of the card.*
- `uint8_t currentD`  
*Indicates if the card acts in negotiable or a specific mode.*
- `uint8_t status`  
*Indicates smart card status.*
- `bool t0Indicated`  
*Indicates ff T=0 indicated in TD1 byte.*
- `bool t1Indicated`  
*Indicates if T=1 indicated in TD2 byte.*
- `bool atrComplete`  
*Indicates whether the ATR received from the card was complete or not.*
- `bool atrValid`  
*Indicates whether the ATR received from the card was valid or not.*
- `bool present`  
*Indicates if a smart card is present.*
- `bool active`  
*Indicates if the smart card is activated.*
- `bool faulty`  
*Indicates whether smart card/interface is faulty.*
- `smartcard_card_params_t convention`  
*Card convention, kSMARTCARD\_DirectConvention for direct convention, kSMARTCARD\_InverseConvention for inverse convention.*

## Field Documentation

(1) `uint8_t smartcard_card_params_t::modeNegotiable`

### 60.4.2 struct smartcard\_timers\_state\_t

## Data Fields

- `volatile bool adtExpired`  
*Indicates whether ADT timer expired.*
- `volatile bool wwtExpired`  
*Indicates whether WWT timer expired.*
- `volatile bool cwtExpired`  
*Indicates whether CWT timer expired.*
- `volatile bool bwtExpired`  
*Indicates whether BWT timer expired.*
- `volatile bool initCharTimerExpired`  
*Indicates whether reception timer for initialization character (TS) after the RST has expired*

### 60.4.3 struct smartcard\_interface\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t smartCardClock`  
*Smart card interface clock [Hz].*
- `uint32_t clockToResetDelay`  
*Indicates clock to RST apply delay [smart card clock cycles].*
- `uint8_t clockModule`  
*Smart card clock module number.*
- `uint8_t clockModuleChannel`  
*Smart card clock module channel number.*
- `uint8_t clockModuleSourceClock`  
*Smart card clock module source clock [e.g., BusClk].*
- `smartcard_card_voltage_class_t vcc`  
*Smart card voltage class.*
- `uint8_t controlPort`  
*Smart card PHY control port instance.*
- `uint8_t controlPin`  
*Smart card PHY control pin instance.*
- `uint8_t irqPort`  
*Smart card PHY Interrupt port instance.*
- `uint8_t irqPin`  
*Smart card PHY Interrupt pin instance.*
- `uint8_t resetPort`  
*Smart card reset port instance.*
- `uint8_t resetPin`  
*Smart card reset pin instance.*
- `uint8_t vsel0Port`  
*Smart card PHY Vsel0 control port instance.*
- `uint8_t vsel0Pin`  
*Smart card PHY Vsel0 control pin instance.*
- `uint8_t vsel1Port`  
*Smart card PHY Vsel1 control port instance.*
- `uint8_t vsel1Pin`  
*Smart card PHY Vsel1 control pin instance.*
- `uint8_t dataPort`  
*Smart card PHY data port instance.*
- `uint8_t dataPin`  
*Smart card PHY data pin instance.*
- `uint8_t dataPinMux`  
*Smart card PHY data pin mux option.*
- `uint8_t tsTimerId`  
*Numerical identifier of the External HW timer for Initial character detection.*

## 60.4.4 struct smartcard\_xfer\_t

### Data Fields

- **smartcard\_direction\_t direction**  
*Direction of communication.*
- **uint8\_t \* buff**  
*The buffer of data.*
- **size\_t size**  
*The number of transferred units.*

### Field Documentation

(1) **smartcard\_direction\_t smartcard\_xfer\_t::direction**

(RX/TX)

(2) **uint8\_t\* smartcard\_xfer\_t::buff**

(3) **size\_t smartcard\_xfer\_t::size**

## 60.4.5 struct smartcard\_context\_t

### Data Fields

- **void \* base**  
*Smart card module base address.*
- **smartcard\_direction\_t direction**  
*Direction of communication.*
- **uint8\_t \* xBuff**  
*The buffer of data being transferred.*
- **volatile size\_t xSize**  
*The number of bytes to be transferred.*
- **volatile bool xIsBusy**  
*True if there is an active transfer.*
- **uint8\_t txFifoEntryCount**  
*Number of data word entries in transmit FIFO.*
- **uint8\_t rxFifoThreshold**  
*The max value of the receiver FIFO threshold.*
- **smartcard\_interface\_callback\_t interfaceCallback**  
*Callback to invoke after interface IC raised interrupt.*
- **smartcard\_transfer\_callback\_t transferCallback**  
*Callback to invoke after transfer event occur.*
- **void \* interfaceCallbackParam**  
*Interface callback parameter pointer.*
- **void \* transferCallbackParam**  
*Transfer callback parameter pointer.*
- **smartcard\_time\_delay\_t timeDelay**  
*Function which handles time delay defined by user or RTOS.*

- **smartcard\_reset\_type\_t resetType**  
*Indicates whether a Cold reset or Warm reset was requested.*
- **smartcard\_transport\_type\_t tType**  
*Indicates current transfer protocol (T0 or T1)*
- volatile **smartcard\_transfer\_state\_t transferState**  
*Indicates the current transfer state.*
- **smartcard\_timers\_state\_t timersState**  
*Indicates the state of different protocol timers used in driver.*
- **smartcard\_card\_params\_t cardParams**  
*Smart card parameters(ATR and current) and interface slots states(ATR and current)*
- **uint8\_t IFSD**  
*Indicates the terminal IFSD.*
- **smartcard\_parity\_type\_t parity**  
*Indicates current parity even/odd.*
- volatile bool **rxtCrossed**  
*Indicates whether RXT thresholds has been crossed.*
- volatile bool **txtCrossed**  
*Indicates whether TXT thresholds has been crossed.*
- volatile bool **wtxRequested**  
*Indicates whether WTX has been requested or not.*
- volatile bool **parityError**  
*Indicates whether a parity error has been detected.*
- **uint8\_t statusBytes [2]**  
*Used to store Status bytes SW1, SW2 of the last executed card command response.*
- **smartcard\_interface\_config\_t interfaceConfig**  
*Smart card interface configuration structure.*
- **bool abortTransfer**  
*Used to abort transfer.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) **smartcard\_direction\_t smartcard\_context\_t::direction**  
(RX/TX)
- (2) **uint8\_t\* smartcard\_context\_t::xBuff**
- (3) **volatile size\_t smartcard\_context\_t::xSize**
- (4) **volatile bool smartcard\_context\_t::xIsBusy**
- (5) **uint8\_t smartcard\_context\_t::txFifoEntryCount**
- (6) **uint8\_t smartcard\_context\_t::rxFifoThreshold**
- (7) **smartcard\_interface\_callback\_t smartcard\_context\_t::interfaceCallback**
- (8) **smartcard\_transfer\_callback\_t smartcard\_context\_t::transferCallback**
- (9) **void\* smartcard\_context\_t::interfaceCallbackParam**

- (10) `void* smartcard_context_t::transferCallbackParam`
- (11) `smartcard_time_delay_t smartcard_context_t::timeDelay`
- (12) `smartcard_reset_type_t smartcard_context_t::resetType`
- (13) `bool smartcard_context_t::abortTransfer`

## 60.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 60.5.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- `kStatus_SMARTCARD_Success` Transfer ends successfully.
- `kStatus_SMARTCARD_TxBusy` Transmit in progress.
- `kStatus_SMARTCARD_RxBusy` Receiving in progress.
- `kStatus_SMARTCARD_NoTransferInProgress` No transfer in progress.
- `kStatus_SMARTCARD_Timeout` Transfer ends with time-out.
- `kStatus_SMARTCARD_Initialized` Smart card driver is already initialized.
- `kStatus_SMARTCARD_PhysicalyInitialized` Smart card PHY drive is already initialized.
- `kStatus_SMARTCARD_CardNotActivated` Smart card is not activated.
- `kStatus_SMARTCARD_InvalidInput` Function called with invalid input arguments.
- `kStatus_SMARTCARD_OtherError` Some other error occur.

### 60.5.2 enum smartcard\_control\_t

### 60.5.3 enum smartcard\_direction\_t

## **60.6 Smart Card PHY TDA8035 Driver**

The Smart Card interface TDA8035 driver handles the external interface chip TDA8035 which supports all necessary functions to control the ICC. These functions involve PHY pin initialization, ICC voltage selection and activation, ICC clock generation, ICC card detection, and activation/deactivation sequences.

## 60.7 Smart Card PHY EMVSIM Driver

The Smart Card interface EMVSIM driver handles the EMVSIM peripheral, which covers all necessary functions to control the ICC. These functions are ICC clock setup, ICC voltage turning on/off, ICC card detection, activation/deactivation, and ICC reset sequences. The EMVSIM peripheral covers all features of interface ICC chips.

## 60.8 Smart Card PHY GPIO Driver

The Smart Card interface GPIO driver handles the GPIO and FTM/TPM peripheral for clock generation, which covers all necessary functions to control the ICC. These functions are ICC clock setup, ICC voltage turning on/off, activation/deactivation, and ICC reset sequences. This driver doesn't support the ICC pin short circuit protection and an emergency deactivation.

## 60.9 Smart Card UART Driver

The Smart Card UART driver uses a standard UART peripheral which supports the ISO-7816 standard. The driver supports transmission functionality in the CPU mode. The driver also supports non-blocking (asynchronous) type of data transfers. The blocking (synchronous) transfer is supported only by the RTOS adaptation layer.

## 60.10 Smart Card EMVSIM Driver

### 60.10.1 Overview

The SmartCard EMVSIM driver covers the transmission functionality in the CPU mode. The driver supports non-blocking (asynchronous) type of data transfers. The blocking (synchronous) transfer is supported only by the RTOS adaptation layer.

### Macros

- `#define SMARTCARD_EMV_RX_NACK_THRESHOLD (5u)`  
*EMV RX NACK interrupt generation threshold.*
- `#define SMARTCARD_EMV_TX_NACK_THRESHOLD (5u)`  
*EMV TX NACK interrupt generation threshold.*
- `#define SMARTCARD_WWT_ADJUSTMENT (160u)`  
*Smart card Word Wait Timer adjustment value.*
- `#define SMARTCARD_CWT_ADJUSTMENT (3u)`  
*Smart card Character Wait Timer adjustment value.*

### Enumerations

- enum `emvsim_gpc_clock_select_t` {
   
  `kEMVSIM_GPCClockDisable` = 0u,
   
  `kEMVSIM_GPCCardClock` = 1u,
   
  `kEMVSIM_GPCRxClock` = 2u,
   
  `kEMVSIM_GPCTxClock` = 3u }
   
*General Purpose Counter clock selections.*
- enum `emvsim_presence_detect_edge_t` {
   
  `kEMVSIM_DetectOnFallingEdge` = 0u,
   
  `kEMVSIM_DetectOnRisingEdge` = 1u }
   
*EMVSIM card presence detection edge control.*
- enum `emvsim_presence_detect_status_t` {
   
  `kEMVSIM_DetectPinIsLow` = 0u,
   
  `kEMVSIM_DetectPinIsHigh` = 1u }
   
*EMVSIM card presence detection status.*

### Smart card EMVSIM Driver

- void `SMARTCARD_EMVSIM_GetDefaultConfig (smartcard_card_params_t *cardParams)`  
*Fills in the smartcard\_card\_params structure with default values according to the EMV 4.3 specification.*
- `status_t SMARTCARD_EMVSIM_Init (EMVSIM_Type *base, smartcard_context_t *context, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)`  
*Initializes an EMVSIM peripheral for the Smart card/ISO-7816 operation.*
- void `SMARTCARD_EMVSIM_Deinit (EMVSIM_Type *base)`

*This function disables the EMVSIM interrupts, disables the transmitter and receiver, flushes the FIFOs, and gates EMVSIM clock in SIM.*

- `int32_t SMARTCARD_EMVSIM_GetTransferRemainingBytes (EMVSIM_Type *base, smartcard_context_t *context)`

*Returns whether the previous EMVSIM transfer has finished.*
- `status_t SMARTCARD_EMVSIM_AbortTransfer (EMVSIM_Type *base, smartcard_context_t *context)`

*Terminates an asynchronous EMVSIM transfer early.*
- `status_t SMARTCARD_EMVSIM_TransferNonBlocking (EMVSIM_Type *base, smartcard_context_t *context, smartcard_xfer_t *xfer)`

*Transfer data using interrupts.*
- `status_t SMARTCARD_EMVSIM_Control (EMVSIM_Type *base, smartcard_context_t *context, smartcard_control_t control, uint32_t param)`

*Controls the EMVSIM module per different user request.*
- `void SMARTCARD_EMVSIM_IRQHandler (EMVSIM_Type *base, smartcard_context_t *context)`

*Handles EMVSIM module interrupts.*

## 60.10.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 60.10.2.1 enum emvsim\_gpc\_clock\_select\_t

Enumerator

***kEMVSIM\_GPCClockDisable*** Disabled.

***kEMVSIM\_GPCCardClock*** Card clock.

***kEMVSIM\_GPCRxClock*** Receive clock.

***kEMVSIM\_GPCTxClock*** Transmit ETU clock.

### 60.10.2.2 enum emvsim\_presence\_detect\_edge\_t

Enumerator

***kEMVSIM\_DetectOnFallingEdge*** Presence detected on the falling edge.

***kEMVSIM\_DetectOnRisingEdge*** Presence detected on the rising edge.

### 60.10.2.3 enum emvsim\_presence\_detect\_status\_t

Enumerator

***kEMVSIM\_DetectPinIsLow*** Presence detected pin is logic low.

***kEMVSIM\_DetectPinIsHigh*** Presence detected pin is logic high.

### 60.10.3 Function Documentation

60.10.3.1 **void SMARTCARD\_EMVSIM\_GetDefaultConfig ( smartcard\_card\_params\_t \*  
*cardParams* )**

Parameters

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>cardParams</i> | The configuration structure of type <code>smartcard_interface_config_t</code> . Function fill in members: Fi = 372; Di = 1; currentD = 1; WI = 0x0A; GTN = 0x00; with default values. |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 60.10.3.2 `status_t SMARTCARD_EMVSIM_Init ( EMVSIM_Type * base, smartcard_context_t * context, uint32_t srcClock_Hz )`

This function un-gates the EMVSIM clock, initializes the module to EMV default settings, configures the IRQ, enables the module-level interrupt to the core and, initializes the driver context.

Parameters

|                    |                                                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | The EMVSIM peripheral base address.                   |
| <i>context</i>     | A pointer to the smart card driver context structure. |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i> | Smart card clock generation module source clock.      |

Returns

An error code or `kStatus_SMARTCARD_Success`.

#### 60.10.3.3 `void SMARTCARD_EMVSIM_Deinit ( EMVSIM_Type * base )`

Parameters

|             |                                 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The EMVSIM module base address. |
|-------------|---------------------------------|

#### 60.10.3.4 `int32_t SMARTCARD_EMVSIM_GetTransferRemainingBytes ( EMVSIM_Type * base, smartcard_context_t * context )`

When performing an async transfer, call this function to ascertain the context of the current transfer: in progress (or busy) or complete (success). If the transfer is still in progress, the user can obtain the number of words that have not been transferred.

Parameters

|                |                                                     |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | The EMVSIM module base address.                     |
| <i>context</i> | A pointer to a smart card driver context structure. |

Returns

The number of bytes not transferred.

#### 60.10.3.5 status\_t SMARTCARD\_EMVSIM\_AbortTransfer ( **EMVSIM\_Type** \* *base*, **smartcard\_context\_t** \* *context* )

During an async EMVSIM transfer, the user can terminate the transfer early if the transfer is still in progress.

Parameters

|                |                                                     |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | The EMVSIM peripheral address.                      |
| <i>context</i> | A pointer to a smart card driver context structure. |

Return values

|                                               |                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SMARTCARD_Success</i>              | The transmit abort was successful.        |
| <i>kStatus_SMARTCARD_NoTransmitInProgress</i> | No transmission is currently in progress. |

#### 60.10.3.6 status\_t SMARTCARD\_EMVSIM\_TransferNonBlocking ( **EMVSIM\_Type** \* *base*, **smartcard\_context\_t** \* *context*, **smartcard\_xfer\_t** \* *xfer* )

A non-blocking (also known as asynchronous) function means that the function returns immediately after initiating the transfer function. The application has to get the transfer status to see when the transfer is complete. In other words, after calling the non-blocking (asynchronous) transfer function, the application must get the transfer status to check if the transmit is completed or not.

Parameters

|             |                                     |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | The EMVSIM peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|

|                |                                                                                               |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>context</i> | A pointer to a smart card driver context structure.                                           |
| <i>xfer</i>    | A pointer to the smart card transfer structure where the linked buffers and sizes are stored. |

Returns

An error code or kStatus\_SMARTCARD\_Success.

#### 60.10.3.7 status\_t SMARTCARD\_EMVSIM\_Control ( **EMVSIM\_Type** \* *base*, **smartcard\_context\_t** \* *context*, **smartcard\_control\_t** *control*, **uint32\_t** *param* )

Parameters

|                |                                                     |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | The EMVSIM peripheral base address.                 |
| <i>context</i> | A pointer to a smart card driver context structure. |
| <i>control</i> | Control type.                                       |
| <i>param</i>   | Integer value of specific to control command.       |

return kStatus\_SMARTCARD\_Success in success. return kStatus\_SMARTCARD\_OtherError in case of error.

#### 60.10.3.8 void SMARTCARD\_EMVSIM\_IRQHandler ( **EMVSIM\_Type** \* *base*, **smartcard\_context\_t** \* *context* )

Parameters

|                |                                                     |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | The EMVSIM peripheral base address.                 |
| <i>context</i> | A pointer to a smart card driver context structure. |

## 60.11 Smart Card PHY Driver

### 60.11.1 Overview

#### Macros

- `#define SMARTCARD_ATR_DURATION_ADJUSTMENT (360u)`  
*Smart card definition which specifies the adjustment number of clock cycles during which an ATR string has to be received.*
- `#define SMARTCARD_INIT_DELAY_CLOCK_CYCLES_ADJUSTMENT (4200u)`  
*Smart card definition which specifies the adjustment number of clock cycles until an initial 'TS' character has to be received.*

#### Functions

- `void SMARTCARD_PHY_GetDefaultConfig (smartcard_interface_config_t *config)`  
*Fills in the configuration structure with default values.*
- `status_t SMARTCARD_PHY_Init (void *base, smartcard_interface_config_t const *config, uint32_t srcClock_Hz)`  
*Initializes a Smart card interface instance.*
- `void SMARTCARD_PHY_Deinit (void *base, smartcard_interface_config_t const *config)`  
*De-initializes a Smart card interface, stops the Smart card clock, and disables the VCC.*
- `status_t SMARTCARD_PHY_Activate (void *base, smartcard_context_t *context, smartcard_reset_type_t resetType)`  
*Activates the Smart card IC.*
- `status_t SMARTCARD_PHY_Deactivate (void *base, smartcard_context_t *context)`  
*De-activates the Smart card IC.*
- `status_t SMARTCARD_PHY_Control (void *base, smartcard_context_t *context, smartcard_interface_control_t control, uint32_t param)`  
*Controls the Smart card interface IC.*

### 60.11.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 60.11.2.1 `#define SMARTCARD_INIT_DELAY_CLOCK_CYCLES_ADJUSTMENT (4200u)`

### 60.11.3 Function Documentation

#### 60.11.3.1 `void SMARTCARD_PHY_GetDefaultConfig ( smartcard_interface_config_t * config )`

Parameters

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | The Smart card user configuration structure which contains configuration structure of type <a href="#">smartcard_interface_config_t</a> . Function fill in members: <code>clockToResetDelay = 42000, vcc = kSmartcardVoltageClassB3_3V</code> , with default values. |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 60.11.3.2 status\_t SMARTCARD\_PHY\_Init ( void \* *base*, smartcard\_interface\_config\_t const \* *config*, uint32\_t *srcClock\_Hz* )

Parameters

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | The Smart card peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>config</i>      | The user configuration structure of type <a href="#">smartcard_interface_config_t</a> . Call the function <a href="#">SMARTCARD_PHY_GetDefaultConfig()</a> to fill the configuration structure. |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i> | Smart card clock generation module source clock.                                                                                                                                                |

Return values

|                                  |                                                                |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SMARTCARD_Success</i> | or <code>kStatus_SMARTCARD_OtherError</code> in case of error. |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 60.11.3.3 void SMARTCARD\_PHY\_Deinit ( void \* *base*, smartcard\_interface\_config\_t const \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                                                                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | The Smart card peripheral module base address.                                          |
| <i>config</i> | The user configuration structure of type <a href="#">smartcard_interface_config_t</a> . |

#### 60.11.3.4 status\_t SMARTCARD\_PHY\_Activate ( void \* *base*, smartcard\_context\_t \* *context*, smartcard\_reset\_type\_t *resetType* )

Parameters

|                  |                                                                                            |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | The Smart card peripheral module base address.                                             |
| <i>context</i>   | A pointer to a Smart card driver context structure.                                        |
| <i>resetType</i> | type of reset to be performed, possible values = kSmartcardColdReset, kSmartcard-WarmReset |

Return values

|                                   |                                                   |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SMARTCARD_-Success</i> | or kStatus_SMARTCARD_OtherError in case of error. |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

#### 60.11.3.5 status\_t SMARTCARD\_PHY\_Deactivate ( void \* *base*, smartcard\_context\_t \* *context* )

Parameters

|                |                                                     |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | The Smart card peripheral module base address.      |
| <i>context</i> | A pointer to a Smart card driver context structure. |

Return values

|                                   |                                                   |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SMARTCARD_-Success</i> | or kStatus_SMARTCARD_OtherError in case of error. |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

#### 60.11.3.6 status\_t SMARTCARD\_PHY\_Control ( void \* *base*, smartcard\_context\_t \* *context*, smartcard\_interface\_control\_t *control*, uint32\_t *param* )

Parameters

|                |                                                     |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | The Smart card peripheral module base address.      |
| <i>context</i> | A pointer to a Smart card driver context structure. |
| <i>control</i> | A interface command type.                           |
| <i>param</i>   | Integer value specific to control type              |

Return values

|                                  |                                                   |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SMARTCARD_Success</i> | or kStatus_SMARTCARD_OtherError in case of error. |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|

# Chapter 61

## SNVS: Secure Non-Volatile Storage

### 61.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Secure Non-Volatile Storage (SNVS) module.

The SNVS module is designed to safely hold security-related data such as cryptographic key, time counter, monotonic counter, and general purpose security information. The SNVS includes a low power section, namely SNVS\_LP, that is battery backed by the SVNS (or VBAT) power domain. This enables it to keep this data valid and continue to increment the time counter when the power goes down in the rest of the SoC. The always-powered-up part of the module is isolated from the rest of the logic to ensure that it does not get corrupted when the SoC is powered down. The SNVS is designed to comply with Digital Rights Management (DRM) and other security application rules and requirements. This trusted hardware provides features that allow the system software designer to ensure that the data kept by the device is certifiable. Specially, it incorporates a security monitor that checks for various security conditions. If a security violation is indicated then it invalidates access to its sensitive data, and the secret data, for instance, Zeroizable Secret Key, is zeroized. the SNVS can be also configured to bypass its security features and protection mechanism. In this case it can be used by systems that do not require security.

### Modules

- [Secure Non-Volatile Storage High-Power](#)
- [Secure Non-Volatile Storage Low-Power](#)

## 61.2 Secure Non-Volatile Storage High-Power

### 61.2.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a Peripheral driver for the Secure Non-Volatile Storage High-Power(S-NVS-HP) module.

The SNVS\_HP is in the chip's power-supply domain and thus receives the power along with the rest of the chip. The SNVS\_HP provides an interface between the SNVS\_LP and the rest of the system; there is no way to access the SNVS\_LP registers except through the SNVS\_HP. For access to the SNVS\_LP registers, the SNVS\_HP must be powered up. It uses a register access permission policy to determine whether the access to the particular registers is permitted.

## Data Structures

- struct [snvs\\_hp\\_rtc\\_datetime\\_t](#)  
*Structure is used to hold the date and time. [More...](#)*
- struct [snvs\\_hp\\_rtc\\_config\\_t](#)  
*SNVS config structure. [More...](#)*

## Macros

- #define [SNVS\\_MAKE\\_HP\\_SV\\_FLAG](#)(x) (1U << (SNVS\_HPSVR\_SV0\_SHIFT + (x)))  
*Macro to make security violation flag.*

## Enumerations

- enum [snvs\\_hp\\_interrupts\\_t](#) {
   
*kSNVS\_RTC\_AlarmInterrupt* = SNVS\_HPCR\_HPTA\_EN\_MASK,  
*kSNVS\_RTC\_PeriodicInterrupt* = SNVS\_HPCR\_PI\_EN\_MASK }
   
*List of SNVS interrupts.*
- enum [snvs\\_hp\\_status\\_flags\\_t](#) {
   
*kSNVS\_RTC\_AlarmInterruptFlag* = SNVS\_HPSR\_HPTA\_MASK,  
*kSNVS\_RTC\_PeriodicInterruptFlag* = SNVS\_HPSR\_PI\_MASK,  
*kSNVS\_ZMK\_ZeroFlag* = (int)SNVS\_HPSR\_ZMK\_ZERO\_MASK,  
*kSNVS\_OTPMK\_ZeroFlag* = SNVS\_HPSR\_OTPMK\_ZERO\_MASK }
   
*List of SNVS flags.*
- enum [snvs\\_hp\\_sv\\_status\\_flags\\_t](#) {

```

kSNVS_LP_ViolationFlag = SNVS_HPSVSR_SW_LPSV_MASK,
kSNVS_ZMK_EccFailFlag = SNVS_HPSVSR_ZMK_ECC_FAIL_MASK,
kSNVS_LP_SoftwareViolationFlag = SNVS_HPSVSR_SW_LPSV_MASK,
kSNVS_FatalSoftwareViolationFlag = SNVS_HPSVSR_SW_FSV_MASK,
kSNVS_SoftwareViolationFlag = SNVS_HPSVSR_SW_SV_MASK,
kSNVS_Violation0Flag = SNVS_HPSVSR_SV0_MASK,
kSNVS_Violation1Flag = SNVS_HPSVSR_SV1_MASK,
kSNVS_Violation2Flag = SNVS_HPSVSR_SV2_MASK,
kSNVS_Violation4Flag = SNVS_HPSVSR_SV4_MASK,
kSNVS_Violation5Flag = SNVS_HPSVSR_SV5_MASK }

```

*List of SNVS security violation flags.*

- enum `snvs_hp_ssm_state_t` {
   
kSNVS\_SSMInit = 0x00,  
 kSNVS\_SSMHardFail = 0x01,  
 kSNVS\_SSMSoftFail = 0x03,  
 kSNVS\_SSMInitInter = 0x08,  
 kSNVS\_SSMCheck = 0x09,  
 kSNVS\_SSMNonSecure = 0x0B,  
 kSNVS\_SSMTrusted = 0x0D,  
 kSNVS\_SSMSecure = 0x0F }

*List of SNVS Security State Machine State.*

## Functions

- static void `SNVS_HP_EnableMasterKeySelection` (SNVS\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable or disable master key selection.*
- static void `SNVS_HP_ProgramZeroizableMasterKey` (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Trigger to program Zeroizable Master Key.*
- static void `SNVS_HP_ChangeSSMState` (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Trigger SSM State Transition.*
- static void `SNVS_HP_SetSoftwareFatalSecurityViolation` (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Trigger Software Fatal Security Violation.*
- static void `SNVS_HP_SetSoftwareSecurityViolation` (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Trigger Software Security Violation.*
- static `snvs_hp_ssm_state_t` `SNVS_HP_GetSSMState` (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Get current SSM State.*
- static void `SNVS_HP_ResetLP` (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Reset the SNVS LP section.*
- static uint32\_t `SNVS_HP_GetStatusFlags` (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Get the SNVS HP status flags.*
- static void `SNVS_HP_ClearStatusFlags` (SNVS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clear the SNVS HP status flags.*
- static uint32\_t `SNVS_HP_GetSecurityViolationStatusFlags` (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Get the SNVS HP security violation status flags.*
- static void `SNVS_HP_ClearSecurityViolationStatusFlags` (SNVS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clear the SNVS HP security violation status flags.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_SNVS\_HP\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 3, 1))  
*Version 2.3.1.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void **SNVS\_HP\_Init** (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Initialize the SNVS.*
- void **SNVS\_HP\_Deinit** (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitialize the SNVS.*
- void **SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_Init** (SNVS\_Type \*base, const **snvs\_hp\_rtc\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Ungates the SNVS clock and configures the peripheral for basic operation.*
- void **SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_Deinit** (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Stops the RTC and SRTC timers.*
- void **SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_GetDefaultConfig** (**snvs\_hp\_rtc\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Fills in the SNVS config struct with the default settings.*

## Non secure RTC current Time & Alarm

- **status\_t SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_SetDatetime** (SNVS\_Type \*base, const **snvs\_hp\_rtc\_datetime\_t** \*datetime)  
*Sets the SNVS RTC date and time according to the given time structure.*
- void **SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_GetDatetime** (SNVS\_Type \*base, **snvs\_hp\_rtc\_datetime\_t** \*datetime)  
*Gets the SNVS RTC time and stores it in the given time structure.*
- **status\_t SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_SetAlarm** (SNVS\_Type \*base, const **snvs\_hp\_rtc\_datetime\_t** \*alarmTime)  
*Sets the SNVS RTC alarm time.*
- void **SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_GetAlarm** (SNVS\_Type \*base, **snvs\_hp\_rtc\_datetime\_t** \*datetime)  
*Returns the SNVS RTC alarm time.*
- void **SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_TimeSynchronize** (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*The function synchronizes RTC counter value with SRTC.*

## Interrupt Interface

- static void **SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_EnableInterrupts** (SNVS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the selected SNVS interrupts.*
- static void **SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_DisableInterrupts** (SNVS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the selected SNVS interrupts.*
- uint32\_t **SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_GetEnabledInterrupts** (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the enabled SNVS interrupts.*

## Status Interface

- uint32\_t **SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_GetStatusFlags** (SNVS\_Type \*base)

*Gets the SNVS status flags.*

- static void [SNVS\\_HP\\_RTC\\_ClearStatusFlags](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the SNVS status flags.*

## Timer Start and Stop

- static void [SNVS\\_HP\\_RTC\\_StartTimer](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Starts the SNVS RTC time counter.*
- static void [SNVS\\_HP\\_RTC\\_StopTimer](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Stops the SNVS RTC time counter.*

## High Assurance Counter (HAC)

- static void [SNVS\\_HP\\_EnableHighAssuranceCounter](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable or disable the High Assurance Counter (HAC)*
- static void [SNVS\\_HP\\_StartHighAssuranceCounter](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base, bool start)  
*Start or stop the High Assurance Counter (HAC)*
- static void [SNVS\\_HP\\_SetHighAssuranceCounterInitialValue](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t value)  
*Set the High Assurance Counter (HAC) initialize value.*
- static void [SNVS\\_HP\\_LoadHighAssuranceCounter](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Load the High Assurance Counter (HAC)*
- static uint32\_t [SNVS\\_HP\\_GetHighAssuranceCounter](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Get the current High Assurance Counter (HAC) value.*
- static void [SNVS\\_HP\\_ClearHighAssuranceCounter](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Clear the High Assurance Counter (HAC)*
- static void [SNVS\\_HP\\_LockHighAssuranceCounter](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Lock the High Assurance Counter (HAC)*

### 61.2.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 61.2.2.1 struct snvs\_hp\_rtc\_datetime\_t

##### Data Fields

- uint16\_t [year](#)  
*Range from 1970 to 2099.*
- uint8\_t [month](#)  
*Range from 1 to 12.*
- uint8\_t [day](#)  
*Range from 1 to 31 (depending on month).*
- uint8\_t [hour](#)  
*Range from 0 to 23.*
- uint8\_t [minute](#)  
*Range from 0 to 59.*
- uint8\_t [second](#)  
*Range from 0 to 59.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `uint16_t snvs_hp_rtc_datetime_t::year`
- (2) `uint8_t snvs_hp_rtc_datetime_t::month`
- (3) `uint8_t snvs_hp_rtc_datetime_t::day`
- (4) `uint8_t snvs_hp_rtc_datetime_t::hour`
- (5) `uint8_t snvs_hp_rtc_datetime_t::minute`
- (6) `uint8_t snvs_hp_rtc_datetime_t::second`

### 61.2.2.2 struct snvs\_hp\_rtc\_config\_t

This structure holds the configuration settings for the SNVS peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the SNVS\_GetDefaultConfig() function and pass a pointer to your config structure instance.

The config struct can be made const so it resides in flash

## Data Fields

- bool `rtcCalEnable`  
*true: RTC calibration mechanism is enabled; false: No calibration is used*
- `uint32_t rtcCalValue`  
*Defines signed calibration value for nonsecure RTC; This is a 5-bit 2's complement value, range from -16 to +15.*
- `uint32_t periodicInterruptFreq`  
*Defines frequency of the periodic interrupt; Range from 0 to 15.*

### 61.2.3 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 61.2.3.1 #define SNVS\_MAKE\_HP\_SV\_FLAG( x ) (1U << (SNVS\_HPSVSR\_SV0\_SHIFT + (x)))

Macro help to make security violation flag kSNVS\_Violation0Flag to kSNVS\_Violation5Flag, For example, `SNVS_MAKE_HP_SV_FLAG(0)` is kSNVS\_Violation0Flag.

### 61.2.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 61.2.4.1 enum snvs\_hp\_interrupts\_t

Enumerator

- kSNVS\_RTC\_AlarmInterrupt* RTC time alarm.
- kSNVS\_RTC\_PeriodicInterrupt* RTC periodic interrupt.

#### 61.2.4.2 enum snvs\_hp\_status\_flags\_t

Enumerator

- kSNVS\_RTC\_AlarmInterruptFlag* RTC time alarm flag.
- kSNVS\_RTC\_PeriodicInterruptFlag* RTC periodic interrupt flag.
- kSNVS\_ZMK\_ZeroFlag* The ZMK is zero.
- kSNVS\_OTPMK\_ZeroFlag* The OTPMK is zero.

#### 61.2.4.3 enum snvs\_hp\_sv\_status\_flags\_t

Enumerator

- kSNVS\_LP\_ViolationFlag* Low Power section Security Violation.
- kSNVS\_ZMK\_EccFailFlag* Zeroizable Master Key Error Correcting Code Check Failure.
- kSNVS\_LP\_SoftwareViolationFlag* LP Software Security Violation.
- kSNVS\_FatalSoftwareViolationFlag* Software Fatal Security Violation.
- kSNVS\_SoftwareViolationFlag* Software Security Violation.
- kSNVS\_Violation0Flag* Security Violation 0.
- kSNVS\_Violation1Flag* Security Violation 1.
- kSNVS\_Violation2Flag* Security Violation 2.
- kSNVS\_Violation4Flag* Security Violation 4.
- kSNVS\_Violation5Flag* Security Violation 5.

#### 61.2.4.4 enum snvs\_hp\_ssm\_state\_t

Enumerator

- kSNVS\_SSMInit* Init.
- kSNVS\_SSMHardFail* Hard Fail.
- kSNVS\_SSMSoftFail* Soft Fail.
- kSNVS\_SSMInitInter* Init Intermediate (transition state between Init and Check)
- kSNVS\_SSMCheck* Check.
- kSNVS\_SSMNonSecure* Non-Secure.
- kSNVS\_SSMTrusted* Trusted.
- kSNVS\_SSMSecure* Secure.

## 61.2.5 Function Documentation

### 61.2.5.1 void SNVS\_HP\_Init ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* )

Note

This API should be called at the beginning of the application using the SNVS driver.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 61.2.5.2 void SNVS\_HP\_Deinit ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 61.2.5.3 void SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_Init ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, const snvs\_hp\_rtc\_config\_t \* *config* )

Note

This API should be called at the beginning of the application using the SNVS driver.

Parameters

|               |                                                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SNVS peripheral base address                        |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the user's SNVS configuration structure. |

### 61.2.5.4 void SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_Deinit ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 61.2.5.5 void SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_GetDefaultConfig ( snvs\_hp\_rtc\_config\_t \* *config* )

The default values are as follows.

```
*     config->rtccalenable = false;
*     config->rtccalvalue = 0U;
*     config->PIFreq = 0U;
*
```

## Parameters

|               |                                                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the user's SNVS configuration structure. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

**61.2.5.6 status\_t SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_SetDatetime ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, const snvs\_hp\_rtc\_datetime\_t \* *datetime* )**

## Parameters

|                 |                                                                      |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SNVS peripheral base address                                         |
| <i>datetime</i> | Pointer to the structure where the date and time details are stored. |

## Returns

kStatus\_Success: Success in setting the time and starting the SNVS RTC  
kStatus\_InvalidArgument: Error because the datetime format is incorrect

**61.2.5.7 void SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_GetDatetime ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, snvs\_hp\_rtc\_datetime\_t \* *datetime* )**

## Parameters

|                 |                                                                      |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SNVS peripheral base address                                         |
| <i>datetime</i> | Pointer to the structure where the date and time details are stored. |

**61.2.5.8 status\_t SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_SetAlarm ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, const snvs\_hp\_rtc\_datetime\_t \* *alarmTime* )**

The function sets the RTC alarm. It also checks whether the specified alarm time is greater than the present time. If not, the function does not set the alarm and returns an error.

Parameters

|                  |                                                          |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | SNVS peripheral base address                             |
| <i>alarmTime</i> | Pointer to the structure where the alarm time is stored. |

Returns

kStatus\_Success: success in setting the SNVS RTC alarm  
kStatus\_InvalidArgument: Error because the alarm datetime format is incorrect  
kStatus\_Fail: Error because the alarm time has already passed

#### 61.2.5.9 void SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_GetAlarm ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, snvs\_hp\_RTC\_datetime\_t \* *datetime* )

Parameters

|                 |                                                                            |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SNVS peripheral base address                                               |
| <i>datetime</i> | Pointer to the structure where the alarm date and time details are stored. |

#### 61.2.5.10 void SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_TimeSynchronize ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 61.2.5.11 static void SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_EnableInterrupts ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address                                                                          |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration :: _snvs_hp_interrupts_t |

#### 61.2.5.12 static void SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_DisableInterrupts ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address                                                                           |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to disable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration :: _snvs_hp_interrupts_t |

#### 61.2.5.13 `uint32_t SNVS_HP_RTC_GetEnabledInterrupts ( SNVS_Type * base )`

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

The enabled interrupts. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration :: \_snvs\_hp\_interrupts\_t

#### 61.2.5.14 `uint32_t SNVS_HP_RTC_GetStatusFlags ( SNVS_Type * base )`

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration :: \_snvs\_hp\_status\_flags\_t

#### 61.2.5.15 `static void SNVS_HP_RTC_ClearStatusFlags ( SNVS_Type * base, uint32_t mask ) [inline], [static]`

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                          |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address                                                                             |
| <i>mask</i> | The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration :: _snvs_hp_status_flags_t |

#### 61.2.5.16 `static void SNVS_HP_RTC_StartTimer ( SNVS_Type * base ) [inline], [static]`

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

**61.2.5.17 static void SNVS\_HP\_RTC\_StopTimer ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

**61.2.5.18 static void SNVS\_HP\_EnableMasterKeySelection ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SNVS peripheral base address           |
| <i>enable</i> | Pass true to enable, false to disable. |

**61.2.5.19 static void SNVS\_HP\_ProgramZeroizableMasterKey ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

**61.2.5.20 static void SNVS\_HP\_ChangeSSMState ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Trigger state transition of the system security monitor (SSM). It results only the following transitions of the SSM:

- Check State -> Non-Secure (when Non-Secure Boot and not in Fab Configuration)
- Check State -> Trusted (when Secure Boot or in Fab Configuration )
- Trusted State -> Secure
- Secure State -> Trusted
- Soft Fail -> Non-Secure

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 61.2.5.21 static void SNVS\_HP\_SetSoftwareFatalSecurityViolation ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

The result SSM state transition is:

- Check State -> Soft Fail
- Non-Secure State -> Soft Fail
- Trusted State -> Soft Fail
- Secure State -> Soft Fail

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 61.2.5.22 static void SNVS\_HP\_SetSoftwareSecurityViolation ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

The result SSM state transition is:

- Check -> Non-Secure
- Trusted -> Soft Fail
- Secure -> Soft Fail

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 61.2.5.23 static snvs\_hp\_ssm\_state\_t SNVS\_HP\_GetSSMState ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

Current SSM state

**61.2.5.24 static void SNVS\_HP\_ResetLP ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Reset the LP section except SRTC and Time alarm.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 61.2.5.25 static void SNVS\_HP\_EnableHighAssuranceCounter ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SNVS peripheral base address           |
| <i>enable</i> | Pass true to enable, false to disable. |

#### 61.2.5.26 static void SNVS\_HP\_StartHighAssuranceCounter ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, bool *start* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|              |                                    |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | SNVS peripheral base address       |
| <i>start</i> | Pass true to start, false to stop. |

#### 61.2.5.27 static void SNVS\_HP\_SetHighAssuranceCounterInitialValue ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *value* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|              |                              |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | SNVS peripheral base address |
| <i>value</i> | The initial value to set.    |

#### 61.2.5.28 static void SNVS\_HP\_LoadHighAssuranceCounter ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function loads the HAC initialize value to counter register.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

**61.2.5.29 static uint32\_t SNVS\_HP\_GetHighAssuranceCounter ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

HAC currnet value.

**61.2.5.30 static void SNVS\_HP\_ClearHighAssuranceCounter ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

This function can be called in a functional or soft fail state. When the HAC is enabled:

- If the HAC is cleared in the soft fail state, the SSM transitions to the hard fail state immediately;
- If the HAC is cleared in functional state, the SSM will transition to hard fail immediately after transitioning to soft fail.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

**61.2.5.31 static void SNVS\_HP\_LockHighAssuranceCounter ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Once locked, the HAC initialize value could not be changed, the HAC enable status could not be changed. This could only be unlocked by system reset.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

**61.2.5.32 static uint32\_t SNVS\_HP\_GetStatusFlags ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

The flags are returned as the OR'ed value f the enumeration :: \_snvs\_hp\_status\_flags\_t.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

The OR'ed value of status flags.

#### 61.2.5.33 static void SNVS\_HP\_ClearStatusFlags ( **SNVS\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

The flags to clear are passed in as the OR'ed value of the enumeration :: \_snvs\_hp\_status\_flags\_t. Only these flags could be cleared using this API.

- [kSNVS\\_RTC\\_PeriodicInterruptFlag](#)
- [kSNVS\\_RTC\\_AlarmInterruptFlag](#)

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address       |
| <i>mask</i> | OR'ed value of the flags to clear. |

#### 61.2.5.34 static **uint32\_t** SNVS\_HP\_GetSecurityViolationStatusFlags ( **SNVS\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

The flags are returned as the OR'ed value of the enumeration :: \_snvs\_hp\_sv\_status\_flags\_t.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

The OR'ed value of security violation status flags.

#### 61.2.5.35 static void SNVS\_HP\_ClearSecurityViolationStatusFlags ( **SNVS\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

The flags to clear are passed in as the OR'ed value of the enumeration :: \_snvs\_hp\_sv\_status\_flags\_t. Only these flags could be cleared using this API.

- [kSNVS\\_ZMK\\_EccFailFlag](#)
- [kSNVS\\_Violation0Flag](#)

- [kSNVS\\_Violation1Flag](#)
- [kSNVS\\_Violation2Flag](#)
- [kSNVS\\_Violation3Flag](#)
- [kSNVS\\_Violation4Flag](#)
- [kSNVS\\_Violation5Flag](#)

Parameters

|             |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address       |
| <i>mask</i> | OR'ed value of the flags to clear. |

## 61.3 Secure Non-Volatile Storage Low-Power

### 61.3.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Secure Non-Volatile Storage Low-Power (S-NVS-LP) module.

The SNVS\_LP is a data storage subsystem. Its purpose is to store and protect system data, regardless of the main system power state. The SNVS\_LP is in the always-powered-up domain, which is a separate power domain with its own power supply.

## Data Structures

- struct `tamper_active_tx_config_t`  
*Structure is used to configure SNVS LP active TX tamper pins. [More...](#)*
- struct `tamper_active_rx_config_t`  
*Structure is used to configure SNVS LP active RX tamper pins. [More...](#)*
- struct `snvs_lp_passive_tamper_t`  
*Structure is used to configure SNVS LP passive tamper pins. [More...](#)*
- struct `snvs_lp_srtc_datetime_t`  
*Structure is used to hold the date and time. [More...](#)*
- struct `snvs_lp_srtc_config_t`  
*SNVS\_LP config structure. [More...](#)*

## Macros

- #define `SNVS_ZMK_REG_COUNT` 8U /\* 8 Zeroizable Master Key registers. \*/  
*Define of SNVS\_LP Zeroizable Master Key registers.*
- #define `SNVS_LP_MAX_TAMPER` kSNVS\_ExternalTamper10  
*Define of SNVS\_LP Max possible tamper.*

## Enumerations

- enum `snvs_lp_srtc_interrupts_t` { `kSNVS_SRTC_AlarmInterrupt` = SNVS\_LPCR\_LPTA\_EN\_M-ASK }  
*List of SNVS\_LP interrupts.*
- enum `snvs_lp_srtc_status_flags_t` { `kSNVS_SRTC_AlarmInterruptFlag` = SNVS\_LPSR\_LPTA-MASK }  
*List of SNVS\_LP flags.*
- enum `snvs_lp_external_tamper_t`  
*List of SNVS\_LP external tampers.*
- enum `snvs_lp_active_tx_tamper_t`  
*List of SNVS\_LP active tampers.*
- enum `snvs_lp_active_clock_t`  
*List of SNVS\_LP external tampers.*
- enum `snvs_lp_external_tamper_status_t`

- *List of SNVS\_LP external tampers status.*
- enum `snvs_lp_external_tamper_polarity_t`  
*SNVS\_LP external tamper polarity.*
- enum `snvs_lp_zmk_program_mode_t` {  
`kSNVS_ZMKSoftwareProgram,`  
`kSNVS_ZMKHardwareProgram }`
- *SNVS\_LP Zeroizable Master Key programming mode.*
- enum `snvs_lp_master_key_mode_t` {  
`kSNVS_OTPMK = 0,`  
`kSNVS_ZMK = 2,`  
`kSNVS_CMK = 3 }`
- *SNVS\_LP Master Key mode.*

## Functions

- void `SNVS_LP_SRTC_Init` (SNVS\_Type \*base, const `snvs_lp_srtc_config_t` \*config)  
*Ungates the SNVS clock and configures the peripheral for basic operation.*
- void `SNVS_LP_SRTC_Deinit` (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Stops the SRTC timer.*
- void `SNVS_LP_SRTC_GetDefaultConfig` (`snvs_lp_srtc_config_t` \*config)  
*Fills in the SNVS\_LP config struct with the default settings.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_SNVS_LP_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 4, 3)`)  
*Version 2.4.3.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void `SNVS_LP_Init` (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Ungates the SNVS clock and configures the peripheral for basic operation.*
- void `SNVS_LP_Deinit` (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Deinit the SNVS LP section.*

## Secure RTC (SRTC) current Time & Alarm

- `status_t SNVS_LP_SRTC_SetDatetime` (SNVS\_Type \*base, const `snvs_lp_srtc_datetime_t` \*datetime)  
*Sets the SNVS SRTC date and time according to the given time structure.*
- void `SNVS_LP_SRTC_GetDatetime` (SNVS\_Type \*base, `snvs_lp_srtc_datetime_t` \*datetime)  
*Gets the SNVS SRTC time and stores it in the given time structure.*
- `status_t SNVS_LP_SRTC_SetAlarm` (SNVS\_Type \*base, const `snvs_lp_srtc_datetime_t` \*alarmTime)  
*Sets the SNVS SRTC alarm time.*
- void `SNVS_LP_SRTC_GetAlarm` (SNVS\_Type \*base, `snvs_lp_srtc_datetime_t` \*datetime)

*Returns the SNVS SRTC alarm time.*

## Interrupt Interface

- static void [SNVS\\_LP\\_SRTC\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the selected SNVS interrupts.*
- static void [SNVS\\_LP\\_SRTC\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the selected SNVS interrupts.*
- uint32\_t [SNVS\\_LP\\_SRTC\\_GetEnabledInterrupts](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the enabled SNVS interrupts.*

## Status Interface

- uint32\_t [SNVS\\_LP\\_SRTC\\_GetStatusFlags](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the SNVS status flags.*
- static void [SNVS\\_LP\\_SRTC\\_ClearStatusFlags](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the SNVS status flags.*

## Timer Start and Stop

- static void [SNVS\\_LP\\_SRTC\\_StartTimer](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Starts the SNVS SRTC time counter.*
- static void [SNVS\\_LP\\_SRTC\\_StopTimer](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*Stops the SNVS SRTC time counter.*

## External tampering

- void [SNVS\\_LP\\_EnablePassiveTamper](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base, [snvs\\_lp\\_external\\_tamper\\_t](#) pin, [snvs\\_lp\\_passive\\_tamper\\_t](#) config)  
*Enables the specified SNVS external tamper.*
- [status\\_t SNVS\\_LP\\_EnableTxActiveTamper](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base, [snvs\\_lp\\_active\\_tx\\_tamper\\_t](#) pin, [tamper\\_active\\_tx\\_config\\_t](#) config)  
*Enable active tamper tx external pad.*
- [status\\_t SNVS\\_LP\\_EnableRxActiveTamper](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base, [snvs\\_lp\\_external\\_tamper\\_t](#) rx, [tamper\\_active\\_rx\\_config\\_t](#) config)  
*Enable active tamper rx external pad.*
- [status\\_t SNVS\\_LP\\_SetVoltageTamper](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Sets voltage tamper detect.*
- [status\\_t SNVS\\_LP\\_SetTemperatureTamper](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Sets temperature tamper detect.*
- [status\\_t SNVS\\_LP\\_SetClockTamper](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Sets clock tamper detect.*
- [snvs\\_lp\\_external\\_tamper\\_status\\_t SNVS\\_LP\\_CheckVoltageTamper](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base)  
*brief Check voltage tamper*
- [snvs\\_lp\\_external\\_tamper\\_status\\_t SNVS\\_LP\\_CheckTemperatureTamper](#) (SNVS\_Type \*base)

*Check temperature tamper.*

- `snvs_lp_external_tamper_status_t SNVS_LP_CheckClockTamper (SNVS_Type *base)`  
*brief Check clock tamper*
- `void SNVS_LP_TamperPinTx_GetDefaultConfig (tamper_active_tx_config_t *config)`  
*Fills in the SNVS tamper pin config struct with the default settings.*
- `void SNVS_LP_TamperPinRx_GetDefaultConfig (tamper_active_rx_config_t *config)`  
*brief Fills in the SNVS tamper pin config struct with the default settings.*
- `void SNVS_LP_PassiveTamperPin_GetDefaultConfig (snvs_lp_passive_tamper_t *config)`  
*Fills in the SNVS tamper pin config struct with the default settings.*
- `void SNVS_LP_DisableExternalTamper (SNVS_Type *base, snvs_lp_external_tamper_t pin)`  
*Disables the specified SNVS external tamper.*
- `void SNVS_LP_DisableAllExternalTamper (SNVS_Type *base)`  
*Disable all external tamper.*
- `snvs_lp_external_tamper_status_t SNVS_LP_GetExternalTamperStatus (SNVS_Type *base, snvs_lp_external_tamper_t pin)`  
*Returns status of the specified external tamper.*
- `void SNVS_LP_ClearExternalTamperStatus (SNVS_Type *base, snvs_lp_external_tamper_t pin)`  
*Clears status of the specified external tamper.*
- `void SNVS_LP_ClearAllExternalTamperStatus (SNVS_Type *base)`  
*Clears status of the all external tamper.*

## Monotonic Counter (MC)

- `static void SNVS_LP_EnableMonotonicCounter (SNVS_Type *base, bool enable)`  
*Enable or disable the Monotonic Counter.*
- `uint64_t SNVS_LP_GetMonotonicCounter (SNVS_Type *base)`  
*Get the current Monotonic Counter.*
- `static void SNVS_LP_IncreaseMonotonicCounter (SNVS_Type *base)`  
*Increase the Monotonic Counter.*

## Zeroizable Master Key (ZMK)

- `void SNVS_LP_WriteZeroizableMasterKey (SNVS_Type *base, uint32_t ZMKey[SNVS_ZMK_REG_COUNT])`  
*Write Zeroizable Master Key (ZMK) to the SNVS registers.*
- `static void SNVS_LP_SetZeroizableMasterKeyValid (SNVS_Type *base, bool valid)`  
*Set Zeroizable Master Key valid.*
- `static bool SNVS_LP_GetZeroizableMasterKeyValid (SNVS_Type *base)`  
*Get Zeroizable Master Key valid status.*
- `static void SNVS_LP_SetZeroizableMasterKeyProgramMode (SNVS_Type *base, snvs_lp_zmk_program_mode_t mode)`  
*Set Zeroizable Master Key programming mode.*
- `static void SNVS_LP_EnableZeroizableMasterKeyECC (SNVS_Type *base, bool enable)`  
*Enable or disable Zeroizable Master Key ECC.*
- `static void SNVS_LP_SetMasterKeyMode (SNVS_Type *base, snvs_lp_master_key_mode_t mode)`  
*Set SNVS Master Key mode.*

### 61.3.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 61.3.2.1 struct tamper\_active\_tx\_config\_t

#### 61.3.2.2 struct tamper\_active\_rx\_config\_t

#### 61.3.2.3 struct snvs\_lp\_passive\_tamper\_t

#### 61.3.2.4 struct snvs\_lp\_srtc\_datetime\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint16_t year`  
*Range from 1970 to 2099.*
- `uint8_t month`  
*Range from 1 to 12.*
- `uint8_t day`  
*Range from 1 to 31 (depending on month).*
- `uint8_t hour`  
*Range from 0 to 23.*
- `uint8_t minute`  
*Range from 0 to 59.*
- `uint8_t second`  
*Range from 0 to 59.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint16_t snvs_lp_srtc_datetime_t::year`
- (2) `uint8_t snvs_lp_srtc_datetime_t::month`
- (3) `uint8_t snvs_lp_srtc_datetime_t::day`
- (4) `uint8_t snvs_lp_srtc_datetime_t::hour`
- (5) `uint8_t snvs_lp_srtc_datetime_t::minute`
- (6) `uint8_t snvs_lp_srtc_datetime_t::second`

#### 61.3.2.5 struct snvs\_lp\_srtc\_config\_t

This structure holds the configuration settings for the SNVS\_LP peripheral. To initialize this structure to reasonable defaults, call the `SNVS_LP_GetDefaultConfig()` function and pass a pointer to your config structure instance.

The config struct can be made const so it resides in flash

## Data Fields

- bool `srtcCalEnable`  
*true: SRTC calibration mechanism is enabled; false: No calibration is used*
- uint32\_t `srtcCalValue`  
*Defines signed calibration value for SRTC; This is a 5-bit 2's complement value, range from -16 to +15.*

### 61.3.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 61.3.3.1 enum snvs\_lp\_srtc\_interrupts\_t

Enumerator

***kSNVS\_SRTC\_AlarmInterrupt*** SRTC time alarm.

#### 61.3.3.2 enum snvs\_lp\_srtc\_status\_flags\_t

Enumerator

***kSNVS\_SRTC\_AlarmInterruptFlag*** SRTC time alarm flag.

#### 61.3.3.3 enum snvs\_lp\_zmk\_program\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kSNVS\_ZMKSoftwareProgram*** Software programming mode.

***kSNVS\_ZMKHardwareProgram*** Hardware programming mode.

#### 61.3.3.4 enum snvs\_lp\_master\_key\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kSNVS\_OTPMK*** One Time Programmable Master Key.

***kSNVS\_ZMK*** Zeroizable Master Key.

***kSNVS\_CMK*** Combined Master Key, it is XOR of OTPMK and ZMK.

### 61.3.4 Function Documentation

#### 61.3.4.1 void SNVS\_LP\_Init( SNVS\_Type \* *base* )

Note

This API should be called at the beginning of the application using the SNVS driver.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 61.3.4.2 void SNVS\_LP\_Deinit ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 61.3.4.3 void SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_Init ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, const snvs\_lp\_srtc\_config\_t \* *config* )

Note

This API should be called at the beginning of the application using the SNVS driver.

Parameters

|               |                                                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SNVS peripheral base address                        |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the user's SNVS configuration structure. |

#### 61.3.4.4 void SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_Deinit ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 61.3.4.5 void SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_GetDefaultConfig ( snvs\_lp\_srtc\_config\_t \* *config* )

The default values are as follows.

```
*     config->srtccalenable = false;
*     config->srtccalvalue = 0U;
*
```

Parameters

|               |                                                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the user's SNVS configuration structure. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

#### 61.3.4.6 **status\_t SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_SetDatetime ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, const snvs\_lp\_srtc\_datetime\_t \* *datetime* )**

Parameters

|                 |                                                                      |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SNVS peripheral base address                                         |
| <i>datetime</i> | Pointer to the structure where the date and time details are stored. |

Returns

kStatus\_Success: Success in setting the time and starting the SNVS SRTC  
kStatus\_InvalidArgument: Error because the datetime format is incorrect

#### 61.3.4.7 **void SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_GetDatetime ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, snvs\_lp\_srtc\_datetime\_t \* *datetime* )**

Parameters

|                 |                                                                      |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SNVS peripheral base address                                         |
| <i>datetime</i> | Pointer to the structure where the date and time details are stored. |

#### 61.3.4.8 **status\_t SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_SetAlarm ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, const snvs\_lp\_srtc\_datetime\_t \* *alarmTime* )**

The function sets the SRTC alarm. It also checks whether the specified alarm time is greater than the present time. If not, the function does not set the alarm and returns an error. Please note, that SRTC alarm has limited resolution because only 32 most significant bits of SRTC counter are compared to SRTC Alarm register. If the alarm time is beyond SRTC resolution, the function does not set the alarm and returns an error.

Parameters

|                  |                                                          |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | SNVS peripheral base address                             |
| <i>alarmTime</i> | Pointer to the structure where the alarm time is stored. |

Returns

kStatus\_Success: success in setting the SNVS SRTC alarm  
kStatus\_InvalidArgument: Error because the alarm datetime format is incorrect  
kStatus\_Fail: Error because the alarm time has already passed or is beyond resolution

#### 61.3.4.9 void SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_GetAlarm ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, snvs\_lp\_srtc\_datetime\_t \* *datetime* )

Parameters

|                 |                                                                            |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SNVS peripheral base address                                               |
| <i>datetime</i> | Pointer to the structure where the alarm date and time details are stored. |

#### 61.3.4.10 static void SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_EnableInterrupts ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address                                                                              |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration :: _-snvs_lp_srtc_interrupts |

#### 61.3.4.11 static void SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_DisableInterrupts ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address                                                                              |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration :: _-snvs_lp_srtc_interrupts |

#### 61.3.4.12 uint32\_t SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_GetEnabledInterrupts ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

The enabled interrupts. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration :: \_snvs\_lp\_srtc\_-interrupts

#### 61.3.4.13 **uint32\_t SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_GetStatusFlags ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* )**

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

The status flags. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration :: \_snvs\_lp\_srtc\_status\_flags

#### 61.3.4.14 **static void SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_ClearStatusFlags ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address                                                                                 |
| <i>mask</i> | The status flags to clear. This is a logical OR of members of the enumeration :: _-snvs_lp_srtc_status_flags |

#### 61.3.4.15 **static void SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_StartTimer ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 61.3.4.16 **static void SNVS\_LP\_SRTC\_StopTimer ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

**61.3.4.17 void SNVS\_LP\_EnablePassiveTamper ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, snvs\_lp\_external\_tamper\_t *pin*, snvs\_lp\_passive\_tamper\_t *config* )**

Parameters

|               |                                                    |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SNVS peripheral base address                       |
| <i>pin</i>    | SNVS external tamper pin                           |
| <i>config</i> | Configuration structure of external passive tamper |

**61.3.4.18 status\_t SNVS\_LP\_EnableTxActiveTamper ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, snvs\_lp\_active\_tx\_tamper\_t *pin*, tamper\_active\_tx\_config\_t *config* )**

Parameters

|               |                                                   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SNVS peripheral base address                      |
| <i>pin</i>    | SNVS active tamper pin                            |
| <i>config</i> | Configuration structure of external active tamper |

**61.3.4.19 status\_t SNVS\_LP\_EnableRxActiveTamper ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, snvs\_lp\_external\_tamper\_t *rx*, tamper\_active\_rx\_config\_t *config* )**

Parameters

|               |                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SNVS peripheral base address    |
| <i>rx</i>     | SNVS external RX tamper pin     |
| <i>config</i> | SNVS RX tamper config structure |

**61.3.4.20 status\_t SNVS\_LP\_SetVoltageTamper ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )**

Parameters

|               |                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SNVS peripheral base address    |
| <i>enable</i> | True if enable false if disable |

#### 61.3.4.21 status\_t SNVS\_LP\_SetTemperatureTamper ( **SNVS\_Type \* base**, **bool enable** )

Parameters

|               |                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SNVS peripheral base address    |
| <i>enable</i> | True if enable false if disable |

#### 61.3.4.22 status\_t SNVS\_LP\_SetClockTamper ( **SNVS\_Type \* base**, **bool enable** )

Parameters

|               |                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SNVS peripheral base address    |
| <i>enable</i> | True if enable false if disable |

#### 61.3.4.23 snvs\_lp\_external\_tamper\_status\_t SNVS\_LP\_CheckVoltageTamper ( **SNVS\_Type \* base** )

param base SNVS peripheral base address

#### 61.3.4.24 snvs\_lp\_external\_tamper\_status\_t SNVS\_LP\_CheckTemperatureTamper ( **SNVS\_Type \* base** )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 61.3.4.25 snvs\_lp\_external\_tamper\_status\_t SNVS\_LP\_CheckClockTamper ( **SNVS\_Type \* base** )

param base SNVS peripheral base address

**61.3.4.26 void SNVS\_LP\_TamperPinTx\_GetDefaultConfig ( tamper\_active\_tx\_config\_t \*  
*config* )**

The default values are as follows. code config->clock = kSNVS\_ActiveTamper16HZ; config->seed = 0U; config->polynomial = 0U; endcode

Parameters

|               |                                                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the user's SNVS configuration structure. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

#### 61.3.4.27 void SNVS\_LP\_TamperPinRx\_GetDefaultConfig ( **tamper\_active\_rx\_config\_t** \* *config* )

The default values are as follows. code config->filterenable = 0U; config->filter = 0U; config->tx = kSNVS\_ActiveTamper1; endcode param config Pointer to the user's SNVS configuration structure.

#### 61.3.4.28 void SNVS\_LP\_PassiveTamperPin\_GetDefaultConfig ( **snvs\_lp\_passive\_tamper\_t** \* *config* )

The default values are as follows. code config->polarity = 0U; config->filterenable = 0U; if available on SoC config->filter = 0U; if available on SoC endcode

Parameters

|               |                                                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the user's SNVS configuration structure. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|

#### 61.3.4.29 void SNVS\_LP\_DisableExternalTamper ( **SNVS\_Type** \* *base*, **snvs\_lp\_external\_tamper\_t** *pin* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
| <i>pin</i>  | SNVS external tamper pin     |

#### 61.3.4.30 void SNVS\_LP\_DisableAllExternalTamper ( **SNVS\_Type** \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 61.3.4.31 **snvs\_lp\_external\_tamper\_status\_t** SNVS\_LP\_GetExternalTamperStatus ( **SNVS\_Type** \* *base*, **snvs\_lp\_external\_tamper\_t** *pin* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
| <i>pin</i>  | SNVS external tamper pin     |

Returns

The status flag. This is the enumeration :: \_snvs\_lp\_external\_tamper\_status

#### 61.3.4.32 void SNVS\_LP\_ClearExternalTamperStatus ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, snvs\_lp\_external\_tamper\_t *pin* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
| <i>pin</i>  | SNVS external tamper pin     |

#### 61.3.4.33 void SNVS\_LP\_ClearAllExternalTamperStatus ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 61.3.4.34 static void SNVS\_LP\_EnableMonotonicCounter ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SNVS peripheral base address           |
| <i>enable</i> | Pass true to enable, false to disable. |

#### 61.3.4.35 uint64\_t SNVS\_LP\_GetMonotonicCounter ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

Current Monotonic Counter value.

#### 61.3.4.36 static void SNVS\_LP\_IncreaseMonotonicCounter ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Increase the Monotonic Counter by 1.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 61.3.4.37 void SNVS\_LP\_WriteZeroizableMasterKey ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t ZMKey[SNVS\_ZMK\_REG\_COUNT] )

Parameters

|             |                                     |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address        |
| ZMKey       | The ZMK write to the SNVS register. |

#### 61.3.4.38 static void SNVS\_LP\_SetZeroizableMasterKeyValid ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, bool *valid* ) [inline], [static]

This API could only be called when using software programming mode. After writing ZMK using [SNVS\\_LP\\_WriteZeroizableMasterKey](#), call this API to make the ZMK valid.

Parameters

|              |                                               |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | SNVS peripheral base address                  |
| <i>valid</i> | Pass true to set valid, false to set invalid. |

#### 61.3.4.39 static bool SNVS\_LP\_GetZeroizableMasterKeyValid ( SNVS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

In hardware programming mode, call this API to check whether the ZMK is valid.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

true if valid, false if invalid.

#### 61.3.4.40 static void SNVS\_LP\_SetZeroizableMasterKeyProgramMode ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, snvs\_lp\_zmk\_program\_mode\_t *mode* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
| <i>mode</i> | ZMK programming mode.        |

#### 61.3.4.41 static void SNVS\_LP\_EnableZeroizableMasterKeyECC ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SNVS peripheral base address           |
| <i>enable</i> | Pass true to enable, false to disable. |

#### 61.3.4.42 static void SNVS\_LP\_SetMasterKeyMode ( SNVS\_Type \* *base*, snvs\_lp\_master\_key\_mode\_t *mode* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SNVS peripheral base address |
| <i>mode</i> | Master Key mode.             |

Note

When [kSNVS\\_ZMK](#) or [kSNVS\\_CMK](#) used, the SNVS\_HP must be configured to enable the master key selection.

# Chapter 62

## SPDIF: Sony/Philips Digital Interface

### 62.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Sony/Philips Digital Interface (SPDIF) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

SPDIF driver includes functional APIs and transactional APIs.

Functional APIs target low-level APIs. Functional APIs can be used for SPDIF initialization/configuration/operation for optimization/customization purpose. Using the functional API requires the knowledge of the SPDIF peripheral and how to organize functional APIs to meet the application requirements. All functional API use the peripheral base address as the first parameter. SPDIF functional operation groups provide the functional API set.

Transactional APIs target high-level APIs. Transactional APIs can be used to enable the peripheral and in the application if the code size and performance of transactional APIs satisfy the requirements. If the code size and performance are a critical requirement, see the transactional API implementation and write a custom code. All transactional APIs use the `spdif_handle_t` as the first parameter. Initialize the handle by calling the [SPDIF\\_TransferTxCreateHandle\(\)](#) or [SPDIF\\_TransferRxCreateHandle\(\)](#) API.

Transactional APIs support asynchronous transfer. This means that the functions [SPDIF\\_TransferSendNonBlocking\(\)](#) and [SPDIF\\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking\(\)](#) set up the interrupt for data transfer. When the transfer completes, the upper layer is notified through a callback function with the `kStatus_SPDIF_TxIdle` and `kStatus_SPDIF_RxIdle` status.

### 62.2 Typical use case

#### 62.2.1 SPDIF Send/receive using an interrupt method

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/spdif

#### 62.2.2 SPDIF Send/receive using a DMA method

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/spdif

### Modules

- [SPDIF eDMA Driver](#)

### Data Structures

- struct [spdif\\_config\\_t](#)

- *SPDIF user configuration structure. More...*
- struct `spdif_transfer_t`  
*SPDIF transfer structure. More...*
- struct `spdif_handle_t`  
*SPDIF handle structure. More...*

## Macros

- `#define SPDIF_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE (4U)`  
*SPDIF transfer queue size, user can refine it according to use case.*

## Typedefs

- `typedef void(* spdif_transfer_callback_t )(SPDIF_Type *base, spdif_handle_t *handle, status_t status, void *userData)`  
*SPDIF transfer callback prototype.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_RxDPLLLocked` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 0),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_TxFIFOError` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 1),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_TxFIFOResync` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 2),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_RxCnew` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 3),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_ValidateNoGood` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 4),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_RxIllegalSymbol` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 5),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_RxParityBitError` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 6),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_UChannelOverrun` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 7),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_QChannelOverrun` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 8),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_UQChannelSync` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 9),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_UQChannelFrameError` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 10),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_RxFIFOError` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 11),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_RxFIFOResync` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 12),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_LockLoss` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 13),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_TxIdle` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 14),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_RxIdle` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 15),
   
`kStatus_SPDIF_QueueFull` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SPDIF, 16) }
   
*SPDIF return status.*

- enum `spdif_rxfull_select_t` {
   
`kSPDIF_RxFull1Sample` = 0x0u,
   
`kSPDIF_RxFull4Samples`,
   
`kSPDIF_RxFull8Samples`,
   
`kSPDIF_RxFull16Samples` }
   
*SPDIF Rx FIFO full flag select, it decides when assert the rx full flag.*
- enum `spdif_txempty_select_t` {
   
`kSPDIF_TxEmpty0Sample` = 0x0u,
   
`kSPDIF_TxEmpty4Samples`,
   
`kSPDIF_TxEmpty8Samples`,

- `kSPDIF_TxEmpty12Samples }`

*SPDIF tx FIFO EMPTY flag select, it decides when assert the tx empty flag.*
- enum `spdif_uchannel_source_t` {
   
`kSPDIF_NoUChannel` = 0x0U,
   
`kSPDIF_UChannelFromRx` = 0x1U,
   
`kSPDIF_UChannelFromTx` = 0x3U }
 

*SPDIF U channel source.*
- enum `spdif_gain_select_t` {
   
`kSPDIF_GAIN_24` = 0x0U,
   
`kSPDIF_GAIN_16`,
   
`kSPDIF_GAIN_12`,
   
`kSPDIF_GAIN_8`,
   
`kSPDIF_GAIN_6`,
   
`kSPDIF_GAIN_4`,
   
`kSPDIF_GAIN_3` }
 

*SPDIF clock gain.*
- enum `spdif_tx_source_t` {
   
`kSPDIF_txFromReceiver` = 0x1U,
   
`kSPDIF_txNormal` = 0x5U }
 

*SPDIF tx data source.*
- enum `spdif_validity_config_t` {
   
`kSPDIF_validityFlagAlwaysSet` = 0x0U,
   
`kSPDIF_validityFlagAlwaysClear` }
 

*SPDIF tx data source.*
- enum {
   
`kSPDIF_RxDPLLocked` = SPDIF\_SIE\_LOCK\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_TxFIFOError` = SPDIF\_SIE\_TXUNOV\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_TxFIFOResync` = SPDIF\_SIE\_TXRESYN\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_RxControlChannelChange` = SPDIF\_SIE\_CNEW\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_ValidityFlagNoGood` = SPDIF\_SIE\_VALNOGOOD\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_RxIllegalSymbol` = SPDIF\_SIE\_SYMERR\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_RxParityBitError` = SPDIF\_SIE\_BITERR\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_UChannelReceiveRegisterFull` = SPDIF\_SIE\_URXFUL\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_UChannelReceiveRegisterOverrun` = SPDIF\_SIE\_URXOV\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_QChannelReceiveRegisterFull` = SPDIF\_SIE\_QRXFUL\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_QChannelReceiveRegisterOverrun` = SPDIF\_SIE\_QRXOV\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_UQChannelSync` = SPDIF\_SIE\_UQSYNC\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_UQChannelFrameError` = SPDIF\_SIE\_UQERR\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_RxFIFOError` = SPDIF\_SIE\_RXFIFOUnOv\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_RxFIFOResync` = SPDIF\_SIE\_RXFIFOReS yn\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_LockLoss` = SPDIF\_SIE\_LOCKLOSS\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_TxFIFOEmpty` = SPDIF\_SIE\_TXEM\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_RxFIFOFull` = SPDIF\_SIE\_RXFIFOFUL\_MASK,
   
`kSPDIF_AllInterrupt` }
 

*The SPDIF interrupt enable flag.*
- enum {

```
kSPDIF_RxDMAEnable = SPDIF_SCR_DMA_RX_EN_MASK,
kSPDIF_TxDMAEnable = SPDIF_SCR_DMA_TX_EN_MASK }
```

*The DMA request sources.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_SPDIF\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 6))  
*Version 2.0.6.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void **SPDIF\_Init** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, const **spdif\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Initializes the SPDIF peripheral.*
- void **SPDIF\_GetDefaultConfig** (**spdif\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Sets the SPDIF configuration structure to default values.*
- void **SPDIF\_Deinit** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*De-initializes the SPDIF peripheral.*
- uint32\_t **SPDIFGetInstance** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Get the instance number for SPDIF.*
- static void **SPDIF\_TxFIFOReset** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Resets the SPDIF Tx.*
- static void **SPDIF\_RxFIFOReset** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Resets the SPDIF Rx.*
- void **SPDIF\_TxEnable** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the SPDIF Tx.*
- static void **SPDIF\_RxEnable** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the SPDIF Rx.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t **SPDIF\_GetStatusFlag** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the SPDIF status flag state.*
- static void **SPDIF\_ClearStatusFlags** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the SPDIF status flag state.*

## Interrupts

- static void **SPDIF\_EnableInterrupts** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the SPDIF Tx interrupt requests.*
- static void **SPDIF\_DisableInterrupts** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the SPDIF Tx interrupt requests.*

## DMA Control

- static void **SPDIF\_EnableDMA** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask, bool enable)  
*Enables/disables the SPDIF DMA requests.*
- static uint32\_t **SPDIF\_TxGetLeftDataRegisterAddress** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the SPDIF Tx left data register address.*
- static uint32\_t **SPDIF\_TxGetRightDataRegisterAddress** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the SPDIF Tx right data register address.*

- static uint32\_t **SPDIF\_RxGetLeftDataRegisterAddress** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the SPDIF Rx left data register address.*
- static uint32\_t **SPDIF\_RxGetRightDataRegisterAddress** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the SPDIF Rx right data register address.*

## Bus Operations

- void **SPDIF\_TxSetSampleRate** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t sampleRate\_Hz, uint32\_t sourceClockFreq\_Hz)  
*Configures the SPDIF Tx sample rate.*
- uint32\_t **SPDIF\_GetRxSampleRate** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t clockSourceFreq\_Hz)  
*Configures the SPDIF Rx audio format.*
- void **SPDIF\_WriteBlocking** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*buffer, uint32\_t size)  
*Sends data using a blocking method.*
- static void **SPDIF\_WriteLeftData** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t data)  
*Writes data into SPDIF FIFO.*
- static void **SPDIF\_WriteRightData** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t data)  
*Writes data into SPDIF FIFO.*
- static void **SPDIF\_WriteChannelStatusHigh** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t data)  
*Writes data into SPDIF FIFO.*
- static void **SPDIF\_WriteChannelStatusLow** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, uint32\_t data)  
*Writes data into SPDIF FIFO.*
- void **SPDIF\_ReadBlocking** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*buffer, uint32\_t size)  
*Receives data using a blocking method.*
- static uint32\_t **SPDIF\_ReadLeftData** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Reads data from the SPDIF FIFO.*
- static uint32\_t **SPDIF\_ReadRightData** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Reads data from the SPDIF FIFO.*
- static uint32\_t **SPDIF\_ReadChannelStatusHigh** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Reads data from the SPDIF FIFO.*
- static uint32\_t **SPDIF\_ReadChannelStatusLow** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Reads data from the SPDIF FIFO.*
- static uint32\_t **SPDIF\_ReadQChannel** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Reads data from the SPDIF FIFO.*
- static uint32\_t **SPDIF\_ReadUChannel** (SPDIF\_Type \*base)  
*Reads data from the SPDIF FIFO.*

## Transactional

- void **SPDIF\_TransferTxCreateHandle** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_handle\_t \*handle, **spdif\_transfer\_callback\_t** callback, void \*userData)  
*Initializes the SPDIF Tx handle.*
- void **SPDIF\_TransferRxCreateHandle** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_handle\_t \*handle, **spdif\_transfer\_callback\_t** callback, void \*userData)  
*Initializes the SPDIF Rx handle.*
- status\_t **SPDIF\_TransferSendNonBlocking** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_handle\_t \*handle, **spdif\_transfer\_t** \*xfer)  
*Performs an interrupt non-blocking send transfer on SPDIF.*
- status\_t **SPDIF\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_handle\_t \*handle, **spdif\_transfer\_t** \*xfer)

*Performs an interrupt non-blocking receive transfer on SPDIF.*

- **status\_t SPDIF\_TransferGetSendCount** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)  
*Gets a set byte count.*
- **status\_t SPDIF\_TransferGetReceiveCount** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)  
*Gets a received byte count.*
- **void SPDIF\_TransferAbortSend** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Aborts the current send.*
- **void SPDIF\_TransferAbortReceive** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Aborts the current IRQ receive.*
- **void SPDIF\_TransferTxHandleIRQ** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Tx interrupt handler.*
- **void SPDIF\_TransferRxHandleIRQ** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Rx interrupt handler.*

## 62.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 62.3.1 struct spdif\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- **bool isTxAutoSync**  
*If auto sync mechanism open.*
- **bool isRxAutoSync**  
*If auto sync mechanism open.*
- **uint8\_t DPLLClkSource**  
*SPDIF DPLL clock source, range from 0~15, meaning is chip-specific.*
- **uint8\_t txClkSource**  
*SPDIF tx clock source, range from 0~7, meaning is chip-specific.*
- **spdif\_rxfull\_select\_t rxFullSelect**  
*SPDIF rx buffer full select.*
- **spdif\_txempty\_select\_t txFullSelect**  
*SPDIF tx buffer empty select.*
- **spdif\_uchannel\_source\_t uChannelSrc**  
*U channel source.*
- **spdif\_tx\_source\_t txSource**  
*SPDIF tx data source.*
- **spdif\_validity\_config\_t validityConfig**  
*Validity flag config.*
- **spdif\_gain\_select\_t gain**  
*Rx receive clock measure gain parameter.*

#### Field Documentation

##### (1) spdif\_gain\_select\_t spdif\_config\_t::gain

### 62.3.2 struct spdif\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t * data`  
*Data start address to transfer.*
- `uint8_t * qdata`  
*Data buffer for Q channel.*
- `uint8_t * udata`  
*Data buffer for C channel.*
- `size_t dataSize`  
*Transfer size.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `uint8_t* spdif_transfer_t::data`

(2) `size_t spdif_transfer_t::dataSize`

### 62.3.3 struct \_spdif\_handle

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t state`  
*Transfer status.*
- `spdif_transfer_callback_t callback`  
*Callback function called at transfer event.*
- `void * userData`  
*Callback parameter passed to callback function.*
- `spdif_transfer_t spdifQueue [SPDIF_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Transfer queue storing queued transfer.*
- `size_t transferSize [SPDIF_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Data bytes need to transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueUser`  
*Index for user to queue transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueDriver`  
*Index for driver to get the transfer data and size.*
- `uint8_t watermark`  
*Watermark value.*

### 62.4 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 62.4.1 #define SPDIF\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE (4U)

### 62.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 62.5.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kStatus\_SPDIF\_RxPLLLocked* SPDIF Rx PLL locked.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_TxFIFOError* SPDIF Tx FIFO error.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_TxFIFOResync* SPDIF Tx left and right FIFO resync.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_RxCnew* SPDIF Rx status channel value updated.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_ValidateNoGood* SPDIF validate flag not good.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_RxIllegalSymbol* SPDIF Rx receive illegal symbol.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_RxParityBitError* SPDIF Rx parity bit error.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_UChannelOverrun* SPDIF receive U channel overrun.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_QChannelOverrun* SPDIF receive Q channel overrun.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_UQChannelSync* SPDIF U/Q channel sync found.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_UQChannelFrameError* SPDIF U/Q channel frame error.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_RxFIFOError* SPDIF Rx FIFO error.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_RxFIFOResync* SPDIF Rx left and right FIFO resync.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_LockLoss* SPDIF Rx PLL clock lock loss.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_TxIdle* SPDIF Tx is idle.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_RxIdle* SPDIF Rx is idle.  
*kStatus\_SPDIF\_QueueFull* SPDIF queue full.

### 62.5.2 enum spdif\_rxfull\_select\_t

Enumerator

*kSPDIF\_RxFull1Sample* Rx full at least 1 sample in left and right FIFO.  
*kSPDIF\_RxFull4Samples* Rx full at least 4 sample in left and right FIFO.  
*kSPDIF\_RxFull8Samples* Rx full at least 8 sample in left and right FIFO.  
*kSPDIF\_RxFull16Samples* Rx full at least 16 sample in left and right FIFO.

### 62.5.3 enum spdif\_txempty\_select\_t

Enumerator

*kSPDIF\_TxEmpty0Sample* Tx empty at most 0 sample in left and right FIFO.  
*kSPDIF\_TxEmpty4Samples* Tx empty at most 4 sample in left and right FIFO.  
*kSPDIF\_TxEmpty8Samples* Tx empty at most 8 sample in left and right FIFO.  
*kSPDIF\_TxEmpty12Samples* Tx empty at most 12 sample in left and right FIFO.

**62.5.4 enum spdif\_uchannel\_source\_t**

Enumerator

*kSPDIF\_NoUChannel* No embedded U channel.*kSPDIF\_UChannelFromRx* U channel from receiver, it is CD mode.*kSPDIF\_UChannelFromTx* U channel from on chip tx.**62.5.5 enum spdif\_gain\_select\_t**

Enumerator

*kSPDIF\_GAIN\_24* Gain select is 24.*kSPDIF\_GAIN\_16* Gain select is 16.*kSPDIF\_GAIN\_12* Gain select is 12.*kSPDIF\_GAIN\_8* Gain select is 8.*kSPDIF\_GAIN\_6* Gain select is 6.*kSPDIF\_GAIN\_4* Gain select is 4.*kSPDIF\_GAIN\_3* Gain select is 3.**62.5.6 enum spdif\_tx\_source\_t**

Enumerator

*kSPDIF\_txFromReceiver* Tx data directly through SPDIF receiver.*kSPDIF\_txNormal* Normal operation, data from processor.**62.5.7 enum spdif\_validity\_config\_t**

Enumerator

*kSPDIF\_validityFlagAlwaysSet* Outgoing validity flags always set.*kSPDIF\_validityFlagAlwaysClear* Outgoing validity flags always clear.**62.5.8 anonymous enum**

Enumerator

*kSPDIF\_RxDPLLocked* SPDIF DPLL locked.*kSPDIF\_TxFIFOError* Tx FIFO underrun or overrun.*kSPDIF\_TxFIFOResync* Tx FIFO left and right channel resync.

*kSPDIF\_RxControlChannelChange* SPDIF Rx control channel value changed.  
*kSPDIF\_ValidityFlagNoGood* SPDIF validity flag no good.  
*kSPDIF\_RxIllegalSymbol* SPDIF receiver found illegal symbol.  
*kSPDIF\_RxParityBitError* SPDIF receiver found parity bit error.  
*kSPDIF\_UChannelReceiveRegisterFull* SPDIF U channel receive register full.  
*kSPDIF\_UChannelReceiveRegisterOverrun* SPDIF U channel receive register overrun.  
*kSPDIF\_QChannelReceiveRegisterFull* SPDIF Q channel receive register full.  
*kSPDIF\_QChannelReceiveRegisterOverrun* SPDIF Q channel receive register overrun.  
*kSPDIF\_UQChannelSync* SPDIF U/Q channel sync found.  
*kSPDIF\_UQChannelFrameError* SPDIF U/Q channel frame error.  
*kSPDIF\_RxFIFOError* SPDIF Rx FIFO underrun/overrun.  
*kSPDIF\_RxFIFOResync* SPDIF Rx left and right FIFO resync.  
*kSPDIF\_LockLoss* SPDIF receiver loss of lock.  
*kSPDIF\_TxFIFOEmpty* SPDIF Tx FIFO empty.  
*kSPDIF\_RxFIFOFull* SPDIF Rx FIFO full.  
*kSPDIF\_AllInterrupt* all interrupt

## 62.5.9 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSPDIF\_RxDMAEnable* Rx FIFO full.  
*kSPDIF\_TxDMAEnable* Tx FIFO empty.

## 62.6 Function Documentation

### 62.6.1 void SPDIF\_Init ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **const spdif\_config\_t** \* *config* )

Ungates the SPDIF clock, resets the module, and configures SPDIF with a configuration structure. The configuration structure can be custom filled or set with default values by [SPDIF\\_GetDefaultConfig\(\)](#).

Note

This API should be called at the beginning of the application to use the SPDIF driver. Otherwise, accessing the SPDIF module can cause a hard fault because the clock is not enabled.

Parameters

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer |
|-------------|--------------------|

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | SPDIF configuration structure. |
|---------------|--------------------------------|

## 62.6.2 void SPDIF\_GetDefaultConfig ( *spdif\_config\_t* \* *config* )

This API initializes the configuration structure for use in SPDIF\_Init. The initialized structure can remain unchanged in SPDIF\_Init, or it can be modified before calling SPDIF\_Init. This is an example.

```
spdif_config_t config;
SPDIF_GetDefaultConfig(&config);
```

Parameters

|               |                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | pointer to master configuration structure |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------|

## 62.6.3 void SPDIF\_Deinit ( *SPDIF\_Type* \* *base* )

This API gates the SPDIF clock. The SPDIF module can't operate unless SPDIF\_Init is called to enable the clock.

Parameters

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer |
|-------------|--------------------|

## 62.6.4 uint32\_t SPDIFGetInstance ( *SPDIF\_Type* \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer. |
|-------------|---------------------|

## 62.6.5 static void SPDIF\_TxFIFOReset ( *SPDIF\_Type* \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function makes Tx FIFO in reset mode.

Parameters

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer |
|-------------|--------------------|

### 62.6.6 static void SPDIF\_RxFIFOReset ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables the software reset and FIFO reset of SPDIF Rx. After reset, clear the reset bit.

Parameters

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer |
|-------------|--------------------|

### 62.6.7 void SPDIF\_TxEnable ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* )

Parameters

|               |                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer                               |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable SPDIF Tx, false means disable. |

### 62.6.8 static void SPDIF\_RxEnable ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer                               |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable SPDIF Rx, false means disable. |

### 62.6.9 static uint32\_t SPDIF\_GetStatusFlag ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer |
|-------------|--------------------|

Returns

SPDIF status flag value. Use the `_spdif_interrupt_enable_t` to get the status value needed.

#### 62.6.10 static void SPDIF\_ClearStatusFlags ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>mask</i> | <p>State mask. It can be a combination of the <code>_spdif_interrupt_enable_t</code> member. Notice these members cannot be included, as these flags cannot be cleared by writing 1 to these bits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>kSPDIF_UChannelReceiveRegisterFull</code></li> <li>• <code>kSPDIF_QChannelReceiveRegisterFull</code></li> <li>• <code>kSPDIF_TxFIFOEmpty</code></li> <li>• <code>kSPDIF_RxFIFOFull</code></li> </ul> |

#### 62.6.11 static void SPDIF\_EnableInterrupts ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <i>mask</i> | <p>interrupt source The parameter can be a combination of the following sources if defined.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>kSPDIF_WordStartInterruptEnable</code></li> <li>• <code>kSPDIF_SyncErrorInterruptEnable</code></li> <li>• <code>kSPDIF_FIFOWarningInterruptEnable</code></li> <li>• <code>kSPDIF_FIFORequestInterruptEnable</code></li> <li>• <code>kSPDIF_FIFOErrorInterruptEnable</code></li> </ul> |

#### 62.6.12 static void SPDIF\_DisableInterrupts ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>mask</i> | <p>interrupt source The parameter can be a combination of the following sources if defined.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kSPDIF_WordStartInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSPDIF_SyncErrorInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSPDIF_FIFOWarningInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSPDIF_FIFOREquestInterruptEnable</li> <li>• kSPDIF_FIFOErrorInterruptEnable</li> </ul> |

### 62.6.13 static void SPDIF\_EnableDMA ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask*, **bool enable** ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>mask</i>   | <p>SPDIF DMA enable mask, The parameter can be a combination of the following sources if defined</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kSPDIF_RxDMAEnable</li> <li>• kSPDIF_TxDMAEnable</li> </ul> |
| <i>enable</i> | True means enable DMA, false means disable DMA.                                                                                                                                                           |

### 62.6.14 static uint32\_t SPDIF\_TxGetLeftDataRegisterAddress ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This API is used to provide a transfer address for the SPDIF DMA transfer configuration.

Parameters

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer. |
|-------------|---------------------|

Returns

data register address.

**62.6.15 static uint32\_t SPDIF\_TxGetRightDataRegisterAddress ( SPDIF\_Type \*  
base ) [inline], [static]**

This API is used to provide a transfer address for the SPDIF DMA transfer configuration.

Parameters

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer. |
|-------------|---------------------|

Returns

data register address.

#### 62.6.16 static uint32\_t SPDIF\_RxGetLeftDataRegisterAddress ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This API is used to provide a transfer address for the SPDIF DMA transfer configuration.

Parameters

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer. |
|-------------|---------------------|

Returns

data register address.

#### 62.6.17 static uint32\_t SPDIF\_RxGetRightDataRegisterAddress ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This API is used to provide a transfer address for the SPDIF DMA transfer configuration.

Parameters

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer. |
|-------------|---------------------|

Returns

data register address.

#### 62.6.18 void SPDIF\_TxSetSampleRate ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *sampleRate\_Hz*, **uint32\_t** *sourceClockFreq\_Hz* )

The audio format can be changed at run-time. This function configures the sample rate.

Parameters

|                            |                                        |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>                | SPDIF base pointer.                    |
| <i>sampleRate_Hz</i>       | SPDIF sample rate frequency in Hz.     |
| <i>sourceClock-Freq_Hz</i> | SPDIF tx clock source frequency in Hz. |

### 62.6.19 **uint32\_t SPDIF\_GetRxSampleRate ( *SPDIF\_Type \* base*, *uint32\_t clockSourceFreq\_Hz* )**

The audio format can be changed at run-time. This function configures the sample rate and audio data format to be transferred.

Parameters

|                            |                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>                | SPDIF base pointer.                 |
| <i>clockSource-Freq_Hz</i> | SPDIF system clock frequency in hz. |

### 62.6.20 **void SPDIF\_WriteBlocking ( *SPDIF\_Type \* base*, *uint8\_t \* buffer*, *uint32\_t size* )**

Note

This function blocks by polling until data is ready to be sent.

Parameters

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer.                |
| <i>buffer</i> | Pointer to the data to be written. |
| <i>size</i>   | Bytes to be written.               |

### 62.6.21 **static void SPDIF\_WriteLeftData ( *SPDIF\_Type \* base*, *uint32\_t data* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer.       |
| <i>data</i> | Data needs to be written. |

**62.6.22 static void SPDIF\_WriteRightData ( *SPDIF\_Type* \* *base*, *uint32\_t* *data* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer.       |
| <i>data</i> | Data needs to be written. |

**62.6.23 static void SPDIF\_WriteChannelStatusHigh ( *SPDIF\_Type* \* *base*, *uint32\_t* *data* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer.       |
| <i>data</i> | Data needs to be written. |

**62.6.24 static void SPDIF\_WriteChannelStatusLow ( *SPDIF\_Type* \* *base*, *uint32\_t* *data* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer.       |
| <i>data</i> | Data needs to be written. |

**62.6.25 void SPDIF\_ReadBlocking ( *SPDIF\_Type* \* *base*, *uint8\_t* \* *buffer*, *uint32\_t* *size* )**

Note

This function blocks by polling until data is ready to be sent.

Parameters

|               |                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer.             |
| <i>buffer</i> | Pointer to the data to be read. |
| <i>size</i>   | Bytes to be read.               |

**62.6.26 static uint32\_t SPDIF\_ReadLeftData ( SPDIF\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer. |
|-------------|---------------------|

Returns

Data in SPDIF FIFO.

**62.6.27 static uint32\_t SPDIF\_ReadRightData ( SPDIF\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer. |
|-------------|---------------------|

Returns

Data in SPDIF FIFO.

**62.6.28 static uint32\_t SPDIF\_ReadChannelStatusHigh ( SPDIF\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

---

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer. |
|-------------|---------------------|

Returns

Data in SPDIF FIFO.

**62.6.29 static uint32\_t SPDIF\_ReadChannelStatusLow ( SPDIF\_Type \* *base* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer. |
|-------------|---------------------|

Returns

Data in SPDIF FIFO.

**62.6.30 static uint32\_t SPDIF\_ReadQChannel ( SPDIF\_Type \* *base* ) [inline],  
[static]**

Parameters

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer. |
|-------------|---------------------|

Returns

Data in SPDIF FIFO.

**62.6.31 static uint32\_t SPDIF\_ReadUChannel ( SPDIF\_Type \* *base* ) [inline],  
[static]**

Parameters

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer. |
|-------------|---------------------|

Returns

Data in SPDIF FIFO.

**62.6.32 void SPDIF\_TransferTxCreateHandle ( *SPDIF\_Type* \* *base*, *spdif\_handle\_t* \* *handle*, *spdif\_transfer\_callback\_t* *callback*, *void* \* *userData* )**

This function initializes the Tx handle for the SPDIF Tx transactional APIs. Call this function once to get the handle initialized.

Parameters

|                 |                                                |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SPDIF base pointer                             |
| <i>handle</i>   | SPDIF handle pointer.                          |
| <i>callback</i> | Pointer to the user callback function.         |
| <i>userData</i> | User parameter passed to the callback function |

### 62.6.33 void SPDIF\_TransferRxCreateHandle ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **spdif\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **spdif\_transfer\_callback\_t** *callback*, **void** \* *userData* )

This function initializes the Rx handle for the SPDIF Rx transactional APIs. Call this function once to get the handle initialized.

Parameters

|                 |                                                 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | SPDIF base pointer.                             |
| <i>handle</i>   | SPDIF handle pointer.                           |
| <i>callback</i> | Pointer to the user callback function.          |
| <i>userData</i> | User parameter passed to the callback function. |

### 62.6.34 status\_t SPDIF\_TransferSendNonBlocking ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **spdif\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **spdif\_transfer\_t** \* *xfer* )

Note

This API returns immediately after the transfer initiates. Call the SPDIF\_TxGetTransferStatusIRQ to poll the transfer status and check whether the transfer is finished. If the return status is not kStatus\_SPDIF\_Busy, the transfer is finished.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer.                                                             |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <b>spdif_handle_t</b> structure which stores the transfer state. |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to the <b>spdif_transfer_t</b> structure.                               |

Return values

|                                |                                        |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Successfully started the data receive. |
| <i>kStatus_SPDIF_TxBusy</i>    | Previous receive still not finished.   |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input parameter is invalid.        |

### 62.6.35 status\_t SPDIF\_TransferReceiveNonBlocking ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **spdif\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **spdif\_transfer\_t** \* *xfer* )

Note

This API returns immediately after the transfer initiates. Call the SPDIF\_RxGetTransferStatusIRQ to poll the transfer status and check whether the transfer is finished. If the return status is not *kStatus\_SPDIF\_Busy*, the transfer is finished.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer                                                              |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <b>spdif_handle_t</b> structure which stores the transfer state. |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to the <b>spdif_transfer_t</b> structure.                               |

Return values

|                                |                                        |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Successfully started the data receive. |
| <i>kStatus_SPDIF_RxBusy</i>    | Previous receive still not finished.   |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input parameter is invalid.        |

### 62.6.36 status\_t SPDIF\_TransferGetSendCount ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **spdif\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **size\_t** \* *count* )

Parameters

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SPDIF base pointer. |
|-------------|---------------------|

|               |                                                                          |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the spdif_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |
| <i>count</i>  | Bytes count sent.                                                        |

Return values

|                                      |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Succeed get the transfer count.                                |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | There is not a non-blocking transaction currently in progress. |

### 62.6.37 status\_t SPDIF\_TransferGetReceiveCount ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **spdif\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **size\_t** \* *count* )

Parameters

|               |                                                                          |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer.                                                      |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the spdif_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |
| <i>count</i>  | Bytes count received.                                                    |

Return values

|                                      |                                                                |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Succeed get the transfer count.                                |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | There is not a non-blocking transaction currently in progress. |

### 62.6.38 void SPDIF\_TransferAbortSend ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **spdif\_handle\_t** \* *handle* )

Note

This API can be called any time when an interrupt non-blocking transfer initiates to abort the transfer early.

Parameters

|               |                                                                          |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer.                                                      |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the spdif_handle_t structure which stores the transfer state. |

**62.6.39 void SPDIF\_TransferAbortReceive ( *SPDIF\_Type* \* *base*, *spdif\_handle\_t* \* *handle* )**

Note

This API can be called when an interrupt non-blocking transfer initiates to abort the transfer early.

Parameters

|               |                                                                                 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer                                                              |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <i>spdif_handle_t</i> structure which stores the transfer state. |

**62.6.40 void SPDIF\_TransferTxHandleIRQ ( *SPDIF\_Type* \* *base*, *spdif\_handle\_t* \* *handle* )**

Parameters

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer.                             |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <i>spdif_handle_t</i> structure. |

**62.6.41 void SPDIF\_TransferRxHandleIRQ ( *SPDIF\_Type* \* *base*, *spdif\_handle\_t* \* *handle* )**

Parameters

|               |                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer.                             |
| <i>handle</i> | Pointer to the <i>spdif_handle_t</i> structure. |

## 62.7 SPDIF eDMA Driver

### 62.7.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct [spdif\\_edma\\_transfer\\_t](#)  
*SPDIF transfer structure. [More...](#)*
- struct [spdif\\_edma\\_handle\\_t](#)  
*SPDIF DMA transfer handle, users should not touch the content of the handle. [More...](#)*

#### Typedefs

- [typedef void\(\\* spdif\\_edma\\_callback\\_t \)](#)(SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, [status\\_t](#) status, void \*userData)  
*SPDIF eDMA transfer callback function for finish and error.*

#### Driver version

- #define [FSL\\_SPDIF\\_EDMA\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) ([MAKE\\_VERSION](#)(2, 0, 5))  
*Version 2.0.5.*

#### eDMA Transactional

- void [SPDIF\\_TransferTxCreateHandleEDMA](#) (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, [spdif\\_edma\\_callback\\_t](#) callback, void \*userData, [edma\\_handle\\_t](#) \*dmaLeftHandle, [edma\\_handle\\_t](#) \*dmaRightHandle)  
*Initializes the SPDIF eDMA handle.*
- void [SPDIF\\_TransferRxCreateHandleEDMA](#) (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, [spdif\\_edma\\_callback\\_t](#) callback, void \*userData, [edma\\_handle\\_t](#) \*dmaLeftHandle, [edma\\_handle\\_t](#) \*dmaRightHandle)  
*Initializes the SPDIF Rx eDMA handle.*
- [status\\_t SPDIF\\_TransferSendEDMA](#) (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, [spdif\\_edma\\_transfer\\_t](#) \*xfer)  
*Performs a non-blocking SPDIF transfer using DMA.*
- [status\\_t SPDIF\\_TransferReceiveEDMA](#) (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, [spdif\\_edma\\_transfer\\_t](#) \*xfer)  
*Performs a non-blocking SPDIF receive using eDMA.*
- void [SPDIF\\_TransferAbortSendEDMA](#) (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Aborts a SPDIF transfer using eDMA.*
- void [SPDIF\\_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA](#) (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Aborts a SPDIF receive using eDMA.*
- [status\\_t SPDIF\\_TransferGetSendCountEDMA](#) (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, [size\\_t](#) \*count)  
*Gets byte count sent by SPDIF.*

- **status\_t SPDIF\_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA** (SPDIF\_Type \*base, spdif\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, size\_t \*count)  
*Gets byte count received by SPDIF.*

## 62.7.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 62.7.2.1 struct spdif\_edma\_transfer\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint8\_t \* **leftData**  
*Data start address to transfer.*
- uint8\_t \* **rightData**  
*Data start address to transfer.*
- size\_t **dataSize**  
*Transfer size.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) uint8\_t\* **spdif\_edma\_transfer\_t::leftData**
- (2) uint8\_t\* **spdif\_edma\_transfer\_t::rightData**
- (3) size\_t **spdif\_edma\_transfer\_t::dataSize**

### 62.7.2.2 struct \_spdif\_edma\_handle

#### Data Fields

- edma\_handle\_t \* **dmaLeftHandle**  
*DMA handler for SPDIF left channel.*
- edma\_handle\_t \* **dmaRightHandle**  
*DMA handler for SPDIF right channel.*
- uint8\_t **nbytes**  
*eDMA minor byte transfer count initially configured.*
- uint8\_t **count**  
*The transfer data count in a DMA request.*
- uint32\_t **state**  
*Internal state for SPDIF eDMA transfer.*
- spdif\_edma\_callback\_t **callback**  
*Callback for users while transfer finish or error occurs.*
- void \* **userData**  
*User callback parameter.*
- edma\_tcd\_t **leftTcd** [SPDIF\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE+1U]  
*TCD pool for eDMA transfer.*
- edma\_tcd\_t **rightTcd** [SPDIF\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE+1U]  
*TCD pool for eDMA transfer.*
- spdif\_edma\_transfer\_t **spdifQueue** [SPDIF\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE]  
*Transfer queue storing queued transfer.*

- size\_t `transferSize` [SPDIF\_XFER\_QUEUE\_SIZE]  
*Data bytes need to transfer, left and right are the same, so use one.*
- volatile uint8\_t `queueUser`  
*Index for user to queue transfer.*
- volatile uint8\_t `queueDriver`  
*Index for driver to get the transfer data and size.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `uint8_t spdif_edma_handle_t::nbytes`
- (2) `edma_tcd_t spdif_edma_handle_t::leftTcd[SPDIF_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE+1U]`
- (3) `edma_tcd_t spdif_edma_handle_t::rightTcd[SPDIF_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE+1U]`
- (4) `spdif_edma_transfer_t spdif_edma_handle_t::spdifQueue[SPDIF_XFER_QUEUE_SIZE]`
- (5) `volatile uint8_t spdif_edma_handle_t::queueUser`

## 62.7.3 Function Documentation

**62.7.3.1 void SPDIF\_TransferTxCreateHandleEDMA ( `SPDIF_Type * base,`  
`spdif_edma_handle_t * handle, spdif_edma_callback_t callback, void *`  
`userData, edma_handle_t * dmaLeftHandle, edma_handle_t * dmaRightHandle` )**

This function initializes the SPDIF master DMA handle, which can be used for other SPDIF master transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified SPDIF instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

### Parameters

|                             |                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>base</code>           | SPDIF base pointer.                                                                    |
| <code>handle</code>         | SPDIF eDMA handle pointer.                                                             |
| <code>base</code>           | SPDIF peripheral base address.                                                         |
| <code>callback</code>       | Pointer to user callback function.                                                     |
| <code>userData</code>       | User parameter passed to the callback function.                                        |
| <code>dmaLeftHandle</code>  | eDMA handle pointer for left channel, this handle shall be static allocated by users.  |
| <code>dmaRightHandle</code> | eDMA handle pointer for right channel, this handle shall be static allocated by users. |

```
62.7.3.2 void SPDIF_TransferRxCreateHandleEDMA ( SPDIF_Type * base,  
          spdif_edma_handle_t * handle, spdif_edma_callback_t callback, void *  
          userData, edma_handle_t * dmaLeftHandle, edma_handle_t * dmaRightHandle )
```

This function initializes the SPDIF slave DMA handle, which can be used for other SPDIF master transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified SPDIF instance, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

|                       |                                                                                        |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>           | SPDIF base pointer.                                                                    |
| <i>handle</i>         | SPDIF eDMA handle pointer.                                                             |
| <i>base</i>           | SPDIF peripheral base address.                                                         |
| <i>callback</i>       | Pointer to user callback function.                                                     |
| <i>userData</i>       | User parameter passed to the callback function.                                        |
| <i>dmaLeftHandle</i>  | eDMA handle pointer for left channel, this handle shall be static allocated by users.  |
| <i>dmaRightHandle</i> | eDMA handle pointer for right channel, this handle shall be static allocated by users. |

### 62.7.3.3 status\_t SPDIF\_TransferSendEDMA ( *SPDIF\_Type \* base, spdif\_edma\_handle\_t \* handle, spdif\_edma\_transfer\_t \* xfer* )

Note

This interface returns immediately after the transfer initiates. Call SPDIF\_GetTransferStatus to poll the transfer status and check whether the SPDIF transfer is finished.

Parameters

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer.                    |
| <i>handle</i> | SPDIF eDMA handle pointer.             |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to the DMA transfer structure. |

Return values

|                                |                                       |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Start a SPDIF eDMA send successfully. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input argument is invalid.        |
| <i>kStatus_TxBusy</i>          | SPDIF is busy sending data.           |

### 62.7.3.4 status\_t SPDIF\_TransferReceiveEDMA ( *SPDIF\_Type \* base, spdif\_edma\_handle\_t \* handle, spdif\_edma\_transfer\_t \* xfer* )

Note

This interface returns immediately after the transfer initiates. Call the SPIDF\_GetReceiveRemainingBytes to poll the transfer status and check whether the SPDIF transfer is finished.

Parameters

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer                 |
| <i>handle</i> | SPDIF eDMA handle pointer.         |
| <i>xfer</i>   | Pointer to DMA transfer structure. |

Return values

|                                |                                          |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>         | Start a SPDIF eDMA receive successfully. |
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i> | The input argument is invalid.           |
| <i>kStatus_RxBusy</i>          | SPDIF is busy receiving data.            |

#### 62.7.3.5 void SPDIF\_TransferAbortSendEDMA ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **spdif\_edma\_handle\_t** \* *handle* )

Parameters

|               |                            |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer.        |
| <i>handle</i> | SPDIF eDMA handle pointer. |

#### 62.7.3.6 void SPDIF\_TransferAbortReceiveEDMA ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **spdif\_edma\_handle\_t** \* *handle* )

Parameters

|               |                            |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer         |
| <i>handle</i> | SPDIF eDMA handle pointer. |

#### 62.7.3.7 **status\_t** SPDIF\_TransferGetSendCountEDMA ( **SPDIF\_Type** \* *base*, **spdif\_edma\_handle\_t** \* *handle*, **size\_t** \* *count* )

Parameters

|               |                            |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer.        |
| <i>handle</i> | SPDIF eDMA handle pointer. |
| <i>count</i>  | Bytes count sent by SPDIF. |

Return values

|                                      |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Succeed get the transfer count.                   |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | There is no non-blocking transaction in progress. |

#### 62.7.3.8 **status\_t SPDIF\_TransferGetReceiveCountEDMA ( *SPDIF\_Type \* base, spdif\_edma\_handle\_t \* handle, size\_t \* count* )**

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SPDIF base pointer             |
| <i>handle</i> | SPDIF eDMA handle pointer.     |
| <i>count</i>  | Bytes count received by SPDIF. |

Return values

|                                      |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>               | Succeed get the transfer count.                   |
| <i>kStatus_NoTransferIn-Progress</i> | There is no non-blocking transaction in progress. |

# Chapter 63

## SSARC: State Save and Restore Controller

### 63.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the State Save and Restore Controller(SSARC) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The SSARC driver supports the setting of descriptors and groups. For the setting of descriptors, the function [SSARC\\_SetDescriptorConfig\(\)](#) can be used to config the type of descriptors' operation. For the setting of groups, the function [SSARC\\_GroupInit\(\)](#) can be used to config the groups and enable the groups. The function [SSARC\\_GroupDeinit\(\)](#) can be used to disable the groups.

### Data Structures

- struct [ssarc\\_descriptor\\_config\\_t](#)  
*The configuration of descriptor. [More...](#)*
- struct [ssarc\\_group\\_config\\_t](#)  
*The configuration of the group. [More...](#)*

### Enumerations

- enum [\\_ssarc\\_interrupt\\_status\\_flags](#) {  
  [kSSARC\\_AddressErrorFlag](#) = SSARC\_LP\_INT\_STATUS\_ADDR\_ERR\_MASK,  
  [kSSARC\\_AHBErrorFlag](#) = SSARC\_LP\_INT\_STATUS\_AHB\_ERR\_MASK,  
  [kSSARC\\_SoftwareRequestDoneFlag](#) = SSARC\_LP\_INT\_STATUS\_SW\_REQ\_DONE\_MASK,  
  [kSSARC\\_TimeoutFlag](#) = SSARC\_LP\_INT\_STATUS\_TIMEOUT\_MASK,  
  [kSSARC\\_GroupConflictFlag](#) = SSARC\_LP\_INT\_STATUS\_GROUP\_CONFLICT\_MASK }  
*The enumeration of ssarc status flags.*
- enum [ssarc\\_descriptor\\_register\\_size\\_t](#) {  
  [kSSARC\\_DescriptorRegister8bitWidth](#) = 0x0U,  
  [kSSARC\\_DescriptorRegister16bitWidth](#) = 0x1U,  
  [kSSARC\\_DescriptorRegister32bitWidth](#) = 0x2U }  
*The size of the register to be saved/restored.*
- enum [ssarc\\_descriptor\\_operation\\_t](#) {  
  [kSSARC\\_SaveDisableRestoreDisable](#) = 0x0U,  
  [kSSARC\\_SaveEnableRestoreDisable](#) = SSARC\_HP\_SRAM2\_SV\_EN\_MASK,  
  [kSSARC\\_SaveDisableRestoreEnable](#) = SSARC\_HP\_SRAM2\_RT\_EN\_MASK,  
  [kSSARC\\_SaveEnableRestoreEnable](#) = (SSARC\_HP\_SRAM2\_RT\_EN\_MASK | SSARC\_HP\_SRAM2\_SV\_EN\_MASK ) }  
*The operation of the descriptor.*
- enum [ssarc\\_descriptor\\_type\\_t](#) {

```

kSSARC_ReadValueWriteBack = 0x00U,
kSSARC_WriteFixedValue = 0x01U,
kSSARC_RMWOr = 0x02U,
kSSARC_RMWAnd = 0x03U,
kSSARC_DelayCycles = 0x04U,
kSSARC_Polling0 = 0x05U,
kSSARC_Polling1 = 0x06U }

```

*The type of operation.*

- enum `ssarc_save_restore_order_t` {
   
kSSARC\_ProcessFromStartToEnd = 0U,
   
kSSARC\_ProcessFromEndToStart = 1U }

*The order of the restore/save operation.*

- enum `ssarc_software_trigger_mode_t` {
   
kSSARC\_TriggerSaveRequest = SSARC\_LP\_DESC\_CTRL1\_SW\_TRIG\_SV\_MASK,
   
kSSARC\_TriggerRestoreRequest = SSARC\_LP\_DESC\_CTRL1\_SW\_TRIG\_RT\_MASK }

*Software trigger mode.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_SSARC_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 1, 0)`)
   
*SSARC driver version 2.1.0.*

## Descriptor related APIs.

- static `uint32_t SSARC_GetDescriptorRegisterAddress` (`SSARC_HP_Type *base, uint32_t index`)
   
*Gets the address of the register to be saved/restored.*
- static `uint32_t SSARC_GetDescriptorRegisterData` (`SSARC_HP_Type *base, uint32_t index`)
   
*Gets the value of the register to be saved/restored.*
- void `SSARC_SetDescriptorConfig` (`SSARC_HP_Type *base, uint32_t index, const ssarc_descriptor_config_t *config`)
   
*Sets the configuration of the descriptor.*

## Group Related APIs

- void `SSARC_GroupInit` (`SSARC_LP_Type *base, uint8_t groupID, const ssarc_group_config_t *config`)
   
*Inits the selected group.*
- static void `SSARC_GroupDeinit` (`SSARC_LP_Type *base, uint8_t groupID`)
   
*De-init the selected group.*
- static void `SSARC_LockGroupDomain` (`SSARC_LP_Type *base, uint8_t groupID`)
   
*Locks the configuration of the domain.*
- static void `SSARC_LockGroupWrite` (`SSARC_LP_Type *base, uint8_t groupID`)
   
*Locks the write access to the control registers and descriptors for the selected group.*
- static void `SSARC_LockGroupRead` (`SSARC_LP_Type *base, uint8_t groupID`)
   
*Locks the read access to the control registers and descriptors for the selected group.*
- void `SSARC_TriggerSoftwareRequest` (`SSARC_LP_Type *base, uint8_t groupID, ssarc_software_trigger_mode_t mode`)
   
*Triggers software request.*

## Global Setting Related APIs

- static void [SSARC\\_ResetWholeBlock](#) (SSARC\_LP\_Type \*base)  
*Resets the whole SSARC block by software.*
- static void [SSARC\\_EnableHardwareRequest](#) (SSARC\_LP\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables/Disables save/restore request from the PGMC module.*

## Status Related APIs

- static uint32\_t [SSARC\\_GetStatusFlags](#) (SSARC\_LP\_Type \*base)  
*Gets status flags.*
- static void [SSARC\\_ClearStatusFlags](#) (SSARC\_LP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears status flags.*
- static uint32\_t [SSARC\\_GetErrorIndex](#) (SSARC\_LP\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the error index that indicates which descriptor will trigger the AHB\_ERR or ADDR\_ERR interrupt.*

## Time Out Related APIs

- static void [SSARC\\_SetTimeoutValue](#) (SSARC\_LP\_Type \*base, uint32\_t value)  
*Sets timeout value for the entire group to complete.*
- static uint32\_t [SSARC\\_GetTimeoutValue](#) (SSARC\_LP\_Type \*base)  
*Gets timeout value for AHB clock.*

## Pending Group Related APIs

- static uint16\_t [SSARC\\_GetHardwareRequestRestorePendingGroup](#) (SSARC\_LP\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the value that indicates which groups are pending for restore from hardware request.*
- static uint16\_t [SSARC\\_GetHardwareRequestSavePendingGroup](#) (SSARC\_LP\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the value that indicates which groups are pending for save from hardware request.*
- static uint16\_t [SSARC\\_GetSoftwareRequestRestorePendingGroup](#) (SSARC\_LP\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the value that indicates which groups are pending for restore from software request.*
- static uint16\_t [SSARC\\_GetSoftwareRequestSavePendingGroup](#) (SSARC\_LP\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the value that indicates which groups are pending for save from software request.*

## 63.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 63.2.1 struct ssarc\_descriptor\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t [address](#)  
*The address of the register/memory to be saved/restored.*
- uint32\_t [data](#)  
*The value of the register/memory to be saved/restored, please note that if the type is selected as kSSARC\_ReadOnlyWriteBack, this data field is useless.*
- [ssarc\\_descriptor\\_register\\_size\\_t size](#)  
*The size of register to be saved/restored.*
- [ssarc\\_descriptor\\_operation\\_t operation](#)  
*The operation mode of descriptor.*
- [ssarc\\_descriptor\\_type\\_t type](#)  
*The type of operation.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `uint32_t ssarc_descriptor_config_t::address`
- (2) `uint32_t ssarc_descriptor_config_t::data`
- (3) `ssarc_descriptor_register_size_t ssarc_descriptor_config_t::size`
- (4) `ssarc_descriptor_operation_t ssarc_descriptor_config_t::operation`
- (5) `ssarc_descriptor_type_t ssarc_descriptor_config_t::type`

**63.2.2 struct ssarc\_group\_config\_t****Data Fields**

- `ssarc_cpu_domain_name_t cpuDomain`  
*CPU domain, define the ownership of this group.*
- `uint32_t startIndex`  
*The index of the first descriptor of the group.*
- `uint32_t endIndex`  
*The index of the last descriptor of the group.*
- `ssarc_save_restore_order_t restoreOrder`  
*The restore order.*
- `ssarc_save_restore_order_t saveOrder`  
*The save order.*
- `uint8_t restorePriority`  
*Restore priority of current group.*
- `uint8_t savePriority`  
*Save priority of current group.*
- `ssarc_power_domain_name_t powerDomain`  
*Power domain.*
- `uint32_t highestAddress`  
*Highest address that can be accessed for the descriptors in the group.*
- `uint32_t lowestAddress`  
*Lowest address that can be accessed for the descriptors in the group.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `ssarc_cpu_domain_name_t ssarc_group_config_t::cpuDomain`
- (2) `uint32_t ssarc_group_config_t::startIndex`
- (3) `uint32_t ssarc_group_config_t::endIndex`
- (4) `ssarc_save_restore_order_t ssarc_group_config_t::restoreOrder`
- (5) `ssarc_save_restore_order_t ssarc_group_config_t::saveOrder`

(6) `uint8_t ssarc_group_config_t::restorePriority`

0 is the highest priority, 15 is the lowest priority

(7) `uint8_t ssarc_group_config_t::savePriority`

0 is the highest priority, 15 is the lowest priority.

(8) `ssarc_power_domain_name_t ssarc_group_config_t::powerDomain`(9) `uint32_t ssarc_group_config_t::highestAddress`(10) `uint32_t ssarc_group_config_t::lowestAddress`**63.3 Macro Definition Documentation****63.3.1 #define FSL\_SSARC\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 0))****63.4 Enumeration Type Documentation****63.4.1 enum\_ssarc\_interrupt\_status\_flags**

Enumerator

*kSSARC\_AddressErrorFlag* If the descriptor is not in the range, assert address error.

*kSSARC\_AHSErrorFlag* If any AHB master access receives none-OKAY, assert AHB error.

*kSSARC\_SoftwareRequestDoneFlag* If a software triggered save or restore process is completed, assert software request done .

*kSSARC\_TimeoutFlag* If processing of a group has exceeded the timeout value, assert timeout.

*kSSARC\_GroupConflictFlag* Group conflict.

**63.4.2 enum\_ssarc\_descriptor\_register\_size\_t**

Enumerator

*kSSARC\_DescriptorRegister8bitWidth* The register to be saved/restored is 8 bit width.

*kSSARC\_DescriptorRegister16bitWidth* The register to be saved/restored is 16 bit width.

*kSSARC\_DescriptorRegister32bitWidth* The register to be saved/restored is 32 bit width.

**63.4.3 enum\_ssarc\_descriptor\_operation\_t**

Enumerator

*kSSARC\_SaveDisableRestoreDisable* Disable Save operation, disable restore operation.

*kSSARC\_SaveEnableRestoreDisable* Enable Save operation, disable restore operation.

***kSSARC\_SaveDisableRestoreEnable*** Disable Save operation, enable restore operation.

***kSSARC\_SaveEnableRestoreEnable*** Enable Save operation, enable restore operation.

### 63.4.4 enum ssarc\_descriptor\_type\_t

Enumerator

***kSSARC\_ReadValueWriteBack*** Read the register value on save operation and write it back on restore operation.

***kSSARC\_WriteFixedValue*** Always write a fixed value from DATA[31:0].

***kSSARC\_RMWOr*** Read register, OR with the DATA[31:0], and write it back.

***kSSARC\_RMWAnd*** Read register, AND with the DATA[31:0], and write it back.

***kSSARC\_DelayCycles*** Delay for number of cycles based on the DATA[31:0].

***kSSARC\_Polling0*** Read the register until read\_data[31:0] & DATA[31:0] == 0.

***kSSARC\_Polling1*** Read the register until read\_data[31:0] & DATA[31:0] != 0.

### 63.4.5 enum ssarc\_save\_restore\_order\_t

Enumerator

***kSSARC\_ProcessFromStartToEnd*** Descriptors within the group are processed from start to end.

***kSSARC\_ProcessFromEndToStart*** Descriptors within the group are processed from end to start.

### 63.4.6 enum ssarc\_software\_trigger\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kSSARC\_TriggerSaveRequest*** Don't trigger restore operation, trigger the save operation by software.

***kSSARC\_TriggerRestoreRequest*** Trigger the restore operation, don't trigger the save operation.

## 63.5 Function Documentation

### 63.5.1 static uint32\_t SSARC\_GetDescriptorRegisterAddress ( SSARC\_HP\_Type \* base, uint32\_t index ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|              |                                                |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | SSARC_HP peripheral base address.              |
| <i>index</i> | The index of descriptor. Range from 0 to 1023. |

Returns

The address of the register.

### 63.5.2 static uint32\_t SSARC\_GetDescriptorRegisterData ( SSARC\_HP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *index* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|              |                                                |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | SSARC_HP peripheral base address.              |
| <i>index</i> | The index of descriptor. Range from 0 to 1023. |

Returns

The value of the register.

### 63.5.3 void SSARC\_SetDescriptorConfig ( SSARC\_HP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *index*, const ssarc\_descriptor\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SSARC_HP peripheral base address.                                                                                                           |
| <i>index</i>  | The index of descriptor. Range from 0 to 1023.                                                                                              |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the structure <a href="#">ssarc_descriptor_config_t</a> . Please refer to <a href="#">ssarc_descriptor_config_t</a> for details. |

### 63.5.4 void SSARC\_GroupInit ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *groupID*, const ssarc\_group\_config\_t \* *config* )

Note

For the groups with the same save priority or restore priority, the save/restore operation runs in the group order.

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SSARC_LP peripheral base address.                                                                                                 |
| <i>groupID</i> | The index of the group. Range from 0 to 15.                                                                                       |
| <i>config</i>  | Pointer to the structure <a href="#">ssarc_group_config_t</a> . Please refer to <a href="#">ssarc_group_config_t</a> for details. |

### 63.5.5 static void SSARC\_GroupDeinit ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *groupID* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                |                                             |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SSARC_LP peripheral base address.           |
| <i>groupID</i> | The index of the group. Range from 0 to 15. |

### 63.5.6 static void SSARC\_LockGroupDomain ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *groupID* ) [inline], [static]

This function locks the configuration of the domain. Once locked, only the access from the same domain is allowed, access from other domains will be blocked. Once locked, it can only be unlocked by a hardware reset.

Parameters

|                |                                             |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SSARC_LP peripheral base address.           |
| <i>groupID</i> | The index of the group. Range from 0 to 15. |

### 63.5.7 static void SSARC\_LockGroupWrite ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *groupID* ) [inline], [static]

This function Locks the write access to the control registers and descriptors for the selected group. All writes are blocked. Once locked, it can only be unlocked by a hardware reset.

Parameters

|                |                                             |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SSARC_LP peripheral base address.           |
| <i>groupID</i> | The index of the group. Range from 0 to 15. |

### 63.5.8 static void SSARC\_LockGroupRead ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *groupID* ) [inline], [static]

This function Locks the read access to the control registers and descriptors for the selected group. All reads are blocked. Once locked, it can only be unlocked by a hardware reset.

Parameters

|                |                                             |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SSARC_LP peripheral base address.           |
| <i>groupID</i> | The index of the group. Range from 0 to 15. |

### 63.5.9 void SSARC\_TriggerSoftwareRequest ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *groupID*, ssarc\_software\_trigger\_mode\_t *mode* )

Note

Each group allows software to trigger the save/restore operation without getting the request from basic power controller.

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                   |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | SSARC_LP peripheral base address.                                                                 |
| <i>groupID</i> | The index of the group. Range from 0 to 15.                                                       |
| <i>mode</i>    | Software trigger mode. Please refer to <a href="#">ssarc_software_trigger_mode_t</a> for details. |

### 63.5.10 static void SSARC\_ResetWholeBlock ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Note

Only reset the SSARC registers, not include the DESC in SRAM.

Parameters

|             |                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SSARC_LP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|

### 63.5.11 static void SSARC\_EnableHardwareRequest ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | SSARC_LP peripheral base address.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>enable</i> | Used to enable/disable save/restore hardware request. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>true</b> Enable GPC save/restore requests.</li><li>• <b>false</b> Disable GPC save/restore requests.</li></ul> |

### 63.5.12 static uint32\_t SSARC\_GetStatusFlags ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SSARC_LP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|

Returns

The value of status flags. See [\\_ssarc\\_interrupt\\_status\\_flags](#) for details.

### 63.5.13 static void SSARC\_ClearStatusFlags ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Note

Only [kSSARC\\_AddressErrorFlag](#), [kSSARC\\_AHBErrorFlag](#), [kSSARC\\_TimeoutFlag](#) and [kSSARC\\_GroupConflictFlag](#) can be cleared.

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SSARC_LP peripheral base address.                                                                      |
| <i>mask</i> | The mask value for flags to be cleared. See <a href="#">_ssarc_interrupt_status_flags</a> for details. |

### 63.5.14 static uint32\_t SSARC\_GetErrorIndex ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SSARC_LP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|

Returns

The error index.

### 63.5.15 static void SSARC\_SetTimeoutValue ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *value* ) [inline], [static]

This function sets timeout value for the entire group to complete. Setting timeout value to 0 will disable this feature.

Parameters

|              |                                                      |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | SSARC_LP peripheral base address.                    |
| <i>value</i> | The timeout value, 0 means disable time out feature. |

### 63.5.16 static uint32\_t SSARC\_GetTimeoutValue ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SSARC_LP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|

Returns

The timeout value.

63.5.17 **static uint16\_t SSARC\_GetHardwareRequestRestorePendingGroup (**  
**SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SSARC_LP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|

Returns

The value of the pending groups.

### 63.5.18 static uint16\_t SSARC\_GetHardwareRequestSavePendingGroup ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SSARC_LP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|

Returns

The value of the pending groups.

### 63.5.19 static uint16\_t SSARC\_GetSoftwareRequestRestorePendingGroup ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SSARC_LP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|

Returns

The value of the pending groups.

### 63.5.20 static uint16\_t SSARC\_GetSoftwareRequestSavePendingGroup ( SSARC\_LP\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | SSARC_LP peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|

Returns

The value of the pending groups.

# Chapter 64

## TEMPSENSOR: Temperature Sensor Module

### 64.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Temperature Sensor Module (TEMPSENSOR) module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 64.2 TEMPSENSOR Operations

The function `TEMPMON_Init()` will initialize the TEMPSENSOR peripheral operation.

The function `TEMPMON_Deinit()` will deinitialize the TEMPSENSOR peripheral operation.

The function `TEMPMON_GetDefaultConfig()` will get default configuration.

The function `TEMPMON_StartMeasure()` will start the temperature measurement process.

The function `TEMPMON_StopMeasure()` will stop the temperature measurement process.

The function `TEMPMON_GetCurrentTemp()` will get the current temperature.

The function `TEMPMON_SetTempAlarm()` will set the temperature count that will generate an alarm interrupt.

### Files

- file `fsl_tempsensor.h`

### Data Structures

- struct `tmpsns_config_t`  
*TMPNS temperature structure.* [More...](#)

### Enumerations

- enum {  
    `kTEMPSENSOR_HighTempInterruptStatusEnable`,  
    `kTEMPSENSOR_LowTempInterruptStatusEnable`,  
    `kTEMPSENSOR_PanicTempInterruptStatusEnable`,  
    `kTEMPSENSOR_FinishInterruptStatusEnable` }  
*TMPNS interrupt status type, tmpsns\_interrupt\_status\_enable\_t.*
- enum `tmpsns_measure_mode_t` {  
    `kTEMPSENSOR_SingleMode` = 0U,  
    `kTEMPSENSOR_ContinuousMode` = 1U }  
*TMPNS measure mode, tempsensor\_measure\_mode.*

- enum `tmpsns_alarm_mode_t` {
   
    `kTEMPMON_HighAlarmMode` = 0U,
   
    `kTEMPMON_PanicAlarmMode` = 1U,
   
    `kTEMPMON_LowAlarmMode` = 2U }
   
*TMPSEN alarm mode.*

## Functions

- void `TMPSEN_Init` (`TMPSEN_Type` \*base, const `tmpsns_config_t` \*config)
   
*Initializes the TMPSEN module.*
- void `TMPSEN_Deinit` (`TMPSEN_Type` \*base)
   
*Deinitializes the TMPSEN module.*
- void `TMPSEN_GetDefaultConfig` (`tmpsns_config_t` \*config)
   
*Gets the default configuration structure.*
- void `TMPSEN_StartMeasure` (`TMPSEN_Type` \*base)
   
*start the temperature measurement process.*
- void `TMPSEN_StopMeasure` (`TMPSEN_Type` \*base)
   
*stop the measurement process.*
- float `TMPSEN_GetCurrentTemperature` (`TMPSEN_Type` \*base)
   
*Get current temperature with the fused temperature calibration data.*
- void `TMPSEN_SetTempAlarm` (`TMPSEN_Type` \*base, `int32_t` tempVal, `tmpsns_alarm_mode_t` alarmMode)
   
*Set the temperature count (raw sensor output) that will generate an alarm interrupt.*
- void `TMPSEN_EnableInterrupt` (`TMPSEN_Type` \*base, `uint32_t` mask)
   
*Enable interrupt status.*
- void `TMPSEN_DisableInterrupt` (`TMPSEN_Type` \*base, `uint32_t` mask)
   
*Disable interrupt status.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_TMPSEN_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 3)`)
   
*Version 2.0.3.*

## 64.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 64.3.1 struct `tmpsns_config_t`

#### Data Fields

- `tmpsns_measure_mode_t measureMode`
  
*The temperature measure mode.*
- `uint16_t frequency`
  
*The temperature measure frequency.*
- `int32_t highAlarmTemp`
  
*The high alarm temperature.*
- `int32_t panicAlarmTemp`
  
*The panic alarm temperature.*
- `int32_t lowAlarmTemp`
  
*The low alarm temperature.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `tmpsns_measure_mode_t tmpsns_config_t::measureMode`
- (2) `uint16_t tmpsns_config_t::frequency`
- (3) `int32_t tmpsns_config_t::highAlarmTemp`
- (4) `int32_t tmpsns_config_t::panicAlarmTemp`
- (5) `int32_t tmpsns_config_t::lowAlarmTemp`

**64.4 Enumeration Type Documentation****64.4.1 anonymous enum**

Enumerator

*kTEMPSENSOR\_HighTempInterruptStatusEnable* High temperature interrupt status enable.  
*kTEMPSENSOR\_LowTempInterruptStatusEnable* High temperature interrupt status enable.  
*kTEMPSENSOR\_PanicTempInterruptStatusEnable* High temperature interrupt status enable.  
*kTEMPSENSOR\_FinishInterruptStatusEnable* High temperature interrupt status enable.

**64.4.2 enum tmpsns\_measure\_mode\_t**

Enumerator

*kTEMPSENSOR\_SingleMode* Single measurement mode.  
*kTEMPSENSOR\_ContinuousMode* Continuous measurement mode.

**64.4.3 enum tmpsns\_alarm\_mode\_t**

Enumerator

*kTEMPMON\_HighAlarmMode* The high alarm temperature interrupt mode.  
*kTEMPMON\_PanicAlarmMode* The panic alarm temperature interrupt mode.  
*kTEMPMON\_LowAlarmMode* The low alarm temperature interrupt mode.

**64.5 Function Documentation****64.5.1 void TMPSNS\_Init( TMPSNS\_Type \* *base*, const tmpsns\_config\_t \* *config* )**

Parameters

|               |                                     |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | TMPSEN base pointer                 |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to configuration structure. |

#### 64.5.2 void TMPSEN\_Deinit ( **TMPSEN\_Type** \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | TMPSEN base pointer |
|-------------|---------------------|

#### 64.5.3 void TMPSEN\_GetDefaultConfig ( **tmpsns\_config\_t** \* *config* )

This function initializes the TMPSEN configuration structure to a default value. The default values are: tempmonConfig->frequency = 0x02U; tempmonConfig->highAlarmTemp = 44U; tempmonConfig->panicAlarmTemp = 90U; tempmonConfig->lowAlarmTemp = 39U;

Parameters

|               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to a configuration structure. |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|

#### 64.5.4 void TMPSEN\_StartMeasure ( **TMPSEN\_Type** \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| <i>base</i> | TMPSEN base pointer. |
|-------------|----------------------|

#### 64.5.5 void TMPSEN\_StopMeasure ( **TMPSEN\_Type** \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                     |
|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>base</i> | TMPSEN base pointer |
|-------------|---------------------|

#### 64.5.6 float TMPSEN\_GetCurrentTemperature ( **TMPSEN\_Type** \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i> | TMPNS base pointer |
|-------------|--------------------|

Returns

current temperature with degrees Celsius.

#### 64.5.7 void TMPNS\_SetTempAlarm ( **TMPNS\_Type** \* *base*, **int32\_t** *tempVal*, **tmpsns\_alarm\_mode\_t** *alarmMode* )

Parameters

|                  |                                            |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | TMPNS base pointer                         |
| <i>tempVal</i>   | The alarm temperature with degrees Celsius |
| <i>alarmMode</i> | The alarm mode.                            |

#### 64.5.8 void TMPNS\_EnableInterrupt ( **TMPNS\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                 |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | TMPNS base pointer                                              |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to enable from tmpsns_interrupt_status_enable_t. |

#### 64.5.9 void TMPNS\_DisableInterrupt ( **TMPNS\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                                                                  |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | TMPNS base pointer                                               |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to disable from tmpsns_interrupt_status_enable_t. |

# Chapter 65

## USDHC: Ultra Secured Digital Host Controller Driver

### 65.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Ultra Secured Digital Host Controller (USDHC) module of MCUXpresso SDK/i.MX devices.

### 65.2 Typical use case

#### 65.2.1 USDHC Operation

Refer to the driver examples codes located at `<SDK_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver_examples/usdhc`.

#### Cache maintain capability

The uSDHC host controller is intergrated with ADMA to have better transfer performance, so to maintain data integrity during DMA operations on the platform that has cache, USDHC driver provide a cache maintain functionality by define: `FSL_SDK_ENABLE_DRIVER_CACHE_CONTROL = 1` It is suggest that the address of buffer used for read/write is align with cache line size.

#### Scatter gather transfer capability

The USDHC driver implement scatter gather transfer functionality, so application can submit uncontinuous data buffer in one transfer request by the scatter gather api, to have this feature, USDHC driver has below api `USDHC_TransferScatterGatherADMANonBlocking` This function suppprt scatter gather transfer and cover the functionality of `USDHC_TransferNonBlocking` also, but if application would like to use the function, please enable function macro firstly, since the scatter gather functionality is disabled by default.  
`#define FSL_USDHC_ENABLE_SCATTER_GATHER_TRANSFER 1`

Please note that once the macro is defined, the `USDHC_TransferNonBlocking` will be removed automatically.

### Data Structures

- struct `usdhc_adma2_descriptor_t`  
    *Defines the ADMA2 descriptor structure. [More...](#)*
- struct `usdhc_capability_t`  
    *USDHC capability information. [More...](#)*
- struct `usdhc_boot_config_t`  
    *Data structure to configure the MMC boot feature. [More...](#)*
- struct `usdhc_config_t`  
    *Data structure to initialize the USDHC. [More...](#)*
- struct `usdhc_command_t`  
    *Card command descriptor. [More...](#)*

- struct **usdhc\_adma\_config\_t**  
*ADMA configuration.* [More...](#)
- struct **usdhc\_scatter\_gather\_data\_list\_t**  
*Card scatter gather data list.* [More...](#)
- struct **usdhc\_scatter\_gather\_data\_t**  
*Card scatter gather data descriptor.* [More...](#)
- struct **usdhc\_scatter\_gather\_transfer\_t**  
*usdhc scatter gather transfer.* [More...](#)
- struct **usdhc\_data\_t**  
*Card data descriptor.* [More...](#)
- struct **usdhc\_transfer\_t**  
*Transfer state.* [More...](#)
- struct **usdhc\_transfer\_callback\_t**  
*USDHC callback functions.* [More...](#)
- struct **usdhc\_handle\_t**  
*USDHC handle.* [More...](#)
- struct **usdhc\_host\_t**  
*USDHC host descriptor.* [More...](#)

## Macros

- #define **USDHC\_MAX\_BLOCK\_COUNT** (USDHC\_BLK\_ATT\_BLKCNT\_MASK >> USDHC\_BLK\_ATT\_BLKCNT\_SHIFT)  
*Maximum block count can be set one time.*
- #define **FSL\_USDHC\_ENABLE\_SCATTER\_GATHER\_TRANSFER\_0U**  
*USDHC scatter gather feature control macro.*
- #define **USDHC\_ADMA1\_ADDRESS\_ALIGN** (4096U)  
*The alignment size for ADDRESS filed in ADMA1's descriptor.*
- #define **USDHC\_ADMA1\_LENGTH\_ALIGN** (4096U)  
*The alignment size for LENGTH field in ADMA1's descriptor.*
- #define **USDHC\_ADMA2\_ADDRESS\_ALIGN** (4U)  
*The alignment size for ADDRESS field in ADMA2's descriptor.*
- #define **USDHC\_ADMA2\_LENGTH\_ALIGN** (4U)  
*The alignment size for LENGTH filed in ADMA2's descriptor.*
- #define **USDHC\_ADMA1\_DESCRIPTOR\_ADDRESS\_SHIFT** (12U)  
*The bit shift for ADDRESS filed in ADMA1's descriptor.*
- #define **USDHC\_ADMA1\_DESCRIPTOR\_ADDRESS\_MASK** (0xFFFFFU)  
*The bit mask for ADDRESS field in ADMA1's descriptor.*
- #define **USDHC\_ADMA1\_DESCRIPTOR\_LENGTH\_SHIFT** (12U)  
*The bit shift for LENGTH filed in ADMA1's descriptor.*
- #define **USDHC\_ADMA1\_DESCRIPTOR\_LENGTH\_MASK** (0xFFFFU)  
*The mask for LENGTH field in ADMA1's descriptor.*
- #define **USDHC\_ADMA1\_DESCRIPTOR\_MAX\_LENGTH\_PER\_ENTRY** (USDHC\_ADMA1\_DESCRIPTOR\_LENGTH\_MASK + 1U - 4096U)  
*The maximum value of LENGTH filed in ADMA1's descriptor.*
- #define **USDHC\_ADMA2\_DESCRIPTOR\_LENGTH\_SHIFT** (16U)  
*The bit shift for LENGTH field in ADMA2's descriptor.*
- #define **USDHC\_ADMA2\_DESCRIPTOR\_LENGTH\_MASK** (0xFFFFU)  
*The bit mask for LENGTH field in ADMA2's descriptor.*
- #define **USDHC\_ADMA2\_DESCRIPTOR\_MAX\_LENGTH\_PER\_ENTRY** (USDHC\_ADMA2\_DESCRIPTOR\_LENGTH\_MASK - 3U)

*The maximum value of LENGTH field in ADMA2's descriptor.*

## Typedefs

- `typedef uint32_t usdhc_adma1_descriptor_t`  
*Defines the ADMA1 descriptor structure.*
- `typedef status_t(* usdhc_transfer_function_t )(USDHC_Type *base, usdhc_transfer_t *content)`  
*USDHC transfer function.*

## Enumerations

- `enum {`
  - `kStatus_USDHC_BusyTransferring = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_USDHC, 0U),`
  - `kStatus_USDHC_PrepareAdmaDescriptorFailed = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_USDHC, 1U),`
  - `kStatus_USDHC_SendCommandFailed = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_USDHC, 2U),`
  - `kStatus_USDHC_TransferDataFailed = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_USDHC, 3U),`
  - `kStatus_USDHC_DMADataAddrNotAlign = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_USDHC, 4U),`
  - `kStatus_USDHC_ReTuningRequest = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_USDHC, 5U),`
  - `kStatus_USDHC_TuningError = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_USDHC, 6U),`
  - `kStatus_USDHC_NotSupport = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_USDHC, 7U),`
  - `kStatus_USDHC_TransferDataComplete = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_USDHC, 8U),`
  - `kStatus_USDHC_SendCommandSuccess = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_USDHC, 9U),`
  - `kStatus_USDHC_TransferDMAComplete = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_USDHC, 10U) }`

*Enum \_usdhc\_status.*
- `enum {`
  - `kUSDHC_SupportAdmaFlag = USDHC_HOST_CTRL_CAP_ADMAS_MASK,`
  - `kUSDHC_SupportHighSpeedFlag = USDHC_HOST_CTRL_CAP_HSS_MASK,`
  - `kUSDHC_SupportDmaFlag = USDHC_HOST_CTRL_CAP_DMAS_MASK,`
  - `kUSDHC_SupportSuspendResumeFlag = USDHC_HOST_CTRL_CAP_SRS_MASK,`
  - `kUSDHC_SupportV330Flag = USDHC_HOST_CTRL_CAP_VS33_MASK,`
  - `kUSDHC_SupportV300Flag = USDHC_HOST_CTRL_CAP_VS30_MASK,`
  - `kUSDHC_SupportV180Flag = USDHC_HOST_CTRL_CAP_VS18_MASK,`
  - `kUSDHC_Support4BitFlag = (USDHC_HOST_CTRL_CAP_MBL_SHIFT << 0U),`
  - `kUSDHC_Support8BitFlag = (USDHC_HOST_CTRL_CAP_MBL_SHIFT << 1U),`
  - `kUSDHC_SupportDDR50Flag = USDHC_HOST_CTRL_CAP_DDR50_SUPPORT_MASK,`
  - `kUSDHC_SupportSDR104Flag = USDHC_HOST_CTRL_CAP_SDR104_SUPPORT_MASK,`
  - `kUSDHC_SupportSDR50Flag = USDHC_HOST_CTRL_CAP_SDR50_SUPPORT_MASK }`

*Enum \_usdhc\_capability\_flag.*
- `enum {`
  - `kUSDHC_WakeupEventOnCardInt = USDHC_PROT_CTRL_WECINT_MASK,`
  - `kUSDHC_WakeupEventOnCardInsert = USDHC_PROT_CTRL_WECINS_MASK,`
  - `kUSDHC_WakeupEventOnCardRemove = USDHC_PROT_CTRL_WECRM_MASK,`
  - `kUSDHC_WakeupEventsAll }`

*Enum \_usdhc\_wakeup\_event.*
- `enum {`

```

kUSDHC_ResetAll = USDHC_SYS_CTRL_RSTA_MASK,
kUSDHC_ResetCommand = USDHC_SYS_CTRL_RSTC_MASK,
kUSDHC_ResetData = USDHC_SYS_CTRL_RSTD_MASK,
kUSDHC_ResetTuning = USDHC_SYS_CTRL_RSTT_MASK,
kUSDHC_ResetsAll = (kUSDHC_ResetAll | kUSDHC_ResetCommand | kUSDHC_ResetData |
kUSDHC_ResetTuning) }

Enum _usdhc_reset.
• enum {
    kUSDHC_EnableDmaFlag = USDHC_MIX_CTRL_DMAEN_MASK,
    kUSDHC_CommandTypeSuspendFlag = USDHC_CMD_XFR_TYP_CMDTYP(1U),
    kUSDHC_CommandTypeResumeFlag = USDHC_CMD_XFR_TYP_CMDTYP(2U),
    kUSDHC_CommandTypeAbortFlag = USDHC_CMD_XFR_TYP_CMDTYP(3U),
    kUSDHC_EnableBlockCountFlag = USDHC_MIX_CTRL_BCEN_MASK,
    kUSDHC_EnableAutoCommand12Flag = USDHC_MIX_CTRL_AC12EN_MASK,
    kUSDHC_DataReadFlag = USDHC_MIX_CTRL_DTDSEL_MASK,
    kUSDHC_MultipleBlockFlag = USDHC_MIX_CTRL_MSBSEL_MASK,
    kUSDHC_EnableAutoCommand23Flag = USDHC_MIX_CTRL_AC23EN_MASK,
    kUSDHC_ResponseLength136Flag = USDHC_CMD_XFR_TYP_RSPTYP(1U),
    kUSDHC_ResponseLength48Flag = USDHC_CMD_XFR_TYP_RSPTYP(2U),
    kUSDHC_ResponseLength48BusyFlag = USDHC_CMD_XFR_TYP_RSPTYP(3U),
    kUSDHC_EnableCrcCheckFlag = USDHC_CMD_XFR_TYP_CCCEN_MASK,
    kUSDHC_EnableIndexCheckFlag = USDHC_CMD_XFR_TYP_CICEN_MASK,
    kUSDHC_DataPresentFlag = USDHC_CMD_XFR_TYP_DPSEL_MASK }

Enum _usdhc_transfer_flag.
• enum {
    kUSDHC_CommandInhibitFlag = USDHC_PRES_STATE_CIHB_MASK,
    kUSDHC_DataInhibitFlag = USDHC_PRES_STATE_CDIHB_MASK,
    kUSDHC_DataLineActiveFlag = USDHC_PRES_STATE_DLAI_MASK,
    kUSDHC_SdClockStableFlag = USDHC_PRES_STATE_SDSTB_MASK,
    kUSDHC_WriteTransferActiveFlag = USDHC_PRES_STATE_WTA_MASK,
    kUSDHC_ReadTransferActiveFlag = USDHC_PRES_STATE_RTA_MASK,
    kUSDHC_BufferWriteEnableFlag = USDHC_PRES_STATE_BWEN_MASK,
    kUSDHC_BufferReadEnableFlag = USDHC_PRES_STATE_BREN_MASK,
    kUSDHC_ReTuningRequestFlag = USDHC_PRES_STATE_RTR_MASK,
    kUSDHC_DelaySettingFinishedFlag = USDHC_PRES_STATE_TSCD_MASK,
    kUSDHC_CardInsertedFlag = USDHC_PRES_STATE_CINST_MASK,
    kUSDHC_CommandLineLevelFlag = USDHC_PRES_STATE_CLSL_MASK,
    kUSDHC_Data0LineLevelFlag = 1U << USDHC_PRES_STATE_DLSL_SHIFT,
    kUSDHC_Data1LineLevelFlag = 1U << (USDHC_PRES_STATE_DLSL_SHIFT + 1U),
    kUSDHC_Data2LineLevelFlag = 1U << (USDHC_PRES_STATE_DLSL_SHIFT + 2U),
    kUSDHC_Data3LineLevelFlag = 1U << (USDHC_PRES_STATE_DLSL_SHIFT + 3U),
    kUSDHC_Data4LineLevelFlag = 1U << (USDHC_PRES_STATE_DLSL_SHIFT + 4U),
    kUSDHC_Data5LineLevelFlag = 1U << (USDHC_PRES_STATE_DLSL_SHIFT + 5U),
    kUSDHC_Data6LineLevelFlag = 1U << (USDHC_PRES_STATE_DLSL_SHIFT + 6U),
    kUSDHC_Data7LineLevelFlag = (int)(1U << (USDHC_PRES_STATE_DLSL_SHIFT + 7U)) }

```

- *Enum \_usdhc\_present\_status\_flag.*
- enum {
   
*kUSDHC\_CommandCompleteFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_CC\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_DataCompleteFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_TC\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_BlockGapEventFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_BGE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_DmaCompleteFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_DINT\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_BufferWriteReadyFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_BWR\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_BufferReadReadyFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_BRR\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_CardInsertionFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_CINS\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_CardRemovalFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_CRM\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_CardInterruptFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_CINT\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_ReTuningEventFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS RTE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_TuningPassFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_TP\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_TuningErrorFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_TNE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_CommandTimeoutFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_CTOE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_CommandCrcErrorFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_CCE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_CommandEndBitErrorFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_CEBE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_CommandIndexErrorFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_CIE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_DataTimeoutFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_DTOE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_DataCrcErrorFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_DCE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_DataEndBitErrorFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_DEBE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_AutoCommand12ErrorFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_AC12E\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_DmaErrorFlag* = USDHC\_INT\_STATUS\_DMAE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_CommandErrorFlag*,  
*kUSDHC\_DataErrorFlag*,  
*kUSDHC\_ErrorFlag* = (*kUSDHC\_CommandErrorFlag* | *kUSDHC\_DataErrorFlag* | *kUSDHC\_DmaErrorFlag*),  
*kUSDHC\_DataFlag*,  
*kUSDHC\_DataDMAFlag* = (*kUSDHC\_DataCompleteFlag* | *kUSDHC\_DataErrorFlag* | *kUSDHC\_DmaErrorFlag*),  
*kUSDHC\_CommandFlag* = (*kUSDHC\_CommandErrorFlag* | *kUSDHC\_CommandCompleteFlag*),  
*kUSDHC\_CardDetectFlag* = (*kUSDHC\_CardInsertionFlag* | *kUSDHC\_CardRemovalFlag*),  
*kUSDHC\_SDR104TuningFlag* = (*kUSDHC\_TuningErrorFlag* | *kUSDHC\_TuningPassFlag* | *kUSDHC\_ReTuningEventFlag*),  
*kUSDHC\_AllInterruptFlags* }
  
- *Enum \_usdhc\_interrupt\_status\_flag.*
- enum {
   
*kUSDHC\_AutoCommand12NotExecutedFlag* = USDHC\_AUTOCMD12\_ERR\_STATUS\_AC12NE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_AutoCommand12TimeoutFlag* = USDHC\_AUTOCMD12\_ERR\_STATUS\_AC12TOE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_AutoCommand12EndBitErrorFlag* = USDHC\_AUTOCMD12\_ERR\_STATUS\_AC12EBE\_MASK,  
*kUSDHC\_AutoCommand12CrcErrorFlag* = USDHC\_AUTOCMD12\_ERR\_STATUS\_AC12CE\_

```

MASK,
kUSDHC_AutoCommand12IndexErrorFlag = USDHC_AUTOCMD12_ERR_STATUS_AC12IE-
_MASK,
kUSDHC_AutoCommand12NotIssuedFlag = USDHC_AUTOCMD12_ERR_STATUS_CNIBA-
C12E_MASK }

Enum_usdhc_auto_command12_error_status_flag.
• enum {
  kUSDHC_ExecuteTuning = USDHC_AUTOCMD12_ERR_STATUS_EXECUTE_TUNING_M-
ASK,
  kUSDHC_TuningSampleClockSel }

Enum_usdhc_standard_tuning.
• enum {
  kUSDHC_AdmaLengMismatchFlag = USDHC_ADMA_ERR_STATUSADMALME_MASK,
  kUSDHC_AdmaDescriptorErrorFlag = USDHC_ADMA_ERR_STATUSADMADCE_MASK }

Enum_usdhc_adma_error_status_flag.
• enum {
  kUSDHC_AdmaErrorStateStopDma = 0x00U,
  kUSDHC_AdmaErrorStateFetchDescriptor = 0x01U,
  kUSDHC_AdmaErrorStateChangeAddress = 0x02U,
  kUSDHC_AdmaErrorStateTransferData = 0x03U,
  kUSDHC_AdmaErrorStateInvalidLength = 0x04U,
  kUSDHC_AdmaErrorStateInvalidDescriptor = 0x08U,
  kUSDHC_AdmaErrorState }

Enum_usdhc_adma_error_state.
• enum {
  kUSDHC_ForceEventAutoCommand12NotExecuted,
  kUSDHC_ForceEventAutoCommand12Timeout = USDHC_FORCE_EVENT_FEVTAC12TOE-
MASK,
  kUSDHC_ForceEventAutoCommand12CrcError = USDHC_FORCE_EVENT_FEVTAC12CE-
MASK,
  kUSDHC_ForceEventEndBitError = USDHC_FORCE_EVENT_FEVTAC12EBE_MASK,
  kUSDHC_ForceEventAutoCommand12IndexError = USDHC_FORCE_EVENT_FEVTAC12IE-
MASK,
  kUSDHC_ForceEventAutoCommand12NotIssued = USDHC_FORCE_EVENT_FEVTCNIBA-
C12E_MASK,
  kUSDHC_ForceEventCommandTimeout = USDHC_FORCE_EVENT_FEVTCTOE_MASK,
  kUSDHC_ForceEventCommandCrcError = USDHC_FORCE_EVENT_FEVTCCE_MASK,
  kUSDHC_ForceEventCommandEndBitError = USDHC_FORCE_EVENT_FEVTCCEBE_MASK,
  kUSDHC_ForceEventCommandIndexError = USDHC_FORCE_EVENT_FEVTCIE_MASK,
  kUSDHC_ForceEventDataTimeout = USDHC_FORCE_EVENT_FEVTDTOE_MASK,
  kUSDHC_ForceEventDataCrcError = USDHC_FORCE_EVENT_FEVTDCE_MASK,
  kUSDHC_ForceEventDataEndBitError = USDHC_FORCE_EVENT_FEVTDEBE_MASK,
  kUSDHC_ForceEventAutoCommand12Error = USDHC_FORCE_EVENT_FEVTAC12E_MAS-
}

```

- K,
- `kUSDHC_ForceEventCardInt` = (int)USDHC\_FORCE\_EVENT\_FEVTCINT\_MASK,
  - `kUSDHC_ForceEventDmaError` = USDHC\_FORCE\_EVENT\_FEVTDMAE\_MASK,
  - `kUSDHC_ForceEventTuningError` = USDHC\_FORCE\_EVENT\_FEVTTNE\_MASK,
  - `kUSDHC_ForceEventsAll` }
- Enum usdhc\_force\_event.*
- enum `usdhc_transfer_direction_t` {
    - `kUSDHC_TransferDirectionReceive` = 1U,
    - `kUSDHC_TransferDirectionSend` = 0U }
- Data transfer direction.*
- enum `usdhc_data_bus_width_t` {
    - `kUSDHC_DataBusWidth1Bit` = 0U,
    - `kUSDHC_DataBusWidth4Bit` = 1U,
    - `kUSDHC_DataBusWidth8Bit` = 2U }
- Data transfer width.*
- enum `usdhc_endian_mode_t` {
    - `kUSDHC_EndianModeBig` = 0U,
    - `kUSDHC_EndianModeHalfWordBig` = 1U,
    - `kUSDHC_EndianModeLittle` = 2U }
- Endian mode.*
- enum `usdhc_dma_mode_t` {
    - `kUSDHC_DmaModeSimple` = 0U,
    - `kUSDHC_DmaModeAdma1` = 1U,
    - `kUSDHC_DmaModeAdma2` = 2U,
    - `kUSDHC_ExternalDMA` = 3U }
- DMA mode.*
- enum {
    - `kUSDHC_StopAtBlockGapFlag` = USDHC\_PROT\_CTRL\_SABGREQ\_MASK,
    - `kUSDHC_ReadWaitControlFlag` = USDHC\_PROT\_CTRL\_RWCTL\_MASK,
    - `kUSDHC InterruptAtBlockGapFlag` = USDHC\_PROT\_CTRL\_IABG\_MASK,
    - `kUSDHC_ReadDoneNo8CLK` = USDHC\_PROT\_CTRL\_RD\_DONE\_NO\_8CLK\_MASK,
    - `kUSDHC_ExactBlockNumberReadFlag` = USDHC\_PROT\_CTRL\_NON\_EXACT\_BLK\_RD\_M-ASK }
- Enum usdhc\_sdio\_control\_flag.*
- enum `usdhc_boot_mode_t` {
    - `kUSDHC_BootModeNormal` = 0U,
    - `kUSDHC_BootModeAlternative` = 1U }
- MMC card boot mode.*
- enum `usdhc_card_command_type_t` {
    - `kCARD_CommandTypeNormal` = 0U,
    - `kCARD_CommandTypeSuspend` = 1U,
    - `kCARD_CommandTypeResume` = 2U,
    - `kCARD_CommandTypeAbort` = 3U,
    - `kCARD_CommandTypeEmpty` = 4U }
- The command type.*
- enum `usdhc_card_response_type_t` {

```
kCARD_ResponseNone = 0U,
kCARD_ResponseTypeR1 = 1U,
kCARD_ResponseTypeR1b = 2U,
kCARD_ResponseTypeR2 = 3U,
kCARD_ResponseTypeR3 = 4U,
kCARD_ResponseTypeR4 = 5U,
kCARD_ResponseTypeR5 = 6U,
kCARD_ResponseTypeR5b = 7U,
kCARD_ResponseTypeR6 = 8U,
kCARD_ResponseTypeR7 = 9U }
```

*The command response type.*

- enum {
 

```
kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorValidFlag = (1U << 0U),
kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorEndFlag = (1U << 1U),
kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorInterruptFlag = (1U << 2U),
kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorActivity1Flag = (1U << 4U),
kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorActivity2Flag = (1U << 5U),
kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorTypeNop = (kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorValidFlag),
kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorTypeTransfer = (kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorActivity2Flag | kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorValidFlag),
kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorTypeLink,
kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorTypeSetLength = (kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorActivity1Flag | kUSDHC_Adma1DescriptorValidFlag) }
```

*Enum \_usdhc\_adma1\_descriptor\_flag.*
- enum {
 

```
kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorValidFlag = (1U << 0U),
kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorEndFlag = (1U << 1U),
kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorInterruptFlag = (1U << 2U),
kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorActivity1Flag = (1U << 4U),
kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorActivity2Flag = (1U << 5U),
kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorTypeNop = (kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorValidFlag),
kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorTypeReserved = (kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorActivity1Flag | kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorValidFlag),
kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorTypeTransfer = (kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorActivity2Flag | kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorValidFlag),
kUSDHC_Adma2DescriptorTypeLink }
```

*Enum \_usdhc\_adma2\_descriptor\_flag.*
- enum {
 

```
kUSDHC_AdmaDescriptorSingleFlag = 0U,
kUSDHC_AdmaDescriptorMultipleFlag }
```

*Enum \_usdhc\_adma\_flag.*
- enum usdhc\_burst\_len\_t {
 

```
kUSDHC_EnBurstLenForINCR = 0x01U,
kUSDHC_EnBurstLenForINCR4816 = 0x02U,
kUSDHC_EnBurstLenForINCR4816WRAP = 0x04U }
```

*DMA transfer burst len config.*

- enum {
   
    kUSDHC\_TransferDataNormal = 0U,  
 kUSDHC\_TransferDataTuning = 1U,  
 kUSDHC\_TransferDataBoot = 2U,  
 kUSDHC\_TransferDataBootcontinuous = 3U }
- Enum usdhc\_transfer\_data\_type.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_USDHC\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (**MAKE\_VERSION**(2U, 8U, 1U))  
*Driver version 2.8.1.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void **USDHC\_Init** (USDHC\_Type \*base, const **usdhc\_config\_t** \*config)  
*USDHC module initialization function.*
- void **USDHC\_Deinit** (USDHC\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitializes the USDHC.*
- bool **USDHC\_Reset** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask, uint32\_t timeout)  
*Resets the USDHC.*

## DMA Control

- status\_t **USDHC\_SetAdmaTableConfig** (USDHC\_Type \*base, **usdhc\_adma\_config\_t** \*dmaConfig, **usdhc\_data\_t** \*dataConfig, uint32\_t flags)  
*Sets the DMA descriptor table configuration.*
- status\_t **USDHC\_SetInternalDmaConfig** (USDHC\_Type \*base, **usdhc\_adma\_config\_t** \*dmaConfig, const uint32\_t \*dataAddr, bool enAutoCmd23)  
*Internal DMA configuration.*
- status\_t **USDHC\_SetADMA2Descriptor** (uint32\_t \*admaTable, uint32\_t admaTableWords, const uint32\_t \*dataBufferAddr, uint32\_t dataBytes, uint32\_t flags)  
*Sets the ADMA2 descriptor table configuration.*
- status\_t **USDHC\_SetADMA1Descriptor** (uint32\_t \*admaTable, uint32\_t admaTableWords, const uint32\_t \*dataBufferAddr, uint32\_t dataBytes, uint32\_t flags)  
*Sets the ADMA1 descriptor table configuration.*
- static void **USDHC\_EnableInternalDMA** (USDHC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables internal DMA.*

## Interrupts

- static void **USDHC\_EnableInterruptStatus** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the interrupt status.*
- static void **USDHC\_DisableInterruptStatus** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the interrupt status.*
- static void **USDHC\_EnableInterruptSignal** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the interrupt signal corresponding to the interrupt status flag.*
- static void **USDHC\_DisableInterruptSignal** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the interrupt signal corresponding to the interrupt status flag.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t **USDHC\_GetEnabledInterruptStatusFlags** (USDHC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the enabled interrupt status.*
- static uint32\_t **USDHC\_GetInterruptStatusFlags** (USDHC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the current interrupt status.*
- static void **USDHC\_ClearInterruptStatusFlags** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears a specified interrupt status.*
- static uint32\_t **USDHC\_GetAutoCommand12ErrorStatusFlags** (USDHC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the status of auto command 12 error.*
- static uint32\_t **USDHC\_GetAdmaErrorStatusFlags** (USDHC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the status of the ADMA error.*
- static uint32\_t **USDHC\_GetPresentStatusFlags** (USDHC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets a present status.*

## Bus Operations

- void **USDHC\_GetCapability** (USDHC\_Type \*base, usdhc\_capability\_t \*capability)  
*Gets the capability information.*
- static void **USDHC\_ForceClockOn** (USDHC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Forces the card clock on.*
- uint32\_t **USDHC\_SetSdClock** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t srcClock\_Hz, uint32\_t busClock\_Hz)  
*Sets the SD bus clock frequency.*
- bool **USDHC\_SetCardActive** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t timeout)  
*Sends 80 clocks to the card to set it to the active state.*
- static void **USDHC\_AssertHardwareReset** (USDHC\_Type \*base, bool high)  
*Triggers a hardware reset.*
- static void **USDHC\_SetDataBusWidth** (USDHC\_Type \*base, usdhc\_data\_bus\_width\_t width)  
*Sets the data transfer width.*
- static void **USDHC\_WriteData** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t data)  
*Fills the data port.*
- static uint32\_t **USDHC\_ReadData** (USDHC\_Type \*base)  
*Retrieves the data from the data port.*
- void **USDHC\_SendCommand** (USDHC\_Type \*base, usdhc\_command\_t \*command)  
*Sends command function.*
- static void **USDHC\_EnableWakeupEvent** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables a wakeup event in low-power mode.*
- static void **USDHC\_CardDetectByData3** (USDHC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Detects card insert status.*
- static bool **USDHC\_DetectCardInsert** (USDHC\_Type \*base)  
*Detects card insert status.*
- static void **USDHC\_EnableSdioControl** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables the SDIO card control.*
- static void **USDHC\_SetContinueRequest** (USDHC\_Type \*base)  
*Restarts a transaction which has stopped at the block GAP for the SDIO card.*
- static void **USDHC\_RequestStopAtBlockGap** (USDHC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Request stop at block gap function.*
- void **USDHC\_SetMmcBootConfig** (USDHC\_Type \*base, const usdhc\_boot\_config\_t \*config)  
*Configures the MMC boot feature.*
- static void **USDHC\_EnableMmcBoot** (USDHC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enables or disables the mmc boot mode.*

- static void **USDHC\_SetForceEvent** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
 

*Forces generating events according to the given mask.*
- static void **USDHC\_SelectVoltage** (USDHC\_Type \*base, bool en18v)
 

*Selects the USDHC output voltage.*
- static bool **USDHC\_RequestTuningForSDR50** (USDHC\_Type \*base)
 

*Checks the SDR50 mode request tuning bit.*
- static bool **USDHC\_RequestReTuning** (USDHC\_Type \*base)
 

*Checks the request re-tuning bit.*
- static void **USDHC\_EnableAutoTuning** (USDHC\_Type \*base, bool enable)
 

*The SDR104 mode auto tuning enable and disable.*
- void **USDHC\_EnableAutoTuningForCmdAndData** (USDHC\_Type \*base)
 

*The auto tuning enable for CMD/DATA line.*
- void **USDHC\_EnableManualTuning** (USDHC\_Type \*base, bool enable)
 

*Manual tuning trigger or abort.*
- static uint32\_t **USDHC\_GetTuningDelayStatus** (USDHC\_Type \*base)
 

*Get the tuning delay cell setting.*
- status\_t **USDHC\_SetTuningDelay** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t preDelay, uint32\_t outDelay, uint32\_t postDelay)
 

*The tuning delay cell setting.*
- status\_t **USDHC\_AdjustDelayForManualTuning** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t delay)
 

*Adjusts delay for manual tuning.*
- static void **USDHC\_SetStandardTuningCounter** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint8\_t counter)
 

*set tuning counter tuning.*
- void **USDHC\_EnableStandardTuning** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t tuningStartTap, uint32\_t step, bool enable)
 

*The enable standard tuning function.*
- static uint32\_t **USDHC\_GetExecuteStdTuningStatus** (USDHC\_Type \*base)
 

*Gets execute STD tuning status.*
- static uint32\_t **USDHC\_CheckStdTuningResult** (USDHC\_Type \*base)
 

*Checks STD tuning result.*
- static uint32\_t **USDHC\_CheckTuningError** (USDHC\_Type \*base)
 

*Checks tuning error.*
- void **USDHC\_EnableDDRMode** (USDHC\_Type \*base, bool enable, uint32\_t nibblePos)
 

*The enable/disable DDR mode.*
- static void **USDHC\_EnableHS400Mode** (USDHC\_Type \*base, bool enable)
 

*The enable/disable HS400 mode.*
- static void **USDHC\_ResetStrobeDLL** (USDHC\_Type \*base)
 

*Resets the strobe DLL.*
- static void **USDHC\_EnableStrobeDLL** (USDHC\_Type \*base, bool enable)
 

*Enables/disables the strobe DLL.*
- void **USDHC\_ConfigStrobeDLL** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t delayTarget, uint32\_t updateInterval)
 

*Configs the strobe DLL delay target and update interval.*
- static void **USDHC\_SetStrobeDlOverride** (USDHC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t delayTaps)
 

*Enables manual override for slave delay chain using **STROBE\_SLV\_OVERRIDE\_VAL**.*
- static uint32\_t **USDHC\_GetStrobeDLLStatus** (USDHC\_Type \*base)
 

*Gets the strobe DLL status.*
- void **USDHC\_SetDataConfig** (USDHC\_Type \*base, usdhc\_transfer\_direction\_t dataDirection, uint32\_t blockCount, uint32\_t blockSize)
 

*USDHC data configuration.*

## Transactional functions

- void [USDHC\\_TransferCreateHandle](#) (USDHC\_Type \*base, usdhc\_handle\_t \*handle, const [usdhc\\_transfer\\_callback\\_t](#) \*callback, void \*userData)  
*Creates the USDHC handle.*
- status\_t [USDHC\\_TransferNonBlocking](#) (USDHC\_Type \*base, usdhc\_handle\_t \*handle, [usdhc\\_adma\\_config\\_t](#) \*dmaConfig, [usdhc\\_transfer\\_t](#) \*transfer)  
*Transfers the command/data using an interrupt and an asynchronous method.*
- status\_t [USDHC\\_TransferBlocking](#) (USDHC\_Type \*base, [usdhc\\_adma\\_config\\_t](#) \*dmaConfig, [usdhc\\_transfer\\_t](#) \*transfer)  
*Transfers the command/data using a blocking method.*
- void [USDHC\\_TransferHandleIRQ](#) (USDHC\_Type \*base, usdhc\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*IRQ handler for the USDHC.*

## 65.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 65.3.1 struct usdhc\_adma2\_descriptor\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t [attribute](#)  
*The control and status field.*
- const uint32\_t \* [address](#)  
*The address field.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) uint32\_t [usdhc\\_adma2\\_descriptor\\_t::attribute](#)
- (2) const uint32\_t\* [usdhc\\_adma2\\_descriptor\\_t::address](#)

### 65.3.2 struct usdhc\_capability\_t

Defines a structure to save the capability information of USDHC.

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t [sdVersion](#)  
*Support SD card/sdio version.*
- uint32\_t [mmcVersion](#)  
*Support EMMC card version.*
- uint32\_t [maxBlockLength](#)  
*Maximum block length united as byte.*
- uint32\_t [maxBlockCount](#)  
*Maximum block count can be set one time.*
- uint32\_t [flags](#)  
*Capability flags to indicate the support information([\\_usdhc\\_capability\\_flag](#)).*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `uint32_t usdhc_capability_t::sdVersion`
- (2) `uint32_t usdhc_capability_t::mmcVersion`
- (3) `uint32_t usdhc_capability_t::maxBlockLength`
- (4) `uint32_t usdhc_capability_t::maxBlockCount`
- (5) `uint32_t usdhc_capability_t::flags`

**65.3.3 struct usdhc\_boot\_config\_t****Data Fields**

- `uint32_t ackTimeoutCount`  
*Timeout value for the boot ACK.*
- `usdhc_boot_mode_t bootMode`  
*Boot mode selection.*
- `uint32_t blockCount`  
*Stop at block gap value of automatic mode.*
- `size_t blockSize`  
*Block size.*
- `bool enableBootAck`  
*Enable or disable boot ACK.*
- `bool enableAutoStopAtBlockGap`  
*Enable or disable auto stop at block gap function in boot period.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `uint32_t usdhc_boot_config_t::ackTimeoutCount`

The available range is 0 ~ 15.

- (2) `usdhc_boot_mode_t usdhc_boot_config_t::bootMode`

- (3) `uint32_t usdhc_boot_config_t::blockCount`

Available range is 0 ~ 65535.

- (4) `size_t usdhc_boot_config_t::blockSize`

- (5) `bool usdhc_boot_config_t::enableBootAck`

- (6) `bool usdhc_boot_config_t::enableAutoStopAtBlockGap`

### 65.3.4 struct usdhc\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t dataTimeout`  
*Data timeout value.*
- `usdhc_endian_mode_t endianMode`  
*Endian mode.*
- `uint8_t readWatermarkLevel`  
*Watermark level for DMA read operation.*
- `uint8_t writeWatermarkLevel`  
*Watermark level for DMA write operation.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t usdhc_config_t::dataTimeout`
- (2) `usdhc_endian_mode_t usdhc_config_t::endianMode`
- (3) `uint8_t usdhc_config_t::readWatermarkLevel`

Available range is 1 ~ 128.

- (4) `uint8_t usdhc_config_t::writeWatermarkLevel`

Available range is 1 ~ 128.

### 65.3.5 struct usdhc\_command\_t

Defines card command-related attribute.

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t index`  
*Command index.*
- `uint32_t argument`  
*Command argument.*
- `usdhc_card_command_type_t type`  
*Command type.*
- `usdhc_card_response_type_t responseType`  
*Command response type.*
- `uint32_t response [4U]`  
*Response for this command.*
- `uint32_t responseErrorFlags`  
*Response error flag, which need to check the command response.*
- `uint32_t flags`  
*Cmd flags.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `uint32_t usdhc_command_t::index`
- (2) `uint32_t usdhc_command_t::argument`
- (3) `usdhc_card_command_type_t usdhc_command_t::type`
- (4) `usdhc_card_response_type_t usdhc_command_t::responseType`
- (5) `uint32_t usdhc_command_t::response[4U]`
- (6) `uint32_t usdhc_command_t::responseErrorFlags`
- (7) `uint32_t usdhc_command_t::flags`

**65.3.6 struct usdhc\_adma\_config\_t****Data Fields**

- `usdhc_dma_mode_t dmaMode`  
*DMA mode.*
- `uint32_t * admaTable`  
*ADMA table address, can't be null if transfer way is ADMA1/ADMA2.*
- `uint32_t admaTableWords`  
*ADMA table length unitized as words, can't be 0 if transfer way is ADMA1/ADMA2.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `usdhc_dma_mode_t usdhc_adma_config_t::dmaMode`
- (2) `uint32_t* usdhc_adma_config_t::admaTable`
- (3) `uint32_t usdhc_adma_config_t::admaTableWords`

**65.3.7 struct usdhc\_scatter\_gather\_data\_list\_t**

Allow application register uncontinuous data buffer for data transfer.

**65.3.8 struct usdhc\_scatter\_gather\_data\_t**

Defines a structure to contain data-related attribute. The 'enableIgnoreError' is used when upper card driver wants to ignore the error event to read/write all the data and not to stop read/write immediately when an error event happens. For example, bus testing procedure for MMC card.

## Data Fields

- bool `enableAutoCommand12`  
*Enable auto CMD12.*
- bool `enableAutoCommand23`  
*Enable auto CMD23.*
- bool `enableIgnoreError`  
*Enable to ignore error event to read/write all the data.*
- `usdhc_transfer_direction_t dataDirection`  
*data direction*
- `uint8_t dataType`  
*this is used to distinguish the normal/tuning/boot data.*
- `size_t blockSize`  
*Block size.*
- `usdhc_scatter_gather_data_list_t sgData`  
*scatter gather data*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `bool usdhc_scatter_gather_data_t::enableAutoCommand12`
- (2) `bool usdhc_scatter_gather_data_t::enableAutoCommand23`
- (3) `bool usdhc_scatter_gather_data_t::enableIgnoreError`
- (4) `uint8_t usdhc_scatter_gather_data_t::dataType`
- (5) `size_t usdhc_scatter_gather_data_t::blockSize`

## 65.3.9 struct usdhc\_scatter\_gather\_transfer\_t

## Data Fields

- `usdhc_scatter_gather_data_t * data`  
*Data to transfer.*
- `usdhc_command_t * command`  
*Command to send.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `usdhc_scatter_gather_data_t* usdhc_scatter_gather_transfer_t::data`
- (2) `usdhc_command_t* usdhc_scatter_gather_transfer_t::command`

## 65.3.10 struct usdhc\_data\_t

Defines a structure to contain data-related attribute. The 'enableIgnoreError' is used when upper card driver wants to ignore the error event to read/write all the data and not to stop read/write immediately when an error event happens. For example, bus testing procedure for MMC card.

## Data Fields

- bool `enableAutoCommand12`  
*Enable auto CMD12.*
- bool `enableAutoCommand23`  
*Enable auto CMD23.*
- bool `enableIgnoreError`  
*Enable to ignore error event to read/write all the data.*
- uint8\_t `dataType`  
*this is used to distinguish the normal/tuning/boot data.*
- size\_t `blockSize`  
*Block size.*
- uint32\_t `blockCount`  
*Block count.*
- uint32\_t \* `rxData`  
*Buffer to save data read.*
- const uint32\_t \* `txData`  
*Data buffer to write.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `bool usdhc_data_t::enableAutoCommand12`
- (2) `bool usdhc_data_t::enableAutoCommand23`
- (3) `bool usdhc_data_t::enableIgnoreError`
- (4) `uint8_t usdhc_data_t::dataType`
- (5) `size_t usdhc_data_t::blockSize`
- (6) `uint32_t usdhc_data_t::blockCount`
- (7) `uint32_t* usdhc_data_t::rxData`
- (8) `const uint32_t* usdhc_data_t::txData`

## 65.3.11 struct usdhc\_transfer\_t

## Data Fields

- `usdhc_data_t * data`  
*Data to transfer.*
- `usdhc_command_t * command`  
*Command to send.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `usdhc_data_t* usdhc_transfer_t::data`

(2) `usdhc_command_t*` `usdhc_transfer_t::command`

### 65.3.12 struct usdhc\_transfer\_callback\_t

#### Data Fields

- void(\* `CardInserted` )(USDHC\_Type \*base, void \*userData)  
*Card inserted occurs when DAT3/CD pin is for card detect.*
- void(\* `CardRemoved` )(USDHC\_Type \*base, void \*userData)  
*Card removed occurs.*
- void(\* `SdioInterrupt` )(USDHC\_Type \*base, void \*userData)  
*SDIO card interrupt occurs.*
- void(\* `BlockGap` )(USDHC\_Type \*base, void \*userData)  
*stopped at block gap event*
- void(\* `TransferComplete` )(USDHC\_Type \*base, usdhc\_handle\_t \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*Transfer complete callback.*
- void(\* `ReTuning` )(USDHC\_Type \*base, void \*userData)  
*Handle the re-tuning.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) void(\* `usdhc_transfer_callback_t::TransferComplete`)(USDHC\_Type \*base, usdhc\_handle\_t \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)
- (2) void(\* `usdhc_transfer_callback_t::ReTuning`)(USDHC\_Type \*base, void \*userData)

### 65.3.13 struct \_usdhc\_handle

USDHC handle typedef.

Defines the structure to save the USDHC state information and callback function.

Note

All the fields except interruptFlags and transferredWords must be allocated by the user.

#### Data Fields

- `usdhc_data_t` \*volatile `data`  
*Transfer parameter.*
- `usdhc_command_t` \*volatile `command`  
*Transfer parameter.*
- volatile uint32\_t `transferredWords`  
*Transfer status.*
- `usdhc_transfer_callback_t` `callback`  
*Callback function.*
- void \* `userData`  
*Parameter for transfer complete callback.*

**Field Documentation**(1) **usdhc\_data\_t\*** volatile usdhc\_handle\_t::data

Data to transfer.

(2) **usdhc\_command\_t\*** volatile usdhc\_handle\_t::command

Command to send.

(3) **volatile uint32\_t** usdhc\_handle\_t::transferredWords

Words transferred by DATAPORT way.

(4) **usdhc\_transfer\_callback\_t** usdhc\_handle\_t::callback(5) **void\*** usdhc\_handle\_t::userData**65.3.14 struct usdhc\_host\_t****Data Fields**

- **USDHC\_Type \* base**  
*USDHC peripheral base address.*
- **uint32\_t sourceClock\_Hz**  
*USDHC source clock frequency united in Hz.*
- **usdhc\_config\_t config**  
*USDHC configuration.*
- **usdhc\_capability\_t capability**  
*USDHC capability information.*
- **usdhc\_transfer\_function\_t transfer**  
*USDHC transfer function.*

**Field Documentation**(1) **USDHC\_Type\*** usdhc\_host\_t::base(2) **uint32\_t** usdhc\_host\_t::sourceClock\_Hz(3) **usdhc\_config\_t** usdhc\_host\_t::config(4) **usdhc\_capability\_t** usdhc\_host\_t::capability(5) **usdhc\_transfer\_function\_t** usdhc\_host\_t::transfer**65.4 Macro Definition Documentation****65.4.1 #define FSL\_USDHC\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2U, 8U, 1U))**

65.4.2 #define **USDHC\_ADMA1\_ADDRESS\_ALIGN** (4096U)

65.4.3 #define **USDHC\_ADMA1\_LENGTH\_ALIGN** (4096U)

65.4.4 #define **USDHC\_ADMA2\_ADDRESS\_ALIGN** (4U)

65.4.5 #define **USDHC\_ADMA2\_LENGTH\_ALIGN** (4U)

65.4.6 #define **USDHC\_ADMA1\_DESCRIPTOR\_ADDRESS\_SHIFT** (12U)

| <b>Address/page field</b>    | <b>Reserved</b> | <b>6p(*8-*3)*6/8 lightgrayAttribute</b> |      |    |     |   |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|------|----|-----|---|
| 31 12                        | 11 6            | 05                                      | 04   | 03 | 02  | 0 |
| address<br>or data<br>length | 000000          | Act2                                    | Act1 | 0  | Int | F |

**ADMA1 descriptor table**

| <b>Act2</b> | <b>Act1</b> | <b>Comment</b>  | <b>31-28</b>       | <b>27-12</b> |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------|
| 0           | 0           | No op           | Don't care         |              |
| 0           | 1           | Set data length | 0000               | Data Length  |
| 1           | 0           | Transfer data   | Data address       |              |
| 1           | 1           | Link descriptor | Descriptor address |              |

**ADMA2 action**

65.4.7 #define **USDHC\_ADMA1\_DESCRIPTOR\_ADDRESS\_MASK** (0xFFFFFU)

65.4.8 #define **USDHC\_ADMA1\_DESCRIPTOR\_LENGTH\_SHIFT** (12U)

65.4.9 #define **USDHC\_ADMA1\_DESCRIPTOR\_LENGTH\_MASK** (0xFFFFU)

### 65.4.10 #define USDHC\_ADMA1\_DESCRIPTOR\_MAX\_LENGTH\_PER\_ENTRY (USDHC\_ADMA1\_DESCRIPTOR\_LENGTH\_MASK + 1U - 4096U)

Since the max transfer size ADMA1 support is 65535 which is indivisible by 4096, so to make sure a large data load transfer (>64KB) continuously (require the data address be always align with 4096), software will set the maximum data length for ADMA1 to (64 - 4)KB.

### 65.4.11 #define USDHC\_ADMA2\_DESCRIPTOR\_LENGTH\_SHIFT (16U)

| Address field  | Length        | Reserved   | 6p(*9-*4)*6/9 lightgrayAttribute |      |    |     |  |
|----------------|---------------|------------|----------------------------------|------|----|-----|--|
| 63 32          | 31 16         | 15 06      | 05                               | 04   | 03 | 02  |  |
| 32-bit address | 16-bit length | 0000000000 | Act2                             | Act1 | 0  | Int |  |

ADMA2 descriptor table

| Act2 | Act1 | Comment         | Operation                                                         |
|------|------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0    | 0    | No op           | Don't care                                                        |
| 0    | 1    | Reserved        | Read this line and go to next one                                 |
| 1    | 0    | Transfer data   | Transfer data with address and length set in this descriptor line |
| 1    | 1    | Link descriptor | Link to another descriptor                                        |

ADMA2 action

### 65.4.12 #define USDHC\_ADMA2\_DESCRIPTOR\_LENGTH\_MASK (0xFFFFU)

### 65.4.13 #define USDHC\_ADMA2\_DESCRIPTOR\_MAX\_LENGTH\_PER\_ENTRY (USDHC\_ADMA2\_DESCRIPTOR\_LENGTH\_MASK - 3U)

## 65.5 Typedef Documentation

### 65.5.1 `typedef uint32_t usdhc_adma1_descriptor_t`

`65.5.2 typedef status_t(* usdhc_transfer_function_t)(USDHC_Type *base,  
usdhc_transfer_t *content)`

## 65.6 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 65.6.1 anonymous enum

USDHC status.

Enumerator

- kStatus\_USDHC\_BusyTransferring* Transfer is on-going.
- kStatus\_USDHC\_PrepAdmaDescriptorFailed* Set DMA descriptor failed.
- kStatus\_USDHC\_SendCommandFailed* Send command failed.
- kStatus\_USDHC\_TransferDataFailed* Transfer data failed.
- kStatus\_USDHC\_DMADataAddrNotAlign* Data address not aligned.
- kStatus\_USDHC\_ReTuningRequest* Re-tuning request.
- kStatus\_USDHC\_TuningError* Tuning error.
- kStatus\_USDHC\_NotSupport* Not support.
- kStatus\_USDHC\_TransferDataComplete* Transfer data complete.
- kStatus\_USDHC\_SendCommandSuccess* Transfer command complete.
- kStatus\_USDHC\_TransferDMAComplete* Transfer DMA complete.

### 65.6.2 anonymous enum

Host controller capabilities flag mask.

Enumerator

- kUSDHC\_SupportAdmaFlag* Support ADMA.
- kUSDHC\_SupportHighSpeedFlag* Support high-speed.
- kUSDHC\_SupportDmaFlag* Support DMA.
- kUSDHC\_SupportSuspendResumeFlag* Support suspend/resume.
- kUSDHC\_SupportV330Flag* Support voltage 3.3V.
- kUSDHC\_SupportV300Flag* Support voltage 3.0V.
- kUSDHC\_SupportV180Flag* Support voltage 1.8V.
- kUSDHC\_Support4BitFlag* Flag in HTCAPBLT\_MBL's position, supporting 4-bit mode.
- kUSDHC\_Support8BitFlag* Flag in HTCAPBLT\_MBL's position, supporting 8-bit mode.
- kUSDHC\_SupportDDR50Flag* SD version 3.0 new feature, supporting DDR50 mode.
- kUSDHC\_SupportSDR104Flag* Support SDR104 mode.
- kUSDHC\_SupportSDR50Flag* Support SDR50 mode.

### 65.6.3 anonymous enum

Wakeup event mask.

Enumerator

- kUSDHC\_WakeupEventOnCardInt*** Wakeup on card interrupt.
- kUSDHC\_WakeupEventOnCardInsert*** Wakeup on card insertion.
- kUSDHC\_WakeupEventOnCardRemove*** Wakeup on card removal.
- kUSDHC\_WakeupEventsAll*** All wakeup events.

### 65.6.4 anonymous enum

Reset type mask.

Enumerator

- kUSDHC\_ResetAll*** Reset all except card detection.
- kUSDHC\_ResetCommand*** Reset command line.
- kUSDHC\_ResetData*** Reset data line.
- kUSDHC\_ResetTuning*** Reset tuning circuit.
- kUSDHC\_ResetsAll*** All reset types.

### 65.6.5 anonymous enum

Transfer flag mask.

Enumerator

- kUSDHC\_EnableDmaFlag*** Enable DMA.
- kUSDHC\_CommandTypeSuspendFlag*** Suspend command.
- kUSDHC\_CommandTypeResumeFlag*** Resume command.
- kUSDHC\_CommandTypeAbortFlag*** Abort command.
- kUSDHC\_EnableBlockCountFlag*** Enable block count.
- kUSDHC\_EnableAutoCommand12Flag*** Enable auto CMD12.
- kUSDHC\_DataReadFlag*** Enable data read.
- kUSDHC\_MultipleBlockFlag*** Multiple block data read/write.
- kUSDHC\_EnableAutoCommand23Flag*** Enable auto CMD23.
- kUSDHC\_ResponseLength136Flag*** 136-bit response length.
- kUSDHC\_ResponseLength48Flag*** 48-bit response length.
- kUSDHC\_ResponseLength48BusyFlag*** 48-bit response length with busy status.
- kUSDHC\_EnableCrcCheckFlag*** Enable CRC check.
- kUSDHC\_EnableIndexCheckFlag*** Enable index check.
- kUSDHC\_DataPresentFlag*** Data present flag.

## 65.6.6 anonymous enum

Present status flag mask.

Enumerator

- kUSDHC\_CommandInhibitFlag*** Command inhibit.
- kUSDHC\_DataInhibitFlag*** Data inhibit.
- kUSDHC\_DataLineActiveFlag*** Data line active.
- kUSDHC\_SdClockStableFlag*** SD bus clock stable.
- kUSDHC\_WriteTransferActiveFlag*** Write transfer active.
- kUSDHC\_ReadTransferActiveFlag*** Read transfer active.
- kUSDHC\_BufferWriteEnableFlag*** Buffer write enable.
- kUSDHC\_BufferReadEnableFlag*** Buffer read enable.
- kUSDHC\_ReTuningRequestFlag*** Re-tuning request flag, only used for SDR104 mode.
- kUSDHC\_DelaySettingFinishedFlag*** Delay setting finished flag.
- kUSDHC\_CardInsertedFlag*** Card inserted.
- kUSDHC\_CommandLineLevelFlag*** Command line signal level.
- kUSDHC\_Data0LineLevelFlag*** Data0 line signal level.
- kUSDHC\_Data1LineLevelFlag*** Data1 line signal level.
- kUSDHC\_Data2LineLevelFlag*** Data2 line signal level.
- kUSDHC\_Data3LineLevelFlag*** Data3 line signal level.
- kUSDHC\_Data4LineLevelFlag*** Data4 line signal level.
- kUSDHC\_Data5LineLevelFlag*** Data5 line signal level.
- kUSDHC\_Data6LineLevelFlag*** Data6 line signal level.
- kUSDHC\_Data7LineLevelFlag*** Data7 line signal level.

## 65.6.7 anonymous enum

Interrupt status flag mask.

Enumerator

- kUSDHC\_CommandCompleteFlag*** Command complete.
- kUSDHC\_DataCompleteFlag*** Data complete.
- kUSDHC\_BlockGapEventFlag*** Block gap event.
- kUSDHC\_DmaCompleteFlag*** DMA interrupt.
- kUSDHC\_BufferWriteReadyFlag*** Buffer write ready.
- kUSDHC\_BufferReadReadyFlag*** Buffer read ready.
- kUSDHC\_CardInsertionFlag*** Card inserted.
- kUSDHC\_CardRemovalFlag*** Card removed.
- kUSDHC\_CardInterruptFlag*** Card interrupt.
- kUSDHC\_ReTuningEventFlag*** Re-Tuning event, only for SD3.0 SDR104 mode.
- kUSDHC\_TuningPassFlag*** SDR104 mode tuning pass flag.
- kUSDHC\_TuningErrorFlag*** SDR104 tuning error flag.

*kUSDHC\_CommandTimeoutFlag* Command timeout error.  
*kUSDHC\_CommandCrcErrorFlag* Command CRC error.  
*kUSDHC\_CommandEndBitErrorFlag* Command end bit error.  
*kUSDHC\_CommandIndexErrorFlag* Command index error.  
*kUSDHC\_DataTimeoutFlag* Data timeout error.  
*kUSDHC\_DataCrcErrorFlag* Data CRC error.  
*kUSDHC\_DataEndBitErrorFlag* Data end bit error.  
*kUSDHC\_AutoCommand12ErrorFlag* Auto CMD12 error.  
*kUSDHC\_DmaErrorFlag* DMA error.  
*kUSDHC\_CommandErrorFlag* Command error.  
*kUSDHC\_DataErrorFlag* Data error.  
*kUSDHC\_ErrorFlag* All error.  
*kUSDHC\_DataFlag* Data interrupts.  
*kUSDHC\_DataDMAFlag* Data DMA interrupts.  
*kUSDHC\_CommandFlag* Command interrupts.  
*kUSDHC\_CardDetectFlag* Card detection interrupts.  
*kUSDHC\_SDR104TuningFlag* SDR104 tuning flag.  
*kUSDHC\_AllInterruptFlags* All flags mask.

### 65.6.8 anonymous enum

Auto CMD12 error status flag mask.

Enumerator

*kUSDHC\_AutoCommand12NotExecutedFlag* Not executed error.  
*kUSDHC\_AutoCommand12TimeoutFlag* Timeout error.  
*kUSDHC\_AutoCommand12EndBitErrorFlag* End bit error.  
*kUSDHC\_AutoCommand12CrcErrorFlag* CRC error.  
*kUSDHC\_AutoCommand12IndexErrorFlag* Index error.  
*kUSDHC\_AutoCommand12NotIssuedFlag* Not issued error.

### 65.6.9 anonymous enum

Standard tuning flag.

Enumerator

*kUSDHC\_ExecuteTuning* Used to start tuning procedure.  
*kUSDHC\_TuningSampleClockSel* When `std_tuning_en` bit is set, this bit is used to select sampleing clock.

### 65.6.10 anonymous enum

ADMA error status flag mask.

Enumerator

***kUSDHC\_AdmaLengthMismatchFlag*** Length mismatch error.

***kUSDHC\_AdmaDescriptorErrorFlag*** Descriptor error.

### 65.6.11 anonymous enum

ADMA error state.

This state is the detail state when ADMA error has occurred.

Enumerator

***kUSDHC\_AdmaErrorStateStopDma*** Stop DMA, previous location set in the ADMA system address is errored address.

***kUSDHC\_AdmaErrorStateFetchDescriptor*** Fetch descriptor, current location set in the ADMA system address is errored address.

***kUSDHC\_AdmaErrorStateChangeAddress*** Change address, no DMA error has occurred.

***kUSDHC\_AdmaErrorStateTransferData*** Transfer data, previous location set in the ADMA system address is errored address.

***kUSDHC\_AdmaErrorStateInvalidLength*** Invalid length in ADMA descriptor.

***kUSDHC\_AdmaErrorStateInvalidDescriptor*** Invalid descriptor fetched by ADMA.

***kUSDHC\_AdmaErrorState*** ADMA error state.

### 65.6.12 anonymous enum

Force event bit position.

Enumerator

***kUSDHC\_ForceEventAutoCommand12NotExecuted*** Auto CMD12 not executed error.

***kUSDHC\_ForceEventAutoCommand12Timeout*** Auto CMD12 timeout error.

***kUSDHC\_ForceEventAutoCommand12CrcError*** Auto CMD12 CRC error.

***kUSDHC\_ForceEventEndBitError*** Auto CMD12 end bit error.

***kUSDHC\_ForceEventAutoCommand12IndexError*** Auto CMD12 index error.

***kUSDHC\_ForceEventAutoCommand12NotIssued*** Auto CMD12 not issued error.

***kUSDHC\_ForceEventCommandTimeout*** Command timeout error.

***kUSDHC\_ForceEventCommandCrcError*** Command CRC error.

***kUSDHC\_ForceEventCommandEndBitError*** Command end bit error.

***kUSDHC\_ForceEventCommandIndexError*** Command index error.

***kUSDHC\_ForceEventDataTimeout*** Data timeout error.

*kUSDHC\_ForceEventDataCrcError* Data CRC error.  
*kUSDHC\_ForceEventDataEndBitError* Data end bit error.  
*kUSDHC\_ForceEventAutoCommand12Error* Auto CMD12 error.  
*kUSDHC\_ForceEventCardInt* Card interrupt.  
*kUSDHC\_ForceEventDmaError* Dma error.  
*kUSDHC\_ForceEventTuningError* Tuning error.  
*kUSDHC\_ForceEventsAll* All force event flags mask.

### 65.6.13 enum usdhc\_transfer\_direction\_t

Enumerator

*kUSDHC\_TransferDirectionReceive* USDHC transfer direction receive.  
*kUSDHC\_TransferDirectionSend* USDHC transfer direction send.

### 65.6.14 enum usdhc\_data\_bus\_width\_t

Enumerator

*kUSDHC\_DataBusWidth1Bit* 1-bit mode  
*kUSDHC\_DataBusWidth4Bit* 4-bit mode  
*kUSDHC\_DataBusWidth8Bit* 8-bit mode

### 65.6.15 enum usdhc\_endian\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kUSDHC\_EndianModeBig* Big endian mode.  
*kUSDHC\_EndianModeHalfWordBig* Half word big endian mode.  
*kUSDHC\_EndianModeLittle* Little endian mode.

### 65.6.16 enum usdhc\_dma\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kUSDHC\_DmaModeSimple* External DMA.  
*kUSDHC\_DmaModeAdma1* ADMA1 is selected.  
*kUSDHC\_DmaModeAdma2* ADMA2 is selected.  
*kUSDHC\_ExternalDMA* External DMA mode selected.

**65.6.17 anonymous enum**

SDIO control flag mask.

Enumerator

- kUSDHC\_StopAtBlockGapFlag*** Stop at block gap.
- kUSDHC\_ReadWaitControlFlag*** Read wait control.
- kUSDHC\_InterruptAtBlockGapFlag*** Interrupt at block gap.
- kUSDHC\_ReadDoneNo8CLK*** Read done without 8 clk for block gap.
- kUSDHC\_ExactBlockNumberReadFlag*** Exact block number read.

**65.6.18 enum usdhc\_boot\_mode\_t**

Enumerator

- kUSDHC\_BootModeNormal*** Normal boot.
- kUSDHC\_BootModeAlternative*** Alternative boot.

**65.6.19 enum usdhc\_card\_command\_type\_t**

Enumerator

- kCARD\_CommandTypeNormal*** Normal command.
- kCARD\_CommandTypeSuspend*** Suspend command.
- kCARD\_CommandTypeResume*** Resume command.
- kCARD\_CommandTypeAbort*** Abort command.
- kCARD\_CommandTypeEmpty*** Empty command.

**65.6.20 enum usdhc\_card\_response\_type\_t**

Defines the command response type from card to host controller.

Enumerator

- kCARD\_ResponseNone*** Response type: none.
- kCARD\_ResponseR1*** Response type: R1.
- kCARD\_ResponseR1b*** Response type: R1b.
- kCARD\_ResponseR2*** Response type: R2.
- kCARD\_ResponseR3*** Response type: R3.
- kCARD\_ResponseR4*** Response type: R4.
- kCARD\_ResponseR5*** Response type: R5.

*kCARD\_ResponseTyeR5b* Response type: R5b.  
*kCARD\_ResponseTyeR6* Response type: R6.  
*kCARD\_ResponseTyeR7* Response type: R7.

### 65.6.21 anonymous enum

The mask for the control/status field in ADMA1 descriptor.

Enumerator

*kUSDHC\_Adma1DescriptorValidFlag* Valid flag.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma1DescriptorEndFlag* End flag.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma1DescriptorInterrupFlag* Interrupt flag.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma1DescriptorActivity1Flag* Activity 1 flag.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma1DescriptorActivity2Flag* Activity 2 flag.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma1DescriptorTypeNop* No operation.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma1DescriptorTypeTransfer* Transfer data.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma1DescriptorTypeLink* Link descriptor.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma1DescriptorTypeSetLength* Set data length.

### 65.6.22 anonymous enum

ADMA1 descriptor control and status mask.

Enumerator

*kUSDHC\_Adma2DescriptorValidFlag* Valid flag.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma2DescriptorEndFlag* End flag.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma2DescriptorInterruptFlag* Interrupt flag.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma2DescriptorActivity1Flag* Activity 1 mask.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma2DescriptorActivity2Flag* Activity 2 mask.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma2DescriptorTypeNop* No operation.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma2DescriptorTypeReserved* Reserved.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma2DescriptorTypeTransfer* Transfer type.  
*kUSDHC\_Adma2DescriptorTypeLink* Link type.

### 65.6.23 anonymous enum

ADMA descriptor configuration flag.

Enumerator

*kUSDHC\_AdmaDescriptorSingleFlag* Try to finish the transfer in a single ADMA descriptor. If transfer size is bigger than one ADMA descriptor's ability, new another descriptor for data transfer.

***kUSDHC\_AdmaDescriptorMultipleFlag*** Create multiple ADMA descriptors within the ADMA table, this is used for mmc boot mode specifically, which need to modify the ADMA descriptor on the fly, so the flag should be used combining with stop at block gap feature.

### 65.6.24 enum usdhc\_burst\_len\_t

Enumerator

***kUSDHC\_EnBurstLenForINCR*** Enable burst len for INCR.

***kUSDHC\_EnBurstLenForINCR4816*** Enable burst len for INCR4/INCR8/INCR16.

***kUSDHC\_EnBurstLenForINCR4816WRAP*** Enable burst len for INCR4/8/16 WRAP.

### 65.6.25 anonymous enum

Transfer data type definition.

Enumerator

***kUSDHC\_TransferDataNormal*** Transfer normal read/write data.

***kUSDHC\_TransferDataTuning*** Transfer tuning data.

***kUSDHC\_TransferDataBoot*** Transfer boot data.

***kUSDHC\_TransferDataBootcontinuous*** Transfer boot data continuously.

## 65.7 Function Documentation

### 65.7.1 void USDHC\_Init ( ***USDHC\_Type*** \* *base*, ***const usdhc\_config\_t*** \* *config* )

Configures the USDHC according to the user configuration.

Example:

```
usdhc_config_t config;
config.cardDetectDat3 = false;
config.endianMode = kUSDHC_EndianModeLittle;
config.dmaMode = kUSDHC_DmaModeAdma2;
config.readWatermarkLevel = 128U;
config.writeWatermarkLevel = 128U;
USDHC_Init(USDHC, &config);
```

Parameters

---

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address.   |
| <i>config</i> | USDHC configuration information. |

Return values

|                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Operate successfully. |
|------------------------|-----------------------|

### 65.7.2 void USDHC\_Deinit ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 65.7.3 bool USDHC\_Reset ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask*, **uint32\_t** *timeout* )

Parameters

|                |                                                      |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | USDHC peripheral base address.                       |
| <i>mask</i>    | The reset type mask( <a href="#">_usdhc_reset</a> ). |
| <i>timeout</i> | Timeout for reset.                                   |

Return values

|              |                     |
|--------------|---------------------|
| <i>true</i>  | Reset successfully. |
| <i>false</i> | Reset failed.       |

### 65.7.4 **status\_t** USDHC\_SetAdmaTableConfig ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **usdhc\_adma\_config\_t** \* *dmaConfig*, **usdhc\_data\_t** \* *dataConfig*, **uint32\_t** *flags* )

A high level DMA descriptor configuration function.

Parameters

|                   |                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | USDHC peripheral base address.                                                                                                          |
| <i>dmaConfig</i>  | ADMA configuration                                                                                                                      |
| <i>dataConfig</i> | Data descriptor                                                                                                                         |
| <i>flags</i>      | ADAM descriptor flag, used to indicate to create multiple or single descriptor, please refer to enum <a href="#">_usdhc_adma_flag</a> . |

Return values

|                                    |                                                             |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">kStatus_OutOfRange</a> | ADMA descriptor table length isn't enough to describe data. |
| <a href="#">kStatus_Success</a>    | Operate successfully.                                       |

**65.7.5 status\_t USDHC\_SetInternalDmaConfig ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **usdhc\_adma\_config\_t** \* *dmaConfig*, const **uint32\_t** \* *dataAddr*, bool *enAutoCmd23* )**

This function is used to config the USDHC DMA related registers.

Parameters

|                    |                                                                                                           |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | USDHC peripheral base address.                                                                            |
| <i>dmaConfig</i>   | ADMA configuration.                                                                                       |
| <i>dataAddr</i>    | Transfer data address, a simple DMA parameter, if ADMA is used, leave it to NULL.                         |
| <i>enAutoCmd23</i> | Flag to indicate Auto CMD23 is enable or not, a simple DMA parameter, if ADMA is used, leave it to false. |

Return values

|                                    |                                                             |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">kStatus_OutOfRange</a> | ADMA descriptor table length isn't enough to describe data. |
| <a href="#">kStatus_Success</a>    | Operate successfully.                                       |

**65.7.6 status\_t USDHC\_SetADMA2Descriptor ( **uint32\_t** \* *admaTable*, **uint32\_t** *admaTableWords*, const **uint32\_t** \* *dataBufferAddr*, **uint32\_t** *dataBytes*, **uint32\_t** *flags* )**

Parameters

|                       |                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>admaTable</i>      | ADMA table address.                                                                                                                     |
| <i>admaTableWords</i> | ADMA table length.                                                                                                                      |
| <i>dataBufferAddr</i> | Data buffer address.                                                                                                                    |
| <i>dataBytes</i>      | Data Data length.                                                                                                                       |
| <i>flags</i>          | ADAM descriptor flag, used to indicate to create multiple or single descriptor, please refer to enum <a href="#">_usdhc_adma_flag</a> . |

Return values

|                                    |                                                             |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">kStatus_OutOfRange</a> | ADMA descriptor table length isn't enough to describe data. |
| <a href="#">kStatus_Success</a>    | Operate successfully.                                       |

### 65.7.7 **status\_t USDHC\_SetADMA1Descriptor ( uint32\_t \* *admaTable*, uint32\_t *admaTableWords*, const uint32\_t \* *dataBufferAddr*, uint32\_t *dataBytes*, uint32\_t *flags* )**

Parameters

|                       |                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>admaTable</i>      | ADMA table address.                                                                                                                     |
| <i>admaTableWords</i> | ADMA table length.                                                                                                                      |
| <i>dataBufferAddr</i> | Data buffer address.                                                                                                                    |
| <i>dataBytes</i>      | Data length.                                                                                                                            |
| <i>flags</i>          | ADAM descriptor flag, used to indicate to create multiple or single descriptor, please refer to enum <a href="#">_usdhc_adma_flag</a> . |

Return values

|                                    |                                                             |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <a href="#">kStatus_OutOfRange</a> | ADMA descriptor table length isn't enough to describe data. |
| <a href="#">kStatus_Success</a>    | Operate successfully.                                       |

### 65.7.8 **static void USDHC\_EnableInternalDMA ( USDHC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | enable or disable flag         |

### 65.7.9 static void USDHC\_EnableInterruptStatus ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                              |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address.                                               |
| <i>mask</i> | Interrupt status flags mask( <a href="#">_usdhc_interrupt_status_flag</a> ). |

### 65.7.10 static void USDHC\_DisableInterruptStatus ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address.                                                   |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupt status flags mask( <a href="#">_usdhc_interrupt_status_flag</a> ). |

### 65.7.11 static void USDHC\_EnableInterruptSignal ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address.                                                   |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupt status flags mask( <a href="#">_usdhc_interrupt_status_flag</a> ). |

### 65.7.12 static void USDHC\_DisableInterruptSignal ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address.                                                   |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupt status flags mask( <a href="#">_usdhc_interrupt_status_flag</a> ). |

### 65.7.13 static uint32\_t USDHC\_GetEnabledInterruptStatusFlags ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

Current interrupt status flags mask([\\_usdhc\\_interrupt\\_status\\_flag](#)).

### 65.7.14 static uint32\_t USDHC\_GetInterruptStatusFlags ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

Current interrupt status flags mask([\\_usdhc\\_interrupt\\_status\\_flag](#)).

### 65.7.15 static void USDHC\_ClearInterruptStatusFlags ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

write 1 clears

Parameters

---

|             |                                                                                  |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address.                                                   |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupt status flags mask( <a href="#">_usdhc_interrupt_status_flag</a> ). |

### 65.7.16 static uint32\_t USDHC\_GetAutoCommand12ErrorStatusFlags ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

Auto command 12 error status flags mask([\\_usdhc\\_auto\\_command12\\_error\\_status\\_flag](#)).

### 65.7.17 static uint32\_t USDHC\_GetAdmaErrorStatusFlags ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

ADMA error status flags mask([\\_usdhc\\_adma\\_error\\_status\\_flag](#)).

### 65.7.18 static uint32\_t USDHC\_GetPresentStatusFlags ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function gets the present USDHC's status except for an interrupt status and an error status.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

Present USDHC's status flags mask([\\_usdhc\\_present\\_status\\_flag](#)).

65.7.19 **void USDHC\_GetCapability ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **usdhc\_capability\_t** \* *capability* )**

Parameters

|                   |                                           |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>       | USDHC peripheral base address.            |
| <i>capability</i> | Structure to save capability information. |

**65.7.20 static void USDHC\_ForceClockOn ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | enable/disable flag            |

**65.7.21 **uint32\_t** USDHC\_SetSdClock ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *srcClock\_Hz*,  
**uint32\_t** *busClock\_Hz* )**

Parameters

|                    |                                            |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | USDHC peripheral base address.             |
| <i>srcClock_Hz</i> | USDHC source clock frequency united in Hz. |
| <i>busClock_Hz</i> | SD bus clock frequency united in Hz.       |

Returns

The nearest frequency of busClock\_Hz configured for SD bus.

**65.7.22 **bool** USDHC\_SetCardActive ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *timeout* )**

This function must be called each time the card is inserted to ensure that the card can receive the command correctly.

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>timeout</i> | Timeout to initialize card.    |

Return values

|              |                               |
|--------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>true</i>  | Set card active successfully. |
| <i>false</i> | Set card active failed.       |

### 65.7.23 static void USDHC\_AassertHardwareReset ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *high* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>high</i> | 1 or 0 level                   |

### 65.7.24 static void USDHC\_SetDataBusWidth ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **usdhc\_data\_bus\_width\_t** *width* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|              |                                |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>width</i> | Data transfer width.           |

### 65.7.25 static void USDHC\_WriteData ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *data* ) [inline], [static]

This function is used to implement the data transfer by Data Port instead of DMA.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>data</i> | The data about to be sent.     |

**65.7.26 static uint32\_t USDHC\_ReadData ( USDHC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline],  
[static]**

This function is used to implement the data transfer by Data Port instead of DMA.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

The data has been read.

### 65.7.27 void USDHC\_SendCommand ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **usdhc\_command\_t** \* *command* )

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>command</i> | configuration                  |

### 65.7.28 static void USDHC\_EnableWakeupEvent ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask*, **bool** *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address.                             |
| <i>mask</i>   | Wakeup events mask( <a href="#">_usdhc_wakeup_event</a> ). |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable, false to disable.                          |

### 65.7.29 static void USDHC\_CardDetectByData3 ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | enable/disable flag            |

### 65.7.30 static bool USDHC\_DetectCardInsert ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 65.7.31 static void USDHC\_EnableSdioControl ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask*, **bool** *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                                           |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address.                                            |
| <i>mask</i>   | SDIO card control flags mask( <a href="#">_usdhc_sdio_control_flag</a> ). |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable, false to disable.                                         |

### 65.7.32 static void USDHC\_SetContinueRequest ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 65.7.33 static void USDHC\_RequestStopAtBlockGap ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                                      |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address.                       |
| <i>enable</i> | True to stop at block gap, false to normal transfer. |

### 65.7.34 void USDHC\_SetMmcBootConfig ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **const usdhc\_boot\_config\_t** \* *config* )

Example:

```
usdhc_boot_config_t config;
config.ackTimeoutCount = 4;
config.bootMode = kUSDHC_BootModeNormal;
config.blockCount = 5;
config.enableBootAck = true;
```

```
config.enableBoot = true;
config.enableAutoStopAtBlockGap = true;
USDHC_SetMmcBootConfig(USDHC, &config);
```

Parameters

|               |                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address.          |
| <i>config</i> | The MMC boot configuration information. |

### 65.7.35 static void USDHC\_EnableMmcBoot ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address.    |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable, false to disable. |

### 65.7.36 static void USDHC\_SetForceEvent ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *mask* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|             |                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address.                      |
| <i>mask</i> | The force events bit position (_usdhc_force_event). |

### 65.7.37 static void UDSHC\_SelectVoltage ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *en18v* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

Parameters

|              |                                    |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | USDHC peripheral base address.     |
| <i>en18v</i> | True means 1.8V, false means 3.0V. |

### 65.7.38 static bool USDHC\_RequestTuningForSDR50 ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base* ) [**inline**], [**static**]

When this bit set, application shall perform tuning for SDR50 mode.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 65.7.39 static bool USDHC\_RequestReTuning ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

When this bit is set, user should do manual tuning or standard tuning function.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 65.7.40 static void USDHC\_EnableAutoTuning ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* ) [inline], [static]

This function should be called after tuning function execute pass, auto tuning will handle by hardware.

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | enable/disable flag            |

### 65.7.41 void USDHC\_EnableAutoTuningForCmdAndData ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 65.7.42 void USDHC\_EnableManualTuning ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **bool** *enable* )

User should handle the tuning cmd and find the boundary of the delay then calculate a average value which will be configured to the **CLK\_TUNE\_CTRL\_STATUS** This function should be called before function [USDHC\\_AdjustDelayForManualTuning](#).

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | tuning enable flag             |

**65.7.43 static uint32\_t USDHC\_GetTuningDelayStatus ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Return values

|            |                                           |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>CLK</i> | Tuning Control and Status register value. |
|------------|-------------------------------------------|

**65.7.44 status\_t USDHC\_SetTuningDelay ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, uint32\_t *preDelay*,  
uint32\_t *outDelay*, uint32\_t *postDelay* )**

Parameters

|                  |                                                                                             |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | USDHC peripheral base address.                                                              |
| <i>preDelay</i>  | Set the number of delay cells on the feedback clock between the feedback clock and CLK_PRE. |
| <i>outDelay</i>  | Set the number of delay cells on the feedback clock between CLK_PRE and CLK_OUT.            |
| <i>postDelay</i> | Set the number of delay cells on the feedback clock between CLK_OUT and CLK_POST.           |

Return values

|                        |                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | config the delay setting fail    |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | config the delay setting success |

**65.7.45 status\_t USDHC\_AdjustDelayForManualTuning ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*,  
uint32\_t *delay* )**

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by USDHC\_SetTuingDelay

Parameters

|              |                                |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>delay</i> | setting configuration          |

Return values

|                        |                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | config the delay setting fail    |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | config the delay setting success |

#### 65.7.46 static void USDHC\_SetStandardTuningCounter ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint8\_t** *counter* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>counter</i> | tuning counter                 |

Return values

|                        |                                  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | config the delay setting fail    |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | config the delay setting success |

#### 65.7.47 void USDHC\_EnableStandardTuning ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *tuningStartTap*, **uint32\_t** *step*, **bool** *enable* )

The standard tuning window and tuning counter using the default config tuning cmd is sent by the software, user need to check whether the tuning result can be used for SDR50, SDR104, and HS200 mode tuning.

Parameters

|                       |                                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>           | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>tuningStartTap</i> | start tap                      |
| <i>step</i>           | tuning step                    |

|               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| <i>enable</i> | enable/disable flag |
|---------------|---------------------|

**65.7.48 static uint32\_t USDHC\_GetExecuteStdTuningStatus ( USDHC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

**65.7.49 static uint32\_t USDHC\_CheckStdTuningResult ( USDHC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

**65.7.50 static uint32\_t USDHC\_CheckTuningError ( USDHC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

**65.7.51 void USDHC\_EnableDDRMode ( USDHC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable*, uint32\_t *nibblePos* )**

Parameters

|                  |                                |
|------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i>    | enable/disable flag            |
| <i>nibblePos</i> | nibble position                |

65.7.52 **static void USDHC\_EnableHS400Mode ( USDHC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | enable/disable flag            |

**65.7.53 static void USDHC\_ResetStrobeDLL ( USDHC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

**65.7.54 static void USDHC\_EnableStrobeDLL ( USDHC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | enable/disable flag            |

**65.7.55 void USDHC\_ConfigStrobeDLL ( USDHC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *delayTarget*, uint32\_t *updateInterval* )**

Parameters

|                       |                                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>           | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>delayTarget</i>    | delay target                   |
| <i>updateInterval</i> | update interval                |

**65.7.56 static void USDHC\_SetStrobeDIIOverride ( USDHC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *delayTaps* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

|                  |                                                                                                            |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | USDHC peripheral base address.                                                                             |
| <i>delayTaps</i> | Valid delay taps range from 1 - 128 taps. A value of 0 selects tap 1, and a value of 0x7F selects tap 128. |

**65.7.57 static uint32\_t USDHC\_GetStrobeDLLStatus ( USDHC\_Type \* *base* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | USDHC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

**65.7.58 void USDHC\_SetDataConfig ( USDHC\_Type \* *base*, usdhc\_transfer\_direction\_t *dataDirection*, uint32\_t *blockCount*, uint32\_t *blockSize* )**

Parameters

|                      |                                |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>          | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>dataDirection</i> | Data direction, tx or rx.      |
| <i>blockCount</i>    | Data block count.              |
| <i>blockSize</i>     | Data block size.               |

**65.7.59 void USDHC\_TransferCreateHandle ( USDHC\_Type \* *base*, usdhc\_handle\_t \* *handle*, const usdhc\_transfer\_callback\_t \* *callback*, void \* *userData* )**

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>handle</i> | USDHC handle pointer.          |

|                 |                                                      |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>callback</i> | Structure pointer to contain all callback functions. |
| <i>userData</i> | Callback function parameter.                         |

### 65.7.60 status\_t USDHC\_TransferNonBlocking ( ***USDHC\_Type \* base,*** ***usdhc\_handle\_t \* handle,*** ***usdhc\_adma\_config\_t \* dmaConfig,*** ***usdhc\_transfer\_t \* transfer* )**

This function sends a command and data and returns immediately. It doesn't wait for the transfer to complete or to encounter an error. The application must not call this API in multiple threads at the same time. Because of that this API doesn't support the re-entry mechanism.

Note

Call API [USDHC\\_TransferCreateHandle](#) when calling this API.

Parameters

|                  |                                |
|------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>handle</i>    | USDHC handle.                  |
| <i>dmaConfig</i> | ADMA configuration.            |
| <i>transfer</i>  | Transfer content.              |

Return values

|                                                                    |                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <a href="#"><i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i></a>                     | Argument is invalid.            |
| <a href="#"><i>kStatus_USDHC_Busy-Transferring</i></a>             | Busy transferring.              |
| <a href="#"><i>kStatus_USDHC_-PrepareAdmaDescriptor-Failed</i></a> | Prepare ADMA descriptor failed. |
| <a href="#"><i>kStatus_Success</i></a>                             | Operate successfully.           |

### 65.7.61 status\_t USDHC\_TransferBlocking ( ***USDHC\_Type \* base,*** ***usdhc\_adma\_config\_t \* dmaConfig,*** ***usdhc\_transfer\_t \* transfer* )**

This function waits until the command response/data is received or the USDHC encounters an error by polling the status flag.

The application must not call this API in multiple threads at the same time. Because this API doesn't support the re-entry mechanism.

## Note

There is no need to call API [USDHC\\_TransferCreateHandle](#) when calling this API.

## Parameters

|                  |                                |
|------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>      | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>dmaConfig</i> | adma configuration             |
| <i>transfer</i>  | Transfer content.              |

## Return values

|                                                               |                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <a href="#"><i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i></a>                | Argument is invalid.            |
| <a href="#"><i>kStatus_USDHC_PrepAdmaDescriptorFailed</i></a> | Prepare ADMA descriptor failed. |
| <a href="#"><i>kStatus_USDHC_SendCommandFailed</i></a>        | Send command failed.            |
| <a href="#"><i>kStatus_USDHC_TransferDataFailed</i></a>       | Transfer data failed.           |
| <a href="#"><i>kStatus_Success</i></a>                        | Operate successfully.           |

### 65.7.62 void USDHC\_TransferHandleIRQ ( **USDHC\_Type** \* *base*, **usdhc\_handle\_t** \* *handle* )

This function deals with the IRQs on the given host controller.

## Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | USDHC peripheral base address. |
| <i>handle</i> | USDHC handle.                  |

# Chapter 66

## WDOG: Watchdog Timer Driver

### 66.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Watchdog module (WDOG) of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 66.2 Typical use case

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/wdog

## Data Structures

- struct `wdog_work_mode_t`  
*Defines WDOG work mode. [More...](#)*
- struct `wdog_config_t`  
*Describes WDOG configuration structure. [More...](#)*

## Enumerations

- enum `_wdog_interrupt_enable` { `kWDOG_InterruptEnable` = `WDOG_WICR_WIE_MASK` }  
*WDOG interrupt configuration structure, default settings all disabled.*
- enum `_wdog_status_flags` {  
  `kWDOG_RunningFlag` = `WDOG_WCR_WDE_MASK`,  
  `kWDOG_PowerOnResetFlag` = `WDOG_WRSR_POR_MASK`,  
  `kWDOG_TimeoutResetFlag` = `WDOG_WRSR_TOUT_MASK`,  
  `kWDOG_SoftwareResetFlag` = `WDOG_WRSR_SFTW_MASK`,  
  `kWDOG InterruptFlag` = `WDOG_WICR_WTIS_MASK` }  
*WDOG status flags.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_WDOG_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 1, 1)`)  
*Defines WDOG driver version.*

## Refresh sequence

- #define `WDOG_REFRESH_KEY` (0xAAAA5555U)

## WDOG Initialization and De-initialization.

- void `WDOG_GetDefaultConfig` (`wdog_config_t *config`)  
*Initializes the WDOG configuration structure.*
- void `WDOG_Init` (`WDOG_Type *base, const wdog_config_t *config`)

- `void WDOG_Deinit (WDOG_Type *base)`  
*Initializes the WDOG.*
- `static void WDOG_Enable (WDOG_Type *base)`  
*Shuts down the WDOG.*
- `static void WDOG_Disable (WDOG_Type *base)`  
*Enables the WDOG module.*
- `static void WDOG_Disable (WDOG_Type *base)`  
*Disables the WDOG module.*
- `static void WDOG_TriggerSystemSoftwareReset (WDOG_Type *base)`  
*Trigger the system software reset.*
- `static void WDOG_TriggerSoftwareSignal (WDOG_Type *base)`  
*Trigger an output assertion.*
- `static void WDOG_EnableInterrupts (WDOG_Type *base, uint16_t mask)`  
*Enables the WDOG interrupt.*
- `uint16_t WDOG_GetStatusFlags (WDOG_Type *base)`  
*Gets the WDOG all reset status flags.*
- `void WDOG_ClearInterruptStatus (WDOG_Type *base, uint16_t mask)`  
*Clears the WDOG flag.*
- `static void WDOG_SetTimeoutValue (WDOG_Type *base, uint16_t timeoutCount)`  
*Sets the WDOG timeout value.*
- `static void WDOG_SetInterruptTimeoutValue (WDOG_Type *base, uint16_t timeoutCount)`  
*Sets the WDOG interrupt count timeout value.*
- `static void WDOG_DisablePowerDownEnable (WDOG_Type *base)`  
*Disable the WDOG power down enable bit.*
- `void WDOG_Refesh (WDOG_Type *base)`  
*Refreshes the WDOG timer.*

## 66.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 66.3.1 struct wdog\_work\_mode\_t

#### Data Fields

- `bool enableWait`  
*continue or suspend WDOG in wait mode*
- `bool enableStop`  
*continue or suspend WDOG in stop mode*
- `bool enableDebug`  
*continue or suspend WDOG in debug mode*

### 66.3.2 struct wdog\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `bool enableWdog`  
*Enables or disables WDOG.*
- `wdog_work_mode_t workMode`  
*Configures WDOG work mode in debug stop and wait mode.*
- `bool enableInterrupt`

- `uint16_t timeoutValue`  
*Timeout value.*
- `uint16_t interruptTimeValue`  
*Interrupt count timeout value.*
- `bool softwareResetExtension`  
*software reset extension*
- `bool enablePowerDown`  
*power down enable bit*
- `bool enableTimeOutAssert`  
*Enable WDOG\_B timeout assertion.*

## Field Documentation

(1) `bool wdog_config_t::enableTimeOutAssert`

## 66.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 66.4.1 enum \_wdog\_interrupt\_enable

This structure contains the settings for all of the WDOG interrupt configurations.

Enumerator

`kWDOG_InterruptEnable` WDOG timeout generates an interrupt before reset.

### 66.4.2 enum \_wdog\_status\_flags

This structure contains the WDOG status flags for use in the WDOG functions.

Enumerator

`kWDOG_RunningFlag` Running flag, set when WDOG is enabled.

`kWDOG_PowerOnResetFlag` Power On flag, set when reset is the result of a powerOnReset.

`kWDOG_TimeoutResetFlag` Timeout flag, set when reset is the result of a timeout.

`kWDOG_SoftwareResetFlag` Software flag, set when reset is the result of a software.

`kWDOG InterruptFlag` interrupt flag, whether interrupt has occurred or not

## 66.5 Function Documentation

### 66.5.1 void WDOG\_GetDefaultConfig ( `wdog_config_t * config` )

This function initializes the WDOG configuration structure to default values. The default values are as follows.

```
*   wdogConfig->enableWdog = true;
*   wdogConfig->workMode.enableWait = true;
*   wdogConfig->workMode.enableStop = false;
```

```

*   wdogConfig->workMode.enableDebug = false;
*   wdogConfig->enableInterrupt = false;
*   wdogConfig->enablePowerdown = false;
*   wdogConfig->resetExtension = flase;
*   wdogConfig->timeoutValue = 0xFFU;
*   wdogConfig->interruptTimeValue = 0x04u;
*

```

## Parameters

|               |                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the WDOG configuration structure. |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|

## See Also

[wdog\\_config\\_t](#)

**66.5.2 void WDOG\_Init ( WDOG\_Type \* *base*, const wdog\_config\_t \* *config* )**

This function initializes the WDOG. When called, the WDOG runs according to the configuration.

This is an example.

```

*   wdog_config_t config;
*   WDOG_GetDefaultConfig(&config);
*   config.timeoutValue = 0xffU;
*   config->interruptTimeValue = 0x04u;
*   WDOG_Init(wdog_base,&config);
*

```

## Parameters

|               |                              |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | WDOG peripheral base address |
| <i>config</i> | The configuration of WDOG    |

**66.5.3 void WDOG\_Deinit ( WDOG\_Type \* *base* )**

This function shuts down the WDOG. Watchdog Enable bit is a write one once only bit. It is not possible to clear this bit by a software write, once the bit is set. This bit(WDE) can be set/reset only in debug mode(exception).

**66.5.4 static void WDOG\_Enable ( WDOG\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

This function writes a value into the WDOG\_WCR register to enable the WDOG. This is a write one once only bit. It is not possible to clear this bit by a software write, once the bit is set. only debug mode exception.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | WDOG peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 66.5.5 static void WDOG\_Disable ( WDOG\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function writes a value into the WDOG\_WCR register to disable the WDOG. This is a write one once only bit. It is not possible to clear this bit by a software write,once the bit is set. only debug mode exception

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | WDOG peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 66.5.6 static void WDOG\_TriggerSystemSoftwareReset ( WDOG\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function will write to the WCR[SRS] bit to trigger a software system reset. This bit will automatically resets to "1" after it has been asserted to "0". Note: Calling this API will reset the system right now, please using it with more attention.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | WDOG peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

### 66.5.7 static void WDOG\_TriggerSoftwareSignal ( WDOG\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function will write to the WCR[WDA] bit to trigger WDOG\_B signal assertion. The WDOG\_B signal can be routed to external pin of the chip, the output pin will turn to assertion along with WDOG\_B signal. Note: The WDOG\_B signal will remain assert until a power on reset occurred, so, please take more attention while calling it.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | WDOG peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

**66.5.8 static void WDOG\_EnableInterrupts ( WDOG\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *mask* )  
[inline], [static]**

This bit is a write once only bit. Once the software does a write access to this bit, it will get locked and cannot be reprogrammed until the next system reset assertion

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | WDOG peripheral base address                                                                                                                                            |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to enable The parameter can be combination of the following source if defined. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kWDOG_InterruptEnable</li> </ul> |

### 66.5.9 `uint16_t WDOG_GetStatusFlags ( WDOG_Type * base )`

This function gets all reset status flags.

```
* uint16_t status;
* status = WDOG_GetStatusFlags (wdog_base);
*
```

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | WDOG peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

Returns

State of the status flag: asserted (true) or not-asserted (false).

See Also

#### [\\_wdog\\_status\\_flags](#)

- true: a related status flag has been set.
- false: a related status flag is not set.

### 66.5.10 `void WDOG_ClearInterruptStatus ( WDOG_Type * base, uint16_t mask )`

This function clears the WDOG status flag.

This is an example for clearing the interrupt flag.

```
*   WDOG_ClearStatusFlags (wdog_base, KWDOG_InterruptFlag);
*
```

Parameters

|             |                                                                                                              |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | WDOG peripheral base address                                                                                 |
| <i>mask</i> | The status flags to clear. The parameter could be any combination of the following values. kWDOG_TimeoutFlag |

#### 66.5.11 static void WDOG\_SetTimeoutValue ( WDOG\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *timeoutCount* ) [inline], [static]

This function sets the timeout value. This function writes a value into WCR registers. The time-out value can be written at any point of time but it is loaded to the counter at the time when WDOG is enabled or after the service routine has been performed.

Parameters

|                     |                                               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | WDOG peripheral base address                  |
| <i>timeoutCount</i> | WDOG timeout value; count of WDOG clock tick. |

#### 66.5.12 static void WDOG\_SetInterruptTimeoutValue ( WDOG\_Type \* *base*, uint16\_t *timeoutCount* ) [inline], [static]

This function sets the interrupt count timeout value. This function writes a value into WIC registers which are write-once. This field is write once only. Once the software does a write access to this field, it will get locked and cannot be reprogrammed until the next system reset assertion.

Parameters

|                     |                                               |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | WDOG peripheral base address                  |
| <i>timeoutCount</i> | WDOG timeout value; count of WDOG clock tick. |

#### 66.5.13 static void WDOG\_DisablePowerDownEnable ( WDOG\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function disable the WDOG power down enable(PDE). This function writes a value into WMCR registers which are write-once. This field is write once only. Once software sets this bit it cannot be reset until the next system reset.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | WDOG peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

#### 66.5.14 void WDOG\_Refresh ( **WDOG\_Type** \* *base* )

This function feeds the WDOG. This function should be called before the WDOG timer is in timeout. Otherwise, a reset is asserted.

Parameters

|             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | WDOG peripheral base address |
|-------------|------------------------------|

# Chapter 67

## XECC: external error correction code controller

### 67.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the XECC module of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The XECC module supports Single Error Correction and Double Error Detection(SEC-DED) ECC function to provide reliability for external memory ECC region access.

This example code shows how to correct single error and detect multiple error using the XECC driver.

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/xecc

### Data Structures

- struct `xecc_config_t`  
*XECC user configuration. [More...](#)*
- struct `xecc_single_error_info_t`  
*XECC single error information, including single error address, ECC code, error data, error bit position and error bit field. [More...](#)*
- struct `xecc_multi_error_info_t`  
*XECC multiple error information, including multiple error address, ECC code, error data and error bit field. [More...](#)*

### Enumerations

- enum {  
  `kXECC_SingleErrorInterruptEnable` = XECC\_ERR\_SIG\_EN\_SINGLE\_ERR\_SIG\_EN\_MASK,  
  `kXECC_MultiErrorInterruptEnable` = XECC\_ERR\_SIG\_EN\_MULTI\_ERR\_SIG\_EN\_MASK,  
  `kXECC_AllInterruptsEnable` }  
*XECC interrupt configuration structure, , `xecc_interrupt_enable_t`.*
- enum {  
  `kXECC_SingleErrorInterruptStatusEnable`,  
  `kXECC_MultiErrorInterruptStatusEnable`,  
  `kXECC_AllInterruptsStatusEnable` }  
*XECC interrupt status configuration structure, `xecc_interrupt_status_enable_t`.*
- enum {  
  `kXECC_SingleErrorInterruptFlag`,  
  `kXECC_MultiErrorInterruptFlag`,  
  `kXECC_AllInterruptsFlag` }  
*XECC status flags, `xecc_interrupt_status_t`.*

### Driver version

- #define `FSL_XECC_DRIVER_VERSION` (MAKE\_VERSION(2U, 0U, 0U))  
*Driver version 2.0.0.*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- void `XECC_Init` (XECC\_Type \*base, const `xecc_config_t` \*config)  
*XECC module initialization function.*
- void `XECC_Deinit` (XECC\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitializes the XECC.*
- void `XECC_GetDefaultConfig` (`xecc_config_t` \*config)  
*Sets the XECC configuration structure to default values.*

## Status

- static uint32\_t `XECC_GetStatusFlags` (XECC\_Type \*base)  
*Gets XECC status flags.*
- static void `XECC_ClearStatusFlags` (XECC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*XECC module clear interrupt status.*
- static void `XECC_EnableInterruptStatus` (XECC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*XECC module enable interrupt status.*
- static void `XECC_DisableInterruptStatus` (XECC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*XECC module disable interrupt status.*

## Interrupts

- static void `XECC_EnableInterrupts` (XECC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*XECC module enable interrupt.*
- static void `XECC_DisableInterrupts` (XECC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*XECC module disable interrupt.*

## functional

- static void `XECC_WriteECCEnable` (XECC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*XECC module write ECC function enable.*
- static void `XECC_ReadECCEnable` (XECC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*XECC module read ECC function enable.*
- static void `XECC_SwapECCEnable` (XECC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*XECC module swap data enable.*
- `status_t XECC_ErrorInjection` (XECC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t errordata, uint8\_t erroreccdata)  
*XECC module error injection.*
- void `XECC_GetSingleErrorInfo` (XECC\_Type \*base, `xecc_single_error_info_t` \*info)  
*XECC module get single error information.*
- void `XECC_GetMultiErrorInfo` (XECC\_Type \*base, `xecc_multi_error_info_t` \*info)  
*XECC module get multiple error information.*

## 67.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 67.2.1 struct `xecc_config_t`

#### Data Fields

- bool `enableXECC`  
*Enable the XECC function.*

- bool `enableWriteECC`  
*Enable write ECC function.*
- bool `enableReadECC`  
*Enable read ECC function.*
- bool `enableSwap`  
*Enable swap function.*
- uint32\_t `Region0BaseAddress`  
*ECC region 0 base address.*
- uint32\_t `Region0EndAddress`  
*ECC region 0 end address.*
- uint32\_t `Region1BaseAddress`  
*ECC region 1 base address.*
- uint32\_t `Region1EndAddress`  
*ECC region 1 end address.*
- uint32\_t `Region2BaseAddress`  
*ECC region 2 base address.*
- uint32\_t `Region2EndAddress`  
*ECC region 2 end address.*
- uint32\_t `Region3BaseAddress`  
*ECC region 3 base address.*
- uint32\_t `Region3EndAddress`  
*ECC region 3 end address.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `bool xecc_config_t::enableXECC`
- (2) `bool xecc_config_t::enableWriteECC`
- (3) `bool xecc_config_t::enableReadECC`
- (4) `bool xecc_config_t::enableSwap`

The minimum ECC region range is 4k, so the lower 12 bits of this register must be 0.

- (5) `uint32_t xecc_config_t::Region0BaseAddress`
- (6) `uint32_t xecc_config_t::Region0EndAddress`
- (7) `uint32_t xecc_config_t::Region1BaseAddress`
- (8) `uint32_t xecc_config_t::Region1EndAddress`
- (9) `uint32_t xecc_config_t::Region2BaseAddress`
- (10) `uint32_t xecc_config_t::Region2EndAddress`
- (11) `uint32_t xecc_config_t::Region3BaseAddress`
- (12) `uint32_t xecc_config_t::Region3EndAddress`

## 67.2.2 struct xecc\_single\_error\_info\_t

### Data Fields

- `uint32_t singleErrorAddress`  
*Single error address.*
- `uint32_t singleErrorData`  
*Single error read data.*
- `uint32_t singleErrorEccCode`  
*Single error ECC code.*
- `uint32_t singleErrorBitPos`  
*Single error bit position.*
- `uint32_t singleErrorBitField`  
*Single error bit field.*

## 67.2.3 struct xecc\_multi\_error\_info\_t

### Data Fields

- `uint32_t multiErrorAddress`  
*Multiple error address.*
- `uint32_t multiErrorData`  
*Multiple error read data.*
- `uint32_t multiErrorEccCode`  
*Multiple error ECC code.*
- `uint32_t multiErrorBitField`  
*Single error bit field.*

## 67.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 67.3.1 #define FSL\_XECC\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2U, 0U, 0U))

## 67.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 67.4.1 anonymous enum

This structure contains the settings for all of the XECC interrupt configurations.

Enumerator

- `kXECC_SingleErrorInterruptEnable` Single bit error interrupt enable.
- `kXECC_MultiErrorInterruptEnable` Multiple bit error interrupt enable.
- `kXECC_AllInterruptsEnable` all interrupts enable

### 67.4.2 anonymous enum

This structure contains the settings for all of the XECC interrupt status configurations.

Enumerator

- kXECC\_SingleErrorInterruptStatusEnable*** Single bit error interrupt status enable.
- kXECC\_MultiErrorInterruptStatusEnable*** Multiple bits error interrupt status enable.
- kXECC\_AllInterruptsStatusEnable*** all interrupts enable

### 67.4.3 anonymous enum

This provides constants for the XECC status flags for use in the XECC functions.

Enumerator

- kXECC\_SingleErrorInterruptFlag*** Single bit error interrupt happens on read data.
- kXECC\_MultiErrorInterruptFlag*** Multiple bits error interrupt happens on read data.
- kXECC\_AllInterruptsFlag*** all interrupts happens on read data

## 67.5 Function Documentation

### 67.5.1 void XECC\_Init ( ***XECC\_Type*** \* *base*, ***const xecc\_config\_t*** \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XECC base address.                           |
| <i>config</i> | pointer to the XECC configuration structure. |

### 67.5.2 void XECC\_Deinit ( ***XECC\_Type*** \* *base* )

Parameters

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XECC base address. |
|-------------|--------------------|

### 67.5.3 void XECC\_GetDefaultConfig ( ***xecc\_config\_t*** \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | pointer to the XECC configuration structure. |
|---------------|----------------------------------------------|

#### 67.5.4 static uint32\_t XECC\_GetStatusFlags ( XECC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XECC peripheral base address. |
|-------------|-------------------------------|

Returns

XECC status flags.

#### 67.5.5 static void XECC\_ClearStatusFlags ( XECC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                               |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XECC base address.                            |
| <i>mask</i> | status to clear from xecc_interrupt_status_t. |

#### 67.5.6 static void XECC\_EnableInterruptStatus ( XECC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                       |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XECC base address.                                    |
| <i>mask</i> | status to enable from xecc_interrupt_status_enable_t. |

#### 67.5.7 static void XECC\_DisableInterruptStatus ( XECC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                                        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XECC base address.                                     |
| <i>mask</i> | status to disable from xecc_interrupt_status_enable_t. |

**67.5.8 static void XECC\_EnableInterrupts ( XECC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                                        |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XECC base address.                                     |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to enable from xecc_interrupt_enable_t. |

**67.5.9 static void XECC\_DisableInterrupts ( XECC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|             |                                                         |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XECC base address.                                      |
| <i>mask</i> | The interrupts to disable from xecc_interrupt_enable_t. |

**67.5.10 static void XECC\_WriteECCEnable ( XECC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                    |
|---------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XECC base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | enable or disable. |

**67.5.11 static void XECC\_ReadECCEnable ( XECC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                    |
|---------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XECC base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | enable or disable. |

**67.5.12 static void XECC\_SwapECCEnable ( XECC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                    |
|---------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XECC base address. |
| <i>enable</i> | enable or disable. |

**67.5.13 status\_t XECC\_ErrorInjection ( XECC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *errordata*,  
uint8\_t *errorecodata* )**

Parameters

|                     |                    |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i>         | XECC base address. |
| <i>errordata</i>    | error data.        |
| <i>errorecodata</i> | ecc code.          |

Return values

|                          |
|--------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> . |
|--------------------------|

**67.5.14 void XECC\_GetSingleErrorInfo ( XECC\_Type \* *base*,  
xecc\_single\_error\_info\_t \* *info* )**

Parameters

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XECC base address. |
|-------------|--------------------|

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| <i>info</i> | single error information. |
|-------------|---------------------------|

### 67.5.15 void XECC\_GetMultiErrorInfo ( XECC\_Type \* *base*, xecc\_multi\_error\_info\_t \* *info* )

Parameters

|             |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XECC base address.          |
| <i>info</i> | multiple error information. |

# Chapter 68

## XBARA: Inter-Peripheral Crossbar Switch

### 68.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Inter-Peripheral Crossbar Switch (XBARA) block of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The XBARA peripheral driver configures the XBARA (Inter-Peripheral Crossbar Switch) and handles initialization and configuration of the XBARA module.

XBARA driver has two parts:

- Signal connection interconnects input and output signals.
- Active edge feature - Some of the outputs provide an active edge detection. If an active edge occurs, an interrupt or a DMA request can be called. APIs handle user callbacks for the interrupts. The driver also includes API for clearing and reading status bits.

### 68.2 Function

#### 68.2.1 XBARA Initialization

To initialize the XBARA driver, a state structure has to be passed into the initialization function. This block of memory keeps pointers to user's callback functions and parameters to these functions. The XBARA module is initialized by calling the [XBARA\\_Init\(\)](#) function.

#### 68.2.2 Call diagram

1. Call the "XBARA\_Init()" function to initialize the XBARA module.
2. Optionally, call the "XBARA\_SetSignalsConnection()" function to Set connection between the selected XBARA\_IN[\*] input and the XBARA\_OUT[\*] output signal. It connects the XBARA input to the selected XBARA output. A configuration structure of the "xbara\_input\_signal\_t" type and "xbara\_output\_signal\_t" type is required.
3. Call the "XBARA\_SetOutputSignalConfig" function to set the active edge features, such interrupts or DMA requests. A configuration structure of the "xbara\_control\_config\_t" type is required to point to structure that keeps configuration of control register.
4. Finally, the XBARA works properly.

### 68.3 Typical use case

#### Data Structures

- struct [xbara\\_control\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Defines the configuration structure of the XBARA control register.* [More...](#)

## Enumerations

- enum `xbara_active_edge_t` {
   
    `kXBARA_EdgeNone` = 0U,
   
    `kXBARA_EdgeRising` = 1U,
   
    `kXBARA_EdgeFalling` = 2U,
   
    `kXBARA_EdgeRisingAndFalling` = 3U }
   
    *XBARA active edge for detection.*
- enum `xbara_request_t` {
   
    `kXBARA_RequestDisable` = 0U,
   
    `kXBARA_RequestDMAEnable` = 1U,
   
    `kXBARA_RequestInterruptEnalbe` = 2U }
   
    *Defines the XBARA DMA and interrupt configurations.*
- enum `xbara_status_flag_t` {
   
    `kXBARA_EdgeDetectionOut0`,
   
    `kXBARA_EdgeDetectionOut1`,
   
    `kXBARA_EdgeDetectionOut2`,
   
    `kXBARA_EdgeDetectionOut3` }
   
    *XBARA status flags.*

## XBARA functional Operation.

- void `XBARA_Init` (XBARA\_Type \*base)
   
    *Initializes the XBARA module.*
- void `XBARA_Deinit` (XBARA\_Type \*base)
   
    *Shuts down the XBARA module.*
- void `XBARA_SetSignalsConnection` (XBARA\_Type \*base, xbar\_input\_signal\_t input, xbar\_output\_signal\_t output)
   
    *Sets a connection between the selected XBARA\_IN[\*] input and the XBARA\_OUT[\*] output signal.*
- uint32\_t `XBARA_GetStatusFlags` (XBARA\_Type \*base)
   
    *Gets the active edge detection status.*
- void `XBARA_ClearStatusFlags` (XBARA\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)
   
    *Clears the edge detection status flags of relative mask.*
- void `XBARA_SetOutputSignalConfig` (XBARA\_Type \*base, xbar\_output\_signal\_t output, const `xbara_control_config_t` \*controlConfig)
   
    *Configures the XBARA control register.*

## 68.4 Data Structure Documentation

### 68.4.1 struct xbara\_control\_config\_t

This structure keeps the configuration of XBARA control register for one output. Control registers are available only for a few outputs. Not every XBARA module has control registers.

#### Data Fields

- `xbara_active_edge_t activeEdge`

- **xbara\_request\_t requestType**  
*Selects DMA/Interrupt request.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) **xbara\_active\_edge\_t xbara\_control\_config\_t::activeEdge**
- (2) **xbara\_request\_t xbara\_control\_config\_t::requestType**

**68.5 Enumeration Type Documentation****68.5.1 enum xbara\_active\_edge\_t**

Enumerator

***kXBARA\_EdgeNone*** Edge detection status bit never asserts.

***kXBARA\_EdgeRising*** Edge detection status bit asserts on rising edges.

***kXBARA\_EdgeFalling*** Edge detection status bit asserts on falling edges.

***kXBARA\_EdgeRisingAndFalling*** Edge detection status bit asserts on rising and falling edges.

**68.5.2 enum xbara\_request\_t**

Enumerator

***kXBARA\_RequestDisable*** Interrupt and DMA are disabled.

***kXBARA\_RequestDMAEnable*** DMA enabled, interrupt disabled.

***kXBARA\_RequestInterruptEnalbe*** Interrupt enabled, DMA disabled.

**68.5.3 enum xbara\_status\_flag\_t**

This provides constants for the XBARA status flags for use in the XBARA functions.

Enumerator

***kXBARA\_EdgeDetectionOut0*** XBAR\_OUT0 active edge interrupt flag, sets when active edge detected.

***kXBARA\_EdgeDetectionOut1*** XBAR\_OUT1 active edge interrupt flag, sets when active edge detected.

***kXBARA\_EdgeDetectionOut2*** XBAR\_OUT2 active edge interrupt flag, sets when active edge detected.

***kXBARA\_EdgeDetectionOut3*** XBAR\_OUT3 active edge interrupt flag, sets when active edge detected.

## 68.6 Function Documentation

### 68.6.1 void XBARA\_Init ( XBARA\_Type \* *base* )

This function un-gates the XBARA clock.

Parameters

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XBARA peripheral address. |
|-------------|---------------------------|

### 68.6.2 void XBARA\_Deinit ( XBARA\_Type \* *base* )

This function disables XBARA clock.

Parameters

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XBARA peripheral address. |
|-------------|---------------------------|

### 68.6.3 void XBARA\_SetSignalsConnection ( XBARA\_Type \* *base*, xbar\_input\_signal\_t *input*, xbar\_output\_signal\_t *output* )

This function connects the XBARA input to the selected XBARA output. If more than one XBARA module is available, only the inputs and outputs from the same module can be connected.

Example:

```
XBARA_SetSignalsConnection(XBARA, kXBARA_InputPIT_TRG0, kXBARA_OutputDMAMUX18);
```

Parameters

|               |                           |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XBARA peripheral address. |
| <i>input</i>  | XBARA input signal.       |
| <i>output</i> | XBARA output signal.      |

### 68.6.4 uint32\_t XBARA\_GetStatusFlags ( XBARA\_Type \* *base* )

This function gets the active edge detect status of all XBARA\_OUTs. If the active edge occurs, the return value is asserted. When the interrupt or the DMA functionality is enabled for the XBARA\_OUTx, this field is 1 when the interrupt or DMA request is asserted and 0 when the interrupt or DMA request has been cleared.

Parameters

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XBARA peripheral address. |
|-------------|---------------------------|

Returns

the mask of these status flag bits.

#### 68.6.5 void XBARA\_ClearStatusFlags ( XBARA\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )

Parameters

|             |                            |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XBARA peripheral address.  |
| <i>mask</i> | the status flags to clear. |

#### 68.6.6 void XBARA\_SetOutputSignalConfig ( XBARA\_Type \* *base*, xbar\_output\_signal\_t *output*, const xbara\_control\_config\_t \* *controlConfig* )

This function configures an XBARA control register. The active edge detection and the DMA/IRQ function on the corresponding XBARA output can be set.

Example:

```
xbara_control_config_t userConfig;
userConfig.activeEdge = kXBARA_EdgeRising;
userConfig.requestType = kXBARA_RequestInterruptEnable;
XBARA_SetOutputSignalConfig(XBARA, kXBARA_OutputDMAMUX18, &userConfig);
```

Parameters

|                      |                                                                    |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>          | XBARA peripheral address.                                          |
| <i>output</i>        | XBARA output number.                                               |
| <i>controlConfig</i> | Pointer to structure that keeps configuration of control register. |

# Chapter 69

## XBARB: Inter-Peripheral Crossbar Switch

### 69.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a peripheral driver for the Inter-Peripheral Crossbar Switch (XBARB) block of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

The XBARB peripheral driver configures the XBARB (Inter-Peripheral Crossbar Switch) and handles initialization and configuration of the XBARB module.

XBARB driver has two parts:

- Signal connection interconnects input and output signals.

### 69.2 Function groups

#### 69.2.1 XBARB Initialization

To initialize the XBARB driver, a state structure has to be passed into the initialization function. This block of memory keeps pointers to user's callback functions and parameters to these functions. The XBARB module is initialized by calling the [XBARB\\_Init\(\)](#) function.

#### 69.2.2 Call diagram

1. Call the "XBARB\_Init()" function to initialize the XBARB module.
2. Optionally, call the "XBARB\_SetSignalsConnection()" function to Set connection between the selected XBARB\_IN[\*] input and the XBARB\_OUT[\*] output signal. It connects the XBARB input to the selected XBARB output. A configuration structure of the "xbarb\_input\_signal\_t" type and "xbarb\_output\_signal\_t" type is required.
3. Finally, the XBARB works properly.

### 69.3 Typical use case

#### XBARB functional Operation.

- void [XBARB\\_Init](#) (XBARB\_Type \*base)  
*Initializes the XBARB module.*
- void [XBARB\\_Deinit](#) (XBARB\_Type \*base)  
*Shuts down the XBARB module.*
- void [XBARB\\_SetSignalsConnection](#) (XBARB\_Type \*base, xbar\_input\_signal\_t input, xbar\_output\_signal\_t output)  
*Configures a connection between the selected XBARB\_IN[\*] input and the XBARB\_OUT[\*] output signal.*

## 69.4 Function Documentation

### 69.4.1 void XBARTB\_Init ( XBARTB\_Type \* *base* )

This function un-gates the XBARTB clock.

Parameters

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XBARB peripheral address. |
|-------------|---------------------------|

#### 69.4.2 void XBARB\_Deinit ( XBARB\_Type \* *base* )

This function disables XBARB clock.

Parameters

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XBARB peripheral address. |
|-------------|---------------------------|

#### 69.4.3 void XBARB\_SetSignalsConnection ( XBARB\_Type \* *base*, xbar\_input\_signal\_t *input*, xbar\_output\_signal\_t *output* )

This function configures which XBARB input is connected to the selected XBARB output. If more than one XBARB module is available, only the inputs and outputs from the same module can be connected.

Parameters

|               |                           |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XBARB peripheral address. |
| <i>input</i>  | XBARB input signal.       |
| <i>output</i> | XBARB output signal.      |

# Chapter 70

## XRDC2: Extended Resource Domain Controller 2

### 70.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a driver for the Extended Resource Domain Controller 2 (XRDC2) block of MCUXpresso SDK devices.

### 70.2 XRDC2 functions

XRDC2 module includes such submodules:

- XRDC2\_MGR The Manager submodule coordinates all programming model reads and writes.
- XRDC2\_MDAC The Master Domain Assignment Controller handles resource assignments and generation of the domain identifiers (domain ID).
- XRDC2\_MSC The Memory Slot Controller implements the access controls for slave memory slots based on the pre-programmed region descriptor registers.
- XRDC2\_MRC The Memory Region Controller implements the access controls for slave memories based on the pre-programmed region descriptor registers.
- XRDC2\_PAC The Peripheral Access Controller implements the access controls for slave peripherals based on the preprogrammed domain access control registers.

Accordingly, the XRDC2 driver functions could be grouped as follows:

- XRDC2\_MGR functions.
- XRDC2\_MDAC functions.
- XRDC2\_MSC functions.
- XRDC2\_MRC functions.
- XRDC2\_PAC functions.

### 70.3 Typical use case

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/driver\_examples/xrdc2

## Data Structures

- struct `xrdc2_master_domain_assignment_t`  
*Domain assignment for the bus master.* [More...](#)
- struct `xrdc2_periph_access_config_t`  
*XRDC2 peripheral domain access control configuration.* [More...](#)
- struct `xrdc2_mem_access_config_t`  
*XRDC2 memory region domain access control configuration.* [More...](#)
- struct `xrdc2_mem_slot_access_config_t`  
*XRDC2 memory slot domain access control configuration.* [More...](#)

## Macros

- #define **FSL\_XRDC2\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (**MAKE\_VERSION**(2, 0, 2))  
*Driver version.*

## Enumerations

- enum **xrdc2\_global\_config\_lock\_t** {
 **kXRDC2\_GlobalConfigLockDisabled**,
 **kXRDC2\_GlobalConfigLockDisabledUntilReset**,
 **kXRDC2\_GlobalConfigLockOwnerOnly**,
 **kXRDC2\_GlobalConfigLockEnabledUntilReset** }
   
*Global configuration lock.*
- enum **xrdc2\_secure\_attr\_t** {
 **kXRDC2\_MasterSecure** = 0,
 **kXRDC2\_ForceSecure** = 2,
 **kXRDC2\_ForceNonSecure** = 3 }
   
*XRDC2 secure attribute, the register bit MDACi\_MDAj\_W0[SA], secure/nonsecure attribute output on a hit.*
- enum **xrdc2\_privilege\_attr\_t** {
 **kXRDC2\_MasterPrivilege** = 0,
 **kXRDC2\_ForceUser** = 2,
 **kXRDC2\_ForcePrivilege** = 3 }
   
*XRDC2 privileged attribute, the register bit MDACi\_MDAj\_W0[PA], defines the privileged/user attribute on a hit.*
- enum **xrdc2\_access\_policy\_t**
  
*XRDC2 domain access control policy.*
- enum **xrdc2\_access\_config\_lock\_t** {
 **kXRDC2\_AccessConfigLockDisabled** = 0U,
 **kXRDC2\_AccessConfigLockDisabledUntilReset** = 1U,
 **kXRDC2\_AccessConfigLockDomainXOnly** = 2U,
 **kXRDC2\_AccessConfigLockEnabledUntilReset** = 3U }
   
*Access configuration lock mode, the register field PDAC and MRGD LK2.*

## Functions

- void **XRDC2\_Init** (XRDC2\_Type \*base)
   
*Initializes the XRDC2 module.*
- void **XRDC2\_Deinit** (XRDC2\_Type \*base)
   
*De-initializes the XRDC2 module.*

## XRDC2 manager (XRDC2)

- void **XRDC2\_SetGlobalValid** (XRDC2\_Type \*base, bool valid)
   
*Sets the XRDC2 global valid.*
- static uint8\_t **XRDC2\_GetCurrentMasterDomainId** (XRDC2\_Type \*base)
   
*Gets the domain ID of the current bus master.*
- static void **XRDC2\_SetGlobalConfigLock** (XRDC2\_Type \*base, **xrdc2\_global\_config\_lock\_t** mode)

*Set the global configuration lock mode.*

- static uint8\_t [XRDC2\\_GetCurrentGlobalConfigLockOwnerDomainId](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the domain ID of global configuration lock owner.*

## XRDC2 Master Domain Assignment Controller (XRDC2\_MDAC).

- void [XRDC2\\_GetDefaultMasterDomainAssignment](#) (xrdc2\_master\_domain\_assignment\_t \*assignment)  
*Gets the default master domain assignment.*
- void [XRDC2\\_SetMasterDomainAssignment](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, xrdc2\_master\_t master, uint8\_t assignIndex, const xrdc2\_master\_domain\_assignment\_t \*assignment)  
*Sets the processor bus master domain assignment.*
- static void [XRDC2\\_LockMasterDomainAssignment](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, xrdc2\_master\_t master, uint8\_t assignIndex)  
*Locks the bus master domain assignment register.*
- static void [XRDC2\\_SetMasterDomainAssignmentValid](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, xrdc2\_master\_t master, uint8\_t assignIndex, bool valid)  
*Sets the master domain assignment as valid or invalid.*

## XRDC2 Memory Slot Access Controller (XRDC2\_MSC).

- void [XRDC2\\_GetMemSlotAccessDefaultConfig](#) (xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_access\_config\_t \*config)  
*Gets the default memory slot access configuration.*
- void [XRDC2\\_SetMemSlotAccessConfig](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t memSlot, const xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_access\_config\_t \*config)  
*Sets the memory slot access policy.*
- void [XRDC2\\_SetMemSlotAccessValid](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t memSlot, bool valid)  
*Sets the memory slot descriptor as valid or invalid.*
- void [XRDC2\\_SetMemSlotAccessLockMode](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t memSlot, xrdc2\_access\_config\_lock\_t lockMode)  
*Sets the memory slot descriptor lock mode.*
- void [XRDC2\\_SetMemSlotDomainAccessPolicy](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t memSlot, uint8\_t domainId, xrdc2\_access\_policy\_t policy)  
*Sets the memory slot access policy for specific domain.*
- void [XRDC2\\_EnableMemSlotExclAccessLock](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t memSlot, bool enable)  
*Enable or disable the memory slot exclusive access lock.*
- uint8\_t [XRDC2\\_GetMemSlotExclAccessLockDomainOwner](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t memSlot)  
*Get current memory slot exclusive access lock owner.*
- status\_t [XRDC2\\_TryLockMemSlotExclAccess](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t memSlot)  
*Try to lock the memory slot exclusive access.*
- void [XRDC2\\_LockMemSlotExclAccess](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t memSlot)  
*Lock the memory slot exclusive access using blocking method.*
- static void [XRDC2\\_UnlockMemSlotExclAccess](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t memSlot)  
*Unlock the memory slot exclusive access.*
- static void [XRDC2\\_ForceMemSlotExclAccessLockRelease](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t memSlot)  
*Force the memory slot exclusive access lock release.*

## XRDC2 Memory Region Controller (XRDC2\_MRC)

- void [XRDC2\\_GetMemAccessDefaultConfig](#) (`xrdc2_mem_access_config_t` \*config)  
*Gets the default memory access configuration.*
- void [XRDC2\\_SetMemAccessConfig](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_mem_t` mem, const `xrdc2_mem_access_config_t` \*config)  
*Sets the memory region access policy.*
- void [XRDC2\\_SetMemAccessValid](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_mem_t` mem, bool valid)  
*Sets the memory region descriptor as valid or invalid.*
- void [XRDC2\\_SetMemAccessLockMode](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_mem_t` mem, `xrdc2_access_config_lock_t` lockMode)  
*Sets the memory descriptor lock mode.*
- void [XRDC2\\_SetMemDomainAccessPolicy](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_mem_t` mem, `uint8_t` domainId, `xrdc2_access_policy_t` policy)  
*Sets the memory region access policy for specific domain.*
- void [XRDC2\\_EnableMemExclAccessLock](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_mem_t` mem, bool enable)  
*Enable or disable the memory region exclusive access lock.*
- `uint8_t` [XRDC2\\_GetMemExclAccessLockDomainOwner](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_mem_t` mem)  
*Get current memory region exclusive access lock owner.*
- `status_t` [XRDC2\\_TryLockMemExclAccess](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_mem_t` mem)  
*Try to lock the memory region exclusive access.*
- void [XRDC2\\_LockMemExclAccess](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_mem_t` mem)  
*Lock the memory region exclusive access using blocking method.*
- void [XRDC2\\_UnlockMemExclAccess](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_mem_t` mem)  
*Unlock the memory region exclusive access.*
- void [XRDC2\\_ForceMemExclAccessLockRelease](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_mem_t` mem)  
*Force the memory region exclusive access lock release.*

## XRDC2 Peripheral Access Controller (XRDC2\_PAC)

- void [XRDC2\\_GetPeriphAccessDefaultConfig](#) (`xrdc2_periph_access_config_t` \*config)  
*Gets the default peripheral access configuration.*
- void [XRDC2\\_SetPeriphAccessConfig](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_periph_t` periph, const `xrdc2_periph_access_config_t` \*config)  
*Sets the peripheral access policy.*
- void [XRDC2\\_SetPeriphAccessValid](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_periph_t` periph, bool valid)  
*Sets the peripheral descriptor as valid or invalid.*
- void [XRDC2\\_SetPeriphAccessLockMode](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_periph_t` periph, `xrdc2_access_config_lock_t` lockMode)  
*Sets the peripheral descriptor lock mode.*
- void [XRDC2\\_SetPeriphDomainAccessPolicy](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_periph_t` periph, `uint8_t` domainId, `xrdc2_access_policy_t` policy)  
*Sets the peripheral access policy for specific domain.*
- void [XRDC2\\_EnablePeriphExclAccessLock](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_periph_t` periph, bool enable)  
*Disable the peripheral exclusive access lock.*
- `uint8_t` [XRDC2\\_GetPeriphExclAccessLockDomainOwner](#) (XRDC2\_Type \*base, `xrdc2_periph_t` periph)  
*Get current peripheral exclusive access lock owner.*

- `status_t XRDC2_TryLockPeriphExclAccess` (`XRDC2_Type *base, xrdc2_periph_t periph`)
 

*Try to lock the peripheral exclusive access.*
- `void XRDC2_LockPeriphExclAccess` (`XRDC2_Type *base, xrdc2_periph_t periph`)
 

*Lock the peripheral exclusive access using blocking method.*
- `void XRDC2_UnlockPeriphExclAccess` (`XRDC2_Type *base, xrdc2_periph_t periph`)
 

*Unlock the peripheral exclusive access.*
- `void XRDC2_ForcePeriphExclAccessLockRelease` (`XRDC2_Type *base, xrdc2_periph_t periph`)
 

*Force the peripheral exclusive access lock release.*

## 70.4 Data Structure Documentation

### 70.4.1 struct xrdc2\_master\_domain\_assignment\_t

XRDC2 compares the bus master *match input* with the parameter `mask` and `match` in this structure. If hit, the domain ID, privilege attribute, and secure attribute are used for the access.

#### Data Fields

- `bool lock`

*Set true to lock the descriptor.*
- `xrdc2_privilege_attr_t privilegeAttr`

*Privilege attribute.*
- `xrdc2_secure_attr_t secureAttr`

*Secure attribute.*
- `uint8_t domainId`

*Domain ID used when this descriptor hit.*
- `uint16_t mask`

*Mask used for descriptor hit.*
- `uint16_t match`

*Match used for descriptor hit.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `bool xrdc2_master_domain_assignment_t::lock`
- (2) `xrdc2_privilege_attr_t xrdc2_master_domain_assignment_t::privilegeAttr`
- (3) `xrdc2_secure_attr_t xrdc2_master_domain_assignment_t::secureAttr`
- (4) `uint8_t xrdc2_master_domain_assignment_t::domainId`
- (5) `uint16_t xrdc2_master_domain_assignment_t::mask`
- (6) `uint16_t xrdc2_master_domain_assignment_t::match`

### 70.4.2 struct xrdc2\_periph\_access\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `xrdc2_access_config_lock_t lockMode`  
*PDACn lock configuration.*
- `xrdc2_access_policy_t policy` [FSL FEATURE\_XRDC2\_DOMAIN\_COUNT]  
*Access policy for each domain.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `xrdc2_access_config_lock_t xrdc2_periph_access_config_t::lockMode`
- (2) `xrdc2_access_policy_t xrdc2_periph_access_config_t::policy[FSL FEATURE_XRDC2_DOMAIN_COUNT]`

### 70.4.3 struct xrdc2\_mem\_access\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t startAddr`  
*Memory region start address, should be 4k aligned.*
- `uint32_t endAddr`  
*Memory region end address, (endAddr + 1) should be 4k aligned.*
- `xrdc2_access_config_lock_t lockMode`  
*MRGDn lock configuration.*
- `xrdc2_access_policy_t policy` [FSL FEATURE\_XRDC2\_DOMAIN\_COUNT]  
*Access policy for each domain.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t xrdc2_mem_access_config_t::startAddr`
- (2) `uint32_t xrdc2_mem_access_config_t::endAddr`
- (3) `xrdc2_access_config_lock_t xrdc2_mem_access_config_t::lockMode`
- (4) `xrdc2_access_policy_t xrdc2_mem_access_config_t::policy[FSL FEATURE_XRDC2_DOMAIN_COUNT]`

### 70.4.4 struct xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_access\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `xrdc2_access_config_lock_t lockMode`  
*Descriptor lock configuration.*
- `xrdc2_access_policy_t policy` [FSL FEATURE\_XRDC2\_DOMAIN\_COUNT]  
*Access policy for each domain.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `xrdc2_access_config_lock_t` `xrdc2_mem_slot_access_config_t::lockMode`
- (2) `xrdc2_access_policy_t` `xrdc2_mem_slot_access_config_t::policy[FSL_FEATURE_XRDC2_DOMAIN_COUNT]`

**70.5 Macro Definition Documentation**

**70.5.1 #define FSL\_XRDC2\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 2))**

**70.6 Enumeration Type Documentation****70.6.1 enum xrdc2\_global\_config\_lock\_t**

Enumerator

*kXRDC2\_GlobalConfigLockDisabled* Lock disabled, registers can be written by any domain.

*kXRDC2\_GlobalConfigLockDisabledUntilReset* Lock disabled until the next reset.

*kXRDC2\_GlobalConfigLockOwnerOnly* Lock enabled, only the lock owner can write.

*kXRDC2\_GlobalConfigLockEnabledUntilReset* Lock enabled, all registers are read only until the next reset.

**70.6.2 enum xrdc2\_secure\_attr\_t**

Enumerator

*kXRDC2\_MasterSecure* Use the bus master's secure/nonsecure attribute directly.

*kXRDC2\_ForceSecure* Force the bus attribute for this master to secure.

*kXRDC2\_ForceNonSecure* Force the bus attribute for this master to non-secure.

**70.6.3 enum xrdc2\_privilege\_attr\_t**

Enumerator

*kXRDC2\_MasterPrivilege* Use the bus master's attribute directly.

*kXRDC2\_ForceUser* Force the bus attribute for this master to user.

*kXRDC2\_ForcePrivilege* Force the bus attribute for this master to privileged.

**70.6.4 enum xrdc2\_access\_config\_lock\_t**

Enumerator

*kXRDC2\_AccessConfigLockDisabled* Entire PDACn/MRGDn/MSC can be written.

***kXRDC2\_AccessConfigLockDisabledUntilReset*** Entire PDACn/MRGDn/MSC can be written until next reset.

***kXRDC2\_AccessConfigLockDomainXOnly*** Domain x only write the DxACP field.

***kXRDC2\_AccessConfigLockEnabledUntilReset*** PDACn/MRGDn/MSC is read-only until the next reset.

## 70.7 Function Documentation

### 70.7.1 void XRDC2\_Init ( ***XRDC2\_Type*** \* ***base*** )

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 70.7.2 void XRDC2\_Deinit ( ***XRDC2\_Type*** \* ***base*** )

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

### 70.7.3 void XRDC2\_SetGlobalValid ( ***XRDC2\_Type*** \* ***base***, ***bool valid*** )

This function sets the XRDC2 global valid or invalid. When the XRDC2 is global invalid, all accesses from all bus masters to all slaves are allowed.

Parameters

|              |                                |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>valid</i> | True to valid XRDC2.           |

### 70.7.4 static uint8\_t XRDC2\_GetCurrentMasterDomainId ( ***XRDC2\_Type*** \* ***base*** ) [***inline***, ***static***]

This function returns the domain ID of the current bus master.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

Domain ID of current bus master.

#### 70.7.5 static void XRDC2\_SetGlobalConfigLock ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_global\_config\_lock\_t** *mode* ) [inline], [static]

Once change the lock mode, it could not be changed until next reset.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>mode</i> | The lock mode.                 |

#### 70.7.6 static uint8\_t XRDC2\_GetCurrentGlobalConfigLockOwnerId ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

Domain ID of the global configuration lock owner.

#### 70.7.7 void XRDC2\_GetDefaultMasterDomainAssignment ( **xrdc2\_master\_domain\_assignment\_t** \* *assignment* )

This function sets the assignment as follows:

```
* config->lock = false;
* config->privilegeAttr = kXRDC2_MasterPrivilege;
* config->secureAttr = kXRDC2_MasterSecure;
* config->domainId = 0U;
* config->mask = 0U;
* config->match = 0U;
*
```

Parameters

|                   |                                      |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>assignment</i> | Pointer to the assignment structure. |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|

**70.7.8 void XRDC2\_SetMasterDomainAssignment ( XRDC2\_Type \* *base*, xrdc2\_master\_t *master*, uint8\_t *assignIndex*, const xrdc2\_master\_domain\_assignment\_t \* *assignment* )**

Parameters

|                    |                                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | XRDC2 peripheral base address.       |
| <i>master</i>      | Which master to configure.           |
| <i>assignIndex</i> | Which assignment register to set.    |
| <i>assignment</i>  | Pointer to the assignment structure. |

**70.7.9 static void XRDC2\_LockMasterDomainAssignment ( XRDC2\_Type \* *base*, xrdc2\_master\_t *master*, uint8\_t *assignIndex* ) [inline], [static]**

This function locks the master domain assignment. One bus master might have multiple domain assignment registers. The parameter *assignIndex* specifies which assignment register to lock. After it is locked, the register can't be changed until next reset.

Parameters

|                    |                                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | XRDC2 peripheral base address.     |
| <i>master</i>      | Which master to configure.         |
| <i>assignIndex</i> | Which assignment register to lock. |

**70.7.10 static void XRDC2\_SetMasterDomainAssignmentValid ( XRDC2\_Type \* *base*, xrdc2\_master\_t *master*, uint8\_t *assignIndex*, bool *valid* ) [inline], [static]**

This function sets the master domain assignment as valid or invalid. One bus master might have multiple domain assignment registers. The parameter *assignIndex* specifies which assignment register to configure.

## Parameters

|                    |                                           |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>        | XRDC2 peripheral base address.            |
| <i>master</i>      | Which master to configure.                |
| <i>assignIndex</i> | Index for the domain assignment register. |
| <i>valid</i>       | True to set valid, false to set invalid.  |

**70.7.11 void XRDC2\_GetMemSlotAccessDefaultConfig ( *xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_access\_config\_t \* config* )**

This function sets the assignment as follows:

```
* config->lockMode = kXRDC2_AccessConfigLockDisabled;
* config->policy[0] = kXRDC2_AccessPolicyNone;
* config->policy[1] = kXRDC2_AccessPolicyNone;
* ...
*
```

## Parameters

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the configuration. |
|---------------|-------------------------------|

**70.7.12 void XRDC2\_SetMemSlotAccessConfig ( *XRDC2\_Type \* base, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t memSlot, const xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_access\_config\_t \* config* )**

## Parameters

|                |                                                       |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | XRDC2 peripheral base address.                        |
| <i>memSlot</i> | Which memory slot descriptor to set.                  |
| <i>config</i>  | Pointer to the access policy configuration structure. |

**70.7.13 void XRDC2\_SetMemSlotAccessValid ( *XRDC2\_Type \* base, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t memSlot, bool valid* )**

Parameters

|                |                                          |
|----------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | XRDC2 peripheral base address.           |
| <i>memSlot</i> | Which memory slot descriptor to set.     |
| <i>valid</i>   | True to set valid, false to set invalid. |

#### 70.7.14 void XRDC2\_SetMemSlotAccessLockMode ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t** *memSlot*, **xrdc2\_access\_config\_lock\_t** *lockMode* )

Parameters

|                 |                                      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | XRDC2 peripheral base address.       |
| <i>memSlot</i>  | Which memory slot descriptor to set. |
| <i>lockMode</i> | The lock mode to set.                |

#### 70.7.15 void XRDC2\_SetMemSlotDomainAccessPolicy ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t** *memSlot*, **uint8\_t** *domainId*, **xrdc2\_access\_policy\_t** *policy* )

Parameters

|                 |                                                    |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | XRDC2 peripheral base address.                     |
| <i>memSlot</i>  | The memory slot to operate.                        |
| <i>domainId</i> | The ID of the domain whose policy will be changed. |
| <i>policy</i>   | The access policy to set.                          |

#### 70.7.16 void XRDC2\_EnableMemSlotExclAccessLock ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t** *memSlot*, **bool** *enable* )

The lock must be enabled first before use. Once disabled, it could not be enabled until reset.

Parameters

|                |                                   |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | XRDC2 peripheral base address.    |
| <i>memSlot</i> | The memory slot to operate.       |
| <i>enable</i>  | True to enable, false to disable. |

**70.7.17 `uint8_t XRDC2_GetMemSlotExclAccessLockDomainOwner ( XRDC2_Type * base, xrdc2_mem_slot_t memSlot )`**

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>memSlot</i> | The memory slot to operate.    |

Returns

The domain ID of the lock owner.

**70.7.18 `status_t XRDC2_TryLockMemSlotExclAccess ( XRDC2_Type * base, xrdc2_mem_slot_t memSlot )`**

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>memSlot</i> | The memory slot to operate.    |

Return values

|                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | Failed to lock.      |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Locked successfully. |

**70.7.19 `void XRDC2_LockMemSlotExclAccess ( XRDC2_Type * base, xrdc2_mem_slot_t memSlot )`**

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>memSlot</i> | The memory slot to operate.    |

Note

This function must be called when the lock is not disabled.

#### 70.7.20 static void XRDC2\_UnlockMemSlotExclAccess ( XRDC2\_Type \* *base*, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t *memSlot* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>memSlot</i> | The memory slot to operate.    |

Note

This function must be called by the lock owner.

#### 70.7.21 static void XRDC2\_ForceMemSlotExclAccessLockRelease ( XRDC2\_Type \* *base*, xrdc2\_mem\_slot\_t *memSlot* ) [inline], [static]

The master does not own the lock could call this function to force release the lock.

Parameters

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>    | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>memSlot</i> | The memory slot to operate.    |

#### 70.7.22 void XRDC2\_GetMemAccessDefaultConfig ( xrdc2\_mem\_access\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function sets the assignment as follows:

```
* config->startAddr = 0U;
* config->endAddr = 0xFFFFFFFFU;
* config->lockMode = kXRDC2_AccessConfigLockDisabled;
* config->policy[0] = kXRDC2_AccessPolicyNone;
* config->policy[1] = kXRDC2_AccessPolicyNone;
* ...
*
```

Parameters

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the configuration. |
|---------------|-------------------------------|

### 70.7.23 void XRDC2\_SetMemAccessConfig ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_mem\_t mem**, **const xrdc2\_mem\_access\_config\_t** \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                                                       |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XRDC2 peripheral base address.                        |
| <i>mem</i>    | Which memory region descriptor to set.                |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the access policy configuration structure. |

### 70.7.24 void XRDC2\_SetMemAccessValid ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_mem\_t mem**, **bool valid** )

Parameters

|              |                                          |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>  | XRDC2 peripheral base address.           |
| <i>mem</i>   | Which memory region descriptor to set.   |
| <i>valid</i> | True to set valid, false to set invalid. |

### 70.7.25 void XRDC2\_SetMemAccessLockMode ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_mem\_t mem**, **xrdc2\_access\_config\_lock\_t lockMode** )

Parameters

|                 |                                 |
|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | XRDC2 peripheral base address.  |
| <i>mem</i>      | Which memory descriptor to set. |
| <i>lockMode</i> | The lock mode to set.           |

### 70.7.26 void XRDC2\_SetMemDomainAccessPolicy ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_mem\_t mem**, **uint8\_t domainId**, **xrdc2\_access\_policy\_t policy** )

Parameters

|                 |                                                    |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | XRDC2 peripheral base address.                     |
| <i>mem</i>      | The memory region to operate.                      |
| <i>domainId</i> | The ID of the domain whose policy will be changed. |
| <i>policy</i>   | The access policy to set.                          |

#### 70.7.27 void XRDC2\_EnableMemExclAccessLock ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_mem\_t** *mem*, **bool** *enable* )

Once disabled, it could not be enabled until reset.

Parameters

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XRDC2 peripheral base address.    |
| <i>mem</i>    | The memory region to operate.     |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable, false to disable. |

#### 70.7.28 **uint8\_t** XRDC2\_GetMemExclAccessLockDomainOwner ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_mem\_t** *mem* )

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>mem</i>  | The memory region to operate.  |

Returns

The domain ID of the lock owner.

#### 70.7.29 **status\_t** XRDC2\_TryLockMemExclAccess ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_mem\_t** *mem* )

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>mem</i>  | The memory region to operate.  |

Return values

|                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | Failed to lock.      |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Locked successfully. |

### 70.7.30 void XRDC2\_LockMemExclAccess ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_mem\_t** *mem* )

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>mem</i>  | The memory region to operate.  |

Note

This function must be called when the lock is not disabled.

### 70.7.31 void XRDC2\_UnlockMemExclAccess ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_mem\_t** *mem* )

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>mem</i>  | The memory region to operate.  |

Note

This function must be called by the lock owner.

### 70.7.32 void XRDC2\_ForceMemExclAccessLockRelease ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_mem\_t** *mem* )

The master does not own the lock could call this function to force release the lock.

## Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>mem</i>  | The memory region to operate.  |

**70.7.33 void XRDC2\_GetPeriphAccessDefaultConfig ( *xrdc2\_periph\_access\_config\_t* \* *config* )**

The default configuration is set as follows:

```
* config->lockMode          = kXRDC2_AccessConfigLockWritable;
* config->policy[0]         = kXRDC2_AccessPolicyNone;
* config->policy[1]         = kXRDC2_AccessPolicyNone;
* ...
* config->policy[15]        = kXRDC2_AccessPolicyNone;
*
```

## Parameters

|               |                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the configuration structure. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------|

**70.7.34 void XRDC2\_SetPeriphAccessConfig ( *XRDC2\_Type* \* *base*, *xrdc2\_periph\_t* *periph*, *const xrdc2\_periph\_access\_config\_t* \* *config* )**

## Parameters

|               |                                                       |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XRDC2 peripheral base address.                        |
| <i>periph</i> | Which peripheral descriptor to set.                   |
| <i>config</i> | Pointer to the access policy configuration structure. |

**70.7.35 void XRDC2\_SetPeriphAccessValid ( *XRDC2\_Type* \* *base*, *xrdc2\_periph\_t* *periph*, *bool valid* )**

## Parameters

|               |                                          |
|---------------|------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XRDC2 peripheral base address.           |
| <i>periph</i> | Which peripheral descriptor to set.      |
| <i>valid</i>  | True to set valid, false to set invalid. |

### 70.7.36 void XRDC2\_SetPeriphAccessLockMode ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_periph\_t** *periph*, **xrdc2\_access\_config\_lock\_t** *lockMode* )

Parameters

|                 |                                     |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | XRDC2 peripheral base address.      |
| <i>periph</i>   | Which peripheral descriptor to set. |
| <i>lockMode</i> | The lock mode to set.               |

### 70.7.37 void XRDC2\_SetPeriphDomainAccessPolicy ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_periph\_t** *periph*, **uint8\_t** *domainId*, **xrdc2\_access\_policy\_t** *policy* )

Parameters

|                 |                                                    |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>     | XRDC2 peripheral base address.                     |
| <i>periph</i>   | The peripheral to operate.                         |
| <i>domainId</i> | The ID of the domain whose policy will be changed. |
| <i>policy</i>   | The access policy to set.                          |

### 70.7.38 void XRDC2\_EnablePeriphExclAccessLock ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_periph\_t** *periph*, **bool** *enable* )

Once disabled, it could not be enabled until reset.

Parameters

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i> | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
|-------------|--------------------------------|

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>periph</i> | The peripheral to operate.        |
| <i>enable</i> | True to enable, false to disable. |

### 70.7.39 **uint8\_t XRDC2\_GetPeriphExclAccessLockDomainOwner ( XRDC2\_Type \* *base*, xrdc2\_periph\_t *periph* )**

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>periph</i> | The peripheral to operate.     |

Returns

The domain ID of the lock owner.

### 70.7.40 **status\_t XRDC2\_TryLockPeriphExclAccess ( XRDC2\_Type \* *base*, xrdc2\_periph\_t *periph* )**

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>periph</i> | The peripheral to operate.     |

Return values

|                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | Failed to lock.      |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Locked successfully. |

### 70.7.41 **void XRDC2\_LockPeriphExclAccess ( XRDC2\_Type \* *base*, xrdc2\_periph\_t *periph* )**

Parameters

---

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>periph</i> | The peripheral to operate.     |

Note

This function must be called when the lock is not disabled.

#### 70.7.42 void XRDC2\_UnlockPeriphExclAccess ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_periph\_t** *periph* )

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>periph</i> | The peripheral to operate.     |

Note

This function must be called by the lock owner.

#### 70.7.43 void XRDC2\_ForcePeriphExclAccessLockRelease ( **XRDC2\_Type** \* *base*, **xrdc2\_periph\_t** *periph* )

The master does not own the lock could call this function to force release the lock.

Parameters

|               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>base</i>   | XRDC2 peripheral base address. |
| <i>periph</i> | The peripheral to operate.     |

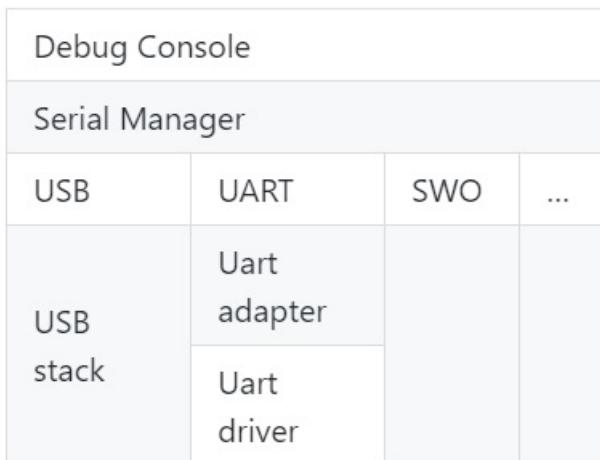
# Chapter 71

## Debug Console

### 71.1 Overview

This chapter describes the programming interface of the debug console driver.

The debug console enables debug log messages to be output via the specified peripheral with frequency of the peripheral source clock and base address at the specified baud rate. Additionally, it provides input and output functions to scan and print formatted data. The below picture shows the layout of debug console.



**Debug console overview**

### 71.2 Function groups

#### 71.2.1 Initialization

To initialize the debug console, call the [DbgConsole\\_Init\(\)](#) function with these parameters. This function automatically enables the module and the clock.

```
status_t DbgConsole_Init(uint8_t instance, uint32_t baudRate,  
                         serial_port_type_t device, uint32_t clkSrcFreq);
```

Select the supported debug console hardware device type, such as

```
typedef enum _serial_port_type  
{  
    kSerialPort_Uart = 1U,  
    kSerialPort_UsbCdc,  
    kSerialPort_Swo,  
} serial_port_type_t;
```

After the initialization is successful, stdout and stdin are connected to the selected peripheral. This example shows how to call the [DbgConsole\\_Init\(\)](#) given the user configuration structure.

```
DbgConsole_Init(BOARD_DEBUG_UART_INSTANCE, BOARD_DEBUG_UART_BAUDRATE, BOARD_DEBUG_UART_TYPE,
                 BOARD_DEBUG_UART_CLK_FREQ);
```

### 71.2.2 Advanced Feature

The debug console provides input and output functions to scan and print formatted data.

- Support a format specifier for PRINTF following this prototype " %[flags][width][.precision][length]specifier", which is explained below

| flags   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| -       | Left-justified within the given field width. Right-justified is the default.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| +       | Forces to precede the result with a plus or minus sign (+ or -) even for positive numbers. By default, only negative numbers are preceded with a - sign.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| (space) | If no sign is written, a blank space is inserted before the value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| #       | Used with o, x, or X specifiers the value is preceded with 0, 0x, or 0X respectively for values other than zero. Used with e, E and f, it forces the written output to contain a decimal point even if no digits would follow. By default, if no digits follow, no decimal point is written. Used with g or G the result is the same as with e or E but trailing zeros are not removed. |
| 0       | Left-pads the number with zeroes (0) instead of spaces, where padding is specified (see width sub-specifier).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| Width    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (number) | A minimum number of characters to be printed. If the value to be printed is shorter than this number, the result is padded with blank spaces. The value is not truncated even if the result is larger. |
| *        | The width is not specified in the format string, but as an additional integer value argument preceding the argument that has to be formatted.                                                          |

| .precision | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| .number    | For integer specifiers (d, i, o, u, x, X) precision specifies the minimum number of digits to be written. If the value to be written is shorter than this number, the result is padded with leading zeros. The value is not truncated even if the result is longer. A precision of 0 means that no character is written for the value 0. For e, E, and f specifiers this is the number of digits to be printed after the decimal point. For g and G specifiers This is the maximum number of significant digits to be printed. For s this is the maximum number of characters to be printed. By default, all characters are printed until the ending null character is encountered. For c type it has no effect. When no precision is specified, the default is 1. If the period is specified without an explicit value for precision, 0 is assumed. |
| .*         | The precision is not specified in the format string, but as an additional integer value argument preceding the argument that has to be formatted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

| length         | Description |
|----------------|-------------|
| Do not support |             |

| specifier | Description                                  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
| d or i    | Signed decimal integer                       |
| f         | Decimal floating point                       |
| F         | Decimal floating point capital letters       |
| x         | Unsigned hexadecimal integer                 |
| X         | Unsigned hexadecimal integer capital letters |
| o         | Signed octal                                 |
| b         | Binary value                                 |
| p         | Pointer address                              |
| u         | Unsigned decimal integer                     |
| c         | Character                                    |
| s         | String of characters                         |
| n         | Nothing printed                              |

- Support a format specifier for SCANF following this prototype " %[\*][width][length]specifier", which is explained below

| *                                                                                                                                                                | Description |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| An optional starting asterisk indicates that the data is to be read from the stream but ignored. In other words, it is not stored in the corresponding argument. |             |

| width                                                                                        | Description |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| This specifies the maximum number of characters to be read in the current reading operation. |             |

| length      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| hh          | The argument is interpreted as a signed character or unsigned character (only applies to integer specifiers: i, d, o, u, x, and X).                                                                     |
| h           | The argument is interpreted as a short integer or unsigned short integer (only applies to integer specifiers: i, d, o, u, x, and X).                                                                    |
| l           | The argument is interpreted as a long integer or unsigned long integer for integer specifiers (i, d, o, u, x, and X) and as a wide character or wide character string for specifiers c and s.           |
| ll          | The argument is interpreted as a long long integer or unsigned long long integer for integer specifiers (i, d, o, u, x, and X) and as a wide character or wide character string for specifiers c and s. |
| L           | The argument is interpreted as a long double (only applies to floating point specifiers: e, E, f, g, and G).                                                                                            |
| j or z or t | Not supported                                                                                                                                                                                           |

| specifier              | Qualifying Input                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Type of argument |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| c                      | Single character: Reads the next character. If a width different from 1 is specified, the function reads width characters and stores them in the successive locations of the array passed as argument. No null character is appended at the end. | char *           |
| i                      | Integer: : Number optionally preceded with a + or - sign                                                                                                                                                                                         | int *            |
| d                      | Decimal integer: Number optionally preceded with a + or - sign                                                                                                                                                                                   | int *            |
| a, A, e, E, f, F, g, G | Floating point: Decimal number containing a decimal point, optionally preceded by a + or - sign and optionally followed by the e or E character and a decimal number. Two examples of valid entries are -732.103 and 7.12e4                      | float *          |
| o                      | Octal Integer:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | int *            |
| s                      | String of characters. This reads subsequent characters until a white space is found (white space characters are considered to be blank, newline, and tab).                                                                                       | char *           |
| u                      | Unsigned decimal integer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | unsigned int *   |

The debug console has its own printf/scanf/putchar/getchar functions which are defined in the header file.

```
int DbgConsole_Printf(const char *fmt_s, ...);
int DbgConsole_Putchar(int ch);
int DbgConsole_Scanf(char *fmt_ptr, ...);
int DbgConsole_Getchar(void);
```

This utility supports selecting toolchain's printf/scanf or the MCUXpresso SDK printf/scanf.

```
#if SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE == DEBUGCONSOLE_DISABLE /* Disable debug console */
#define PRINTF
#define SCANF
#define PUTCHAR
#define GETCHAR
#elif SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE == DEBUGCONSOLE_REDIRECT_TO_SDK /* Select printf, scanf, putchar, getchar of SDK
```

```

version. */
#define PRINTF DbgConsole_Printf
#define SCANF DbgConsole_Scanf
#define PUTCHAR DbgConsole_Putchar
#define GETCHAR DbgConsole_Getchar
#elif SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE == DEBUGCONSOLE_REDIRECT_TO_TOOLCHAIN /* Select printf, scanf, putchar, getchar of
toolchain. */
#define PRINTF printf
#define SCANF scanf
#define PUTCHAR putchar
#define GETCHAR getchar
#endif /* SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE */

```

### 71.2.3 SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE and SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE\_UART

There are two macros `SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE` and `SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE_UART` added to configure `PRINTF` and low level output peripheral.

- The macro `SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE` is used for frontend. Whether debug console redirect to toolchain or SDK or disabled, it decides which is the frontend of the debug console, Tool chain or SDK. The function can be set by the macro `SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE`.
- The macro `SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE_UART` is used for backend. It is used to decide whether provide low level IO implementation to toolchain printf and scanf. For example, within MCUXpresso, if the macro `SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE_UART` is defined, `_sys_write` and `_sys_read` will be used when `_REDLIB_` is defined; `_write` and `_read` will be used in other cases. The macro does not specifically refer to the peripheral "UART". It refers to the external peripheral similar to UART, like as USB CDC, UART, SWO, etc. So if the macro `SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE_UART` is not defined when tool-chain printf is calling, the semihosting will be used.

The following matrix show the effects of `SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE` and `SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE_UART` on `PRINTF` and `printf`. The green mark is the default setting of the debug console.

| <code>SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE</code>                               | <code>SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE_UART</code> | <code>PRINTF</code>   | <code>printf</code>  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| <code>DEBUGCONSOLE_-<br/>REDIRECT_TO_SDK</code>             | defined                            | Low level peripheral* | Low level peripheral |
| <code>DEBUGCONSOLE_-<br/>REDIRECT_TO_SDK</code>             | undefined                          | Low level peripheral* | semihost             |
| <code>DEBUGCONSOLE_-<br/>REDIRECT_TO_TO-<br/>OLCHAIN</code> | defined                            | Low level peripheral* | Low level peripheral |
| <code>DEBUGCONSOLE_-<br/>REDIRECT_TO_TO-<br/>OLCHAIN</code> | undefined                          | semihost              | semihost             |
| <code>DEBUGCONSOLE_-<br/>DISABLE</code>                     | defined                            | No output             | Low level peripheral |
| <code>DEBUGCONSOLE_-<br/>DISABLE</code>                     | undefined                          | No output             | semihost             |

- \* the **low level peripheral** could be USB CDC, UART, or SWO, and so on.

### 71.3 Typical use case

#### Some examples use the PUTCHAR & GETCHAR function

```
ch = GETCHAR();
PUTCHAR(ch);
```

#### Some examples use the PRINTF function

Statement prints the string format.

```
PRINTF("%s %s\r\n", "Hello", "world!");
```

Statement prints the hexadecimal format/

```
PRINTF("0x%02X hexadecimal number equivalents 255", 255);
```

Statement prints the decimal floating point and unsigned decimal.

```
PRINTF("Execution timer: %s\n\rTime: %u ticks %2.5f milliseconds\n\rDONE\n\r", "1 day", 86400, 86.4);
```

#### Some examples use the SCANF function

```
PRINTF("Enter a decimal number: ");
SCANF("%d", &i);
PRINTF("\r\nYou have entered %d.\r\n", i, i);
PRINTF("Enter a hexadecimal number: ");
SCANF("%x", &i);
PRINTF("\r\nYou have entered 0x%X (%d).\r\n", i, i);
```

#### Print out failure messages using MCUXpresso SDK \_\_assert\_func:

```
void __assert_func(const char *file, int line, const char *func, const char *failedExpr)
{
    PRINTF("ASSERT ERROR \" %s \": file \"%s\" Line \"%d\" function name \"%s\" \n", failedExpr, file
          , line, func);
    for (;;) {}
}
```

#### Note:

To use 'printf' and 'scanf' for GNUC Base, add file '**fsl\_sbrk.c**' in path: ..\{package}\devices\{subset}\utilities\fsl\_sbrk.c to your project.

## Modules

- [SWO](#)
- [Semihosting](#)

## Macros

- `#define DEBUGCONSOLE_REDIRECT_TO_TOOLCHAIN 0U`  
*Definition select redirect toolchain printf, scanf to uart or not.*
- `#define DEBUGCONSOLE_REDIRECT_TO_SDK 1U`  
*Select SDK version printf, scanf.*
- `#define DEBUGCONSOLE_DISABLE 2U`  
*Disable debugconsole function.*
- `#define SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE DEBUGCONSOLE_REDIRECT_TO_SDK`  
*Definition to select sdk or toolchain printf, scanf.*
- `#define PRINTF_DbgConsole_Printf`  
*Definition to select redirect toolchain printf, scanf to uart or not.*

## Typedefs

- `typedef void(* printfCb )(char *buf, int32_t *indicator, char val, int len)`  
*A function pointer which is used when format printf log.*

## Functions

- `int StrFormatPrintf (const char *fmt, va_list ap, char *buf, printfCb cb)`  
*This function outputs its parameters according to a formatted string.*
- `int StrFormatScanf (const char *line_ptr, char *format, va_list args_ptr)`  
*Converts an input line of ASCII characters based upon a provided string format.*

## Variables

- `serial_handle_t g_serialHandle`  
*serial manager handle*

## Initialization

- `status_t DbgConsole_Init (uint8_t instance, uint32_t baudRate, serial_port_type_t device, uint32_t clkSrcFreq)`  
*Initializes the peripheral used for debug messages.*
- `status_t DbgConsole_Deinit (void)`  
*De-initializes the peripheral used for debug messages.*
- `status_t DbgConsole_EnterLowpower (void)`  
*Prepares to enter low power consumption.*
- `status_t DbgConsole_ExitLowpower (void)`  
*Restores from low power consumption.*
- `int DbgConsole_Printf (const char *fmt_s,...)`  
*Writes formatted output to the standard output stream.*
- `int DbgConsole_Vprintf (const char *fmt_s, va_list formatStringArg)`  
*Writes formatted output to the standard output stream.*
- `int DbgConsole_Putchar (int ch)`

- Writes a character to stdout.
- int **DbgConsole\_Scanf** (char \*fmt\_s,...)  
Reads formatted data from the standard input stream.
- int **DbgConsole\_Getchar** (void)  
Reads a character from standard input.
- int **DbgConsole\_BlockingPrintf** (const char \*fmt\_s,...)  
Writes formatted output to the standard output stream with the blocking mode.
- int **DbgConsole\_BlockingVprintf** (const char \*fmt\_s, va\_list formatStringArg)  
Writes formatted output to the standard output stream with the blocking mode.
- status\_t **DbgConsole\_Flush** (void)  
Debug console flush.

## 71.4 Macro Definition Documentation

### 71.4.1 #define DEBUGCONSOLE\_REDIRECT\_TO\_TOOLCHAIN 0U

Select toolchain printf and scanf.

### 71.4.2 #define DEBUGCONSOLE\_REDIRECT\_TO\_SDK 1U

### 71.4.3 #define DEBUGCONSOLE\_DISABLE 2U

### 71.4.4 #define SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE DEBUGCONSOLE\_REDIRECT\_TO\_SDK

The macro only support to be redefined in project setting.

### 71.4.5 #define PRINTF DbgConsole\_Printf

if SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE defined to 0,it represents select toolchain printf, scanf. if SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE defined to 1,it represents select SDK version printf, scanf. if SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE defined to 2,it represents disable debugconsole function.

## 71.5 Function Documentation

### 71.5.1 status\_t DbgConsole\_Init ( uint8\_t instance, uint32\_t baudRate, serial\_port\_type\_t device, uint32\_t clkSrcFreq )

Call this function to enable debug log messages to be output via the specified peripheral initialized by the serial manager module. After this function has returned, stdout and stdin are connected to the selected peripheral.

## Parameters

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>instance</i>   | The instance of the module. If the device is kSerialPort_Uart, the instance is UART peripheral instance. The UART hardware peripheral type is determined by UART adapter. For example, if the instance is 1, if the lpuart_adapter.c is added to the current project, the UART peripheral is LPUART1. If the uart_adapter.c is added to the current project, the UART peripheral is UART1. |
| <i>baudRate</i>   | The desired baud rate in bits per second.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <i>device</i>     | Low level device type for the debug console, can be one of the following. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• kSerialPort_Uart,</li> <li>• kSerialPort_UsbCdc</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>clkSrcFreq</i> | Frequency of peripheral source clock.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

## Returns

Indicates whether initialization was successful or not.

## Return values

|                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Execution successfully |
|------------------------|------------------------|

**71.5.2 status\_t DbgConsole\_Deinit ( void )**

Call this function to disable debug log messages to be output via the specified peripheral initialized by the serial manager module.

## Returns

Indicates whether de-initialization was successful or not.

**71.5.3 status\_t DbgConsole\_EnterLowpower ( void )**

This function is used to prepare to enter low power consumption.

## Returns

Indicates whether de-initialization was successful or not.

#### 71.5.4 status\_t DbgConsole\_ExitLowpower ( void )

This function is used to restore from low power consumption.

Returns

Indicates whether de-initialization was successful or not.

#### 71.5.5 int DbgConsole\_Printf ( const char \* *fmt\_s*, ... )

Call this function to write a formatted output to the standard output stream.

Parameters

|              |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| <i>fmt_s</i> | Format control string. |
|--------------|------------------------|

Returns

Returns the number of characters printed or a negative value if an error occurs.

#### 71.5.6 int DbgConsole\_Vprintf ( const char \* *fmt\_s*, va\_list *formatStringArg* )

Call this function to write a formatted output to the standard output stream.

Parameters

|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>fmt_s</i>            | Format control string. |
| <i>formatString-Arg</i> | Format arguments.      |

Returns

Returns the number of characters printed or a negative value if an error occurs.

#### 71.5.7 int DbgConsole\_Putchar ( int *ch* )

Call this function to write a character to stdout.

Parameters

|           |                          |
|-----------|--------------------------|
| <i>ch</i> | Character to be written. |
|-----------|--------------------------|

Returns

Returns the character written.

### 71.5.8 int DbgConsole\_Scanf ( char \* *fmt\_s*, ... )

Call this function to read formatted data from the standard input stream.

Note

Due the limitation in the BM OSA environment (CPU is blocked in the function, other tasks will not be scheduled), the function cannot be used when the DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_TRANSFER\_NON\_B-LOCKING is set in the BM OSA environment. And an error is returned when the function called in this case. The suggestion is that polling the non-blocking function DbgConsole\_TryGetchar to get the input char.

Parameters

|              |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| <i>fmt_s</i> | Format control string. |
|--------------|------------------------|

Returns

Returns the number of fields successfully converted and assigned.

### 71.5.9 int DbgConsole\_Getchar ( void )

Call this function to read a character from standard input.

Note

Due the limitation in the BM OSA environment (CPU is blocked in the function, other tasks will not be scheduled), the function cannot be used when the DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_TRANSFER\_NON\_B-LOCKING is set in the BM OSA environment. And an error is returned when the function called in this case. The suggestion is that polling the non-blocking function DbgConsole\_TryGetchar to get the input char.

Returns

Returns the character read.

**71.5.10 int DbgConsole\_BlockingPrintf ( const char \* *fmt\_s*, ... )**

Call this function to write a formatted output to the standard output stream with the blocking mode. The function will send data with blocking mode no matter the DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_TRANSFER\_NON\_BLOCKING set or not. The function could be used in system ISR mode with DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_TRANSFER\_NON\_BLOCKING set.

Parameters

|              |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| <i>fmt_s</i> | Format control string. |
|--------------|------------------------|

Returns

Returns the number of characters printed or a negative value if an error occurs.

**71.5.11 int DbgConsole\_BlockingVprintf ( const char \* *fmt\_s*, va\_list *formatStringArg* )**

Call this function to write a formatted output to the standard output stream with the blocking mode. The function will send data with blocking mode no matter the DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_TRANSFER\_NON\_BLOCKING set or not. The function could be used in system ISR mode with DEBUG\_CONSOLE\_TRANSFER\_NON\_BLOCKING set.

Parameters

|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>fmt_s</i>            | Format control string. |
| <i>formatString-Arg</i> | Format arguments.      |

Returns

Returns the number of characters printed or a negative value if an error occurs.

**71.5.12 status\_t DbgConsole\_Flush ( void )**

Call this function to wait the tx buffer empty. If interrupt transfer is using, make sure the global IRQ is enable before call this function This function should be called when 1, before enter power down mode 2, log is required to print to terminal immediately

Returns

Indicates whether wait idle was successful or not.

**71.5.13 int StrFormatPrintf ( const char \* *fmt*, va\_list *ap*, char \* *buf*, printfCb *cb* )**

Note

I/O is performed by calling given function pointer using following (\*func\_ptr)(c);

Parameters

|    |            |                               |
|----|------------|-------------------------------|
| in | <i>fmt</i> | Format string for printf.     |
| in | <i>ap</i>  | Arguments to printf.          |
| in | <i>buf</i> | pointer to the buffer         |
|    | <i>cb</i>  | print callbk function pointer |

Returns

Number of characters to be print

**71.5.14 int StrFormatScanf ( const char \* *line\_ptr*, char \* *format*, va\_list *args\_ptr* )**

Parameters

|    |                 |                                           |
|----|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| in | <i>line_ptr</i> | The input line of ASCII data.             |
| in | <i>format</i>   | Format first points to the format string. |
| in | <i>args_ptr</i> | The list of parameters.                   |

Returns

Number of input items converted and assigned.

Return values

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>IO_EOF</i> | When line_ptr is empty string "". |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|

## 71.6 Semihosting

Semihosting is a mechanism for ARM targets to communicate input/output requests from application code to a host computer running a debugger. This mechanism can be used, for example, to enable functions in the C library, such as `printf()` and `scanf()`, to use the screen and keyboard of the host rather than having a screen and keyboard on the target system.

### 71.6.1 Guide Semihosting for IAR

**NOTE:** After the setting both "printf" and "scanf" are available for debugging, if you want use PRINTF with semihosting, please make sure the `SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE` is `DEBUGCONSOLE_REDIRECT_TO_TOOLCHAIN`.

#### Step 1: Setting up the environment

1. To set debugger options, choose Project>Options. In the Debugger category, click the Setup tab.
2. Select Run to main and click OK. This ensures that the debug session starts by running the main function.
3. The project is now ready to be built.

#### Step 2: Building the project

1. Compile and link the project by choosing Project>Make or F7.
2. Alternatively, click the Make button on the tool bar. The Make command compiles and links those files that have been modified.

#### Step 3: Starting semihosting

1. Choose "Semihosting\_IAR" project -> "Options" -> "Debugger" -> "J-Link/J-Trace".
2. Choose tab "J-Link/J-Trace" -> "Connection" tab -> "SWD".
3. Choose tab "General Options" -> "Library Configurations", select Semihosted, select Via semihosting. Please Make sure the `SDK_DEBUGCONSOLE_UART` is not defined in project settings.
4. Start the project by choosing Project>Download and Debug.
5. Choose View>Terminal I/O to display the output from the I/O operations.

### 71.6.2 Guide Semihosting for Keil µVision

**NOTE:** Semihosting is not support by MDK-ARM, use the retargeting functionality of MDK-ARM instead.

### 71.6.3 Guide Semihosting for MCUXpresso IDE

#### Step 1: Setting up the environment

1. To set debugger options, choose Project>Properties. select the setting category.
2. Select Tool Settings, unfold MCU C Compile.
3. Select Preprocessor item.
4. Set SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE=0, if set SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE=1, the log will be redirect to the UART.

#### Step 2: Building the project

1. Compile and link the project.

#### Step 3: Starting semihosting

1. Download and debug the project.
2. When the project runs successfully, the result can be seen in the Console window.

Semihosting can also be selected through the "Quick settings" menu in the left bottom window, Quick settings->SDK Debug Console->Semihost console.

### 71.6.4 Guide Semihosting for ARMGCC

#### Step 1: Setting up the environment

1. Turn on "J-LINK GDB Server" -> Select suitable "Target device" -> "OK".
2. Turn on "PuTTY". Set up as follows.
  - "Host Name (or IP address)" : localhost
  - "Port" :2333
  - "Connection type" : Telet.
  - Click "Open".
3. Increase "Heap/Stack" for GCC to 0x2000:

#### Add to "CMakeLists.txt"

```
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_RELEASE "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_RELEASE} --defsym=__stack_size__=0x2000")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} --defsym=__stack_size__=0x2000")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} --defsym=__heap_size__=0x2000")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_RELEASE "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_RELEASE} --defsym=__heap_size__=0x2000")
```

## Step 2: Building the project

1. Change "CMakeLists.txt":

```
Change "SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_RELEASE "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_RELEASE} -specs=nano.specs")"
to "SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_RELEASE "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_RELEASE} -specs=rdimon.specs")"
```

### Replace paragraph

```
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} -fno-common")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} -ffunction-sections")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} -fdata-sections")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} -ffreestanding")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} -fno-builtin")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} -mthumb")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} -mapcs")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} -Xlinker")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} --gc-sections")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} -Xlinker")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} -static")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} -Xlinker")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} -z")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} -Xlinker")
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} muldefs")
```

### To

```
SET(CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG "${CMAKE_EXE_LINKER_FLAGS_DEBUG} --specs=rdimon.specs ")
```

### Remove

```
target_link_libraries(semihosting_ARMGCC.elf debug nosys)
```

2. Run "build\_debug.bat" to build project

### Step 3: Starting semihosting

1. Download the image and set as follows.

```
cd D:\mcu-sdk-2.0-origin\boards\twrk64f120m\driver_examples\semihosting\armgcc\debug
d:
C:\PROGRA~2\GNUTOO~1\4BD65~1.920\bin\arm-none-eabi-gdb.exe
target remote localhost:2331
monitor reset
monitor semihosting enable
monitor semihosting thumbSWI 0xAB
monitor semihosting IOClient 1
monitor flash device = MK64FN1M0xxxx12
load semihosting_ARMGCC.elf
monitor reg pc = (0x00000004)
monitor reg sp = (0x00000000)
continue
```

2. After the setting, press "enter". The PuTTY window now shows the printf() output.

## 71.7 SWO

Serial wire output is a mechanism for ARM targets to output signal from core through a single pin. Some IDEs also support SWO, such IAR and KEIL, both input and output are supported, see below for details.

### 71.7.1 Guide SWO for SDK

**NOTE:** After the setting both "printf" and "PRINTF" are available for debugging, JlinkSWOViewer can be used to capture the output log.

#### Step 1: Setting up the environment

1. Define SERIAL\_PORT\_TYPE\_SWO in your project settings.
2. Prepare code, the port and baudrate can be decided by application, clkSrcFreq should be mcu core clock frequency:

```
DbgConsole_Init(instance, baudRate, kSerialPort_Swo, clkSrcFreq);
```

3. Use PRINTF or printf to print some thing in application.

#### Step 2: Building the project

#### Step 3: Download and run project

### 71.7.1.1 Guide SWO for IAR

**NOTE:** After the setting both "printf" and "scanf" are available for debugging.

#### Step 1: Setting up the environment

1. Choose project -> "Options" -> "Debugger" -> "J-Link/J-Trace".
2. Choose tab "J-Link/J-Trace" -> "Connection" tab -> "SWD".
3. Choose tab "General Options" -> "Library Configurations", select Semihosted, select Via SWO.
4. To configure the hardware's generation of trace data, click the SWO Configuration button available in the SWO Configuration dialog box. The value of the CPU clock option must reflect the frequency of the CPU clock speed at which the application executes. Note also that the settings you make are preserved between debug sessions. To decrease the amount of transmissions on the communication channel, you can disable the Timestamp option. Alternatively, set a lower rate for PC Sampling or use a higher SWO clock frequency.
5. Open the SWO Trace window from J-LINK, and click the Activate button to enable trace data collection.
6. There are three cases for this SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE\_UART whether or not defined. a: if use uppercase PRINTF to output log, The SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE\_UART defined or not defined will not effect debug function. b: if use lowercase printf to output log and defined SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE\_UART to zero, then debug function ok. c: if use lowercase printf to output log and defined SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE\_UART to one, then debug function ok.

**NOTE:** Case a or c only apply at example which enable swo function, the SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE\_UART definition in fsl\_debug\_console.h. For case a and c, Do and not do the above third step will be not affect function.

1. Start the project by choosing Project>Download and Debug.

### **Step 2: Building the project**

### **Step 3: Starting swo**

1. Download and debug application.
2. Choose View -> Terminal I/O to display the output from the I/O operations.
3. Run application.

## **71.7.2 Guide SWO for Keil µVision**

**NOTE:** After the setting both "printf" and "scanf" are available for debugging.

### **Step 1: Setting up the environment**

1. There are three cases for this SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE\_UART whether or not defined. a: if use uppercase PRINTF to output log, the SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE\_UART definition does not affect the functionality and skip the second step directly. b: if use lowercase printf to output log and defined SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE\_UART to zero, then start the second step. c: if use lowercase printf to output log and defined SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE\_UART to one, then skip the second step directly.

**NOTE:** Case a or c only apply at example which enable swo function, the SDK\_DEBUGCONSOLE\_UART definition in fsl\_debug\_console.h.

1. In menu bar, click Management Run-Time Environment icon, select Compiler, unfold I/O, enable STDERR/STDIN/STDOUT and set the variant to ITM.
2. Open Project>Options for target or using Alt+F7 or click.
3. Select “Debug” tab, select “J-Link/J-Trace Cortex” and click “Setting button”.
4. Select “Debug” tab and choose Port:SW, then select “Trace” tab, choose “Enable” and click OK, please make sure the Core clock is set correctly, enable autodetect max SWO clk, enable ITM Stimulus Ports 0.

### **Step 3: Building the project**

1. Compile and link the project by choosing Project>Build Target or using F7.

### **Step 4: Run the project**

1. Choose “Debug” on menu bar or Ctrl F5.
2. In menu bar, choose “Serial Window” and click to “Debug (printf) Viewer”.
3. Run line by line to see result in Console Window.

### 71.7.3 Guide SWO for MCUXpresso IDE

**NOTE:** MCUX support SWO for LPC-Link2 debug probe only.

### 71.7.4 Guide SWO for ARMGCC

**NOTE:** ARMGCC has no library support SWO.

# Chapter 72

## Notification Framework

### 72.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the Notifier driver.

### 72.2 Notifier Overview

The Notifier provides a configuration dynamic change service. Based on this service, applications can switch between pre-defined configurations. The Notifier enables drivers and applications to register callback functions to this framework. Each time that the configuration is changed, drivers and applications receive a notification and change their settings. To simplify, the Notifier only supports the static callback registration. This means that, for applications, all callback functions are collected into a static table and passed to the Notifier.

These are the steps for the configuration transition.

1. Before configuration transition, the Notifier sends a "BEFORE" message to the callback table. When this message is received, IP drivers should check whether any current processes can be stopped and stop them. If the processes cannot be stopped, the callback function returns an error.  
The Notifier supports two types of transition policies, a graceful policy and a forceful policy. When the graceful policy is used, if some callbacks return an error while sending a "BEFORE" message, the configuration transition stops and the Notifier sends a "RECOVER" message to all drivers that have stopped. Then, these drivers can recover the previous status and continue to work. When the forceful policy is used, drivers are stopped forcefully.
2. After the "BEFORE" message is processed successfully, the system switches to the new configuration.
3. After the configuration changes, the Notifier sends an "AFTER" message to the callback table to notify drivers that the configuration transition is finished.

This example shows how to use the Notifier in the Power Manager application.

```
#include "fsl_notifier.h"

// Definition of the Power Manager callback.
status_t callback0(notifier_notification_block_t *notify, void *data)
{
    status_t ret = kStatus_Success;

    ...
    ...

    return ret;
}
// Definition of the Power Manager user function.
status_t APP_PowerModeSwitch(notifier_user_config_t *targetConfig, void *
    userData)
```

```

{
    ...
    ...
    ...
}

...
...
...
...
...
...
// Main function.
int main(void)
{
    // Define a notifier handle.
    notifier_handle_t powerModeHandle;

    // Callback configuration.
    user_callback_data_t callbackData0;

    notifier_callback_config_t callbackCfg0 = {callback0,
        kNOTIFIER_CallbackBeforeAfter,
        (void *)&callbackData0};

    notifier_callback_config_t callbacks[] = {callbackCfg0};

    // Power mode configurations.
    power_user_config_t vlprConfig;
    power_user_config_t stopConfig;

    notifier_user_config_t *powerConfigs[] = {&vlprConfig, &stopConfig};

    // Definition of a transition to and out the power modes.
    vlprConfig.mode = kAPP_PowerModeVlpr;
    vlprConfig.enableLowPowerWakeUpOnInterrupt = false;

    stopConfig = vlprConfig;
    stopConfig.mode = kAPP_PowerModeStop;

    // Create Notifier handle.
    NOTIFIER_CreateHandle(&powerModeHandle, powerConfigs, 2U, callbacks, 1U,
        APP_PowerModeSwitch, NULL);
    ...

    ...
    // Power mode switch.
    NOTIFIER_switchConfig(&powerModeHandle, targetConfigIndex,
        kNOTIFIER_PolicyAgreement);
}

```

## Data Structures

- struct [notifier\\_notification\\_block\\_t](#)  
*notification block passed to the registered callback function.* [More...](#)
- struct [notifier\\_callback\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Callback configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [notifier\\_handle\\_t](#)  
*Notifier handle structure.* [More...](#)

## Typedefs

- [typedef void notifier\\_user\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Notifier user configuration type.*
- [typedef status\\_t\(\\* notifier\\_user\\_function\\_t \)\(notifier\\_user\\_config\\_t \\*targetConfig, void \\*userData\)](#)

- *Notifier user function prototype Use this function to execute specific operations in configuration switch.*  
**typedef status\_t(\* notifier\_callback\_t )(notifier\_notification\_block\_t \*notify, void \*data)**  
*Callback prototype.*

## Enumerations

- **enum \_notifier\_status {**  
**kStatus\_NOTIFIER\_ErrorNotificationBefore,**  
**kStatus\_NOTIFIER\_ErrorNotificationAfter }**  
*Notifier error codes.*
- **enum notifier\_policy\_t {**  
**kNOTIFIER\_PolicyAgreement,**  
**kNOTIFIER\_PolicyForcible }**  
*Notifier policies.*
- **enum notifier\_notification\_type\_t {**  
**kNOTIFIER\_NotifyRecover = 0x00U,**  
**kNOTIFIER\_NotifyBefore = 0x01U,**  
**kNOTIFIER\_NotifyAfter = 0x02U }**  
*Notification type.*
- **enum notifier\_callback\_type\_t {**  
**kNOTIFIER\_CallbackBefore = 0x01U,**  
**kNOTIFIER\_CallbackAfter = 0x02U,**  
**kNOTIFIER\_CallbackBeforeAfter = 0x03U }**  
*The callback type, which indicates kinds of notification the callback handles.*

## Functions

- **status\_t NOTIFIER\_CreateHandle (notifier\_handle\_t \*notifierHandle, notifier\_user\_config\_t \*\*configs, uint8\_t configsNumber, notifier\_callback\_config\_t \*callbacks, uint8\_t callbacksNumber, notifier\_user\_function\_t userFunction, void \*userData)**  
*Creates a Notifier handle.*
- **status\_t NOTIFIER\_SwitchConfig (notifier\_handle\_t \*notifierHandle, uint8\_t configIndex, notifier\_policy\_t policy)**  
*Switches the configuration according to a pre-defined structure.*
- **uint8\_t NOTIFIER\_GetErrorCallbackIndex (notifier\_handle\_t \*notifierHandle)**  
*This function returns the last failed notification callback.*

## 72.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 72.3.1 struct notifier\_notification\_block\_t

#### Data Fields

- **notifier\_user\_config\_t \* targetConfig**  
*Pointer to target configuration.*
- **notifier\_policy\_t policy**  
*Configure transition policy.*
- **notifier\_notification\_type\_t notifyType**

*Configure notification type.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) **notifier\_user\_config\_t\* notifier\_notification\_block\_t::targetConfig**
- (2) **notifier\_policy\_t notifier\_notification\_block\_t::policy**
- (3) **notifier\_notification\_type\_t notifier\_notification\_block\_t::notifyType**

### 72.3.2 struct notifier\_callback\_config\_t

This structure holds the configuration of callbacks. Callbacks of this type are expected to be statically allocated. This structure contains the following application-defined data. callback - pointer to the callback function callbackType - specifies when the callback is called callbackData - pointer to the data passed to the callback.

#### Data Fields

- **notifier\_callback\_t callback**  
*Pointer to the callback function.*
- **notifier\_callback\_type\_t callbackType**  
*Callback type.*
- **void \* callbackData**  
*Pointer to the data passed to the callback.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) **notifier\_callback\_t notifier\_callback\_config\_t::callback**
- (2) **notifier\_callback\_type\_t notifier\_callback\_config\_t::callbackType**
- (3) **void\* notifier\_callback\_config\_t::callbackData**

### 72.3.3 struct notifier\_handle\_t

Notifier handle structure. Contains data necessary for the Notifier proper function. Stores references to registered configurations, callbacks, information about their numbers, user function, user data, and other internal data. [NOTIFIER\\_CreateHandle\(\)](#) must be called to initialize this handle.

#### Data Fields

- **notifier\_user\_config\_t \*\* configsTable**  
*Pointer to configure table.*
- **uint8\_t configsNumber**  
*Number of configurations.*

- `notifier_callback_config_t * callbacksTable`  
*Pointer to callback table.*
- `uint8_t callbacksNumber`  
*Maximum number of callback configurations.*
- `uint8_t errorCallbackIndex`  
*Index of callback returns error.*
- `uint8_t currentConfigIndex`  
*Index of current configuration.*
- `notifier_user_function_t userFunction`  
*User function.*
- `void * userData`  
*User data passed to user function.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `notifier_user_config_t** notifier_handle_t::configsTable`
- (2) `uint8_t notifier_handle_t::configsNumber`
- (3) `notifier_callback_config_t* notifier_handle_t::callbacksTable`
- (4) `uint8_t notifier_handle_t::callbacksNumber`
- (5) `uint8_t notifier_handle_t::errorCallbackIndex`
- (6) `uint8_t notifier_handle_t::currentConfigIndex`
- (7) `notifier_user_function_t notifier_handle_t::userFunction`
- (8) `void* notifier_handle_t::userData`

## 72.4 Typedef Documentation

### 72.4.1 `typedef void notifier_user_config_t`

Reference of the user defined configuration is stored in an array; the notifier switches between these configurations based on this array.

### 72.4.2 `typedef status_t(* notifier_user_function_t)(notifier_user_config_t *targetConfig, void *userData)`

Before and after this function execution, different notification is sent to registered callbacks. If this function returns any error code, `NOTIFIER_SwitchConfig()` exits.

Parameters

|                     |                                                        |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>targetConfig</i> | target Configuration.                                  |
| <i>userData</i>     | Refers to other specific data passed to user function. |

Returns

An error code or kStatus\_Success.

### 72.4.3 **typedef status\_t(\* notifier\_callback\_t)(notifier\_notification\_block\_t \*notify, void \*data)**

Declaration of a callback. It is common for registered callbacks. Reference to function of this type is part of the [notifier\\_callback\\_config\\_t](#) callback configuration structure. Depending on callback type, function of this prototype is called (see [NOTIFIER\\_SwitchConfig\(\)](#)) before configuration switch, after it or in both use cases to notify about the switch progress (see [notifier\\_callback\\_type\\_t](#)). When called, the type of the notification is passed as a parameter along with the reference to the target configuration structure (see [notifier\\_notification\\_block\\_t](#)) and any data passed during the callback registration. When notified before the configuration switch, depending on the configuration switch policy (see [notifier\\_policy\\_t](#)), the callback may deny the execution of the user function by returning an error code different than kStatus\_Success (see [NOTIFIER\\_SwitchConfig\(\)](#)).

Parameters

|               |                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>notify</i> | Notification block.                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>data</i>   | Callback data. Refers to the data passed during callback registration. Intended to pass any driver or application data such as internal state information. |

Returns

An error code or kStatus\_Success.

## 72.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 72.5.1 enum \_notifier\_status

Used as return value of Notifier functions.

Enumerator

***kStatus\_NOTIFIER\_ErrorNotificationBefore*** An error occurs during send "BEFORE" notification.

***kStatus\_NOTIFIER\_ErrorNotificationAfter*** An error occurs during send "AFTER" notification.

### 72.5.2 enum notifier\_policy\_t

Defines whether the user function execution is forced or not. For `kNOTIFIER_PolicyForcible`, the user function is executed regardless of the callback results, while `kNOTIFIER_PolicyAgreement` policy is used to exit `NOTIFIER_SwitchConfig()` when any of the callbacks returns error code. See also `NOTIFIER_SwitchConfig()` description.

Enumerator

***kNOTIFIER\_PolicyAgreement*** `NOTIFIER_SwitchConfig()` method is exited when any of the callbacks returns error code.

***kNOTIFIER\_PolicyForcible*** The user function is executed regardless of the results.

### 72.5.3 enum notifier\_notification\_type\_t

Used to notify registered callbacks

Enumerator

***kNOTIFIER\_NotifyRecover*** Notify IP to recover to previous work state.

***kNOTIFIER\_NotifyBefore*** Notify IP that configuration setting is going to change.

***kNOTIFIER\_NotifyAfter*** Notify IP that configuration setting has been changed.

### 72.5.4 enum notifier\_callback\_type\_t

Used in the callback configuration structure (`notifier_callback_config_t`) to specify when the registered callback is called during configuration switch initiated by the `NOTIFIER_SwitchConfig()`. Callback can be invoked in following situations.

- Before the configuration switch (Callback return value can affect `NOTIFIER_SwitchConfig()` execution. See the `NOTIFIER_SwitchConfig()` and `notifier_policy_t` documentation).
- After an unsuccessful attempt to switch configuration
- After a successful configuration switch

Enumerator

***kNOTIFIER\_CallbackBefore*** Callback handles BEFORE notification.

***kNOTIFIER\_CallbackAfter*** Callback handles AFTER notification.

***kNOTIFIER\_CallbackBeforeAfter*** Callback handles BEFORE and AFTER notification.

## 72.6 Function Documentation

72.6.1 **status\_t NOTIFIER\_CreateHandle ( notifier\_handle\_t \* *notifierHandle*,  
notifier\_user\_config\_t \*\* *configs*, uint8\_t *configsNumber*, notifier\_callback-  
\_config\_t \* *callbacks*, uint8\_t *callbacksNumber*, notifier\_user\_function\_t  
*userFunction*, void \* *userData* )**

## Parameters

|                         |                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>notifierHandle</i>   | A pointer to the notifier handle.                                                                                                       |
| <i>configs</i>          | A pointer to an array with references to all configurations which is handled by the Notifier.                                           |
| <i>configsNumber</i>    | Number of configurations. Size of the configuration array.                                                                              |
| <i>callbacks</i>        | A pointer to an array of callback configurations. If there are no callbacks to register during Notifier initialization, use NULL value. |
| <i>callbacks-Number</i> | Number of registered callbacks. Size of the callbacks array.                                                                            |
| <i>userFunction</i>     | User function.                                                                                                                          |
| <i>userData</i>         | User data passed to user function.                                                                                                      |

## Returns

An error Code or kStatus\_Success.

## 72.6.2 **status\_t NOTIFIER\_SwitchConfig ( notifier\_handle\_t \* *notifierHandle*, uint8\_t *configIndex*, notifier\_policy\_t *policy* )**

This function sets the system to the target configuration. Before transition, the Notifier sends notifications to all callbacks registered to the callback table. Callbacks are invoked in the following order: All registered callbacks are notified ordered by index in the callbacks array. The same order is used for before and after switch notifications. The notifications before the configuration switch can be used to obtain confirmation about the change from registered callbacks. If any registered callback denies the configuration change, further execution of this function depends on the notifier policy: the configuration change is either forced (kNOTIFIER\_PolicyForcible) or exited (kNOTIFIER\_PolicyAgreement). When configuration change is forced, the result of the before switch notifications are ignored. If an agreement is required, if any callback returns an error code, further notifications before switch notifications are cancelled and all already notified callbacks are re-invoked. The index of the callback which returned error code during pre-switch notifications is stored (any error codes during callbacks re-invocation are ignored) and NOTIFIER\_GetErrorCallback() can be used to get it. Regardless of the policies, if any callback returns an error code, an error code indicating in which phase the error occurred is returned when NOTIFIER\_SwitchConfig() exits.

## Parameters

|                       |                                                                            |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>notifierHandle</i> | pointer to notifier handle                                                 |
| <i>configIndex</i>    | Index of the target configuration.                                         |
| <i>policy</i>         | Transaction policy, kNOTIFIER_PolicyAgreement or kNOTIFIER_PolicyForcible. |

Returns

An error code or kStatus\_Success.

### 72.6.3 uint8\_t NOTIFIER\_GetErrorCallbackIndex ( *notifier\_handle\_t \*notifierHandle* )

This function returns an index of the last callback that failed during the configuration switch while the last [NOTIFIER\\_SwitchConfig\(\)](#) was called. If the last [NOTIFIER\\_SwitchConfig\(\)](#) call ended successfully value equal to callbacks number is returned. The returned value represents an index in the array of static call-backs.

Parameters

|                       |                                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>notifierHandle</i> | Pointer to the notifier handle |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|

Returns

Callback Index of the last failed callback or value equal to callbacks count.

# Chapter 73

## Shell

### 73.1 Overview

This section describes the programming interface of the Shell middleware.

Shell controls MCUs by commands via the specified communication peripheral based on the debug console driver.

### 73.2 Function groups

#### 73.2.1 Initialization

To initialize the Shell middleware, call the `SHELL_Init()` function with these parameters. This function automatically enables the middleware.

```
shell_status_t SHELL_Init(shell_handle_t shellHandle,  
    serial_handle_t serialHandle, char *prompt);
```

Then, after the initialization was successful, call a command to control MCUs.

This example shows how to call the `SHELL_Init()` given the user configuration structure.

```
SHELL_Init(s_shellHandle, s_serialHandle, "Test@SHELL>");
```

#### 73.2.2 Advanced Feature

- Support to get a character from standard input devices.

```
static shell_status_t SHELL_GetChar(shell_context_handle_t *shellContextHandle, uint8_t *ch);
```

| Commands | Description                       |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| help     | List all the registered commands. |
| exit     | Exit program.                     |

#### 73.2.3 Shell Operation

```
SHELL_Init(s_shellHandle, s_serialHandle, "Test@SHELL>");  
SHELL_Task(s_shellHandle);
```

## Data Structures

- struct `shell_command_t`  
*User command data configuration structure. More...*

## Macros

- #define `SHELL_NON_BLOCKING_MODE` SERIAL\_MANAGER\_NON\_BLOCKING\_MODE  
*Whether use non-blocking mode.*
- #define `SHELL_AUTO_COMPLETE` (1U)  
*Macro to set on/off auto-complete feature.*
- #define `SHELL_BUFFER_SIZE` (64U)  
*Macro to set console buffer size.*
- #define `SHELL_MAX_ARGS` (8U)  
*Macro to set maximum arguments in command.*
- #define `SHELL_HISTORY_COUNT` (3U)  
*Macro to set maximum count of history commands.*
- #define `SHELL_IGNORE_PARAMETER_COUNT` (0xFF)  
*Macro to bypass arguments check.*
- #define `SHELL_HANDLE_SIZE`  
*The handle size of the shell module.*
- #define `SHELL_USE_COMMON_TASK` (0U)  
*Macro to determine whether use common task.*
- #define `SHELL_TASK_PRIORITY` (2U)  
*Macro to set shell task priority.*
- #define `SHELL_TASK_STACK_SIZE` (1000U)  
*Macro to set shell task stack size.*
- #define `SHELL_HANDLE_DEFINE`(name) uint32\_t name[((`SHELL_HANDLE_SIZE` + sizeof(uint32\_t) - 1U) / sizeof(uint32\_t))]  
*Defines the shell handle.*
- #define `SHELL_COMMAND_DEFINE`(command, descriptor, callback, paramInt)  
*Defines the shell command structure.*
- #define `SHELL_COMMAND`(command) &g\_shellCommand##command  
*Gets the shell command pointer.*

## Typedefs

- typedef void \* `shell_handle_t`  
*The handle of the shell module.*
- typedef `shell_status_t`(\* `cmd_function_t`)(`shell_handle_t` shellHandle, int32\_t argc, char \*\*argv)  
*User command function prototype.*

## Enumerations

- enum `shell_status_t` {
   
`kStatus_SHELL_Success` = kStatus\_Success,
   
`kStatus_SHELL_Error` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SHELL, 1),
   
`kStatus_SHELL_OpenWriteHandleFailed` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SHELL, 2),
   
`kStatus_SHELL_OpenReadHandleFailed` = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SHELL, 3) }
   
*Shell status.*

## Shell functional operation

- `shell_status_t SHELL_Init (shell_handle_t shellHandle, serial_handle_t serialHandle, char *prompt)`  
*Initializes the shell module.*
- `shell_status_t SHELL_RegisterCommand (shell_handle_t shellHandle, shell_command_t *shellCommand)`  
*Registers the shell command.*
- `shell_status_t SHELL_UnregisterCommand (shell_command_t *shellCommand)`  
*Unregisters the shell command.*
- `shell_status_t SHELL_Write (shell_handle_t shellHandle, const char *buffer, uint32_t length)`  
*Sends data to the shell output stream.*
- `int SHELL_Printf (shell_handle_t shellHandle, const char *formatString,...)`  
*Writes formatted output to the shell output stream.*
- `shell_status_t SHELL_WriteSynchronization (shell_handle_t shellHandle, const char *buffer, uint32_t length)`  
*Sends data to the shell output stream with OS synchronization.*
- `int SHELL_PrintfSynchronization (shell_handle_t shellHandle, const char *formatString,...)`  
*Writes formatted output to the shell output stream with OS synchronization.*
- `void SHELL_ChangePrompt (shell_handle_t shellHandle, char *prompt)`  
*Change shell prompt.*
- `void SHELL_PrintPrompt (shell_handle_t shellHandle)`  
*Print shell prompt.*
- `void SHELL_Task (shell_handle_t shellHandle)`  
*The task function for Shell.*
- `static bool SHELL_checkRunningInIsr (void)`  
*Check if code is running in ISR.*

## 73.3 Data Structure Documentation

### 73.3.1 struct shell\_command\_t

#### Data Fields

- `const char * pcCommand`  
*The command that is executed.*
- `char * pcHelpString`  
*String that describes how to use the command.*
- `const cmd_function_t pFuncCallBack`  
*A pointer to the callback function that returns the output generated by the command.*
- `uint8_t cExpectedNumberOfParameters`  
*Commands expect a fixed number of parameters, which may be zero.*
- `list_element_t link`  
*link of the element*

#### Field Documentation

##### (1) `const char* shell_command_t::pcCommand`

For example "help". It must be all lower case.

**(2) `char* shell_command_t::pcHelpString`**

It should start with the command itself, and end with "\r\n". For example "help: Returns a list of all the commands\r\n".

**(3) `const cmd_function_t shell_command_t::pFuncCallBack`****(4) `uint8_t shell_command_t::cExpectedNumberOfParameters`**

## 73.4 Macro Definition Documentation

### 73.4.1 `#define SHELL_NON_BLOCKING_MODE SERIAL_MANAGER_NON_BLOCKING_MODE`

### 73.4.2 `#define SHELL_AUTO_COMPLETE (1U)`

### 73.4.3 `#define SHELL_BUFFER_SIZE (64U)`

### 73.4.4 `#define SHELL_MAX_ARGS (8U)`

### 73.4.5 `#define SHELL_HISTORY_COUNT (3U)`

### 73.4.6 `#define SHELL_HANDLE_SIZE`

**Value:**

```
(160U + SHELL_HISTORY_COUNT * SHELL_BUFFER_SIZE +
    SHELL_BUFFER_SIZE + SERIAL_MANAGER_READ_HANDLE_SIZE + \
    SERIAL_MANAGER_WRITE_HANDLE_SIZE)
```

It is the sum of the SHELL\_HISTORY\_COUNT \* SHELL\_BUFFER\_SIZE + SHELL\_BUFFER\_SIZE + SERIAL\_MANAGER\_READ\_HANDLE\_SIZE + SERIAL\_MANAGER\_WRITE\_HANDLE\_SIZE

### 73.4.7 `#define SHELL_USE_COMMON_TASK (0U)`

### 73.4.8 `#define SHELL_TASK_PRIORITY (2U)`

### 73.4.9 `#define SHELL_TASK_STACK_SIZE (1000U)`

### 73.4.10 #define SHELL\_HANDLE\_DEFINE( *name* ) uint32\_t *name*[(**SHELL\_HANDLE\_SIZE** + sizeof(uint32\_t) - 1U) / sizeof(uint32\_t)]

This macro is used to define a 4 byte aligned shell handle. Then use "(shell\_handle\_t)*name*" to get the shell handle.

The macro should be global and could be optional. You could also define shell handle by yourself.

This is an example,

```
* SHELL_HANDLE_DEFINE(shellHandle);
*
```

Parameters

|             |                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>name</i> | The name string of the shell handle. |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|

### 73.4.11 #define SHELL\_COMMAND\_DEFINE( *command*, *descriptor*, *callback*, *paramCount* )

**Value:**

```
\shell_command_t g_shellCommand##command = {
    (#command), (descriptor), (callback), (paramCount), {0},      \
}
```

This macro is used to define the shell command structure [shell\\_command\\_t](#). And then uses the macro SHELL\_COMMAND to get the command structure pointer. The macro should not be used in any function.

This is a example,

```
* SHELL_COMMAND_DEFINE(exit, "\r\n\"exit\": Exit program\r\n", SHELL_ExitCommand, 0);
* SHELL_RegisterCommand(s_shellHandle, SHELL_COMMAND(exit));
*
```

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>command</i> | The command string of the command. The double quotes do not need. Such as exit for "exit", help for "Help", read for "read". |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

|                   |                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>descriptor</i> | The description of the command is used for showing the command usage when "help" is typing.       |
| <i>callback</i>   | The callback of the command is used to handle the command line when the input command is matched. |
| <i>paramCount</i> | The max parameter count of the current command.                                                   |

### 73.4.12 #define SHELL\_COMMAND( *command* ) &g\_shellCommand##*command*

This macro is used to get the shell command pointer. The macro should not be used before the macro SHELL\_COMMAND\_DEFINE is used.

Parameters

|                |                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>command</i> | The command string of the command. The double quotes do not need. Such as exit for "exit", help for "Help", read for "read". |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## 73.5 Typedef Documentation

### 73.5.1 typedef shell\_status\_t(\* cmd\_function\_t)(shell\_handle\_t shellHandle, int32\_t argc, char \*\*argv)

## 73.6 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 73.6.1 enum shell\_status\_t

Enumerator

*kStatus\_SHELL\_Success* Success.

*kStatus\_SHELL\_Error* Failed.

*kStatus\_SHELL\_OpenWriteHandleFailed* Open write handle failed.

*kStatus\_SHELL\_OpenReadHandleFailed* Open read handle failed.

## 73.7 Function Documentation

### 73.7.1 shell\_status\_t SHELL\_Init ( shell\_handle\_t *shellHandle*, serial\_handle\_t *serialHandle*, char \* *prompt* )

This function must be called before calling all other Shell functions. Call operation the Shell commands with user-defined settings. The example below shows how to set up the Shell and how to call the SHELL\_Init function by passing in these parameters. This is an example.

```
* static SHELL_HANDLE_DEFINE(s_shellHandle);
* SHELL_Init((shell_handle_t)s_shellHandle,
*             (serial_handle_t)s_serialHandle, "Test@SHELL>");
*
```

## Parameters

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>shellHandle</i>  | Pointer to point to a memory space of size <b>SHELL_HANDLE_SIZE</b> allocated by the caller. The handle should be 4 byte aligned, because unaligned access doesn't be supported on some devices. You can define the handle in the following two ways: <b>SHELL_HANDLE_DEFINE(shellHandle)</b> ; or <code>uint32_t shellHandle[((SHELL_HANDLE_SIZE + sizeof(uint32_t) - 1U) / sizeof(uint32_t))];</code> |
| <i>serialHandle</i> | The serial manager module handle pointer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <i>prompt</i>       | The string prompt pointer of Shell. Only the global variable can be passed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

## Return values

|                                            |                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SHELL_Success</i>               | The shell initialization succeed.                |
| <i>kStatus_SHELL_Error</i>                 | An error occurred when the shell is initialized. |
| <i>kStatus_SHELL_OpenWriteHandleFailed</i> | Open the write handle failed.                    |
| <i>kStatus_SHELL_OpenReadHandleFailed</i>  | Open the read handle failed.                     |

### 73.7.2 **shell\_status\_t SHELL\_RegisterCommand ( shell\_handle\_t *shellHandle*, shell\_command\_t \* *shellCommand* )**

This function is used to register the shell command by using the command configuration `shell_command_config_t`. This is a example,

```
* SHELL_COMMAND_DEFINE(exit, "\r\n\"exit\": Exit program\r\n", SHELL_ExitCommand, 0);
* SHELL_RegisterCommand(s_shellHandle, SHELL_COMMAND(exit));
*
```

## Parameters

|                     |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>shellHandle</i>  | The shell module handle pointer. |
| <i>shellCommand</i> | The command element.             |

## Return values

|                              |                                    |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SHELL_Success</i> | Successfully register the command. |
| <i>kStatus_SHELL_Error</i>   | An error occurred.                 |

### 73.7.3 shell\_status\_t SHELL\_UnregisterCommand ( shell\_command\_t \* *shellCommand* )

This function is used to unregister the shell command.

Parameters

|                     |                      |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| <i>shellCommand</i> | The command element. |
|---------------------|----------------------|

Return values

|                              |                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SHELL_Success</i> | Successfully unregister the command. |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|

### 73.7.4 shell\_status\_t SHELL\_Write ( shell\_handle\_t *shellHandle*, const char \* *buffer*, uint32\_t *length* )

This function is used to send data to the shell output stream.

Parameters

|                    |                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>shellHandle</i> | The shell module handle pointer.    |
| <i>buffer</i>      | Start address of the data to write. |
| <i>length</i>      | Length of the data to write.        |

Return values

|                              |                         |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SHELL_Success</i> | Successfully send data. |
| <i>kStatus_SHELL_Error</i>   | An error occurred.      |

### 73.7.5 int SHELL\_Printf ( shell\_handle\_t *shellHandle*, const char \* *formatString*, ... )

Call this function to write a formatted output to the shell output stream.

Parameters

|                     |                                  |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>shellHandle</i>  | The shell module handle pointer. |
| <i>formatString</i> | Format string.                   |

Returns

Returns the number of characters printed or a negative value if an error occurs.

### 73.7.6 **shell\_status\_t SHELL\_WriteSynchronization ( shell\_handle\_t *shellHandle*, const char \* *buffer*, uint32\_t *length* )**

This function is used to send data to the shell output stream with OS synchronization, note the function could not be called in ISR.

Parameters

|                    |                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>shellHandle</i> | The shell module handle pointer.    |
| <i>buffer</i>      | Start address of the data to write. |
| <i>length</i>      | Length of the data to write.        |

Return values

|                              |                         |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SHELL_Success</i> | Successfully send data. |
| <i>kStatus_SHELL_Error</i>   | An error occurred.      |

### 73.7.7 **int SHELL\_PrintfSynchronization ( shell\_handle\_t *shellHandle*, const char \* *formatString*, ... )**

Call this function to write a formatted output to the shell output stream with OS synchronization, note the function could not be called in ISR.

Parameters

|                    |                                  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>shellHandle</i> | The shell module handle pointer. |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| <i>formatString</i> | Format string. |
|---------------------|----------------|

Returns

Returns the number of characters printed or a negative value if an error occurs.

### 73.7.8 void SHELL\_ChangePrompt ( shell\_handle\_t *shellHandle*, char \* *prompt* )

Call this function to change shell prompt.

Parameters

|                    |                                                  |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <i>shellHandle</i> | The shell module handle pointer.                 |
| <i>prompt</i>      | The string which will be used for command prompt |

Returns

NULL.

### 73.7.9 void SHELL\_PrintPrompt ( shell\_handle\_t *shellHandle* )

Call this function to print shell prompt.

Parameters

|                    |                                  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>shellHandle</i> | The shell module handle pointer. |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|

Returns

NULL.

### 73.7.10 void SHELL\_Task ( shell\_handle\_t *shellHandle* )

The task function for Shell; The function should be polled by upper layer. This function does not return until Shell command exit was called.

Parameters

|                    |                                  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>shellHandle</i> | The shell module handle pointer. |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|

### **73.7.11 static bool SHELL\_checkRunningInIsr( void ) [inline], [static]**

This function is used to check if code running in ISR.

Return values

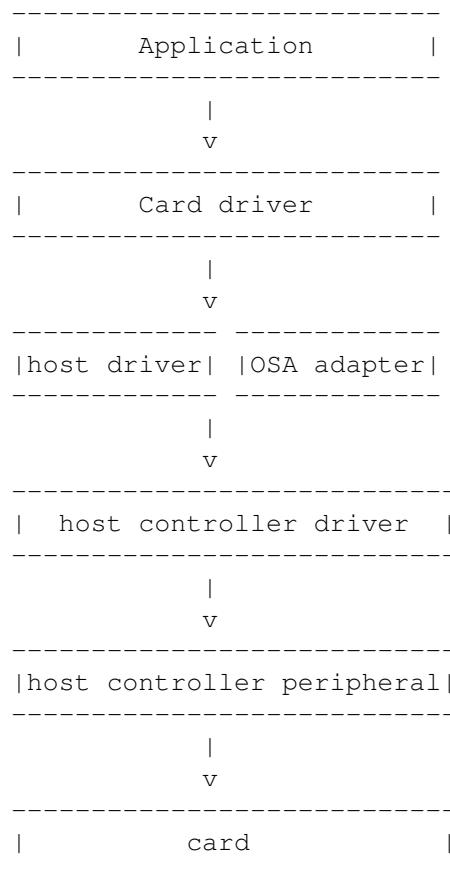
|             |                        |
|-------------|------------------------|
| <i>TRUE</i> | if code runing in ISR. |
|-------------|------------------------|

# Chapter 74

## Cards: Secure Digital Card/Embedded MultiMedia Card/SD-IO Card

### 74.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides drivers to access the Secure Digital Card(up to v3.0), Embedded Multi-Media Card(up to v5.0) and sdio card(up to v3.0) based on the SDHC/USDHC/SDIF driver. Here is a simple block diagram about the drivers:



### Modules

- [MMC Card Driver](#)
- [SD Card Driver](#)
- [SDIO Card Driver](#)
- [SDMMC Common](#)
- [SDMMC HOST Driver](#)
- [SDMMC OSA](#)

## 74.2 SDIO Card Driver

### 74.2.1 Overview

The SDIO card driver provide card initialization/IO direct and extend command interface.

### 74.2.2 SDIO CARD Operation

#### error log support

Not supported yet.

#### User configurable

#### Board dependency

#### Mutual exclusive access support for RTOS

SDIO driver has added mutual exclusive access support for init/deinit/write/read/erase function. Please note that the card init function will create the mutex lock dynamically by default, so to avoid the mutex create redundantly, application must follow bellow sequence for card re-initialization

```
SDIO_Deinit(card); /* This function will destroy the created mutex */
SDIO_Init(card);
```

#### Typical use case

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/sdmmc\_examples/

### Data Structures

- struct [sdio\\_card\\_t](#)  
*SDIO card state. More...*

### Macros

- #define [FSL\\_SDIO\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) (MAKE\_VERSION(2U, 4U, 0U)) /\*2.4.0\*/
 *Middleware version.*
- #define [FSL\\_SDIO\\_MAX\\_IO\\_NUMS](#) (7U)
 *sdio device support maximum IO number*

## Typedefs

- `typedef void(* sdio_io_irq_handler_t )(sdio_card_t *card, uint32_t func)`  
*sdio io handler*

## Enumerations

- `enum sdio_io_direction_t {  
 kSDIO_IORead = 0U,  
 kSDIO_IOWrite = 1U }`  
*sdio io read/write direction*

## Initialization and deinitialization

- `status_t SDIO_Init (sdio_card_t *card)`  
*SDIO card init function.*
- `void SDIO_Deinit (sdio_card_t *card)`  
*SDIO card\_deinit, include card and host\_deinit.*
- `status_t SDIO_CardInit (sdio_card_t *card)`  
*Initializes the card.*
- `void SDIO_CardDeinit (sdio_card_t *card)`  
*Deinitializes the card.*
- `status_t SDIO_HostInit (sdio_card_t *card)`  
*initialize the host.*
- `void SDIO_HostDeinit (sdio_card_t *card)`  
*Deinitializes the host.*
- `void SDIO_HostDoReset (sdio_card_t *card)`  
*reset the host.*
- `void SDIO_SetCardPower (sdio_card_t *card, bool enable)`  
*set card power.*
- `status_t SDIO_CardInActive (sdio_card_t *card)`  
*set SDIO card to inactive state*
- `status_t SDIO_GetCardCapability (sdio_card_t *card, sdio_func_num_t func)`  
*get SDIO card capability*
- `status_t SDIO_SetBlockSize (sdio_card_t *card, sdio_func_num_t func, uint32_t blockSize)`  
*set SDIO card block size*
- `status_t SDIO_CardReset (sdio_card_t *card)`  
*set SDIO card reset*
- `status_t SDIO_SetDataBusWidth (sdio_card_t *card, sdio_bus_width_t busWidth)`  
*set SDIO card data bus width*
- `status_t SDIO_SwitchToHighSpeed (sdio_card_t *card)`  
*switch the card to high speed*
- `status_t SDIO_ReadCIS (sdio_card_t *card, sdio_func_num_t func, const uint32_t *tupleList, uint32_t tupleNum)`  
*read SDIO card CIS for each function*
- `status_t SDIO_PollingCardInsert (sdio_card_t *card, uint32_t status)`  
*sdio wait card detect function.*
- `bool SDIO_IsCardPresent (sdio_card_t *card)`

*sdio card present check function.*

## IO operations

- `status_t SDIO_IO_Write_Direct` (`sdio_card_t *card, sdio_func_num_t func, uint32_t regAddr, uint8_t *data, bool raw`)
 

*IO direct write transfer function.*
- `status_t SDIO_IO_Read_Direct` (`sdio_card_t *card, sdio_func_num_t func, uint32_t regAddr, uint8_t *data`)
 

*IO direct read transfer function.*
- `status_t SDIO_IO_RW_Direct` (`sdio_card_t *card, sdio_io_direction_t direction, sdio_func_num_t func, uint32_t regAddr, uint8_t dataIn, uint8_t *dataOut`)
 

*IO direct read/write transfer function.*
- `status_t SDIO_IO_Write_Extended` (`sdio_card_t *card, sdio_func_num_t func, uint32_t regAddr, uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t count, uint32_t flags`)
 

*IO extended write transfer function.*
- `status_t SDIO_IO_Read_Extended` (`sdio_card_t *card, sdio_func_num_t func, uint32_t regAddr, uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t count, uint32_t flags`)
 

*IO extended read transfer function.*
- `status_t SDIO_EnableIOInterrupt` (`sdio_card_t *card, sdio_func_num_t func, bool enable`)
 

*enable IO interrupt*
- `status_t SDIO_EnableIO` (`sdio_card_t *card, sdio_func_num_t func, bool enable`)
 

*enable IO and wait IO ready*
- `status_t SDIO_SelectIO` (`sdio_card_t *card, sdio_func_num_t func`)
 

*select IO*
- `status_t SDIO_AbortIO` (`sdio_card_t *card, sdio_func_num_t func`)
 

*Abort IO transfer.*
- `status_t SDIO_SetDriverStrength` (`sdio_card_t *card, sd_driver_strength_t driverStrength`)
 

*Set driver strength.*
- `status_t SDIO_EnableAsyncInterrupt` (`sdio_card_t *card, bool enable`)
 

*Enable/Disable Async interrupt.*
- `status_t SDIO_GetPendingInterrupt` (`sdio_card_t *card, uint8_t *pendingInt`)
 

*Get pending interrupt.*
- `status_t SDIO_IO_Transfer` (`sdio_card_t *card, sdio_command_t cmd, uint32_t argument, uint32_t blockSize, uint8_t *txData, uint8_t *rxData, uint16_t dataSize, uint32_t *response`)
 

*sdio card io transfer function.*
- `void SDIO_SetIOIRQHandler` (`sdio_card_t *card, sdio_func_num_t func, sdio_io_irq_handler_t handler`)
 

*sdio set io IRQ handler.*
- `status_t SDIO_HandlePendingIOInterrupt` (`sdio_card_t *card`)
 

*sdio card io pending interrupt handle function.*

### 74.2.3 Data Structure Documentation

#### 74.2.3.1 `struct _sdio_card`

sdio card descriptor

Define the card structure including the necessary fields to identify and describe the card.

## Data Fields

- `sdmmchost_t * host`  
*Host information.*
- `sdio_usr_param_t usrParam`  
*user parameter*
- `bool noInternalAlign`  
*use this flag to disable sdmmc align.*
- `uint8_t internalBuffer [FSL_SDMMC_CARD_INTERNAL_BUFFER_SIZE]`  
*internal buffer*
- `bool isHostReady`  
*use this flag to indicate if need host re-init or not*
- `bool memPresentFlag`  
*indicate if memory present*
- `uint32_t busClock_Hz`  
*SD bus clock frequency united in Hz.*
- `uint32_t relativeAddress`  
*Relative address of the card.*
- `uint8_t sdVersion`  
*SD version.*
- `sd_timing_mode_t currentTiming`  
*current timing mode*
- `sd_driver_strength_t driverStrength`  
*driver strength*
- `sd_max_current_t maxCurrent`  
*card current limit*
- `sdmmc_operation_voltage_t operationVoltage`  
*card operation voltage*
- `uint8_t sdioVersion`  
*SDIO version.*
- `uint8_t cccrVersioin`  
*CCCR version.*
- `uint8_t ioTotalNumber`  
*total number of IO function*
- `uint32_t cccrflags`  
*Flags in \_sd\_card\_flag.*
- `uint32_t io0blockSize`  
*record the io0 block size*
- `uint32_t ocr`  
*Raw OCR content, only 24bit available for SDIO card.*
- `uint32_t commonCISPointer`  
*point to common CIS*
- `sdio_common_cis_t commonCIS`  
*CIS table.*
- `sdio_fbr_t ioFBR [FSL_SDIO_MAX_IO_NUMS]`  
*FBR table.*
- `sdio_func_cis_t funcCIS [FSL_SDIO_MAX_IO_NUMS]`  
*function CIS table*
- `sdio_io_irq_handler_t ioIRQHandler [FSL_SDIO_MAX_IO_NUMS]`

- *io IRQ handler*
- `uint8_t ioIntIndex`  
*used to record current enabled io interrupt index*
- `uint8_t ioIntNums`  
*used to record total enabled io interrupt numbers*
- `sdmmc_osa_mutex_t lock`  
*card access lock*

## Field Documentation

### (1) `bool sdio_card_t::noInternalAlign`

If disable, sdmmc will not make sure the data buffer address is word align, otherwise all the transfer are align to low level driver

## 74.2.4 Macro Definition Documentation

### 74.2.4.1 `#define FSL_SDIO_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2U, 4U, 0U)) /*2.4.0*/`

## 74.2.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 74.2.5.1 `enum sdio_io_direction_t`

Enumerator

- `kSDIO_IORead` io read
- `kSDIO_IOWrite` io write

## 74.2.6 Function Documentation

### 74.2.6.1 `status_t SDIO_Init( sdio_card_t * card )`

Thread safe function, please note that the function will create the mutex lock dynamically by default, so to avoid the mutex create redundantly, application must follow bellow sequence for card re-initialization

```
* SDIO_Deinit(card);
* SDIO_Init(card);
*
```

Parameters

---

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

Return values

|                                                          |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Go-IdleFailed</i>                       |  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Hand-ShakeOperation-ConditionFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SDIO-InvalidCard</i>                    |  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SDIO-InvalidVoltage</i>                 |  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Send-RelativeAddressFailed</i>          |  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Select-CardFailed</i>                   |  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SDIO-SwitchHighSpeedFail</i>            |  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SDIO-ReadCISFail</i>                    |  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>                      |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                                   |  |

#### 74.2.6.2 void SDIO\_Deinit ( **sdio\_card\_t** \* *card* )

Please note it is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.2.6.3 status\_t SDIO\_CardInit ( **sdio\_card\_t** \* *card* )

This function initializes the card only, make sure the host is ready when call this function, otherwise it will return *kStatus\_SDMMC\_HostNotReady*.

Thread safe function, please note that the function will create the mutex lock dynamically by default, so to avoid the mutex create redundantly, application must follow bellow sequence for card re-initialization

```
* SDIO_CardDeinit(card);
* SDIO_CardInit(card);
*
```

## Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

## Return values

|                                                     |                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Host-NotReady</i>                  | host is not ready.               |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Go-IdleFailed</i>                  | Go idle failed.                  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Not-SupportYet</i>                 | Card not support.                |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Send-OperationCondition-Failed</i> | Send operation condition failed. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_All-SendCidFailed</i>              | Send CID failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Send-RelativeAddressFailed</i>     | Send relative address failed.    |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Send-CsdFailed</i>                 | Send CSD failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Select-CardFailed</i>              | Send SELECT_CARD command failed. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Send-ScrFailed</i>                 | Send SCR failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SetBus-WidthFailed</i>             | Set bus width failed.            |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Switch-HighSpeedFailed</i>         | Switch high speed failed.        |

|                                             |                             |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SetCardBlockSizeFailed</i> | Set card block size failed. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                      | Operate successfully.       |

#### 74.2.6.4 void SDIO\_CardDeinit ( *sdio\_card\_t* \* *card* )

This function deinitializes the specific card.

Please note it is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.2.6.5 status\_t SDIO\_HostInit ( *sdio\_card\_t* \* *card* )

This function deinitializes the specific host.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.2.6.6 void SDIO\_HostDeinit ( *sdio\_card\_t* \* *card* )

This function deinitializes the host.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.2.6.7 void SDIO\_HostDoReset ( *sdio\_card\_t* \* *card* )

This function reset the specific host.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.2.6.8 void SDIO\_SetCardPower ( *sdio\_card\_t* \* *card*, *bool enable* )

The power off operation depend on host or the user define power on function.

Parameters

|               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>   | card descriptor.                      |
| <i>enable</i> | true is power on, false is power off. |

#### 74.2.6.9 status\_t SDIO\_CardInActive ( **sdio\_card\_t \* card** )

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |  |

#### 74.2.6.10 status\_t SDIO\_GetCardCapability ( **sdio\_card\_t \* card, sdio\_func\_num\_t func** )

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
| <i>func</i> | IO number        |

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |  |

#### 74.2.6.11 status\_t SDIO\_SetBlockSize ( **sdio\_card\_t \* card, sdio\_func\_num\_t func, uint32\_t blockSize** )

Parameters

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i>      | Card descriptor. |
| <i>func</i>      | io number        |
| <i>blockSize</i> | block size       |

Return values

|                                             |  |
|---------------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SetCardBlockSizeFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SDIO_InvalidArgument</i>   |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                      |  |

#### 74.2.6.12 status\_t SDIO\_CardReset ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card* )

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |  |

#### 74.2.6.13 status\_t SDIO\_SetDataBusWidth ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card, sdio\_bus\_width\_t busWidth* )

Parameters

|                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i>     | Card descriptor. |
| <i>busWidth</i> | bus width        |

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |  |

74.2.6.14 status\_t SDIO\_SwitchToHighSpeed ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card* )

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

Return values

|                                                |  |
|------------------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_-TransferFailed</i>           |  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SDIO_-SwitchHighSpeedFail</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                         |  |

#### 74.2.6.15 status\_t SDIO\_ReadCIS ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card*, *sdio\_func\_num\_t func*, *const uint32\_t \* tupleList*, *uint32\_t tupleNum* )

Parameters

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i>      | Card descriptor. |
| <i>func</i>      | io number        |
| <i>tupleList</i> | code list        |
| <i>tupleNum</i>  | code number      |

Return values

|                                        |  |
|----------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SDIO_-ReadCISFail</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_-TransferFailed</i>   |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                 |  |

#### 74.2.6.16 status\_t SDIO\_PollingCardInsert ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card*, *uint32\_t status* )

Detect card through GPIO, CD, DATA3.

Parameters

|               |                                             |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>   | card descriptor.                            |
| <i>status</i> | detect status, kSD_Inserted or kSD_Removed. |

#### 74.2.6.17 bool SDIO\_IsCardPresent ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card* )

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.2.6.18 status\_t SDIO\_IO\_Write\_Direct ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card, sdio\_func\_num\_t func, uint32\_t regAddr, uint8\_t \* data, bool raw* )

Please note it is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|                |                                               |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>    | Card descriptor.                              |
| <i>func</i>    | IO number                                     |
| <i>regAddr</i> | register address                              |
| <i>data</i>    | the data pointer to write                     |
| <i>raw</i>     | flag, indicate read after write or write only |

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |  |

#### 74.2.6.19 status\_t SDIO\_IO\_Read\_Direct ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card, sdio\_func\_num\_t func, uint32\_t regAddr, uint8\_t \* data* )

Please note it is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|                |                  |
|----------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i>    | Card descriptor. |
| <i>func</i>    | IO number        |
| <i>regAddr</i> | register address |
| <i>data</i>    | pointer to read  |

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |  |

#### 74.2.6.20 status\_t SDIO\_IO\_RW\_Direct ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card*, *sdio\_io\_direction\_t direction*, *sdio\_func\_num\_t func*, *uint32\_t regAddr*, *uint8\_t dataIn*, *uint8\_t \* dataOut* )

Please note it is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>      | Card descriptor.                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>direction</i> | io access direction, please reference <i>sdio_io_direction_t</i> .                                                                                               |
| <i>func</i>      | IO number                                                                                                                                                        |
| <i>regAddr</i>   | register address                                                                                                                                                 |
| <i>dataIn</i>    | data to write                                                                                                                                                    |
| <i>dataOut</i>   | data pointer for readback data, support both for read and write, when application want readback the data after write command, <i>dataOut</i> should not be NULL. |

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |  |

#### 74.2.6.21 status\_t SDIO\_IO\_Write\_Extended ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card*, *sdio\_func\_num\_t func*, *uint32\_t regAddr*, *uint8\_t \* buffer*, *uint32\_t count*, *uint32\_t flags* )

Please note it is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|                |                      |
|----------------|----------------------|
| <i>card</i>    | Card descriptor.     |
| <i>func</i>    | IO number            |
| <i>regAddr</i> | register address     |
| <i>buffer</i>  | data buffer to write |
| <i>count</i>   | data count           |
| <i>flags</i>   | write flags          |

Return values

|                                           |  |
|-------------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>       |  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SDIO_InvalidArgument</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                    |  |

#### 74.2.6.22 **status\_t SDIO\_IO\_Read\_Extended ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card*, *sdio\_func\_num\_t func*, *uint32\_t regAddr*, *uint8\_t \* buffer*, *uint32\_t count*, *uint32\_t flags* )**

Please note it is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|                |                     |
|----------------|---------------------|
| <i>card</i>    | Card descriptor.    |
| <i>func</i>    | IO number           |
| <i>regAddr</i> | register address    |
| <i>buffer</i>  | data buffer to read |
| <i>count</i>   | data count          |
| <i>flags</i>   | write flags         |

Return values

|                                           |  |
|-------------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>       |  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SDIO_InvalidArgument</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                    |  |

#### 74.2.6.23 **status\_t SDIO\_EnableOIInterrupt ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card*, *sdio\_func\_num\_t func*, *bool enable* )**

Parameters

|               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| <i>card</i>   | Card descriptor.    |
| <i>func</i>   | IO number           |
| <i>enable</i> | enable/disable flag |

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |  |

#### 74.2.6.24 status\_t SDIO\_EnableIO ( ***sdio\_card\_t \* card, sdio\_func\_num\_t func, bool enable*** )

Parameters

|               |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|
| <i>card</i>   | Card descriptor.    |
| <i>func</i>   | IO number           |
| <i>enable</i> | enable/disable flag |

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |  |

#### 74.2.6.25 status\_t SDIO\_SelectIO ( ***sdio\_card\_t \* card, sdio\_func\_num\_t func*** )

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
| <i>func</i> | IO number        |

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |  |

74.2.6.26 status\_t SDIO\_AbortIO ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card*, *sdio\_func\_num\_t func* )

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
| <i>func</i> | IO number        |

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |  |

#### 74.2.6.27 status\_t SDIO\_SetDriverStrength ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card, sd\_driver\_strength\_t driverStrength* )

Parameters

|                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>card</i>           | Card descriptor.        |
| <i>driverStrength</i> | target driver strength. |

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |  |

#### 74.2.6.28 status\_t SDIO\_EnableAsyncInterrupt ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card, bool enable* )

Parameters

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>   | Card descriptor.                  |
| <i>enable</i> | true is enable, false is disable. |

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|

|                        |
|------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> |
|------------------------|

**74.2.6.29 status\_t SDIO\_GetPendingInterrupt ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card, uint8\_t \* pendingInt* )**

Parameters

|                   |                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>       | Card descriptor.                |
| <i>pendingInt</i> | pointer store pending interrupt |

Return values

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              |  |

**74.2.6.30 status\_t SDIO\_IO\_Transfer ( *sdio\_card\_t \* card, sdio\_command\_t cmd, uint32\_t argument, uint32\_t blockSize, uint8\_t \* txData, uint8\_t \* rxData, uint16\_t dataSize, uint32\_t \* response* )**

This function can be used for transfer direct/extend command. Please pay attention to the non-align data buffer address transfer, if data buffer address can not meet host controller internal DMA requirement, sdio driver will try to use internal align buffer if data size is not bigger than internal buffer size, Align address transfer always can get a better performance, so if application want sdio driver make sure buffer address align,

Please note it is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|                  |                           |
|------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>card</i>      | card descriptor.          |
| <i>cmd</i>       | command to transfer       |
| <i>argument</i>  | argument to transfer      |
| <i>blockSize</i> | used for block mode.      |
| <i>txData</i>    | tx buffer pointer or NULL |

|                 |                                                                                               |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>rxData</i>   | rx buffer pointer or NULL                                                                     |
| <i>dataSize</i> | transfer data size                                                                            |
| <i>response</i> | reponse pointer, if application want read response back, please set it to a NON-NULL pointer. |

#### 74.2.6.31 void SDIO\_SetIOIRQHandler ( *sdio\_card\_t* \* *card*, *sdio\_func\_num\_t* *func*, *sdio\_io\_irq\_handler\_t* *handler* )

Parameters

|                |                     |
|----------------|---------------------|
| <i>card</i>    | card descriptor.    |
| <i>func</i>    | function io number. |
| <i>handler</i> | io IRQ handler.     |

#### 74.2.6.32 status\_t SDIO\_HandlePendingIOInterrupt ( *sdio\_card\_t* \* *card* )

This function is used to handle the pending io interrupt. To reigster a IO IRQ handler,

```
* SDIO_EnableIOInterrupt(card, 0, true);
* SDIO_SetIOIRQHandler(card, 0, func0_handler);
*
```

call it in interrupt callback

```
* SDIO_HandlePendingIOInterrupt(card);
*
```

To releae a IO IRQ handler,

```
* SDIO_EnableIOInterrupt(card, 0, false);
* SDIO_SetIOIRQHandler(card, 0, NULL);
*
```

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

Return values

|                                           |  |
|-------------------------------------------|--|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_-<br/>TransferFailed</i> |  |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                    |  |

## 74.3 SD Card Driver

### 74.3.1 Overview

The SDCARD driver provide card initialization/read/write/erase interface.

### 74.3.2 SD CARD Operation

#### error log support

Lots of error log has been added to sd relate functions, if error occurs during initial/read/write, please enable the error log print functionality with `#define SDMMC_ENABLE_LOG_PRINT 1` And rerun the project then user can check what kind of error happened.

#### User configurable

```
typedef struct _sd_card
{
    sdmmchost_t *host;
    sd_usr_param_t usrParam;
    bool isHostReady;
    bool noInternalAlign;
    uint32_t busClock_Hz;
    uint32_t relativeAddress;
    uint32_t version;
    uint32_t flags;
    uint8_t internalBuffer[FSL_SDMMC_CARD_INTERNAL_BUFFER_SIZE];
    uint32_t ocr;
    sd_cid_t cid;
    sd_csd_t csd;
    sd_scr_t scr;
    sd_status_t stat;
    uint32_t blockCount;
    uint32_t blockSize;
    sd_timing_mode_t currentTiming;
    sd_driver_strength_t driverStrength;
    sd_max_current_t maxCurrent;
    sdmmc_operation_voltage_t operationVoltage;
    sdmmc_osa_mutex_t lock;
} sd_card_t;
```

Part of The variables above is user configurable,

##### 1. host

Application need to provide host controller base address and the host's source clock frequency, etc.  
For example:

```
/* allocate dma descriptor buffer for host controller */
s_host.dmaDesBuffer = s_sdmmcHostDmaBuffer;
s_host.dmaDesBufferWordsNum = xxx;
/* */
((sd_card_t *)card)->host = &s_host;
((sd_card_t *)card)->host->hostController.base = BOARD_SDMMC_SD_HOST_BASEADDR;
((sd_card_t *)card)->host->hostController.sourceClock_Hz = BOARD_USDHC1ClockConfiguration();

/* allocate resource for sdmmc osa layer */
((sd_card_t *)card)->host->hostEvent = &s_event;
```

## 2. sdcard\_usr\_param\_t usrParam

```
/* board layer configuration register */
((sd_card_t *)card)->usrParam.cd      = &s_cd;
((sd_card_t *)card)->usrParam.pwr      = BOARD_SDCardPowerControl;
((sd_card_t *)card)->usrParam.ioStrength = BOARD_SD_Pin_Config;
((sd_card_t *)card)->usrParam.ioVoltage  = &s_ioVoltage;
((sd_card_t *)card)->usrParam.maxFreq    = BOARD_SDMMC_SD_HOST_SUPPORT_SDR104_FREQ;

a. cd-which allow application define the card insert/remove callback function, redefine the card detect
   timeout ms and also allow application determine how to detect card.
b. pwr-which allow application redefine the card power on/off function.
c. ioStrength-which is used to switch the signal pin configurations include driver strength/speed mode
   dynamically for different timing(SDR/HS timing) mode, reference the function defined sdmmc_config.c
d. ioVoltage-which allow application register io voltage switch function instead of using the function host
   driver provided for SDR/HS200/HS400 timing.
e. maxFreq-which allow application set the maximum bus clock that the board support.
```

### 1. bool noInternalAlign

Sdmmc include an address align internal buffer(to use host controller internal DMA), to improve read/write performance while application cannot make sure the data address used to read/write is align, set it to true will achieve a better performance.

### 2. sd\_timing\_mode\_t currentTiming

It is used to indicate the currentTiming the card is working on, however sdmmc also support preset timing mode, then sdmmc will try to switch to this timing first, if failed, a valid timing will switch to automatically. Generally, user may not set this variable if you don't know what kind of timing the card support, sdmmc will switch to the highest timing which the card support.

### 3. sd\_driver\_strength\_t driverStrength

Choose a valid card driver strength if application required and call SD\_SetDriverStrength in application.

### 4. sd\_max\_current\_t maxCurrent

Choose a valid card current if application required and call SD\_SetMaxCurrent in application.

## Mutual exclusive access support for RTOS

SDCARD driver has added mutual exclusive access support for init/deinit/write/read/erase function. Please note that the card init function will create the mutex lock dynamically by default, so to avoid the mutex create redundantly, application must follow bellow sequence for card re-initialization

```
SD_Deinit(card); /* This function will destroy the created mutex */
SD_Init(card);
```

## Typical use case

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/sdmmc\_examples/

## Data Structures

- struct `sd_card_t`  
*SD card state. More...*

## Macros

- #define **FSL\_SD\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2U, 4U, 0U)) /\*2.4.0\*/
 *Driver version.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
 **kSD\_SupportHighCapacityFlag** = (1U << 1U),
 **kSD\_Support4BitWidthFlag** = (1U << 2U),
 **kSD\_SupportSdhcFlag** = (1U << 3U),
 **kSD\_SupportSdxcFlag** = (1U << 4U),
 **kSD\_SupportVoltage180v** = (1U << 5U),
 **kSD\_SupportSetBlockCountCmd** = (1U << 6U),
 **kSD\_SupportSpeedClassControlCmd** = (1U << 7U) }
- SD card flags.*

## SDCARD Function

- **status\_t SD\_Init (sd\_card\_t \*card)**  
*Initializes the card on a specific host controller.*
- **void SD\_Deinit (sd\_card\_t \*card)**  
*Deinitializes the card.*
- **status\_t SD\_CardInit (sd\_card\_t \*card)**  
*Initializes the card.*
- **void SD\_CardDeinit (sd\_card\_t \*card)**  
*Deinitializes the card.*
- **status\_t SD\_HostInit (sd\_card\_t \*card)**  
*initialize the host.*
- **void SD\_HostDeinit (sd\_card\_t \*card)**  
*Deinitializes the host.*
- **void SD\_HostDoReset (sd\_card\_t \*card)**  
*reset the host.*
- **void SD\_SetCardPower (sd\_card\_t \*card, bool enable)**  
*set card power.*
- **status\_t SD\_PollingCardInsert (sd\_card\_t \*card, uint32\_t status)**  
*sd wait card detect function.*
- **bool SD\_IsCardPresent (sd\_card\_t \*card)**  
*sd card present check function.*
- **bool SD\_CheckReadOnly (sd\_card\_t \*card)**  
*Checks whether the card is write-protected.*
- **status\_t SD\_SelectCard (sd\_card\_t \*card, bool isSelected)**  
*Send SELECT\_CARD command to set the card to be transfer state or not.*
- **status\_t SD\_ReadStatus (sd\_card\_t \*card)**  
*Send ACMD13 to get the card current status.*
- **status\_t SD\_ReadBlocks (sd\_card\_t \*card, uint8\_t \*buffer, uint32\_t startBlock, uint32\_t blockCount)**

- *Reads blocks from the specific card.*  
**status\_t SD\_WriteBlocks** (*sd\_card\_t* \*card, const *uint8\_t* \*buffer, *uint32\_t* startBlock, *uint32\_t* blockCount)
  - Writes blocks of data to the specific card.*
- *Erase blocks of the specific card.*  
**status\_t SD\_EraseBlocks** (*sd\_card\_t* \*card, *uint32\_t* startBlock, *uint32\_t* blockCount)
  - Select card driver strength select card driver strength*
- *select max current select max operation current*  
**status\_t SD\_SetDriverStrength** (*sd\_card\_t* \*card, *sd\_driver\_strength\_t* driverStrength)
  - select card driver strength select card driver strength*
- *Polling card idle status.*  
**status\_t SD\_PollingCardStatusBusy** (*sd\_card\_t* \*card, *uint32\_t* timeoutMs)
  - Polling card idle status.*

### 74.3.3 Data Structure Documentation

#### 74.3.3.1 struct sd\_card\_t

Define the card structure including the necessary fields to identify and describe the card.

#### Data Fields

- **sdmmchost\_t \* host**  
*Host configuration.*
- **sd\_usr\_param\_t usrParam**  
*User parameter.*
- **bool isHostReady**  
*use this flag to indicate if need host re-init or not*
- **bool noInternalAlign**  
*used to enable/disable the functionality of the exchange buffer*
- **uint32\_t busClock\_Hz**  
*SD bus clock frequency unitized in Hz.*
- **uint32\_t relativeAddress**  
*Relative address of the card.*
- **uint32\_t version**  
*Card version.*
- **uint32\_t flags**  
*Flags in \_sd\_card\_flag.*
- **uint8\_t internalBuffer [FSL\_SDMMC\_CARD\_INTERNAL\_BUFFER\_SIZE]**  
*internal buffer*
- **uint32\_t ocr**  
*Raw OCR content.*
- **sd\_cid\_t cid**  
*CID.*
- **sd\_csd\_t csd**  
*CSD.*
- **sd\_scr\_t scr**  
*SCR.*
- **sd\_status\_t stat**

- *sd 512 bit status*
- **uint32\_t blockCount**  
*Card total block number.*
- **uint32\_t blockSize**  
*Card block size.*
- **sd\_timing\_mode\_t currentTiming**  
*current timing mode*
- **sd\_driver\_strength\_t driverStrength**  
*driver strength*
- **sd\_max\_current\_t maxCurrent**  
*card current limit*
- **sdmmc\_operation\_voltage\_t operationVoltage**  
*card operation voltage*
- **sdmmc\_osa\_mutex\_t lock**  
*card access lock*

#### 74.3.4 Macro Definition Documentation

74.3.4.1 **#define FSL\_SD\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2U, 4U, 0U)) /\*2.4.0\*/**

#### 74.3.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

##### 74.3.5.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

**kSD\_SupportHighCapacityFlag** Support high capacity.

**kSD\_Support4BitWidthFlag** Support 4-bit data width.

**kSD\_SupportSdhcFlag** Card is SDHC.

**kSD\_SupportSdxcFlag** Card is SDXC.

**kSD\_SupportVoltage180v** card support 1.8v voltage

**kSD\_SupportSetBlockCountCmd** card support cmd23 flag

**kSD\_SupportSpeedClassControlCmd** card support speed class control flag

#### 74.3.6 Function Documentation

##### 74.3.6.1 **status\_t SD\_Init ( sd\_card\_t \* card )**

This function initializes the card on a specific host controller, it is consist of host init, card detect, card init function, however user can ignore this high level function, instead of use the low level function, such as SD\_CardInit, SD\_HostInit, SD\_CardDetect.

Thread safe function, please note that the function will create the mutex lock dynamically by default, so to avoid the mutex create redundantly, application must follow bellow sequence for card re-initialization

\* `SD_Deinit(card);`

```
* SD_Init(card);
*
```

## Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

## Return values

|                                                        |                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_HostNotReady</i>                      | host is not ready.               |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_GoIdleFailed</i>                      | Go idle failed.                  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_NotSupportYet</i>                     | Card not support.                |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_HandShakeOperationConditionFailed</i> | Send operation condition failed. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_AllSendCidFailed</i>                  | Send CID failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SendRelativeAddressFailed</i>         | Send relative address failed.    |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SendCsdFailed</i>                     | Send CSD failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SelectCardFailed</i>                  | Send SELECT_CARD command failed. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SendScrFailed</i>                     | Send SCR failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SetDataBusWidthFailed</i>             | Set bus width failed.            |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SwitchBusTimingFailed</i>             | Switch high speed failed.        |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SetCardBlockSizeFailed</i>            | Set card block size failed.      |

|                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Operate successfully. |
|------------------------|-----------------------|

#### 74.3.6.2 void SD\_Deinit ( *sd\_card\_t* \* *card* )

This function deinitializes the specific card and host. Please note it is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.3.6.3 *status\_t* SD\_CardInit ( *sd\_card\_t* \* *card* )

This function initializes the card only, make sure the host is ready when call this function, otherwise it will return *kStatus\_SDMMC\_HostNotReady*.

Thread safe function, please note that the function will create the mutex lock dynamically by default, so to avoid the mutex create redundantly, application must follow bellow sequence for card re-initialization

```
* SD_CardDeinit(card);
* SD_CardInit(card);
*
```

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

Return values

|                                                          |                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Host-NotReady</i>                       | host is not ready.               |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Go-IdleFailed</i>                       | Go idle failed.                  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Not-SupportYet</i>                      | Card not support.                |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Hand-ShakeOperation-ConditionFailed</i> | Send operation condition failed. |

|                                                |                                  |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_AllSendCidFailed</i>          | Send CID failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SendRelativeAddressFailed</i> | Send relative address failed.    |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SendCsdFailed</i>             | Send CSD failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SelectCardFailed</i>          | Send SELECT_CARD command failed. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SendScrFailed</i>             | Send SCR failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SetDataBusWidthFailed</i>     | Set bus width failed.            |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SwitchBusTimingFailed</i>     | Switch high speed failed.        |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SetCardBlockSizeFailed</i>    | Set card block size failed.      |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                         | Operate successfully.            |

#### 74.3.6.4 void SD\_CardDeinit( *sd\_card\_t* \* *card* )

This function deinitializes the specific card. Please note it is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.3.6.5 status\_t SD\_HostInit( *sd\_card\_t* \* *card* )

This function deinitializes the specific host.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.3.6.6 void SD\_HostDeinit( *sd\_card\_t* \* *card* )

This function deinitializes the host.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.3.6.7 void SD\_HostDoReset ( *sd\_card\_t* \* *card* )

This function reset the specific host.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.3.6.8 void SD\_SetCardPower ( *sd\_card\_t* \* *card*, *bool* *enable* )

The power off operation depend on host or the user define power on function.

Parameters

|               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>   | card descriptor.                      |
| <i>enable</i> | true is power on, false is power off. |

#### 74.3.6.9 *status\_t* SD\_PollingCardInsert ( *sd\_card\_t* \* *card*, *uint32\_t* *status* )

Detect card through GPIO, CD, DATA3.

Parameters

|               |                                             |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>   | card descriptor.                            |
| <i>status</i> | detect status, kSD_Inserted or kSD_Removed. |

#### 74.3.6.10 *bool* SD\_IsCardPresent ( *sd\_card\_t* \* *card* )

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.3.6.11 *bool* SD\_CheckReadOnly ( *sd\_card\_t* \* *card* )

This function checks if the card is write-protected via the CSD register.

Parameters

|             |                    |
|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>card</i> | The specific card. |
|-------------|--------------------|

Return values

|              |                       |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| <i>true</i>  | Card is read only.    |
| <i>false</i> | Card isn't read only. |

#### 74.3.6.12 status\_t SD\_SelectCard ( *sd\_card\_t \* card, bool isSelected* )

Parameters

|                   |                                                               |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>       | Card descriptor.                                              |
| <i>isSelected</i> | True to set the card into transfer state, false to disselect. |

Return values

|                                     |                       |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> | Transfer failed.      |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              | Operate successfully. |

#### 74.3.6.13 status\_t SD\_ReadStatus ( *sd\_card\_t \* card* )

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

Return values

|                                                   |                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>               | Transfer failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SendApplicationCommandFailed</i> | send application command failed. |

|                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | Operate successfully. |
|------------------------|-----------------------|

#### 74.3.6.14 status\_t SD\_ReadBlocks ( *sd\_card\_t \* card*, *uint8\_t \* buffer*, *uint32\_t startBlock*, *uint32\_t blockCount* )

This function reads blocks from the specific card with default block size defined by the SDHC\_CARD\_DEFAULT\_BLOCK\_SIZE.

Please note it is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|                   |                                             |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>       | Card descriptor.                            |
| <i>buffer</i>     | The buffer to save the data read from card. |
| <i>startBlock</i> | The start block index.                      |
| <i>blockCount</i> | The number of blocks to read.               |

Return values

|                                               |                           |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>                | Invalid argument.         |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Card-NotSupport</i>          | Card not support.         |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Not-SupportYet</i>           | Not support now.          |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Wait-WriteCompleteFailed</i> | Send status failed.       |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_-TransferFailed</i>          | Transfer failed.          |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Stop-TransmissionFailed</i>  | Stop transmission failed. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                        | Operate successfully.     |

#### 74.3.6.15 status\_t SD\_WriteBlocks ( *sd\_card\_t \* card*, *const uint8\_t \* buffer*, *uint32\_t startBlock*, *uint32\_t blockCount* )

This function writes blocks to the specific card with default block size 512 bytes.

Please note,

1. It is a thread safe function.
2. It is a sync write function which means that the card status may still busy after the function return.

Application can call function SD\_PollingCardStatusBusy to wait card status idle after the write operation.

Parameters

|                   |                                                        |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>       | Card descriptor.                                       |
| <i>buffer</i>     | The buffer holding the data to be written to the card. |
| <i>startBlock</i> | The start block index.                                 |
| <i>blockCount</i> | The number of blocks to write.                         |

Return values

|                                               |                           |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>                | Invalid argument.         |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Not-SupportYet</i>           | Not support now.          |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Card-NotSupport</i>          | Card not support.         |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Wait-WriteCompleteFailed</i> | Send status failed.       |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>           | Transfer failed.          |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Stop-TransmissionFailed</i>  | Stop transmission failed. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                        | Operate successfully.     |

#### 74.3.6.16 **status\_t SD\_EraseBlocks ( sd\_card\_t \* card, uint32\_t startBlock, uint32\_t blockCount )**

This function erases blocks of the specific card with default block size 512 bytes.

Please note,

1. It is a thread safe function.
2. It is a async erase function which means that the card status may still busy after the function return.  
Application can call function SD\_PollingCardStatusBusy to wait card status idle after the erase operation.

Parameters

|                   |                                |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>       | Card descriptor.               |
| <i>startBlock</i> | The start block index.         |
| <i>blockCount</i> | The number of blocks to erase. |

Return values

|                                               |                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>                | Invalid argument.     |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Wait-WriteCompleteFailed</i> | Send status failed.   |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>           | Transfer failed.      |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Wait-WriteCompleteFailed</i> | Send status failed.   |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                        | Operate successfully. |

#### 74.3.6.17 **status\_t SD\_SetDriverStrength ( sd\_card\_t \* *card*, sd\_driver\_strength\_t *driverStrength* )**

Parameters

|                       |                  |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i>           | Card descriptor. |
| <i>driverStrength</i> | Driver strength  |

#### 74.3.6.18 **status\_t SD\_SetMaxCurrent ( sd\_card\_t \* *card*, sd\_max\_current\_t *maxCurrent* )**

Parameters

|                   |                  |
|-------------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i>       | Card descriptor. |
| <i>maxCurrent</i> | Max current      |

#### 74.3.6.19 **status\_t SD\_PollingCardStatusBusy ( sd\_card\_t \* *card*, uint32\_t *timeoutMs* )**

This function can be used to polling the status from busy to Idle, the function will return if the card status idle or timeout.

## Parameters

|                  |                                    |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>      | Card descriptor.                   |
| <i>timeoutMs</i> | polling card status timeout value. |

## Return values

|                                                      |                        |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                               | Operate successfully.  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Wait-WriteCompleteFailed</i>        | CMD13 transfer failed. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_-PollingCardIdle-Failed,polling</i> | card DAT0 idle failed. |

## 74.4 MMC Card Driver

### 74.4.1 Overview

The MMCCARD driver provide card initialization/read/write/erase interface.

### 74.4.2 MMC CARD Operation

#### error log support

Not support yet

#### User configurable

#### Board dependency

#### Mutual exclusive access support for RTOS

MMCCARD driver has added mutual exclusive access support for init/deinit/write/read/erase function. Please note that the card init function will create the mutex lock dynamically by default, so to avoid the mutex create redundantly, application must follow bellow sequence for card re-initialization.

```
MMC_Deinit(card); /* This function will destroy the created mutex */
MMC_Init(card);
```

#### Typical use case

Refer to the driver examples codes located at <SDK\_ROOT>/boards/<BOARD>/sdmmc\_examples/

## Data Structures

- struct [mmc\\_usr\\_param\\_t](#)  
*card user parameter [More...](#)*
- struct [mmc\\_card\\_t](#)  
*mmc card state [More...](#)*

## Macros

- #define [FSL\\_MMC\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#)([MAKE\\_VERSION](#)(2U, 5U, 0U)) /\*2.5.0\*/
*Middleware mmc version.*

## Typedefs

- `typedef void(* mmc_io_strength_t )(uint32_t busFreq)`  
*card io strength control*

## Enumerations

- `enum {`  
 `kMMC_SupportHighSpeed26MHZFlag = (1U << 0U),`  
 `kMMC_SupportHighSpeed52MHZFlag = (1U << 1U),`  
 `kMMC_SupportHighSpeedDDR52MHZ180V300VFlag = (1 << 2U),`  
 `kMMC_SupportHighSpeedDDR52MHZ120VFlag = (1 << 3U),`  
 `kMMC_SupportHS200200MHZ180VFlag = (1 << 4U),`  
 `kMMC_SupportHS200200MHZ120VFlag = (1 << 5U),`  
 `kMMC_SupportHS400DDR200MHZ180VFlag = (1 << 6U),`  
 `kMMC_SupportHS400DDR200MHZ120VFlag = (1 << 7U),`  
 `kMMC_SupportHighCapacityFlag = (1U << 8U),`  
 `kMMC_SupportAlternateBootFlag = (1U << 9U),`  
 `kMMC_SupportDDRBootFlag = (1U << 10U),`  
 `kMMC_SupportHighSpeedBootFlag = (1U << 11U),`  
 `kMMC_SupportEnhanceHS400StrobeFlag = (1U << 12U) }`  
*MMC card flags.*  
`}`
- `enum mmc_sleep_awake_t {`  
 `kMMC_Sleep = 1U,`  
 `kMMC_Awake = 0U }`  
*mmccard sleep/awake state*

## MMCCARD Function

- `status_t MMC_Init (mmc_card_t *card)`  
*Initializes the MMC card and host.*
- `void MMC_Deinit (mmc_card_t *card)`  
*Deinitializes the card and host.*
- `status_t MMC_CardInit (mmc_card_t *card)`  
*Initializes the card.*
- `void MMC_CardDeinit (mmc_card_t *card)`  
*Deinitializes the card.*
- `status_t MMC_HostInit (mmc_card_t *card)`  
*initialize the host.*
- `void MMC_HostDeinit (mmc_card_t *card)`  
*Deinitializes the host.*
- `void MMC_HostDoReset (mmc_card_t *card)`  
*Resets the host.*
- `void MMC_HostReset (SDMMCHOST_CONFIG *host)`  
*Resets the host.*
- `void MMC_SetCardPower (mmc_card_t *card, bool enable)`

- **Sets card power.**
- **bool MMC\_CheckReadOnly (mmc\_card\_t \*card)**  
*Checks if the card is read-only.*
- **status\_t MMC\_ReadBlocks (mmc\_card\_t \*card, uint8\_t \*buffer, uint32\_t startBlock, uint32\_t blockCount)**  
*Reads data blocks from the card.*
- **status\_t MMC\_WriteBlocks (mmc\_card\_t \*card, const uint8\_t \*buffer, uint32\_t startBlock, uint32\_t blockCount)**  
*Writes data blocks to the card.*
- **status\_t MMC\_EraseGroups (mmc\_card\_t \*card, uint32\_t startGroup, uint32\_t endGroup)**  
*Erases groups of the card.*
- **status\_t MMC\_SelectPartition (mmc\_card\_t \*card, mmc\_access\_partition\_t partitionNumber)**  
*Selects the partition to access.*
- **status\_t MMC\_SetBootConfig (mmc\_card\_t \*card, const mmc\_boot\_config\_t \*config)**  
*Configures the boot activity of the card.*
- **status\_t MMC\_StartBoot (mmc\_card\_t \*card, const mmc\_boot\_config\_t \*mmcConfig, uint8\_t \*buffer, sdmmchost\_boot\_config\_t \*hostConfig)**  
*MMC card start boot.*
- **status\_t MMC\_SetBootConfigWP (mmc\_card\_t \*card, uint8\_t wp)**  
*MMC card set boot configuration write protect.*
- **status\_t MMC\_ReadBootData (mmc\_card\_t \*card, uint8\_t \*buffer, sdmmchost\_boot\_config\_t \*hostConfig)**  
*MMC card continuous read boot data.*
- **status\_t MMC\_StopBoot (mmc\_card\_t \*card, uint32\_t bootMode)**  
*MMC card stop boot mode.*
- **status\_t MMC\_SetBootPartitionWP (mmc\_card\_t \*card, mmc\_boot\_partition\_wp\_t bootPartitionWP)**  
*MMC card set boot partition write protect.*
- **status\_t MMC\_EnableCacheControl (mmc\_card\_t \*card, bool enable)**  
*MMC card cache control function.*
- **status\_t MMC\_FlushCache (mmc\_card\_t \*card)**  
*MMC card cache flush function.*
- **status\_t MMC\_SetSleepAwake (mmc\_card\_t \*card, mmc\_sleep\_awake\_t state)**  
*MMC sets card sleep awake state.*
- **status\_t MMC\_PollingCardStatusBusy (mmc\_card\_t \*card, bool checkStatus, uint32\_t timeoutMs)**  
*Polling card idle status.*

#### 74.4.3 Data Structure Documentation

##### 74.4.3.1 struct mmc\_usr\_param\_t

###### Data Fields

- **mmc\_io\_strength\_t ioStrength**  
*switch sd io strength*
- **uint32\_t maxFreq**  
*board support maximum frequency*
- **uint32\_t capability**  
*board capability flag*

#### 74.4.3.2 struct mmc\_card\_t

Defines the card structure including the necessary fields to identify and describe the card.

#### Data Fields

- `sdmmchost_t * host`  
*Host information.*
- `mmc_usr_param_t usrParam`  
*user parameter*
- `bool isHostReady`  
*Use this flag to indicate if host re-init needed or not.*
- `bool noInternalAlign`  
*Use this flag to disable sdmmc align.*
- `uint32_t busClock_Hz`  
*MMC bus clock united in Hz.*
- `uint32_t relativeAddress`  
*Relative address of the card.*
- `bool enablePreDefinedBlockCount`  
*Enable PRE-DEFINED block count when read/write.*
- `uint32_t flags`  
*Capability flag in \_mmc\_card\_flag.*
- `uint8_t internalBuffer [FSL_SDMMC_CARD_INTERNAL_BUFFER_SIZE]`  
*raw buffer used for mmc driver internal*
- `uint32_t ocr`  
*Raw OCR content.*
- `mmc_cid_t cid`  
*CID.*
- `mmc_csd_t csd`  
*CSD.*
- `mmc_extended_csd_t extendedCsd`  
*Extended CSD.*
- `uint32_t blockSize`  
*Card block size.*
- `uint32_t userPartitionBlocks`  
*Card total block number in user partition.*
- `uint32_t bootPartitionBlocks`  
*Boot partition size united as block size.*
- `uint32_t eraseGroupBlocks`  
*Erase group size united as block size.*
- `mmc_access_partition_t currentPartition`  
*Current access partition.*
- `mmc_voltage_window_t hostVoltageWindowVCCQ`  
*application must set this value according to board specific*
- `mmc_voltage_window_t hostVoltageWindowVCC`  
*application must set this value according to board specific*
- `mmc_high_speed_timing_t busTiming`  
*indicates the current work timing mode*
- `mmc_data_bus_width_t busWidth`  
*indicates the current work bus width*

- `sdmmc_osa_mutex_t lock`  
*card access lock*

## Field Documentation

### (1) `bool mmc_card_t::noInternalAlign`

If disabled, sdmmc will not make sure the data buffer address is word align, otherwise all the transfer are aligned to low level driver.

## 74.4.4 Macro Definition Documentation

### 74.4.4.1 `#define FSL_MMC_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2U, 5U, 0U)) /*2.5.0*/`

## 74.4.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 74.4.5.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kMMC\_SupportHighSpeed26MHZFlag* Support high speed 26MHZ.  
*kMMC\_SupportHighSpeed52MHZFlag* Support high speed 52MHZ.  
*kMMC\_SupportHighSpeedDDR52MHZ180V300VFlag* ddr 52MHZ 1.8V or 3.0V  
*kMMC\_SupportHighSpeedDDR52MHZ120VFlag* DDR 52MHZ 1.2V.  
*kMMC\_SupportHS200200MHZ180VFlag* HS200 ,200MHZ,1.8V.  
*kMMC\_SupportHS200200MHZ120VFlag* HS200, 200MHZ, 1.2V.  
*kMMC\_SupportHS400DDR200MHZ180VFlag* HS400, DDR, 200MHZ,1.8V.  
*kMMC\_SupportHS400DDR200MHZ120VFlag* HS400, DDR, 200MHZ,1.2V.  
*kMMC\_SupportHighCapacityFlag* Support high capacity.  
*kMMC\_SupportAlternateBootFlag* Support alternate boot.  
*kMMC\_SupportDDRBootFlag* support DDR boot flag  
*kMMC\_SupportHighSpeedBootFlag* support high speed boot flag  
*kMMC\_SupportEnhanceHS400StrobeFlag* support enhance HS400 strobe

### 74.4.5.2 `enum mmc_sleep_awake_t`

Enumerator

*kMMC\_Sleep* MMC card sleep.  
*kMMC\_Awake* MMC card awake.

## 74.4.6 Function Documentation

#### 74.4.6.1 status\_t MMC\_Init( mmc\_card\_t \* *card* )

## Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

Thread safe function, please note that the function will create the mutex lock dynamically by default, so to avoid the mutex to be created redundantly, application must follow bellow sequence for card re-initialization:

```
MMC_Deinit(card);
MMC_Init(card);
*
```

## Return values

|                                                        |                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_HostNotReady</i>                      | Host is not ready.                  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_GoIdleFailed</i>                      | Going idle failed.                  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_HandShakeOperationConditionFailed</i> | Sending operation condition failed. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_AllSendCidFailed</i>                  | Sending CID failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SetRelativeAddressFailed</i>          | Setgng relative address failed.     |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SendCsdFailed</i>                     | Sending CSD failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_CardNotSupport</i>                    | Card not support.                   |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SelectCardFailed</i>                  | Sending SELECT_CARD command failed. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SendExtendedCsdFailed</i>             | Sending EXT_CSD failed.             |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SetDataBusWidthFailed</i>             | Setting bus width failed.           |

|                                              |                                  |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Switch-BusTimingFailed</i>  | Switching high speed failed.     |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Set-CardBlockSizeFailed</i> | Setting card block size failed.  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Set-PowerClassFail</i>      | Setting card power class failed. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                       | Operation succeeded.             |

#### 74.4.6.2 void MMC\_Deinit ( mmc\_card\_t \* *card* )

Note

It is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.4.6.3 status\_t MMC\_CardInit ( mmc\_card\_t \* *card* )

Thread safe function, please note that the function will create the mutex lock dynamically by default, so to avoid the mutex to be created redundantly, application must follow bellow sequence for card re-initialization:

```
MMC_CardDeinit(card);
MMC_CardInit(card);
*
```

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

Return values

|                                    |                    |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Host-NotReady</i> | Host is not ready. |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|

|                                                          |                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Go-IdleFailed</i>                       | Going idle failed.                  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Hand-ShakeOperation-ConditionFailed</i> | Sending operation condition failed. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_All-SendCidFailed</i>                   | Sending CID failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Set-RelativeAddressFailed</i>           | Setting relative address failed.    |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Send-CsdFailed</i>                      | Sending CSD failed.                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Card-NotSupport</i>                     | Card not support.                   |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Select-CardFailed</i>                   | Sending SELECT_CARD command failed. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Send-ExtendedCsdFailed</i>              | Sending EXT_CSD failed.             |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Set-DataBusWidthFailed</i>              | Setting bus width failed.           |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Switch-BusTimingFailed</i>              | Switching high speed failed.        |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Set-CardBlockSizeFailed</i>             | Setting card block size failed.     |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Set-PowerClassFail</i>                  | Setting card power class failed.    |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                                   | Operation succeeded.                |

#### 74.4.6.4 void MMC\_CardDeinit ( mmc\_card\_t \* **card** )

Note

It is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.4.6.5 status\_t MMC\_HostInit ( mmc\_card\_t \* *card* )

This function deinitializes the specific host.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.4.6.6 void MMC\_HostDeinit ( mmc\_card\_t \* *card* )

This function deinitializes the host.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.4.6.7 void MMC\_HostDoReset ( mmc\_card\_t \* *card* )

This function resets the specific host.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.4.6.8 void MMC\_HostReset ( SDMMCHOST\_CONFIG \* *host* )

**Deprecated** Do not use this function. It has been superceded by [MMC\\_HostDoReset](#). This function resets the specific host.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>host</i> | Host descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.4.6.9 void MMC\_SetCardPower ( mmc\_card\_t \* *card*, bool *enable* )

Parameters

|               |                                             |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>   | Card descriptor.                            |
| <i>enable</i> | True is powering on, false is powering off. |

#### 74.4.6.10 bool MMC\_CheckReadOnly ( mmc\_card\_t \* *card* )

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

Return values

|              |                       |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| <i>true</i>  | Card is read only.    |
| <i>false</i> | Card isn't read only. |

#### 74.4.6.11 status\_t MMC\_ReadBlocks ( mmc\_card\_t \* *card*, uint8\_t \* *buffer*, uint32\_t *startBlock*, uint32\_t *blockCount* )

Note

It is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|                   |                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>       | Card descriptor.              |
| <i>buffer</i>     | The buffer to save data.      |
| <i>startBlock</i> | The start block index.        |
| <i>blockCount</i> | The number of blocks to read. |

Return values

|                                      |                   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>       | Invalid argument. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Card-NotSupport</i> | Card not support. |

|                                             |                               |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SetBlockCountFailed</i>    | Setting block count failed.   |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>         | Transfer failed.              |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_StopTransmissionFailed</i> | Stopping transmission failed. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                      | Operation succeeded.          |

#### 74.4.6.12 **status\_t MMC\_WriteBlocks ( mmc\_card\_t \* card, const uint8\_t \* buffer, uint32\_t startBlock, uint32\_t blockCount )**

Note

1. It is a thread safe function.
2. It is an async write function which means that the card status may still be busy after the function returns. Application can call function MMC\_PollingCardStatusBusy to wait for the card status to be idle after the write operation.

Parameters

|                   |                                 |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>       | Card descriptor.                |
| <i>buffer</i>     | The buffer to save data blocks. |
| <i>startBlock</i> | Start block number to write.    |
| <i>blockCount</i> | Block count.                    |

Return values

|                                              |                             |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>               | Invalid argument.           |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_NotSupportYet</i>           | Not support now.            |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SetBlockCountFailed</i>     | Setting block count failed. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_WaitWriteCompleteFailed</i> | Sending status failed.      |

|                                             |                           |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>         | Transfer failed.          |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_StopTransmissionFailed</i> | Stop transmission failed. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                      | Operation succeeded.      |

#### 74.4.6.13 status\_t MMC\_EraseGroups ( *mmc\_card\_t \* card*, *uint32\_t startGroup*, *uint32\_t endGroup* )

The erase command is best used to erase the entire device or a partition. Erase group is the smallest erase unit in MMC card. The erase range is [startGroup, endGroup].

Note

1. It is a thread safe function.
2. This function always polls card busy status according to the timeout value defined in the card register after all the erase command sent out.

Parameters

|                   |                     |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| <i>card</i>       | Card descriptor.    |
| <i>startGroup</i> | Start group number. |
| <i>endGroup</i>   | End group number.   |

Return values

|                                              |                      |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>               | Invalid argument.    |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_WaitWriteCompleteFailed</i> | Send status failed.  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>          | Transfer failed.     |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                       | Operation succeeded. |

#### 74.4.6.14 status\_t MMC\_SelectPartition ( *mmc\_card\_t \* card*, *mmc\_access\_partition\_t partitionNumber* )

Note

It is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|                         |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>card</i>             | Card descriptor.      |
| <i>partition-Number</i> | The partition number. |

Return values

|                                                 |                             |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_ConfigureExtendedCsdFailed</i> | Configuring EXT_CSD failed. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                          | Operation succeeded.        |

#### 74.4.6.15 status\_t MMC\_SetBootConfig ( mmc\_card\_t \* *card*, const mmc\_boot\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>   | Card descriptor.              |
| <i>config</i> | Boot configuration structure. |

Return values

|                                                 |                             |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_NotSupportYet</i>              | Not support now.            |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_ConfigureExtendedCsdFailed</i> | Configuring EXT_CSD failed. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_ConfigureBootFailed</i>        | Configuring boot failed.    |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                          | Operation succeeded.        |

#### 74.4.6.16 status\_t MMC\_StartBoot ( mmc\_card\_t \* *card*, const mmc\_boot\_config\_t \* *mmcConfig*, uint8\_t \* *buffer*, sdmmchost\_boot\_config\_t \* *hostConfig* )

Parameters

|                   |                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>       | Card descriptor.                      |
| <i>mmcConfig</i>  | The mmc Boot configuration structure. |
| <i>buffer</i>     | Address to receive data.              |
| <i>hostConfig</i> | Host boot configurations.             |

Return values

|                                     |                        |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>                 | Failed.                |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i> | Transfer failed.       |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Go_IdleFailed</i>  | Resetting card failed. |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>              | Operation succeeded.   |

#### 74.4.6.17 status\_t MMC\_SetBootConfigWP ( *mmc\_card\_t \* card, uint8\_t wp* )

Parameters

|             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor.     |
| <i>wp</i>   | Write protect value. |

#### 74.4.6.18 status\_t MMC\_ReadBootData ( *mmc\_card\_t \* card, uint8\_t \* buffer, sdmmchost\_boot\_config\_t \* hostConfig* )

Parameters

|                   |                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>card</i>       | Card descriptor.          |
| <i>buffer</i>     | Buffer address.           |
| <i>hostConfig</i> | Host boot configurations. |

#### 74.4.6.19 status\_t MMC\_StopBoot ( *mmc\_card\_t \* card, uint32\_t bootMode* )

Parameters

|                 |                  |
|-----------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i>     | Card descriptor. |
| <i>bootMode</i> | Boot mode.       |

#### 74.4.6.20 status\_t MMC\_SetBootPartitionWP ( *mmc\_card\_t \* card*, *mmc\_boot\_partition\_wp\_t bootPartitionWP* )

Parameters

|                         |                                     |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>             | Card descriptor.                    |
| <i>bootPartition-WP</i> | Boot partition write protect value. |

#### 74.4.6.21 status\_t MMC\_EnableCacheControl ( *mmc\_card\_t \* card*, *bool enable* )

The mmc device's cache is enabled by the driver by default. The cache should in typical case reduce the access time (compared to an access to the main nonvolatile storage) for both write and read.

Parameters

|               |                                                           |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>   | Card descriptor.                                          |
| <i>enable</i> | True is enabling the cache, false is disabling the cache. |

#### 74.4.6.22 status\_t MMC\_FlushCache ( *mmc\_card\_t \* card* )

A Flush operation refers to the requirement, from the host to the device, to write the cached data to the nonvolatile memory. Prior to a flush, the device may autonomously write data to the nonvolatile memory, but after the flush operation all data in the volatile area must be written to nonvolatile memory. There is no requirement for flush due to switching between the partitions. (Note: This also implies that the cache data shall not be lost when switching between partitions). Cached data may be lost in SLEEP state, so host should flush the cache before placing the device into SLEEP state.

Parameters

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| <i>card</i> | Card descriptor. |
|-------------|------------------|

#### 74.4.6.23 status\_t MMC\_SetSleepAwake ( mmc\_card\_t \* card, mmc\_sleep\_awake\_t state )

The Sleep/Awake command is used to initiate the state transition between Standby state and Sleep state. The memory device indicates the transition phase busy by pulling down the DAT0 line. The Sleep/Standby state is reached when the memory device stops pulling down the DAT0 line, then the function returns.

Parameters

|              |                                                                                |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>  | Card descriptor.                                                               |
| <i>state</i> | The sleep/awake command argument, refer to <a href="#">mmc_sleep_awake_t</a> . |

Return values

|                                            |                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_NotSupportYet</i>         | Indicates the memory device doesn't support the Sleep/Awake command. |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>        | Indicates command transferred fail.                                  |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_PollingCardIdleFailed</i> | Indicates polling DAT0 busy timeout.                                 |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_DeselectCardFailed</i>    | Indicates deselect card command failed.                              |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SelectCardFailed</i>      | Indicates select card command failed.                                |
| <i>kStatus_Success</i>                     | Indicates the card state switched successfully.                      |

#### 74.4.6.24 status\_t MMC\_PollingCardStatusBusy ( mmc\_card\_t \* card, bool checkStatus, uint32\_t timeoutMs )

This function can be used to poll the status from busy to idle, the function will return with the card status being idle or timeout or command failed.

Parameters

|                    |                                                                                             |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>card</i>        | Card descriptor.                                                                            |
| <i>checkStatus</i> | True is send CMD and read DAT0 status to check card status, false is read DAT0 status only. |
| <i>timeoutMs</i>   | Polling card status timeout value.                                                          |

Return values

|                                      |                                      |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Card-StatusIdle</i> | Card is idle.                        |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_Card-StatusBusy</i> | Card is busy.                        |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>  | Command transfer failed.             |
| <i>kStatus_SDMMC_SwitchFailed</i>    | Status command reports switch error. |

## 74.5 SDMMC HOST Driver

### 74.5.1 Overview

The host adapter driver provide adapter for blocking/non\_blocking mode.

### Modules

- [USDHC HOST adapter Driver](#)

## 74.6 SDMMC OSA

### 74.6.1 Overview

The sdmmc osa adapter provide interface of os adapter.

### Data Structures

- struct `sdmmc_osa_event_t`  
*sdmmc osa event* [More...](#)
- struct `sdmmc_osa_mutex_t`  
*sdmmc osa mutex* [More...](#)

### Macros

- #define `SDMMC_OSA_EVENT_TRANSFER_CMD_SUCCESS` (1UL << 0U)  
*transfer event*
- #define `SDMMC_OSA_EVENT_CARD_INSERTED` (1UL << 8U)  
*card detect event, start from index 8*
- #define `SDMMC_OSA_POLLING_EVENT_BY_SEMPHORE` 1  
*enable semaphore by default*

### sdmmc osa Function

- void `SDMMC_OSAInit` (void)  
*Initialize OSA.*
- `status_t SDMMC_OSAEventCreate` (void \*eventHandle)  
*OSA Create event.*
- `status_t SDMMC_OSAEventWait` (void \*eventHandle, uint32\_t eventType, uint32\_t timeoutMilliseconds, uint32\_t \*event)  
*Wait event.*
- `status_t SDMMC_OSAEventSet` (void \*eventHandle, uint32\_t eventType)  
*set event.*
- `status_t SDMMC_OSAEventGet` (void \*eventHandle, uint32\_t eventType, uint32\_t \*flag)  
*Get event flag.*
- `status_t SDMMC_OSAEventClear` (void \*eventHandle, uint32\_t eventType)  
*clear event flag.*
- `status_t SDMMC_OSAEventDestroy` (void \*eventHandle)  
*Delete event.*
- `status_t SDMMC_OSAMutexCreate` (void \*mutexHandle)  
*Create a mutex.*
- `status_t SDMMC_OSAMutexLock` (void \*mutexHandle, uint32\_t millisec)  
*set event.*
- `status_t SDMMC_OSAMutexUnlock` (void \*mutexHandle)  
*Get event flag.*
- `status_t SDMMC_OSAMutexDestroy` (void \*mutexHandle)  
*Delete mutex.*

- void **SDMMC\_OSA****Delay** (uint32\_t milliseconds)  
*sdmmc delay.*
- uint32\_t **SDMMC\_OSA****DelayUs** (uint32\_t microseconds)  
*sdmmc delay us.*

## 74.6.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 74.6.2.1 struct sdmmc\_osa\_event\_t

### 74.6.2.2 struct sdmmc\_osa\_mutex\_t

## 74.6.3 Function Documentation

### 74.6.3.1 status\_t **SDMMC\_OSAEventCreate** ( void \* *eventHandle* )

Parameters

|                    |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| <i>eventHandle</i> | event handle. |
|--------------------|---------------|

Return values

|                     |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i> | or <i>kStatus_Success</i> . |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|

### 74.6.3.2 status\_t **SDMMC\_OSAEventWait** ( void \* *eventHandle*, uint32\_t *eventType*, uint32\_t *timeoutMilliseconds*, uint32\_t \* *event* )

Parameters

|                             |                               |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>eventHandle</i>          | The event type                |
| <i>eventType</i>            | Timeout time in milliseconds. |
| <i>timeout-Milliseconds</i> | timeout value in ms.          |
| <i>event</i>                | event flags.                  |

Return values

|                     |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i> | or <i>kStatus_Success</i> . |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|

#### 74.6.3.3 status\_t SDMMC\_OSAEventSet ( void \* *eventHandle*, uint32\_t *eventType* )

Parameters

|                    |                |
|--------------------|----------------|
| <i>eventHandle</i> | event handle.  |
| <i>eventType</i>   | The event type |

Return values

|                     |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i> | or <i>kStatus_Success</i> . |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|

#### 74.6.3.4 status\_t SDMMC\_OSAEventGet ( void \* *eventHandle*, uint32\_t *eventType*, uint32\_t \* *flag* )

Parameters

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>eventHandle</i> | event handle.                 |
| <i>eventType</i>   | event type.                   |
| <i>flag</i>        | pointer to store event value. |

Return values

|                     |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i> | or <i>kStatus_Success</i> . |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|

#### 74.6.3.5 status\_t SDMMC\_OSAEventClear ( void \* *eventHandle*, uint32\_t *eventType* )

Parameters

|                    |                |
|--------------------|----------------|
| <i>eventHandle</i> | event handle.  |
| <i>eventType</i>   | The event type |

Return values

|                     |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i> | or <i>kStatus_Success</i> . |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|

#### 74.6.3.6 status\_t SDMMC\_OSAEventDestroy ( void \* *eventHandle* )

Parameters

|                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| <i>eventHandle</i> | The event handle. |
|--------------------|-------------------|

#### 74.6.3.7 status\_t SDMMC\_OSAMutexCreate ( void \* *mutexHandle* )

Parameters

|                    |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| <i>mutexHandle</i> | mutex handle. |
|--------------------|---------------|

Return values

|                     |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i> | or <i>kStatus_Success</i> . |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|

#### 74.6.3.8 status\_t SDMMC\_OSAMutexLock ( void \* *mutexHandle*, uint32\_t *millisec* )

Parameters

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>mutexHandle</i> | mutex handle.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <i>millisec</i>    | The maximum number of milliseconds to wait for the mutex. If the mutex is locked, Pass the value osaWaitForever_c will wait indefinitely, pass 0 will return KOSA_StatusTimeout immediately. |

Return values

|                     |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i> | or <i>kStatus_Success</i> . |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|

#### 74.6.3.9 status\_t SDMMC\_OSAMutexUnlock ( void \* *mutexHandle* )

Parameters

|                    |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| <i>mutexHandle</i> | mutex handle. |
|--------------------|---------------|

Return values

|                     |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i> | or <i>kStatus_Success</i> . |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|

#### 74.6.3.10 **status\_t SDMMC\_OSAMutexDestroy( void \* *mutexHandle* )**

Parameters

|                    |                   |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| <i>mutexHandle</i> | The mutex handle. |
|--------------------|-------------------|

#### 74.6.3.11 **void SDMMC\_OSADelay( uint32\_t *milliseconds* )**

Parameters

|                     |               |
|---------------------|---------------|
| <i>milliseconds</i> | time to delay |
|---------------------|---------------|

#### 74.6.3.12 **uint32\_t SDMMC\_OSADelayUs( uint32\_t *microseconds* )**

Parameters

|                     |               |
|---------------------|---------------|
| <i>microseconds</i> | time to delay |
|---------------------|---------------|

Returns

actual delayed microseconds

## 74.6.4 USDHC HOST adapter Driver

### 74.6.4.1 Overview

The USDHC host adapter driver provide adapter for blocking/non\_blocking mode.

#### Cache maintain capability

To maintain data integrity during DMA operations on the platform that has cache, host driver provide a cache maintain functionality by set: host.enableCacheControl = kSDMMCHOST\_CacheControlRW-Buffer This is used for only when the low level driver cache maintain functionality is disabled. It is suggest that the address of buffer used for read/write is align with cache line size.

#### Cache line alignment maintain capability

when application submit a transfer request that the data buffer address is not align with cache line size, the potential data loss may happen during driver maintain the data cache, to avoid such issue happens, sdmmc usdhc host driver provides support on convert the unalign data transfer into align data transfer, if application would like to use the feature, please enable this functionality by define below macro firstly, #define SDMMCHOST\_ENABLE\_CACHE\_LINE\_ALIGN\_TRANSFER 1 And then call SDMMCHOST\_InstallCacheAlignBuffer to install a cache line size align buffer, please note the installed buffer size must not small than 2 \* cache line size. Please note that this functionality is support by the non blocking adapter only.

### Data Structures

- struct `sdmmchost_t`  
*sdmmc host handler* [More...](#)

### Macros

- #define `FSL_SDMMC_HOST_ADAPTER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2U, 6U, 1U)`) /\*2.6.-1\*/  
*Middleware adapter version.*
- #define `SDMMCHOST_SUPPORT_HIGH_SPEED` (1U)  
*sdmmc host misc capability*
- #define `SDMMCHOST_SUPPORT_DDR50` (`SDMMCHOST_SUPPORT_DDR_MODE`)  
*sdmmc host sdcard DDR50 mode capability*
- #define `SDMMCHOST_SUPPORT_SDR104` (1U)  
*sdmmc host sdcard SDR50 mode capability*
- #define `SDMMCHOST_SUPPORT_SDR50` (1U)  
*sdmmc host sdcard SDR104/mmccard HS200 mode capability*
- #define `SDMMCHOST_SUPPORT_HS400` (1U)  
*sdmmc host mmccard HS400 mode capability*

- #define **SDMMCHOST\_INSTANCE\_SUPPORT\_8\_BIT\_WIDTH**(host) FSL\_FEATURE\_USDH-C\_INSTANCE\_SUPPORT\_8\_BIT\_WIDTHn(host->hostController.base)  
*sdmmc host instance capability*
- #define **SDMMCHOST\_DATA3\_DETECT\_CARD\_DELAY** (10U)  
*sdmmchost delay for DAT3 detect card*
- #define **SDMMCHOST\_DMA\_DESCRIPTOR\_BUFFER\_ALIGN\_SIZE** (4U)  
*SDMMC host dma descriptor buffer address align size.*
- #define **SDMMCHOST\_STANDARD\_TUNING\_START** (10U)  
*tuning configuration*
- #define **SDMMCHOST\_TUINIG\_STEP** (2U)  
*standard tuning stBep*

## Typedefs

- typedef **usdhc\_transfer\_t** **sdmmchost\_transfer\_t**  
*sdmmc host transfer function*

## Enumerations

- enum {
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportHighSpeed** = 1U << 0U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportSuspendResume** = 1U << 1U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportVoltage3v3** = 1U << 2U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportVoltage3v0** = 1U << 3U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportVoltage1v8** = 1U << 4U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportVoltage1v2** = 1U << 5U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_Support4BitDataWidth** = 1U << 6U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_Support8BitDataWidth** = 1U << 7U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportDDRMode** = 1U << 8U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportDetectCardByData3** = 1U << 9U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportDetectCardByCD** = 1U << 10U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportAutoCmd12** = 1U << 11U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportSDR104** = 1U << 12U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportSDR50** = 1U << 13U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportHS200** = 1U << 14U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_SupportHS400** = 1U << 15U }
   
*sdmmc host capability*
- enum {
 **kSDMMCHOST\_EndianModeBig** = 0U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_EndianModeHalfWordBig** = 1U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_EndianModeLittle** = 2U }
   
*host Endian mode corresponding to driver define*
- enum {
 **kSDMMCHOST\_StandardTuning** = 0U,
 **kSDMMCHOST\_ManualTuning** = 1U }
   
*sdmmc host tuning type*

- enum {
   
kSDMMCHOST\_NoCacheControl = 0U,  
 kSDMMCHOST\_CacheControlRWBuffer = 1U }
   
*sdmmc host maintain cache flag*

## USDHC host controller function

- void **SDMMCHOST\_SetCardBusWidth** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, uint32\_t dataBusWidth)
   
*set data bus width.*
- static void **SDMMCHOST\_SendCardActive** (sdmmhost\_t \*host)
   
*Send initialization active 80 clocks to card.*
- static uint32\_t **SDMMCHOST\_SetCardClock** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, uint32\_t targetClock)
   
*Set card bus clock.*
- static bool **SDMMCHOST\_IsCardBusy** (sdmmhost\_t \*host)
   
*check card status by DATA0.*
- static uint32\_t **SDMMCHOST\_GetSignalLineStatus** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, uint32\_t signalLine)
   
*Get signal line status.*
- static void **SDMMCHOST\_EnableCardInt** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, bool enable)
   
*enable card interrupt.*
- static void **SDMMCHOST\_EnableDDRMode** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, bool enable, uint32\_t nibblePos)
   
*enable DDR mode.*
- static void **SDMMCHOST\_EnableHS400Mode** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, bool enable)
   
*enable HS400 mode.*
- static void **SDMMCHOST\_EnableStrobeDll** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, bool enable)
   
*enable STROBE DLL.*
- status\_t **SDMMCHOST\_StartBoot** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, sdmmhost\_boot\_config\_t \*hostConfig, sdmmhost\_cmd\_t \*cmd, uint8\_t \*buffer)
   
*start read boot data.*
- status\_t **SDMMCHOST\_ReadBootData** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, sdmmhost\_boot\_config\_t \*hostConfig, uint8\_t \*buffer)
   
*read boot data.*
- static void **SDMMCHOST\_EnableBoot** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, bool enable)
   
*enable boot mode.*
- status\_t **SDMMCHOST\_CardIntInit** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, void \*sdioInt)
   
*card interrupt function.*
- static void **SDMMCHOST\_ForceClockOn** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, bool enable)
   
*force card clock on.*
- void **SDMMCHOST\_SwitchToVoltage** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, uint32\_t voltage)
   
*switch to voltage.*
- status\_t **SDMMCHOST\_CardDetectInit** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, void \*cd)
   
*card detect init function.*
- status\_t **SDMMCHOST\_PollingCardDetectStatus** (sdmmhost\_t \*host, uint32\_t waitCardStatus, uint32\_t timeout)
   
*Detect card insert, only need for SD cases.*
- uint32\_t **SDMMCHOST\_CardDetectStatus** (sdmmhost\_t \*host)
   
*card detect status.*
- status\_t **SDMMCHOST\_Init** (sdmmhost\_t \*host)
   
*Init host controller.*
- void **SDMMCHOST\_Deinit** (sdmmhost\_t \*host)

- *Deinit host controller.*
- void **SDMMCHOST\_SetCardPower** (**sdmmchost\_t** \*host, bool enable)  
*host power off card function.*
- **status\_t SDMMCHOST\_TransferFunction** (**sdmmchost\_t** \*host, **sdmmchost\_transfer\_t** \*content)  
*host transfer function.*
- **status\_t SDMMCHOST\_ExecuteTuning** (**sdmmchost\_t** \*host, uint32\_t tuningCmd, uint32\_t \*revBuf, uint32\_t blockSize)  
*sdmmc host execute tuning.*
- void **SDMMCHOST\_Reset** (**sdmmchost\_t** \*host)  
*host reset function.*
- void **SDMMCHOST\_ConvertDataToLittleEndian** (**sdmmchost\_t** \*host, uint32\_t \*data, uint32\_t wordSize, uint32\_t format)  
*sdmmc host convert data sequence to little endian sequence*

#### 74.6.4.2 Data Structure Documentation

##### 74.6.4.2.1 struct **sdmmchost\_t**

###### Data Fields

- **usdhc\_host\_t hostController**  
*host configuration*
- void \* **dmaDesBuffer**  
*DMA descriptor buffer address.*
- uint32\_t **dmaDesBufferWordsNum**  
*DMA descriptor buffer size in byte.*
- usdhc\_handle\_t **handle**  
*host controller handler*
- uint32\_t **capability**  
*host controller capability*
- uint32\_t **maxBlockCount**  
*host controller maximum block count*
- uint32\_t **maxBlockSize**  
*host controller maximum block size*
- uint8\_t **tuningType**  
*host tuning type*
- **sdmmc\_osa\_event\_t hostEvent**  
*host event handler*
- void \* **cd**  
*card detect*
- void \* **cardInt**  
*call back function for card interrupt*
- uint8\_t **enableCacheControl**  
*Cache maintain flag in host driver.*
- **sdmmc\_osa\_mutex\_t lock**  
*host access lock*

###### Field Documentation

### (1) `uint8_t sdmmchost_t::enableCacheControl`

Host driver only maintain cache when FSL\_SDK\_ENABLE\_DRIVER\_CACHE\_CONTROL is not defined and enableCacheControl = kSDMMCHOST\_CacheControlRWBuffer. While FSL\_SDK\_ENABLE\_DRIVER\_CACHE\_CONTROL is defined, host driver will not maintain cache and peripheral driver will do it.

#### 74.6.4.3 Macro Definition Documentation

**74.6.4.3.1 `#define FSL_SDMMC_HOST_ADAPTER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2U, 6U, 1U))`**  
*/\*2.6.1\*/*

**74.6.4.3.2 `#define SDMMCHOST_STANDARD_TUNING_START (10U)`**

standard tuning start point

#### 74.6.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

##### 74.6.4.4.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportHighSpeed* high speed capability
- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportSuspendResume* suspend resume capability
- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportVoltage3v3* 3V3 capability
- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportVoltage3v0* 3V0 capability
- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportVoltage1v8* 1V8 capability
- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportVoltage1v2* 1V2 capability
- kSDMMCHOST\_Support4BitDataWidth* 4 bit data width capability
- kSDMMCHOST\_Support8BitDataWidth* 8 bit data width capability
- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportDDRMode* DDR mode capability.
- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportDetectCardByData3* data3 detect card capability
- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportDetectCardByCD* CD detect card capability.
- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportAutoCmd12* auto command 12 capability
- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportSDR104* SDR104 capability.
- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportSDR50* SDR50 capability.
- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportHS200* HS200 capability.
- kSDMMCHOST\_SupportHS400* HS400 capability.

##### 74.6.4.4.2 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kSDMMCHOST\_EndianModeBig* Big endian mode.
- kSDMMCHOST\_EndianModeHalfWordBig* Half word big endian mode.

*kSDMMCHOST\_EndianModeLittle* Little endian mode.

#### 74.6.4.4.3 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSDMMCHOST\_StandardTuning* standard tuning type

*kSDMMCHOST\_ManualTuning* manual tuning type

#### 74.6.4.4.4 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSDMMCHOST\_NoCacheControl* sdmmc host cache control disabled

*kSDMMCHOST\_CacheControlRWBuffer* sdmmc host cache control read/write buffer

### 74.6.4.5 Function Documentation

#### 74.6.4.5.1 void SDMMCHOST\_SetCardBusWidth ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host*, *uint32\_t dataBusWidth* )

Parameters

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| <i>host</i>         | host handler   |
| <i>dataBusWidth</i> | data bus width |

#### 74.6.4.5.2 static void SDMMCHOST\_SendCardActive ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| <i>host</i> | host handler |
|-------------|--------------|

#### 74.6.4.5.3 static uint32\_t SDMMCHOST\_SetCardClock ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host*, *uint32\_t targetClock* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| <i>host</i>        | host handler           |
| <i>targetClock</i> | target clock frequency |

Return values

|               |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>actual</i> | clock frequency can be reach. |
|---------------|-------------------------------|

#### 74.6.4.5.4 static bool SDMMCHOST\_IsCardBusy ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| <i>host</i> | host handler |
|-------------|--------------|

Return values

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| <i>true</i> | is busy, false is idle. |
|-------------|-------------------------|

#### 74.6.4.5.5 static uint32\_t SDMMCHOST\_GetSignalLineStatus ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, uint32\_t signalLine* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                   |                                                |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <i>host</i>       | host handler                                   |
| <i>signalLine</i> | signal line type, reference _sdmmc_signal_line |

#### 74.6.4.5.6 static void SDMMCHOST\_EnableCardInt ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, bool enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>host</i>   | host handler                      |
| <i>enable</i> | true is enable, false is disable. |

#### 74.6.4.5.7 static void SDMMCHOST\_EnableDDRMode ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, bool enable, uint32\_t nibblePos* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>host</i>      | host handler                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <i>enable</i>    | true is enable, false is disable.                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <i>nibblePos</i> | nibble position indication. 0- the sequence is 'odd high nibble -> even high nibble -> odd low nibble -> even low nibble'; 1- the sequence is 'odd high nibble -> odd low nibble -> even high nibble -> even low nibble'. |

**74.6.4.5.8 static void SDMMCHOST\_EnableHS400Mode ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, bool enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>host</i>   | host handler                      |
| <i>enable</i> | true is enable, false is disable. |

**74.6.4.5.9 static void SDMMCHOST\_EnableStrobeDII ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, bool enable* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>host</i>   | host handler                      |
| <i>enable</i> | true is enable, false is disable. |

**74.6.4.5.10 status\_t SDMMCHOST\_StartBoot ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, sdmmchost\_boot\_config\_t \* hostConfig, sdmmchost\_cmd\_t \* cmd, uint8\_t \* buffer* )**

Parameters

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| <i>host</i>       | host handler       |
| <i>hostConfig</i> | boot configuration |
| <i>cmd</i>        | boot command       |
| <i>buffer</i>     | buffer address     |

**74.6.4.5.11 status\_t SDMMCHOST\_ReadBootData ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, sdmmchost\_boot\_config\_t \* hostConfig, uint8\_t \* buffer* )**

Parameters

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| <i>host</i>       | host handler       |
| <i>hostConfig</i> | boot configuration |
| <i>buffer</i>     | buffer address     |

**74.6.4.5.12 static void SDMMCHOST\_EnableBoot( sdmmchost\_t \* *host*, bool *enable* )**  
**[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>host</i>   | host handler                     |
| <i>enable</i> | true is enable, false is disable |

**74.6.4.5.13 status\_t SDMMCHOST\_CardIntInit( sdmmchost\_t \* *host*, void \* *sdioInt* )**

Parameters

|                |                              |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| <i>host</i>    | host handler                 |
| <i>sdioInt</i> | card interrupt configuration |

**74.6.4.5.14 static void SDMMCHOST\_ForceClockOn( sdmmchost\_t \* *host*, bool *enable* )**  
**[inline], [static]**

Parameters

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>host</i>   | host handler                      |
| <i>enable</i> | true is enable, false is disable. |

**74.6.4.5.15 void SDMMCHOST\_SwitchToVoltage( sdmmchost\_t \* *host*, uint32\_t *voltage* )**

Parameters

|                |                          |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| <i>host</i>    | host handler             |
| <i>voltage</i> | switch to voltage level. |

#### 74.6.4.5.16 status\_t SDMMCHOST\_CardDetectInit ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, void \* cd* )

Parameters

|             |                           |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| <i>host</i> | host handler              |
| <i>cd</i>   | card detect configuration |

#### 74.6.4.5.17 status\_t SDMMCHOST\_PollingCardDetectStatus ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, uint32\_t waitCardStatus, uint32\_t timeout* )

Parameters

|                       |                                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>host</i>           | host handler                   |
| <i>waitCardStatus</i> | status which user want to wait |
| <i>timeout</i>        | wait time out.                 |

Return values

|                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | detect card insert     |
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | card insert event fail |

#### 74.6.4.5.18 uint32\_t SDMMCHOST\_CardDetectStatus ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host* )

Parameters

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| <i>host</i> | host handler |
|-------------|--------------|

Return values

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <i>kSD_Inserted,kSD_Removed</i> |  |
|---------------------------------|--|

**74.6.4.5.19 status\_t SDMMCHOST\_Init ( sdmmchost\_t \* *host* )**

Thread safe function, please note that the function will create the mutex lock dynamically by default, so to avoid the mutex create redundantly, application must follow bellow sequence for card re-initialization

```
* SDMMCHOST_Deinit(host);
* SDMMCHOST_Init(host);
*
```

Parameters

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| <i>host</i> | host handler |
|-------------|--------------|

Return values

|                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>kStatus_Success</i> | host init success |
| <i>kStatus_Fail</i>    | event fail        |

**74.6.4.5.20 void SDMMCHOST\_Deinit ( sdmmchost\_t \* *host* )**

Please note it is a thread safe function.

Parameters

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| <i>host</i> | host handler |
|-------------|--------------|

**74.6.4.5.21 void SDMMCHOST\_SetCardPower ( sdmmchost\_t \* *host*, bool *enable* )**

Parameters

|               |                                        |
|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>host</i>   | host handler                           |
| <i>enable</i> | true is power on, false is power down. |

**74.6.4.5.22 status\_t SDMMCHOST\_TransferFunction ( sdmmchost\_t \* *host*, sdmmchost\_transfer\_t \* *content* )**

Please note it is a thread safe function.

## Note

the host transfer function support below functionality,

1. Non-cache line size alignment check on the data buffer, it is means that no matter the data buffer used for data transfer is align with cache line size or not, sdmmc host driver will use the address directly.
2. Cache line size alignment check on the data buffer, sdmmc host driver will check the data buffer address, if the buffer is not align with cache line size, sdmmc host driver will convert it to cache line size align buffer, the functionality is enabled by #define SDMMCHOST\_ENABLE\_CACHE\_LINE\_ALIGN\_TRANSFER 1 #define FSL\_USDHC\_ENABLE\_SCATTER\_GATHER\_TRANSFER 1U If application would like to enable the cache line size align functionality, please make sure the SDMMCHOST\_InstallCacheAlignBuffer is called before submit data transfer request and make sure the installing buffer size is not smaller than 2 \* cache line size.

## Parameters

|                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| <i>host</i>    | host handler      |
| <i>content</i> | transfer content. |

#### 74.6.4.5.23 **status\_t SDMMCHOST\_ExecuteTuning ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, uint32\_t tuningCmd, uint32\_t \* revBuf, uint32\_t blockSize* )**

## Parameters

|                  |                         |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>host</i>      | host handler            |
| <i>tuningCmd</i> | tuning command.         |
| <i>revBuf</i>    | receive buffer pointer  |
| <i>blockSize</i> | tuning data block size. |

#### 74.6.4.5.24 **void SDMMCHOST\_Reset ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host* )**

## Parameters

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| <i>host</i> | host handler |
|-------------|--------------|

#### 74.6.4.5.25 **void SDMMCHOST\_ConvertDataToLittleEndian ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, uint32\_t \* data, uint32\_t wordSize, uint32\_t format* )**

## Parameters

|                 |                           |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| <i>host</i>     | host handler.             |
| <i>data</i>     | data buffer address.      |
| <i>wordSize</i> | data buffer size in word. |
| <i>format</i>   | data packet format.       |

## 74.7 SDMMC Common

### 74.7.1 Overview

The sdmmc common function and definition.

## Data Structures

- struct `sd_detect_card_t`  
`sd card detect` [More...](#)
- struct `sd_io_voltage_t`  
`io voltage control configuration` [More...](#)
- struct `sd_usr_param_t`  
`sdcard user parameter` [More...](#)
- struct `sdio_card_int_t`  
`card interrupt application callback` [More...](#)
- struct `sdio_usr_param_t`  
`sdio user parameter` [More...](#)
- struct `sdio_fbr_t`  
`sdio card FBR register` [More...](#)
- struct `sdio_common_cis_t`  
`sdio card common CIS` [More...](#)
- struct `sdio_func_cis_t`  
`sdio card function CIS` [More...](#)
- struct `sd_status_t`  
`SD card status.` [More...](#)
- struct `sd_cid_t`  
`SD card CID register.` [More...](#)
- struct `sd_csd_t`  
`SD card CSD register.` [More...](#)
- struct `sd_scr_t`  
`SD card SCR register.` [More...](#)
- struct `mmc_cid_t`  
`MMC card CID register.` [More...](#)
- struct `mmc_csd_t`  
`MMC card CSD register.` [More...](#)
- struct `mmc_extended_csd_t`  
`MMC card Extended CSD register (unit: byte).` [More...](#)
- struct `mmc_extended_csd_config_t`  
`MMC Extended CSD configuration.` [More...](#)
- struct `mmc_boot_config_t`  
`MMC card boot configuration definition.` [More...](#)

## Macros

- #define `SWAP_WORD_BYTSEQUENCE(x)` (`__REV(x)`)  
`Reverse byte sequence in uint32_t.`
- #define `SWAP_HALF_WROD_BYTSEQUENCE(x)` (`__REV16(x)`)

- Reverse byte sequence for each half word in `uint32_t`.
- `#define FSL_SDMMC_MAX_VOLTAGE_RETRIES` (1000U)  
Maximum loop count to check the card operation voltage range.
- `#define FSL_SDMMC_MAX_CMD_RETRIES` (10U)  
Maximum loop count to send the cmd.
- `#define FSL_SDMMC_DEFAULT_BLOCK_SIZE` (512U)  
Default block size.
- `#define SDMMC_DATA_BUFFER_ALIGN_CACHE` `FSL_FEATURE_L1DCACHE_LINESIZE_BYT`  
make sure the internal buffer address is cache align
- `#define FSL_SDMMC_CARD_INTERNAL_BUFFER_SIZE` (`FSL_SDMMC_DEFAULT_BLOCK_SIZE + SDMMC_DATA_BUFFER_ALIGN_CACHE`)  
sdmmc card internal buffer size
- `#define FSL_SDMMC_CARD_MAX_BUS_FREQ`(max, target) ((max) == 0U ? (target) : ((max) > (target) ? (target) : (max)))  
get maximum freq
- `#define SDMMC_LOG`(format,...)  
SD/MMC error log.
- `#define SDMMC_CLOCK_400KHZ` (4000000U)  
SD/MMC card initialization clock frequency.
- `#define SD_CLOCK_25MHZ` (25000000U)  
SD card bus frequency 1 in high-speed mode.
- `#define SD_CLOCK_50MHZ` (50000000U)  
SD card bus frequency 2 in high-speed mode.
- `#define SD_CLOCK_100MHZ` (100000000U)  
SD card bus frequency in SDR50 mode.
- `#define SD_CLOCK_208MHZ` (208000000U)  
SD card bus frequency in SDR104 mode.
- `#define MMC_CLOCK_26MHZ` (26000000U)  
MMC card bus frequency 1 in high-speed mode.
- `#define MMC_CLOCK_52MHZ` (52000000U)  
MMC card bus frequency 2 in high-speed mode.
- `#define MMC_CLOCK_DDR52` (52000000U)  
MMC card bus frequency in high-speed DDR52 mode.
- `#define MMC_CLOCK_HS200` (200000000U)  
MMC card bus frequency in high-speed HS200 mode.
- `#define MMC_CLOCK_HS400` (400000000U)  
MMC card bus frequency in high-speed HS400 mode.
- `#define SDMMC_MASK`(bit) (1UL << (bit))  
mask convert
- `#define SDMMC_R1_ALL_ERROR_FLAG`  
*R1 all the error flag.*
- `#define SDMMC_R1_CURRENT_STATE`(x) (((x)&0x00001E00U) >> 9U)  
*R1: current state.*
- `#define SDSPI_R7_VERSION_SHIFT` (28U)  
The bit mask for COMMAND VERSION field in R7.
- `#define SDSPI_R7_VERSION_MASK` (0xFU)  
The bit mask for COMMAND VERSION field in R7.
- `#define SDSPI_R7_VOLTAGE_SHIFT` (8U)  
The bit shift for VOLTAGE ACCEPTED field in R7.
- `#define SDSPI_R7_VOLTAGE_MASK` (0xFU)

- `#define SDSPI_R7_VOLTAGE_27_36_MASK (0x1U << SDSPI_R7_VOLTAGE_SHIFT)`  
*The bit mask for VOLTAGE ACCEPTED field in R7.*
- `#define SDSPI_R7_VOLTAGE_2.7V_to_3.6V_MASK (0x1U << SDSPI_R7_VOLTAGE_SHIFT)`  
*The bit mask for VOLTAGE 2.7V to 3.6V field in R7.*
- `#define SDSPI_R7_ECHO_SHIFT (0U)`  
*The bit shift for ECHO field in R7.*
- `#define SDSPI_R7_ECHO_MASK (0xFFU)`  
*The bit mask for ECHO field in R7.*
- `#define SDSPI_DATA_ERROR_TOKEN_MASK (0xFU)`  
*Data error token mask.*
- `#define SDSPI_DATA_RESPONSE_TOKEN_MASK (0x1FU)`  
*Mask for data response bits.*
- `#define SDIO_CCCR_REG_NUMBER (0x16U)`  
*sdio card cccr register number*
- `#define SDIO_IO_READY_TIMEOUT_UNIT (10U)`  
*sdio IO ready timeout steps*
- `#define SDIO_CMD_ARGUMENT_RW_POS (31U)`  
*read/write flag position*
- `#define SDIO_CMD_ARGUMENT_FUNC_NUM_POS (28U)`  
*function number position*
- `#define SDIO_DIRECT_CMD_ARGUMENT_RAW_POS (27U)`  
*direct raw flag position*
- `#define SDIO_CMD_ARGUMENT_REG_ADDR_POS (9U)`  
*direct reg addr position*
- `#define SDIO_CMD_ARGUMENT_REG_ADDR_MASK (0x1FFFFU)`  
*direct reg addr mask*
- `#define SDIO_DIRECT_CMD_DATA_MASK (0xFFU)`  
*data mask*
- `#define SDIO_EXTEND_CMD_ARGUMENT_BLOCK_MODE_POS (27U)`  
*extended command argument block mode bit position*
- `#define SDIO_EXTEND_CMD_ARGUMENT_OP_CODE_POS (26U)`  
*extended command argument OP Code bit position*
- `#define SDIO_EXTEND_CMD_BLOCK_MODE_MASK (0x08000000U)`  
*block mode mask*
- `#define SDIO_EXTEND_CMD_OP_CODE_MASK (0x04000000U)`  
*op code mask*
- `#define SDIO_EXTEND_CMD_COUNT_MASK (0x1FFU)`  
*byte/block count mask*
- `#define SDIO_MAX_BLOCK_SIZE (2048U)`  
*max block size*
- `#define SDIO_FBR_BASE(x) ((x)*0x100U)`  
*function basic register*
- `#define SDIO_TPL_CODE_END (0xFFU)`  
*tuple end*
- `#define SDIO_TPL_CODE_MANIFID (0x20U)`  
*manufacturer ID*
- `#define SDIO_TPL_CODE_FUNCID (0x21U)`  
*function ID*
- `#define SDIO_TPL_CODE_FUNCE (0x22U)`  
*function extension tuple*
- `#define SDIO_OCR_VOLTAGE_WINDOW_MASK (0xFFFFU << 8U)`  
*sdio ocr voltage window mask*

- #define **SDIO\_OCR\_IO\_NUM\_MASK** (7U << kSDIO\_OcrIONumber)
 

*sdio ocr register IO NUMBER mask*
- #define **SDIO\_CCCR\_SUPPORT\_HIGHSPEED** (1UL << 9U)
 

*UHS timing mode flag.*
- #define **SDIO\_CCCR\_DRIVER\_TYPE\_MASK** (3U << 4U)
 

*Driver type flag.*
- #define **SDIO\_CCCR\_ASYNC\_INT\_MASK** (1U)
 

*async interrupt flag*
- #define **SDIO\_CCCR\_SUPPORT\_8BIT\_BUS** (1UL << 18U)
 

*8 bit data bus flag*
- #define **MMC\_OCR\_V170TO195\_SHIFT** (7U)
 

*The bit mask for VOLTAGE WINDOW 1.70V to 1.95V field in OCR.*
- #define **MMC\_OCR\_V170TO195\_MASK** (0x00000080U)
 

*The bit mask for VOLTAGE WINDOW 1.70V to 1.95V field in OCR.*
- #define **MMC\_OCR\_V200TO260\_SHIFT** (8U)
 

*The bit shift for VOLTAGE WINDOW 2.00V to 2.60V field in OCR.*
- #define **MMC\_OCR\_V200TO260\_MASK** (0x00007F00U)
 

*The bit mask for VOLTAGE WINDOW 2.00V to 2.60V field in OCR.*
- #define **MMC\_OCR\_V270TO360\_SHIFT** (15U)
 

*The bit shift for VOLTAGE WINDOW 2.70V to 3.60V field in OCR.*
- #define **MMC\_OCR\_V270TO360\_MASK** (0x00FF8000U)
 

*The bit mask for VOLTAGE WINDOW 2.70V to 3.60V field in OCR.*
- #define **MMC\_OCR\_ACCESS\_MODE\_SHIFT** (29U)
 

*The bit shift for ACCESS MODE field in OCR.*
- #define **MMC\_OCR\_ACCESS\_MODE\_MASK** (0x60000000U)
 

*The bit mask for ACCESS MODE field in OCR.*
- #define **MMC\_OCR\_BUSY\_SHIFT** (31U)
 

*The bit shift for BUSY field in OCR.*
- #define **MMC\_OCR\_BUSY\_MASK** (1U << MMC\_OCR\_BUSY\_SHIFT)
 

*The bit mask for BUSY field in OCR.*
- #define **MMC\_TRANSFER\_SPEED\_FREQUENCY\_UNIT\_SHIFT** (0U)
 

*The bit shift for FREQUENCY UNIT field in TRANSFER SPEED(TRAN-SPEED in Extended CSD)*
- #define **MMC\_TRANSFER\_SPEED\_FREQUENCY\_UNIT\_MASK** (0x07U)
 

*The bit mask for FREQUENCY UNIT in TRANSFER SPEED.*
- #define **MMC\_TRANSFER\_SPEED\_MULTIPLIER\_SHIFT** (3U)
 

*The bit shift for MULTIPLIER field in TRANSFER SPEED.*
- #define **MMC\_TRANSFER\_SPEED\_MULTIPLIER\_MASK** (0x78U)
 

*The bit mask for MULTIPLIER field in TRANSFER SPEED.*
- #define **READ\_MMC\_TRANSFER\_SPEED\_FREQUENCY\_UNIT(CSD)** (((CSD).transferSpeed) & **MMC\_TRANSFER\_SPEED\_FREQUENCY\_UNIT\_MASK**) >> **MMC\_TRANSFER\_SPEED\_FREQUENCY\_UNIT\_SHIFT**)
 

*Read the value of FREQUENCY UNIT in TRANSFER SPEED.*
- #define **READ\_MMC\_TRANSFER\_SPEED\_MULTIPLIER(CSD)** (((CSD).transferSpeed) & **MMC\_TRANSFER\_SPEED\_MULTIPLIER\_MASK**) >> **MMC\_TRANSFER\_SPEED\_MULTIPLIER\_SHIFT**)
 

*Read the value of MULTIPLIER filed in TRANSFER SPEED.*
- #define **MMC\_POWER\_CLASS\_4BIT\_MASK** (0x0FU)
 

*The power class value bit mask when bus in 4 bit mode.*
- #define **MMC\_POWER\_CLASS\_8BIT\_MASK** (0xF0U)
 

*The power class current value bit mask when bus in 8 bit mode.*
- #define **MMC\_CACHE\_CONTROL\_ENABLE** (1U)

- `mmc cache control enable`
- `#define MMC_CACHE_TRIGGER_FLUSH (1U)`
- mmc cache flush*
- `#define MMC_DATA_BUS_WIDTH_TYPE_NUMBER (3U)`  
*The number of data bus width type.*
- `#define MMC_PARTITION_CONFIG_PARTITION_ACCESS_SHIFT (0U)`  
*The bit shift for PARTITION ACCESS filed in BOOT CONFIG (BOOT\_CONFIG in Extend CSD)*
- `#define MMC_PARTITION_CONFIG_PARTITION_ACCESS_MASK (0x00000007U)`  
*The bit mask for PARTITION ACCESS field in BOOT CONFIG.*
- `#define MMC_PARTITION_CONFIG_PARTITION_ENABLE_SHIFT (3U)`  
*The bit shift for PARTITION ENABLE field in BOOT CONFIG.*
- `#define MMC_PARTITION_CONFIG_PARTITION_ENABLE_MASK (0x00000038U)`  
*The bit mask for PARTITION ENABLE field in BOOT CONFIG.*
- `#define MMC_PARTITION_CONFIG_BOOT_ACK_SHIFT (6U)`  
*The bit shift for ACK field in BOOT CONFIG.*
- `#define MMC_PARTITION_CONFIG_BOOT_ACK_MASK (0x00000040U)`  
*The bit mask for ACK field in BOOT CONFIG.*
- `#define MMC_BOOT_BUS_CONDITION_BUS_WIDTH_SHIFT (0U)`  
*The bit shift for BOOT BUS WIDTH field in BOOT CONFIG.*
- `#define MMC_BOOT_BUS_CONDITION_BUS_WIDTH_MASK (3U)`  
*The bit mask for BOOT BUS WIDTH field in BOOT CONFIG.*
- `#define MMC_BOOT_BUS_CONDITION_RESET_BUS_CONDITION_SHIFT (2U)`  
*The bit shift for BOOT BUS WIDTH RESET field in BOOT CONFIG.*
- `#define MMC_BOOT_BUS_CONDITION_RESET_BUS_CONDITION_MASK (4U)`  
*The bit mask for BOOT BUS WIDTH RESET field in BOOT CONFIG.*
- `#define MMC_BOOT_BUS_CONDITION_BOOT_MODE_SHIFT (3U)`  
*The bit shift for BOOT MODE field in BOOT CONFIG.*
- `#define MMC_BOOT_BUS_CONDITION_BOOT_MODE_MASK (0x18U)`  
*The bit mask for BOOT MODE field in BOOT CONFIG.*
- `#define MMC_EXTENDED_CSD_BYTES (512U)`  
*The length of Extended CSD register, unit as bytes.*
- `#define MMC_DEFAULT_RELATIVE_ADDRESS (2UL)`  
*MMC card default relative address.*
- `#define SD_PRODUCT_NAME_BYTES (5U)`  
*SD card product name length united as bytes.*
- `#define SD_AU_START_VALUE (1U)`  
*SD AU start value.*
- `#define SD_UHS_AU_START_VALUE (7U)`  
*SD UHS AU start value.*
- `#define SD_TRANSFER_SPEED_RATE_UNIT_SHIFT (0U)`  
*The bit shift for RATE UNIT field in TRANSFER SPEED.*
- `#define SD_TRANSFER_SPEED_RATE_UNIT_MASK (0x07U)`  
*The bit mask for RATE UNIT field in TRANSFER SPEED.*
- `#define SD_TRANSFER_SPEED_TIME_VALUE_SHIFT (2U)`  
*The bit shift for TIME VALUE field in TRANSFER SPEED.*
- `#define SD_TRANSFER_SPEED_TIME_VALUE_MASK (0x78U)`  
*The bit mask for TIME VALUE field in TRANSFER SPEED.*
- `#define SD_RD_TRANSFER_SPEED_RATE_UNIT(x) (((x.transferSpeed) & SD_TRANSFER_SPEED_RATE_UNIT_MASK) >> SD_TRANSFER_SPEED_RATE_UNIT_SHIFT)`  
*Read the value of FREQUENCY UNIT in TRANSFER SPEED field.*
- `#define SD_RD_TRANSFER_SPEED_TIME_VALUE(x) (((x.transferSpeed) & SD_TRANSFER-`

`_SPEED_TIME_VALUE_MASK) >> SD_TRANSFER_SPEED_TIME_VALUE_SHIFT)`

*Read the value of TIME VALUE in TRANSFER SPEED field.*

- `#define MMC_PRODUCT_NAME_BYTES (6U)`  
*MMC card product name length united as bytes.*
- `#define MMC_SWITCH_COMMAND_SET_SHIFT (0U)`  
*The bit shift for COMMAND SET field in SWITCH command.*
- `#define MMC_SWITCH_COMMAND_SET_MASK (0x00000007U)`  
*The bit mask for COMMAND set field in SWITCH command.*
- `#define MMC_SWITCH_VALUE_SHIFT (8U)`  
*The bit shift for VALUE field in SWITCH command.*
- `#define MMC_SWITCH_VALUE_MASK (0x0000FF00U)`  
*The bit mask for VALUE field in SWITCH command.*
- `#define MMC_SWITCH_BYTE_INDEX_SHIFT (16U)`  
*The bit shift for BYTE INDEX field in SWITCH command.*
- `#define MMC_SWITCH_BYTE_INDEX_MASK (0x00FF0000U)`  
*The bit mask for BYTE INDEX field in SWITCH command.*
- `#define MMC_SWITCH_ACCESS_MODE_SHIFT (24U)`  
*The bit shift for ACCESS MODE field in SWITCH command.*
- `#define MMC_SWITCH_ACCESS_MODE_MASK (0x03000000U)`  
*The bit mask for ACCESS MODE field in SWITCH command.*

## Typedefs

- `typedef void(* sd_cd_t )(bool isInserted, void *userData)`  
*card detect application callback definition*
- `typedef bool(* sd_cd_status_t )(void)`  
*card detect status*
- `typedef void(* sd_io_voltage_func_t )(sdmmc_operation_voltage_t voltage)`  
*card switch voltage function pointer*
- `typedef void(* sd_pwr_t )(bool enable)`  
*card power control function pointer*
- `typedef void(* sd_io_strength_t )(uint32_t busFreq)`  
*card io strength control*
- `typedef void(* sdio_int_t )(void *userData)`  
*card interrupt function pointer*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_NotSupportYet = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 0U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_TransferFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 1U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SetCardBlockSizeFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 2U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_HostNotSupport = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 3U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_CardNotSupport = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 4U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_AllSendCidFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 5U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SendRelativeAddressFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 6U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SendCsdFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 7U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SelectCardFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 8U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SendScrFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 9U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SetDataBusWidthFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 10U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_GoIdleFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 11U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_HandShakeOperationConditionFailed,
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SendApplicationCommandFailed,
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SwitchFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 14U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_StopTransmissionFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 15U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_WaitWriteCompleteFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 16U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SetBlockCountFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 17U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SetRelativeAddressFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 18U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SwitchBusTimingFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 19U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SendExtendedCsdFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 20U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_ConfigureBootFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 21U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_ConfigureExtendedCsdFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 22-U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_EnableHighCapacityEraseFailed,
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SendTestPatternFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 24U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_ReceiveTestPatternFailed = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 25U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SDIO\_ResponseError = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 26U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SDIO\_InvalidArgument,
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SDIO\_SendOperationConditionFail,
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_InvalidVoltage = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 29U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SDIO\_SwitchHighSpeedFail = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 30-U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SDIO\_ReadCISFail = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 31U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SDIO\_InvalidCard = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 32U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_TuningFail = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 33U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SwitchVoltageFail = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMMC, 34U),
   
kStatus\_SDMMC\_SwitchVoltage18VFail33VSuccess = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_SDMM-

C, 35U),

```
kStatus_SDMMC_ReTuningRequest = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SDMMC, 36U),
kStatus_SDMMC_SetDriverStrengthFail = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SDMMC, 37U),
kStatus_SDMMC_SetPowerClassFail = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SDMMC, 38U),
kStatus_SDMMC_HostNotReady = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SDMMC, 39U),
kStatus_SDMMC_CardDetectFailed = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SDMMC, 40U),
kStatus_SDMMC_AuSizeNotSetProperly = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SDMMC, 41U),
kStatus_SDMMC_PollingCardIdleFailed = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SDMMC, 42U),
kStatus_SDMMC_DeselectCardFailed = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SDMMC, 43U),
kStatus_SDMMC_CardStatusIdle = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SDMMC, 44U),
kStatus_SDMMC_CardStatusBusy = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SDMMC, 45U),
kStatus_SDMMC_CardInitFailed = MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SDMMC, 46U) }
```

*SD/MMC card API's running status.*

- enum {
   
kSDMMC\_SignalLineCmd = 1U,
   
kSDMMC\_SignalLineData0 = 2U,
   
kSDMMC\_SignalLineData1 = 4U,
   
kSDMMC\_SignalLineData2 = 8U,
   
kSDMMC\_SignalLineData3 = 16U,
   
kSDMMC\_SignalLineData4 = 32U,
   
kSDMMC\_SignalLineData5 = 64U,
   
kSDMMC\_SignalLineData6 = 128U,
   
kSDMMC\_SignalLineData7 = 256U }

*sdmmc signal line*

- enum **sdmmc\_operation\_voltage\_t** {
   
kSDMMC\_OperationVoltageNone = 0U,
   
kSDMMC\_OperationVoltage330V = 1U,
   
kSDMMC\_OperationVoltage300V = 2U,
   
kSDMMC\_OperationVoltage180V = 3U }

*card operation voltage*

- enum {
   
kSDMMC\_BusWidth1Bit = 0U,
   
kSDMMC\_BusWidth4Bit = 1U,
   
kSDMMC\_BusWidth8Bit = 2U }

*card bus width*

- enum { **kSDMMC\_Support8BitWidth** = 1U }

*sdmmc capability flag*

- enum {
   
kSDMMC\_DataPacketFormatLSBFirst,
   
kSDMMC\_DataPacketFormatMSBFirst }

*@ brief sdmmc data packet format*

- enum **sd\_detect\_card\_type\_t** {
   
kSD\_DetectCardByGpioCD,
   
kSD\_DetectCardByHostCD,
   
kSD\_DetectCardByHostDATA3 }

*sd card detect type*

- enum {
   
  kSD\_Inserted = 1U,
   
  kSD\_Removed = 0U }
   
    *@ brief SD card detect status*
- enum {
   
  kSD\_DAT3PullDown = 0U,
   
  kSD\_DAT3PullUp = 1U }
   
    *@ brief SD card detect status*
- enum **sd\_io\_voltage\_ctrl\_type\_t** {
   
  kSD\_IOVoltageCtrlNotSupport = 0U,
   
  kSD\_IOVoltageCtrlByHost = 1U,
   
  kSD\_IOVoltageCtrlByGpio = 2U }
   
    *io voltage control type*
- enum {
   
  kSDMMC\_R1OutOfRangeFlag = 31,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1AddressErrorFlag = 30,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1BlockLengthErrorFlag = 29,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1EraseSequenceErrorFlag = 28,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1EraseParameterErrorFlag = 27,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1WriteProtectViolationFlag = 26,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1CardIsLockedFlag = 25,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1LockUnlockFailedFlag = 24,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1CommandCrcErrorFlag = 23,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1IllegalCommandFlag = 22,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1CardEccFailedFlag = 21,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1CardControllerErrorFlag = 20,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1ErrorFlag = 19,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1CidCsdOverwriteFlag = 16,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1WriteProtectEraseSkipFlag = 15,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1CardEccDisabledFlag = 14,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1EraseResetFlag = 13,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1ReadyForDataFlag = 8,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1SwitchErrorFlag = 7,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1ApplicationCommandFlag = 5,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1AuthenticationSequenceErrorFlag = 3 }
- Card status bit in R1.
- enum **sdmmc\_r1\_current\_state\_t** {
   
  kSDMMC\_R1StateIdle = 0U,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1StateReady = 1U,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1StateIdentify = 2U,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1StateStandby = 3U,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1StateTransfer = 4U,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1StateSendData = 5U,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1StateReceiveData = 6U,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1StateProgram = 7U,
   
  kSDMMC\_R1StateDisconnect = 8U }

- enum {
   
    kSDSPI\_R1InIdleStateFlag = (1U << 0U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R1EraseResetFlag = (1U << 1U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R1IllegalCommandFlag = (1U << 2U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R1CommandCrcErrorFlag = (1U << 3U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R1EraseSequenceErrorFlag = (1U << 4U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R1AddressErrorFlag = (1U << 5U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R1ParameterErrorFlag = (1U << 6U) }
   
    *Error bit in SPI mode R1.*
- enum {
   
    kSDSPI\_R2CardLockedFlag = (1U << 0U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R2WriteProtectEraseSkip = (1U << 1U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R2LockUnlockFailed = (1U << 1U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R2ErrorFlag = (1U << 2U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R2CardControllerErrorFlag = (1U << 3U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R2CardEccFailedFlag = (1U << 4U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R2WriteProtectViolationFlag = (1U << 5U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R2EraseParameterErrorFlag = (1U << 6U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R2OutOfRangeFlag = (1U << 7U),
   
    kSDSPI\_R2CsdOverwriteFlag = (1U << 7U) }
   
    *Error bit in SPI mode R2.*
- enum {
   
    kSDSPI\_DataErrorTokenError = (1U << 0U),
   
    kSDSPI\_DataErrorTokenCardControllerError = (1U << 1U),
   
    kSDSPI\_DataErrorTokenCardEccFailed = (1U << 2U),
   
    kSDSPI\_DataErrorTokenOutOfRange = (1U << 3U) }
   
    *Data Error Token mask bit.*
- enum **sdspi\_data\_token\_t** {
   
    kSDSPI\_DataTokenBlockRead = 0xFEU,
   
    kSDSPI\_DataTokenSingleBlockWrite = 0xFEU,
   
    kSDSPI\_DataTokenMultipleBlockWrite = 0xFCU,
   
    kSDSPI\_DataTokenStopTransfer = 0xFDU }  
  
    *Data Token.*
- enum **sdspi\_data\_response\_token\_t** {
   
    kSDSPI\_DataResponseTokenAccepted = 0x05U,
   
    kSDSPI\_DataResponseTokenCrcError = 0x0BU,
   
    kSDSPI\_DataResponseTokenWriteError = 0x0DU }  
  
    *Data Response Token.*
- enum **sd\_command\_t** {

```

kSD_SendRelativeAddress = 3U,
kSD_Switch = 6U,
kSD_SendInterfaceCondition = 8U,
kSD_VoltageSwitch = 11U,
kSD_SpeedClassControl = 20U,
kSD_EraseWriteBlockStart = 32U,
kSD_EraseWriteBlockEnd = 33U,
kSD_SendTuningBlock = 19U }

```

*SD card individual commands.*

- enum `sdspi_command_t` { `kSDSPI_CommandCrc` = 59U }

*SDSPI individual commands.*

- enum `sd_application_command_t` {

```

kSD_ApplicationSetBusWidth = 6U,
kSD_ApplicationStatus = 13U,
kSD_ApplicationSendNumberWriteBlocks = 22U,
kSD_ApplicationSetWriteBlockEraseCount = 23U,
kSD_ApplicationSendOperationCondition = 41U,
kSD_ApplicationSetClearCardDetect = 42U,
kSD_ApplicationSendScr = 51U }

```

*SD card individual application commands.*

- enum {

```

kSDMMC_CommandClassBasic = (1U << 0U),
kSDMMC_CommandClassBlockRead = (1U << 2U),
kSDMMC_CommandClassBlockWrite = (1U << 4U),
kSDMMC_CommandClassErase = (1U << 5U),
kSDMMC_CommandClassWriteProtect = (1U << 6U),
kSDMMC_CommandClassLockCard = (1U << 7U),
kSDMMC_CommandClassApplicationSpecific = (1U << 8U),
kSDMMC_CommandClassInputOutputMode = (1U << 9U),
kSDMMC_CommandClassSwitch = (1U << 10U) }

```

*SD card command class.*

- enum {

```

kSD_OcrPowerUpBusyFlag = 31,
kSD_OcrHostCapacitySupportFlag = 30,
kSD_OcrCardCapacitySupportFlag = kSD_OcrHostCapacitySupportFlag,
kSD_OcrSwitch18RequestFlag = 24,
kSD_OcrSwitch18AcceptFlag = kSD_OcrSwitch18RequestFlag,
kSD_OcrVdd27_28Flag = 15,
kSD_OcrVdd28_29Flag = 16,
kSD_OcrVdd29_30Flag = 17,
kSD_OcrVdd30_31Flag = 18,
kSD_OcrVdd31_32Flag = 19,
kSD_OcrVdd32_33Flag = 20,
kSD_OcrVdd33_34Flag = 21,
kSD_OcrVdd34_35Flag = 22,
kSD_OcrVdd35_36Flag = 23 }

```

- *OCR register in SD card.*
- enum {
   
  kSD\_SpecificationVersion1\_0 = (1U << 0U),
   
  kSD\_SpecificationVersion1\_1 = (1U << 1U),
   
  kSD\_SpecificationVersion2\_0 = (1U << 2U),
   
  kSD\_SpecificationVersion3\_0 = (1U << 3U) }
   
    *SD card specification version number.*
- enum **sd\_switch\_mode\_t** {
   
  kSD\_SwitchCheck = 0U,
   
  kSD\_SwitchSet = 1U }
   
    *SD card switch mode.*
- enum {
   
  kSD\_CsdReadBlockPartialFlag = (1U << 0U),
   
  kSD\_CsdWriteBlockMisalignFlag = (1U << 1U),
   
  kSD\_CsdReadBlockMisalignFlag = (1U << 2U),
   
  kSD\_CsdDsrImplementedFlag = (1U << 3U),
   
  kSD\_CsdEraseBlockEnabledFlag = (1U << 4U),
   
  kSD\_CsdWriteProtectGroupEnabledFlag = (1U << 5U),
   
  kSD\_CsdWriteBlockPartialFlag = (1U << 6U),
   
  kSD\_CsdFileFormatGroupFlag = (1U << 7U),
   
  kSD\_CsdCopyFlag = (1U << 8U),
   
  kSD\_CsdPermanentWriteProtectFlag = (1U << 9U),
   
  kSD\_CsdTemporaryWriteProtectFlag = (1U << 10U) }
   
    *SD card CSD register flags.*
- enum {
   
  kSD\_ScrDataStatusAfterErase = (1U << 0U),
   
  kSD\_ScrSdSpecification3 = (1U << 1U) }
   
    *SD card SCR register flags.*
- enum {
   
  kSD\_FunctionSDR12Default = 0U,
   
  kSD\_FunctionSDR25HighSpeed = 1U,
   
  kSD\_FunctionSDR50 = 2U,
   
  kSD\_FunctionSDR104 = 3U,
   
  kSD\_FunctionDDR50 = 4U }
   
    *SD timing function number.*
- enum {
   
  kSD\_GroupTimingMode = 0U,
   
  kSD\_GroupCommandSystem = 1U,
   
  kSD\_GroupDriverStrength = 2U,
   
  kSD\_GroupCurrentLimit = 3U }
   
    *SD group number.*
- enum **sd\_timing\_mode\_t** {
   
  kSD\_TimingSDR12DefaultMode = 0U,
   
  kSD\_TimingSDR25HighSpeedMode = 1U,
   
  kSD\_TimingSDR50Mode = 2U,
   
  kSD\_TimingSDR104Mode = 3U,

- ```
kSD_TimingDDR50Mode = 4U }
```

*SD card timing mode flags.*
- enum `sd_driver_strength_t` {
`kSD_DriverStrengthTypeB` = 0U,  
`kSD_DriverStrengthTypeA` = 1U,  
`kSD_DriverStrengthTypeC` = 2U,  
`kSD_DriverStrengthTypeD` = 3U }

*SD card driver strength.*
- enum `sd_max_current_t` {
`kSD_CurrentLimit200MA` = 0U,  
`kSD_CurrentLimit400MA` = 1U,  
`kSD_CurrentLimit600MA` = 2U,  
`kSD_CurrentLimit800MA` = 3U }

*SD card current limit.*
- enum `sdmmc_command_t` {
`kSDMMC_GoIdleState` = 0U,  
`kSDMMC_AllSendCid` = 2U,  
`kSDMMC_SetDsr` = 4U,  
`kSDMMC_SelectCard` = 7U,  
`kSDMMC_SendCsd` = 9U,  
`kSDMMC_SendCid` = 10U,  
`kSDMMC_StopTransmission` = 12U,  
`kSDMMC_SendStatus` = 13U,  
`kSDMMC_GoInactiveState` = 15U,  
`kSDMMC_SetBlockLength` = 16U,  
`kSDMMC_ReadSingleBlock` = 17U,  
`kSDMMC_ReadMultipleBlock` = 18U,  
`kSDMMC_SetBlockCount` = 23U,  
`kSDMMC_WriteSingleBlock` = 24U,  
`kSDMMC_WriteMultipleBlock` = 25U,  
`kSDMMC_ProgramCsd` = 27U,  
`kSDMMC_SetWriteProtect` = 28U,  
`kSDMMC_ClearWriteProtect` = 29U,  
`kSDMMC_SendWriteProtect` = 30U,  
`kSDMMC_Erase` = 38U,  
`kSDMMC_LockUnlock` = 42U,  
`kSDMMC_ApplicationCommand` = 55U,  
`kSDMMC_GeneralCommand` = 56U,  
`kSDMMC_ReadOcr` = 58U }

*SD/MMC card common commands.*
- enum {

```

kSDIO_RegCCCRSdioVer = 0x00U,
kSDIO_RegSDVersion = 0x01U,
kSDIO_RegIOEnable = 0x02U,
kSDIO_RegIOReady = 0x03U,
kSDIO_RegIOIntEnable = 0x04U,
kSDIO_RegIOIntPending = 0x05U,
kSDIO_RegIOAbort = 0x06U,
kSDIO_RegBusInterface = 0x07U,
kSDIO_RegCardCapability = 0x08U,
kSDIO_RegCommonCISPointer = 0x09U,
kSDIO_RegBusSuspend = 0x0C,
kSDIO_RegFunctionSelect = 0x0DU,
kSDIO_RegExecutionFlag = 0x0EU,
kSDIO_RegReadyFlag = 0x0FU,
kSDIO_RegFN0BlockSizeLow = 0x10U,
kSDIO_RegFN0BlockSizeHigh = 0x11U,
kSDIO_RegPowerControl = 0x12U,
kSDIO_RegBusSpeed = 0x13U,
kSDIO_RegUHSITimingSupport = 0x14U,
kSDIO_RegDriverStrength = 0x15U,
kSDIO_RegInterruptExtension = 0x16U }

    sdio card cccr register addr
• enum sdio_command_t {
    kSDIO_SendRelativeAddress = 3U,
    kSDIO_SendOperationCondition = 5U,
    kSDIO_SendInterfaceCondition = 8U,
    kSDIO_RWIODirect = 52U,
    kSDIO_RWIOExtended = 53U }

    sdio card individual commands
• enum sdio_func_num_t {
    kSDIO_FunctionNum0,
    kSDIO_FunctionNum1,
    kSDIO_FunctionNum2,
    kSDIO_FunctionNum3,
    kSDIO_FunctionNum4,
    kSDIO_FunctionNum5,
    kSDIO_FunctionNum6,
    kSDIO_FunctionNum7,
    kSDIO_FunctionMemory }

    sdio card individual commands
• enum {

```

- ```

kSDIO_StatusCmdCRCError = 0x8000U,
kSDIO_StatusIllegalCmd = 0x4000U,
kSDIO_StatusR6Error = 0x2000U,
kSDIO_StatusError = 0x0800U,
kSDIO_StatusFunctionNumError = 0x0200U,
kSDIO_StatusOutOfRange = 0x0100U }
    
```

*sdio command response flag*
- enum {

```

kSDIO_OcrPowerUpBusyFlag = 31,
kSDIO_OcrIONumber = 28,
kSDIO_OcrMemPresent = 27,
kSDIO_OcrVdd20_21Flag = 8,
kSDIO_OcrVdd21_22Flag = 9,
kSDIO_OcrVdd22_23Flag = 10,
kSDIO_OcrVdd23_24Flag = 11,
kSDIO_OcrVdd24_25Flag = 12,
kSDIO_OcrVdd25_26Flag = 13,
kSDIO_OcrVdd26_27Flag = 14,
kSDIO_OcrVdd27_28Flag = 15,
kSDIO_OcrVdd28_29Flag = 16,
kSDIO_OcrVdd29_30Flag = 17,
kSDIO_OcrVdd30_31Flag = 18,
kSDIO_OcrVdd31_32Flag = 19,
kSDIO_OcrVdd32_33Flag = 20,
kSDIO_OcrVdd33_34Flag = 21,
kSDIO_OcrVdd34_35Flag = 22,
kSDIO_OcrVdd35_36Flag = 23 }
    
```

*sdio operation condition flag*
- enum {

```

kSDIO_CCCRSupportDirectCmdDuringDataTrans = (1UL << 0U),
kSDIO_CCCRSupportMultiBlock = (1UL << 1U),
kSDIO_CCCRSupportReadWait = (1UL << 2U),
kSDIO_CCCRSupportSuspendResume = (1UL << 3U),
kSDIO_CCCRSupportIntDuring4BitDataTrans = (1UL << 4U),
kSDIO_CCCRSupportLowSpeed1Bit = (1UL << 6U),
kSDIO_CCCRSupportLowSpeed4Bit = (1UL << 7U),
kSDIO_CCCRSupportMasterPowerControl = (1UL << 8U),
kSDIO_CCCRSupportHighSpeed = (1UL << 9U),
kSDIO_CCCRSupportContinuousSPIInt = (1UL << 10U) }
    
```

*sdio capability flag*
- enum {

```

kSDIO_FBRSupportCSA = (1U << 0U),
kSDIO_FBRSupportPowerSelection = (1U << 1U) }
    
```

*sdio fbr flag*
- enum **sdio\_bus\_width\_t** {

- ```

kSDIO_DataBus1Bit = 0x00U,
kSDIO_DataBus4Bit = 0X02U,
kSDIO_DataBus8Bit = 0X03U }
    
```

*sdio bus width*
- enum `mmc_command_t` {
 

```

kMMC_SendOperationCondition = 1U,
kMMC_SetRelativeAddress = 3U,
kMMC_SleepAwake = 5U,
kMMC_Switch = 6U,
kMMC_SendExtendedCsd = 8U,
kMMC_ReadDataUntilStop = 11U,
kMMC_BusTestRead = 14U,
kMMC_SendingBusTest = 19U,
kMMC_WriteDataUntilStop = 20U,
kMMC_SendTuningBlock = 21U,
kMMC_ProgramCid = 26U,
kMMC_EraseGroupStart = 35U,
kMMC_EraseGroupEnd = 36U,
kMMC_FastInputOutput = 39U,
kMMC_GoInterruptState = 40U }
    
```

*MMC card individual commands.*
- enum `mmc_classified_voltage_t` {
 

```

kMMC_ClassifiedVoltageHigh = 0U,
kMMC_ClassifiedVoltageDual = 1U }
    
```

*MMC card classified as voltage range.*
- enum `mmc_classified_density_t` { `kMMC_ClassifiedDensityWithin2GB` = 0U }
- enum `mmc_access_mode_t` {
 

```

kMMC_AccessModeByte = 0U,
kMMC_AccessModeSector = 2U }
    
```

*MMC card access mode(Access mode in OCR).*
- enum `mmc_voltage_window_t` {
 

```

kMMC_VoltageWindowNone = 0U,
kMMC_VoltageWindow120 = 0x01U,
kMMC_VoltageWindow170to195 = 0x02U,
kMMC_VoltageWindows270to360 = 0x1FFU }
    
```

*MMC card voltage window(VDD voltage window in OCR).*
- enum `mmc_csd_structure_version_t` {
 

```

kMMC_CsdStrucureVersion10 = 0U,
kMMC_CsdStrucureVersion11 = 1U,
kMMC_CsdStrucureVersion12 = 2U,
kMMC_CsdStrucureVersionInExtcsd = 3U }
    
```

*CSD structure version(CSD\_STRUCTURE in CSD).*
- enum `mmc_specification_version_t` {

```
kMMC_SpecificationVersion0 = 0U,
kMMC_SpecificationVersion1 = 1U,
kMMC_SpecificationVersion2 = 2U,
kMMC_SpecificationVersion3 = 3U,
kMMC_SpecificationVersion4 = 4U }
```

*MMC card specification version(SPEC\_VERS in CSD).*

- enum {
   
kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision10 = 0U,
 kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision11 = 1U,
 kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision12 = 2U,
 kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision13 = 3U,
 kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision14 = 4U,
 kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision15 = 5U,
 kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision16 = 6U,
 kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision17 = 7U }

*MMC card Extended CSD fix version(EXT\_CSD\_REV in Extended CSD)*

- enum **mmc\_command\_set\_t** {
   
kMMC\_CommandSetStandard = 0U,
 kMMC\_CommandSet1 = 1U,
 kMMC\_CommandSet2 = 2U,
 kMMC\_CommandSet3 = 3U,
 kMMC\_CommandSet4 = 4U }

*MMC card command set(COMMAND\_SET in Extended CSD)*

- enum {
   
kMMC\_SupportAlternateBoot = 1U,
 kMMC\_SupportDDRBoot = 2U,
 kMMC\_SupportHighSpeedBoot = 4U }

*boot support(BOOT\_INFO in Extended CSD)*

- enum **mmc\_high\_speed\_timing\_t** {
   
kMMC\_HighSpeedTimingNone = 0U,
 kMMC\_HighSpeedTiming = 1U,
 kMMC\_HighSpeed200Timing = 2U,
 kMMC\_HighSpeed400Timing = 3U,
 kMMC\_EnhanceHighSpeed400Timing = 4U }

*MMC card high-speed timing(HS\_TIMING in Extended CSD)*

- enum **mmc\_data\_bus\_width\_t** {
   
kMMC\_DataBusWidth1bit = 0U,
 kMMC\_DataBusWidth4bit = 1U,
 kMMC\_DataBusWidth8bit = 2U,
 kMMC\_DataBusWidth4bitDDR = 5U,
 kMMC\_DataBusWidth8bitDDR = 6U,
 kMMC\_DataBusWidth8bitDDRSTROBE = 0x86U }

*MMC card data bus width(BUS\_WIDTH in Extended CSD)*

- enum **mmc\_boot\_partition\_enable\_t** {

```
kMMC_BootPartitionEnableNot = 0U,
kMMC_BootPartitionEnablePartition1 = 1U,
kMMC_BootPartitionEnablePartition2 = 2U,
kMMC_BootPartitionEnableUserAera = 7U }
```

*MMC card boot partition enabled(BOOT\_PARTITION\_ENABLE in Extended CSD)*

- enum `mmc_boot_timing_mode_t` {
 

```
kMMC_BootModeSDRWithDefaultTiming = 0U,
kMMC_BootModeSDRWithHighSpeedTiming = 1U,
kMMC_BootModeDDRTiming = 2U }
```

*boot mode configuration Note: HS200 & HS400 is not support during BOOT operation.*
- enum `mmc_boot_partition_wp_t` {
 

```
kMMC_BootPartitionWPDisable = 0x50U,
kMMC_BootPartitionPwrWPToBothPartition,
kMMC_BootPartitionPermWPToBothPartition = 0x04U,
kMMC_BootPartitionPwrWPToPartition1 = (1U << 7U) | 1U,
kMMC_BootPartitionPwrWPToPartition2 = (1U << 7U) | 3U,
kMMC_BootPartitionPermWPToPartition1,
kMMC_BootPartitionPermWPToPartition2,
kMMC_BootPartitionPermWPToPartition1PwrWPToPartition2,
kMMC_BootPartitionPermWPToPartition2PwrWPToPartition1 }
```

*MMC card boot partition write protect configurations All the bits in BOOT\_WP register, except the two R/W bits B\_PERM\_WP\_DIS and B\_PERM\_WP\_EN, shall only be written once per power cycle. The protection mode intended for both boot areas will be set with a single write.*

- enum {
 

```
kMMC_BootPartitionNotProtected = 0U,
kMMC_BootPartitionPwrProtected = 1U,
kMMC_BootPartitionPermProtected = 2U }
```

*MMC card boot partition write protect status.*

- enum `mmc_access_partition_t` {
 

```
kMMC_AccessPartitionUserAera = 0U,
kMMC_AccessPartitionBoot1 = 1U,
kMMC_AccessPartitionBoot2 = 2U,
kMMC_AccessRPMB = 3U,
kMMC_AccessGeneralPurposePartition1 = 4U,
kMMC_AccessGeneralPurposePartition2 = 5U,
kMMC_AccessGeneralPurposePartition3 = 6U,
kMMC_AccessGeneralPurposePartition4 = 7U }
```

*MMC card partition to be accessed(BOOT\_PARTITION\_ACCESS in Extended CSD)*

- enum {

```

kMMC_CsdReadBlockPartialFlag = (1U << 0U),
kMMC_CsdWriteBlockMisalignFlag = (1U << 1U),
kMMC_CsdReadBlockMisalignFlag = (1U << 2U),
kMMC_CsdDsrImplementedFlag = (1U << 3U),
kMMC_CsdWriteProtectGroupEnabledFlag = (1U << 4U),
kMMC_CsdWriteBlockPartialFlag = (1U << 5U),
kMMC_ContentProtectApplicationFlag = (1U << 6U),
kMMC_CsdFileFormatGroupFlag = (1U << 7U),
kMMC_CsdCopyFlag = (1U << 8U),
kMMC_CsdPermanentWriteProtectFlag = (1U << 9U),
kMMC_CsdTemporaryWriteProtectFlag = (1U << 10U) }

```

*MMC card CSD register flags.*

- enum `mmc_extended_csd_access_mode_t` {
 

```

kMMC_ExtendedCsdAccessModeCommandSet = 0U,
kMMC_ExtendedCsdAccessModeSetBits = 1U,
kMMC_ExtendedCsdAccessModeClearBits = 2U,
kMMC_ExtendedCsdAccessModeWriteBits = 3U 
```

*Extended CSD register access mode(Access mode in CMD6).*
- enum `mmc_extended_csd_index_t` {
 

```

kMMC_ExtendedCsdIndexFlushCache = 32U,
kMMC_ExtendedCsdIndexCacheControl = 33U,
kMMC_ExtendedCsdIndexBootPartitionWP = 173U,
kMMC_ExtendedCsdIndexEraseGroupDefinition = 175U,
kMMC_ExtendedCsdIndexBootBusConditions = 177U,
kMMC_ExtendedCsdIndexBootConfigWP = 178U,
kMMC_ExtendedCsdIndexPartitionConfig = 179U,
kMMC_ExtendedCsdIndexBusWidth = 183U,
kMMC_ExtendedCsdIndexHighSpeedTiming = 185U,
kMMC_ExtendedCsdIndexPowerClass = 187U,
kMMC_ExtendedCsdIndexCommandSet = 191U 
```

*EXT CSD byte index.*
- enum {
 

```

kMMC_DriverStrength0 = 0U,
kMMC_DriverStrength1 = 1U,
kMMC_DriverStrength2 = 2U,
kMMC_DriverStrength3 = 3U,
kMMC_DriverStrength4 = 4U 
```

*mmc driver strength*
- enum `mmc_extended_csd_flags_t` {
 

```

kMMC_ExtCsdExtPartitionSupport = (1 << 0U),
kMMC_ExtCsdEnhancePartitionSupport = (1 << 1U),
kMMC_ExtCsdPartitioningSupport = (1 << 2U),
kMMC_ExtCsdPrgCIDCSDInDDRModeSupport = (1 << 3U),
kMMC_ExtCsdBKOpsSupport = (1 << 4U),
kMMC_ExtCsdDataTagSupport = (1 << 5U),
kMMC_ExtCsdModeOperationCodeSupport = (1 << 6U) 
```

- enum `mmc_boot_mode_t` {
   
    `kMMC_BootModeNormal` = 0U,
   
    `kMMC_BootModeAlternative` = 1U }
   
    *MMC card boot mode.*

## common function

tuning pattern

- `status_t SDMMC_SelectCard (sdmmchost_t *host, uint32_t relativeAddress, bool isSelected)`
  
    *Selects the card to put it into transfer state.*
- `status_t SDMMC_SendApplicationCommand (sdmmchost_t *host, uint32_t relativeAddress)`
  
    *Sends an application command.*
- `status_t SDMMC_SetBlockCount (sdmmchost_t *host, uint32_t blockCount)`
  
    *Sets the block count.*
- `status_t SDMMC_GoIdle (sdmmchost_t *host)`
  
    *Sets the card to be idle state.*
- `status_t SDMMC_SetBlockSize (sdmmchost_t *host, uint32_t blockSize)`
  
    *Sets data block size.*
- `status_t SDMMC_SetCardInactive (sdmmchost_t *host)`
  
    *Sets card to inactive status.*

### 74.7.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 74.7.2.1 struct sd\_detect\_card\_t

##### Data Fields

- `sd_detect_card_type_t type`
  
    *card detect type*
- `uint32_t cdDebounce_ms`
  
    *card detect debounce delay ms*
- `sd_cd_t callback`
  
    *card inserted callback which is meaningful for interrupt case*
- `sd_cd_status_t cardDetected`
  
    *used to check sd cd status when card detect through GPIO*
- `sd_dat3_pull_t dat3PullFunc`
  
    *function pointer of DATA3 pull up/down*
- `void * userData`
  
    *user data*

#### 74.7.2.2 struct sd\_io\_voltage\_t

##### Data Fields

- `sd_io_voltage_ctrl_type_t type`

- **sd\_io\_voltage\_func\_t func**  
*io voltage switch function*

#### 74.7.2.3 struct sd\_usr\_param\_t

##### Data Fields

- **sd\_pwr\_t pwr**  
*power control configuration pointer*
- **uint32\_t powerOnDelayMS**  
*power on delay time*
- **uint32\_t powerOffDelayMS**  
*power off delay time*
- **sd\_io\_strength\_t ioStrength**  
*switch sd io strength*
- **sd\_io\_voltage\_t \* ioVoltage**  
*switch io voltage*
- **sd\_detect\_card\_t \* cd**  
*card detect*
- **uint32\_t maxFreq**  
*board support maximum frequency*
- **uint32\_t capability**  
*board capability flag*

#### 74.7.2.4 struct sdio\_card\_int\_t

##### Data Fields

- **void \* userData**  
*user data*
- **sdio\_int\_t cardInterrupt**  
*card int call back*

#### 74.7.2.5 struct sdio\_usr\_param\_t

##### Data Fields

- **sd\_pwr\_t pwr**  
*power control configuration pointer*
- **uint32\_t powerOnDelayMS**  
*power on delay time*
- **uint32\_t powerOffDelayMS**  
*power off delay time*
- **sd\_io\_strength\_t ioStrength**  
*switch sd io strength*
- **sd\_io\_voltage\_t \* ioVoltage**  
*switch io voltage*

- `sd_detect_card_t * cd`  
*card detect*
- `sdio_card_int_t * sdioInt`  
*card int*
- `uint32_t maxFreq`  
*board support maximum frequency*
- `uint32_t capability`  
*board capability flag*

#### 74.7.2.6 struct `sdio_fbr_t`

##### Data Fields

- `uint8_t flags`  
*current io flags*
- `uint8_t ioStdFunctionCode`  
*current io standard function code*
- `uint8_t ioExtFunctionCode`  
*current io extended function code*
- `uint32_t ioPointerToCIS`  
*current io pointer to CIS*
- `uint32_t ioPointerToCSA`  
*current io pointer to CSA*
- `uint16_t ioBlockSize`  
*current io block size*

#### 74.7.2.7 struct `sdio_common_cis_t`

##### Data Fields

- `uint16_t mID`  
*manufacturer code*
- `uint16_t mInfo`  
*manufacturer information*
- `uint8_t funcID`  
*function ID*
- `uint16_t fn0MaxBlkSize`  
*function 0 max block size*
- `uint8_t maxTransSpeed`  
*max data transfer speed for all function*

#### 74.7.2.8 struct `sdio_func_cis_t`

##### Data Fields

- `uint8_t funcID`  
*function ID*
- `uint8_t funcInfo`

- *function info*
- **uint8\_t ioVersion**  
*level of application specification this io support*
- **uint32\_t cardPSN**  
*product serial number*
- **uint32\_t ioCSASize**  
*available CSA size for io*
- **uint8\_t ioCSAProperty**  
*CSA property.*
- **uint16\_t ioMaxBlockSize**  
*io max transfer data size*
- **uint32\_t ioOCR**  
*io ioeration condition*
- **uint8\_t ioOPMinPwr**  
*min current in operation mode*
- **uint8\_t ioOPAvgPwr**  
*average current in operation mode*
- **uint8\_t ioOPMaxPwr**  
*max current in operation mode*
- **uint8\_t ioSBMinPwr**  
*min current in standby mode*
- **uint8\_t ioSBAvgPwr**  
*average current in standby mode*
- **uint8\_t ioSBMaxPwr**  
*max current in standby mode*
- **uint16\_t ioMinBandWidth**  
*io min transfer bandwidth*
- **uint16\_t ioOptimumBandWidth**  
*io optimum transfer bandwidth*
- **uint16\_t ioReadyTimeout**  
*timeout value from enalbe to ready*
- **uint16\_t ioHighCurrentAvgCurrent**  
*the average peak current (mA)*  
*when IO operating in high current mode*
- **uint16\_t ioHighCurrentMaxCurrent**  
*the max peak current (mA)*  
*when IO operating in high current mode*
- **uint16\_t ioLowCurrentAvgCurrent**  
*the average peak current (mA)*  
*when IO operating in lower current mode*
- **uint16\_t ioLowCurrentMaxCurrent**  
*the max peak current (mA)*  
*when IO operating in lower current mode*

#### 74.7.2.9 struct sd\_status\_t

##### Data Fields

- **uint8\_t busWidth**  
*current buswidth*

- `uint8_t secureMode`  
*secured mode*
- `uint16_t cardType`  
*sdcard type*
- `uint32_t protectedSize`  
*size of protected area*
- `uint8_t speedClass`  
*speed class of card*
- `uint8_t performanceMove`  
*Performance of move indicated by 1[MB/S]step.*
- `uint8_t auSize`  
*size of AU*
- `uint16_t eraseSize`  
*number of AUs to be erased at a time*
- `uint8_t eraseTimeout`  
*timeout value for erasing areas specified by UNIT OF ERASE AU*
- `uint8_t eraseOffset`  
*fixed offset value added to erase time*
- `uint8_t uhsSpeedGrade`  
*speed grade for UHS mode*
- `uint8_t uhsAuSize`  
*size of AU for UHS mode*

#### 74.7.2.10 struct sd\_cid\_t

##### Data Fields

- `uint8_t manufacturerID`  
*Manufacturer ID [127:120].*
- `uint16_t applicationID`  
*OEM/Application ID [119:104].*
- `uint8_t productName [SD_PRODUCT_NAME_BYTES]`  
*Product name [103:64].*
- `uint8_t productVersion`  
*Product revision [63:56].*
- `uint32_t productSerialNumber`  
*Product serial number [55:24].*
- `uint16_t manufacturerData`  
*Manufacturing date [19:8].*

#### 74.7.2.11 struct sd\_csd\_t

##### Data Fields

- `uint8_t csdStructure`  
*CSD structure [127:126].*
- `uint8_t dataReadAccessTime1`  
*Data read access-time-1 [119:112].*
- `uint8_t dataReadAccessTime2`

- **uint8\_t transferSpeed**  
*Maximum data transfer rate [103:96].*
- **uint16\_t cardCommandClass**  
*Card command classes [95:84].*
- **uint8\_t readBlockLength**  
*Maximum read data block length [83:80].*
- **uint16\_t flags**  
*Flags in \_sd\_csd\_flag.*
- **uint32\_t deviceSize**  
*Device size [73:62].*
- **uint8\_t readCurrentVddMin**  
*Maximum read current at VDD min [61:59].*
- **uint8\_t readCurrentVddMax**  
*Maximum read current at VDD max [58:56].*
- **uint8\_t writeCurrentVddMin**  
*Maximum write current at VDD min [55:53].*
- **uint8\_t writeCurrentVddMax**  
*Maximum write current at VDD max [52:50].*
- **uint8\_t deviceSizeMultiplier**  
*Device size multiplier [49:47].*
- **uint8\_t eraseSectorSize**  
*Erase sector size [45:39].*
- **uint8\_t writeProtectGroupSize**  
*Write protect group size [38:32].*
- **uint8\_t writeSpeedFactor**  
*Write speed factor [28:26].*
- **uint8\_t writeBlockLength**  
*Maximum write data block length [25:22].*
- **uint8\_t fileFormat**  
*File format [11:10].*

#### 74.7.2.12 struct sd\_scr\_t

##### Data Fields

- **uint8\_t scrStructure**  
*SCR Structure [63:60].*
- **uint8\_t sdSpecification**  
*SD memory card specification version [59:56].*
- **uint16\_t flags**  
*SCR flags in \_sd\_scr\_flag.*
- **uint8\_t sdSecurity**  
*Security specification supported [54:52].*
- **uint8\_t sdBusWidths**  
*Data bus widths supported [51:48].*
- **uint8\_t extendedSecurity**  
*Extended security support [46:43].*
- **uint8\_t commandSupport**  
*Command support bits [33:32] 33-support CMD23, 32-support cmd20.*

- `uint32_t reservedForManufacturer`  
*reserved for manufacturer usage [31:0]*

#### 74.7.2.13 struct mmc\_cid\_t

##### Data Fields

- `uint8_t manufacturerID`  
*Manufacturer ID.*
- `uint16_t applicationID`  
*OEM/Application ID.*
- `uint8_t productName [MMC_PRODUCT_NAME_BYTES]`  
*Product name.*
- `uint8_t productVersion`  
*Product revision.*
- `uint32_t productSerialNumber`  
*Product serial number.*
- `uint8_t manufacturerData`  
*Manufacturing date.*

#### 74.7.2.14 struct mmc\_csd\_t

##### Data Fields

- `uint8_t csdStructureVersion`  
*CSD structure [127:126].*
- `uint8_t systemSpecificationVersion`  
*System specification version [125:122].*
- `uint8_t dataReadAccessTime1`  
*Data read access-time 1 [119:112].*
- `uint8_t dataReadAccessTime2`  
*Data read access-time 2 in CLOCK cycles (NSAC\*100) [111:104].*
- `uint8_t transferSpeed`  
*Max.*
- `uint16_t cardCommandClass`  
*card command classes [95:84]*
- `uint8_t readBlockLength`  
*Max.*
- `uint16_t flags`  
*Contain flags in \_mmc\_csd\_flag.*
- `uint16_t deviceSize`  
*Device size [73:62].*
- `uint8_t readCurrentVddMin`  
*Max.*
- `uint8_t readCurrentVddMax`  
*Max.*
- `uint8_t writeCurrentVddMin`  
*Max.*
- `uint8_t writeCurrentVddMax`

- **uint8\_t deviceSizeMultiplier**  
*Device size multiplier [49:47].*
- **uint8\_t eraseGroupSize**  
*Erase group size [46:42].*
- **uint8\_t eraseGroupSizeMultiplier**  
*Erase group size multiplier [41:37].*
- **uint8\_t writeProtectGroupSize**  
*Write protect group size [36:32].*
- **uint8\_t defaultEcc**  
*Manufacturer default ECC [30:29].*
- **uint8\_t writeSpeedFactor**  
*Write speed factor [28:26].*
- **uint8\_t maxWriteBlockLength**  
*Max.*
- **uint8\_t fileFormat**  
*File format [11:10].*
- **uint8\_t eccCode**  
*ECC code [9:8].*

## Field Documentation

(1) **uint8\_t mmc\_csd\_t::transferSpeed**

bus clock frequency [103:96]

(2) **uint8\_t mmc\_csd\_t::readBlockLength**

read data block length [83:80]

(3) **uint8\_t mmc\_csd\_t::readCurrentVddMin**

read current @ VDD min [61:59]

(4) **uint8\_t mmc\_csd\_t::readCurrentVddMax**

read current @ VDD max [58:56]

(5) **uint8\_t mmc\_csd\_t::writeCurrentVddMin**

write current @ VDD min [55:53]

(6) **uint8\_t mmc\_csd\_t::writeCurrentVddMax**

write current @ VDD max [52:50]

(7) **uint8\_t mmc\_csd\_t::maxWriteBlockLength**

write data block length [25:22]

### 74.7.2.15 struct mmc\_extended\_csd\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint8\_t **cacheCtrl**  
*< secure removal type[16]*
- uint8\_t **partitionAttribute**  
*< power off notification[34]*
- uint8\_t **userWP**  
*< max enhance area size [159-157]*
- uint8\_t **bootPartitionWP**  
*boot write protect register[173]*
- uint8\_t **bootWPStatus**  
*boot write protect status register[174]*
- uint8\_t **highDensityEraseGroupDefinition**  
*High-density erase group definition [175].*
- uint8\_t **bootDataBusConditions**  
*Boot bus conditions [177].*
- uint8\_t **bootConfigProtect**  
*Boot config protection [178].*
- uint8\_t **partitionConfig**  
*Boot configuration [179].*
- uint8\_t **eraseMemoryContent**  
*Erased memory content [181].*
- uint8\_t **dataBusWidth**  
*Data bus width mode [183].*
- uint8\_t **highSpeedTiming**  
*High-speed interface timing [185].*
- uint8\_t **powerClass**  
*Power class [187].*
- uint8\_t **commandSetRevision**  
*Command set revision [189].*
- uint8\_t **commandSet**  
*Command set [191].*
- uint8\_t **extendecCsdVersion**  
*Extended CSD revision [192].*
- uint8\_t **csdStructureVersion**  
*CSD structure version [194].*
- uint8\_t **cardType**  
*Card Type [196].*
- uint8\_t **ioDriverStrength**  
*IO driver strength [197].*
- uint8\_t **partitionSwitchTimeout**  
*< out of interrupt busy timing [198]*
- uint8\_t **powerClass52MHz195V**  
*Power Class for 52MHz @ 1.95V [200].*
- uint8\_t **powerClass26MHz195V**  
*Power Class for 26MHz @ 1.95V [201].*
- uint8\_t **powerClass52MHz360V**  
*Power Class for 52MHz @ 3.6V [202].*
- uint8\_t **powerClass26MHz360V**

- **Power Class for 26MHz @ 3.6V [203].**
- **uint8\_t minimumReadPerformance4Bit26MHz**  
*Minimum Read Performance for 4bit at 26MHz [205].*
- **uint8\_t minimumWritePerformance4Bit26MHz**  
*Minimum Write Performance for 4bit at 26MHz [206].*
- **uint8\_t minimumReadPerformance8Bit26MHz4Bit52MHz**  
*Minimum read Performance for 8bit at 26MHz/4bit @ 52MHz [207].*
- **uint8\_t minimumWritePerformance8Bit26MHz4Bit52MHz**  
*Minimum Write Performance for 8bit at 26MHz/4bit @ 52MHz [208].*
- **uint8\_t minimumReadPerformance8Bit52MHz**  
*Minimum Read Performance for 8bit at 52MHz [209].*
- **uint8\_t minimumWritePerformance8Bit52MHz**  
*Minimum Write Performance for 8bit at 52MHz [210].*
- **uint32\_t sectorCount**  
*Sector Count [215:212].*
- **uint8\_t sleepAwakeTimeout**  
*< sleep notification timeout [216]*
- **uint8\_t sleepCurrentVCCQ**  
*< Production state awareness timeout [218]*
- **uint8\_t sleepCurrentVCC**  
*Sleep current (VCC) [220].*
- **uint8\_t highCapacityWriteProtectGroupSize**  
*High-capacity write protect group size [221].*
- **uint8\_t reliableWriteSectorCount**  
*Reliable write sector count [222].*
- **uint8\_t highCapacityEraseTimeout**  
*High-capacity erase timeout [223].*
- **uint8\_t highCapacityEraseUnitSize**  
*High-capacity erase unit size [224].*
- **uint8\_t accessSize**  
*Access size [225].*
- **uint8\_t minReadPerformance8bitAt52MHZDDR**  
*< secure trim multiplier[229]*
- **uint8\_t minWritePerformance8bitAt52MHZDDR**  
*Minimum write performance for 8bit at DDR 52MHZ[235].*
- **uint8\_t powerClass200MHZVCCQ130VVCC360V**  
*power class for 200MHZ, at VCCQ= 1.3V,VCC=3.6V[236]*
- **uint8\_t powerClass200MHZVCCQ195VVCC360V**  
*power class for 200MHZ, at VCCQ= 1.95V,VCC=3.6V[237]*
- **uint8\_t powerClass52MHZDDR195V**  
*power class for 52MHZ,DDR at Vcc 1.95V[238]*
- **uint8\_t powerClass52MHZDDR360V**  
*power class for 52MHZ,DDR at Vcc 3.6V[239]*
- **uint32\_t genericCMD6Timeout**  
*< 1st initialization time after partitioning[241]*
- **uint32\_t cacheSize**  
*cache size[252-249]*
- **uint8\_t powerClass200MHZDDR360V**  
*power class for 200MHZ, DDR at VCC=2.6V[253]*
- **uint8\_t extPartitionSupport**  
*< fw VERSION [261-254]*

- `uint8_t supportedCommandSet`  
*< large unit size[495]*

### Field Documentation

#### (1) `uint8_t mmc_extended_csd_t::cacheCtrl`

*< product state awareness enablement[17]  
< max preload data size[21-18]  
< pre-load data size[25-22]  
< FFU status [26]  
< mode operation code[29]  
< mode config [30] control to turn on/off cache[33]*

#### (2) `uint8_t mmc_extended_csd_t::partitionAttribute`

*< packed cmd fail index [35]  
< packed cmd status[36]  
< context configuration[51-37]  
< extended partitions attribut[53-52]  
< exception events status[55-54]  
< exception events control[57-56]  
< number of group to be released[58]  
< class 6 command control[59]  
< 1st initialization after disabling sector size emu[60]  
< sector size[61]  
< sector size emulation[62]  
< native sector size[63]  
< period wakeup [131]  
< package case temperature is controlled[132]  
< production state awareness[133]  
< enhanced user data start addr [139-136]  
< enhanced user data area size[142-140]  
< general purpose partition size[154-143] partition attribute [156]*

#### (3) `uint8_t mmc_extended_csd_t::userWP`

*< HPI management [161]*

< write reliability parameter register[166]  
< write reliability setting register[167]  
< RPMB size multi [168]  
< FW configuration[169] user write protect register[171]

**(4) uint8\_t mmc\_extended\_csd\_t::partitionSwitchTimeout**

partition switch timing [199]

**(5) uint8\_t mmc\_extended\_csd\_t::sleepAwakeTimeout**

Sleep/awake timeout [217]

**(6) uint8\_t mmc\_extended\_csd\_t::sleepCurrentVCCQ**

Sleep current (VCCQ) [219]

**(7) uint8\_t mmc\_extended\_csd\_t::minReadPerformance8bitAt52MHZDDR**

< secure erase multiplier[230]  
< secure feature support[231]  
< trim multiplier[232] Minimum read performance for 8bit at DDR 52MHZ[234]

**(8) uint32\_t mmc\_extended\_csd\_t::genericCMD6Timeout**

< correct prg sectors number[245-242]  
< background operations status[246]  
< power off notification timeout[247] generic CMD6 timeout[248]

**(9) uint8\_t mmc\_extended\_csd\_t::extPartitionSupport**

< device version[263-262]  
< optimal trim size[264]  
< optimal write size[265]  
< optimal read size[266]  
< pre EOL information[267]  
< device life time estimation typeA[268]  
< device life time estimation typeB[269]  
< number of FW sectors correctly programmed[305-302]  
< FFU argument[490-487]  
< operation code timeout[491]

< support mode [493] extended partition attribute support[494]

**(10) uint8\_t mmc\_extended\_csd\_t::supportedCommandSet**

< context management capability[496]

< tag resource size[497]

< tag unit size[498]

< max packed write cmd[500]

< max packed read cmd[501]

< HPI feature[503] Supported Command Sets [504]

#### 74.7.2.16 struct mmc\_extended\_csd\_config\_t

##### Data Fields

- **mmc\_command\_set\_t commandSet**  
*Command set.*
- **uint8\_t ByteValue**  
*The value to set.*
- **uint8\_t ByteIndex**  
*The byte index in Extended CSD(mmc\_extended\_csd\_index\_t)*
- **mmc\_extended\_csd\_access\_mode\_t accessMode**  
*Access mode.*

#### 74.7.2.17 struct mmc\_boot\_config\_t

##### Data Fields

- **mmc\_boot\_mode\_t bootMode**  
*mmc boot mode*
- **bool enableBootAck**  
*Enable boot ACK.*
- **mmc\_boot\_partition\_enable\_t bootPartition**  
*Boot partition.*
- **mmc\_boot\_timing\_mode\_t bootTimingMode**  
*boot mode*
- **mmc\_data\_bus\_width\_t bootDataBusWidth**  
*Boot data bus width.*
- **bool retainBootbusCondition**  
*If retain boot bus width and boot mode conditions.*
- **bool pwrBootConfigProtection**  
*Disable the change of boot configuration register bits from at this point until next power cycle or next H/W reset operation*
- **bool premBootConfigProtection**  
*Disable the change of boot configuration register bits permanently.*
- **mmc\_boot\_partition\_wp\_t bootPartitionWP**

*boot partition write protect configurations*

### 74.7.3 Macro Definition Documentation

74.7.3.1 `#define SDMMC_LOG( format, ... )`

74.7.3.2 `#define READ_MMC_TRANSFER_SPEED_FREQUENCY_UNIT( CSD ) (((CSD).transferSpeed) & MMC_TRANSFER_SPEED_FREQUENCY_UNIT_MASK) >> MMC_TRANSFER_SPEED_FREQUENCY_UNIT_SHIFT)`

74.7.3.3 `#define READ_MMC_TRANSFER_SPEED_MULTIPLIER( CSD ) (((CSD).transferSpeed) & MMC_TRANSFER_SPEED_MULTIPLIER_MASK) >> MMC_TRANSFER_SPEED_MULTIPLIER_SHIFT)`

74.7.3.4 `#define MMC_EXTENDED_CSD_BYTES (512U)`

74.7.3.5 `#define SD_PRODUCT_NAME_BYTES (5U)`

74.7.3.6 `#define MMC_PRODUCT_NAME_BYTES (6U)`

74.7.3.7 `#define MMC_SWITCH_COMMAND_SET_SHIFT (0U)`

74.7.3.8 `#define MMC_SWITCH_COMMAND_SET_MASK (0x00000007U)`

### 74.7.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

74.7.4.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

`kStatus_SDMMC_NotSupportYet` Haven't supported.

`kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed` Send command failed.

`kStatus_SDMMC_SetCardBlockSizeFailed` Set block size failed.

`kStatus_SDMMC_HostNotSupport` Host doesn't support.

`kStatus_SDMMC_CardNotSupport` Card doesn't support.

`kStatus_SDMMC_AllSendCidFailed` Send CID failed.

`kStatus_SDMMC_SendRelativeAddressFailed` Send relative address failed.

`kStatus_SDMMC_SendCsdFailed` Send CSD failed.

`kStatus_SDMMC_SelectCardFailed` Select card failed.

`kStatus_SDMMC_SendScrFailed` Send SCR failed.

`kStatus_SDMMC_SetDataBusWidthFailed` Set bus width failed.

`kStatus_SDMMC_GoIdleFailed` Go idle failed.

`kStatus_SDMMC_HandShakeOperationConditionFailed` Send Operation Condition failed.

`kStatus_SDMMC_SendApplicationCommandFailed` Send application command failed.

*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SwitchFailed* Switch command failed.  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_StopTransmissionFailed* Stop transmission failed.  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_WaitWriteCompleteFailed* Wait write complete failed.  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SetBlockCountFailed* Set block count failed.  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SetRelativeAddressFailed* Set relative address failed.  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SwitchBusTimingFailed* Switch high speed failed.  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SendExtendedCsdFailed* Send EXT\_CSD failed.  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_ConfigureBootFailed* Configure boot failed.  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_ConfigureExtendedCsdFailed* Configure EXT\_CSD failed.  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_EnableHighCapacityEraseFailed* Enable high capacity erase failed.  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SendTestPatternFailed* Send test pattern failed.  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_ReceiveTestPatternFailed* Receive test pattern failed.  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SDIO\_ResponseError* sdio response error  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SDIO\_InvalidArgument* sdio invalid argument response error  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SDIO\_SendOperationConditionFail* sdio send operation condition fail  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_InvalidVoltage* invalild voltage  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SDIO\_SwitchHighSpeedFail* switch to high speed fail  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SDIO\_ReadCISFail* read CIS fail  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SDIO\_InvalidCard* invalild SDIO card  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_TuningFail* tuning fail  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SwitchVoltageFail* switch voltage fail  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SwitchVoltage18VFail33VSuccess* switch voltage fail  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_ReTuningRequest* retuning request  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SetDriverStrengthFail* set driver strength fail  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_SetPowerClassFail* set power class fail  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_HostNotReady* host controller not ready  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_CardDetectFailed* card detect failed  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_AuSizeNotSetProperly* AU size not set properly.  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_PollingCardIdleFailed* polling card idle status failed  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_DeselectCardFailed* deselect card failed  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_CardStatusIdle* card idle  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_CardStatusBusy* card busy  
*kStatus\_SDMMC\_CardInitFailed* card init failed

#### 74.7.4.2 anonymous enum

Enumerator

<i>kSDMMC_SignalLineCmd</i>	cmd line
<i>kSDMMC_SignalLineData0</i>	data line
<i>kSDMMC_SignalLineData1</i>	data line
<i>kSDMMC_SignalLineData2</i>	data line
<i>kSDMMC_SignalLineData3</i>	data line
<i>kSDMMC_SignalLineData4</i>	data line
<i>kSDMMC_SignalLineData5</i>	data line

*kSDMMC\_SignalLineData6* data line  
*kSDMMC\_SignalLineData7* data line

#### 74.7.4.3 enum sdmmc\_operation\_voltage\_t

Enumerator

*kSDMMC\_OperationVoltageNone* indicate current voltage setting is not setting by suser  
*kSDMMC\_OperationVoltage330V* card operation voltage around 3.3v  
*kSDMMC\_OperationVoltage300V* card operation voltage around 3.0v  
*kSDMMC\_OperationVoltage180V* card operation voltage around 1.8v

#### 74.7.4.4 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSDMMC\_BusWidth1Bit* card bus 1 width  
*kSDMMC\_BusWidth4Bit* card bus 4 width  
*kSDMMC\_BusWidth8Bit* card bus 8 width

#### 74.7.4.5 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSDMMC\_Support8BitWidth* 8 bit data width capability

#### 74.7.4.6 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSDMMC\_DataPacketFormatLSBFirst* usual data packet format LSB first, MSB last  
*kSDMMC\_DataPacketFormatMSBFirst* Wide width data packet format MSB first, LSB last.

#### 74.7.4.7 enum sd\_detect\_card\_type\_t

Enumerator

*kSD\_DetectCardByGpioCD* sd card detect by CD pin through GPIO  
*kSD\_DetectCardByHostCD* sd card detect by CD pin through host  
*kSD\_DetectCardByHostDATA3* sd card detect by DAT3 pin through host

#### 74.7.4.8 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSD\_Inserted* card is inserted

*kSD\_Removed* card is removed

#### 74.7.4.9 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSD\_DAT3PullDown* data3 pull down

*kSD\_DAT3PullUp* data3 pull up

#### 74.7.4.10 enum sd\_io\_voltage\_ctrl\_type\_t

Enumerator

*kSD\_IOVoltageCtrlNotSupport* io voltage control not support

*kSD\_IOVoltageCtrlByHost* io voltage control by host

*kSD\_IOVoltageCtrlByGpio* io voltage control by gpio

#### 74.7.4.11 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSDMMC\_R1OutOfRangeFlag* Out of range status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1AddressErrorFlag* Address error status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1BlockLengthErrorFlag* Block length error status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1EraseSequenceErrorFlag* Erase sequence error status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1EraseParameterErrorFlag* Erase parameter error status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1WriteProtectViolationFlag* Write protection violation status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1CardIsLockedFlag* Card locked status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1LockUnlockFailedFlag* lock/unlock error status bit

*kSDMMC\_R1CommandCrcErrorFlag* CRC error status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1IllegalCommandFlag* Illegal command status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1CardEccFailedFlag* Card ecc error status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1CardControllerErrorFlag* Internal card controller error status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1ErrorFlag* A general or an unknown error status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1CidCsdOverwriteFlag* Cid/csd overwrite status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1WriteProtectEraseSkipFlag* Write protection erase skip status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1CardEccDisabledFlag* Card ecc disabled status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1EraseResetFlag* Erase reset status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1ReadyForDataFlag* Ready for data status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1SwitchErrorFlag* Switch error status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1ApplicationCommandFlag* Application command enabled status bit.

*kSDMMC\_R1AuthenticationSequenceErrorFlag* error in the sequence of authentication process

#### 74.7.4.12 enum sdmmc\_r1\_current\_state\_t

Enumerator

*kSDMMC\_R1StateIdle* R1: current state: idle.

*kSDMMC\_R1StateReady* R1: current state: ready.

*kSDMMC\_R1StateIdentify* R1: current state: identification.

*kSDMMC\_R1StateStandby* R1: current state: standby.

*kSDMMC\_R1StateTransfer* R1: current state: transfer.

*kSDMMC\_R1StateSendData* R1: current state: sending data.

*kSDMMC\_R1StateReceiveData* R1: current state: receiving data.

*kSDMMC\_R1StateProgram* R1: current state: programming.

*kSDMMC\_R1StateDisconnect* R1: current state: disconnect.

#### 74.7.4.13 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSDSPI\_R1InIdleStateFlag* In idle state.

*kSDSPI\_R1EraseResetFlag* Erase reset.

*kSDSPI\_R1IllegalCommandFlag* Illegal command.

*kSDSPI\_R1CommandCrcErrorFlag* Com crc error.

*kSDSPI\_R1EraseSequenceErrorFlag* Erase sequence error.

*kSDSPI\_R1AddressErrorFlag* Address error.

*kSDSPI\_R1ParameterErrorFlag* Parameter error.

#### 74.7.4.14 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSDSPI\_R2CardLockedFlag* Card is locked.

*kSDSPI\_R2WriteProtectEraseSkip* Write protect erase skip.

*kSDSPI\_R2LockUnlockFailed* Lock/unlock command failed.

*kSDSPI\_R2ErrorFlag* Unknown error.

*kSDSPI\_R2CardControllerErrorFlag* Card controller error.

*kSDSPI\_R2CardEccFailedFlag* Card ecc failed.

*kSDSPI\_R2WriteProtectViolationFlag* Write protect violation.

*kSDSPI\_R2EraseParameterErrorFlag* Erase parameter error.

*kSDSPI\_R2OutOfRangeFlag* Out of range.

*kSDSPI\_R2CsdOverwriteFlag* CSD overwrite.

**74.7.4.15 anonymous enum**

Enumerator

*kSDSPI\_DataErrorTokenError* Data error.  
*kSDSPI\_DataErrorTokenCardControllerError* Card controller error.  
*kSDSPI\_DataErrorTokenCardEccFailed* Card ecc error.  
*kSDSPI\_DataErrorTokenOutOfRange* Out of range.

**74.7.4.16 enum sdspi\_data\_token\_t**

Enumerator

*kSDSPI\_DataTokenBlockRead* Single block read, multiple block read.  
*kSDSPI\_DataTokenSingleBlockWrite* Single block write.  
*kSDSPI\_DataTokenMultipleBlockWrite* Multiple block write.  
*kSDSPI\_DataTokenStopTransfer* Stop transmission.

**74.7.4.17 enum sdspi\_data\_response\_token\_t**

Enumerator

*kSDSPI\_DataResponseTokenAccepted* Data accepted.  
*kSDSPI\_DataResponseTokenCrcError* Data rejected due to CRC error.  
*kSDSPI\_DataResponseTokenWriteError* Data rejected due to write error.

**74.7.4.18 enum sd\_command\_t**

Enumerator

*kSD\_SendRelativeAddress* Send Relative Address.  
*kSD\_Switch* Switch Function.  
*kSD\_SendInterfaceCondition* Send Interface Condition.  
*kSD\_VoltageSwitch* Voltage Switch.  
*kSD\_SpeedClassControl* Speed Class control.  
*kSD\_EraseWriteBlockStart* Write Block Start.  
*kSD\_EraseWriteBlockEnd* Write Block End.  
*kSD\_SendTuningBlock* Send Tuning Block.

**74.7.4.19 enum sdspi\_command\_t**

Enumerator

*kSDSPI\_CommandCrc* Command crc protection on/off.

#### 74.7.4.20 enum sd\_application\_command\_t

Enumerator

*kSD\_ApplicationSetBusWidth* Set Bus Width.  
*kSD\_ApplicationStatus* Send SD status.  
*kSD\_ApplicationSendNumberWriteBlocks* Send Number Of Written Blocks.  
*kSD\_ApplicationSetWriteBlockEraseCount* Set Write Block Erase Count.  
*kSD\_ApplicationSendOperationCondition* Send Operation Condition.  
*kSD\_ApplicationSetClearCardDetect* Set Connnect/Disconnect pull up on detect pin.  
*kSD\_ApplicationSendScr* Send Scr.

#### 74.7.4.21 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSDMMC\_CommandClassBasic* Card command class 0.  
*kSDMMC\_CommandClassBlockRead* Card command class 2.  
*kSDMMC\_CommandClassBlockWrite* Card command class 4.  
*kSDMMC\_CommandClassErase* Card command class 5.  
*kSDMMC\_CommandClassWriteProtect* Card command class 6.  
*kSDMMC\_CommandClassLockCard* Card command class 7.  
*kSDMMC\_CommandClassApplicationSpecific* Card command class 8.  
*kSDMMC\_CommandClassInputOutputMode* Card command class 9.  
*kSDMMC\_CommandClassSwitch* Card command class 10.

#### 74.7.4.22 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSD\_OcrPowerUpBusyFlag* Power up busy status.  
*kSD\_OcrHostCapacitySupportFlag* Card capacity status.  
*kSD\_OcrCardCapacitySupportFlag* Card capacity status.  
*kSD\_OcrSwitch18RequestFlag* Switch to 1.8V request.  
*kSD\_OcrSwitch18AcceptFlag* Switch to 1.8V accepted.  
*kSD\_OcrVdd27\_28Flag* VDD 2.7-2.8.  
*kSD\_OcrVdd28\_29Flag* VDD 2.8-2.9.  
*kSD\_OcrVdd29\_30Flag* VDD 2.9-3.0.  
*kSD\_OcrVdd30\_31Flag* VDD 2.9-3.0.  
*kSD\_OcrVdd31\_32Flag* VDD 3.0-3.1.  
*kSD\_OcrVdd32\_33Flag* VDD 3.1-3.2.  
*kSD\_OcrVdd33\_34Flag* VDD 3.2-3.3.  
*kSD\_OcrVdd34\_35Flag* VDD 3.3-3.4.  
*kSD\_OcrVdd35\_36Flag* VDD 3.4-3.5.

**74.7.4.23 anonymous enum**

Enumerator

*kSD\_SpecificationVersion1\_0* SD card version 1.0-1.01.*kSD\_SpecificationVersion1\_1* SD card version 1.10.*kSD\_SpecificationVersion2\_0* SD card version 2.00.*kSD\_SpecificationVersion3\_0* SD card version 3.0.**74.7.4.24 enum sd\_switch\_mode\_t**

Enumerator

*kSD\_SwitchCheck* SD switch mode 0: check function.*kSD\_SwitchSet* SD switch mode 1: set function.**74.7.4.25 anonymous enum**

Enumerator

*kSD\_CsdReadBlockPartialFlag* Partial blocks for read allowed [79:79].*kSD\_CsdWriteBlockMisalignFlag* Write block misalignment [78:78].*kSD\_CsdReadBlockMisalignFlag* Read block misalignment [77:77].*kSD\_CsdDsrImplementedFlag* DSR implemented [76:76].*kSD\_CsdEraseBlockEnabledFlag* Erase single block enabled [46:46].*kSD\_CsdWriteProtectGroupEnabledFlag* Write protect group enabled [31:31].*kSD\_CsdWriteBlockPartialFlag* Partial blocks for write allowed [21:21].*kSD\_CsdFileFormatGroupFlag* File format group [15:15].*kSD\_CsdCopyFlag* Copy flag [14:14].*kSD\_CsdPermanentWriteProtectFlag* Permanent write protection [13:13].*kSD\_CsdTemporaryWriteProtectFlag* Temporary write protection [12:12].**74.7.4.26 anonymous enum**

Enumerator

*kSD\_ScrDataStatusAfterErase* Data status after erases [55:55].*kSD\_ScrSdSpecification3* Specification version 3.00 or higher [47:47].**74.7.4.27 anonymous enum**

Enumerator

*kSD\_FunctionSDR12Default* SDR12 mode & default.*kSD\_FunctionSDR25HighSpeed* SDR25 & high speed.

*kSD\_FunctionSDR50* SDR50 mode.  
*kSD\_FunctionSDR104* SDR104 mode.  
*kSD\_FunctionDDR50* DDR50 mode.

#### 74.7.4.28 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSD\_GroupTimingMode* access mode group  
*kSD\_GroupCommandSystem* command system group  
*kSD\_GroupDriverStrength* driver strength group  
*kSD\_GroupCurrentLimit* current limit group

#### 74.7.4.29 enum sd\_timing\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kSD\_TimingSDR12DefaultMode* Identification mode & SDR12.  
*kSD\_TimingSDR25HighSpeedMode* High speed mode & SDR25.  
*kSD\_TimingSDR50Mode* SDR50 mode.  
*kSD\_TimingSDR104Mode* SDR104 mode.  
*kSD\_TimingDDR50Mode* DDR50 mode.

#### 74.7.4.30 enum sd\_driver\_strength\_t

Enumerator

*kSD\_DriverStrengthTypeB* default driver strength  
*kSD\_DriverStrengthTypeA* driver strength TYPE A  
*kSD\_DriverStrengthTypeC* driver strength TYPE C  
*kSD\_DriverStrengthTypeD* driver strength TYPE D

#### 74.7.4.31 enum sd\_max\_current\_t

Enumerator

*kSD\_CurrentLimit200MA* default current limit  
*kSD\_CurrentLimit400MA* current limit to 400MA  
*kSD\_CurrentLimit600MA* current limit to 600MA  
*kSD\_CurrentLimit800MA* current limit to 800MA

#### 74.7.4.32 enum sdmmc\_command\_t

Enumerator

*kSDMMC\_GoIdleState* Go Idle State.  
*kSDMMC\_AllSendCid* All Send CID.  
*kSDMMC\_SetDsr* Set DSR.  
*kSDMMC\_SelectCard* Select Card.  
*kSDMMC\_SendCsd* Send CSD.  
*kSDMMC\_SendCid* Send CID.  
*kSDMMC\_StopTransmission* Stop Transmission.  
*kSDMMC\_SendStatus* Send Status.  
*kSDMMC\_GoInactiveState* Go Inactive State.  
*kSDMMC\_SetBlockLength* Set Block Length.  
*kSDMMC\_ReadSingleBlock* Read Single Block.  
*kSDMMC\_ReadMultipleBlock* Read Multiple Block.  
*kSDMMC\_SetBlockCount* Set Block Count.  
*kSDMMC\_WriteSingleBlock* Write Single Block.  
*kSDMMC\_WriteMultipleBlock* Write Multiple Block.  
*kSDMMC\_ProgramCsd* Program CSD.  
*kSDMMC\_SetWriteProtect* Set Write Protect.  
*kSDMMC\_ClearWriteProtect* Clear Write Protect.  
*kSDMMC\_SendWriteProtect* Send Write Protect.  
*kSDMMC\_Erase* Erase.  
*kSDMMC\_LockUnlock* Lock Unlock.  
*kSDMMC\_ApplicationCommand* Send Application Command.  
*kSDMMC\_GeneralCommand* General Purpose Command.  
*kSDMMC\_ReadOcr* Read OCR.

#### 74.7.4.33 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSDIO\_RegCCCRSdioVer* CCCR & SDIO version.  
*kSDIO\_RegSDVersion* SD version.  
*kSDIO\_RegIOEnable* io enable register  
*kSDIO\_RegIOReady* io ready register  
*kSDIO\_RegIOIntEnable* io interrupt enable register  
*kSDIO\_RegIOIntPending* io interrupt pending register  
*kSDIO\_RegIOAbort* io abort register  
*kSDIO\_RegBusInterface* bus interface register  
*kSDIO\_RegCardCapability* card capability register  
*kSDIO\_RegCommonCISPointer* common CIS pointer register  
*kSDIO\_RegBusSuspend* bus suspend register  
*kSDIO\_RegFunctionSelect* function select register  
*kSDIO\_RegExecutionFlag* execution flag register

*kSDIO\_RegReadyFlag* ready flag register  
*kSDIO\_RegFN0BlockSizeLow* FN0 block size register.  
*kSDIO\_RegFN0BlockSizeHigh* FN0 block size register.  
*kSDIO\_RegPowerControl* power control register  
*kSDIO\_RegBusSpeed* bus speed register  
*kSDIO\_RegUHSITimingSupport* UHS-I timing support register.  
*kSDIO\_RegDriverStrength* Driver strength register.  
*kSDIO\_RegInterruptExtension* Interrupt extension register.

#### 74.7.4.34 enum sdio\_command\_t

Enumerator

*kSDIO\_SendRelativeAddress* send relative address  
*kSDIO\_SendOperationCondition* send operation condition  
*kSDIO\_SendInterfaceCondition* send interface condition  
*kSDIO\_RWIODirect* read/write IO direct command  
*kSDIO\_RWIOExtended* read/write IO extended command

#### 74.7.4.35 enum sdio\_func\_num\_t

Enumerator

*kSDIO\_FunctionNum0* sdio function0  
*kSDIO\_FunctionNum1* sdio function1  
*kSDIO\_FunctionNum2* sdio function2  
*kSDIO\_FunctionNum3* sdio function3  
*kSDIO\_FunctionNum4* sdio function4  
*kSDIO\_FunctionNum5* sdio function5  
*kSDIO\_FunctionNum6* sdio function6  
*kSDIO\_FunctionNum7* sdio function7  
*kSDIO\_FunctionMemory* for combo card

#### 74.7.4.36 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kSDIO\_StatusCmdCRCError* the CRC check of the previous cmd fail  
*kSDIO\_StatusIllegalCmd* cmd illegal for the card state  
*kSDIO\_StatusR6Error* special for R6 error status  
*kSDIO\_StatusError* A general or an unknown error occurred.  
*kSDIO\_StatusFunctionNumError* invalid function error  
*kSDIO\_StatusOutOfRange* cmd argument was out of the allowed range

#### 74.7.4.37 anonymous enum

Enumerator

<i>kSDIO_OcrPowerUpBusyFlag</i>	Power up busy status.
<i>kSDIO_OcrIONumber</i>	number of IO function
<i>kSDIO_OcrMemPresent</i>	memory present flag
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd20_21Flag</i>	VDD 2.0-2.1.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd21_22Flag</i>	VDD 2.1-2.2.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd22_23Flag</i>	VDD 2.2-2.3.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd23_24Flag</i>	VDD 2.3-2.4.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd24_25Flag</i>	VDD 2.4-2.5.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd25_26Flag</i>	VDD 2.5-2.6.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd26_27Flag</i>	VDD 2.6-2.7.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd27_28Flag</i>	VDD 2.7-2.8.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd28_29Flag</i>	VDD 2.8-2.9.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd29_30Flag</i>	VDD 2.9-3.0.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd30_31Flag</i>	VDD 2.9-3.0.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd31_32Flag</i>	VDD 3.0-3.1.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd32_33Flag</i>	VDD 3.1-3.2.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd33_34Flag</i>	VDD 3.2-3.3.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd34_35Flag</i>	VDD 3.3-3.4.
<i>kSDIO_OcrVdd35_36Flag</i>	VDD 3.4-3.5.

#### 74.7.4.38 anonymous enum

Enumerator

<i>kSDIO_CCCRSupportDirectCmdDuringDataTrans</i>	support direct cmd during data transfer
<i>kSDIO_CCCRSupportMultiBlock</i>	support multi block mode
<i>kSDIO_CCCRSupportReadWait</i>	support read wait
<i>kSDIO_CCCRSupportSuspendResume</i>	support suspend resume
<i>kSDIO_CCCRSupportIntDuring4BitDataTrans</i>	support interrupt during 4-bit data transfer
<i>kSDIO_CCCRSupportLowSpeed1Bit</i>	support low speed 1bit mode
<i>kSDIO_CCCRSupportLowSpeed4Bit</i>	support low speed 4bit mode
<i>kSDIO_CCCRSupportMasterPowerControl</i>	support master power control
<i>kSDIO_CCCRSupportHighSpeed</i>	support high speed
<i>kSDIO_CCCRSupportContinuousSPIInt</i>	support continuous SPI interrupt

#### 74.7.4.39 anonymous enum

Enumerator

<i>kSDIO_FBRSupportCSA</i>	function support CSA
<i>kSDIO_FBRSupportPowerSelection</i>	function support power selection

**74.7.4.40 enum sdio\_bus\_width\_t**

Enumerator

*kSDIO\_DataBus1Bit* 1 bit bus mode  
*kSDIO\_DataBus4Bit* 4 bit bus mode  
*kSDIO\_DataBus8Bit* 8 bit bus mode

**74.7.4.41 enum mmc\_command\_t**

Enumerator

*kMMC\_SendOperationCondition* Send Operation Condition.  
*kMMC\_SetRelativeAddress* Set Relative Address.  
*kMMC\_SleepAwake* Sleep Awake.  
*kMMC\_Switch* Switch.  
*kMMC\_SendExtendedCsd* Send EXT\_CSD.  
*kMMC\_ReadDataUntilStop* Read Data Until Stop.  
*kMMC\_BusTestRead* Test Read.  
*kMMC\_SendingBusTest* test bus width cmd  
*kMMC\_WriteDataUntilStop* Write Data Until Stop.  
*kMMC\_SendTuningBlock* MMC sending tuning block.  
*kMMC\_ProgramCid* Program CID.  
*kMMC\_EraseGroupStart* Erase Group Start.  
*kMMC\_EraseGroupEnd* Erase Group End.  
*kMMC\_FastInputOutput* Fast IO.  
*kMMC\_GoInterruptState* Go interrupt State.

**74.7.4.42 enum mmc\_classified\_voltage\_t**

Enumerator

*kMMC\_ClassifiedVoltageHigh* High-voltage MMC card.  
*kMMC\_ClassifiedVoltageDual* Dual-voltage MMC card.

**74.7.4.43 enum mmc\_classified\_density\_t**

Enumerator

*kMMC\_ClassifiedDensityWithin2GB* Density byte is less than or equal 2GB.

**74.7.4.44 enum mmc\_access\_mode\_t**

Enumerator

*kMMC\_AccessModeByte* The card should be accessed as byte.*kMMC\_AccessModeSector* The card should be accessed as sector.**74.7.4.45 enum mmc\_voltage\_window\_t**

Enumerator

*kMMC\_VoltageWindowNone* voltage window is not define by user*kMMC\_VoltageWindow120* Voltage window is 1.20V.*kMMC\_VoltageWindow170to195* Voltage window is 1.70V to 1.95V.*kMMC\_VoltageWindows270to360* Voltage window is 2.70V to 3.60V.**74.7.4.46 enum mmc\_csd\_structure\_version\_t**

Enumerator

*kMMC\_CsdStrucureVersion10* CSD version No. 1.0*kMMC\_CsdStrucureVersion11* CSD version No. 1.1*kMMC\_CsdStrucureVersion12* CSD version No. 1.2*kMMC\_CsdStrucureVersionInExtcsd* Version coded in Extended CSD.**74.7.4.47 enum mmc\_specification\_version\_t**

Enumerator

*kMMC\_SpecificationVersion0* Allocated by MMCA.*kMMC\_SpecificationVersion1* Allocated by MMCA.*kMMC\_SpecificationVersion2* Allocated by MMCA.*kMMC\_SpecificationVersion3* Allocated by MMCA.*kMMC\_SpecificationVersion4* Version 4.1/4.2/4.3/4.41-4.5-4.51-5.0.**74.7.4.48 anonymous enum**

Enumerator

*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision10* Revision 1.0.*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision11* Revision 1.1.*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision12* Revision 1.2.*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision13* Revision 1.3 MMC4.3.*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision14* Revision 1.4 obsolete.

- kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision15* Revision 1.5 MMC4.41.
- kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision16* Revision 1.6 MMC4.5.
- kMMC\_ExtendedCsdRevision17* Revision 1.7 MMC5.0.

#### 74.7.4.49 enum mmc\_command\_set\_t

Enumerator

- kMMC\_CommandSetStandard* Standard MMC.
- kMMC\_CommandSet1* Command set 1.
- kMMC\_CommandSet2* Command set 2.
- kMMC\_CommandSet3* Command set 3.
- kMMC\_CommandSet4* Command set 4.

#### 74.7.4.50 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kMMC\_SupportAlternateBoot* support alternative boot mode
- kMMC\_SupportDDRBoot* support DDR boot mode
- kMMC\_SupportHighSpeedBoot* support high speed boot mode

#### 74.7.4.51 enum mmc\_high\_speed\_timing\_t

Enumerator

- kMMC\_HighSpeedTimingNone* MMC card using none high-speed timing.
- kMMC\_HighSpeedTiming* MMC card using high-speed timing.
- kMMC\_HighSpeed200Timing* MMC card high speed 200 timing.
- kMMC\_HighSpeed400Timing* MMC card high speed 400 timing.
- kMMC\_EnhanceHighSpeed400Timing* MMC card high speed 400 timing.

#### 74.7.4.52 enum mmc\_data\_bus\_width\_t

Enumerator

- kMMC\_DataBusWidth1bit* MMC data bus width is 1 bit.
- kMMC\_DataBusWidth4bit* MMC data bus width is 4 bits.
- kMMC\_DataBusWidth8bit* MMC data bus width is 8 bits.
- kMMC\_DataBusWidth4bitDDR* MMC data bus width is 4 bits ddr.
- kMMC\_DataBusWidth8bitDDR* MMC data bus width is 8 bits ddr.
- kMMC\_DataBusWidth8bitDDRSTROBE* MMC data bus width is 8 bits ddr strobe mode.

#### 74.7.4.53 enum mmc\_boot\_partition\_enable\_t

Enumerator

*kMMC\_BootPartitionEnableNot* Device not boot enabled (default)  
*kMMC\_BootPartitionEnablePartition1* Boot partition 1 enabled for boot.  
*kMMC\_BootPartitionEnablePartition2* Boot partition 2 enabled for boot.  
*kMMC\_BootPartitionEnableUserAera* User area enabled for boot.

#### 74.7.4.54 enum mmc\_boot\_timing\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kMMC\_BootModeSDRWithDefaultTiming* boot mode single data rate with backward compatible timings  
*kMMC\_BootModeSDRWithHighSpeedTiming* boot mode single data rate with high speed timing  
*kMMC\_BootModeDDRTiming* boot mode dual date rate

#### 74.7.4.55 enum mmc\_boot\_partition\_wp\_t

Enumerator

*kMMC\_BootPartitionWPDisable* boot partition write protection disable  
*kMMC\_BootPartitionPwrWPToBothPartition* power on period write protection apply to both boot partitions  
*kMMC\_BootPartitionPermWPToBothPartition* permanent write protection apply to both boot partitions  
*kMMC\_BootPartitionPwrWPToPartition1* power on period write protection apply to partition1  
*kMMC\_BootPartitionPwrWPToPartition2* power on period write protection apply to partition2  
*kMMC\_BootPartitionPermWPToPartition1* permanent write protection apply to partition1  
*kMMC\_BootPartitionPermWPToPartition2* permanent write protection apply to partition2  
*kMMC\_BootPartitionPermWPToPartition1PwrWPToPartition2* permanent write protection apply to partition1, power on period write protection apply to partition2  
*kMMC\_BootPartitionPermWPToPartition2PwrWPToPartition1* permanent write protection apply to partition2, power on period write protection apply to partition1

#### 74.7.4.56 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kMMC\_BootPartitionNotProtected* boot partition not protected  
*kMMC\_BootPartitionPwrProtected* boot partition is power on period write protected  
*kMMC\_BootPartitionPermProtected* boot partition is permanently protected

#### 74.7.4.57 enum mmc\_access\_partition\_t

Enumerator

*kMMC\_AccessPartitionUserAera* No access to boot partition (default), normal partition.  
*kMMC\_AccessPartitionBoot1* Read/Write boot partition 1.  
*kMMC\_AccessPartitionBoot2* Read/Write boot partition 2.  
*kMMC\_AccessRPMB* Replay protected mem block.  
*kMMC\_AccessGeneralPurposePartition1* access to general purpose partition 1  
*kMMC\_AccessGeneralPurposePartition2* access to general purpose partition 2  
*kMMC\_AccessGeneralPurposePartition3* access to general purpose partition 3  
*kMMC\_AccessGeneralPurposePartition4* access to general purpose partition 4

#### 74.7.4.58 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kMMC\_CsdReadBlockPartialFlag* Partial blocks for read allowed.  
*kMMC\_CsdWriteBlockMisalignFlag* Write block misalignment.  
*kMMC\_CsdReadBlockMisalignFlag* Read block misalignment.  
*kMMC\_CsdDsrImplementedFlag* DSR implemented.  
*kMMC\_CsdWriteProtectGroupEnabledFlag* Write protect group enabled.  
*kMMC\_CsdWriteBlockPartialFlag* Partial blocks for write allowed.  
*kMMC\_ContentProtectApplicationFlag* Content protect application.  
*kMMC\_CsdFileFormatGroupFlag* File format group.  
*kMMC\_CsdCopyFlag* Copy flag.  
*kMMC\_CsdPermanentWriteProtectFlag* Permanent write protection.  
*kMMC\_CsdTemporaryWriteProtectFlag* Temporary write protection.

#### 74.7.4.59 enum mmc\_extended\_csd\_access\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdAccessModeCommandSet* Command set related setting.  
*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdAccessModeSetBits* Set bits in specific byte in Extended CSD.  
*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdAccessModeClearBits* Clear bits in specific byte in Extended CSD.  
*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdAccessModeWriteBits* Write a value to specific byte in Extended CSD.

#### 74.7.4.60 enum mmc\_extended\_csd\_index\_t

Enumerator

*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdIndexFlushCache* flush cache  
*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdIndexCacheControl* cache control

*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdIndexBootPartitionWP* Boot partition write protect.  
*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdIndexEraseGroupDefinition* Erase Group Def.  
*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdIndexBootBusConditions* Boot Bus conditions.  
*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdIndexBootConfigWP* Boot config write protect.  
*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdIndexPartitionConfig* Partition Config, before BOOT\_CONFIG.  
*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdIndexBusWidth* Bus Width.  
*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdIndexHighSpeedTiming* High-speed Timing.  
*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdIndexPowerClass* Power Class.  
*kMMC\_ExtendedCsdIndexCommandSet* Command Set.

#### 74.7.4.61 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kMMC\_DriverStrength0* Driver type0 ,nominal impedance 50ohm.  
*kMMC\_DriverStrength1* Driver type1 ,nominal impedance 33ohm.  
*kMMC\_DriverStrength2* Driver type2 ,nominal impedance 66ohm.  
*kMMC\_DriverStrength3* Driver type3 ,nominal impedance 100ohm.  
*kMMC\_DriverStrength4* Driver type4 ,nominal impedance 40ohm.

#### 74.7.4.62 enum mmc\_extended\_csd\_flags\_t

Enumerator

*kMMC\_ExtCsdExtPartitionSupport* partitioning support[160]  
*kMMC\_ExtCsdEnhancePartitionSupport* partitioning support[160]  
*kMMC\_ExtCsdPartitioningSupport* partitioning support[160]  
*kMMC\_ExtCsdPrgCIDCSDInDDRModeSupport* CMD26 and CMD27 are support dual data rate [130].  
*kMMC\_ExtCsdBKOpsSupport* background operation feature support [502]  
*kMMC\_ExtCsdDataTagSupport* data tag support[499]  
*kMMC\_ExtCsdModeOperationCodeSupport* mode operation code support[493]

#### 74.7.4.63 enum mmc\_boot\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kMMC\_BootModeNormal* Normal boot.  
*kMMC\_BootModeAlternative* Alternative boot.

### 74.7.5 Function Documentation

74.7.5.1 **status\_t SDMMC\_SelectCard ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host*, *uint32\_t relativeAddress*,  
*bool isSelected* )**

Parameters

<i>host</i>	host handler.
<i>relativeAddress</i>	Relative address.
<i>isSelected</i>	True to put card into transfer state.

Return values

<i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>	Transfer failed.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Operate successfully.

#### 74.7.5.2 status\_t SDMMC\_SendApplicationCommand ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, uint32\_t relativeAddress* )

Parameters

<i>host</i>	host handler.
<i>relativeAddress</i>	Card relative address.

Return values

<i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>	Transfer failed.
<i>kStatus_SDMMC_CardNotSupport</i>	Card doesn't support.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Operate successfully.

#### 74.7.5.3 status\_t SDMMC\_SetBlockCount ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, uint32\_t blockCount* )

Parameters

<i>host</i>	host handler.
<i>blockCount</i>	Block count.

Return values

<i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>	Transfer failed.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Operate successfully.

#### 74.7.5.4 status\_t SDMMC\_GoIdle ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host* )

Parameters

<i>host</i>	host handler.
-------------	---------------

Return values

<i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>	Transfer failed.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Operate successfully.

#### 74.7.5.5 status\_t SDMMC\_SetBlockSize ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host, uint32\_t blockSize* )

Parameters

<i>host</i>	host handler.
<i>blockSize</i>	Block size.

Return values

<i>kStatus_SDMMC_TransferFailed</i>	Transfer failed.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Operate successfully.

#### 74.7.5.6 status\_t SDMMC\_SetCardInactive ( *sdmmchost\_t \* host* )

Parameters

<i>host</i>	host handler.
-------------	---------------

Return values

<i>kStatus_SDMMC_-TransferFailed</i>	Transfer failed.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Operate successfully.

# Chapter 75

## CODEC Driver

### 75.1 Overview

The MCUXpresso SDK provides a codec abstraction driver interface to access codec register.

### Modules

- [CODEC Common Driver](#)
- [CODEC I2C Driver](#)
- [WM8960 Driver](#)

## 75.2 CODEC Common Driver

### 75.2.1 Overview

The codec common driver provides a codec control abstraction interface.

### Modules

- [WM8960 Adapter](#)

### Data Structures

- struct [codec\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Initialize structure of the codec. [More...](#)*
- struct [codec\\_capability\\_t](#)  
*codec capability [More...](#)*
- struct [codec\\_handle\\_t](#)  
*Codec handle definition. [More...](#)*

### Macros

- #define [CODEC\\_VOLUME\\_MAX\\_VALUE](#) (100U)  
*codec maximum volume range*

### Enumerations

- enum {
 [kStatus\\_CODEC\\_NotSupport](#) = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_CODEC, 0U),
 [kStatus\\_CODEC\\_DeviceNotRegistered](#) = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_CODEC, 1U),
 [kStatus\\_CODEC\\_I2CBusInitialFailed](#),
 [kStatus\\_CODEC\\_I2CCommandTransferFailed](#) }
   
*CODEC status.*
- enum [codec\\_audio\\_protocol\\_t](#) {
 [kCODEC\\_BusI2S](#) = 0U,
 [kCODEC\\_BusLeftJustified](#) = 1U,
 [kCODEC\\_BusRightJustified](#) = 2U,
 [kCODEC\\_BusPCMA](#) = 3U,
 [kCODEC\\_BusPCMB](#) = 4U,
 [kCODEC\\_BusTDM](#) = 5U }
   
*AUDIO format definition.*
- enum {

```

kCODEC_AudioSampleRate8KHz = 8000U,
kCODEC_AudioSampleRate11025Hz = 11025U,
kCODEC_AudioSampleRate12KHz = 12000U,
kCODEC_AudioSampleRate16KHz = 16000U,
kCODEC_AudioSampleRate22050Hz = 22050U,
kCODEC_AudioSampleRate24KHz = 24000U,
kCODEC_AudioSampleRate32KHz = 32000U,
kCODEC_AudioSampleRate44100Hz = 44100U,
kCODEC_AudioSampleRate48KHz = 48000U,
kCODEC_AudioSampleRate96KHz = 96000U,
kCODEC_AudioSampleRate192KHz = 192000U,
kCODEC_AudioSampleRate384KHz = 384000U }

    audio sample rate definition
• enum {
    kCODEC_AudioBitWidth16bit = 16U,
    kCODEC_AudioBitWidth20bit = 20U,
    kCODEC_AudioBitWidth24bit = 24U,
    kCODEC_AudioBitWidth32bit = 32U }

    audio bit width
• enum codec_module_t {
    kCODEC_ModuleADC = 0U,
    kCODEC_ModuleDAC = 1U,
    kCODEC_ModulePGA = 2U,
    kCODEC_ModuleHeadphone = 3U,
    kCODEC_ModuleSpeaker = 4U,
    kCODEC_ModuleLinein = 5U,
    kCODEC_ModuleLineout = 6U,
    kCODEC_ModuleVref = 7U,
    kCODEC_ModuleMicbias = 8U,
    kCODEC_ModuleMic = 9U,
    kCODEC_ModuleI2SIn = 10U,
    kCODEC_ModuleI2SOut = 11U,
    kCODEC_ModuleMixer = 12U }

    audio codec module
• enum codec_module_ctrl_cmd_t { kCODEC_ModuleSwitchI2SInInterface = 0U }

    audio codec module control cmd
• enum {
    kCODEC_ModuleI2SInInterfacePCM = 0U,
    kCODEC_ModuleI2SInInterfaceDSD = 1U }

    audio codec module digital interface
• enum {
    kCODEC_RecordSourceDifferentialLine = 1U,
    kCODEC_RecordSourceLineInput = 2U,
    kCODEC_RecordSourceDifferentialMic = 4U,
    kCODEC_RecordSourceDigitalMic = 8U,
    kCODEC_RecordSourceSingleEndMic = 16U }

```

- audio codec module record source value*
- enum {
   
kCODEC\_RecordChannelLeft1 = 1U,  
 kCODEC\_RecordChannelLeft2 = 2U,  
 kCODEC\_RecordChannelLeft3 = 4U,  
 kCODEC\_RecordChannelRight1 = 1U,  
 kCODEC\_RecordChannelRight2 = 2U,  
 kCODEC\_RecordChannelRight3 = 4U,  
 kCODEC\_RecordChannelDifferentialPositive1 = 1U,  
 kCODEC\_RecordChannelDifferentialPositive2 = 2U,  
 kCODEC\_RecordChannelDifferentialPositive3 = 4U,  
 kCODEC\_RecordChannelDifferentialNegative1 = 8U,  
 kCODEC\_RecordChannelDifferentialNegative2 = 16U,  
 kCODEC\_RecordChannelDifferentialNegative3 = 32U }
- audio codec record channel*
- enum {
   
kCODEC\_PlaySourcePGA = 1U,  
 kCODEC\_PlaySourceInput = 2U,  
 kCODEC\_PlaySourceDAC = 4U,  
 kCODEC\_PlaySourceMixerIn = 1U,  
 kCODEC\_PlaySourceMixerInLeft = 2U,  
 kCODEC\_PlaySourceMixerInRight = 4U,  
 kCODEC\_PlaySourceAux = 8U }
- audio codec module play source value*
- enum {
   
kCODEC\_PlayChannelHeadphoneLeft = 1U,  
 kCODEC\_PlayChannelHeadphoneRight = 2U,  
 kCODEC\_PlayChannelSpeakerLeft = 4U,  
 kCODEC\_PlayChannelSpeakerRight = 8U,  
 kCODEC\_PlayChannelLineOutLeft = 16U,  
 kCODEC\_PlayChannelLineOutRight = 32U,  
 kCODEC\_PlayChannelLeft0 = 1U,  
 kCODEC\_PlayChannelRight0 = 2U,  
 kCODEC\_PlayChannelLeft1 = 4U,  
 kCODEC\_PlayChannelRight1 = 8U,  
 kCODEC\_PlayChannelLeft2 = 16U,  
 kCODEC\_PlayChannelRight2 = 32U,  
 kCODEC\_PlayChannelLeft3 = 64U,  
 kCODEC\_PlayChannelRight3 = 128U }
- codec play channel*
- enum {

```
kCODEC_VolumeHeadphoneLeft = 1U,  
kCODEC_VolumeHeadphoneRight = 2U,  
kCODEC_VolumeSpeakerLeft = 4U,  
kCODEC_VolumeSpeakerRight = 8U,  
kCODEC_VolumeLineOutLeft = 16U,  
kCODEC_VolumeLineOutRight = 32U,  
kCODEC_VolumeLeft0 = 1UL << 0U,  
kCODEC_VolumeRight0 = 1UL << 1U,  
kCODEC_VolumeLeft1 = 1UL << 2U,  
kCODEC_VolumeRight1 = 1UL << 3U,  
kCODEC_VolumeLeft2 = 1UL << 4U,  
kCODEC_VolumeRight2 = 1UL << 5U,  
kCODEC_VolumeLeft3 = 1UL << 6U,  
kCODEC_VolumeRight3 = 1UL << 7U,  
kCODEC_VolumeDAC = 1UL << 8U }
```

*codec volume setting*

- enum {

```

kCODEC_SupportModuleADC = 1U << 0U,
kCODEC_SupportModuleDAC = 1U << 1U,
kCODEC_SupportModulePGA = 1U << 2U,
kCODEC_SupportModuleHeadphone = 1U << 3U,
kCODEC_SupportModuleSpeaker = 1U << 4U,
kCODEC_SupportModuleLinein = 1U << 5U,
kCODEC_SupportModuleLineout = 1U << 6U,
kCODEC_SupportModuleVref = 1U << 7U,
kCODEC_SupportModuleMicbias = 1U << 8U,
kCODEC_SupportModuleMic = 1U << 9U,
kCODEC_SupportModuleI2SIn = 1U << 10U,
kCODEC_SupportModuleI2SOut = 1U << 11U,
kCODEC_SupportModuleMixer = 1U << 12U,
kCODEC_SupportModuleI2SInSwitchInterface = 1U << 13U,
kCODEC_SupportPlayChannelLeft0 = 1U << 0U,
kCODEC_SupportPlayChannelRight0 = 1U << 1U,
kCODEC_SupportPlayChannelLeft1 = 1U << 2U,
kCODEC_SupportPlayChannelRight1 = 1U << 3U,
kCODEC_SupportPlayChannelLeft2 = 1U << 4U,
kCODEC_SupportPlayChannelRight2 = 1U << 5U,
kCODEC_SupportPlayChannelLeft3 = 1U << 6U,
kCODEC_SupportPlayChannelRight3 = 1U << 7U,
kCODEC_SupportPlaySourcePGA = 1U << 8U,
kCODEC_SupportPlaySourceInput = 1U << 9U,
kCODEC_SupportPlaySourceDAC = 1U << 10U,
kCODEC_SupportPlaySourceMixerIn = 1U << 11U,
kCODEC_SupportPlaySourceMixerInLeft = 1U << 12U,
kCODEC_SupportPlaySourceMixerInRight = 1U << 13U,
kCODEC_SupportPlaySourceAux = 1U << 14U,
kCODEC_SupportRecordSourceDifferentialLine = 1U << 0U,
kCODEC_SupportRecordSourceLineInput = 1U << 1U,
kCODEC_SupportRecordSourceDifferentialMic = 1U << 2U,
kCODEC_SupportRecordSourceDigitalMic = 1U << 3U,
kCODEC_SupportRecordSourceSingleEndMic = 1U << 4U,
kCODEC_SupportRecordChannelLeft1 = 1U << 6U,
kCODEC_SupportRecordChannelLeft2 = 1U << 7U,
kCODEC_SupportRecordChannelLeft3 = 1U << 8U,
kCODEC_SupportRecordChannelRight1 = 1U << 9U,
kCODEC_SupportRecordChannelRight2 = 1U << 10U,
kCODEC_SupportRecordChannelRight3 = 1U << 11U }

```

*audio codec capability*

## Functions

- `status_t CODEC_Init (codec_handle_t *handle, codec_config_t *config)`  
*Codec initialization.*
- `status_t CODEC_Deinit (codec_handle_t *handle)`  
*Codec de-initilization.*
- `status_t CODEC_SetFormat (codec_handle_t *handle, uint32_t mclk, uint32_t sampleRate, uint32_t bitWidth)`  
*set audio data format.*
- `status_t CODEC_ModuleControl (codec_handle_t *handle, codec_module_ctrl_cmd_t cmd, uint32_t data)`  
*codec module control.*
- `status_t CODEC_SetVolume (codec_handle_t *handle, uint32_t channel, uint32_t volume)`  
*set audio codec pl volume.*
- `status_t CODEC_SetMute (codec_handle_t *handle, uint32_t channel, bool mute)`  
*set audio codec module mute.*
- `status_t CODEC_SetPower (codec_handle_t *handle, codec_module_t module, bool powerOn)`  
*set audio codec power.*
- `status_t CODEC_SetRecord (codec_handle_t *handle, uint32_t recordSource)`  
*codec set record source.*
- `status_t CODEC_SetRecordChannel (codec_handle_t *handle, uint32_t leftRecordChannel, uint32_t rightRecordChannel)`  
*codec set record channel.*
- `status_t CODEC_SetPlay (codec_handle_t *handle, uint32_t playSource)`  
*codec set play source.*

## Driver version

- `#define FSL_CODEC_DRIVER_VERSION (MAKE_VERSION(2, 3, 0))`  
*CLOCK driver version 2.3.0.*

### 75.2.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 75.2.2.1 struct codec\_config\_t

##### Data Fields

- `uint32_t codecDevType`  
*codec type*
- `void *codecDevConfig`  
*Codec device specific configuration.*

### 75.2.2.2 struct codec\_capability\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t codecModuleCapability`  
*codec module capability*
- `uint32_t codecPlayCapability`  
*codec play capability*
- `uint32_t codecRecordCapability`  
*codec record capability*
- `uint32_t codecVolumeCapability`  
*codec volume capability*

### 75.2.2.3 struct \_codec\_handle

codec handle declaration

- Application should allocate a buffer with CODEC\_HANDLE\_SIZE for handle definition, such as `uint8_t codecHandleBuffer[CODEC_HANDLE_SIZE]; codec_handle_t *codecHandle = codecHandleBuffer;`

#### Data Fields

- `codec_config_t * codecConfig`  
*codec configuration function pointer*
- `const codec_capability_t * codecCapability`  
*codec capability*
- `uint8_t codecDevHandle [HAL_CODEC_HANDLER_SIZE]`  
*codec device handle*

### 75.2.3 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 75.2.3.1 #define FSL\_CODEC\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 3, 0))

### 75.2.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 75.2.4.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

`kStatus_CODEC_NotSupport` CODEC not support status.

`kStatus_CODEC_DeviceNotRegistered` CODEC device register failed status.

`kStatus_CODEC_I2CBusInitialFailed` CODEC i2c bus initialization failed status.

`kStatus_CODEC_I2CCommandTransferFailed` CODEC i2c bus command transfer failed status.

#### 75.2.4.2 enum codec\_audio\_protocol\_t

Enumerator

- kCODEC\_BusI2S* I2S type.
- kCODEC\_BusLeftJustified* Left justified mode.
- kCODEC\_BusRightJustified* Right justified mode.
- kCODEC\_BusPCMA* DSP/PCM A mode.
- kCODEC\_BusPCMB* DSP/PCM B mode.
- kCODEC\_BusTDM* TDM mode.

#### 75.2.4.3 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kCODEC\_AudioSampleRate8KHz* Sample rate 8000 Hz.
- kCODEC\_AudioSampleRate11025Hz* Sample rate 11025 Hz.
- kCODEC\_AudioSampleRate12KHz* Sample rate 12000 Hz.
- kCODEC\_AudioSampleRate16KHz* Sample rate 16000 Hz.
- kCODEC\_AudioSampleRate22050Hz* Sample rate 22050 Hz.
- kCODEC\_AudioSampleRate24KHz* Sample rate 24000 Hz.
- kCODEC\_AudioSampleRate32KHz* Sample rate 32000 Hz.
- kCODEC\_AudioSampleRate44100Hz* Sample rate 44100 Hz.
- kCODEC\_AudioSampleRate48KHz* Sample rate 48000 Hz.
- kCODEC\_AudioSampleRate96KHz* Sample rate 96000 Hz.
- kCODEC\_AudioSampleRate192KHz* Sample rate 192000 Hz.
- kCODEC\_AudioSampleRate384KHz* Sample rate 384000 Hz.

#### 75.2.4.4 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kCODEC\_AudioBitWidth16bit* audio bit width 16
- kCODEC\_AudioBitWidth20bit* audio bit width 20
- kCODEC\_AudioBitWidth24bit* audio bit width 24
- kCODEC\_AudioBitWidth32bit* audio bit width 32

#### 75.2.4.5 enum codec\_module\_t

Enumerator

- kCODEC\_ModuleADC* codec module ADC
- kCODEC\_ModuleDAC* codec module DAC
- kCODEC\_ModulePGA* codec module PGA
- kCODEC\_ModuleHeadphone* codec module headphone

*kCODEC\_ModuleSpeaker* codec module speaker  
*kCODEC\_ModuleLinein* codec module linein  
*kCODEC\_ModuleLineout* codec module lineout  
*kCODEC\_ModuleVref* codec module VREF  
*kCODEC\_ModuleMicbias* codec module MIC BIAS  
*kCODEC\_ModuleMic* codec module MIC  
*kCODEC\_ModuleI2SIn* codec module I2S in  
*kCODEC\_ModuleI2SOut* codec module I2S out  
*kCODEC\_ModuleMixer* codec module mixer

#### 75.2.4.6 enum codec\_module\_ctrl\_cmd\_t

Enumerator

*kCODEC\_ModuleSwitchI2SInInterface* module digital interface siwtch.

#### 75.2.4.7 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kCODEC\_ModuleI2SInInterfacePCM* Pcm interface.  
*kCODEC\_ModuleI2SInInterfaceDSD* DSD interface.

#### 75.2.4.8 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kCODEC\_RecordSourceDifferentialLine* record source from differential line  
*kCODEC\_RecordSourceLineInput* record source from line input  
*kCODEC\_RecordSourceDifferentialMic* record source from differential mic  
*kCODEC\_RecordSourceDigitalMic* record source from digital microphone  
*kCODEC\_RecordSourceSingleEndMic* record source from single microphone

#### 75.2.4.9 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kCODEC\_RecordChannelLeft1* left record channel 1  
*kCODEC\_RecordChannelLeft2* left record channel 2  
*kCODEC\_RecordChannelLeft3* left record channel 3  
*kCODEC\_RecordChannelRight1* right record channel 1  
*kCODEC\_RecordChannelRight2* right record channel 2  
*kCODEC\_RecordChannelRight3* right record channel 3  
*kCODEC\_RecordChannelDifferentialPositive1* differential positive record channel 1

*kCODEC\_RecordChannelDifferentialPositive2* differential positive record channel 2  
*kCODEC\_RecordChannelDifferentialPositive3* differential positive record channel 3  
*kCODEC\_RecordChannelDifferentialNegative1* differential negative record channel 1  
*kCODEC\_RecordChannelDifferentialNegative2* differential negative record channel 2  
*kCODEC\_RecordChannelDifferentialNegative3* differential negative record channel 3

#### 75.2.4.10 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kCODEC\_PlaySourcePGA* play source PGA, bypass ADC  
*kCODEC\_PlaySourceInput* play source Input3  
*kCODEC\_PlaySourceDAC* play source DAC  
*kCODEC\_PlaySourceMixerIn* play source mixer in  
*kCODEC\_PlaySourceMixerInLeft* play source mixer in left  
*kCODEC\_PlaySourceMixerInRight* play source mixer in right  
*kCODEC\_PlaySourceAux* play source mixer in AUX

#### 75.2.4.11 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kCODEC\_PlayChannelHeadphoneLeft* play channel headphone left  
*kCODEC\_PlayChannelHeadphoneRight* play channel headphone right  
*kCODEC\_PlayChannelSpeakerLeft* play channel speaker left  
*kCODEC\_PlayChannelSpeakerRight* play channel speaker right  
*kCODEC\_PlayChannelLineOutLeft* play channel lineout left  
*kCODEC\_PlayChannelLineOutRight* play channel lineout right  
*kCODEC\_PlayChannelLeft0* play channel left0  
*kCODEC\_PlayChannelRight0* play channel right0  
*kCODEC\_PlayChannelLeft1* play channel left1  
*kCODEC\_PlayChannelRight1* play channel right1  
*kCODEC\_PlayChannelLeft2* play channel left2  
*kCODEC\_PlayChannelRight2* play channel right2  
*kCODEC\_PlayChannelLeft3* play channel left3  
*kCODEC\_PlayChannelRight3* play channel right3

#### 75.2.4.12 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kCODEC\_VolumeHeadphoneLeft* headphone left volume  
*kCODEC\_VolumeHeadphoneRight* headphone right volume  
*kCODEC\_VolumeSpeakerLeft* speaker left volume  
*kCODEC\_VolumeSpeakerRight* speaker right volume

*kCODEC\_VolumeLineOutLeft* lineout left volume  
*kCODEC\_VolumeLineOutRight* lineout right volume  
*kCODEC\_VolumeLeft0* left0 volume  
*kCODEC\_VolumeRight0* right0 volume  
*kCODEC\_VolumeLeft1* left1 volume  
*kCODEC\_VolumeRight1* right1 volume  
*kCODEC\_VolumeLeft2* left2 volume  
*kCODEC\_VolumeRight2* right2 volume  
*kCODEC\_VolumeLeft3* left3 volume  
*kCODEC\_VolumeRight3* right3 volume  
*kCODEC\_VolumeDAC* dac volume

#### 75.2.4.13 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kCODEC\_SupportModuleADC* codec capability of module ADC  
*kCODEC\_SupportModuleDAC* codec capability of module DAC  
*kCODEC\_SupportModulePGA* codec capability of module PGA  
*kCODEC\_SupportModuleHeadphone* codec capability of module headphone  
*kCODEC\_SupportModuleSpeaker* codec capability of module speaker  
*kCODEC\_SupportModuleLinein* codec capability of module linein  
*kCODEC\_SupportModuleLineout* codec capability of module lineout  
*kCODEC\_SupportModuleVref* codec capability of module vref  
*kCODEC\_SupportModuleMicbias* codec capability of module mic bias  
*kCODEC\_SupportModuleMic* codec capability of module mic bias  
*kCODEC\_SupportModuleI2SIn* codec capability of module I2S in  
*kCODEC\_SupportModuleI2SOut* codec capability of module I2S out  
*kCODEC\_SupportModuleMixer* codec capability of module mixer  
*kCODEC\_SupportModuleI2SInSwitchInterface* codec capability of module I2S in switch interface  
  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlayChannelLeft0* codec capability of play channel left 0  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlayChannelRight0* codec capability of play channel right 0  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlayChannelLeft1* codec capability of play channel left 1  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlayChannelRight1* codec capability of play channel right 1  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlayChannelLeft2* codec capability of play channel left 2  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlayChannelRight2* codec capability of play channel right 2  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlayChannelLeft3* codec capability of play channel left 3  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlayChannelRight3* codec capability of play channel right 3  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlaySourcePGA* codec capability of set playback source PGA  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlaySourceInput* codec capability of set playback source INPUT  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlaySourceDAC* codec capability of set playback source DAC  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlaySourceMixerIn* codec capability of set play source Mixer in  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlaySourceMixerInLeft* codec capability of set play source Mixer in left  
*kCODEC\_SupportPlaySourceMixerInRight* codec capability of set play source Mixer in right

***kCODEC\_SupportPlaySourceAux*** codec capability of set play source aux

***kCODEC\_SupportRecordSourceDifferentialLine*** codec capability of record source differential line

***kCODEC\_SupportRecordSourceLineInput*** codec capability of record source line input

***kCODEC\_SupportRecordSourceDifferentialMic*** codec capability of record source differential mic

***kCODEC\_SupportRecordSourceDigitalMic*** codec capability of record digital mic

***kCODEC\_SupportRecordSourceSingleEndMic*** codec capability of single end mic

***kCODEC\_SupportRecordChannelLeft1*** left record channel 1

***kCODEC\_SupportRecordChannelLeft2*** left record channel 2

***kCODEC\_SupportRecordChannelLeft3*** left record channel 3

***kCODEC\_SupportRecordChannelRight1*** right record channel 1

***kCODEC\_SupportRecordChannelRight2*** right record channel 2

***kCODEC\_SupportRecordChannelRight3*** right record channel 3

## 75.2.5 Function Documentation

### 75.2.5.1 status\_t CODEC\_Init ( ***codec\_handle\_t \* handle***, ***codec\_config\_t \* config*** )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>config</i>	codec configurations.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else de-initial failed.

### 75.2.5.2 status\_t CODEC\_Deinit ( ***codec\_handle\_t \* handle*** )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
---------------	---------------

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else de-initial failed.

### 75.2.5.3 status\_t CODEC\_SetFormat ( ***codec\_handle\_t \* handle***, ***uint32\_t mclk***, ***uint32\_t sampleRate***, ***uint32\_t bitWidth*** )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>mclk</i>	master clock frequency in HZ.
<i>sampleRate</i>	sample rate in HZ.
<i>bitWidth</i>	bit width.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.2.5.4 status\_t CODEC\_ModuleControl ( *codec\_handle\_t \* handle*, *codec\_module\_ctrl\_cmd\_t cmd*, *uint32\_t data* )

This function is used for codec module control, support switch digital interface cmd, can be expand to support codec module specific feature.

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>cmd</i>	module control cmd, reference _codec_module_ctrl_cmd.
<i>data</i>	value to write, when cmd is kCODEC_ModuleRecordSourceChannel, the data should be a value combine of channel and source, please reference macro CODEC_MODULE_RECORD_SOURCE_CHANNEL(source, LP, LN, RP, RN), reference codec specific driver for detail configurations.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.2.5.5 status\_t CODEC\_SetVolume ( *codec\_handle\_t \* handle*, *uint32\_t channel*, *uint32\_t volume* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>channel</i>	audio codec volume channel, can be a value or combine value of _codec_volume_-capability or _codec_play_channel.
<i>volume</i>	volume value, support 0 ~ 100, 0 is mute, 100 is the maximum volume value.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.2.5.6 status\_t CODEC\_SetMute ( *codec\_handle\_t \* handle*, *uint32\_t channel*, *bool mute* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>channel</i>	audio codec volume channel, can be a value or combine value of _codec_volume_-capability or _codec_play_channel.
<i>mute</i>	true is mute, false is unmute.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.2.5.7 status\_t CODEC\_SetPower ( *codec\_handle\_t \* handle*, *codec\_module\_t module*, *bool powerOn* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>module</i>	audio codec module.
<i>powerOn</i>	true is power on, false is power down.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.2.5.8 status\_t CODEC\_SetRecord ( *codec\_handle\_t \* handle*, *uint32\_t recordSource* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>recordSource</i>	audio codec record source, can be a value or combine value of _codec_record_source.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.2.5.9 status\_t CODEC\_SetRecordChannel ( *codec\_handle\_t \* handle, uint32\_t leftRecordChannel, uint32\_t rightRecordChannel* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>leftRecord-Channel</i>	audio codec record channel, reference _codec_record_channel, can be a value combine of member in _codec_record_channel.
<i>rightRecord-Channel</i>	audio codec record channel, reference _codec_record_channel, can be a value combine of member in _codec_record_channel.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.2.5.10 status\_t CODEC\_SetPlay ( *codec\_handle\_t \* handle, uint32\_t playSource* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>playSource</i>	audio codec play source, can be a value or combine value of _codec_play_source.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

## 75.3 CODEC I2C Driver

### 75.3.1 Overview

The codec common driver provides a codec control abstraction interface.

## Data Structures

- struct `codec_i2c_config_t`  
*CODEC I2C configurations structure. [More...](#)*

## Macros

- #define `CODEC_I2C_MASTER_HANDLER_SIZE` HAL\_I2C\_MASTER\_HANDLE\_SIZE  
*codec i2c handler*

## Enumerations

- enum `codec_reg_addr_t` {
   
`kCODEC_RegAddr8Bit` = 1U,  
`kCODEC_RegAddr16Bit` = 2U }  
*CODEC device register address type.*
- enum `codec_reg_width_t` {
   
`kCODEC_RegWidth8Bit` = 1U,  
`kCODEC_RegWidth16Bit` = 2U,  
`kCODEC_RegWidth32Bit` = 4U }  
*CODEC device register width.*

## Functions

- `status_t CODEC_I2C_Init` (void \*handle, uint32\_t i2cInstance, uint32\_t i2cBaudrate, uint32\_t i2cSourceClockHz)  
*Codec i2c bus initialization.*
- `status_t CODEC_I2C_Deinit` (void \*handle)  
*Codec i2c de-initilization.*
- `status_t CODEC_I2C_Send` (void \*handle, uint8\_t deviceAddress, uint32\_t subAddress, uint8\_t subaddressSize, uint8\_t \*txBuff, uint8\_t txBuffSize)  
*codec i2c send function.*
- `status_t CODEC_I2C_Receive` (void \*handle, uint8\_t deviceAddress, uint32\_t subAddress, uint8\_t subaddressSize, uint8\_t \*rxBuff, uint8\_t rxBuffSize)  
*codec i2c receive function.*

## 75.3.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 75.3.2.1 struct codec\_i2c\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t codecI2CInstance`  
*i2c bus instance*
- `uint32_t codecI2CSourceClock`  
*i2c bus source clock frequency*

## 75.3.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 75.3.3.1 enum codec\_reg\_addr\_t

Enumerator

`kCODEC_RegAddr8Bit` 8-bit register address.  
`kCODEC_RegAddr16Bit` 16-bit register address.

### 75.3.3.2 enum codec\_reg\_width\_t

Enumerator

`kCODEC_RegWidth8Bit` 8-bit register width.  
`kCODEC_RegWidth16Bit` 16-bit register width.  
`kCODEC_RegWidth32Bit` 32-bit register width.

## 75.3.4 Function Documentation

### 75.3.4.1 status\_t CODEC\_I2C\_Init ( void \* handle, uint32\_t i2cInstance, uint32\_t i2cBaudrate, uint32\_t i2cSourceClockHz )

Parameters

<code>handle</code>	i2c master handle.
<code>i2cInstance</code>	instance number of the i2c bus, such as 0 is corresponding to I2C0.

<i>i2cBaudrate</i>	i2c baudrate.
<i>i2cSource-ClockHz</i>	i2c source clock frequency.

Returns

kStatus\_HAL\_I2cSuccess is success, else initial failed.

#### 75.3.4.2 status\_t CODEC\_I2C\_Deinit ( void \* *handle* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	i2c master handle.
---------------	--------------------

Returns

kStatus\_HAL\_I2cSuccess is success, else deinitial failed.

#### 75.3.4.3 status\_t CODEC\_I2C\_Send ( void \* *handle*, uint8\_t *deviceAddress*, uint32\_t *subAddress*, uint8\_t *subaddressSize*, uint8\_t \* *txBuff*, uint8\_t *txBuffSize* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	i2c master handle.
<i>deviceAddress</i>	codec device address.
<i>subAddress</i>	register address.
<i>subaddressSize</i>	register address width.
<i>txBuff</i>	tx buffer pointer.
<i>txBuffSize</i>	tx buffer size.

Returns

kStatus\_HAL\_I2cSuccess is success, else send failed.

#### 75.3.4.4 status\_t CODEC\_I2C\_Receive ( void \* *handle*, uint8\_t *deviceAddress*, uint32\_t *subAddress*, uint8\_t *subaddressSize*, uint8\_t \* *rxBuff*, uint8\_t *rxBuffSize* )

## Parameters

<i>handle</i>	i2c master handle.
<i>deviceAddress</i>	codec device address.
<i>subAddress</i>	register address.
<i>subaddressSize</i>	register address width.
<i>rxBuff</i>	rx buffer pointer.
<i>rxBuffSize</i>	rx buffer size.

## Returns

kStatus\_HAL\_I2cSuccess is success, else receive failed.

## 75.4 WM8960 Driver

### 75.4.1 Overview

The wm8960 driver provides a codec control interface.

## Data Structures

- struct `wm8960_audio_format_t`  
*wm8960 audio format More...*
- struct `wm8960_master_sysclk_config_t`  
*wm8960 master system clock configuration More...*
- struct `wm8960_config_t`  
*Initialize structure of WM8960. More...*
- struct `wm8960_handle_t`  
*wm8960 codec handler More...*

## Macros

- #define `WM8960_I2C_HANDLER_SIZE` CODEC\_I2C\_MASTER\_HANDLER\_SIZE  
*wm8960 handle size*
- #define `WM8960_LINVOL` 0x0U  
*Define the register address of WM8960.*
- #define `WM8960_CACHEREGNUM` 56U  
*Cache register number.*
- #define `WM8960_CLOCK2_BCLK_DIV_MASK` 0xFU  
*WM8960 CLOCK2 bits.*
- #define `WM8960_IFACE1_FORMAT_MASK` 0x03U  
*WM8960\_IFACE1 FORMAT bits.*
- #define `WM8960_IFACE1_WL_MASK` 0x0CU  
*WM8960\_IFACE1 WL bits.*
- #define `WM8960_IFACE1_LRP_MASK` 0x10U  
*WM8960\_IFACE1 LRP bit.*
- #define `WM8960_IFACE1_DLRSWAP_MASK` 0x20U  
*WM8960\_IFACE1 DLRSWAP bit.*
- #define `WM8960_IFACE1_MS_MASK` 0x40U  
*WM8960\_IFACE1 MS bit.*
- #define `WM8960_IFACE1_BCLKINV_MASK` 0x80U  
*WM8960\_IFACE1 BCLKINV bit.*
- #define `WM8960_IFACE1_ALRSWAP_MASK` 0x100U  
*WM8960\_IFACE1 ALRSWAP bit.*
- #define `WM8960_POWER1_VREF_MASK` 0x40U  
*WM8960\_POWER1.*
- #define `WM8960_POWER2_DACL_MASK` 0x100U  
*WM8960\_POWER2.*
- #define `WM8960_I2C_ADDR` 0x1A  
*WM8960 I2C address.*
- #define `WM8960_I2C_BAUDRATE` (100000U)

- WM8960 I<sub>2</sub>C baudrate.  
• #define **WM8960\_ADC\_MAX\_VOLUME\_vVALUE** 0xFFU  
WM8960 maximum volume value.

## Enumerations

- enum **wm8960\_module\_t** {
   
kWM8960\_ModuleADC = 0,  
kWM8960\_ModuleDAC = 1,  
kWM8960\_ModuleVREF = 2,  
kWM8960\_ModuleHP = 3,  
kWM8960\_ModuleMICB = 4,  
kWM8960\_ModuleMIC = 5,  
kWM8960\_ModuleLineIn = 6,  
kWM8960\_ModuleLineOut = 7,  
kWM8960\_ModuleSpeaker = 8,  
kWM8960\_ModuleOMIX = 9 }

Modules in WM8960 board.

- enum {
   
kWM8960\_HeadphoneLeft = 1,  
kWM8960\_HeadphoneRight = 2,  
kWM8960\_SpeakerLeft = 4,  
kWM8960\_SpeakerRight = 8 }

wm8960 play channel

- enum **wm8960\_play\_source\_t** {
   
kWM8960\_PlaySourcePGA = 1,  
kWM8960\_PlaySourceInput = 2,  
kWM8960\_PlaySourceDAC = 4 }

wm8960 play source

- enum **wm8960\_route\_t** {
   
kWM8960\_RouteBypass = 0,  
kWM8960\_RoutePlayback = 1,  
kWM8960\_RoutePlaybackandRecord = 2,  
kWM8960\_RouteRecord = 5 }

WM8960 data route.

- enum **wm8960\_protocol\_t** {
   
kWM8960\_BusI2S = 2,  
kWM8960\_BusLeftJustified = 1,  
kWM8960\_BusRightJustified = 0,  
kWM8960\_BusPCMA = 3,  
kWM8960\_BusPCMB = 3 | (1 << 4) }

The audio data transfer protocol choice.

- enum **wm8960\_input\_t** {

```

kWM8960_InputClosed = 0,
kWM8960_InputSingleEndedMic = 1,
kWM8960_InputDifferentialMicInput2 = 2,
kWM8960_InputDifferentialMicInput3 = 3,
kWM8960_InputLineINPUT2 = 4,
kWM8960_InputLineINPUT3 = 5 }

    wm8960 input source
• enum {
    kWM8960_AudioSampleRate8KHz = 8000U,
    kWM8960_AudioSampleRate11025Hz = 11025U,
    kWM8960_AudioSampleRate12KHz = 12000U,
    kWM8960_AudioSampleRate16KHz = 16000U,
    kWM8960_AudioSampleRate22050Hz = 22050U,
    kWM8960_AudioSampleRate24KHz = 24000U,
    kWM8960_AudioSampleRate32KHz = 32000U,
    kWM8960_AudioSampleRate44100Hz = 44100U,
    kWM8960_AudioSampleRate48KHz = 48000U,
    kWM8960_AudioSampleRate96KHz = 96000U,
    kWM8960_AudioSampleRate192KHz = 192000U,
    kWM8960_AudioSampleRate384KHz = 384000U }

        audio sample rate definition
• enum {
    kWM8960_AudioBitWidth16bit = 16U,
    kWM8960_AudioBitWidth20bit = 20U,
    kWM8960_AudioBitWidth24bit = 24U,
    kWM8960_AudioBitWidth32bit = 32U }

        audio bit width
• enum wm8960_sysclk_source_t {
    kWM8960_SysClkSourceMclk = 0U,
    kWM8960_SysClkSourceInternalPLL = 1U }

    wm8960 sysclk source

```

## Functions

- **status\_t WM8960\_Init** (**wm8960\_handle\_t** \*handle, const **wm8960\_config\_t** \*config)  
*WM8960 initialize function.*
- **status\_t WM8960\_Deinit** (**wm8960\_handle\_t** \*handle)  
*Deinit the WM8960 codec.*
- **status\_t WM8960\_SetDataRoute** (**wm8960\_handle\_t** \*handle, **wm8960\_route\_t** route)  
*Set audio data route in WM8960.*
- **status\_t WM8960\_SetLeftInput** (**wm8960\_handle\_t** \*handle, **wm8960\_input\_t** input)  
*Set left audio input source in WM8960.*
- **status\_t WM8960\_SetRightInput** (**wm8960\_handle\_t** \*handle, **wm8960\_input\_t** input)  
*Set right audio input source in WM8960.*
- **status\_t WM8960\_SetProtocol** (**wm8960\_handle\_t** \*handle, **wm8960\_protocol\_t** protocol)  
*Set the audio transfer protocol.*

- void [WM8960\\_SetMasterSlave](#) (wm8960\_handle\_t \*handle, bool master)  
*Set WM8960 as master or slave.*
- status\_t [WM8960\\_SetVolume](#) (wm8960\_handle\_t \*handle, wm8960\_module\_t module, uint32\_t volume)  
*Set the volume of different modules in WM8960.*
- uint32\_t [WM8960\\_GetVolume](#) (wm8960\_handle\_t \*handle, wm8960\_module\_t module)  
*Get the volume of different modules in WM8960.*
- status\_t [WM8960\\_SetMute](#) (wm8960\_handle\_t \*handle, wm8960\_module\_t module, bool isEnabled)  
*Mute modules in WM8960.*
- status\_t [WM8960\\_SetModule](#) (wm8960\_handle\_t \*handle, wm8960\_module\_t module, bool isEnabled)  
*Enable/disable expected devices.*
- status\_t [WM8960\\_SetPlay](#) (wm8960\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t playSource)  
*SET the WM8960 play source.*
- status\_t [WM8960\\_ConfigDataFormat](#) (wm8960\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t sysclk, uint32\_t sample\_rate, uint32\_t bits)  
*Configure the data format of audio data.*
- status\_t [WM8960\\_SetJackDetect](#) (wm8960\_handle\_t \*handle, bool isEnabled)  
*Enable/disable jack detect feature.*
- status\_t [WM8960\\_WriteReg](#) (wm8960\_handle\_t \*handle, uint8\_t reg, uint16\_t val)  
*Write register to WM8960 using I2C.*
- status\_t [WM8960\\_ReadReg](#) (uint8\_t reg, uint16\_t \*val)  
*Read register from WM8960 using I2C.*
- status\_t [WM8960\\_ModifyReg](#) (wm8960\_handle\_t \*handle, uint8\_t reg, uint16\_t mask, uint16\_t val)  
*Modify some bits in the register using I2C.*

## Driver version

- #define [FSL\\_WM8960\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 2, 0))  
*CLOCK driver version 2.2.0.*

### 75.4.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 75.4.2.1 struct [wm8960\\_audio\\_format\\_t](#)

##### Data Fields

- uint32\_t [mclk\\_HZ](#)  
*master clock frequency*
- uint32\_t [sampleRate](#)  
*sample rate*
- uint32\_t [bitWidth](#)  
*bit width*

### 75.4.2.2 struct wm8960\_master\_sysclk\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `wm8960_sysclk_source_t sysclkSource`  
*sysclk source*
- `uint32_t sysclkFreq`  
*PLL output frequency value.*

### 75.4.2.3 struct wm8960\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `wm8960_route_t route`  
*Audio data route.*
- `wm8960_protocol_t bus`  
*Audio transfer protocol.*
- `wm8960_audio_format_t format`  
*Audio format.*
- `bool master_slave`  
*Master or slave.*
- `wm8960_master_sysclk_config_t masterClock`  
*master clock configurations*
- `bool enableSpeaker`  
*True means enable class D speaker as output, false means no.*
- `wm8960_input_t leftInputSource`  
*Left input source for WM8960.*
- `wm8960_input_t rightInputSource`  
*Right input source for WM8960.*
- `wm8960_play_source_t playSource`  
*play source*
- `uint8_t slaveAddress`  
*wm8960 device address*
- `codec_i2c_config_t i2cConfig`  
*i2c configuration*

#### Field Documentation

(1) `wm8960_route_t wm8960_config_t::route`

(2) `bool wm8960_config_t::master_slave`

### 75.4.2.4 struct wm8960\_handle\_t

#### Data Fields

- `const wm8960_config_t * config`  
*wm8904 config pointer*
- `uint8_t i2cHandle [WM8960_I2C_HANDLER_SIZE]`  
*i2c handle*

### 75.4.3 Macro Definition Documentation

75.4.3.1 `#define WM8960_LINVOL 0x0U`

75.4.3.2 `#define WM8960_I2C_ADDR 0x1A`

### 75.4.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

75.4.4.1 `enum wm8960_module_t`

Enumerator

*kWM8960\_ModuleADC* ADC module in WM8960.

*kWM8960\_ModuleDAC* DAC module in WM8960.

*kWM8960\_ModuleVREF* VREF module.

*kWM8960\_ModuleHP* Headphone.

*kWM8960\_ModuleMICB* Mic bias.

*kWM8960\_ModuleMIC* Input Mic.

*kWM8960\_ModuleLineIn* Analog in PGA.

*kWM8960\_ModuleLineOut* Line out module.

*kWM8960\_ModuleSpeaker* Speaker module.

*kWM8960\_ModuleOMIX* Output mixer.

75.4.4.2 `anonymous enum`

Enumerator

*kWM8960\_HeadphoneLeft* wm8960 headphone left channel

*kWM8960\_HeadphoneRight* wm8960 headphone right channel

*kWM8960\_SpeakerLeft* wm8960 speaker left channel

*kWM8960\_SpeakerRight* wm8960 speaker right channel

75.4.4.3 `enum wm8960_play_source_t`

Enumerator

*kWM8960\_PlaySourcePGA* wm8960 play source PGA

*kWM8960\_PlaySourceInput* wm8960 play source Input

*kWM8960\_PlaySourceDAC* wm8960 play source DAC

75.4.4.4 `enum wm8960_route_t`

Only provide some typical data route, not all route listed. Note: Users cannot combine any routes, once a new route is set, the previous one would be replaced.

Enumerator

*kWM8960\_RouteBypass* LINEIN->Headphone.  
*kWM8960\_RoutePlayback* I2SIN->DAC->Headphone.  
*kWM8960\_RoutePlaybackandRecord* I2SIN->DAC->Headphone, LINEIN->ADC->I2SOUT.  
*kWM8960\_RouteRecord* LINEIN->ADC->I2SOUT.

#### 75.4.4.5 enum **wm8960\_protocol\_t**

WM8960 only supports I2S format and PCM format.

Enumerator

*kWM8960\_BusI2S* I2S type.  
*kWM8960\_BusLeftJustified* Left justified mode.  
*kWM8960\_BusRightJustified* Right justified mode.  
*kWM8960\_BusPCMA* PCM A mode.  
*kWM8960\_BusPCMB* PCM B mode.

#### 75.4.4.6 enum **wm8960\_input\_t**

Enumerator

*kWM8960\_InputClosed* Input device is closed.  
*kWM8960\_InputSingleEndedMic* Input as single ended mic, only use L/RINPUT1.  
*kWM8960\_InputDifferentialMicInput2* Input as differential mic, use L/RINPUT1 and L/RINPUT2.  
*kWM8960\_InputDifferentialMicInput3* Input as differential mic, use L/RINPUT1 and L/RINPUT3.  
*kWM8960\_InputLineINPUT2* Input as line input, only use L/RINPUT2.  
*kWM8960\_InputLineINPUT3* Input as line input, only use L/RINPUT3.

#### 75.4.4.7 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kWM8960\_AudioSampleRate8KHz* Sample rate 8000 Hz.  
*kWM8960\_AudioSampleRate11025Hz* Sample rate 11025 Hz.  
*kWM8960\_AudioSampleRate12KHz* Sample rate 12000 Hz.  
*kWM8960\_AudioSampleRate16KHz* Sample rate 16000 Hz.  
*kWM8960\_AudioSampleRate22050Hz* Sample rate 22050 Hz.  
*kWM8960\_AudioSampleRate24KHz* Sample rate 24000 Hz.  
*kWM8960\_AudioSampleRate32KHz* Sample rate 32000 Hz.  
*kWM8960\_AudioSampleRate44100Hz* Sample rate 44100 Hz.  
*kWM8960\_AudioSampleRate48KHz* Sample rate 48000 Hz.

*kWM8960\_AudioSampleRate96KHz* Sample rate 96000 Hz.  
*kWM8960\_AudioSampleRate192KHz* Sample rate 192000 Hz.  
*kWM8960\_AudioSampleRate384KHz* Sample rate 384000 Hz.

#### 75.4.4.8 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kWM8960\_AudioBitWidth16bit* audio bit width 16  
*kWM8960\_AudioBitWidth20bit* audio bit width 20  
*kWM8960\_AudioBitWidth24bit* audio bit width 24  
*kWM8960\_AudioBitWidth32bit* audio bit width 32

#### 75.4.4.9 enum **wm8960\_sysclk\_source\_t**

Enumerator

*kWM8960\_SysClkSourceMclk* sysclk source from external MCLK  
*kWM8960\_SysClkSourceInternalPLL* sysclk source from internal PLL

### 75.4.5 Function Documentation

#### 75.4.5.1 status\_t **WM8960\_Init** ( **wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle**, **const wm8960\_config\_t \* config** )

The second parameter is NULL to WM8960 in this version. If users want to change the settings, they have to use `wm8960_write_reg()` or `wm8960_modify_reg()` to set the register value of WM8960. Note: If the `codec_config` is NULL, it would initialize WM8960 using default settings. The default setting: `codec_config->route = kWM8960_RoutePlaybackandRecord` `codec_config->bus = kWM8960_BusI2S` `codec_config->master = slave`

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>config</i>	WM8960 configuration structure.

#### 75.4.5.2 status\_t **WM8960\_Deinit** ( **wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle** )

This function close all modules in WM8960 to save power.

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure pointer.
---------------	----------------------------------

#### 75.4.5.3 status\_t WM8960\_SetDataRoute ( *wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, wm8960\_route\_t route* )

This function would set the data route according to route. The route cannot be combined, as all route would enable different modules. Note: If a new route is set, the previous route would not work.

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>route</i>	Audio data route in WM8960.

#### 75.4.5.4 status\_t WM8960\_SetLeftInput ( *wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, wm8960\_input\_t input* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>input</i>	Audio input source.

#### 75.4.5.5 status\_t WM8960\_SetRightInput ( *wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, wm8960\_input\_t input* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>input</i>	Audio input source.

#### 75.4.5.6 status\_t WM8960\_SetProtocol ( *wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, wm8960\_protocol\_t protocol* )

WM8960 only supports I2S, left justified, right justified, PCM A, PCM B format.

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>protocol</i>	Audio data transfer protocol.

#### 75.4.5.7 void WM8960\_SetMasterSlave ( **wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, bool master** )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>master</i>	1 represent master, 0 represent slave.

#### 75.4.5.8 status\_t WM8960\_SetVolume ( **wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, wm8960\_module\_t module, uint32\_t volume** )

This function would set the volume of WM8960 modules. Uses need to appoint the module. The function assume that left channel and right channel has the same volume.

Module:kWM8960\_ModuleADC, volume range value: 0 is mute, 1-255 is -97db to 30db  
 Module:kWM8960\_ModuleDAC, volume range value: 0 is mute, 1-255 is -127db to 0db  
 Module:kWM8960\_ModuleHP, volume range value: 0 - 2F is mute, 0x30 - 0x7F is -73db to 6db  
 Module:kWM8960\_ModuleLineIn, volume range value: 0 - 0x3F is -17.25db to 30db  
 Module:kWM8960\_ModuleSpeaker, volume range value: 0 - 2F is mute, 0x30 - 0x7F is -73db to 6db

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>module</i>	Module to set volume, it can be ADC, DAC, Headphone and so on.
<i>volume</i>	Volume value need to be set.

#### 75.4.5.9 uint32\_t WM8960\_GetVolume ( **wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, wm8960\_module\_t module** )

This function gets the volume of WM8960 modules. Uses need to appoint the module. The function assume that left channel and right channel has the same volume.

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>module</i>	Module to set volume, it can be ADC, DAC, Headphone and so on.

Returns

Volume value of the module.

#### 75.4.5.10 status\_t WM8960\_SetMute ( *wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, wm8960\_module\_t module, bool isEnabled* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>module</i>	Modules need to be mute.
<i>isEnabled</i>	Mute or unmute, 1 represent mute.

#### 75.4.5.11 status\_t WM8960\_SetModule ( *wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, wm8960\_module\_t module, bool isEnabled* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>module</i>	Module expected to enable.
<i>isEnabled</i>	Enable or disable moudles.

#### 75.4.5.12 status\_t WM8960\_SetPlay ( *wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, uint32\_t playSource* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>playSource</i>	play source , can be a value combine of kWM8960_ModuleHeadphoneSourcePG-A, kWM8960_ModuleHeadphoneSourceDAC, kWM8960_ModulePlaySourceInput, kWM8960_ModulePlayMonoRight, kWM8960_ModulePlayMonoLeft.

Returns

kStatus\_WM8904\_Success if successful, different code otherwise..

**75.4.5.13 status\_t WM8960\_ConfigDataFormat ( *wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, uint32\_t sysclk, uint32\_t sample\_rate, uint32\_t bits* )**

This function would configure the registers about the sample rate, bit depths.

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure pointer.
<i>sysclk</i>	system clock of the codec which can be generated by MCLK or PLL output.
<i>sample_rate</i>	Sample rate of audio file running in WM8960. WM8960 now supports 8k, 11.025k, 12k, 16k, 22.05k, 24k, 32k, 44.1k, 48k and 96k sample rate.
<i>bits</i>	Bit depth of audio file (WM8960 only supports 16bit, 20bit, 24bit and 32 bit in HW).

**75.4.5.14 status\_t WM8960\_SetJackDetect ( *wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, bool isEnabled* )**

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>isEnabled</i>	Enable or disable moudles.

**75.4.5.15 status\_t WM8960\_WriteReg ( *wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, uint8\_t reg, uint16\_t val* )**

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>reg</i>	The register address in WM8960.
<i>val</i>	Value needs to write into the register.

**75.4.5.16 status\_t WM8960\_ReadReg ( *uint8\_t reg, uint16\_t \* val* )**

Parameters

<i>reg</i>	The register address in WM8960.
<i>val</i>	Value written to.

**75.4.5.17 status\_t WM8960\_ModifyReg ( *wm8960\_handle\_t \* handle, uint8\_t reg, uint16\_t mask, uint16\_t val* )**

## Parameters

<i>handle</i>	WM8960 handle structure.
<i>reg</i>	The register address in WM8960.
<i>mask</i>	The mask code for the bits want to write. The bit you want to write should be 0.
<i>val</i>	Value needs to write into the register.

## 75.4.6 WM8960 Adapter

### 75.4.6.1 Overview

The wm8960 adapter provides a codec unify control interface.

#### Macros

- #define `HAL_CODEC_WM8960_HANDLER_SIZE` (`WM8960_I2C_HANDLER_SIZE + 4`)  
*codec handler size*

#### Functions

- `status_t HAL_CODEC_WM8960_Init` (void \*handle, void \*config)  
*Codec initialization.*
- `status_t HAL_CODEC_WM8960_Deinit` (void \*handle)  
*Codec de-initilization.*
- `status_t HAL_CODEC_WM8960_SetFormat` (void \*handle, uint32\_t mclk, uint32\_t sampleRate, uint32\_t bitWidth)  
*set audio data format.*
- `status_t HAL_CODEC_WM8960_SetVolume` (void \*handle, uint32\_t playChannel, uint32\_t volume)  
*set audio codec module volume.*
- `status_t HAL_CODEC_WM8960_SetMute` (void \*handle, uint32\_t playChannel, bool isMute)  
*set audio codec module mute.*
- `status_t HAL_CODEC_WM8960_SetPower` (void \*handle, uint32\_t module, bool powerOn)  
*set audio codec module power.*
- `status_t HAL_CODEC_WM8960_SetRecord` (void \*handle, uint32\_t recordSource)  
*codec set record source.*
- `status_t HAL_CODEC_WM8960_SetRecordChannel` (void \*handle, uint32\_t leftRecordChannel, uint32\_t rightRecordChannel)  
*codec set record channel.*
- `status_t HAL_CODEC_WM8960_SetPlay` (void \*handle, uint32\_t playSource)  
*codec set play source.*
- `status_t HAL_CODEC_WM8960_ModuleControl` (void \*handle, uint32\_t cmd, uint32\_t data)  
*codec module control.*
- static `status_t HAL_CODEC_Init` (void \*handle, void \*config)  
*Codec initilization.*
- static `status_t HAL_CODEC_Deinit` (void \*handle)  
*Codec de-initilization.*
- static `status_t HAL_CODEC_SetFormat` (void \*handle, uint32\_t mclk, uint32\_t sampleRate, uint32\_t bitWidth)  
*set audio data format.*
- static `status_t HAL_CODEC_SetVolume` (void \*handle, uint32\_t playChannel, uint32\_t volume)  
*set audio codec module volume.*
- static `status_t HAL_CODEC_SetMute` (void \*handle, uint32\_t playChannel, bool isMute)  
*set audio codec module mute.*
- static `status_t HAL_CODEC_SetPower` (void \*handle, uint32\_t module, bool powerOn)

- static `status_t HAL_CODEC_SetRecord` (void \*handle, uint32\_t recordSource)  
*codec set record source.*
- static `status_t HAL_CODEC_SetRecordChannel` (void \*handle, uint32\_t leftRecordChannel, uint32\_t rightRecordChannel)  
*codec set record channel.*
- static `status_t HAL_CODEC_SetPlay` (void \*handle, uint32\_t playSource)  
*codec set play source.*
- static `status_t HAL_CODEC_ModuleControl` (void \*handle, uint32\_t cmd, uint32\_t data)  
*codec module control.*

#### 75.4.6.2 Function Documentation

##### 75.4.6.2.1 `status_t HAL_CODEC_WM8960_Init( void * handle, void * config )`

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>config</i>	codec configuration.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else initial failed.

##### 75.4.6.2.2 `status_t HAL_CODEC_WM8960_Deinit( void * handle )`

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
---------------	---------------

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else de-initial failed.

##### 75.4.6.2.3 `status_t HAL_CODEC_WM8960_SetFormat( void * handle, uint32_t mclk, uint32_t sampleRate, uint32_t bitWidth )`

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>mclk</i>	master clock frequency in HZ.
<i>sampleRate</i>	sample rate in HZ.
<i>bitWidth</i>	bit width.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.4 status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_WM8960\_SetVolume ( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *playChannel*, uint32\_t *volume* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>playChannel</i>	audio codec play channel, can be a value or combine value of _codec_play_channel.
<i>volume</i>	volume value, support 0 ~ 100, 0 is mute, 100 is the maximum volume value.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.5 status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_WM8960\_SetMute ( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *playChannel*, bool *isMute* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>playChannel</i>	audio codec play channel, can be a value or combine value of _codec_play_channel.
<i>isMute</i>	true is mute, false is unmute.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.6 status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_WM8960\_SetPower ( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *module*, bool *powerOn* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>module</i>	audio codec module.
<i>powerOn</i>	true is power on, false is power down.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.7 status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_WM8960\_SetRecord ( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *recordSource* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>recordSource</i>	audio codec record source, can be a value or combine value of _codec_record_source.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.8 status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_WM8960\_SetRecordChannel ( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *leftRecordChannel*, uint32\_t *rightRecordChannel* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>leftRecord-Channel</i>	audio codec record channel, reference _codec_record_channel, can be a value or combine value of member in _codec_record_channel.
<i>rightRecord-Channel</i>	audio codec record channel, reference _codec_record_channel, can be a value combine of member in _codec_record_channel.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.9 status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_WM8960\_SetPlay ( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *playSource* )

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>playSource</i>	audio codec play source, can be a value or combine value of _codec_play_source.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.10 status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_WM8960\_ModuleControl ( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *cmd*, uint32\_t *data* )

This function is used for codec module control, support switch digital interface cmd, can be expand to support codec module specific feature

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>cmd</i>	module control cmd, reference _codec_module_ctrl_cmd.
<i>data</i>	value to write, when cmd is kCODEC_ModuleRecordSourceChannel, the data should be a value combine of channel and source, please reference macro CODEC_MODULE_RECORD_SOURCE_CHANNEL(source, LP, LN, RP, RN), reference codec specific driver for detail configurations.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.11 static status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_Init ( void \* *handle*, void \* *config* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>config</i>	codec configuration.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else initial failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.12 static status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_Deinit ( void \* *handle* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
---------------	---------------

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else de-initial failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.13 static status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_SetFormat( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *mclk*, uint32\_t *sampleRate*, uint32\_t *bitWidth* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>mclk</i>	master clock frequency in HZ.
<i>sampleRate</i>	sample rate in HZ.
<i>bitWidth</i>	bit width.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.14 static status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_SetVolume( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *playChannel*, uint32\_t *volume* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>playChannel</i>	audio codec play channel, can be a value or combine value of _codec_play_channel.
<i>volume</i>	volume value, support 0 ~ 100, 0 is mute, 100 is the maximum volume value.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.15 static status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_SetMute( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *playChannel*, bool *isMute* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>playChannel</i>	audio codec play channel, can be a value or combine value of _codec_play_channel.
<i>isMute</i>	true is mute, false is unmute.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.16 static status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_SetPower ( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *module*, bool *powerOn* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>module</i>	audio codec module.
<i>powerOn</i>	true is power on, false is power down.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.17 static status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_SetRecord ( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *recordSource* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>recordSource</i>	audio codec record source, can be a value or combine value of _codec_record_source.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

#### 75.4.6.2.18 static status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_SetRecordChannel ( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *leftRecordChannel*, uint32\_t *rightRecordChannel* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>leftRecord-Channel</i>	audio codec record channel, reference _codec_record_channel, can be a value or combine value of member in _codec_record_channel.
<i>rightRecord-Channel</i>	audio codec record channel, reference _codec_record_channel, can be a value combine of member in _codec_record_channel.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

**75.4.6.2.19 static status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_SetPlay ( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *playSource* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>playSource</i>	audio codec play source, can be a value or combine value of _codec_play_source.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

**75.4.6.2.20 static status\_t HAL\_CODEC\_ModuleControl ( void \* *handle*, uint32\_t *cmd*, uint32\_t *data* ) [inline], [static]**

This function is used for codec module control, support switch digital interface cmd, can be expand to support codec module specific feature

Parameters

<i>handle</i>	codec handle.
<i>cmd</i>	module control cmd, reference _codec_module_ctrl_cmd.
<i>data</i>	value to write, when cmd is kCODEC_ModuleRecordSourceChannel, the data should be a value combine of channel and source, please reference macro CODEC_MODULE_RECORD_SOURCE_CHANNEL(source, LP, LN, RP, RN), reference codec specific driver for detail configurations.

Returns

kStatus\_Success is success, else configure failed.

# Chapter 76

## Serial Manager

### 76.1 Overview

This chapter describes the programming interface of the serial manager component.

The serial manager component provides a series of APIs to operate different serial port types. The port types it supports are UART, USB CDC and SWO.

### Modules

- [Serial Port SWO](#)
- [Serial Port USB](#)
- [Serial Port Uart](#)

### Data Structures

- struct [serial\\_manager\\_config\\_t](#)  
*serial manager config structure* [More...](#)
- struct [serial\\_manager\\_callback\\_message\\_t](#)  
*Callback message structure.* [More...](#)

### Macros

- #define [SERIAL\\_MANAGER\\_NON\\_BLOCKING\\_MODE](#) (0U)  
*Enable or disable serial manager non-blocking mode (1 - enable, 0 - disable)*
- #define [SERIAL\\_MANAGER\\_RING\\_BUFFER\\_FLOWCONTROL](#) (0U)  
*Enable or ring buffer flow control (1 - enable, 0 - disable)*
- #define [SERIAL\\_PORT\\_TYPE\\_UART](#) (0U)  
*Enable or disable uart port (1 - enable, 0 - disable)*
- #define [SERIAL\\_PORT\\_TYPE\\_UART\\_DMA](#) (0U)  
*Enable or disable uart dma port (1 - enable, 0 - disable)*
- #define [SERIAL\\_PORT\\_TYPE\\_USBCDC](#) (0U)  
*Enable or disable USB CDC port (1 - enable, 0 - disable)*
- #define [SERIAL\\_PORT\\_TYPE\\_SWO](#) (0U)  
*Enable or disable SWO port (1 - enable, 0 - disable)*
- #define [SERIAL\\_PORT\\_TYPE\\_VIRTUAL](#) (0U)  
*Enable or disable USB CDC virtual port (1 - enable, 0 - disable)*
- #define [SERIAL\\_PORT\\_TYPE\\_RPMSG](#) (0U)  
*Enable or disable rpmsg port (1 - enable, 0 - disable)*
- #define [SERIAL\\_PORT\\_TYPE\\_SPI\\_MASTER](#) (0U)  
*Enable or disable SPI Master port (1 - enable, 0 - disable)*
- #define [SERIAL\\_PORT\\_TYPE\\_SPI\\_SLAVE](#) (0U)  
*Enable or disable SPI Slave port (1 - enable, 0 - disable)*
- #define [SERIAL\\_MANAGER\\_TASK\\_HANDLE\\_TX](#) (0U)  
*Enable or disable SerialManager\_Task() handle TX to prevent recursive calling.*

- #define **SERIAL\_MANAGER\_WRITE\_TIME\_DELAY\_DEFAULT\_VALUE** (1U)  
*Set the default delay time in ms used by SerialManager\_WriteTimeDelay().*
- #define **SERIAL\_MANAGER\_READ\_TIME\_DELAY\_DEFAULT\_VALUE** (1U)  
*Set the default delay time in ms used by SerialManager\_ReadTimeDelay().*
- #define **SERIAL\_MANAGER\_TASK\_HANDLE\_RX\_AVAILABLE\_NOTIFY** (0U)  
*Enable or disable SerialManager\_Task() handle RX data available notify.*
- #define **SERIAL\_MANAGER\_WRITE\_HANDLE\_SIZE** (4U)  
*Set serial manager write handle size.*
- #define **SERIAL\_MANAGER\_USE\_COMMON\_TASK** (0U)  
*SERIAL\_PORT\_UART\_HANDLE\_SIZE/SERIAL\_PORT\_USB\_CDC\_HANDLE\_SIZE + serial manager dedicated size.*
- #define **SERIAL\_MANAGER\_HANDLE\_SIZE** (SERIAL\_MANAGER\_HANDLE\_SIZE\_TEMP + 12U)  
*Macro to determine whether use common task.*
- #define **SERIAL\_MANAGER\_HANDLE\_DEFINE**(name) uint32\_t name[((**SERIAL\_MANAGER\_HANDLE\_SIZE** + sizeof(uint32\_t) - 1U) / sizeof(uint32\_t))]  
*Defines the serial manager handle.*
- #define **SERIAL\_MANAGER\_WRITE\_HANDLE\_DEFINE**(name) uint32\_t name[((**SERIAL\_MANAGER\_WRITE\_HANDLE\_SIZE** + sizeof(uint32\_t) - 1U) / sizeof(uint32\_t))]  
*Defines the serial manager write handle.*
- #define **SERIAL\_MANAGER\_READ\_HANDLE\_DEFINE**(name) uint32\_t name[((**SERIAL\_MANAGER\_READ\_HANDLE\_SIZE** + sizeof(uint32\_t) - 1U) / sizeof(uint32\_t))]  
*Defines the serial manager read handle.*
- #define **SERIAL\_MANAGER\_TASK\_PRIORITY** (2U)  
*Macro to set serial manager task priority.*
- #define **SERIAL\_MANAGER\_TASK\_STACK\_SIZE** (1000U)  
*Macro to set serial manager task stack size.*

## Typedefs

- typedef void \* **serial\_handle\_t**  
*The handle of the serial manager module.*
- typedef void \* **serial\_write\_handle\_t**  
*The write handle of the serial manager module.*
- typedef void \* **serial\_read\_handle\_t**  
*The read handle of the serial manager module.*
- typedef void(\* **serial\_manager\_callback\_t** )(void \*callbackParam, **serial\_manager\_callback\_message\_t** \*message, **serial\_manager\_status\_t** status)  
*callback function*

## Enumerations

- enum `serial_port_type_t` {
   
    `kSerialPort_Uart` = 1U,
   
    `kSerialPort_UsbCdc`,
   
    `kSerialPort_Swo`,
   
    `kSerialPort_Virtual`,
   
    `kSerialPort_Rpmsg`,
   
    `kSerialPort_UartDma`,
   
    `kSerialPort_SpiMaster`,
   
    `kSerialPort_SpiSlave`,
   
    `kSerialPort_None` }
   
        *serial port type*
- enum `serial_manager_type_t` {
   
    `kSerialManager_NonBlocking` = 0x0U,
   
    `kSerialManager_Blocking` = 0x8F41U }
   
        *serial manager type*
- enum `serial_manager_status_t` {
   
    `kStatus_SerialManager_Success` = `kStatus_Success`,
   
    `kStatus_SerialManager_Error` = `MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SERIALMANAGER, 1)`,
   
    `kStatus_SerialManager_Busy` = `MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SERIALMANAGER, 2)`,
   
    `kStatus_SerialManager_Notify` = `MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SERIALMANAGER, 3)`,
   
    `kStatus_SerialManager_Canceled`,
   
    `kStatus_SerialManager_HandleConflict` = `MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SERIALMANAGER, 5)`,
   
    `kStatus_SerialManager_RingBufferOverflow`,
   
    `kStatus_SerialManager_NotConnected` = `MAKE_STATUS(kStatusGroup_SERIALMANAGER, 7)` }
   
        *serial manager error code*

## Functions

- `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_Init (serial_handle_t serialHandle, const serial_manager_config_t *config)`

*Initializes a serial manager module with the serial manager handle and the user configuration structure.*
- `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_Deinit (serial_handle_t serialHandle)`

*De-initializes the serial manager module instance.*
- `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_OpenWriteHandle (serial_handle_t serialHandle, serial_write_handle_t writeHandle)`

*Opens a writing handle for the serial manager module.*
- `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_CloseWriteHandle (serial_write_handle_t writeHandle)`

*Closes a writing handle for the serial manager module.*
- `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_OpenReadHandle (serial_handle_t serialHandle, serial_read_handle_t readHandle)`

*Opens a reading handle for the serial manager module.*
- `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_CloseReadHandle (serial_read_handle_t readHandle)`

*Closes a reading for the serial manager module.*

- `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_WriteBlocking (serial_write_handle_t writeHandle, uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t length)`  
*Transmits data with the blocking mode.*
- `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_ReadBlocking (serial_read_handle_t readHandle, uint8_t *buffer, uint32_t length)`  
*Reads data with the blocking mode.*
- `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_EnterLowpower (serial_handle_t serialHandle)`  
*Prepares to enter low power consumption.*
- `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_ExitLowpower (serial_handle_t serialHandle)`  
*Restores from low power consumption.*
- static bool `SerialManager_needPollingIsr (void)`  
*Check if need polling ISR.*

## 76.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 76.2.1 struct serial\_manager\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t * ringBuffer`  
*Ring buffer address, it is used to buffer data received by the hardware.*
- `uint32_t ringBufferSize`  
*The size of the ring buffer.*
- `serial_port_type_t type`  
*Serial port type.*
- `serial_manager_type_t blockType`  
*Serial manager port type.*
- `void * portConfig`  
*Serial port configuration.*

#### Field Documentation

##### (1) `uint8_t* serial_manager_config_t::ringBuffer`

Besides, the memory space cannot be free during the lifetime of the serial manager module.

### 76.2.2 struct serial\_manager\_callback\_message\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t * buffer`  
*Transferred buffer.*
- `uint32_t length`  
*Transferred data length.*

## 76.3 Macro Definition Documentation

**76.3.1 #define SERIAL\_MANAGER\_WRITE\_TIME\_DELAY\_DEFAULT\_VALUE (1U)**

**76.3.2 #define SERIAL\_MANAGER\_READ\_TIME\_DELAY\_DEFAULT\_VALUE (1U)**

**76.3.3 #define SERIAL\_MANAGER\_USE\_COMMON\_TASK (0U)**

Macro to determine whether use common task.

**76.3.4 #define SERIAL\_MANAGER\_HANDLE\_SIZE (SERIAL\_MANAGER\_HANDLE\_SIZE\_TEMP + 12U)**

Definition of serial manager handle size.

**76.3.5 #define SERIAL\_MANAGER\_HANDLE\_DEFINE( *name* ) uint32\_t  
*name*[((SERIAL\_MANAGER\_HANDLE\_SIZE + sizeof(uint32\_t) - 1U) /  
 sizeof(uint32\_t))]**

This macro is used to define a 4 byte aligned serial manager handle. Then use "(serial\_handle\_t)*name*" to get the serial manager handle.

The macro should be global and could be optional. You could also define serial manager handle by yourself.

This is an example,

```
* SERIAL_MANAGER_HANDLE_DEFINE(serialManagerHandle);
*
```

Parameters

<i>name</i>	The name string of the serial manager handle.
-------------	---

**76.3.6 #define SERIAL\_MANAGER\_WRITE\_HANDLE\_DEFINE( *name* ) uint32\_t  
*name*[((SERIAL\_MANAGER\_WRITE\_HANDLE\_SIZE + sizeof(uint32\_t) -  
 1U) / sizeof(uint32\_t))]**

This macro is used to define a 4 byte aligned serial manager write handle. Then use "(serial\_write\_handle\_t)*name*" to get the serial manager write handle.

The macro should be global and could be optional. You could also define serial manager write handle by yourself.

This is an example,

```
* SERIAL_MANAGER_WRITE_HANDLE_DEFINE(serialManagerwriteHandle);
*
```

Parameters

<i>name</i>	The name string of the serial manager write handle.
-------------	---

### 76.3.7 #define SERIAL\_MANAGER\_READ\_HANDLE\_DEFINE( *name* ) uint32\_t name[((SERIAL\_MANAGER\_READ\_HANDLE\_SIZE + sizeof(uint32\_t) - 1U) / sizeof(uint32\_t))]

This macro is used to define a 4 byte aligned serial manager read handle. Then use "(serial\_read\_handle\_t)*name*" to get the serial manager read handle.

The macro should be global and could be optional. You could also define serial manager read handle by yourself.

This is an example,

```
* SERIAL_MANAGER_READ_HANDLE_DEFINE(serialManagerReadHandle);
*
```

Parameters

<i>name</i>	The name string of the serial manager read handle.
-------------	--

### 76.3.8 #define SERIAL\_MANAGER\_TASK\_PRIORITY (2U)

### 76.3.9 #define SERIAL\_MANAGER\_TASK\_STACK\_SIZE (1000U)

## 76.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 76.4.1 enum serial\_port\_type\_t

Enumerator

- kSerialPort\_Uart* Serial port UART.
- kSerialPort\_UsbCdc* Serial port USB CDC.
- kSerialPort\_Swo* Serial port SWO.
- kSerialPort\_Virtual* Serial port Virtual.
- kSerialPort\_Rpmsg* Serial port RPMSG.
- kSerialPort\_UartDma* Serial port UART DMA.
- kSerialPort\_SpiMaster* Serial port SPIMASTER.

*kSerialPort\_SpiSlave* Serial port SPISLAVE.

*kSerialPort\_None* Serial port is none.

### 76.4.2 enum serial\_manager\_type\_t

Enumerator

*kSerialManager\_NonBlocking* None blocking handle.

*kSerialManager\_Blocking* Blocking handle.

### 76.4.3 enum serial\_manager\_status\_t

Enumerator

*kStatus\_SerialManager\_Success* Success.

*kStatus\_SerialManager\_Error* Failed.

*kStatus\_SerialManager\_Busy* Busy.

*kStatus\_SerialManager\_Notify* Ring buffer is not empty.

*kStatus\_SerialManager\_Canceled* the non-blocking request is canceled

*kStatus\_SerialManager\_HandleConflict* The handle is opened.

*kStatus\_SerialManager\_RingBufferOverflow* The ring buffer is overflowed.

*kStatus\_SerialManager\_NotConnected* The host is not connected.

## 76.5 Function Documentation

### 76.5.1 serial\_manager\_status\_t SerialManager\_Init ( serial\_handle\_t *serialHandle*, const serial\_manager\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function configures the Serial Manager module with user-defined settings. The user can configure the configuration structure. The parameter *serialHandle* is a pointer to point to a memory space of size [SERIAL\\_MANAGER\\_HANDLE\\_SIZE](#) allocated by the caller. The Serial Manager module supports three types of serial port, UART (includes UART, USART, LPSCI, LPUART, etc), USB CDC and swo. Please refer to [serial\\_port\\_type\\_t](#) for serial port setting. These three types can be set by using [serial\\_manager\\_config\\_t](#).

Example below shows how to use this API to configure the Serial Manager. For UART,

```
* #define SERIAL_MANAGER_RING_BUFFER_SIZE (256U)
* static SERIAL_MANAGER_HANDLE_DEFINE(s_serialHandle);
* static uint8_t s_ringBuffer[SERIAL_MANAGER_RING_BUFFER_SIZE];
*
* serial_manager_config_t config;
* serial_port_uart_config_t uartConfig;
* config.type = kSerialPort_Uart;
* config.ringBuffer = &s_ringBuffer[0];
* config.ringBufferSize = SERIAL_MANAGER_RING_BUFFER_SIZE;
* uartConfig.instance = 0;
```

```

*   uartConfig.clockRate = 24000000;
*   uartConfig.baudRate = 115200;
*   uartConfig.parityMode = kSerialManager_UartParityDisabled;
*   uartConfig.stopBitCount = kSerialManager_UartOneStopBit;
*   uartConfig.enableRx = 1;
*   uartConfig.enableTx = 1;
*   uartConfig.enableRxRTS = 0;
*   uartConfig.enableTxCTS = 0;
*   config.portConfig = &uartConfig;
*   SerialManager_Init((serial_handle_t)s_serialHandle, &config);
*

```

For USB CDC,

```

*   #define SERIAL_MANAGER_RING_BUFFER_SIZE (256U)
*   static SERIAL_MANAGER_HANDLE_DEFINE(s_serialHandle);
*   static uint8_t s_ringBuffer[SERIAL_MANAGER_RING_BUFFER_SIZE];
*
*   serial_manager_config_t config;
*   serial_port_usb_cdc_config_t usbCdcConfig;
*   config.type = kSerialPort_UsbCdc;
*   config.ringBuffer = &s_ringBuffer[0];
*   config.ringBufferSize = SERIAL_MANAGER_RING_BUFFER_SIZE;
*   usbCdcConfig.controllerIndex =
*       kSerialManager_UsbControllerKhci0;
*   config.portConfig = &usbCdcConfig;
*   SerialManager_Init((serial_handle_t)s_serialHandle, &config);
*

```

Parameters

<i>serialHandle</i>	Pointer to point to a memory space of size <a href="#">SERIAL_MANAGER_HANDLE_SIZE</a> allocated by the caller. The handle should be 4 byte aligned, because unaligned access doesn't be supported on some devices. You can define the handle in the following two ways: <a href="#">SERIAL_MANAGER_HANDLE_DEFINE(serialHandle)</a> ; or <code>uint32_t serialHandle[((SERIAL_MANAGER_HANDLE_SIZE + sizeof(uint32_t) - 1U) / sizeof(uint32_t))];</code>
<i>config</i>	Pointer to user-defined configuration structure.

Return values

<i>kStatus_SerialManager_Error</i>	An error occurred.
<i>kStatus_SerialManager_Success</i>	The Serial Manager module initialization succeed.

## 76.5.2 **serial\_manager\_status\_t SerialManager\_Deinit ( serial\_handle\_t serialHandle )**

This function de-initializes the serial manager module instance. If the opened writing or reading handle is not closed, the function will return [kStatus\\_SerialManager\\_Busy](#).

## Parameters

<i>serialHandle</i>	The serial manager module handle pointer.
---------------------	---

## Return values

<i>kStatus_SerialManager_-Success</i>	The serial manager de-initialization succeed.
<i>kStatus_SerialManager_-Busy</i>	Opened reading or writing handle is not closed.

### 76.5.3 **serial\_manager\_status\_t SerialManager\_OpenWriteHandle ( serial\_handle\_t *serialHandle*, serial\_write\_handle\_t *writeHandle* )**

This function Opens a writing handle for the serial manager module. If the serial manager needs to be used in different tasks, the task should open a dedicated write handle for itself by calling [SerialManager\\_OpenWriteHandle](#). Since there can only one buffer for transmission for the writing handle at the same time, multiple writing handles need to be opened when the multiple transmission is needed for a task.

## Parameters

<i>serialHandle</i>	The serial manager module handle pointer. The handle should be 4 byte aligned, because unaligned access doesn't be supported on some devices.
<i>writeHandle</i>	The serial manager module writing handle pointer. The handle should be 4 byte aligned, because unaligned access doesn't be supported on some devices. You can define the handle in the following two ways: <a href="#">SERIAL_MANAGER_WRITE_HANDLE_DEFINE(writeHandle)</a> ; or <code>uint32_t writeHandle[((SERIAL_MANAGER_WRITE_HANDLE_SIZE + sizeof(uint32_t) - 1U) / sizeof(uint32_t))];</code>

## Return values

<i>kStatus_SerialManager_-Error</i>	An error occurred.
<i>kStatus_SerialManager_-HandleConflict</i>	The writing handle was opened.

<i>kStatus_SerialManager_-Success</i>	The writing handle is opened.
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------

Example below shows how to use this API to write data. For task 1,

```
* static SERIAL_MANAGER_WRITE_HANDLE_DEFINE(s_serialWriteHandle1);
* static uint8_t s_nonBlockingWelcome1[] = "This is non-blocking writing log for task1!\r\n";
* SerialManager_OpenWriteHandle((serial_handle_t)serialHandle
, (serial_write_handle_t)s_serialWriteHandle1);
* SerialManager_InstallTxCallback((serial_write_handle_t)s_serialWriteHandle1,
Task1_SerialManagerTxCallback,
s_serialWriteHandle1);
* SerialManager_WriteNonBlocking((serial_write_handle_t)s_serialWriteHandle1,
s_nonBlockingWelcome1,
sizeof(s_nonBlockingWelcome1) - 1U);
*
```

For task 2,

```
* static SERIAL_MANAGER_WRITE_HANDLE_DEFINE(s_serialWriteHandle2);
* static uint8_t s_nonBlockingWelcome2[] = "This is non-blocking writing log for task2!\r\n";
* SerialManager_OpenWriteHandle((serial_handle_t)serialHandle
, (serial_write_handle_t)s_serialWriteHandle2);
* SerialManager_InstallTxCallback((serial_write_handle_t)s_serialWriteHandle2,
Task2_SerialManagerTxCallback,
s_serialWriteHandle2);
* SerialManager_WriteNonBlocking((serial_write_handle_t)s_serialWriteHandle2,
s_nonBlockingWelcome2,
sizeof(s_nonBlockingWelcome2) - 1U);
*
```

#### 76.5.4 serial\_manager\_status\_t SerialManager\_CloseWriteHandle ( serial\_write\_handle\_t *writeHandle* )

This function Closes a writing handle for the serial manager module.

Parameters

<i>writeHandle</i>	The serial manager module writing handle pointer.
--------------------	---

Return values

<i>kStatus_SerialManager_-Success</i>	The writing handle is closed.
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------

#### 76.5.5 serial\_manager\_status\_t SerialManager\_OpenReadHandle ( serial\_handle\_t *serialHandle*, serial\_read\_handle\_t *readHandle* )

This function Opens a reading handle for the serial manager module. The reading handle can not be opened multiple at the same time. The error code kStatus\_SerialManager\_Busy would be returned when

the previous reading handle is not closed. And there can only be one buffer for receiving for the reading handle at the same time.

## Parameters

<i>serialHandle</i>	The serial manager module handle pointer. The handle should be 4 byte aligned, because unaligned access doesn't be supported on some devices.
<i>readHandle</i>	The serial manager module reading handle pointer. The handle should be 4 byte aligned, because unaligned access doesn't be supported on some devices. You can define the handle in the following two ways: <a href="#">SERIAL_MANAGER_READ_HANDLE_DEFINE(readHandle)</a> ; or <code>uint32_t readHandle[((SERIAL_MANAGER_READ_HANDLE_SIZE + sizeof(uint32_t) - 1U) / sizeof(uint32_t))];</code>

## Return values

<i>kStatus_SerialManager_Error</i>	An error occurred.
<i>kStatus_SerialManager_Success</i>	The reading handle is opened.
<i>kStatus_SerialManager_Busy</i>	Previous reading handle is not closed.

Example below shows how to use this API to read data.

```
* static SERIAL_MANAGER_READ_HANDLE_DEFINE(s_serialReadHandle);
* SerialManager_OpenReadHandle((serial_handle_t)serialHandle,
*     (serial_read_handle_t)s_serialReadHandle);
* static uint8_t s_nonBlockingBuffer[64];
* SerialManager_InstallRxCallback((serial_read_handle_t)s_serialReadHandle,
*     APP_SerialManagerRxCallback,
*     s_serialReadHandle);
* SerialManager_ReadNonBlocking((serial_read_handle_t)s_serialReadHandle,
*     s_nonBlockingBuffer,
*     sizeof(s_nonBlockingBuffer));
*
```

### 76.5.6 **serial\_manager\_status\_t SerialManager\_CloseReadHandle ( serial\_read\_handle\_t *readHandle* )**

This function Closes a reading for the serial manager module.

## Parameters

<i>readHandle</i>	The serial manager module reading handle pointer.
-------------------	---

Return values

<i>kStatus_SerialManager_-Success</i>	The reading handle is closed.
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------

### 76.5.7 `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_WriteBlocking ( serial_write_handle_t writeHandle, uint8_t * buffer, uint32_t length )`

This is a blocking function, which polls the sending queue, waits for the sending queue to be empty. This function sends data using an interrupt method. The interrupt of the hardware could not be disabled. And There can only one buffer for transmission for the writing handle at the same time.

Note

The function `SerialManager_WriteBlocking` and the function `SerialManager_WriteNonBlocking` cannot be used at the same time. And, the function `SerialManager_CancelWriting` cannot be used to abort the transmission of this function.

Parameters

<i>writeHandle</i>	The serial manager module handle pointer.
<i>buffer</i>	Start address of the data to write.
<i>length</i>	Length of the data to write.

Return values

<i>kStatus_SerialManager_-Success</i>	Successfully sent all data.
<i>kStatus_SerialManager_-Busy</i>	Previous transmission still not finished; data not all sent yet.
<i>kStatus_SerialManager_-Error</i>	An error occurred.

### 76.5.8 `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_ReadBlocking ( serial_read_handle_t readHandle, uint8_t * buffer, uint32_t length )`

This is a blocking function, which polls the receiving buffer, waits for the receiving buffer to be full. This function receives data using an interrupt method. The interrupt of the hardware could not be disabled. And There can only one buffer for receiving for the reading handle at the same time.

## Note

The function `SerialManager_ReadBlocking` and the function `SerialManager_ReadNonBlocking` cannot be used at the same time. And, the function `SerialManager_CancelReading` cannot be used to abort the transmission of this function.

## Parameters

<code>readHandle</code>	The serial manager module handle pointer.
<code>buffer</code>	Start address of the data to store the received data.
<code>length</code>	The length of the data to be received.

## Return values

<code>kStatus_SerialManager_-Success</code>	Successfully received all data.
<code>kStatus_SerialManager_-Busy</code>	Previous transmission still not finished; data not all received yet.
<code>kStatus_SerialManager_-Error</code>	An error occurred.

### 76.5.9 `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_EnterLowpower ( serial_handle_t serialHandle )`

This function is used to prepare to enter low power consumption.

## Parameters

<code>serialHandle</code>	The serial manager module handle pointer.
---------------------------	---

## Return values

<code>kStatus_SerialManager_-Success</code>	Successful operation.
---	-----------------------

### 76.5.10 `serial_manager_status_t SerialManager_ExitLowpower ( serial_handle_t serialHandle )`

This function is used to restore from low power consumption.

Parameters

<i>serialHandle</i>	The serial manager module handle pointer.
---------------------	---

Return values

<i>kStatus_SerialManager_-Success</i>	Successful operation.
---------------------------------------	-----------------------

### 76.5.11 static bool SerialManager\_needPollingIsr( void ) [inline], [static]

This function is used to check if need polling ISR.

Return values

<i>TRUE</i>	if need polling.
-------------	------------------

## 76.6 Serial Port Uart

### 76.6.1 Overview

#### Macros

- #define **SERIAL\_PORT\_UART\_DMA\_RECEIVE\_DATA\_LENGTH** (64U)  
*serial port uart handle size*
- #define **SERIAL\_USE\_CONFIGURE\_STRUCTURE** (0U)  
*Enable or disable the configure structure pointer.*

#### Enumerations

- enum **serial\_port\_uart\_parity\_mode\_t** {
   
    **kSerialManager\_UartParityDisabled** = 0x0U,  
  
    **kSerialManager\_UartParityEven** = 0x2U,  
  
    **kSerialManager\_UartParityOdd** = 0x3U }
   
*serial port uart parity mode*
- enum **serial\_port\_uart\_stop\_bit\_count\_t** {
   
    **kSerialManager\_UartOneStopBit** = 0U,  
  
    **kSerialManager\_UartTwoStopBit** = 1U }
   
*serial port uart stop bit count*

### 76.6.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 76.6.2.1 enum serial\_port\_uart\_parity\_mode\_t

Enumerator

- kSerialManager\_UartParityDisabled*** Parity disabled.  
***kSerialManager\_UartParityEven*** Parity even enabled.  
***kSerialManager\_UartParityOdd*** Parity odd enabled.

#### 76.6.2.2 enum serial\_port\_uart\_stop\_bit\_count\_t

Enumerator

- kSerialManager\_UartOneStopBit*** One stop bit.  
***kSerialManager\_UartTwoStopBit*** Two stop bits.

## 76.7 Serial Port USB

### 76.7.1 Overview

#### Modules

- [USB Device Configuration](#)

#### Data Structures

- struct [serial\\_port\\_usb\\_cdc\\_config\\_t](#)  
*serial port usb config struct* [More...](#)

#### Macros

- #define [SERIAL\\_PORT\\_USB\\_CDC\\_HANDLE\\_SIZE](#) (72U)  
*serial port usb handle size*
- #define [USB\\_DEVICE\\_INTERRUPT\\_PRIORITY](#) (3U)  
*USB interrupt priority.*

#### Enumerations

- enum [serial\\_port\\_usb\\_cdc\\_controller\\_index\\_t](#) {  
    kSerialManager\_UsbControllerKhci0 = 0U,  
    kSerialManager\_UsbControllerKhci1 = 1U,  
    kSerialManager\_UsbControllerEhci0 = 2U,  
    kSerialManager\_UsbControllerEhci1 = 3U,  
    kSerialManager\_UsbControllerLpcIp3511Fs0 = 4U,  
    kSerialManager\_UsbControllerLpcIp3511Fs1 = 5U,  
    kSerialManager\_UsbControllerLpcIp3511Hs0 = 6U,  
    kSerialManager\_UsbControllerLpcIp3511Hs1 = 7U,  
    kSerialManager\_UsbControllerOhci0 = 8U,  
    kSerialManager\_UsbControllerOhci1 = 9U,  
    kSerialManager\_UsbControllerIp3516Hs0 = 10U,  
    kSerialManager\_UsbControllerIp3516Hs1 = 11U }  
*USB controller ID.*

### 76.7.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 76.7.2.1 struct serial\_port\_usb\_cdc\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `serial_port_usb_cdc_controller_index_t controllerIndex`  
*controller index*

### 76.7.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 76.7.3.1 enum serial\_port\_usb\_cdc\_controller\_index\_t

Enumerator

`kSerialManager_UsbControllerKhci0` KHCI 0U.

`kSerialManager_UsbControllerKhci1` KHCI 1U, Currently, there are no platforms which have two KHCI IPs, this is reserved to be used in the future.

`kSerialManager_UsbControllerEhci0` EHCI 0U.

`kSerialManager_UsbControllerEhci1` EHCI 1U, Currently, there are no platforms which have two EHCI IPs, this is reserved to be used in the future.

`kSerialManager_UsbControllerLpcIp3511Fs0` LPC USB IP3511 FS controller 0.

`kSerialManager_UsbControllerLpcIp3511Fs1` LPC USB IP3511 FS controller 1, there are no platforms which have two IP3511 IPs, this is reserved to be used in the future.

`kSerialManager_UsbControllerLpcIp3511Hs0` LPC USB IP3511 HS controller 0.

`kSerialManager_UsbControllerLpcIp3511Hs1` LPC USB IP3511 HS controller 1, there are no platforms which have two IP3511 IPs, this is reserved to be used in the future.

`kSerialManager_UsbControllerOhci0` OHCI 0U.

`kSerialManager_UsbControllerOhci1` OHCI 1U, Currently, there are no platforms which have two OHCI IPs, this is reserved to be used in the future.

`kSerialManager_UsbControllerIp3516Hs0` IP3516HS 0U.

`kSerialManager_UsbControllerIp3516Hs1` IP3516HS 1U, Currently, there are no platforms which have two IP3516HS IPs, this is reserved to be used in the future.

#### 76.7.4 USB Device Configuration

## 76.8 Serial Port SWO

### 76.8.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `serial_port_swo_config_t`  
*serial port swo config struct* [More...](#)

#### Macros

- #define `SERIAL_PORT_SWO_HANDLE_SIZE` (12U)  
*serial port swo handle size*

#### Enumerations

- enum `serial_port_swo_protocol_t` {
   
`kSerialManager_SwoProtocolManchester` = 1U,  
`kSerialManager_SwoProtocolNrz` = 2U }
   
*serial port swo protocol*

### 76.8.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 76.8.2.1 struct `serial_port_swo_config_t`

##### Data Fields

- `uint32_t clockRate`  
*clock rate*
- `uint32_t baudRate`  
*baud rate*
- `uint32_t port`  
*Port used to transfer data.*
- `serial_port_swo_protocol_t protocol`  
*SWO protocol.*

### 76.8.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 76.8.3.1 enum `serial_port_swo_protocol_t`

Enumerator

- `kSerialManager_SwoProtocolManchester` SWO Manchester protocol.  
`kSerialManager_SwoProtocolNrz` SWO UART/NRZ protocol.

# Chapter 77

## Gpc

### 77.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `gpc_tran_step_config_t`  
*Configuration for GPC transition step.* [More...](#)

#### Enumerations

- enum {  
  `kGPC_CM_EventWakeupRequest`,  
  `kGPC_CM_DebugWakeupRequest` }  
  *\_gpc\_cm\_non\_irq\_wakeup\_request GPC Non-IRQ wakeup request.*
- enum {  
  `kGPC_SetPoint0` = 1UL << 0UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint1` = 1UL << 1UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint2` = 1UL << 2UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint3` = 1UL << 3UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint4` = 1UL << 4UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint5` = 1UL << 5UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint6` = 1UL << 6UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint7` = 1UL << 7UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint8` = 1UL << 8UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint9` = 1UL << 9UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint10` = 1UL << 10UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint11` = 1UL << 11UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint12` = 1UL << 12UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint13` = 1UL << 13UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint14` = 1UL << 14UL,  
  `kGPC_SetPoint15` = 1UL << 15UL }
- enum  
  *\_gpc\_cm\_interrupt\_status\_flag*
- enum `gpc_cm_standby_mode_status_t` {  
  `kGPC_CM_SleepBusy`,  
  `kGPC_CM_WakeupBusy` }  
  *CPU standby mode status.*
- enum `gpc_cm_tran_step_t` {

```
kGPC_CM_SleepSsar = 0UL,  
kGPC_CM_SleepLpcg = 1UL,  
kGPC_CM_SleepPll = 2UL,  
kGPC_CM_SleepIso = 3UL,  
kGPC_CM_SleepReset = 4UL,  
kGPC_CM_SleepPower = 5UL,  
kGPC_CM_SleepSP = 6UL,  
kGPC_CM_SleepSTBY = 7UL,  
kGPC_CM_WakeupSTBY = 8UL,  
kGPC_CM_WakeupSP = 9UL,  
kGPC_CM_WakeupPower = 10UL,  
kGPC_CM_WakeupReset = 11UL,  
kGPC_CM_WakeupIso = 12UL,  
kGPC_CM_WakeupPll = 13UL,  
kGPC_CM_WakeupLpcg = 14UL,  
kGPC_CM_WakeupSsar = 15UL }
```

*CPU mode transition step in sleep/wakeup sequence.*

- enum `gpc_tran_step_counter_mode_t` {  
    kGPC\_StepCounterDisableMode,  
    kGPC\_StepCounterDelayMode,  
    kGPC\_StepCounterIgnoreResponseMode = 2UL,  
    kGPC\_StepCounterTimeOutMode = 3UL }
- Step counter work mode.*

- enum `gpc_sp_tran_step_t` {

```

kGPC_SP_SsarSave = 0UL,
kGPC_SP_LpcgOff = 1UL,
kGPC_SP_GroupDown = 2UL,
kGPC_SP_RootDown = 3UL,
kGPC_SP_Plloff = 4UL,
kGPC_SP_IsoOn = 5UL,
kGPC_SP_ResetEarly = 6UL,
kGPC_SP_PowerOff = 7UL,
kGPC_SP_BiasOff = 8UL,
kGPC_SP_BandgapPlldoOff = 9UL,
kGPC_SP_LdoPre = 10UL,
kGPC_SP_DcdcDown = 11UL,
kGPC_SP_DcdcUp = 12UL,
kGPC_SP_LdoPost = 13UL,
kGPC_SP_BandgapPlldoOn = 14UL,
kGPC_SP_BiasOn = 15UL,
kGPC_SP_PowerOn = 16UL,
kGPC_SP_ResetLate = 17UL,
kGPC_SP_IsoOff = 18UL,
kGPC_SP_Plloff = 19UL,
kGPC_SP_RootUp = 20UL,
kGPC_SP_GroupUp = 21UL,
kGPC_SP_LpcgOn = 22UL,
kGPC_SP_SsarRestore = 23UL }

```

*GPC set point transition steps.*

- enum `gpc_cpu_mode_t` {
 

```

kGPC_RunMode = 0x0UL,
kGPC_WaitMode = 0x1UL,
kGPC_StopMode = 0x2UL,
kGPC_SuspendMode = 0x3UL }

```

*CPU mode.*
- enum `gpc_cm_wakeup_sp_sel_t` {
 

```

kGPC_CM_WakeupSetpoint,
kGPC_CM_RequestPreviousSetpoint = 1UL }

```

*CPU wakeup sequence setpoint options.*
- enum `gpc_stby_tran_step_t` {

```

kGPC_STBY_LpcgIn = 0UL,
kGPC_STBY_PllIn = 1UL,
kGPC_STBY_BiasIn = 2UL,
kGPC_STBY_PldoIn = 3UL,
kGPC_STBY_BandgapIn = 4UL,
kGPC_STBY_LdoIn = 5UL,
kGPC_STBY_DcdcIn = 6UL,
kGPC_STBY_PmicIn = 7UL,
kGPC_STBY_PmicOut = 8UL,
kGPC_STBY_DcdcOut = 9UL,
kGPC_STBY_LdoOut = 10UL,
kGPC_STBY_BandgapOut = 11UL,
kGPC_STBY_PldoOut = 12UL,
kGPC_STBY_BiasOut = 13UL,
kGPC_STBY_PllOut = 14UL,
kGPC_STBY_LpcgOut = 15UL }

```

*GPC standby mode transition steps.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_GPC\_RIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 2, 0))  
*GPC driver version 2.2.0.*

## CPU mode control

- static void **GPC\_CM\_EnableCpuSleepHold** (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Set the CPU mode on the next sleep event.*
- static void **GPC\_CM\_SetNextCpuMode** (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, **gpc\_cpu\_mode\_t** mode)  
*Get current CPU mode.*
- static **gpc\_cpu\_mode\_t GPC\_CM\_GetPreviousCpuMode** (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base)  
*Get previous CPU mode.*
- void **GPC\_CM\_EnableIrqWakeup** (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, uint32\_t irqId, bool enable)  
*Enable IRQ wakeup request.*
- static void **GPC\_CM\_EnableNonIrqWakeup** (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask, bool enable)  
*Enable Non-IRQ wakeup request.*
- bool **GPC\_CM\_GetIrqWakeupStatus** (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, uint32\_t irqId)  
*Get the status of the IRQ wakeup request.*
- static bool **GPC\_CM\_GetNonIrqWakeupStatus** (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Get the status of the Non-IRQ wakeup request.*
- void **GPC\_CM\_ConfigCpuModeTransitionStep** (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, **gpc\_cm\_tran\_step\_t** step, const **gpc\_tran\_step\_config\_t** \*config)  
*Config the cpu mode transition step.*

- void [GPC\\_CM\\_RequestSleepModeSetPointTransition](#) (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, uint8\_t setPointSleep, uint8\_t setPointWakeup, [gpc\\_cm\\_wakeup\\_sp\\_sel\\_t](#) wakeupSel)  
*Request a set point transition before the CPU transfers into a sleep mode.*
- void [GPC\\_CM\\_RequestRunModeSetPointTransition](#) (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, uint8\_t setPointRun)  
*Request a set point transition during run mode.*
- static void [GPC\\_CM\\_SetSetPointMapping](#) (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, uint32\_t setPoint, uint32\_t map)  
*Set the set point mapping value for each set point.*
- void [GPC\\_CM\\_SetCpuModeSetPointMapping](#) (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, [gpc\\_cpu\\_mode\\_t](#) mode, uint32\_t map)  
*Set the set point mapping value for each cpu mode.*
- void [GPC\\_CM\\_RequestStandbyMode](#) (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, const [gpc\\_cpu\\_mode\\_t](#) mode)  
*Request the chip into standby mode.*
- void [GPC\\_CM\\_ClearStandbyModeRequest](#) (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, const [gpc\\_cpu\\_mode\\_t](#) mode)  
*Clear the standby mode request.*
- static bool [GPC\\_CM\\_GetStandbyModeStatus](#) (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Get the status of the CPU standby mode transition.*
- static uint32\_t [GPC\\_CM\\_GetInterruptStatusFlags](#) (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base)  
*Get the status flags of the GPC CPU module.*
- void [GPC\\_CM\\_ClearInterruptStatusFlags](#) (GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears CPU module interrupt status flags.*

## Set point request control

- static void [GPC\\_SP\\_SetSetpointPriority](#) (GPC\_SET\_POINT\_CTRL\_Type \*base, uint32\_t setPoint, uint32\_t priority)  
*Set the priority of set point.*
- void [GPC\\_SP\\_ConfigSetPointTransitionStep](#) (GPC\_SET\_POINT\_CTRL\_Type \*base, [gpc\\_sp\\_tran\\_step\\_t](#) step, const [gpc\\_tran\\_step\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Config the set point transition step.*
- static uint8\_t [GPC\\_SP\\_GetCurrentSetPoint](#) (GPC\_SET\_POINT\_CTRL\_Type \*base)  
*Get system current setpoint, only valid when setpoint trans not busy.*
- static uint8\_t [GPC\\_SP\\_GetPreviousSetPoint](#) (GPC\_SET\_POINT\_CTRL\_Type \*base)  
*Get system previous setpoint, only valid when setpoint trans not busy.*
- static uint8\_t [GPC\\_SP\\_GetTargetSetPoint](#) (GPC\_SET\_POINT\_CTRL\_Type \*base)  
*Get target setpoint.*

## Standby mode control

- void [GPC\\_STBY\\_ConfigStandbyTransitionStep](#) (GPC\_STBY\_CTRL\_Type \*base, [gpc\\_stby\\_tran\\_step\\_t](#) step, const [gpc\\_tran\\_step\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Config the standby transition step.*

## 77.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 77.2.1 struct gpc\_tran\_step\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- uint32\_t stepCount  
*Step count, which is depended on the value of cntMode.*
- gpc\_tran\_step\_counter\_mode\_t cntMode  
*Step counter working mode.*
- bool enableStep  
*Enable the step.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) uint32\_t gpc\_tran\_step\_config\_t::stepCount
- (2) gpc\_tran\_step\_counter\_mode\_t gpc\_tran\_step\_config\_t::cntMode
- (3) bool gpc\_tran\_step\_config\_t::enableStep

### 77.3 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 77.3.1 #define FSL\_GPC\_RIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 2, 0))

### 77.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 77.4.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kGPC\_CM\_EventWakeupRequest* Event wakeup request.  
*kGPC\_CM\_DebugWakeupRequest* Debug wakeup request.

#### 77.4.2 anonymous enum

Enumerator

- kGPC\_SetPoint0* GPC set point 0.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint1* GPC set point 1.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint2* GPC set point 2.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint3* GPC set point 3.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint4* GPC set point 4.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint5* GPC set point 5.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint6* GPC set point 6.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint7* GPC set point 7.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint8* GPC set point 8.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint9* GPC set point 9.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint10* GPC set point 10.

*kGPC\_SetPoint11* GPC set point 11.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint12* GPC set point 12.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint13* GPC set point 13.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint14* GPC set point 14.  
*kGPC\_SetPoint15* GPC set point 15.

#### 77.4.3 enum gpc\_cm\_standby\_mode\_status\_t

Enumerator

*kGPC\_CM\_SleepBusy* Indicate the CPU is busy entering standby mode.  
*kGPC\_CM\_WakeupBusy* Indicate the CPU is busy exiting standby mode.

#### 77.4.4 enum gpc\_cm\_tran\_step\_t

Enumerator

*kGPC\_CM\_SleepSsar* SSAR (State Save And Restore) sleep step.  
*kGPC\_CM\_SleepLpcg* LPCG (Low Power Clock Gating) sleep step.  
*kGPC\_CM\_SleepPll* PLL sleep step.  
*kGPC\_CM\_SleepIso* ISO (Isolation) sleep step.  
*kGPC\_CM\_SleepReset* Reset sleep step.  
*kGPC\_CM\_SleepPower* Power sleep step.  
*kGPC\_CM\_SleepSP* Setpoint sleep step. Note that this step is controlled by setpoint controller.  
*kGPC\_CM\_SleepSTBY* Standby sleep step. Note that this step is controlled by standby controller.  
*kGPC\_CM\_WakeupSTBY* Standby wakeup step. Note that this step is controlled by standby controller.  
*kGPC\_CM\_WakeupSP* Setpoint wakeup step. Note that this step is controlled by setpoint controller.  
*kGPC\_CM\_WakeupPower* Power wakeup step.  
*kGPC\_CM\_WakeupReset* Reset wakeup step.  
*kGPC\_CM\_WakeupIso* ISO wakeup step.  
*kGPC\_CM\_WakeupPll* PLL wakeup step.  
*kGPC\_CM\_WakeupLpcg* LPCG wakeup step.  
*kGPC\_CM\_WakeupSsar* SSAR wakeup step.

#### 77.4.5 enum gpc\_tran\_step\_counter\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kGPC\_StepCounterDisableMode* Counter disable mode: not use step counter, step completes once receiving step\_done.

***kGPC\_StepCounterDelayMode*** Counter delay mode: delay after receiving step\_done, delay cycle number is STEP\_CNT.

***kGPC\_StepCounterIgnoreResponseMode*** Ignore step\_done response, the counter starts to count once step begins, when counter reaches STEP\_CNT value, the step completes.

***kGPC\_StepCounterTimeOutMode*** Time out mode, the counter starts to count once step begins, the step completes when either step\_done received or counting to STEP\_CNT value.

#### 77.4.6 enum gpc\_sp\_tran\_step\_t

Enumerator

***kGPC\_SP\_SsarSave*** SSAR save step.

***kGPC\_SP\_LpcgOff*** LPCG off step.

***kGPC\_SP\_GroupDown*** Group down step.

***kGPC\_SP\_RootDown*** Root down step.

***kGPC\_SP\_Plloff*** PLL off step.

***kGPC\_SP\_IsoOn*** ISO on.

***kGPC\_SP\_ResetEarly*** Reset early step.

***kGPC\_SP\_PowerOff*** Power off step.

***kGPC\_SP\_BiasOff*** Bias off step.

***kGPC\_SP\_BandgapPlldoOff*** Bandgap and PLL\_LDO off step.

***kGPC\_SP\_LdoPre*** LDO (Low-Dropout) pre step.

***kGPC\_SP\_DcdcDown*** DCDC down step.

***kGPC\_SP\_DcdcUp*** DCDC up step.

***kGPC\_SP\_LdoPost*** LDO post step.

***kGPC\_SP\_BandgapPlldoOn*** Bandgap and PLL\_LDO on step.

***kGPC\_SP\_BiasOn*** Bias on step.

***kGPC\_SP\_PowerOn*** Power on step.

***kGPC\_SP\_ResetLate*** Reset late step.

***kGPC\_SP\_IsoOff*** ISO off step.

***kGPC\_SP\_PlloN*** PLL on step.

***kGPC\_SP\_RootUp*** Root up step.

***kGPC\_SP\_GroupUp*** Group up step.

***kGPC\_SP\_LpcgOn*** LPCG on step.

***kGPC\_SP\_SsarRestore*** SSAR restore step.

#### 77.4.7 enum gpc\_cpu\_mode\_t

Enumerator

***kGPC\_RunMode*** Stay in RUN mode.

***kGPC\_WaitMode*** Transit to WAIT mode.

*kGPC\_StopMode* Transit to STOP mode.

*kGPC\_SuspendMode* Transit to SUSPEND mode.

#### 77.4.8 enum gpc\_cm\_wakeup\_sp\_sel\_t

Enumerator

*kGPC\_CM\_WakeupSetpoint* Request SP transition to CPU\_SP\_WAKEUP (param "setPoint-Wakeup" in gpc\_cm\_sleep\_sp\_tran\_config\_t).

*kGPC\_CM\_RequestPreviousSetpoint* Request SP transition to the set point when the sleep event happens.

#### 77.4.9 enum gpc\_stby\_tran\_step\_t

Enumerator

*kGPC\_STBY\_LpcgIn* LPCG in step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_PlIn* PLL in step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_BiasIn* Bias in step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_PldoIn* PLDO in step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_BandgapIn* Bandgap in step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_LdoIn* LDO in step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_DcdcIn* DCDC in step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_PmicIn* PMIC in step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_PmicOut* PMIC out step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_DcdcOut* DCDC out step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_LdoOut* LDO out step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_BandgapOut* Bandgap out step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_PldoOut* PLDO out step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_BiasOut* Bias out step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_PlOut* PLL out step.

*kGPC\_STBY\_LpcgOut* LPCG out step.

### 77.5 Function Documentation

#### 77.5.1 static void GPC\_CM\_SetNextCpuMode ( GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \* base, gpc\_cpu\_mode\_t mode ) [inline], [static]

This function configures the CPU mode that the CPU core will transmit to on next sleep event.

Note

This API must be called each time before entering sleep.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>mode</i>	The CPU mode that the core will transmit to, refer to "gpc_cpu_mode_t".

### 77.5.2 static gpc\_cpu\_mode\_t GPC\_CM\_GetCurrentCpuMode ( GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

The current CPU mode, in type of [gpc\\_cpu\\_mode\\_t](#).

### 77.5.3 static gpc\_cpu\_mode\_t GPC\_CM\_GetPreviousCpuMode ( GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

The previous CPU mode, in type of [gpc\\_cpu\\_mode\\_t](#).

### 77.5.4 void GPC\_CM\_EnableIrqWakeup ( GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *irqId*, bool *enable* )

This function enables the IRQ request which can wakeup the CPU platform.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>irqId</i>	ID of the IRQ, accessible range is 0-255.
<i>enable</i>	Enable the IRQ request or not.

### 77.5.5 static void GPC\_CM\_EnableNonIrqWakeup ( GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

This function enables the non-IRQ request which can wakeup the CPU platform.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>mask</i>	Non-IRQ type, refer to "_gpc_cm_non_irq_wakeup_request".
<i>enable</i>	Enable the Non-IRQ request or not.

### 77.5.6 bool GPC\_CM\_GetIrqWakeupStatus ( GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *irqId* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>irqId</i>	ID of the IRQ, accessible range is 0-255.

Returns

Indicate the IRQ request is asserted or not.

### 77.5.7 static bool GPC\_CM\_GetNonIrqWakeupStatus ( GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>mask</i>	Non-IRQ type, refer to "_gpc_cm_non_irq_wakeup_request".

Returns

Indicate the Non-IRQ request is asserted or not.

### 77.5.8 void GPC\_CM\_ConfigCpuModeTransitionStep ( GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \* *base*, gpc\_cm\_tran\_step\_t *step*, const gpc\_tran\_step\_config\_t \* *config* )

Note

This function can not config the setpoint sleep/wakeup operation for those operation is controlled by setpoint control. This function can not config the standby sleep/wakeup too, because those operation is controlled by standby controlled.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>step</i>	step type, refer to "gpc_cm_tran_step_t".
<i>config</i>	transition step configuration, refer to "gpc_tran_step_config_t".

### 77.5.9 void GPC\_CM\_RequestSleepModeSetPointTransition ( GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *setPointSleep*, uint8\_t *setPointWakeup*, gpc\_cm\_wakeup\_sp\_sel\_t *wakeupSel* )

This function triggers the set point transition during a CPU Sleep/wakeup event and selects which one the CMC want to transfer to.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>setPointSleep</i>	The set point CPU want the system to transit to on next CPU platform sleep sequence.

<i>setPointWakeup</i>	The set point CPU want the system to transit to on next CPU platform wakeup sequence.
<i>wakeupSel</i>	Select the set point transition on the next CPU platform wakeup sequence.

**77.5.10 void GPC\_CM\_RequestRunModeSetPointTransition ( **GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type** \* *base*, **uint8\_t** *setPointRun* )**

This function triggers the set point transition and selects which one the CMC want to transfer to.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>setPointRun</i>	The set point CPU want the system to transit in the run mode.

**77.5.11 static void GPC\_CM\_SetSetPointMapping ( **GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type** \* *base*, **uint32\_t** *setPoint*, **uint32\_t** *map* ) [inline], [static]**

This function configures which set point is allowed after current set point. If there are multiple setpoints, use:

```
*     map = kkGPC_SetPoint0 | kGPC_SetPoint1 | ... |
        kGPC_SetPoint15;
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>setPoint</i>	Set point index, available range is 0-15.
<i>map</i>	Map value of the set point. Refer to "_gpc_setpoint_map".

**77.5.12 void GPC\_CM\_SetCpuModeSetPointMapping ( **GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type** \* *base*, **gpc\_cpu\_mode\_t** *mode*, **uint32\_t** *map* )**

This function configures which set point is allowed when CPU enters RUN/WAIT/STOP/SUSPEND. If there are multiple setpoints, use:

```
*     map = kkGPC_SetPoint0 | kGPC_SetPoint1 | ... |  
*           kGPC_SetPoint15;  
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>mode</i>	CPU mode. Refer to "gpc_cpu_mode_t".
<i>map</i>	Map value of the set point. Refer to "_gpc_setpoint_map".

**77.5.13 void GPC\_CM\_RequestStandbyMode ( GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \*  
\* *base*, const gpc\_cpu\_mode\_t *mode* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>mode</i>	CPU mode. Refer to "gpc_cpu_mode_t".

**77.5.14 void GPC\_CM\_ClearStandbyModeRequest ( GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type  
\* *base*, const gpc\_cpu\_mode\_t *mode* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>mode</i>	CPU mode. Refer to "gpc_cpu_mode_t".

**77.5.15 static bool GPC\_CM\_GetStandbyModeStatus ( GPC\_CPU-  
\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline],  
[static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>mask</i>	Standby mode transition status mask, refer to "gpc_cm_standby_mode_status_t".

Returns

Indicate the CPU's standby transition status.

77.5.16 **static uint32\_t GPC\_CM\_GetInterruptStatusFlags ( GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTR\_L\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

The OR'ed value of status flags.

#### 77.5.17 void GPC\_CM\_ClearInterruptStatusFlags ( GPC\_CPU\_MODE\_CTRL\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC CPU module base address.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupt status flags to be cleared. Should be the OR'ed value of _gpc_cm_interrupt_status_flag.

#### 77.5.18 static void GPC\_SP\_SetSetpointPriority ( GPC\_SET\_POINT\_CTRL\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *setPoint*, uint32\_t *priority* ) [inline], [static]

This function will configure the priority of the set point. If the result of API GPC\_SP\_GetAllowedSetPointMap() has more than one valid bit, high priority set point will be taken.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC Setpoint controller base address.
<i>setPoint</i>	Set point index, available range is 0-15.
<i>priority</i>	Priority level, available range is 0-15.

#### 77.5.19 void GPC\_SP\_ConfigSetPointTransitionStep ( GPC\_SET\_POINT\_CTRL\_Type \* *base*, gpc\_sp\_tran\_step\_t *step*, const gpc\_tran\_step\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC Setpoint controller base address.
<i>step</i>	step type, refer to "gpc_sp_tran_step_t".
<i>config</i>	transition step configuration, refer to "gpc_tran_step_config_t".

**77.5.20 static uint8\_t GPC\_SP\_GetCurrentSetPoint ( GPC\_SET\_POINT\_CTRL\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC Setpoint controller base address.
-------------	---------------------------------------

Returns

The current setpoint number, range from 0 to 15.

**77.5.21 static uint8\_t GPC\_SP\_GetPreviousSetPoint ( GPC\_SET\_POINT\_CTRL\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC Setpoint controller base address.
-------------	---------------------------------------

Returns

The previous setpoint number, range from 0 to 15.

**77.5.22 static uint8\_t GPC\_SP\_GetTargetSetPoint ( GPC\_SET\_POINT\_CTRL\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC Setpoint controller base address.
-------------	---------------------------------------

Returns

The target setpoint number, range from 0 to 15.

### 77.5.23 void GPC\_STBY\_ConfigStandbyTransitionStep ( GPC\_STBY\_CTRL\_Type \* *base*, gpc\_stby\_tran\_step\_t *step*, const gpc\_tran\_step\_config\_t \* *config* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	GPC Setpoint controller base address.
<i>step</i>	step type, refer to "gpc_stby_tran_step_t".
<i>config</i>	transition step configuration, refer to "gpc_tran_step_config_t".

# Chapter 78

## PGMC

### 78.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `pgmc_bpc_cpu_power_mode_option_t`  
*The control option of the power domain controlled by CPU power mode.* [More...](#)
- struct `pgmc_bpc_setpoint_mode_option_t`  
*The control option of the power domain controlled by setpoint mode.* [More...](#)

#### Enumerations

- enum {  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint0` = `1UL << 0UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint1` = `1UL << 1UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint2` = `1UL << 2UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint3` = `1UL << 3UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint4` = `1UL << 4UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint5` = `1UL << 5UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint6` = `1UL << 6UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint7` = `1UL << 7UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint8` = `1UL << 8UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint9` = `1UL << 9UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint10` = `1UL << 10UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint11` = `1UL << 11UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint12` = `1UL << 12UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint13` = `1UL << 13UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint14` = `1UL << 14UL`,  
  `kPGMC_SetPoint15` = `1UL << 15UL` }  
    *The enumeration of setpoint.*
- enum `_pgmc_mif_signal_behaviour` {  
  `kPGMC_AssertSleepSignal` = `1U << 0U`,  
  `kPGMC_AssertInputGateSignal` = `1U << 1U`,  
  `kPGMC_AssetLowSpeedSignal` = `1U << 2U`,  
  `kPGMC_AssertHighSpeedSignal` = `1U << 3U`,  
  `kPGMC_AssertStandbySignal` = `1U << 4U`,  
  `kPGMC_AssertArrayPowerDownSignal` = `1U << 5U`,  
  `kPGMC_AssertPeripheralPowerDownSignal` = `1U << 6U`,  
  `kPGMC_AssertInitnSignal` = `1U << 7U`,  
  `kPGMC_AssertSwitch1OffSignal` = `1U << 8U`,  
  `kPGMC_AssertSwitch2OffSignal` = `1U << 9U`,  
  `kPGMC_AssertIsoSignal` = `1U << 10U` }  
}

*The enumeration of MIF signal behaviour(Such as Sleep Signal, Standby Signal, and so on).*

- enum `pgmc_bpc_assign_domain_t` {
   
    `kPGMC_CM7Core` = 0U,  
     `kPGMC_CM4Core` = 1U }
   
*PGMC BPC assign domain enumeration.*
- enum `pgmc_cpu_mode_t` {
   
    `kPGMC_RunMode` = 0x0UL,  
     `kPGMC_WaitMode` = 0x1UL,  
     `kPGMC_StopMode` = 0x2UL,  
     `kPGMC_SuspendMode` = 0x3UL }
   
*CPU mode.*
- enum `pgmc_control_mode_t`
  
*PGMC control modes.*
- enum `pgmc_memory_low_power_level_t` {
   
    `kPGMC_MLPLHighSpeed` = 1U,  
     `kPGMC_MLPLNormal` = 3U,  
     `kPGMC_MLPLLLowSpeed` = 4U,  
     `kPGMC_MLPLInputGating` = 5U,  
     `kPGMC_MLPLStandby` = 6U,  
     `kPGMC_MLPLSleep` = 8U,  
     `kPGMC_MLPLArrOnPerOff` = 9U,  
     `kPGMC_MLPLArrOffPerOn` = 10U,  
     `kPGMC_MLPLArrOffPerOff` = 11U,  
     `kPGMC_MLPLSw2` = 13U,  
     `kPGMC_MLPLSw2PerOff` = 14U,  
     `kPGMC_MLPLSw1PerOff` = 15U }

*The enumeration of memory low power level.*

- enum `pgmc_mif_signal_t` {
   
    `kPGMC_SleepSignal` = 0U,  
     `kPGMC_InputGateSignal` = 1U,  
     `kPGMC_LowSpeedSignal` = 2U,  
     `kPGMC_HighSpeedSignal` = 3U,  
     `kPGMC_StandbySignal` = 4U,  
     `kPGMC_ArrayPowerDownSignal` = 5U,  
     `kPGMC_PeripheralPowerDownSignal` = 6U,  
     `kPGMC_InitnSignal` = 7U,  
     `kPGMC_Switch1OffSignal` = 8U,  
     `kPGMC_Switch2OffSignal` = 9U,  
     `kPGMC_IsoSignal` = 10U }

*The enumeration of MIF signal.*

## Driver version

- #define `FSL_PGM_C_RIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 1, 1)`)
- PGMC driver version 2.1.1.*

## Basic Power Controller Related Interfaces

- void [PGMC\\_BPC\\_ControlPowerDomainByCpuPowerMode](#) (PGMC\_BPC\_Type \*base, [pgmc\\_cpu\\_mode\\_t](#) mode, const [pgmc\\_bpc\\_cpu\\_power\\_mode\\_option\\_t](#) \*option)
 

*Makes the BPC module controlled by the target CPU power mode, such as Wait mode.*
- void [PGMC\\_BPC\\_ControlPowerDomainBySetPointMode](#) (PGMC\_BPC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t setPointMap, const [pgmc\\_bpc\\_setpoint\\_mode\\_option\\_t](#) \*option)
 

*Makes the BPC module controlled by the target set points.*
- void [PGMC\\_BPC\\_ControlPowerDomainBySoftwareMode](#) (PGMC\_BPC\_Type \*base, bool powerOff)
 

*Controls the selected power domain by software mode.*
- static void [PGMC\\_BPC\\_DisableLowPower](#) (PGMC\_BPC\_Type \*base)
 

*Disables low power mode control.*
- static void [PGMC\\_BPC\\_RequestStateRestoreAtRunMode](#) (PGMC\_BPC\_Type \*base)
 

*Requests power domain state restore at run mode.*
- static void [PGMC\\_BPC\\_RequestStateRestoreAtSetPoint](#) (PGMC\_BPC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t setPointMap)
 

*Requests power domain state restore when enters the selected set points.*
- static void [PGMC\\_BPC\\_AllowUserModeAccess](#) (PGMC\_BPC\_Type \*base, bool enable)
 

*Allows user mode access or not for the BPC module.*
- static void [PGMC\\_BPC\\_AllowNonSecureModeAccess](#) (PGMC\_BPC\_Type \*base, bool enable)
 

*Allows non-secure mode access or not for the BPC module.*
- static void [PGMC\\_BPC\\_LockAccessSetting](#) (PGMC\_BPC\_Type \*base)
 

*Locks access related settings for the BPC module, including Secure access setting and user access setting.*
- static void [PGMC\\_BPC\\_SetDomainIdWhiteList](#) (PGMC\_BPC\_Type \*base, uint8\_t domainId)
 

*Sets the corresponding domain ID that can access CPU mode control registers for the BPC module.*
- static void [PGMC\\_BPC\\_LockDomainIDWhiteList](#) (PGMC\_BPC\_Type \*base)
 

*Locks the value of Domain ID white list for the BPC module.*
- static void [PGMC\\_BPC\\_LockLowPowerConfigurationFields](#) (PGMC\_BPC\_Type \*base)
 

*Locks low power configuration fields for the BPC module.*

## CPU Power Controller Related Interfaces

- void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_CORE\\_PowerOffByCpuPowerMode](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base, [pgmc\\_cpu\\_mode\\_t](#) mode)
 

*Powers off the CPC core module by the target CPU power mode, such as Wait mode.*
- static void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_CORE\\_PowerOffBySoftwareMode](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base, bool powerOff)
 

*Powers off/on the CPC core module by the software.*
- static void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_CORE\\_DisableLowPower](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base)
 

*Disables low power mode control, the CPU core will not be affected by any low power modes.*
- void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_CACHE\\_ControlByCpuPowerMode](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base, [pgmc\\_cpu\\_mode\\_t](#) mode, [pgmc\\_memory\\_low\\_power\\_level\\_t](#) memoryLowPowerLevel)
 

*Makes the CPC CACHE module controlled by the target CPU power mode, such as Wait mode.*
- void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_CACHE\\_ControlBySetPointMode](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t setPointMap, [pgmc\\_memory\\_low\\_power\\_level\\_t](#) memoryLowPowerLevel)
 

*Makes the CPC CACHE module controlled by the target set points.*
- static void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_CACHE\\_DisableLowPower](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base)
 

*Disables low power mode control, so the cache will not be affected by any low power modes.*
- void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_CACHE\\_TriggerMLPLSoftwareChange](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base)
 

*Requests CPC cache module's memory low power level change by software mode.*

- void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_LMEM\\_ControlByCpuPowerMode](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base, [pgmc\\_cpu\\_mode\\_t](#) mode, [pgmc\\_memory\\_low\\_power\\_level\\_t](#) memoryLowPowerLevel)  
*Makes the CPC LMEM module controlled by the target CPU power mode, such as Wait mode.*
- void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_LMEM\\_ControlBySetPointMode](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t setPointMap, [pgmc\\_memory\\_low\\_power\\_level\\_t](#) memoryLowPowerLevel)  
*Makes the CPC LMEM module controlled by the target set points.*
- static void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_LMEM\\_DisableLowPower](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base)  
*Disables low power mode control, so that the CPC LMEM will not be affected by any low power modes.*
- void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_LMEM\\_TriggerMLPLSoftwareChange](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base)  
*Requests CPC LMEM module's memory low power level change in software mode.*
- static void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_AllowUserModeAccess](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Allows user mode access or not for the CPC module.*
- static void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_AllowNonSecureModeAccess](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Allows non-secure mode access or not for the CPC module.*
- static void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_LockAccessSetting](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base)  
*Locks access related settings, including secure access setting and user access setting, for the CPC module.*
- static void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_SetDomainIdWhiteList](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base, uint8\_t domainId)  
*Sets the corresponding domain ID that can access CPU mode control registers for the CPC module.*
- static void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_LockDomainIDWhiteList](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base)  
*Locks the value of Domain ID white list for CPC module.*
- static void [PGMC\\_CPC\\_LockLowPowerConfigurationFields](#) (PGMC\_CPC\_Type \*base)  
*Locks CPC realted low power configuration fields for CPC module.*

## MIF Module Related APIs

- void [PGMC\\_MIF\\_SetSignalBehaviour](#) (PGMC\_MIF\_Type \*base, [pgmc\\_memory\\_low\\_power\\_level\\_t](#) memoryLevel, uint32\_t mask)  
*Sets the behaviour of each signal in MIF, such as Sleep signal.*
- static void [PGMC\\_MIF\\_LockLowPowerConfigurationFields](#) (PGMC\_MIF\_Type \*base)  
*Locks MIF realted low power configuration fields for MIF module.*

## PMIC Power Related Interfaces

- static void [PGMC\\_PPC\\_TriggerPMICStandbySoftMode](#) (PGMC\_PPC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Trigger PMIC standby ON/OFF.*
- void [PGMC\\_PPC\\_ControlByCpuPowerMode](#) (PGMC\_PPC\_Type \*base, [pgmc\\_cpu\\_mode\\_t](#) mode)  
*Makes the PMIC module controlled by the target CPU power mode, such as Wait mode.*
- void [PGMC\\_PPC\\_ControlBySetPointMode](#) (PGMC\_PPC\_Type \*base, uint32\_t setPointMap, bool enableStandby)  
*Makes the PMIC module controlled by the target set points.*
- static void [PGMC\\_PPC\\_DisableLowPower](#) (PGMC\_PPC\_Type \*base)  
*Disables low power mode control.*
- static void [PGMC\\_PPC\\_AllowUserModeAccess](#) (PGMC\_PPC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Allows user mode access or not for PMIC module.*
- static void [PGMC\\_PPC\\_AllowNonSecureModeAccess](#) (PGMC\_PPC\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Allows non-secure mode access or not for the PMIC module.*
- static void [PGMC\\_PPC\\_LockAccessSetting](#) (PGMC\_PPC\_Type \*base)  
*Locks access related settings, including secure access setting and user access setting, for the PMIC module.*

- static void [PGMC\\_PPC\\_SetDomainIdWhiteList](#) (PGMC\_PPC\_Type \*base, uint8\_t domainId)  
*Sets the corresponding domain ID that can access CPU mode control registers for the PMIC module.*
- static void [PGMC\\_PPC\\_LockDomainIDWhiteList](#) (PGMC\_PPC\_Type \*base)  
*Locks the value of Domain ID white list for the PMIC module.*
- static void [PGMC\\_PPC\\_LockLowPowerConfigurationFields](#) (PGMC\_PPC\_Type \*base)  
*Locks low power configuration fields for the PMIC module.*

## 78.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 78.2.1 struct pgmc\_bpc\_cpu\_power\_mode\_option\_t

#### Data Fields

- [pgmc\\_bpc\\_assign\\_domain\\_t assignDomain](#)  
*Domain assignment of the BPC.*
- bool [stateSave](#)  
*Request save the state of power domain before entering target power mode.*
- bool [powerOff](#)  
*Request power off the power domain.*

#### Field Documentation

##### (1) [pgmc\\_bpc\\_assign\\_domain\\_t pgmc\\_bpc\\_cpu\\_power\\_mode\\_option\\_t::assignDomain](#)

The power mode of the selected core domain will control the selected power domain.

##### (2) [bool pgmc\\_bpc\\_cpu\\_power\\_mode\\_option\\_t::stateSave](#)

- **true** Save data when domain enter the selected mode.
- **false** Do not save data when domain enter the selected mode.

##### (3) [bool pgmc\\_bpc\\_cpu\\_power\\_mode\\_option\\_t::powerOff](#)

- **true** Power off the power domain when enter the selected mode.
- **false** Do not power off the power domain when enter the selected mode.

### 78.2.2 struct pgmc\_bpc\_setpoint\_mode\_option\_t

#### Data Fields

- bool [stateSave](#)  
*Request save the state of power domain before entering target setpoint.*
- bool [powerOff](#)  
*Request power off the power domain.*

#### Field Documentation

(1) **bool pgmc\_bpc\_setpoint\_mode\_option\_t::stateSave**

- **true** Save data when domain enter the selected setpoint.
- **false** Do not save data when domain enter the selected setpoint.

(2) **bool pgmc\_bpc\_setpoint\_mode\_option\_t::powerOff**

- **true** Power off the power domain when enter the selected setpoint.
- **false** Do not power off the power domain when enter the selected setpoint.

**78.3 Macro Definition Documentation****78.3.1 #define FSL\_PGM\_C\_RIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 1, 1))****78.4 Enumeration Type Documentation****78.4.1 anonymous enum**

Enumerator

- kPGMC\_SetPoint0* The mask of set point0.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint1* The mask of set point1.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint2* The mask of set point2.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint3* The mask of set point3.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint4* The mask of set point4.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint5* The mask of set point5.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint6* The mask of set point6.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint7* The mask of set point7.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint8* The mask of set point8.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint9* The mask of set point9.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint10* The mask of set point10.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint11* The mask of set point11.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint12* The mask of set point12.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint13* The mask of set point13.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint14* The mask of set point14.  
*kPGMC\_SetPoint15* The mask of set point15.

**78.4.2 enum \_pgmc\_mif\_signal\_behaviour**

Enumerator

- kPGMC AssertSleepSignal* Assert Sleep signal.  
*kPGMC AssertInputGateSignal* Assert InputGate signal.  
*kPGMC AssertLowSpeedSignal* Assert LowSpeed signal.  
*kPGMC AssertHighSpeedSignal* Assert HighSpeed signal.

*kPGMC AssertStandbySignal* Assert Standby signal.

*kPGMC AssertArrayPowerDownSignal* Assert ArrayPowerDown signal.

*kPGMC AssertPeripheralPowerDownSignal* Assert PeripheralPowerDown signal.

*kPGMC AssertInitnSignal* Assert Initn signal.

*kPGMC AssertSwitch1OffSignal* Assert Switch1Off signal.

*kPGMC AssertSwitch2OffSignal* Assert Switch2Off signal.

*kPGMC AssertIsoSignal* Assert Iso\_en signal.

#### 78.4.3 enum pgmc\_bpc\_assign\_domain\_t

Enumerator

*kPGMC\_CM7Core* CM7 Core domain.

*kPGMC\_CM4Core* CM4 Core domain.

#### 78.4.4 enum pgmc\_cpu\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kPGMC\_RunMode* RUN mode.

*kPGMC\_WaitMode* WAIT mode.

*kPGMC\_StopMode* STOP mode.

*kPGMC\_SuspendMode* SUSPEND mode.

#### 78.4.5 enum pgmc\_control\_mode\_t

#### 78.4.6 enum pgmc\_memory\_low\_power\_level\_t

Enumerator

*kPGMC\_MLPLHighSpeed* Memory low power level: High speed.

*kPGMC\_MLPLNormal* Memory low power level: Normal.

*kPGMC\_MLPLLLowSpeed* Memory low power level: Low Speed.

*kPGMC\_MLPLInputGating* Memory low power level: Input Gating.

*kPGMC\_MLPLStandby* Memory low power level: Standby.

*kPGMC\_MLPLSleep* Memory low power level: Sleep.

*kPGMC\_MLPLArrOnPerOff* Memory low power level: Arr on per off.

*kPGMC\_MLPLArrOffPerOn* Memory low power level: Arr off per on.

*kPGMC\_MLPLArrOffPerOff* Memory low power level: Arr off per off.

*kPGMC\_MLPLSw2* Memory low power level: SW2.

*kPGMC\_MLPLSw2PerOff* Memory low power level: SW2 Per off.

*kPGMC\_MLPLSw1PerOff* Memory low power level: SW1 Per off.

### 78.4.7 enum pgmc\_mif\_signal\_t

Enumerator

*kPGMC\_SleepSignal* MIF Sleep signal.  
*kPGMC\_InputGateSignal* MIF InputGate signal.  
*kPGMC\_LowSpeedSignal* MIF LowSpeed signal.  
*kPGMC\_HighSpeedSignal* MIF HighSpeed signal.  
*kPGMC\_StandbySignal* MIF Standby signal.  
*kPGMC\_ArrayPowerDownSignal* MIF ArrayPowerDown signal.  
*kPGMC\_PeripheralPowerDownSignal* MIF PeripheralPowerDown signal.  
*kPGMC\_InitnSignal* MIF Initn signal.  
*kPGMC\_Switch1OffSignal* MIF Switch1Off signal.  
*kPGMC\_Switch2OffSignal* MIF Switch2Off signal.  
*kPGMC\_IsoSignal* MIF Iso\_en signal.

## 78.5 Function Documentation

### 78.5.1 void PGMC\_BPC\_ControlPowerDomainByCpuPowerMode ( PGMC\_BPC\_Type \* *base*, pgmc\_cpu\_mode\_t *mode*, const pgmc\_bpc\_cpu\_power\_mode\_option\_t \* *option* )

This function makes the module controlled by four typical CPU power modes, It also configs the resource domain and set memory low power level.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC basic power controller base address.
<i>mode</i>	Target CPU power mode.
<i>option</i>	The pointer of <a href="#">pgmc_bpc_cpu_power_mode_option_t</a> structure.

### 78.5.2 void PGMC\_BPC\_ControlPowerDomainBySetPointMode ( PGMC\_BPC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *setPointMap*, const pgmc\_bpc\_setpoint\_mode\_option\_t \* *option* )

This function makes the module controlled by specific set point, It also supports set memory lowe power level.

Note

When setting more than one set point, use "|" between the map values in [\\_pgmc\\_setpoint\\_map](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC basic power controller base address.
<i>setPointMap</i>	Should be the OR'ed value of <code>_pgmc_setpoint_map</code> .
<i>option</i>	The pointer of <code>pgmc_bpc_setpoint_mode_option_t</code> structure.

### 78.5.3 void PGMC\_BPC\_ControlPowerDomainBySoftwareMode ( PGMC\_BPC\_Type \* *base*, bool *powerOff* )

Note

The function is used to control power domain when the CPU is in RUN mode.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC basic power controller base address.
<i>powerOff</i>	Power On/Off power domain in software mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Power off the power domain in software mode.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Power on the power domain in software mode.</li> </ul>

### 78.5.4 static void PGMC\_BPC\_DisableLowPower ( PGMC\_BPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC basic power controller base address.
-------------	---

### 78.5.5 static void PGMC\_BPC\_RequestStateRestoreAtRunMode ( PGMC\_BPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC basic power controller base address.
-------------	---

### 78.5.6 static void PGMC\_BPC\_RequestStateRestoreAtSetPoint ( PGMC\_BPC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *setPointMap* ) [inline], [static]

Note

When setting more than one set point, use "|" between the map values in [\\_pgmc\\_setpoint\\_map](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC basic power controller base address.
<i>setPointMap</i>	Should be the OR'ed value of <a href="#">_pgmc_setpoint_map</a> .

### 78.5.7 static void PGMC\_BPC\_AllowUserModeAccess ( PGMC\_BPC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Note

If locked access related settings, the setting via this function is useless.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC basic power controller base address.
<i>enable</i>	Used to control whether allow user mode access. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Allow both privilege and user mode to access CPU mode control registers.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Allow only privilege mode to access CPU mode control registers.</li> </ul>

### 78.5.8 static void PGMC\_BPC\_AllowNonSecureModeAccess ( PGMC\_BPC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Note

If locked access related settings, the setting via this function is useless.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC basic power controller base address.
<i>enable</i>	Used to control whether allow non-secure mode to access CPU mode control registers. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Allow both secure and non-secure mode to access CPU mode control registers.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Allow only secure mode to access CPU mode control registers.</li> </ul>

### 78.5.9 static void PGMC\_BPC\_LockAccessSetting ( PGMC\_BPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Note

This function used to lock access related settings. After locked the related bit field can not be written unless POR.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC basic power controller base address.
-------------	---

### 78.5.10 static void PGMC\_BPC\_SetDomainIdWhiteList ( PGMC\_BPC\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *domainId* ) [inline], [static]

Note

If locked the domain ID white list, the setting via this function is useless.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC basic power controller base address.
<i>domainId</i>	Should be the OR'ed value of <a href="#">pgmc_bpc_assign_domain_t</a> .

### 78.5.11 static void PGMC\_BPC\_LockDomainIDWhiteList ( PGMC\_BPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Note

After locked the domain ID white list can not be written again unless POR.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC basic power controller base address.
-------------	---

### 78.5.12 static void PGMC\_BPC\_LockLowPowerConfigurationFields ( PGMC\_BPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Note

After locked the low power configurations fields can not be updated unless POR.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC basic power controller base address.
-------------	---

### 78.5.13 void PGMC\_CPC\_CORE\_PowerOffByCpuPowerMode ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base*, pgmc\_cpu\_mode\_t *mode* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC CORE module base address.
<i>mode</i>	Target CPU power mode.

### 78.5.14 static void PGMC\_CPC\_CORE\_PowerOffBySoftwareMode ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base*, bool *powerOff* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC CORE module base address.
<i>powerOff</i>	Used to power off/on the CPC core module. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Power off the CPC core module.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Power on the CPC core module.</li> </ul>

### 78.5.15 static void PGMC\_CPC\_CORE\_DisableLowPower ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC CORE module base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

**78.5.16 void PGMC\_CPC\_CACHE\_ControlByCpuPowerMode ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base*, pgmc\_cpu\_mode\_t *mode*, pgmc\_memory\_low\_power\_level\_t *memoryLowPowerLevel* )**

This function makes the module controlled by four typical CPU power modes, it also can set memory low power level.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC CACHE module base address.
<i>mode</i>	Target CPU power mode.
<i>memoryLowPowerLevel</i>	Memory low power level.

**78.5.17 void PGMC\_CPC\_CACHE\_ControlBySetPointMode ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *setPointMap*, pgmc\_memory\_low\_power\_level\_t *memoryLowPowerLevel* )**

This function makes the module controlled by specific set point, It also supports set memory lowe power level.

Note

When setting more than one set point, use "|" between the map values in [\\_pgmc\\_setpoint\\_map](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC CACHE module base address.
<i>setPointMap</i>	Should be the OR'ed value of <a href="#">_pgmc_setpoint_map</a> .
<i>memoryLowPowerLevel</i>	Memory low power level.

**78.5.18 static void PGMC\_CPC\_CACHE\_DisableLowPower ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC CACHE module base address.
-------------	--------------------------------

### 78.5.19 void PGMC\_CPC\_CACHE\_TriggerMLPLSoftwareChange ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base* )

Note

If request memory low power level change, must wait the MLPL transition complete.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC LMEM module base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

### 78.5.20 void PGMC\_CPC\_LMEM\_ControlByCpuPowerMode ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base*, pgmc\_cpu\_mode\_t *mode*, pgmc\_memory\_low\_power\_level\_t *memoryLowPowerLevel* )

This function makes the module controlled by four typical CPU power modes, it also can set memory low power level.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC LMEM module base address.
<i>mode</i>	Target CPU power mode.
<i>memoryLowPowerLevel</i>	Memory low power level.

### 78.5.21 void PGMC\_CPC\_LMEM\_ControlBySetPointMode ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *setPointMap*, pgmc\_memory\_low\_power\_level\_t *memoryLowPowerLevel* )

This function makes the module controlled by specific set point, It also supports set memory lowe power level.

Note

When setting more than one set point, use "|" between the map values in [\\_pgmc\\_setpoint\\_map](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC LMEM module base address.
<i>setPointMap</i>	Should be the OR'ed value of <a href="#">_pgmc_setpoint_map</a> .
<i>memoryLow-PowerLevel</i>	Memory low power level.

#### 78.5.22 static void PGMC\_CPC\_LMEM\_DisableLowPower ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC LMEM module base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

#### 78.5.23 void PGMC\_CPC\_LMEM\_TriggerMLPLSoftwareChange ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base* )

Note

If request memory low power level change, must wait the MLPL transition complete.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC LMEM module base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

#### 78.5.24 static void PGMC\_CPC\_AllowUserModeAccess ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Note

If locked access related settings, the setting via this function is useless.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC LMEM module base address.
<i>enable</i>	<p>Used to control whether allow user mode access.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Allow both privilege and user mode to access CPU mode control registers.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Allow only privilege mode to access CPU mode control registers.</li> </ul>

### 78.5.25 static void PGMC\_CPC\_AllowNonSecureModeAccess ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Note

If locked access related settings, the setting via this function is useless.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC LMEM module base address.
<i>enable</i>	<p>Used to control whether allow non-secure mode to access CPU mode control registers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Allow both secure and non-secure mode to access CPU mode control registers.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Allow only secure mode to access CPU mode control registers.</li> </ul>

### 78.5.26 static void PGMC\_CPC\_LockAccessSetting ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Note

This function used to lock access related settings. After locked the related bit field can not be written unless POR.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC LMEM module base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

### 78.5.27 static void PGMC\_CPC\_SetDomainIdWhiteList ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *domainId* ) [inline], [static]

## Note

If the domain ID whitelist is locked, the setting via this function is useless.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC LMEM module base address.
<i>domainId</i>	Should be the OR'ed value of <a href="#">pgmc_bpc_assign_domain_t</a> .

### 78.5.28 static void PGMC\_CPC\_LockDomainIDWhiteList ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

## Note

After locked the domain ID white list can not be written again unless POR.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC LMEM module base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

### 78.5.29 static void PGMC\_CPC\_LockLowPowerConfigurationFields ( PGMC\_CPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

## Note

After locked the low power configurations fields can not be updated unless POR.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	CPC LMEM module base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

### 78.5.30 void PGMC\_MIF\_SetSignalBehaviour ( PGMC\_MIF\_Type \* *base*, pgmc\_memory\_low\_power\_level\_t *memoryLevel*, uint32\_t *mask* )

## Note

To control the memory low power operation, this function must be invoked after selecting the memory low power level. Use case:

```
*          PGMC_BPC_ControlPowerDomainByCpuPowerMode(
*              PGMC_BPC0_BASE, kPGMC_WaitMode, kPGMC_CM7Core,
*              kPGMC_MLPLSleep, false);
*          PGMC_MIF_SetSignalBehaviour(PGMC_BPC0_MIF_BASE,
*              kPGMC_MLPLSleep, kPGMC_ASSERTSLEEP SIGNAL);
*
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC MIF peripheral base address.
<i>memoryLevel</i>	The selected memory low power level. For details please refer to <a href="#">pgmc_memory_low_power_level_t</a> .
<i>mask</i>	The mask of MIF signal behaviour. Should be the OR'ed value of <a href="#">_pgmc_mif_signalBehaviour</a>

### 78.5.31 static void PGMC\_MIF\_LockLowPowerConfigurationFields ( PGMC\_MIF\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Note

After locked the low power configurations fields can not be updated unless POR.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PGMC MIF peripheral base address.
-------------	-----------------------------------

### 78.5.32 static void PGMC\_PPC\_TriggerPMICStandbySoftMode ( PGMC\_PPC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMIC module base address.
<i>enable</i>	Trigger on/off PMIC standby. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Trigger PMIC standby ON.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Trigger PMIC standby OFF.</li> </ul>

### 78.5.33 void PGMC\_PPC\_ControlByCpuPowerMode ( PGMC\_PPC\_Type \* *base*, pgmc\_cpu\_mode\_t *mode* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMIC module base address.
<i>mode</i>	Target CPU power mode.

#### 78.5.34 void PGMC\_PPC\_ControlBySetPointMode ( PGMC\_PPC\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *setPointMap*, bool *enableStandby* )

This function makes the module controlled by specific set point, It also supports PMIC standby on.

Note

When setting more than one set point, use "|" between the map values in [\\_pgmc\\_setpoint\\_map](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMIC module base address.
<i>setPointMap</i>	Should be the OR'ed value of <a href="#">_pgmc_setpoint_map</a> .
<i>enableStandby</i>	true: PMIC standby on when system enters set point number and system is in standby mode. false: PMIC standby on when system enters set point number

#### 78.5.35 static void PGMC\_PPC\_DisableLowPower ( PGMC\_PPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMIC module bsase address.
-------------	----------------------------

#### 78.5.36 static void PGMC\_PPC\_AllowUserModeAccess ( PGMC\_PPC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Note

If locked access related settings, the setting via this function is useless.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMIC module base address.
<i>enable</i>	Used to control whether allow user mode access. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Allow both privilege and user mode to access CPU mode control registers.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Allow only privilege mode to access CPU mode control registers.</li> </ul>

### 78.5.37 static void PGMC\_PPC\_AllowNonSecureModeAccess ( PGMC\_PPC\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* ) [inline], [static]

Note

If locked access related settings, the setting via this function is useless.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMIC module base address.
<i>enable</i>	Used to control whether allow non-secure mode to access CPU mode control registers. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>true</b> Allow both secure and non-secure mode to access CPU mode control registers.</li> <li>• <b>false</b> Allow only secure mode to access CPU mode control registers.</li> </ul>

### 78.5.38 static void PGMC\_PPC\_LockAccessSetting ( PGMC\_PPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Note

This function used to lock access related settings. After locked the related bit field can not be written unless POR.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMIC module base address.
-------------	---------------------------

### 78.5.39 static void PGMC\_PPC\_SetDomainIdWhiteList ( PGMC\_PPC\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *domainId* ) [inline], [static]

## Note

If the domain ID whitelist is locked, the setting via this function is useless.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMIC module base address.
<i>domainId</i>	Should be the OR'ed value of <a href="#">pgmc_bpc_assign_domain_t</a> .

**78.5.40 static void PGMC\_PPC\_LockDomainIDWhiteList ( PGMC\_PPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

## Note

After locked the domain ID white list can not be written again unless POR.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMIC module base address.
-------------	---------------------------

**78.5.41 static void PGMC\_PPC\_LockLowPowerConfigurationFields ( PGMC\_PPC\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

## Note

After locked the low power configurations fields can not be updated unless POR.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	PMIC module base address.
-------------	---------------------------

# Chapter 79

## Soc\_mipi\_csi2rx

### 79.1 Overview

#### Files

- file [fsl\\_soc\\_mipi\\_csi2rx.h](#)

#### Macros

- #define **FSL\_SOC\_MIPI\_CSI2RX\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (**MAKE\_VERSION**(2, 0, 2))  
*Driver version.*

#### Functions

- void **MIPI\_CSI2RX\_SoftwareReset** (MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \*base, bool reset)  
*Assert or deassert CSI2RX reset in system level.*
- void **MIPI\_CSI2RX\_InitInterface** (MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \*base, uint8\_t tHsSettle\_EscClk)  
*Initialize the CSI2RX interface.*
- void **MIPI\_CSI2RX\_DeinitInterface** (MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitialize the CSI2RX interface.*

### 79.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 79.2.1 #define FSL\_SOC\_MIPI\_CSI2RX\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 2))

### 79.3 Function Documentation

#### 79.3.1 void MIPI\_CSI2RX\_SoftwareReset ( MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \* *base*, bool *reset* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	The CSI2RX peripheral base address.
<i>reset</i>	Pass in true to set to reset state, false to release reset.

Note

Don't call this function directly.

#### 79.3.2 void MIPI\_CSI2RX\_InitInterface ( MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *tHsSettle\_EscClk* )

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	The CSI2RX peripheral base address.
<i>tHsSettle_Esc-Clk</i>	t-HS_SETTLE in esc clock period.

## Note

Don't call this function directly.

**79.3.3 void MIPI\_CSI2RX\_DeinitInterface ( MIPI\_CSI2RX\_Type \* *base* )**

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	The CSI2RX peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------------

## Note

Don't call this function directly.

# Chapter 80

## Asrc\_edma\_driver

### 80.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `asrc_p2p_edma_config_t`  
*destination peripheral configuration* [More...](#)
- struct `asrc_in_edma_handle_t`  
*@ brief asrc in edma handler* [More...](#)
- struct `asrc_out_edma_handle_t`  
*@ brief asrc out edma handler* [More...](#)
- struct `asrc_edma_handle_t`  
*ASRC DMA transfer handle.* [More...](#)

#### Macros

- #define `ASRC_XFER_IN_QUEUE_SIZE` 4U  
<

#### Typedefs

- typedef void(\* `asrc_edma_callback_t` )(ASRC\_Type \*base, asrc\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `status_t` status, void \*userData)  
*ASRC eDMA transfer callback function for finish and error.*
- typedef void(\* `asrc_start_peripheral_t` )(bool start)  
*ASRC trigger peripheral function pointer.*

#### Driver version

- #define `FSL_ASRC_EDMA_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 1, 0)`)  
*Version 2.1.0.*

#### eDMA Transactional

- void `ASRC_TransferInCreateHandleEDMA` (ASRC\_Type \*base, asrc\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `asrc_channel_pair_t` channelPair, `asrc_edma_callback_t` callback, `edma_handle_t` \*inDmaHandle, const `asrc_p2p_edma_config_t` \*periphConfig, void \*userData)  
*Initializes the ASRC IN eDMA handle.*
- void `ASRC_TransferOutCreateHandleEDMA` (ASRC\_Type \*base, asrc\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `asrc_channel_pair_t` channelPair, `asrc_edma_callback_t` callback, `edma_handle_t` \*outDmaHandle, const `asrc_p2p_edma_config_t` \*periphConfig, void \*userData)  
*Initializes the ASRC OUT eDMA handle.*
- `status_t ASRC_TransferSetChannelPairConfigEDMA` (ASRC\_Type \*base, asrc\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, `asrc_channel_config_t` \*asrcConfig, uint32\_t inSampleRate, uint32\_t outSampleRate)

- `uint32_t ASRC_GetOutSamplesSizeEDMA` (ASRC\_Type \*base, asrc\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t inSampleRate, uint32\_t outSampleRate, uint32\_t inSamplesize)
 

*Configures the ASRC P2P channel pair.*
- `status_t ASRC_TransferEDMA` (ASRC\_Type \*base, asrc\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle, asrc\_transfer\_t \*xfer)
 

*Get output sample buffer size can be transferred by edma.*
- `void ASRC_TransferInAbortEDMA` (ASRC\_Type \*base, asrc\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)
 

*Aborts a ASRC IN transfer using eDMA.*
- `void ASRC_TransferOutAbortEDMA` (ASRC\_Type \*base, asrc\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)
 

*Aborts a ASRC OUT transfer using eDMA.*
- `void ASRC_TransferInTerminalEDMA` (ASRC\_Type \*base, asrc\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)
 

*Terminate In ASRC Convert.*
- `void ASRC_TransferOutTerminalEDMA` (ASRC\_Type \*base, asrc\_edma\_handle\_t \*handle)
 

*Terminate Out ASRC Convert.*

## 80.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 80.2.1 struct asrc\_p2p\_edma\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t watermark`

*peripheral watermark*
- `uint8_t channel`

*peripheral channel number*
- `asrc_start_peripheral_t startPeripheral`

*trigger peripheral start*

### 80.2.2 struct asrc\_in\_edma\_handle\_t

#### Data Fields

- `edma_handle_t * inDmaHandle`

*DMA handler for ASRC in.*
- `uint8_t tcd [((ASRC_XFER_IN_QUEUE_SIZE+1U)*sizeof(edma_tcd_t))]`

*TCD pool for eDMA send.*
- `uint32_t sampleWidth`

*input data width*
- `uint32_t fifoThreshold`

*ASRC input fifo threshold.*
- `uint32_t * asrcQueue [ASRC_XFER_IN_QUEUE_SIZE]`

*Transfer queue storing queued transfer.*
- `size_t transferSize [ASRC_XFER_IN_QUEUE_SIZE]`

*Data bytes need to transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueUser`

*Index for user to queue transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueDriver`

- `Index for driver to get the transfer data and size.`
- `uint32_t state`  
*Internal state for ASRC eDMA transfer.*
- `const asrc_p2p_edma_config_t * peripheralConfig`  
*peripheral configuration pointer*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint8_t asrc_in_edma_handle_t::tcd[(ASRC_XFER_IN_QUEUE_SIZE+1U)*sizeof(edma_tcd_t)]`
- (2) `uint32_t* asrc_in_edma_handle_t::asrcQueue[ASRC_XFER_IN_QUEUE_SIZE]`
- (3) `volatile uint8_t asrc_in_edma_handle_t::queueUser`

### 80.2.3 struct asrc\_out\_edma\_handle\_t

#### Data Fields

- `edma_handle_t * outDmaHandle`  
*DMA handler for ASRC out.*
- `uint8_t tcd [(ASRC_XFER_OUT_QUEUE_SIZE+1U)*sizeof(edma_tcd_t)]`  
*TCD pool for eDMA send.*
- `uint32_t sampleWidth`  
*output data width*
- `uint32_t fifoThreshold`  
*ASRC output fifo threshold.*
- `uint32_t * asrcQueue [ASRC_XFER_OUT_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Transfer queue storing queued transfer.*
- `size_t transferSize [ASRC_XFER_OUT_QUEUE_SIZE]`  
*Data bytes need to transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueUser`  
*Index for user to queue transfer.*
- `volatile uint8_t queueDriver`  
*Index for driver to get the transfer data and size.*
- `uint32_t state`  
*Internal state for ASRC eDMA transfer.*
- `const asrc_p2p_edma_config_t * peripheralConfig`  
*peripheral configuration pointer*

### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint8_t asrc_out_edma_handle_t::tcd[(ASRC_XFER_OUT_QUEUE_SIZE+1U)*sizeof(edma_tcd_t)]`
- (2) `uint32_t* asrc_out_edma_handle_t::asrcQueue[ASRC_XFER_OUT_QUEUE_SIZE]`
- (3) `volatile uint8_t asrc_out_edma_handle_t::queueUser`

## 80.2.4 struct \_asrc\_edma\_handle

### Data Fields

- `asrc_in_edma_handle_t in`  
*asrc in handler*
- `asrc_out_edma_handle_t out`  
*asrc out handler*
- `asrc_channel_pair_t channelPair`  
*channel pair*
- `void * userData`  
*User callback parameter.*
- `asrc_edma_callback_t callback`  
*Callback for users while transfer finish or error occurs.*

## 80.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 80.3.1 #define ASRC\_XFER\_IN\_QUEUE\_SIZE 4U

ASRC IN edma QUEUE size

## 80.4 Function Documentation

### 80.4.1 void ASRC\_TransferInCreateHandleEDMA ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, *asrc\_edma\_handle\_t* \* *handle*, *asrc\_channel\_pair\_t* *channelPair*, *asrc\_edma\_callback\_t* *callback*, *edma\_handle\_t* \* *inDmaHandle*, const *asrc\_p2p\_edma\_config\_t* \* *periphConfig*, *void* \* *userData* )

This function initializes the ASRC DMA handle, which can be used for other ASRC transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified ASRC channel pair, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ASRC base pointer.
<i>channelPair</i>	ASRC channel pair
<i>handle</i>	ASRC eDMA handle pointer.
<i>callback</i>	Pointer to user callback function.
<i>inDmaHandle</i>	DMA handler for ASRC in.

<i>periphConfig</i>	peripheral configuration.
<i>userData</i>	User parameter passed to the callback function.

**80.4.2 void ASRC\_TransferOutCreateHandleEDMA ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*,  
*asrc\_edma\_handle\_t* \* *handle*, *asrc\_channel\_pair\_t* *channelPair*,  
*asrc\_edma\_callback\_t* *callback*, *edma\_handle\_t* \* *outDmaHandle*, const  
*asrc\_p2p\_edma\_config\_t* \* *periphConfig*, *void* \* *userData* )**

This function initializes the ASRC DMA handle, which can be used for other ASRC transactional APIs. Usually, for a specified ASRC channel pair, call this API once to get the initialized handle.

#### Parameters

<i>base</i>	ASRC base pointer.
<i>channelPair</i>	ASRC channel pair
<i>handle</i>	ASRC eDMA handle pointer.
<i>callback</i>	Pointer to user callback function.
<i>outDmaHandle</i>	DMA handler for ASRC out.
<i>periphConfig</i>	peripheral configuration.
<i>userData</i>	User parameter passed to the callback function.

**80.4.3 status\_t ASRC\_TransferSetChannelPairConfigEDMA ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*,  
*asrc\_edma\_handle\_t* \* *handle*, *asrc\_channel\_pair\_config\_t* \* *asrcConfig*,  
*uint32\_t* *inSampleRate*, *uint32\_t* *outSampleRate* )**

#### Parameters

<i>base</i>	ASRC base pointer.
<i>handle</i>	ASRC eDMA handle pointer.
<i>asrcConfig</i>	asrc configurations.
<i>inSampleRate</i>	ASRC input sample rate.

<i>outSampleRate</i>	ASRC output sample rate.
----------------------	--------------------------

**80.4.4 uint32\_t ASRC\_GetOutSamplesSizeEDMA ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint32\_t *inSampleRate*, uint32\_t *outSampleRate*, uint32\_t *inSamplesize* )**

#### Note

This API is depends on the ASRC output configuration, should be called after the ASRC\_TransferSetChannelPairConfigEDMA.

#### Parameters

<i>base</i>	asrc base pointer.
<i>handle</i>	ASRC channel pair edma handle.
<i>inSampleRate</i>	input sample rate.
<i>outSampleRate</i>	output sample rate.
<i>inSamplesize</i>	input samples size.

#### Return values

<i>output</i>	buffer size in byte.
---------------	----------------------

**80.4.5 status\_t ASRC\_TransferEDMA ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle*, asrc\_transfer\_t \* *xfer* )**

#### Note

This interface returns immediately after the transfer initiates.

#### Parameters

<i>base</i>	ASRC base pointer.
<i>handle</i>	ASRC eDMA handle pointer.

<i>xfer</i>	Pointer to the DMA transfer structure.
-------------	--

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Start a ASRC eDMA send successfully.
<i>kStatus_InvalidArgument</i>	The input argument is invalid.
<i>kStatus_ASRCQueueFull</i>	ASRC EDMA driver queue is full.

#### 80.4.6 void ASRC\_TransferInAbortEDMA ( **ASRC\_Type** \* *base*, **asrc\_edma\_handle\_t** \* *handle* )

This function only aborts the current transfer slots, the other transfer slots' information still kept in the handler. If users want to terminate all transfer slots, just call ASRC\_TransferTerminalP2PEDMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ASRC base pointer.
<i>handle</i>	ASRC eDMA handle pointer.

#### 80.4.7 void ASRC\_TransferOutAbortEDMA ( **ASRC\_Type** \* *base*, **asrc\_edma\_handle\_t** \* *handle* )

This function only aborts the current transfer slots, the other transfer slots' information still kept in the handler. If users want to terminate all transfer slots, just call ASRC\_TransferTerminalP2PEDMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ASRC base pointer.
<i>handle</i>	ASRC eDMA handle pointer.

#### 80.4.8 void ASRC\_TransferInTerminalEDMA ( **ASRC\_Type** \* *base*, **asrc\_edma\_handle\_t** \* *handle* )

This function will clear all transfer slots buffered in the asrc queue. If users only want to abort the current transfer slot, please call ASRC\_TransferAbortPP2PEDMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ASRC base pointer.
<i>handle</i>	ASRC eDMA handle pointer.

#### 80.4.9 void ASRC\_TransferOutTerminalEDMA ( ASRC\_Type \* *base*, asrc\_edma\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

This function will clear all transfer slots buffered in the asrc queue. If users only want to abort the current transfer slot, please call ASRC\_TransferAbortPP2PEDMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ASRC base pointer.
<i>handle</i>	ASRC eDMA handle pointer.

# Chapter 81

## Enet\_qos\_qos

### 81.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct [enet\\_qos\\_rx\\_bd\\_struct\\_t](#)  
*Defines the receive descriptor structure has the read-format and write-back format structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_tx\\_bd\\_struct\\_t](#)  
*Defines the transmit descriptor structure has the read-format and write-back format structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_ptp\\_time\\_t](#)  
*Defines the ENET PTP time stamp structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_frame\\_info\\_t](#)  
*Defines the frame info structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_tx\\_dirty\\_ring\\_t](#)  
*Defines the ENET transmit dirty addresses ring/queue structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_ptp\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Defines the ENET PTP configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_est\\_gate\\_op\\_t](#)  
*Defines the EST gate operation structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_est\\_gcl\\_t](#)  
*Defines the EST gate control list structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_rxp\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Defines the ENET\_QOS Rx parser configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_buffer\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Defines the buffer descriptor configure structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_cbs\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Defines the CBS configuration for queue.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_queue\\_tx\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Defines the queue configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_queue\\_rx\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Defines the queue configuration structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_multiqueue\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Defines the configuration when multi-queue is used.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Defines the basic configuration structure for the ENET device.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_tx\\_bd\\_ring\\_t](#)  
*Defines the ENET transmit buffer descriptor ring/queue structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_rx\\_bd\\_ring\\_t](#)  
*Defines the ENET receive buffer descriptor ring/queue structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_handle\\_t](#)  
*Defines the ENET handler structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_buffer\\_struct\\_t](#)  
*Defines the frame buffer structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_rx\\_frame\\_error\\_t](#)  
*Defines the Rx frame error structure.* [More...](#)
- struct [enet\\_qos\\_rx\\_frame\\_struct\\_t](#)

- *Defines the Rx frame data structure.* [More...](#)
- struct `enet_qos_transfer_stats_t`  
*Defines the ENET QOS transfer statistics structure.* [More...](#)

## Typedefs

- typedef void \*(\*`enet_qos_rx_alloc_callback_t`)(ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, void \*userData, uint8\_t channel)  
*Defines the Rx memory buffer alloc function pointer.*
- typedef void(\*`enet_qos_rx_free_callback_t`)(ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, void \*buffer, void \*userData, uint8\_t channel)  
*Defines the Rx memory buffer free function pointer.*
- typedef void(\*`enet_qos_callback_t`)(ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \*handle, `enet_qos_event_t` event, uint8\_t channel, void \*userData)  
*ENET callback function.*

## Enumerations

- enum {
   
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_InitMemoryFail,  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_RxFrameError,  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_RxFrameFail = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET\_QOS, 2U),  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_RxFrameEmpty = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET\_QOS, 3U),  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_RxFrameDrop,  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_TxFrameBusy,  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_TxFrameFail = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET\_QOS, 6U),  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_TxFrameOverLen = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET\_QOS, 7U),  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_Est\_SwListBusy,  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_Est\_SwListWriteAbort = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET\_QOS, 9U),  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_Est\_InvalidParameter,  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_Est\_BtrError = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET\_QOS, 11U),  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_TrgtBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET\_QOS, 12U),  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_Timeout = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET\_QOS, 13U),  
kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_PpsBusy = MAKE\_STATUS(kStatusGroup\_ENET\_QOS, 14U) }

*Defines the status return codes for transaction.*

- enum `enet_qos_mii_mode_t` {
   
kENET\_QOS\_MiiMode = 0U,  
kENET\_QOS\_RgmiiMode = 1U,  
kENET\_QOS\_RmiiMode = 4U }

*Defines the MII/RGMII mode for data interface between the MAC and the PHY.*

- enum `enet_qos_mii_speed_t` {
   
kENET\_QOS\_MiiSpeed10M,  
kENET\_QOS\_MiiSpeed100M,  
kENET\_QOS\_MiiSpeed1000M,  
kENET\_QOS\_MiiSpeed2500M }

*Defines the 10/100/1000 Mbps speed for the MII data interface.*

- enum `enet_qos_mii_duplex_t` {
   
kENET\_QOS\_MiiHalfDuplex = 0U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_MiiFullDuplex }
   
*Defines the half or full duplex for the MII data interface.*
- enum `enet_qos_mii_normal_opcode` {
   
kENET\_QOS\_MiiWriteFrame,
   
kENET\_QOS\_MiiReadFrame }
   
*Define the MII opcode for normal MDIO\_CLAUSES\_22 Frame.*
- enum `enet_qos_dma_burstlen` {
   
kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen1 = 0x00001U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen2 = 0x00002U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen4 = 0x00004U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen8 = 0x00008U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen16 = 0x00010U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen32 = 0x00020U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen64 = 0x10008U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen128 = 0x10010U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen256 = 0x10020U }
   
*Define the DMA maximum transmit burst length.*
- enum `enet_qos_desc_flag` {
   
kENET\_QOS\_MiddleFlag = 0,
   
kENET\_QOS\_LastFlagOnly,
   
kENET\_QOS\_FirstFlagOnly,
   
kENET\_QOS\_FirstLastFlag }
   
*Define the flag for the descriptor.*
- enum `enet_qos_systime_op` {
   
kENET\_QOS\_SystimeAdd = 0U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_SystimeSubtract = 1U }
   
*Define the system time adjust operation control.*
- enum `enet_qos_ts_rollover_type` {
   
kENET\_QOS\_BinaryRollover = 0,
   
kENET\_QOS\_DigitalRollover = 1 }
   
*Define the system time rollover control.*
- enum `enet_qos_special_config_t` {
   
kENET\_QOS\_DescDoubleBuffer = 0x0001U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_StoreAndForward = 0x0002U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_PromiscuousEnable = 0x0004U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_FlowControlEnable = 0x0008U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_BroadCastRxDisable = 0x0010U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_MulticastAllEnable = 0x0020U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_8023AS2KPacket = 0x0040U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_HashMulticastEnable = 0x0080U }
   
*Defines some special configuration for ENET.*
- enum `enet_qos_dma_interrupt_enable_t` {

```

kENET_QOS_DmaTx = ENET_QOS_DMA_CHX_INT_EN_TIE_MASK,
kENET_QOS_DmaTxStop = ENET_QOS_DMA_CHX_INT_EN_TXSE_MASK,
kENET_QOS_DmaTxBuffUnavail = ENET_QOS_DMA_CHX_INT_EN_TBUE_MASK,
kENET_QOS_DmaRx = ENET_QOS_DMA_CHX_INT_EN_RIE_MASK,
kENET_QOS_DmaRxBuffUnavail = ENET_QOS_DMA_CHX_INT_EN_RBUE_MASK,
kENET_QOS_DmaRxStop = ENET_QOS_DMA_CHX_INT_EN_RSE_MASK,
kENET_QOS_DmaRxWatchdogTimeout = ENET_QOS_DMA_CHX_INT_EN_RWTE_MASK,
kENET_QOS_DmaEarlyTx = ENET_QOS_DMA_CHX_INT_EN_ETIE_MASK,
kENET_QOS_DmaEarlyRx = ENET_QOS_DMA_CHX_INT_EN_ERIE_MASK,
kENET_QOS_DmaBusErr = ENET_QOS_DMA_CHX_INT_EN_FBEE_MASK }

```

*List of DMA interrupts supported by the ENET interrupt.*

- enum [enet\\_qos\\_mac\\_interrupt\\_enable\\_t](#)

*List of mac interrupts supported by the ENET interrupt.*

- enum [enet\\_qos\\_event\\_t](#) {
   
kENET\_QOS\_RxIntEvent,
   
kENET\_QOS\_TxIntEvent,
   
kENET\_QOS\_WakeUpIntEvent,
   
kENET\_QOS\_TimeStampIntEvent }

*Defines the common interrupt event for callback use.*

- enum [enet\\_qos\\_queue\\_mode\\_t](#) {
   
kENET\_QOS\_AVB\_Mode = 1U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_DCB\_Mode = 2U }
- enum [enet\\_qos\\_mtl\\_multiqueue\\_txsche](#) {
   
kENET\_QOS\_txWeightRR = 0U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_txWeightFQ = 1U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_txDeficitWeightRR = 2U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_txStrPrio = 3U }

*Define the MTL mode for multiple queues/rings.*

- enum [enet\\_qos\\_mtl\\_multiqueue\\_rxsche](#) {
   
kENET\_QOS\_rxStrPrio = 0U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_rxWeightStrPrio }

*Define the MTL rx scheduling algorithm for multiple queues/rings.*

- enum [enet\\_qos\\_mtl\\_rxqueueemap\\_t](#) {
   
kENET\_QOS\_StaticDirctMap = 0x100U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_DynamicMap }

*Define the MTL rx queue and DMA channel mapping.*

- enum [enet\\_qos\\_rx\\_queue\\_route\\_t](#)
  - Defines the package type for receive queue routing.
- enum [enet\\_qos\\_ptp\\_event\\_type\\_t](#) {
   
kENET\_QOS\_PtpEventMsgType = 3U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_PtpSrcPortIdLen = 10U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_PtpEventPort = 319U,
   
kENET\_QOS\_PtpGnrlPort = 320U }

*Defines the ENET PTP message related constant.*

- enum [enet\\_qos\\_ptp\\_pps\\_instance\\_t](#) {

```
kENET_QOS_PtpPpsInstance0 = 0U,
kENET_QOS_PtpPpsInstance1,
kENET_QOS_PtpPpsInstance2,
kENET_QOS_PtpPpsInstance3 }
```

*Defines the PPS instance numbers.*

- enum `enet_qos_ptp_pps_trgt_mode_t` {
 kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsTrgtModeOnlyInt = 0U,
 kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsTrgtModeIntSt = 2,
 kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsTrgtModeOnlySt = 3 }

*Defines the Target Time register mode.*

- enum `enet_qos_ptp_pps_cmd_t` {
 kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdNC = 0U,
 kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdSSP = 1U,
 kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdSPT = 2U,
 kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdCS = 3U,
 kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdSPTAT = 4U,
 kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdSPTI = 5U,
 kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdCSPT = 6U }

*Defines commands for ppscnd register.*

- enum `enet_qos_ets_list_length_t` {
 kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_List\_64 = 7U,
 kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_List\_128 = 8U,
 kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_List\_256 = 9U,
 kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_List\_512 = 10U,
 kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_List\_1024 = 11U }

*Defines the enumeration of ETS list length.*

- enum `enet_qos_ets_gccr_addr_t` {
 kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_btr\_low = 0U,
 kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_btr\_high = 1U,
 kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_ctr\_low = 2U,
 kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_ctr\_high = 3U,
 kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_ter = 4U,
 kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_llr = 5U }

*Defines the enumeration of ETS gate control address.*

- enum `enet_qos_rxp_dma_chn_t` {
 kENET\_QOS\_Rxp\_DMAChn0 = 1U,
 kENET\_QOS\_Rxp\_DMAChn1 = 2U,
 kENET\_QOS\_Rxp\_DMAChn2 = 4U,
 kENET\_QOS\_Rxp\_DMAChn3 = 8U,
 kENET\_QOS\_Rxp\_DMAChn4 = 16U }

*Defines the enumeration of DMA channel used for rx parser entry.*

## Functions

- void `ENET_QOS_SetSYSControl` (`enet_qos_mii_mode_t` miiMode)
   
*Set ENET system configuration.*

## Variables

- const clock\_ip\_name\_t **s\_enetqosClock** []  
*Pointers to enet clocks for each instance.*

## Driver version

- #define **FSL\_ENET\_QOS\_DRIVER\_VERSION** (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 4, 0))  
*Defines the driver version.*

## Control and status region bit masks of the receive buffer descriptor.

- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_RD\_BUFF1VALID\_MASK** (1UL << 24U)  
*Defines for read format.*
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_RD\_BUFF2VALID\_MASK** (1UL << 25U)  
*Buffer2 address valid.*
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_RD\_IOC\_MASK** (1UL << 30U)  
*Interrupt enable on complete.*
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_RD\_OWN\_MASK** (1UL << 31U)  
*Own bit.*
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_ERR\_MASK** ((1UL << 3U) | (1UL << 7U))  
*Defines for write back format.*
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_PYLOAD\_MASK** (0x7UL)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_PTPMSGTYPE\_MASK** (0xF00UL)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_PTPTYPE\_MASK** (1UL << 12U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_PTPVERSION\_MASK** (1UL << 13U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_PTPTSA\_MASK** (1UL << 14U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_PACKETLEN\_MASK** (0x7FFFUL)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_ERRSUM\_MASK** (1UL << 15U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_TYPE\_MASK** (0x30000UL)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_DE\_MASK** (1UL << 19U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_RE\_MASK** (1UL << 20U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_OE\_MASK** (1UL << 21U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_RWT\_MASK** (1UL << 22U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_GP\_MASK** (1UL << 22U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_CRC\_MASK** (1UL << 23U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_RS0V\_MASK** (1UL << 25U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_RS1V\_MASK** (1UL << 26U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_RS2V\_MASK** (1UL << 27U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_LD\_MASK** (1UL << 28U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_FD\_MASK** (1UL << 29U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_CTXT\_MASK** (1UL << 30U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_OWN\_MASK** (1UL << 31U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_SA\_FAILURE\_MASK** (1UL << 16U)
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_DA\_FAILURE\_MASK** (1UL << 17U)

## Control and status bit masks of the transmit buffer descriptor.

- #define **ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_BL1\_MASK** (0x3fffUL)  
*Defines for read format.*
- #define **ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_BL2\_MASK** (**ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_BL1\_MASK** << 16U)

- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_BL1(n) ((uint32\_t)(n)&ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_BL1\_MASK)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_BL2(n) (((uint32\_t)(n)&ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_BL1\_MASK) << 16)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_TTSE\_MASK (1UL << 30UL)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_IOC\_MASK (1UL << 31UL)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_FL\_MASK (0x7FFFUL)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_FL(n) ((uint32\_t)(n)&ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_FL\_MASK)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_CIC(n) (((uint32\_t)(n)&0x3U) << 16U)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_TSE\_MASK (1UL << 18U)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_SLOT(n) (((uint32\_t)(n)&0x0fU) << 19U)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_SAIC(n) (((uint32\_t)(n)&0x07U) << 23U)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_CPC(n) (((uint32\_t)(n)&0x03U) << 26U)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_LDFD(n) (((uint32\_t)(n)&0x03U) << 28U)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_LD\_MASK (1UL << 28U)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_FD\_MASK (1UL << 29U)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_CTXT\_MASK (1UL << 30U)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_OWN\_MASK (1UL << 31U)
- #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_WB\_TTSS\_MASK (1UL << 17U)

*Defines for write back format.*

## Bit mask for interrupt enable type.

- #define ENET\_QOS\_ABNORM\_INT\_MASK
- #define ENET\_QOS\_NORM\_INT\_MASK

## Defines some Ethernet parameters.

- #define ENET\_QOS\_RING\_NUM\_MAX (5U)  
*The Maximum number of tx/rx descriptor rings.*
- #define ENET\_QOS\_FRAME\_MAX\_FRAMELEN (1518U)  
*Default maximum Ethernet frame size.*
- #define ENET\_QOS\_FCS\_LEN (4U)  
*Ethernet FCS length.*
- #define ENET\_QOS\_ADDR\_ALIGNMENT (0x3U)  
*Recommended Ethernet buffer alignment.*
- #define ENET\_QOS\_BUFF\_ALIGNMENT (8U)  
*Receive buffer alignment shall be 4bytes-aligned.*
- #define ENET\_QOS\_MTL\_RXFIFOSIZE (8192U)  
*The rx fifo size.*
- #define ENET\_QOS\_MTL\_TXFIFOSIZE (8192U)  
*The tx fifo size.*
- #define ENET\_QOS\_MACINT\_ENUM\_OFFSET (16U)  
*The offset for mac interrupt in enum type.*
- #define ENET\_QOS\_RXP\_ENTRY\_COUNT (256U)  
*RXP table entry count, implied by FRPES in MAC\_HW\_FEATURE3.*
- #define ENET\_QOS\_RXP\_BUFFER\_SIZE (256U)  
*RXP Buffer size, implied by FRPBS in MAC\_HW\_FEATURE3.*
- #define ENET\_QOS\_EST\_WID (24U)  
*Width of the time interval in Gate Control List.*
- #define ENET\_QOS\_EST\_DEP (512U)

*Maxmimum depth of Gate Control List.*

## Initialization and De-initialization

- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_GetDefaultConfig](#) (enet\_qos\_config\_t \*config)  
*Gets the ENET default configuration structure.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_QOS\\_Up](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, const enet\_qos\_config\_t \*config, uint8\_t \*macAddr, uint8\_t macCount, uint32\_t refclkSrc\_Hz)  
*Initializes the ENET module.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_QOS\\_Init](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, const enet\_qos\_config\_t \*config, uint8\_t \*macAddr, uint8\_t macCount, uint32\_t refclkSrc\_Hz)  
*Initializes the ENET module.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_Down](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base)  
*Stops the ENET module.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_Deinit](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base)  
*Deinitializes the ENET module.*
- uint32\_t [ENET\\_QOSGetInstance](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base)  
*Get the ENET instance from peripheral base address.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_QOS\\_DescriptorInit](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_config\_t \*config, enet\_qos\_buffer\_config\_t \*bufferConfig)  
*Initialize for all ENET descriptors.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_QOS\\_RxBufferAllocAll](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Allocates Rx buffers for all BDs.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_RxBufferFreeAll](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \*handle)  
*Frees Rx buffers in all BDs.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_StartRxTx](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint8\_t txRingNum, uint8\_t rxRingNum)  
*Starts the ENET rx/tx.*

## MII interface operation

- static void [ENET\\_QOS\\_SetMII](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_mii\_speed\_t speed, enet\_qos\_mii\_duplex\_t duplex)  
*Sets the ENET MII speed and duplex.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_SetSMI](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t csrClock\_Hz)  
*Sets the ENET SMI(serial management interface)- MII management interface.*
- static bool [ENET\\_QOS\\_IsSMIBusy](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base)  
*Checks if the SMI is busy.*
- static uint16\_t [ENET\\_QOS\\_ReadSMIData](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base)  
*Reads data from the PHY register through SMI interface.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_StartSMIRead](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t phyAddr, uint32\_t phyReg)  
*Starts an SMI read command.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_StartSMIWrite](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t phyAddr, uint32\_t phyReg, uint32\_t data)  
*Starts a SMI write command.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_StartExtC45SMIWrite](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t phyAddr, uint32\_t device, uint32\_t phyReg, uint32\_t data)  
*Starts a SMI write command.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_StartExtC45SMIRead](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t phyAddr, uint32\_t device, uint32\_t phyReg)  
*Starts a SMI read command.*

## Other basic operation

- static void [ENET\\_QOS\\_SetMacAddr](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*macAddr, uint8\_t index)  
*Sets the ENET module Mac address.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_GetMacAddr](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*macAddr, uint8\_t index)  
*Gets the ENET module Mac address.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_AddMulticastGroup](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*address)  
*Adds the ENET\_QOS device to a multicast group.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_LeaveMulticastGroup](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint8\_t \*address)  
*Moves the ENET\_QOS device from a multicast group.*
- static void [ENET\\_QOS\\_AcceptAllMulticast](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base)  
*Enable ENET device to accept all multicast frames.*
- static void [ENET\\_QOS\\_RejectAllMulticast](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base)  
*ENET device reject to accept all multicast frames.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_EnterPowerDown](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t \*wakeFilter)  
*Set the MAC to enter into power down mode.*
- static void [ENET\\_QOS\\_ExitPowerDown](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base)  
*Set the MAC to exit power down mode.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_QOS\\_EnableRxParser](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, bool enable)  
*Enable/Disable Rx parser; please notice that for enable/disable Rx Parser, should better disable Receive first.*

## Interrupts.

- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_EnableInterrupts](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Enables the ENET DMA and MAC interrupts.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_DisableInterrupts](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Disables the ENET DMA and MAC interrupts.*
- static uint32\_t [ENET\\_QOS\\_GetDmaInterruptStatus](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint8\_t channel)  
*Gets the ENET DMA interrupt status flag.*
- static void [ENET\\_QOS\\_ClearDmaInterruptStatus](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint8\_t channel, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clear the ENET DMA interrupt status flag.*
- static uint32\_t [ENET\\_QOS\\_GetMacInterruptStatus](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base)  
*Gets the ENET MAC interrupt status flag.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_ClearMacInterruptStatus](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t mask)  
*Clears the ENET mac interrupt events status flag.*

## Functional operation.

- static bool [ENET\\_QOS\\_IsTxDescriptorDmaOwn](#) (enet\_qos\_tx\_bd\_struct\_t \*txDesc)  
*Get the tx descriptor DMA Own flag.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_SetupTxDescriptor](#) (enet\_qos\_tx\_bd\_struct\_t \*txDesc, void \*buffer1, uint32\_t bytes1, void \*buffer2, uint32\_t bytes2, uint32\_t framelen, bool intEnable, bool tsEnable, enet\_qos\_desc\_flag flag, uint8\_t slotNum)  
*Setup a given tx descriptor.*
- static void [ENET\\_QOS\\_UpdateTxDescriptorTail](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint8\_t channel, uint32\_t txDescTailAddrAlign)  
*Update the tx descriptor tail pointer.*
- static void [ENET\\_QOS\\_UpdateRxDescriptorTail](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint8\_t channel, uint32\_t rxDescTailAddrAlign)

- static uint32\_t **ENET\_QOS\_GetRxDescriptor** (enet\_qos\_rx\_bd\_struct\_t \*rxDesc)
 

*Update the rx descriptor tail pointer.*
- Gets the context in the ENET rx descriptor.
- void **ENET\_QOS\_UpdateRxDescriptor** (enet\_qos\_rx\_bd\_struct\_t \*rxDesc, void \*buffer1, void \*buffer2, bool intEnable, bool doubleBuffEnable)
 

*Updates the buffers and the own status for a given rx descriptor.*
- status\_t **ENET\_QOS\_ConfigureRxParser** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_rxp\_config\_t \*rxpConfig, uint16\_t entryCount)
 

*Configure flexible rx parser.*
- status\_t **ENET\_QOS\_ReadRxParser** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_rxp\_config\_t \*rxpConfig, uint16\_t entryIndex)
 

*Read flexible rx parser configuration at specified index.*
- status\_t **ENET\_QOS\_EstProgramGcl** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_est\_gcl\_t \*gcl, uint32\_t ptpClk\_Hz)
 

*Program Gate Control List.*
- status\_t **ENET\_QOS\_EstReadGcl** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_est\_gcl\_t \*gcl, uint32\_t listLen, bool hwList)
 

*Read Gate Control List.*
- static void **ENET\_QOS\_FpeEnable** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base)
 

*Enable Frame Preemption.*
- static void **ENET\_QOS\_FpeDisable** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base)
 

*Disable Frame Preemption.*
- static void **ENET\_QOS\_FpeConfigPreemptable** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint8\_t queueMask)
 

*Configure preemptable transmit queues.*
- void **ENET\_QOS\_AVBConfigure** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, const enet\_qos\_cbs\_config\_t \*config, uint8\_t queueIndex)
 

*Sets the ENET AVB feature.*
- void **ENET\_QOS\_GetStatistics** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_transfer\_stats\_t \*statistics)
 

*Gets statistical data in transfer.*

## Transactional operation

- void **ENET\_QOS\_CreateHandler** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \*handle, enet\_qos\_config\_t \*config, enet\_qos\_buffer\_config\_t \*bufferConfig, enet\_qos\_callback\_t callback, void \*userData)
 

*Create ENET Handler.*
- status\_t **ENET\_QOS\_GetRxFrameSize** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \*handle, uint32\_t \*length, uint8\_t channel)
 

*Gets the size of the read frame.*
- status\_t **ENET\_QOS\_ReadFrame** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \*handle, uint8\_t \*data, uint32\_t length, uint8\_t channel, enet\_qos\_ptp\_time\_t \*ts)
 

*Reads a frame from the ENET device.*
- status\_t **ENET\_QOS\_SendFrame** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \*handle, uint8\_t \*data, uint32\_t length, uint8\_t channel, bool isNeedTs, void \*context)
 

*Transmits an ENET frame.*
- void **ENET\_QOS\_ReclaimTxDescriptor** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \*handle, uint8\_t channel)
 

*Reclaim tx descriptors.*
- void **ENET\_QOS\_CommonIRQHandler** (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \*handle)
 

*The ENET IRQ handler.*

- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_SetISRHandler](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_isr\_t ISRHandler)  
*Set the second level IRQ handler, allow user to overwrite the default second level weak IRQ handler.*

## ENET Enhanced function operation

- status\_t [ENET\\_QOS\\_Ptp1588CorrectTimerInCoarse](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_systime\_op operation, uint32\_t second, uint32\_t nanosecond)  
*Correct the ENET PTP 1588 timer in coarse method.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_QOS\\_Ptp1588CorrectTimerInFine](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint32\_t addend)  
*Correct the ENET PTP 1588 timer in fine method.*
- static uint32\_t [ENET\\_QOS\\_Ptp1588GetAddend](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base)  
*Get the ENET Time stamp current addend value.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_Ptp1588GetTimerNoIRQDisable](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint64\_t \*second, uint32\_t \*nanosecond)  
*Gets the current ENET time from the PTP 1588 timer without IRQ disable.*
- static status\_t [ENET\\_Ptp1588PpsControl](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_instance\_t instance, enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_trgt\_mode\_t trgtMode, enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_cmd\_t cmd)  
*Sets the ENET PTP 1588 PPS control.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_QOS\\_Ptp1588PpsSetTrgtTime](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_instance\_t instance, uint32\_t seconds, uint32\_t nanoseconds)  
*Sets the ENET QoS PTP 1588 PPS target time registers.*
- static void [ENET\\_QOS\\_Ptp1588PpsSetWidth](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_instance\_t instance, uint32\_t width)  
*Sets the ENET QoS PTP 1588 PPS output signal interval.*
- static void [ENET\\_QOS\\_Ptp1588PpsSetInterval](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_instance\_t instance, uint32\_t interval)  
*Sets the ENET QoS PTP 1588 PPS output signal width.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_Ptp1588GetTimer](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, uint64\_t \*second, uint32\_t \*nanosecond)  
*Gets the current ENET time from the PTP 1588 timer.*
- void [ENET\\_QOS\\_GetTxFrame](#) (enet\_qos\_handle\_t \*handle, enet\_qos\_frame\_info\_t \*txFrame, uint8\_t channel)  
*Gets the time stamp of the transmit frame.*
- status\_t [ENET\\_QOS\\_GetRxFrame](#) (ENET\_QOS\_Type \*base, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \*handle, enet\_qos\_rx\_frame\_struct\_t \*rxFrame, uint8\_t channel)  
*Receives one frame in specified BD ring with zero copy.*

## 81.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 81.2.1 struct enet\_qos\_rx\_bd\_struct\_t

They both has the same size with different region definition. so we define the read-format region as the receive descriptor structure Use the read-format region mask bits in the descriptor initialization Use the write-back format region mask bits in the receive data process.

#### Data Fields

- \_\_IO uint32\_t [buff1Addr](#)

- `__IO uint32_t reserved`  
*Buffer 1 address.*  
    *Reserved.*
- `__IO uint32_t buff2Addr`  
*Buffer 2 or next descriptor address.*
- `__IO uint32_t control`  
*Buffer 1/2 byte counts and control.*

### 81.2.2 struct enet\_qos\_tx\_bd\_struct\_t

They both has the same size with different region definition. so we define the read-format region as the transmit descriptor structure Use the read-format region mask bits in the descriptor initialization Use the write-back format region mask bits in the transmit data process.

#### Data Fields

- `__IO uint32_t buff1Addr`  
*Buffer 1 address.*
- `__IO uint32_t buff2Addr`  
*Buffer 2 address.*
- `__IO uint32_t buffLen`  
*Buffer 1/2 byte counts.*
- `__IO uint32_t controlStat`  
*TDES control and status word.*

### 81.2.3 struct enet\_qos\_ptp\_time\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint64_t second`  
*Second.*
- `uint32_t nanosecond`  
*Nanosecond.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint64_t enet_qos_ptp_time_t::second`
- (2) `uint32_t enet_qos_ptp_time_t::nanosecond`

### 81.2.4 struct enet\_qos\_frame\_info\_t

#### Data Fields

- `void * context`

- **User specified data, could be buffer address for free.**
- **bool isTsAvail**  
*Flag indicates timestamp available status.*
- **enet\_qos\_ptp\_time\_t timeStamp**  
*Timestamp of frame.*

## 81.2.5 struct enet\_qos\_tx\_dirty\_ring\_t

### Data Fields

- **enet\_qos\_frame\_info\_t \* txDirtyBase**  
*Dirty buffer descriptor base address pointer.*
- **uint16\_t txGenIdx**  
*tx generate index.*
- **uint16\_t txConsumIdx**  
*tx consume index.*
- **uint16\_t txRingLen**  
*tx ring length.*
- **bool isFull**  
*tx ring is full flag, add this parameter to avoid waste one element.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) **enet\_qos\_frame\_info\_t\* enet\_qos\_tx\_dirty\_ring\_t::txDirtyBase**
- (2) **uint16\_t enet\_qos\_tx\_dirty\_ring\_t::txGenIdx**
- (3) **uint16\_t enet\_qos\_tx\_dirty\_ring\_t::txConsumIdx**
- (4) **uint16\_t enet\_qos\_tx\_dirty\_ring\_t::txRingLen**
- (5) **bool enet\_qos\_tx\_dirty\_ring\_t::isFull**

## 81.2.6 struct enet\_qos\_ptp\_config\_t

### Data Fields

- **bool fineUpdateEnable**  
*Use the fine update.*
- **uint32\_t defaultAddend**  
*Default addend value when fine update is enable, could be  $2^{32} / (\text{refClk\_Hz} / \text{ENET\_QOS\_MICRSECS\_ONESECOND} / \text{ENET\_QOS\_SYSTIME\_REQUIRED\_CLK\_MHZ})$ .*
- **bool ptp1588V2Enable**  
*The desired system time frequency.*
- **enet\_qos\_ts\_rollover\_type tsRollover**  
*1588 time nanosecond rollover.*

### Field Documentation

- (1) **bool enet\_qos\_ptp\_config\_t::fineUpdateEnable**
- (2) **uint32\_t enet\_qos\_ptp\_config\_t::defaultAddend**
- (3) **bool enet\_qos\_ptp\_config\_t::ptp1588V2Enable**

Must be lower than reference clock. (Only used with fine correction method). ptp 1588 version 2 is used.

- (4) **enet\_qos\_ts\_rollover\_type enet\_qos\_ptp\_config\_t::tsRollover**

### 81.2.7 struct enet\_qos\_est\_gate\_op\_t

### 81.2.8 struct enet\_qos\_est\_gcl\_t

## Data Fields

- **bool enable**  
*Enable or disable EST.*
- **uint64\_t cycleTime**  
*Base Time 32 bits seconds 32 bits nanoseconds.*
- **uint32\_t extTime**  
*Cycle Time 32 bits seconds 32 bits nanoseconds.*
- **uint32\_t numEntries**  
*Time Extension 32 bits seconds 32 bits nanoseconds.*
- **enet\_qos\_est\_gate\_op\_t \* opList**  
*Number of entries.*

### 81.2.9 struct enet\_qos\_rxp\_config\_t

## Data Fields

- **uint32\_t matchEnable**  
*4-byte match data used for comparing with incoming packet*
- **uint8\_t acceptFrame: 1**  
*When matchEnable is set to 1, the matchData is used for comparing.*
- **uint8\_t rejectFrame: 1**  
*When acceptFrame = 1 and data is matched, the frame will be sent to DMA channel.*
- **uint8\_t inverseMatch: 1**  
*When rejectFrame = 1 and data is matched, the frame will be dropped.*
- **uint8\_t nextControl: 1**  
*Inverse match.*
- **uint8\_t reserved: 4**  
*Next instruction indexing control.*
- **uint8\_t frameOffset**  
*Reserved control fields.*
- **uint8\_t okIndex**  
*Frame offset in the packet data to be compared for match, in terms of 4 bytes.*

- `uint8_t dmaChannel`  
*Memory Index to be used next.*
- `uint32_t reserved2`  
*The DMA channel enet\_qos\_rxp\_dma\_chn\_t used for receiving the frame when frame match and accept-Frame = 1.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `uint8_t enet_qos_rxp_config_t::okIndex`
- (2) `uint8_t enet_qos_rxp_config_t::dmaChannel`

**81.2.10 struct enet\_qos\_buffer\_config\_t**

Note

1. The receive and transmit descriptor start address pointer and tail pointer must be word-aligned.
2. The recommended minimum tx/rx ring length is 4.
3. The tx/rx descriptor tail address shall be the address pointer to the address just after the end of the last last descriptor. because only the descriptors between the start address and the tail address will be used by DMA.
4. The descriptor address is the start address of all used contiguous memory. for example, the rxDescStartAddrAlign is the start address of rxRingLen contiguous descriptor memories for rx descriptor ring 0.
5. The "\*rxBufferstartAddr" is the first element of rxRingLen (2\*rxRingLen for double buffers) rx buffers. It means the \*rxBufferStartAddr is the rx buffer for the first descriptor the \*rx-BufferStartAddr + 1 is the rx buffer for the second descriptor or the rx buffer for the second buffer in the first descriptor. so please make sure the rxBufferStartAddr is the address of a rxRingLen or 2\*rxRingLen array.

**Data Fields**

- `uint8_t rxRingLen`  
*The length of receive buffer descriptor ring.*
- `uint8_t txRingLen`  
*The length of transmit buffer descriptor ring.*
- `enet_qos_tx_bd_struct_t * txDescStartAddrAlign`  
*Aligned transmit descriptor start address.*
- `enet_qos_tx_bd_struct_t * txDescTailAddrAlign`  
*Aligned transmit descriptor tail address.*
- `enet_qos_frame_info_t * txDirtyStartAddr`  
*Start address of the dirty tx frame information.*
- `enet_qos_rx_bd_struct_t * rxDescStartAddrAlign`  
*Aligned receive descriptor start address.*
- `enet_qos_rx_bd_struct_t * rxDescTailAddrAlign`  
*Aligned receive descriptor tail address.*
- `uint32_t * rxBufferStartAddr`  
*Start address of the rx buffers.*

- `uint32_t rxBuffSizeAlign`  
*Aligned receive data buffer size.*
- `bool rxBuffNeedMaintain`  
*Whether receive data buffer need cache maintain.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `uint8_t enet_qos_buffer_config_t::rxRingLen`
- (2) `uint8_t enet_qos_buffer_config_t::txRingLen`
- (3) `enet_qos_tx_bd_struct_t* enet_qos_buffer_config_t::txDescStartAddrAlign`
- (4) `enet_qos_tx_bd_struct_t* enet_qos_buffer_config_t::txDescTailAddrAlign`
- (5) `enet_qos_frame_info_t* enet_qos_buffer_config_t::txDirtyStartAddr`
- (6) `enet_qos_rx_bd_struct_t* enet_qos_buffer_config_t::rxDescStartAddrAlign`
- (7) `enet_qos_rx_bd_struct_t* enet_qos_buffer_config_t::rxDescTailAddrAlign`
- (8) `uint32_t* enet_qos_buffer_config_t::rxBufferStartAddr`
- (9) `uint32_t enet_qos_buffer_config_t::rxBuffSizeAlign`
- (10) `bool enet_qos_buffer_config_t::rxBuffNeedMaintain`

**81.2.11 struct enet\_qos\_cbs\_config\_t****Data Fields**

- `uint16_t sendSlope`  
*Send slope configuration.*
- `uint16_t idleSlope`  
*Idle slope configuration.*
- `uint32_t highCredit`  
*High credit.*
- `uint32_t lowCredit`  
*Low credit.*

**Field Documentation**

- (1) `uint16_t enet_qos_cbs_config_t::sendSlope`
- (2) `uint16_t enet_qos_cbs_config_t::idleSlope`
- (3) `uint32_t enet_qos_cbs_config_t::highCredit`
- (4) `uint32_t enet_qos_cbs_config_t::lowCredit`

### 81.2.12 struct enet\_qos\_queue\_tx\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `enet_qos_queue_mode_t mode`  
`tx queue mode configuration.`
- `uint32_t weight`  
`Refer to the MTL TxQ Quantum Weight register.`
- `uint32_t priority`  
`Refer to Transmit Queue Priority Mapping register.`
- `enet_qos_cbs_config_t * cbsConfig`  
`CBS configuration if queue use AVB mode.`

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `enet_qos_queue_mode_t enet_qos_queue_tx_config_t::mode`
- (2) `uint32_t enet_qos_queue_tx_config_t::weight`
- (3) `uint32_t enet_qos_queue_tx_config_t::priority`
- (4) `enet_qos_cbs_config_t* enet_qos_queue_tx_config_t::cbsConfig`

### 81.2.13 struct enet\_qos\_queue\_rx\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `enet_qos_queue_mode_t mode`  
`rx queue mode configuration.`
- `uint8_t mapChannel`  
`tx queue map dma channel.`
- `uint32_t priority`  
`Rx queue priority.`
- `enet_qos_rx_queue_route_t packetRoute`  
`Receive packet routing.`

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `enet_qos_queue_mode_t enet_qos_queue_rx_config_t::mode`
- (2) `uint8_t enet_qos_queue_rx_config_t::mapChannel`
- (3) `uint32_t enet_qos_queue_rx_config_t::priority`
- (4) `enet_qos_rx_queue_route_t enet_qos_queue_rx_config_t::packetRoute`

### 81.2.14 struct enet\_qos\_multiqueue\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- `enet_qos_dma_burstlen burstLen`  
*Burst len for the multi-queue.*
- `uint8_t txQueueUse`  
*Used Tx queue count.*
- `enet_qos_mtl_multiqueue_txsche mtltxSche`  
*Transmit schedule for multi-queue.*
- `enet_qos_queue_tx_config_t txQueueConfig [ENET_QOS_RING_NUM_MAX]`  
*Tx Queue configuration.*
- `uint8_t rxQueueUse`  
*Used Rx queue count.*
- `enet_qos_mtl_multiqueue_rxsche mtlrxSche`  
*Receive schedule for multi-queue.*
- `enet_qos_queue_rx_config_t rxQueueConfig [ENET_QOS_RING_NUM_MAX]`  
*Rx Queue configuration.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `enet_qos_dma_burstlen enet_qos_multiqueue_config_t::burstLen`
- (2) `uint8_t enet_qos_multiqueue_config_t::txQueueUse`
- (3) `enet_qos_mtl_multiqueue_txsche enet_qos_multiqueue_config_t::mtltxSche`
- (4) `enet_qos_queue_tx_config_t enet_qos_multiqueue_config_t::txQueueConfig[ENET_QOS_RING_NUM_MAX]`
- (5) `uint8_t enet_qos_multiqueue_config_t::rxQueueUse`
- (6) `enet_qos_mtl_multiqueue_rxsche enet_qos_multiqueue_config_t::mtlrxSche`
- (7) `enet_qos_queue_rx_config_t enet_qos_multiqueue_config_t::rxQueueConfig[ENET_QOS_RING_NUM_MAX]`

### 81.2.15 struct enet\_qos\_config\_t

#### Note

Default the signal queue is used so the "\*multiqueueCfg" is set default with NULL. Set the pointer with a valid configuration pointer if the multiple queues are required. If multiple queue is enabled, please make sure the buffer configuration for all are prepared also.

#### Data Fields

- `uint16_t specialControl`

- *The logic or of enet\_qos\_special\_config\_t.*
- `enet_qos_multiqueue_config_t * multiqueueCfg`  
*Use multi-queue.*
- `enet_qos_mii_mode_t miiMode`  
*MII mode.*
- `enet_qos_mii_speed_t miiSpeed`  
*MII Speed.*
- `enet_qos_mii_duplex_t miiDuplex`  
*MII duplex.*
- `uint16_t pauseDuration`  
*Used in the tx flow control frame, only valid when kENET\_QOS\_FlowControlEnable is set.*
- `enet_qos_ptp_config_t * ptpConfig`  
*PTP 1588 feature configuration.*
- `uint32_t csrClock_Hz`  
*CSR clock frequency in HZ.*
- `enet_qos_rx_alloc_callback_t rxBuffAlloc`  
*Callback to alloc memory, must be provided for zero-copy Rx.*
- `enet_qos_rx_free_callback_t rxBuffFree`  
*Callback to free memory, must be provided for zero-copy Rx.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) `enet_qos_multiqueue_config_t* enet_qos_config_t::multiqueueCfg`
- (2) `enet_qos_mii_mode_t enet_qos_config_t::miiMode`
- (3) `enet_qos_mii_speed_t enet_qos_config_t::miiSpeed`
- (4) `enet_qos_mii_duplex_t enet_qos_config_t::miiDuplex`
- (5) `uint16_t enet_qos_config_t::pauseDuration`
- (6) `uint32_t enet_qos_config_t::csrClock_Hz`
- (7) `enet_qos_rx_alloc_callback_t enet_qos_config_t::rxBuffAlloc`
- (8) `enet_qos_rx_free_callback_t enet_qos_config_t::rxBuffFree`

## 81.2.16 struct enet\_qos\_tx\_bd\_ring\_t

### Data Fields

- `enet_qos_tx_bd_struct_t * txBdBase`  
*Buffer descriptor base address pointer.*
- `uint16_t txGenIdx`  
*tx generate index.*
- `uint16_t txConsumIdx`  
*tx consume index.*
- `volatile uint16_t txDescUsed`  
*tx descriptor used number*

- `uint16_t txRingLen`  
*tx ring length.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `enet_qos_tx_bd_struct_t* enet_qos_tx_bd_ring_t::txBdBase`
- (2) `uint16_t enet_qos_tx_bd_ring_t::txGenIdx`
- (3) `uint16_t enet_qos_tx_bd_ring_t::txConsumIdx`
- (4) `volatile uint16_t enet_qos_tx_bd_ring_t::txDescUsed`
- (5) `uint16_t enet_qos_tx_bd_ring_t::txRingLen`

### 81.2.17 struct enet\_qos\_rx\_bd\_ring\_t

#### Data Fields

- `enet_qos_rx_bd_struct_t * rxBdBase`  
*Buffer descriptor base address pointer.*
- `uint16_t rxGenIdx`  
*The current available receive buffer descriptor pointer.*
- `uint16_t rxRingLen`  
*Receive ring length.*
- `uint32_t rxBuffSizeAlign`  
*Receive buffer size.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `enet_qos_rx_bd_struct_t* enet_qos_rx_bd_ring_t::rxBdBase`
- (2) `uint16_t enet_qos_rx_bd_ring_t::rxGenIdx`
- (3) `uint16_t enet_qos_rx_bd_ring_t::rxRingLen`
- (4) `uint32_t enet_qos_rx_bd_ring_t::rxBuffSizeAlign`

### 81.2.18 struct \_enet\_qos\_handle

#### Data Fields

- `uint8_t txQueueUse`  
*Used tx queue count.*
- `uint8_t rxQueueUse`  
*Used rx queue count.*
- `bool doubleBuffEnable`  
*The double buffer is used in the descriptor.*
- `bool rxintEnable`

- Rx interrupt enabled.
- bool **rxMaintainEnable** [ENET\_QOS\_RING\_NUM\_MAX]
  - Rx buffer cache maintain enabled.
- **enet\_qos\_rx\_bd\_ring\_t rxBdRing** [ENET\_QOS\_RING\_NUM\_MAX]
  - Receive buffer descriptor.
- **enet\_qos\_tx\_bd\_ring\_t txBdRing** [ENET\_QOS\_RING\_NUM\_MAX]
  - Transmit buffer descriptor.
- **enet\_qos\_tx\_dirty\_ring\_t txDirtyRing** [ENET\_QOS\_RING\_NUM\_MAX]
  - Transmit dirty buffers addresses.
- uint32\_t \* **rxBufferStartAddr** [ENET\_QOS\_RING\_NUM\_MAX]
  - Rx buffer start address for reInitialize.
- **enet\_qos\_callback\_t callback**
  - Callback function.
- void \* **userData**
  - Callback function parameter.
- uint8\_t **multicastCount** [64]
  - Multicast collisions counter.
- **enet\_qos\_rx\_alloc\_callback\_t rxBuffAlloc**
  - Callback to alloc memory, must be provided for zero-copy Rx.
- **enet\_qos\_rx\_free\_callback\_t rxBuffFree**
  - Callback to free memory, must be provided for zero-copy Rx.

## Field Documentation

- (1) uint8\_t **enet\_qos\_handle\_t::txQueueUse**
- (2) uint8\_t **enet\_qos\_handle\_t::rxQueueUse**
- (3) bool **enet\_qos\_handle\_t::doubleBuffEnable**
- (4) bool **enet\_qos\_handle\_t::rxintEnable**
- (5) bool **enet\_qos\_handle\_t::rxMaintainEnable**[ENET\_QOS\_RING\_NUM\_MAX]
- (6) **enet\_qos\_rx\_bd\_ring\_t enet\_qos\_handle\_t::rxBdRing**[ENET\_QOS\_RING\_NUM\_MAX]
- (7) **enet\_qos\_tx\_bd\_ring\_t enet\_qos\_handle\_t::txBdRing**[ENET\_QOS\_RING\_NUM\_MAX]
- (8) **enet\_qos\_tx\_dirty\_ring\_t enet\_qos\_handle\_t::txDirtyRing**[ENET\_QOS\_RING\_NUM\_MAX]
- (9) uint32\_t\* **enet\_qos\_handle\_t::rxBufferStartAddr**[ENET\_QOS\_RING\_NUM\_MAX]
- (10) **enet\_qos\_callback\_t enet\_qos\_handle\_t::callback**
- (11) void\* **enet\_qos\_handle\_t::userData**
- (12) **enet\_qos\_rx\_alloc\_callback\_t enet\_qos\_handle\_t::rxBuffAlloc**
- (13) **enet\_qos\_rx\_free\_callback\_t enet\_qos\_handle\_t::rxBuffFree**

### 81.2.19 struct enet\_qos\_buffer\_struct\_t

#### Data Fields

- void \* **buffer**  
*The buffer store the whole or partial frame.*
- uint16\_t **length**  
*The byte length of this buffer.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) void\* enet\_qos\_buffer\_struct\_t::buffer
- (2) uint16\_t enet\_qos\_buffer\_struct\_t::length

### 81.2.20 struct enet\_qos\_rx\_frame\_error\_t

#### Data Fields

- bool **rxDstAddrFilterErr**: 1  
*Destination Address Filter Fail.*
- bool **rxSrcAddrFilterErr**: 1  
*SA Address Filter Fail.*
- bool **rxDribbleErr**: 1  
*Dribble error.*
- bool **rxReceiveErr**: 1  
*Receive error.*
- bool **rxOverFlowErr**: 1  
*Receive over flow.*
- bool **rxWatchDogErr**: 1  
*Watch dog timeout.*
- bool **rxGaintPacketErr**: 1  
*Receive gaint packet.*
- bool **rxCrcErr**: 1  
*Receive CRC error.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) bool enet\_qos\_rx\_frame\_error\_t::rdstAddrFilterErr
- (2) bool enet\_qos\_rx\_frame\_error\_t::rsrcAddrFilterErr
- (3) bool enet\_qos\_rx\_frame\_error\_t::rdribbleErr
- (4) bool enet\_qos\_rx\_frame\_error\_t::rreceiveErr
- (5) bool enet\_qos\_rx\_frame\_error\_t::roverflowErr
- (6) bool enet\_qos\_rx\_frame\_error\_t::rwatchDogErr

- (7) `bool enet_qos_rx_frame_error_t::rxGaintPacketErr`
- (8) `bool enet_qos_rx_frame_error_t::rxCrcErr`

### 81.2.21 struct enet\_qos\_rx\_frame\_struct\_t

#### Data Fields

- `enet_qos_buffer_struct_t * rxBuffArray`  
*Rx frame buffer structure.*
- `uint16_t totLen`  
*Rx frame total length.*
- `enet_qos_rx_frame_attribute_t rxAttribute`  
*Rx frame attribute structure.*
- `enet_qos_rx_frame_error_t rxFrameError`  
*Rx frame error.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `enet_qos_buffer_struct_t* enet_qos_rx_frame_struct_t::rxBuffArray`
- (2) `uint16_t enet_qos_rx_frame_struct_t::totLen`
- (3) `enet_qos_rx_frame_attribute_t enet_qos_rx_frame_struct_t::rxAttribute`
- (4) `enet_qos_rx_frame_error_t enet_qos_rx_frame_struct_t::rxFrameError`

### 81.2.22 struct enet\_qos\_transfer\_stats\_t

#### Data Fields

- `uint32_t statsRxFrameCount`  
*Rx frame number.*
- `uint32_t statsRxCrcErr`  
*Rx frame number with CRC error.*
- `uint32_t statsRxAlignErr`  
*Rx frame number with alignment error.*
- `uint32_t statsRxLengthErr`  
*Rx frame length field doesn't equal to packet size.*
- `uint32_t statsRxFifoOverflowErr`  
*Rx FIFO overflow count.*
- `uint32_t statsTxFrameCount`  
*Tx frame number.*
- `uint32_t statsTxFifoUnderRunErr`  
*Tx FIFO underrun count.*

#### Field Documentation

- (1) `uint32_t enet_qos_transfer_stats_t::statsRxFrameCount`

- (2) uint32\_t enet\_qos\_transfer\_stats\_t::statsRxCrcErr
- (3) uint32\_t enet\_qos\_transfer\_stats\_t::statsRxAlignErr
- (4) uint32\_t enet\_qos\_transfer\_stats\_t::statsRxLengthErr
- (5) uint32\_t enet\_qos\_transfer\_stats\_t::statsRxFifoOverflowErr
- (6) uint32\_t enet\_qos\_transfer\_stats\_t::statsTxFrameCount
- (7) uint32\_t enet\_qos\_transfer\_stats\_t::statsTxFifoUnderRunErr

### 81.3 Macro Definition Documentation

81.3.1 #define FSL\_ENET\_QOS\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 4, 0))

81.3.2 #define ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_RD\_BUFF1VALID\_MASK (1UL << 24U)

Buffer1 address valid.

81.3.3 #define ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_RD\_BUFF2VALID\_MASK (1UL << 25U)

81.3.4 #define ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_RD\_IOC\_MASK (1UL << 30U)

81.3.5 #define ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_RD\_OWN\_MASK (1UL << 31U)

81.3.6 #define ENET\_QOS\_RXDESCRIP\_WR\_ERR\_MASK ((1UL << 3U) | (1UL << 7U))

81.3.7 #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_RD\_BL1\_MASK (0x3fffUL)

81.3.8 #define ENET\_QOS\_TXDESCRIP\_WB\_TTSS\_MASK (1UL << 17U)

81.3.9 #define ENET\_QOS\_RING\_NUM\_MAX (5U)

81.3.10 #define ENET\_QOS\_FRAME\_MAX\_FRAMELEN (1518U)

81.3.11 #define ENET\_QOS\_FCS\_LEN (4U)

81.3.12 #define ENET\_QOS\_ADDR\_ALIGNMENT (0x3U)

81.3.13 #define ENET\_QOS\_BUFF\_ALIGNMENT (8U)

81.3.14 #define ENET\_QOS\_MTL\_RXFIFOSIZE (8192U)

81.3.15 #define ENET\_QOS\_MTL\_TXFIFOSIZE (8192U)

81.3.16 #define ENET\_QOS\_MACINT\_ENUM\_OFFSET (16U)

## 81.4 Typedef Documentation

81.4.1 `typedef void*(* enet_qos_rx_alloc_callback_t)(ENET_QOS_Type *base, void *userData, uint8_t channel)`

81.4.2 `typedef void(* enet_qos_rx_free_callback_t)(ENET_QOS_Type *base, void *buffer, void *userData, uint8_t channel)`

81.4.3 `typedef void(* enet_qos_callback_t)(ENET_QOS_Type *base, enet_qos_handle_t *handle, enet_qos_event_t event, uint8_t channel, void *userData)`

## 81.5 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 81.5.1 anonymous enum

Enumerator

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_InitMemoryFail* Init fails since buffer memory is not enough.

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_RxFrameError* A frame received but data error happen.

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_RxFrameFail* Failed to receive a frame.

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_RxFrameEmpty* No frame arrive.

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_RxFrameDrop* Rx frame is dropped since no buffer memory.

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_TxFrameBusy* Transmit descriptors are under process.

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_TxFrameFail* Transmit frame fail.

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_TxFrameOverLen* Transmit oversize.

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_Est\_SwListBusy* SW Gcl List not yet processed by HW.

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_Est\_SwListWriteAbort* SW Gcl List write aborted .

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_Est\_InvalidParameter* Invalid parameter in Gcl List .

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_Est\_BtrError* Base Time Error when loading list.

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_TrgtBusy* Target time register busy.

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_Timeout* Target time register busy.

*kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_PpsBusy* Pps command busy.

### 81.5.2 enum enet\_qos\_mii\_mode\_t

Enumerator

- kENET\_QOS\_MiiMode* MII mode for data interface.
- kENET\_QOS\_RgmiiMode* RGMII mode for data interface.
- kENET\_QOS\_RmiiMode* RMII mode for data interface.

### 81.5.3 enum enet\_qos\_mii\_speed\_t

Enumerator

- kENET\_QOS\_MiiSpeed10M* Speed 10 Mbps.
- kENET\_QOS\_MiiSpeed100M* Speed 100 Mbps.
- kENET\_QOS\_MiiSpeed1000M* Speed 1000 Mbps.
- kENET\_QOS\_MiiSpeed2500M* Speed 2500 Mbps.

### 81.5.4 enum enet\_qos\_mii\_duplex\_t

Enumerator

- kENET\_QOS\_MiiHalfDuplex* Half duplex mode.
- kENET\_QOS\_MiiFullDuplex* Full duplex mode.

### 81.5.5 enum enet\_qos\_mii\_normal\_opcode

Enumerator

- kENET\_QOS\_MiiWriteFrame* Write frame operation for a valid MII management frame.
- kENET\_QOS\_MiiReadFrame* Read frame operation for a valid MII management frame.

### 81.5.6 enum enet\_qos\_dma\_burstlen

Enumerator

- kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen1* DMA burst length 1.
- kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen2* DMA burst length 2.
- kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen4* DMA burst length 4.
- kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen8* DMA burst length 8.
- kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen16* DMA burst length 16.

*kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen32* DMA burst length 32.

*kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen64* DMA burst length 64. eight times enabled.

*kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen128* DMA burst length 128. eight times enabled.

*kENET\_QOS\_BurstLen256* DMA burst length 256. eight times enabled.

### 81.5.7 enum enet\_qos\_desc\_flag

Enumerator

*kENET\_QOS\_MiddleFlag* It's a middle descriptor of the frame.

*kENET\_QOS\_LastFlagOnly* It's the last descriptor of the frame.

*kENET\_QOS\_FirstFlagOnly* It's the first descriptor of the frame.

*kENET\_QOS\_FirstLastFlag* It's the first and last descriptor of the frame.

### 81.5.8 enum enet\_qos\_systime\_op

Enumerator

*kENET\_QOS\_SystimeAdd* System time add to.

*kENET\_QOS\_SystimeSubtract* System time subtract.

### 81.5.9 enum enet\_qos\_ts\_rollover\_type

Enumerator

*kENET\_QOS\_BinaryRollover* System time binary rollover.

*kENET\_QOS\_DigitalRollover* System time digital rollover.

### 81.5.10 enum enet\_qos\_special\_config\_t

These control flags are provided for special user requirements. Normally, there is no need to set this control flags for ENET initialization. But if you have some special requirements, set the flags to specialControl in the [enet\\_qos\\_config\\_t](#).

Note

"kENET\_QOS\_StoreAndForward" is recommended to be set.

Enumerator

*kENET\_QOS\_DescDoubleBuffer* The double buffer is used in the tx/rx descriptor.

*kENET\_QOS\_StoreAndForward* The rx/tx store and forward enable.

*kENET\_QOS\_PromiscuousEnable* The promiscuous enabled.

*kENET\_QOS\_FlowControlEnable* The flow control enabled.

*kENET\_QOS\_BroadCastRxDisable* The broadcast disabled.

*kENET\_QOS\_MulticastAllEnable* All multicast are passed.

*kENET\_QOS\_8023AS2KPacket* 8023as support for 2K packets.

*kENET\_QOS\_HashMulticastEnable* The multicast packets are filtered through hash table.

### 81.5.11 enum enet\_qos\_dma\_interrupt\_enable\_t

This enumeration uses one-bit encoding to allow a logical OR of multiple members.

Enumerator

*kENET\_QOS\_DmaTx* Tx interrupt.

*kENET\_QOS\_DmaTxStop* Tx stop interrupt.

*kENET\_QOS\_DmaTxBuffUnavail* Tx buffer unavailable.

*kENET\_QOS\_DmaRx* Rx interrupt.

*kENET\_QOS\_DmaRxBuffUnavail* Rx buffer unavailable.

*kENET\_QOS\_DmaRxStop* Rx stop.

*kENET\_QOS\_DmaRxWatchdogTimeout* Rx watchdog timeout.

*kENET\_QOS\_DmaEarlyTx* Early transmit.

*kENET\_QOS\_DmaEarlyRx* Early receive.

*kENET\_QOS\_DmaBusErr* Fatal bus error.

### 81.5.12 enum enet\_qos\_mac\_interrupt\_enable\_t

This enumeration uses one-bit encoding to allow a logical OR of multiple members.

### 81.5.13 enum enet\_qos\_event\_t

Enumerator

*kENET\_QOS\_RxIntEvent* Receive interrupt event.

*kENET\_QOS\_TxIntEvent* Transmit interrupt event.

*kENET\_QOS\_WakeUpIntEvent* Wake up interrupt event.

*kENET\_QOS\_TimeStampIntEvent* Time stamp interrupt event.

**81.5.14 enum enet\_qos\_queue\_mode\_t**

Enumerator

*kENET\_QOS\_AVB\_Mode* Enable queue in AVB mode.*kENET\_QOS\_DCB\_Mode* Enable queue in DCB mode.**81.5.15 enum enet\_qos\_mtl\_multiqueue\_txsche**

Enumerator

*kENET\_QOS\_txWeightRR* Tx weight round-robin.*kENET\_QOS\_txWeightFQ* Tx weight fair queuing.*kENET\_QOS\_txDeficitWeightRR* Tx deficit weighted round-robin.*kENET\_QOS\_txStrPrio* Tx strict priority.**81.5.16 enum enet\_qos\_mtl\_multiqueue\_rxsche**

Enumerator

*kENET\_QOS\_rxStrPrio* Rx strict priority, Queue 0 has the lowest priority.*kENET\_QOS\_rxWeightStrPrio* Weighted Strict Priority.**81.5.17 enum enet\_qos\_mtl\_rxqueueemap\_t**

Enumerator

*kENET\_QOS\_StaticDirctMap* The received fame in rx Qn(n = 0,1) directly map to dma channel n.*kENET\_QOS\_DynamicMap* The received frame in rx Qn(n = 0,1) map to the dma channel m(m = 0,1) related with the same Mac.**81.5.18 enum enet\_qos\_rx\_queue\_route\_t****81.5.19 enum enet\_qos\_ptp\_event\_type\_t**

Enumerator

*kENET\_QOS\_PtpEventMsgType* PTP event message type.*kENET\_QOS\_PtpSrcPortIdLen* PTP message sequence id length.*kENET\_QOS\_PtpEventPort* PTP event port number.*kENET\_QOS\_PtpGnrlPort* PTP general port number.

**81.5.20 enum enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_instance\_t**

Enumerator

- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsInstance0* PPS instance 0.
- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsInstance1* PPS instance 1.
- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsInstance2* PPS instance 2.
- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsInstance3* PPS instance 3.

**81.5.21 enum enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_trgt\_mode\_t**

Enumerator

- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsTrgtModeOnlyInt* Only interrupts.
- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsTrgtModeIntSt* Both interrupt and output signal.
- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsTrgtModeOnlySt* Only output signal.

**81.5.22 enum enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_cmd\_t**

Enumerator

- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdNC* No Command.
- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdSSP* Start Single Pulse.
- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdSPT* Start Pulse Train.
- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdCS* Cancel Start.
- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdSPTAT* Stop Pulse Train At Time.
- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdSPTI* Stop Pulse Train Immediately.
- kENET\_QOS\_PtpPpsCmdCSPT* Cancel Stop Pulse Train.

**81.5.23 enum enet\_qos\_ets\_list\_length\_t**

Enumerator

- kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_List\_64* List length of 64.
- kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_List\_128* List length of 128.
- kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_List\_256* List length of 256.
- kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_List\_512* List length of 512.
- kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_List\_1024* List length of 1024.

### 81.5.24 enum enet\_qos\_ets\_gccr\_addr\_t

Enumerator

*kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_btr\_low* BTR Low.  
*kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_btr\_high* BTR High.  
*kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_ctr\_low* CTR Low.  
*kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_ctr\_high* CTR High.  
*kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_ter* TER.  
*kENET\_QOS\_Ets\_llr* LLR.

### 81.5.25 enum enet\_qos\_rxp\_dma\_chn\_t

Enumerator

*kENET\_QOS\_Rxp\_DMACHn0* DMA Channel 0 used for RXP entry match.  
*kENET\_QOS\_Rxp\_DMACHn1* DMA Channel 1 used for RXP entry match.  
*kENET\_QOS\_Rxp\_DMACHn2* DMA Channel 2 used for RXP entry match.  
*kENET\_QOS\_Rxp\_DMACHn3* DMA Channel 3 used for RXP entry match.  
*kENET\_QOS\_Rxp\_DMACHn4* DMA Channel 4 used for RXP entry match.

## 81.6 Function Documentation

### 81.6.1 void ENET\_QOS\_SetSYSControl ( enet\_qos\_mii\_mode\_t *miiMode* )

Note

User needs to provide the implementation because the implementation is SoC specific. This function set the phy selection and enable clock. It should be called before any other ethernet operation.

Parameters

<i>miiMode</i>	The MII/RGMII/RMII mode for interface between the phy and Ethernet.
----------------	---

### 81.6.2 void ENET\_QOS\_GetDefaultConfig ( enet\_qos\_config\_t \* *config* )

The purpose of this API is to get the default ENET configure structure for [ENET\\_QOS\\_Init\(\)](#). User may use the initialized structure unchanged in [ENET\\_QOS\\_Init\(\)](#), or modify some fields of the structure before calling [ENET\\_QOS\\_Init\(\)](#). Example:

```
enet_qos_config_t config;
ENET_QOS_GetDefaultConfig(&config);
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	The ENET mac controller configuration structure pointer.
---------------	--

### 81.6.3 status\_t ENET\_QOS\_Up ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, const enet\_qos\_config\_t \* *config*, uint8\_t \* *macAddr*, uint8\_t *macCount*, uint32\_t *refclkSrc\_Hz* )

This function initializes it with the ENET basic configuration.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	ENET mac configuration structure pointer. The "enet_qos_config_t" type mac configuration return from ENET_QOS_GetDefaultConfig can be used directly. It is also possible to verify the Mac configuration using other methods.
<i>macAddr</i>	Pointer to ENET mac address array of Ethernet device. This MAC address should be provided.
<i>macCount</i>	Count of macAddr in the ENET mac address array
<i>refclkSrc_Hz</i>	ENET input reference clock.

### 81.6.4 status\_t ENET\_QOS\_Init ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, const enet\_qos\_config\_t \* *config*, uint8\_t \* *macAddr*, uint8\_t *macCount*, uint32\_t *refclkSrc\_Hz* )

This function ungates the module clock and initializes it with the ENET basic configuration.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	ENET mac configuration structure pointer. The "enet_qos_config_t" type mac configuration return from ENET_QOS_GetDefaultConfig can be used directly. It is also possible to verify the Mac configuration using other methods.
<i>macAddr</i>	Pointer to ENET mac address array of Ethernet device. This MAC address should be provided.

<i>macCount</i>	Count of macAddr in the ENET mac address array
<i>refclkSrc_Hz</i>	ENET input reference clock.

### 81.6.5 void ENET\_QOS\_Down ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base* )

This function disables the ENET module.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

### 81.6.6 void ENET\_QOS\_Deinit ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base* )

This function gates the module clock and disables the ENET module.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

### 81.6.7 uint32\_t ENET\_QOS\_GetInstance ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

Returns

ENET instance.

### 81.6.8 status\_t ENET\_QOS\_DescriptorInit ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_config\_t \* *config*, enet\_qos\_buffer\_config\_t \* *bufferConfig* )

Note

This function is do all tx/rx descriptors initialization. Because this API read all interrupt registers first and then set the interrupt flag for all descriptors, if the interrupt register is set. so the descriptor initialization should be called after [ENET\\_QOS\\_Init\(\)](#), [ENET\\_QOS\\_EnableInterrupts\(\)](#) and [ENET\\_QOS\\_CreateHandle\(\)](#)(if transactional APIs are used).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	The configuration for ENET.
<i>bufferConfig</i>	All buffers configuration.

### 81.6.9 status\_t ENET\_QOS\_RxBufferAllocAll ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

It's used for zero copy Rx. In zero copy Rx case, Rx buffers are dynamic. This function will populate initial buffers in all BDs for receiving. Then [ENET\\_QOS\\_GetRxFrame\(\)](#) is used to get Rx frame with zero copy, it will allocate new buffer to replace the buffer in BD taken by application application should free those buffers after they're used.

Note

This function should be called after [ENET\\_QOS\\_CreateHandler\(\)](#) and buffer allocating callback function should be ready.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET_QOS peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	The ENET_QOS handler structure. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_QOS_Init.

### 81.6.10 void ENET\_QOS\_RxBufferFreeAll ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

It's used for zero copy Rx. In zero copy Rx case, Rx buffers are dynamic. This function will free left buffers in all BDs.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET_QOS peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	The ENET_QOS handler structure. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_QOS_Init.

**81.6.11 void ENET\_QOS\_StartRxTx ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *txRingNum*,  
uint8\_t *rxRingNum* )**

This function enable the tx/rx and starts the rx/tx DMA. This shall be set after ENET initialization and before starting to receive the data.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>rxRingNum</i>	The number of the used rx rings. It shall not be larger than the <a href="#">ENET_QOS_RING_NUM_MAX(2)</a> . If the ringNum is set with 1, the ring 0 will be used.
<i>txRingNum</i>	The number of the used tx rings. It shall not be larger than the <a href="#">ENET_QOS_RING_NUM_MAX(2)</a> . If the ringNum is set with 1, the ring 0 will be used.

Note

This must be called after all the ENET initialization. And should be called when the ENET receive/transmit is required.

**81.6.12 static void ENET\_QOS\_SetMII ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_mii\_speed\_t *speed*, enet\_qos\_mii\_duplex\_t *duplex* ) [inline], [static]**

This API is provided to dynamically change the speed and duplex for MAC.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>speed</i>	The speed of the RMII mode.
<i>duplex</i>	The duplex of the RMII mode.

**81.6.13 void ENET\_QOS\_SetSMI ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *csrClock\_Hz* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>csrClock_Hz</i>	CSR clock frequency in HZ

**81.6.14 static bool ENET\_QOS\_IsSMIBusy ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

Returns

The status of MII Busy status.

#### 81.6.15 static uint16\_t ENET\_QOS\_ReadSMIData ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

Returns

The data read from PHY

#### 81.6.16 void ENET\_QOS\_StartSMIRead ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *phyAddr*, uint32\_t *phyReg* )

It supports MDIO IEEE802.3 Clause 22. After send command, user needs to check whether the transmission is over with [ENET\\_QOS\\_IsSMIBusy\(\)](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>phyAddr</i>	The PHY address.
<i>phyReg</i>	The PHY register.

#### 81.6.17 void ENET\_QOS\_StartSMIWrite ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *phyAddr*, uint32\_t *phyReg*, uint32\_t *data* )

It supports MDIO IEEE802.3 Clause 22. After send command, user needs to check whether the transmission is over with [ENET\\_QOS\\_IsSMIBusy\(\)](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>phyAddr</i>	The PHY address.
<i>phyReg</i>	The PHY register.
<i>data</i>	The data written to PHY.

#### 81.6.18 void ENET\_QOS\_StartExtC45SMIWrite ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *phyAddr*, uint32\_t *device*, uint32\_t *phyReg*, uint32\_t *data* )

It supports MDIO IEEE802.3 Clause 45. After send command, user needs to check whether the transmission is over with [ENET\\_QOS\\_IsSMIBusy\(\)](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>phyAddr</i>	The PHY address.
<i>device</i>	The PHY device type.
<i>phyReg</i>	The PHY register address.
<i>data</i>	The data written to PHY.

#### 81.6.19 void ENET\_QOS\_StartExtC45SMIRead ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *phyAddr*, uint32\_t *device*, uint32\_t *phyReg* )

It supports MDIO IEEE802.3 Clause 45. After send command, user needs to check whether the transmission is over with [ENET\\_QOS\\_IsSMIBusy\(\)](#).

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>phyAddr</i>	The PHY address.
<i>device</i>	The PHY device type.
<i>phyReg</i>	The PHY register address.

#### 81.6.20 static void ENET\_QOS\_SetMacAddr ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *macAddr*, uint8\_t *index* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>macAddr</i>	The six-byte Mac address pointer. The pointer is allocated by application and input into the API.
<i>index</i>	Configure macAddr to MAC_ADDRESS[index] register.

**81.6.21 void ENET\_QOS\_GetMacAddr ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *macAddr*, uint8\_t *index* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>macAddr</i>	The six-byte Mac address pointer. The pointer is allocated by application and input into the API.
<i>index</i>	Get macAddr from MAC_ADDRESS[index] register.

**81.6.22 void ENET\_QOS\_AddMulticastGroup ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *address* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET_QOS peripheral base address.
<i>address</i>	The six-byte multicast group address which is provided by application.

**81.6.23 void ENET\_QOS\_LeaveMulticastGroup ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t \* *address* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET_QOS peripheral base address.
-------------	-----------------------------------

<i>address</i>	The six-byte multicast group address which is provided by application.
----------------	--

**81.6.24 static void ENET\_QOS\_AcceptAllMulticast ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

**81.6.25 static void ENET\_QOS\_RejectAllMulticast ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base* )  
[inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

**81.6.26 void ENET\_QOS\_EnterPowerDown ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t \* *wakeFilter* )**

the remote power wake up frame and magic frame can wake up the ENET from the power down mode.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>wakeFilter</i>	The wakeFilter provided to configure the wake up frame filter. Set the wakeFilter to NULL is not required. But if you have the filter requirement, please make sure the wakeFilter pointer shall be eight continuous 32-bits configuration.

**81.6.27 static void ENET\_QOS\_ExitPowerDown ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base* )  
[inline], [static]**

Exit from the power down mode and recover to normal work mode.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

### 81.6.28 **status\_t ENET\_QOS\_EnableRxParser ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, bool *enable* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET_QOS peripheral base address.
<i>enable</i>	Enable/Disable Rx parser function

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Configure rx parser success.
<i>kStatus_ENET_QOS_Timeout</i>	Poll status flag timeout.

### 81.6.29 **void ENET\_QOS\_EnableInterrupts ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

This function enables the ENET interrupt according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enet\_qos\_dma\_interrupt\_enable\_t and enet\_qos\_mac\_interrupt\_enable\_t. For example, to enable the dma and mac interrupt, do the following.

```
*      ENET_QOS_EnableInterrupts(ENET, kENET_QOS_DmaRx |
*                                kENET_QOS_DmaTx | kENET_QOS_MacPmt);
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	ENET interrupts to enable. This is a logical OR of both enumeration :: enet_qos_dma_interrupt_enable_t and enet_qos_mac_interrupt_enable_t.

### 81.6.30 **void ENET\_QOS\_DisableInterrupts ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *mask* )**

This function disables the ENET interrupt according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enet\_qos\_dma\_interrupt\_enable\_t and enet\_qos\_mac\_interrupt\_enable\_t. For example, to disable the

dma and mac interrupt, do the following.

```
*      ENET_QOS_DisableInterrupts(ENET, kENET_QOS_DmaRx |
*                                kENET_QOS_DmaTx | kENET_QOS_MacPmt);
```

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	ENET interrupts to disable. This is a logical OR of both enumeration :: enet_qos_dma_interrupt_enable_t and enet_qos_mac_interrupt_enable_t.

### 81.6.31 static uint32\_t ENET\_QOS\_GetDmaInterruptStatus ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *channel* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>channel</i>	The DMA Channel. Shall not be larger than ENET_QOS_RING_NUM_MAX.

Returns

The event status of the interrupt source. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration :: enet\_qos\_dma\_interrupt\_enable\_t.

### 81.6.32 static void ENET\_QOS\_ClearDmaInterruptStatus ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *mask* ) [inline], [static]

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>channel</i>	The DMA Channel. Shall not be larger than ENET_QOS_RING_NUM_MAX.
<i>mask</i>	The interrupt status to be cleared. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration :: enet_qos_dma_interrupt_enable_t.

### 81.6.33 static uint32\_t ENET\_QOS\_GetMacInterruptStatus ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

## Returns

The event status of the interrupt source. Use the enum in `enet_qos_mac_interrupt_enable_t` and right shift `ENET_QOS_MACINT_ENUM_OFFSET` to mask the returned value to get the exact interrupt status.

### 81.6.34 void ENET\_QOS\_ClearMacInterruptStatus ( `ENET_QOS_Type * base,` `uint32_t mask` )

This function clears enabled ENET interrupts according to the provided mask. The mask is a logical OR of enumeration members. See the `enet_qos_mac_interrupt_enable_t`. For example, to clear the TX frame interrupt and RX frame interrupt, do the following.

```
*     ENET_QOS_ClearMacInterruptStatus(ENET, kENET_QOS_MacPmt);
*
```

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>mask</i>	ENET interrupt source to be cleared. This is the logical OR of members of the enumeration :: <code>enet_qos_mac_interrupt_enable_t</code> .

### 81.6.35 static bool ENET\_QOS\_IsTxDescriptorDmaOwn ( `enet_qos_tx_bd_struct_t` `* txDesc` ) [inline], [static]

## Parameters

<i>txDesc</i>	The given tx descriptor.
---------------	--------------------------

## Return values

<i>True</i>	the dma own tx descriptor, false application own tx descriptor.
-------------	---

**81.6.36 void ENET\_QOS\_SetupTxDescriptor ( enet\_qos\_tx\_bd\_struct\_t \* *txDesc*, void \* *buffer1*, uint32\_t *bytes1*, void \* *buffer2*, uint32\_t *bytes2*, uint32\_t *framelen*, bool *intEnable*, bool *tsEnable*, enet\_qos\_desc\_flag *flag*, uint8\_t *slotNum* )**

This function is a low level functional API to setup or prepare a given tx descriptor.

Parameters

<i>txDesc</i>	The given tx descriptor.
<i>buffer1</i>	The first buffer address in the descriptor.
<i>bytes1</i>	The bytes in the fist buffer.
<i>buffer2</i>	The second buffer address in the descriptor.
<i>bytes2</i>	The bytes in the second buffer.
<i>framelen</i>	The length of the frame to be transmitted.
<i>intEnable</i>	Interrupt enable flag.
<i>tsEnable</i>	The timestamp enable.
<i>flag</i>	The flag of this tx descriptor, <a href="#">enet_qos_desc_flag</a> .
<i>slotNum</i>	The slot num used for AV only.

Note

This must be called after all the ENET initialization. And should be called when the ENET receive/transmit is required. Transmit buffers are 'zero-copy' buffers, so the buffer must remain in memory until the packet has been fully transmitted. The buffers should be free or requeued in the transmit interrupt irq handler.

**81.6.37 static void ENET\_QOS\_UpdateTxDescriptorTail ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *txDescTailAddrAlign* ) [inline], [static]**

This function is a low level functional API to update the the tx descriptor tail. This is called after you setup a new tx descriptor to update the tail pointer to make the new descriptor accessible by DMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>channel</i>	The tx DMA channel.
<i>txDescTail- AddrAlign</i>	The new tx tail pointer address.

### 81.6.38 static void ENET\_QOS\_UpdateRxDescriptorTail ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *channel*, uint32\_t *rxDescTailAddrAlign* ) [inline], [static]

This function is a low level functional API to update the rx descriptor tail. This is called after you setup a new rx descriptor to update the tail pointer to make the new descriptor accessible by DMA and to anounce the rx poll command for DMA.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>channel</i>	The rx DMA channel.
<i>rxDescTail- AddrAlign</i>	The new rx tail pointer address.

### 81.6.39 static uint32\_t ENET\_QOS\_GetRxDescriptor ( enet\_qos\_rx\_bd\_struct\_t \* *rxDesc* ) [inline], [static]

This function is a low level functional API to get the the status flag from a given rx descriptor.

Parameters

<i>rxDesc</i>	The given rx descriptor.
---------------	--------------------------

Return values

<i>The</i>	RDES3 regions for write-back format rx buffer descriptor.
------------	---

Note

This must be called after all the ENET initialization. And should be called when the ENET receive/transmit is required.

**81.6.40 void ENET\_QOS\_UpdateRxDescriptor ( enet\_qos\_rx\_bd\_struct\_t \* rxDesc,  
void \* buffer1, void \* buffer2, bool intEnable, bool doubleBuffEnable )**

This function is a low level functional API to Updates the buffers and the own status for a given rx descriptor.

Parameters

<i>rxDesc</i>	The given rx descriptor.
<i>buffer1</i>	The first buffer address in the descriptor.
<i>buffer2</i>	The second buffer address in the descriptor.
<i>intEnable</i>	Interrupt enable flag.
<i>doubleBuff- Enable</i>	The double buffer enable flag.

Note

This must be called after all the ENET initialization. And should be called when the ENET receive/transmit is required.

#### 81.6.41 status\_t ENET\_QOS\_ConfigureRxParser ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_rxp\_config\_t \* *rxpConfig*, uint16\_t *entryCount* )

This function is used to configure the flexible rx parser table.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address..
<i>rxpConfig</i>	The rx parser configuration pointer.
<i>entryCount</i>	The rx parser entry count.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Configure rx parser success.
<i>kStatus_ENET_QOS_- Timeout</i>	Poll status flag timeout.

#### 81.6.42 status\_t ENET\_QOS\_ReadRxParser ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_rxp\_config\_t \* *rxpConfig*, uint16\_t *entryIndex* )

This function is used to read flexible rx parser configuration at specified index.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address..
<i>rxpConfig</i>	The rx parser configuration pointer.
<i>entryIndex</i>	The rx parser entry index to read, start from 0.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Configure rx parser success.
<i>kStatus_ENET_QOS_- Timeout</i>	Poll status flag timeout.

#### 81.6.43 **status\_t ENET\_QOS\_EstProgramGcl ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_est\_gcl\_t \* *gcl*, uint32\_t *ptpClk\_Hz* )**

This function is used to program the Enhanced Scheduled Transmisson. (IEEE802.1Qbv)

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address..
<i>gcl</i>	Pointer to the Gate Control List structure.
<i>ptpClk_Hz</i>	frequency of the PTP clock.

#### 81.6.44 **status\_t ENET\_QOS\_EstReadGcl ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_est\_gcl\_t \* *gcl*, uint32\_t *listLen*, bool *hwList* )**

This function is used to read the Enhanced Scheduled Transmisson list. (IEEE802.1Qbv)

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address..
<i>gcl</i>	Pointer to the Gate Control List structure.
<i>listLen</i>	length of the provided opList array in gcl structure.
<i>hwList</i>	Boolean if True read HW list, false read SW list.

81.6.45 **static void ENET\_QOS\_FpeEnable ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base* )**  
[**inline**], [**static**]

This function is used to enable frame preemption. (IEEE802.1Qbu)

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address..
-------------	--------------------------------

#### 81.6.46 static void ENET\_QOS\_FpeDisable ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]

This function is used to disable frame preemption. (IEEE802.1Qbu)

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address..
-------------	--------------------------------

#### 81.6.47 static void ENET\_QOS\_FpeConfigPreemptable ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint8\_t *queueMask* ) [inline], [static]

This function is used to configure the preemptable queues. (IEEE802.1Qbu)

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address..
<i>queueMask</i>	bitmask representing queues to set in preemptable mode. The N-th bit represents the queue N.

#### 81.6.48 void ENET\_QOS\_AVBConfigure ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, const enet\_qos\_cbs\_config\_t \* *config*, uint8\_t *queueIndex* )

ENET\_QOS AVB feature configuration, set transmit bandwidth. This API is called when the AVB feature is required.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET_QOS peripheral base address.
<i>config</i>	The ENET_QOS AVB feature configuration structure.
<i>queueIndex</i>	ENET_QOS queue index.

81.6.49 **void ENET\_QOS\_GetStatistics ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*,  
enet\_qos\_transfer\_stats\_t \* *statistics* )**

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET_QOS peripheral base address.
<i>statistics</i>	The statistics structure pointer.

**81.6.50 void ENET\_QOS\_CreateHandler ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \* *handle*, enet\_qos\_config\_t \* *config*, enet\_qos\_buffer\_config\_t \* *bufferConfig*, enet\_qos\_callback\_t *callback*, void \* *userData* )**

This is a transactional API and it's provided to store all data which are needed during the whole transactional process. This API should not be used when you use functional APIs to do data tx/rx. This function will store many data/flag for transactional use, so all configure API such as [ENET\\_QOS\\_Init\(\)](#), [ENET\\_QOS\\_DescriptorInit\(\)](#), [ENET\\_QOS\\_EnableInterrupts\(\)](#) etc.

## Note

as our transactional transmit API use the zero-copy transmit buffer. so there are two thing we emphasize here:

1. tx buffer free/requeue for application should be done in the tx interrupt handler. Please set callback: kENET\_QOS\_TxIntEvent with tx buffer free/requeue process APIs.
2. the tx interrupt is forced to open.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	ENET handler.
<i>config</i>	ENET configuration.
<i>bufferConfig</i>	ENET buffer configuration.
<i>callback</i>	The callback function.
<i>userData</i>	The application data.

**81.6.51 status\_t ENET\_QOS\_GetRxFrameSize ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint32\_t \* *length*, uint8\_t *channel* )**

This function gets a received frame size from the ENET buffer descriptors.

## Note

The FCS of the frame is automatically removed by MAC and the size is the length without the FCS. After calling [ENET\\_QOS\\_GetRxFrameSize](#), [ENET\\_QOS\\_ReadFrame\(\)](#) should be called to update the receive buffers If the result is not "kStatus\_ENET\_QOS\_RxFrameEmpty".

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	The ENET handler structure. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_QOS_Init.
<i>length</i>	The length of the valid frame received.
<i>channel</i>	The DMAC channel for the rx.

## Return values

<i>kStatus_ENET_QOS_RxFrameEmpty</i>	No frame received. Should not call ENET_QOS_ReadFrame to read frame.
<i>kStatus_ENET_QOS_RxFrameError</i>	Data error happens. ENET_QOS_ReadFrame should be called with NULL data and NULL length to update the receive buffers.
<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Receive a frame Successfully then the ENET_QOS_ReadFrame should be called with the right data buffer and the captured data length input.

**81.6.52 status\_t ENET\_QOS\_ReadFrame ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint8\_t \* *data*, uint32\_t *length*, uint8\_t *channel*, enet\_qos\_ptp\_time\_t \* *ts* )**

This function reads a frame from the ENET DMA descriptors. The ENET\_QOS\_GetRxFrameSize should be used to get the size of the prepared data buffer. For example use rx dma channel 0:

```

*      uint32_t length;
*      enet_qos_handle_t g_handle;
*      status = ENET_QOS_GetRxFrameSize(&g_handle, &length, 0);
*      if (length != 0)
*      {
*          uint8_t *data = memory allocate interface;
*          if (!data)
*          {
*              ENET_QOS_ReadFrame(ENET, &g_handle, NULL, 0, 0);
*          }
*          else
*          {
*              status = ENET_QOS_ReadFrame(ENET, &g_handle, data, length, 0);
*          }
*      }
*      else if (status == kStatus_ENET_QOS_RxFrameError)
*      {
*          ENET_QOS_ReadFrame(ENET, &g_handle, NULL, 0, 0);
*      }
* }
```

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	The ENET handler structure. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_QOS_Init.
<i>data</i>	The data buffer provided by user to store the frame which memory size should be at least "length".
<i>length</i>	The size of the data buffer which is still the length of the received frame.
<i>channel</i>	The rx DMA channel. shall not be larger than 2.
<i>ts</i>	Pointer to the structure <a href="#">enet_qos_ptp_time_t</a> to save frame timestamp.

## Returns

The execute status, successful or failure.

**81.6.53 `status_t ENET_QOS_SendFrame ( ENET_QOS_Type * base,  
enetc_qos_handle_t * handle, uint8_t * data, uint32_t length, uint8_t  
channel, bool isNeedTs, void * context )`**

## Note

The CRC is automatically appended to the data. Input the data to send without the CRC.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	The ENET handler pointer. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_QOS_Init.
<i>data</i>	The data buffer provided by user to be send.
<i>length</i>	The length of the data to be send.
<i>channel</i>	Channel to send the frame, same with queue index.
<i>isNeedTs</i>	True to enable timestamp save for the frame
<i>context</i>	pointer to user context to be kept in the tx dirty frame information.

Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Send frame succeed.
<i>kStatus_ENET_QOS_TxFrameBusy</i>	Transmit buffer descriptor is busy under transmission. The transmit busy happens when the data send rate is over the MAC capacity. The waiting mechanism is recommended to be added after each call return with <i>kStatus_ENET_QOS_TxFrameBusy</i> .

#### 81.6.54 void ENET\_QOS\_ReclaimTxDescriptor ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \* *handle*, uint8\_t *channel* )

This function is used to update the tx descriptor status and store the tx timestamp when the 1588 feature is enabled. This is called by the transmit interrupt IRQ handler after the complete of a frame transmission.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	The ENET handler pointer. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_QOS_Init.
<i>channel</i>	The tx DMA channel.

#### 81.6.55 void ENET\_QOS\_CommonIRQHandler ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_handle\_t \* *handle* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	The ENET handler pointer.

#### 81.6.56 void ENET\_QOS\_SetISRHandler ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_isr\_t *ISRHandler* )

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>ISRHandler</i>	The handler to install.

81.6.57 **status\_t ENET\_QOS\_Ptp1588CorrectTimerInCoarse ( ENET\_QOS\_Type  
\* *base*, enet\_qos\_systime\_op *operation*, uint32\_t *second*, uint32\_t  
*nanosecond* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>operation</i>	The system time operation, refer to "enet_qos_systime_op"
<i>second</i>	The correction second.
<i>nanosecond</i>	The correction nanosecond.

**81.6.58 status\_t ENET\_QOS\_Ptp1588CorrectTimerInFine ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint32\_t *addend* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>addend</i>	The addend value to be set in the fine method

Note

Should take refer to the chapter "System time correction" and see the description for the "fine correction method".

**81.6.59 static uint32\_t ENET\_QOS\_Ptp1588GetAddend ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
-------------	-------------------------------

Returns

The addend value.

**81.6.60 void ENET\_QOS\_Ptp1588GetTimerNolRQDisable ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint64\_t \* *second*, uint32\_t \* *nanosecond* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>second</i>	The PTP 1588 system timer second.
<i>nanosecond</i>	The PTP 1588 system timer nanosecond. For the unit of the nanosecond is 1ns. so the nanosecond is the real nanosecond.

**81.6.61 static status\_t ENET\_Ptp1588PpsControl ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_instance\_t *instance*, enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_trgt\_mode\_t *trgtMode*, enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_cmd\_t *cmd* ) [inline], [static]**

All channels operate in flexible PPS output mode.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>instance</i>	The ENET QOS PTP PPS instance.
<i>trgtMode</i>	The target time register mode.
<i>cmd</i>	The target flexible PPS output control command.

**81.6.62 status\_t ENET\_QOS\_Ptp1588PpsSetTrgtTime ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_instance\_t *instance*, uint32\_t *seconds*, uint32\_t *nanoseconds* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET QOS peripheral base address.
<i>instance</i>	The ENET QOS PTP PPS instance.
<i>seconds</i>	The target seconds.
<i>nanoseconds</i>	The target nanoseconds.

**81.6.63 static void ENET\_QOS\_Ptp1588PpsSetWidth ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_instance\_t *instance*, uint32\_t *width* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET QOS peripheral base address.
<i>instance</i>	The ENET QOS PTP PPS instance.
<i>width</i>	Signal Width. It is stored in terms of number of units of sub-second increment value. The width value must be lesser than interval value.

**81.6.64 static void ENET\_QOS\_Ptp1588PpsSetInterval ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, enet\_qos\_ptp\_pps\_instance\_t *instance*, uint32\_t *interval* ) [inline], [static]**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET QOS peripheral base address.
<i>instance</i>	The ENET QOS PTP PPS instance.
<i>interval</i>	Signal Interval. It is stored in terms of number of units of sub-second increment value.

**81.6.65 void ENET\_QOS\_Ptp1588GetTimer ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*, uint64\_t \* *second*, uint32\_t \* *nanosecond* )**

Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>second</i>	The PTP 1588 system timer second.
<i>nanosecond</i>	The PTP 1588 system timer nanosecond. For the unit of the nanosecond is 1ns.so the nanosecond is the real nanosecond.

**81.6.66 void ENET\_QOS\_GetTxFrame ( enet\_qos\_handle\_t \* *handle*, enet\_qos\_frame\_info\_t \* *txFrame*, uint8\_t *channel* )**

This function is used for PTP stack to get the timestamp captured by the ENET driver.

## Parameters

<i>handle</i>	The ENET handler pointer. This is the same state pointer used in ENET_QOS_Init.
<i>txFrame</i>	Input parameter, pointer to <code>enet_qos_frame_info_t</code> for saving read out frame information.
<i>channel</i>	Channel for searching the tx frame.

**81.6.67 status\_t ENET\_QOS\_GetRxFrame ( ENET\_QOS\_Type \* *base*,  
*enet\_qos\_handle\_t* \* *handle*, *enet\_qos\_rx\_frame\_struct\_t* \* *rxFrame*,  
*uint8\_t* *channel* )**

This function will use the user-defined allocate and free callback. Every time application gets one frame through this function, driver will allocate new buffers for the BDs whose buffers have been taken by application.

## Note

This function will drop current frame and update related BDs as available for DMA if new buffers allocating fails. Application must provide a memory pool including at least BD number + 1 buffers(+2 if enable double buffer) to make this function work normally. If user calls this function in Rx interrupt handler, be careful that this function makes Rx BD ready with allocating new buffer(normal) or updating current BD(out of memory). If there's always new Rx frame input, Rx interrupt will be triggered forever. Application need to disable Rx interrupt according to specific design in this case.

## Parameters

<i>base</i>	ENET peripheral base address.
<i>handle</i>	The ENET handler pointer. This is the same handler pointer used in the ENET_Init.
<i>rxFrame</i>	The received frame information structure provided by user.
<i>channel</i>	Channel for searching the rx frame.

## Return values

<i>kStatus_Success</i>	Succeed to get one frame and allocate new memory for Rx buffer.
<i>kStatus_ENET_QOS_Rx-FrameEmpty</i>	There's no Rx frame in the BD.
<i>kStatus_ENET_QOS_Rx-FrameError</i>	There's issue in this receiving.
<i>kStatus_ENET_QOS_Rx-FrameDrop</i>	There's no new buffer memory for BD, drop this frame.

## 81.7 Variable Documentation

### 81.7.1 const clock\_ip\_name\_t s\_enetqosClock[]

# Chapter 82

## lee

### 82.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct `iee_config_t`  
*IEE configuration structure.* [More...](#)

#### Enumerations

- enum `iee_region_t`{  
  `kIEE_Region0` = 0U,  
  `kIEE_Region1` = 1U,  
  `kIEE_Region2` = 2U,  
  `kIEE_Region3` = 3U,  
  `kIEE_Region4` = 4U,  
  `kIEE_Region5` = 5U,  
  `kIEE_Region6` = 6U,  
  `kIEE_Region7` = 7U }
- IEE region.*
- enum `iee_aes_bypass_t`{  
  `kIEE_AesUseMdField` = 0U,  
  `kIEE_AesBypass` = 1U }
- IEE AES enablement/bypass.*
- enum `iee_aes_mode_t`{  
  `kIEE_ModeNone` = 0U,  
  `kIEE_ModeAesXTS` = 1U,  
  `kIEE_ModeAesCTRAddress` = 2U,  
  `kIEE_ModeAesCTRWOAddress` = 3U,  
  `kIEE_ModeAesCTRkeystream` = 4U }
- IEE AES mode.*
- enum `iee_aes_key_size_t`{  
  `kIEE_AesCTR128XTS256` = 0U,  
  `kIEE_AesCTR256XTS512` = 1U }
- IEE AES key size.*
- enum `iee_aes_key_num_t`{  
  `kIEE_AesKey1` = 1U,  
  `kIEE_AesKey2` = 2U }
- IEE AES key number.*

#### Functions

- void `IEE_Init` (IEE\_Type \*base)

- Resets IEE module to factory default values.
- void [IEE\\_GetDefaultConfig](#) ([iee\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)
  - Loads default values to the IEE configuration structure.
- void [IEE\\_SetRegionConfig](#) (IEE\_Type \*base, [iee\\_region\\_t](#) region, [iee\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)
  - Sets the IEE module according to the configuration structure.
- [status\\_t IEE\\_SetRegionKey](#) (IEE\_Type \*base, [iee\\_region\\_t](#) region, [iee\\_aes\\_key\\_num\\_t](#) keyNum, const uint8\_t \*key, size\_t keySize)
  - Sets the IEE module key.
- static uint32\_t [IEE\\_GetOffset](#) (uint32\_t addressIee, uint32\_t addressMemory)
  - Computes IEE offset to be set for specified memory location.
- void [IEE\\_LockRegionConfig](#) (IEE\_Type \*base, [iee\\_region\\_t](#) region)
  - Lock the IEE region configuration.

## Driver version

- #define [FSL\\_IEE\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) ([MAKE\\_VERSION](#)(2, 1, 1))
  - IEE driver version.

## 82.2 Data Structure Documentation

### 82.2.1 struct [iee\\_config\\_t](#)

#### Data Fields

- [iee\\_aes\\_bypass\\_t bypass](#)
  - AES encryption/decryption bypass.
- [iee\\_aes\\_mode\\_t mode](#)
  - AES mode.
- [iee\\_aes\\_key\\_size\\_t keySize](#)
  - size of AES key
- [uint32\\_t pageOffset](#)
  - Offset to physical memory location from IEE start address.

## 82.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 82.3.1 #define [FSL\\_IEE\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) ([MAKE\\_VERSION](#)(2, 1, 1))

Version 2.1.1.

Current version: 2.1.1

Change log:

- Version 2.0.0
  - Initial version
- Version 2.1.0
  - Add region lock function [IEE\\_LockRegionConfig\(\)](#) and driver clock control
- Version 2.1.1
  - Fixed MISRA issues.

## 82.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 82.4.1 enum iee\_region\_t

Enumerator

*kIEERegion0* IEE region 0.  
*kIEERegion1* IEE region 1.  
*kIEERegion2* IEE region 2.  
*kIEERegion3* IEE region 3.  
*kIEERegion4* IEE region 4.  
*kIEERegion5* IEE region 5.  
*kIEERegion6* IEE region 6.  
*kIEERegion7* IEE region 7.

### 82.4.2 enum iee\_aes\_bypass\_t

Enumerator

*kIEEAesUseMdField* AES encryption/decryption enabled.  
*kIEEAesBypass* AES encryption/decryption bypass.

### 82.4.3 enum iee\_aes\_mode\_t

Enumerator

*kIEEModeNone* AES NONE mode.  
*kIEEModeAesXTS* AES XTS mode.  
*kIEEModeAesCTRWAddress* CTR w address binding mode.  
*kIEEModeAesCTRWOAddress* AES CTR w/o address binding mode.  
*kIEEModeAesCTRkeystream* AES CTR keystream only.

### 82.4.4 enum iee\_aes\_key\_size\_t

Enumerator

*kIEEAesCTR128XTS256* AES 128 bits (CTR), 256 bits (XTS)  
*kIEEAesCTR256XTS512* AES 256 bits (CTR), 512 bits (XTS)

## 82.4.5 enum iee\_aes\_key\_num\_t

Enumerator

*kIEE\_AesKey1* AES Key 1.

*kIEE\_AesKey2* AES Key 2.

## 82.5 Function Documentation

### 82.5.1 void IEE\_Init ( IEE\_Type \* *base* )

This function performs hardware reset of IEE module. Attributes and keys of all regions are cleared.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	IEER peripheral address.
-------------	--------------------------

### 82.5.2 void IEE\_GetDefaultConfig ( iee\_config\_t \* *config* )

Loads default values to the IEE region configuration structure. The default values are as follows.

```
* config->bypass = kIEE_AesUseMdField;
* config->mode = kIEE_ModeNone;
* config->keySize = kIEE_AesCTR128XTS256;
* config->pageOffset = 0U;
*
```

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Configuration for the selected IEE region.
---------------	--

### 82.5.3 void IEE\_SetRegionConfig ( IEE\_Type \* *base*, iee\_region\_t *region*, iee\_config\_t \* *config* )

This function configures IEE region according to configuration structure.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	IEE peripheral address.
-------------	-------------------------

<i>region</i>	Selection of the IEE region to be configured.
<i>config</i>	Configuration for the selected IEE region.

#### 82.5.4 status\_t IEE\_SetRegionKey ( **IEE\_Type** \* *base*, **iee\_region\_t** *region*, **iee\_aes\_key\_num\_t** *keyNum*, **const uint8\_t** \* *key*, **size\_t** *keySize* )

This function sets specified AES key for the given region.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	IEE peripheral address.
<i>region</i>	Selection of the IEE region to be configured.
<i>keyNum</i>	Selection of AES KEY1 or KEY2.
<i>key</i>	AES key.
<i>keySize</i>	Size of AES key.

#### 82.5.5 static uint32\_t IEE\_GetOffset ( **uint32\_t** *addressIee*, **uint32\_t** *addressMemory* ) [inline], [static]

This function calculates offset that must be set for IEE region to access physical memory location.

Parameters

<i>addressIee</i>	Address of IEE peripheral.
<i>address-Memory</i>	Address of physical memory location.

#### 82.5.6 void IEE\_LockRegionConfig ( **IEE\_Type** \* *base*, **iee\_region\_t** *region* )

This function locks IEE region registers for Key, Offset and Attribute. Only system reset can clear the Lock bit.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	IEE peripheral address.
<i>region</i>	Selection of the IEE region to be locked.

# Chapter 83

## Ieer

### 83.1 Overview

#### Enumerations

- enum `iee_apc_region_t` {  
    `kIEE_AP_CRegion0` = 0U,  
    `kIEE_AP_CRegion1` = 1U,  
    `kIEE_AP_CRegion2` = 2U,  
    `kIEE_AP_CRegion3` = 3U,  
    `kIEE_AP_CRegion4` = 4U,  
    `kIEE_AP_CRegion5` = 5U,  
    `kIEE_AP_CRegion6` = 6U,  
    `kIEE_AP_CRegion7` = 7U }  
*APC IEE regions.*
- enum `iee_apc_domain_t` {  
    `kIEE_AP_CDomain0` = 0U,  
    `kIEE_AP_CDomain1` = 1U }  
*APC IEE domains.*

#### Functions

- void `IEE_AP_CGlobalEnable` (`IEE_AP_Type` \*base)  
*Enable the APC IEE Region setting.*
- void `IEE_AP_CGlobalDisable` (`IEE_AP_Type` \*base)  
*Disables the APC IEE Region setting.*
- `status_t IEE_AP_CSetRegionConfig` (`IEE_AP_Type` \*base, `iee_apc_region_t` region, `uint32_t` startAddr, `uint32_t` endAddr)  
*Sets the APC IEE Memory Region Descriptors.*
- `status_t IEE_AP_CLockRegionConfig` (`IEE_AP_Type` \*base, `iee_apc_region_t` region, `iee_apc_domain_t` domain)  
*Lock the LPSR GPR and APC IEE configuration.*
- void `IEE_AP_CRegionEnable` (`IEE_AP_Type` \*base, `iee_apc_region_t` region)  
*Enable the IEE encryption/decryption and can lock this setting.*

#### Driver version

- #define `FSL_IEE_AP_DRIVER_VERSION` (`MAKE_VERSION(2, 0, 1)`)  
*IEE\_AP driver version.*

### 83.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 83.2.1 #define FSL\_IEE\_APP\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 1))

Version 2.0.1.

Current version: 2.0.1

Change log:

- Version 2.0.0
  - Initial version
- Version 2.0.1
  - Fixed MISRA issues.

## 83.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 83.3.1 enum iee\_apc\_region\_t

Enumerator

- kIEE\_APPRegion0* APC IEE region 0.
- kIEE\_APPRegion1* APC IEE region 1.
- kIEE\_APPRegion2* APC IEE region 2.
- kIEE\_APPRegion3* APC IEE region 3.
- kIEE\_APPRegion4* APC IEE region 4.
- kIEE\_APPRegion5* APC IEE region 5.
- kIEE\_APPRegion6* APC IEE region 6.
- kIEE\_APPRegion7* APC IEE region 7.

### 83.3.2 enum iee\_apc\_domain\_t

Enumerator

- kIEE\_APPDomain0* APC IEE region 0.
- kIEE\_APPDomain1* APC IEE region 1.

## 83.4 Function Documentation

### 83.4.1 void IEE\_APP\_GlobalEnable ( IEE\_APP\_Type \* *base* )

This function enables IOMUXC LPSR GPR and APC IEE for setting the region.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	APC IEE peripheral address.
-------------	-----------------------------

### 83.4.2 void IEE\_APCType\_GlobalDisable ( IEE\_APCType \* *base* )

This function disables IOMUXC LPSR GPR and APC IEE for setting the region.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	APC IEE peripheral address.
-------------	-----------------------------

### 83.4.3 status\_t IEE\_APCType\_SetRegionConfig ( IEE\_APCType \* *base*, iee\_apc\_region\_t *region*, uint32\_t *startAddr*, uint32\_t *endAddr* )

This function configures APC IEE Memory Region Descriptor according to region configuration structure.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	APC IEE peripheral address.
<i>region</i>	Selection of the APC IEE region to be configured.
<i>startAddr</i>	Start encryption adress for the selected APC IEE region.
<i>endAddr</i>	End encryption adress for the selected APC IEE region.

### 83.4.4 status\_t IEE\_APCType\_LockRegionConfig ( IEE\_APCType \* *base*, iee\_apc\_region\_t *region*, iee\_apc\_domain\_t *domain* )

This function locks writting to IOMUXC LPSR GPR and APC IEE encryption region setting registers.  
Only system reset can clear the LPSR GPR and APC IEE-RDC\_D0/1 Lock bit

Parameters

<i>base</i>	APC IEE peripheral address.
<i>region</i>	Selection of the APC IEE region to be locked.

<i>domain</i>
---------------

### 83.4.5 void IEE\_APc\_RegionEnable ( IEE\_APc\_Type \* *base*, iee\_apc\_region\_t *region* )

This function enables encryption/decryption by writing to IOMUXC LPSR GPR.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	APC IEE peripheral address.
<i>region</i>	Selection of the APC IEE region to be enabled.

# Chapter 84

## Key\_manager

### 84.1 Overview

#### Data Structures

- struct [domain\\_slot\\_config\\_t](#)  
*Key Manager slot configuration structure.* [More...](#)

#### Functions

- [status\\_t KEYMGR\\_MasterKeyControll](#) (KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \*base, keymgr\_select\_t select, keymgr\_lock\_t lock)  
*Configures Master key settings.*
- [status\\_t KEYMGR\\_OTFAD1KeyControll](#) (KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \*base, keymgr\_select\_t select, keymgr\_lock\_t lock)  
*Configures OTFAD1 key settings.*
- [status\\_t KEYMGR\\_OTFAD2KeyControll](#) (KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \*base, keymgr\_select\_t select, keymgr\_lock\_t lock)  
*Configures OTFAD2 key settings.*
- void [KEYMGR\\_IEEKeyReload](#) (KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \*base)  
*Restart load key signal for IEE.*
- void [KEYMGR\\_PUFKeyLock](#) (KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \*base, keymgr\_lock\_t lock)  
*Lock the key select from PUF.*
- [status\\_t KEYMGR\\_SlotControl](#) (KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \*base, [domain\\_slot\\_config\\_t](#) \*config, keymgr\_slot\_t slot)  
*Configures Slot Domain control.*
- void [KEYMGR\\_Init](#) (KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \*base)  
*Resets Key Manager module to factory default values.*
- [status\\_t KEYMGR\\_GetDefaultConfig](#) ([domain\\_slot\\_config\\_t](#) \*config)  
*Sets the default configuration of Key manager slot.*

#### Driver version

- #define [FSL\\_KEYMGR\\_DRIVER\\_VERSION](#) ([MAKE\\_VERSION](#)(2, 0, 2))  
*Key Manager driver version.*

### 84.2 Data Structure Documentation

#### 84.2.1 struct domain\_slot\_config\_t

#### Data Fields

- keymgr\_lock\_t [lockControl](#)

- *Lock control register of slot.*
- **keymgr\_allow\_t allowUser**  
*Allow user write access to domain control register or domain register.*
- **keymgr\_allow\_t allowNonSecure**  
*Allow non-secure write access to domain control register or domain register.*
- **keymgr\_lock\_t lockList**  
*Lock whitelist.*
- **uint8\_t whiteList**  
*Domains that on the Whitelist can change given slot.*

## Field Documentation

- (1) **keymgr\_lock\_t domain\_slot\_config\_t::lockControl**
- (2) **keymgr\_allow\_t domain\_slot\_config\_t::allowUser**
- (3) **keymgr\_allow\_t domain\_slot\_config\_t::allowNonSecure**
- (4) **keymgr\_lock\_t domain\_slot\_config\_t::lockList**

SLOTx\_CTRL[WHITE\_LIST] cannot be changed.

- (5) **uint8\_t domain\_slot\_config\_t::whiteList**

Each field represents one domain. Bit0~Bit3 represent DOMAIN0~DOMAIN3 respectively.

## 84.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 84.3.1 #define FSL\_KEYMGR\_DRIVER\_VERSION (MAKE\_VERSION(2, 0, 2))

Version 2.0.2.

Current version: 2.0.2

Change log:

- Version 2.0.2
  - Fix MISRA-2012 issues
- Version 2.0.1
  - Fix MISRA-2012 issues
- Version 2.0.0
  - Initial version

## 84.4 Function Documentation

### 84.4.1 status\_t KEYMGR\_MasterKeyControll ( KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \* base, keymgr\_select\_t select, keymgr\_lock\_t lock )

This function configures Key Manager's setting for Master key.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Key Manager peripheral address.
<i>select</i>	select source for Master key.
<i>lock</i>	setting for lock Master key.

Returns

status of Master key control operation

#### 84.4.2 status\_t KEYMGR\_OTFAD1KeyControll ( KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \* *base*, keymgr\_select\_t *select*, keymgr\_lock\_t *lock* )

This function configures Key Manager's setting for OTFAD1 key.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Key Manager peripheral address.
<i>select</i>	select source for OTFAD1 key.
<i>lock</i>	setting for lock OTFAD1 key.

Returns

status of OTFAD1 key control operation

#### 84.4.3 status\_t KEYMGR\_OTFAD2KeyControll ( KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \* *base*, keymgr\_select\_t *select*, keymgr\_lock\_t *lock* )

This function configures Key Manager's setting for OTFAD2 key.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Key Manager peripheral address.
<i>select</i>	select source for OTFAD2 key.

<i>lock</i>	setting for lock OTFAD2 key.
-------------	------------------------------

Returns

status of OTFAD2 key control operation

#### 84.4.4 void KEYMGR\_IEEKeyReload ( KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \* *base* )

This function generates Key Manager's restart signal for IEE key.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Key Manager peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------------

#### 84.4.5 void KEYMGR\_PUFKeyLock ( KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \* *base*, keymgr\_lock\_t *lock* )

This function locks selection of key for PUF.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Key Manager peripheral address.
<i>lock</i>	Setting for selection of key for PUF.

#### 84.4.6 status\_t KEYMGR\_SlotControl ( KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \* *base*, domain\_slot\_config\_t \* *config*, keymgr\_slot\_t *slot* )

This function configures domain slot control which locks and allows writes.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Key Manager peripheral address.
<i>config</i>	Pointer to slot configuration structure.
<i>slot</i>	Select slot to be configured.

Returns

status of slot control operation

#### 84.4.7 void KEYMGR\_Init( KEY\_MANAGER\_Type \* *base* )

This function performs hardware reset of Key Manager module.

Parameters

<i>base</i>	Key Manager peripheral address.
-------------	---------------------------------

#### **84.4.8 status\_t KEYMGR\_GetDefaultConfig ( domain\_slot\_config\_t \* *config* )**

This function initialize Key Manager slot config structure to default values.

Parameters

<i>config</i>	Pointer to slot configuration structure.
---------------	--

**How to Reach Us:**

**Home Page:**

[nxp.com](http://nxp.com)

**Web Support:**

[nxp.com/support](http://nxp.com/support)

Information in this document is provided solely to enable system and software implementers to use NXP products. There are no express or implied copyright licenses granted hereunder to design or fabricate any integrated circuits based on the information in this document.

NXP makes no warranty, representation, or guarantee regarding the suitability of its products for any particular purpose, nor does NXP assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit, and specifically disclaims any and all liability, including without limitation consequential or incidental damages. "Typical" parameters that may be provided in NXP data sheets and/or specifications can and do vary in different applications, and actual performance may vary over time. All operating parameters, including "typicals," must be validated for each customer application by customer's technical experts. NXP does not convey any license under its patent rights nor the rights of others. NXP sells products pursuant to standard terms and conditions of sale, which can be found at the following address: [nxp.com/SalesTermsandConditions](http://nxp.com/SalesTermsandConditions).

While NXP has implemented advanced security features, all products may be subject to unidentified vulnerabilities. Customers are responsible for the design and operation of their applications and products to reduce the effect of these vulnerabilities on customer's applications and products, and NXP accepts no liability for any vulnerability that is discovered. Customers should implement appropriate design and operating safeguards to minimize the risks associated with their applications and products.

NXP, the NXP logo, NXP SECURE CONNECTIONS FOR A SMARTER WORLD, Freescale, the Freescale logo, Kinetis, Processor Expert, and Tower are trademarks of NXP B.V. All other product or service names are the property of their respective owners. Arm, Cortex, Keil, Mbed, Mbed Enabled, and Vision are trademarks or registered trademarks of Arm Limited (or its subsidiaries) in the US and/or elsewhere. The related technology may be protected by any or all of patents, copyrights, designs and trade secrets. All rights reserved. Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. The Power Architecture and Power.org word marks and the Power and Power.org logos and related marks are trademarks and service marks licensed by Power.org.

© 2021 NXP B.V.

